





Automation Organizer  
**Wind0/I-NV4**  
**User's Manual**

Confirm that the delivered product is what you have ordered. Read this manual to make sure of correct operation.


## SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- Be certain to read this manual carefully before performing installation, wiring, or maintenance work, or operating the HG2G-5T.
- The HG2G-5T has been manufactured with careful regard to quality. However, if you intend to use this product in applications where failure of this equipment may result in damage to property or injury, ensure that it is used in conjunction with appropriate fail-safe backup equipment.
- In this manual, safety precautions are categorized in order of importance to Warning and Caution:

 <b>WARNING</b>	Warning notices are used to emphasize that improper operation may cause severe personal injury or death.
 <b>CAUTION</b>	Caution notices are used where inattention might cause personal injury or damage to equipment.

### **WARNING**

- The HG2G-5T is not intended to be used for applications which require high reliability and safety, such as medical equipment, nuclear equipment, railways, aircraft, and vehicles. The HG2G-5T cannot be used for these applications.  
For other applications which require high reliability in function and precision, provide a failsafe design and redundant design for the entire system including the HG2G-5T.
- Turn off the power to the HG2G-5T before installation, removal, wiring, maintenance, and inspection of the HG2G-5T. Failure to turn power off may cause electrical shock or fire hazard.
- Special expertise is required to install, wire, configure, and operate the HG2G-5T. People without such expertise must not use the HG2G-5T.
- The HG2G-5T uses an LCD (liquid crystal display) as a display device. The liquid inside the LCD is harmful to the skin. If the LCD is broken and the liquid attaches to your skin or clothes, wash the liquid off using soap, and consult a doctor immediately.
- Emergency and interlocking circuits must be configured outside of the HG2G-5T.
- Do not use the HG2G-5T's internal touch switches for an emergency circuit. If the HG2G-5T failed, the external equipment connected to the HG2G-5T will no longer be protected, and serious injury to operators and equipment damage may be caused.

 **CAUTION**

- Prevent the HG2G-5T from falling while moving or transporting, otherwise damage or malfunction of the HG2G-5T will result.
- Use the product within the environmental limits given in the catalog and manual. Use of the product in high-temperature or high-humidity environments, or in locations where it is exposed to condensation, corrosive gas or large shock loads can create the risk of electrocution and fire.
- The HG2G-5T is designed for use in pollution degree 2. Use the HG2G-5T in environments of pollution degree 2. (based on the IEC60664-1 rating)
- Install the HG2G-5T according to the instructions. Improper installation will result in falling, failure, electrical shock, fire hazard, or malfunction of the HG2G-5T.
- Prevent metal fragments or wire chips from dropping inside the HG2G-5T housing. Ingress of such fragments and chips may cause fire hazard, damage, and malfunction.
- Use a power supply of the rated value. Using a wrong power supply may cause fire hazard.
- The HG2G-5T uses "PS2 of EN61131" as DC power supply. (based on the IEC/EN61131 rating)
- Use wire of a proper size to meet the voltage and current requirements.
- When exporting the HG2G-5T to Europe, use an EN60127 (IEC60127) approved fuse on the power line outside the HG2G-5T.
- When exporting the HG2G-5T to Europe, use an EU-approved circuit protector.
- Make sure of safety before starting and stopping the HG2G-5T. Incorrect operation of the HG2G-5T may cause mechanical damage or accidents.
- Use the HG2G-5T in a local area network if you download, upload or monitor the project data via the Ethernet port.
- The touch panel of the HG2G-5T is made of glass, and will break if exposed to excessive shock. Take due care when handling it.
- When more than one button is pressed at the same time, due to the detection characteristics of an analog type touch panel, only the gravity center of the pressed area is sensed and the unit assumes that only one button is pressed. Thus, when more than one button is pressed simultaneously, the resulting operation is not guaranteed.
- The screen becomes blank when the backlight is burnt out; however, the touch panel remains enabled. Incorrect touch panel operation will occur when operating the touch panel when the backlight appears to be turned off but is actually burnt out. Note that this erroneous operation may result in damage.
- Do not push hard or scratch the touch panel and protection sheet with a hard object such as a tool, because they are damaged easily.
- At temperatures over the rated operating temperature, the clock accuracy is affected. Adjust the clock before use.
- For applications which require clock accuracy, adjust the clock periodically.
- Do not install the HG2G-5T in areas subjected to strong ultraviolet rays, since ultraviolet rays may impair the quality of the LCD.
- Do not attempt to disassemble, repair or modify the HG2G-5T. This can create the risk of fire or electrocution.
- When disposing of the HG2G-5T, do so as an industrial waste.
- Do not switch off the power or pull out the USB flash drive while it is being accessed, as this may result in destruction of the stored data. If the data on the USB flash drive is corrupted, format the USB flash drive.

---

## Revision history

August 2015:      First Edition

### Caution

- The contents of this manual and the WindO/I-NV4 application are copyright, and all rights are reserved by IDEC Corporation. Unauthorized reproduction is prohibited.
- The contents of this manual and the WindO/I-NV4 application are subject to change without notice.
- IDEC Corporation accepts no responsibility for circumstances arising from the use of this manual or the WindO/I-NV4 application.
- Please contact your vendor or IDEC Corporation with any problems regarding the operation of this product.

### Trademarks

WindO/I and MICRO/I are registered trademarks of IDEC CORPORATION in JAPAN. Microsoft, Windows, Windows XP, Windows Vista, Windows 7, and Windows 8 are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries. Adobe is a trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated.

All other company names and product names used in this manual or the WindO/I-NV4 application are trademarks of their respective owners.

This product adopts the font of Ryobi.

---

## Preface

This manual describes MICRO/I operator interfaces (HG2G-5T) and WindO/I-NV4 general configuration software. The information includes drawing tools, setup procedures, and how to configure all MICRO/I operator interfaces. This manual explains the operation and handling of the MICRO/I HG2G-5T. Please read it carefully and ensure that you fully understand the functions and performance of the MICRO/I HG2G-5T and the WindO/I-NV4 configuration software.

Read the following materials as necessary for your particular application.

References	Content
WindO/I-NV4 User's Manual (This document)	Describes the hardware specifications of the HG2G-5T.
WindO/I-NV4 External Device Setup Manual (PDF)	Describes the connection procedures and available device addresses for various communication including the Device Link Communication, O/I Link communication, and DM Link communication.
WindO/I-NV4 Help	Describes the operating procedures. The user is allowed to view all manuals via Help.
Character Table (PDF)	A list of fonts can be used with the HG2G-5T and WindO/I-NV4. For restrictions on using the HG2G-5T, refer to Chapter 2 "1.2 Available Text" on page 2-5.

---

## Symbols Used in this Manual

This manual uses the following symbols to facilitate explanation.

### Symbols



..... Information that requires special attention. Failure to operate the product in accordance with the information provided can lead to serious injury or damage.



..... Information relating to requests or material to reference in the use of a function



..... Useful information relating to a function



..... Indicates the chapter and page of related reference information.

**OK**

..... Screen buttons are indicated by **bold** text or by using the actual graphic icon.

SHIFT, [A]

..... Keyboard keys are indicated by the keyboard inscription in capital letters or enclosed in square brackets.

\*\*\*\*

..... Controls are indicated by **bold** text.

## Abbreviations, Generic Terms, and Terminology Used in this Manual

Item	Description
HG2G-5T	The name is short for MICRO/I HG2G-5T*22TF-*
MICRO/I	Generic term used to refer to the HG2G-5T.
External Device	Generic term used to refer to a PLC or micro computer that is connected to and communicates with the MICRO/I.
Device Address	Memory that is capable of storing values in unit of bits or words loaded on the MICRO/I and external device.
System Area	Device address area that is pre-allocated for exchanging screen management, error information, and clock data between the MICRO/I and an external device.
Device Link Communication	A communication method that performs communication with the external device according to the setting of the screen and without a program.
DM Link Communication	A communication method that reads to or writes from the MICRO/I device address from a computer or microcomputer board.
User Communication	A communication method which performs communication with external devices such as barcode readers and inverters.
External Device Communication	Generic term used to refer to Device Link Communication and DM Link Communication.
Sub Host Communication	A communication method that performs communication with external device according to the set device address list and without a program.
O/I Link	A connection format that enables connections of up to 16 units of MICRO/I with high-speed communication of 115200bps.
O/I Link Master	The MICRO/I unit that is directly connected to external device on the O/I Link network.
O/I Link Slave	The MICRO/I units that are not directly connected to external device on the O/I Link network.
WindO/I-NV4	Integrated configuration software application for creating projects of the MICRO/I.
Project	Data including image data required for operating the MICRO/I, which is created with WindO/I-NV4.
Manager	WindO/I-NV4 provides tools to manage pictures, text and script etc. With the Managers, you can create and manage them in your project.
Setup	Generic term used to refer to the common settings in the project.
Project Settings	Basic settings of operation in the Setup settings.
Alarm Log	A function where the MICRO/I collects log data of alarms.
Data Log	A function where the MICRO/I collects value of device addresses.
Script	A script is an executable list of commands created by a simple programming language.
Text Group	A group of 32 texts maximum that is in order to dynamically switch the character displayed on the MICRO/I according to the value of the device address.
Windows Font	Text fonts that can be displayed on the Windows OS on which the WindO/I-NV4 is running.
Stroke Font	A glyph's outline is defined by the vertices of individual strokes and stroke's profile. Scalable fonts scale easily without jagged edges. Under font settings, "Stroke" is a stroke-based font.
Maintenance Communication	Communications between the WindO/I-NV4 and MICRO/I using a dedicated protocol.
Device Monitor	A special Popup Screen on the MICRO/I on which value of the device address can be displayed or changed.
Pass-Through	A function that enables maintenance of the external device via the MICRO/I.
System Screen	Pre-allocated screen dedicated for performing initial setting of the MICRO/I, self-diagnosis, and clearing the log data etc.
External Memory Device	The generic term for a USB flash drive.
NV Metafile	A graphic data file that integrates drawings created on the WindO/I-NV4 edit screen.
Window	Screens that are loaded on to the Base Screen, including Popup Screen and Device Monitor.

Item	Description
Internal Device	The generic term for internal device addressing on the MICRO/I such as internal relays, registers, etc.
Keep Device	The generic term for internal device not initialized at the start of operation. Even after the power is turned off, the values are retained by the battery.
Drawings	Define as as non functional content (i.e. shape, picture, text).
Parts	Define as functional content (i.e. button, pilot lamp, commands, etc.)
Object	Define as combination of Drawings and Parts placed on WindO/I-NV4 edit screen.
Touch Switch	A part that operates a function by pressing parts that have been placed on the screen.
Standard Keypad	Keypad that is displayed when operating Numerical and Character Input parts when <b>Standard</b> is selected under <b>Type</b> in the <b>Keypad</b> menu for Numerical and Character Input parts.



## Contents

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS .....	Preface-1
Revision history .....	Preface-3
Caution .....	Preface-3
Trademarks.....	Preface-3
Preface .....	Preface-4
Symbols Used in this Manual .....	Preface-5
Abbreviations, Generic Terms, and Terminology Used in this Manual .....	Preface-6

### Chapter 1 System Composition

1	System Composition.....	1-1
	1.1 System Composition for the RUN operation .....	1-1
	1.2 System Composition for Creating Screens .....	1-2
2	About the WindO/I-NV4 .....	1-3
3	Operating Modes .....	1-4
4	Flow from Screen Creation and to Run Operation .....	1-5

### Chapter 2 WindO/I-NV4 Features & Basic Operations

1	WindO/I-NV4 Specifications .....	2-1
	1.1 Available Data.....	2-1
	1.2 Available Text .....	2-5
	1.3 Available Number of Colors .....	2-19
	1.4 Available Image Files.....	2-19
2	Starting and Exiting WindO/I-NV4 .....	2-35
	2.1 Starting WindO/I-NV4.....	2-35
	2.2 Exiting WindO/I-NV4 .....	2-37
3	Configuration & Functions .....	2-38
	3.1 Application Menu Command List.....	2-39
	3.2 Quick Access Toolbar .....	2-40
	3.3 Ribbon Command List.....	2-43
	3.4 Windows Displayed in the Workspace .....	2-51
	3.5 Status Bar .....	2-54
4	Customizing WindO/I-NV4 .....	2-57
	4.1 Configuring the Work Environment .....	2-57
	4.2 Customizing the Workspace .....	2-62
5	WindO/I-NV4 Common Operations and Settings.....	2-64
	5.1 Device Address Settings.....	2-64
	5.2 Setting Conditional Expressions .....	2-67

### Chapter 3 Communication

1	Device Link Communication .....	3-1
	1.1 Overview .....	3-1
	1.2 Device Link Communication Settings.....	3-2
2	O/I Link Communication.....	3-3
	2.1 Overview .....	3-3
	2.2 O/I Link Communication Settings .....	3-3

3	DM Link Communication.....	3-4
3.1	Overview .....	3-4
3.2	DM Link Communication Settings.....	3-5
4	No External Devices.....	3-6
4.1	Overview .....	3-6
4.2	No External Devices Settings.....	3-6
5	User Communication.....	3-7
5.1	Overview .....	3-7
5.2	User Communication Settings Procedure .....	3-8
5.3	Protocol Manager .....	3-21
5.4	Example of User Communication Settings.....	3-68
5.5	Compatible USB Barcode Readers.....	3-73
5.6	Connection Diagram for User Communication .....	3-73
6	Sub Host Communication .....	3-74
6.1	Overview .....	3-74
6.2	Supported Protocols and Communication Driver.....	3-74
6.3	HMI Link Register (LLR) Assignment.....	3-75
6.4	Sub Host Communication Configuration Procedure.....	3-76
6.5	Error Information .....	3-79

## Chapter 4 Project Settings

1	Creating and Manipulating WindO/I-NV4 Project Data .....	4-1
1.1	Creating New Project Data .....	4-1
1.2	Opening Project Data .....	4-3
1.3	Saving Project Data .....	4-4
1.4	Comparing Project Data .....	4-6
1.5	Changing Project Settings .....	4-7
1.6	Closing Project Data .....	4-11
2	Project Settings Configuration Procedure .....	4-12
3	Project Settings Dialog Box.....	4-13
3.1	System Tab.....	4-13
3.2	Communication Interface Tab.....	4-21
3.3	Communication Driver Tab .....	4-27
3.4	Communication Driver Network Tab .....	4-31
3.5	O/I Link Tab.....	4-33
3.6	User Communication Tab .....	4-34
3.7	Sub Host Communication Tab.....	4-36
3.8	External Memory Device Tab .....	4-38
3.9	Autorun Tab.....	4-39
3.10	Web Server Tab.....	4-40
3.11	Project Details Tab.....	4-41
3.12	Font Settings Tab .....	4-42
3.13	Compatible Tab .....	4-43
4	Project Restrictions .....	4-45
4.1	Download Restrictions .....	4-45
4.2	Maximum Number of External Device Addresses.....	4-45

## Chapter 5 Screens

1	Screen Overview .....	5-1
1.1	Screen Types .....	5-1
1.2	Screen Size.....	5-1

2	Creating and Manipulating WindO/I-NV4 Screens .....	5-2
	2.1 Creating Screens .....	5-2
	2.2 Opening Screens .....	5-3
	2.3 Closing Screens .....	5-5
	2.4 Duplicating Screens .....	5-7
	2.5 Deleting Screens .....	5-9
	2.6 Reusing Screens .....	5-11
	2.7 Batch Editing of Multiple Screen Settings .....	5-13
3	Base Screen .....	5-14
	3.1 Base Screen Settings .....	5-14
	3.2 Displaying Layered Base Screens .....	5-18
4	Popup Screen .....	5-20
	4.1 Popup Screen Settings .....	5-20
	4.2 Popup Screen Configuration .....	5-23
	4.3 Standard Keypad Popup Screen .....	5-24
5	Screen Restrictions .....	5-25
	5.1 Screen Number .....	5-25
	5.2 Maximum Number of Parts .....	5-25
	5.3 Maximum Number of External Device Addresses .....	5-26
	5.4 Text and Messages .....	5-26
	5.5 Vertical Installation .....	5-26

## Chapter 6 Drawings and Parts

1	Overview .....	6-1
2	Drawing objects .....	6-2
	2.1 Shapes .....	6-2
	2.2 Picture .....	6-2
	2.3 Text .....	6-2
3	Part Types .....	6-3
	3.1 Buttons .....	6-3
	3.2 Lamps .....	6-3
	3.3 Data Displays .....	6-3
	3.4 Charts .....	6-4
	3.5 Commands .....	6-4
4	Drawings and Parts Overlapping .....	6-5
	4.1 Overview .....	6-5
	4.2 Displaying Overlapping Drawings and Parts .....	6-6
	4.3 Restrictions .....	6-10

## Chapter 7 Drawings

1	Shapes .....	7-1
	1.1 Line .....	7-1
	1.2 Polyline .....	7-3
	1.3 Polygon .....	7-5
	1.4 Rectangle .....	7-8
	1.5 Circle/Ellipse .....	7-11
	1.6 Arc .....	7-14
	1.7 Pie .....	7-16
	1.8 Equilateral Polygons .....	7-19
	1.9 Fill .....	7-22
2	Picture .....	7-24
	2.1 Picture Configuration Procedure .....	7-24

	2.2	Properties of Picture Dialog Box.....	7-25
3		Text.....	7-26
	3.1	Text Configuration Procedure .....	7-26
	3.2	Properties of Text dialog box .....	7-27

## Chapter 8 Buttons

1		Bit Button .....	8-1
	1.1	How the Bit Button is Used .....	8-1
	1.2	Bit Button Configuration Procedure .....	8-3
	1.3	Properties of Bit Button Dialog Box .....	8-4
2		Word Button.....	8-18
	2.1	How the Word Button is Used.....	8-18
	2.2	Word Button Configuration Procedure .....	8-21
	2.3	Properties of Word Button Dialog Box .....	8-22
3		Goto Screen Button .....	8-37
	3.1	How the Goto Screen Button is Used .....	8-37
	3.2	Goto Screen Button Configuration Procedure .....	8-38
	3.3	Properties of Goto Screen Button Dialog Box .....	8-39
4		Print Button .....	8-52
	4.1	How the Print Button is Used .....	8-52
	4.2	Print Button Configuration Procedure .....	8-53
	4.3	Properties of Print Button Dialog Box .....	8-54
5		Key Button.....	8-66
	5.1	How the Key Button is Used .....	8-66
	5.2	Key Button Configuration Procedure.....	8-67
	5.3	Properties of Key Button Dialog Box.....	8-68
	5.4	Key Buttons .....	8-83
	5.5	Key Browser.....	8-86
6		Multi-Button .....	8-88
	6.1	How the Multi-Button is Used .....	8-88
	6.2	Multi-Button Configuration Procedure.....	8-90
	6.3	Properties of Multi-Button Dialog Box.....	8-91
7		Keypad .....	8-115
	7.1	How the Keypad is Used .....	8-115
	7.2	Keypad Configuration Procedure.....	8-116
	7.3	Properties of Keypad Dialog Box.....	8-117
8		Selector Switch.....	8-119
	8.1	How the Selector Switch is Used.....	8-119
	8.2	Selector Switch Configuration Procedure .....	8-120
	8.3	Properties of Selector Switch Dialog Box .....	8-121
9		Potentiometer .....	8-135
	9.1	How the Potentiometer is Used .....	8-135
	9.2	Potentiometer Configuration Procedure .....	8-136
	9.3	Properties of Potentiometer Dialog Box .....	8-137

## Chapter 9 Lamps

1		Pilot Lamps .....	9-1
	1.1	How the Pilot Lamp is Used.....	9-1
	1.2	Pilot Lamp Configuration Procedure .....	9-2
	1.3	Properties of Pilot Lamp Dialog Box .....	9-3

2	Multi-State Lamps .....	9-15
2.1	How the Multi-State Lamp is Used .....	9-15
2.2	Multi-State Lamp Configuration Procedure.....	9-17
2.3	Properties of Multi-State Lamp Dialog Box.....	9-18

## Chapter 10 Data Displays

1	Numerical Input.....	10-1
1.1	How the Numerical Input is Used .....	10-1
1.2	Numerical Input Configuration Procedure.....	10-2
1.3	Properties of Numerical Input Dialog Box .....	10-3
1.4	How to Enter Values.....	10-24
1.5	Advanced Usage .....	10-25
2	Character Input .....	10-26
2.1	How the Character Input is Used .....	10-26
2.2	Character Input Configuration Procedure .....	10-27
2.3	Properties of Character Input Dialog Box.....	10-28
2.4	How to Enter Text .....	10-43
2.5	String Data Storage Method .....	10-44
2.6	Advanced Usage .....	10-45
3	Picture Display.....	10-46
3.1	How the Picture Display is Used .....	10-46
3.2	Picture Display Configuration Procedure.....	10-49
3.3	Properties of Picture Display Dialog Box .....	10-50
4	Message Display .....	10-61
4.1	How the Message Display is Used.....	10-61
4.2	Message Display Configuration Procedure .....	10-63
4.3	Properties of Message Display Dialog Box .....	10-64
4.4	String Data Storage Method .....	10-79
5	Message Switching Display .....	10-80
5.1	How the Message Switching Display is Used .....	10-80
5.2	Message Switching Display Configuration Procedure .....	10-81
5.3	Properties of Message Switching Display Dialog Box .....	10-82
6	Alarm List Display .....	10-97
6.1	How the Alarm List Display is Used.....	10-97
6.2	Alarm List Display Configuration Procedure .....	10-98
6.3	Properties of Alarm List Display Dialog Box .....	10-99
7	Alarm Log Display .....	10-113
7.1	How the Alarm Log Display is Used.....	10-113
7.2	Alarm Log Display Configuration Procedure .....	10-114
7.3	Properties of Alarm Log Display Dialog Box .....	10-115
8	Numerical Display .....	10-128
8.1	How the Numerical Display is Used.....	10-128
8.2	Numerical Display Configuration Procedure .....	10-129
8.3	Properties of Numerical Display Dialog Box .....	10-130
9	Calendar .....	10-146
9.1	How the Calendar is Used.....	10-146
9.2	Calendar Configuration Procedure .....	10-147
9.3	Properties of Calendar Dialog Box.....	10-148

---

## Chapter 11 Charts

---

1	Bar Chart.....	11-1
1.1	How the Bar Chart is Used.....	11-1
1.2	Bar Chart Configuration Procedure.....	11-2
1.3	Properties of Bar Chart Dialog Box.....	11-3
2	Line Chart.....	11-19
2.1	How the Line Chart is Used.....	11-19
2.2	Line Chart Configuration Procedure.....	11-20
2.3	Properties of Line Chart Dialog Box.....	11-21
3	Pie Chart.....	11-44
3.1	How the Pie Chart is Used.....	11-44
3.2	Pie Chart Configuration Procedure.....	11-45
3.3	Properties of Pie Chart Dialog Box.....	11-46
4	Meter.....	11-53
4.1	How the Meter is Used.....	11-53
4.2	Meter Configuration Procedure.....	11-54
4.3	Properties of Meter Dialog Box.....	11-55

## Chapter 12 Commands

---

1	Bit Write Command.....	12-1
1.1	How the Bit Write Command is Used.....	12-1
1.2	Bit Write Command Configuration Procedure.....	12-3
1.3	Properties of Bit Write Command Dialog Box.....	12-4
2	Word Write Command.....	12-9
2.1	How the Word Write Command is Used.....	12-9
2.2	Word Write Command Configuration Procedure.....	12-11
2.3	Properties of Word Write Command Dialog Box.....	12-12
3	Goto Screen Command.....	12-18
3.1	How the Goto Screen Command is Used.....	12-18
3.2	Goto Screen Command Configuration Procedure.....	12-19
3.3	Properties of Goto Screen Command Dialog Box.....	12-20
4	Print Command.....	12-25
4.1	How the Print Command is Used.....	12-25
4.2	Print Command Configuration Procedure.....	12-26
4.3	Properties of Print Command Dialog Box.....	12-27
5	Script Command.....	12-31
5.1	How the Script Command is Used.....	12-31
5.2	Script Command Configuration Procedure.....	12-32
5.3	Properties of Script Command Dialog Box.....	12-33
6	Multi-Command.....	12-37
6.1	How the Multi-Command is Used.....	12-37
6.2	Multi-Command Configuration Procedure.....	12-38
6.3	Properties of Multi-Command Dialog Box.....	12-39
7	Timer.....	12-55
7.1	How the Timer is Used.....	12-55
7.2	Timer Configuration Procedure.....	12-56
7.3	Properties of Timer Dialog Box.....	12-57

---

## Chapter 13 Alarm Log Function

---

1	Overview.....	13-1
1.1	How the Alarm Log Function is Used.....	13-1
1.2	Alarm States.....	13-3
1.3	Sampling Data.....	13-4
1.4	Data Configuration.....	13-5
1.5	Saving and Deleting Data.....	13-7
1.6	Using Data and Detected Alarms.....	13-9
2	Alarm Log Function Configuration Procedure.....	13-10
2.1	Configuring the Device Addresses to Monitor and the Alarm Detection Condition ...	13-10
3	Alarm Log Settings Dialog Box.....	13-13
3.1	Alarm Log Settings Dialog Box.....	13-13
4	Using Data and Detected Alarms.....	13-28
4.1	Displaying Saved Data with the Alarm Log Display.....	13-28
4.2	Displaying Registered Messages with the Alarm List Display According to the Active Alarm.....	13-30
4.3	Make a Sound of the Buzzer and Flash the Screen when an Alarm has Occurred....	13-34
4.4	Saving Data as a CSV File.....	13-36

## Chapter 14 Data Log Function

---

1	Overview.....	14-1
1.1	How the Data Log Function is Used.....	14-1
1.2	Sampling Values of Device Addresses.....	14-2
1.3	Data Configuration.....	14-4
1.4	Saving and Deleting Data.....	14-5
1.5	Using the Data.....	14-6
2	Data Log Function Configuration Procedure.....	14-7
2.1	Configuring the Sampling Condition and Device Addresses for Sampling Data....	14-7
3	Data Log Settings Dialog Box.....	14-11
3.1	Data Log Settings Dialog Box.....	14-11
3.2	Individual Settings Dialog Box.....	14-13
4	Using the Data.....	14-29
4.1	Display the Data in the Line Chart.....	14-29
4.2	Displaying Data as Numerical Values.....	14-31
4.3	Saving the Data as a CSV File.....	14-40

## Chapter 15 Operation Log Function

---

1	Overview.....	15-1
1.1	How the Operation Log Function is Used.....	15-1
1.2	Recorded Events.....	15-3
1.3	Data Configuration.....	15-4
1.4	Saving and Deleting Data.....	15-6
1.5	Using the Data.....	15-7
2	Operation Log Function Configuration Procedure.....	15-8
2.1	Configuring the Events and the Condition for Recording.....	15-8
3	Operation Log Settings Dialog Box.....	15-10
3.1	Operation Log Settings Dialog Box.....	15-10
4	Using the Data.....	15-21
4.1	Saving the Data as a CSV File.....	15-21

---

## Chapter 16 Data Storage Area

---

1	Overview .....	16-1
1.1	What is the Data Storage Area?.....	16-1
1.2	Data Storage Area.....	16-2
2	Data Storage Area Configuration Procedure .....	16-3
3	Data Storage Area Management Dialog Box.....	16-4

## Chapter 17 Preventive Maintenance Function

---

1	Overview .....	17-1
1.1	How the Preventive Maintenance Function is Used.....	17-1
1.2	Counting the Operation Time and Operation Count.....	17-2
1.3	Thresholds.....	17-3
2	Preventive Maintenance Function Configuration Procedure.....	17-4
2.1	Counting Operation Time and Operation Count.....	17-4
3	Preventive Maintenance Settings Dialog Box .....	17-6
3.1	Preventive Maintenance Settings Dialog Box.....	17-6
3.2	Individual Settings Dialog Box .....	17-8
4	Using the Data .....	17-11
4.1	Displaying the Counted Operation Count on a Numerical Display.....	17-11
4.2	Notifying with a Beep when the Counted Operation Time Reaches the Threshold ...	17-14

## Chapter 18 Recipe Function

---

1	Overview .....	18-1
1.1	How the Recipe Function is Used.....	18-1
1.2	Data for Recipes.....	18-2
1.3	Data Configuration .....	18-3
2	Recipe Function Configuration Procedure.....	18-4
2.1	Configuring Recipe Function Operations and Device Addresses .....	18-4
3	Recipe Settings Dialog Box .....	18-8
3.1	Recipe Settings Dialog Box.....	18-8
3.2	Individual Settings Dialog Box .....	18-10
4	Creating and Deleting Data for Recipes .....	18-14
4.1	Editing Recipe Data .....	18-14
4.2	Creating Recipe Files .....	18-17
4.3	Editing Recipe Files.....	18-21
4.4	Deleting Recipe Files .....	18-22

## Chapter 19 Text Group

---

1	Overview .....	19-1
1.1	How to Create the Text Groups and Text Registrations .....	19-1
1.2	Functions that Support Text Groups.....	19-2
2	Text Groups and Text Configuration Procedure.....	19-3
2.1	How to Create the Text Groups and Text Registrations .....	19-3
2.2	Switching the Displayed Language by Value of Device.....	19-9
3	Text Manager .....	19-11
3.1	Text Manager.....	19-11



---

## Chapter 20 Script

---

1	About the Script Function .....	20-1
1.1	Overview of the Script Function.....	20-1
1.2	Types and Trigger Conditions of the Script .....	20-2
1.3	Data Type of the Script.....	20-3
1.4	Script Error .....	20-4
2	Editing and Management of the Script .....	20-5
2.1	Script Registration Procedure .....	20-5
2.2	Script Manager.....	20-7
2.3	Script Editor.....	20-8
3	Global Script.....	20-12
3.1	Setting procedures for Global Script.....	20-12
3.2	Global Script Settings Dialog Box.....	20-14
3.3	Global Script Dialog Box.....	20-15
4	Script Definition Method .....	20-17
4.1	Format List .....	20-17
5	Script Coding Examples .....	20-26
5.1	Control Statements .....	20-26
5.2	Relational Operators.....	20-32
5.3	Logical Operators.....	20-34
5.4	Arithmetic Operators .....	20-35
5.5	Bitwise Operators.....	20-36
5.6	Bit Functions.....	20-38
5.7	Word Functions.....	20-39
6	Important Notes .....	20-54
6.1	Important Notes Regarding the While Definition .....	20-54
6.2	Number of Device Addresses That Can Be Used .....	20-54
6.3	About the Priority of the Operator .....	20-55

## Chapter 21 User Accounts and the Security Function

---

1	Overview.....	21-1
1.1	User Accounts.....	21-1
1.2	Protecting Data.....	21-3
1.3	Protecting Displays and Operations.....	21-8
2	Security Function Configuration Procedure .....	21-11
2.1	Creating and Editing User Accounts .....	21-11
2.2	Adding and Editing Security Groups.....	21-18
2.3	Protecting the Display and Operation of Screens and Parts.....	21-21
3	Security Dialog Box .....	21-33
3.1	Security Dialog Box .....	21-33
4	Password Input.....	21-39
4.1	Entering the Password on the MICRO/I.....	21-39
4.2	Entering the Password in WindO/I-NV4.....	21-41

## Chapter 22 Online Function

---

1	Communicating with the MICRO/I .....	22-1
1.1	How the Online Function is Used .....	22-1
1.2	Connect MICRO/I to a Computer .....	22-4
1.3	Change Communication Settings .....	22-5

2	Downloading .....	22-9
2.1	Downloading Project Data to the MICRO/I .....	22-9
2.2	Download Dialog Box.....	22-11
2.3	Downloading Files to an External Memory Device Inserted in the MICRO/I .....	22-13
3	Uploading .....	22-16
3.1	Upload Project Data from the MICRO/I .....	22-16
3.2	Upload Dialog Box.....	22-19
4	Clear .....	22-20
4.1	Clear Data from the MICRO/I .....	22-20
4.2	Deleting Data from an External Memory Device Inserted in the MICRO/I .....	22-22
5	Formatting .....	22-24
5.1	Formatting an External Memory Device Inserted in the MICRO/I.....	22-24
6	System Information .....	22-25
6.1	Displaying System Information .....	22-25
6.2	Target Information Dialog Box.....	22-27

## Chapter 23 Monitor Function

1	Monitoring with WindO/I-NV4.....	23-1
1.1	How the Monitor Function in WindO/I-NV4 is Used .....	23-1
1.2	Debugging in WindO/I-NV4.....	23-4
1.3	Display the Value of Device Address in Popup.....	23-16
1.4	Highlighting Objects While Satisfying Conditions .....	23-16
1.5	Switching the Screen of the MICRO/I.....	23-17
1.6	Open Current Screens.....	23-17
1.7	Change Values of Device Addresses and Check the Operation of Project Data Offline .....	23-17
2	Monitoring on the MICRO/I .....	23-18
2.1	How the Monitoring Function is Used .....	23-18
2.2	Device Monitor .....	23-19
2.3	Change Values of Device Addresses and Check the Operation of Project Data Offline .....	23-25

## Chapter 24 Pass-Through Function

1	Overview .....	24-1
1.1	How the Pass-Through Function is Used .....	24-1
1.2	Supported External Devices.....	24-1
1.3	How to Connect when Using the Pass-Through Function .....	24-2
1.4	Use the Pass-Through Function .....	24-2
2	Pass-Through Function Settings Procedure .....	24-3
2.1	How to Enable the Pass-Through Function in WindO/I-NV4.....	24-3
2.2	How to Enable the Pass-Through Function in MICRO/I System Mode.....	24-4
3	Important Notes.....	24-6

## Chapter 25 Maintenance

1	Web Server Function.....	25-1
1.1	Web Server Function Overview .....	25-1
1.2	System Composition .....	25-1
1.3	Minimum System Requirements.....	25-2
1.4	Settings and Access Method.....	25-2
1.5	Web Page Configuration.....	25-4

1.6	Monitoring .....	25-6
1.7	Remote Functions .....	25-10

## Chapter 26 Data Transfer Function

1	Project Transfer Function .....	26-1
1.1	What Can Be Done with the Project Transfer Function.....	26-1
1.2	Project Data Transfer Procedures.....	26-2
1.3	Converting Project Data for Transfer .....	26-3
1.4	Using Key Buttons, Multi-Buttons, or Multi-Commands to Transfer Project Data .....	26-6
1.5	Precautions.....	26-7
2	PLC Program Transfer Function .....	26-8
2.1	Supported PLCs .....	26-8
2.2	What Can Be Done using the PLC Program Transfer Function .....	26-8
2.3	PLC Program File Transfer Procedures.....	26-9
2.4	Converting PLC Program Files for Transfer .....	26-10
2.5	Using Key Buttons, Multi-Buttons, or Multi-Commands to Transfer PLC Programs ...	26-11
2.6	Precautions.....	26-12

## Chapter 27 External Memory Devices

1	External Memory Devices .....	27-1
1.1	Supported External Memory Devices.....	27-1
1.2	What Can Be Done Using an External Memory Device.....	27-1
1.3	Specifications of External Memory Devices .....	27-1
1.4	File structure .....	27-2
1.5	Reading/Writing Data .....	27-3
1.6	Setting the External Memory Device Folder .....	27-14
1.7	Deleting Files on the External Memory Device .....	27-15
1.8	Formatting the External Memory Device.....	27-16
1.9	Precautions.....	27-19
2	USB Autorun Function .....	27-20
2.1	Overview of the USB Autorun Function .....	27-20
2.2	USB Autorun Function Configuration Procedure .....	27-22
2.3	Creating a USB Autorun Definition File .....	27-25
2.4	USB Autorun Function Security.....	27-33
3	USB Popup Screen Function .....	27-34
3.1	Automatically Displaying a Popup Screen when a USB Flash Drive is Inserted ..	27-34

## Chapter 28 Internal Devices

1	Bit Devices .....	28-1
2	Word Devices .....	28-4

## Chapter 29 MICRO/I Setup

1	Maintenance Screen .....	29-1
1.1	Maintenance Screen Overview.....	29-1
1.2	Displaying the Maintenance Screen.....	29-1
1.3	Adjusting Screen Brightness.....	29-2
2	System Mode Overview .....	29-3
2.1	System Mode Screens.....	29-3
2.2	Names and Layout of Setup Menus.....	29-5

3	Settings .....	29-6
3.1	Initial Setting .....	29-6
3.2	Clock Setting .....	29-10
3.3	Offline .....	29-10
3.4	Run .....	29-10
3.5	System Info. ....	29-11
3.6	Ext.Mem.Device .....	29-11
3.7	Top Page .....	29-11
3.8	Self Diag.....	29-11

## Chapter 30 MICRO/I Specifications

1	HG2G-5T .....	30-1
1.1	Packing content.....	30-1
1.2	Type No.....	30-1
1.3	Part Names.....	30-2
1.4	External Interfaces .....	30-3
1.5	Specifications.....	30-4
1.6	Dimensions.....	30-7
1.7	Installation .....	30-8
1.8	Wiring .....	30-9
1.9	USB Cable Lock Pin Attachment.....	30-10
1.10	Maintenance and Inspection.....	30-11
2	Options.....	30-15
2.1	HG2G-5T .....	30-15

## Chapter 31 Troubleshooting

1	Error Messages.....	31-1
1.1	Errors Displayed on the Screen.....	31-1
1.2	Low Battery Voltage .....	31-3
2	Handling Problems.....	31-4
2.1	When You Cannot Download Project Data .....	31-4
2.2	If the backlight is OFF and the buzzer sounds .....	31-4
2.3	Touch Panel Does Not Respond Correctly .....	31-4
2.4	Power LED light is OFF .....	31-4

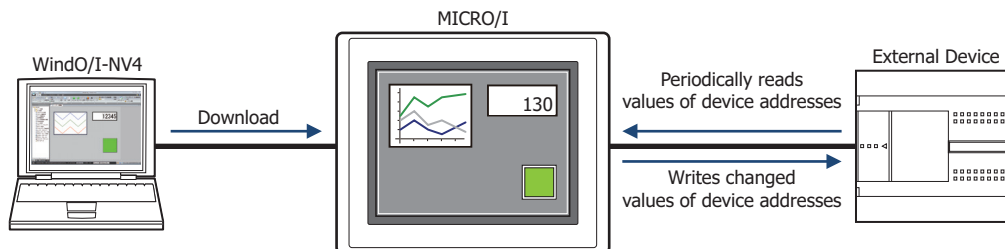
## Appendix

1	Color Number.....	A-1
2	View Browser .....	A-3
3	Color Palette .....	A-4
4	Pattern Palette .....	A-5
5	Text Alignment .....	A-7
6	USB Driver .....	A-10
6.1	Installing the USB driver .....	A-10
6.2	Checking the USB Driver .....	A-14

## Index

## 1 System Composition

There are two types of system compositions used in operating the MICRO/I: One that is configured for the operation, and the other that is used for creating projects required for performing operations. In creating projects, use the WindO/I-NV4, the dedicated configuration software application for the MICRO/I.

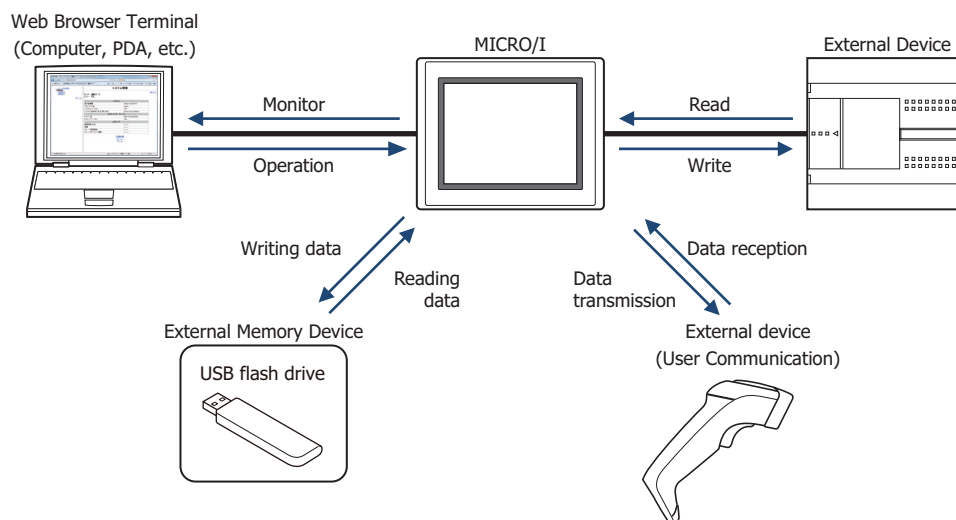


### ● MICRO/I

The MICRO/I is equipped with a high-brightness, color LCD with fast screen drawing speed, quick-response touch switches, and high-speed communications to provide a comfortable man-machine interface. It is designed to allow easy data read/write from/to external device's, and does not burden the operator with issues relating to communications software.

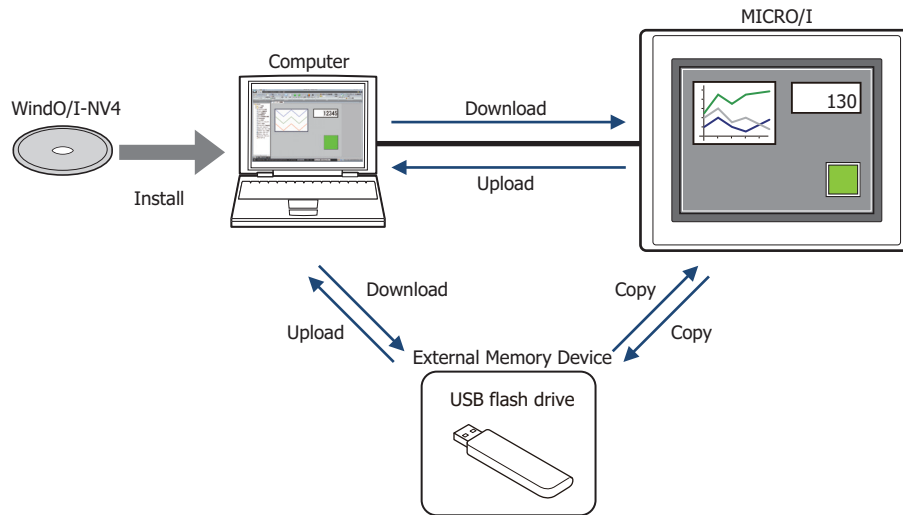
### 1.1 System Composition for the RUN operation

The MICRO/I can be operated in the following system configuration. Devices that can be connected vary depending on your MICRO/I model. Refer to the specifications of the model for the details.



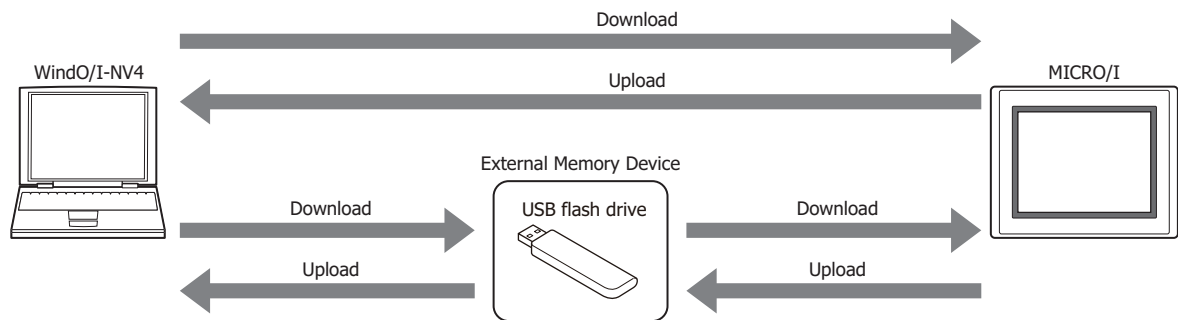
## 1.2 System Composition for Creating Screens

It is necessary to create and download a project to the MICRO/I for operating it. Use the WindO/I-NV4 to create a project. The project you have created can be downloaded to the MICRO/I by directly connecting it to the computer, or the project data can be downloaded to external memory device, and then it can be copied from external memory device to the MICRO/I equipped with the memory card interface or the USB interface.



## 2 About the WindO/I-NV4

WindO/I-NV4 is software that is exclusively designed for operation with the MICRO/I, for specifying settings and creating screens. The set of data made up of settings and created screens is called a project. Using WindO/I-NV4, you create a project and then download it to the MICRO/I, to build the interface necessary for operation.



### 3 Operating Modes

The MICRO/I includes multiple modes, so you switch between modes as and when necessary. These modes are called operating modes. The functions and the operations and conditions for switching are as follows.

Mode	Functions	Conditions required for switching to the mode
Run Mode	This is the mode at the time of executing project data. The created screen is displayed.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Turn ON the power to the MICRO/I.</li> <li>• Press <b>Run</b> on the Top Page in System Mode or on the Main Menu.</li> <li>• The download of the project data is completed.</li> </ul>
System Mode	Perform initial settings, clock settings, self-diagnosis, etc. for the MICRO/I.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Press down for 3 seconds or more at the top-left corner of the screen to display the Maintenance Screen, and then press <b>System Mode</b>.</li> <li>• Using the screen switching button, multi-buttons, screen switch or multi commands, switch to the System Mode.</li> <li>• All data is cleared using WindO/I-NV4.</li> <li>• Write the System Area 1 Display screen number (address number+0) to FFFFh.</li> </ul>
Monitor Mode	Monitor Mode is used for monitoring values of device addresses using WindO/I-NV4. In this mode, the words "Monitor Mode" flashes at the bottom-left of the MICRO/I screen.	On the WindO/I-NV4 <b>Online</b> tab, in the <b>Monitor</b> group, click <b>Start Monitor</b> .
Offline Mode	MICRO/I stops communicating with the external devices. It takes you to a Main Menu with many internal settings to choose from including Initial Setting, Clock Setting and System Information etc. In this mode, the message "Offline Mode" blinks on the bottom-left of the MICRO/I screen.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Press <b>Offline</b> on the Top Page in System Mode or on the Main Menu.</li> <li>• While monitoring in WindO/I-NV4, on the <b>Online</b> tab, in the <b>Monitors</b> group, click <b>Go offline</b>.</li> </ul>
Data Transfer	Transferring data between a computer and the MICRO/I.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Download project data.</li> <li>• Upload project data.</li> </ul>



When switched to System Mode, operation of the MICRO/I stops.

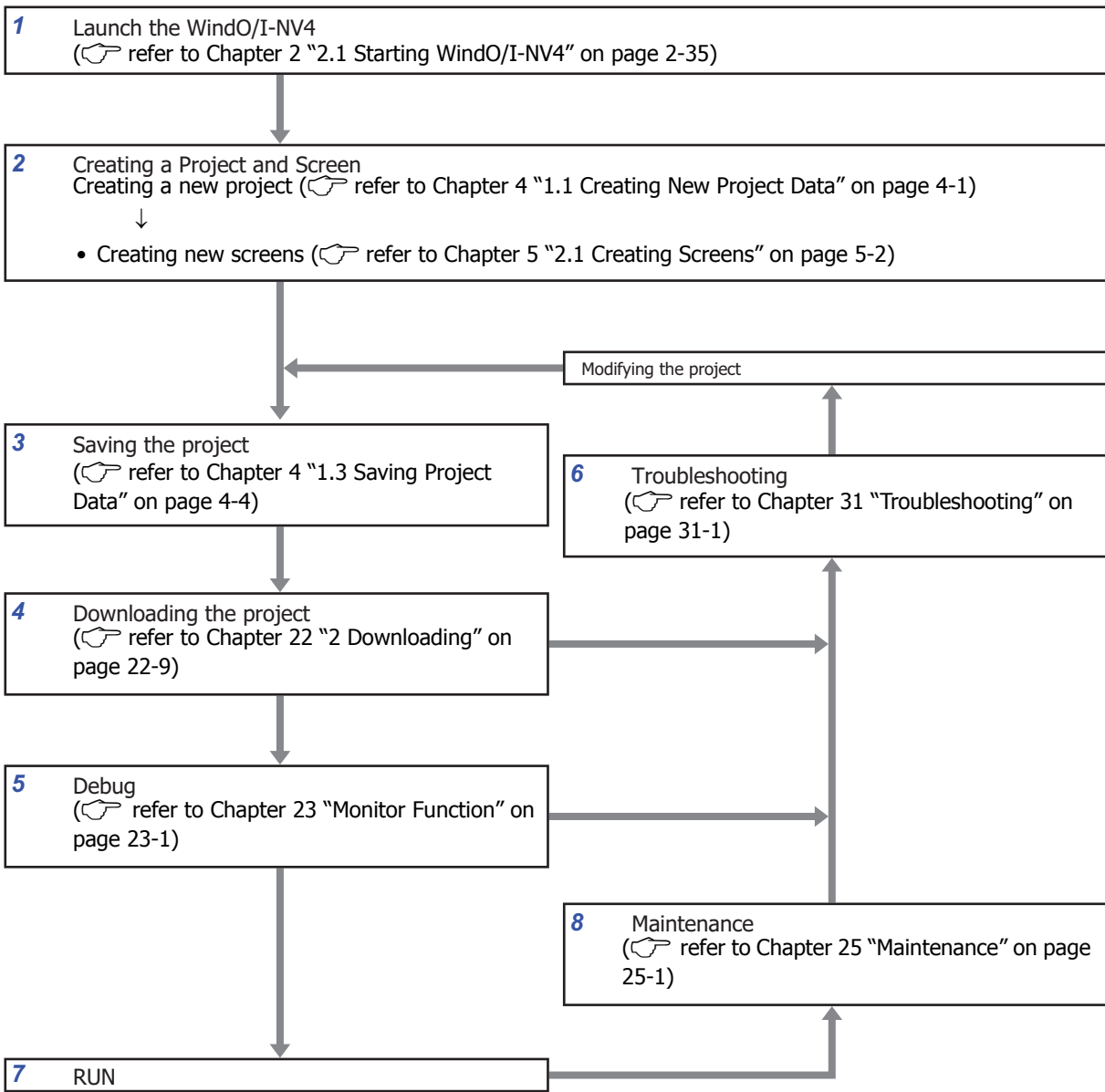


- To display the Maintenance Screen, the **Enable Maintenance** check box from the **System Settings** tab of the Project Settings dialog box must be checked.
- For details about Maintenance Mode, refer to Chapter 29 "1 Maintenance Screen" on page 29-1.



## 4 Flow from Screen Creation and to Run Operation

The following flowchart describes the sequence of step from the screen creation for the MICRO/I to the Run operation.



### 1 Launch WindO/I-NV4

Launch WindO/I-NV4.

### 2 Creating a Project and Screen

Create a project and performing various settings.

Create display screens.

### 3 Saving the project

Save the project data at any time after the configuration settings are done.

### 4 Downloading the project

Connect the computer to the MICRO/I using a USB cable or Ethernet cable and download the created project data to the internal memory of the MICRO/I.

### 5 Debug

Using the monitor function, you can correct created project data while confirming actual actions.

### 6 Troubleshooting

If there is a module or communication-related problem with the MICRO/I, or a problem with the screen, an appropriate message is displayed at the top of the screen.

In addition, error information is saved to a special data register. By referring to this information and repeatedly correcting the project, downloading, and debugging, the project can be completed.

### 7 RUN

Starting communication with the external device and execute various functions according to the project settings.

### 8 Maintenance

The Web Server function allows the user to remotely monitor or operate the state of the O/Is from the web browser. In addition, the saved data in the MICRO/I and files in External Memory Device can be uploaded to the computer.

# Chapter 2 WindO/I-NV4 Features & Basic Operations

This chapter describes the minimum system requirements for WindO/I-NV4, how to start and exit it, and the configuration of its screens and menus.

## 1 WindO/I-NV4 Specifications

### 1.1 Available Data

● Data types

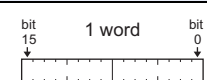
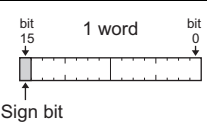
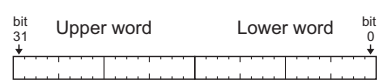
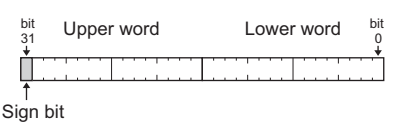
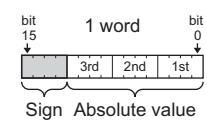
Data type is the format of the data related to the minimum and maximum values of data that can be processed by a part and handling of negative and real numbers.

Data types and data ranges that can be used on the MICRO/I and WindO/I-NV4 are listed below.

Data type	Required word count	Processable data range
UBIN16(W)	1	0 to 65535
BIN16(I)	1	-32768 to 32767
UBIN32(D)	2	0 to 4294967295
BIN32(L)	2	-2147483648 to 2147483647
BCD4(B)	1	-999 to 9999
BCD8(EB)	2	-9999999 to 99999999
Float32(F)	2	$-3.4 \times 10^{38}$ to $-1.18 \times 10^{-38}$ , 0, $1.18 \times 10^{-38}$ to $3.4 \times 10^{38}$

● Numeric value handling by data type

Data stored in device addresses is handled as described below.

Data type	Data handling
UBIN16(W)	 <p>Data is handled as an unsigned 16-bit integer.</p>
BIN16(I)	 <p>Data is handled as a signed 16-bit integer. If the sign bit (bit 15) is 1, the value is two's complement.</p>
UBIN32(D)	 <p>Handled as an unsigned 32-bit integer with the starting address number as the lower word.</p>
BIN32(L)	 <p>Handled as a signed 32-bit integer with the starting address number as the lower word. If the sign bit (bit 31) is 1, the value is two's complement.</p>
BCD4(B)	 <p>Data is handled as a four digit (16-bit) binary-coded decimal value. Each four bits from bit 0 to bit 11 is handled as the absolute value for the 1st to 3rd digit. Bit 12 to bit 15 is handled as the minus sign (-) when its value is F (Hex) and it is handled as the absolute value for the 4th digit when 0 to 9 (Hex).</p>

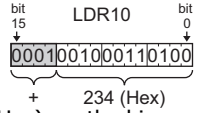
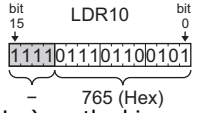
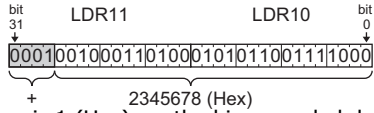
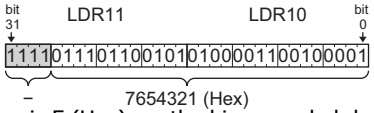
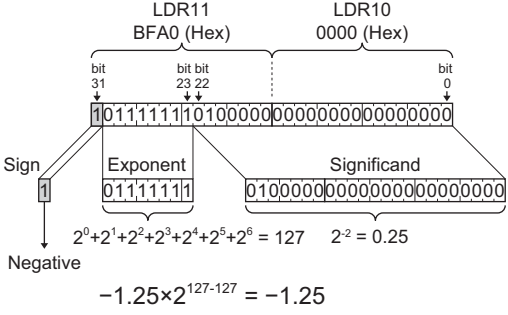
Data type	Data handling						
BCD8(EB)	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="margin-right: 20px;"> </div> <div> <p>Data is handled as an eight digit (32-bit) binary-coded decimal value.</p> <p>Each four bits from bit 0 to bit 27 is handled as the absolute value for the 1st to 7th digit.</p> <p>Bit 28 to bit 31 is handled as the minus sign (-) when its value is F (Hex) and it is handled as the absolute value for the 8th digit when 0 to 9 (Hex).</p> </div> </div>						
Float32(F)	<p>Data is handled as a 32-bit floating-point real number. The number of significant digits is 6 digits. The floating-point type data format conforms to the IEEE (The Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers) standard for the single precision storage format as explained next.</p> <p>Single precision floating-point values in IEEE 754 (32 bits)</p> <p>Single precision floating-point values in IEEE 754 are expressed with a total of 32 bits (2 words) using 1 bit for the sign s, 8 bits for the exponent e, and 23 bits for the significand f. The sign bit indicates the sign of the expressed value (positive or negative). The exponent is an 8 bit signed integer with a value from -128 to 127.</p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="margin-right: 20px;"> </div> <div> <p>Sign bit (0: positive, 1: negative)</p> <p>Example:</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content; margin: 10px auto;"> <table style="border-collapse: collapse; text-align: center;"> <tr> <td style="padding: 0 5px;">s</td> <td style="padding: 0 5px;">e</td> <td style="padding: 0 5px;">f</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 0 5px;">0</td> <td style="padding: 0 5px;">01111101</td> <td style="padding: 0 5px;">10000000000000000000000</td> </tr> </table> </div> <p style="text-align: center; margin-top: 5px;"><math>1.1 \times 2^{-2}</math></p> <p>If all bits are 0, the value is "0".</p> </div> </div>	s	e	f	0	01111101	10000000000000000000000
s	e	f					
0	01111101	10000000000000000000000					

The internal representation of Float32(F) is described here, but the data for Float32(F) (floating-point real numbers) is handled with a special bit configuration, so do not directly access the bits.

Example: Data handling

Data type	Storing 0FFF (Hex) in LDR10	Storing FFFF (Hex) in LDR10
UBIN16(W)	<p>0FFF (Hex) is handled as 4095 (Dec).</p>	<p>FFFF (Hex) is handled as 65535 (Dec).</p>
BIN16(I)	<p>0FFF (Hex) is handled as 4095 (Dec).</p>	<p>Sign bit is 1, so FFFF (Hex) is two's complement, handled as -1 (Dec).</p>

Data type	Storing 0FFFF (Hex) in LDR10, FFFF (Hex) in LDR11	Storing FFFFF (Hex) in LDR10, FFFF (Hex) in LDR11
UBIN32(D)	<p>0FFFFFFF (Hex) is handled as 268435455 (Dec).</p>	<p>FFFFFFF (Hex) is handled as 4294967295 (Dec).</p>
BIN32(L)	<p>The sign bit is 0, so the positive number 0FFFFFFF (Hex) is handled as 268435455 (Dec).</p>	<p>Sign bit is 1, so two's complement of the negative number FFFFFFFF (Hex), handled as -1 (Dec).</p>

Data type	Storing 1234 (Hex) in LDR10	Storing F765 (Hex) in LDR10
BCD4(B)	 <p>The sign is 1 (Hex), so the binary-coded decimal value of the positive number 234 (Hex), handled as 1234 (Dec).</p>	 <p>The sign is F (Hex), so the binary-coded decimal value of the negative number 765 (Hex), handled as -765 (Dec).</p>
Data type	Storing 5678 (Hex) in LDR10, 1234 (Hex) in LDR11	Storing 4321 (Hex) in LDR10, F765 (Hex) in LDR11
BCD8(EB)	 <p>The sign is 1 (Hex), so the binary-coded decimal value of the positive number 2345678 (Hex), handled as 2345678 (Dec).</p>	 <p>The sign is F (Hex), so the binary-coded decimal value of the negative number 7654321 (Hex), handled as -7654321 (Dec).</p>
Data type	Storing 0000 (Hex) in LDR10, BFA0 (Hex) in LDR11	
Float32(F)	 <p> <math>2^0+2^1+2^2+2^3+2^4+2^5+2^6 = 127</math>    <math>2^{-2} = 0.25</math>                      Negative  <math>-1.25 \times 2^{127-127} = -1.25</math> </p>	

**!** In the data types UBIN32(D), BIN32(L), BCD8(EB), and Float32(F), two words (upper word and lower word) are used for a single value. The MICRO/I and external devices communicate data in device addresses in one word units, so when the upper word and lower word are sent in separate packets, the value may have already changed when the data for both words is received, which may cause an unexpected result.

● Indirect Read and Indirect Write Settings

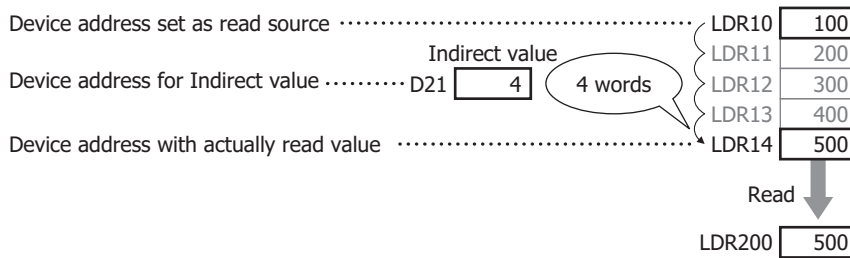
The indirect specification of a device address means to add a value (indirect value) to the address number of the set device address and use that address number as the actual read source or write destination. You can change the read source or write destination address number just by changing this indirect value.

Indirect read

Add the indirect value to the address number of the device address set as the read source and read the value of the indirectly specified device address.

Example: To read an indirectly specified value of device address into LDR200

When the device set as the read source is LDR10 and the indirect value's device address is D21, if 4 (indirect value: 4) is set in D21, the device address of the value actually read is LDR14.

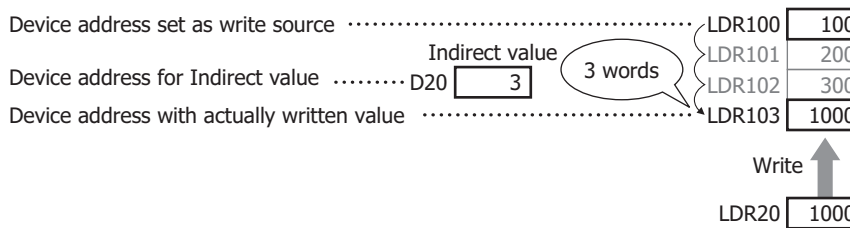


Indirect write

Add the indirect value to the address number of the device address set as the write destination and write a value to the indirectly specified device address.

Example: To write the value in LDR20 to an indirectly specified device address

When the device set as the write destination is LDR100 and the indirect value's device address is D20, if 3 (indirect value: 3) is set in D20, the device address of the value actually written is LDR103.



Parts you can indirectly read and indirectly write

Part	Indirect read	Indirect write
Word Button	YES	YES
Multi-Button	YES	YES
Numerical Input	YES	YES
Character Input	YES	YES
Numerical Display	YES	NO
Word Write Command	YES	YES
Script Command	YES	YES
Multi-Command	YES	YES



- Enter the value for indirect values as the data type UBIN16(W). Indirect values can be set in the range of 0 to 32767. When an indirect write is executed with an out-of-range indirect value, "Device range error" is displayed. Similarly, when an indirect read is executed, the previous value before the indirect value changed is retained for a data display part, and "Device range error" is displayed for a part that is not a data display part.
- For reading device address indirectly, decide the read source address number after the indirect value changes and after the screen changes, and then read the value of device address. For the device address of an external device, communication may take some time as the value is read from the external device, so when transferring or calculating the data that was read, repeatedly execute the corresponding part.

## 1.2 Available Text

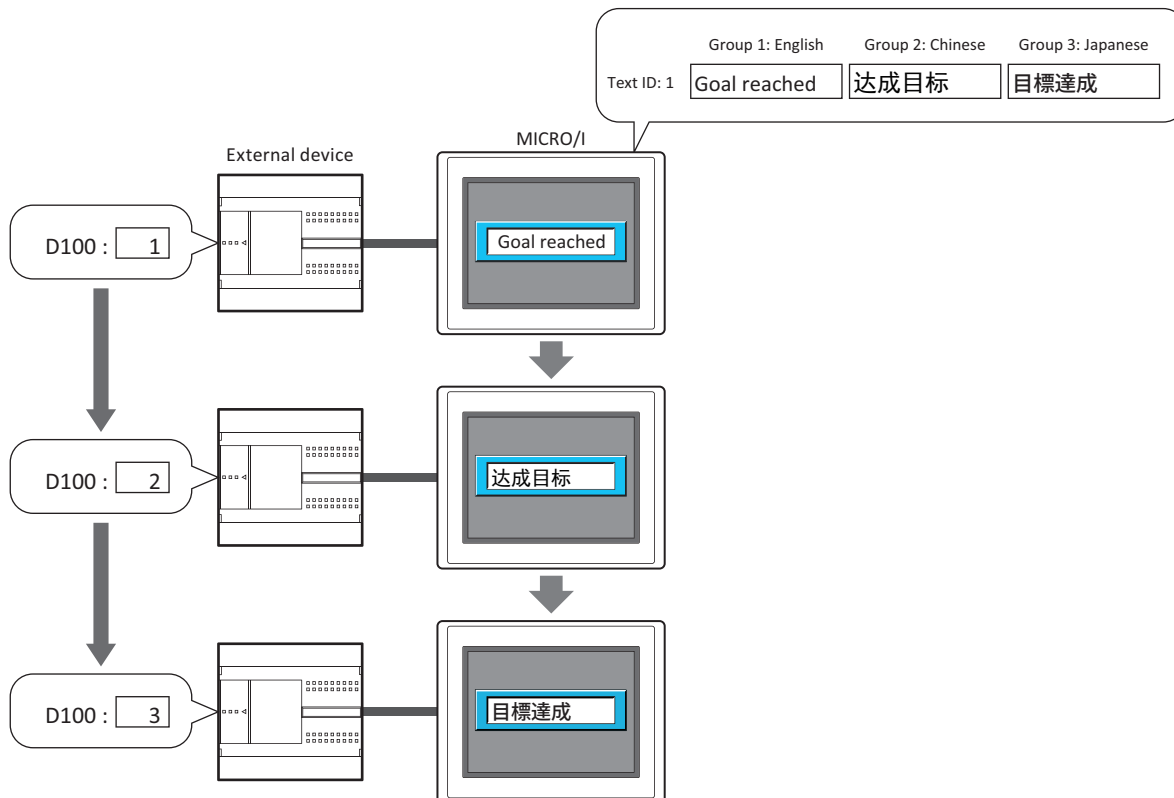
### ● Font

#### Supported Languages

The MICRO/I can display multiple fonts by installing them. In addition to the fonts installed on the MICRO/I, all Windows fonts displayed on your computer can be used on the display.

Font	Description
Installed Fonts in the MICRO/I	Fonts to be pre-loaded on the MICRO/I. Japanese, European, Chinese, Korean, Taiwanese, Central European, Baltic and Cyrillic fonts can be installed on the MICRO/I. The installed fonts installed can be changed as needed using WindO/I-NV4, which helps save and efficiently operate the user capacity.
Windows Font	All fonts used on the computer can be displayed on the MICRO/I. The Windows fonts allow you to display expressive characters on the MICRO/I screen as needed. Windows fonts are downloaded as part of the project data.

In addition, the MICRO/I has a function that switches between two or more text groups dynamically. With this function, the registration text of buttons can be switched to different languages according to the conditions. For details, refer to Chapter 19 "Text Group" on page 19-1.



Installed Fonts in the MICRO/I

	Font Name	Code System	Language
Standard Fonts	Japanese	JIS 8-bit code JIS level-1 and level-2 kanji sets	Japanese
	English	ISO 8859-1 (Latin1)	Icelandic, Irish, Italian, English, Dutch, Swedish, Spanish, Danish, German, Norwegian, Portuguese, Finnish, Faeroese, French
	Stroke	ISO 8859-1 (Latin1)	Icelandic, Irish, Italian, English, Dutch, Swedish, Spanish, Danish, German, Norwegian, Portuguese, Finnish, Faeroese, French
	7-seg	ISO 8859-1 (Latin1)	Displays number 0 to 9, alphabet character A to F, and symbols such as asterisk, plus, minus, and period only
Optional Fonts	Japanese large font (first standard)	JIS level-1 kanji set	* Install this font to achieve a sharper display of enlarged JIS level-1 kanji set. Refer to "High-quality Fonts" on page 2-9.
	Japanese large font (second standard)	JIS level-2 kanji set	* Install this font to achieve a sharper display of enlarged JIS level-2 kanji set. Refer to "High-quality Fonts" on page 2-9.
	Chinese	GB2312	Chinese
	Korean	KSC5601	Korean
	Taiwanese	BIG5	Taiwanese
	European large font	ISO 8859-1 (Latin1)	* Install this font to achieve a sharper display of enlarged European fonts. Refer to "High-quality Fonts" on page 2-9.
	Central European	ANSI1250	Czech, Hungarian, Polish, Slovak, Slovene
	Baltic	ANSI1257	Estonian, Latvian, Lithuanian, Greenlandic, Lappish
Cyrillic	ANSI1251	Bulgarian, Belarusian, Ukrainian, Serbian 2, Macedonian, Russian	



The MICRO/I displays the single-byte parts of Chinese, Taiwanese, and Korean with ISO 8859-1, and supports Hangul characters only in the double-byte part of Korean.



Available Fonts for Parts

Parts	Description	MICRO/I-installed Font <sup>*1</sup>	Windows Font
Buttons	Bit Button	YES	YES
	Word Button	YES	YES
	Goto Screen Button	YES	YES
	Print Button	YES	YES
	Key Button	YES	YES
	Keypad	YES	YES
	Selector Switch	YES	YES <sup>*3</sup>
Lamps	Pilot Lamp	YES	YES
	Multi-State Lamp	YES	YES
Data Displays	Numerical Input	YES	NO
	Character Input	YES	NO
	Message Display	YES	YES <sup>*2*3</sup>
	Message Switching Display	YES	YES <sup>*3</sup>
	Alarm List Display	YES	YES <sup>*3</sup>
	Alarm Log Display	YES	YES <sup>*3</sup>
	Numerical Display	YES	NO
	Calendar	YES	NO
Charts	Bar Chart	YES	YES <sup>*3</sup>
	Line Chart	YES	YES <sup>*3</sup>

\*1 To use a MICRO/I-installed font, the font should be downloaded from the WindO/I-NV4 in advance. Depending on parts and part setting, to the use of Stroke, European Outline, or 7-seg under "Font" may not be possible. For details, refer to the section on Parts.

\*2 Windows font can be used for fixed text only. Only the MICRO/I-installed font can be used for the read device data code for the Message Display.

\*3 Windows font can be used only when the "Use Text Manager" is selected.

Font Size

	Font Name	Code System	Size
Optional Fonts	Japanese large font (first standard)	JIS level-1 kanji set	476KB
	Japanese large font (second standard)	JIS level-2 kanji set	423KB
	Chinese	GB2312	237KB
	Korean	KSC5601	108KB
	Taiwanese	BIG5	421KB
	European large font	ISO 8859-1 (Latin1)	101KB
	Central European	ANSI1250	5.25KB
	Baltic	ANSI1257	5.25KB
	Cyrillic	ANSI1251	5.25KB



The download size of font data is adjusted in multiples of 64KB.

The download size of font data is 64KB when the font size is 0KB or 64KB and smaller.

Example: When downloading Japanese large font (level-1 kanji set), Chinese, and European large fonts:

Font	Size
Japanese large font (first standard)	476KB
Chinese	237KB
European large font	101KB

Total size of the font data: 814KB

Download size of font data: 832KB (814KB is adjusted in multiples of 64KB.)

● High-quality Fonts

The high-quality fonts are the Japanese large fonts (first standard/second standard), and European fonts.

If you download high-quality fonts and select **Use large font** on the System tab in the Project Setting dialog box, the MICRO/I can replace some of the optional fonts with the high-quality fonts.

Scaled text with a background color is replaced and displayed with these fonts for a more attractive look.

High-quality European Font Display (Size 8x16)

W \ H		W						
		0.5	1	2	3	4	5	6
H	0.5							
	1							
	2							
	3							
	4							
	5							
	6							
	8							

W \ H		W	
		7	8
H	0.5		
	1		
	2		
	3		
	4		
	5		
	6		
	8		

High-quality Japanese Font Display (Size 8x16)


H \ W	0.5	1	2	3	4	5	6
	0.5	AB09	AB09	AB09	AB09	AB09	AB09
1	AB09	AB09	AB09	AB09	AB09	AB09	AB09
2	AB09	AB09	AB09	AB09	AB09	AB09	AB09
3	AB09	AB09	AB09	AB09	AB09	AB09	AB09
4	AB09	AB09	AB09	AB09	AB09	AB09	AB09
5	AB09	AB09	AB09	AB09	AB09	AB09	AB09
6	AB09	AB09	AB09	AB09	AB09	AB09	AB09
7	AB09	AB09	AB09	AB09	AB09	AB09	AB09
8	AB09	AB09	AB09	AB09	AB09	AB09	AB09

H \ W	7	8
	0.5	AB09
1	AB09	AB09
2	AB09	AB09
3	AB09	AB09
4	AB09	AB09
5	AB09	AB09
6	AB09	AB09
7	AB09	AB09
8	AB09	AB09

High-quality Japanese Font Display (Size 16x16)

H \ W		W						
		0.5	1	2	3	4	5	6
0.5		あいう	あいう	あいう	あいう	あいう	あいう	あいう
1		あいう	あいう	あいう	あいう	あいう	あいう	あいう
2		あいう	あいう	あいう	あいう	あいう	あいう	あいう
3		あいう	あいう	あいう	あいう	あいう	あいう	あいう
4		あいう	あいう	あいう	あいう	あいう	あいう	あいう
5		あいう	あいう	あいう	あいう	あいう	あいう	あいう
6		あいう	あいう	あいう	あいう	あいう	あいう	あいう
7		あいう	あいう	あいう	あいう	あいう	あいう	あいう
8		あいう	あいう	あいう	あいう	あいう	あいう	あいう

H \ W		W	
		7	8
0.5		あいう	あいう
1		あいう	あいう
2		あいう	あいう
3		あいう	あいう
4		あいう	あいう
5		あいう	あいう
6		あいう	あいう
7		あいう	あいう
8		あいう	あいう

- 
 When the high-quality fonts have not been downloaded into the operator interface, the Standard fonts are used even if "Use large font" is selected.
- When the Character Input part display font size is 8x16, high-quality fonts are not displayed even if "Use large font" is selected.

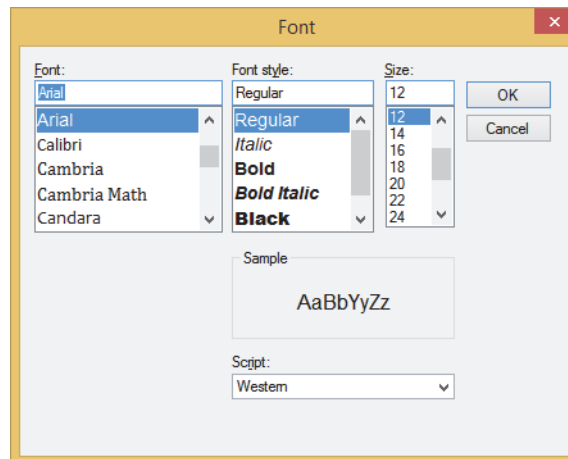
## ● Windows Font

Selecting Windows Font for the Font property gives you access to all of the fonts installed on your computer for use on Drawing Objects and Parts. This allows you to display fonts and languages that are not installed on the MICRO/I.

### Windows Font Settings

Windows Font settings are made in the Font Settings dialog box.

- 1 Click the **Change** button in the **Windows Font** group on the properties dialog box for Drawing Objects, Parts, or on the Text Manager.



- 2 Set each item and click the **OK** button.

#### ■ Font

Select the font to use.

#### ■ Font style

Select italic, bold, or other style.

#### ■ Size

Select the size of the text.

#### ■ Sample

Shows a preview using the specified font.

#### ■ Script


Select the character set code.



- The right end of the text may have missing dots if **Font style** is set to **Italic**. You can remedy this by adding an extra space at the end of the line.
- An alternate font will be used if the Project Data uses a font that does not exist on the computer. This means that text will appear differently if the Project Data is opened on another computer.
- The same font may also appear differently for different OS versions.

Using Windows Fonts

This section describes how to use Windows Fonts.

 Selecting Windows Font for the Font property for Draw Objects and Parts automatically disables these properties:

- **Style:** The style set under **Windows Font** will be used.
- **Magnification:** The width by height magnification will be set to 1 x 1. Note, **Magnification** can be selected on the Message Display, Message Switching Display, and Alarm List Display parts, but will not be reflected on the actual text displayed. To use scrolling on these parts, adjust the display area for text using the **Magnification** property.

**To register and use a Windows Font in Text Manager**

Applicable draw object	Text	
Applicable parts	Buttons	Bit Button, Word Button, Goto Screen Button, Print Button, Key Button, Keypad, Selector Switch
	Lamps	Pilot Lamp, Multi-State Lamp
	Data Displays	Message Display, Message Switching Display, Alarm List Display, Alarm Log Display
	Charts	Bar Chart, Line Chart


1 Select the **Use Text Manager** check box on the Properties dialog box for Draw Objects and Parts.

- The **Use Text Manager** check box may appear in different locations depending on the part. This table shows where to find this property:

Part	Location
Text	Properties of Text dialog box
Bit Button, Word Button, Goto Screen Button, Print Button, Key Button, Selector Switch, Pilot Lamp, Multi-State Lamp	Registration Text tab
Keypad	Properties of Keypad dialog box
Message Display	General tab
Message Switching Display	Message tab
Bar Chart, Line Chart	Label tab

- The Alarm List Display and Alarm Log Display parts are designed to use the text registered in the Text Manager so the **Use Text Manager** check box is not shown.

2 Specify the Text ID for the Windows Font set in Text Manager.

 Using the Text ID for the Windows Font set in Text Manager disables these settings in the Properties dialog box:

- **Align Text:** Multiple lines of text are shown aligned center-left when **Center** is selected. Text is shown with right-indented left-aligned when **Right** is selected. With right-indented left-aligned formatting, the line containing the most number of characters is aligned on the right end while the other lines are aligned to the left end of that line.

- **Vertical Writing:** Horizontal writing is used.
- The maximum number for the unit in the Numerical Input and Numerical Display parts is 4 characters. The fifth character and any characters beyond that will appear outside the part.
- In the Message Display, variable text "\@" appears as is.
- With the Alarm List Display and Alarm Log Display, line spacing is not automatically adjusted based on the size of the text. Adjust it using the **Line Spacing** property on the **Format** tab.
- If text containing a carriage return is used for a label on a Bar or Line Chart, or for an Alarm List Display or Alarm Log Display part, it will appear truncated after the carriage return if a non-Windows Font is used. The entire text, including the carriage return, is shown when using a Windows Font.
- When printing Alarm Logs, Text IDs set to a Windows Font will be printed using a font that exists on the MICRO/I.

**To select a font in the Properties dialog box**

Applicable draw object	Text	
Applicable parts	Buttons	Bit Button, Word Button, Goto Screen Button, Print Button, Key Button, Keypad
	Lamps	Pilot Lamp, Multi-State Lamp

Select **Windows** for **Font** on the Properties dialog box for a Draw Object or Part.

The **Font** property may appear in different locations depending on the part. This table shows where to find this property:

<b>Part</b>	<b>Location</b>
Text	Properties of Text dialog box
Bit Button, Word Button, Goto Screen Button, Print Button, Key Button, Pilot Lamp, Multi-State Lamp	Registration Text tab
Keypad	Properties of Keypad dialog box



● Character Code Table

Using the Character Code Table

Example: Finding the character code for the character "a" in the table.

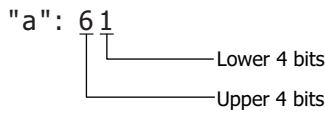
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F	Upper 4 bits of the code (hexadecimal)
0				0	@	P		p				°	À	Ð	à	ä	
1			:	:	^	Q	a	q			i	±	Á	Ñ	á	ñ	
2			"	2	B	R	b	r			ø	²	Â	Ò	â	ò	
:			#	3	C	S	c	s			£	³	Ã	Ó	ã	ó	

Lower 4 bits of the code (hexadecimal)

The upper four bits of the code are hexadecimal 6.

The lower four bits of the code are hexadecimal 1.

Therefore, the character code for "a" is as follows.



For other fonts and two-byte characters, refer to the table of the relevant code system.

Japanese (two-byte characters): JIS first standard/second standard, Chinese: GB2312, Taiwanese: BIG5, Korean (Hangul character): KSC5601

European Font (ISO 8859-1)

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
0				0	@	P	`	p				°	À	Ð	à	ð
1			!	1	À	Q	a	q			ı	±	Á	Ñ	á	ñ
2			”	2	B	R	b	r			ø	²	Â	Ò	â	ò
3			#	3	C	S	c	s			£	³	Ã	Ó	ã	ó
4			\$	4	D	T	d	t			¤	´	Ä	Ö	ä	ö
5			%	5	E	U	e	u			¥	µ	Å	Õ	å	õ
6			&	6	F	V	f	v			ı	¶	Æ	Ö	æ	ö
7			'	7	G	W	g	w			§	·	Ç	×	ç	÷
8			(	8	H	X	h	x			¨	,	È	Ø	è	ø
9			)	9	I	Y	i	y			©	¹	É	Ù	é	ù
A			*	:	J	Z	j	z			ª	º	Ê	Ú	ê	ú
B			+	;	K	[	k	{			«	»	Ë	Û	ë	û
C			,	<	L	\	l				¬	¼	Ì	Ü	ì	ü
D			-	=	M	]	m	}				½	Í	Ý	í	ý
E			.	>	N	^	n	~			®	¾	Î	Þ	î	þ
F			/	?	O	_	o				¯	¿	Ï	ß	ï	ÿ

Central European Font (ANSI 1250)

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
0				0	@	P	`	p	€			°	Á	Ð	í	đ
1			!	1	À	Q	a	q		´	˘	±	Á	Ñ	á	ń
2			”	2	B	R	b	r	,	'	˘	˙	Â	Ñ	â	ñ
3			#	3	C	S	c	s		“	ł	ł	Ã	Ó	ã	ó
4			\$	4	D	T	d	t	„	”	¸	´	Ä	Ô	ä	ô
5			%	5	E	U	e	u	…	•	Ź	µ	Í	Õ	í	õ
6			&	6	F	V	f	v	†	-	ı	¶	Ć	Ö	ć	ö
7			'	7	G	W	g	w	‡	-	§	·	Ç	×	ç	÷
8			(	8	H	X	h	x			¨	,	Č	Ř	č	ř
9			)	9	I	Y	i	y	‰	™	©	ª	É	Û	é	û
A			*	:	J	Z	j	z	Š	š	Ź	Ź	Ę	Ú	ę	ú
B			+	;	K	[	k	{	<	>	«	»	Ë	Û	ë	ű
C			,	<	L	\	l		Ś	ś	¬	ˆ	Ě	Ü	ě	ü
D			-	=	M	]	m	}	Ÿ	ŧ	-	ˆ	Í	Ý	í	ý
E			.	>	N	^	n	~	Ž	ž	®	ŧ	Î	Ţ	î	ţ
F			/	?	O	_	o		Ž	ž	Ž	ž	Ď	B	đ	˙

Baltic Font (ANSI 1257)

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
0				0	@	P	`	p	€			°	Ā	Š	ą	š
1			!	1	Ā	Q	a	q		`		±	Į	Ń	ı	ń
2			”	2	B	R	b	r	,	’	ø	²	Ā	Ų	ā	ų
3			#	3	C	S	c	s		“	£	³	Ć	Ó	ć	ó
4			\$	4	D	T	d	t	„	”	¤	´	Ä	Ō	ä	ō
5			%	5	E	U	e	u	…	•		μ	Ā	Ō	ā	ō
6			&	6	F	V	f	v	†	-	ı	¶	Ę	Ö	ę	ö
7			’	7	G	W	g	w	‡	-	§	•	Ē	×	ē	÷
8			(	8	H	X	h	x			∅	ø	Č	Ų	č	ų
9			)	9	I	Y	i	y	%	™	©	’	É	Ł	é	ł
A			*	:	J	Z	j	z			®	ı	Ž	Ś	ż	ś
B			+	;	K	[	k	{	<	>	«	»	É	Ū	é	ū
C			,	<	L	\	l				¬	¼	Ġ	Ū	ł	ū
D			-	=	M	]	m	}	“	”	-	½	Ķ	Ž	ķ	ž
E			.	>	N	^	n	~	˘	˙	©	¾	Ī	Ž	ı	ž
F			/	?	O	_	o		˚		€	æ	Ł	ß	ł	•

Cyrillic Font (ANSI 1251)

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F	
0				0	@	P	`	p	б	ђ		°	А	Р	а	р	
1			!	1	А	Q	a	q	ѓ	`	ѳ	±	Б	С	б	с	
2			”	2	B	R	b	r	,	’	ѳ	ı	І	В	Т	в	т
3			#	3	C	S	c	s	ѓ	“	Ј	ı	Г	У	г	у	
4			\$	4	D	T	d	t	„	”	¤	ı	Г	Д	Ф	д	ф
5			%	5	E	U	e	u	…	•	Г	μ	Е	Х	е	х	
6			&	6	F	V	f	v	†	-	ı	¶	Ж	Ц	ж	ц	
7			’	7	G	W	g	w	‡	-	§	•	З	Ч	з	ч	
8			(	8	H	X	h	x	€		Ё	ё	И	Ш	и	ш	
9			)	9	I	Y	i	y	%	™	©	№	Й	Щ	й	щ	
A			*	:	J	Z	j	z	љ	љ	Е	е	К	Ъ	к	ъ	
B			+	;	K	[	k	{	<	>	«	»	Л	Ы	л	ы	
C			,	<	L	\	l		ђ	њ	¬	ј	М	Ь	м	ь	
D			-	=	M	]	m	}	ќ	ќ	-	ѕ	Н	Э	н	э	
E			.	>	N	^	n	~	ћ	ћ	©	ѕ	О	Ю	о	ю	
F			/	?	O	_	o		џ	џ	ї	ї	П	Я	п	я	

Japanese Font (JIS X0201)

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
0				0	@	P	`	p				-	タ	ミ		
1			!	1	A	Q	a	q			。	ア	チ	ム		
2			"	2	B	R	b	r			「	イ	ツ	メ		
3			#	3	C	S	c	s			」	ウ	テ	モ		
4			\$	4	D	T	d	t			、	エ	ト	ヤ		
5			%	5	E	U	e	u			・	オ	ナ	ユ		
6			&	6	F	V	f	v			ヲ	カ	ニ	ヨ		
7			'	7	G	W	g	w			ヲ	キ	ヌ	ラ		
8			(	8	H	X	h	x			イ	ク	ネ	リ		
9			)	9	I	Y	i	y			ウ	ケ	ノ	ル		
A			*	:	J	Z	j	z			エ	コ	ハ	レ		
B			+	;	K	[	k	{			オ	サ	ヒ	ロ		
C			,	<	L	¥	l				ヤ	シ	フ	ワ		
D			-	=	M	]	m	}			ユ	ス	ヘ	ソ		
E			.	>	N	^	n	~			ヨ	セ	ホ	°		
F			/	?	O	_	o				ッ	ソ	マ	°		

Control Codes

Refer to the following table when using control codes in User Communications.

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
0	NUL	DEL														
1	SOH	DC1														
2	STX	DC2														
3	ETX	DC3														
4	EOT	DC4														
5	ENQ	NAK														
6	ACK	SYN														
7	BEL	ETB														
8	BS	CAN														
9	HT	EM														
A	LF	SUB														
B	VT	ESC														
C	FF	FS														
D	CR	GS														
E	SO	RS														
F	SI	US														

### 1.3 Available Number of Colors

The available number of colors that can be used on the WindO/I-NV4 are listed below.

Model	Target	Number of colors
HG2G-5T*1	Picture Manager	65536 colors
	Drawing objects and Properties sheet	256 colors
HG2G-5T*2	Picture Manager	Monochrome (16 shades)
	Drawing objects and Properties sheet	Monochrome (16 shades)

### 1.4 Available Image Files

The image file formats that can be displayed on the MICRO/I are as follows.


File format	Description
JPEG	Supports JPEG files that conform to the JPEG standard (ISO/IEC 10918-1, ITU-T Recommendation T.81) that adopt baseline DCT coding. The JFIF extension specification is not supported.
Bitmap	Supports monochrome bitmaps, 16-color bitmaps, 256-color bitmaps, and 24-bit bitmaps in which data is stored from the bottom up. Run-length encoding is only supported for 256-color bitmaps.



- The MICRO/I cannot handle image files that are larger than the size of the screen. Images that exceed the screen size are not displayed.
- The Numerical Input, Character Input, Message Display, Message Switching Display, Numerical Display, Calendar, and Meter cannot correctly display pictures that use a transparent color.
- IDEC recommends using bitmap image files when display speed is a priority. JPEG image files take more time to display on the MICRO/I than bitmap image files.

#### ● About Picture Manager

Picture Manager is an application for managing pictures used for part diagrams and drawings.

- When saving, deleting, or reducing pictures, the following operations are displayed in Picture Manager.
  - On the **View** tab, in the **Workspace** group, click  (Picture Manager).
  - Double click **Picture Manager** in the **Project** window.
- To set up the Picture from the Drawings, click on the editing screen where the Picture is positioned to display Picture Manager.
- If setting a graphic for a positioned object, display Picture Manager from the Properties dialog box.

\*1 Color LCD models

\*2 Monochrome LCD models

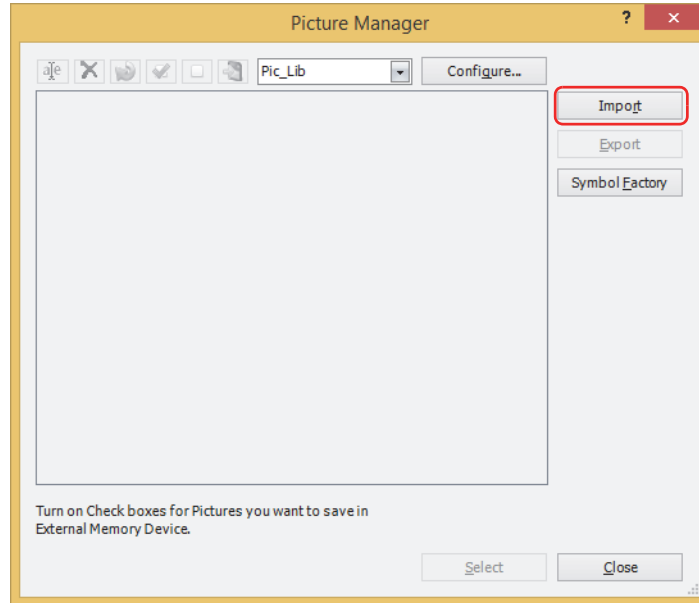
## ● Saving pictures in Picture Manager


This section describes how to save drawing objects in Picture Manager. Saved pictures can be used for part diagrams and drawings.

### Saving image files

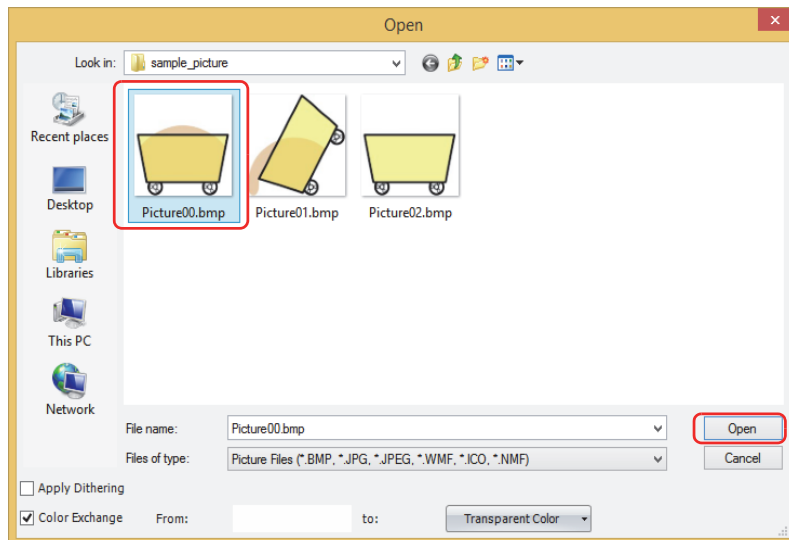
- 1 Click **Import** in Picture Manager.

The Open dialog box is displayed.



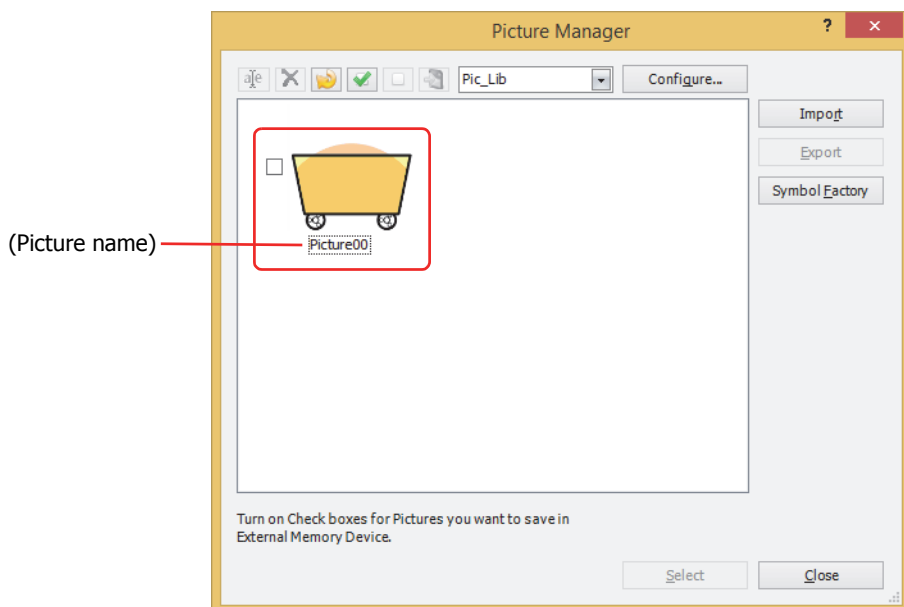
When managing pictures by category, create a new category, and select it. To create a category, click **Configure**, and then click  (New Category) on the Category dialog box. For details, refer to "Category Dialog Box" on page 2-30.

- 2 Specify the image file, and then click **Open**.



Click **Options** to **Apply Dithering** or **Color Exchange**. For details, refer to "Open Dialog Box" on page 2-29.

The picture is saved in Picture Manager. The name of the image file becomes the picture name.



Even when the image is saved to a different category, if a picture of the same name is already saved in that category, a confirmation message to overwrite the file is displayed.

- Click **Yes** to overwrite the image.

After overwriting, the image is saved in the list of the selected category, and the previous image is deleted from the list.

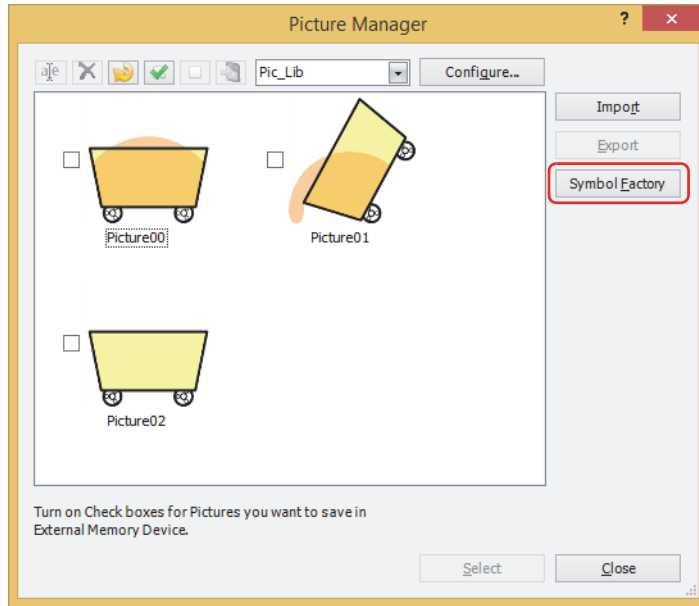
Example: The picture "Picture00" is saved in the category "Pic\_Lib."


If the picture "Picture00.bmp" is saved to the category "NewBook1," the new image "Picture00" is saved to "NewBook1," and the image named "Picture00" that was previously in "Pic\_Lib" is deleted.

- Click **No** to stop saving the picture.

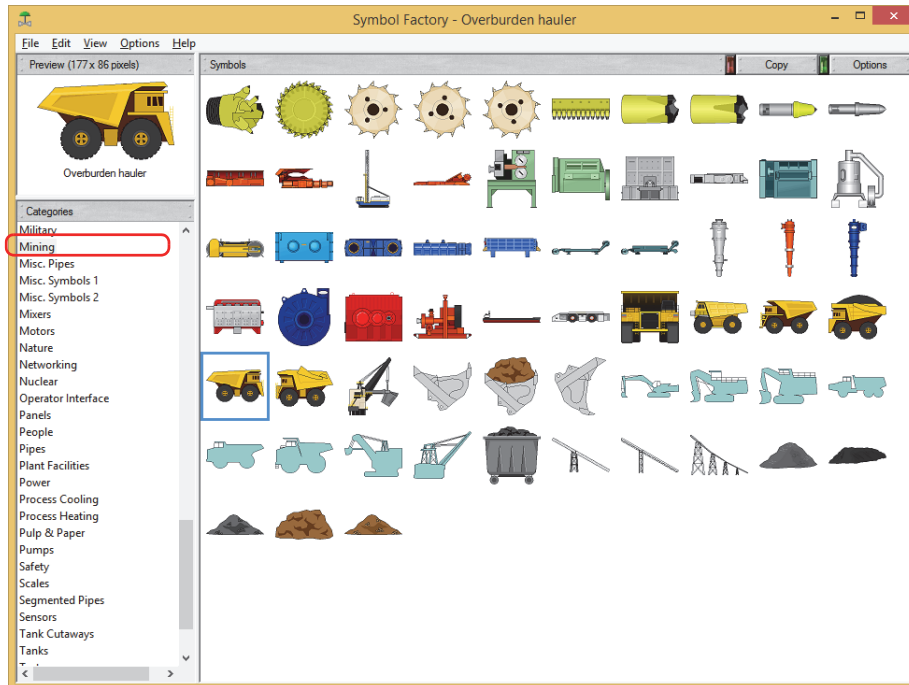
Selecting pictures from Symbol Factory

- 1 Click **Symbol Factory** in Picture Manager.  
Symbol Factory is displayed.



When managing pictures by category, create a new category, and select it. To create a category, click **Configure**, and then click  (New Category) on the Category dialog box. For details, refer to "Category Dialog Box" on page 2-30.

- 2 Select a category of pictures from **Categories**.  
A list showing pictures in the category selected from **Symbols** is displayed.



Click **Options** to display the Symbol Options dialog box, which can be used to modify fill color and background color, and to flip or rotate shapes. The settings made here are applied to all the pictures in Symbol Factory.

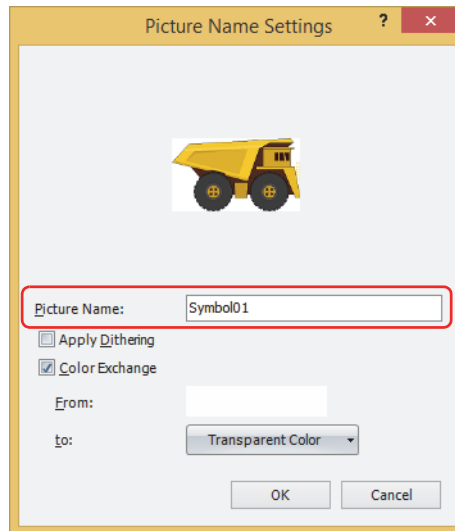


- 3 Select a picture from **Symbols**, and then click **Copy**.  
The Picture Name Setting dialog box is displayed.
- 4 Enter the name of the graphic in **Picture Name**.  
The maximum number is 256 characters.



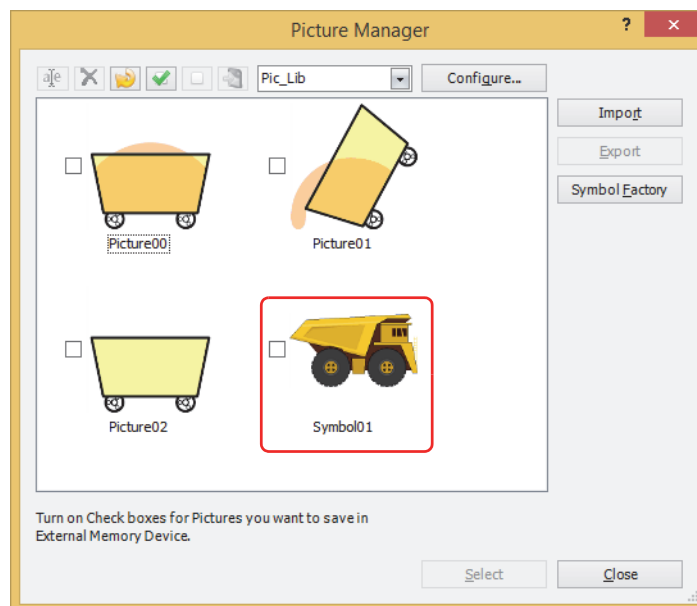
You cannot use the following characters in the picture name.

\ / : , ; \* ? " < > |



Click **Options** to **Apply Dithering** or **Color Exchange**. For details, refer to "Picture Name Setting dialog box" on page 2-34.

- 5 Click **OK**.  
The picture is saved in Picture Manager.



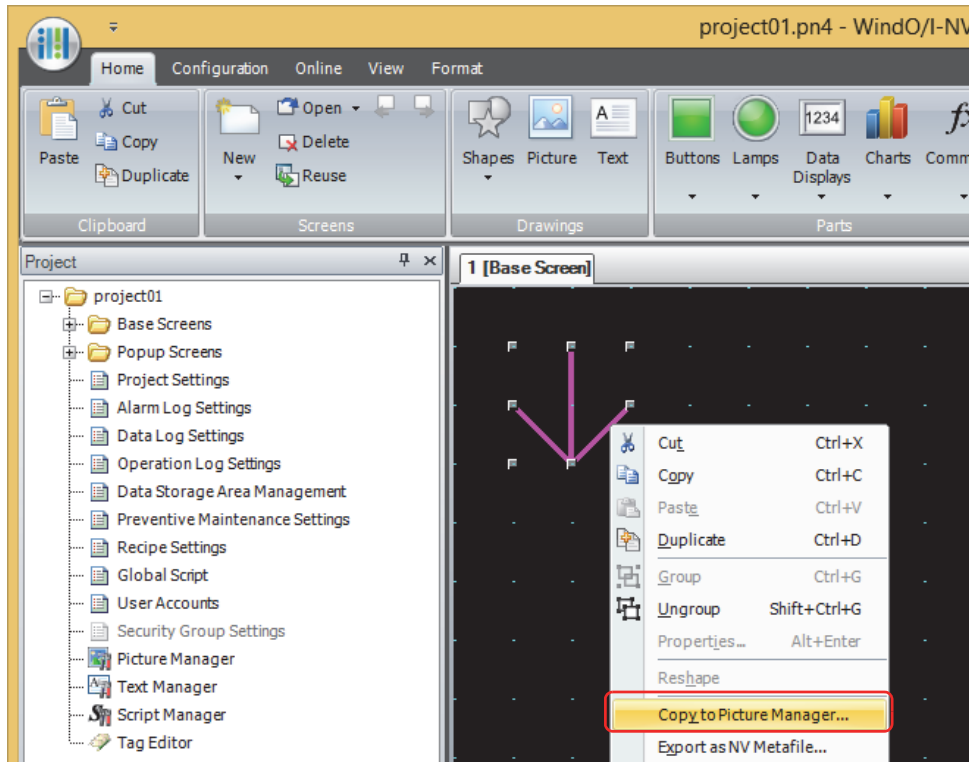
If a picture contains transparency or a picture is imported with the option of enabling the transparency, the transparency range is displayed in magenta (R: 255, G: 4, B: 255).

Saving drawing objects drawn on the editing screen

Drawing objects drawn on the editing screen are saved as pictures, in NMF (NV Metafile) format in Picture Manager.

- 1 Select and right-click the drawing object, then click **Copy to Picture Manager**.

The Picture Name Setting dialog box is displayed.



Grouped drawing objects can be saved to Picture Manager as a single picture.

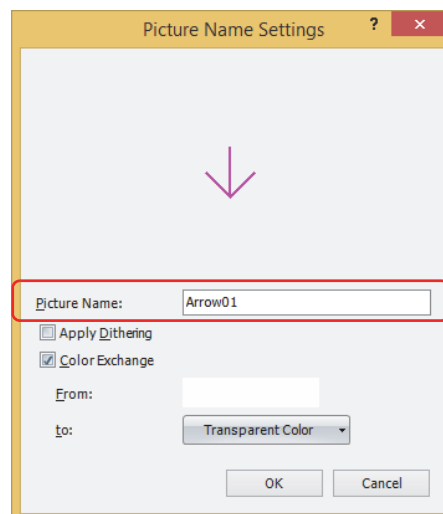
- 2 Enter the name of the drawing object in **Picture Name**.

The maximum number is 256 characters.



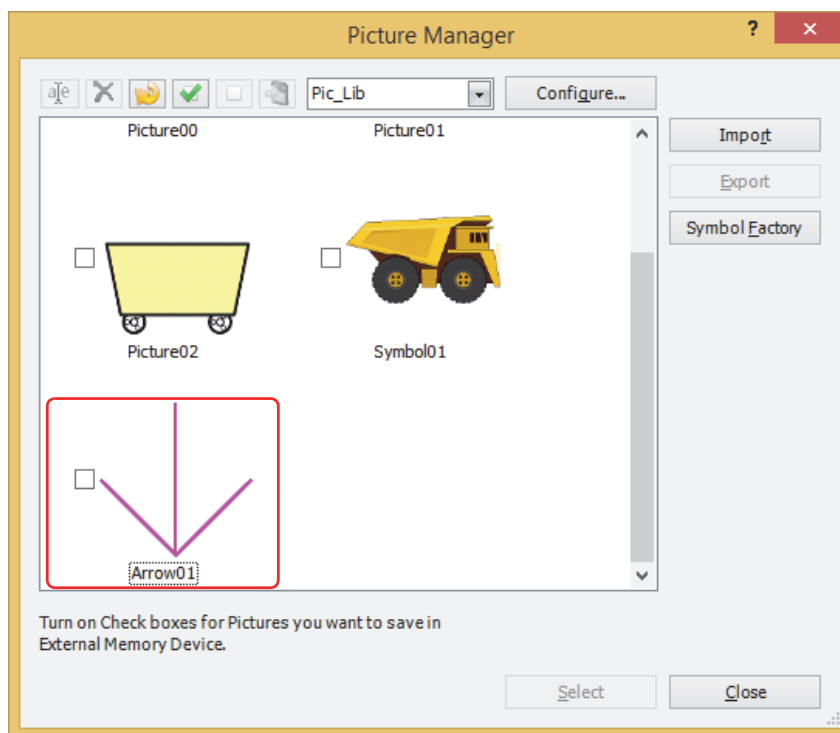
You cannot use the following characters in the picture name.

\ / : , ; \* ? " < > |



Click **Options** to **Apply Dithering** or **Color Exchange**. For details, refer to "Picture Name Setting dialog box" on page 2-34.

- 3 Click **OK**.  
The drawing object is saved in Picture Manager.



If a picture contains transparency or a picture is imported with the option of enabling the transparency, the transparency range is displayed in magenta (R: 255, G: 4, B: 255).

● Saving pictures as image files

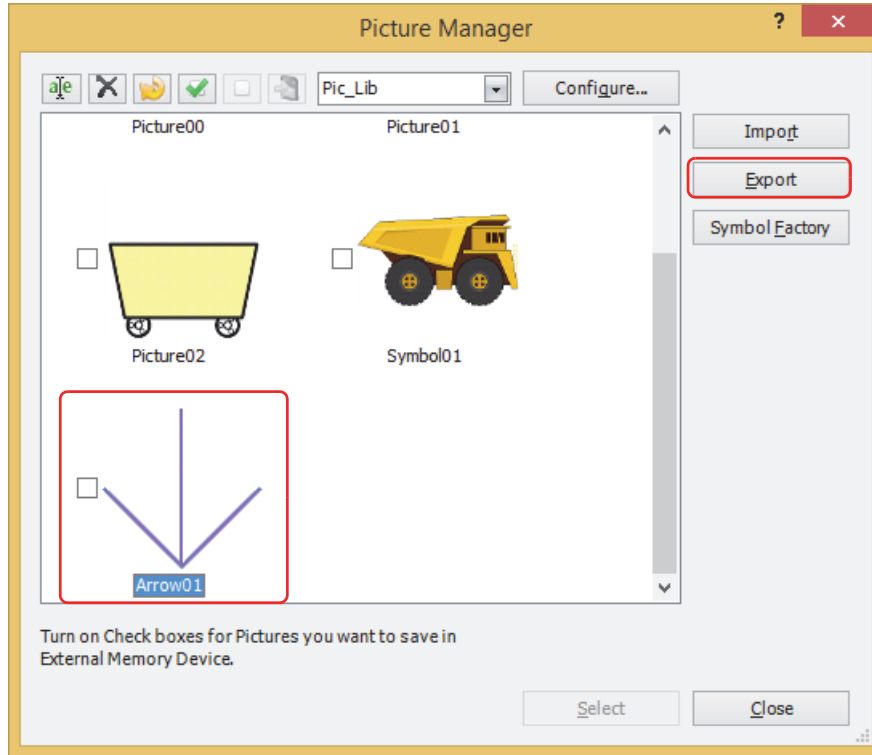
To use a picture saved in Picture Manager on another computer, save the picture as an image file.

1 Select a picture to export, and then click **Export**.

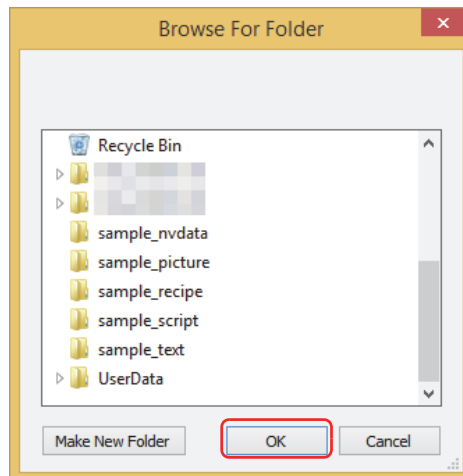
The Browse For Folder dialog box is displayed.



- To select multiple pictures, press and hold SHIFT or CTRL while you click the specific items.
- To save as an image file in NMF (NV Metafile) format, select and right-click the drawing object drawn on the editing screen, then click **Export as NV Metafile**.

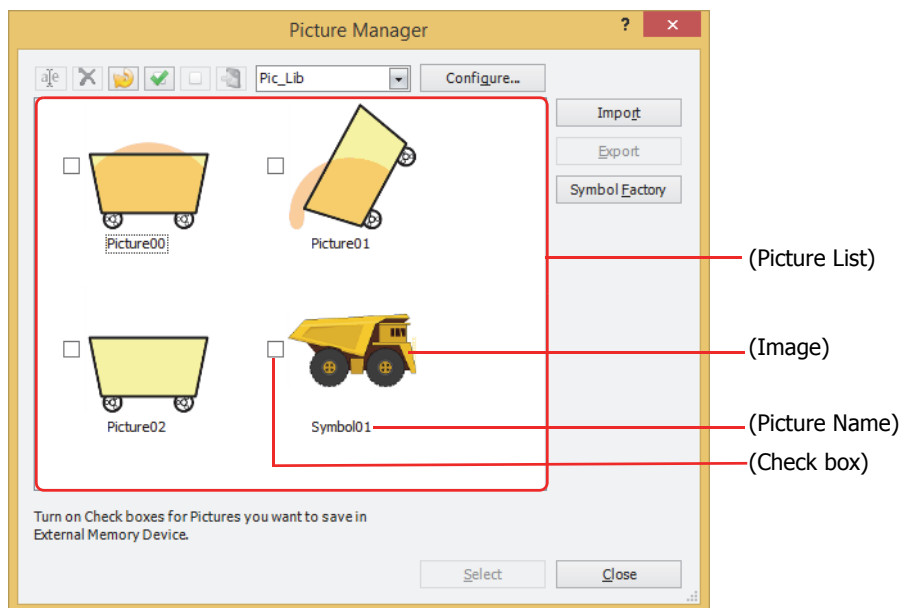


2 Select the folder to save, and then click **OK**.



## ● Picture Manager

Pictures used in pictures of part diagrams and drawings are managed using Picture Manager.



### ■ (Rename picture)

Renames the picture selected in the picture list. The maximum number is 256 characters.



You cannot use the following characters in the picture name.

\ / : , ; \* ? " < > |

### ■ (Delete)

Deletes the picture selected in the picture list. Pictures that are used in project or parts cannot be deleted.

### ■ (Reduce)

Deletes all the pictures not used in the project from the pictures saved in the picture list.

### ■ (Check All)

Selects all of the check boxes for the pictures registered to the picture list.

### ■ (Reset)

Clears all of the check boxes for the pictures registered to the picture list.

### ■ (Save Picture Files in External Memory Device)

Saves the image files for the pictures selected with the check boxes to external memory device.


Click this button to display the Select Drive dialog box.

### ■ (Category)

The name of the category is displayed.

Selects a category to save to when saving pictures.

When selecting a picture, select the category in which the arranged picture is saved.

The only default category is "Pic\_Lib." To add a category, click **Configure**, and then click  (New Category) in the Category dialog box.

### ■ **Configure**

Opens the Category dialog box. You can add or change the category to save. For details, refer to "Category Dialog Box" on page 2-30.


### ■ (Picture list)

The saved pictures are displayed as a list of images.

(Image): An image of the picture is displayed. If a picture contains transparency or a picture is imported with the option of enabling the transparency, the transparency range is displayed in magenta (R: 255, G: 4, B: 255).

(Picture Name): The name of the picture is displayed.

(Check box): Select this check box to save the picture data to external memory device and use it.

Click  (Write Picture Files to External Memory Device) to save the image files for the pictures selected with the check boxes to external memory device.



When the picture data is saved to external memory device, the amount of project data can be decreased, which allows you to save the internal memory on the MICRO/I. However, the display update rate of the pictures will become slower. To give priority to the display update rate, clear the check boxes.



If you place the cursor near an (Image) or (Picture Name), the size of the picture (width) x (height) and the file size (kilobytes) is displayed in a popup.

### ■ Import

Save pictures in Picture Manager. Click this button to display the Open dialog box. For details, refer to "Saving image files" on page 2-20.

Supported file formats are as follows. When selecting images that are in WMF or ICO file format, the image is converted to a bitmap before saving.

- BMP (bitmap file)
- WMF (Windows Metafile)
- JPEG
- ICO (icon files)
- NMF (NV Metafile)

### ■ Export

Saves a picture selected in the picture list in BMP (bitmap), JPEG, or NMF (NV Metafile) file format, according to file type. Click this button to display the Save As dialog box. For details, refer to "Saving pictures as image files" on page 2-26.

Saved graphics can be saved using **Import**.

### ■ Symbol Factory

Display the Symbol Factory images. You can select an image provided by Symbol Factory on your project data. For details, refer to "Symbol Factory" on page 2-31.

### ■ Select

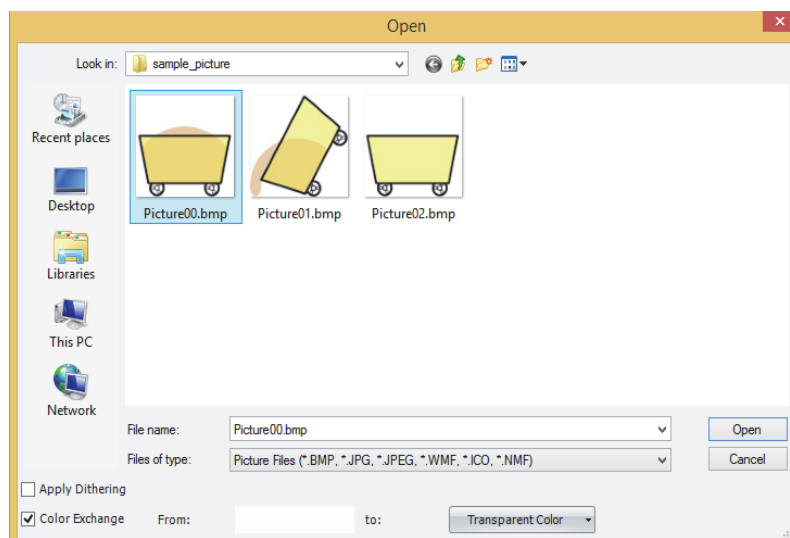
Closes Picture Manager and sets the picture selected in the picture list.

### ■ Close

Closes Picture Manager.

## Open Dialog Box

By clicking **Options**, you have the option to set the **Apply Dithering** and **Color Exchange** for the image to be registered in the Picture Manager.



### ■ Apply Dithering

Selects this check box to perform dithering (error diffusion method) on images.

This function enables some images with tonal gradations and photo-like pictures to be rendered more beautifully when they are saved.

### ■ Color Exchange

Selects this check box to convert the color of the picture.

**From:** Specifies color before conversion. Click this button to display the Color Settings dialog box. Specify the color, and then click **OK**.

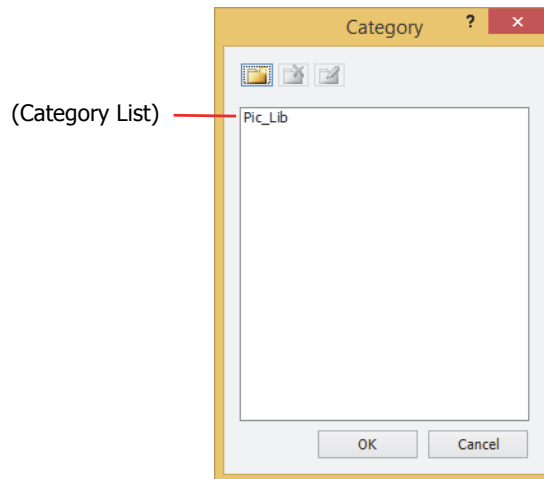
**to:** Selects the color after conversion (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 8 shades). Click this button to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette. **Transparent Color** can also be selected.



If a color conversion to transparent is done when the monitor used for WindO/I-NV4 is a 16-bit color or 256-color display, even colors other than the color specified in **From** may appear transparent. However, on the MICRO/I they will appear normally.

Category Dialog Box

Manage the categories where pictures are registered.



-  **(New Category)**

Creates a new category in the **Category List**.

The default category name is "NewBook $n$ " ( $n$ : Number).

-  **(Delete Category)**

Deletes a category from the **Category List**.

-  **(Rename Category)**

Changes the name of the category selected in the **Category List**. The maximum number is 256 characters.



You cannot use the following characters in the category name.

\ / : , ; \* ? " < > |

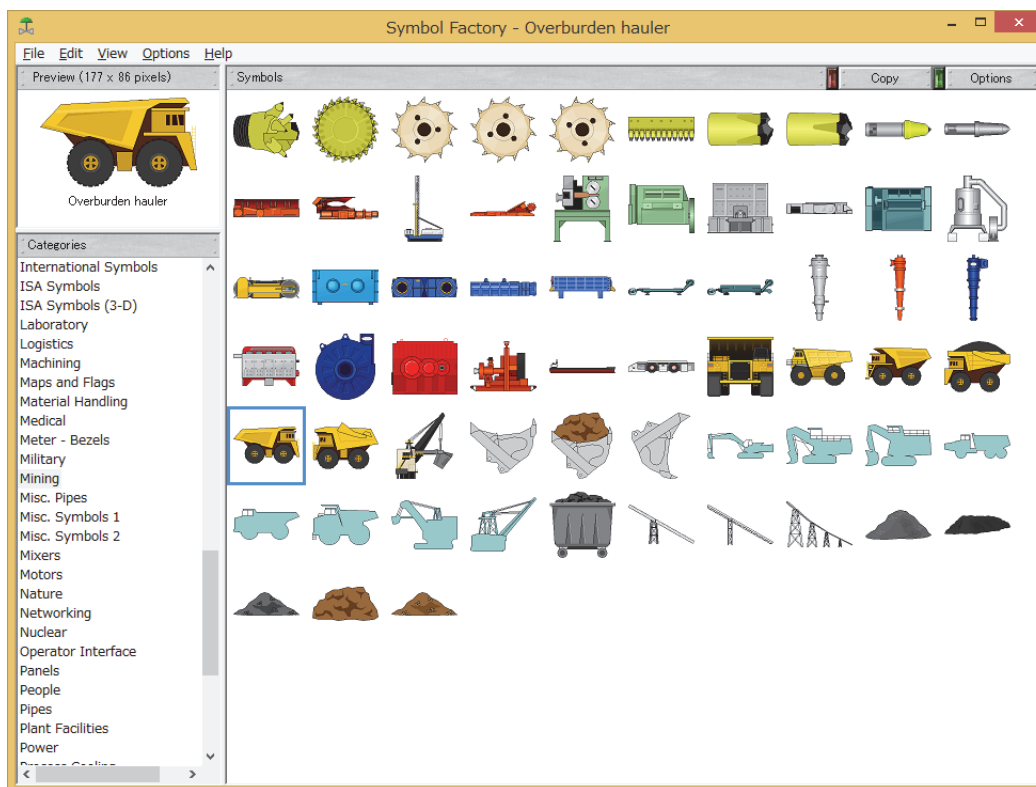
- **(Category List)**

The name of the category is displayed.



## Symbol Factory

Symbol Factory is an English-version library tool that offers 5,000 images.



For details, see online help for Symbol Factory.

### ■ Preview

Image size (W×H in pixels) and preview of the picture are displayed.

### ■ Categories

The images supplied by Symbol Factory are divided into categories. Selects categories of pictures saved in Picture Manager.

### ■ Symbols

The pictures in the selected category are displayed in a list. Selects a picture saved in Picture Manager.

### ■ Copy

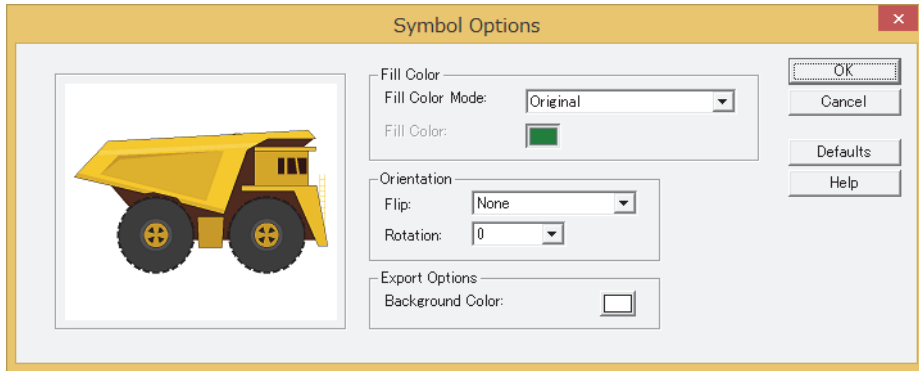
Copy a picture selected from the **Symbols** to Picture Manager. Click this button to display the Picture Name Setting dialog box.

### ■ Options

Modify the fill and background color and flip or rotate shapes. Click this button to display the Symbol Options dialog box.

### Symbol Options Dialog Box

Modify the fill color and background color, and to flip or rotate shapes. The settings made here are applied to all the pictures in Symbol Factory.



#### ■ Fill Color

Fill Color Mode: Select from the following picture color conversion methods.

Original: The color of the image is not changed.

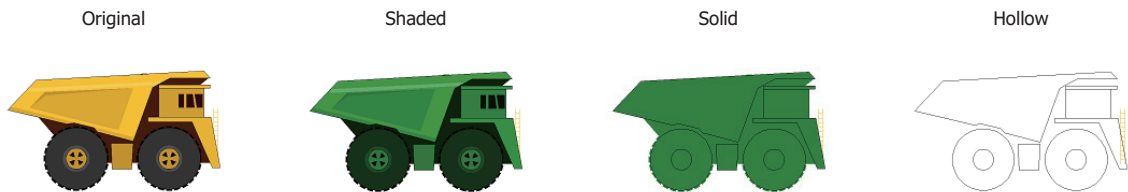
Shaded: The image filled with different shades of the color selected in **Fill Color** (for a 3D effect).

Solid: The image is filled uniformly in the color selected in **Fill Color**.

Hollow: All color is deleted.

Fill Color: Selects the color used for **Shaded** or **Solid** modes. Click this button to display the Color Settings dialog box. Select a color from the Color Palette.

This option can only be set when **Shaded** or **Solid** are selected as the **Fill Color Mode**.



#### ■ Orientation

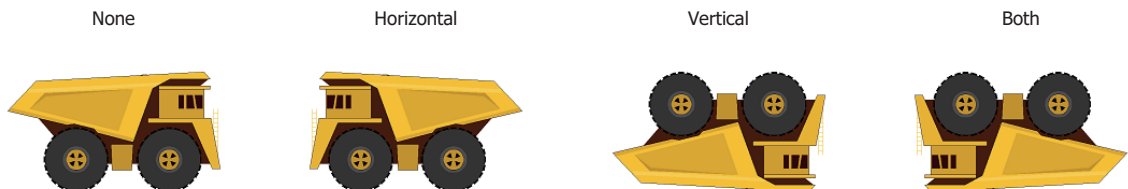
Flip: Select from the following flipping methods.

None: The image is not flipped.

Horizontal: The image is flipped horizontally.

Vertical: The image is flipped vertically.

Both: The image is flipped both horizontally and vertically.



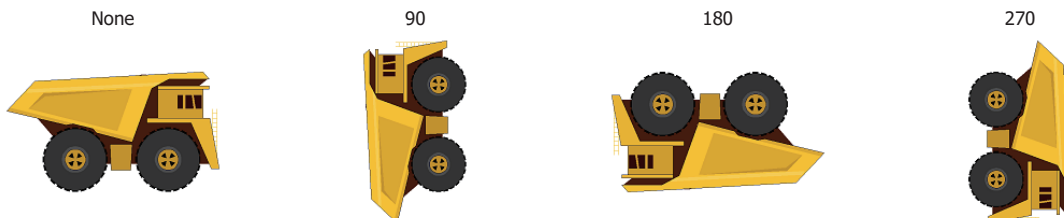
Rotation: Select from the following rotation methods.

0: The image is not rotated.

90: The image is rotated 90° counterclockwise.

180: The image is rotated 180° counterclockwise.

270: The image is rotated 270° counterclockwise.



#### ■ Export Option

**Background Color:** Selects the background color of the image when saving an image in Picture Manager or exporting an image using **Export Symbol** from the **File** menu. Click this button to display the Color Settings dialog box. Select a color from the Color Palette.



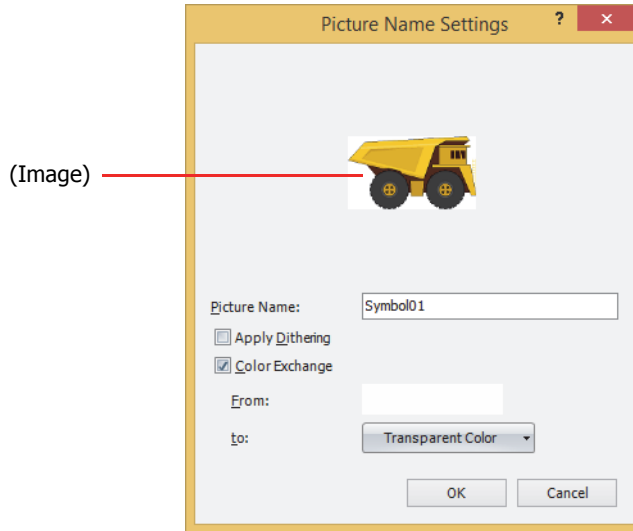
When exporting an image in VML or SVG format by clicking **Export Symbol** from the **File** menu, this setting is not applied.

#### ■ Defaults

Set options are returned to their default values.

Picture Name Setting dialog box

Specifies a name for images saved in Picture Manager.



- **(Image)**

An image of the picture is displayed.

- **Picture Name**

Enter a name for the picture. The maximum number is 256 characters.



You cannot use the following characters in the picture name.

\ / : , ; \* ? " < > |

- **Apply Dithering**

Select this check box to perform dithering (error diffusion method) on images.

This function enables some images with tonal gradations and photo-like pictures to be rendered more beautifully when they are saved.

- **Color Exchange**

Select this check box to convert the color of the picture.

**From:** Specifies color before conversion. Click this button to display the Color Settings dialog box. Specify the color, and then click **OK**.

**to:** Selects the color after conversion (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 8 shades). Click this button to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette. **Transparent Color** can also be selected.



When the monitor used for WindO/I-NV4 is a 16-bit color or 256-color display, there is a risk that one or more of the following phenomena occurs.

- When a color conversion to transparent is done, even colors other than the color specified in **From** may appear transparent. However, on the MICRO/I they will appear normally.
- If converting a background color in Symbol Factory, an image that is copied to the clipboard may have its colors reduced to the number of colors displayed by the computer monitor. For this reason, the color setting will not match and the color conversion will not be performed.

Save the image again after changing the background color to another color in Symbol Factory.

For example, if the default color (R: 254, G: 254, B: 254) in **From** is used, and **Background Color** in Symbol Options dialog box is set to R: 254, G: 254, B: 254, the number of monitor colors will match, even if it's 256, so the color conversion will be performed.



To make the background color of the picture saved from Symbol Factory transparent, set **From** and **Background Color** in the Symbol Options dialog box to R: 254, G: 254, B: 254.

## 2 Starting and Exiting WindO/I-NV4

### 2.1 Starting WindO/I-NV4

- **Windows 8**

On the **Start** screen tiles, click **WindOI-NV4**.

- **Windows 7, Windows Vista**

Click **Start**, click **Programs**, click **Automation Organizer V2**, click **WindOI-NV4**, and then click **WindOI-NV4**.

- **Windows XP**

Click **Start**, click **All Programs**, click **Automation Organizer V2**, click **WindOI-NV4**, and then click **WindOI-NV4**.

WindO/I-NV4 starts.

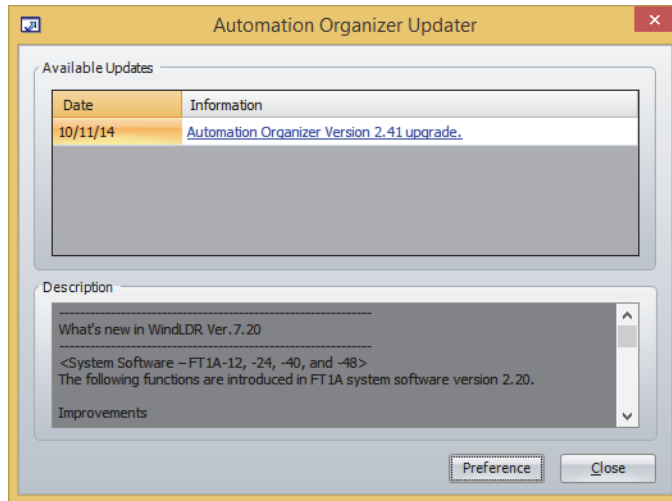


You can also start WindO/I-NV4 by double-clicking WindO/I-NV4 icon on the desktop.

- Automation Organizer Updater dialog box

Automation Organizer Updater dialog box is a feature that keeps WindO/I-NV4 up to date.

If a new version of Automation Organizer is released, the Automation Organizer Updater dialog box is displayed when WindO/I-NV4 starts.



In order to display the Automation Organizer Updater, your computer must be connected to the Internet.

- Available Updates

**Date** Shows the date the software was released.

**Information** Shows the software's title and version.

Click on this link to connect to IDEC's download site.

The software can be updated by downloading and running the latest version.

- Description

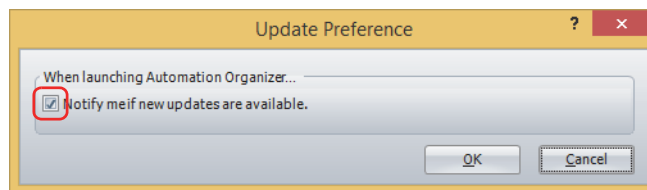
This area shows the details of the latest changes in the software.

- Preference

The Update Preference dialog box is displayed when this button is clicked.

To update information when WindO/I-NV4 starts, check this check box.

The Automation Organizer Updater dialog box will be displayed when there is an update.

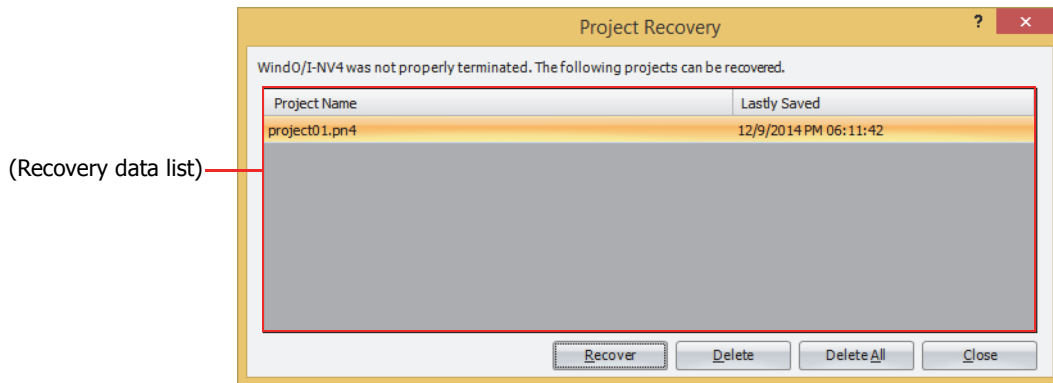


- Close

Closes the Automation Organizer Updater dialog box and start WindO/I-NV4.

### ● Project Recovery dialog box

The Project Recovery dialog box is a feature to restore edited project data if your computer crashes while you were editing. With this feature, you can return crashed the project to its last-saved state and restore project data that was being edited. The Project Recovery dialog box is displayed if there is crashed project data when WindO/I-NV4 starts.



#### ■ (Recovery data list)

This list shows recoverable data for a crashed project.

Project Name: Shows the project name.

Last Save Time: Shows the date and time when the data was last saved.

#### ■ Recover

Select the recovery data from the list and click this button to open the project data. The recovery data is deleted when the project data is saved.

#### ■ Delete

Deletes the selected recovery data.

#### ■ Delete All

Deletes all recovery data.

#### ■ Close

Closes the Project Recovery dialog box.

Recovery data is not deleted. The Project Recovery dialog box will be displayed again the next time WindO/I-NV4 starts.

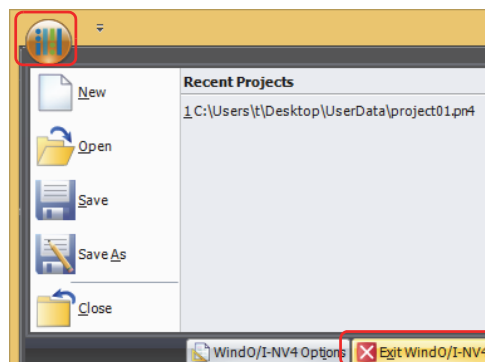


If WindO/I-NV4 crashes in a state where you edit a screen and perform **Save Screens** after saving the project data, the screen is not saved in the project data. Select the recovery data with the Project Recovery dialog box and recover the project data.

## 2.2 Exiting WindO/I-NV4

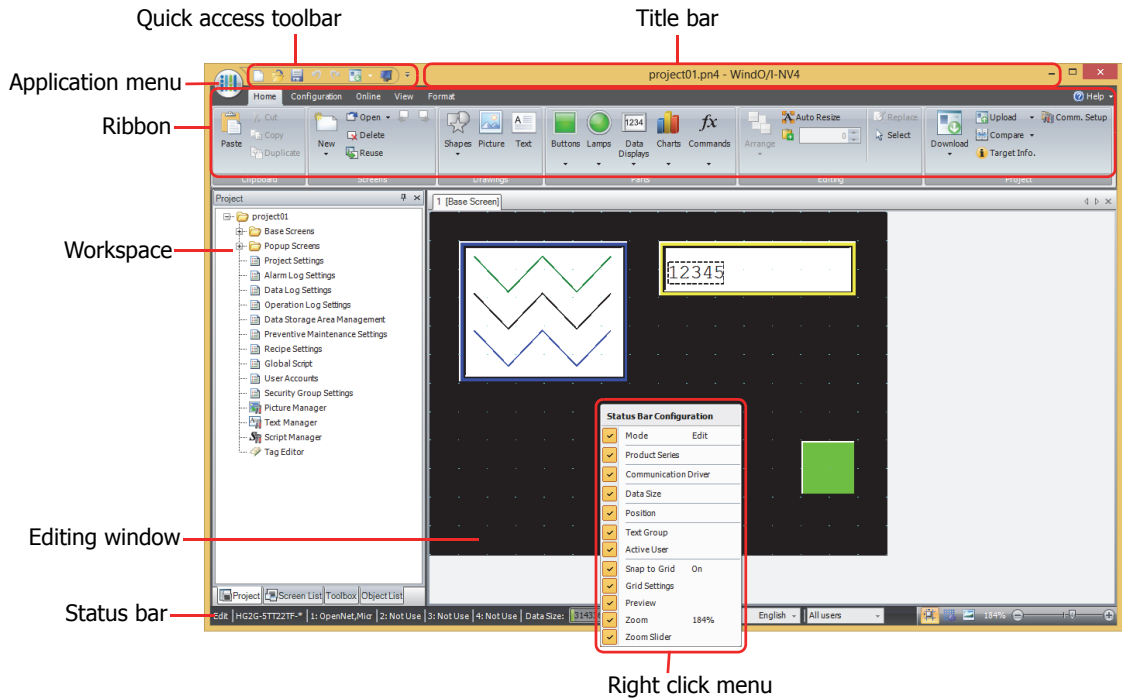
Click  and then click **Exit WindO/I-NV4**.

WindO/I-NV4 ends.



## 3 Configuration & Functions

This section describes the names and functions that make up WindO/I-NV4.



### ■ Title bar

The title bar shows the name of the project being edited and the name of this software, "WindO/I-NV4".

### ■ Application menu

The application menu displays commands for handling project data such as commands for creating new project data, opening project data, and saving project data. For details, refer to "3.1 Application Menu Command List" on page 2-39.

### ■ Quick access toolbar

The quick access toolbar is an area where you can locate commands that you use frequently. You can customize this toolbar by adding or deleting buttons. For details, refer to "3.2 Quick Access Toolbar" on page 2-40.

### ■ Ribbon

The ribbon shows commands for creating project data and transferring data to the MICRO/I. Common commands are separated into their own tabs, so you can quickly execute. For details, refer to "3.3 Ribbon Command List" on page 2-43.

### ■ Workspace

The workspace is the area where the **Project** window, the **Object List** window, the **Screen List** window, the **Part List** window, and the **Toolbox** window are located. You can change the position and method for displaying windows in the workspace. For details, refer to "3.4 Windows Displayed in the Workspace" on page 2-51.

### ■ Editing window

The editing window is the area for editing Base Screens and Popup Screens.

### ■ Right click menu

The right click menu is a popup menu that is displayed when right clicking the mouse on drawing objects and parts in a list. It displays context sensitive commands.

### ■ Status bar

The status bar shows information such as the O/I type, communication driver, project data size, and cursor position. You can change the items displayed on the status bar. For details, refer to "3.5 Status Bar" on page 2-54.



### 3.1 Application Menu Command List

Commands that can be executed from the application button are listed below.

Command	Description
New	Creates project data by configuring settings displayed in dialog boxes step by step.
Open	Opens project data that has already been created.
Save	Saves the project data being edited.
Save As	Saves the project data being edited with a new name.
Close	Closes the project data being edited.
Recent Projects	Shows the list of recently used project data, up to a maximum of ten items.
WindO/I-NV4 Options	Customizes WindO/I-NV4 and configures the work environment.
Exit WindO/I-NV4	Exits WindO/I-NV4.

## 3.2 Quick Access Toolbar

- Quick access toolbar buttons and menus

Click on a quick access toolbar button or click on ▼ to the right of a button and then click on the displayed command to execute that command.

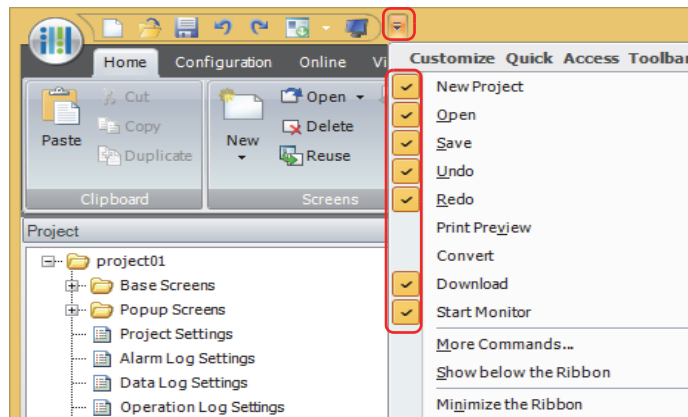


- Customizing the quick access toolbar

If you click the ▼ (Customize Quick Access Toolbar) button, the Customize Quick Access Toolbar menu is displayed. You can change the quick access toolbar to any desired settings.

- **Changing the buttons displayed on the quick access toolbar**

Check only the buttons you wish to display on the quick access toolbar.

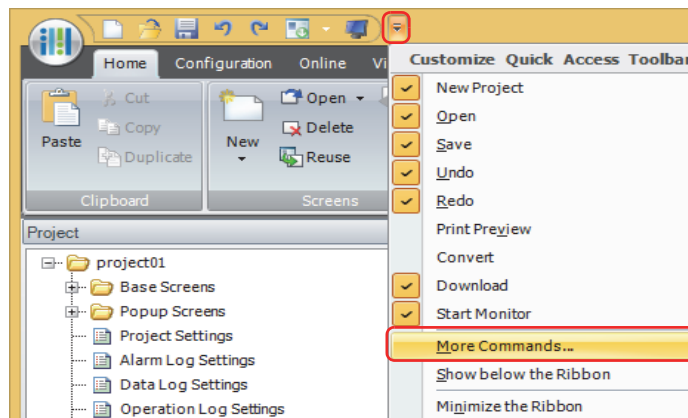


- **More Commands**

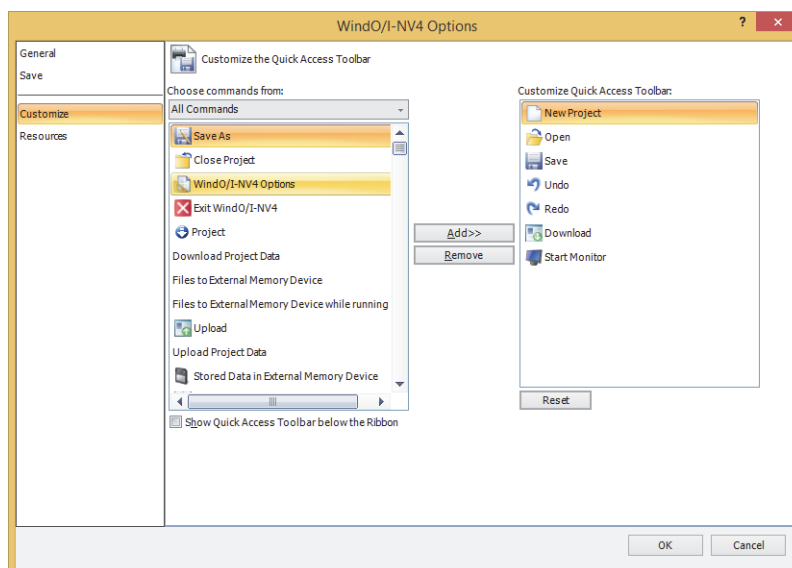
You can add or delete quick access toolbar commands.

- 1 Click the ▼ button on the quick access toolbar and then click **More Commands**.

The **Customize** on the WindO/I-NV4 Options dialog box is displayed.



## 2 Add or delete commands.



To add a command

- 1 Select the command to add in **Choose commands from**.
- 2 Click on the command to add from the list and then click the **Add>>** button.  
The command is added.

To delete a command

Click the command to delete and then click the **Remove** button.  
The command is deleted.

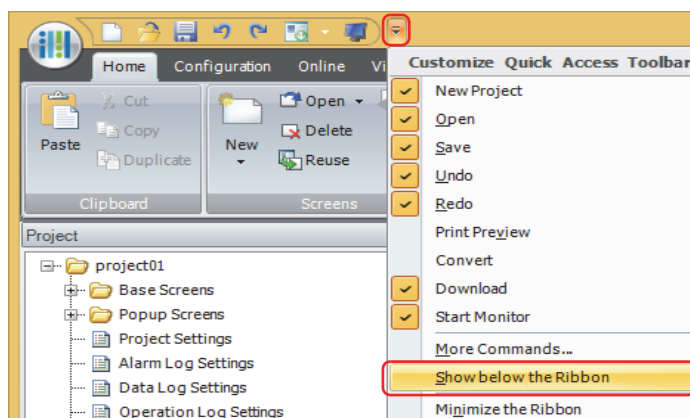


- If you right click a command on the quick access toolbar and click **Remove from Quick Access Toolbar**, that quick access toolbar command can be deleted.
- To change the order of the commands, drag and drop a command.
- To return to the quick access toolbar to its default settings, click the **Reset** button.

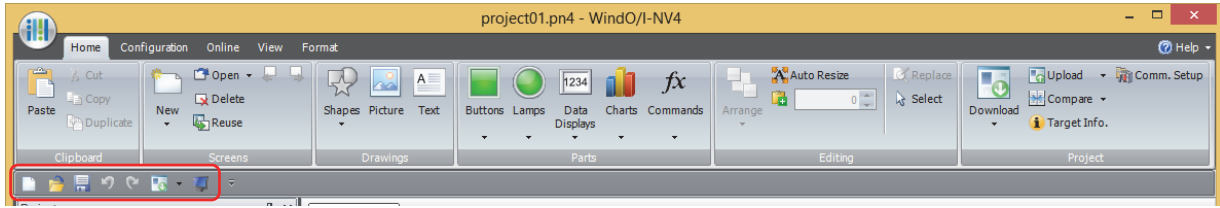
#### ■ Show below the Ribbon

You can change the position of the quick access toolbar to be located below the ribbon.

Click the  button on the quick access toolbar and then click **Show below the Ribbon**.



The quick access toolbar moves below the ribbon.



You can also change the quick access toolbar display position to be below the ribbon with the following methods.

- Right click the quick access toolbar or the ribbon and then click **Show below the Ribbon**.
- Select the **Show Quick Access Toolbar below the Ribbon** check box on the **Customize** on the WindO/I-NV4 Options dialog box.

To return the quick access toolbar to its original position, click the  button and then click **Show above the Ribbon**.




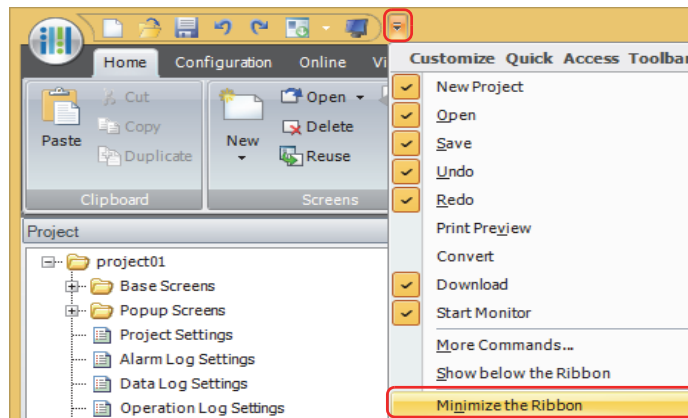
You can also return the quick access toolbar to its original position with the following methods.

- Right click the quick access toolbar or the ribbon and then click **Show above the Ribbon**.
- Select the **Show Quick Access Toolbar below the Ribbon** check box on the **Customize** on the WindO/I-NV4 Options dialog box.

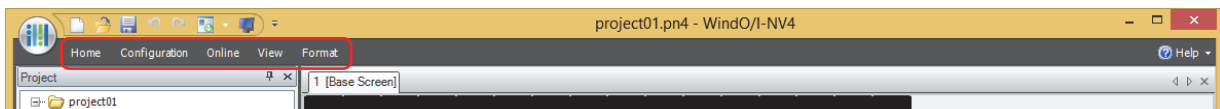
### ■ Minimize the Ribbon

You can change the format of the ribbon to be displayed only as tabs.

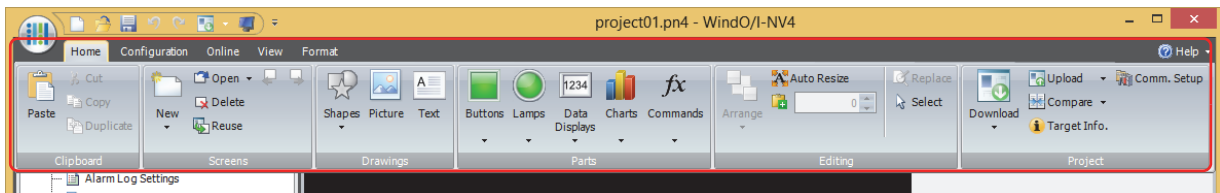
Click the  button on the quick access toolbar and then click **Minimize the Ribbon**.



The ribbon is displayed as only tabs.



Click on a tab to display its commands.



To return the ribbon to its original state, click the  button and then click on the **Maximize the Ribbon**.



You can also change the ribbon to be displayed as only tabs with the following methods.

- Right click the quick access toolbar or the ribbon and then click **Minimize the Ribbon** when switching to the tab only display, or click **Maximize the Ribbon** when returning to the original state.
- Double click a tab.

### 3.3 Ribbon Command List

- Home

Home is where basic operations are performed such as creating a new screen, editing, and downloading project data.

- Clipboard

Command	Description
Paste	Pastes the contents of the clipboard.
Cut	Cuts the selected object from the editing window and copies it to the clipboard.
Copy	Copies the selected object to the clipboard.
Duplicate	Duplicates the selected object.

- Screens

Command	Description	
New	Base Screen	Adds a new Base Screen.
	Popup Screen	Adds a new Popup Screen.
Open	Base Screen	Opens a Base Screen that has already been created.
	Popup Screen	Opens a Popup Screen that has already been created.
Open Previous Screen	Opens a screen number before the currently selected screen.	
Open Next Screen	Opens a screen number after the currently selected screen.	
Delete	Deletes the selected screen.	
Reuse	Copies another project's screens.	

- Drawings

Command	Description	
Shapes	Line	Draws a line.
	Polyline	Draws a polyline.
	Polygon	Draws a polygon.
	Rectangle	Draws a rectangle.
	Circle/Ellipse	Draws a circle or ellipse.
	Arc	Draws an arc.
	Pie	Draws a pie.
	Equilateral Polygons	Draws equilateral polygons (equilateral triangle, equilateral diamond, equilateral pentagon, equilateral hexagon, equilateral octagon).
Fill	Fills the region with the same color as the fill start point with the specified color and pattern.	
Picture	Inserts a picture.	
Text	Inserts text.	

## ■ Parts

	Command	Description
Buttons	Bit Button	Inserts a Bit Button.
	Word Button	Inserts a Word Button.
	Goto Screen Button	Inserts a Goto Screen Button.
	Print Button	Inserts a Print Button.
	Key Button	Inserts a Key Button.
	Multi-Button	Inserts a Multi-Button.
	Keypad	Inserts a Keypad.
	Selector Switch	Inserts a Selector Switch.
Lamps	Potentiometer	Inserts a Potentiometer.
	Pilot Lamp	Inserts a Pilot Lamp.
Lamps	Multi-State Lamp	Inserts a Multi-State Lamp.
	Numerical Input	Inserts a Numerical Input.
Data Displays	Character Input	Inserts a Character Input.
	Picture Display	Inserts a Picture Display.
	Message Display	Inserts a Message Display.
	Message Switching Display	Inserts a Message Switching Display.
	Alarm List Display	Inserts an Alarm List Display.
	Alarm Log Display	Inserts an Alarm Log Display.
	Numerical Display	Inserts a Numerical Display.
	Calendar	Inserts a Calendar.
	Charts	Bar Chart
Line Chart		Inserts a Line Chart.
Pie Chart		Inserts a Pie Chart.
Meter		Inserts a Meter.
Commands	Bit Write Command	Inserts a Bit Write Command.
	Word Write Command	Inserts a Word Write Command.
	Goto Screen Command	Inserts a Goto Screen Command.
	Print Command	Inserts a Print Command.
	Script Command	Inserts a Script Command.
	Multi-Command	Inserts a Multi-Command.
	Timer	Inserts a Timer.

## ■ Editing

Command		Description	
Arrange	Bring to Front	Moves the selected object to the front.	
	Send to Back	Moves the selected object to the back.	
	Group	Groups multiple objects.	
	Ungroup	Cancels the group.	
	Align	Align Left	Aligns selected objects to the left.
		Align Center	Aligns selected objects to the center.
		Align Right	Aligns selected objects to the right.
		Align Top	Aligns selected objects to the top.
		Align Middle	Aligns selected objects to the middle.
		Align Bottom	Aligns selected objects to the bottom.
		Make Horizontal Spacing Equal	Aligns selected objects to be equally spaced horizontally.
	Make Vertical Spacing Equal	Aligns selected objects to be equally spaced vertically.	
	Rotate	Rotate Right 90°	Rotates selected drawing objects 90° to the right.
		Rotate Left 90°	Rotates selected drawing objects 90° to the left.
Flip Vertical		Flips selected drawing objects vertically.	
Flip Horizontal		Flips selected drawing objects horizontally.	
Replace	Automatically replaces a specified device address with a separate device address.		
Select	Selects objects in the editing window.		
AutoResize	Automatically changes the text size to the object's size and display region.		
Increment Address	Enables or disables the increment address function. A specific value is added to the value of the object's device address when pasting and duplicating parts.		

## ■ Project

Command		Description
Download	Project Data	Downloads project data to the MICRO/I.
	Files to External Memory Device	Stops the MICRO/I and then downloads files to the external memory device inserted in the MICRO/I. The MICRO/I resumes running when files have finished downloading.
	Files to External Memory Device while running	Downloads files to the external memory device inserted in the MICRO/I without stopping it.
Upload	Project Data	Uploads project data from the MICRO/I.
	Stored Data in External Memory Device	Uploads data from the External Memory Device folder for the currently running project.
Compare	Compare Projects	Compares the screen data and scripts in an existing project with the project data currently being edited and displays the results of that comparison.
	Re-verify	Updates the comparison results to the most latest state.
Target Info.	Displays version information for the MICRO/I system software and project information.	
Comm.Setup	Configures the communication target and communication conditions between the target and the MICRO/I or between the computer and the MICRO/I.	

- Configuration

Configuration is where you configure the system settings for the MICRO/I that will use the project data being edited.

- System Setup

Command	Description
Project	Configures MICRO/I operations and functions.
Alarm Log	Configures the alarm log.
Data Log	Configures the data log.
Operation Log	Configures the operation log.
Data Storage Area	Changes the allocation of the data storage area.
Preventive Maintenance	Configures the preventative maintenance function.
Recipe	Configures recipes.
Global Script	Configures one global script.

- Protect

Command	Description
User Accounts	Configures security function, user accounts, and passwords.

- Online

Online is where you download created project data and files to the MICRO/I, where you upload data from the MICRO/I, and where you perform monitoring.

- Transfer

	Command	Description
Download	Project Data	Downloads project data to the MICRO/I.
	Files to External Memory Device	Stops the MICRO/I and then downloads files to the external memory device inserted in the MICRO/I. The MICRO/I resumes running when files have finished downloading.
	Files to External Memory Device while running	Downloads files to the external memory device inserted in the MICRO/I without stopping it.
Upload	Project Data	Uploads project data from the MICRO/I.
	Stored Data in External Memory Device	Uploads data from the External Memory Device folder for the currently running project.

- MICRO/I

	Command	Description
	Target Info.	Displays version information for the MICRO/I system software and project information.
Clear	All	Clears all of the data stored in the internal memory on the MICRO/I.
	Alarm Log Data	Clears all of the alarm log data stored in the internal memory on the MICRO/I.
	Data Log Data	Clears all of the data log data stored in the internal memory on the MICRO/I.
	Operation Log Data	Clears all of the operation log data stored in the internal memory on the MICRO/I.
	Values from All Device Addresses	Clears the values from all device addresses.
	Stored Data in External Memory Device	Clears data saved to the external memory device inserted in the MICRO/I.
	Format	Formats the external memory device inserted in the MICRO/I.



## ■ Monitors

Command		Description
Start/Stop Monitor		Starts or stops monitoring the MICRO/I with WindO/I-NV4. An external device is required when configuring it.
Go offline/Go online		Switch the MICRO/I to Offline Mode or Online Mode. Under Offline Mode, you can change values of device addresses with WindO/I-NV4 and check the operation of project data on the MICRO/I.
Screens		Shows or hides the Screen Monitor window.
Object List		Displays a value of device address in a popup and emphasizes the object that is satisfying the trigger condition in the object list or script editor.
Custom		Shows or hides the Custom Monitor window.
Batch		Shows or hides the Batch Monitor window.
External Devices		Shows or hides the External Device Monitor window during 1:N communication.
Back		Returns to the Base Screen that was displayed immediately before the screen was changed.
Forward		Advances to the Base Screen that was displayed immediately before the screen was changed with the <b>Back</b> command.
Go to Screen	First Screen	Switches to the Base Screen with the smallest screen number in the project data.
	Previous Screen	Switches to the Base Screen with a screen number one smaller than the Base Screen currently displayed. If the screen numbers are not consecutive numbers, this command switches to the closest number.
	Screen Number	Switches to the Base Screen with a specified number.
	Next Screen	Switches to the Base Screen with a screen number one larger than the Base Screen currently displayed. If the screen numbers are not consecutive numbers, this command switches to the closest number.
	Last Screen	Switches to the Base Screen with the largest screen number in the project data.
Open Current Screens		Opens a monitored screen in the editing window.

## ■ Communication

Command		Description
Setup		Configures the communication target and communication conditions between the target and the MICRO/I or between the computer and the MICRO/I.

### ● View

View is where you can switch the workspace display and display the Tag Editor, Screen Diagram, and various managers.

You can configure the items displayed in the editing window.

### ■ Workspace

Command	Description
Toolbox	Shows the <b>Toolbox</b> window. This window displays Parts and Drawings.
Project Window	Shows the <b>Project</b> window. This window displays the saved screens and project related information.
Screen List	Shows the <b>Screen List</b> window. The window displays the screens saved in the project as thumbnails.
Object List	Shows the <b>Object List</b> window. This window displays all of the graphics and parts placed in an editing screen.
Part List	Shows the <b>Part List</b> window. This window displays the list of part images.
Tag Editor	Shows the Tag Editor. This window displays the list of registered device address, tag name, and comments.
Screen Diagram	Shows the Screen Diagram. This window displays the Overlapping Screen information, and the screen numbers and titles of the screens linked by the Goto Screen Button, the Goto Screen Command, the Numerical Input, the Character Input, the Alarm List Display and the Alarm Log Display.
Comparison Result	Shows the <b>Comparison Result</b> window. This window displays the results of that comparison of projects.
Picture Manager	Shows the Picture Manager. Manages the registered images for project use.
Text Manager	Shows the Text Manager. Manages registered text which can be used for Text, Part objects, title of Popup Screen, messages with Alarm List Display and Alarm Log Display.
Script Manager	Shows the Script Manager. Manages registered scripts for project use.
Protocol Manager	Shows the Protocol Manager. Manages protocols created.

### ■ Show/Hide

Command	Description	
Part Name	Shows or hides drawing object names and part names.	
Device Address	Shows or hides device addresses and tag names.	
Trigger Condition	Shows or hides trigger conditions.	
Commands	Shows or hides the dotted frame for commands.	
Popup Screen	Shows or hides a Popup Screen's number, display frame, and the part name of the part calling that Popup Screen.	
Overlay Screens	Shows or hides the configured overlay screens.	
Top Layer	Shows or hides drawing objects and parts placed on the top layer.	
Security Group	Display	Shows or hides the display security group set for parts.
	Input	Shows or hides the input security group set for parts.
Gridlines	Shows or hides the gridlines in the editing window.	

### ■ Screens

Command		Description
Focus Order		Changes the order to move the focus with Numerical Input and Character Input.
State	Reset	Returns the displayed images to the default images.
	ON/OFF State	Switches between the ON image and the OFF image for buttons and lamps.
	Previous State	Changes the image for the displayed part to the previous state.
	State Number	Changes the image for the displayed part to the image for the part with the specified number.
	Next State	Changes the image for the displayed part to the next state.
	Text Group	Changes the displayed text to the text of the specified text group.
	Active User	Displays only the parts that correspond to the specified user.

### ■ Zoom

Command	Description
Zoom	Changes the magnification of the editing window.

### ■ Window

Command	Description
Close All	Closes all editing windows.

### ● Format

Format is where you change the style of drawing objects, arrange objects, and change their size.

### ■ Shape Style

Command	Description
1 dot	Sets the line width to one dot.
2 dots	Sets the line width to two dots.
3 dots	Sets the line width to three dots.
5 dots	Sets the line width to five dots.
Solid	Sets the line to solid.
Dot	Sets the line to dotted.
Dash	Sets the line to dashes.
Long Dash	Sets the line to long dashes.
Long Dash Dot	Sets the line to long dash dot.
Long Dash Dot Dot	Sets the line to long dash dot dot.
Pattern	Changes the pattern.
Foreground Color	Changes the pattern's foreground color.
Background Color	Changes the pattern's background color.

### ■ Text Style

Command	Description
Regular	Sets the text style to regular.
Bold	Sets the text style to bold.
Shadow	Gives the text a shadow.
Text Color	Changes the text color.
Text Background Color	Displays the text as if it were highlighted with a highlighter.
Shadow Color	Changes the color of the shadow added to text given a shadow.

### ■ Arrange

Command	Description
X-coordinate	Changes the X-coordinate of the selected object.
Y-coordinate	Changes the Y-coordinate of the selected object.
Bring to Front	Moves selected object to the front.
Send to Back	Moves selected object to the back.
Group	Groups selected objects so they can be handled as a single object.
Ungroup	Restores a grouped object to its individual objects.
Rotate Right 90°	Rotates selected objects right 90°.
Rotate Left 90°	Rotates selected objects left 90°.
Flip Vertical	Vertically flips selected objects.
Flip Horizontal	Horizontally flips selected objects.
Align Left	Aligns selected objects to the left.
Align Center	Aligns selected objects to the center.
Align Right	Aligns selected objects to the right.
Align Top	Aligns selected objects to the top.
Align Middle	Aligns selected objects to the middle.
Align Bottom	Aligns selected objects to the bottom.
Make Horizontal Spacing Equal	Arranges selected objects to be equally spaced horizontally.
Make Vertical Spacing Equal	Arranges selected objects to be equally spaced vertically.

### ■ Size

Command	Description
Width	Changes the width of the selected object.
Height	Changes the height of the selected object.
Make Same Width	Makes the selected objects a uniform width.
Make Same Height	Makes the selected objects a uniform height.

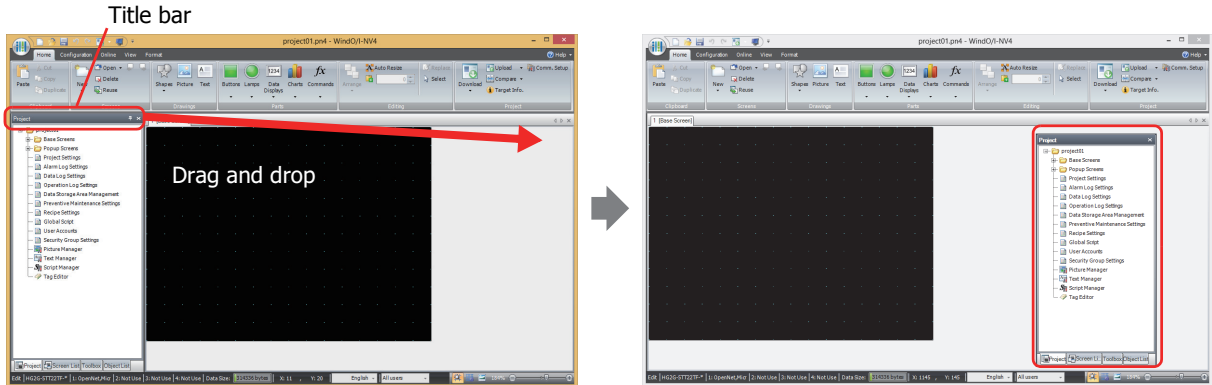
### 3.4 Windows Displayed in the Workspace

- Changing the position of windows

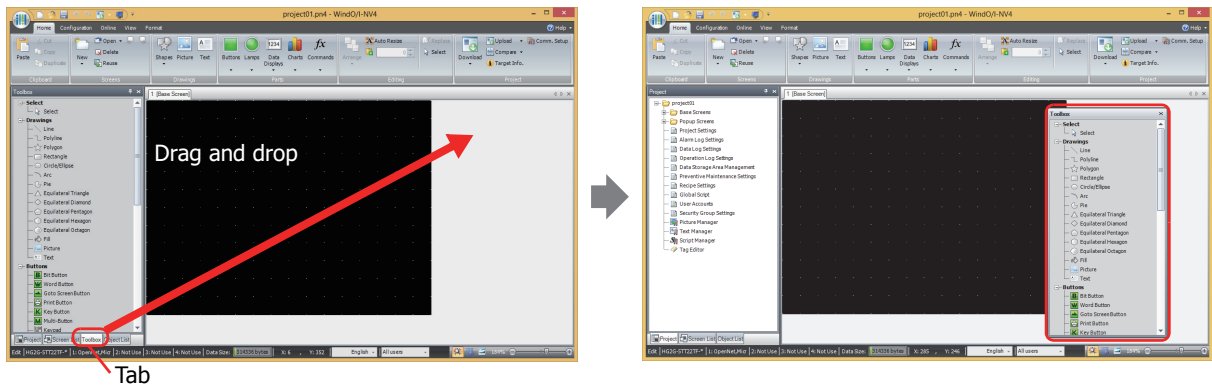
#### Disabling docking

You can change the display position of the window by dragging and dropping the title bar of the window or its tab to disable docking. Windows that are not docked are called floating windows.

- If you drag the title bar of the workspace window, you can move all the docked windows together.




- If you drag the tab of a workspace window, you can move just the selected window.

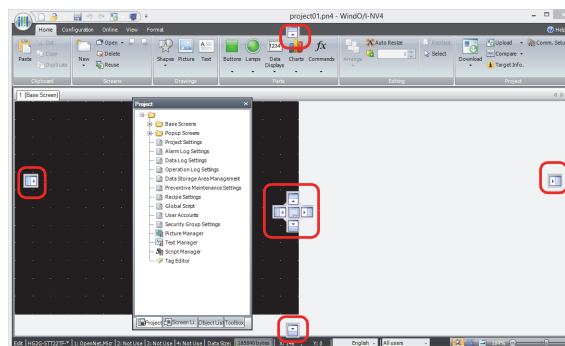


#### Docking windows


You can dock a floating window to WindO/I-NV4's left, right, top, or bottom frame or a separate window.

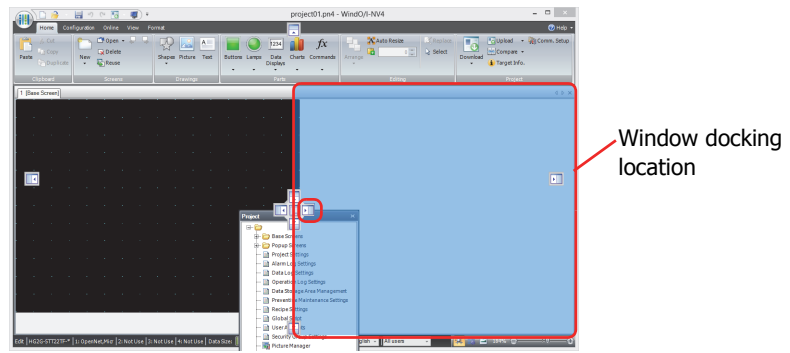
- 1 Drag the window's title bar or tab.


The  (Docking) icon is displayed.




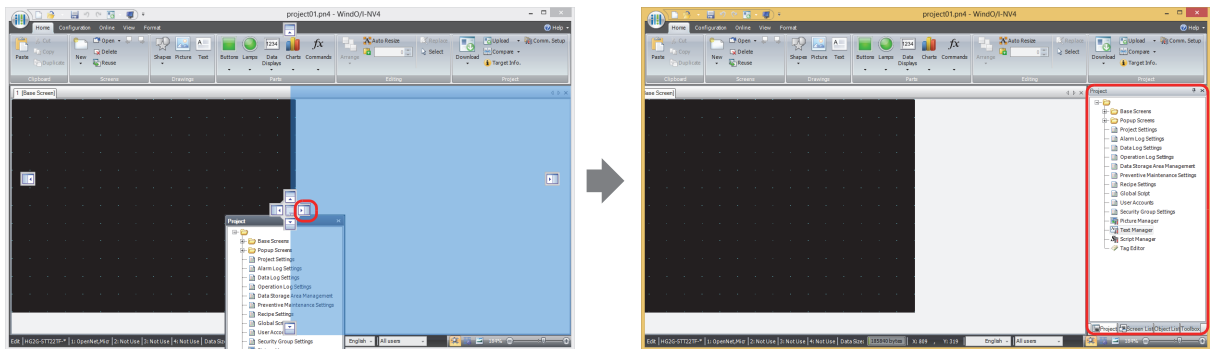



When the mouse cursor gets close to a  (Docking) icon while dragging the title bar or tab, the location to dock the window is displayed.

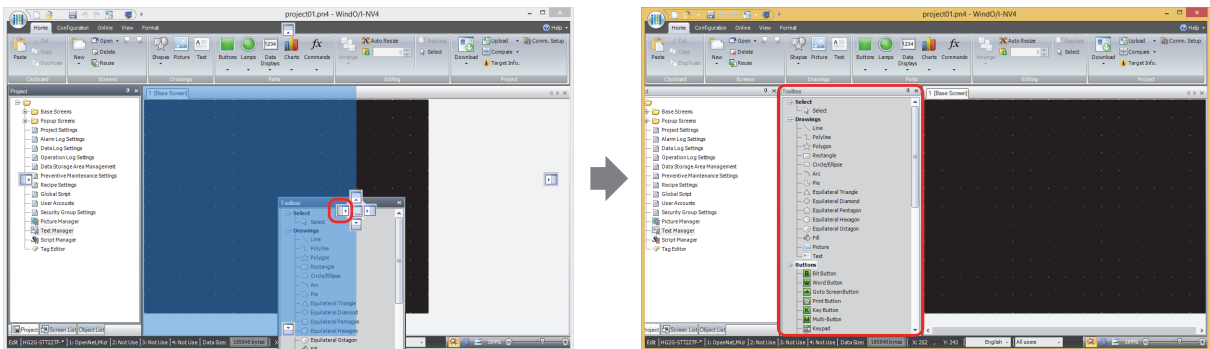




2 Drop the title bar or tab on the  (Docking) icon to dock that window to WindO/I-NV4's left, right, top, or bottom frame or a separate window.

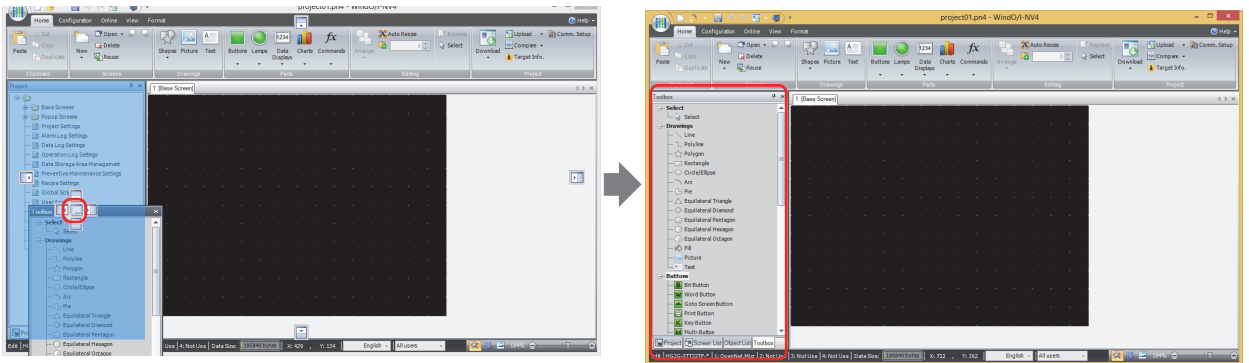
- If the workspace window is dropped on the  icon, it is docked to WindO/I-NV4's left, right, top, or bottom frame.



- If a floating window is dropped on the  (Docking) icon, it is docked to WindO/I-NV4's left, right, top, or bottom frame or a docked window.




- If you put the mouse cursor on another window while dragging a floating windows title bar, the  (Docking) icon is displayed. Drop the title bar on the  (Docking) icon to dock the floating window to that window. Change the displayed window with the tabs.



● Changing the display method of windows

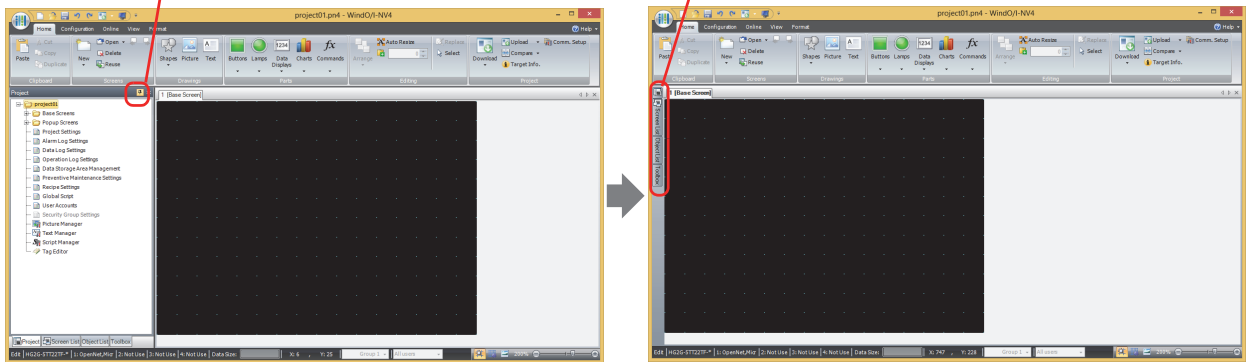
Auto Hide

If the workspace window is docked, you can change the window to automatically hide and show only its tabs.

Click the  (Auto Hide) icon to change the window to show only its tabs.

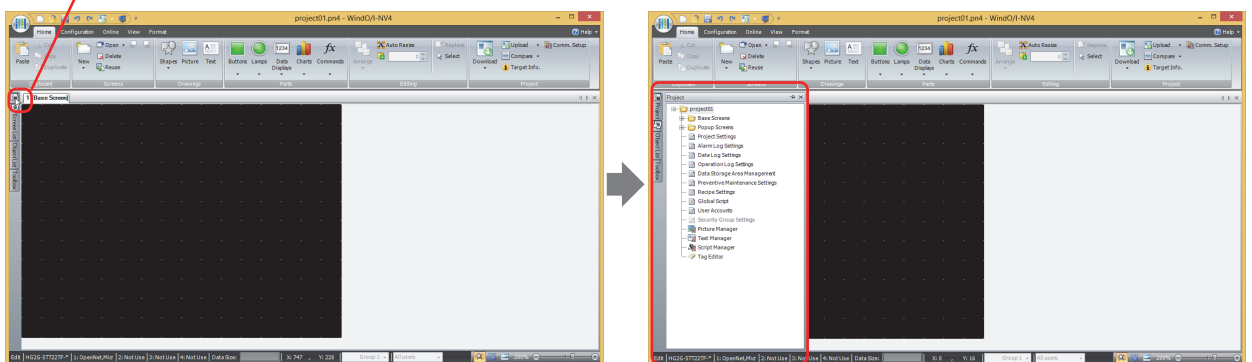
Auto Hide icon



Tabs



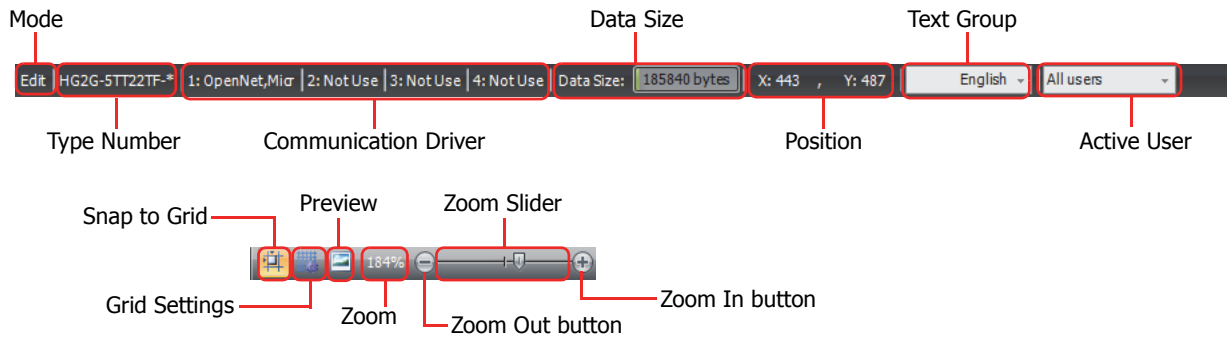
The window is displayed when you bring the mouse cursor close to the tabs.

Mouse cursor



- Click  (Auto Hide) to secure the window in place.
- Click  (Close) to close the window.

### 3.5 Status Bar



#### ● Status bar items

##### ■ Mode

This section of the status bar shows WindO/I-NV4's current mode.

##### ■ Type Number

This section of the status bar shows the MICRO/I type set in the project data being edited.

##### ■ Communication Driver

This section of the status bar shows the communication driver set in the project data being edited.

##### ■ Data Size

This section of the status bar shows the download data file size for the project data being edited.  
When you save the project, the display is updated with the latest information.

##### ■ Position

This section of the status bar shows the X- and Y-coordinates of the mouse cursor in the editing window.

##### ■ Text Group

This section of the status bar shows the current text group. The text displayed in the editing window changes according to the displayed text group.

To change the text group, click ▼ and select the text group.


##### ■ Active User

This section of the status bar shows the active user. You can hide or show objects in the editing window according to the security group of the displayed user.

To change the active user, click ▼ and select the user.




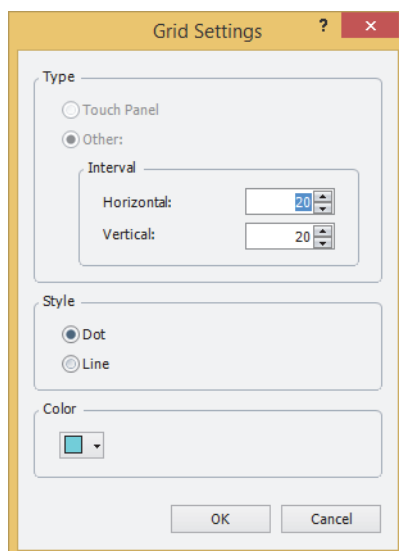
### ■ Snap to Grid

Click  to align objects to the grid.

### ■ Grid Settings

You can change the style and spacing of the grid displayed in the editing window.


Click  to display the Grid Settings dialog box. Configure the items and click the **OK** button.

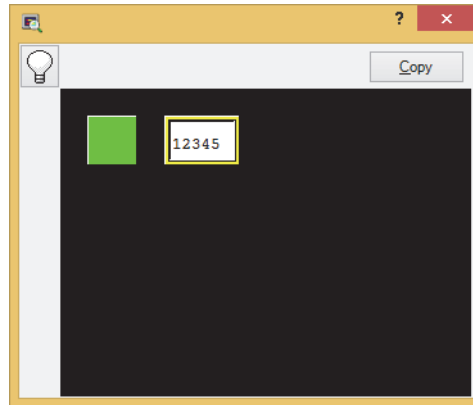


- Type: Selects the type of grid.  
 Touch Panel: Aligns the grid to the touch panels.  
 Other: Aligns the grid to the specified spacing.  
           Enter the spacing for the grid in **Horizontal** and **Vertical**.
- Style: Select the grid style with **Dot** or **Line**.
- Color: Select the grid color (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).  
 Click this button to open the color palette. Select the color with the color palette.

■ **Preview**

You can preview an edited screen.

Click  to open the preview window.



Click the  button to switch between the OFF image and ON image for buttons and lamps.

You can save the image displayed in the preview window as a bitmap image file by clicking the **Copy** button.



The preview display and the actual screen displayed on the MICRO/I may differ.

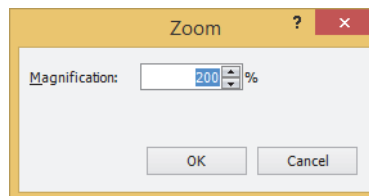
For example, the image for overlay screens in the preview display is always shown in front. However, when drawing objects and parts overlap on the actual screen, parts are always shown in front irregardless of the order of overlay screens.



■ **Zoom**

Zoom shows the magnification of the editing window.

You can zoom in and zoom out by specifying the magnification.

- 1 Click **Zoom** on the status bar.  
The Zoom dialog box is displayed.
- 2 Specifying the zoom magnification (50% to 400%) and click **OK**.

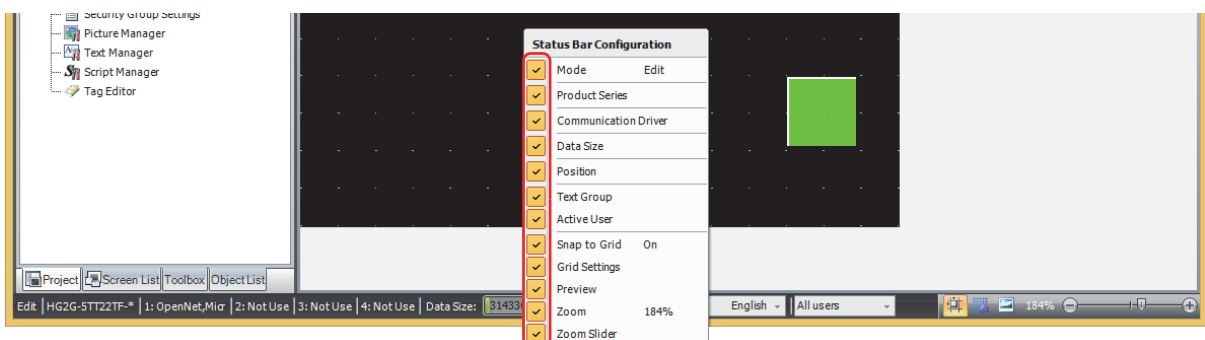


You can also specify the zoom magnification by dragging the zoom slider or clicking the  button and the  button.

● **Customizing the status bar**

You can change the commands displayed on the status bar.

Right click the status bar and check only the commands you wish to display on the status bar.



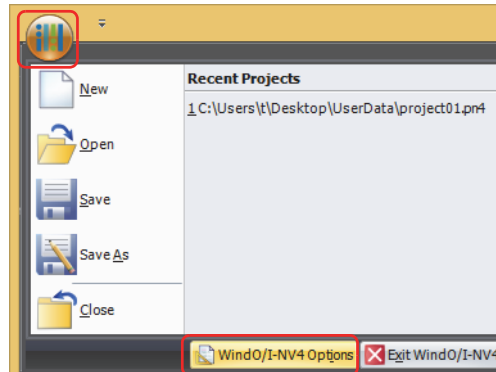
## 4 Customizing WindO/I-NV4

### 4.1 Configuring the Work Environment

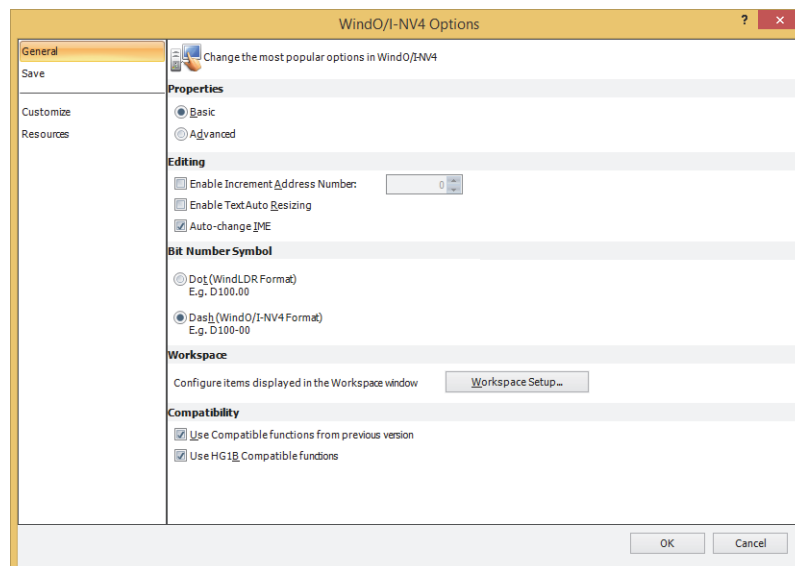
You can configure WindO/I-NV4 settings such as mode and options when editing screens, the path when selecting files, and the path for automatic backups. The settings configured here are saved even when you exit WindO/I-NV4. The procedure for configuring the work environment is shown below.

- 1 Click  and then click **WindO/I-NV4 Options**.

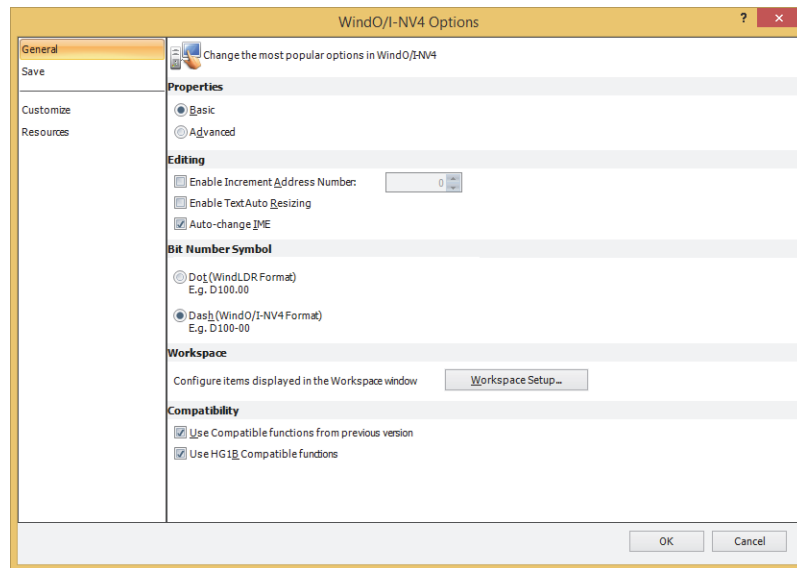
The WindO/I-NV4 Options dialog box is displayed.



- 2 Change the settings on each tab as desired.



## ● General Settings Tab



### ■ Properties

Select whether or not to display the Properties dialog box for parts in the Advanced mode.

**Basic:** Displays the Properties dialog box in Basic mode to use only basic functions.

**Advanced:** Displays the Properties dialog box in Advanced mode so that all functions can be used.



You can also change the mode by clicking on the **Advanced** button and the **Basic** button in the Properties dialog box for parts.

### ■ Editing

**Enable Increment Address Number:** When copying or duplicating parts, select this check box to add a specified value (-999 to 999) to address number of the device address set for the original part before pasting it to the screen.

**Enable Text Auto Resizing:** Select this box to automatically change the text size according to a change in part size.

**Auto-change IME:** Select this box to enter characters other than alphanumeric characters using the input method editor (IME) in text boxes for entering device addresses.



You cannot enter full-width characters in text boxes that only accept alphanumeric input, even if the IME is enabled.

Select this box to use full-width characters in tag names in the device address settings.

### ■ Bit Number Symbol

Select the separator for address numbers and bit numbers. When manually entering device address, you can enter either separator, but they will be displayed using the symbol selected here.

**Dot (WindLDR Format):** Separates the address number and bit number with a dot.  
Example: D100.00

**Dash (WindO/I-NV4 Format):** Separates the address number and bit number with a dash.  
Example: D100-0

## ■ Workspace

Workspace Setup:

Displays the Workspace Setup dialog box. You can configure items displayed in the workspace window. For details, refer to “4.2 Customizing the Workspace” on page 2-62

## ■ Compatibility

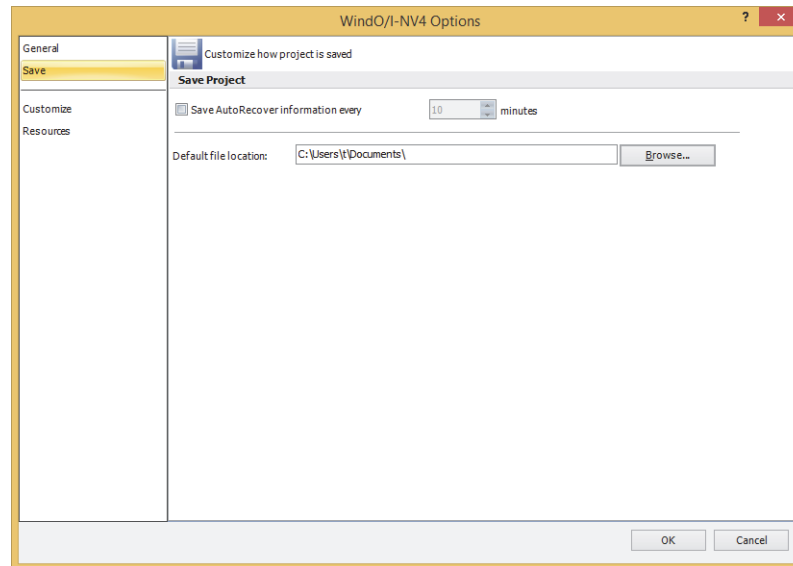
Use Compatible functions from previous version:

Select this box to enable functions from previous versions. For details, refer to Chapter 4 “3.13 Compatible Tab” on page 4-43.

Use HG1B Compatible functions:

Select this box to enable previous functions (HG1B). For details, refer to Chapter 4 “3.13 Compatible Tab” on page 4-43.

## ● Save tab



## ■ Save Project

Save AutoRecover information every:

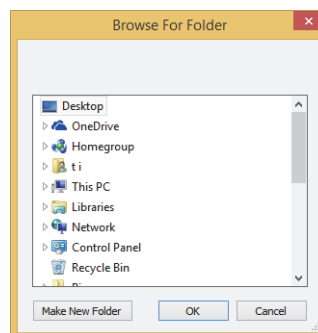
Select this check box to automatically backup the project data at regular intervals (5 to 60 minutes).

Backup data is deleted when the project data is closed.

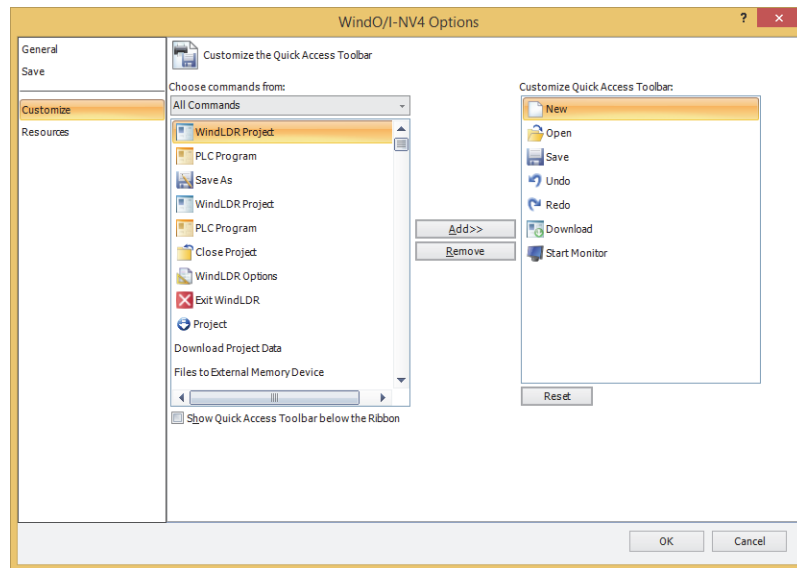
Default file location:

Specify the default folder to save the project data.

Click **Browse** to display the Browse For Folder dialog box. Select a folder and click the **OK** button.



## ● Customize tab



- **Choose commands from**  
Select the category of command to add. A list of commands for selected category is displayed.
- **Show Quick Access Toolbar below the Ribbon**  
To change the position of the quick access toolbar to be located below the ribbon, select this check box.
- **Add>>**  
Add a command to the Customizing the quick access toolbar list.
- **Remove**  
Delete a command from the Customizing the quick access toolbar list.
- **Customize Quick Access Toolbar**  
Shows the list of commands displayed on the quick access toolbar.



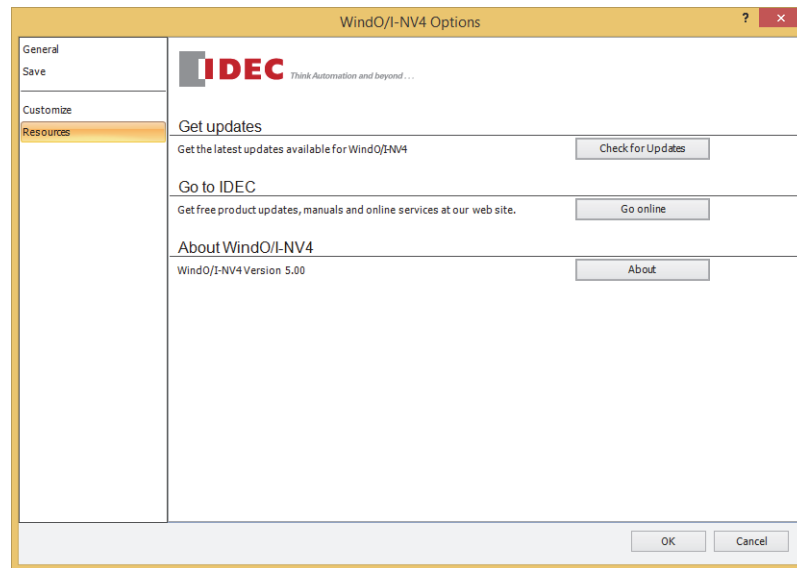
To change the order of the commands, drag and drop a command.

- **Reset**  
Returns the settings of the quick access toolbar to their default.



For details about the quick access toolbar, refer to “3.2 Quick Access Toolbar” on page 2-40.

## ● Resources Tab



### ■ Get updates

**Check for Updates:** This function will check for any updates. If a new version of Automation Organizer is released, the Automation Organizer Updater dialog box is displayed. For details, refer to “Automation Organizer Updater dialog box” on page 2-36.

### ■ Go to IDEC

**Go online:** Shows the IDEC web page for free updates, manuals, and online services.

### ■ About WindO/I-NV4

**About:** Shows the About WindO/I-NV4 dialog box and displays the version of WindO/I-NV4.



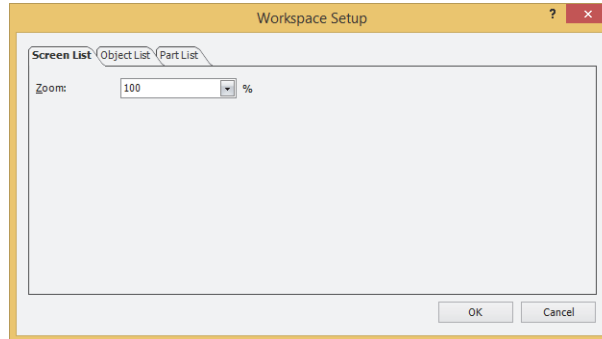
In order to display the Automation Organizer Updater, your computer must be connected to the Internet.

## 4.2 Customizing the Workspace

You can change the windows that are displayed in the workspace with the Workspace Setup dialog box.

### ● Screen List tab

This tab changes the **Screen List** window display.

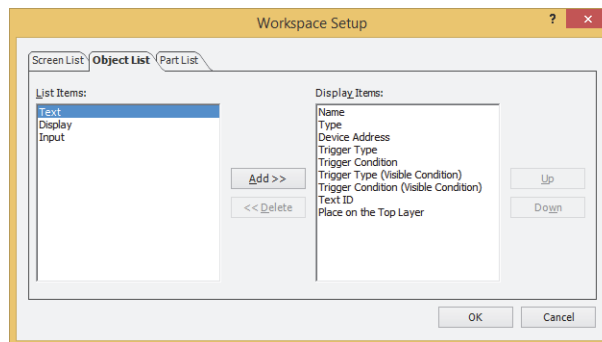


#### ■ Zoom

Select the zoom magnification for the thumbnails displayed in the **Screen List** window from the following.  
**100, 125, 150, 175, 200, 250, 300, 350, 400**

### ● Object List tab

This tab changes the items displayed in the **Object List** window.



#### ■ List Items

Shows the list of items that can be displayed in the **Object List** window.

#### ■ Add

Adds an item to **Display Items**.

Select an item in **List Items** and click this button to add it to **Display Items**.

#### ■ Delete

Deletes an item from **Display Items**.

Select an item in **Display Items** and click this button.

#### ■ Display Items

Shows the list of items that are displayed in the **Object List** window.

#### ■ Up

Shifts the selected item upward in the **Display Items** list.

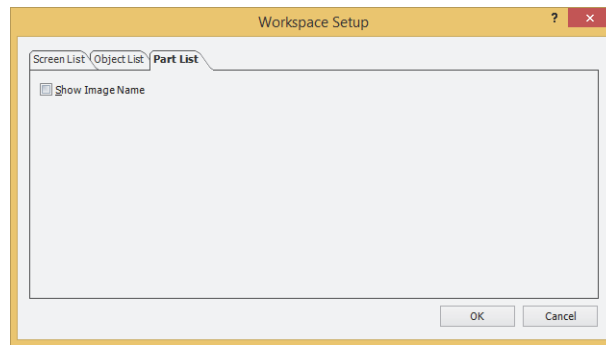
#### ■ Down

Shifts the selected item downward in the **Display Items** list.



## ● **Parts List** tab

This tab changes the items displayed in the **Part List** window.



### ■ **Show Image Name**

Select this box to display the image name for parts in the **Part List** window.

## 5 WindO/I-NV4 Common Operations and Settings

This section describes common settings when creating project data.

### 5.1 Device Address Settings

Device addresses are memory on the MICRO/I and external devices that can store values in bit or word units. By setting device addresses to parts and functions, you can control the screen display and operation of parts. Device addresses are specified by combining the device type and address number in the following formats.

Dot (WindLDR Format):                      .

Dash (WindO/I-NV4 Format):              -

↑  
Address number and bit number separator

The device address can be directly entered or it can be set with the Tag Editor.

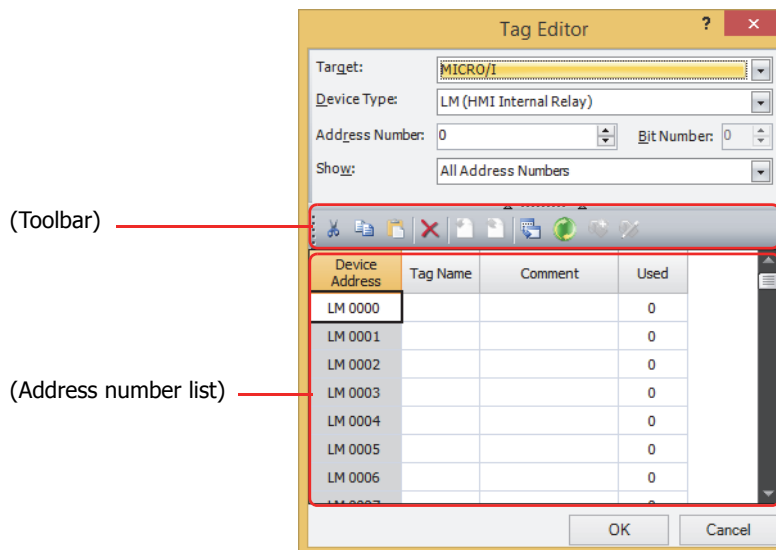
#### ● Direct entry

Enter a device address with the keyboard following the basic format.

To enter the bit (0 to 15) for a word device, enter the address number, the bit number separator "." or "-", and the bit. You can enter the address with either separator, but it is displayed according to the **Bit Number Symbol** setting. **Bit Number Symbol** is set on the **General** tab of the WindO/I-NV4 Options dialog box.

#### ● Specifying a device address with the Tag Editor

To display the Tag Editor, click  to the right of the text box for setting the device address. Use this Tag Editor to set the device address.



#### ■ Target

Select the device that includes the device address that will be set from **MICRO/I** or **External Device (External Device ID): (External Device Name)**.

You can configure the External Device ID and the external device name in the **Communications Driver Network** tab on the **Project Settings** dialog box. For details, refer to Chapter 4 "3.4 Communication Driver Network Tab" on page 4-31.

#### ■ Device Type

Select the device type.

The list only shows device types that can be used. This is blank if an external device that has not been configured is selected for **Target** in the **Communications Driver Network** tab on the **Project Settings** dialog box.

#### ■ Address Number

Specify the address number. The range that can be set differs according to the device type selected.

### ■ Bit Number









Specify the bit (0 to 15) of the word device when a word device is selected in **Device Type**.

### ■ Show

Select from the following and display the device addresses on the (Address list): This is blank if an external device that has not been configured is selected for **Target** in the **Communications Driver Network** tab on the **Project Settings** dialog box.

- All Address Number: Displays all of the device addresses that can be used with the device selected in **Target**.  
 Used Address Number: Displays only the device addresses that are used in the active project data.  
 Unused Address Number: Displays only the device addresses that are not used in the active project data.

### ■ (Toolbar)

-  (Cut): Cuts the selected tag name or comment from (Address number list) and copies it to the clipboard.
-  (Copy): Copies the selected tag name or comment to the clipboard.
-  (Paste): Pastes the contents of the clipboard.
-  (Delete): Deletes the selected tag name or comment.
-  (Import): Shows the Open dialog box.  
 Select a file with exported tag names and comments (CSV file), and then click **Open** to collectively overwrite (Address number list) with the tag names and comments in the selected file.
-  (Export): Displays the Export dialog box.  
 Select the location to save the file, enter a file name, and then click **Save** to save the tag names and comments of (Address number list) as a CSV file.
-  (Cross Reference): Shows the Cross Reference dialog box.
-  (Refresh): Updates the **Use** column on the Tag Editor.

### ■ (Address number list)

Displays a list of device addresses that match the specified condition.



- Device Address: Displays the device addresses of the selected Device Type.  
 Tag Name: Displays the tag name of the address number.  
 Comment: Displays the comment of the address number.  
 Used: Displays how many times each address number has used.



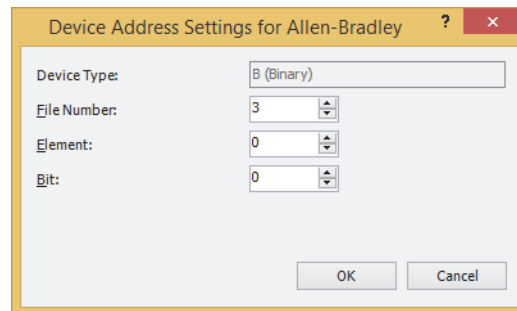
The device addresses of the MICRO/I and external devices are collectively managed in Tag Editor. Tag Editor can be displayed with the following procedures.

- On the **View** tab, in the **Workspace** group, click  (Tag Editor).
- Double click **Tag Editor** in the **Project** window.

Allen-Bradley address settings

In Tag Editor displayed by clicking  for device address setting,  is displayed next to the **Address Number** text box. Click this button to display the Address Number Setting for Allen-Bradley dialog box. With this dialog box, you can easily enter the device address following Allen-Bradley PLC address number notation.

This can only be set if **Communication Driver** is not **Ethernet/IP(Logix Native Tag)** and **Expression of Device Address Format** is **Allen-Bradley**.



Device Type: Shows the device type selected in the Tag Editor.

For the other settings, see the WindO/I-NV4 External Device Setup Manual.

## 5.2 Setting Conditional Expressions

Specify conditional expressions with **Condition** on the **Trigger Condition** tab.

Conditional expressions are specified by combining data and operators using the following basic format.

[Data] [Operator] [Data]

Directly enter the conditional expression or specify it with the Trigger Conditions Settings dialog box.

### ● Direct entry

Enter the conditional expression with the keyboard.

- There is no limit on data or operators. However, the maximum number is 480 characters.

[Data] [Operator] [Data]  
to

[Data] [Operator] [Data] [Operator] [Data] [Operator] [Data] [Operator] [Data] [Operator] [Data] ... (within 480 characters)

- To enter a device address for data, always enclose it with “[” and “]”.

Example: [LDR 100] == 10

- To flip bits, enter “~” before the data.
- Parentheses “(” and “)” can be used.

( [Data] [Operator] [Data] ) [Operator] ( [Data] [Operator] [Data] )

- Operator priority is the same as scripts. For details, refer to Chapter 20 “6.3 About the Priority of the Operator” on page 20-55.

### ● Configuring conditional expressions with the Trigger Condition Settings dialog box

You can easily configure a basic conditional expression using the Trigger Condition Settings dialog box.

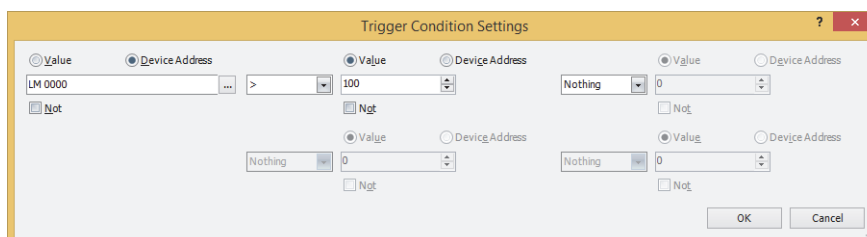
- Up to a maximum of five items of data can be used.

[Data] [Operator] [Data]  
to

[Data] [Operator] [Data] [Operator] [Data] [Operator] [Data] [Operator] [Data]

- To flip the bits in data, select the **Not** check box.
- Operator priority is the same as scripts. For details, refer to Chapter 20 “6.3 About the Priority of the Operator” on page 20-55.

- 1 Click the **Condition**  button to display the Trigger Condition Settings dialog box.



- 2 Click **Value** or **Device Address** and enter a value or device address.

To flip the bits in data, select the **Not** check box.

- 3 Select the operator.

- 4 Click the next **Value** or **Device Address** and enter a value or device address.

To flip the bits in data, select the **Not** check box.

- 5 Repeat steps 3 and 4 for the necessary number of conditions.



If you display the Trigger Condition Settings dialog box after directly entering a conditional expression, that expression will be reflected in the dialog box. However, if you entered an expression that cannot be reflected, the portion of the expression that could not be reflected is deleted when you click the **OK** button and close the Trigger Condition Settings dialog box.

● Data and operations that can be configured

**Data**

You can specify these types and values of data for conditional expressions.

Item	Description
Value	Set a constant number as data. The range that can be set differs according to the selected data type. For details, refer to "Data types" on page 2-1.
Device Address	Set a device address for a bit device or a word device that stores the value to be handled as data.

**Operators**

Specify the type of arithmetic operation to execute on the data. (In the table below, [a] indicates the operator's left-hand number, [b] indicates the right-hand number.)

Operator	Details			Supported device	
				Bit device	Word device
Arithmetic operators	+	Addition	Adds [a] and [b].	NO	YES
	-	Subtraction	Subtracts [b] from [a].	NO	YES
	*	Multiplication	Multiplies [a] and [b].	NO	YES
	/	Division	Divides [a] by [b].	NO	YES
	%	Modulo	Calculates the remainder after dividing [a] by [b].	NO	YES
Relational operators*1	==	Equal to	Compares if [a] is equal to [b].	YES	YES
	!=	Not equal to	Compares if [a] is not equal to [b].	YES	YES
	>=	Greater than or equal to	Compares if [a] is equal or greater than [b].	NO	YES
	<=	Less than or equal to	Compares if [a] is equal or less than [b].	NO	YES
	>	Greater than	Compares if [a] is greater than [b].	NO	YES
	<	Less than	Compares if [a] is less than [b].	NO	YES
Bitwise operators	&	Bitwise AND	Calculates the logical product (AND) of each bit in [a] and [b].	YES	YES
		Bitwise OR	Calculates the logical sum (OR) of each bit in [a] and [b].	YES	YES
	^	Bitwise XOR (exclusive OR)	Calculates the exclusive logical sum (XOR) of each bit of [a] and [b].	YES	YES
	~	Bitwise NOT	Flips the logic of each bits of [a]. For word device and fixed values, 0 will be 65535 and 65535 will be 0. For bit device, 0 will be 1, and 1 will be 0.	YES	YES
	<<	Left shift	Shifts each bit of [a] to left for [b] bit(s).	YES	YES
	>>	Right shift	Shifts each bit of [a] to right for [b] bit(s).	YES	YES
Logical operators*1	&&	Logical AND	Calculates the logical product (AND) of a conditional expression and a conditional expression.	YES	YES
		Logical OR	Calculates the logical sum (OR) of a conditional expression and a conditional expression.	YES	YES

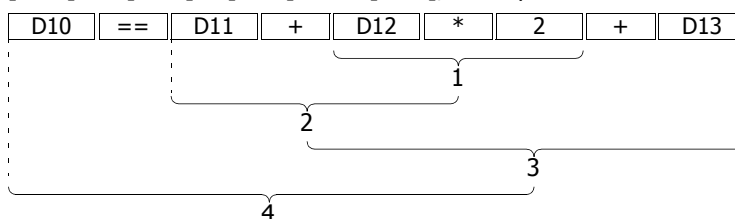


- You cannot select logical operators in the Trigger Condition Settings dialog box.
- You cannot mix bit devices and word devices in a conditional expression when using other than logical operators.



As a basic rule, conditional expressions are calculated in order from the left, but when multiple arithmetic operations are combined, they are calculated according to the operator priority.

For [D 10] == [D 11] + [D 12] \* 2 + [D 13], the expression is calculated in the following order.



For the operator priority, refer to Chapter 20 "6.3 About the Priority of the Operator" on page 20-55.

\*1 1 if satisfied, 0 if not satisfied.

## ● Setting and operation examples

Settings		Action
Direct entry	Trigger Condition Settings dialog box	
$[M 0] == [M 1]$	Data Op. Data M0 == M1	The condition is satisfied if the values of M0 and M1 are equal.
$[M 0] == [M 1] \& [M 2]$	Data Op. Data Op. Data M0 == M1 & M2	The condition is satisfied if the result of the AND operation on M1 and M2 is equal to M0.
$[M 0] == \sim[M 1]$	Data Op. Data M0 & M1 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Not	The condition is satisfied if the result of flipping the bits in M1 is equal to M0.
$1234 == [D 0]$	Data Op. Data 1234 == D0	The condition is satisfied if the value of D0 equals 1234.
$100 \leq [D 0] + [D 1] + [D 2] + [D 3]$	Data Op. Data Op. Data 100 <= D0 + D1 Op. Data Op. Data + D2 + D3	The condition is satisfied if the result of adding the values of D0 through D3 is 100 or greater.
$0 \neq [D 0] \% 10$	Data Op. Data Op. Data 0 != D0 % 10	The condition is satisfied if the value of the remainder after D0 is divided by 10 does not equal 0 (the value of D10 cannot be entirely divided by 10).
$[D 0] == \sim[D 1] \& \sim[D 2] \& [D 3] \& [D 4]$	Data Op. Data Op. Data D0 == D1 & D2 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Not <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Not Op. Data Op. Data & D3 & D4	The condition is satisfied if the logical AND operation on the flipped bits of D1, the flipped bits of D2, the value of D3, and the value of D4 is equal to D0.
$[D 10] + [D 11] == [D 12] + [D 13]$	Data Op. Data Op. Data D10 + D11 == D12 Op. Data + D13	The condition is satisfied if the result of adding the values of D12 and D13 is equal to the result of adding the values D10 and D11.
$[D 10] == [D 11] + [D 12] * 2 + [D 13]$	Data Op. Data Op. Data D10 == D11 + D12 Op. Data Op. Data * 2 + D13	The condition is satisfied if the result of adding the values of D11, D12 multiplied by two, and D13 is equal to the value of D10.
$100 \leq [D 0] + [D 1] + [D 2] + [D 3] + [D 4] + [D 5] + [D 6] + [D 7]$	(This expression cannot be configured in the Trigger Condition Settings dialog box because it has over 6 items of data.)	The condition is satisfied if the result of adding the values of D0 through D7 is 100 or greater.
$1 == ([M 0] \&\& [M 1]) \ \  ([M 2] \&\& [M 3])$	(This expression cannot be configured on the Trigger Condition Settings dialog box because it uses logical operators and it contains parentheses "(" and ")".)	The condition is satisfied if the logical OR operation on the result of the logical AND operation on M0 and M1 and the result of the logical AND operation on M2 and M3 is equal to 1.
$[LDR 10] + [LDR 11] == [LDR 12] * ([LDR 13] + [LDR 14])$	(This expression cannot be configured on the Trigger Condition Settings dialog box because it mixes bitwise operators and logical operators or it contains parentheses "(" and ")".)	The condition is satisfied if the result of multiplying the value of LDR12 by the result of adding the values of LDR13 and LDR14 is equal to the result of adding the values of LDR10 and LDR11.





# Chapter 3 Communication

This chapter describes the communication between the MICRO/I and the external device.

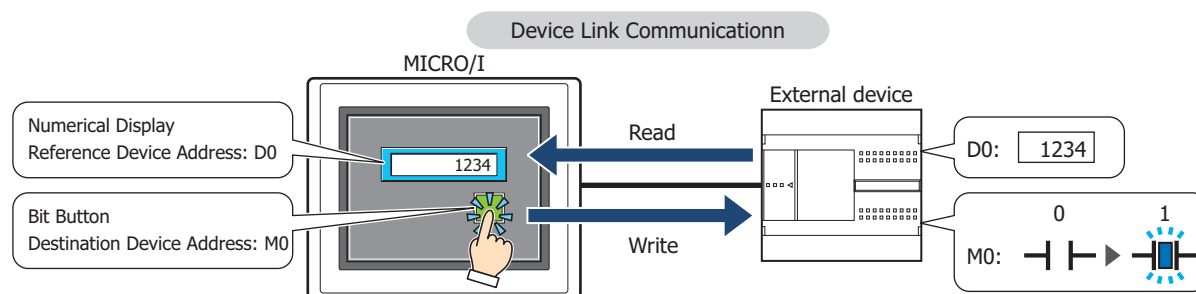
## 1 Device Link Communication

### 1.1 Overview

Device Link Communication refers to the communication protocol used for communication with the MICRO/I, via the CPU Unit\*<sup>1</sup> or PLC Link Unit\*<sup>1</sup> Programming Port of the external device connected to the MICRO/I.

The MICRO/I continuously reads the values of the external device addresses on the currently displayed screen, and external devices (such as relays and registers) on the screens are updated with the latest data at all times.

When a button is pressed or a command is executed in the MICRO/I screen, the value is written to the external device address.



For details regarding the Device Link Communication, refer to Chapter 1 "Device Link Communication" and Chapter 2 "Connection to External Devices" in the WindO/I-NV4 External Device Setup Manual.

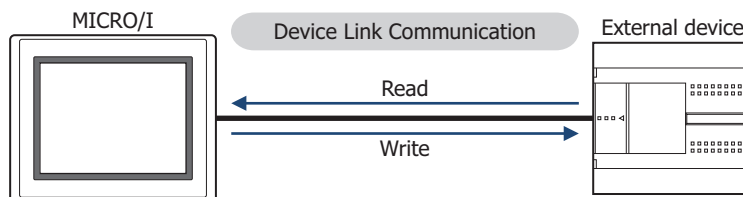
\*1 Unit names vary based on the manufacturer of the external device.

## ● Connection Types

There are two basic types of connections. 1:1 Communication, where an external device is connected to a MICRO/I; and 1:N Communication, where multiple external devices are connected to a MICRO/I.

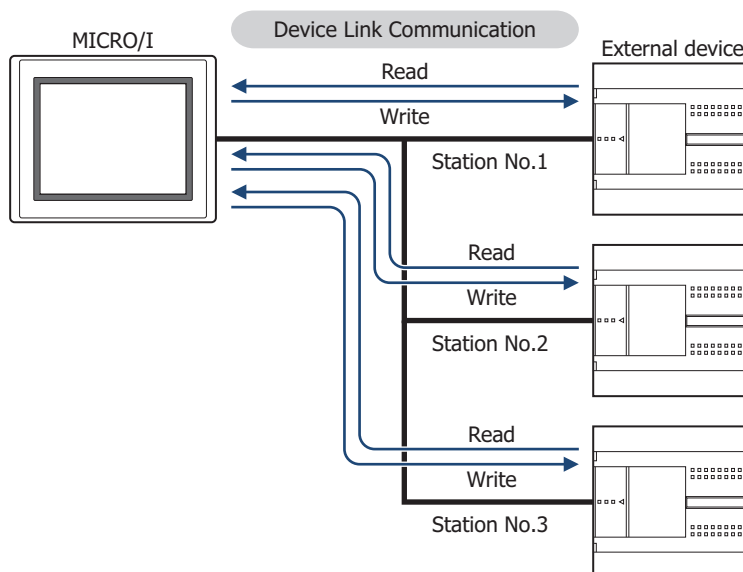
### ■ 1:1 Communication

The MICRO/I is connected to a single external device.



### ■ 1:N Communication


The MICRO/I is connected to multiple external devices.



## 1.2 Device Link Communication Settings

The external devices connected to the MICRO/I are selected on the Select Communication Driver dialog box, or the **Communication Driver** tab on the Project Settings dialog box.

- When creating new project data by following displayed dialog boxes and configuring settings step by step, by

clicking , and then clicking **New**, the Select Communication Driver dialog box is displayed. For details, refer to Chapter 4 "Create new project data by using the interactive quick start" on page 4-1.

- Click **Communication Driver** on the status bar to display the **Communication Driver** tab on the Project Settings dialog box tab on the Project Settings dialog box. For details, refer to Chapter 4 "Changing Communication Drivers" on page 4-9.

Specify **Manufacturer** and **Communication Driver** for each CPU Unit\*<sup>1</sup> or each PLC Link Unit\*<sup>1</sup> of the external device. For details regarding the correspondence model, refer to the WindO/I-NV4 External Device Setup Manual.

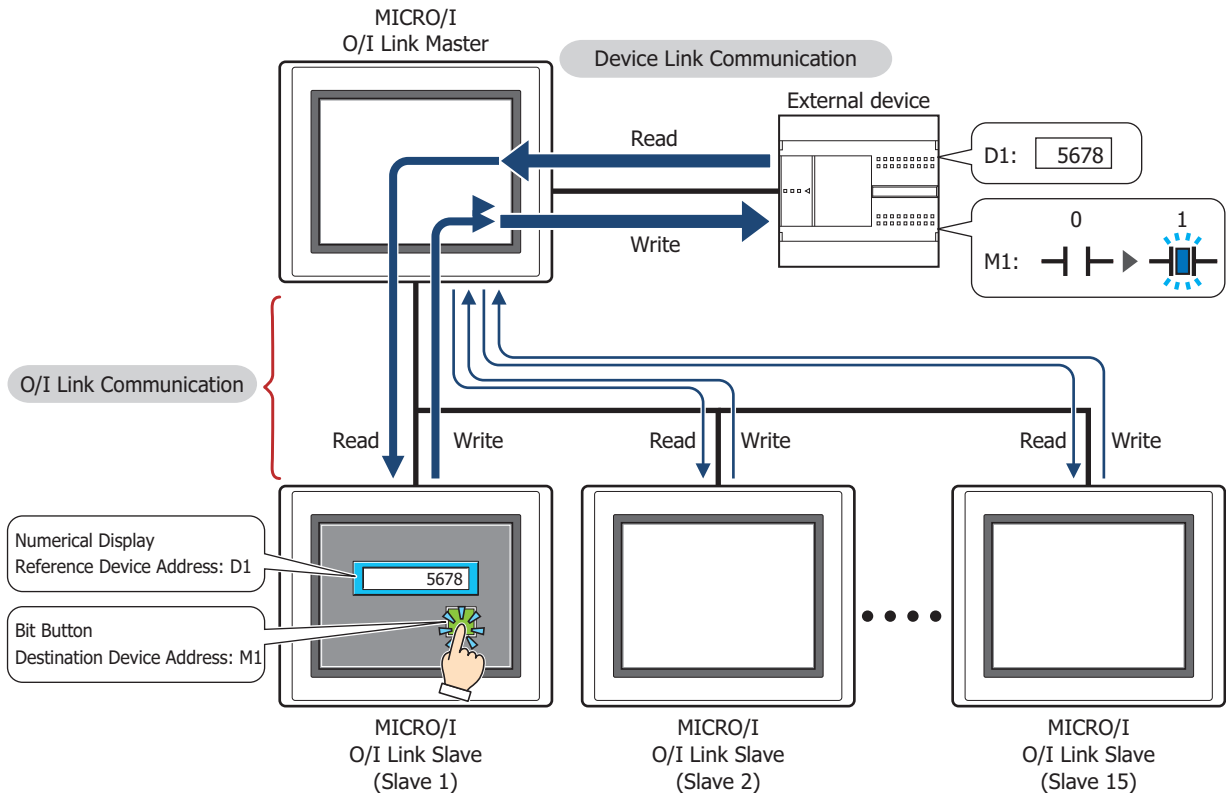
\*1 Unit names vary based on the manufacturer of the external device.

## 2 O/I Link Communication

### 2.1 Overview

O/I Link Communication is a protocol for communication between Master and Slave, where a MICRO/I connected to the external device is configured as a Master and multiple MICRO/I (Slaves) communicate with the external device via the Master.

The Master MICRO/I unit communicates with the external device by means of Device Link Communication. The Master MICRO/I is called an O/I Link Master and a slave MICRO/I connected to the O/I Link Master is called an O/I Link Slave. A maximum of 15 O/I Link Slaves can be connected to an O/I Link Master.



The HG4G/3G, the HG2G-5F/-5T/-5S/-S can be connected on the O/I Link Communication. The HG4G/3G, the HG2G-5F/-5S/-S must support the runtime system version 4.01 or later.



- The HG4G/3G, the HG2G-5F/-5T/-5S/-S, and the HG4F/3F/2F/2S/1F have different O/I Link Communication, therefore they can not be connected on the same O/I Link Communication.
- O/I Link Communication can only be used for an external device set to **External Device Communication 1** on the MICRO/I to use as the O/I Link Master. Set the same communication driver to **External Device Communication 1** of the O/I Link Master and the O/I Link Slave.

For details regarding the O/I Link Communication, refer to Chapter 3 "O/I Link Communication" in the WindO/I-NV4 External Device Setup Manual.

### 2.2 O/I Link Communication Settings

These settings are configured under the **O/I Link** tab on the Project Settings dialog box. The Project Settings dialog box can also be accessed using the following methods.

- Click **Project** on the **Configuration** tab.
- Double click **Project Settings** in the **Project** window.

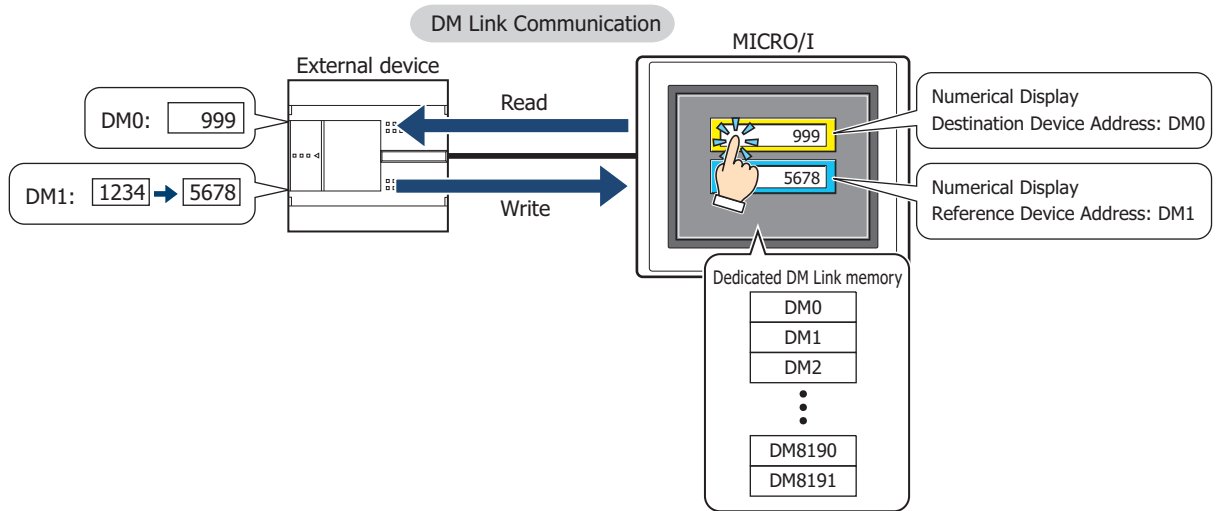
The O/I Link Communication Settings can only be configured when **O/I Link Master** or **O/I Link Slave** is selected in **Function** under **Interface Settings** on the **Communication Interface** tab. For details, refer to Chapter 4 "3.5 O/I Link Tab" on page 4-33.

# 3 DM Link Communication

## 3.1 Overview

DM Link Communication reads and writes value to external devices using the MICRO/I's dedicated DM Link memory. The device type of dedicated DM Link memory is DM.

This method uses a dedicated IDEC protocol, so a communication program is required in the external device.



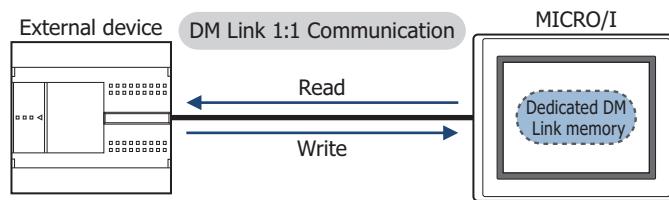
For details regarding the DM Link Communication, refer to Chapter 4 "DM Link Communication" in the WindO/I-NV4 External Device Setup Manual.

### ● Connection Methods

There are two basic types of DM Link Communication. 1:1 Communication, where the MICRO/I is connected to an external device; and 1:N Communication, where multiple MICRO/I are connected to an external device.

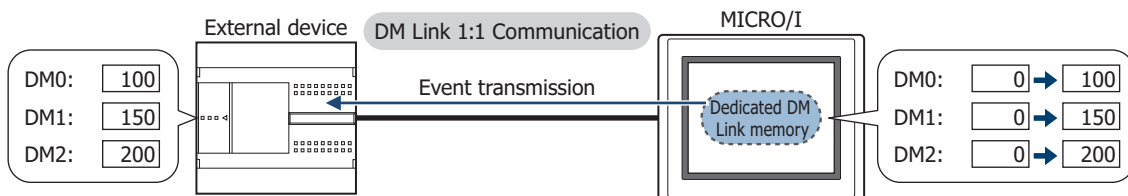
#### ■ 1:1 Communication

The external device is connected to a single MICRO/I.



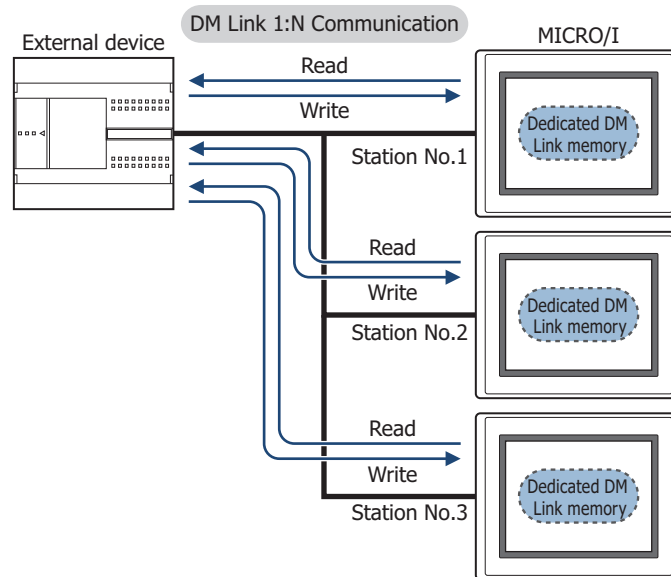
The Event Transmission function from the MICRO/I can be used with 1:1 communication.

The Event Transmission function is a function that works as follows. When value in the dedicated DM Link memory of the MICRO/I is changed, the data is transmitted from the MICRO/I to the external device.



### ■ 1:N Communication


The external device is connected to multiple MICRO/I.



The Event Transmission function cannot be used with 1:N communication.

## 3.2 DM Link Communication Settings

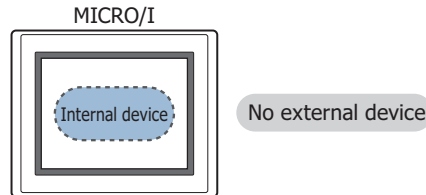
DM Link Communication settings are selected on the Select Communication Driver dialog box, or the **Communication Driver** tab on the Project Settings dialog box.

- When creating new project data by following displayed dialog boxes and configuring settings step by step, by clicking , and then clicking **New**, the Select Communication Driver dialog box is displayed. For details, refer to Chapter 4 "Create new project data by using the interactive quick start" on page 4-1.
  - Click **Communication Driver** on the status bar to display the **Communication Driver** tab on the Project Settings dialog box. For details, refer to Chapter 4 "Changing Communication Drivers" on page 4-9.
- Select **IDEC System** in **Manufacturer**, and then select **DM Link (1:1)** or **DM Link (1:N)** in **Communication Driver**.

## 4 No External Devices

### 4.1 Overview


In this case, there is no communication with an external device, so the MICRO/I operates as a standalone unit. It is only possible to operate the MICRO/I with relays and registers.



### 4.2 No External Devices Settings

No external devices settings are selected on the Select Communication Driver dialog box, or the **Communication Driver** tab on the Project Settings dialog box.

- When creating new project data by following displayed dialog boxes and configuring settings step by step, by

clicking , and then clicking **New**, the Select Communication Driver dialog box is displayed. For details, refer to Chapter 4 "Create new project data by using the interactive quick start" on page 4-1.

- Click **Communication Driver** on the status bar to display the **Communication Driver** tab on the Project Settings dialog box. For details, refer to Chapter 4 "Changing Communication Drivers" on page 4-9.

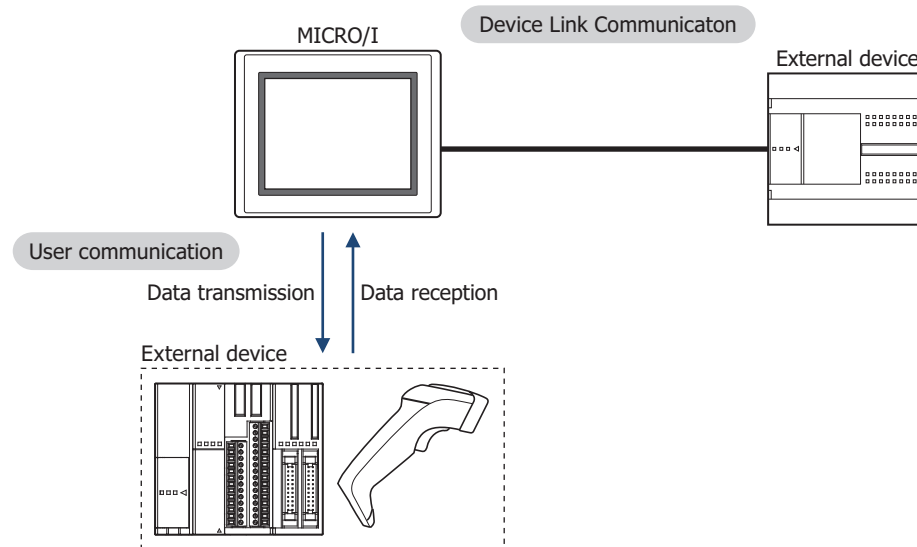
Select **No External Devices** in **Manufacturer**.

## 5 User Communication

### 5.1 Overview

User Communication allows you to develop a communication protocol to transmit and receive data from an external device, such as a barcode reader.

User Communication is supported up to three interfaces of the MICRO/I, either serial, Ethernet, or USB interfaces.



When the serial interface connecting external devices is RS485, a maximum of 31 external devices can be connected. However, carefully check the specifications including the command settings and error processing and verify whether or not multiple external devices is possible and if so how many number of external devices may be supported.



- Flow Control setting is **None**.
- The maximum size of sent data and the maximum size of received data is 1,500 bytes.

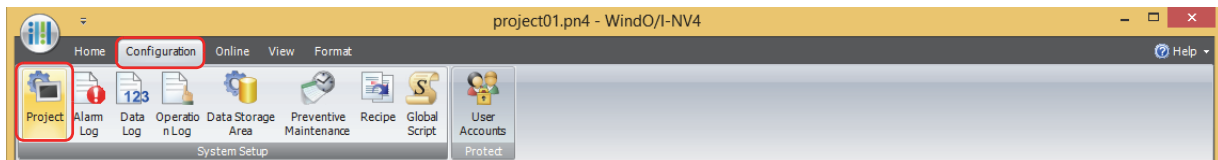
## 5.2 User Communication Settings Procedure

This section describes the procedure for setting user communication.

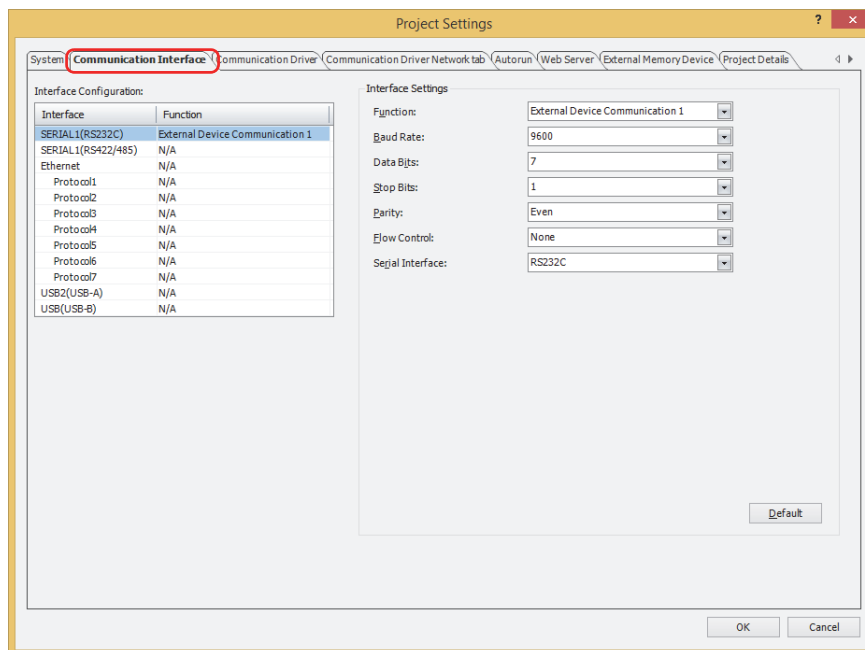
- Setting user communication for a communication interface

- 1 On the **Configuration** tab, in the **System Setup** group, click **Project**.

The Project Settings dialog box is displayed.

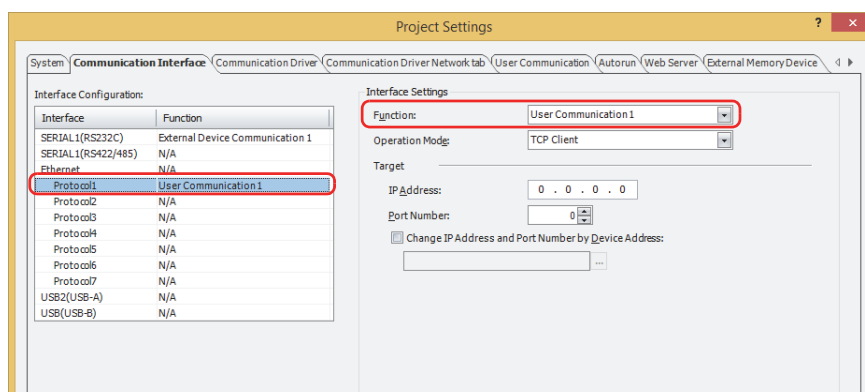


- 2 Click the **Communication Interface** tab.



- 3 Select the interface for user communication under **Interface Configuration**, and then select the user communication in **Function** under **Interface Settings**.

The **User Communication** tab is displayed.





4 Specify the items for **Interface Settings**.

The settings vary based on the interface.

■ **Serial Interface**

☞ For details, refer to Chapter 4 “When SERIAL1(RS232C) or SERIAL1(RS422/485) is selected under Interface Configuration” on page 4-26.

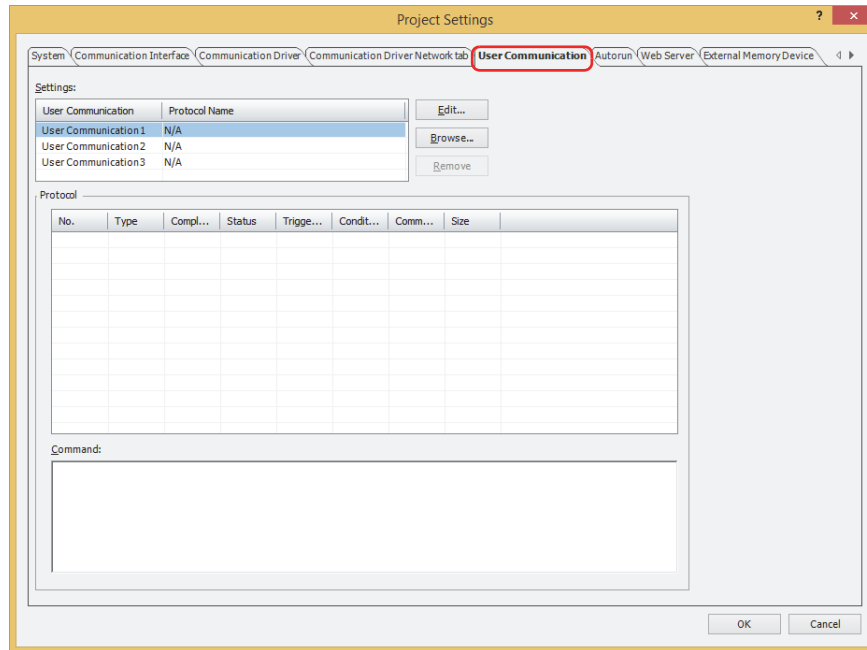
■ **Ethernet Interface**

☞ For details, refer to Chapter 4 “When Protocol1 to Protocol7 is selected for Ethernet under Interface Configuration” on page 4-24.

■ **USB Interface**

☞ For details, refer to Chapter 4 “When USB2(USB-A) is selected under Interface Configuration” on page 4-25.

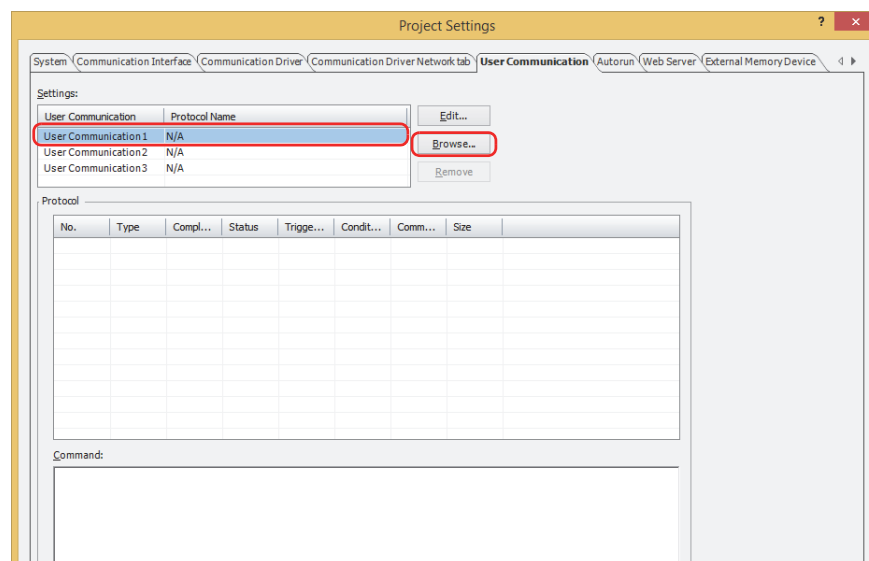
5 Click the **User Communication** tab.



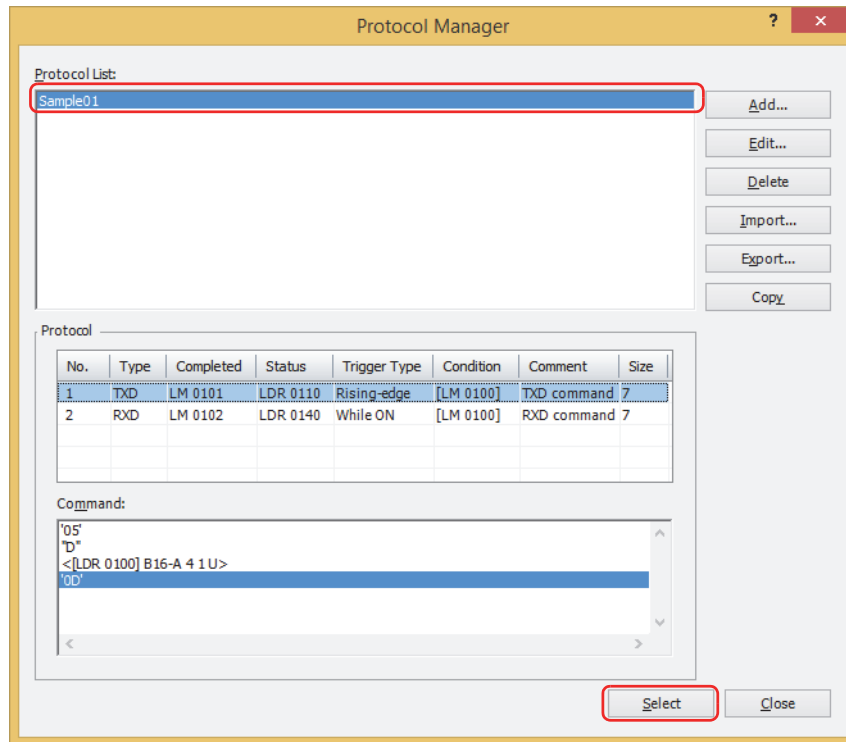
6 Select the user communication under **Settings**, and then click **Browse**.

Select the user communication configured on the **Communication Interface** tab.

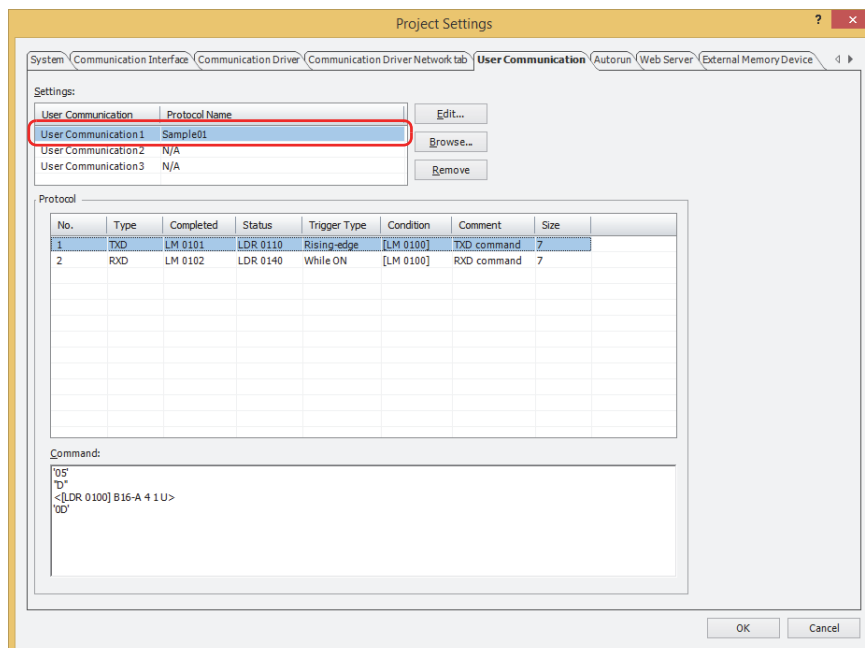
Protocol Manager is displayed.



- 7 Select the user communication protocol under **Protocol List**, and then click **Select**.



The name of the configured user communication protocol set on the **User Communication** tab in the Project Settings dialog box is displayed in **Protocol Name** under **Settings**, and the protocol settings are displayed under **Protocol**. In addition, the command settings selected under **Protocol** are displayed under **Command**.



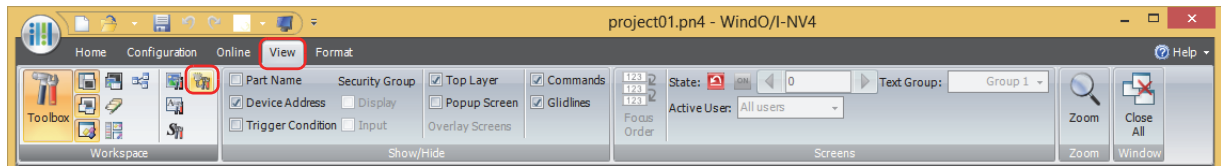
- 8 Click **OK**.

This concludes configuring user communication for communication interfaces.

## ● Creating a New User Communication Protocol

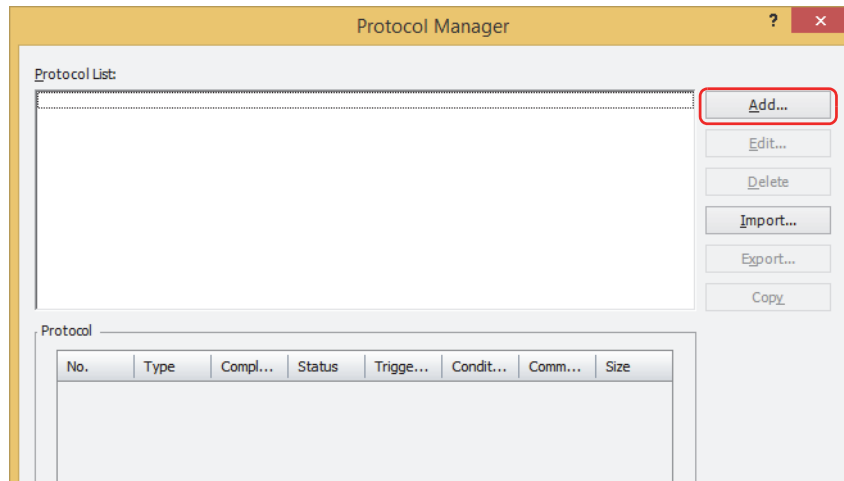
- 1 On the **View** tab, in the **Workspace** group, click  (Protocol Manager).

Protocol Manager is displayed.



- 2 Click **Add**.

The User Communication Protocol Settings dialog box is displayed.



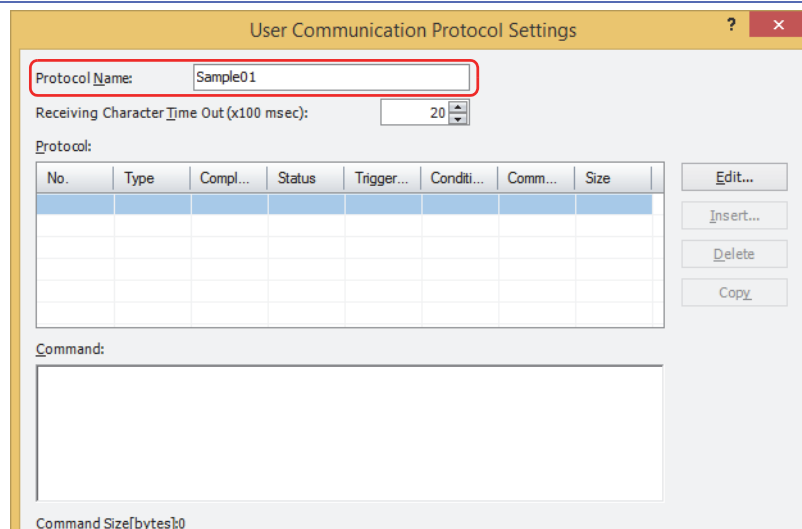
- 3 Enter the name of the user communication protocol in the **Protocol Name**.

The maximum number for protocol name is 40 characters.



You cannot use the following characters in the protocol name.

\\ : , ; \* ? " < > |



- 4 Set the time out (0 to 255) from when 1 frame of data has been received to when the next frame of data starts to be received in **Receiving Character Time Out (x100 msec)**.

A frame refers to a data string from the beginning to the end of a command. These setting items are used only with receive command.

- 5 Click **Edit**.

The Command Settings dialog box is displayed.


- 6 Set Transmission (TXD) command.  
Enter a comment for transmission command in **Comment**.  
The maximum number is 40 characters.

- 7 Select **TXD** in **Command Type**.  
Specify the transmitted data to the external device connected to the MICRO/I and the conditions for transmitting data.
- 8 Specify the bit device or bit number of the word device for reporting that data transmission was successfully completed in **Completed Device Address**.  
Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.
- 9 Specify the destination word device for the transmitted data size and error information in **Status Device Address**.  
Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.
- 10 Set the wait time (0 to 255) from when the trigger condition is satisfied to when the data is transmitted in **Transmission Wait (x100 msec)**.
- 11 Select the condition to transmit data in **Trigger Type** under **Trigger Condition** from the following.
- **Rising-edge**  
Data is transmitted when the value of device address changes from 0 to 1.  
Specify the bit device or bit number of the word device as the condition.  
Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.
  - **Falling-edge**  
Data is transmitted when the value of device address changes from 1 to 0.  
Specify the bit device or bit number of the word device as the condition.  
Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

### ■ Satisfy the condition

Data is transmitted when condition changes from not satisfied to satisfied.

Specify the conditional expression in **Condition** and select the data type handled by the conditional expression in **Data Type**.

Click  to display the Trigger Condition Settings dialog box. For the conditional expressions configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 “5.2 Setting Conditional Expressions” on page 2-67.

For details on data types, refer to Chapter 2 “1.1 Available Data” on page 2-1.

### ■ Fixed Period

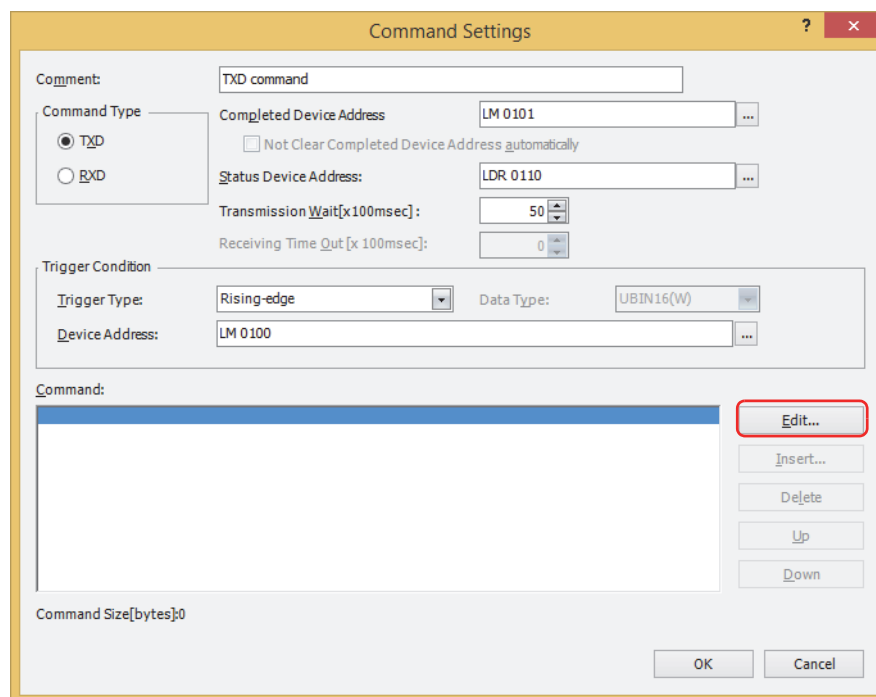
Data is transmitted at a fixed time interval.

Set the time interval between data transmissions as 1 to 3600 (seconds) in **Period (sec)**.

### 12 Set data for transmission command.

Click **Edit**.

The Data Settings dialog box is displayed.

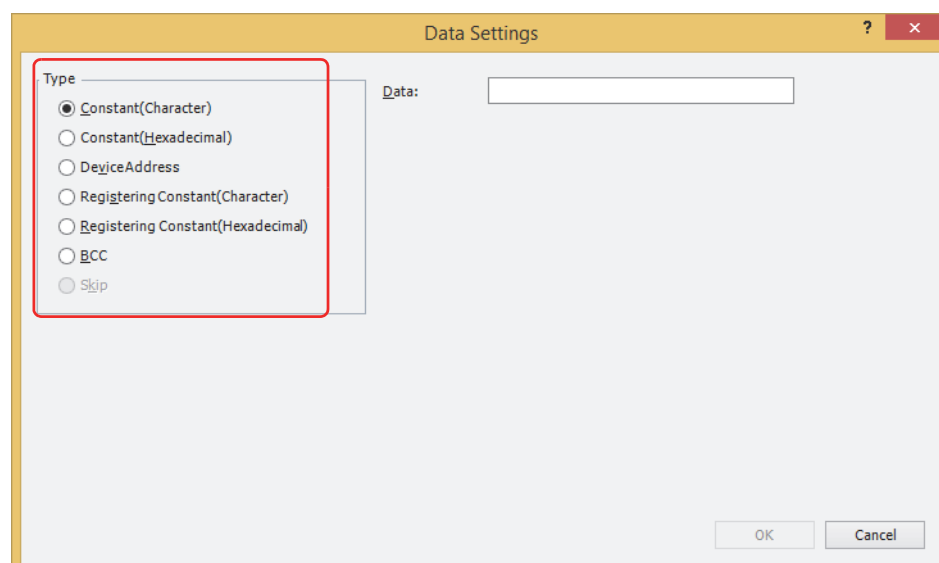


The screenshot shows the 'Command Settings' dialog box. The 'Trigger Condition' section is highlighted with a red box, showing 'Trigger Type' set to 'Rising-edge' and 'Data Type' set to 'UBIN16(W)'. The 'Command' section is also highlighted with a red box, showing an empty text area and an 'Edit...' button. Other fields include 'Comment' (TXD command), 'Command Type' (TXD selected), 'Completed Device Address' (LM 0101), 'Status Device Address' (LDR 0110), 'Transmission Wait' (50), and 'Receiving Time Out' (0). The 'Command Size' is 0 bytes.

### 13 Select data type in **Type**.

Data setting items are displayed.

For details on transmission command, refer to “Transmission (TXD) Command” on page 3-37.

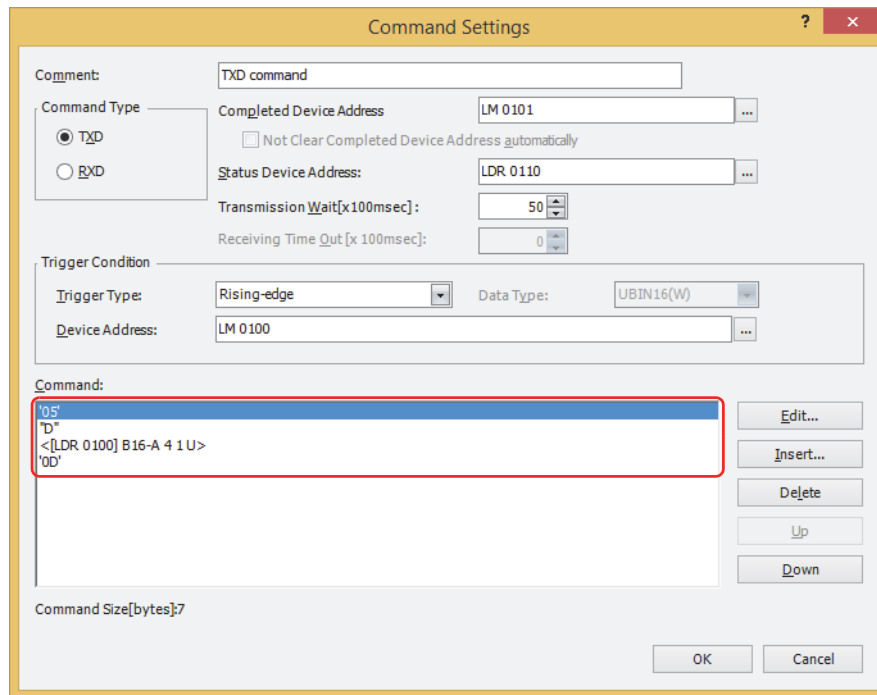


The screenshot shows the 'Data Settings' dialog box. The 'Type' section is highlighted with a red box, showing radio button options for 'Constant(Character)', 'Constant(Hexadecimal)', 'DeviceAddress', 'Registering Constant(Character)', 'Registering Constant(Hexadecimal)', 'BCC', and 'Skip'. The 'Data' field is empty. The dialog has 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons at the bottom.

14 Set the data, and then click **OK**.

The data configured in **Command** is displayed.

15 Repeat steps 12 through 14 to set all the data for the transmission command.



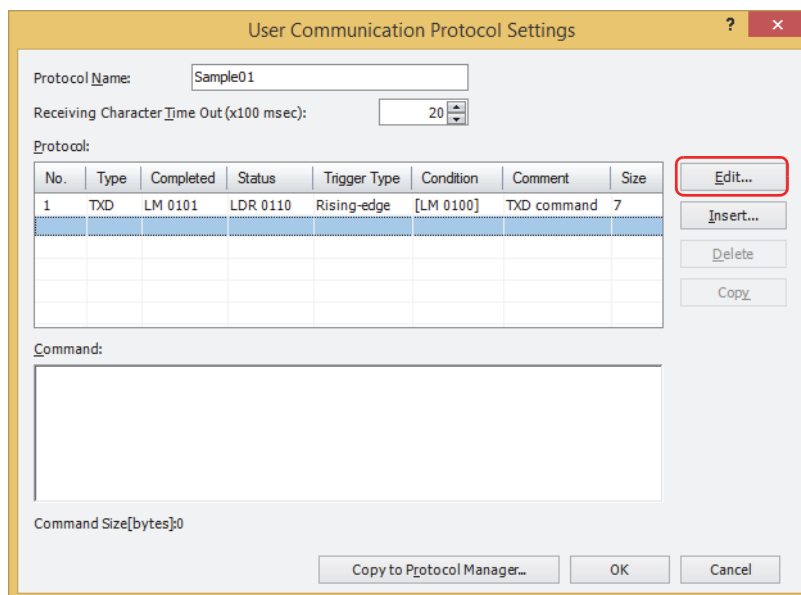
The data are displayed in **Command** in the order they were set. To change the order of data, select data, and then click **Up** or **Down** to shift it.

16 Click **OK**.

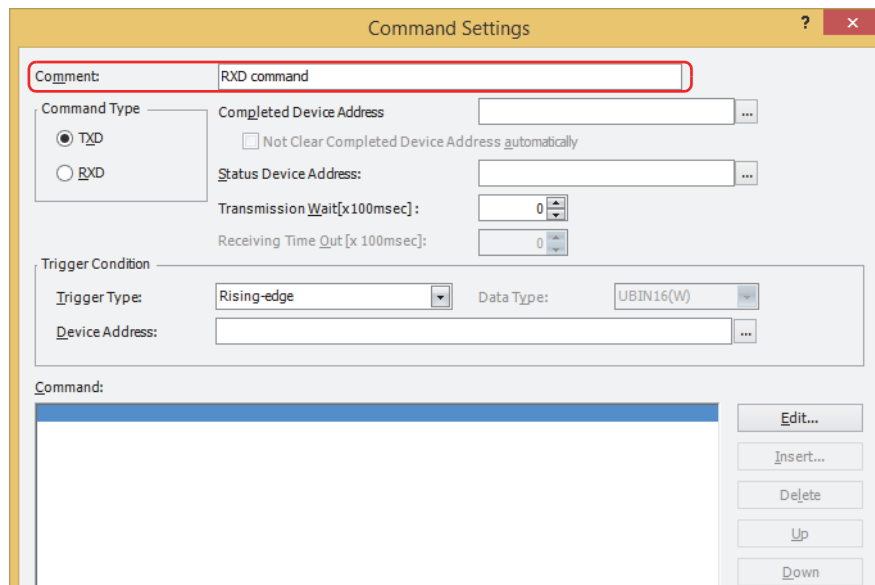
The transmission command configured under **Protocol** is displayed.

17 Specify Receive (RXD) command.

Click **Edit**.



- 18 Specify Receive (RXD) command.  
Enter a comment for receive command in **Comment**.  
The maximum number is 40 characters.



- 19 Select **RXD** in **Command Type**.  
Define the data configuration for received data from the external device.
- 20 Specify the bit device or bit number of the word device for reporting that data receiving was successfully completed in **Completed Device Address**.  
Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.  
If the value of Completed Device Address automatically is not set to 0 after it is set to 1, select the **Not Clear Completed Device Address automatically** check box.
- 21 Specify the destination word device for the received data size and error information in **Status Device Address**.  
Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.
- 22 Select the condition for being ready to receive data in **Trigger Type** under **Trigger Condition** from the following.
- **Always Enabled**  
The device is always ready to receive data. Proceed to step 24.
  - **While ON**  
Ready to receive data when the value of device address is 1.  
Specify the bit device or bit number of the word device as the condition.  
Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.
  - **While OFF**  
Ready to receive data when the value of device address is 0.  
Specify the bit device or bit number of the word device as the condition.  
Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.
  - **While satisfying the condition**  
Ready to receive data while a condition is satisfied.  
Specify the conditional expression in **Condition** and select the type of data handled by the conditional expression in **Data Type**.  
Click  to display the Trigger Condition Settings dialog box. For the conditional expressions configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.2 Setting Conditional Expressions" on page 2-67.  
For details on data types, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

- 23 Set the time out (0 to 255) from when the trigger condition is satisfied in **Receiving Time Out (x100 msec)** to when 1 frame of data has been received.

A frame refers to a data string from the beginning to the end of a command.

- 24 Set data for receive command.  
Click **Edit**.

The Data Settings dialog box is displayed.

- 25 Select data type in **Type**.

Data setting items are displayed.

For details on receive command, refer to "Receive (RXD) Command" on page 3-50.

- 26 Specify the data, and then click **OK**.

The data configured in **Command** on the Command Settings dialog box is displayed.



27 Repeat steps 24 through 26 to specify all the data for the receive command.

Command Settings

Comment: RXD command

Command Type:  TXD  RXD

Completed Device Address: LM 0102

Not Clear Completed Device Address automatically

Status Device Address: LDR 0140

Transmission Wait[x100msec]: 0

Receiving Time Out[x 100msec]: 0

Condition

Trigger Type: While ON Data Type: UBIN16(W)

Device Address: LM 0100

Command:

```
'02'
'D'
<[LDR 0120] A16-B 4 1 U>
'0D'
```

Command Size[bytes]:7 Start code(Hex):02 End code(Hex):0D



The data are displayed in **Command** in the order they were set. To change the order of data, select data, and then click **Up** or **Down** to shift it.

28 Click **OK**.

The receive command configured in **Protocol** on the User Communication Protocol Settings dialog box is displayed.

To add a transmission command, repeat steps 5 through 16.

To add a receive command, repeat steps 17 through 28.

29 Configure all commands, click **OK**.

User communication protocols are registered in **Protocol List** on Protocol Manager.

User Communication Protocol Settings

Protocol Name: Sample01

Receiving Character Time Out (x100 msec): 20

Protocol:

No.	Type	Completed	Status	Trigger Type	Condition	Comment	Size
1	TXD	LM 0101	LDR 0110	Rising-edge	[LM 0100]	TXD command 7	
2	RXD	LM 0102	LDR 0140	While ON	[LM 0100]	RXD command 7	

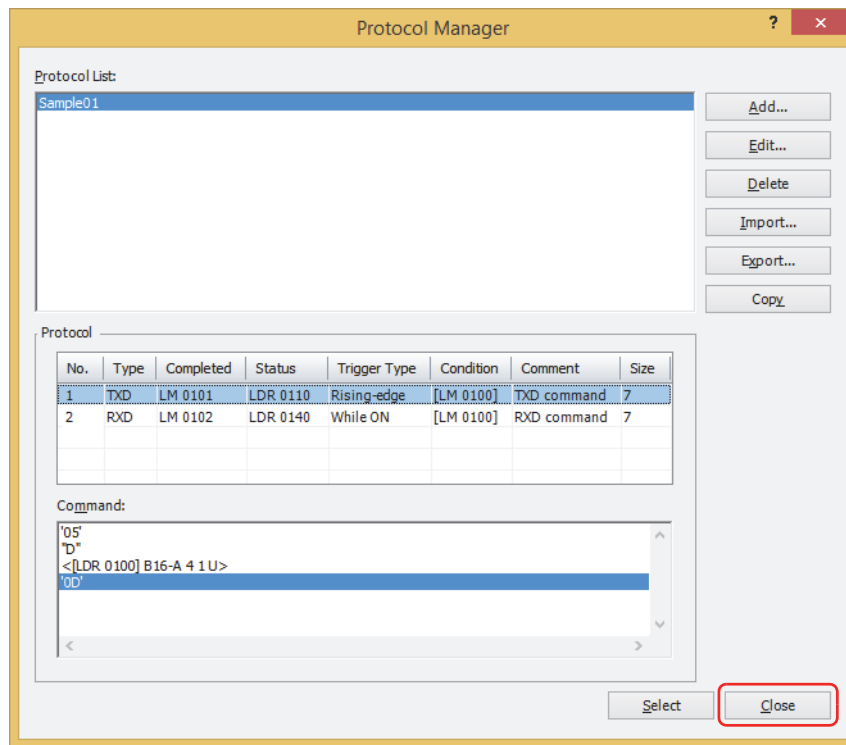
Command:

Command Size[bytes]:0

Copy to Protocol Manager... OK Cancel

**30** Click **Close**.

This concludes registering user communication protocol.



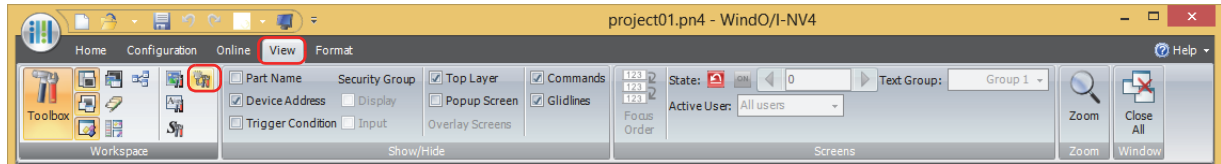
- Using registered user communication protocol on another computer

### Saving registered user communication protocol as a file

To use the user communication protocol registered in Protocol Manager on another computer, save it as a file.

- 1 On the **View** tab, in the **Workspace** group, click  (Protocol Manager).

Protocol Manager is displayed.

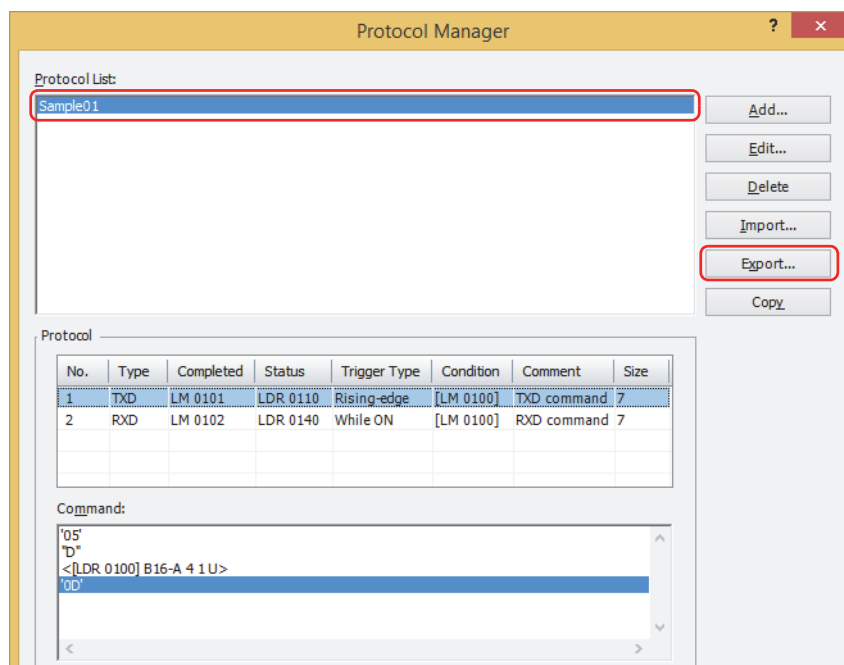


- 2 Select the user communication protocol in **Protocol List**, and then click **Export**.

The Save As dialog box is displayed.

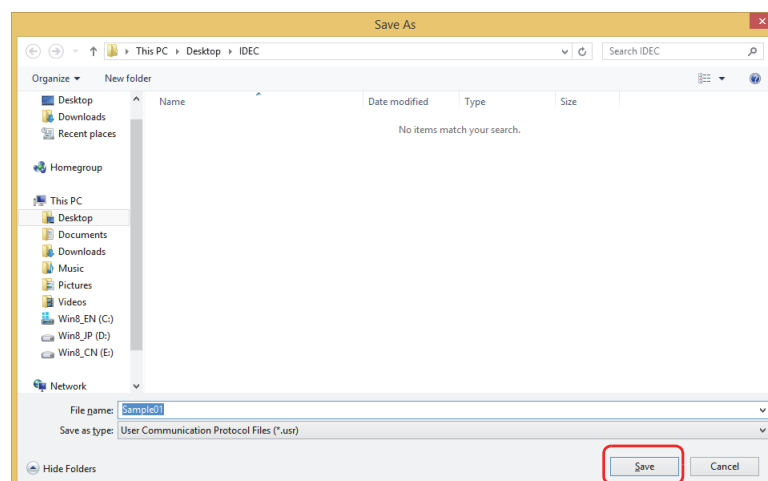


To select multiple user communication protocols, press and hold SHIFT or CTRL while you click the specific items.



- 3 Specify **Save in**, and then click **Save**.

The name of the saved file will be the name of the protocol.



Importing user communication protocol

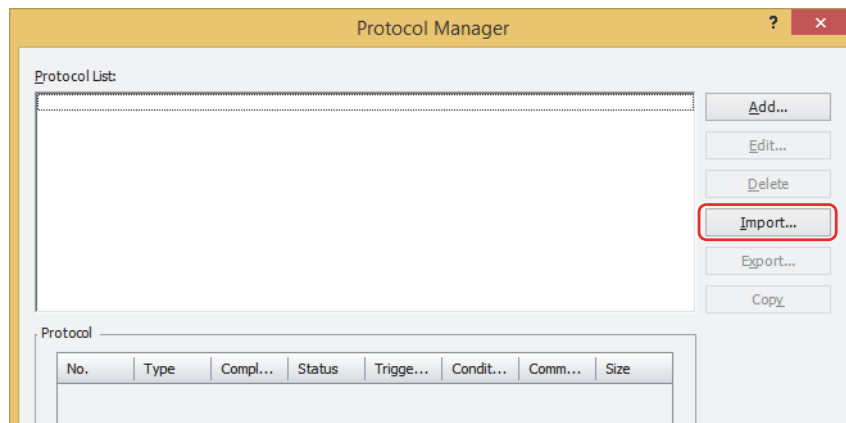
- 1 On the **View** tab, in the **Workspace** group, click  (Protocol Manager).  
Protocol Manager is displayed.



- 2 On Protocol Manager, click **Import**.  
The Open dialog box is displayed.

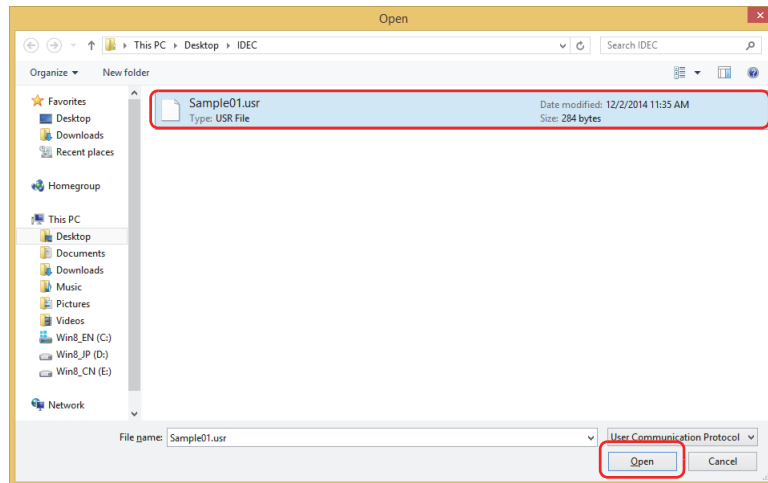


To select multiple user communication protocols, press and hold SHIFT or CTRL while you click the specific items.



- 3 Specify the user communication protocol file, and then click **Open**.

The user communication protocol is registered in Protocol Manager. The name of the user communication protocol file is set as the name of the protocol.

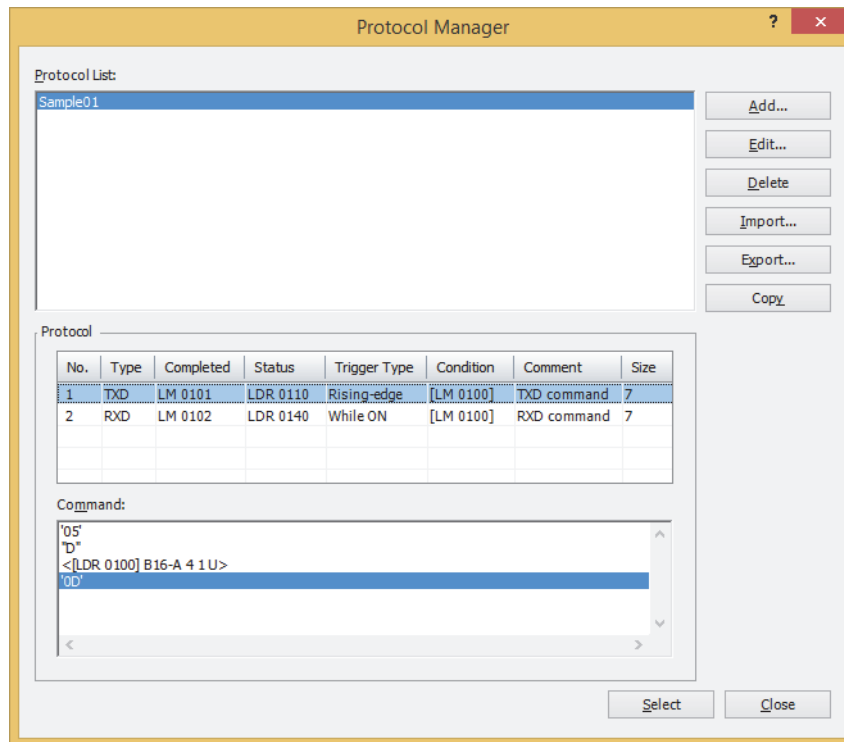


When a user communication protocol file with the protocol name already exists, a confirmation message is displayed.

- Click **Overwrite** to overwrite the existing user communication protocol.
- Click **Rename** to display the Protocol File Name Settings dialog box. Enter a new name for **Protocol File Name**, and then click **OK** to add the user communication protocol with the protocol name entered for **Protocol File Name**. For details, refer to "Protocol File Name Setting Dialog Box" on page 3-25.
- Click **Cancel** to stop importing the user communication protocol.

## 5.3 Protocol Manager

The protocol for user communication is collectively managed in Protocol Manager.



### ■ Protocol List

Displays a list of registered user communication protocols and sample protocols provided by WindO/I-NV4.



The barcode reader protocols such as Barcode-Reader1, Barcode-Reader2, and Barcode-Reader3 are supplied as samples with WindO/I-NV4.

### ■ Add

Adds user communication protocols to the Protocol List.

Click this button to display the User Communication Protocol Settings dialog box. Specify the user communication protocol to be registered in the User Communication Protocol Settings dialog box. For details, refer to "User Communication Protocol Settings Dialog Box" on page 3-23.

### ■ Edit

Changes the selected user communication protocol.

Click this button to display the User Communication Protocol Settings dialog box. Change the user communication protocol in the User Communication Protocol Settings dialog box. For details, refer to "User Communication Protocol Settings Dialog Box" on page 3-23.

### ■ Delete

Deletes the selected user communication protocol.

### ■ Import

Imports a saved user communication protocol file. Click this button to display the Open dialog box. For details, refer to "Importing user communication protocol" on page 3-20.

### ■ Export

Export and saves a selected user communication protocol as a file.

Click this button to display the Save As dialog box. For details, refer to "Saving registered user communication protocol as a file" on page 3-19.

Saved user communication protocols can be imported using **Import**.

### ■ Copy

Copies the selected user communication protocol.

Click this button to display the Protocol File Name Settings dialog box. For details, refer to "Protocol File Name Setting Dialog Box" on page 3-25.

**■ Protocol**

The command settings for the user communication protocol selected in the Protocol List are displayed.

**No.:** Shows the number for managing command settings. Double clicking the cell displays the Command Settings dialog box.

**Type:** Shows the type of command. Double clicking the cell displays the Command Settings dialog box.

**Completed:** Shows the device address for reporting when transmission or receiving of data is successfully completed. Double clicking the cell displays the Command Settings dialog box.

**Status:** Shows the destination device address for the transmitted or received data size and error information. Double clicking the cell displays the Command Settings dialog box.

**Trigger Type:** Shows the trigger type for data transmission or being ready to receive data. Double clicking the cell displays the Command Settings dialog box.

**Condition:** Shows the condition of trigger type for data transmission or being ready to receive data. The displayed content varies based on **Trigger Type**.

**Always Enabled:** Trigger conditions are not necessary, so nothing is displayed.

**Rising-edge, Falling-edge, While ON, or While OFF:**

Shows the bit device as the condition. Double clicking the cell displays the Command Settings dialog box.

**While satisfying the condition or Satisfy the condition:**

Shows the conditional expression.

**Fixed Period:** Shows the period.

**Comment:** Shows the command comment. Double clicking the cell displays the Command Settings dialog box.

**Size:** Shows the command data size in bytes. Double clicking the cell displays the Command Settings dialog box.

**■ Command**

Shows a list of command settings for the selected user communication protocol. Double clicking the line displays the Data Settings dialog box.

**■ Select**

The highlighted user communication protocol in the protocol list is selected and Protocol Manager is closed.

**■ Close**

Close Protocol Manager.

## ● User Communication Protocol Settings Dialog Box

The command for user communication protocol is collectively managed in the User Communication Protocol Settings dialog box.

### ■ Protocol Name

Enter the name of the user communication protocol. The maximum number for protocol name is 40 characters.



You cannot use the following characters in the protocol name.

\ / : , ; \* ? " < > |

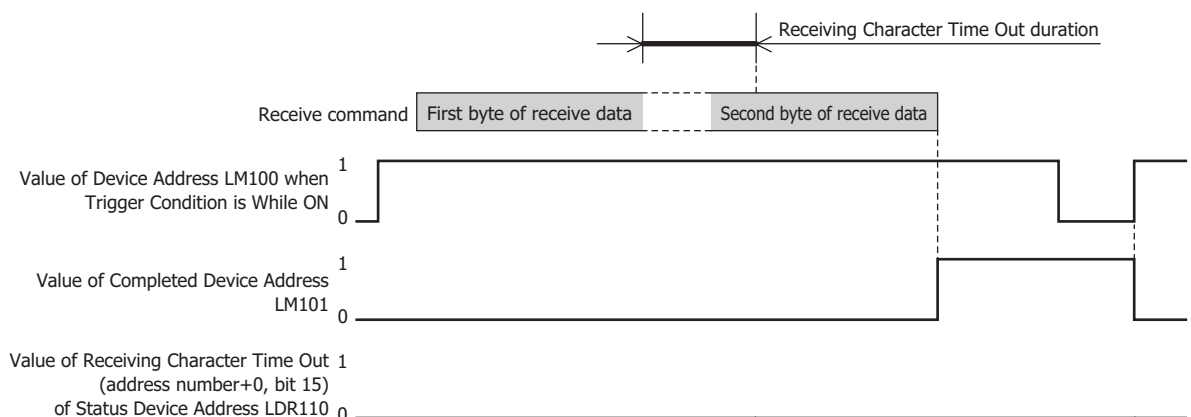
### ■ Receiving Character Time Out (x100 msec)

Specify the time out value (0 to 255) from when 1 frame of data has been received to when the next frame of data starts to be received. A frame refers to a data string from the beginning to the end of a command. If the Receiving Character Time Out is set to 0, it is not monitored. These setting items are used only with receive command.

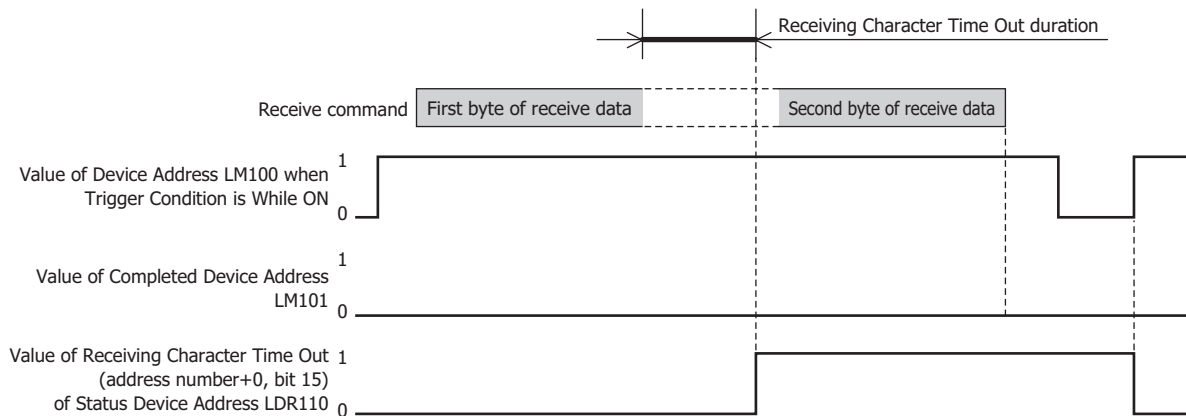
Example: When the received data (1 frame) is 2 bytes, **While ON** is selected as **Trigger Type** in **Trigger Condition** and LM100 is set to **Device Address**, LM101 is set to **Completed Device Address**, and LDR110 is set to **Status Device Address**

The data of second byte starts to be received before exceeding the Receiving Character Time Out duration after the data of first byte is received, and the values of the Completed Device Address and Status Device Address when receiving of the data has been successfully completed are as follows.

- The value of the Completed Device Address LM101 changes to 1.  
When the **Not Clear Completed Device Address automatically** check box is not selected, when the value of the Trigger Condition device address LM100 changes from 0 to 1, the value of the Completed Device Address LM101 changes to 0.  
When the **Not Clear Completed Device Address automatically** check box is selected, the value of Completed Device Address LM101 remains 1, so set 0 if necessary.
- The value of the Receiving Character Time Out (address number+0, bit 15) of the Status Device Address LDR110 remains 0.



When the Receiving Character Time Out duration exceeds until the data of second byte starts to be received after the data of first byte is received, the value of the Receiving Character Time Out (address number+0, bit 15) of the Status Device Address LDR110 changes to 1 and the Completed Device Address LM101 remains 0. In addition, when the value of the Trigger Condition device address LM100 changes from 0 to 1, the value of LDR110 (address number +0, bit 15) changes to 0.



#### ■ Protocol

Displays a list of command settings for the user communication protocol selected during editing. The maximum amount that can be configured is 32 commands per protocol.

- No.: Shows the number for managing command settings. Double clicking the cell displays the Command Settings dialog box.
- Type: Shows the type of command. Double clicking the cell displays the Command Settings dialog box.
- Completed: Shows the device address for reporting when transmission or receiving of data is successfully completed. Double clicking the cell displays the Tag Editor.
- Status: Shows the destination device address for the transmitted or received data size and error information. Double clicking the cell displays the Tag Editor.
- Trigger Type: Shows the trigger type for data transmission or being ready to receive data. Double clicking the cell displays the Command Settings dialog box.
- Condition: Shows the condition of trigger type for data transmission or being ready to receive data. The displayed content varies based on **Trigger Type**.
  - Always Enabled:** Trigger conditions are not necessary, so nothing is displayed.
  - Rising-edge, Falling-edge, While ON, or While OFF:** Shows the bit device as the condition. Double clicking the cell displays the Command Settings dialog box.
  - While satisfying the condition or Satisfy the condition:** Shows the conditional expression.
  - Fixed Period:** Shows the period.
- Comment: Shows the command comment. Double clicking the cell displays the Command Settings dialog box.
- Size: Shows the command data size in bytes. Double clicking the cell displays the Command Settings dialog box.

#### ■ Edit

Adds or changes commands.

To add a command, select an empty line for the protocol, and then click this button. To change a command, select a command for the protocol, and then click this button. For details, refer to "Command Settings Dialog Box" on page 3-26.

#### ■ Insert

Inserts a command in the selected position of the protocol.

Click this button to insert a command. The command at the insertion position shift down 1 line. When 32 commands are already set, you cannot insert a command. For details, refer to "Command Settings Dialog Box" on page 3-26.

#### ■ Delete

Deletes the selected command.



### ■ Copy

Copies the selected command.

Click this button to copy the selected command and add it to the end of the Protocol List.

### ■ Command

Displays data of the command selected in the protocol. Double clicking the line displays the Data Settings dialog box.

### ■ Copy to Protocol Manager

Copies a user communication protocol during editing and copies it to Protocol Manager.

Click this button to copy the user communication protocol and add it to the Protocol List of Protocol Manager.

This is enabled only when the User Communication Protocol Settings dialog box under the **User Communication** tab on the Project Settings dialog box is displayed.

When a protocol of the same name has already been saved, an overwrite confirmation message is displayed.

Click **Overwrite** to overwrite the existing protocol.

Click **Rename** to display the Protocol File Name Settings dialog box. Enter a new protocol name, and then click **OK** to save the protocol.

Click **Cancel** to stop saving the protocol.

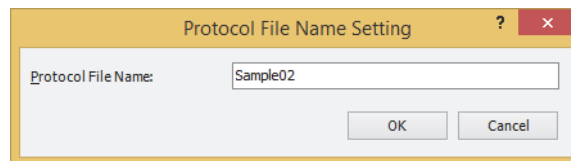


The User Communication Protocol Settings dialog box under the **User Communication** tab on the Project Settings dialog box can be displayed in the following ways.

- Click **Edit**.
- Click **Browse**, and then click **Add** or **Edit** in Protocol Manager.

### Protocol File Name Setting Dialog Box

Specify the name of a user communication protocol.



### ■ Protocol File Name

Enter the name of the user communication protocol. The maximum number for protocol name is 40 characters.

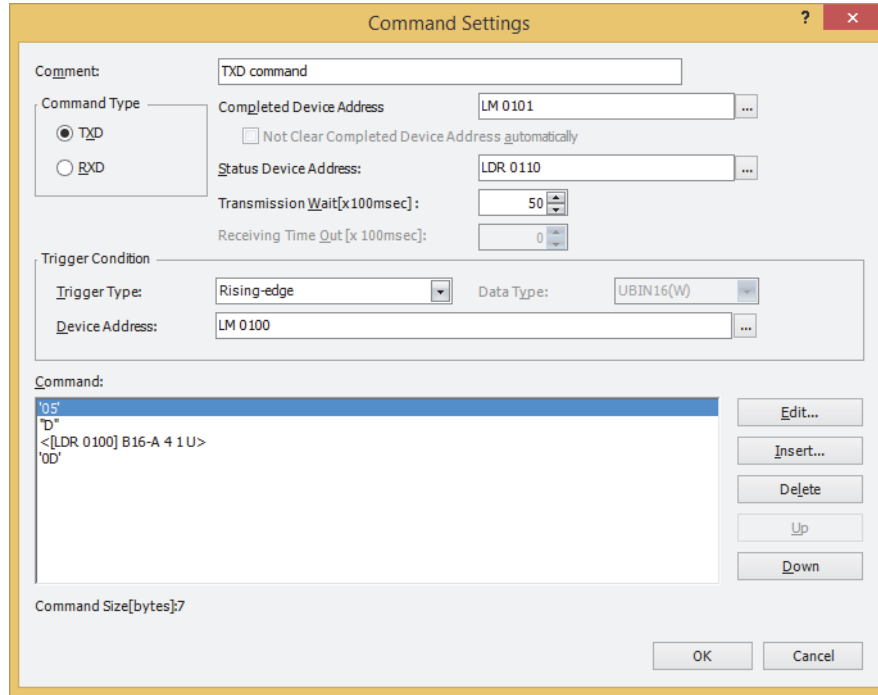


You cannot use the following characters in the protocol name.

\ / : , ; \* ? " < > |

● **Command Settings Dialog Box**

Specify the command details for user communication protocol.



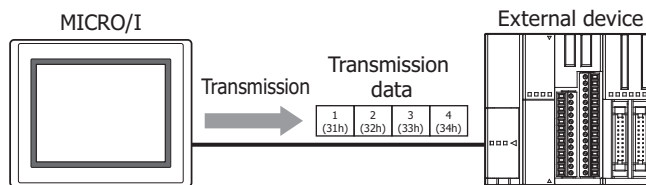
■ **Comment**

Enter a comment for a command. The maximum number is 40 characters.

■ **Command Type**

Select the type of communication command from the following items.

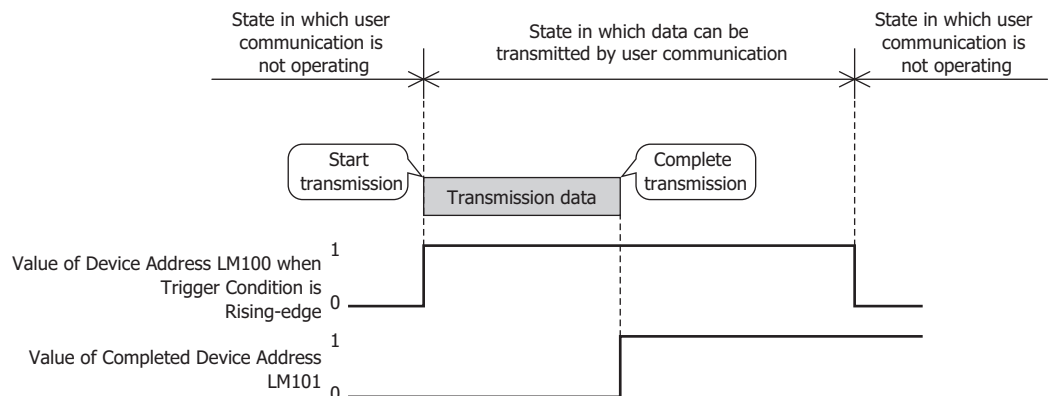
**TXD:** A command for data transmission from the MICRO/I to an external device.



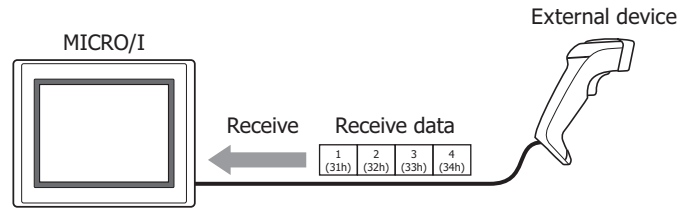
Processing of transmission command is as follows.

Example: When **Trigger Type** in **Trigger Condition** is **Rising-edge**, **Device Address** is LM100 and **Completed Device Address** is LM101

When the value of the Trigger Condition device address LM100 changes to 1, data is transmitted by user communication from the MICRO/I to the external device. When data transmission is successfully completed, the value of the Completed Device Address LM101 changes to 1.

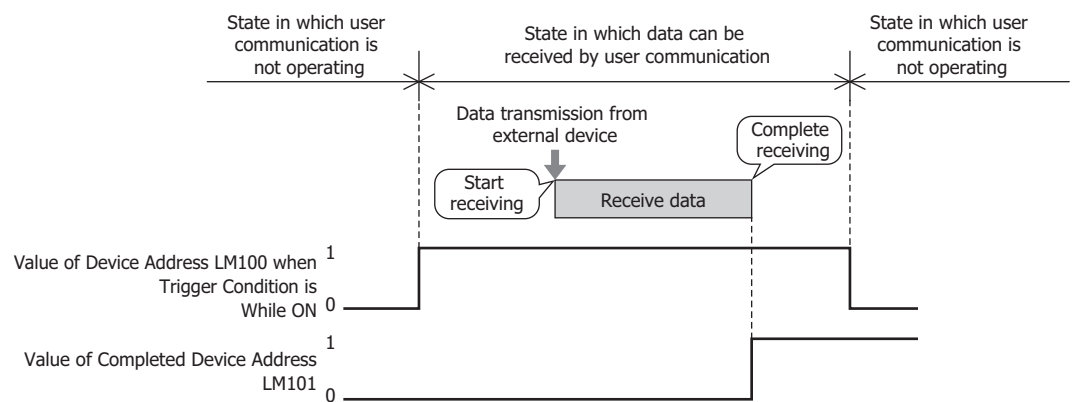


RXD: A command for analyzing and processing data received by the MICRO/I from an external device.



Processing of receive command is as follows.

Example: When **Trigger Type** in **Trigger Condition** is **While ON**, **Device Address** is LM100 and **Completed Device Address** is LM101  
 When the value of the Trigger Condition device address LM100 changes to 1, data can be received (ready to receive) by user communication, so when data is transmitted from the external device, the MICRO/I starts to receive the data. When data receiving is successfully completed, the value of the Completed Device Address LM101 changes to 1.



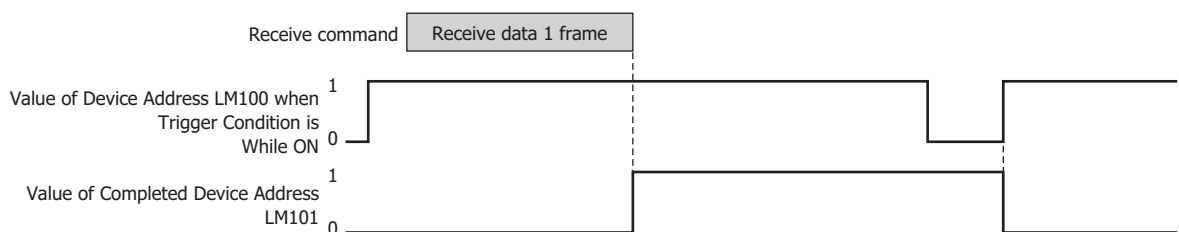
#### ■ Completed Device Address

Specify the bit device or bit number of the word device for reporting that data transmission or receiving was successfully completed. You can only specify an internal device.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Example: When **Trigger Type** in **Trigger Condition** is **While ON**, **Device Address** is LM100 and **Completed Device Address** is LM101

When data receiving is successfully completed, the value of the Completed Device Address LM101 changes to 1. When the value of the Trigger Condition device address LM100 changes from 0 to 1, the value of the Completed Device Address LM101 changes to 0.

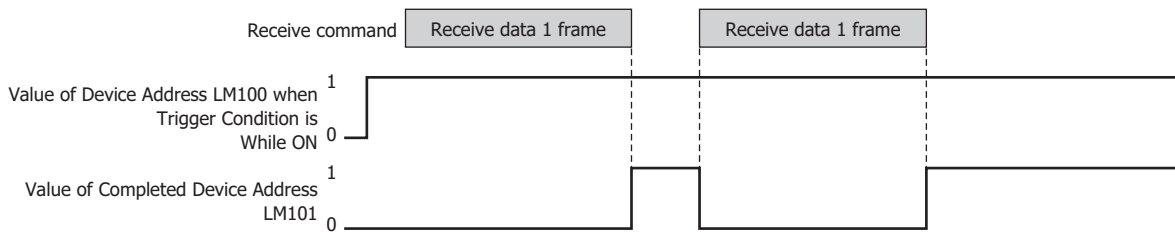


■ **Not Clear Completed Device Address automatically**

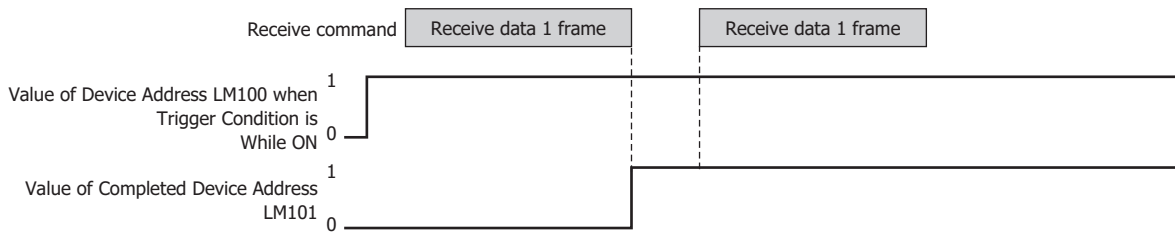
Select this check box when the value of the Completed Device Address is not set to 0 automatically after it changes to 1. This can be configured when **RXD** is selected in **Command Type**.

Example: When **Trigger Type** in **Trigger Condition** is **While ON**, **Device Address** is LM100 and **Completed Device Address** is LM101

When the **Not Clear Completed Device Address automatically** check box is not selected:  
 When data receiving is successfully completed, the value of the Completed Device Address LM101 changes to 1. When the first data of the next frame is received, the value of the Completed Device Address LM101 changes to 0.




When the **Not Clear Completed Device Address automatically** check box is selected:  
 When data receiving is successfully completed, the value of the Completed Device Address LM101 is set to 1. Even after the first data of the next frame is received, the value of the Completed Device Address LM101 does not change to 0.



### ■ Status Device Address

Specify the destination word device for the transmitted or received data size and error information. Error information and command data size is stored at the beginning of the configured device address. When data transmission or receiving has not successfully completed, the value of each bit changes to 1. The bits of the Status Device Address changes to 0 when the trigger condition is satisfied and they are not changed to 0 automatically. When **Always Enabled** is selected in **Trigger Condition** of receive command, the value of the Status Device Address is kept as long as a Clear command is not executed.

You can only specify an internal device.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Example: When LDR110 is configured as **Status Device Address**

(Starting address number) +0  ← Error information and time out information  
 +1  ← Transmitted or received data size (bytes)

When **TXD** is selected as **Command Type**:

Address number	Bit	Function	Cause	Solution
+0	0	BCC Error	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Calculation Start Position and Calculation End Position are not stored in 1 frame.</li> <li>The Calculation End Position is set before Calculation Start Position.</li> </ul>	Change the Calculation Start Position and Calculation End Position settings.
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When Calculation Type is <b>Modbus ASCII (LCR)</b>, the data size from Calculation Start Position to Calculation End Position is odd bytes.</li> <li>The data contains data other than ASCII (30h to 39h, 41h to 46h) data.</li> </ul>	Change the Calculation Start Position and Calculation End Position settings and the transmission data.
	1, 2	Reserved		
	3	Registering Constant Data Error	When data type is <b>Registering Constant (Character)</b> or <b>Registering Constant (Hexadecimal)</b> , the value of the Index Device Address does not match the Index No. of the registered Registering Constant.	Change the data stored in the Index Device Address.
	4	Reserved		
	5	Use Reference Device Data Error	When data type is <b>Device Address</b> and the <b>Use Reference Device Address</b> check box is selected, the device address in which the value of the Reference Device Address is stored as offset has exceeded the valid range.	Change the value stored in the Reference Device Address.
	6	Device Data Variable Specification Error	When data type is <b>Device Address</b> , the <b>Variable</b> check box is selected and <b>Device Address</b> is selected, the value of device address is negative or exceeds the setting (number of bytes x number of words).	Change the value of device address to a positive value or to a value that does not exceed the setting (number of bytes x number of words).
	7	Transmission Command Abandon Error	When transmitting data after the Trigger Condition is satisfied, the command with the same Command No. was transmitting data or transmission (transmission is not completed).	Increase the time interval for starting transmission.
8 to 15	Reserved			

Address number	Function	Description
+1	Transmission Data Size (bytes)	Stores the size of transmission data.



When the Error Information bit changes to 1, data is not transmitted, and the Transmission Completed Device Address does not change to 1.

When **RXD** is selected as **Command Type**:

Address number	Bit	Function	Cause	Solution
+0	0	BCC error	The BCC that calculated the receive data did not match the BCC that is appended to the receive data.	Check the transmission data from the external device.
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Calculation Start Position and Calculation End Position are not stored in 1 frame.</li> <li>The Calculation End Position is set before Calculation Start Position.</li> </ul>	Change the Calculation Start Position and Calculation End Position settings.
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When Calculation Type is <b>Modbus ASCII (LCR)</b>, the data size from Calculation Start Position to Calculation End Position is odd bytes.</li> <li>The data contains data other than ASCII (30h to 39h, 41h to 46h) data.</li> </ul>	Change the Calculation Start Position and Calculation End Position settings and the transmission data from the external device.
	1	Received Data Size Error	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When data type is <b>Device Address</b> and the <b>Variable</b> check box is selected, 1 frame of process is completed before one of <b>Constant (Character)</b>, <b>Constant (Hexadecimal)</b>, <b>Registering Constant (Character)</b>, <b>Registering Constant (Hexadecimal)</b>, <b>BCC</b>, or <b>Skip</b> is processed.</li> <li>When data type is <b>Device Address</b> and the <b>Variable</b> check box is not selected, the receive data size of the receive data does not match that of the specified receive command.</li> </ul>	Check the transmission data from the external device.
	2	Registering Constant Data Error	The <b>Constant (Character)</b> or <b>Constant (Hexadecimal)</b> set up with the receive command does not match the receive data.	Check the transmission data from the external device.
	3	Registering Constant Error	No data matches the registered setting of the Registering Constant data.	Check the transmission data from the external device.
	4	Device Data Conversion Error	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When data type is <b>Device Address</b> and <b>Conversion Type</b> is <b>ASCII (Hex) to Binary</b>, a code other than <b>0</b> to <b>9</b> or <b>A</b> to <b>F</b> receives as data.</li> <li>When data type is <b>Device Address</b> and <b>Conversion Type</b> is <b>ASCII (Dec) to Binary</b>, a code other than <b>0</b> to <b>9</b> receives as data. Or the converted data exceeds 65535.</li> </ul>	Check the transmission data from the external device.
	5	Device Data Reference Device Error	When data type is <b>Device Address</b> and the <b>Use Reference Device Address</b> check box is selected, the device address in which the value of the Reference Device Address is stored as offset has exceeded the valid range. Or the number of words setting of the device address is beyond the range of device address for which data is stored.	Change the value of the Reference Device Address or the change the number of words.
	6	Terminal Code of Receive Data Mismatch Error	In the receive command whose trigger condition is being satisfied, the start code matches while the terminal code does not match.	Check the transmission data from the external device.
	7	Device Storing Error	In the multiple Receive (RXD) Commands processing, the number of the same-time stored device addresses which is sum of the number of the stored device address of <b>Device Address</b> and the number of the index device address of <b>Registering Constant (Character)</b> or <b>Registering Constant (Hexadecimal)</b> , is over 800 words.	Change settings so that the total number of device addresses used for storage at one time does not exceed 800 words. Change settings so that the trigger conditions for several receive commands are not satisfied, to reduce the number of receive commands that are processed.
8 to 13	Reserved			
14	Receiving Time Out	1 frame of data is not received even when the preset Receiving Time Out duration has passed after the Trigger Condition is satisfied.	Check the transmission data from the external device.	
15	Receiving Character Time Out	While 1 frame of data is being received, even after the time out period—the specified time interval between receiving data (from when 1 frame of data has been received to when the next frame of data starts to be received)—has elapsed, the next frame of data does not start to be received.	Check the transmission data from the external device.	

Address number	Function	Description
+1	Receive Data Size (bytes)	Stores the size of receive data.

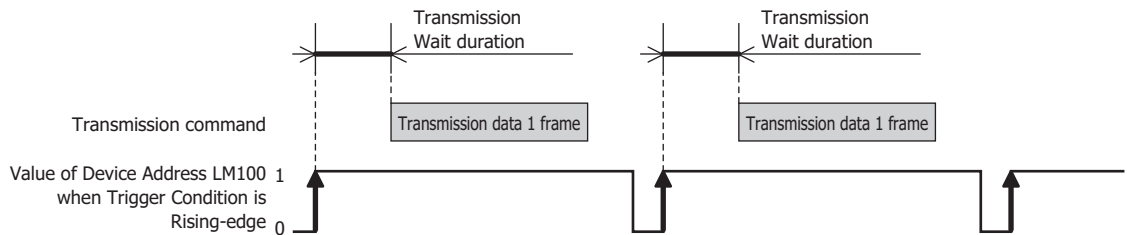


After the Receiving Character Time Out duration has elapsed, the receive data is analyzed. When the Error Information bit changes to 1, data is not received, and the Receiving Completed Device Address does not change to 1.

#### ■ Transmission Wait (x100 msec)

Specify the wait time (0 to 255) from when the trigger condition is satisfied to when the data is transmitted. This can be configured only when **TXD** is selected in **Command Type** on the Command Settings dialog box. After the Transmission Wait duration has elapsed from when the trigger condition is satisfied, transmission starts.

Example: When **Trigger Type** in **Trigger Condition** is **Rising-edge** and **Device Address** is LM100



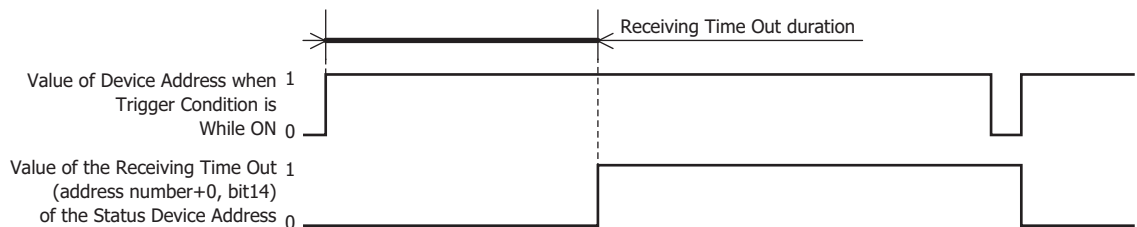
#### ■ Receiving Time Out (x100 msec)

Set the time out (0 to 255) from when the trigger condition is satisfied to when 1 frame of data has been received. A frame refers to a data string from the beginning to the end of a command. If the Receiving Character Time Out is set to 0, it is not monitored.

This can be configured only when **RXD** is selected in **Command Type**, and **While ON**, **While OFF**, or **While satisfying the condition** is selected in **Trigger Type**.

When 1 frame of data could not be received, even though the Receiving Time Out duration has elapsed from when the trigger condition is satisfied, the value of the Receiving Time Out of the Status Device Address (address number+0, bit 14) changes to 1. When the Receiving Time Out duration elapses, the value of the Completed Device Address does not change to 1, and the receive data is not processed.

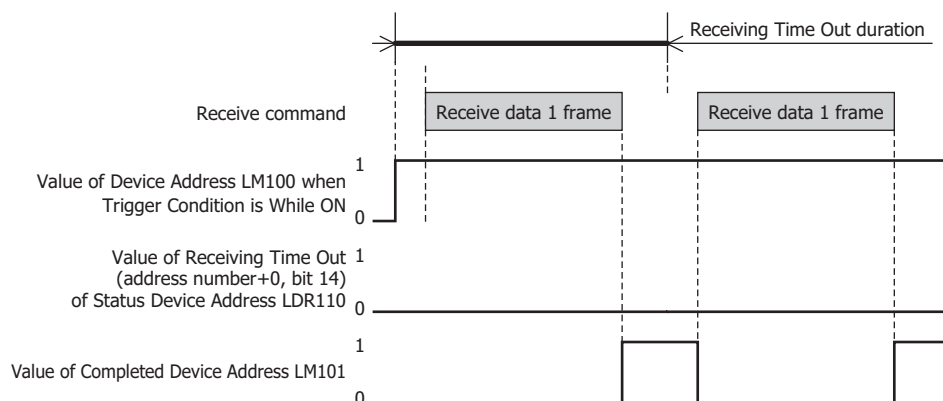
When the trigger condition again changes from not satisfied to satisfied, the value of the Receiving Time Out of the Status Device Address (address number+0, bit 14) changes to 0. When the value of this bit is not 0, the Receiving Time Out cannot be detected.



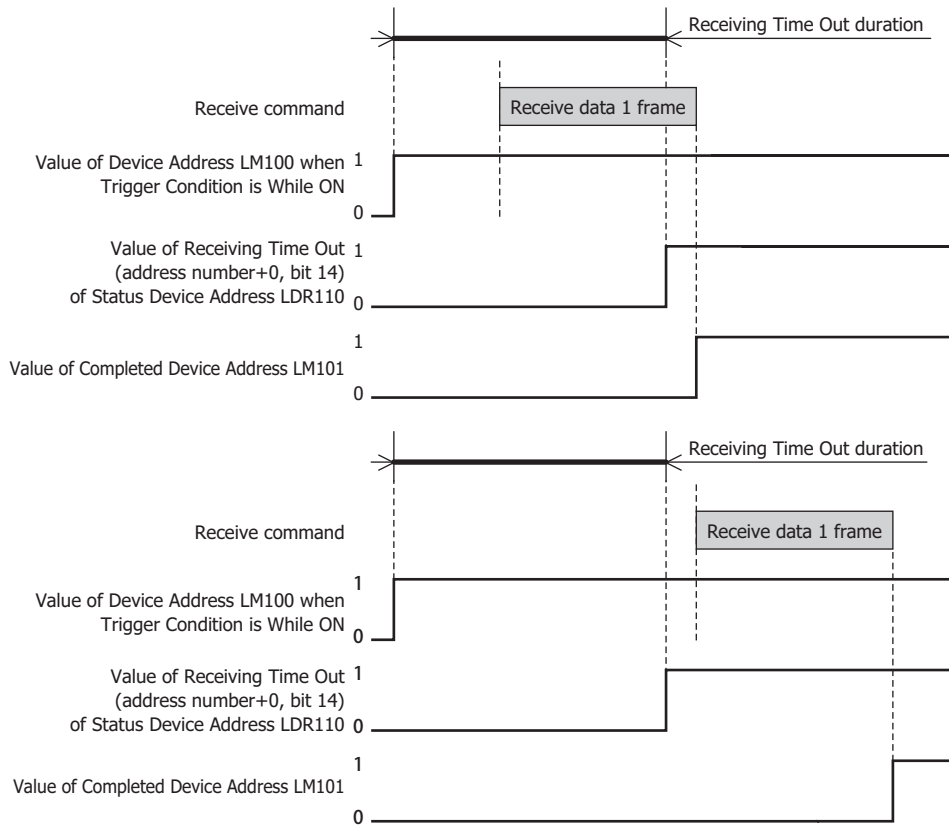
Example: When **Trigger Type** in **Trigger Condition** is **While ON**, **Device Address** is LM100, **Status Device Address** is LDR110, **Completed Device Address** is LM101 and the **Not Clear Completed Device Address automatically** check box is not selected

When **Status Device Address** is LDR110, error information and time out information is stored in each bit of LDR110.

When receiving of 1 frame of data is completed before the Receiving Time Out duration has elapsed from when the trigger condition is satisfied, the value of the Receiving Time Out of the Status Device Address LDR110 (address number+0, bit 14) remains 0.



When receiving of 1 frame of data could not be completed by the time the Receiving Time Out duration elapses from when the trigger condition is satisfied, the value of the Receiving Time Out of the Status Device Address LDR110 (address number+0, bit 14) changes to 1.



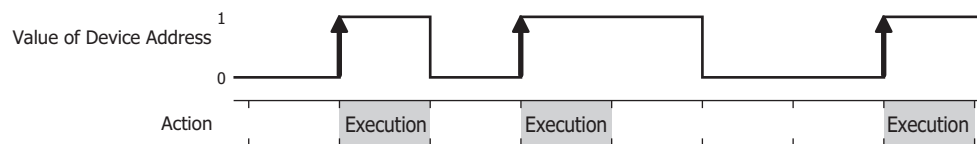
■ **Trigger Condition**

Set the trigger conditions for transmission or receiving of data.

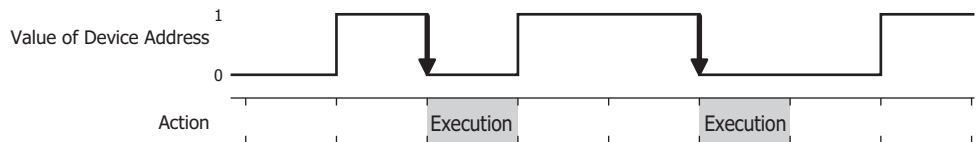
When **TXD** is selected as **Command Type**:

Trigger Type: A condition for data transmission is selected from the following.

Rising-edge: Data is transmitted when the value of device address changes from 0 to 1.

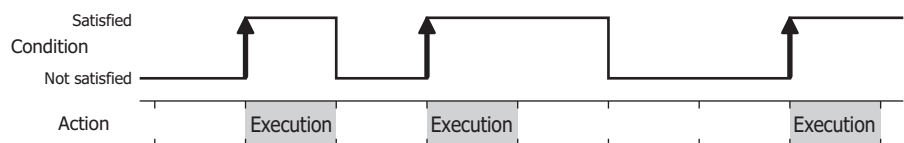


Falling-edge: Data is transmitted when the value of device address changes from 1 to 0.



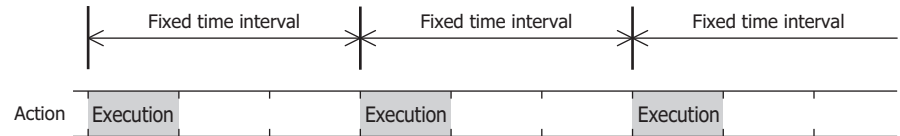
Satisfy the condition:

Data is transmitted when the condition changes from not satisfied to satisfied.





Fixed Period: Data is transmitted at a fixed time interval.



Data Type: Select the data type handled by the conditional expression.

Can only be set if **Satisfy the condition** is selected as **Trigger Type**.

For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

Device Address: Specifies the bit device or bit of the word device to serve as condition. You can only specify the internal device.

Can only be set if **Rising-edge** or **Falling-edge** is selected as **Trigger Type**.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Condition: Sets the condition formula.

Can only be set if **Satisfy the condition** is selected as **Trigger Type**.

Click  to display the Trigger Condition Settings dialog box. For the conditional expressions configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.2 Setting Conditional Expressions" on page 2-67.

Period (sec): Specify the period for command execution from 1 to 3600 (seconds).

This is enabled only when **Fixed Period** is selected in **Trigger Type**.

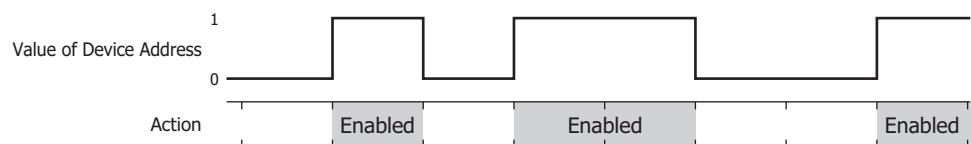
When **RXD** is selected as **Command Type**:

Trigger Type: Selects the condition to be ready to receive data from the following.

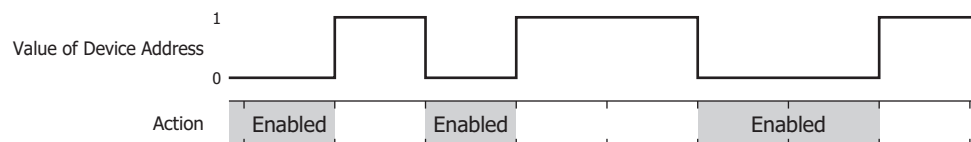
Always Enabled: The MICRO/I is always ready to receive data.



While ON: Ready to receive data when the value of device address is 1.

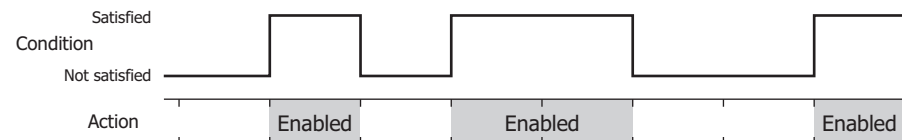


While OFF: Ready to receive data when the value of device address is 0.



While satisfying the condition:

Ready to receive data while the condition is satisfied.



Data Type: Select the data type handled by the conditional expression.

Can only be set if **While satisfying the condition** is selected as **Trigger Type**.

For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

Device Address: Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device to serve as condition. You can only specify the internal device.

Can only be set if **While ON** or **While OFF** is selected as **Trigger Type**.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Condition: Sets the condition formula.

Can only be set if **While satisfying the condition** is selected as **Trigger Type**.

Click  to display the Trigger Condition Settings dialog box. For the conditional expressions configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.2 Setting Conditional Expressions" on page 2-67.

## ■ Command

Shows a list of command data. Double clicking the line displays the Data Settings dialog box.

For details, refer to "Data Settings Dialog Box" on page 3-36. The maximum amount that can be configured is 32 commands per protocol.

The content displayed in lists varies based on the type of command.

Constant (Character):	Displays the specified data enclosed in " ". "Data" Example: "1234"
Constant (Hexadecimal):	Displays the specified data with each byte value enclosed in ' '. 'Data of the first byte' 'Data of the second byte' 'Data of the third byte' 'Data of the forth byte' Example: '31' '32' '33' '34'
Device Address:	Displays the specified data enclosed by < >, in the following order. <Device Address Conversion Type Number of bytes Variable Words Storage Method of data>
Device Address:	Displays the device address enclosed by [ ] When the <b>Use Reference Device Address</b> check box is selected, displays as OFFSET([Device Address], [Reference Device Address])
Number of bytes:	Displays the number of bytes of the transmitted or received data.
Conversion Type:	Display the conversion methods for values of device addresses as follows. B16-A: When <b>Binary (Hex)</b> to <b>ASCII</b> is selected B10-A: When <b>Binary (Dec)</b> to <b>ASCII</b> is selected N: When <b>No conversion</b> is selected
Variable:	When the <b>Variable</b> check box is selected, variables are displayed as follows. V00: When <b>NULL (00h)</b> is selected for transmission command V [Device Address]: When <b>Device Address</b> is selected for transmission command V: In the case of receive command
Words:	Displays the number of word devices for transmitting or receiving data.
Storage Method of data:	Displays the handling method for value of read device address as follows. U: When <b>from Upper byte</b> is selected L: When <b>from Lower byte</b> is selected
Example:	<OFFSET([LDR0100], [LDR0300]) N 2V[LDR0200] 2 U>

Registering Constant (Character):

Displays the specified data enclosed in << >>.

<<Index No. of No. 1: Data of No. 1 Index No. of No. 2: Data of No. 2 ... Index No. of No. N: Data of No. N Index Device Address>> (N = 1 to 100)

Data: Displays the data enclosed by " "

Index Device Address: Displays the device address enclosed by [ ]

Example: <<1:"123" 2 : "456" 3 : "789" [LDR0100]>>

Registering Constant (Hexadecimal):

Displays the specified data enclosed in << >>.

<<Index No. of No. 1: Data of No. 1 Index No. of No. 2: Data of No. 2 ... Index No. of No. N: Data of No. N Index Device Address>> (N = 1 to 100)

Data: Displays the data enclosed by ' '

Index Device Address: Displays the device address enclosed by [ ]

Example: <<1:'313233' 2:'343536' 3 : '373839' [LDR0100]>>

- BCC:** Displays the specified data enclosed in BCC ( ).  
 BCC(Calculation Start Position Calculation End Position Calculation Type  
 Conversion Type Number of bytes)  
 Calculation Start Position: Displays the data position where the BCC calculation starts.  
 Calculation End Position: Displays the data position where the BCC calculation ends.  
 Calculation Type: Display the methods to calculate the data between the Calculation Start Position and Calculation End Position as follows.  
 XOR: When **XOR** is selected  
 ADD: When **ADD** is selected  
 ADD2: When **ADD (2's Complement)** is selected  
 Conversion Type: Display the conversion methods for values of device addresses as follows.  
 B16-A: When **Binary (Hex)** to **ASCII** is selected  
 N: When **No conversion** is selected  
 Number of bytes: Displays the number of bytes of the transmitted or received data.  
 Example: BCC(2 1 XOR N 2)
- Skip:** Displays the specified data enclosed in Skip( ).  
 Skip(Number of bytes)  
 Example: Skip(2)
- Edit:** Add or change data.  
 To add data, select an empty line in the Command, and then click this button. To change data, select data in the Command, and then click this button. For details, refer to "Data Settings Dialog Box" on page 3-36.
- Insert:** Insert data at the position of the selected command.  
 Click this button to display the Data Settings dialog box. And specify the data. The data at the insertion point shifts down by 1 item. When 32 data items are already set, you cannot insert data.
- Delete:** Deletes the selected data.
- Up:** Shifts the selected data upward in the command.
- Down:** Shifts the selected data downward in the command.

#### ■ Command Size

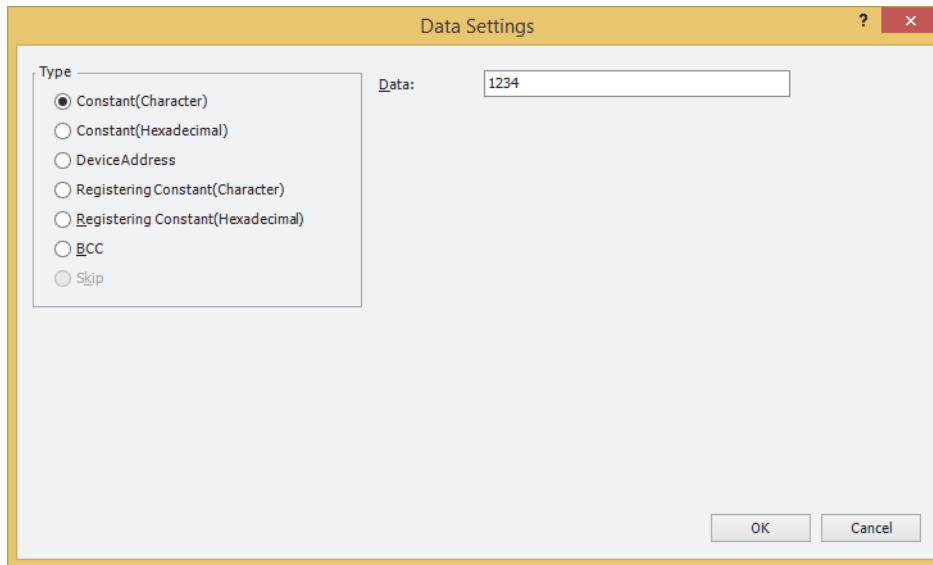
Displays the data size of a configured command.

The calculation method for command size varies based on the type selected in **Command Type** on the Command Settings dialog box. The command size calculation methods are as follows.

- TXD:** Number of bytes for Constant Data + Number of bytes for a data of Registering Constant + Number of bytes of BCC + Number of bytes of Device Address x Words of Device Address
- RXD:** Number of bytes for Constant Data + Number of bytes for a data of Registering Constant + Number of bytes of BCC + Number of bytes of Skip + Number of bytes of Device Address x Words of Device Address

### ● Data Settings Dialog Box

Specify the transmitted or received data by a command.



#### ■ Type

Selects data types from the following items.

**Constant (Character), Constant (Hexadecimal), Device Address, Registering Constant (Character), Registering Constant (Hexadecimal), BCC, Skip**

**Skip** can only be configured when **RXD** is selected in **Command Type** on the Command Settings dialog box.

Setting item varies based on the selection in **Command Type** on the Command Settings dialog box.

When **TXD** is selected, refer to "Transmission (TXD) Command" on page 3-37.

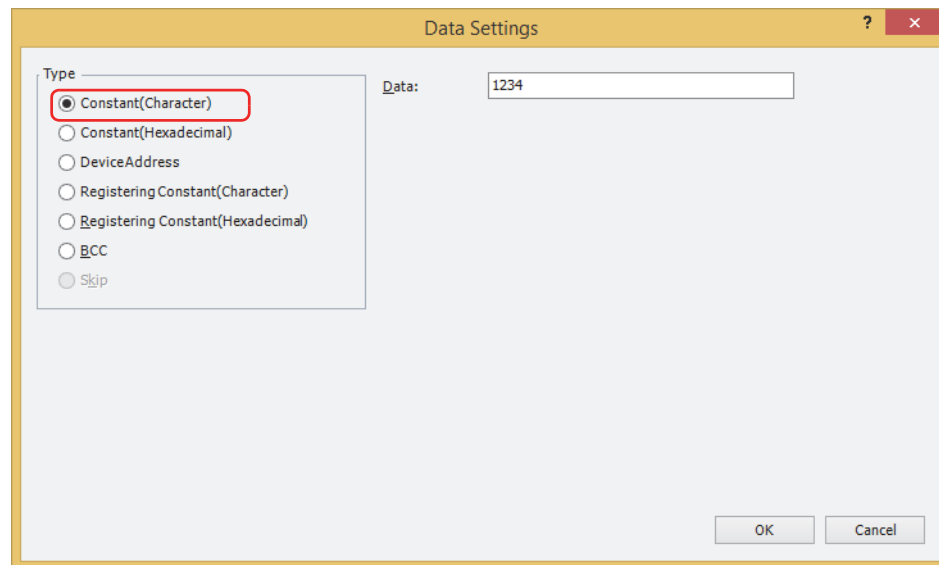
When **RXD** is selected, refer to "Receive (RXD) Command" on page 3-50.

## ● Transmission (TXD) Command

### Constant (Character)

The character data is sent without being converted.

This can be configured only when **TXD** is selected in **Command Type** on the Command Settings dialog box, and **Constant (Character)** is selected under **Type** on the Data Settings dialog box.



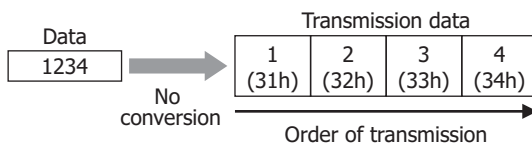
### ■ Data

Enter character data to be transmitted (1 to 1,500 bytes). The size of a single-byte character is one byte and that of a double-byte character is two bytes.

### Example: Constant (Character) for transmission command data

Item	Setting
Data	1234

When the trigger condition is satisfied, the character data is transmitted in the following order.

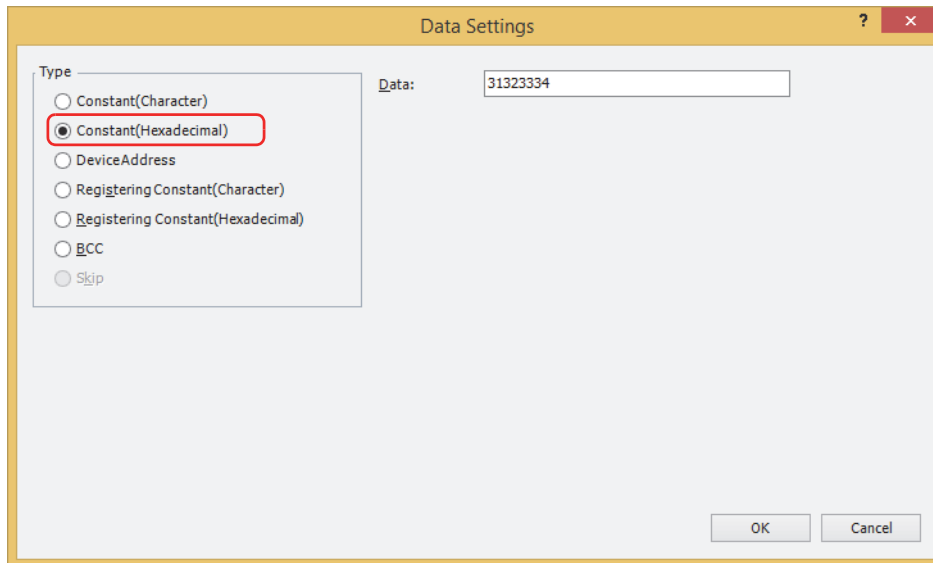


Constant (Hexadecimal)

The hexadecimal data is sent without being converted.

Use this setting to send a control code of ASCII data (00h to 1Fh).

This can be configured only when **TXD** is selected in **Command Type** on the Command Settings dialog box, and **Constant (Hexadecimal)** is selected under **Type** on the Data Settings dialog box.



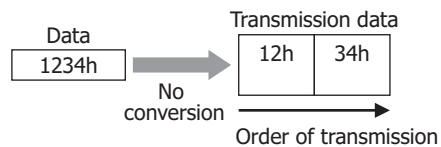
#### ■ Data

Enter hexadecimal data to be transmitted (1 to 1,500 bytes).

#### Example: Constant (Hexadecimal) for transmission command data

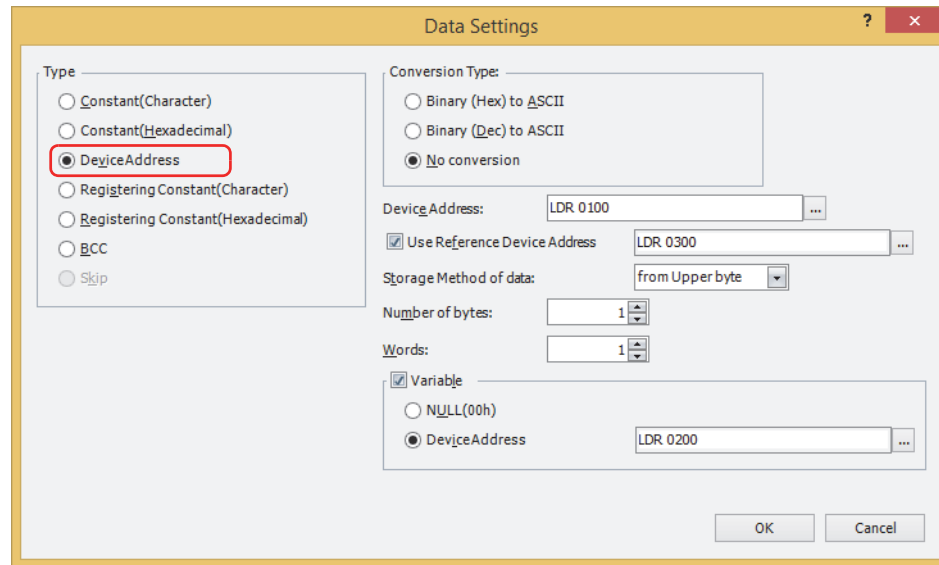
Item	Setting
Data	1234

When the trigger condition is satisfied, 1234h is transmitted in the order 12h and 34h.



## Device Address

The value of device address is either not converted or converted to ASCII and then sent as data with the specified size. This can be configured only when **TXD** is selected in **Command Type** on the Command Settings dialog box, and **Device Address** is selected under **Type** on the Data Settings dialog box.



### ■ Conversion Type:

Select the conversion rule for the value of device address from the following.

Binary (Hex) to ASCII: Considers the value of device address as binary-coded hexadecimal number and converts it to ASCII data.

Binary (Dec) to ASCII: Considers the value of device address as binary-coded decimal number and converts it to ASCII data.

No conversion: No conversion is performed.

### ■ Device Address

Specify the source word device for transmitted data. You can only specify an internal device.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

### ■ Use Reference Device Address

To change the source word device for transmitted data according to values of device address, select this check box and specify a device address. This can be configured only when **No conversion** is selected under **Conversion Type**. You can only specify an internal device.

For details, refer to Chapter 2 "Indirect Read and Indirect Write Settings" on page 2-4.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

### ■ Storage Method of data

Select the handling method for the value of read device address. This can be configured only when **No conversion** is selected under **Conversion Type**.

from Upper byte: Value of device addresses are read from the upper byte.

from Lower byte: Value of device addresses are read from the lower byte.

### ■ Number of bytes

Specify the number of bytes of transmitted data. The number of bytes that can be specified varies based on the setting under **Conversion Type**.

Binary (Hex) to ASCII: 1 to 4

Binary (Dec) to ASCII: 1 to 5

No conversion: 1 to 2

### ■ Words

Specify the number of word devices (1 to 99) of transmitted data.

**Variable**

Select this check box to change the transmitted data size according to conditions. This can be configured only when **No conversion** is selected under **Conversion Type**. When the check box is not selected, the amount of data (bytes) transmitted is data (bytes) for Number of bytes x Words.

**NULL (00h):** Send the data from the start data of the value of device address up to 00 (hexadecimal). Data 00 will not be sent. This setting is effective for sending only the character data section of character data having 00 (hexadecimal) as the last data.

**Device Address:** Specify a word device to which a number of bytes is applied for transmitted data.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

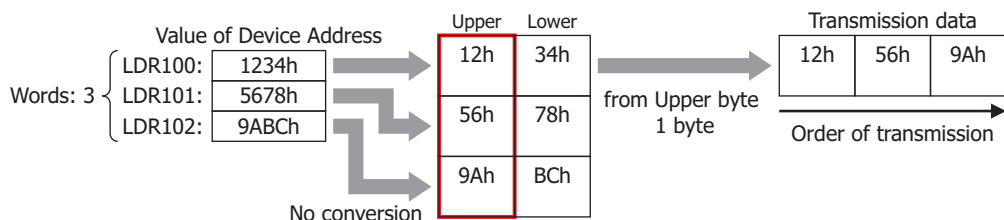
When the value of device address exceeds Number of bytes x Words, or when it is negative, the Device Data Variable Specification Error (address number+0, bit 6) of the Status Device Address changes to 1, and transmission does not occur.

**Examples: Device address for transmission command data**

**Example 1**

Item	Setting
Conversion Type	No conversion
Device Address	LDR100
Use Reference Device Address	OFF
Storage Method of data	from Upper byte
Number of bytes	1
Words	3
Variable	OFF

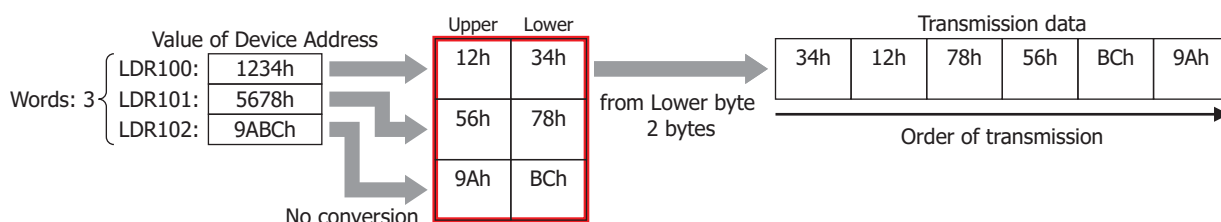
When the trigger condition is satisfied, the value of device address is read and data is transmitted in the following order.



**Example 2**

Item	Setting
Conversion Type	No conversion
Device Address	LDR100
Use Reference Device Address	OFF
Storage Method of data	from Lower byte
Number of bytes	2
Words	3
Variable	OFF

When the trigger condition is satisfied, the value of device address is read and data is transmitted in the following order.

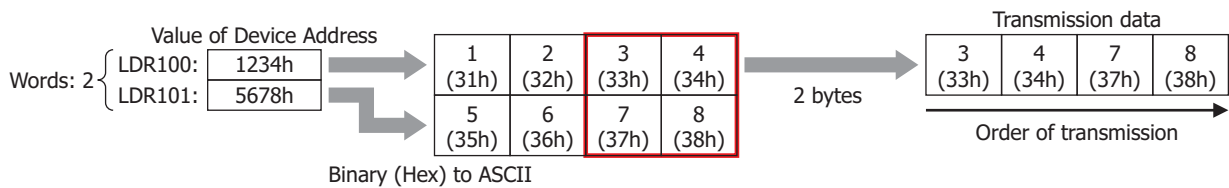




**Example 3**

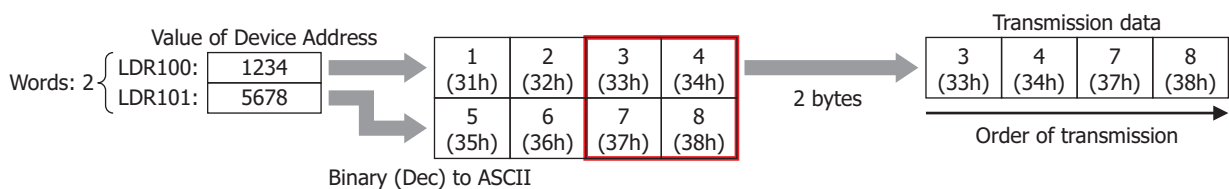
Item	Setting
Conversion Type	Binary (Hex) to ASCII
Device Address	LDR100
Use Reference Device Address	OFF
Number of bytes	2
Words	2
Variable	OFF

When the trigger condition is satisfied, the value of device address is read, and data is converted to ASCII and transmitted in the following order.

**Example 4**

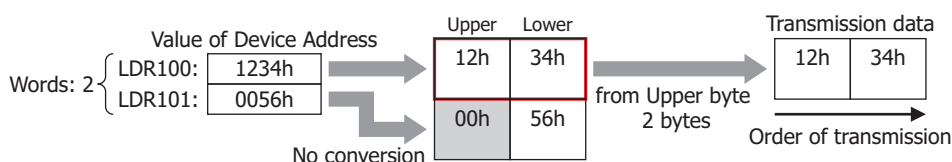
Item	Setting
Conversion Type	Binary (Dec) to ASCII
Device Address	LDR100
Use Reference Device Address	OFF
Number of bytes	2
Words	2
Variable	OFF

When the trigger condition is satisfied, the value of device address is read, and data is converted to ASCII and transmitted in the following order.

**Example 5**

Item	Setting
Conversion Type	No conversion
Device Address	LDR100
Use Reference Device Address	OFF
Storage Method of data	from Upper byte
Number of bytes	2
Words	2
Variable	ON, NULL

When the trigger condition is satisfied, the value of device address is read and data is transmitted in the following order.

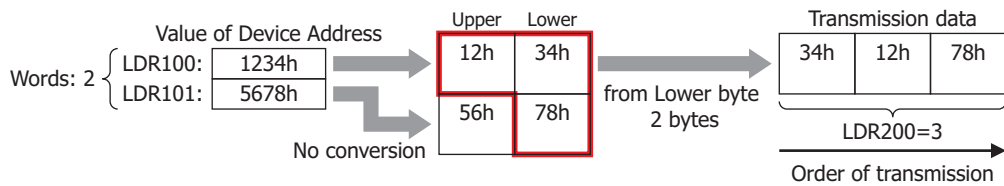


**Example 6**

Item	Setting
Conversion Type	No conversion
Device Address	LDR100
Use Reference Device Address	OFF
Storage Method of data	from Lower byte
Number of bytes	2
Words	2
Variable	ON, Device Address: LDR200

When the trigger condition is satisfied, the value of device address is read and data is transmitted in the following order.

When the LDR200 value is 3

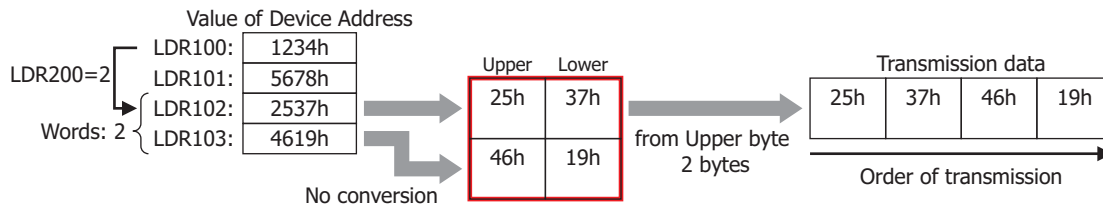


**Example 7**

Item	Setting
Conversion Type	No conversion
Device Address	LDR100
Use Reference Device Address	ON, Device Address: LDR200
Storage Method of data	from Upper byte
Words	2
Variable	OFF

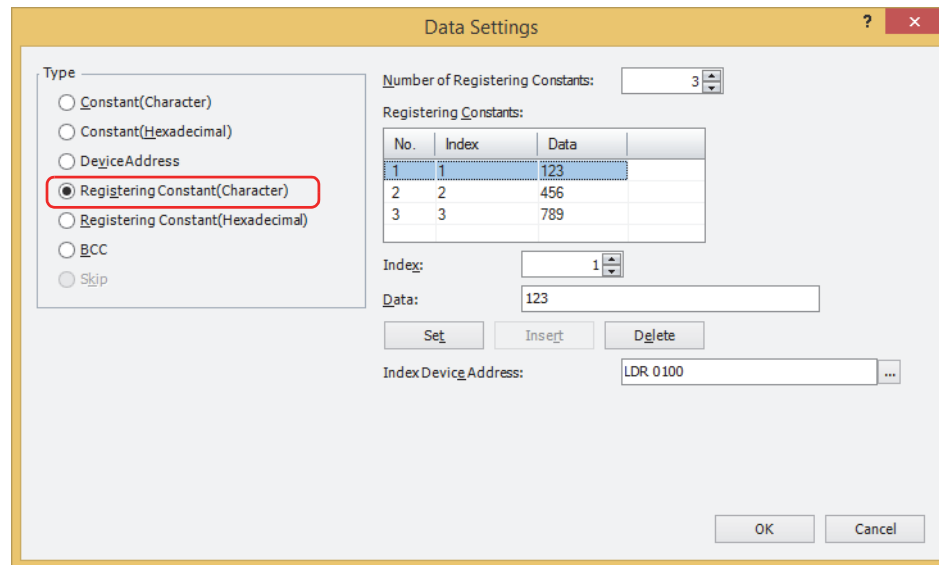
When the trigger condition is satisfied, the value of device address is read and data is transmitted in the following order.

When the LDR200 value is 2



### Registering Constant (Character)

From the registered character data, character data according to the value of device address is read and transmitted. This can be configured only when **TXD** is selected in **Command Type** on the Command Settings dialog box, and **Registering Constant (Character)** is selected under **Type** on the Data Settings dialog box.



#### ■ Number of Registering Constants

Specify the number of data of the registered character data (1 to 100).

#### ■ Registering Constants

No.: Shows the ID No. (1 to 100) of the character data.

Index: Shows the Index No. of the character data.

Data: Shows the character data.

#### ■ Index

Specify the Index No. (0 to 65535) of the character data.

#### ■ Data

Enter the character data (1 to 1500 bytes) to be registered. The size of a single-byte character is one byte and that of a double-byte character is two bytes.

The character data of different size or the same data with a different number cannot be registered.

#### ■ Set

Register the **Index** and **Data** settings to the list. When a number that is already registered is selected, it is overwritten with the new setting.

#### ■ Insert

Insert a character data setting to the selected number in the list.

Click this button to insert the **Index** and **Data** setting. The settings at the insertion point shift down 1 line. Settings cannot be inserted when all numbers are already set.

#### ■ Delete

Delete the selected settings from the list.

#### ■ Index Device Address

Specify the source word device to serve as the Index No. You can only specify an internal device.

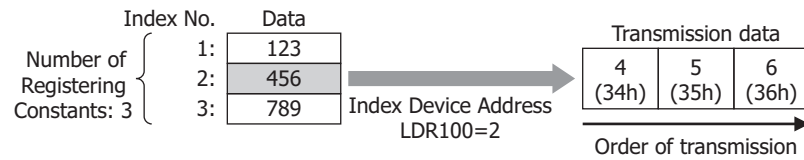
Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

**Example: Transmission command for Registering Constant (Character) data**

Item	Setting
Number of Registering Constants	3
Registering Constants	Index No. 1: 123
	Index No. 2: 456
	Index No. 3: 789
Index Device Address	LDR100

When the trigger condition is satisfied, the data of the Index No. according to the value of device address is transmitted.

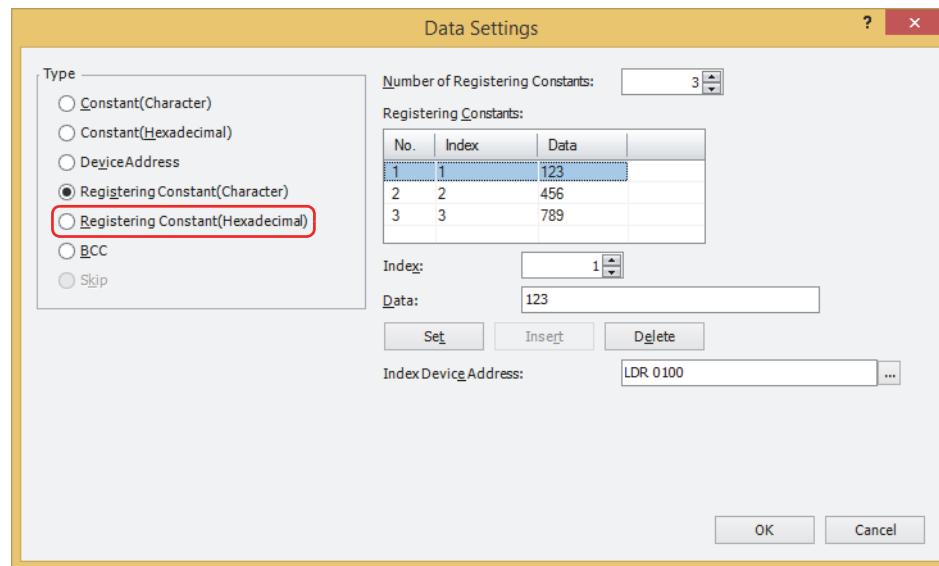
When the LDR100 value is 2



### Registering Constant (Hexadecimal)

From the registered hexadecimal data, the hexadecimal data according to the value of device address is read and transmitted.

This can be configured only when **TXD** is selected in **Command Type** on the Command Settings dialog box, and **Registering Constant (Hexadecimal)** is selected under **Type** on the Data Settings dialog box.



#### ■ Number of Registering Constants

Specify the number of data of the registered hexadecimal data (1 to 100).

#### ■ Registering Constants

No.: Shows the ID No. (1 to 100) of the hexadecimal data.

Index: Shows the Index No. of the hexadecimal data.

Data: Shows the hexadecimal data.

#### ■ Index

Specify the Index No. (0 to 65535) of the hexadecimal data.

#### ■ Data

Enter the hexadecimal data (1 to 1500 bytes) to be registered.

The data of different size or the same data with a different number cannot be registered.

#### ■ Set

Register the **Index** and **Data** settings to the list. When a number that is already registered is selected, it is overwritten with the new setting.

#### ■ Insert

Insert a hexadecimal data setting to the selected number in the list.

Click this button to insert the **Index** and **Data** setting. The settings at the insertion point shift down one line. Settings cannot be inserted when all numbers are already set.

#### ■ Delete

Delete the selected settings from the list.

#### ■ Index Device Address

Specify the source word device to serve as the Index No. You can only specify an internal device.

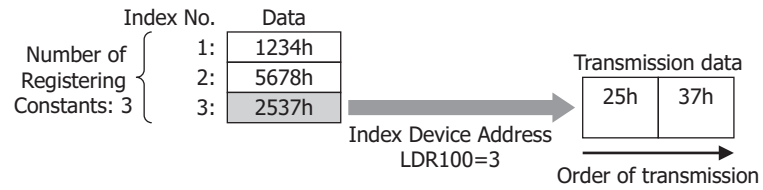
Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

**Example: Transmission command for Registering Constant (Hexadecimal) data**

Item	Setting
Number of Registering Constants	3
Registering Constants	Index No. 1: 1234
	Index No. 2: 5678
	Index No. 3: 2537
Index Device Address	LDR100

When the trigger condition is satisfied, the data of the Index No. according to the value of device address is transmitted.

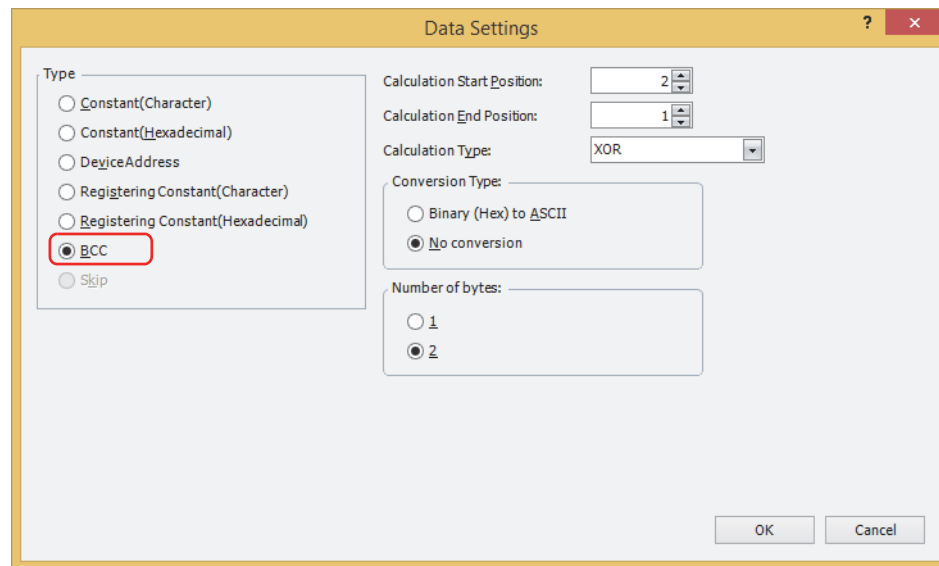
When the LDR100 value is 3



### BCC (Block Check Code)

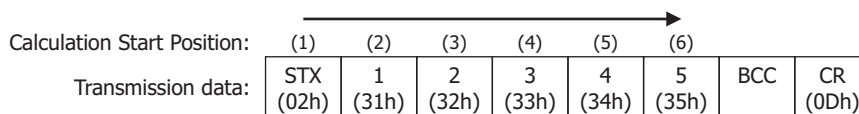
A BCC for the transmission data is automatically calculated and appended to the transmission data at an arbitrary position and transmitted.

This can be configured only when **TXD** is selected in **Command Type** on the Command Settings dialog box, and **BCC** is selected under **Type** on the Data Settings dialog box.



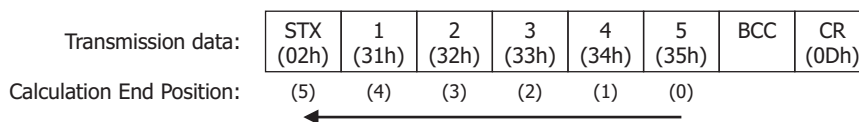
#### ■ Calculation Start Position

Specify the position of transmission data at which BCC calculation starts (1 to 15). The position is counted backwards, with the first position of the transmission data taken as 1.



#### ■ Calculation End Position

Specify the position of transmission data at which BCC calculation ends (0 to 15). The position is counted forwards, with the data position before the BCC taken as 0.



#### ■ Calculation Type

Select the method to calculate the data between the Calculation Start Position and Calculation End Position.

XOR:                      Calculates the data with exclusive logical add.

ADD:                      Calculates the data using addition.

ADD (2's Complement): Calculates the data using addition, inverts the bit and adds one.

Modbus ASCII (LCR): Calculation is performed according to the following procedure. Conversion Type: Binary (Hex) to ASCII, Number of bytes: 2

1. Convert the ASCII characters between Calculation Start Position and Calculation End Position into 1-byte hexadecimal data for each set of two characters.  
Example: 37h, 35h→75h
2. Calculate the sum of the data obtained in step 1.
3. Invert the bit of the result of step 2 and add one. (2's complement)
4. Convert the lower one byte data of the result of step 3 into ASCII characters.  
Example: 75h→37h, 35h

Modbus RTU (CRC): CRC-16 (Generating polynomial: $x^{16}+x^{15}+x^2+1$ ) is calculated according to the following procedure. Conversion Type: No conversion, Number of bytes: 2

1. Obtain an exclusive OR (XOR) of 1 byte data at Calculation Start Position and FFFFh.
2. If the least significant bit of the result of step 1 is 0, shift to the right by one bit. If the bit is 1, shift to the right by 1 bit and obtain XOR of the result and the value (A001h).
3. Repeat step 2 to shift 8 times.
4. Obtain XOR of the next one byte of data and the result of step 3.
5. Repeat steps 2 through 4 until the data at Calculation End Position is processed.
6. Send the result of step 5 in the order of the lower byte and upper byte.

Example: 1234h→34h, 12h

**■ Conversion Type**

After calculating the data using the specified calculation type, select the type of conversion for the data from the following.

Binary (Hex) to ASCII      Considers the data as binary-coded hexadecimal number and converts it to ASCII data.  
 No conversion:              No conversion is performed.

**■ Number of bytes**

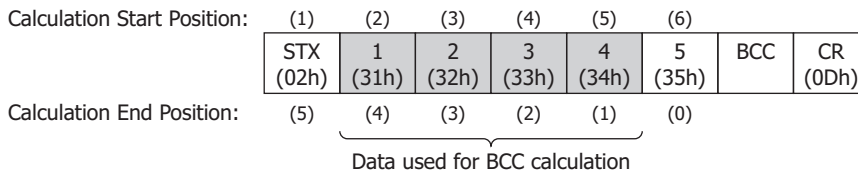
After converting according to the specified conversion type, select **1** or **2** for the number of bytes for transmission data.

**Example: BCC for transmission command data**

This example describes the case of transmitting the BCC calculation result from the following transmission data as BCC data.

STX (02h)	1 (31h)	2 (32h)	3 (33h)	4 (34h)	5 (35h)	BCC	CR (0Dh)
--------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	-----	-------------

- Calculation Start Position and Calculation End Position  
 When Calculation Start Position is 2 and Calculation End Position is 1: Calculates the range **1234**.



- Calculation Type  
 XOR:  $31h \wedge 32h \wedge 33h \wedge 34h = 04h$   
 ADD:  $31h + 32h + 33h + 34h = CAh$   
 ADD (2's Complement): Inverts the bit of CAh+1=36h  
 Modbus ASCII (LCR): **BA** → 42h, 41h  
 Modbus RTU (CRC): BA30h → BAh, 30h

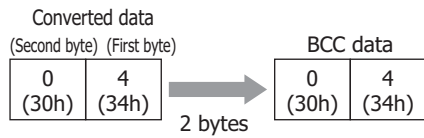
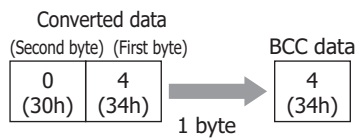
- Conversion Type  
 When the BCC calculation result is **0004h**, the converted data is as follows.





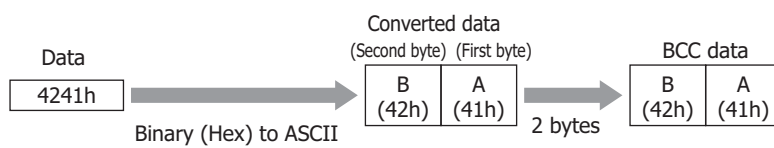
- Bytes and BCC data

When the converted data is **3034h**, the data appended to the transmission data is as follows.



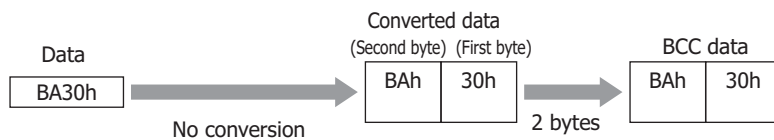
- When Calculation Type is **Modbus ASCII (LCR)**

When the BCC calculation result is **4241h** after **Binary (Hex) to ASCII** conversion the resulting two bytes of data is appended to the transmission data.



- When Calculation Type is **Modbus RTU (CRC)**

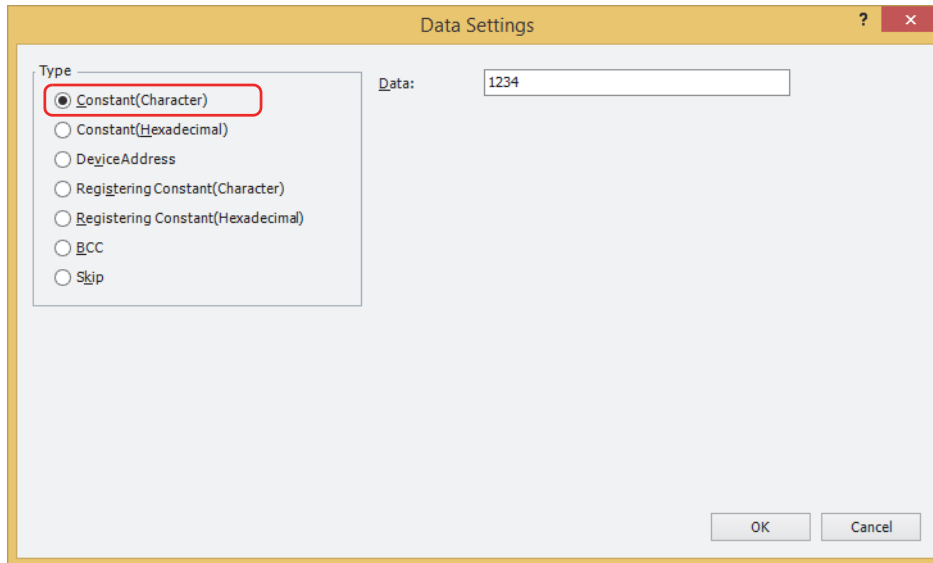
When the BCC calculation result is **BA30h** with no conversion the two bytes of data is appended to the transmission data.



## ● Receive (RXD) Command

### Constant (Character)

The received data is considered as character data and compared with the data specified without being converted. This can be configured only when **RXD** is selected in **Command Type** on the Command Settings dialog box, and **Constant (Character)** is selected under **Type** on the Data Settings dialog box.



### ■ Data

Enter character data designated to be received (1 to 1,500 bytes). The size of a single-byte character is one byte and that of a double-byte character is two bytes.



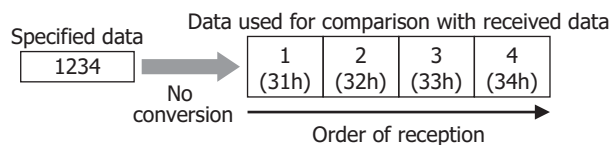
When a Constant (Character) is set at the beginning of a command, the first one byte is recognized as the start code. When a Constant (Character) is set at the end of a command, the last one byte is recognized as the terminal code.

For details, refer to "Start Code and Terminal Code" on page 3-66.

### Example: Constant (Character) for receive command data

Item	Setting
Data	1234

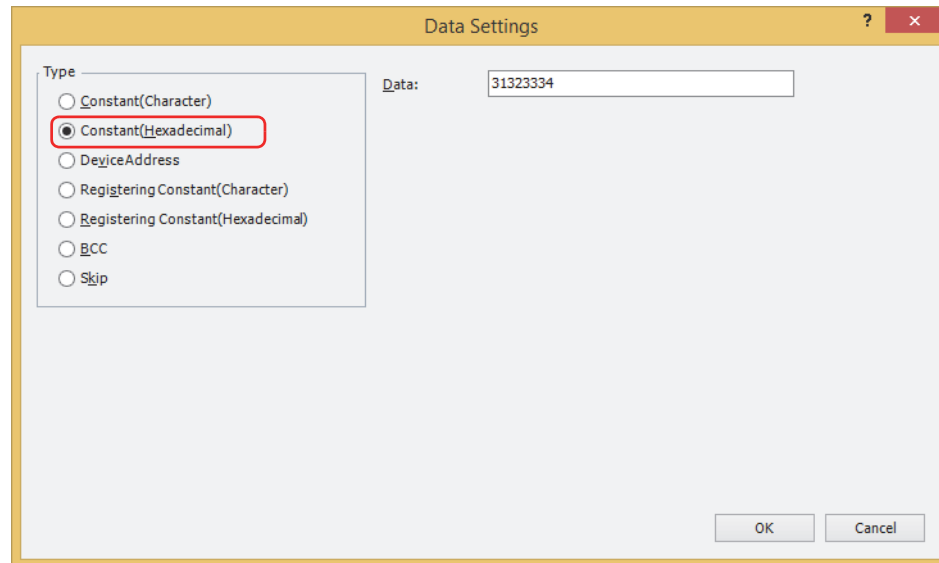
When the trigger condition is satisfied, the received data is compared with the following data.



### Constant (Hexadecimal)

The received data is considered as hexadecimal data and compared with the data specified without being converted. Use this setting to receive a control code of ASCII data (00h to 1Fh).

This can be configured only when **RXD** is selected in **Command Type** on the Command Settings dialog box, and **Constant (Hexadecimal)** is selected under **Type** on the Data Settings dialog box.



#### ■ Data

Enter hexadecimal data designated to be received (1 to 1,500 bytes).



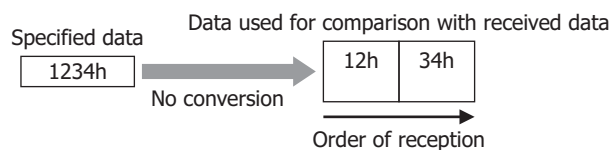
When a Constant (Character) is set at the beginning of a command, the first one byte is recognized as the start code. When a Constant (Character) is set at the end of a command, the last one byte is recognized as the terminal code.

For details, refer to "Start Code and Terminal Code" on page 3-66.

#### Example: Constant (Hexadecimal) for receive command data

Item	Setting
Data	1234

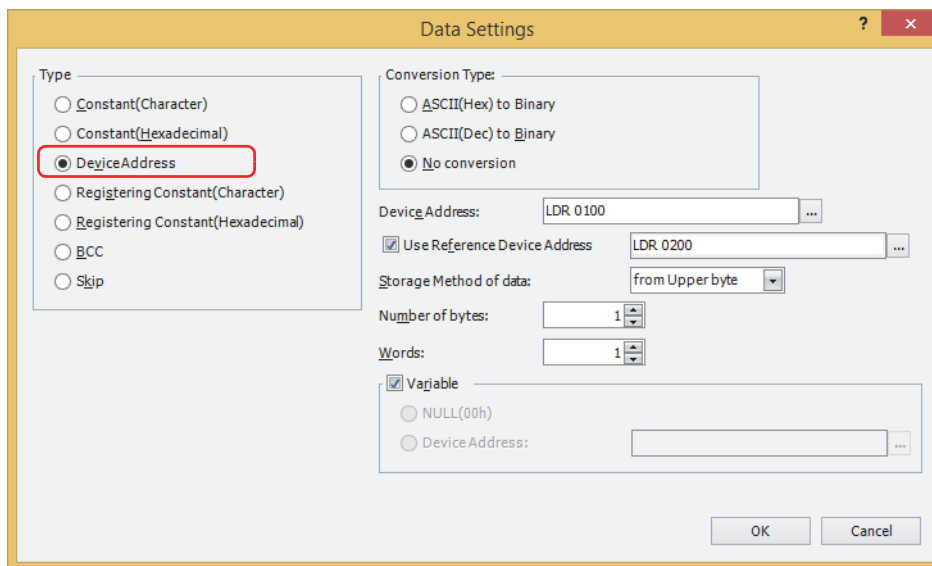
When the trigger condition is satisfied, the received data is compared with the following data.



## Device Address

From the received data, data of the specified size is unconverted, or converted to binary format, and stored in the device.

This can be configured only when **RXD** is selected in **Command Type** on the Command Settings dialog box, and **Device Address** is selected under **Type** on the Data Settings dialog box.



### ■ Conversion Type

Select conversion processing for the received data from the following.

ASCII (Hex) to Binary: Considers the received data as a hexadecimal number and converts it to binary data.

ASCII (Dec) to Binary: Considers the received data as a decimal number and converts it to binary data.

No conversion: No conversion is performed.

### ■ Device Address

Specify the word device for storing the received data. You can only specify an internal device.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

### ■ Use Reference Device Address

To change the word device for storing the received data according to values of device addresses, select this check box and specify a device address. You can only specify an internal device.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

### ■ Storage Method of data

Select the handling method for received data. This can be configured only when **No conversion** is selected under **Conversion Type**.

from Upper byte: Values of device addresses are stored from the upper byte.

from Lower byte: Values of device addresses are stored from the lower byte.

### ■ Number of bytes

Specify the received data size to be stored per word. The number of bytes to be specified varies based on **Conversion Type**.

ASCII (Hex) to Binary: 1 to 4

ASCII (Dec) to Binary: 1 to 5

No conversion: 1 to 2

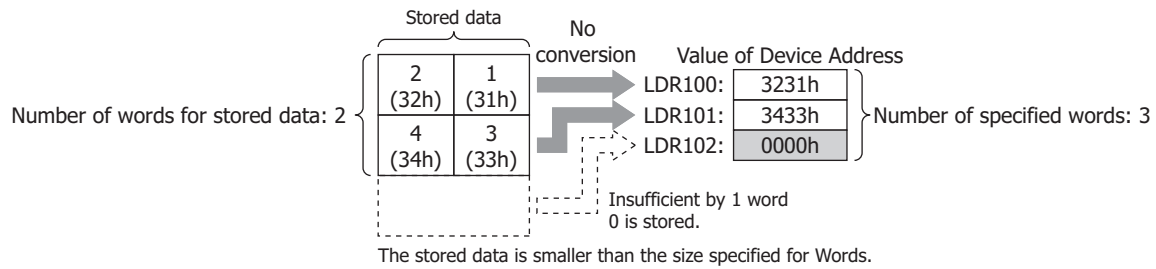
### ■ Words

Specify the number of word devices (1 to 250) for storing the received data.

### Variable

Select this check box to store data up to either **Constant (Character)** data, or **Constant (Hexadecimal)** data from the beginning of the received data in a device. Stores data of the size specified under **Words**.

When the stored data is smaller than the size specified under **Words**, the values of all remaining devices will be stored 0.



When the check box is not selected, the amount of data (bytes) stored is Number of bytes x Number of words.



When the **Variable** check box is selected, observe the following points.

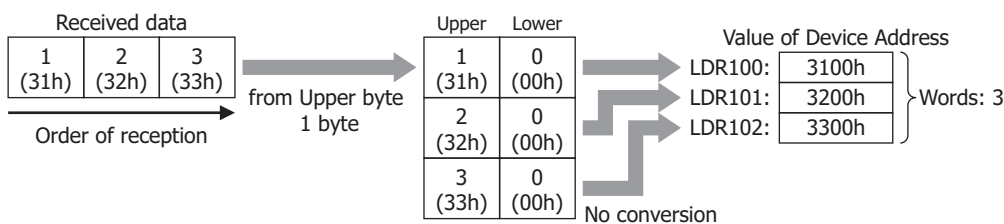
- When data is set expect for the end of a command, set **Constant (Character)** data or **Constant (Hexadecimal)** data following **Device Address** data.
- When there is no data stored in the device address, all of the values of device addresses specified under **Words** will be 0.
- The maximum amount of the received data stored in the device address is Number of bytes x Number of words.

### Examples: Device address for receive command data

#### Example 1

Item	Setting
Conversion Type	No conversion
Device Address	LDR100
Use Reference Device Address	OFF
Storage Method of data	from Upper byte
Number of bytes	1
Words	3
Variable	OFF

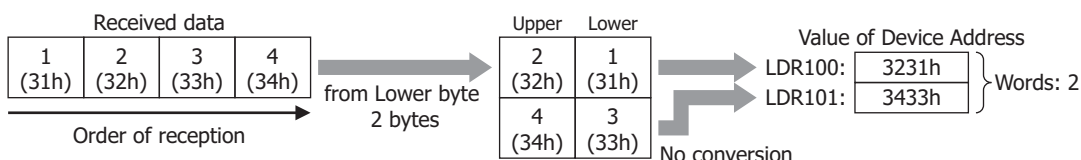
When the trigger condition is satisfied, the received data is stored in device addresses in the following order.



#### Example 2

Item	Setting
Conversion Type	No conversion
Device Address	LDR100
Use Reference Device Address	OFF
Storage Method of data	from Lower byte
Number of bytes	2
Words	2
Variable	OFF

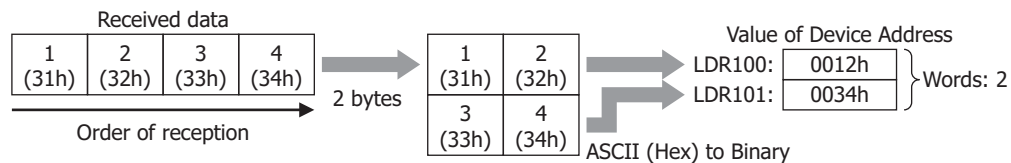
When the trigger condition is satisfied, the received data is stored in device addresses in the following order.



**Example 3**

Item	Setting
Conversion Type	ASCII (Hex) to Binary
Device Address	LDR100
Use Reference Device Address	OFF
Number of bytes	2
Words	2
Variable	OFF

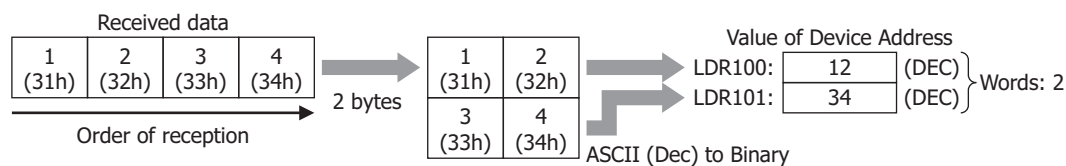
When the trigger condition is satisfied, the received data is stored in device addresses in the following order.



**Example 4**

Item	Setting
Conversion Type	ASCII (Dec) to Binary
Device Address	LDR100
Use Reference Device Address	OFF
Number of bytes	2
Words	2
Variable	OFF

When the trigger condition is satisfied, the received data is stored in device addresses in the following order.

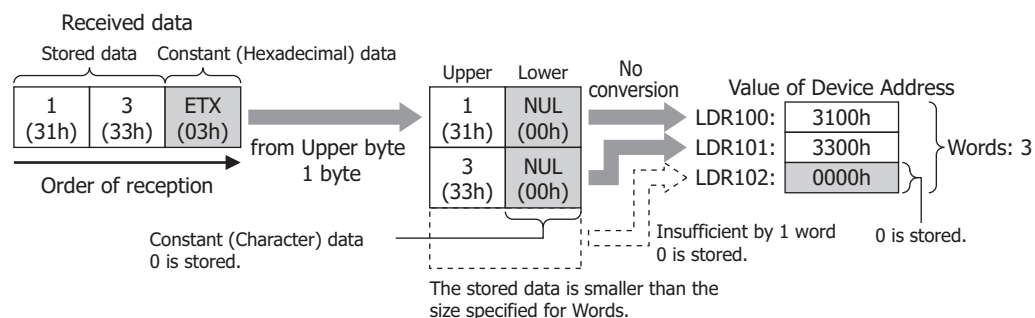


**Example 5**

Item	Setting
Conversion Type	No conversion
Device Address	LDR100
Use Reference Device Address	OFF
Storage Method of data	from Upper byte
Number of bytes	1
Words	3
Variable	ON

When the trigger condition is satisfied, the received data is stored in device addresses in the following order.

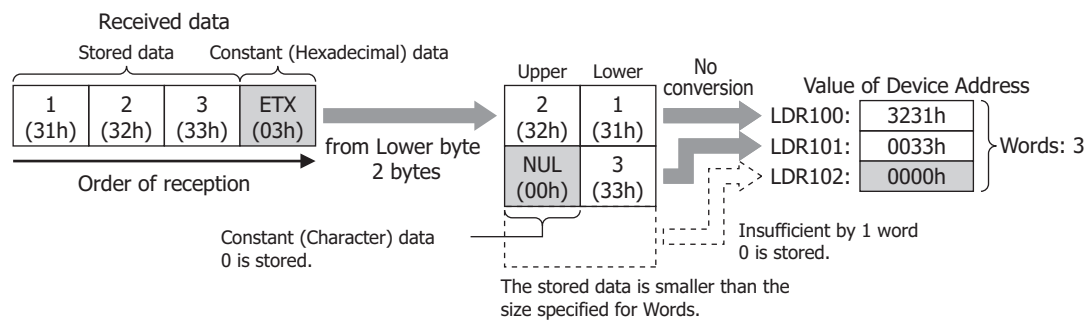
Data from the beginning of the received data to **Constant (Hexadecimal)** data is stored in the device address. **Constant (Hexadecimal)** data is not stored.



**Example 6**

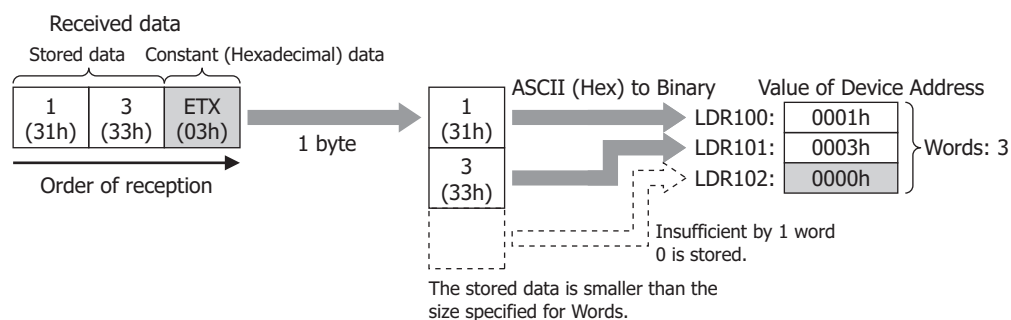
Item	Setting
Conversion Type	No conversion
Device Address	LDR100
Use Reference Device Address	OFF
Storage Method of data	from Lower byte
Number of bytes	2
Words	3
Variable	ON

When the trigger condition is satisfied, the received data is stored in device addresses in the following order. Data from the beginning of the received data to **Constant (Hexadecimal)** data is stored in the device address. **Constant (Hexadecimal)** data is not stored.

**Example 7**

Item	Setting
Conversion Type	ASCII (Hex) to Binary
Device Address	LDR100
Use Reference Device Address	OFF
Number of bytes	1
Words	3
Variable	ON

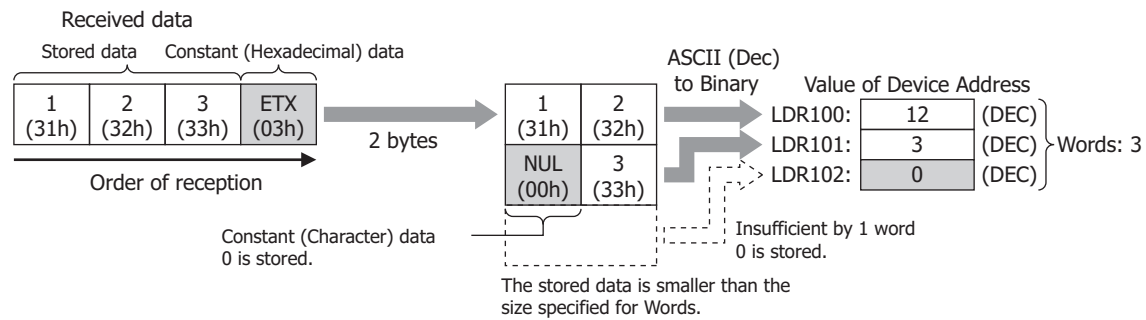
When the trigger condition is satisfied, the received data is stored in device addresses in the following order. Data from the beginning of the received data to **Constant (Hexadecimal)** data is stored in the device address. **Constant (Hexadecimal)** data is not stored.



**Example 8**

Item	Setting
Conversion Type	ASCII (Dec) to Binary
Device Address	LDR100
Use Reference Device Address	OFF
Number of bytes	2
Words	3
Variable	ON

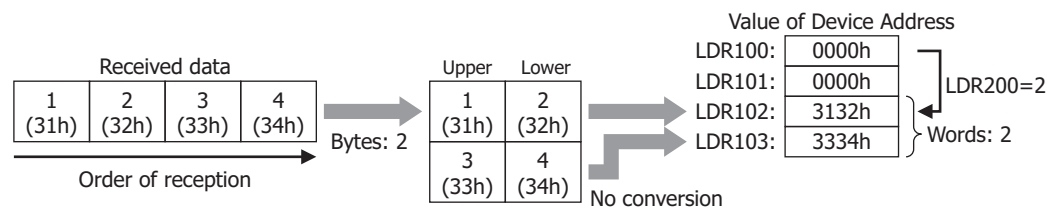
When the trigger condition is satisfied, the received data is stored in device addresses in the following order. Data from the beginning of the received data to **Constant (Hexadecimal)** data is stored in the device address. **Constant (Hexadecimal)** data is not stored.



**Example 9**

Item	Setting
Conversion Type	No conversion
Device Address	LDR100
Use Reference Device Address	ON, Device Address: LDR200
Storage Method of data	from Upper byte
Words	2
Variable	OFF

When the trigger condition is satisfied, the received data is stored in device addresses in the following order. When the LDR200 value is 2

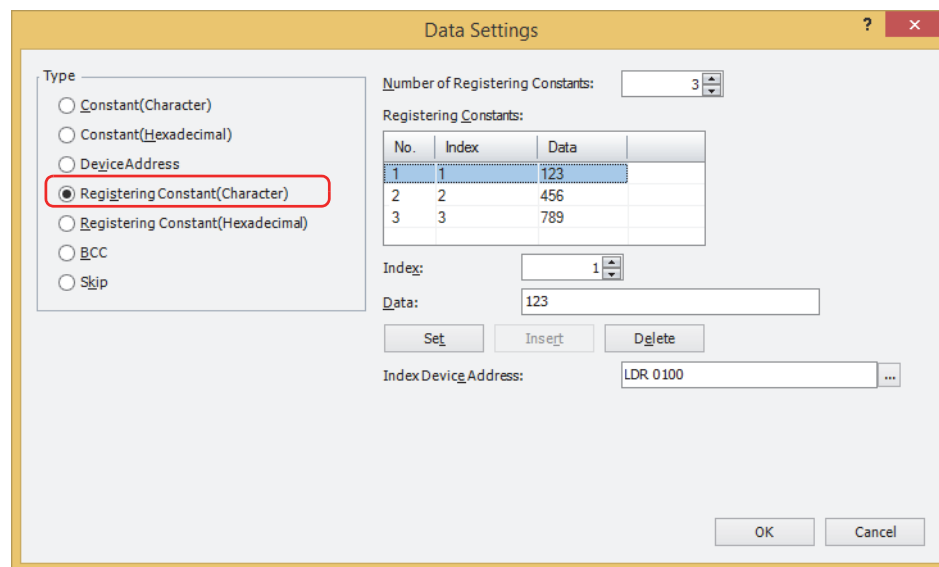




### Registering Constant (Character)

The received data is compared with the registered character data and the number of the matching character data is stored in the device address.

This can be configured only when **RXD** is selected in **Command Type** on the Command Settings dialog box, and **Registering Constant (Character)** is selected under **Type** on the Data Settings dialog box.



#### ■ Number of Registering Constants

Specify the number of data of the registered character data (1 to 100).

#### ■ Registering Constants

No.: Shows the ID No. (1 to 100) of the character data.

Index: Shows the Index No. of the character data.

Data: Shows the character data.

#### ■ Index

Specify the Index No. (0 to 65535) of the character data.

#### ■ Data

Enter the character data (1 to 1500 bytes) to be registered. The size of a single-byte character is one byte and that of a double-byte character is two bytes.

The character data of different size or the same data with a different number cannot be registered.

#### ■ Set

Register the **Index** and **Data** settings to the list. When a number that is already registered is selected, it is overwritten with the new setting.

#### ■ Insert

Insert a character data setting to the selected number in the list.


Click this button to insert the **Index** and **Data** setting. The settings at the insertion point shift down 1 line. Settings cannot be inserted when all numbers are already set.

#### ■ Delete

Delete the selected settings from the list.

#### ■ Index Device Address

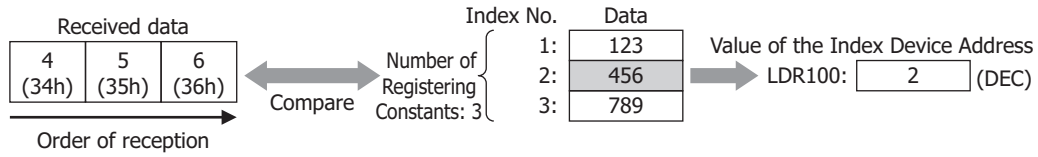
Specify the word device for storing the Index No. of the character data matching the received data. You can only specify an internal device.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

**Example: Registering Constant (Character) for receive command data**

Item	Setting
Number of Registering Constants	3
Registering Constants	Index No. 1: 123
	Index No. 2: 456
	Index No. 3: 789
Index Device Address	LDR100

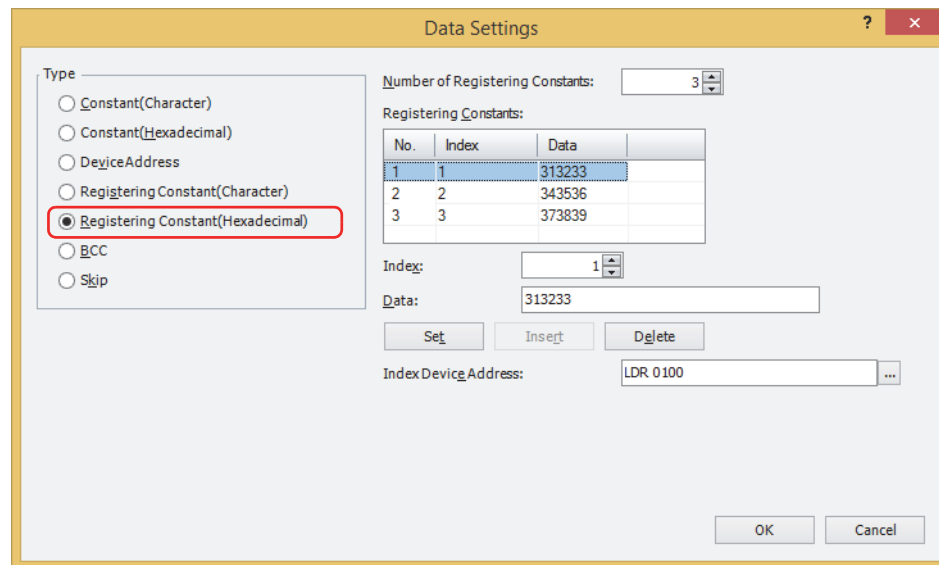
When the trigger condition is satisfied, the received data is compared with the registered data, and the value of the Index No. 2 of the matching data is stored in Index Device Address LDR100.



### Registering Constant (Hexadecimal)

The received data is compared with the registered hexadecimal data and the number of the matching hexadecimal data is stored in the device address.

This can be configured only when **RXD** is selected in **Command Type** on the Command Settings dialog box, and **Registering Constant (Hexadecimal)** is selected under **Type** on the Data Settings dialog box.



#### ■ Number of Registering Constants

Specify the number of data of the registered hexadecimal data (1 to 100).

#### ■ Registering Constants

No.: Shows the ID No. (1 to 100) of the hexadecimal data.

Index: Shows the Index No. of the hexadecimal data.

Data: Shows the hexadecimal data.

#### ■ Index

Specify the Index No. (0 to 65535) of the hexadecimal data.

#### ■ Data

Enter the hexadecimal data (1 to 1500 bytes) to be registered.

The hexadecimal data of different size or the same data with a different number cannot be registered.

#### ■ Set

Register the **Index** and **Data** settings to the list. When a number that is already registered is selected, it is overwritten with the new setting.

#### ■ Insert

Insert a hexadecimal data setting to the selected number in the list.

Click this button to insert the **Index** and **Data** setting. The settings at the insertion point shift down 1 line. Settings cannot be inserted when all numbers are already set.

#### ■ Delete

Delete the selected settings from the list.

#### ■ Index Device Address

Specify the word device for storing the Index No. of the hexadecimal data matching the received data. You can only specify an internal device.

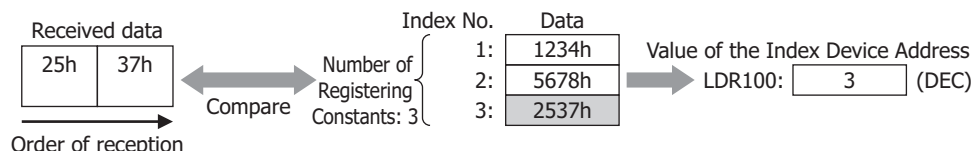
Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

**Example: Registering Constant (Hexadecimal) for receive command data**

Item	Setting
Number of Registering Constants	3
Registering Constants	Index No. 1: 1234
	Index No. 2: 5678
	Index No. 3: 2537
Index Device Address	LDR100

When the trigger condition is satisfied, the received data is compared with the registered hexadecimal data, and the value of the Index No. 2 of the matching data is stored in Index Device Address LDR100.

When the LDR100 value is 3



**Example of applying Registering Constant**

When the same device address is specified for the Index Device Address for **Registering Constant (Character)** data or **Registering Constant (Hexadecimal)** data and for **Use Reference Device Address** for **Device Address** data, the data storage destination for each unit of received data can be changed.

Data type	Item	Setting
Constant (Hexadecimal)	Data	02
Registering Constant (Character)	Number of Registering Constants	2
	Registering Constant	Index No. 1: AA Index No. 2: BB
	Index Device Address	LDR100
Device Address	Conversion Type	No conversion
	Device Address	LDR100
	Use Reference Device Address	ON, Device Address: LDR200
	Storage Method for Data	from Upper byte
	Bytes	2
	Words	2
	Variable	OFF
Constant (Hexadecimal)	Data	0D

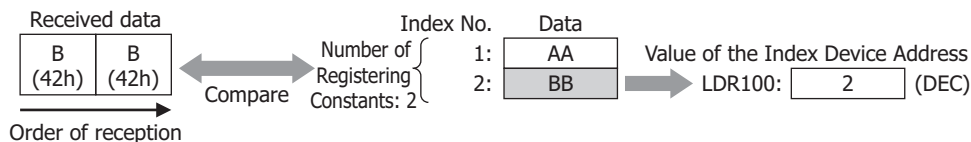
When the following commands are received

STX (02h)	B (42h)	B (42h)	1 (31h)	2 (32h)	CR (0Dh)
--------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	-------------

- The first 1 byte is taken as the start code. **Constant (Hexadecimal)** data is not stored.

STX (02h)
--------------

- The received data is compared with the registered data, and the value of the Index No. 2 (Dec) of the matching data is stored in Index Device Address LDR100.



- Since the Indirect Device Address LDR100 of **Device Address** of the receive command data is 2 (Dec), the data is stored in the device address LDR202, which is offset by +2.

Value of Device Address

LDR200:	0000h
LDR201:	0000h
LDR202:	3132h

LDR100=2

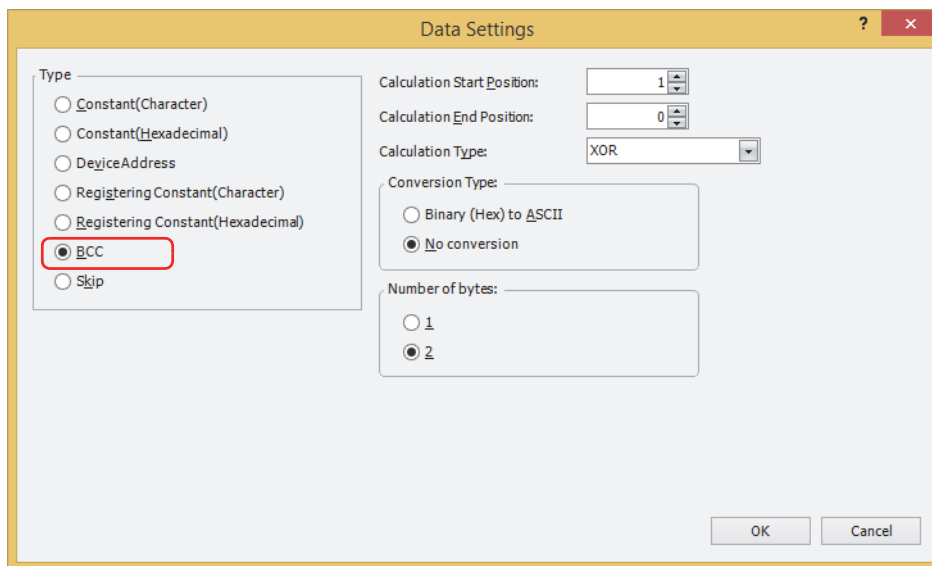
- The last 1 byte is taken as the terminal code. **Constant (Hexadecimal)** data is not stored.

CR (0Dh)
-------------

### BCC (Block Check Code)

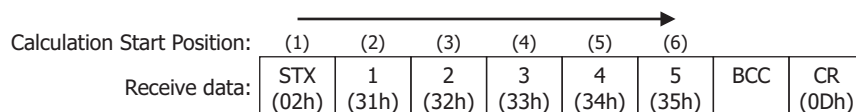
The BCC comparison data is automatically calculated from the receive data and compared with the BCC part of the receive data.

This can be configured only when **RXD** is selected in **Command Type** on the Command Settings dialog box, and **BCC** is selected under **Type** on the Data Settings dialog box.



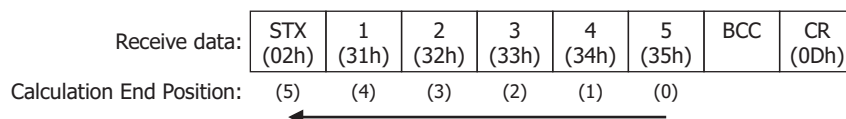
#### ■ Calculation Start Position

Specify the position (1 to 15) in the receive data where BCC calculation starts. The position is counted backwards, with the first position of the receive data taken as 1.



#### ■ Calculation End Position

Specify the position (0 to 15) in the receive data where BCC calculation ends. The position is counted forwards, with the data position before the BCC taken as 0.



#### ■ Calculation Type

Select the method to calculate the data between the Calculation Start Position and Calculation End Position.

XOR: Calculates the data with exclusive logical add.

ADD: Calculates the data using addition.

ADD (2's Complement): Calculates the data using addition, inverts the bit and adds one.

Modbus ASCII (LCR): Calculation is performed according to the following procedure. Conversion Type: Binary (Hex) to ASCII, Number of bytes: 2

1. Convert the ASCII characters between Calculation Start Position and Calculation End Position into 1-byte hexadecimal data for each set of two characters.

Example: 37h, 35h → 75h

2. Calculate the sum of the data obtained in step 1.

3. Invert the bit of the result of step 2 and add one. (2's complement)

4. Convert the lower one byte data of the result of step 3 into ASCII characters.

Example: 75h → 37h, 35h

- Modbus RTU (CRC): CRC-16 (Generating polynomial:  $x^{16}+x^{15}+x^2+1$ ) is calculated according to the following procedure. Conversion Type: No conversion, Number of bytes: 2
1. Obtain an exclusive OR (XOR) of 1 byte data at Calculation Start Position and FFFFh.
  2. If the least significant bit of the result of step 1 is 0, shift to the right by one bit. If the bit is 1, shift to the right by 1 bit and obtain XOR of the result and the value (A001h).
  3. Repeat step 2 to shift 8 times.
  4. Obtain XOR of the next one byte of data and the result of step 3.
  5. Repeat steps 2 through 4 until the data at Calculation End Position is processed.
  6. Compare the result of step 5 in the order of the lower byte and upper byte.
- Example: 1234h → 34h, 12h

#### ■ Conversion Type

After calculating the data using the specified calculation type, select the type of conversion for the data from the following.

- Binary (Hex) to ASCII: Considers the data as binary-coded hexadecimal number and converts it to ASCII data.  
 No conversion: No conversion is performed.

#### ■ Number of bytes

After converting according to the specified conversion type, select **1** or **2** for the number of bytes for comparison data.

#### Example: BCC for receive command data

This example describes the case of comparing the BCC calculation result for the following receive data with the BCC part of the receive data.

STX (02h)	1 (31h)	2 (32h)	3 (33h)	4 (34h)	5 (35h)	BCC	CR (0Dh)
--------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	-----	-------------

#### • Calculation Start Position and Calculation End Position

When Calculation Start Position is 2 and Calculation End Position is 1: Calculates the range **1234**.

Calculation Start Position:	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)		
	STX (02h)	1 (31h)	2 (32h)	3 (33h)	4 (34h)	5 (35h)	BCC	CR (0Dh)
Calculation End Position:	(5)	(4)	(3)	(2)	(1)	(0)		
		Data used for BCC calculation						

#### • Calculation Type

- XOR:  $31h \wedge 32h \wedge 33h \wedge 34h = 04h$   
 ADD:  $31h + 32h + 33h + 34h = CAh$   
 ADD (2's Complement): Inverts the bit of  $CAh + 1 = 36h$   
 Modbus ASCII (LCR): **BA** → 42h, 41h  
 Modbus RTU (CRC): BA30h → BAh, 30h

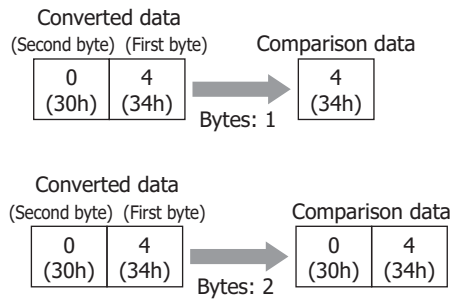
#### • Conversion Type

When the BCC calculation result is **0004h**, the converted data is as follows.



- Number of bytes and comparison data

When the converted data is **3034h**, the data used for comparison with the BCC part of the receive data is as follows.

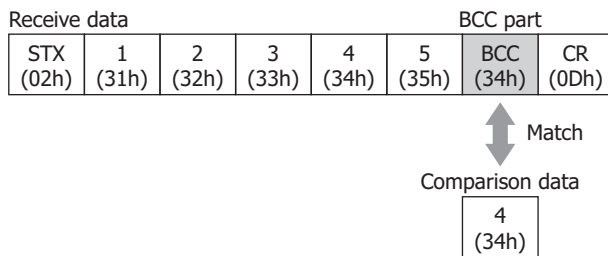


- BCC data comparison

The comparison data is compared with the BCC part of the receive data.

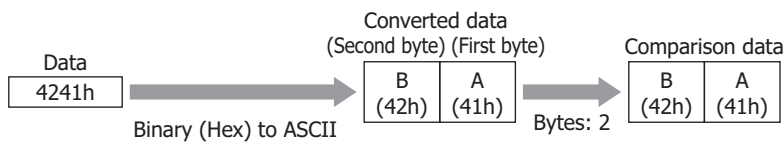
In the following receive data, when the comparison data is the 1-byte 34h, there is a match since the BCC part data is 34h.

When there is no match, the BCC Error (address number+0, bit 0) of the Status Device changes to 1.



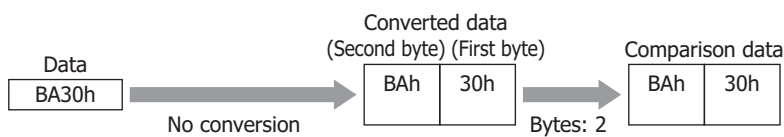
- When the calculation type is **Modbus ASCII (LCR)**

When the BCC calculation result is **4241h** after **Binary (Hex) to ASCII** conversion the resulting two bytes of data is used for comparison with the BCC part of the receive data.



- When the calculation type is **Modbus RTU (CRC)**

When the BCC calculation result is **BA30h** with no conversion the two bytes of data is used for comparison with the BCC part of the receive data.

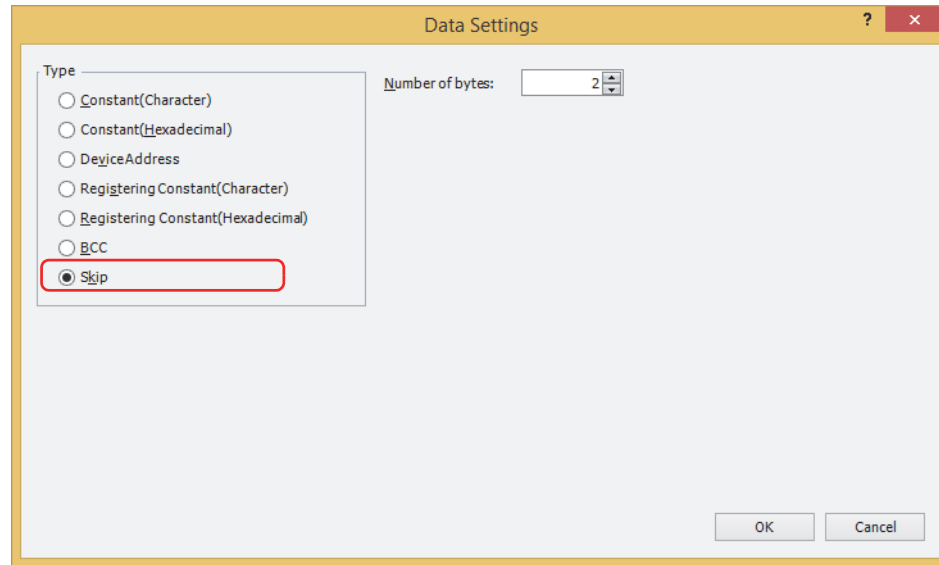




### Skip

The data with the specified number of bytes in the receive data will be ignored.

This can be configured only when **RXD** is selected in **Command Type** on the Command Settings dialog box, and **Skip** is selected under **Type** on the Data Settings dialog box.



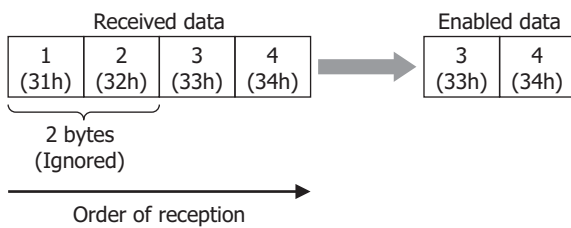
#### ■ Number of bytes

Specify the number of bytes (1 to 249) of receive data to be ignored.

#### Example: Skip for receive command data

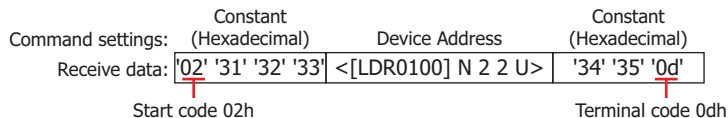
Item	Setting
Number of bytes	2

In the received four byte data (1 (31h), 2 (32h), 3 (33h), 4 (34h)), only the data for 3 (33h) and 4 (34h) is received and the two bytes of 1 (31h) and 2 (32h) are discarded.



● Start Code and Terminal Code

A start code starts data reception and a terminal code judges the terminal of data reception. A start code and a terminal code can be configured for either **Constant (Character)** or **Constant (Hexadecimal)** settings for receive command. The first 1 byte of the constant is recognized as the start code and the last 1 byte as the terminal code.



Code 00h to 7Fh can be set when **Data Length** under **Interface Settings** is 7 bits, and 00h to FFh when the data length is 8 bits. **Data Length** is configured under the **Communication Interface** tab on the Project Settings dialog box.

The procedure for terminal of data reception varies whether or not the receive data contains a start code and a terminal code, and whether the **Variable** check box for **Device Address** for receive command data is selected.

In the following description, **With Variable** indicates that the **Variable** check box for **Device Address** for receive command data is selected and **Without Variable** indicates that the **Variable** check box is not selected. Also, when there are multiple **Device Address** set for receive command data, and at least 1 command has the **Variable** check box selected, this corresponds to **With Variable**.

Start code	Terminal code	Variable	Description of the procedure for terminal of data reception
Set	Set	Set Not set	<p>Reception is started with the start code and terminated with the terminal code.</p> <p>Command settings:      Constant (Hexadecimal)      Device Address      Constant (Hexadecimal)</p> <p>Receive data:      '02' '31' '32' '33' &lt;[LDR0100] N 2 2 U&gt;      '34' '35' '0d'</p> <p>Start code 02h      Terminal code 0dh</p> <p>Receive</p> <p>When the terminal code is followed by BCC, the data including the number of bytes of BCC is received.</p> <p>Command settings:      Constant (Hexadecimal)      Device Address      Constant (Hexadecimal)      BCC</p> <p>Receive data:      '02' '31' '32' '33' &lt;[LDR0100] N 2 2 U&gt;      '34' '35' '0d'      BCC(1 0 XOR N 1)</p> <p>Start code 02h      Terminal code 0dh</p> <p>Receive</p>
			<p>Reception is started with the start code and the data is received according to the maximum command length.</p> <p>Command settings:      Constant (Hexadecimal)      Device Address With Variable      Registering Constant (Hexadecimal)</p> <p>Receive data:      '02' '31' '32' &lt;[LDR0100] N 2V 2 U&gt;      &lt;&lt;1:"AB" 2:"CD" [LDR0200]&gt;&gt;</p> <p>Start code 02h      Terminal code: None</p> <p>Maximum command length</p> <p>Receive</p> <p>Reception is terminated when the Receiving Character Time Out occurs.</p> <p>Command settings:      Constant (Hexadecimal)      Device Address With Variable      Constant (Hexadecimal)      Registering Constant (Hexadecimal)</p> <p>Receive data:      '02' '31' '32' &lt;[LDR0100] N 2V 2 U&gt;      '03'      &lt;&lt;1:"AB" 2:"CD" [LDR0200]&gt;&gt;</p> <p>Start code 02h      Receiving character time out occurs.      Terminal code: None</p> <p>Receive</p>
Set	Not set	Not set	<p>Reception is started with the start code and the data is received according to the length of the command.</p> <p>Command settings:      Constant (Hexadecimal)      Device Address Without Variable      Registering Constant (Hexadecimal)</p> <p>Receive data:      '02' '31' '32' &lt;[LDR0100] N 2 2 U&gt;      &lt;&lt;1:"AB" 2:"CD" [LDR0200]&gt;&gt;</p> <p>Start code 02h      Terminal code: None</p> <p>Command length</p> <p>Receive</p>

Start code	Terminal code	Variable	Description of the procedure for terminal of data reception
Not set	Set	Set Not set	<p>Reception is started from the beginning and terminated with the terminal code.</p> <p>Command settings: Registering Constant (Hexadecimal) Device Address Constant (Hexadecimal)</p> <p>Receive data: &lt;&lt;1:"AB" 2:"CD" [LDR0200]&gt;&gt; &lt;[LDR0100] N 2 2 U&gt; '34' '35' '0d'</p> <p>Start code: None Terminal code 0dh</p> <p>Receive</p>
Not set	Not set	Set	<p>Reception is started from the beginning and the data is received according to the maximum command length.</p> <p>Command settings: Skip Constant (Character) Device Address With Variable</p> <p>Receive data: Skip(2) "123" &lt;[LDR0100] N 2V 2 U&gt;</p> <p>Start code: None Terminal code: None</p> <p>Maximum command length</p> <p>Receive</p> <p>Reception is terminated when the Receiving Character Time Out occurs.</p> <p>Command settings: Skip Constant (Character) Device Address With Variable</p> <p>Receive data: Skip(2) "123" &lt;[LDR0100] N 2V 2 U&gt;</p> <p>Start code: None Terminal code: None</p> <p>Receiving character time out occurs.</p> <p>Receive</p>
		Not set	<p>Reception is started from the beginning and terminated when the data is received according to the length of the command.</p> <p>Command settings: Device Address Without Variable Registering Constant (Hexadecimal) BCC</p> <p>Receive data: &lt;[LDR0100] N 2 2 U&gt; &lt;&lt;1:"AB" 2:"CD" [LDR0200]&gt;&gt; BCC(1 0 XOR N 1)</p> <p>Start code: None Terminal code: None</p> <p>Command length</p> <p>Receive</p>



- When trigger conditions are satisfied for two or more receive commands for which both start code and terminal code are set, all commands are analyzed and processed for receive processing. Since commands with and without errors may be mixed depending on the results of data reception analysis of each command, take extra caution regarding error handling.
- While the trigger condition is satisfied for a receive command for which either a start code or terminal code is not set, only this command is processed for data reception when the trigger condition of another command is being satisfied. When two or more commands exist for which either start code or terminal code is not set, the command with the biggest number for managing the protocol is processed.
- When a start code of the receive command for which a start code is set cannot be received, all of the receive data is ignored and abandoned. No error occurs.
- When start code is received with a receive command for which start code and terminal code are set, the data reception is completed after the maximum number of bytes received in case of continuous reception of data that does not match the terminal code of all receive command in which the trigger conditions is satisfied.

## 5.4 Example of User Communication Settings

This section describes examples of user communication settings and command operations.

### ● Example 1

This section describes an example of user communication protocol settings for creating the following commands and command operations.

- Transmission command for transmitting data using Constant (Hexadecimal), Constant (Character), Device Address, Constant (Hexadecimal) command settings when the trigger condition device address changes to 1
- Receive command for receiving, processing, and storing data in device addresses, using Constant (Hexadecimal), Constant (Character), Device Address, Constant (Hexadecimal) command settings, for data transmitted from an external device, when the trigger condition device address is 1

### ■ User Communication Protocol Settings dialog box settings

Item	Setting
Protocol Name	Sample 1
Receiving Character Time Out	30 (×100 msec)

### Transmission command: Command Settings dialog box settings

Item	Setting	
Comment	TXD command	
Command Type	TXD	
Completed Device Address	LM101	
Status Device Address	LDR110	
Transmission Wait	50 (×100 msec)	
Trigger Condition	Rising-edge, Device Address: LM100	
Command Data Settings dialog box settings	Constant (Hexadecimal)	'05'
	Constant (Character)	"D"
	Device Address	Conversion Type: Binary (Dec) to ASCII, Number of bytes: 4, Words: 1 Device Address: LDR100
	Constant (Hexadecimal)	'0D'

Operation for transmission command

- 1 Write a value of 100 (Dec) to LDR100 of transmission command data **Device Address**.
- 2 Change the trigger condition LM100 from 0 to 1 to start command transmission.

After the transmission wait duration (five seconds), the transmission data is sent. The transmission data is as follows.

Command settings:	Constant (Hexadecimal)	Constant (Character)	Device Address			Constant (Hexadecimal)	
Transmission data:	EQN (05h)	D (44h)	0 (30h)	1 (31h)	0 (30h)	0 (30h)	CR (0Dh)

- When data transmission is successfully completed, the Completed Device Address LM101 changes to 1.
- When the value of each bit of address number+0 for Status Device Address LDR110 is 0, transmission is completed without an error.

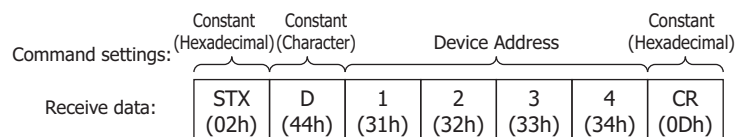
**Receive command: Command Settings dialog box settings**

Item	Setting	
Comment	RXD command	
Command Type	Receive	
Completed Device Address	LM102	
Not Clear Completed Device Address automatically	No	
Status Device Address	LDR130	
Receiving Time Out	0 (No Receive Time Out)	
Trigger Condition	While ON, Device Address: LM101	
Command Data Settings dialog box settings	Constant (Hexadecimal)	'02'
	Constant (Character)	"D"
	Device Address	Conversion Type: ASCII (Hex) to Binary, Number of bytes: 4, Words: 1 Device Address: LDR120, Reference Device Address: LDR100
	Constant (Hexadecimal)	'0D'

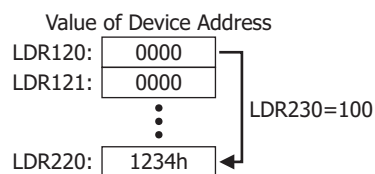
Operation for receive command

- 1 When data transmission of the transmission command is completed, the value of LM101 changes to 1, and since the same device address is specified for the trigger condition user communication becomes ready for receiving.
- 2 Data is transmitted from the external device and the transmitted data is received and processed.

The receive data is as follows.



Since a value of 100 is written to LDR100 at the time of transmission, the data is stored in device address LDR220, which corresponds to an offset of +100 from LDR120.



- When data reception is successfully completed, the Completed Device Address LM102 changes to 1.
- When the value of each bit of address+0 of Status Device Address LDR130 is 0, reception is completed without an error.

● Example 2

This section describes an example of user communication protocol settings for creating the following commands and command operations.

- Transmission command for transmitting data using Constant (Hexadecimal), Registering Constant (Character), Device Address, BCC, Constant (Hexadecimal) command settings when the trigger condition device address changes to 1
- Receive command for receiving, processing, and storing data in device addresses, using Constant (Hexadecimal), Registering Constant (Character), Skip, Device Address, BCC, Constant (Hexadecimal) command settings, for data transmitted from an external device, when the trigger condition device address is 1

■ User Communication Protocol Settings dialog box settings

Item	Setting
Protocol Name	Sample 2
Receiving Character Time Out	30 (×100 msec)

Transmission command: Command Settings dialog box settings

Item	Setting	
Comment	TXD command	
Command Type	Transmit	
Completed Device Address	LM201	
Status Device Address	LDR220	
Transmission Wait	0 (×100 msec)	
Trigger Condition	Rising-edge, LM200	
Command Data Settings dialog box settings	Constant (Hexadecimal)	'05'
	Registering Constant (Character)	10: "AB", 20: "CD", Index Device Address: LDR200
	Device Address	No conversion, from Upper byte, Number of bytes: 2, Words: 2 Device Address: LDR210
	BCC	Start Calculation Position: 1, End Calculation Position: 0, XOR, Binary (Hex) to ASCII, 2 bytes
	Constant (Hexadecimal)	'0D'0A'

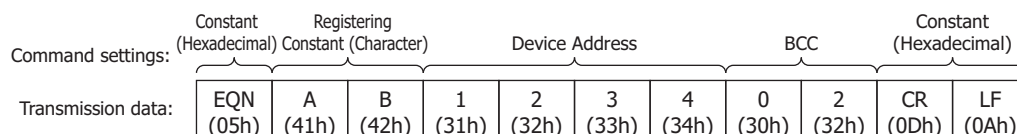
Operation for transmission command

- 1 Write a value of 10 (Dec) to LDR200 for **Registering Constant (Character)** for transmission command data. **AB** is selected.



- 2 Write a value of 3132h to LDR210 and 3334h to LDR211 for **Device Address** for transmission command data.
- 3 Change the trigger condition LM200 from 0 to 1 to start command transmission.

The transmission data is as follows.



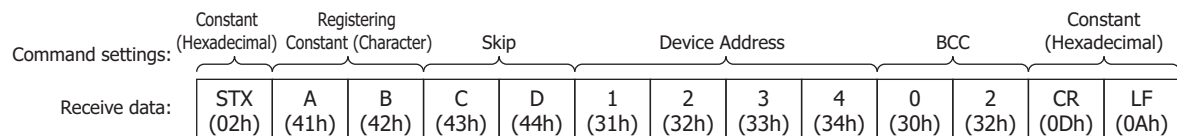
- When data transmission is successfully completed, the Completed Device Address LM201 changes to 1.
- When the value of each bit of address number+0 for Status Device Address LDR220 is 0, transmission is completed without an error.

## Receive command: Command Settings dialog box settings

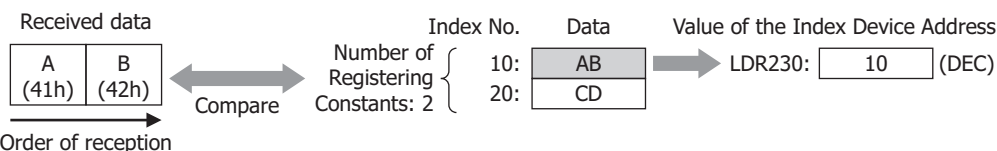
Item	Setting	
Comment	RXD command	
Command Type	Receive	
Completed Device Address	LM203	
Not Clear Completed Device Address automatically	No	
Status Device Address	LDR260	
Receiving Time Out	0 (No Receive Time Out)	
Trigger Condition	While ON, Device Address: LM202	
Command Data Settings dialog box settings	Constant (Hexadecimal)	'02'
	Registering Constant (Character)	10: "AB", 20: "CD", Index Device Address: LDR230
	Skip	2 bytes
	Device Address	Conversion Type: No conversion, from Upper byte, Number of bytes: 2, Words: 2 Device Address: LDR240, Reference Device Address: LDR230
	BCC	Calculation Start Position: 1 Calculation End Position: 0, XOR Binary (Hex) to ASCII, 2 bytes
	Constant (Hexadecimal)	'0D'0A'

Operation for receive command

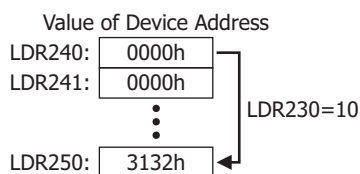
- 1 Change the trigger condition LM202 from 0 to 1 to be ready for receiving user communication.
- 2 Data is transmitted from the external device and the transmitted data is received and processed. The receive data is as follows.



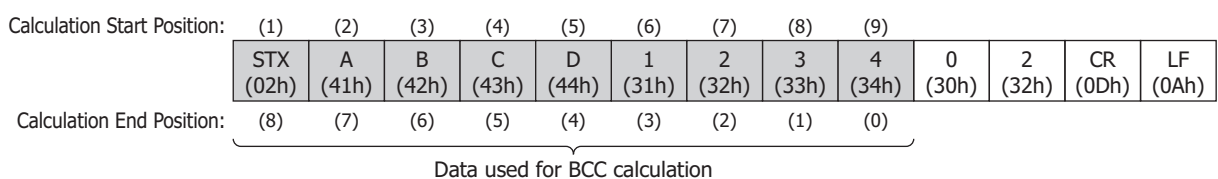
- The receive data is compared with the character data, and the value of the matching Index No. (10 (Dec)) is stored in Index Device Address LDR230.



- The 2 bytes (specified with **Skip**) of the receive command data 43h and 44h are ignored.
- Since the Reference Device Address LDR 230 of **Device Address** of the receive command data is 10 (Dec), the data is stored in the device address LDR250 and LDR251, which is offset by +10.

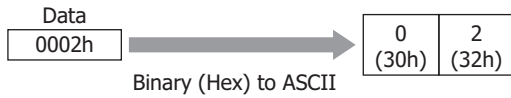


- [STX] ABCD1234** is calculated with **BCC** of receive command data and compared with 3032h.
  - When Calculation Start Position is 1 and Calculation End Position is 0: Calculates the range **STX ABCD1234**.

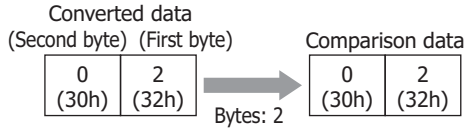


- The BCC calculation type is **XOR**.  
 $02h \wedge 41h \wedge 42h \wedge 43h \wedge 44h \wedge 31h \wedge 32h \wedge 33h \wedge 34h = 02h$

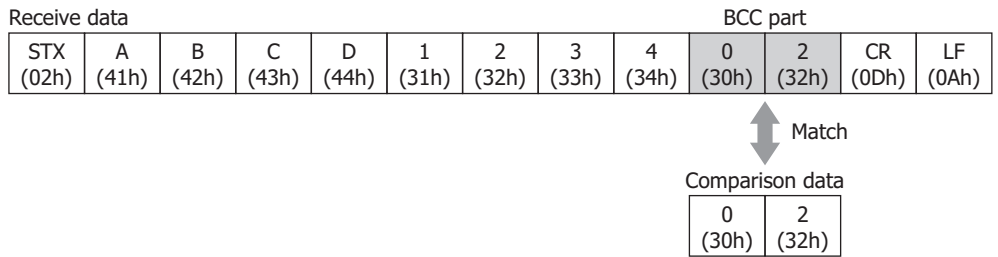
- When the BCC calculation result is **0002h**, the converted data will be **3032h**.



- When the converted data is **3032h**, the data for comparison with the BCC part of the receive data will be **3032h**.



- The comparison data is compared with the BCC part of the receive data.  
In the following receive data, when the comparison data is the 2-byte 3032h, there is a match since the BCC part data is 3032h.  
When there is no match, the BCC Error (address number+0, bit 0) of Status Device Address changes to 1.



- When data reception is successfully completed, the Completed Device Address LM203 changes to 1.
- When the value of each bit of address number+0 for Status Device Address LDR250 is 0, transmission is completed without an error.



## 5.5 Compatible USB Barcode Readers

The following USB barcode readers can be used with the MICRO/I:

Manufacturer	Type Number
IDEC DATALOGIC	QD2130

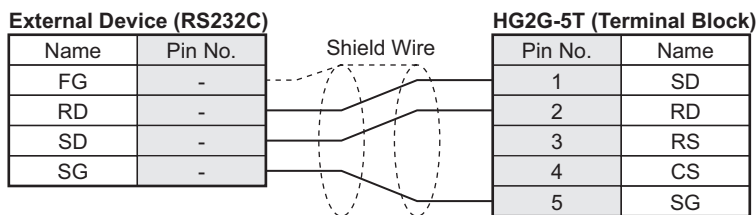


- Set "USB-KBD(Keyboard)" to the interface settings of USB barcode reader.
- The MICRO/I handles the new line code as 0x0A.

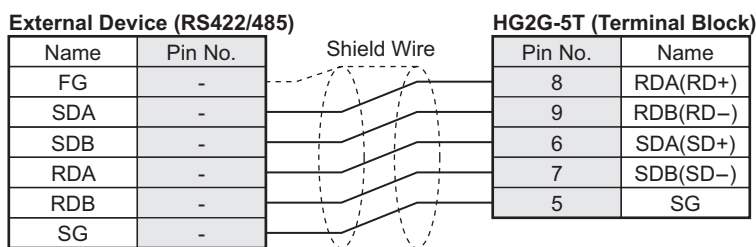
## 5.6 Connection Diagram for User Communication

When connecting an external device to the MICRO/I via user communication, refer to the following connection diagram.

### ■ Serial interface 1 (RS232C)



### ■ Serial interface 1 (RS422/485)



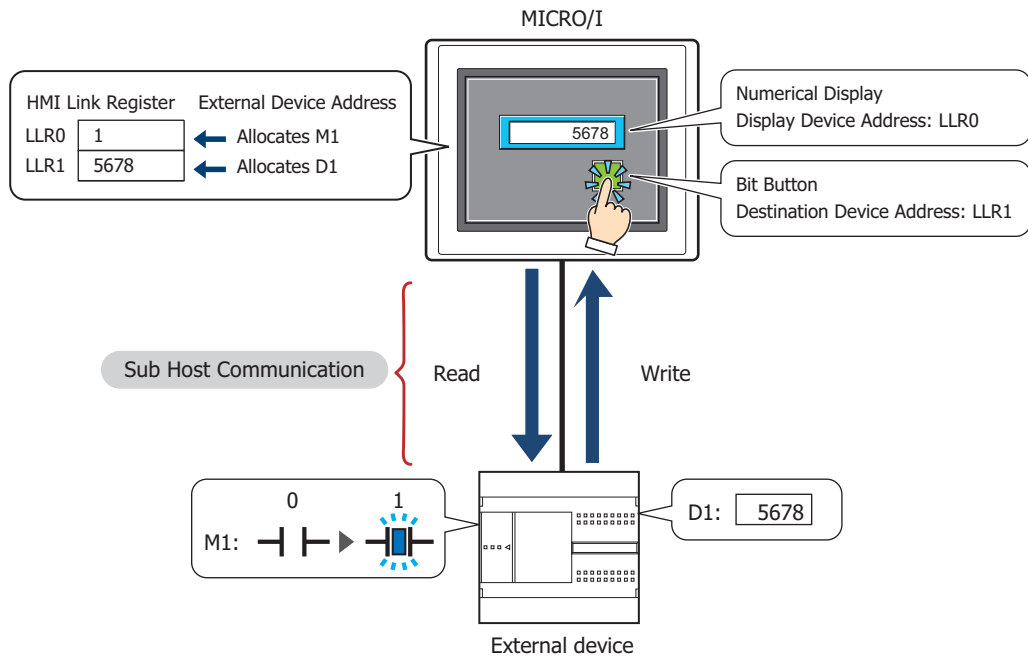
There is no pin number corresponding to TERM. When a termination resistor is necessary, use the terminating resistor selector switch. For the terminating resistor selector switch, refer to Chapter 1 "3 Important Points Regarding Wiring" in the WindO/I-NV4 External Device Setup Manual.

## 6 Sub Host Communication

### 6.1 Overview

Sub Host Communication is a function for communicating with an external device using the MICRO/I's HMI Link Registers (LLR).

The external device addresses are allocated to HMI Link Registers (LLR). When MICRO/I receives a request to read from or write to HMI Link Registers (LLR), it reads from or writes to the allocated external device addresses, and the execution results are stored in HMI Link Registers (LLR).



### 6.2 Supported Protocols and Communication Driver

The Sub Host communication can be used with the following protocols and communication drivers:

Protocol	Communication Driver
MicroSmart	Manufacturer: IDEC Communication driver: OpenNet, MicroSmart, SmartAXIS Pro/Lite(RS232C/485)
Modbus RTU Master	Manufacturer: Modbus Communication driver: Modbus RTU Master



For the device addresses that can be used by each protocol, communication cable connection, and usable device addresses, refer to "5.6 Connection Diagram for User Communication" on page 3-73 and Chapter 2 "Connection to External Devices" in the WindO/I-NV4 External Device Setup Manual.

## 6.3 HMI Link Register (LLR) Assignment

This section describes how to allocate and the operation of HMI Link Registers (LLR) in Sub Host Communication.

### ● Example of HMI Link Register (LLR) Settings

Use the Device Link Communication between the external device and the MICRO/I's serial interface (COM1), and use the Sub Host communication between the external device and the MICRO/I's serial interface (COM2).

Allocate the following external device addresses to the HMI Link Registers (LLR).

#### ■ Settings in the Communication Interface tab on the Project Settings dialog box

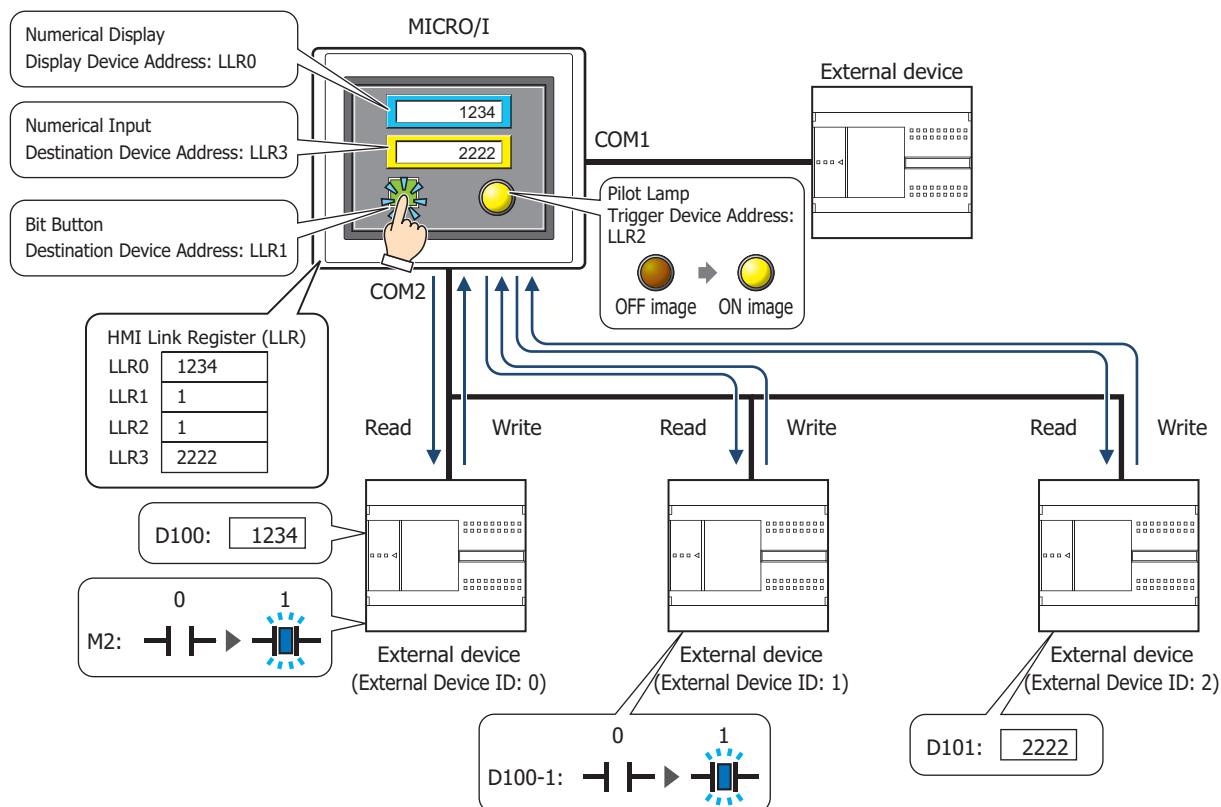
Interface	Function
COM1	External Device Communication 1
COM2	Sub Host Communication

#### ■ Settings in the Sub Host Communication tab on the Project Settings dialog box

Item	Settings	
Protocol	MicroSmart	
Allocate Device Address HMI Link Register (LLR)	LLR0	0:D0100
	LLR1	0:M0002
	LLR2	1:D100-1
	LLR3	2:D101

Example: HMI Link Registers (LLR) are configured for the following parts

Display Device Address for Numerical Display	LLR0
Destination Device Address for Numerical Input	LLR3
Destination Device Address for Bit Button	LLR1
Trigger Device Address for Pilot Lamp	LLR2



Don't use the frequent write operation for HMI Link Register (LLR) which is caused by a script and a word command. It may make the reading data operation too much slow.

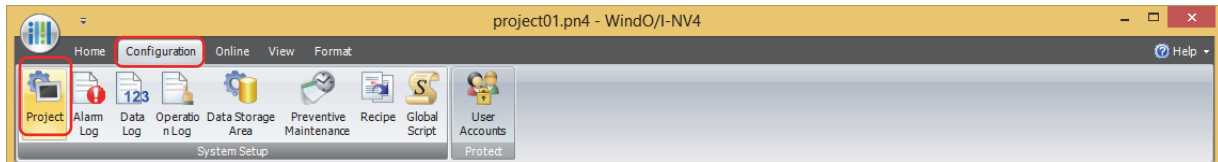
## 6.4 Sub Host Communication Configuration Procedure

This section describes the configuration procedure for Sub Host Communication.

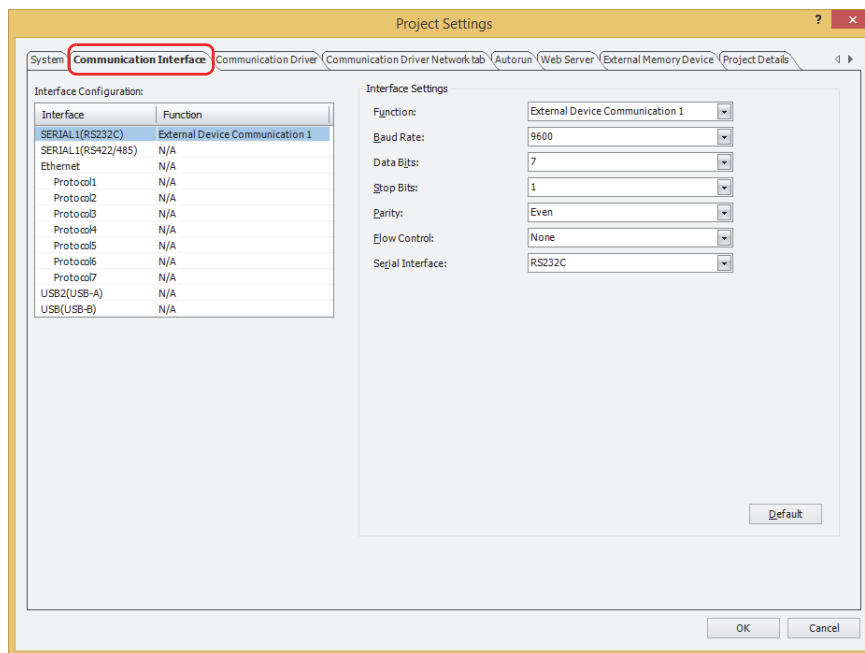
- Setting Sub Host Communication for a communication interface

- 1 On the **Configuration** tab, in the **System Setup** group, click **Project**.

The Project Settings dialog box appears.

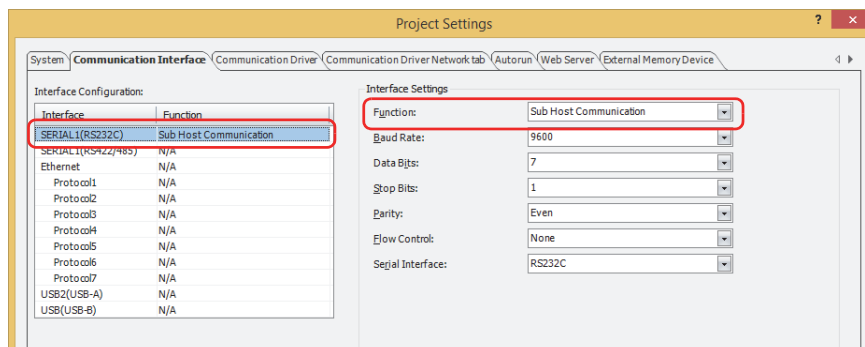


- 2 Click the **Communication Interface** tab.



- 3 Select the interface for Sub Host Communication under **Interface Configuration**, and then select the **Sub Host Communication** in **Function** under **Interface Settings**.

The **Sub Host Communication** tab is displayed.

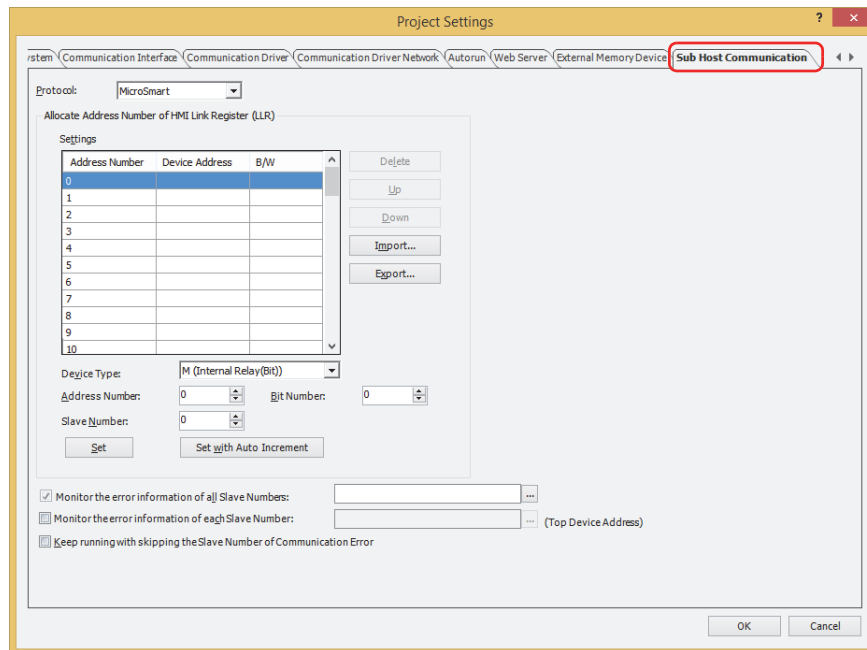


Serial Interface (SERIAL1) can be used for Sub Host Communication. Two or more interfaces cannot be used at the same time.

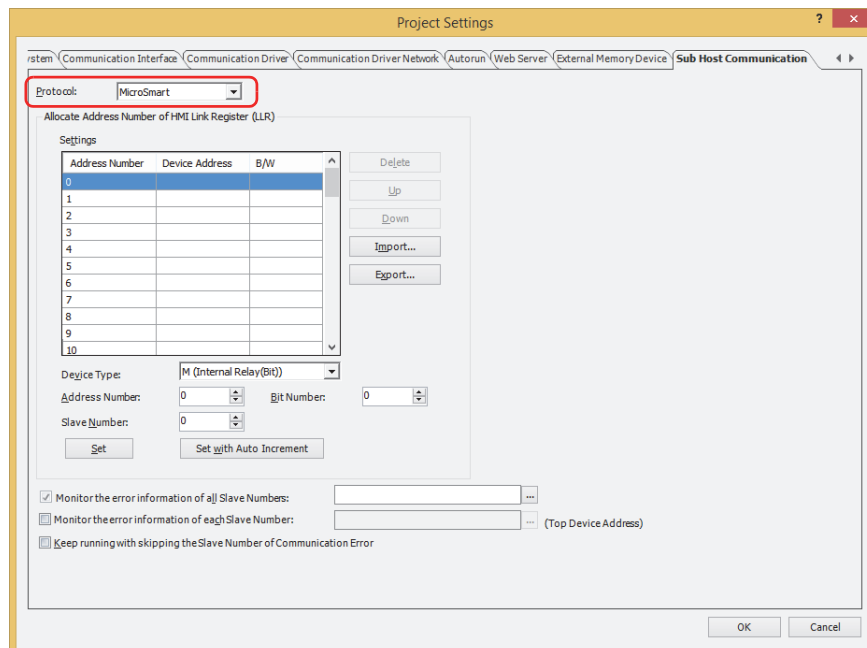
#### 4 Configure the **Interface Settings**.

For details, refer to Chapter 4 “When SERIAL1(RS232C) or SERIAL1(RS422/485) is selected under Interface Configuration” on page 4-26.

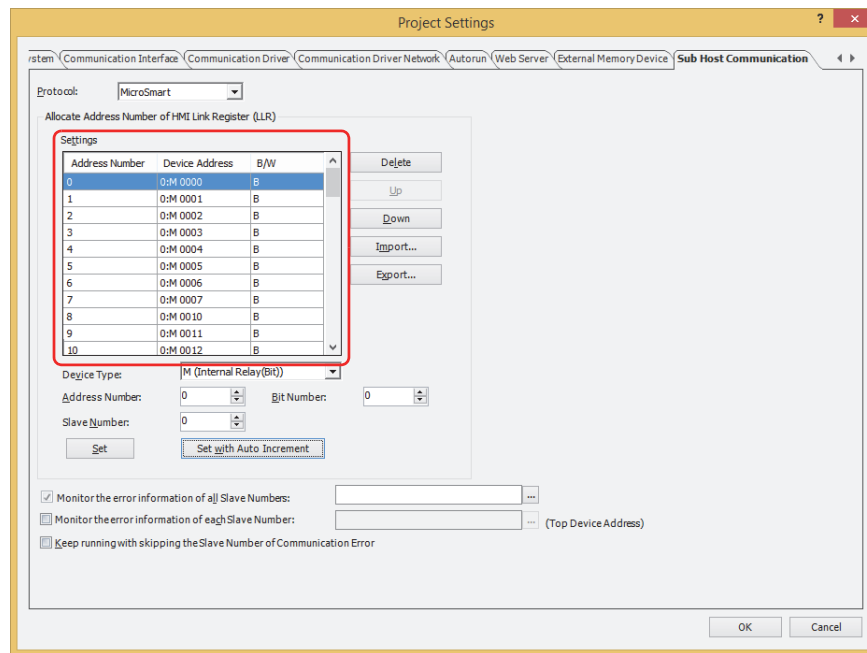
#### 5 Click the **Sub Host Communication** tab.



#### 6 Selects the protocol as **MicroSmart** or **Modbus RTU Master** in the **Protocol**.



- 7 Allocate the external device addresses to the HMI Link Registers (LLR) used with **Address Number** in **Settings**.  
For details, refer to Chapter 4 "3.7 Sub Host Communication Tab" on page 4-36.



- 8 Click **OK**.

This concludes configuring Sub Host Communication for communication interfaces.


## 6.5 Error Information

This setting is for monitoring all error information and for controlling Sub Host Communication.

### ● Monitor the error information of all Slave Numbers

The error information of all external devices communicated with using Sub Host Communication can be monitored.

This option is configured on the **Sub Host Communication** tab in the Project Settings dialog box. Select the **Monitor the error information of all Slave Numbers** check box, and then specifies a word device to write the error information.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.


Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Function	Reserved								Error Log for Writing	Error Log for Reading	Reserved	Current Error	Reserved	Finish 1st reading	Initialize	Reserved
Read/Write									R	R		R		R	R/W	

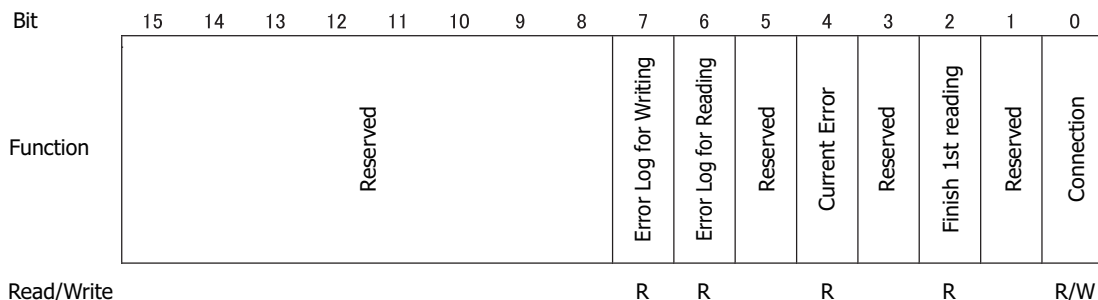
Bit	Function	Descriptions
0	Reserved	—
1	Initialize	Clear all error information of Sub Host Communication. Write 1 to clear all error information, and this bit changes to 0 after clear. Error information of each slave number of the device addresses configured with the <b>Monitor the error information of each Slave Number</b> check box is also cleared.
2	Finish 1st reading	This bit changes to 1 after all device addresses allocated to HMI Link Registers (LLR) are read.
3	Reserved	—
4	Current Error	This bit changes to 1 while a communication error occurs in any device address allocated to HMI Link Registers (LLR). The bit changes to 0 after the communication error recovers.
5	Reserved	—
6	Error Log for Reading	This bit changes to 1 when the reading error has occurred in any device address allocated to HMI Link Registers (LLR). This bit keeps 1 even if the reading error recovers. Writes 1 to the Bit 1 (Initialize) to make this bit 0.
7	Error Log for Writing	This bit changes to 1 when the writing error has occurred in any device address allocated to HMI Link Registers (LLR). This bit keeps 1 even if the writing error recovers. Writes 1 to the Bit 1 (Initialize) to make this bit 0.
8 to 15	Reserved	—

● Monitor the error information of each Slave Number

The error information of external devices communicated with using Sub Host Communication can be monitored per external device.

This option is configured on the **Sub Host Communication** tab in the Project Settings dialog box. Select the **Monitor the error information of each Slave Number** check box, and then specifies a word device to write the error information. 256 word devices from top device set in this option are used. Each device is assigned to each slave number of PLC.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.



Bit	Function	Descriptions
0	Connection	Specifies the communication with the external devices of the relevant slave number. When this bit is 1, MICRO/I connects with each external device. When this bit is 0, MICRO/I does not connect the external device. Default value is 1 when the device addresses of the relevant slave number are registered to HMI Link Registers (LLR).
1	Reserved	—
2	Finish 1st reading	This bit changes to 1 after all device addresses allocated to HMI Link Registers (LLR) of the relevant slave number are read.
3	Reserved	—
4	Current Error	This bit changes to 1 while the communication error occurs in the device addresses allocated to the HMI Link Registers (LLR) of the relevant slave number. This bit changes to 0 after the communication error recovers.
5	Reserved	—
6	Error Log for Reading	This bit changes to 1 when the reading error has occurred in any device address allocated to the HMI Link Registers (LLR) of the relevant slave number. This bit keeps 1 even if the reading error recovers. Writes 1 to the Bit 1 (Initialize) of the <b>Monitor the error information of all Slave Numbers</b> check box to make this bit 0.
7	Error Log for Writing	This bit changes to 1 when the writing error has occurred in any device address allocated to the HMI Link Registers (LLR) of the relevant slave number. This bit keeps 1 even if the writing error recovers. Writes 1 to the Bit 1 (Initialize) of the <b>Monitor the error information of all Slave Numbers</b> check box to make this bit 0.
8 to 15	Reserved	—

● Keep running with skipping the Slave Number of communication error

When this option is selected, skip the slave number error has occurred and connect with next slave number. This option is configured on the **Sub Host Communication** tab in the Project Settings dialog box. Select the **Keep running with skipping the Slave Number of communication error** check box.

When this option is not selected, retry communication with same slave number until recover from the error.



# Chapter 4 Project Settings

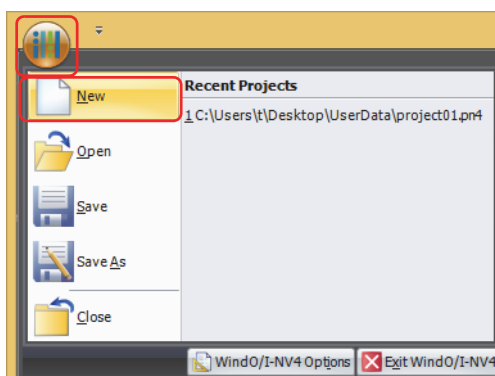
The settings and screen data required to run the MICRO/I are contained in a data structure called a Project. You must create a project using WindO/I-NV4 before creating the screens and configuring the settings for the MICRO/I. This chapter describes the various settings required to create a project.

## 1 Creating and Manipulating WindO/I-NV4 Project Data

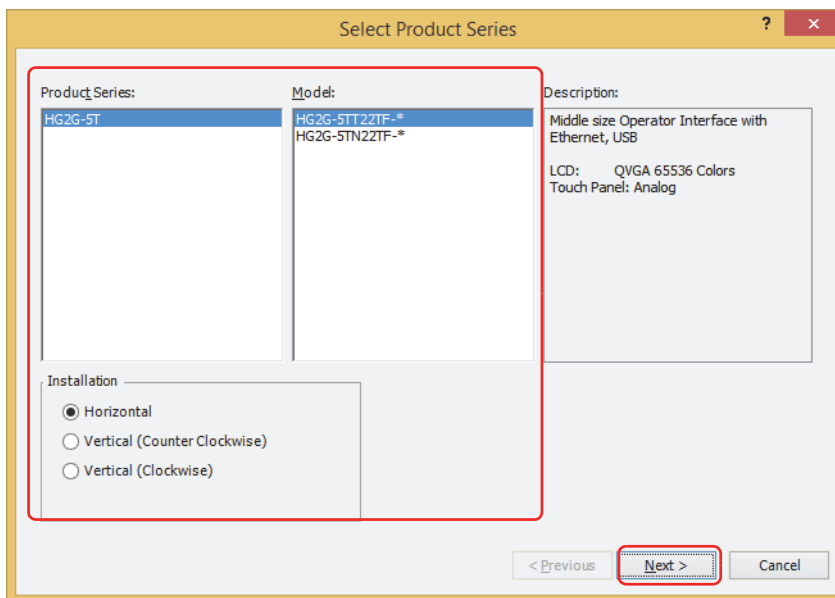
### 1.1 Creating New Project Data

- Create new project data by using the interactive quick start  
You can create project data by following displayed dialog boxes and configuring settings step by step.

- 1 Click , then click **New**.  
A **Select Product Series** dialog box is displayed.

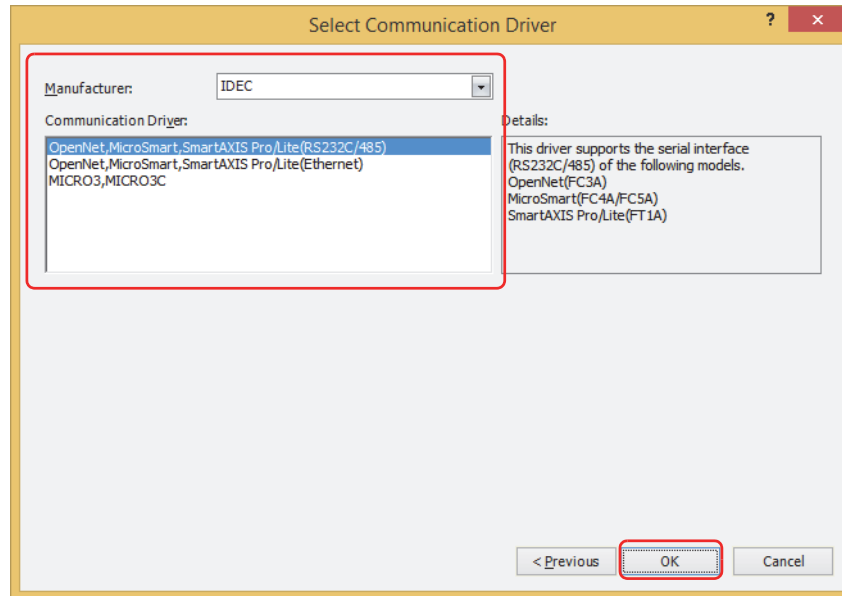


- 2 Select **Product Series**, **Model**, and **Installation**, and then click **Next**.  
The **Select Communication Driver** dialog box is displayed.



- **Product Series**  
Select the MICRO/I type.
- **Model**  
A list of model numbers associated with the selected MICRO/I is displayed. Select the model number to use.
- **Installation**  
Select the MICRO/I installation direction from the following options.  
**Horizontal, Vertical (Counter Clockwise), Vertical (Clockwise)**

- 3 Select **Manufacturer** and **Communication Driver** and then click **OK**.



■ **Manufacturer**

Select the manufacturer name of the external device used.

■ **Communication Driver**

Shows the communication driver list for the select manufacturer. Select the communication driver to use.

■ **Expression of Device Address Format**

Select the format for the device address.

Allen-Bradley: Enter device addresses in the Allen-Bradley format.  
Example: B 10:123/5

WindO/I-NV4: Enter device addresses in the WindO/I-NV4 format.  
Example: B 1012305

This option can only be configured when **Allen-Bradley** is selected for **Manufacturer**.



You can return to the **Select Communication Driver** dialog box and change its setting by clicking **Previous**.

This concludes creating project data.

Next you will create a screen. For details, refer to Chapter 5 "3.1 Base Screen Settings" on page 5-14.

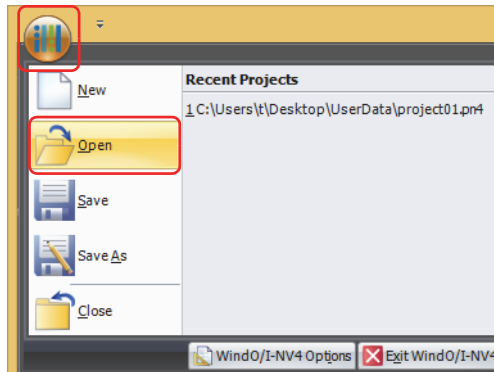
## 1.2 Opening Project Data

### ● Opening project data

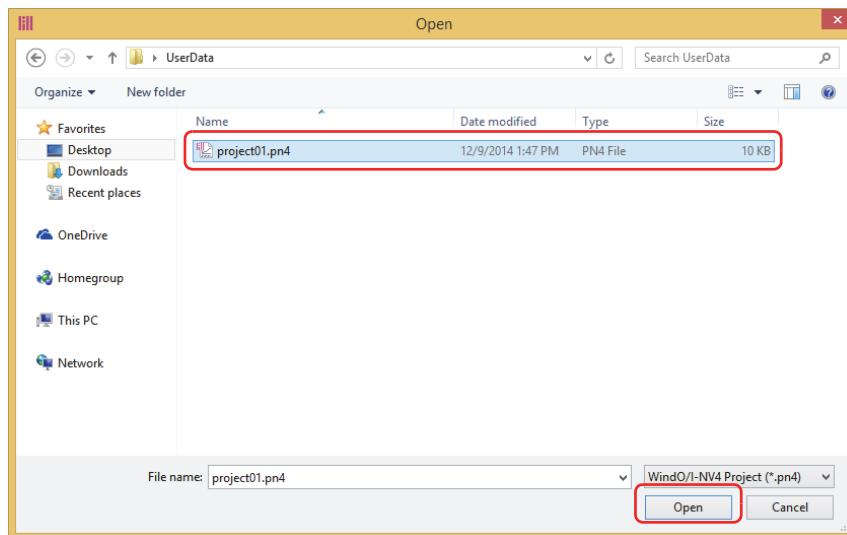
You can open project data that has already been created.

- 1 Click , then click **Open**.

The **Open** dialog box is displayed.



- 2 Select the file and click **Open**.



If a password has been configured for the project data, the Enter Password screen will be displayed.

The password to enter varies based on the check box setting of the **Use Password to open a Project** found under the **Options** tab in the **Security** dialog box.

When this check box is checked, enter the password for **Use Password to open a Project**.


When this check box is unchecked, enter the password for the user account assigned to the Administrator security group.

For details, refer to Chapter 21 "User Accounts and the Security Function" on page 21-1.

Next you will open a screen. For details, refer to Chapter 5 "2.2 Opening Screens" on page 5-3.



Project data can also be opened by the following methods.


Click  and then click project data on the **Recent Projects** list

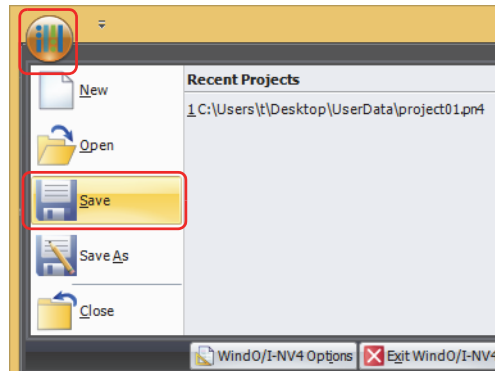
### 1.3 Saving Project Data

---

- Saving project data

You can save the project data being edited.

Click  and then click **Save**.




When new project data is created and you have never save it, the **Save As** dialog box is displayed.

Enter the project name and then click **Save**.

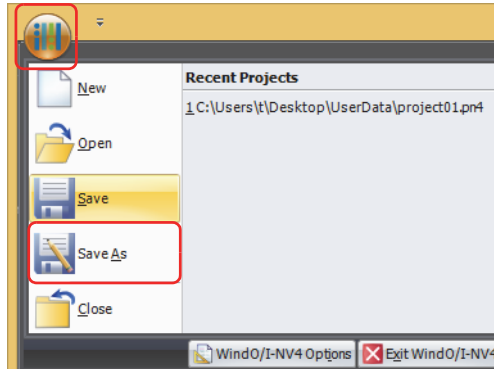
---

- Saving project data with a different name

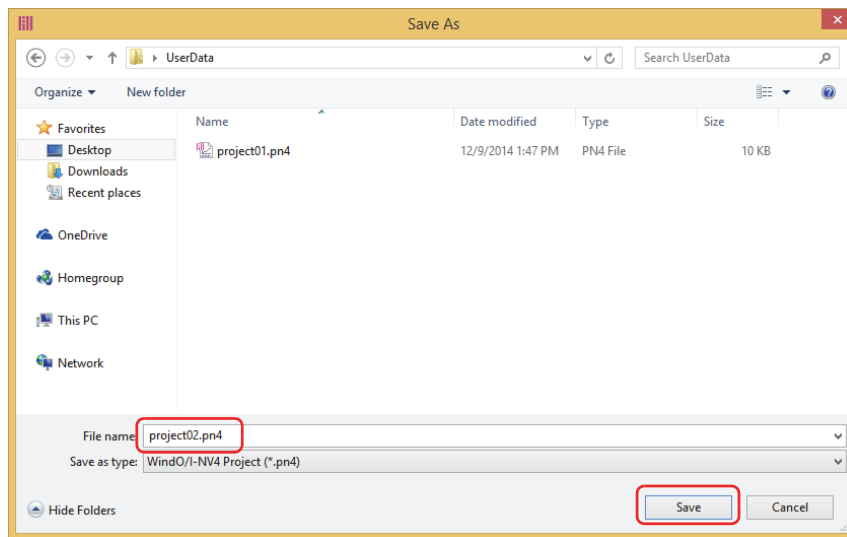
You can save the project data being edited with a different name.

- 1 Click , then click **Save As**.

The **Save As** dialog box is displayed.



- 2 Enter the project name and click **Save**.



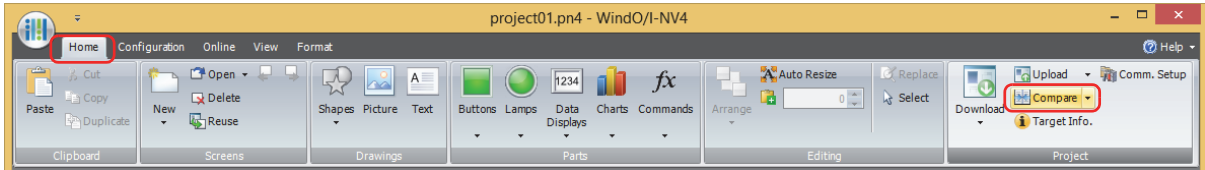
- You cannot use the following characters in the project name.  
. \ / : \* ? " < > |
- You cannot create project data in read-only folders or in WindO/I-NV4's working folders (temporary folders that start with "~").

## 1.4 Comparing Project Data

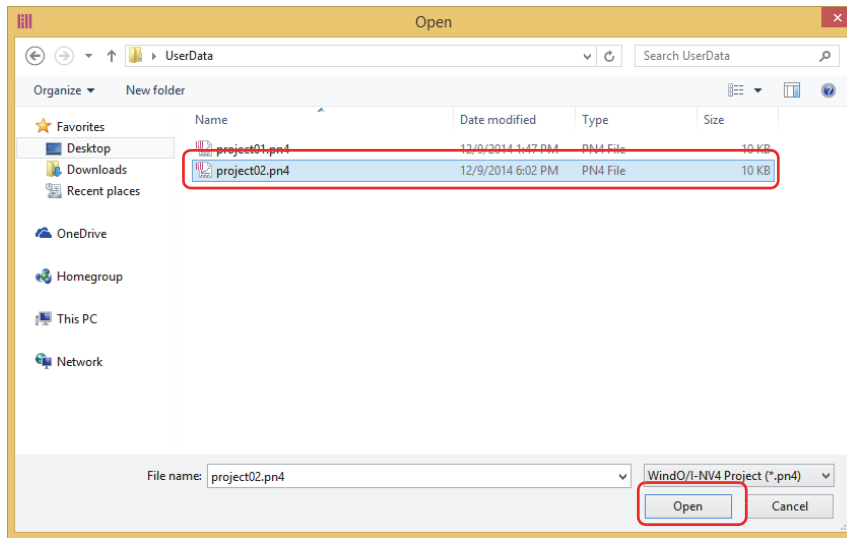
Compares project data during editing with the screens and scripts of saved projects.

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Project** group, click **Compare**.

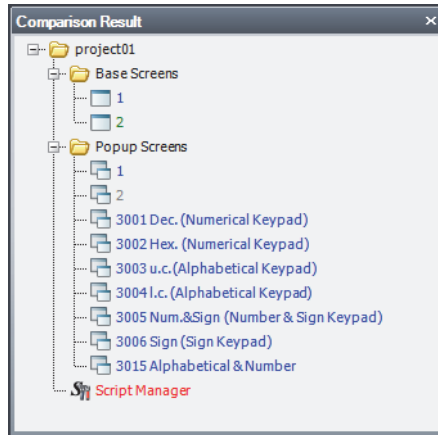
The Open dialog box is displayed.



- 2 Select a file to compare with, then click **Open**.



The **Comparison Result** window is displayed.



Comparison results are displayed using colored text.

- Blue: Complete match
- Red: Different content
- Green: Only saved in the open project
- Gray: Only saved in the comparison project



To compare with the comparison project data again, click the arrow to the right of **Compare** from the **Project** group of the **Home** tab, then click **Recompare**.

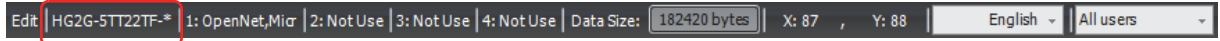
## 1.5 Changing Project Settings

### ● Changing Product Series

This section describes how to change the product series set in the project data being edited.

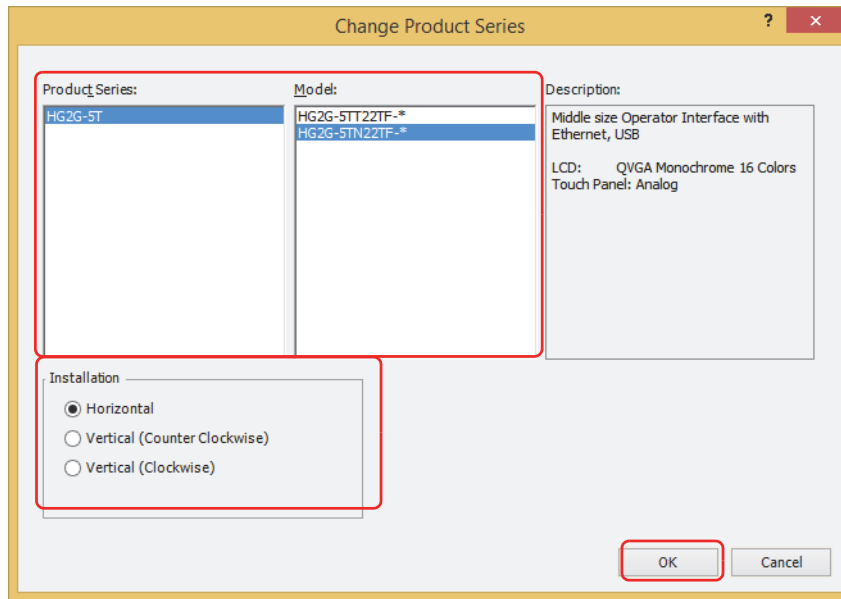
- 1 Click **Change Product Series** on the status bar.

The **Change Product Series** dialog box is displayed.



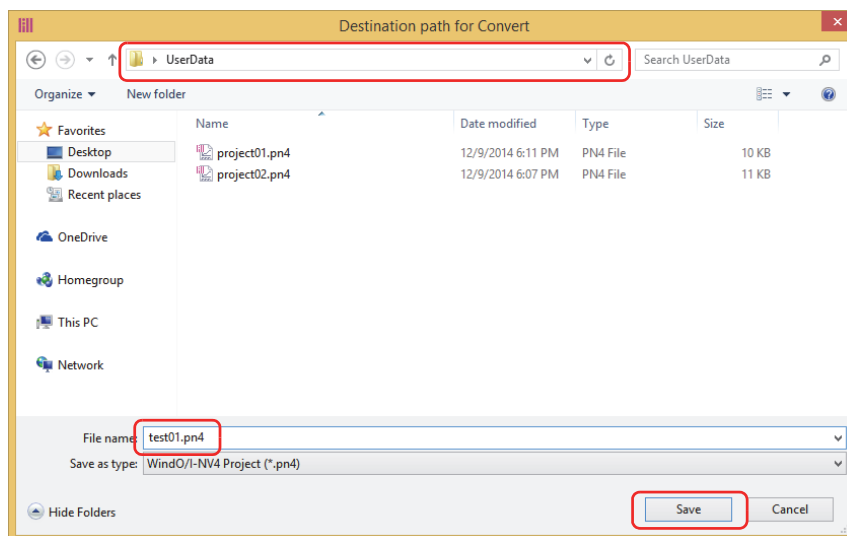
- 2 Select **Product Series**, **Model**, and **Installation**, and then click **OK**.

The **Destination path for Convert** dialog box is displayed.

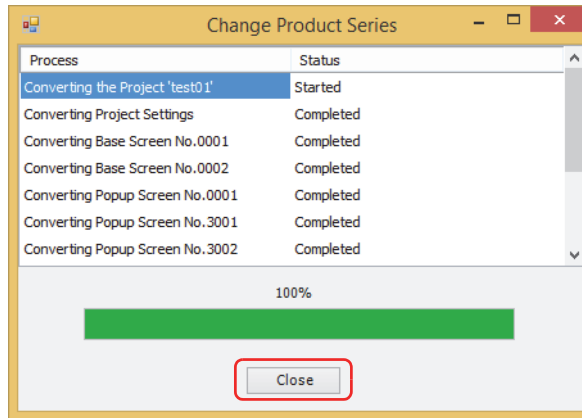


- 3 Specify the save location and file name, and then click **Save**.

The data conversion process begins.



- 4 When the data is finished being converted, click **Close**.



- Color settings (color data) are not converted.
- If the Popup Screen size is larger than the Base Screen size after the Product Series is changed, the Popup Screen size is changed to the same size as the Base Screen.

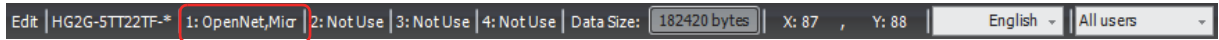


## ● Changing Communication Drivers

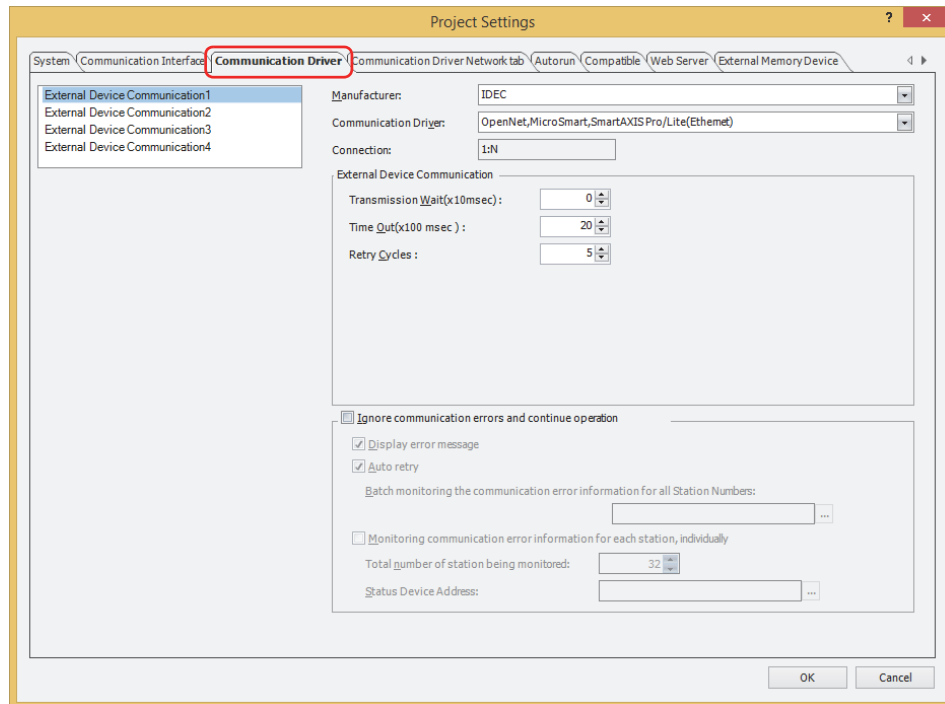
This section describes how to change the communication driver set in the project data being edited.

- 1 With **Communication Driver** on the status bar, click one of **External Device Communication 1** to **External Device Communication 4**.

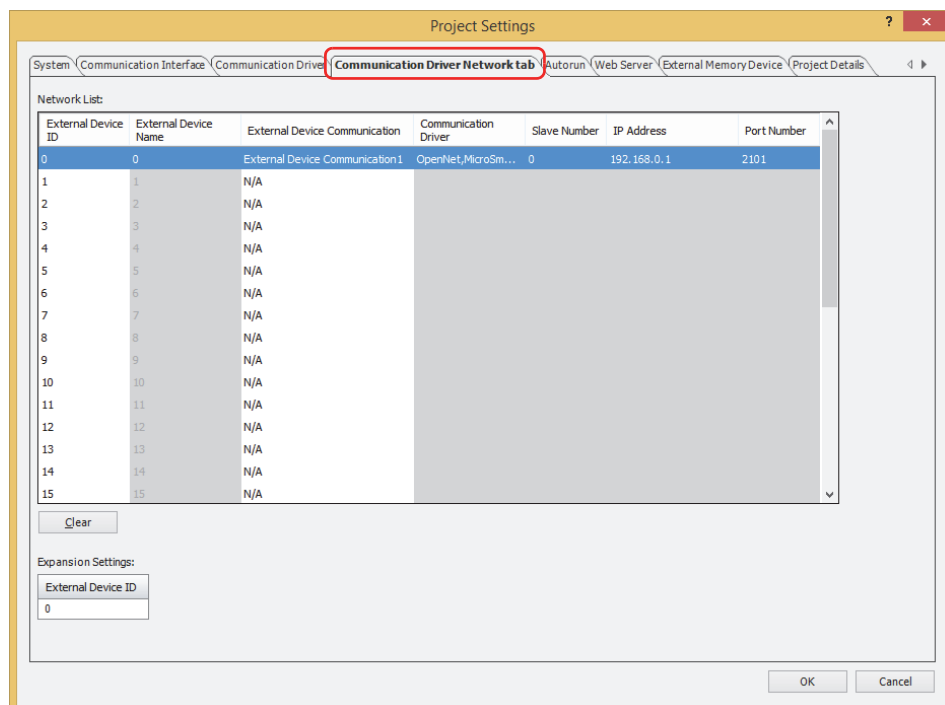
The **Communication Driver** tab on the **Project Settings** dialog box is displayed.



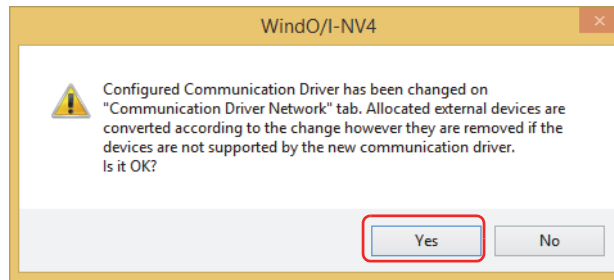
- 2 Change the settings on each tab as necessary.



- 3 Click the **Communication Driver Network** tab, change the settings as necessary and then click **OK**. The confirmation message is displayed.




- 4 Check the message and click **Yes**.

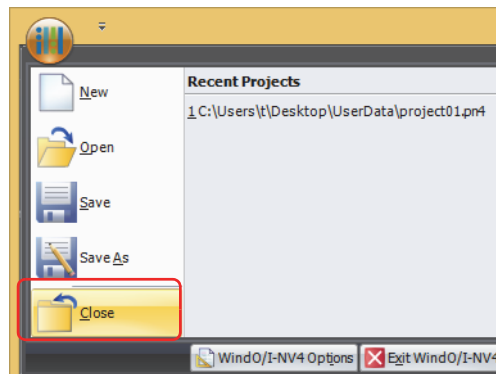


If there are no device addresses that correspond to the external device addresses used in the current project data after changing the communication driver, the items set with those device addresses are blank.

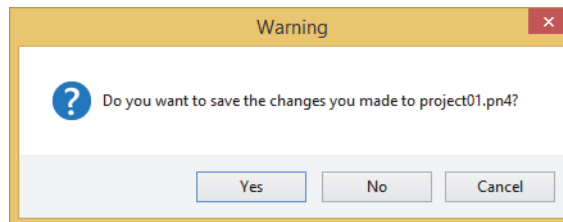
## 1.6 Closing Project Data

You can close the project data being edited.

Click  and then click **Close**.



If the project data being edited has not been saved, a confirmation message for saving the project data is displayed.



- Click **Yes** to save the project data and close it.
- Click **No** to close the project data without saving changes.
- Click **Cancel** to return to the editing screen without saving the project data.

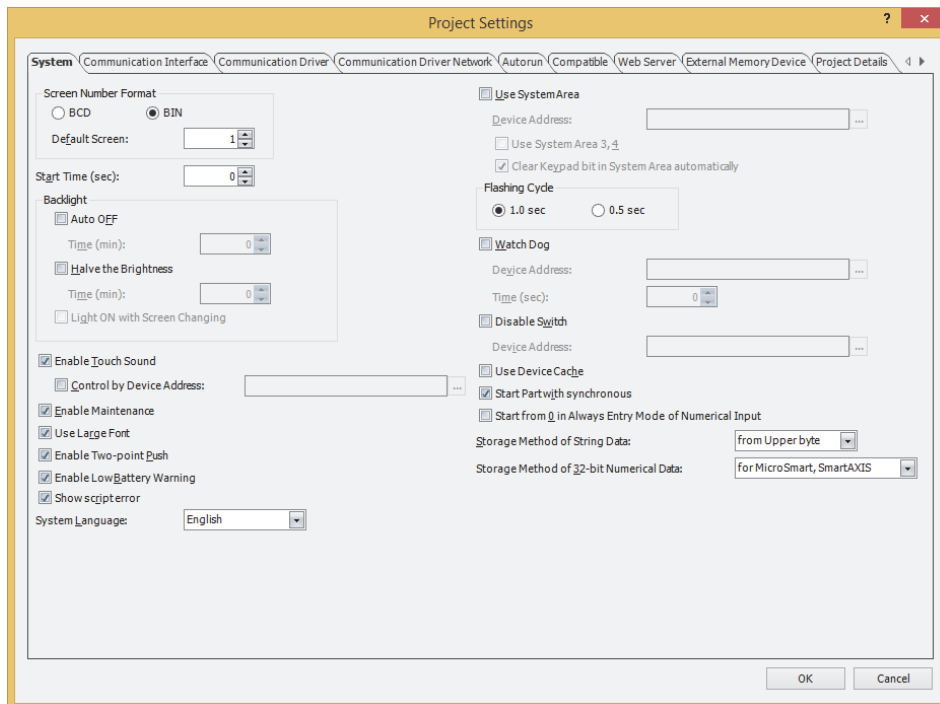
## 2 Project Settings Configuration Procedure

The **Project Settings** dialog box is used to configure MICRO/I operations and functions for the project overall. This section describes the configuration procedure for project settings.

- 1 On the **Configuration** tab, in the **System Setup** group, click **Project**. The **Project Settings** dialog box is displayed.



- 2 Change the settings on each tab as necessary.

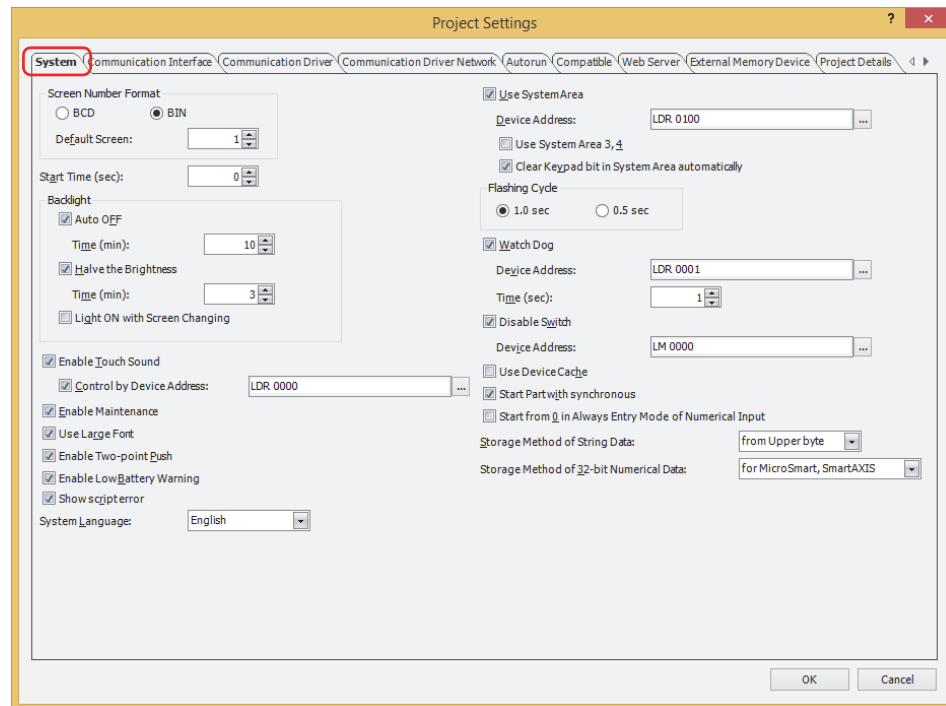


### 3 Project Settings Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons on the **Project Settings** dialog box.

#### 3.1 System Tab

The **System** tab is used to configure MICRO/I operations for the project data overall.



#### ■ Screen Number Format

Selects the type of data to use for the System Area 1 Display screen number (address number+0) as **BCD** or **BIN**.

**Default Screen:** Specifies the screen number of the base screen to display first when the MICRO/I is turned on (0 to 3000). When 0 is specified, the MICRO/I is in the screen waiting state. Write a screen number to System Area 1 Display screen number (address number+0) or specify the default screen number from 1 to 3000.

#### ■ Start Time (sec)

Specifies the time from when the MICRO/I power is turned on until communications start with the external device (0 to 9999 seconds).

#### ■ Backlight

These options configure the backlight control function.

**Auto OFF:** Select this check box to turn off the backlight when the MICRO/I is unused for an extended period of time. To turn on the backlight, touch the screen or write 1 to System Area 1 Backlight auto off bit (address number+1, bit 5) or System Area 1 Backlight bit (address number+1, bit 0).  
**Time (min):** Specifies the time from when the MICRO/I is last used to when the backlight is turned off.

**Halve the Brightness:** Select this check box to lower the backlight brightness when the MICRO/I is unused for an extended period of time. To return to the backlight to its original brightness, touch the screen or write 1 to System Area 1 Backlight bit (address number+1, bit 0).

**Time (min):** Specifies the time from when the MICRO/I is last used to when the backlight brightness is lowered.

**Light ON with Screen Changing:**

When the backlight is turned off or when the backlight brightness has been lowered with the backlight control function, select this check box to turn on the backlight or restore the backlight brightness when the screen is switched.


This option can only be configured when the **Auto OFF** check box or the **Halve the Brightness** check is selected.

### ■ Enable Touch Sound

Select this check box to play a sound when the screen is pressed.

Control by Device Address: Select this check box to control the touch sound with a value of device address. This option can only be configured when **Enable Touch Sound** is selected.

(Device Address): Specifies the word device that controls the touch sound.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

The control over a touch sound with a value of device address is as follows.

0: Do not play the touch sound.

1: Play the touch sound.

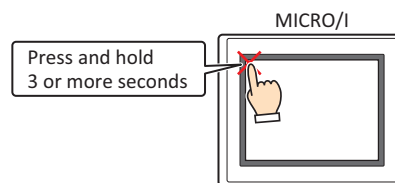
2: Play a shortened touch sound.

### ■ Enable Maintenance

Select this check box to display the maintenance screen during operation. The methods for displaying the maintenance screen are as follows.

Press the upper-left corner of the MICRO/I screen for three seconds or more.

If the base screen is switched before three seconds have elapsed, the load operation for the maintenance screen will be canceled. Please press the screen again.



### ■ Use Large Font

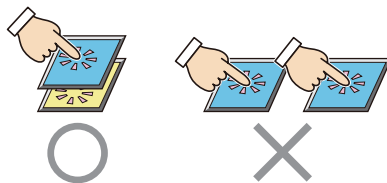
Select this check box to display text on the MICRO/I in high-quality fonts. The **Japanese** or **European** font is replaced with the high-quality fonts depending on the magnification.

To use high-quality fonts, the fonts must be downloaded to the MICRO/I at the same time as the project. To download fonts, specify the high-quality fonts under **Optional Fonts to be downloaded** in the **Font Settings** tab. For details on high-quality fonts, refer to Chapter 2 "High-quality Fonts" on page 2-9.

### ■ Enable Two-point Push

Select this check box to enable two-point push for touch switches. When two-point push is enabled, the bottom switch and the switch above it operate in order.

On an analog touch panel, this function operates two overlapping switches when the two are pressed. This is not a function to simultaneously operate two touch switches when they are both pressed.



### ■ Enable Low Battery Warning

Select this check box to display a warning message when the backup battery is dead.

This option also displays a warning message when it is time to replace the battery.

### ■ Show script error

Select this check box to display an error message on the screen when a script error occurs.



Script error information is saved to the HMI Special Data Registers (LSD52 and LSD53). For details, refer to Chapter 20 "1.4 Script Error" on page 20-4.

### ■ System Language


Selects the display language for the Maintenance screen, System Menu screen, Device Monitor, and Adjust Brightness screen as **English** or **Japanese**.

For details, refer to Chapter 29 "1 Maintenance Screen" on page 29-1.

### ■ Use System Area

The System Area is an area of predetermined device addresses to control the screen and communicate error information and time information between the MICRO/I and the external device. Select this check box to use the System Area. For details, refer to "System Area" on page 4-17.

Device Address: Specifies the word device to use as the System Area. The System Area is allocated starting from the configured device address.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Use System Area 3, 4:

Select this check box to use System Area 3 and 4.

Clear Keypad bit in System Area automatically: Select this check box to automatically set the System Area 2 numerical input setting and character input setting bits to 0 after they have been set to 1.

The System Area 2 bits cleared by this function are as follows.

Numerical input setting complete (address number+3, bit 0)

Numerical input setting cancel (address number+3, bit 1)

Character input setting complete (address number+3, bit 5)

Character input setting complete (address number+3, bit 6)


### ■ Flashing Cycle

Selects the cycle when flashing (displaying a drawing object by switching it on and off at a fixed interval) drawings and parts as **1.0 sec** or **0.5 sec**.

### ■ Watch Dog

Select this check box to monitor on the external device side whether or not the MICRO/I and the external device are communicating by writing a set value (00FF (Hex)) at a fixed interval.

Device Address: Specifies the word device to write the value.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.


Time (sec): Specifies the interval to write the value (1 to 65535).

### ■ Disable Switch

Select this check box to enable and disable touch switches with a value of device address.

Touch switches are enabled when the value of device address is 1. They are disabled when the device value is 0.

Device Address: Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device that is read to enable or disable touch switches.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

### ■ Use Device Cache

Select this check box to execute processing by reading all the values of the external device addresses configured for a screen when switching the base screen or when displaying a popup screen.

### ■ Start Part with synchronous

Select this check box to operate commands and HMI Special Internal Relays LSM1, LSM2, LSM3, and LSM5 after reading all the values of the external device addresses configured on the screen.

When this check box is cleared, all processing is immediately executed when the screen is displayed.

### ■ Start from 0 in Always Entry Mode of Numerical Input

Select this check box to display 0 when a Numerical Input that has the **Always Entry Mode** check box selected on the **General** tab is displayed on the screen. When this check box is cleared, the value of device address is displayed.

This option is reflected for all Numerical Inputs configured in the project.

### ■ Storage Method of String Data

Selects the handling method for text entered with the Character Input and values of device addresses read by the Message Display.

from Upper byte: Values of device addresses are read from and written to the upper order byte.  
Example: When the text ABCDE is entered with the Character Input and written to the destination device address LDR100

Device address	Stored value	
	Upper byte	Lower byte
LDR100	'A' = 41 (Hex)	'B' = 42 (Hex)
LDR101	'C' = 43 (Hex)	'D' = 44 (Hex)
LDR102	'E' = 45 (Hex)	0

NULL terminating character

from Lower byte: Values of device addresses are read from and written to the lower order byte.  
Example: When the text ABCDE is entered with the Character Input and written to the destination device address LDR100

Device address	Stored value	
	Upper byte	Lower byte
LDR100	'B' = 42 (Hex)	'A' = 41 (Hex)
LDR101	'D' = 44 (Hex)	'C' = 43 (Hex)
LDR102	0	'E' = 45 (Hex)

NULL terminating character



When handling strings, 0 is written to the device address as the NULL terminating character and treated as the end of the string.

### ■ Storage Method of 32-bit Numerical Data

Selects the handling method for values of device addresses when **UBIN32(D)**, **BIN32(L)**, **BCD8(EB)**, or **Float32(F)** is selected for **Data Type** from the following.

from Upper word: Values of device addresses are read from and written to the upper order word.  
Example: When **Data Type** for the Numerical Input is **UBIN32(D)** and the numerical value 12345678 (Hex) was entered and written to destination device address LDR100

Device address	Stored value	
LDR100	1234 (Hex)	Upper word
LDR101	5678 (Hex)	Lower word

from Lower word: Values of device addresses are read from and written to the lower order word.  
Example: When **Data Type** for the Numerical Input is **UBIN32(D)** and the numerical value 12345678 (Hex) was entered and written to destination device address LDR100

Device address	Stored value	
LDR100	5678 (Hex)	Upper word
LDR101	1234 (Hex)	Lower word

for MicroSmart, SmartAXIS: The storage method of data varies based on device type when selecting the following communication drivers.

Manufacturer	Communication driver
IDEC	OpenNet, MicroSmart, SmartAXISPro/Lite (RS232C/485)
	OpenNet, MicroSmart, SmartAXISPro/Lite (Ethernet)
	MICRO3, MICRO3C

- Device types handled as from upper word  
Data Register, Timer (Current), Counter (Current), Timer (Preset), Counter (Preset), Special Data Register, Internal Device
- Device types handled as from lower word  
Input (Word), Output (Word), Internal Relay (Word), Link Register, Special Internal Relay (Word), Shift Register (Word)

When using a communication driver other than those listed above and for **MicroSmart**, **SmartAXIS** is selected, the values of all device addresses are handled as **from Upper word**. When using multiple communication drivers, the values of device addresses for the communication drivers listed above are handled as **for MicroSmart, SmartAXIS**, and others are handled as **from Upper word**.



## ● System Area

### Overview


The area of predetermined device addresses to control the screen and communicate error information and time information between the MICRO/I and the external device is called the System Area.

The System Area on the MICRO/I is as follows.

System Area	Number of word addresses	User Access
System Area 1	2	Read and write
System Area 2	2	Write
System Area 3	4	Read
System Area 4	4	Write

To use System Area 1 and 2, select the **Use System Area** check box on the **Project Settings** dialog box. To use System Area 3 and 4, select the **Use System Area 3, 4** check box.

Specify the word device to use as the System Area in **Device Address** to allocate the System Area starting at the configured device address.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Example: When **Device Address** is configured as LDR100

(Start address number)	LDR100	} System Area 1
+1	LDR101	
+2	LDR102	} System Area 2
+3	LDR103	
+4	LDR104	} System Area 3
+5	LDR105	
+6	LDR106	
+7	LDR107	
+8	LDR108	} System Area 4
+9	LDR109	
+10	LDR110	
+11	LDR111	

### System Area 1

This area configures the MICRO/I display, beep, and clearing bits.

Address number	Bit	Function	Description
+0	0 to 15	Display screen number	This bit stores the number of the screen being displayed. Write a value to this bit to change the screen to that number. Immediately after the power is turned on, the value configured by <b>Default Screen</b> in the <b>Project Settings</b> dialog box is stored here. If the screen number does not exist in the project data, an error message (No screen data) is displayed. However, when 0 is written to this bit, the screen is not switched and no error message is displayed.
+1	0	Backlight	This bit stores the illumination state of the backlight. Write a value to this bit to change the state. 0: Off Turns the backlight off. 1: On Turns the backlight on.
	1	Flash display (1 sec. cycle)	This bit stores the screen flash state (1 sec. cycle). Write a value to this bit to change the state. This bit is 0 immediately after the power is turned on. 0: Do not flash Stop flashing the screen and turn it on. 1: Flash Flashes the screen in one second intervals. When the Flash display (1 sec. cycle) (address number+1, bit 1) and the Flash display (0.5 sec. cycle) (address number+1, bit 2) are both 1, the screen flashes at one second intervals.

Address number	Bit	Function	Description
+1	2	Flash display (0.5 sec. cycle)	This bit stores the screen flash state (0.5 sec. cycle). Write a value to this bit to change the state. This bit is 0 immediately after the power is turned on. 0: Do not flash Stop flashing the screen and turn it on. 1: Flash Flashes the screen in 0.5 second intervals. When the Flash display (1 sec. cycle) (address number+1, bit 1) and the Flash display (0.5 sec. cycle) (address number+1, bit 2) are both 1, the screen flashes at one second intervals.
	3 to 4	Reserved	
	5	Backlight auto off	This bit stores whether or not the function to automatically turn off the backlight is enabled when the <b>Auto OFF</b> check box is selected under <b>Backlight</b> in the <b>Project Settings</b> dialog box. Write a value to this bit to change the state. This bit is 0 immediately after the power is turned on. 0: Enabled Automatically turns off the backlight when the MICRO/I is unused for an extended period of time. 1: Disabled Does not automatically turn off the backlight when the MICRO/I is unused for an extended period of time. The backlight turns on if the value changes to 1 when the backlight is off.
	6	Beep	This bit stores the beep state. Write a value to this bit to change the state. This bit is 0 immediately after the power is turned on. 0: Stop Stops continuous beeping. 1: Beep Starts continuous beeping.
	7	Screen display	This bit stores the screen display state. Write a value to this bit to change the state. 0: Hide Hides the screen when the backlight is on. 1: Show Displays the screen.
	8	Reserved	
	9	Clear error	Write 1 to this bit to clear the error information bit (System Area 2, address number+2). This bit automatically changes to 0 when processing is finished.
	10	Numerical input setting clear	Write 1 to this bit to clear the Numerical input setting complete bit (System Area 2 address number+3, bit 0) and the Numerical input setting cancel bit (System Area 2 address number+3, bit 1). This bit automatically changes to 0 when processing is finished.
	11	Character input setting clear	Write 1 to this bit to clear the Character input setting complete bit (System Area 2 address number+3, bit 5) and the Character input setting cancel bit (System Area 2 address number+3, bit 6). This bit automatically changes to 0 when processing is finished.
12 to 15	Reserved		

### System Area 2

This area stores MICRO/I states and error information. These bits are 0 immediately after the power is turned on.

Address number	Bit	Function	Description
+2	0 to 2	Reserved	
	3	Communication error	This bit changes to 1 when a communication error occurs in external device communication. To clear this bit, write 1 to the Clear error bit (System Area 1 address number+1, bit 9).
	4	Reserved	

Address number	Bit	Function	Description
+2	5	Processing error	This bit changes to 1 when executing the following arithmetic operations. To clear this bit, write 1 to the Clear error bit (System Area 1 address number+1, bit 9). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There is data which cannot be handled with the specified data type; BCD4(B), BCD8(EB), or Float32(E).</li> <li>A value is divided by 0.</li> <li>The setting of Origin, Minimum, or Maximum for the Bar Chart or Line Chart are invalid, or the Minimum and Maximum are the same values.</li> <li>The setting of Minimum, Maximum, or ranges for the Meter are invalid, or the Minimum and Maximum are the same values.</li> </ul>
	6	Device range error	This bit changes to 1 when writing a value to a device address that falls outside its range or when exceeding the restrictions on the number of configured device addresses. To clear this bit, write 1 to the Clear error bit (System Area 1 address number+1, bit 9).
	7 to 9	Reserved	
	10	Script error	This bit changes to 1 when an error occurs during script execution. Error details are stored in HMI Special Data Registers LSD52 and LSD53. For details, refer to Chapter 20 "1.4 Script Error" on page 20-4. To clear this bit, write 1 to the Clear error bit (System Area 1 address number+1, bit 9).
	11	Reserved	
	12	Replace battery error	This bit changes to 1 when it is time to replace the backup battery. To clear this bit, write 1 to the Clear error bit (System Area 1 address number+1, bit 9).
	13	Replace battery error (low battery)	This bit changes to 1 when the backup battery is low. To clear this bit, write 1 to the Clear error bit (System Area 1 address number+1, bit 9).
	14	Backup data error	This bit changes to 1 when the backup battery is dead or low and the data sampled by the log functions and values in the HMI Keep Registers and HMI Keep Relays disappears. To clear this bit, write 1 to the Clear error bit (System Area 1 address number+1, bit 9).
+3	15	Reserved	
	0	Numerical input setting complete	This bit changes to 1 when finished entering a numerical value with the Numerical Input. This bit changes to 0 when entering a numerical value or when entering a numerical value has been canceled. Write 1 to numerical input setting clear (address number+1, bit 10) to clear this bit.
	1	Numerical input setting cancel	This bit changes to 1 when entering a numerical value with the Numerical Input was canceled. This bit changes to 0 when entering a numerical value or when entering a numerical value has been completed. Write 1 to numerical input setting clear (address number+1, bit 10) to clear this bit.
	2	Backlight auto off running	The value of this bit changes to 1 when <b>Auto OFF</b> is configured and the backlight was turned off by this function. To configure <b>Auto OFF</b> , select the <b>Auto OFF</b> check box under <b>Backlight</b> in the <b>Project Settings</b> dialog box. This bit automatically changes to 0 when the backlight turns on.
	3	Reserved	
	4	Transferring recipe	This bit changes to 1 when transferring recipe data. This bit automatically changes to 0 when the transfer is finished.
	5	Character input setting complete	This bit changes to 1 when finished entering text with the Character Input. This bit changes to 0 when entering text or when entering text has been canceled. Write 1 to character input setting clear (address number+1, bit 11) to clear this bit.
	6	Character input setting cancel	This bit changes to 1 when entering text with the Character Input is canceled. This bit changes to 0 when entering text or when entering text has been completed. Write 1 to character input setting clear (address number+1, bit 11) to clear this bit.
7 to 15	Reserved		

System Area 3

This area is for changing the MICRO/I internal clock data.

Address number	Bit	Function	Description
+4	0 to 7	Clock data <b>Month</b>	Enter <b>Month</b> (01 to 12) as a 2 digit BCD.
	8 to 15	Clock data <b>Year</b>	Enter <b>Year</b> (00 to 99) as a 2 digit BCD.
+5	0 to 7	Clock data <b>Hour</b>	Enter <b>Hour</b> (00 to 23) as a 2 digit BCD.
	8 to 15	Clock data <b>Day</b>	Enter <b>Day</b> (01 to 31) as a 2 digit BCD.
+6	0 to 7	Clock data <b>Second</b>	Enter <b>Second</b> (00 to 59) as a 2 digit BCD.
	8 to 15	Clock data <b>Minute</b>	Enter <b>Minute</b> (00 to 59) as a 2 digit BCD.
+7	0 to 14	Reserved	Enter 0 in the reserved area.
	15	Update	Write 1 to this bit to write the entered data (address number+4 to +6, bits 0 to 15) to the MICRO/I internal clock data.



When the value of the update bit (address number+7, bit 15) becomes 1, the clock data is updated as a whole.

Year, month, day, hour, minute, and second cannot be set individually.

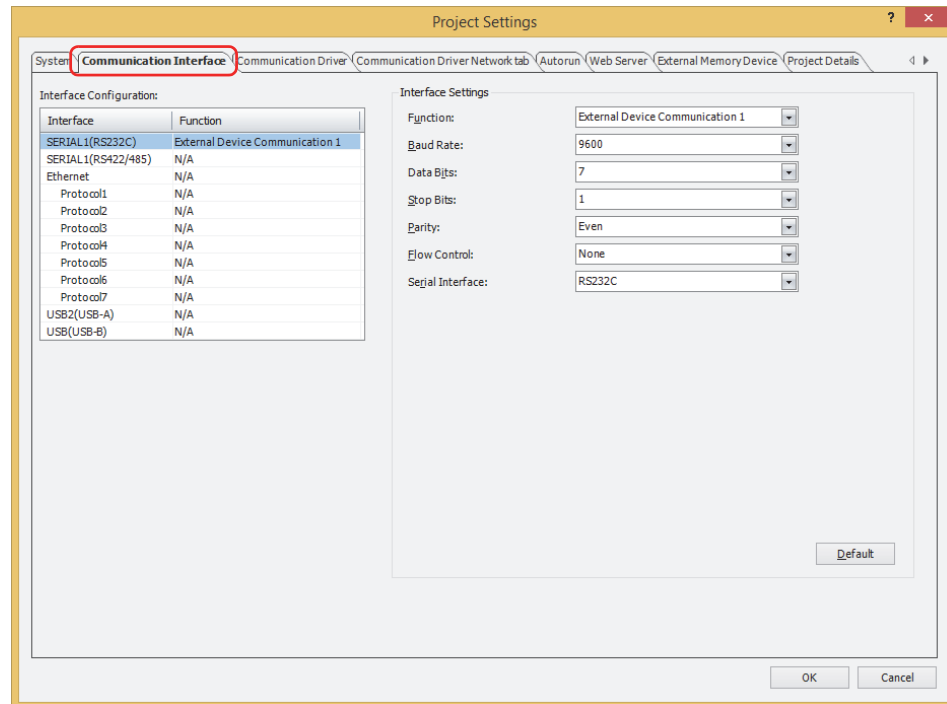
System Area 4

This area reads the MICRO/I internal clock data in one minute intervals.

Address number	Bit	Function	Description
+8	0 to 7	Clock data <b>Month</b>	These bits store the current <b>Month</b> (01 to 12) value as a 2 digit BCD.
	8 to 15	Clock data <b>Year</b>	These bits store the current <b>Year</b> (00 to 99) value as a 2 digit BCD.
+9	0 to 7	Clock data <b>Hour</b>	These bits store the current <b>Hour</b> (00 to 23) value as a 2 digit BCD.
	8 to 15	Clock data <b>Day</b>	These bits store the current <b>Day</b> (01 to 31) value as a 2 digit BCD.
+10	0 to 7	Reserved	
	8 to 15	Clock data <b>Minute</b>	These bits store the current MICRO/I clock data <b>Minute</b> (00 to 59).
+11	0 to 3	Clock data <b>Day of Week</b>	These bits store the current <b>Day of Week</b> value as a 2 digit BCD. The relationship between the day of the week and the value is as follows. 00: Sunday 01: Monday 02: Tuesday 03: Wednesday 04: Thursday 05: Friday 06: Saturday
	4 to 15	Reserved	

## 3.2 Communication Interface Tab

The **Communication Interface** tab is used to configure the functions used by the MICRO/I communication interfaces.



### ■ Interface Configuration

**Interface Configuration** lists the communication interfaces and functions to use. Select the appropriate **Interface** (COM1, COM2, etc.) to switch **Interface Settings** to the items that can be configured for that communication interface.

The items displayed in **Interface** vary based on the model. The supported functions for each communication interface are as follows.

### HG2G-5T

Item	Communication Interface		Function					
			External Device Communication 1 to 4	O/I Link Master	O/I Link Slave	User Communication 1 to 3	Sub Host Communication	Maintenance Communication
SERIAL1(RS232C)	Serial Interface	RS232C	YES	NO	NO	YES	YES	NO
SERIAL1 (RS422/485)		RS422/485	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	NO
Ethernet	Ethernet Interface		YES	NO	NO	YES	NO	YES
USB2(USB-A)	USB Interface Type A		NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO
USB(USB-B)	USB Interface Mini-B		NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES




### Functions Available with the Serial Interface

The following functions can be used with MICRO/I models equipped with the serial interface.

- Online
  - ☞ Refer to Chapter 22 "Online Function" on page 22-1.
- Debug
  - ☞ Refer to Chapter 23 "Monitor Function" on page 23-1.
- Barcode reader connection
  - ☞ Refer to Chapter 3 "5 User Communication" on page 3-7.




### **Functions Available with the Ethernet Interface**

The following functions can be used with MICRO/I models equipped with the Ethernet interface.

- Online  
 Refer to Chapter 22 "Online Function" on page 22-1.
- Debug  
 Refer to Chapter 23 "Monitor Function" on page 23-1.
- Web Server  
 Refer to Chapter 25 "1 Web Server Function" on page 25-1.

### **Functions Available with the USB Interface**

The following functions can be used with MICRO/I models equipped with a USB interface.

- Online  
 Refer to Chapter 22 "Online Function" on page 22-1.
- Debug  
 Refer to Chapter 23 "Monitor Function" on page 23-1.
- Barcode reader connection  
 Refer to Chapter 3 "5 User Communication" on page 3-7.

## ■ Interface Settings

The items that can be configured vary based on the communication interface selected under **Interface Configuration**.



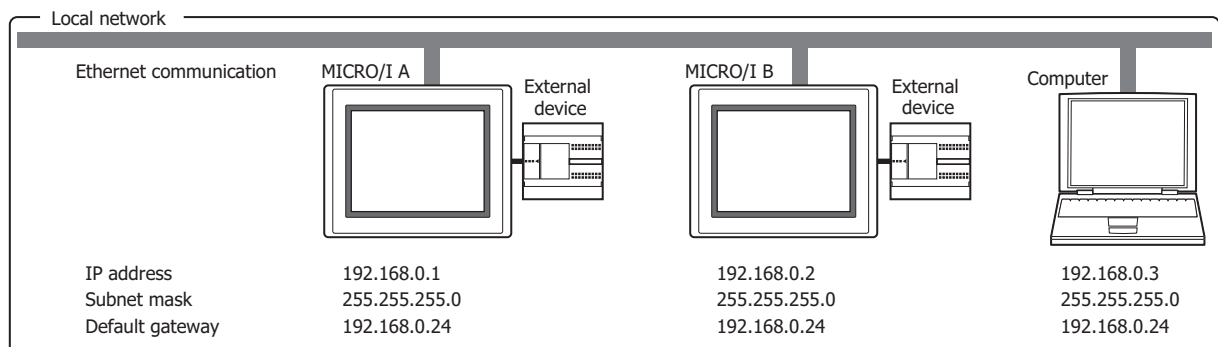
With multiple communication interfaces, **External Device Communication 1** to **External Device Communication 4** or **User Communication 1** to **User Communication 3** on the **Function** cannot be configured in multiple settings.

### When Ethernet is selected under Interface Configuration

Example: To communicate with two MICRO/Is and a computer via Ethernet

Set MICRO/I A, MICRO/I B, and the computer all to the same values: subnet mask **255.255.255.0**, default gateway **192.168.0.24**.

Set the IP addresses to values that do not conflict: MICRO/I A IP address **192.168.0.1**, MICRO/I B IP address **192.168.0.2**, computer IP address **192.168.0.3**.



- Set the IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway according to the local network environment being used. When **Automatically obtain the IP address** is selected, the network settings are automatically assigned from the DHCP server on the local network environment being used. Settings assigned from the DHCP server can be checked on the Top Page in the System Mode.
- When **Automatically obtain the IP address** is selected, note the following points:
  - It takes some time to acquire the network settings. If the download fails, increase the timeout time on the **Home** tab, in the **Project** group, in **Comm.Setup**. For details, refer to Chapter 22 "1.3 Change Communication Settings" on page 22-5.
  - According to the DHCP server specifications, the IP address may change by removing and reinserting the Ethernet cable.
  - After connecting the MICRO/I into a different network, turn the power to MICRO/I off and then on again.

Automatically obtain the IP address (DHCP): Automatically sets the network when connected to a network.

Use the following IP address:

Manually specifies the IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway.

**IP Address:** Specifies the IP address. (Default: 0.0.0.0)  
The format is "xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx". "xxx" stands for a numeric value from 0 to 255.  
When connecting multiple devices to the same network, make sure to assign each device a unique IP address.

**Subnet Mask:** Specifies the subnet mask. (Default: 0.0.0.0)  
The format is "xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx". "xxx" stands for a numeric value from 0 to 255.  
This value must be the same for all devices.

**Default Gateway:** Specifies the default gateway. (Default: 0.0.0.0)  
The format is "xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx". "xxx" stands for a numeric value from 0 to 255.  
Set this value when using a router. Leave the value blank when not required.

Forbid Maintenance Communication:

Select this check box to prohibit access from a web browser terminal and to prohibit maintenance communication via Ethernet communication.



### About Networking Terminology

IP Address:	The number allocated to identify devices connected to an IP network such as the Internet or an intranet. The IP address is the address of each individual device on a network.
Subnet Mask:	The subnet mask is used to indicate the position of the division between the network address portion and the external device address portion of an IP address.
Default Gateway:	The device such as a computer or a router that represents the gateway used when accessing devices outside the network to which the device belongs.

### When Protocol1 to Protocol7 is selected for Ethernet under Interface Configuration

Function: Selects the user communication to configure for the selected function from the following.  
**External Device Communication 1, External Device Communication 2, External Device Communication 3, External Device Communication 4**  
**User Communication 1, User Communication 2, User Communication 3**

Operation Mode:

Selects the operation mode when performing user communication with the Ethernet interface. This option can only be configured when **User Communication 1, User Communication 2, or User Communication 3** is selected for **Function**.

TCP Client: The MICRO/I operates as a TCP/IP client and the external device operates as a TCP server. The MICRO/I connects to the TCP server and sends and receives data.

TCP Server: The MICRO/I operates as a TCP/IP server and the external device operates as a TCP client. The MICRO/I creates a listening port as a TCP server and waits for connections from TCP clients. After a connection, it sends and receives data with the TCP client.

Target: Configures the IP address and port number for the external device.

These options can only be configured when **TCP Client** is selected for **Operation Mode**.

IP Address: Specifies the IP address for the target.

The format is "xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx". "xxx" stands for a numeric value from 0 to 255. When connecting multiple devices to the same network, make sure to assign each device a unique IP address.

Port No.: Specifies the port number for the target (0 to 65535).

Change IP Address and Port Number by Device Address:

Select this check box and specify a word device to change the target's IP address and port number during operation. You can only specify an internal device. During the start of operation, the MICRO/I writes the values configured by **IP Address** and **Port No.** to this device address. After the start of operation, the value of device address is read and the target is changed.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Example: When **IP Address** is set to 192.168.1.1, **Port No.** is 2105, and the device address is LDR100

LDR100	← 2105	} Port number
LDR101	← 192	
LDR102	← 168	} IP address
LDR103	← 1	
LDR104	← 1	

MICRO/I: Configures the MICRO/I listening port number.

These options can only be configured when **TCP Server** is selected for **Operation Mode**.

Port No. Specifies the MICRO/I listening port number (0 to 65535).

The port numbers that cannot be used are as follows.

- Port numbers already used by the MICRO/I: port number 2537 (for maintenance communication), 2538 (for pass-through), 2101 (for FC4A direct connection pass-through)
- When **MODBUS/TCP Server** is selected for **Communication Driver**, **Port Number** on the displayed **Communication Driver Extension** tab
- **Port No.** on the **Web Server** tab when configured for remote control with the Web Server function





- The connection status for TCP clients and the TCP server can be checked with the value of the HMI Special Data Registers (LSD). The connection is disconnected when 0. The connection is connected when 1.  
LSD67-0: Connection status for User Communication 1 set to Ethernet interface  
LSD67-1: Connection status for User Communication 2 set to Ethernet interface  
LSD67-2: Connection status for User Communication 3 set to Ethernet interface
- To forcibly disconnect the connection with TCP clients and the TCP server, set the value of the HMI Special Data Registers (LSD) from 0 to 1.  
LSD68-0: User Communication 1 set to Ethernet interface  
LSD68-1: User Communication 2 set to Ethernet interface  
LSD68-2: User Communication 3 set to Ethernet interface



- For TCP client and TCP server, make a 1:1 connection between the MICRO/I and the external device for one user communication setting.
- When the **Change IP Address and Port Number by Device Address** check box is selected, the changed IP address and port number are reflected when data is next sent.

#### When USB2(USB-A) is selected under Interface Configuration

Function: Selects the function used by the USB interface (USB2) Type A from the following.  
**N/A, User Communication 1, User Communication 2, User Communication 3**  
This communication interface is not used when **N/A** is selected.

#### When USB(USB-B) is selected under Interface Configuration

Function: This communication interface is used for the Maintenance Communication. It cannot be used for communication with an external device.

**When SERIAL1(RS232C) or SERIAL1(RS422/485) is selected under Interface Configuration**

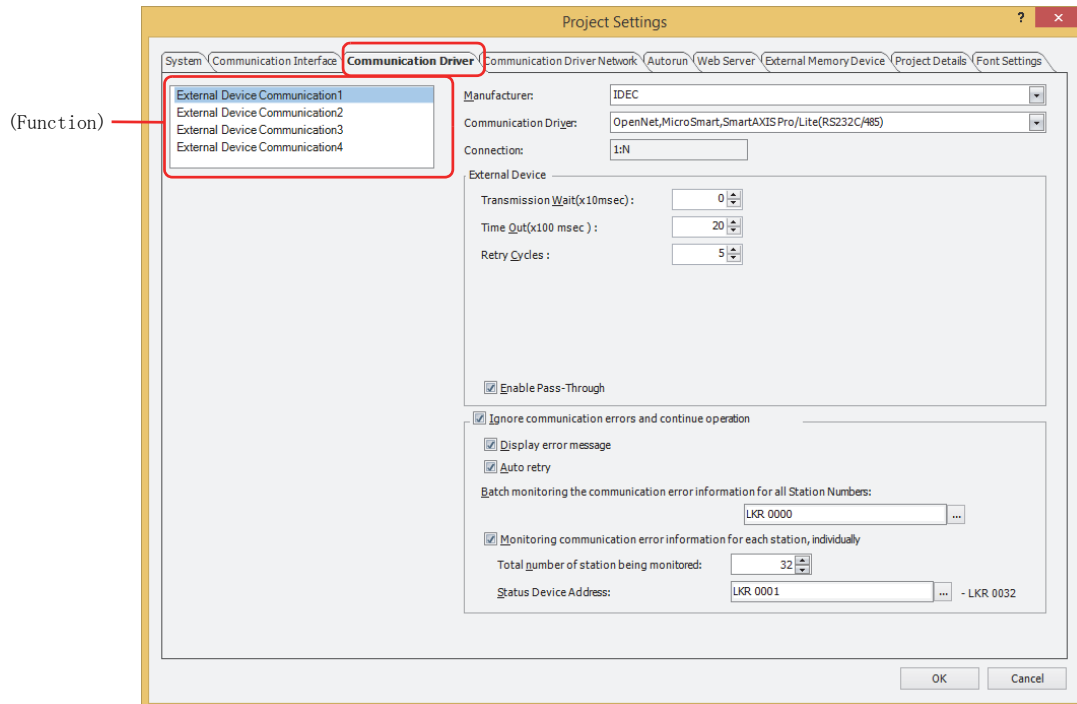
- Function:** Selects the function used by Serial Interface 1(RS232C) or Serial Interface 1(RS422/485) from the following.  
**N/A, External Device Communication 1, External Device Communication 2, External Device Communication 3, External Device Communication 4, O/I Link Master, O/I Link Slave, User Communication 1, User Communication 2, User Communication 3, Sub Host Communication**  
 This communication interface is not used when **N/A** is selected.
- Baud Rate:** Selects the communication speed with the external device from the following.  
**1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200, 187500**  
 The baud rate that can be configured varies based on **Protocol**.
- Data Bits:** Selects the data length as **7** or **8**.  
 This option can only be configured when **External Device Communication 1, External Device Communication 2, External Device Communication 3, External Device Communication 4, User Communication 1, User Communication 2, User Communication 3, or Sub Host Communication** is selected for **Function**.
- Stop Bits:** Selects the stop bits as **1** or **2**.  
 This option can only be configured when **External Device Communication 1, External Device Communication 2, External Device Communication 3, External Device Communication 4, User Communication 1, User Communication 2, User Communication 3, or Sub Host Communication** is selected for **Function**.
- Parity:** Selects the parity from the following.  
**None, Odd, Even**  
 This option can only be configured when **External Device Communication 1, External Device Communication 2, External Device Communication 3, External Device Communication 4, User Communication 1, User Communication 2, User Communication 3, or Sub Host Communication** is selected for **Function**.
- Flow Control:** Selects the flow control method as **None** or **ER** according to the external device being used.  
 This option can only be configured when **External Device Communication 1, External Device Communication 2, External Device Communication 3, External Device Communication 4, or Sub Host Communication** is selected for **Function**.
- Serial Interface:** When **SERIAL1(RS232C)** for **Interface** under **Interface Configuration** is selected, the standard for the serial interface to use is **RS232C**.  
 When **SERIAL1(RS422/485)** for **Interface** under **Interface Configuration** is selected, selects the standard for the serial interface to use as **RS422/485 2-wire** or **RS422/485 4-wire**.  
**RS422/485 4-wire** can only be configured when **External Device Communication 1, External Device Communication 2, External Device Communication 3, External Device Communication 4, User Communication 1, User Communication 2, User Communication 3, or Sub Host Communication** is selected for **Function**.

- **Default**

Returns the configured values to their default values.

### 3.3 Communication Driver Tab

The **Communication Driver** tab is used to configure the communication driver for the external device configured in the current project data.



- **(Function)**  
Select the External Device Communication.
- **Manufacturer**  
Selects the manufacturer name of the external device to use in External Device Communication selected by (Function).
- **Communication Driver**  
The communication driver list for the selected manufacturer is displayed. Selects the serial interface to use.
- **Connection**  
The connection of the selected communication driver is displayed.  
1:1: The MICRO/I is connected to a single external device.  
1:N: The MICRO/I is connected to multiple external devices.
- **External Device**  
These options configure the communication driver to use. For details, refer to the WindO/I-NV4 External Device Setup Manual.  
Transmission Wait (x 10 msec): Specifies the transmission interval for communication commands (0 to 255).  
Time Out (x 100 msec): Specifies the time to wait for a response from the external device (1 to 255).  
Retry Cycles: Specifies the number of times to execute a reconnection when the MICRO/I cannot communicate with the external device. When the number of reconnect attempts reaches the number of times set here, a communication error is displayed.  
Enable Pass-Through: Select this check box to use the Pass-Through function. This option is only displayed for models that can use the Pass-Through function. For details, refer to Chapter 24 "1.2 Supported External Devices" on page 24-1.



The Pass-Through function can only use one of **External Device Communication 1** to **External Device Communication 4**.



The Pass-Through Tool is required to use the Pass-Through function when using a version of WindLDR before Ver. 6.01, another company's PLC programming software, or an external device other than IDEC's external device.

Communication Driver Extension Settings:

This button is displayed when the communication driver extension settings are required.

Click this button to display the **Communication Driver Extension Settings** dialog box. For details, refer to Chapter 4 "Communication Driver Extension Settings Dialog Box" on page 4-30.

### ■ Ignore communication errors and continue operation

Select this check box to continue MICRO/I operation even when a communication error occurs.

**Display error message:** Select this check box to display an error message (communication error) when a communication error occurs and operation continues. **Ack** is displayed on the error message (communication error).

When the **Ignore communication errors and continue operation** check box is cleared, **Ack** is not displayed on the error message.

**Auto retry:** Select this check box to automatically retry communication from the MICRO/I to the station number where the communication error occurred when a communication error occurs and operation continues.

All other communication stops while retrying.



To manually retry communication, clear the **Auto retry** check box.

To retry all station numbers, write 1 in bit 1 (initialize) of the device address configured by **Batch monitoring the communication error information for all Station Numbers**.

To individually retry communication, write 1 in bit 0 (connection setting) of the device address configured by **Monitoring communication error information for each station, individually**.

**Batch monitoring the communication error information for all Station Numbers:**

Specifies the word device that stores communication error information for all station numbers. Only an internal device can be configured for this option.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

The information stored as error information is as follows. For details, refer to the WindO/I-NV4 External Device Setup Manual.

- Initialization
- Conditions under which the error occurred
- Read error history
- Write error history

**Monitoring communication error information for each station, individually:**

Select this check box to store the error information for each station number in device addresses.

**Total number of station being monitored:** Specifies the number of station numbers for external devices.

**Status Device Address:** Specifies the word device that stores communication error information for each station number. Only an internal device can be configured for this option.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

This error information utilizes a maximum of 256 device addresses. Use caution so that the used address numbers do not overlap with other addresses.

The information stored as error information is as follows. For details, refer to the WindO/I-NV4 External Device Setup Manual.

- Connection settings
- Conditions under which the error occurred
- Read error history
- Write error history



The station number varies based on the communication interface. The displayed settings are as follows:

Serial interface: Slave Number

Ethernet interface: External Device ID

Communication drivers that cannot be simultaneously used

The following communication driver combinations can only be used in a single (Function). They cannot be configured in multiple settings.

- **Communication drivers that cannot be simultaneously used (1)**

Manufacturer	Communication Driver
Modbus	Modbus RTU Master
	Modbus RTU Slave
SIEMENS	S7-200(PPI)
	S7-MPI
YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION	MP920-RTU

- **Communication drivers that cannot be simultaneously used (2)**

Manufacturer	Communication Driver
IDEC System	DM Link (1:1)
	DM Link (1:N)
Modbus	Modbus RTU Slave
	Modbus TCP Server

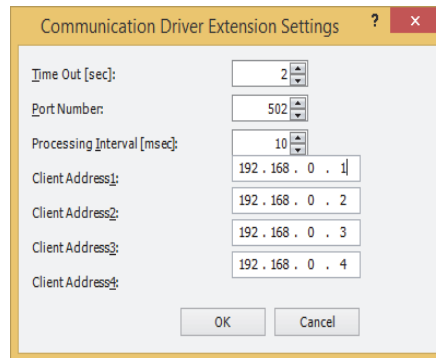
Example: **Communication Driver** for **External Device Communication 1** is set to **Modbus RTU Slave**

According to the communication drivers that cannot be simultaneously used (1), **External Device Communication 2, External Device Communication 3, and External Device Communication 4** cannot be set to **Modbus RTU Master, S7-200(PPI), S7-MPI, or MP920-RTU**.

According to the communication drivers that cannot be simultaneously used (2), **External Device Communication 2, External Device Communication 3, and External Device Communication 4** cannot be set to **DM Link (1:1), DM Link (1:N), or Modbus TCP Server**.

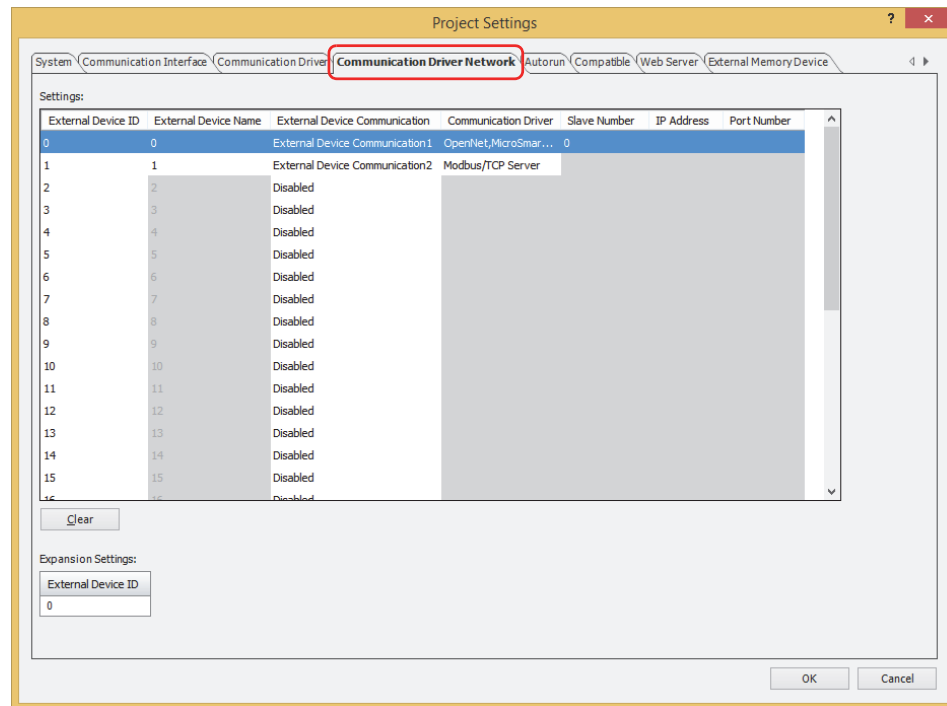
● Communication Driver Extension Settings Dialog Box

The **Communication Driver Extension Settings** dialog box is used to configure the communication driver extension settings. These settings vary based on the external device. For details, refer to the WindO/I-NV4 External Device Setup Manual.



### 3.4 Communication Driver Network Tab

The **Communication Driver Network** tab is used to configure the information for external devices.



#### ■ Settings

Edits the settings for the external devices.

**External Device ID:** Shows the number (0 to 31) that the MICRO/I uses to manage the external devices are displayed.

**External Device Name:** Shows the name for the external device. The default is the number (0 to 31). Clicking the cell allows you to edit the name. The maximum number is 20 characters.



You cannot use the following characters and name in the External Device Name.

- The following characters and a space  
`\ / : ; * ? " < > |`
- (blank)
- Full width character
- The same name as another External Device ID

**External Device Communication:** Shows the function set for the serial interface or the Ethernet interface. (Default: N/A) Clicking the cell allows you to select the function from the following items.

**N/A, External Device Communication 1, External Device Communication 2, External Device Communication 3, External Device Communication 4**



Function configured in communication drivers with a 1:1 connection in **External Device Communication** cannot be set to multiple **External Device ID**.

**Communication Driver:** Shows the communication driver for use with the External Device Communication.

**Slave Number:** Displays the slave number of the external device.

Clicking the cell allows you to change the slave number of the external device. This option can only be configured when **SERIAL1(RS232C)** or **SERIAL1(RS422/485)** is selected for **Interface Configuration** on **Communication Interface** tab.



Leaving it blank or the same number as the other External Device IDs cannot be used for **Slave Number**.

**IP Address:** Shows the IP address of the external device. (Default: 192.168.0.1)  
 Clicking the cell allows you to specify the IP address of the external device.  
 The format is "xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx". "xxx" stands for a numeric value from 0 to 255.  
 When connecting multiple devices to the same network, make sure to assign each device a unique IP address.  
 This option can only be configured when **Ethernet** is selected for **Interface Configuration** on **Communication Interface** tab.

**Port Number:** Shows the port number of external device. (Default: 2101)  
 Clicking the cell allows you to specify the port number of the external device (0 to 65535).  
 This option can only be configured when **Ethernet** is selected for **Interface Configuration** on **Communication Interface** tab.

#### ■ Clear

Returns the settings for the selected External Device ID to the defaults.



You can change the IP address of the external devices in the System Mode. Perform the following operation on the Main Menu screen.

HG2G-5T: Press **Initial Setting, Comm. I/F, Ext. IP Address** in order.

#### ■ Expansion Settings

If extension settings are required for the communication driver set for the selected slave number, those settings are displayed. For details, refer to the WindO/I-NV4 External Device Setup Manual.



If you change the **Communication Driver** and then click **OK** on the **Project Settings** dialog box, a confirmation message is displayed. Click **Yes** on the message to run the conversion for the external device addresses. If there are no device addresses that correspond to the external device addresses in the current project data after changing the communication driver, the items set with those device addresses are blank.

#### Number of external device limitations

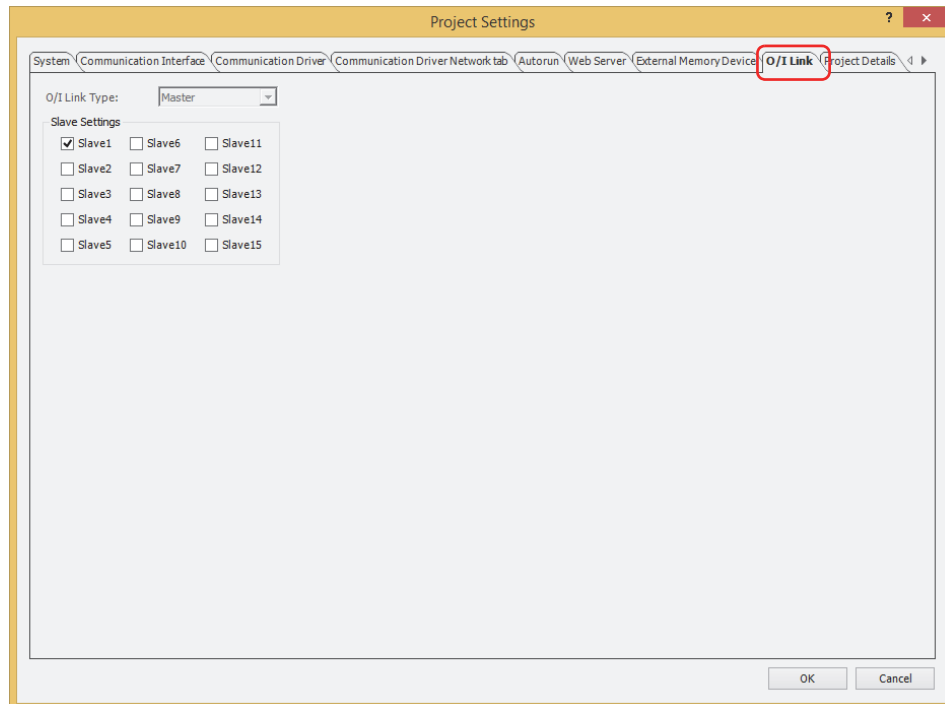
- The number of external devices that can be connected to **External Device Communication 1** to **External Device Communication 4** is a total of 32 external devices.
- The number of external devices that can be set varies based on the communication interface.

Communication Interface	Number of External Devices
Serial Interface (Connection: 1:1 communication)	1
Serial Interface (Connection: 1:N communication)	31 max.
Ethernet Interface	32 max.



### 3.5 O/I Link Tab

The **O/I Link** tab configures the slave stations to connect to when the MICRO/I is used as the O/I Link communication master. It configures the O/I link station when the MICRO/I is used as a slave. For details, refer to Chapter 3 “2 O/I Link Communication” on page 3-3. These options can only be configured when **O/I Link Master** or **O/I Link Slave** is selected for **Function** under **Interface Settings** on the **Communication Interface** tab.



#### ■ O/I Link Type

Selects the slave station (Slave1 to Slave15).

This option can only be configured when **O/I Link Slave** is selected for **Function** under **Interface Settings** on the **Communication Interface** tab.

#### ■ Slave Settings

Select the check boxes for the slave stations to connect to.

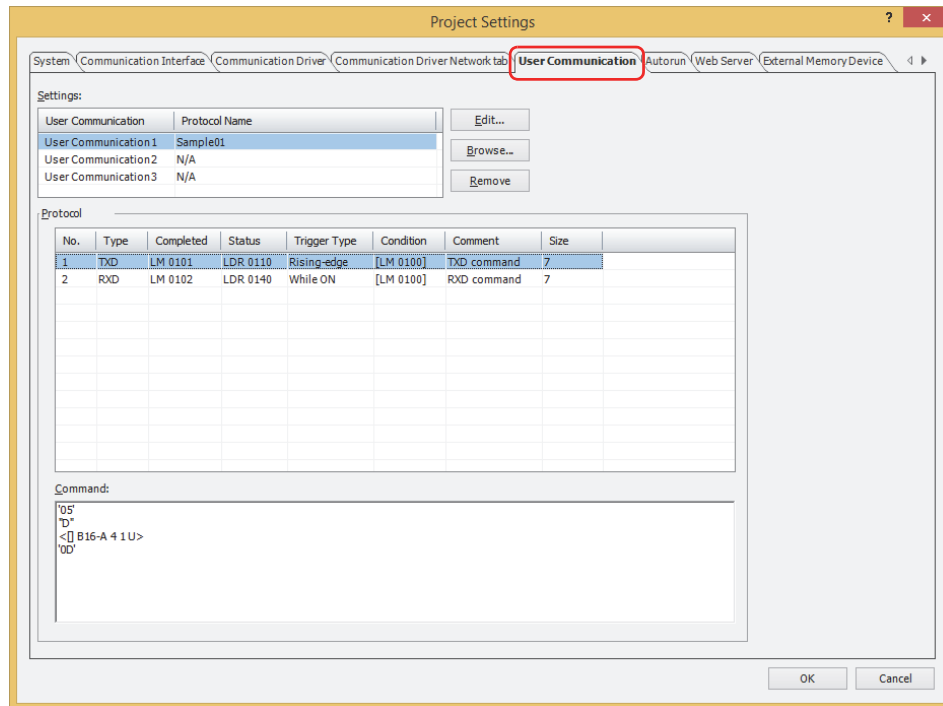
This option can only be configured when **O/I Link Master** is selected for **Function** under **Interface Settings** on the **Communication Interface** tab.



The slave stations to connect to when the MICRO/I is used as an O/I link communication master are enabled after the project is downloaded. The slave station number when the MICRO/I is used as a slave is also enabled after the project is downloaded.

### 3.6 User Communication Tab

The **User Communication** tab is used to configure communication with external devices such as barcode readers. For details, refer to Chapter 3 “5 User Communication” on page 3-7. This option can only be configured when **User Communication 1**, **User Communication 2**, or **User Communication 3** is selected for Function under **Interface Settings** on the **Communication Interface** tab.



#### ■ Settings

Edits the user communication settings. You can use up to three user communication settings.

User Communication: Shows the user communication number.

Protocol Name: Shows **Protocol Name** configured in the **User Communication Protocol Settings** dialog box.

#### ■ Edit

Registers or changes the selected user communication settings. Select a user communication number and click this button to display the **User Communication Protocol Settings** dialog box. For details, refer to Chapter 3 “User Communication Protocol Settings Dialog Box” on page 3-23.

#### ■ Browse

Selects a protocol to use as user communication with Protocol Manager. Click this button to display Protocol Manager.

#### ■ Delete

Deletes the protocol set to user communication in **Settings**.

### ■ Protocol

Shows the protocol defined as the selected user communication. For details, refer to Chapter 3 “Command Settings Dialog Box” on page 3-26.

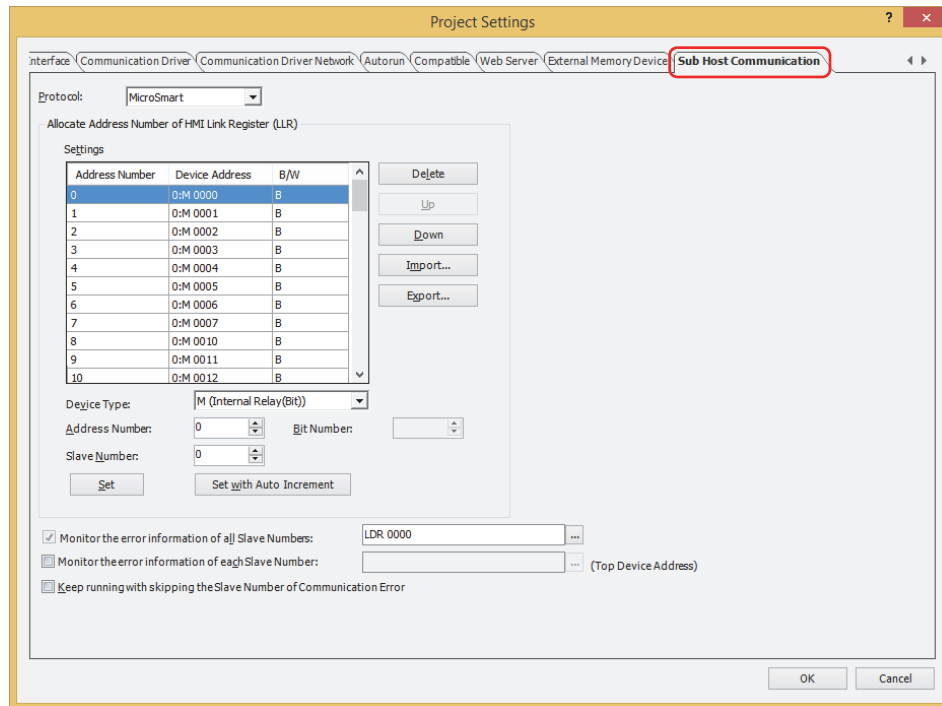
No.:	Shows the number for managing the protocol settings. Double clicking the cell displays the <b>Command Settings</b> dialog box.	
Type:	Shows the type of command. Double clicking the cell displays the <b>Command Settings</b> dialog box.	
Completed:	Shows the device address to report the transmission and reception completion. Double clicking the cell displays the <b>Command Settings</b> dialog box.	
Status:	Shows the destination device address for the send/receive size and error information. Double clicking the cell displays the <b>Command Settings</b> dialog box.	
Trigger Type:	Shows the trigger type to transmit or receive data. Double clicking the cell displays the <b>Command Settings</b> dialog box.	
Condition:	<b>Rising-edge, Falling-edge, While ON, or While OFF:</b>	Shows the bit device that is the condition. Double clicking the cell displays the <b>Command Settings</b> dialog box.
	<b>While satisfying the condition or Satisfy the condition:</b>	Shows the conditional expression.
	<b>Fixed Period:</b>	Shows the period in seconds.
Comment:	Shows the command comment. Double clicking the cell displays the <b>Command Settings</b> dialog box.	
Size:	Shows the command size in bytes. Double clicking the cell displays the <b>Command Settings</b> dialog box.	

### ■ Command

Shows the command settings for the selected protocol. Double clicking the cell displays the **Data Settings** dialog box. For details, refer to Chapter 3 “Data Settings Dialog Box” on page 3-36.

### 3.7 Sub Host Communication Tab

The **Sub Host Communication** tab is used to configure the sub host communication protocol and HMI Link Register (LLR) addresses to use. For details, refer to Chapter 3 "6 Sub Host Communication" on page 3-74. This option can only be configured when **Sub Host Communication** is selected for **Function** under **Interface Settings** on the **Communication Interface** tab.



#### ■ Protocol

Selects the protocol to use in sub host communication as **MicroSmart** or **Modbus RTU Master**.

#### ■ Allocate Address Number of HMI Link Register (LLR)

Settings:

Lists the device addresses allocated to HMI Link Registers.

Address Number: Shows the LLR address numbers (LLR 0 to LLR 63).

Device Address: Shows the device addresses allocated to LLR address numbers.

B/W: Shows the device type.

B: Bit device

W: Word device

BWORD: Bit device in word

Device Type:

Selects the device type of the device address to allocate to the HMI Link Register (LLR). Only device types that can be used are shown.

Address Number:

Specifies the address number of device address to allocate to the HMI Link Register (LLR). The range that can be set varies based on the selected device type.

Bit Number:

Specifies the bit number in a word device (0 to 15). This option can only be configured when a word device is selected for **Device Type**.

Slave Number:

Specifies the slave number of the external device for the device address to allocate to the HMI Link Register (LLR). The range that can be specified varies based on the selected communication driver.

Set:	Allocates the device address to the HMI Link Register (LLR). When a device address is already allocated to an LLR address number, the allocated device address can be changed. Select an LLR address number and click <b>Set</b> to allocate the settings configured by <b>Device Type, Address Number, Bit Number, and Slave Number</b> to the HMI Link Register (LLR).
Set with Auto Increment:	Allocates sequential device addresses from the device address configured by <b>Device Type, Address Number, Bit Number, and Slave Number</b> to the HMI Link Registers (LLR) after the selected LLR address number.
Delete:	Deletes the device address allocated to the HMI Link Register (LLR) from the list. Select the LLR address on the list and click <b>Delete</b> .
Up:	Shifts the device address allocated to the selected HMI Link Register (LLR) up in the list.
Down:	Shifts the device address allocated to the selected HMI Link Register (LLR) down in the list.
Import:	Displays the <b>Open</b> dialog box. Select a file with exported device addresses (CSV file) and click <b>Open</b> to collectively overwrite the LLR address numbers under <b>Settings</b> with the device addresses in the selected file.
Export:	Displays the <b>Save As</b> dialog box. Select the location to save the file, enter a file name, and then click <b>Save</b> to save the device address details as a CSV file.

#### ■ Monitor the error information of all Slave Numbers

Select this check box to monitor the error information of all external devices that are being communicated with using sub host communication.

For details, refer to Chapter 3 "Monitor the error information of all Slave Numbers" on page 3-79.

(Destination device address): Specifies the word device to write the error information to.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

#### ■ Monitor the error information of each Slave Number

Select this check box to monitor the error information for each external device that is being communicated with using sub host communication.

The information for each slave is stored starting with the allocated internal device and utilizes 256 words of address numbers.

The slave numbers are allocated with the starting address as number 0, up to number 255.

For details, refer to Chapter 3 "Monitor the error information of each Slave Number" on page 3-80.

(Top device address): Specifies the word device to write the error information to. This option uses 64 words of addresses starting with the configured device address.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

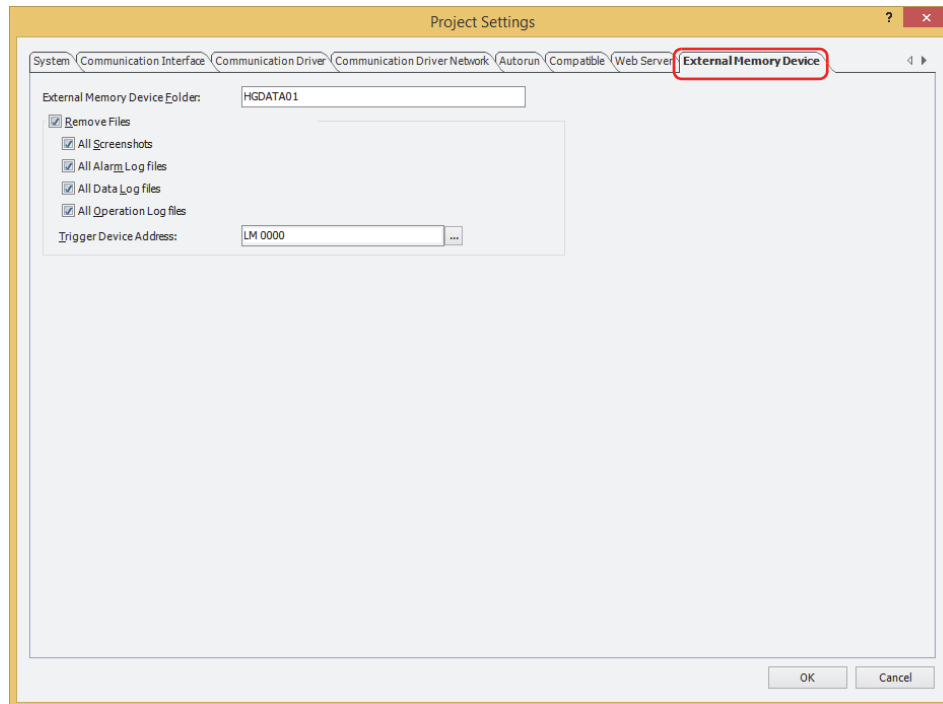
#### ■ Keep running with skipping the Slave Number of Communication Error

Select this check box to temporarily stop communication with the slave number where the communication error occurred and connect to the next slave number.

For details, refer to Chapter 3 "Keep running with skipping the Slave Number of communication error" on page 3-80.

### 3.8 External Memory Device Tab

The **External Memory Device** tab is used to configure the destination folder on the external memory device inserted in the MICRO/I.



#### ■ External Memory Device Folder

Enter the folder name for the folder to use on the MICRO/I within 8 alphanumeric characters using upper-case alphabetic characters (A to Z) and numbers (0 to 9). (Default: HGDATA01)

All the data sampled with the log functions is saved in this External Memory Device folder. For details on the external memory device, refer to Chapter 27 "1 External Memory Devices" on page 27-1.



- You cannot use the following characters in the folder name.

. \ / : \* ? " < > |

- After operation starts, the folders created in the External Memory Device folder and the file names cannot be changed.

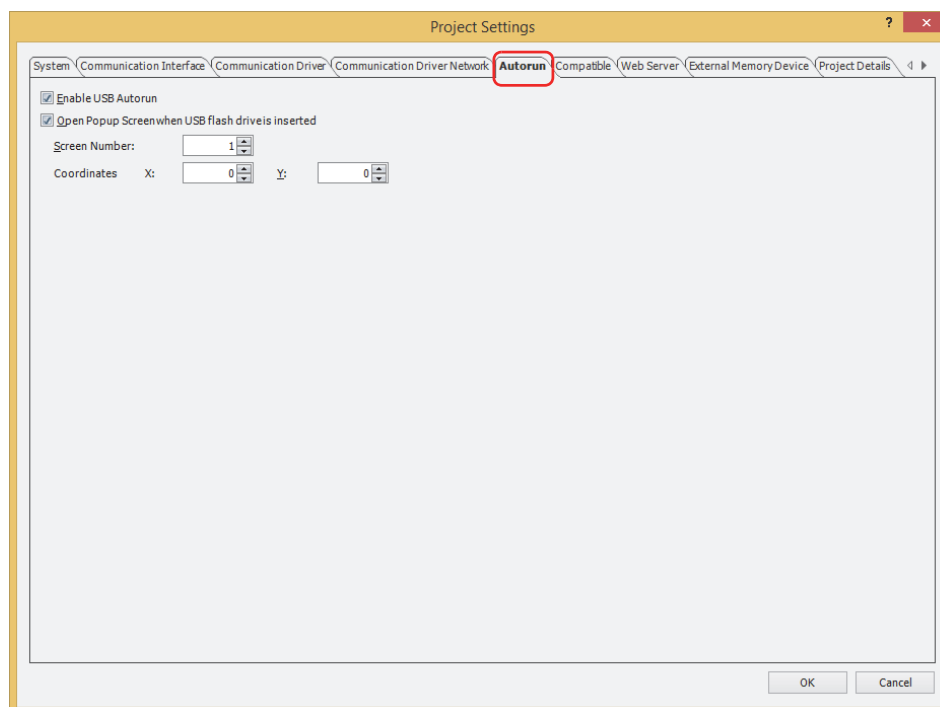
#### ■ Remove Files

Select this check box to erase the files saved in the External Memory Device folder.

All Screenshots:	Select this check box to erase all the screenshots in the "CAPTURE" folder.
All Alarm Log files:	Select this check box to erase all the Alarm Log data saved in the "ALARMLOG" folder.
All Data Log files:	Select this check box to erase all the Data Log data saved in the "DATALOG" folder.
All Operation Log files:	Select this check box to erase all the Operation Log data saved in the "OPERATIONLOG" folder.
Trigger Device Address	Specifies the bit device or bit of the word device to serve as condition to delete the files. Click <input type="button" value="..."/> to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

### 3.9 Autorun Tab

The **Autorun** tab is used to configure the functions for a USB flash drive inserted in the MICRO/I. For details, refer to Chapter 27 "2 USB Autorun Function" on page 27-20.



#### ■ Enable USB Autorun

Select this check box to enable the USB Autorun function.

The USB Autorun function automatically displays a menu screen from which the user can execute predefined commands when a USB flash drive is inserted in the MICRO/I.

#### ■ Open Popup Screen when USB Flash Drive is inserted

Select this check box to display a popup screen when a USB flash drive is inserted in the MICRO/I.

Screen Number: Specifies the popup screen number (1 to 3015) to display when a USB flash drive is inserted in the MICRO/I.

Coordinates X, Y: Specifies the coordinates to display the popup screen. With the upper-left corner of the screen as the origin, the X and Y coordinates are the upper-left corner of the popup screen.

The units and range for the display coordinates are as follows.

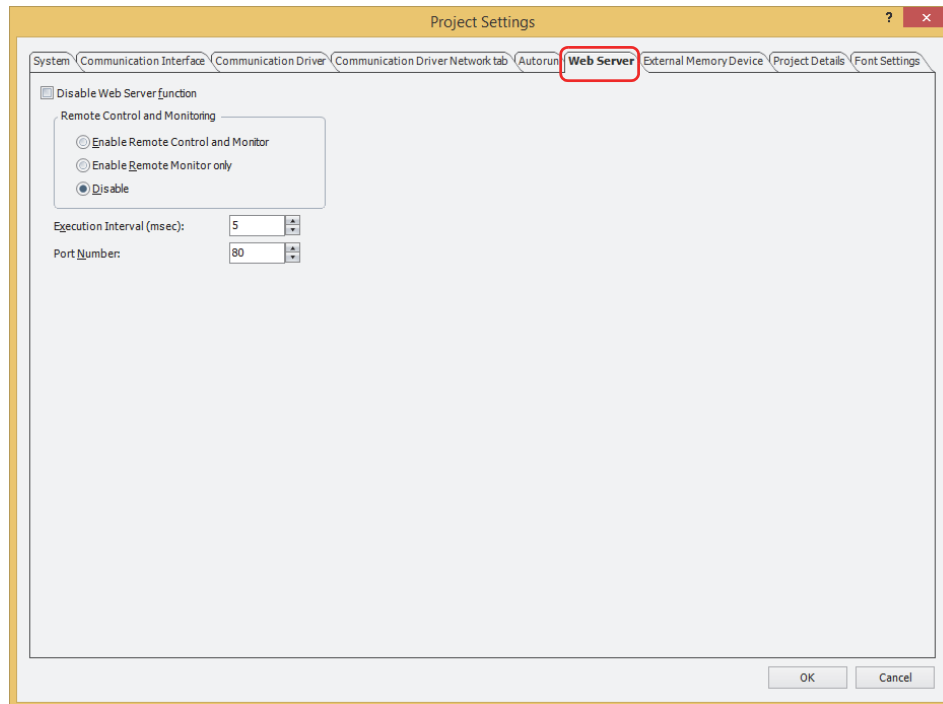
Specify the coordinates in 1 dot units.

X: 0 to (base screen horizontal size - 1)

Y: 0 to (base screen vertical size - 1)

### 3.10 Web Server Tab

The **Web Server** tab configures the MICRO/I's Web Server function. For details, refer to Chapter 25 "1 Web Server Function" on page 25-1.



#### ■ Disable Web Server function

Select this check box to prohibit access from a web browser terminal.

When accessing the MICRO/I from a web browser terminal, not only is remote control and remote monitoring not displayed, but the detailed system information page is also not displayed.

#### ■ Remote Control and Monitoring

Select the functions allowed when accessing the MICRO/I from a web browser terminal from the following.

- |                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Enable Remote Control and Monitor: | Displays a screenshot of the screen displayed on the MICRO/I. You can also control the MICRO/I being monitored by clicking on the displayed screenshot. |
| Enable Remote Monitor only:        | Displays a screenshot of the screen displayed on the MICRO/I.   |
| Disable:                           | Displays only the detailed system information page.   |

#### ■ Execution Interval (msec)

Specifies the interval (0 to 5,000 ms) for the MICRO/I to return data. The load that the remote control function and the remote monitoring function place on MICRO/I operation can be reduced by increasing this value. However, the display update speed in the web browser will become slower.

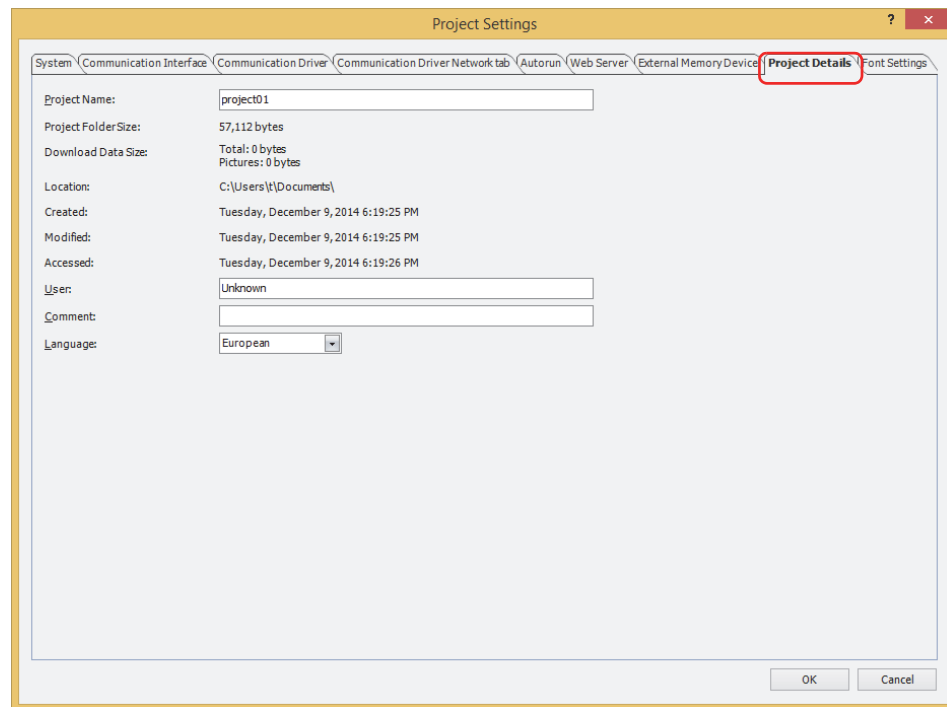
#### ■ Port Number

Specifies the port number to use for the Web Server function (0 to 65,535).



### 3.11 Project Details Tab

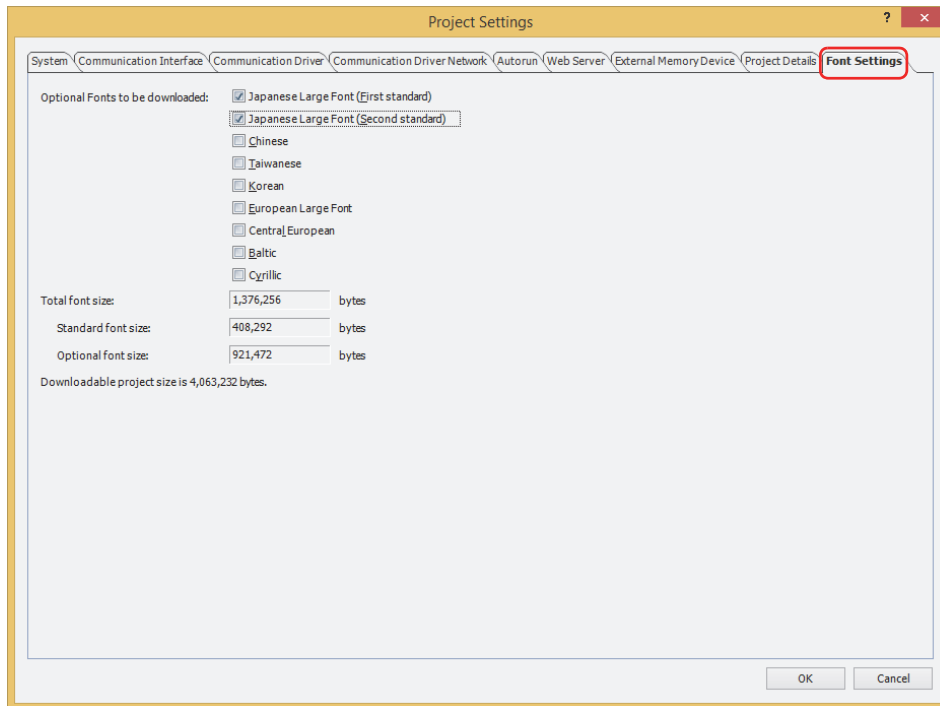
The **Project Details** tab displays and configures project data information.



- **Project Name**  
Shows the current project name.
- **Project Folder Size**  
Shows the total size of the current project data.
- **Download Data Size**  
Shows the total size of the data and the total size of only the image files when the current project data is downloaded.
- **Location**  
Shows the save location for the current project data.
- **Created**  
Shows the date and time the current project data was created.
- **Modified**  
Shows the date and time the current project data was last saved.
- **Accessed**  
Shows the date and time the current project data was opened.
- **User**  
Enter the name of the creator. The maximum number is 40 characters.
- **Comment**  
Enter a comment for the project data. The maximum number is 40 characters.
- **Language**  
Select the language used for saving alarm log, data log, and operation log data as CSV files:  
**European, Japanese, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic, Cyrillic**  
The display type for dates and times varies based on the selected language.  
Japanese: YYYY/MM/DD HH:MM:SS  
European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic, Cyrillic: MM/DD/YYYY HH:MM:SS

## 3.12 Font Settings Tab

The **Font Settings** tab is used to configure the optional fonts when downloading to the MICRO/I.



### ■ Optional Fonts to be downloaded

Select the optional fonts for download to the MICRO/I. Select the check boxes for the optional fonts when downloading:

**Japanese Large Font (First standard), Japanese Large Font (Second Standard), Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, European Large Font, Central European, Baltic, and Cyrillic.**



- Optional fonts, if left cleared, will be removed from the MICRO/I when the project data is downloaded.
  - The check boxes for optional fonts used in drawings, parts, and Text Manager are automatically selected.
- For details about optional fonts, refer to Chapter 2 "Installed Fonts in the MICRO/I" on page 2-6.

### ■ Total font size

Shows the total size of the standard fonts and selected optional fonts.

If no optional fonts are selected for download to the MICRO/I, shows the size of the standard fonts.

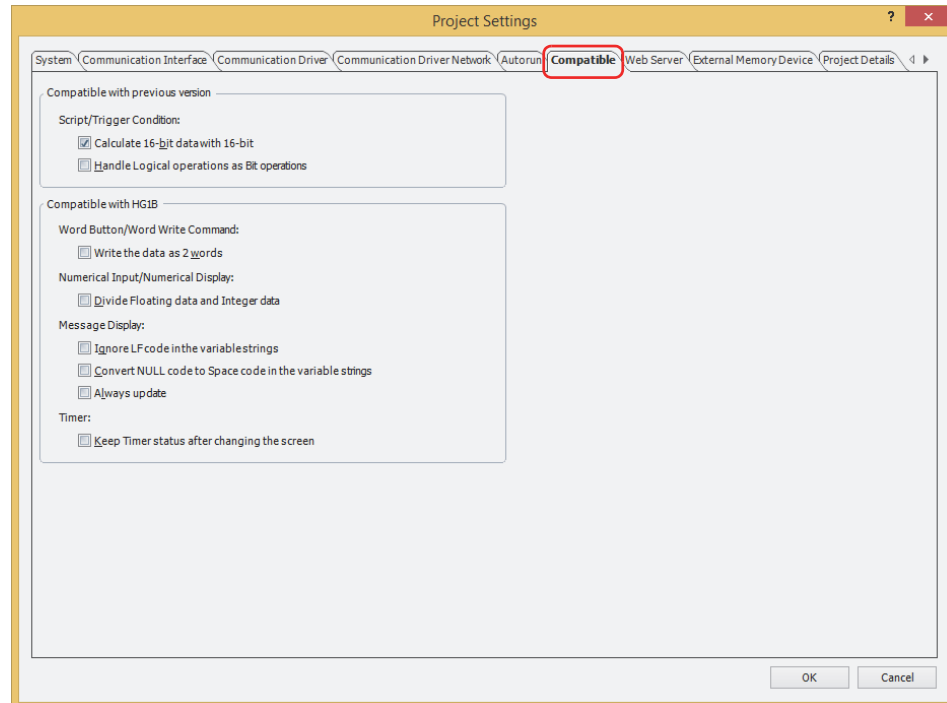
Standard font size: Shows the total size of the standard fonts.

Optional font size: Shows the total size of the selected optional fonts.

### 3.13 Compatible Tab

The **Compatible** tab is used to enable the functions in previous versions of WindO/I-NV4 and older MICRO/I series (HG1B).

This tab is only displayed when the **Use Compatible functions for previous version** check box or the **Use HG1B Compatible functions** check box is selected in the **WindO/I-NV4 Options** dialog box, on the **General Settings** tab, under **Compatible**.



#### ■ Compatible with previous version

This option is only displayed when the **Use Compatible functions for previous version** check box is selected in the **WindO/I-NV4 Options** dialog box, on the **General Settings** tab, under **Compatible**.

Script/Trigger Condition:

Calculate 16-bit data with 16-bit:

Select this check box to calculate arithmetic operations (+, -, \*, /, modulo) as 16-bit data when **UBIN16(W)**, **BIN16(I)**, or **BCD4(B)** is selected for **Data Type**. Data that exceeds 16 bits is lost. Clear this check box to calculate as 32 bits. No data will be lost.

Handle Logical operations as Bit operations:

Select this check box to process logical operations (||, &&) by replacing them with bit operations (|, &). The priority of the replaced bit operators is the same as the corresponding logical operators.

### ■ Compatible with HG1B

These options are only displayed when the **Use HG1B Compatible functions** check box is selected in the **WindO/I-NV4 Options** dialog box, on the **General** tab, under **Properties for Compatible function**.

Word Button/Word Write Command:

Write the data as 2 words:

Select this check box to write the calculated result of arithmetic operations (+, -, \*, /) as two words when **UBIN16(W)** or **BIN16(I)** is selected for **Data Type**. For +, -, \*, /, the calculated result is written in two words as a 32-bit numeric value.

For "/" (division), the quotient data is written in the first word, and the remainder data is written in the second word.

Clear this check box to write the result of arithmetic operations as one word.

Numerical Input/Numerical Display:

Divide Floating data and Integer data:

Select this check box to read and display the decimal portion of data and the integer portion of data from different device addresses when **BCD4(B)** or **BCD8(EB)** is selected for **Data Type**.

Message Display:

Ignore LF code in the variable strings:

Select this check box to display messages by ignoring the linefeed code LF (0Ah) when displaying text according to values of device addresses.

Clear this check box to display messages with line breaks using the linefeed code LF (0Ah).

Convert NULL code to Space code in the variable strings:

Select this check box to display messages by converting the NULL terminating code (00h) to a space (20h) when displaying text according to values of device addresses.

Clear this check box to terminate messages with the NULL terminating code (00h).

Timer:

Keep Timer status after changing the screen:

Select this check box to continue the timer count when switching the base screen or when displaying a popup screen.

## 4 Project Restrictions

### 4.1 Download Restrictions

#### ■ Project Data Size

The size of the project data that can be downloaded to the MICRO/I is as follows.

MICRO/I	Project data size
HG2G-5T	Approx. 5 MB max (including additional fonts)



- To check the project data size, on the **Home** tab, in the **Project** group, click **Target Info**. The **Target Information** dialog box is displayed. The project data size can be checked with **Memory Space (byte)** under **Target Runtime Information**.
- The project data size varies based on the fonts downloaded to the MICRO/I. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "Font Size" on page 2-8.

#### ■ Number of Parts

The number of parts that can be downloaded to the MICRO/I are as follows.

Parts	Number of parts
Total number of Bit Buttons, Word Buttons, Goto Screen Buttons, Key Buttons	32,000 max.
Selector switches	200 max.

### 4.2 Maximum Number of External Device Addresses

#### ■ Data Log Settings

A maximum of 128 external device addresses can be used in the Data Log settings.



If the same device address is used in multiple device address settings, the number of used device addresses is counted as 1. It is not counted as 1 device address per device address setting.

#### ■ Global Script

A maximum of 256 external device addresses can be used as a trigger condition and in scripts executed as Global Script.



If the same device address is used in multiple device address settings, the number of used device addresses is counted as 1. It is not counted as 1 device address per device address setting.

#### ■ Scripts

The number of external device addresses which can be used in the script are as follows:

Item	Number of devices
Destination external device addresses	64 max.
Source external device addresses	64 max.



- If the same device address is used in multiple device address settings, the number of used device addresses is counted as 1. It is not counted as 1 device address per device address setting.
- For the Global Script, the maximum number of source external device addresses which can be used as a trigger condition and in scripts executed as Global Script is 256.



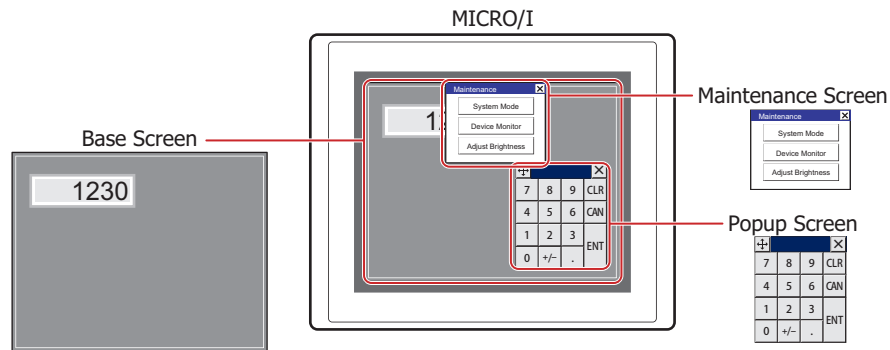
# Chapter 5 Screens

This chapter gives an overview of the MICRO/I screen and describes how to create setup and operate the screen.

## 1 Screen Overview

### 1.1 Screen Types

The types of screens offered by the MICRO/I and screens that can be created with the WindO/I-NV4 are given below.



Screen Type	Screen No.	Description
Screens that can be created with the WindO/I-NV4	Base Screen	1 to 3000
	Popup Screen	1 to 3015
The screen provided by the MICRO/I	Maintenance Screen	-

The screen that is displayed when the MICRO/I is in Run Mode. This screen places drawing objects and parts on the base and creates a screen that is displayed on the MICRO/I.

The Popup Screen that is displayed on the Base Screen when the MICRO/I is in Run Mode. The size and coordinates of the screen can be specified and this screen can also be moved on the Base Screen. A Popup Screen for the standard Keypad will automatically be created in screen numbers 3001 to 3015.

Using the screen that is displayed when the MICRO/I is in Run Mode, you can switch from Run Mode to System Mode and load a screen to adjust device monitor and screen brightness. For details, refer to Chapter 29 "1 Maintenance Screen" on page 29-1.

### 1.2 Screen Size

The screen size differs depending on the MICRO/I model selected. The size of the MICRO/I screen is equal the size of the Base Screen.

Model	Screen Size (W x H)
HG2G-5T	320 x 240 dots

## 2 Creating and Manipulating WindO/I-NV4 Screens

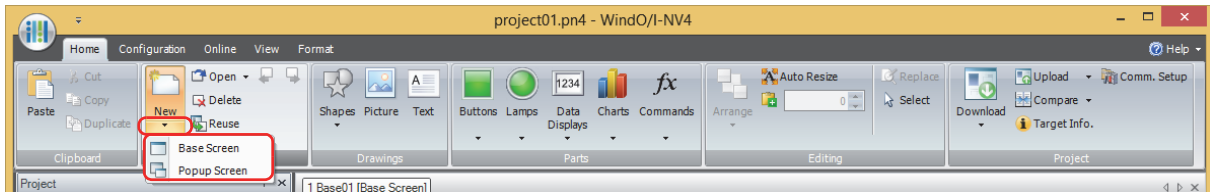
### 2.1 Creating Screens

This section describes how to create Base Screens and Popup Screens.

#### ● Creating a screen

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Screens** group, click ▼ under **New**.
- 2 Click **Base Screen** or **Popup Screen**.

The **Screen Properties** dialog box is displayed.



To edit the properties for a Base Screen or Popup Screen that has already been created, double click an area in the editing window with no objects.

- 3 Change the settings on each tab as necessary and click the **OK** button.

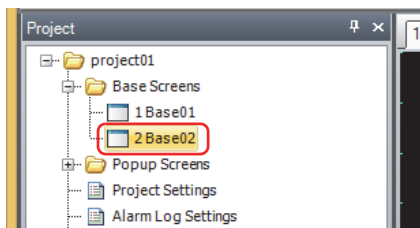


## 2.2 Opening Screens

- Opening a screen

You can open a single screen that has already been created.

Double click the screen to open in the **Project** window.



If you right click a screen in the **Project** window, and then click **Open Screens**, the selected screen opens.

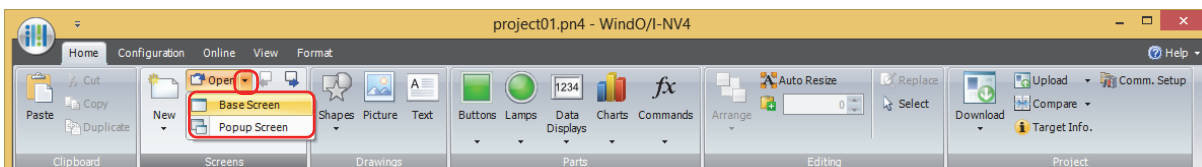
- Opening specific screens

You can open multiple screens as a group.

1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Screens** group, click ▼ to the right of **Open**.

2 Click the **Base Screen** or the **Popup Screen**.

The **Open Screens** dialog box is displayed.

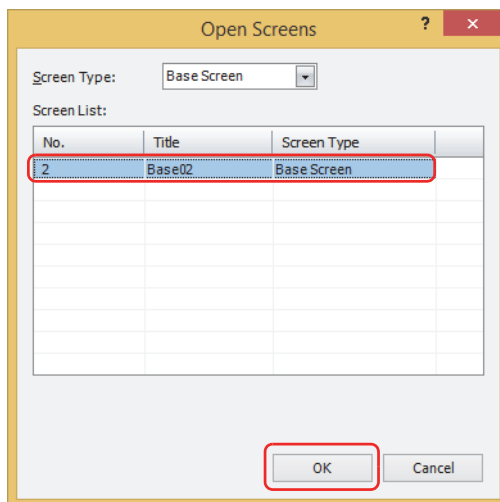


If you right click a screen folder in the **Project** window and then click **Open Screens**, the **Open Screens** dialog box is displayed.

3 Click the screens to open in **Screen List** and then click the **OK** button.



To select multiple screens, press and hold SHIFT or CTRL while you click the specific items.



- **Screen Type**



Select the type of screen to open from the following items. The selected screen type is displayed in **Screen List**. **All, Base Screen, Popup Screen**

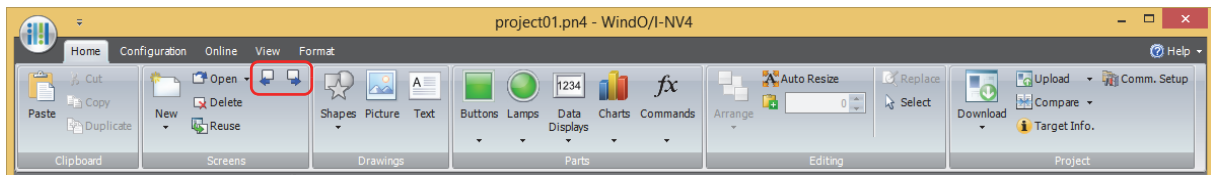
- **Screen List**

This list shows screens that have already been created.

- Opening the previous or next screen

You can open the screen with the previous screen number or the next screen number of the screen displayed in the active editing window.

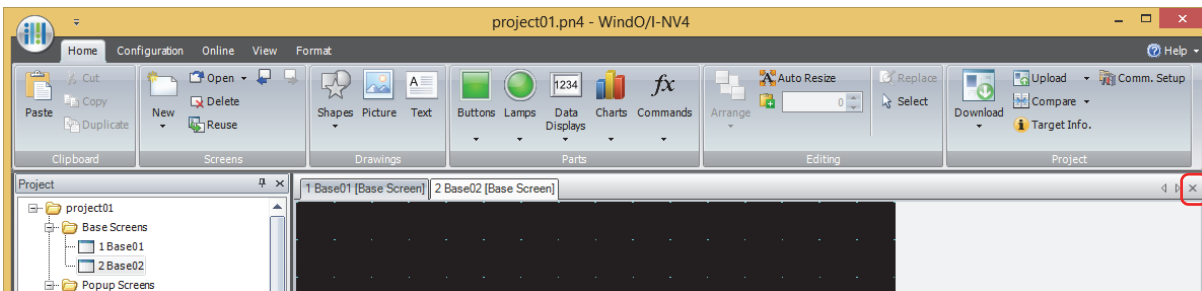
To open the screen with the previous screen number, click the  (Open Previous Screen) button in the **Screens** group on the **Home** tab. To open the screen with the next screen number, click the  (Open Next Screen) button.



### 2.3 Closing Screens

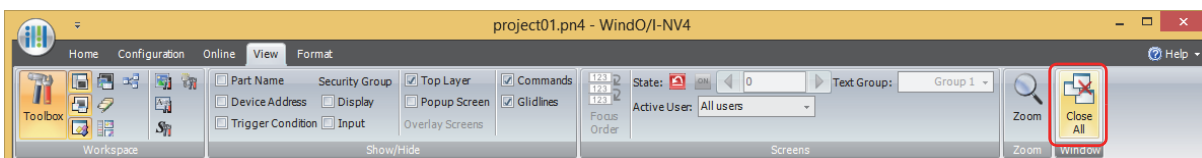
- Closing the displayed screen  
You can close the active editing window.

Click  in the upper-right of the editing window.



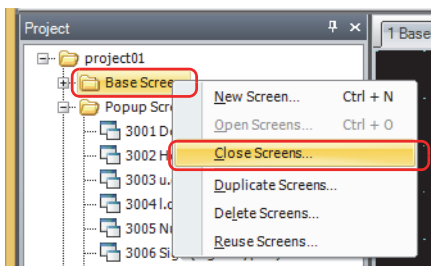
- Closing all screens  
You can close all the editing windows.

On the **View** tab, in the **Window** group, click **Close All**.



- Closing a specific screen  
You can close multiple editing windows as a group.

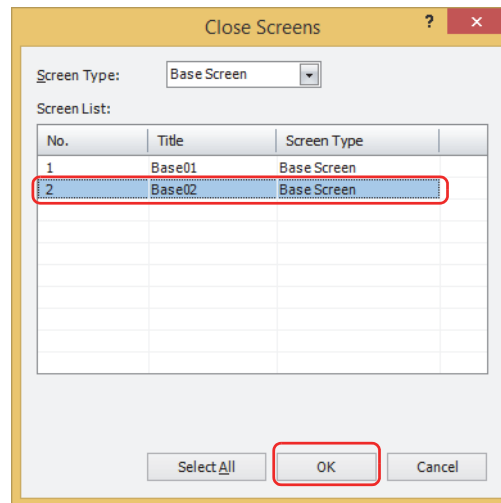
- 1 Right click a screen folder in the **Project** window and click **Close Screens**.  
The **Close Screens** dialog box is displayed.



- Click the screens to close in **Screen List** and click the **OK** button.



To select multiple screens, press and hold SHIFT or CTRL while you click the specific items.

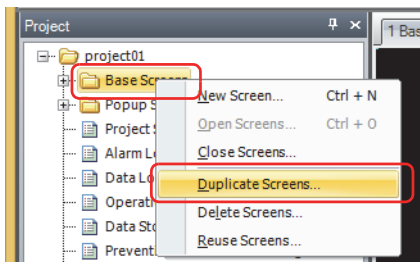


- **Screen Type**  
Select the type of screen to close from the following items. The selected screen type is displayed in **Screen List**.  
**All, Base Screen, Popup Screen**
- **Screen List**  
This list shows the screens being edited.
- **Select All**  
Selects all the screens displayed in **Screen List**.

## 2.4 Duplicating Screens

You can copy a screen that has already been created to create a new screen.

- 1 Right click a screen folder or screen in the **Project** window and click **Duplicate Screens**. The **Duplicate Screens** dialog box is displayed.

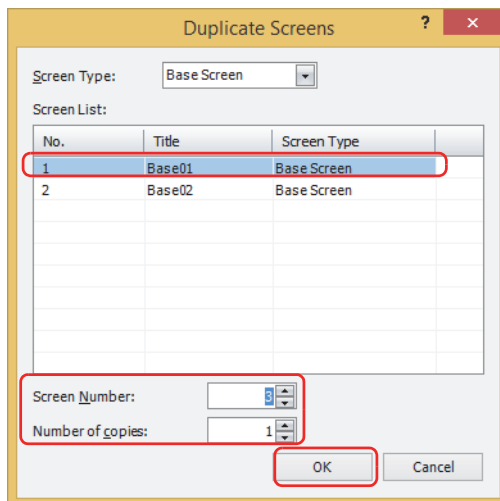


- 2 Select the screens to copy in **Screen List**.



To select multiple screens, press and hold SHIFT or CTRL while you click the specific items.

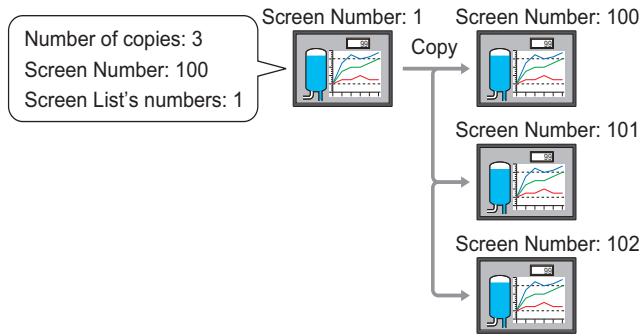
- 3 Specify **Screen Number** for the new screen and the **Number of copies** to duplicate and then click the **OK** button.



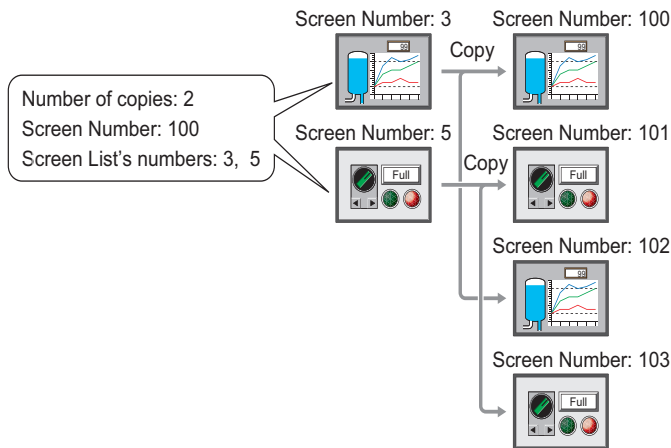
- **Screen Type**  
Select the type of screen to duplicate from either **Base Screen** or **Popup Screen**. The selected screen type is displayed in **Screen List**.
- **Screen List**  
This list shows screens that have already been created.
- **Screen Number**  
Specify the screen number (Base Screen: 1 to 3000, Popup Screen: 1 to 3015) for the new screen.
- **Number of copies**  
Specify the number of screens to copy (Base Screen: 1 to 2999, Popup Screen: 1 to 3014).



- If multiple screens are selected in **Screen List** or if the **Number of copies** is 2 or more, consecutive screen numbers are added to the screens starting with the number specified in **Screen Number**.  
 Example: When a screen with screen number of **1** is selected in **Screen List**, the **Number of copies** is **3**, and **Screen Number** is **100** is selected, then the screen numbers after duplication are "100", "101", "102".



- Example: When screens with screen numbers **3** and **5** are selected in **Screen List**, the **Number of copies** is **2**, and **Screen Number** is **100** is selected, then the screen numbers after duplication are "100" and "102" for the screens duplicated from screen number **3** and "101" and "103" for the screens duplicated from screen number **5**.



- If a screen number already exists after copying and you click the **OK** button on the **Duplicate Screens** dialog box, an overwrite confirmation message is displayed.
  - Click the **Yes** button to overwrite the screen with the number displayed in the confirmation message.
  - Click the **Yes To All** button to overwrite all the screens.
  - Click the **No** button to display the next confirmation message without copying the screen with the number displayed in the confirmation message.
  - Click the **Cancel** button to stop copying screens and return to the editing window.

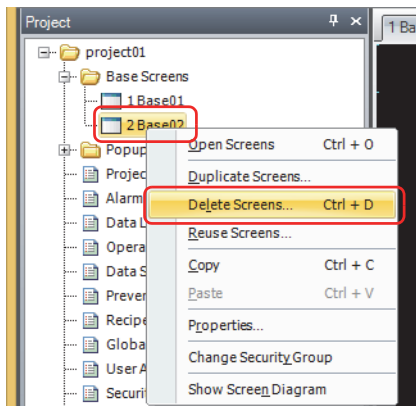
## 2.5 Deleting Screens

● Deleting a screen

You can delete a single screen.

- 1 Right click the screen to delete in the **Project** window and click **Delete Screens**.

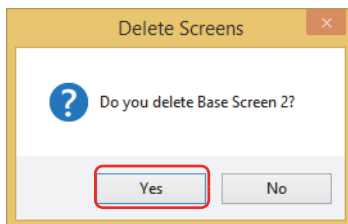
A delete confirmation message is displayed.



- 2 Click the **Yes** button.

The screen is deleted.

Click the **No** button to return to the editing window without deleting the screen.

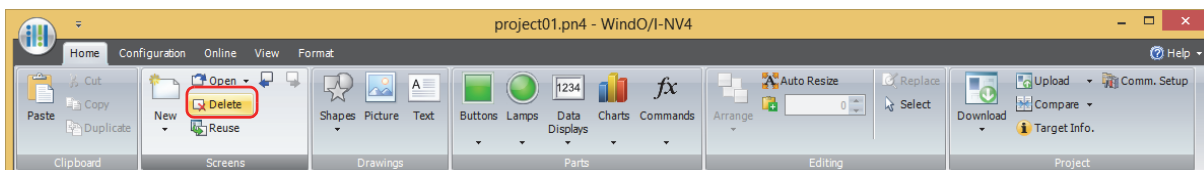


● Deleting specific screens

You can delete multiple screens as a group.

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Screens** group, click **Delete**.

The **Delete Screens** dialog box is displayed.



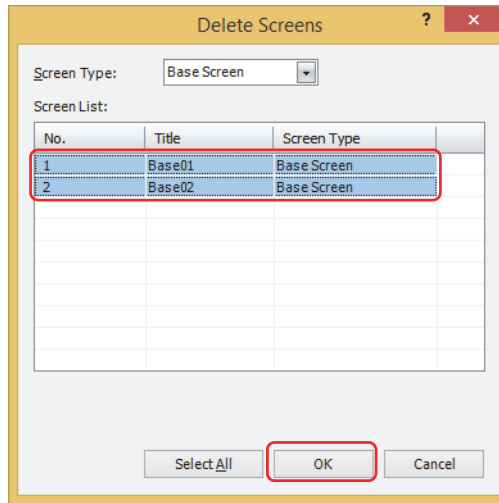
If you right click a screen folder in the **Project** window and click **Delete Screens**, the **Delete Screens** dialog box is displayed.

- 2 Click the screens to delete in **Screen List** and click the **OK** button.

A delete confirmation message is displayed.



To select multiple screens, press and hold SHIFT or CTRL while you click the specific items.



■ **Screen Type**

Select the type of screen to delete from the following items. The selected screen type is displayed in **Screen List**.

**All, Base Screen, Popup Screen**

■ **Screen List**

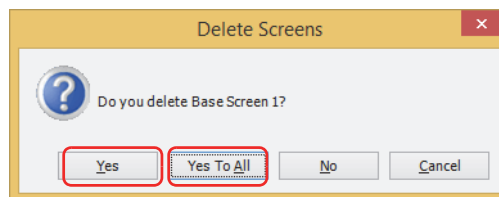
This list shows screens that have already been created.

■ **Select All button**

Selects all the screens displayed in **Screen List**.

- 3 Click the **Yes** button or the **Yes To All** button.

- Click the **Yes** button to delete the screen with the number displayed in the confirmation message. When deleting multiple screens, the next message to confirm deleting a screen is displayed.
- Click the **Yes To All** button to delete all the screens without displaying the confirmation message.
- Click the **No** button to display the next message to confirm deleting a screen without deleting the screen with the number displayed in the confirmation message. You will return to the editing window when finished confirming all the screens.
- Click the **Cancel** button to stop deleting screens and return to the editing window.

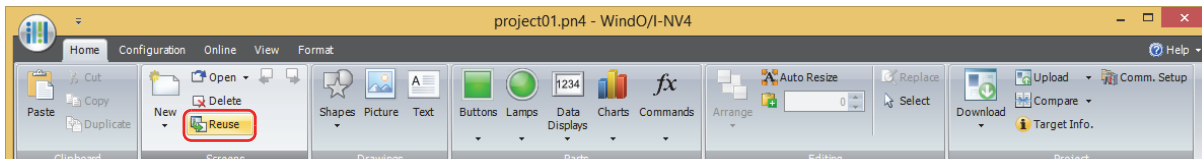




## 2.6 Reusing Screens

You can copy screens from other project data.

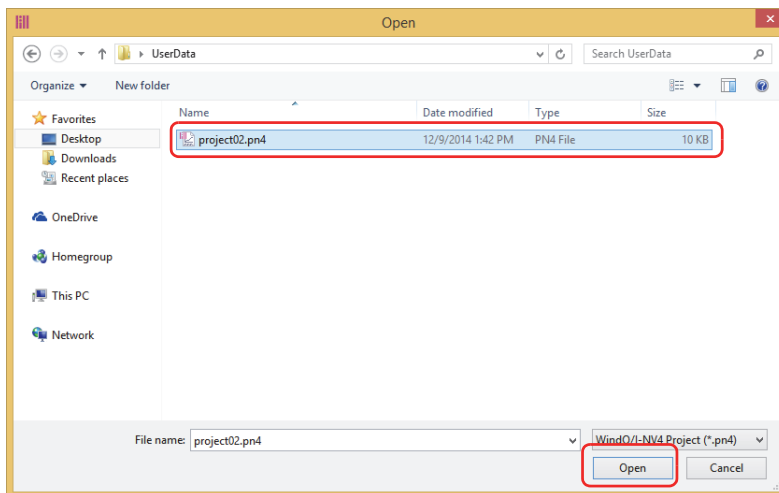
- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Screens** group, click **Reuse**.



If you right click a screen folder or screen in the **Project** window and click **Reuse Screens**, the **Open** dialog box is displayed.

- 2 Select project data that includes the screens to copy and click **OK**.

The **Open** dialog box is displayed.



If a password has been configured for the project data, the Password Screen will be displayed.

The password to enter varies based on the check box setting of the **Use Password to open a Project** found under the **Options** tab in the **Security** dialog box.

When this check box is checked, enter the password for **Use Password to open a Project**.

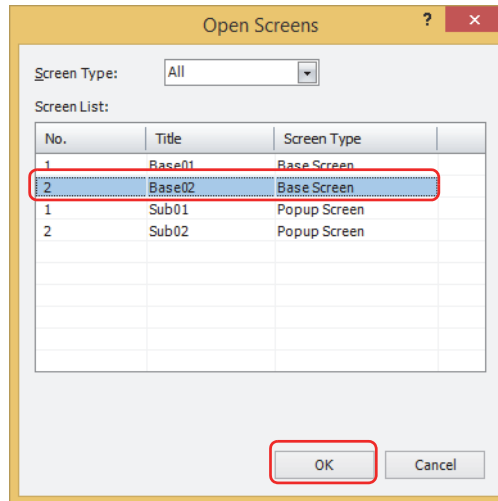
When this check box is unchecked, enter the password for the user account assigned to the Administrator security group.

For details, refer to Chapter 21 "User Accounts and the Security Function" on page 21-1.

- 3 Click the screens to copy in **Screen List** and click the **OK** button.



To select multiple screens, press and hold SHIFT or CTRL while you click the specific items.



#### ■ Screen Type

Select the type of screen to copy from the following items. The selected screen type is displayed in **Screen List**.

**All, Base Screen, Popup Screen**

#### ■ Screen List

This list shows screens included in the source project data.



If the screen number of the screen to copy, a picture included in the screen, a text ID, or a script ID already exists in the project data being edited, an overwrite message is displayed.

- Click the **Yes** button to overwrite the item displayed in the confirmation message. If there are multiple redundant items, a confirmation message is displayed for each of those items.
- Click the **Yes To All** button to overwrite all of the picture numbers, pictures, text IDs, and script IDs.
- Click **No** and a dialog box opens for each setting. Change the item to a unique screen number or ID and click the **OK** button.
- Click the **Cancel** button to stop overwriting the displayed in the confirmation message. If there are multiple redundant items, a confirmation message is displayed for each of those items.

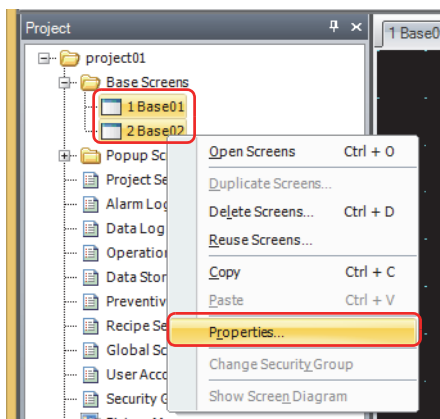
## 2.7 Batch Editing of Multiple Screen Settings

You can modify the settings for multiple base screens or popup screens collectively.

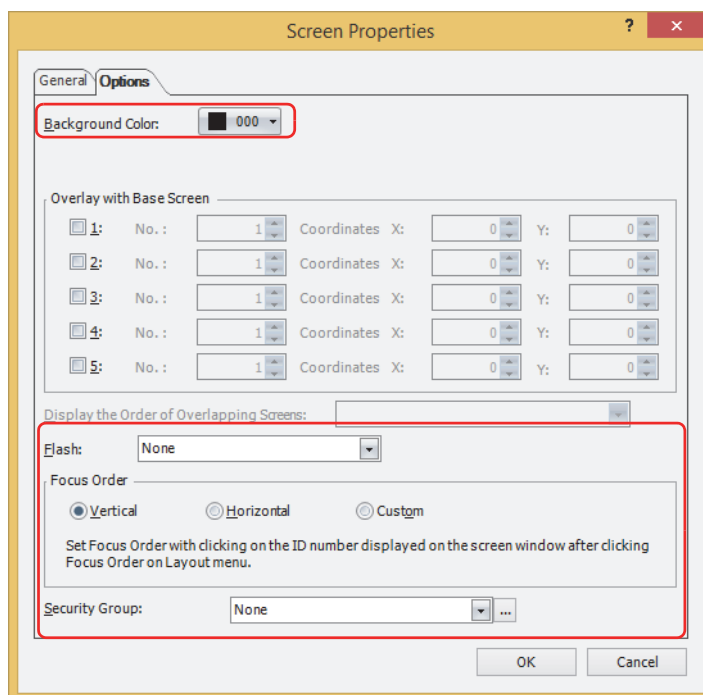
- 1 Selects multiple screens of the same type on the **Project** window or in the **Screen List** window, right-click to open a popup menu, and then click **Properties**.  
The **Screen Properties** dialog box is displayed.



To select multiple screens, press and hold SHIFT or CTRL while you click the specific items.



- 2 Configure only the items to modify collectively.



- 3 Click the **OK** button.

## 3 Base Screen

The screen that is displayed when the MICRO/I is in Run Mode. This screen places drawing objects and parts on the base and creates a screen that is displayed on the MICRO/I.

### 3.1 Base Screen Settings

#### ● General Tab

No.	Title	Screen Type
1	Base01	Base Screen

#### ■ Screen Type

Select **Base Screen** as the screen type.

You can only select the screen type when creating a new screen.

#### ■ Number

Enter the Base Screen's screen number (1 to 3000).

#### ■ Title

Enter the Base Screen's title. Maximum number is 40 characters.

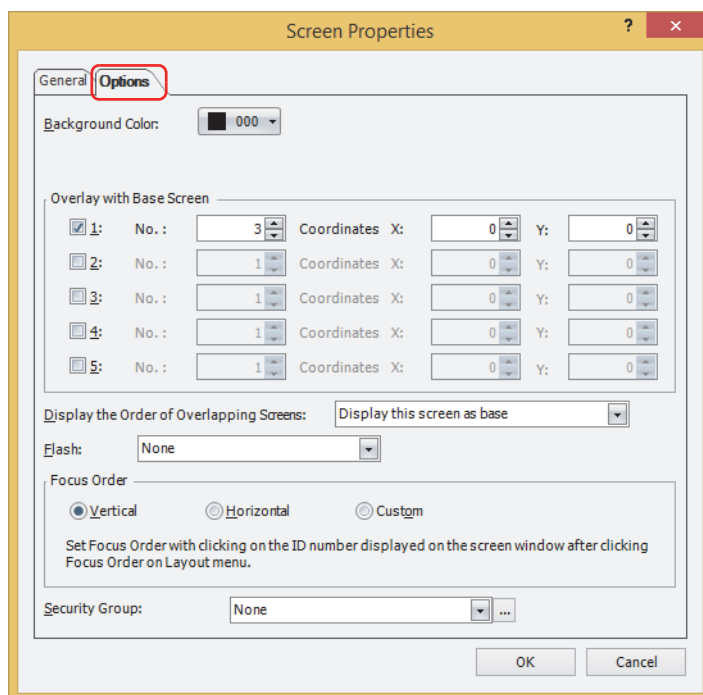
#### ■ Size

Shows the screen size. You cannot change the size of Base Screens.

#### ■ Screen List

This list shows screens that have already been created. It is only displayed when creating a new screen.

## ● Options Tab



### ■ Background Color

Select the screen's background color (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 colors). Click this button to open the color palette. Select color with the color palette.

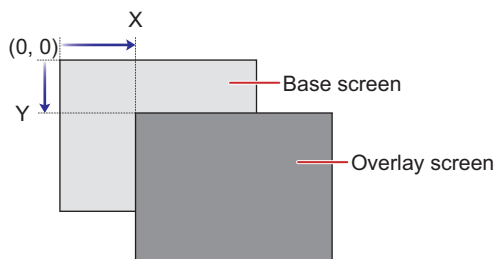


When **Overlay with Base Screen** is configured, the background color for the Base Screen specified as the background is displayed.

### ■ Overlay with Base Screen

Configure this section to display the Base Screen by overlaying screens.

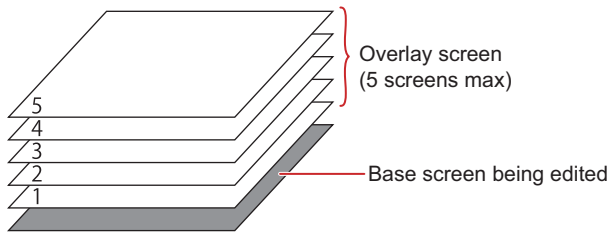
- 1 to 5: Select these to display the Base Screen by overlaying screens.
- No.: Enter the overlay screen's screen number (1 to 3000).
- Coordinates X, Y: Specify the display location of the overlay screen in coordinates. The coordinates can be set in the range (Screen size - 1 dot).  
The origin is the upper-left corner of the screen and the X- and Y-coordinates correspond to the upper-left corner of the overlay window.



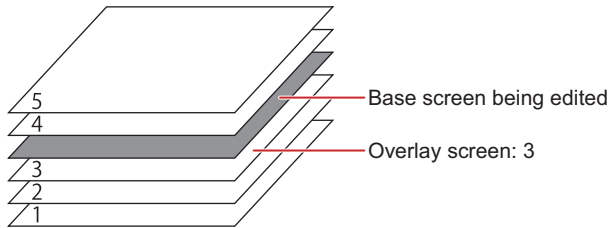
**Display the Order of Overlapping Screens**

You can select the display order of the Base Screen and the overlay screens.

Example: To display the Base Screen being edited as the background



Example: To display the Base Screen being edited above overlay screen: 3



**Flash**

Select one of the following items as the setting when the screen is flashing.

- None: Displays the screen.
- Flash (1 sec cycle): The screen display is flashed in one second intervals.
- Flash (0.5 sec cycle): The screen display is flashed in half second intervals.
- Backlight OFF: Turns off the backlight until the screen is touched or until bit 0 or bit 7 is set to 1 in the system area 1's address number + 1.

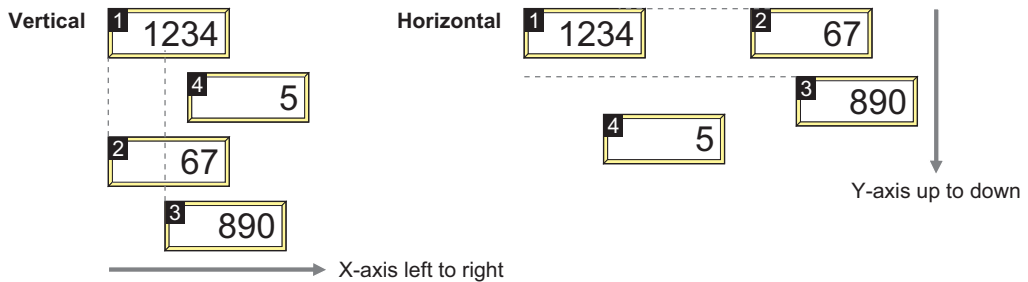
**Focus Order**

Sets the focus order for Numerical Input and Character Input. The focus order is the order the focus moves between Numerical Input or Character Input when the user presses the **ENT** key. Text can be input in Numerical Input or Character Input that has focus. The focus order number starts from 0.

- Vertical: The focus moves vertically from top to bottom.
- Horizontal: The focus moves horizontally from left to right.
- Custom: Sets the desired order for moving the focus.  
On the **View** tab, in the **Screens** group, click **Focus Order**, and then click the parts in the order to move the focus.



The focus moves in the following order when Numerical Input and Character Input on the screen is not aligned to the left or top.



### ■ Security Group

Select the security group to restrict the screen display.

This option can only be set when **Use Security functions** is selected. The **Use Security functions** check box is set on **General** tab in the **Security** dialog box.

None: Any user can open this screen.

Administrator, Operator,

Reader, (Created security group): Only a selected user can open this screen.

Click  to display the **Security Group Settings** dialog box. If you create a security group in the **Security Group Settings** dialog box, you can select that created group. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "2.2 Adding and Editing Security Groups" on page 21-18.



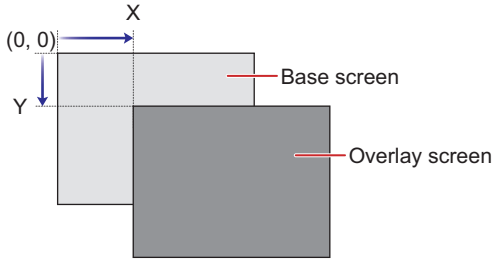
For details about the security function, refer to Chapter 21 "User Accounts and the Security Function" on page 21-1.

### 3.2 Displaying Layered Base Screens

It is possible to layer and display multiple Base Screens. The coordinates and display order for layered screens can be set on the screen that will serve as the base. A maximum of 5 layered screens can be displayed.

■ **Coordinates**

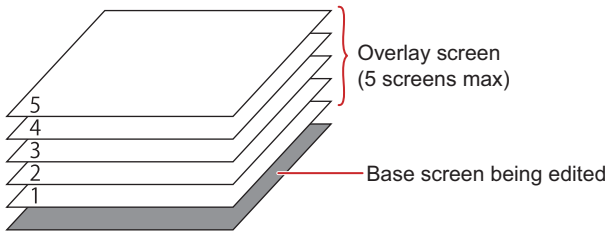
Using the upper-left corner of the screen as the origin, the upper-left area of the layered screen become the X and Y coordinates.



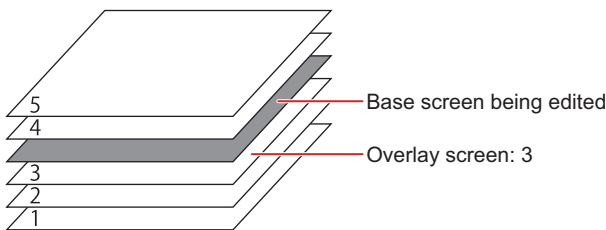
■ **Display Order**

This allows you to select the order of display for the screen that will serve as the base and layered screens.

Example: Displaying a Base Screen that is currently being edited as the bottom most layer

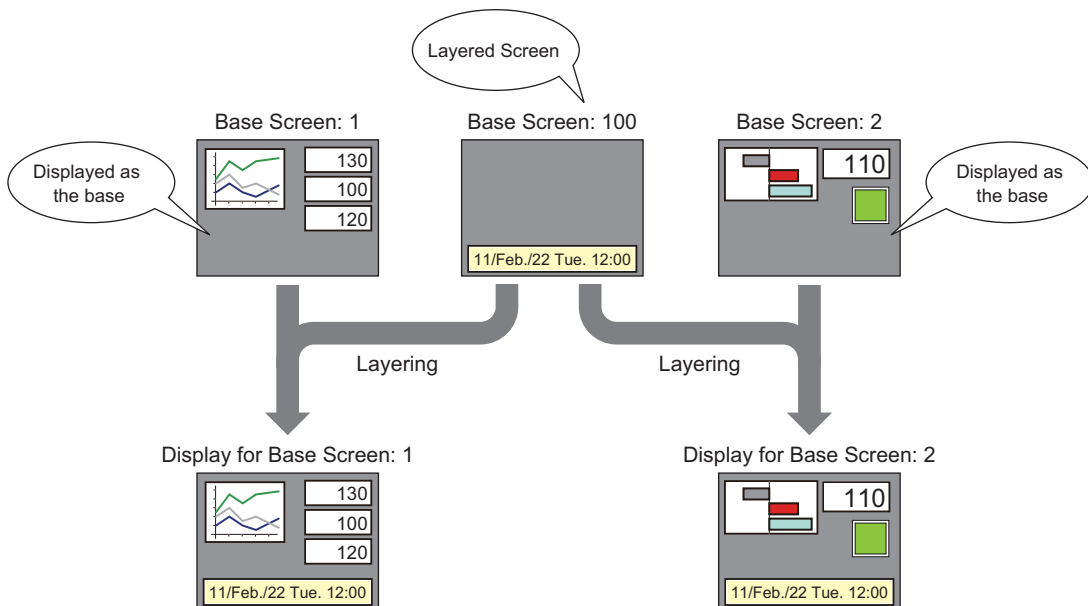


Example: Displaying a Base Screen currently being edited on the layered screen: 3.



For details about how to configure these settings, refer to "3.1 Base Screen Settings" on page 5-14.

Example: When Base Screen: 100 which has a clock placed in it, is used as a layered screen, Base Screen:1 which is displayed as the base and Base Screen: 2 will be displayed as follows:

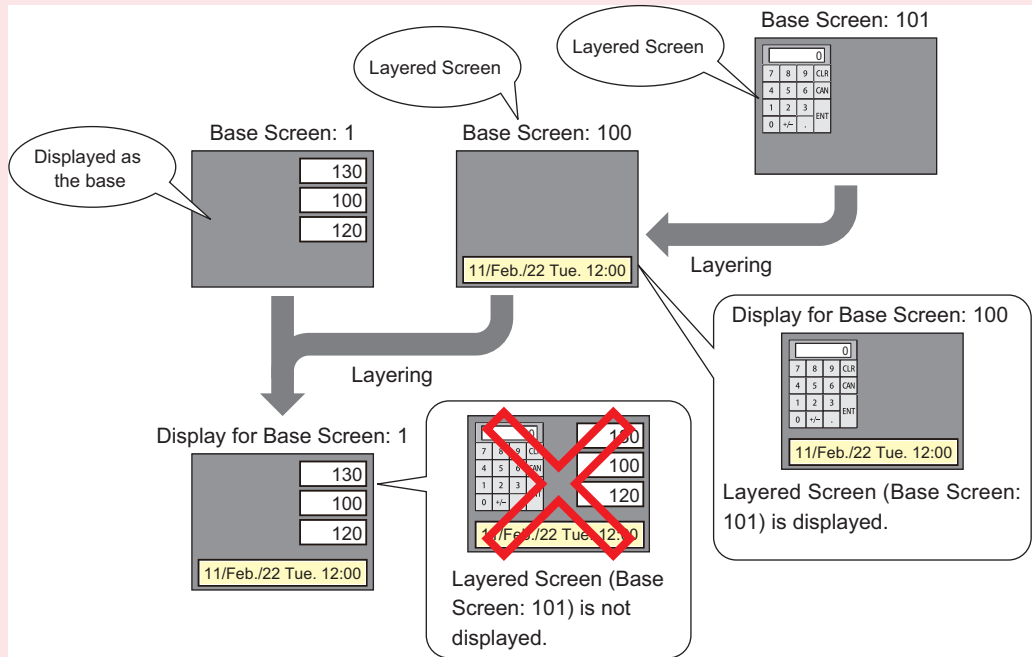




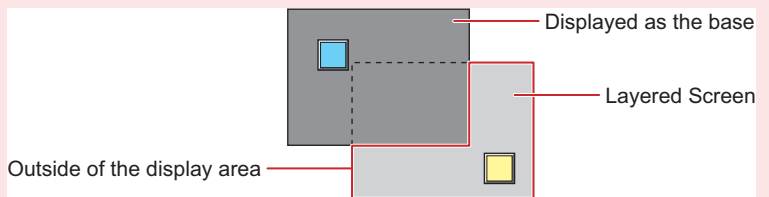


- Layered screens that have been set as layered screens will not be displayed on the screen that is displayed as the base.

Example: Layering and displaying Base Screen: 100 on Base Screen: 1  
 Layering and displaying Base Screen: 101 on Base Screen: 100

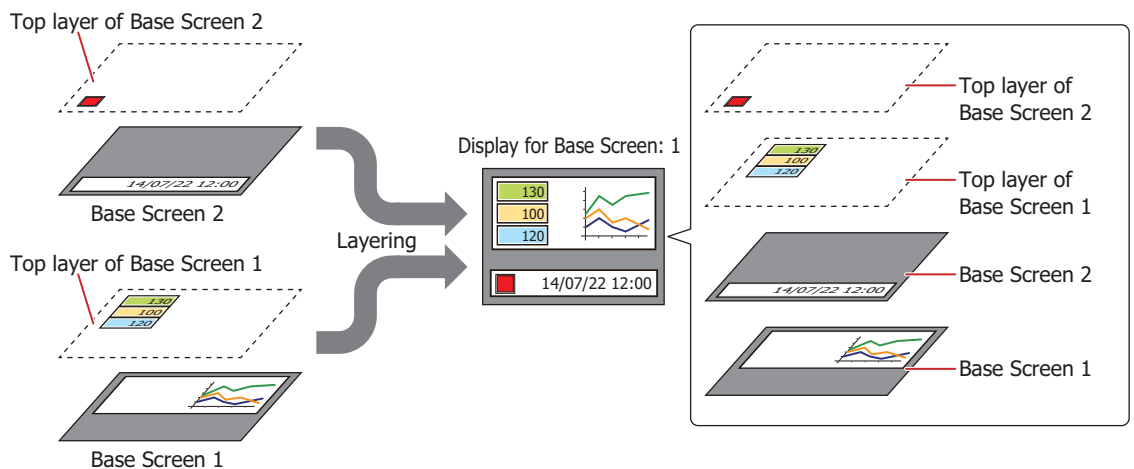


- Drawing objects and parts from layered screens may not display properly when placed outside of the display area.



When layering and displaying base screens that have drawings and parts placed on the top layer, they are displayed in order of each top layer in front of each base screen.

Example: When layering Base Screen 2 on the of Base Screen 1



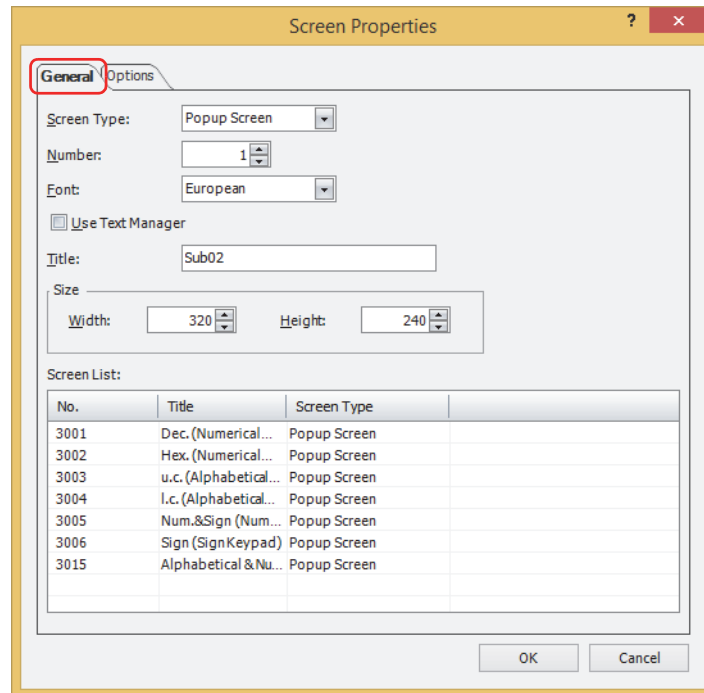
For displaying of drawings and parts placed on the top layer, refer to Chapter 6 "4 Drawings and Parts Overlapping" on page 6-5.

## 4 Popup Screen

The Popup Screen that is displayed on the Base Screen when the MICRO/I is in Run Mode. The size and coordinates of the screen can be specified and this screen can also be moved on the Base Screen.

### 4.1 Popup Screen Settings

#### ● General Tab



#### ■ Screen Type

Select **Popup Screen** for the screen type.

You can only select the screen type when creating a new screen.

#### ■ Number

Enter the Popup Screen's screen number (1 to 3015).

However, screen numbers 3001 to 3015 are Popup Screens for standard Keypads for Numerical Input and Character Input.

#### ■ Font

Select the font to use for the title from the following choices:

**Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic, Cyrillic**


This option can only be selected when **Use Text Manager** is cleared.

#### ■ Use Text Manager

Select this to use text registered in the Text Manager for the screen title.

However, the text color is white, not the color set in the Text Manager.

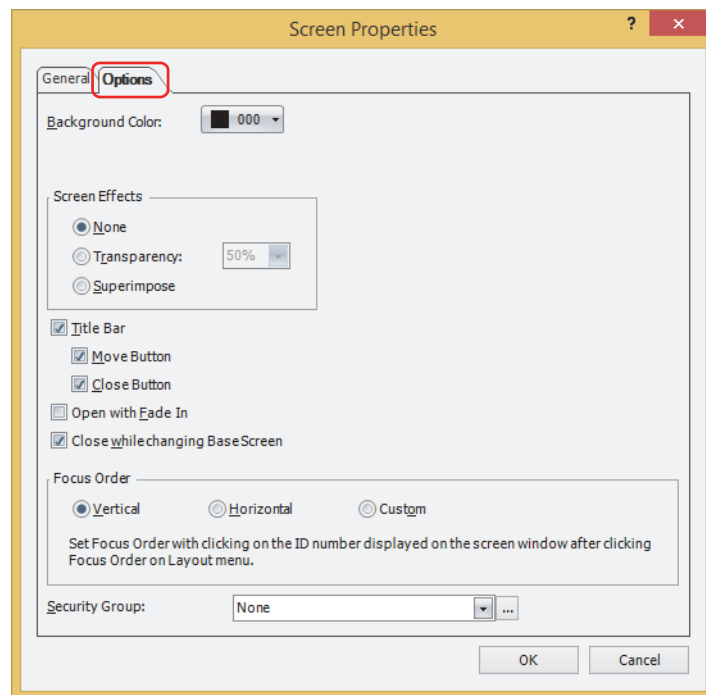
#### ■ Text ID

Specify the Text Manager ID number (1 to 32000) to use text registered in the Text Manager. Click  to display the Text Manager.

This option can only be set when **Use Text Manager** is selected.

- **Title**  
Enter the Popup Screen's title. Maximum number is 40 characters. This title is displayed in the Popup Screen's title bar. This option can only be entered when **Use Text Manager** is cleared.
- **Size**  
Width, Height: Specify the width (40 dots to Base Screen width) and the height (40 dots to Base Screen height) of the Popup Screen.
- **Screen List**  
This list shows screens that have already been created. It is only displayed when creating a new screen.

## ● Options Tab





- **Background Color**  
Select the screen's background color (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 colors). Click this button to open the color palette. Select the color with the color palette.
- **Screen Effects**
  - None: Displays the Popup Screen's background with the color specified in **Background Color**.
  - Transparency: Displays the Popup Screen's background as transparent. The amount of transparency can be selected from **10%** to **90%** in 10% increments.
  - Superimpose: Displays the Popup Screen's background as completely transparent. The screen underneath the Popup Screen can be seen.



If you select **Superimpose**, the buttons underneath the Popup Screen set to superimpose are active.



If **Superimpose** is selected in **Screen Effects**, magenta (R:255, G:4, B:255) is treated as the transparent color. If you place pictures on a Popup Screen set to superimpose that use this color, those areas are completely transparent.

- **Title Bar**  
Select this to display the title bar on the Popup Screen. The text set in **Title** on the **General** tab is displayed in the title bar.  
The title bar is not displayed if superimpose is set.
- Move Button: Select this to display the  (Move) button on the title bar.
- Close Button: Select this to display the  (Close) button on the title bar.

### ■ Open with Fade In

When opening a Popup Screen, select this to gradually fade in the popup screen from nothing to the transparency specified in **Transparency**.

### ■ Close while changing Base Screen

Select this to close the displayed popup screen when changing the Base Screen.

### ■ Focus Order

Sets the focus order for Numerical Input and Character Input. The focus order is the order the focus moves between Numerical Input or Character Input when the user presses the **ENT** key. Text can be input in Numerical Input or Character Input that has focus. The focus order number starts from 0.

Vertical: The focus moves vertically from top to bottom.

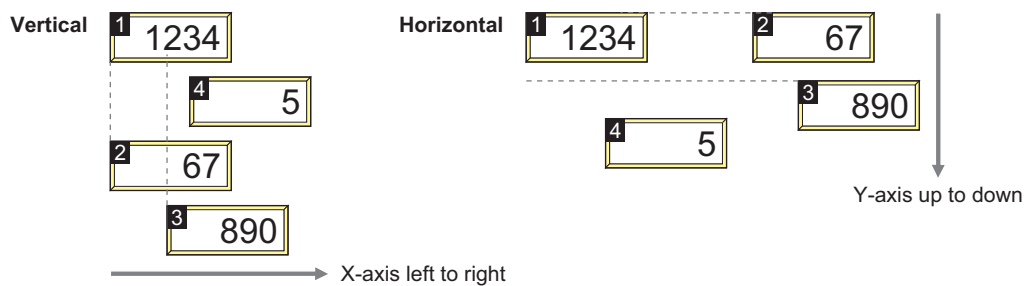
Horizontal: The focus moves horizontally from left to right.

Custom: Sets the desired order for moving the focus.

On the **View** tab, in the **Screens** group, click **Focus Order**, and then click the parts in the order to move the focus.



The focus moves in the following order when Numerical Input and Character Input on the screen is not aligned to the left or top.



### ■ Security Group

Select a security group to restrict displaying the screen.

This option can only be set when **Use Security functions** is selected. The **Use Security functions** check box is set on **General** tab in the **Security** dialog box.

None: Any user can open this screen.

Administrator, Operator,

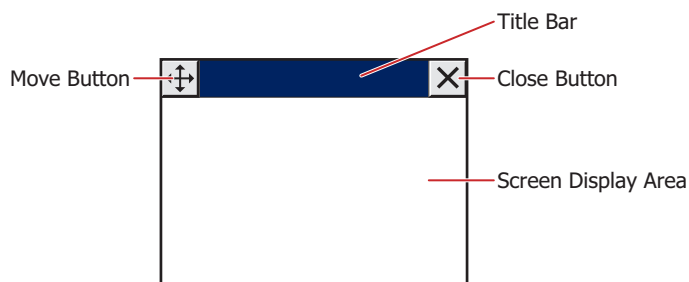
Reader, (Created security group): Only selected users can open this screen.

Click  to display the **Security Group Settings** dialog box. If you create a security group on the **Security Group Settings** dialog box, you can select that created group. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "2.2 Adding and Editing Security Groups" on page 21-18.



For details about the security function, refer to Chapter 21 "User Accounts and the Security Function" on page 21-1.

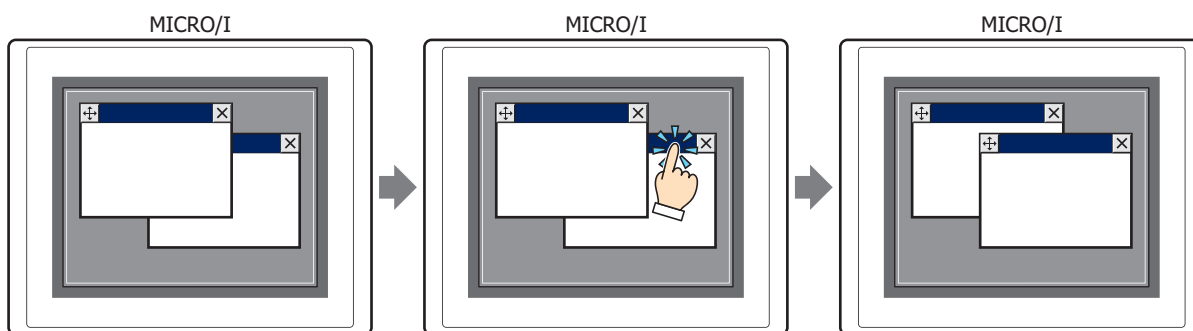
## 4.2 Popup Screen Configuration



### ■ Title Bar

Displays buttons and the title of the Popup Screen.

Pressing the title bar of the screen allows you to move the screen to the front.



When there is a title bar on the popup screen, touch switches that are within 20 dots of the title bar will not respond.

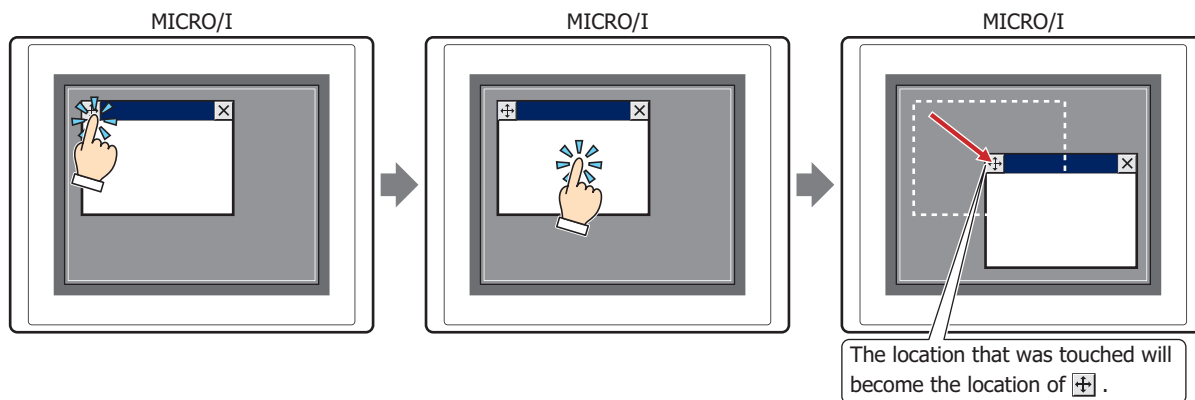
### ■ (Move) Button

Moves the Popup Screen.

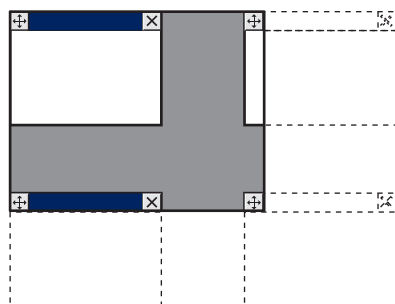
1 Press 

2 Touch the position where the screen will be moved to


3 The screen will move the position that was touched



- The Popup Screen can be moved in the range where the  button can be displayed.



- The Popup Screen will be moved in units of 1 dot.

-  **(Close) Button**  
Closes the Popup Screen.

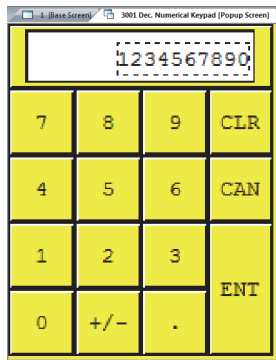
- **Screen Display Area**  
The area where drawing objects and parts are placed.

### 4.3 Standard Keypad Popup Screen

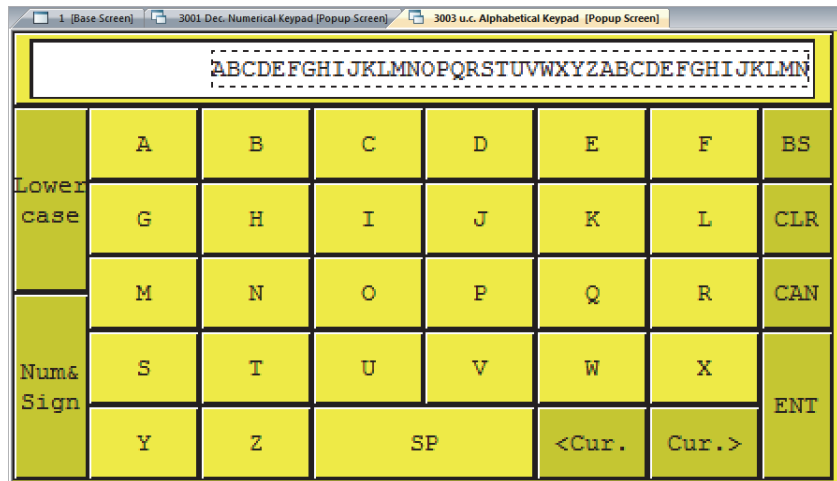
A Popup Screen that places a regular Keypad used for Numerical and Character Input on screen numbers 3001 to 3015 with the WindO/I-NV4.

Example: HG2G-5T

**Decimal (Number Value) Keypad**



**Uppercase (Alphabet) Keypad**



- The Keypad Popup Screen will differ depending on the model selected.
- The Keypad Popup Screen can also place drawing objects and parts in the same manner as Popup Screen numbers 1 to 3000.
- Screen numbers 3001 to 3015 are screen numbers that are empty when a new project has been created and are handled as normal Popup Screens.
- Deleting a Keypad Popup Screen and recreating a new Popup Screen of the same screen number will place the same Keypad.

## 5 Screen Restrictions

### 5.1 Screen Number

The number of screens and layered screens that can be created in a single project and the number of Popup Screens that can be displayed on the Base Screen are as follows:

#### ■ Base Screen

Item	Number of screens
Number of screens that can be created	3,000 max.
Number of layered screens	5 max.

#### ■ Popup Screen

Item	Number of screens
Number of screens that can be created	3,015 max.
Number of screens that can be displayed on the Base Screen	3 max. (Including the Device Monitor <sup>*1</sup> )

### 5.2 Maximum Number of Parts

#### ■ Number of Parts That Can be Placed on a Single Screen

Screen	Number of Parts
Base Screen	960 max.
Popup Screen	480 max.

#### ■ Number of Parts That Can be Displayed on a Single Screen

In addition to the currently displayed Base Screen, this includes layered screens and currently displayed Popup Screens.

Parts	Number of Parts
Alarm List Display, Alarm Log Display	Limit to 1. Either one but can't be both.
Numerical Inputs and Character Inputs in a constant state of input	Limit to 1. Either one but can't be both.
Potentiometer	32 max.
Numerical Input	256 max.
Character Input	256 max.

\*1 The maintenance screen is not included.

### 5.3 Maximum Number of External Device Addresses

The number of write-destination device addresses for usable external devices and the number of read-source device addresses from the external device differ depending on the screen type.

#### ■ Base Screen (Includes Layered Screens)

External device	Number of Devices
Write-destination Device Addresses	512 max.
Read-source Device Addresses	256 max.

#### ■ Popup Screen

External device	Number of Devices
Write-destination Device Addresses	128 max.
Read-source Device Addresses	256 max.



If the same device address is used in multiple device address settings, the used number of device addresses will be counted as 1 device address. It will not be counted as 1 point per device address setting.

### 5.4 Text and Messages

Follow the rules below, otherwise text and messages on the MICRO/I may not be displayed or may be partially missing.

- Popup screen title:                      Make shorter than the title bar
- Text on drawings:                        Make smaller than the text area
- Text and messages used in parts:    Make smaller than the size of the parts

### 5.5 Vertical Installation

Even if you choose for them to be installed and displayed vertically, the screens in the System Mode will be the same as horizontal installation and display.



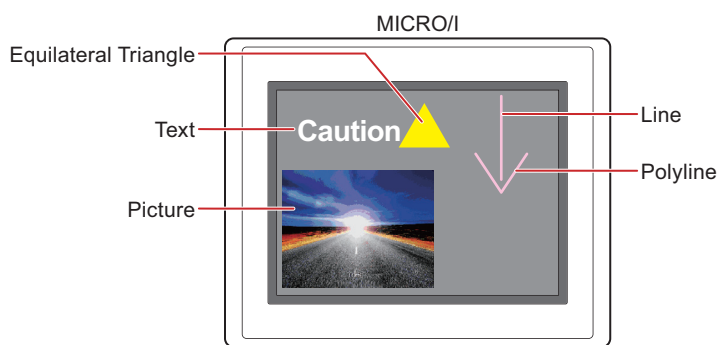
# Chapter 6 Drawings and Parts

This chapter contains an overview of drawings and parts that are used when creating a screen and a description of the types of drawings and parts.

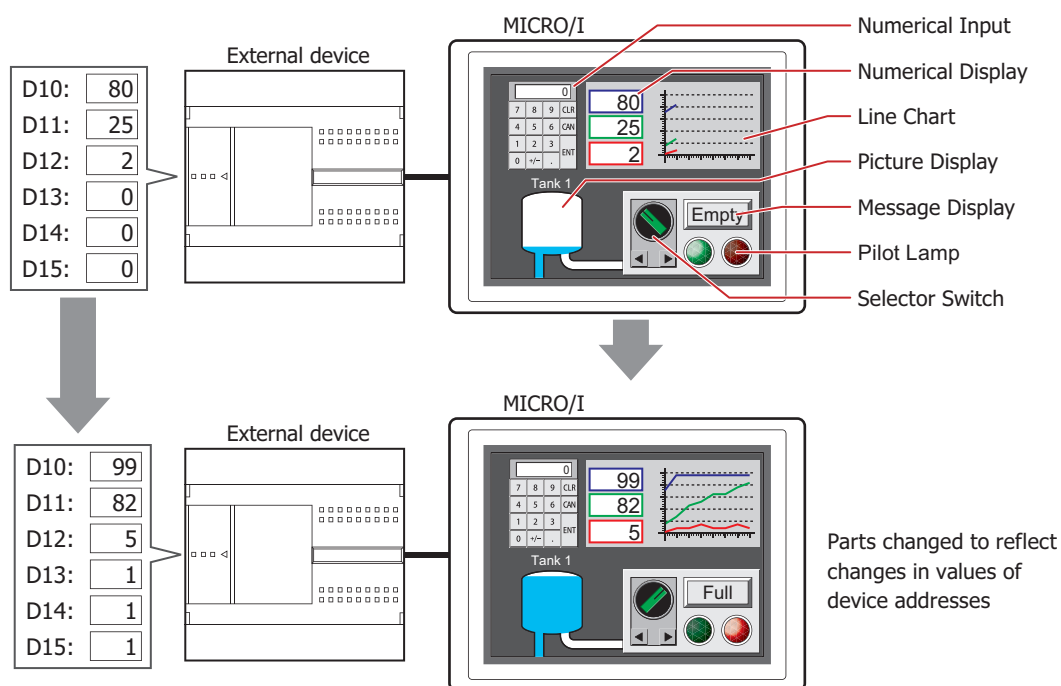
## 1 Overview

Drawings and parts are used by placing them on base screens and popup screens.

Drawings include objects such as straight lines, polygons, circles, pictures, and static text.



Parts are objects that generate a variety of events when triggered by a change in values of device addresses or by touch.



## 2 Drawing objects

This section describes the drawing objects that can be drawn in WindO/I-NV4.

### 2.1 Shapes

---

Shapes		Function
Basic Shapes	Line	Draws a line.
	Polyline	Draws a polyline.
	Polygon	Draws an object that connects two or more vertices with straight lines.
	Rectangle	Draws a rectangle.
	Circle/Ellipse	Draws a circle or ellipse.
	Arc	Draws an elliptical arc.
	Pie	Draws a pie.
Equilateral Polygon		Draws a equilateral polygon. (triangle, diamond, pentagon, hexagon, or octagon)
Paint		Paints the closed region of the drawing object.

### 2.2 Picture

---

Loads drawing objects that are registered in the Picture Manager onto the edit screen.

### 2.3 Text

---

Draws text. The maximum number is 3,750 characters.

Loads text that is registered in the Text Manager.

## 3 Part Types

This section describes the parts that can be used on the MICRO/I.

### 3.1 Buttons

Part	Description
Bit Button	Writes a 0 or 1 to a bit device.
Word Button	Writes a value to a word device. Can be used to indirectly specify the destination address number or to perform operations on the written value.
Goto Screen Button	Switches to another screen or displays a window.
Print Button	Outputs a screenshot to external memory devices.
Key Button	Performs a variety of functions including uploading and downloading, copying files, and operating other parts.
Multi-Button	Executes multiple commands at once.
Keypad	A part comprised of Key Buttons. Enters numbers and characters into numerical or character input parts.
Selector Switch	Writes a 0 or 1 to a bit device. This is an exclusive control that only writes a single value as 1 and all other values as 0.
Potentiometer	Writes a value selected by pressing a slider button to a word device.

### 3.2 Lamps

Part	Description
Pilot Lamp	Displays images. Switches the displayed image according to the value of a bit device.
Multi-State Lamp	Displays images. Switches the displayed image according to the value of a word device.

### 3.3 Data Displays

Part	Description
Numerical Input	Uses either a Keypad or Key Button to write entered numbers.
Character Input	Uses either a Keypad or Key Button to write the character code for entered characters.
Picture Display	Displays images. Switches, moves or enlarges/reduces the displayed image according to the value of a device address, the bit status within a word device or at a fixed period.
Message Display	Loads fixed text strings and word device values as character codes and displays them on the screen.
Message Switching Display	Switches the displayed fixed text string according to the value of a word device or the bit status within a word device.
Alarm List Display	Switches the displayed fixed text string according to the value of a device address. Can display alarms and multiple fixed text strings.
Alarm Log Display	Displays the alarm log stored in the internal memory of the MICRO/I.
Numerical Display	Displays the numerical in the specified format.
Calendar	Displays the date and time using the MICRO/I's calendar data.

### 3.4 Charts

Part	Description
Bar Chart	Displays values of word devices in a Bar Chart.
Line Chart	Displays data logs and values of word devices in a Line Chart.
Pie Chart	Displays values of word devices in a Pie Chart.
Meter	Displays a value of a word device using a needle gauge.

### 3.5 Commands

Part	Description
Bit Write Command	Writes a 0 or 1 to a bit device when certain trigger conditions are satisfied.
Word Write Command	Writes a value to a word device when certain trigger conditions are satisfied. Can be used to indirectly specify the destination address number or to perform operations on the written value.
Goto Screen Command	Switches to another screen or displays a window when certain trigger conditions are satisfied.
Print Command	Outputs a screenshot to external memory devices when certain trigger conditions are satisfied.
Script Command	Executes a script when certain trigger conditions are satisfied.
Multi-Command	Executes multiple commands at once when certain trigger conditions are satisfied.
Timer	Starts a countdown when certain trigger conditions are satisfied, and writes 1 to an internal device (HMI Timer Relay LTC) after the set time has elapsed.

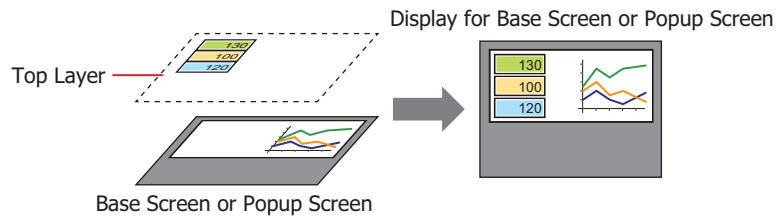
## 4 Drawings and Parts Overlapping

This section describes when drawing and parts overlap.

### 4.1 Overview

Place the drawings and parts on the top layer to have precedence when these objects overlap on base screens and popup screens.

Configure the **Properties** dialog box of the drawings or parts if they need to be placed on the top layer. For details, refer to the settings for the drawings or part.



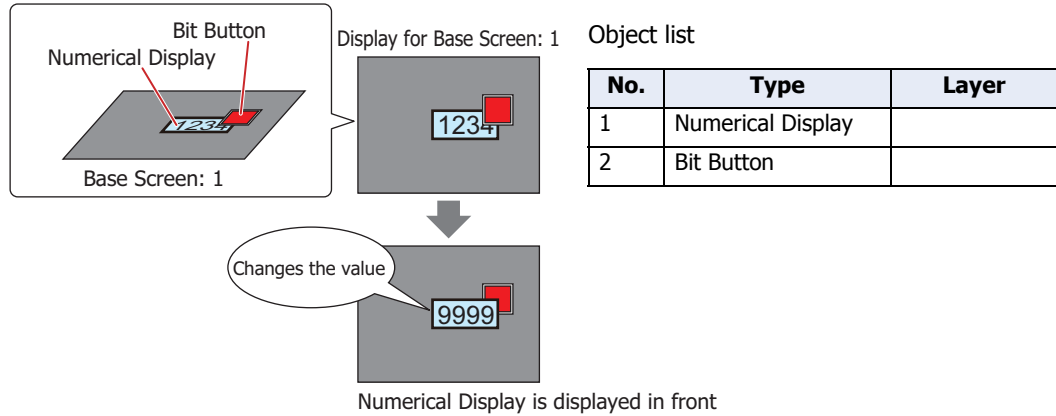
## 4.2 Displaying Overlapping Drawings and Parts

The display when drawings and parts overlap on base screens and popup screens varies based on the location where they are placed.

### ● Display order of overlapping parts

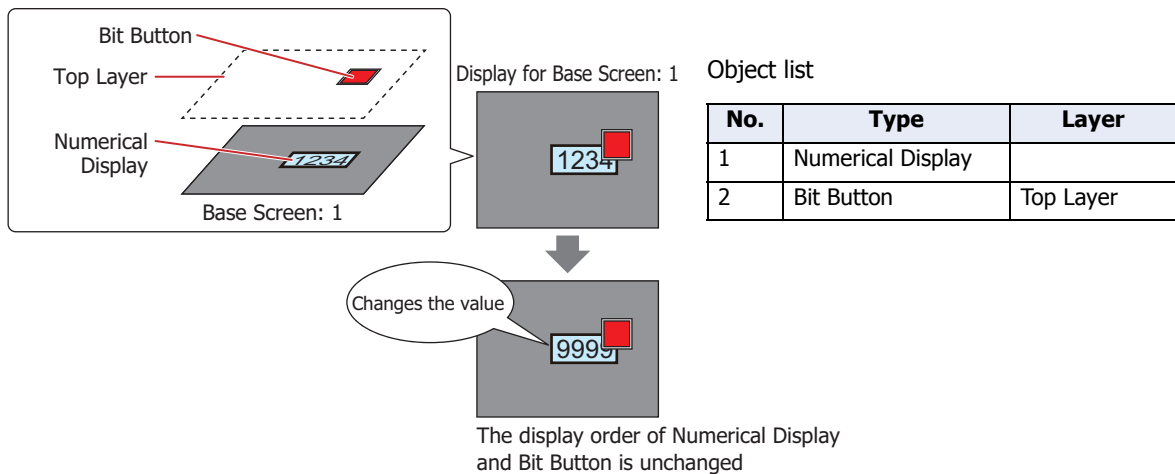
- If two parts overlap on a base screen or popup screen, the part last modified is displayed in the front.

Example: A Numerical Display is placed on the base screen and a Bit Button is placed in front of it.



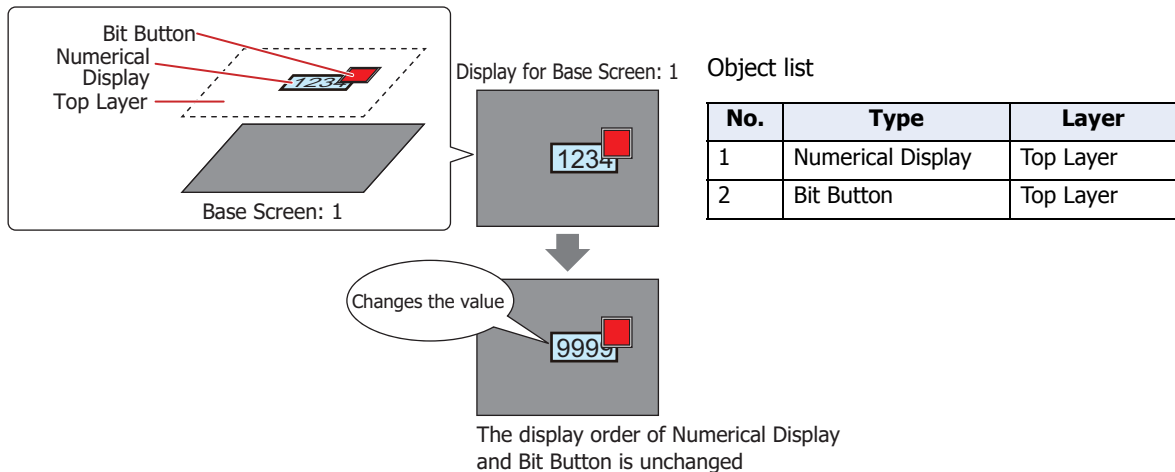
- If two parts are overlapping each other on a base screen or popup screen, the part which is configured in the Properties dialog box as a top layer, will keep displaying in the front.

Example: A Numerical Display is placed on the base screen and a Bit Button is placed on the top layer.



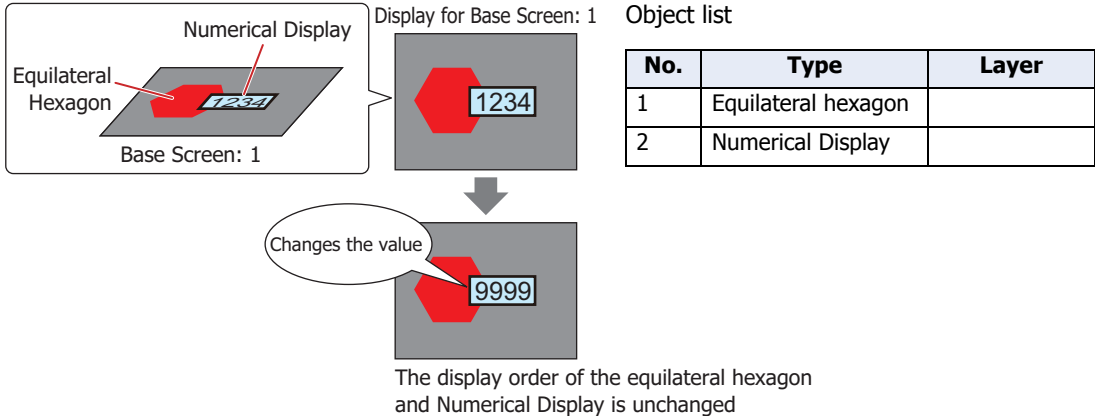
- If parts placed on the top layer overlap, the display order of the parts does not change.

Example: A Numerical Display is placed on the top layer and a Bit Button is placed in front of it.

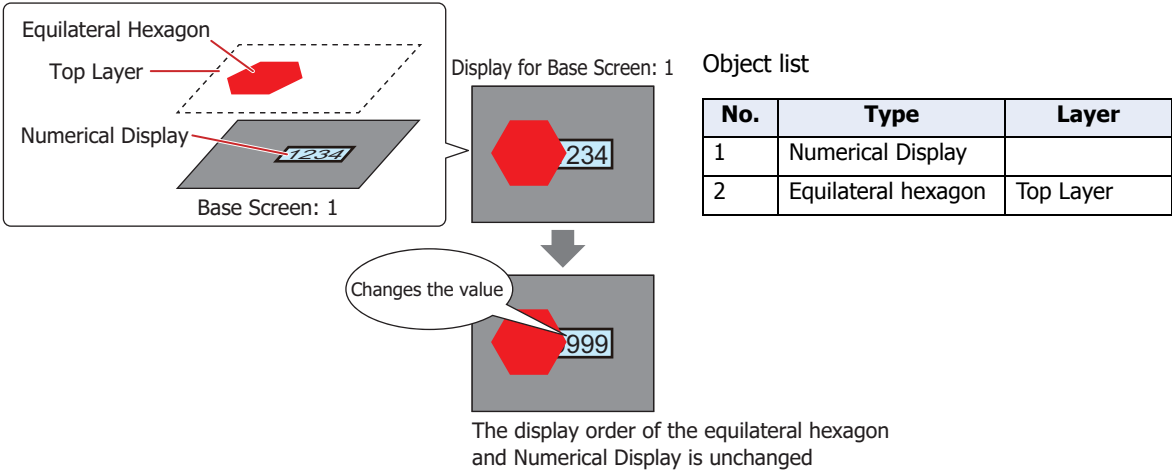


● Display order of drawing and parts overlapping

- If a drawing and part are overlapping with each other on a base screen or popup screen, the drawing or part configured in the Properties dialog box as a top layer, then it will be displayed in the front over the other.
- Example: An equilateral hexagon is placed on the base screen and a Numerical Display is placed in front of it.



- If a part placed on a base screen or popup screen and a drawing placed on the top layer overlap, the drawing placed on the top layer is always displayed in front.
- Example: A Numerical Display is placed on the base screen and an equilateral hexagon is placed on the top layer.



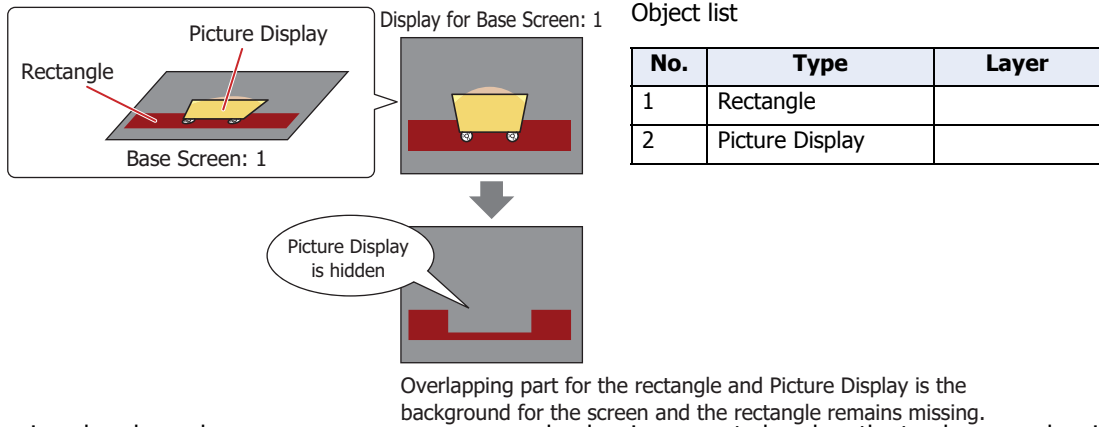
● Drawing and Parts are hidden



In the following situations, the drawing and the part image type are hidden.

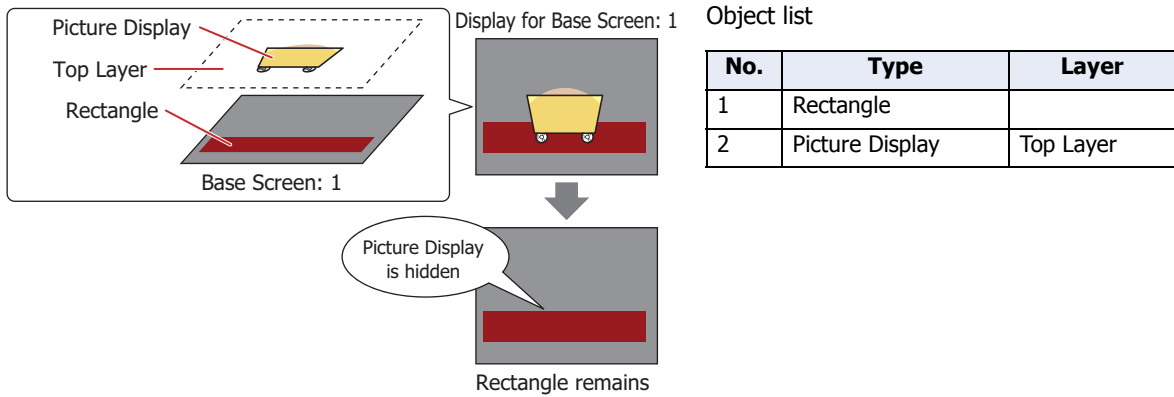
- When the drawing or part is flashing
- When the hidden condition is satisfied in a part configured with display conditions
- When a lamp is off that has its **Not Display Image** check box selected on the **View** tab
- When an unregistered state or number is selected for the image type in a Multi-State Lamp or Picture Display
- When moving a Picture Display

- When a drawing and another drawing or part placed on a base screen or popup screen overlap, if the drawing or part in front becomes hidden, the portion of the background drawing that was overlapped remains missing.  
Example: A rectangle is placed on the base screen and a Picture Display is placed in front of it.



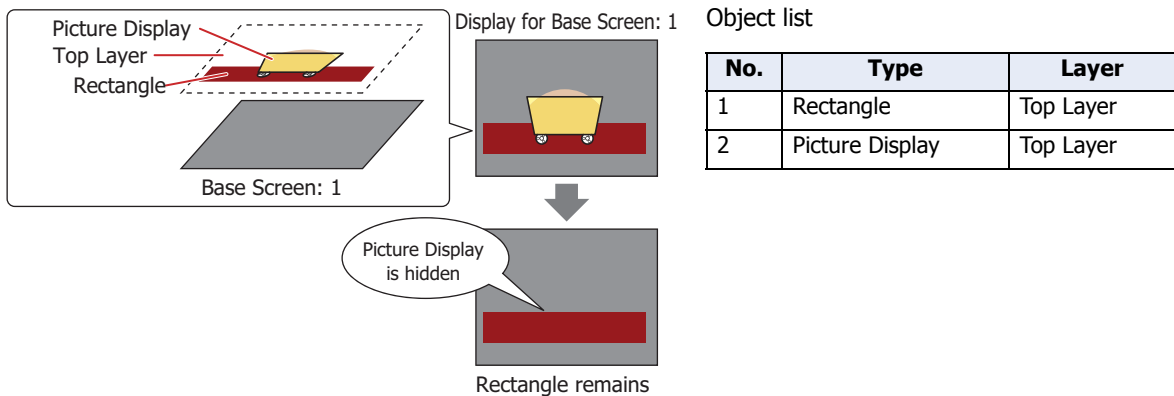
- When a drawing placed on a base screen or popup screen and a drawing or part placed on the top layer overlap, if the drawing or part placed on the top layer becomes hidden, only the drawing that was placed on the base screen or popup screen is displayed.

Example: A rectangle is placed on the base screen and a Picture Display is placed on the top layer.



- When a drawing and another drawing or part placed on the top layer overlap, if the drawing or part in front becomes hidden, only the background drawing is displayed.

Example: A rectangle is placed on the top layer and a Picture Display is placed in front of it.





● Display order of overlapping parts that have **None** selected for **Image Type**

- When a drawing and a part that has **None** selected for **Image Type** placed on a base screen or popup screen overlap, if the value for the part changes or if the picture for the part changes, the portion of the background drawing that was overlapped remains missing.

Example: An equilateral hexagon is placed on the base screen and a Numerical Display is placed in front of it.

Display for Base Screen: 1

Object list

No.	Type	Layer
1	Equilateral hexagon	
2	Numerical Display	

Overlapping part for the equilateral hexagon and Numerical Display is the background for the screen and the equilateral hexagon remains missing.

- When a drawing placed on a base screen or popup screen and a part that has **None** selected for **Image Type** placed on the top layer overlap, if the value for the part changes or if the picture for the part changes, no part of the drawing on the base screen will be missing.

Example: An equilateral hexagon is placed on the base screen and a Numerical Display is placed on the top layer.

Display for Base Screen: 1

Object list

No.	Type	Layer
1	Equilateral hexagon	
2	Numerical Display	Top Layer

The equilateral hexagon remains

- When a drawing and a part that has **None** selected for **Image Type** placed on the top layer overlap, if the value for the top layer part changes or if the picture for the part changes, no part of the background drawing will be missing.

Example: An equilateral hexagon is placed on the top layer and a Numerical Display is placed in front of it.

Display for Base Screen: 1

Object list

No.	Type	Layer
1	Equilateral hexagon	Top Layer
2	Numerical Display	Top Layer

The equilateral hexagon remains

### 4.3 Restrictions

---

- To place overlapping drawings and parts on a screen, we recommend they be placed on the top layer. When the amount of data for parts placed on the top layer exceeds the upper limit, the display is the same as when they are placed on a base screen or popup screen. At this time, the value of HMI Special Internal Relay LSM33 is 1. For details, refer to Chapter 28 "HMI Special Relay (LSM)" on page 28-2.
- When the Message Display, Message Switching Display, and Alarm List Display have their **Scroll** check box selected on the **Format** tab in the **Properties** dialog box and they are placed on the top layer, the scrolling speed of the text will be slower.
- On the Top Layer, magenta (R:255, G:4, B:255) is treated as the transparent color. If you place pictures used this color on a Top Layer, those areas are completely transparent.

# Chapter 7 Drawings

This chapter describes the procedures for drawing with shapes and the procedures for configuring pictures and text.


## 1 Shapes

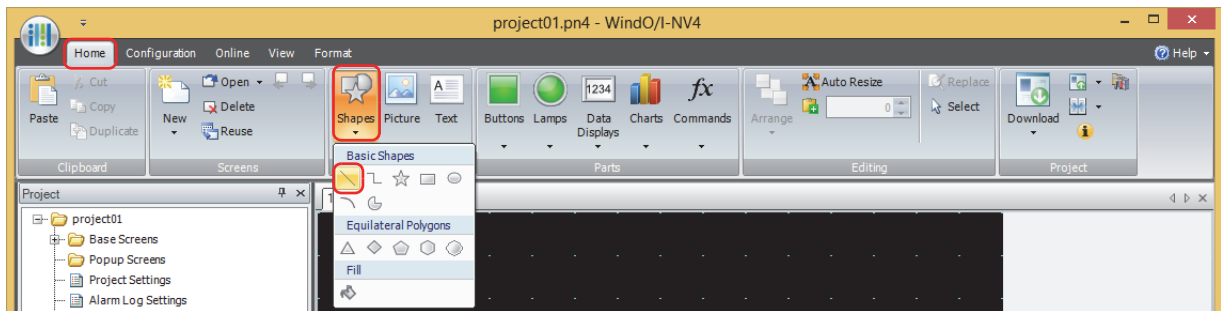
### 1.1 Line

#### ● Line Drawing Procedure

This section describes the procedure for drawing lines.

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Drawings** group, click **Shapes**, and then click  (Line) under **Basic Shapes**.

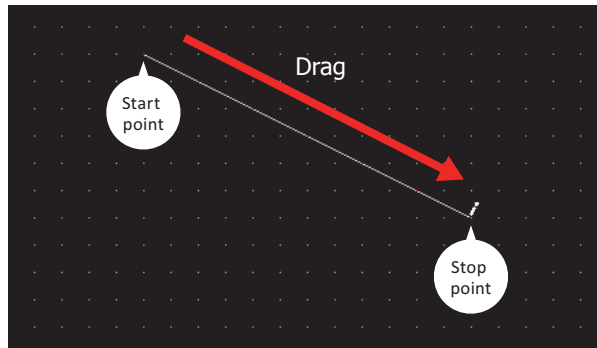
The mouse cursor changes to  (pencil).



- 2 Click and hold the mouse button at the location (start point) to start drawing the line on the edit screen.

- 3 Drag the mouse to the stop point location.

A line is drawn that connects the start point and stop point.

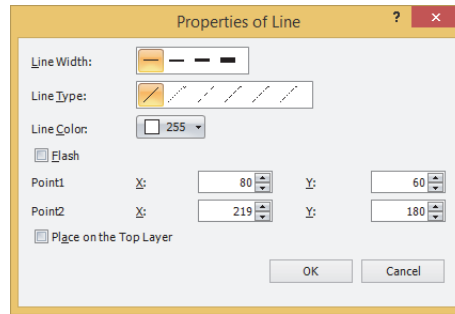


To change the style of the drawn line, perform one of the following operations.

- Double click the line to open the Properties dialog box
- Select the line and select the style with **Shape Style** on the **Format** tab
- Select the line and right click to display the popup menu

## ● Properties of Line Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons in the Properties dialog box.



### ■ Line Width

Selects the line width for the line from the following.

**1 dot, 2 dots, 3 dots, 5 dots**

**3 dots** and **5 dots** can only be configured when **Solid** is selected for **Line Type**.

### ■ Line Type

Selects the line type for the line from the following.

**Solid, Dot, Dash, Long Dash, Long Dash Dot, Long Dash Dot Dot**

**Dot, Dash, Long Dash, Long Dash Dot, and Long Dash Dot Dot** can only be configured when **1 dot** or **2 dots** is selected for **Line Width**.

### ■ Line Color

Selects the line color for the line (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click this button to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

### ■ Flash

Select this check box to make the line flash.

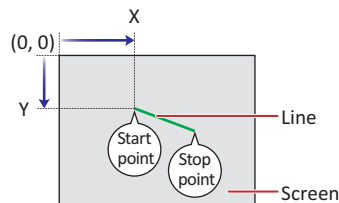
The flash interval is specified with **Flashing Cycle** on the **System** tab in the **Project Settings** dialog box.

### ■ Point1, Point2

X, Y: Specifies the start point and stop point of the line in coordinates.  
The upper-left corner of the screen is the origin.

X: 0 to (base screen horizontal size - 1)

Y: 0 to (base screen vertical size - 1)



### ■ Place on the Top Layer


Select this check box to display the line on the top layer. The line will have precedence when other drawings and parts are overlapping with it. For details, refer to Chapter 6 "4 Drawings and Parts Overlapping" on page 6-5.

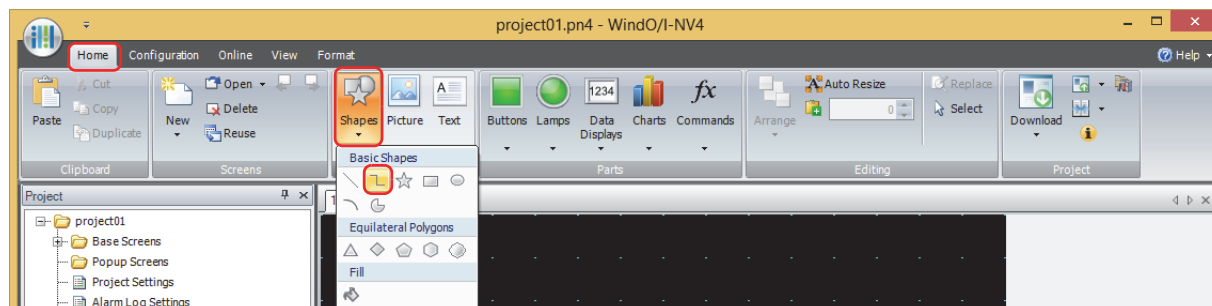
## 1.2 Polyline

### ● Polyline Drawing Procedure

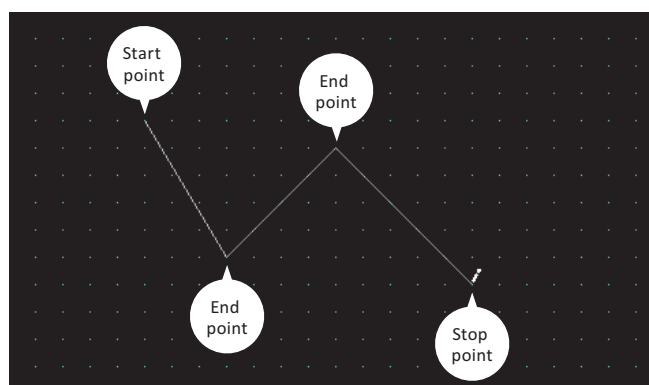
This section describes the procedure for drawing polylines.

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Drawings** group, click **Shapes**, and then click  (Polyline) under **Basic Shapes**.

The mouse cursor changes to  (pencil).





- 2 Click at the location (start point) to start drawing the polyline on the edit screen.
- 3 Click the end point locations in order.  
A line is drawn that connects the start point and the various end point locations in the order that they were created.
- 4 Double click at the stop point location.  
A line is drawn that connects the last end point and the stop point.



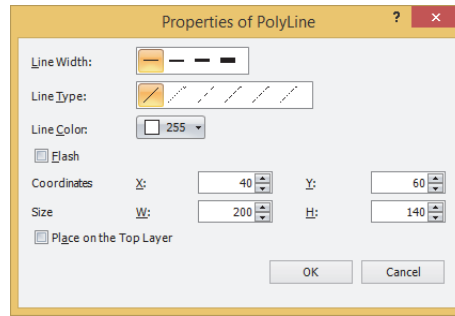
The maximum number of end points in a polyline, including the start point and the stop point, is 300 points.



- To change the style of the drawn polyline, perform one of the following operations.
  - Double click the polyline to open the Properties dialog box
  - Select the polyline and select the style with **Shape Style** on the **Format** tab
  - Select the polyline and right click to display the popup menu
- To change the start point, end points, or the stop point of the drawn polyline, select the polyline and right click on it, then click **Reshape**.  is displayed on the polyline. Drag  to the desired location. Double click the edit screen or press the  key to finish changing the shape.

## ● Properties of Polyline Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons in the Properties dialog box.



### ■ Line Width

Selects the line width for the polyline from the following.

**1 dot, 2 dots, 3 dots, 5 dots**

**3 dots** and **5 dots** can only be configured when **Solid** is selected for **Line Type**.

### ■ Line Type

Selects the line type for the polyline from the following.

**Solid, Dot, Dash, Long Dash, Long Dash Dot, Long Dash Dot Dot**

**Dot, Dash, Long Dash, Long Dash Dot, and Long Dash Dot Dot** can only be configured when **1 dot** or **2 dots** is selected for **Line Width**.

### ■ Line Color

Selects the line color for the polyline (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click this button to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

### ■ Flash

Select this check box to make the polyline flash.

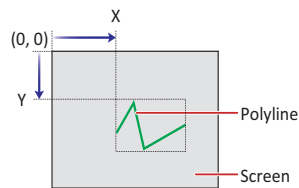
The flash interval is specified with **Flashing Cycle** on the **System** tab in the **Project Settings** dialog box.

### ■ Coordinates

X, Y: Specifies the display position of the polyline in coordinates. With the upper-left corner of the screen as the origin, the upper-left corner of the rectangle that circumscribes the polyline is the X and Y coordinates.

X: 0 to (base screen horizontal size - 1)

Y: 0 to (base screen vertical size - 1)

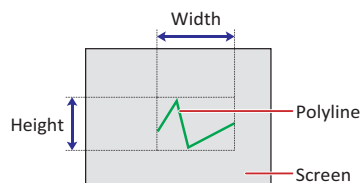


### ■ Size

W, H: Specifies the size of the polyline in width and height.

W: 1 to (base screen horizontal size)

H: 1 to (base screen vertical size)



### ■ Place on the Top Layer

Select this check box to display the polyline on the top layer. The polyline will have precedence when other drawings and parts are overlapping with it. For details, refer to Chapter 6 "4 Drawings and Parts Overlapping" on page 6-5.

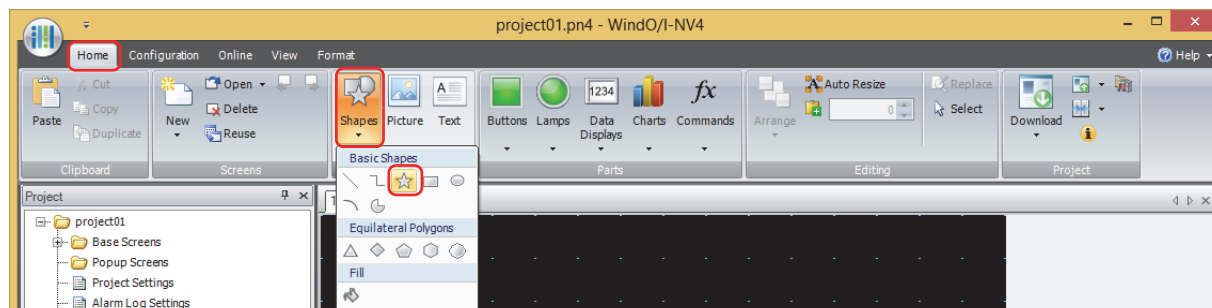
## 1.3 Polygon

### ● Polygon Drawing Procedure

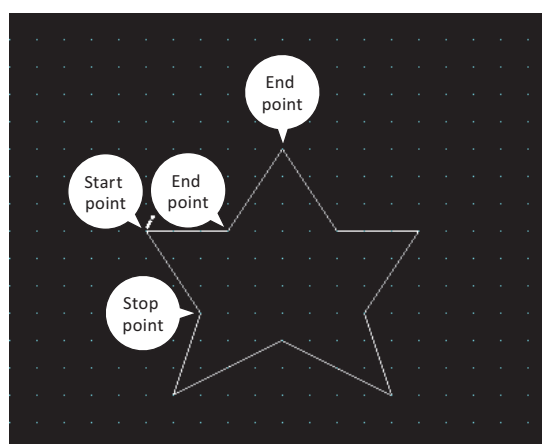
This section describes the procedure for drawing polygons.

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Drawings** group, click **Shapes**, and then click ☆ (Polygon) under **Basic Shapes**.

The mouse cursor changes to ✎ (pencil).





- 2 Click at the location (start point) to start drawing the polygon on the edit screen.
- 3 Click the end point locations in order.  
A line is drawn that connects the start point and the various end point locations in the order that they were created.
- 4 Double click at the stop point location.  
A polygon is drawn with the start point and stop point connected.



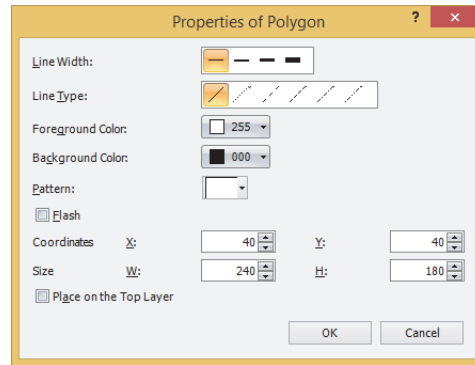
The maximum number of end points in the polygon, including the start point and the stop point, is 300 points.



- To change the style of the drawn polygon, perform one of the following operations.
  - Double click the polygon to open the Properties dialog box
  - Select the polygon and select the style with **Shape Style** on the **Format** tab
  - Select the polygon and right click to display the popup menu
- To change the start point, end points, or the stop point of the drawn polygon, select the polygon and right click on it, then click **Reshape**.  is displayed on the polygon. Drag  to the desired location. Double click the edit screen or press the  key to finish changing the shape.

## ● Properties of Polygon Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons in the Properties dialog box.



### ■ Line Width

Selects the line width for the polygon from the following.

**1 dot, 2 dots, 3 dots, 5 dots**

**3 dots** and **5 dots** can only be configured when **Solid** is selected for **Line Type**.

### ■ Line Type

Selects the line type for the polygon from the following.

**Solid, Dot, Dash, Long Dash, Long Dash Dot, Long Dash Dot Dot**

**Dot, Dash, Long Dash, Long Dash Dot, and Long Dash Dot Dot** can only be configured when **1 dot** or **2 dots** is selected for **Line Width**.

### ■ Foreground Color, Background Color

Selects the foreground color and the background color to use for the polygon (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click either button to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

### ■ Pattern

Selects the pattern or tonal gradation for the polygon.

Click this button to display the Pattern Palette. Select a pattern or tonal gradation from the Pattern Palette.

### ■ Flash

Select this check box to make the polygon flash.

The flash interval is specified with **Flashing Cycle** on the **System** tab in the **Project Settings** dialog box.

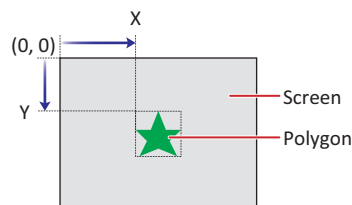
### ■ Coordinates

X, Y: Specifies the display position of the polygon in coordinates.

With the upper-left corner of the screen as the origin, the upper-left corner of the rectangle that circumscribes the polygon is the X and Y coordinates.

X: 0 to (base screen horizontal size - 1)

Y: 0 to (base screen vertical size - 1)



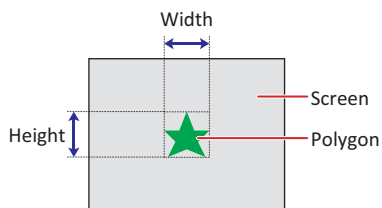


**■ Size**

W, H: Specifies the size of the polygon in width and height.

W: 1 to (base screen horizontal size)

H: 1 to (base screen vertical size)

**■ Place on the Top Layer**

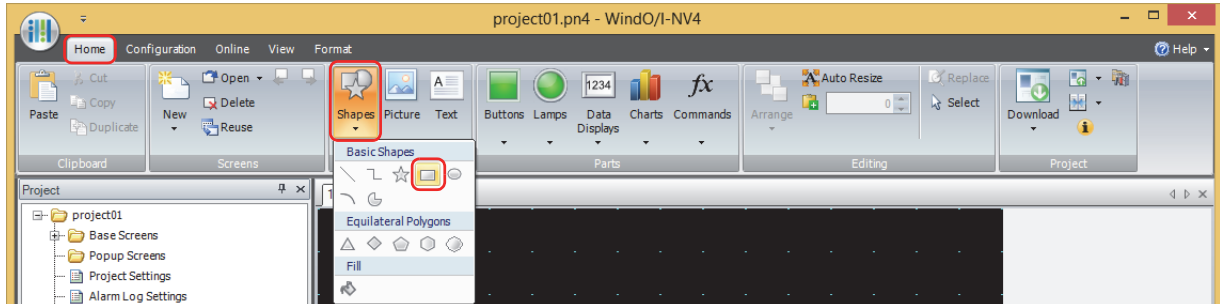
Select this check box to display the polygon on the top layer. The polygon will have precedence when other drawings and parts are overlapping with it. For details, refer to Chapter 6 "4 Drawings and Parts Overlapping" on page 6-5.

## 1.4 Rectangle

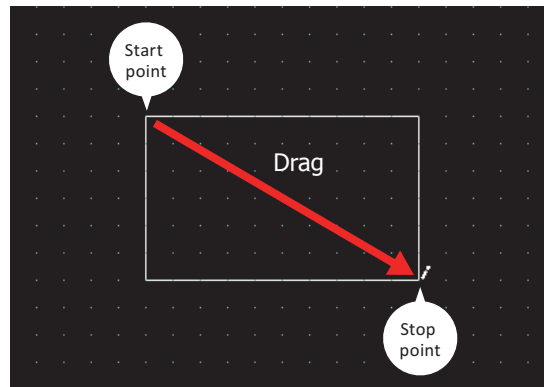
### ● Rectangle Drawing Procedure

This section describes the procedure for drawing rectangles.

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Drawings** group, click **Shapes**, and then click  (Rectangle) under **Basic Shapes**. The mouse cursor changes to .



- 2 Click and hold the mouse button at the location (start point) to start drawing the rectangle on the edit screen.
- 3 Drag the mouse to the stop point location so that location becomes the opposite angle of the rectangle. A rectangle is drawn with the start point and stop point set to opposite angles.

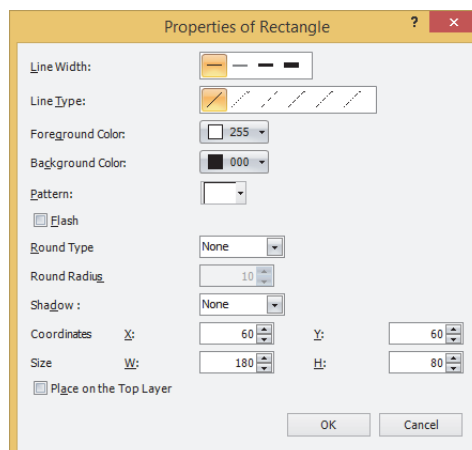


To change the style of the drawn rectangle, perform one of the following operations.

- Double click the rectangle to open the Properties dialog box
- Select the rectangle and select the style with **Shape Style** on the **Format** tab
- Select the rectangle and right click to display the popup menu

## ● Properties of Rectangle Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons in the Properties dialog box.



### ■ Line Width

Selects the line width for the rectangle from the following.

**1 dot, 3 dots, 5 dots**

**3 dots** and **5 dots** can only be configured when **Solid** is selected for **Line Type**.

### ■ Line Type

Selects the line type for the rectangle from the following.

**Solid, Dot, Dash, Long Dash, Long Dash Dot, Long Dash Dot Dot**

**Dot, Dash, Long Dash, Long Dash Dot, and Long Dash Dot Dot** can only be configured when **1 dot** is selected for **Line Width**.

### ■ Foreground Color, Background Color

Selects the foreground color and the background color to use for the rectangle (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click either button to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

### ■ Pattern

Selects the pattern or tonal gradation for the rectangle.

Click this button to display the Pattern Palette. Select a pattern or tonal gradation from the Pattern Palette.

### ■ Flash

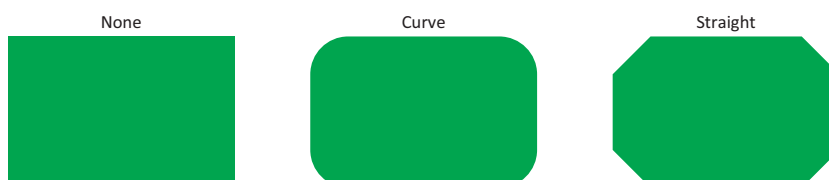
Select this check box to make the rectangle flash.

The flash interval is specified with **Flashing Cycle** on the **System** tab in the **Project Settings** dialog box.

### ■ Round Type

Selects the style of the rectangle's corners from the following.

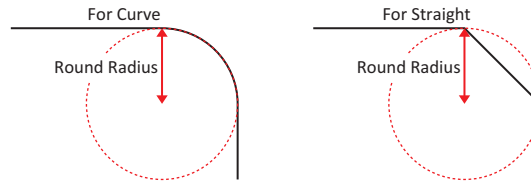
**None, Curve, Straight**



■ **Round Radius**

Specifies the rounding radius (1 to 200). However, the range that can be configured is where round radius x 2 is a value smaller than **Size W** and **Size H**.

This option can only be configured when **Curve** or **Straight** is selected for **Round Type**.

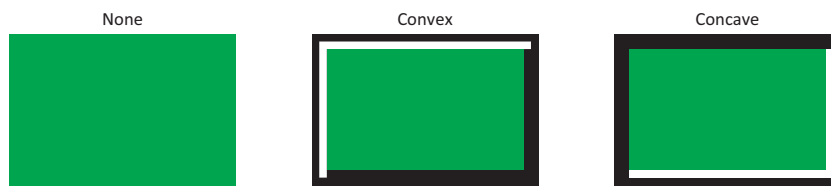


■ **Shadow**

Selects the style of shadow attached to the rectangle from the following. This option draws the rectangle in a three-dimensional manner.

**None, Convex, Concave**

This option can only be configured when **1 dot** is selected for **Line Width** and **Solid** is selected for **Line Type**.



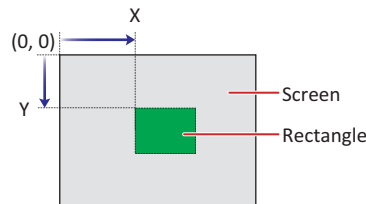
■ **Coordinates**

X, Y: Specifies the display position of the rectangle in coordinates.

With the upper-left corner of the screen as the origin, the upper-left corner of the rectangle is the X and Y coordinates.

X: 0 to (base screen horizontal size - 1)

Y: 0 to (base screen vertical size - 1)

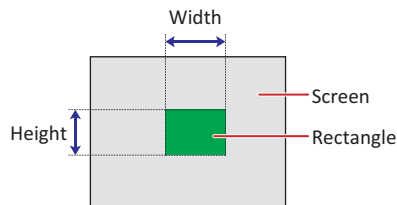


■ **Size**

W, H: Specifies the size of the rectangle in width and height.

W: 1 to (base screen horizontal size)

H: 1 to (base screen vertical size)





■ **Place on the Top Layer**

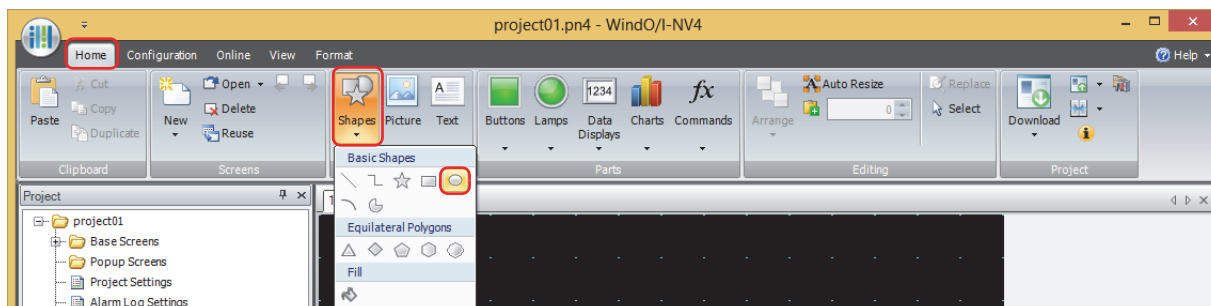
Select this check box to display the rectangle on the top layer. The rectangle will have precedence when other drawings and parts are overlapping with it. For details, refer to Chapter 6 "4 Drawings and Parts Overlapping" on page 6-5.

## 1.5 Circle/Ellipse

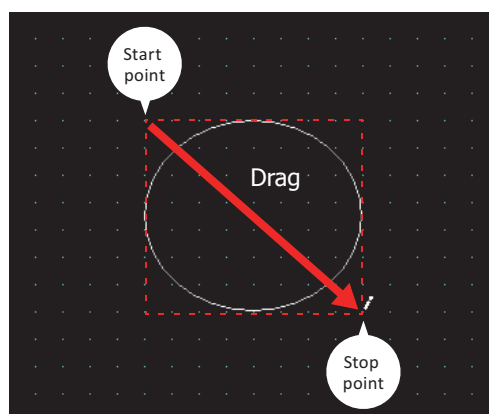
### ● Circle/Ellipse Drawing Procedure

This section describes the procedure for drawing circles and ellipses.

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Drawings** group, click **Shapes**, and then click  (Circle/Ellipse) under **Basic Shapes**. The mouse cursor changes to  (pencil).



- 2 Click and hold the mouse button at the location (start point) to start drawing the circle or ellipse on the edit screen.
- 3 Drag the mouse to the stop point location so that location becomes the opposite angle of the rectangle. A circle or ellipse is drawn that inscribes the rectangle made from the opposite angles of the start point and the stop point.

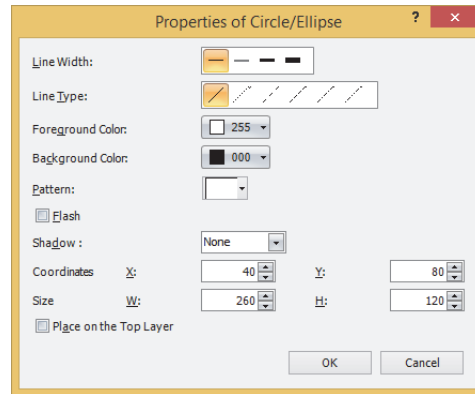


To change the style of the drawn circle or ellipse, perform one of the following operations.

- Double click the circle or ellipse to open the Properties dialog box
- Select the circle or ellipse and select the style with **Shape Style** on the **Format** tab
- Select the circle or ellipse and right click to display the popup menu

## ● Properties of Circle/Ellipse Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons in the Properties dialog box.



### ■ Line Width

Selects the line width for the circle or ellipse from the following.

**1 dot, 3 dots, 5 dots**

**3 dots** and **5 dots** can only be configured when **Solid** is selected for **Line Type**.

### ■ Line Type

Selects the line type for the circle or ellipse from the following.

**Solid, Dot, Dash, Long Dash, Long Dash Dot, Long Dash Dot Dot**

**Dot, Dash, Long Dash, Long Dash Dot, and Long Dash Dot Dot** can only be configured when **1 dot** is selected for **Line Width**.

### ■ Foreground Color, Background Color

Selects the foreground color and the background color to use for the circle or ellipse (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click either button to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

### ■ Pattern

Selects the pattern or tonal gradation for the circle or ellipse.

Click this button to display the Pattern Palette. Select a pattern or tonal gradation from the Pattern Palette.

### ■ Flash

Select this check box to make the circle or ellipse flash.

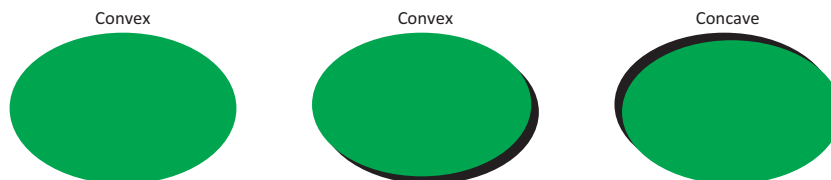
The flash interval is specified with **Flashing Cycle** on the **System** tab in the **Project Settings** dialog box.

### ■ Shadow

Selects the style of shadow attached to the circle or ellipse from the following. This option draws the circle or ellipse in a three-dimensional manner.

**None, Convex, Concave**

This option can only be configured when **1 dot** is selected for **Line Width** and **Solid** is selected for **Line Type**.

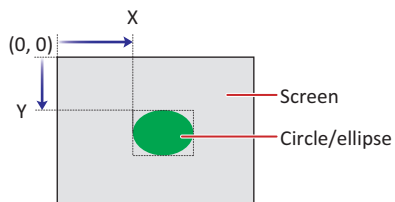


### ■ Coordinates

X, Y: Specifies the display position of the circle or ellipse in coordinates.  
With the upper-left corner of the screen as the origin, the upper-left corner of the rectangle that circumscribes the circle or ellipse is the X and Y coordinates.

X: 0 to (base screen horizontal size - 1)

Y: 0 to (base screen vertical size - 1)

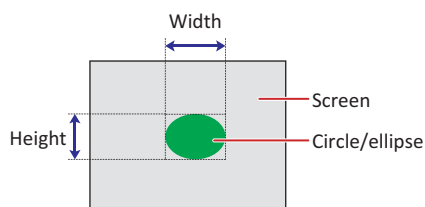


### ■ Size

W, H: Specifies the size of the circle or ellipse in width and height.

W: 1 to (base screen horizontal size)

H: 1 to (base screen vertical size)



### ■ Place on the Top Layer


Select this check box to display the circle or ellipse on the top layer. The circle or ellipse will have precedence when other drawings and parts are overlapping with it. For details, refer to Chapter 6 "4 Drawings and Parts Overlapping" on page 6-5.

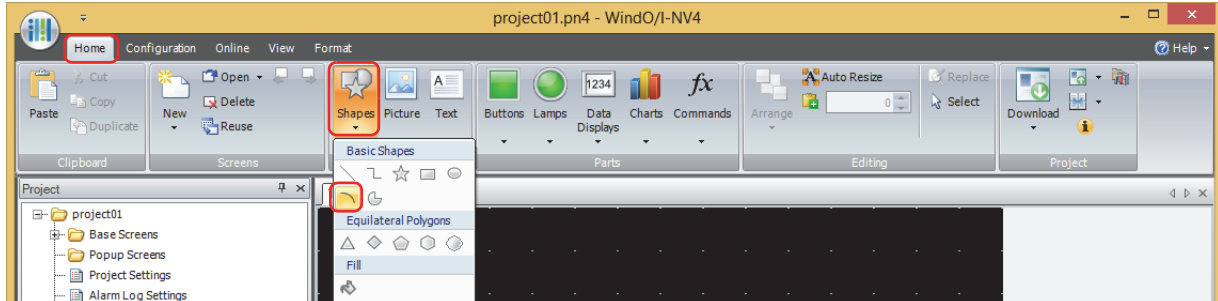
## 1.6 Arc

### ● Arc Drawing Procedure

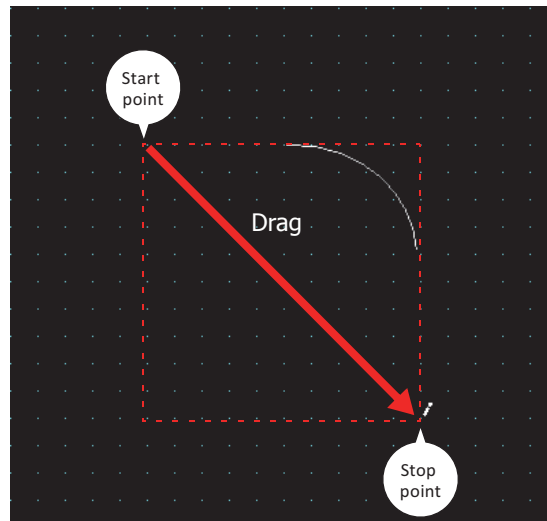
This section describes the procedure for drawing arcs.



- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Drawings** group, click **Shapes**, and then click  (Arc) under **Basic Shapes**.

The mouse cursor changes to  (pencil).



- 2 Click and hold the mouse button at the location (start point) to start drawing the arc on the edit screen.
- 3 Drag the mouse to the stop point location so that location becomes the opposite angle of the rectangle. An arc is drawn that inscribes the rectangle made from the opposite angles of the start point and the stop point.

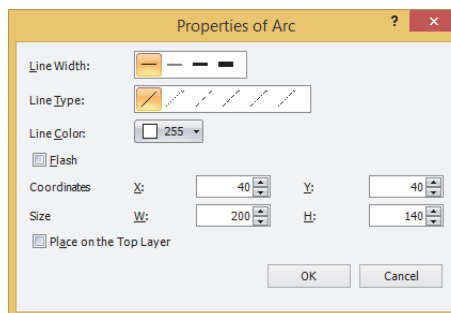


- To change the style of the drawn arc, perform one of the following operations.
  - Double click the arc to open the Properties dialog box
  - Select the arc and select the style with **Shape Style** on the **Format** tab
  - Select the arc and right click to display the popup menu
- To change the start point or the stop point of the drawn arc, select the arc and right click on it, then click **Reshape**.  is displayed on the arc. Drag  to the desired location. Double click the edit screen or press the `Esc` key to finish changing the shape.



## ● Properties of Arc Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons in the Properties dialog box.



### ■ Line Width

Selects the line width for the arc from the following.

**1 dot, 3 dots, 5 dots**

**3 dots** and **5 dots** can only be configured when **Solid** is selected for **Line Type**.

### ■ Line Type

Selects the line type for the arc from the following.

**Solid, Dot, Dash, Long Dash, Long Dash Dot, Long Dash Dot Dot**

**Dot, Dash, Long Dash, Long Dash Dot, and Long Dash Dot Dot** can only be configured when **1 dot** is selected for **Line Width**.

### ■ Line Color

Selects the line color for the arc (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click this button to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

### ■ Flash

Select this check box to make the arc flash.

The flash interval is specified with **Flashing Cycle** on the **System** tab in the **Project Settings** dialog box.

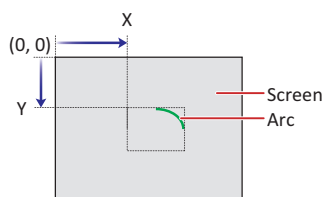
### ■ Coordinates

X, Y: Specifies the display position of the arc in coordinates.

With the upper-left corner of the screen as the origin, the upper-left corner of the rectangle that circumscribes the arc is the X and Y coordinates.

X: 0 to (base screen horizontal size - 1)

Y: 0 to (base screen vertical size - 1)

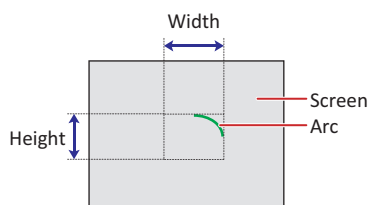


### ■ Size

W, H: Specifies the size of the arc in width and height.

W: 1 to (base screen horizontal size)

H: 1 to (base screen vertical size)



### ■ Place on the Top Layer


Select this check box to display the arc on the top layer. The arc will have precedence when other drawings and parts are overlapping with it. For details, refer to Chapter 6 "4 Drawings and Parts Overlapping" on page 6-5.

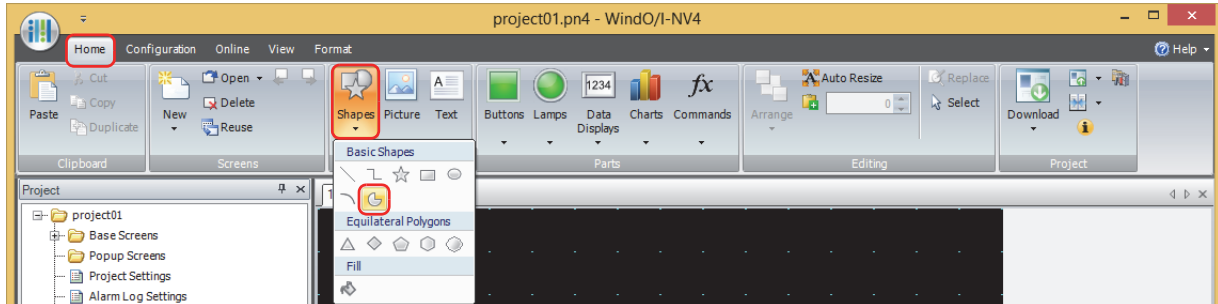
## 1.7 Pie

### ● Pie Drawing Procedure

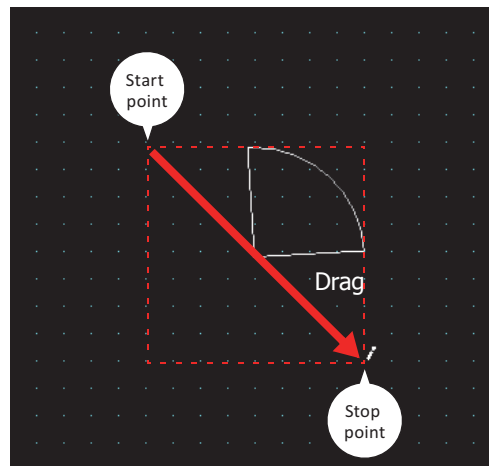
This section describes the procedure for drawing pies.



- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Drawings** group, click **Shapes**, and then click  (Pie) under **Basic Shapes**.

The mouse cursor changes to  (pencil).



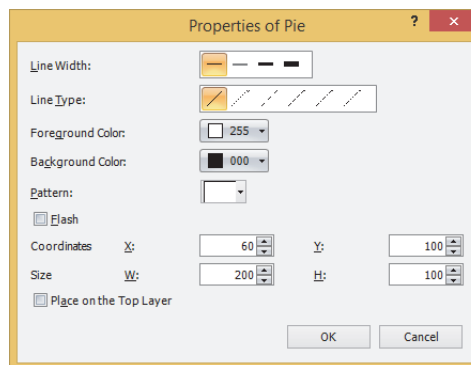
- 2 Click and hold the mouse button at the location (start point) to start drawing the pie on the edit screen.
- 3 Drag the mouse to the stop point location so that location becomes the opposite angle of the rectangle. A pie is drawn that inscribes the rectangle made from the opposite angles of the start point and the stop point.



- To change the style of the drawn pie, perform one of the following operations.
  - Double click the pie to open the Properties dialog box
  - Select the pie and select the style with **Shape Style** on the **Format** tab
  - Select the pie and right click to display the popup menu
- To change the central angle of the drawn pie, select the pie and right click on it, then click **Reshape**.  is displayed on the pie. Drag  to the desired location. Double click the edit screen or press the  key to finish changing the shape.

## ● Properties of Pie Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons in the Properties dialog box.



### ■ Line Width

Selects the line width for the pie from the following.

**1 dot, 3 dots, 5 dots**

**3 dots** and **5 dots** can only be configured when **Solid** is selected for **Line Type**.

### ■ Line Type

Selects the line type for the pie from the following.

**Solid, Dot, Dash, Long Dash, Long Dash Dot, Long Dash Dot Dot**

**Dot, Dash, Long Dash, Long Dash Dot, and Long Dash Dot Dot** can only be configured when **1 dot** is selected for **Line Width**.

### ■ Foreground Color, Background Color

Selects the foreground color and the background color to use for the pie (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades). Click either button to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

### ■ Pattern

Selects the pattern or tonal gradation for the pie.

Click this button to display the Pattern Palette. Select a pattern or tonal gradation from the Pattern Palette.

### ■ Flash

Select this check box to make the pie flash.

The flash interval is specified with **Flashing Cycle** on the **System** tab in the **Project Settings** dialog box.

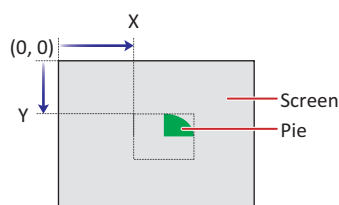
### ■ Coordinates

X, Y: Specifies the display position of the pie in coordinates.

With the upper-left corner of the screen as the origin, the upper-left corner of the rectangle that circumscribes the circle with the same center as the pie is the X and Y coordinates.

X: 0 to (base screen horizontal size - 1)

Y: 0 to (base screen vertical size - 1)

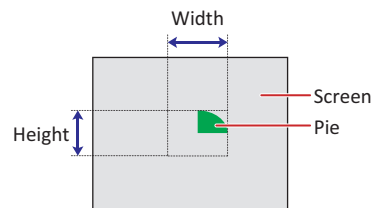


■ **Size**

W, H: Specifies the size of the pie in width and height.

W: 1 to (base screen horizontal size)

H: 1 to (base screen vertical size)








■ **Place on the Top Layer**

Select this check box to display the pie on the top layer. The pie will have precedence when other drawings and parts are overlapping with it. For details, refer to Chapter 6 "4 Drawings and Parts Overlapping" on page 6-5.

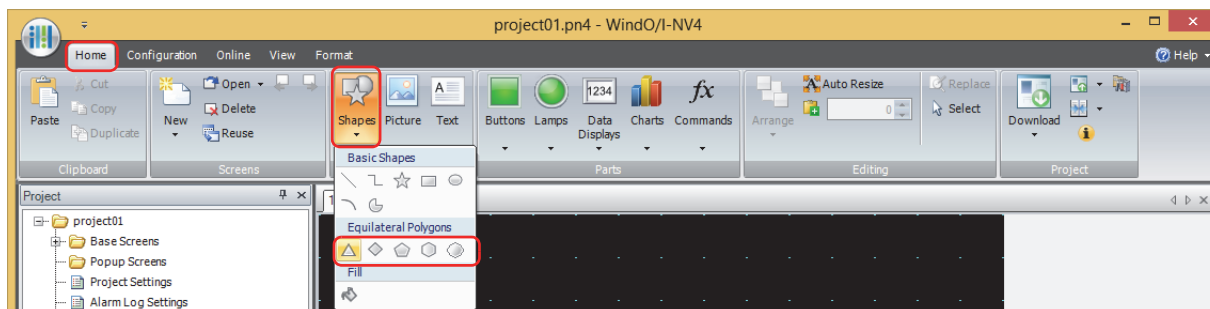
## 1.8 Equilateral Polygons

### ● Equilateral Polygons Drawing Procedure

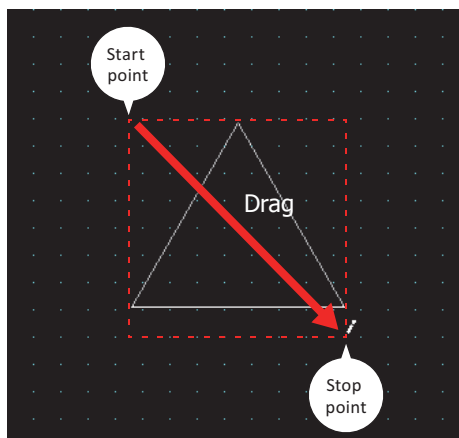
This section describes the procedure to draw equilateral polygons (equilateral triangle, equilateral diamond, equilateral pentagon, equilateral hexagon, equilateral octagon).

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Drawings** group, click **Shapes**, and then click  (Equilateral Triangle),  (Equilateral Diamond),  (Equilateral Pentagon),  (Equilateral Hexagon), or  (Equilateral Octagon) under **Equilateral Polygons**.

The mouse cursor changes to  (pencil).



- 2 Click and hold the mouse button at the location (start point) on the edit screen to start drawing the square that will circumscribe the equilateral polygon.
- 3 Drag the mouse to the stop point location so that location becomes the opposite angle of the square. An equilateral polygon is drawn that inscribes the square made from the opposite angles of the start point and the stop point.

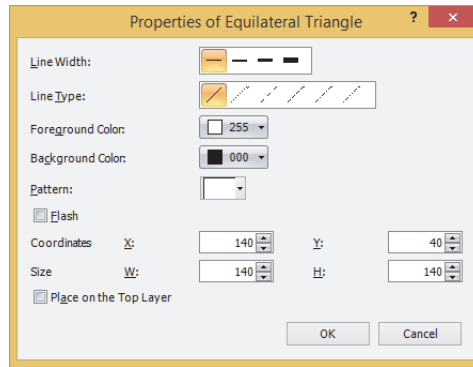


To change the style of the drawn square, perform one of the following operations.

- Double click the square to open the Properties dialog box
- Select the square and select the style with **Shape Style** on the **Format** tab
- Select the square and right click to display the popup menu

## ● Properties of Equilateral Polygon Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons in the Properties dialog box.



### ■ Line Width

Selects the line width for the equilateral polygon from the following.

**1 dot, 2 dots, 3 dots, 5 dots**

**3 dots** and **5 dots** can only be configured when **Solid** is selected for **Line Type**.

### ■ Line Type

Selects the line type for the equilateral polygon from the following.

**Solid, Dot, Dash, Long Dash, Long Dash Dot, Long Dash Dot Dot**

**Dot, Dash, Long Dash, Long Dash Dot,** and **Long Dash Dot Dot** can only be configured when **1 dot** or **2 dots** is selected for **Line Width**.

### ■ Foreground Color, Background Color

Selects the foreground color and the background color to use for the equilateral polygon (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click either button to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

### ■ Pattern

Selects the pattern or tonal gradation for the equilateral polygon.

Click this button to display the Pattern Palette. Select a pattern or tonal gradation from the Pattern Palette.

### ■ Flash

Select this check box to make the equilateral polygon flash.

The flash interval is specified with **Flashing Cycle** on the **System** tab in the **Project Settings** dialog box.

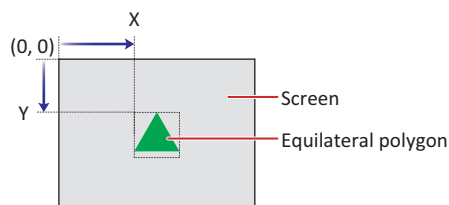
### ■ Coordinates

X, Y: Specifies the display position of the equilateral polygon in coordinates.

With the upper-left corner of the screen as the origin, the upper-left corner of the square that circumscribes the equilateral polygon is the X and Y coordinates.

X: 0 to (base screen horizontal size - 1)

Y: 0 to (base screen vertical size - 1)

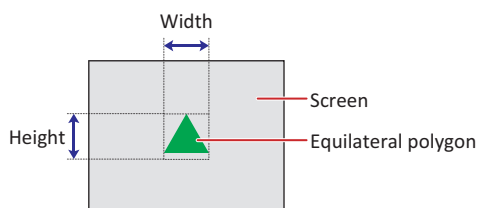


**■ Size**

W, H: Specifies the size of the equilateral polygon in width and height.

W: 1 to (base screen horizontal size)

H: 1 to (base screen vertical size)


**■ Place on the Top Layer**


Select this check box to display the equilateral polygon on the top layer. The equilateral polygon will have precedence when other drawings and parts are overlapping with it. For details, refer to Chapter 6 "4 Drawings and Parts Overlapping" on page 6-5.

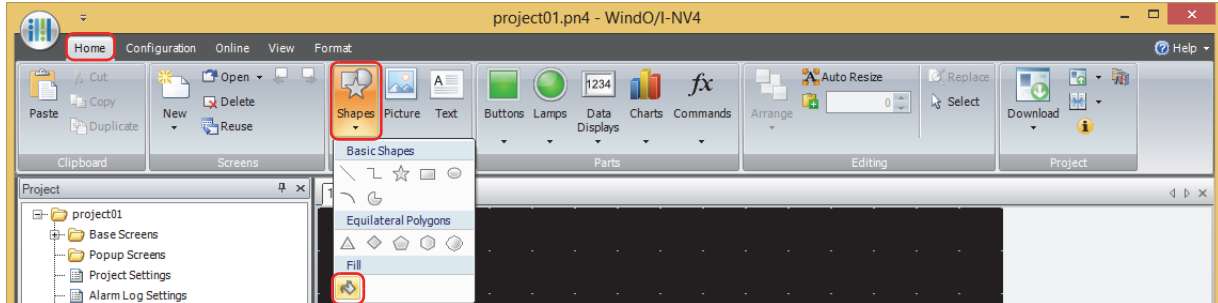
## 1.9 Fill

### ● Fill Configuration Procedure

This section describes the fill configuration procedure.

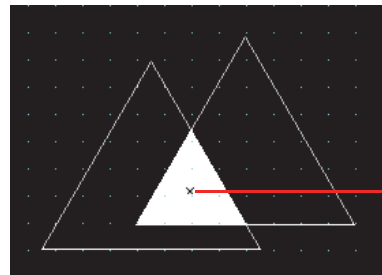
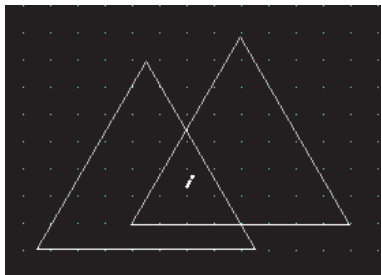
- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Drawings** group, click **Shapes**, and then click  (Fill) under **Fill**.

The mouse cursor changes to  (pencil).



- 2 Click on a section where multiple shapes overlap on the edit screen.

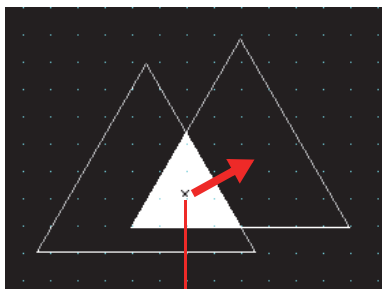
The section where multiple shapes overlap is filled with the **Foreground Color**, **Background Color**, and **Pattern** of the shape last drawn or the shape that last had its style changed. The clicked location is the fill start point.



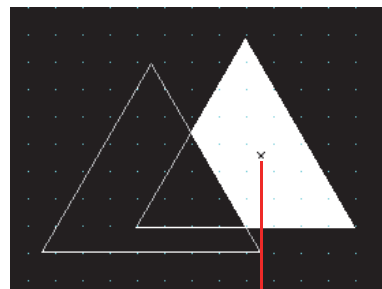
Fill start point




- To change the fill style, perform one of the following operations.
  - Double click the fill start point to open the Properties dialog box
  - Select the fill start point and select the style with **Shape Style** on the **Format** tab
  - Select the fill start point and right click to display the popup menu
- If you move the fill start point, the closed region where it was moved to is filled.



Fill start point



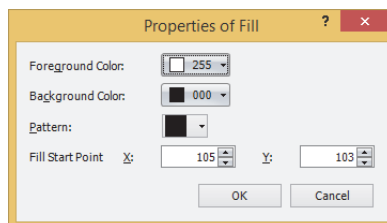
Fill start point

- To select the fill start point, click  on the edit screen or select Fill on the **Object List** window.



## ● Properties of Fill Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons in the Properties dialog box.



### ■ Foreground Color, Background Color

Selects the foreground color and the background color to fill with (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades). Click either button to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

### ■ Pattern

Selects the pattern to fill with.

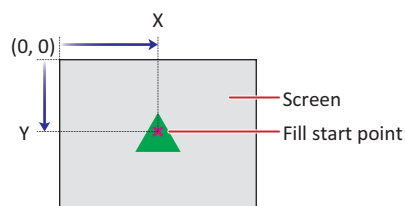
Click this button to display the Pattern Palette. Select a pattern from the Pattern Palette.

### ■ Fill Start Point

X, Y: Specifies the display position of the fill start point in coordinates. The upper-left corner of the screen is the origin.

X: 0 to (base screen horizontal size - 1)

Y: 0 to (base screen vertical size - 1)




The fill range is not affected by drawing objects placed on the top layer.

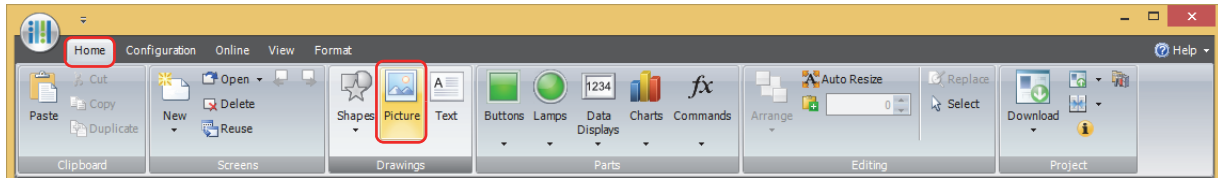
## 2 Picture

### 2.1 Picture Configuration Procedure

This section describes the picture configuration procedure.

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Drawings** group, click **Picture**.

The mouse cursor changes to  (picture).

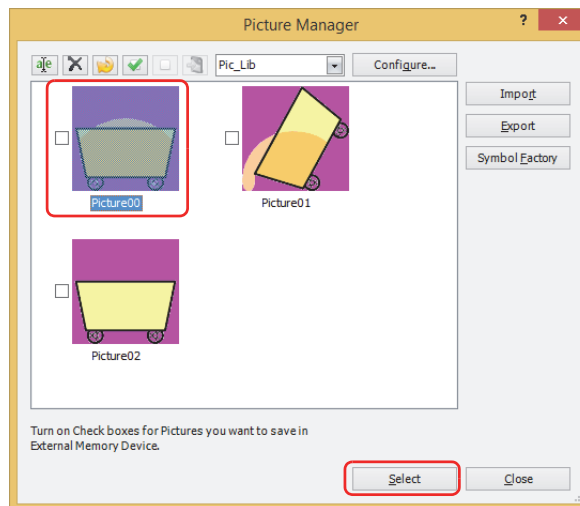


- 2 Click the location on the edit screen to place the picture.

Picture Manager is displayed.

- 3 Select a picture and click **Select**.

The selected picture is placed on the screen.

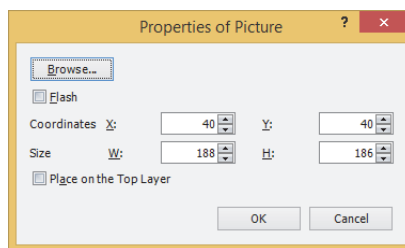


To change the picture that was placed on the screen, perform one of the following operations.

- Double click the picture to open the Properties dialog box, then click **Browse**
- Replace the picture in Picture Manager

## 2.2 Properties of Picture Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons in the Properties dialog box.



### ■ Browse

Changes the picture placed on the screen. Click this button to display Picture Manager.

### ■ Flash

Select this check box to make the picture flash.

The flash interval is specified with **Flashing Cycle** on the **System** tab in the **Project Settings** dialog box.

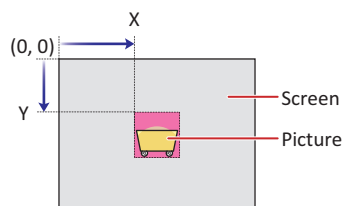
### ■ Coordinates

X, Y: Specifies the display position of the picture in coordinates.

With the upper-left corner of the screen as the origin, the upper-left corner of the rectangle that circumscribes the picture is the X and Y coordinates.

X: 0 to (base screen horizontal size - 1)

Y: 0 to (base screen vertical size - 1)

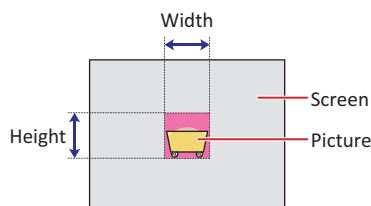


### ■ Size

W, H: Specifies the size of the picture in width and height.

W: 1 to (base screen horizontal size)

H: 1 to (base screen vertical size)



### ■ Place on the Top Layer


Select this check box to display the picture on the top layer. The picture will have precedence when other drawings and parts are overlapping with it. For details, refer to Chapter 6 "4 Drawings and Parts Overlapping" on page 6-5.

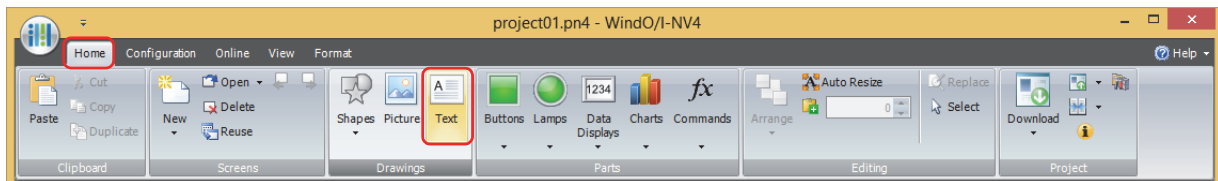
## 3 Text

### 3.1 Text Configuration Procedure

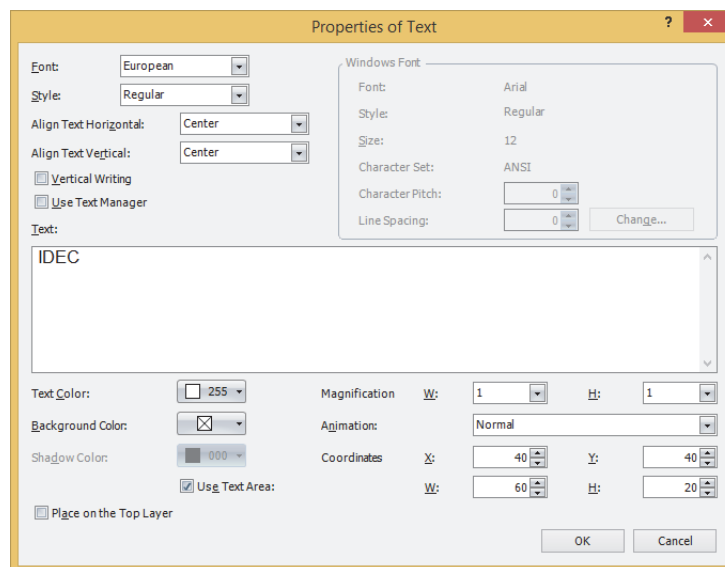
This section describes the configuration procedure for text.

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Drawings** group, click **Text**.

The mouse cursor changes to  (text).



- 2 Click the location on the edit screen to place the text.  
The Properties of Text dialog box is displayed.
- 3 Enter the text to display in **Text** and configure the options as necessary.  
The maximum number is 3737 characters.



- 4 Click **OK**.

The text is placed on the screen.

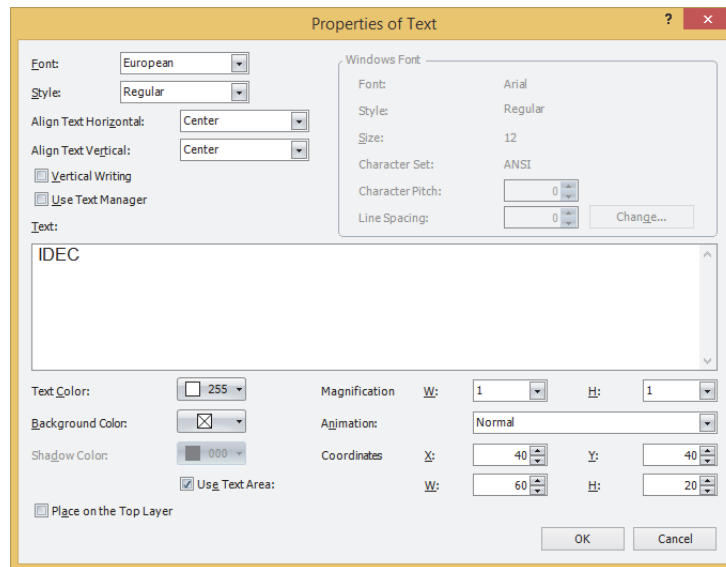


To change the style of the text placed on the screen, perform one of the following operations. You can change the entered text in the Properties dialog box.

- Double click the text to open the Properties dialog box
- Select the text and select the style with **Text Style** on the **Format** tab
- Select the text and right click to display the popup menu

## 3.2 Properties of Text dialog box

This section describes items and buttons in the Properties dialog box.



- **Font**  
Selects the font to use to display text from the following.  
**Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic, Cyrillic, Windows, Stroke**  
This option can only be configured if the **Use Text Manager** check box is cleared.
- **Style**  
Selects the style of text from the following.  
**Regular, Bold, Shadow**  
This option can only be configured when **Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic, or Cyrillic** is selected for **Font**.
- **Align Text Horizontal**  
Selects text alignment in the horizontal direction.  
**Left, Center, Right, Center-Left**  
For details, refer to Appendix "5 Text Alignment" on page A-7.
- **Align Text Vertical**  
Selects text alignment in the vertical direction.  
**Top, Center, Bottom**  
**Top** when the **Vertical Writing** check box is selected.  
For details, refer to Appendix "5 Text Alignment" on page A-7.

### ■ Vertical Writing

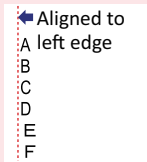
Select this check box to display text vertically.

This option can only be configured when **Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic, Cyrillic** or **Windows** is selected for **Font**.

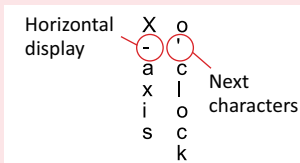


When the **Vertical Writing** check box is selected, take care about the following points. This is applicable for installations of Windows that support East Asian characters.

- When there is a mixture of double-byte and single-byte characters, the half-width characters are left-aligned.



- Dashes are displayed horizontally. Symbols representing voiced and semi-voiced sounds of single-byte characters are shown as follows.



### ■ Windows Font

Configures the font to use as the Windows Font.

Select **Windows** for **Font** to display the current settings. You can specify the character spacing (0 to 100) and the line spacing (0 to 100). To change the settings other than the character spacing and line spacing, click **Change** to display the **Font Settings** dialog box.

This option can only be configured if the **Use Text Manager** check box is cleared.

For details, refer to Chapter 2 "Windows Font" on page 2-12.

### ■ Use Text Manager

Select this check box to use text registered in Text Manager.

### ■ Text ID

Specifies the Text Manager ID number (1 to 32000) when using text registered in Text Manager.

Click  to display Text Manager.

This option can only be configured when the **Use Text Manager** check box is selected.

### ■ Text

Enter the text to display. The maximum number is 3737 characters.

The characters that can be entered vary based on the font selected by **Font**. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.2 Available Text" on page 2-5.

This option can only be configured if the **Use Text Manager** check box is cleared.



A newline is counted as two characters.

### ■ Text Color

Selects the color for the displayed text (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click this button to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

### ■ Magnification

W, H: Selects the zoom factor for characters (0.5, 1 to 8).

This option can only be configured when **Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic,** or **Cyrillic** is selected for **Font**.

### ■ Size

Specifies the character size (8 to 128).

This option can only be configured when **Stroke** is selected for **Font**.

### ■ Background Color

Selects the background color for the text (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click this button to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

### ■ Animation

Selects whether or not to make the text flash.

Normal: The text does not flash.

Flash: The text flashes.

### ■ Shadow Color

Selects the shadow color for the text (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click this button to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

This option can only be configured when **Shadow** is selected for **Style**.

### ■ Coordinates

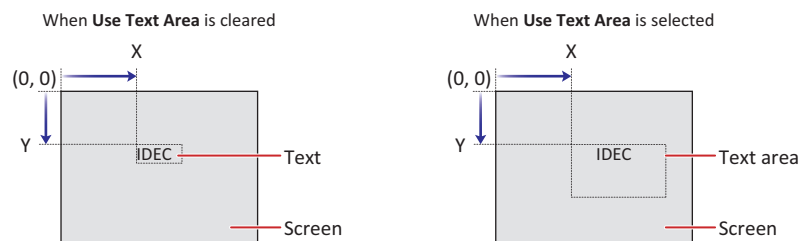
X, Y: Specifies the display position of the text or the text area in coordinates.

With the upper-left corner of the screen as the origin, the upper-left corner of the rectangle that circumscribes the text or the upper-left corner of the text area is the X and Y coordinates.

When the **Use Text Area** check box is cleared, the coordinates are for the text. When the **Use Text Area** check box is selected, the coordinates are for the text area.

X: 0 to (base screen horizontal size - 1)

Y: 0 to (base screen vertical size - 1)



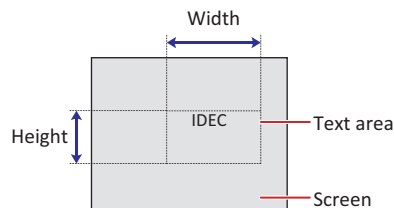
### ■ Use Text Area

Select this check box to specify a text area and adjust the display position of the text with the specified text area.

W, H: Specifies the size of the text area in width and height.

W: 5 to (base screen horizontal size)

H: 5 to (base screen vertical size)



### ■ Place on the Top Layer

Select this check box to display the text on the top layer. The text will have precedence when other drawings and parts are overlapping with it. For details, refer to Chapter 6 "4 Drawings and Parts Overlapping" on page 6-5.





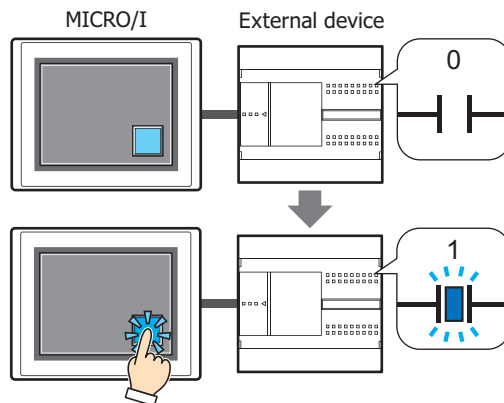
# Chapter 8 Buttons

This chapter describes the setup for the button parts and related MICRO/I operations.

## 1 Bit Button

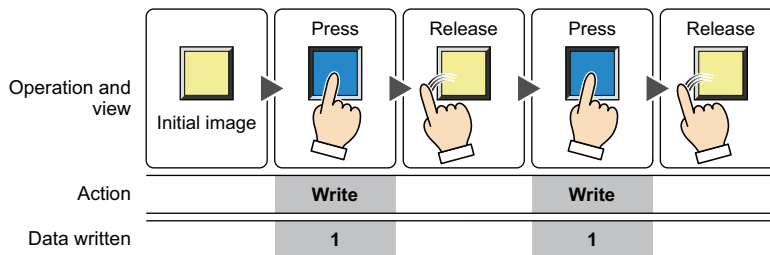
### 1.1 How the Bit Button is Used

Writes a 0 or 1 to a bit device.



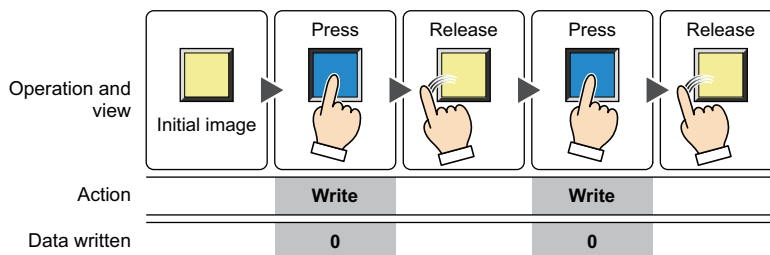
#### ■ Set

Pressing the button writes a 1 to the bit device.



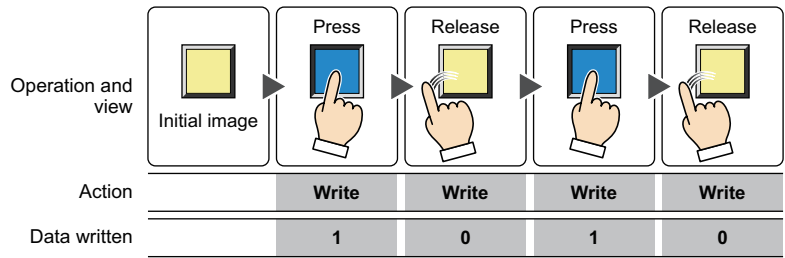
#### ■ Reset

Pressing the button writes a 0 to the bit device.



**■ Momentary**

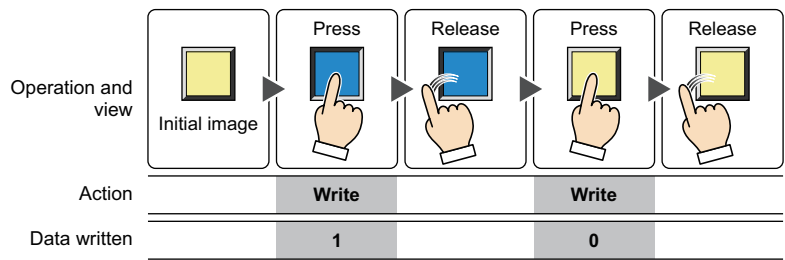
Pressing the button writes a 1 to the bit device.  
Releasing the button writes a 0 to the bit device.



Pressing and holding the button until the screen changes causes a 0 to be written to the bit device.

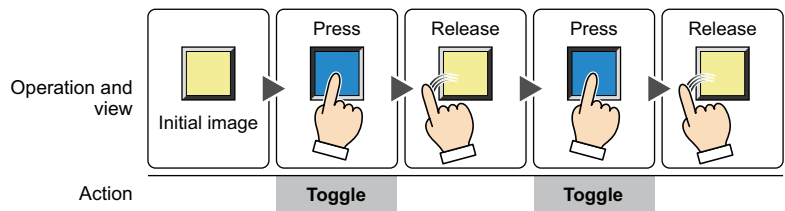
**■ Alternate**

Each press of the button alternately writes a 1 or 0 to the bit device.



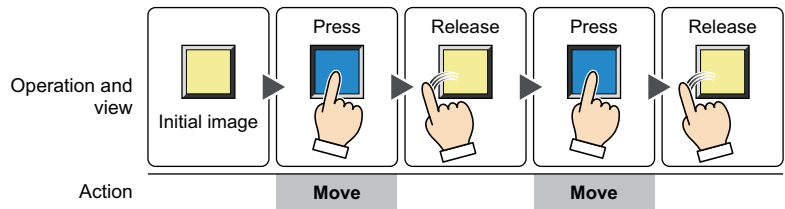
**■ Toggle**

Pressing the button inverts the value of the bit device.  
If the value of the bit device is 0 it changes to 1, and vice versa.



**■ Move**

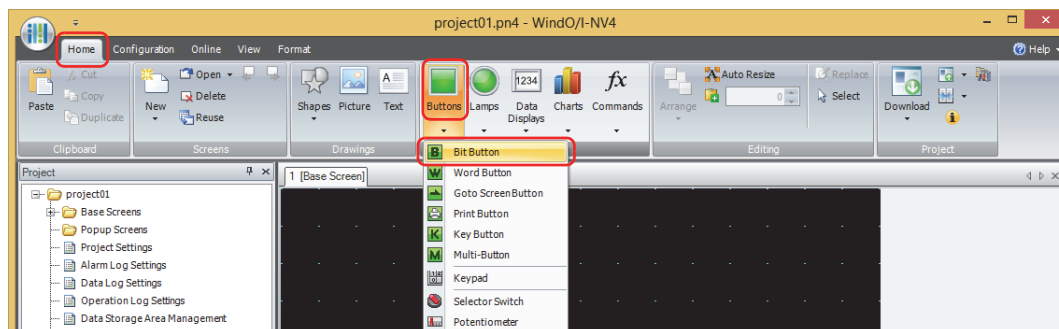
Pressing the button writes the value in the source bit device to the value in the destination bit device.



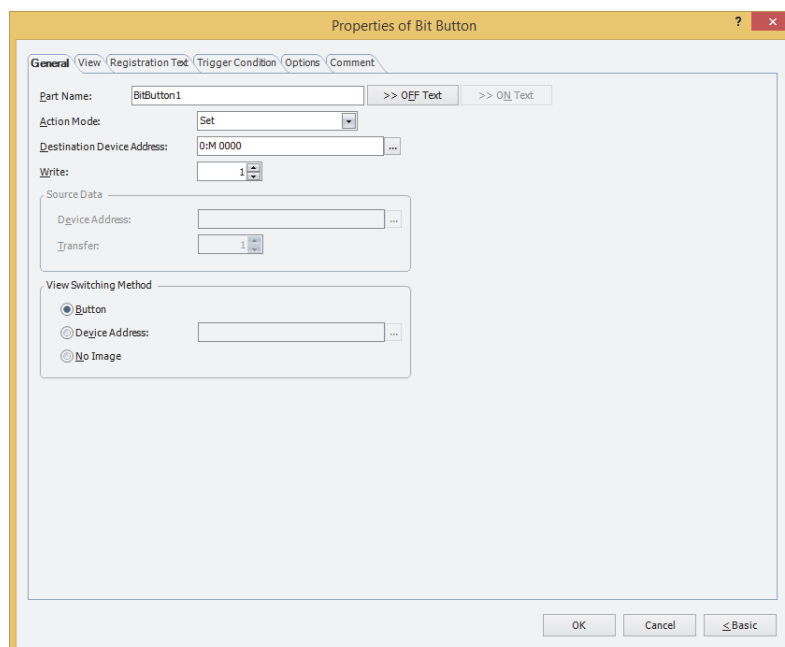
## 1.2 Bit Button Configuration Procedure

This section describes the configuration procedure for Bit Buttons.

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Parts** group, click **Buttons**, and then click **Bit Button**.



- 2 Click a point on the edit screen where you wish to place the Bit Button.
- 3 Double-click the dropped Bit Button and a Properties dialog box will be displayed.
- 4 Change the settings on each tab as necessary.

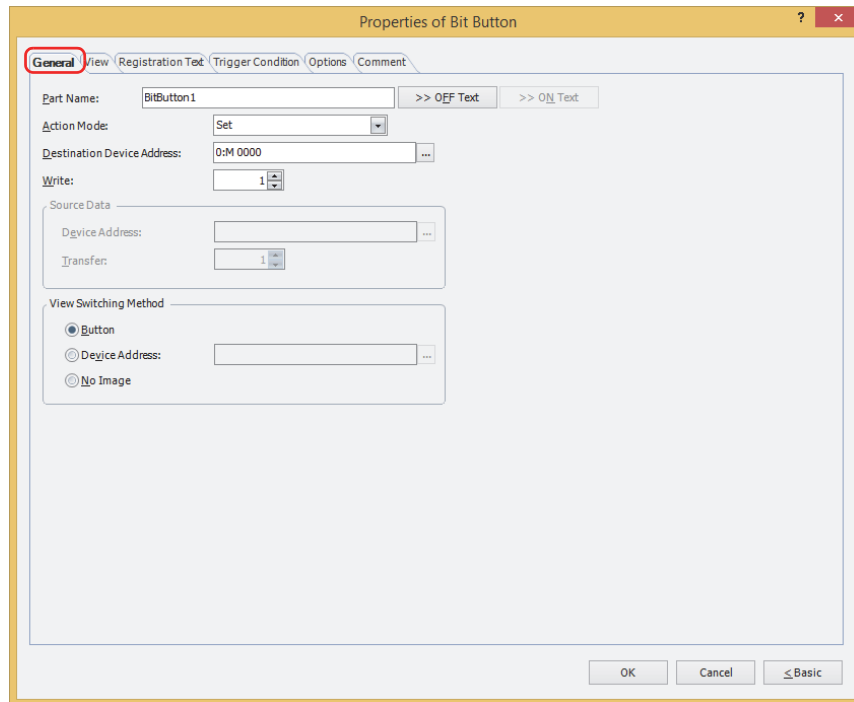


The **Trigger Condition** tab and **Options** tab only appear in Advanced mode.  
To switch to Advanced mode, click **Advanced**.

## 1.3 Properties of Bit Button Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons in the Properties dialog box.

### ● General Tab



#### ■ Part Name

Enter a name for the part. The maximum number is 20 characters.

#### ■ >>OFF Text, >>ON Text

Applies the text entered in the **Part Name** field to the **Text** field under the **OFF** or **ON** fields on the **Registration Text** tab. This is used as the Registration Text when the button is OFF or ON.

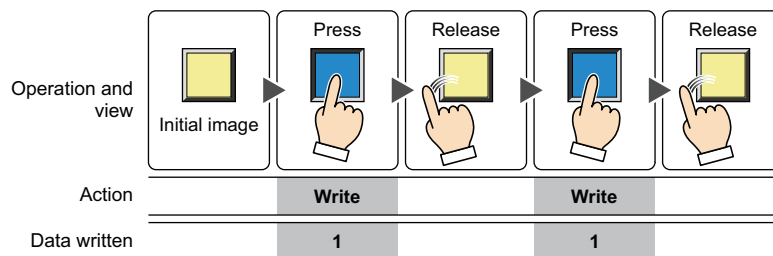


To specify the Registration Text to use when the button is ON, select the **Set by State** check box on the **Registration Text** tab. If left unchecked, the same Registration Text assigned for the OFF state is displayed for the ON state as well.

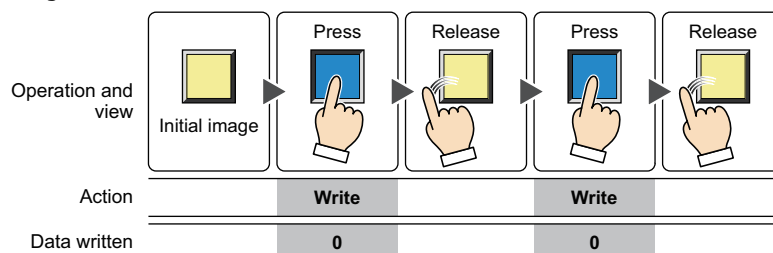
#### ■ Action Mode

Select the behavior of the button from the following:

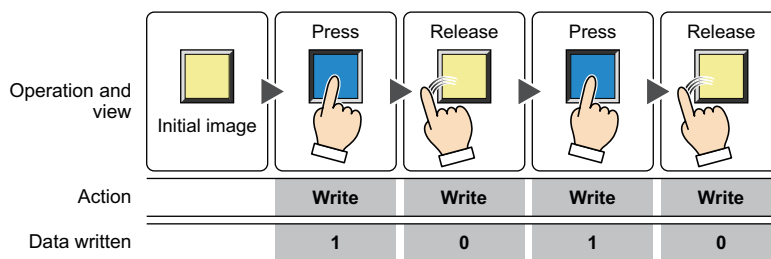
**Set:** Pressing the button writes a 1 to the bit device.



**Reset:** Pressing the button writes a 0 to the bit device.

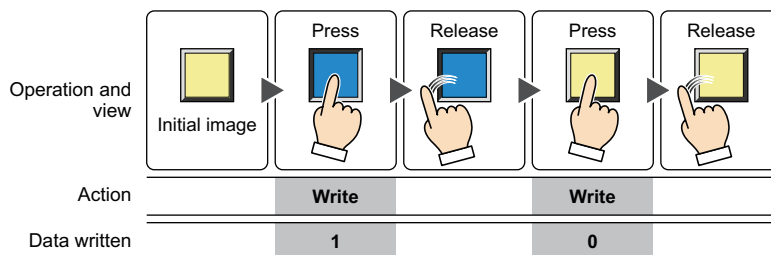


Momentary: Pressing the button writes a 1 to the bit device.  
Releasing the button writes a 0 to the bit device.

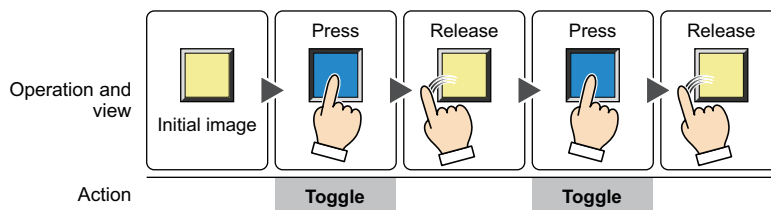


Pressing and holding the button until the screen changes causes a 0 to be written to the bit device.

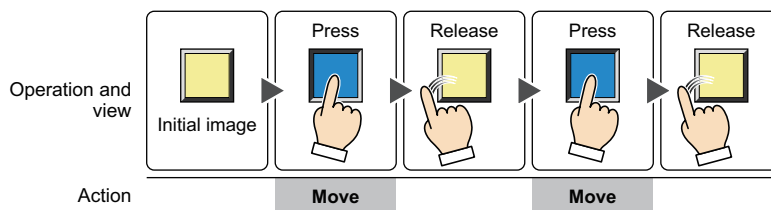
Alternate: Each press of the button alternately writes a 1 or 0 to the bit device.



Toggle: Pressing the button inverts the value of the bit device.  
If the value of the bit device is 0 it changes to 1, and vice versa.




Move: Pressing the button writes the value in the source bit device to the value in the destination bit device.



**Destination Device Address**

Specify the destination bit device.

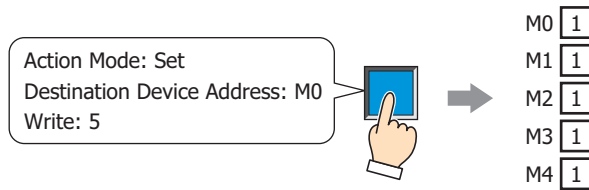
Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

■ **Write**<sup>\*1</sup>

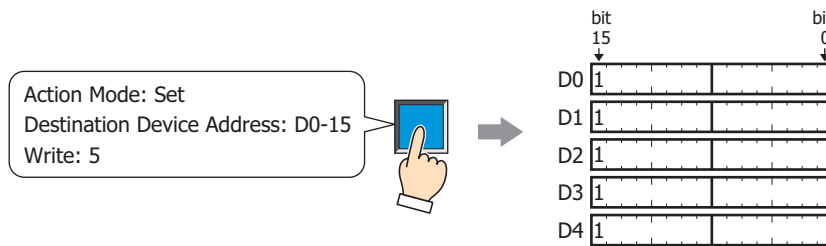
Specify the number of bit devices (1 to 64) at the destination.

This setting is enabled only if **Action Mode** is set to **Set** or **Reset**.

Example: This fills a contiguous block of bit devices with the same value.



If the bit number in a word device is specified, the same value is written to same bit number of contiguous word devices.



■ **Source Data**

Specifies the device address that stores the data to be written.

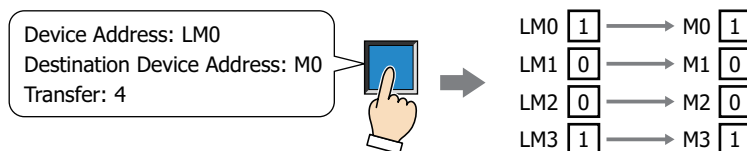
This setting is enabled only if **Action Mode** is set to **Move**.

Device Address: Specify the source bit device.

Click to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Transfer: Specify the number of bit devices (1 to 64) to transfer.

Example: This button writes the values in a contiguous block of bit devices to a contiguous block of device addresses at the destination.




\*1 Advanced mode only

### ■ View Switching Method\*1

Select how to display the ON/OFF status of the button.

**Button:** Pressing the button changes the drawing object displayed.

**Device Address:** The drawing objects assigned to the OFF and ON states are displayed when the value of the device address is 0 and 1, respectively. Specifies the device address used to switch the drawing object display.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

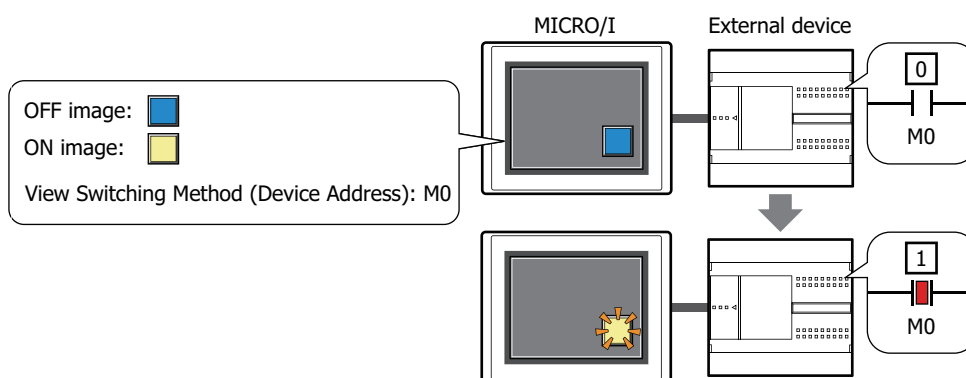
**No Image:** The button is not displayed on the screen. The button appears as a dashed line frame on the edit screen. Pressing the corresponding area on the MICRO/I activates the assigned function. If **No Image** is selected, the settings for **View** and **Registration Text** are disabled.



Selecting **Device Address** in **View Switching Method** allows you to create an illuminated pushbutton.

The illuminated pushbutton switches state (or image) according to ON or OFF state of the device address, allowing you to display the state of a device that is being operated.

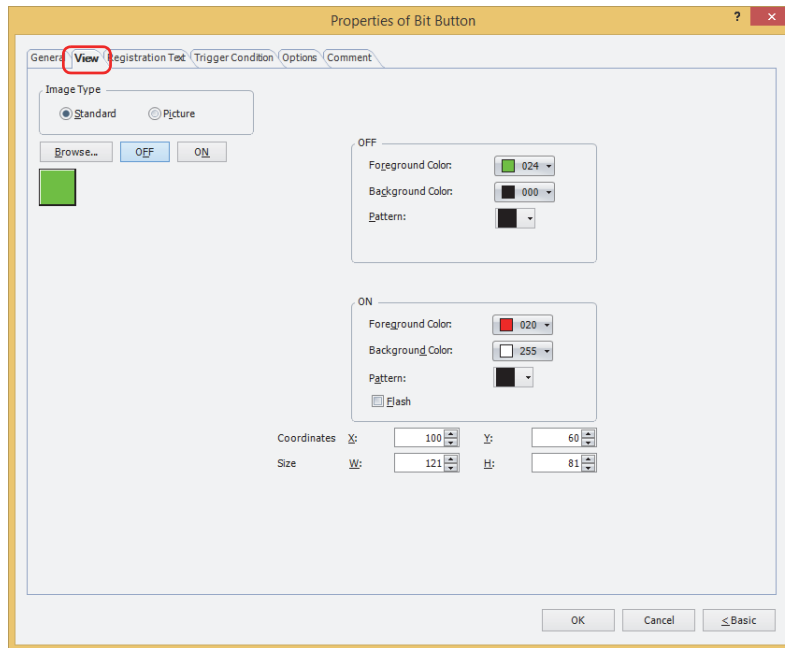
**Example:** When you set an external device address 'M0' as **Device Address** in **View Switching Method**, if the value of M0 changes, the display image will switch according to the value of M0 even if the button is not pressed.



\*1 Advanced mode only

## ● View Tab

Only **Coordinates** and **Size** can be configured when **No Image** is selected for **View Switching Method** on the **General** tab.



### ■ Image Type

Select the type of graphic to be used to represent the part.

**Standard:** Uses the default graphics contained within WindO/I-NV4.

**Picture:** Uses an image file saved in the Picture Manager.

For details about image file restrictions, refer to Chapter 2 "1.4 Available Image Files" on page 2-19.

### ■ Browse

Select the type of graphic to be used to represent the part from the list of graphics. Click this button to display the View Browser or Picture Manager, depending on the setting for **Image Type**.

### ■ OFF button, ON button

Displays the graphic when ON or OFF. Clicking **ON** or **OFF** switches the image displayed on the **View** tab.

### ■ OFF, ON

Selects the color and pattern of the standard graphic when ON and OFF.

**Foreground Color, Background Color:** Selects the foreground and background colors of the standard graphic (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

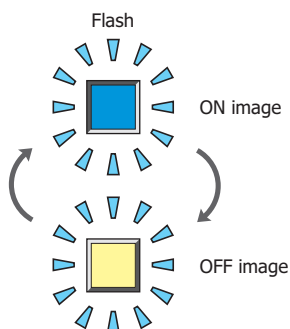
**Pattern:** Selects a pattern or tonal gradation for the standard graphic.

Click **Pattern** to display the Pattern Palette. Select a pattern or tonal gradation from the Pattern Palette.



### ■ Flash

Select this check box if flashing is desired (alternating ON and OFF) when a part is ON.



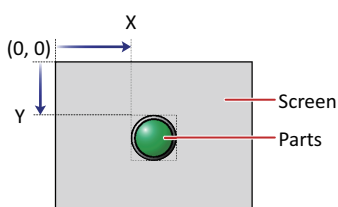
### ■ Coordinates

X, Y: Sets the display position of parts using coordinates.

The X and Y coordinates of parts are defined relative to an origin at the top-left corner of the screen.

X: 0 to (base screen horizontal size - 1)

Y: 0 to (base screen vertical size - 1)

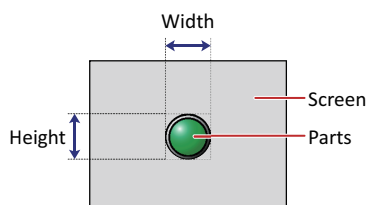


### ■ Size

W, H: Sets width and height to define the size of parts.

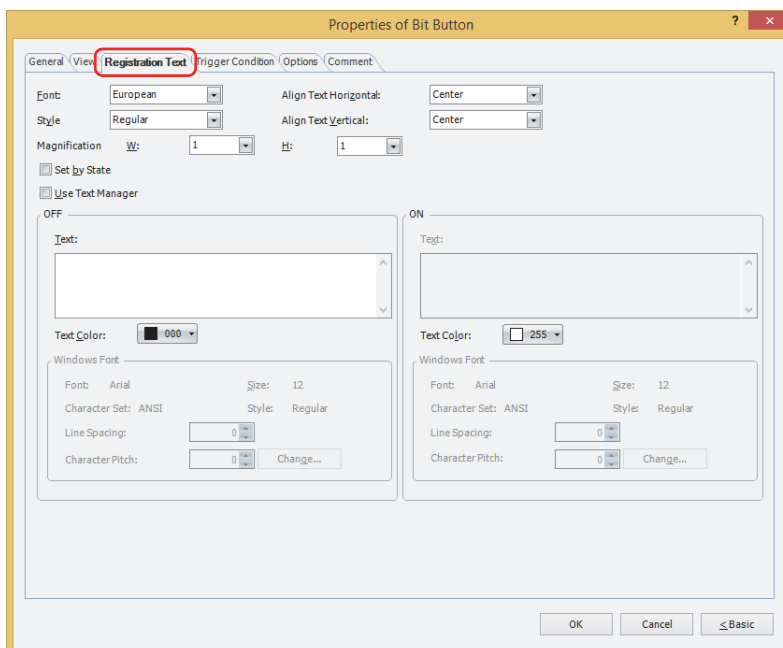
W: 20 to (base screen horizontal size)

H: 20 to (base screen vertical size)



## ● Registration Text Tab

These options can only be configured when **Button** or **Device Address** is selected for **View Switching Method** on the **General** tab.



### ■ Font

Selects the font used for displaying text from the following.

**Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic, Cyrillic, Windows, Stroke**

Can only be set when the **Use Text Manager** check box is cleared.

The characters that can be displayed depend on the font. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.2 Available Text" on page 2-5.

### ■ Size

Sets the character size (8 to 128).

Can only be set when **Stroke** is selected.

### ■ Style

Selects **Regular** or **Bold** for text style.

Can only be set when **Font** is set to **Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic** or **Cyrillic**.

### ■ Magnification

W, H: Selects the magnification (0.5, 1 to 8) for text display.

Can only be set when **Font** is set to **Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic** or **Cyrillic**.

### ■ Align Text Horizontal

Selects text alignment in the horizontal direction.

**Left, Center, Right, Center-Left**

For details, refer to Appendix "5 Text Alignment" on page A-7.

### ■ Align Text Vertical

Selects text alignment in the vertical direction.

**Top, Center, Bottom**

This option can only be configured when **Left, Center, or Right** is selected for **Align Text Horizontal**. If **Center-Left** is selected for **Align Text Horizontal**, **Center-Top** is set as this option.

For details, refer to Appendix "5 Text Alignment" on page A-7.


### ■ Set by State

Select this check box if displaying different text when ON and OFF.

### ■ Use Text Manager

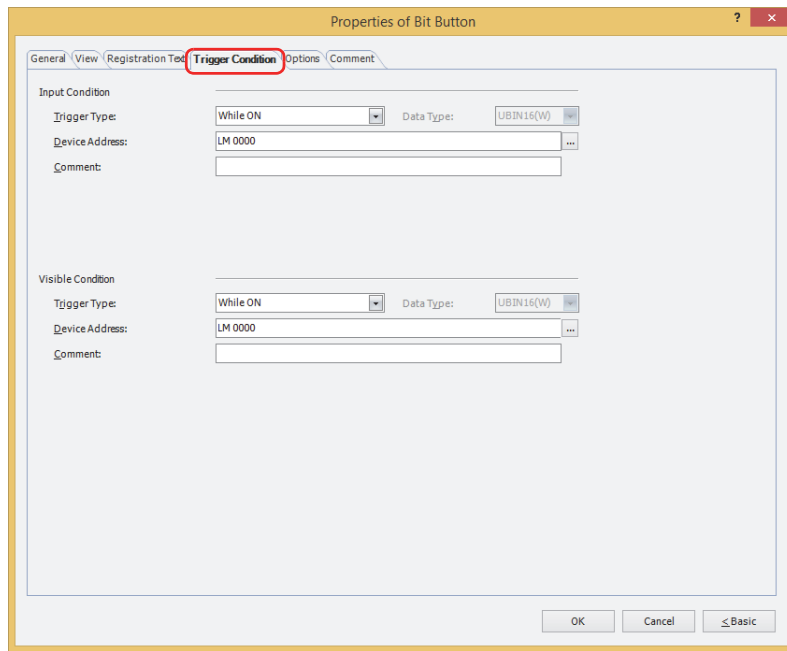
Select this check box if using the text registered in Text Manager for text display.

**■ OFF, ON**

- Text:** Inputs characters to be displayed on parts. The maximum number is 3,750 characters. The characters that can be entered depend on the font selected using **Font**. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.2 Available Text" on page 2-5.
- Text ID:** Specifies the Text Manager ID No. (1 to 32000) when using the text registered in the Text Manager. Click  to display Text Manager. Can only be set when the **Use Text Manager** check box is selected.
- Text Color:** Selects the color of the text displayed on the part (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades). Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.
- Windows Font:** Sets the font to be used as the Windows Font. Select **Windows** using **Font** to display the current setting. You can specify the character spacing (0 to 100) and the line spacing (0 to 100). To change the settings other than the character spacing and line spacing, click **Change** to display the **Font Settings** dialog box. Can only be set when the **Use Text Manager** check box is cleared. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "Windows Font" on page 2-12.

● **Trigger Condition Tab**

The **Trigger Condition** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.



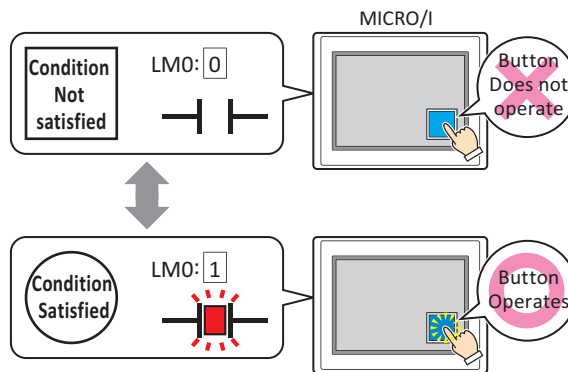
■ **Input Condition**

The Button is enabled and operational while the condition is satisfied. The Button is disabled and not operational while the condition is not satisfied.

Example: When **Trigger Type** is **While ON** and **Device Address** is **LM0**

While LM0 is 0, the condition is not satisfied and the Button is not operational.

While LM0 is 1, the condition is satisfied and the Button is operational.

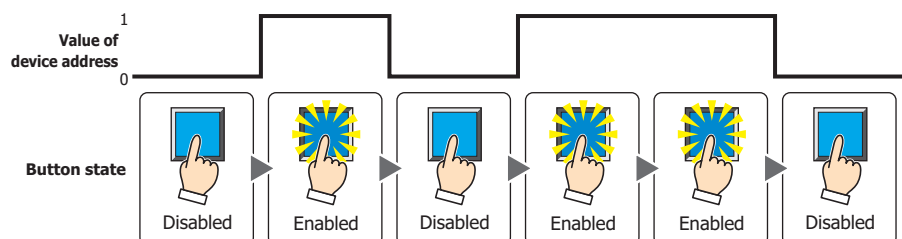


Trigger Type: Selects the condition to enable the Button from the following.

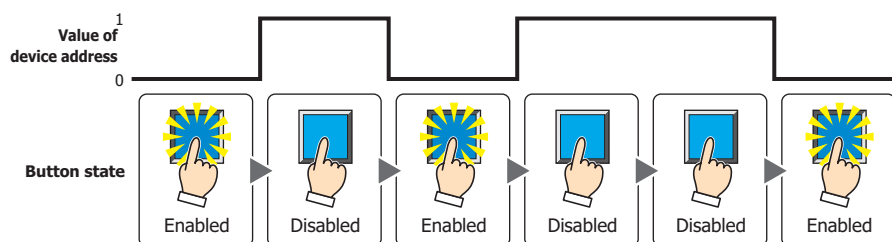
Always enable: The Button is always enabled.



While ON: Enables the Button when the value of device address is 1.

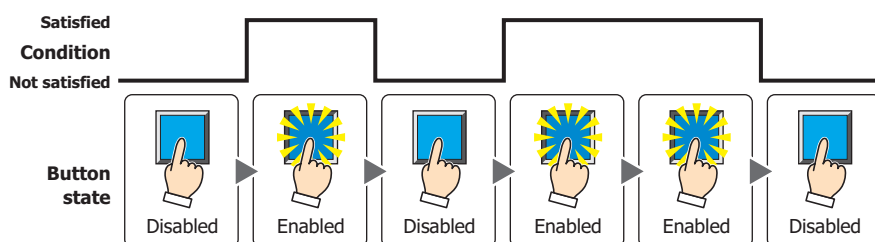


**While OFF:** Enables the Button when the value of device address is 0.



**While satisfying the condition:**

Enables the Button when the condition is satisfied.



**Data Type:** Selects the type of data handled by the conditional expression for the input condition. This option can only be configured if **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

**Device Address:** Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device to serve as the input condition. This option can only be configured when **While ON** or **While OFF** is selected for **Trigger Type**. Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

**Condition:** Specifies the conditional expression for the input condition. This option can only be configured when **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**.

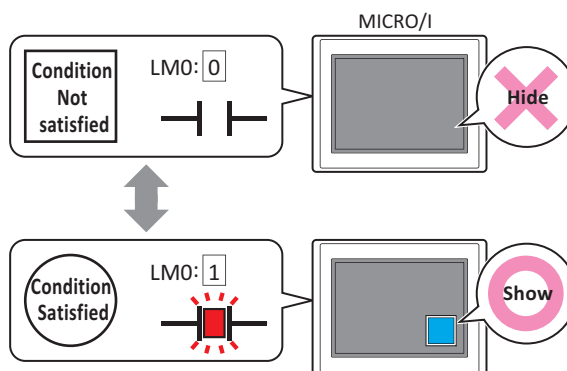
Click  to display the **Trigger Condition Settings** dialog box. For the conditional expression configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.2 Setting Conditional Expressions" on page 2-67.

**Comment:** Used for entering a comment for the input condition. The maximum number is 80 characters.

■ **Visible Condition**

The Button is displayed while the condition is satisfied. The Button is hidden while the condition is not satisfied.

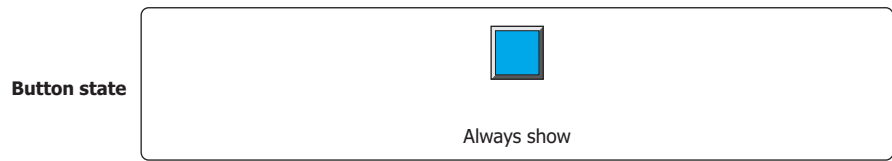
**Example:** When **Trigger Type** is **While ON** and **Device Address** is **LM0**  
 While LM0 is 0, the condition is not satisfied and the Button is hidden.  
 While LM0 is 1, the condition is satisfied and the Button is displayed.



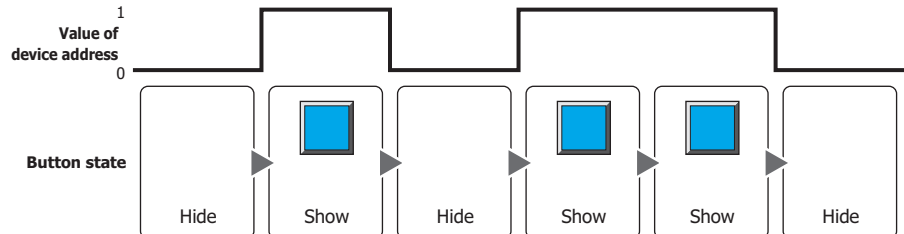
- When **Alternate** is selected for **Action Mode** on the **General** tab, the button remains on when hidden in the on state.
- When the **ON delay** check box is selected on the **Options** tab, if the button is hidden before the set time elapses from when the button begins to be pressed, the on delay is reset and the button does not operate.

**Trigger Type:** Selects the condition to display the Button from the following.

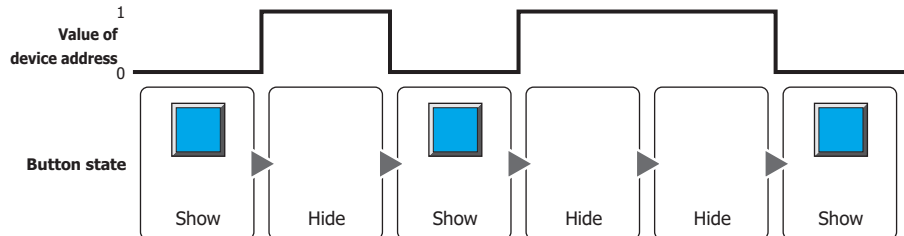
**Always visible:** The Button is always displayed.



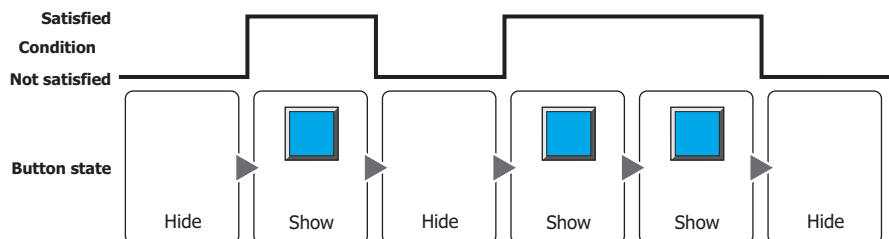
**While ON:** Displays the Button when the value of device address is 1.



**While OFF:** Displays the Button when the value of device address is 0.



**While satisfying the condition:** Displays the Button when the condition is satisfied.



**Data Type:** Selects the type of data handled by the conditional expression for the visible condition. This option can only be configured if **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

**Device Address:** Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device to serve as the visible condition.

This option can only be configured when **While ON** or **While OFF** is selected for **Trigger Type**.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

**Condition:** Specifies the conditional expression for the visible condition.

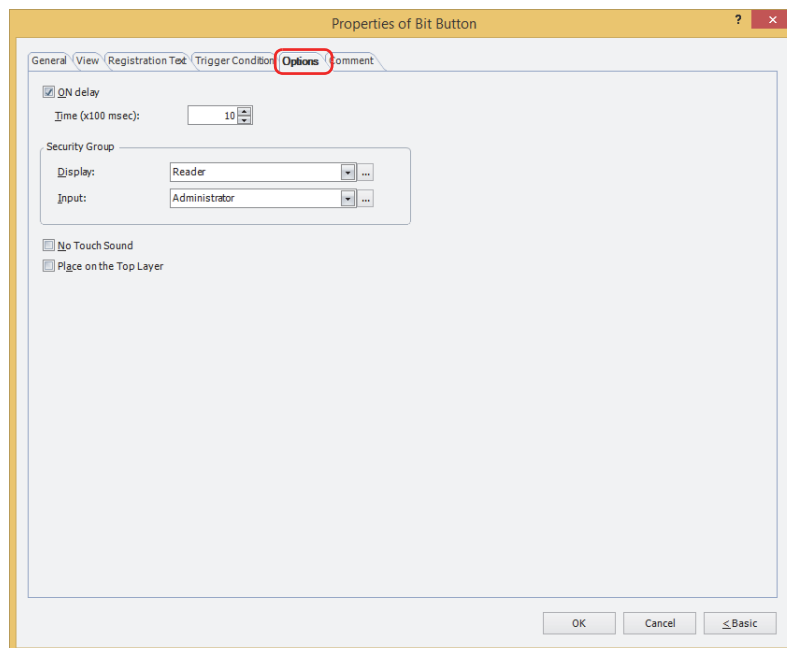
This option can only be configured when **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**.

Click  to display the **Trigger Condition Settings** dialog box. For the conditional expression configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.2 Setting Conditional Expressions" on page 2-67.

**Comment:** Used for entering a comment for the visible condition. The maximum number is 80 characters.

## ● Options Tab

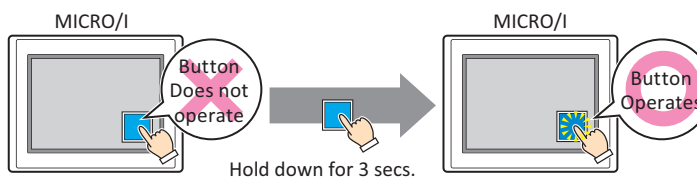
The **Options** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.



### ■ ON delay

Select this check box to use the ON delay function.

**Time (x100 msec):** Specify the length of time that the button must be held down before activation by selecting a value from 0 to 600 (units of 10 ms).  
The button activates after it is held down for a specified period of time.



This feature protects against mistaken operation by ensuring that the button will not be activated if touched accidentally.

### ■ Security Group

Security groups are a security function for restricting the display and operation of parts.



Setting the security group makes it possible to limit the display and operation in a similar way to using the **Trigger Condition** tab.

**Display:** Selects the security group for which display of parts is restricted. (Default: None)

None: No security function is used.

Administrator, Operator, Reader: Three security groups are set up by default.

Click to display the **Security Group Settings** dialog box. If you create a security group on the **Security Group Settings** dialog box, you can select that created group. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "2.2 Adding and Editing Security Groups" on page 21-18.

**Input:** Selects the security group for which operation of parts is restricted. (Default: None)

None: No security function is used.

Administrator, Operator, Reader: Three security groups are set up by default.

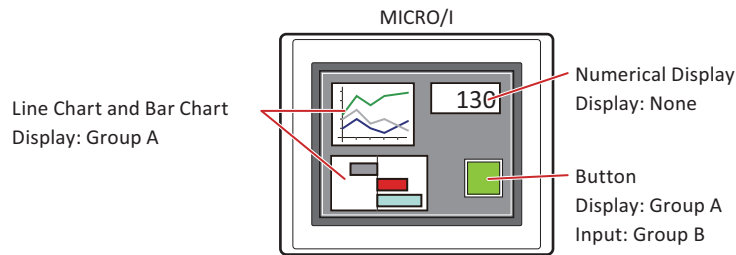
Click to display the **Security Group Settings** dialog box. If you create a security group on the **Security Group Settings** dialog box, you can select that created group. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "2.2 Adding and Editing Security Groups" on page 21-18.



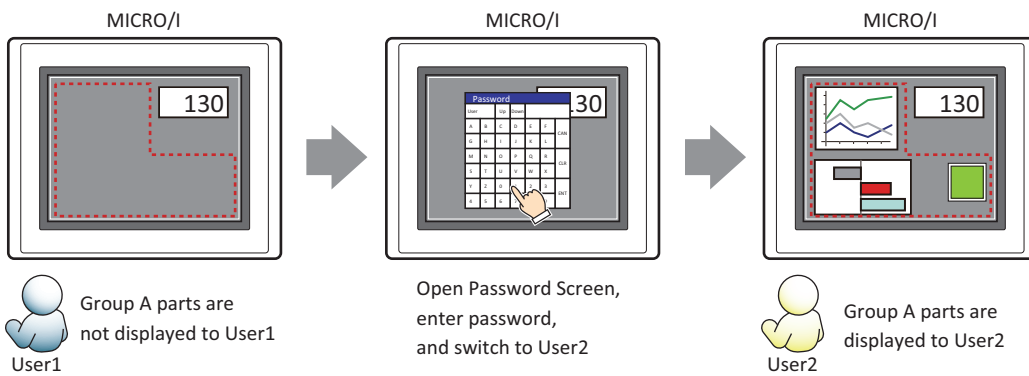
For details about security functions, refer to Chapter 21 "User Accounts and the Security Function" on page 21-1.

Example: If the user and security group for a part are set as follows:

User Name	 User1	 User2	 User3
Security Group	None	Group A	Group A, Group B

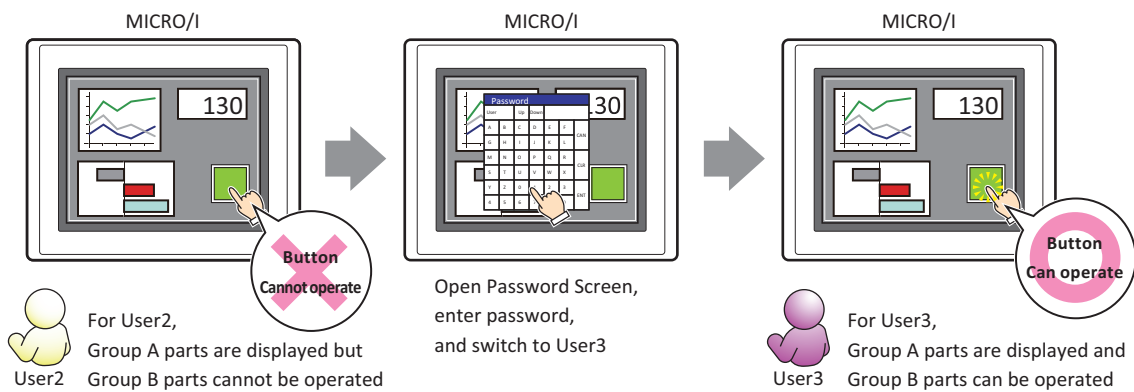


For User1, who is not included in the specified security group, Group A parts are not displayed. If the Password Screen is now opened and User2 logs in, Group A parts are displayed.



Since the display security group is Group A, User2 can view the buttons. But since the input security group is Group B, User2 cannot operate the buttons.

Suppose that the Password Screen is now opened and User3 logs in to the system. Group A buttons can be displayed, and Group B buttons can be operated.



**No Touch Sound**

This function is to disable touch sounds only for specified parts when the MICRO/I makes touch sounds. Select this check box to display disable touch sounds for this part.



To enable touch sounds on the MICRO/I, select the **Enable Touch Sound** check box under the **System** tab of the **Project Settings** dialog box.

**Place on the Top Layer**

Select this check box to display the parts on the top layer. The parts will have precedence when other drawings and parts are overlapping with it. For details, refer to Chapter 6 "4 Drawings and Parts Overlapping" on page 6-5.

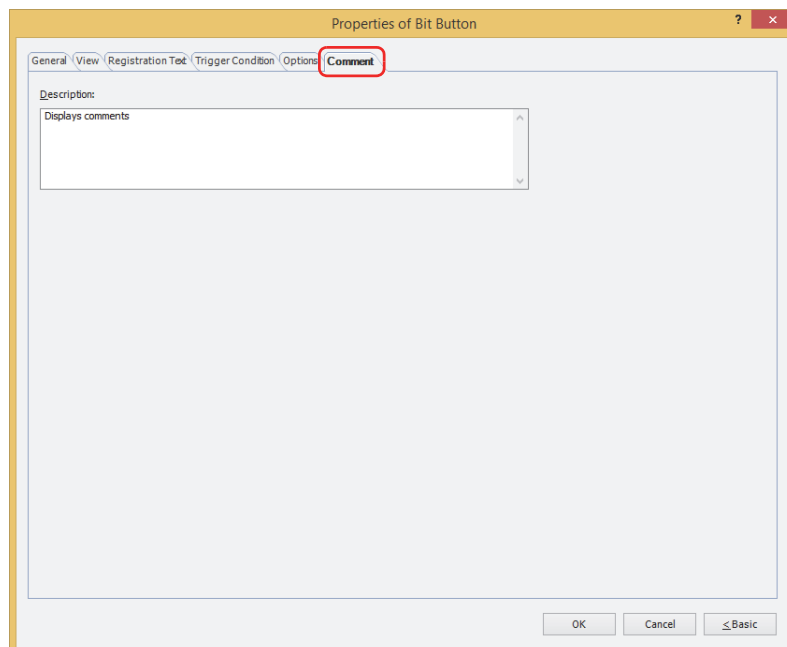


## ● Comment Tab

The **Comment** tab is used to specify the parts arranged on the editing screen, and the popup text displayed when the mouse pointer is placed close to **No.**, **Name**, or **Type** in the object list.



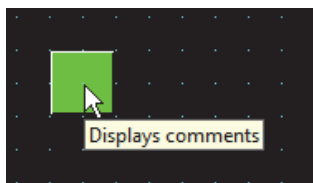
When there are multiple parts of the same shape on the screen, this feature makes it possible to distinguish between the parts without displaying the Properties dialog box for each part, by just mousing over the part.



### ■ Description

Used for entering comments about parts. The maximum number is 80 characters.

Example: When mousing over the Button on the editing screen

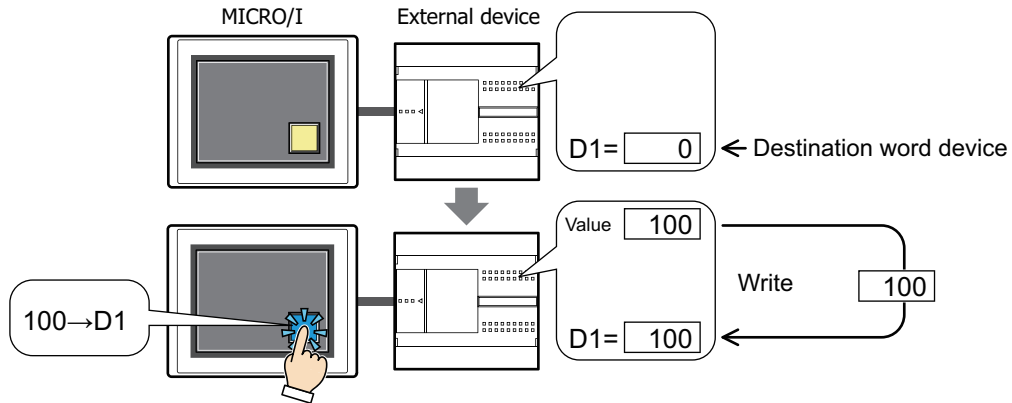


## 2 Word Button

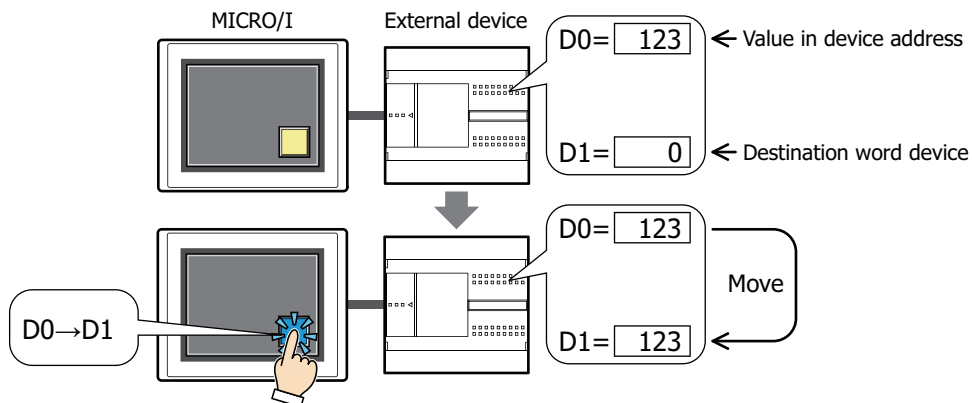
### 2.1 How the Word Button is Used

Writes a value to a word device. Can be used to indirectly specify the destination address or to perform operations on the written value.

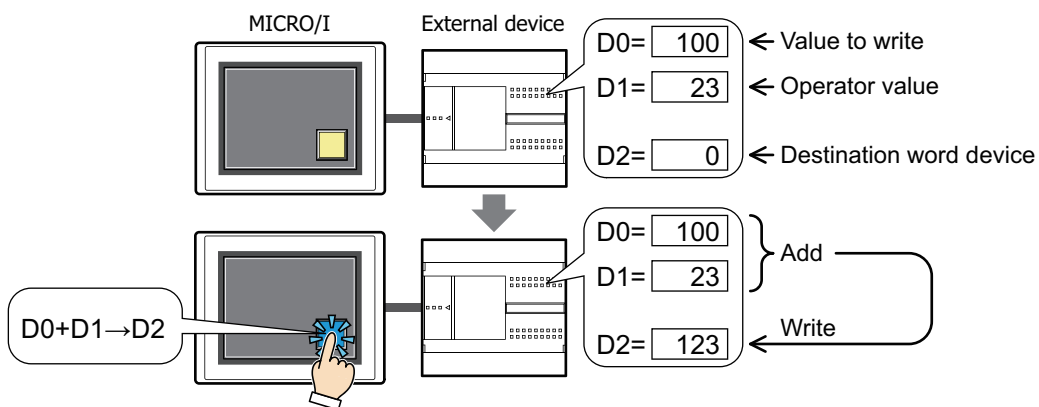
- Pressing the button writes a fixed value to a word device.



- Pressing the button writes the value of device address to a word device.

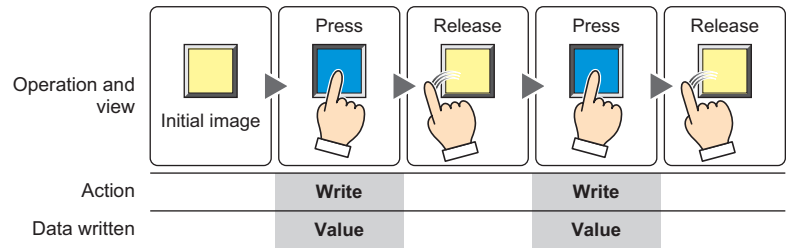


- Pressing the button performs arithmetic on the value to write before writing it to a word device.



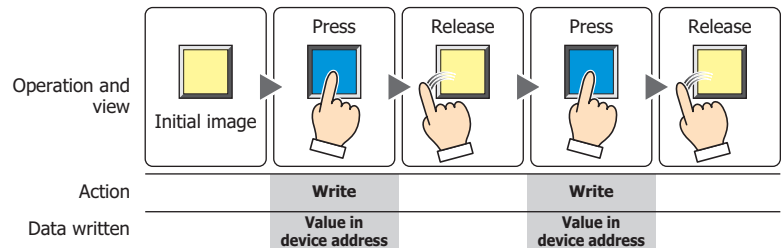
### ■ Set

Pressing the button writes a fixed value to a word device.



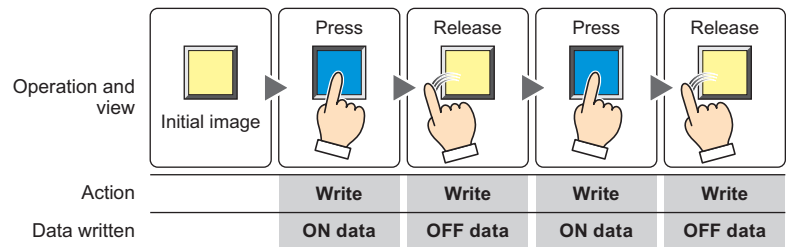
### ■ Move

Pressing the button writes the value of source device address to the destination word device.



### ■ Momentary

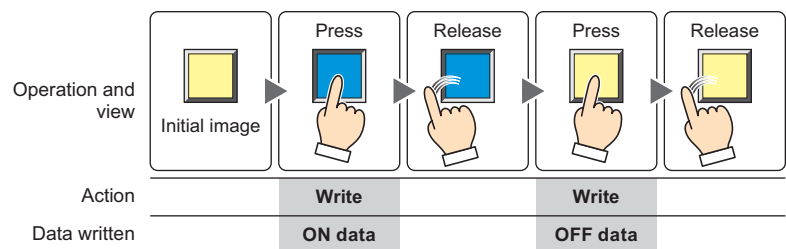
Pressing the button writes the fixed value of ON Data to a word device.  
Releasing the button writes the fixed value of OFF Data to a word device.



Pressing and holding the button until the screen changes causes the OFF data to be written to the word device.

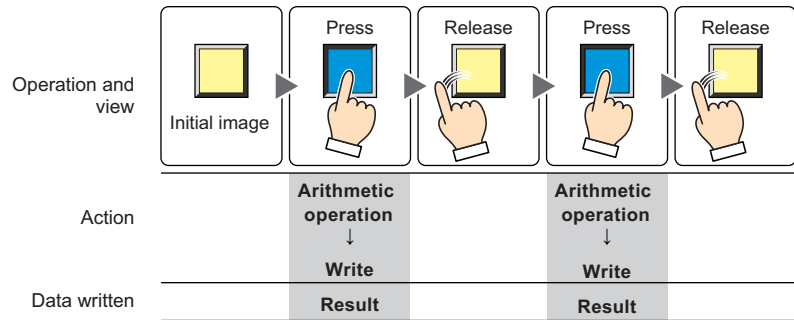
### ■ Alternate

Each press of the button alternately writes the fixed value of ON data and OFF data to the word device.



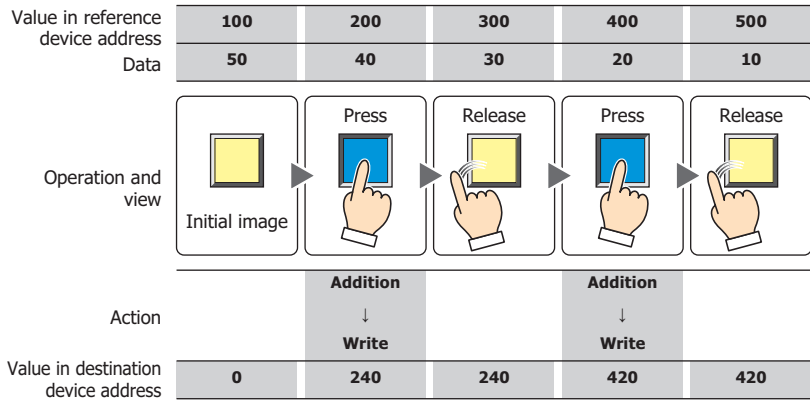
■ **Add, Sub, Multi, Div, Mod, OR, AND, XOR**

Pressing the button performs arithmetic on the value of source device address and a fixed value, or a value of device address and writes the result to a word device.



Example: Add (Addition)

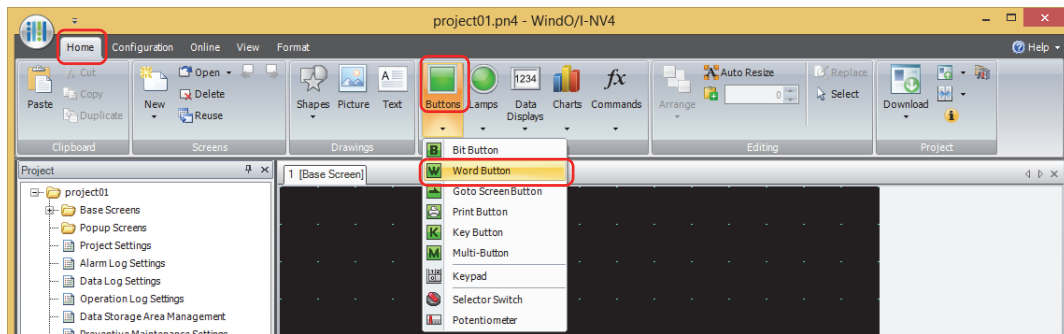
Pressing the button adds the value in the **Source 1** to the **Source 2** value and writes the sum in the word device.



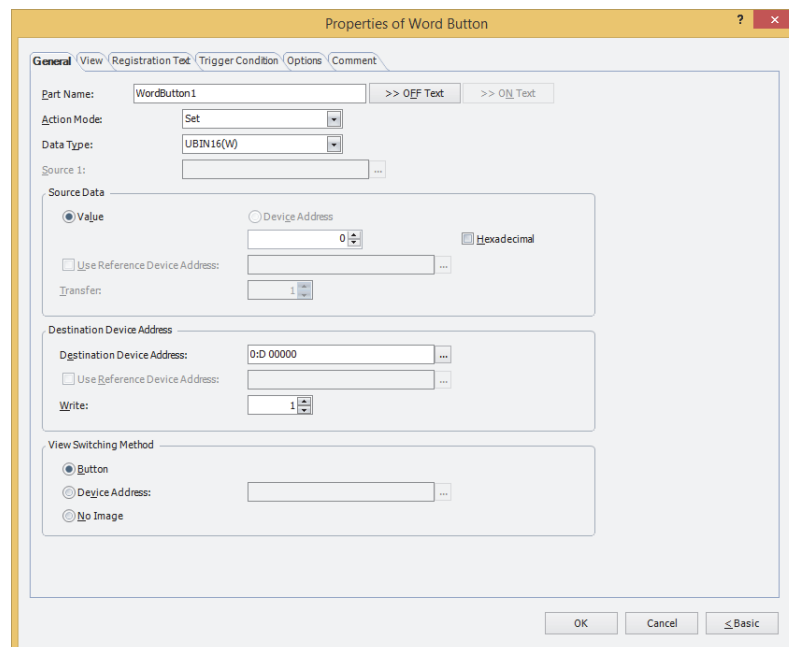
## 2.2 Word Button Configuration Procedure

This section describes the configuration procedure for Word Buttons.

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Parts** group, click **Buttons**, and then click **Word Button**.



- 2 Click a point on the edit screen where you wish to place the Word Button.
- 3 Double-click the dropped Word Button and a Properties dialog box will be displayed.
- 4 Change the settings on each tab as necessary.

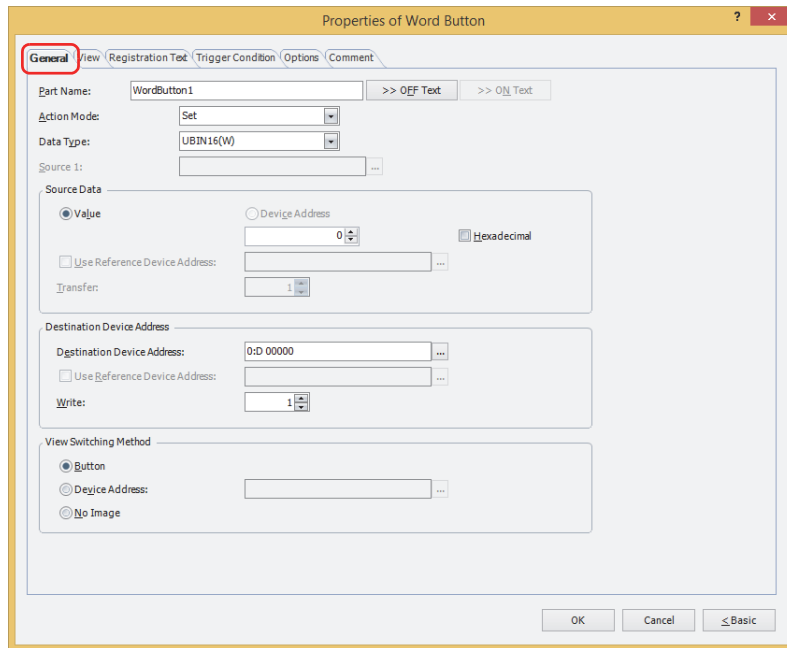


The **Trigger Condition** tab and **Options** tab only appear in Advanced mode. To switch to Advanced mode, click **Advanced**.

## 2.3 Properties of Word Button Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons in the Properties dialog box.

### ● General Tab



#### ■ Part Name

Enter a name for the part. The maximum number is 20 characters.

#### ■ >>OFF Text, >>ON Text

Applies the text entered in the **Part Name** field to the **Text** field under the **OFF** or **ON** fields on the **Registration Text** tab. This is used as the Registration Text when the button is OFF or ON.

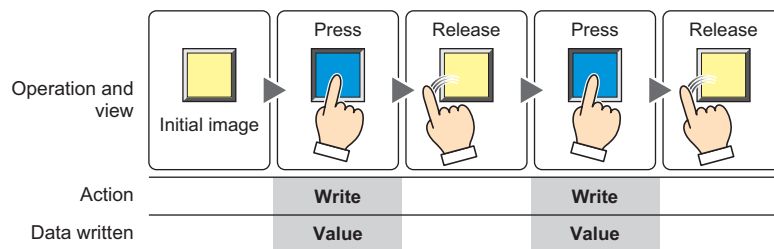


To specify the Registration Text to use when the button is ON, select the **Set by State** check box on the **Registration Text** tab. If left unchecked, the same Registration Text assigned for the OFF state is displayed for the ON state as well.

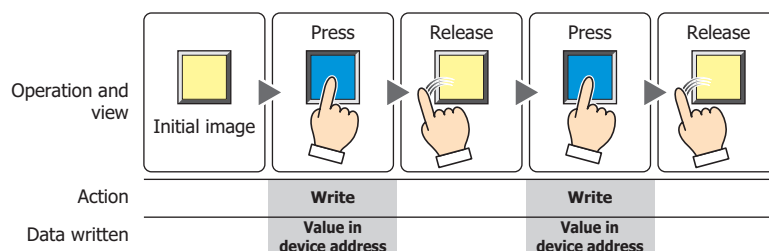
#### ■ Action Mode

Select the behavior of the button from the following:

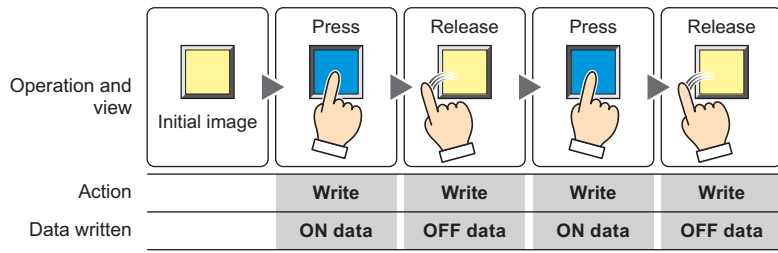
**Set:** Pressing the button writes a constant value to a word device.



**Move:** Pressing the button writes the value in the source device address to the destination word device.

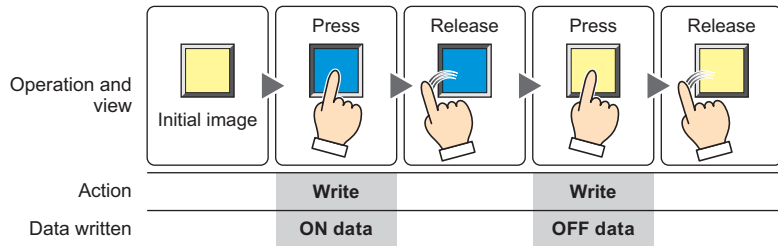


**Momentary:** Pressing the button writes the constant value of ON data to a word device.  
Releasing the button writes the constant value of OFF data to a word device.



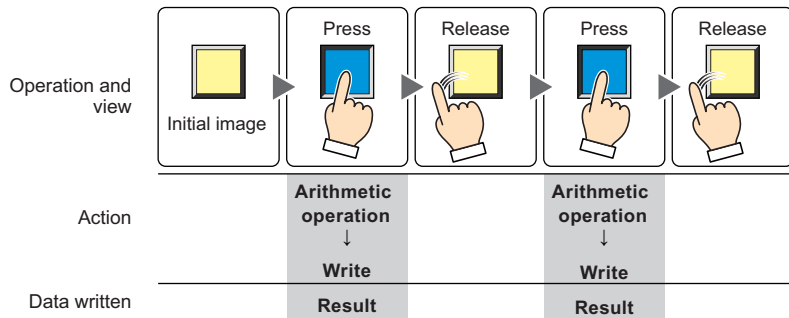
Pressing and holding the button until the screen changes causes the OFF data to be written to the word device.

**Alternate:** Each press of the button alternately writes the fixed value of ON data and OFF data to the word device.



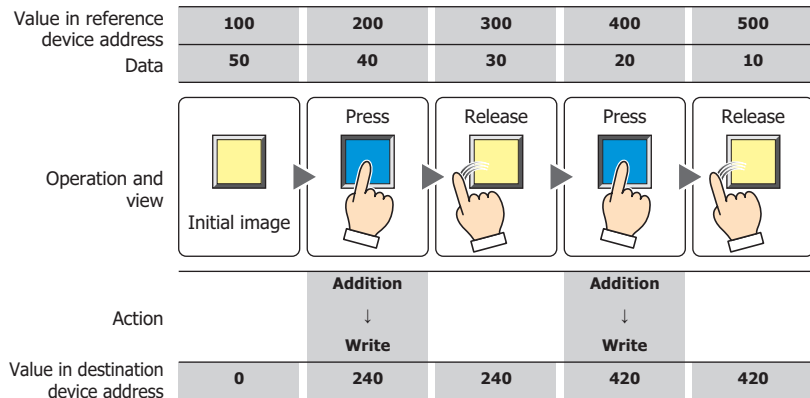
**Add, Sub, Multi, Div, Mod, OR, AND, XOR:**

Pressing the button performs arithmetic on a value of source device address and a constant value or the value of device address and writes the result to a word device.



**Example: Add (Addition)**

Pressing the button adds the value in the **Source 1** to the **Source 2** value and writes the sum in the word device.



■ **Data Type**

Select the data type to be handled by the operation selected for **Action Mode**.

For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

**UBIN16(W)** and **UBIN32(D)** can only be set if **Action Mode** is set to **OR, AND, or XOR**.



**UBIN16(W)** and **UBIN32(D)** can only be set if **Action Mode** is set to **Move**. Because the number of device addresses to transfer is specified in Advanced mode, you do not need to set Data Type.



If **BCD4(B)**, **BCD8(EB)**, or **Float32(F)** is selected and the arithmetic data contains a value inexpressible in BCD, a 1 is written to the System Area 2 Processing error bit (address number+2, bit 5) and an error message is displayed. For details, refer to Chapter 4 "Processing error" on page 4-19 and "Processing error" in Chapter 31 "1.1 Errors Displayed on the Screen" on page 31-1.

■ **Source 1**

Specify the source word device.

Click to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

This setting is enabled only if **Action Mode** is set to **Add, Sub, Multi, Div, Mod, OR, AND, or XOR**.

■ **Source Data**

Select the data to be handled by the operation selected for **Action Mode**.

Value: Use a constant.

Only a **Value** can be handled if **Action Mode** is set to **Set, Momentary, or Alternate**.

If **Action Mode** is set to **Momentary** or **Alternate**, the value in the **ON Data** is written when the button is ON, and the value in the **OFF Data** is written when the button is OFF.

Hexadecimal: Select this check box to enter the **ON Data** and **OFF Data** values in hexadecimal.

Device Address: Use a word device.  
Specify the device address.

Click to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Use Reference Device Address\*<sup>1</sup>: Select this check box and specify a device address to change the source word device according to the value of the specified device address.

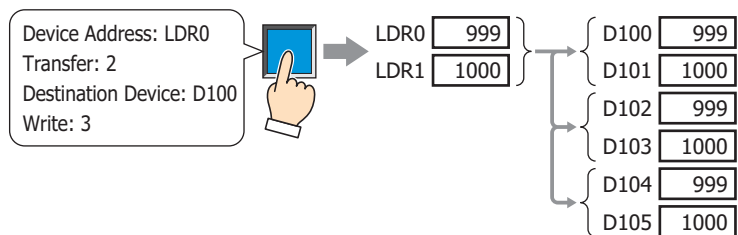
This setting is enabled only if **Action Mode** is set to **Move**.  
For details, refer to Chapter 2 "Indirect Read and Indirect Write Settings" on page 2-4.

Transfer\*<sup>1</sup>:

Specify the number of word devices (1 to 64) to transfer.

This setting is enabled only if **Action Mode** is set to **Move**.

Example: If **Transfer** is set to **2** and **Write** is set to **3**, the same data in 2 continuous word device addresses will be written to the destination device address 3 times.




\*1 Advanced mode only



■ **Destination Device Address**

Destination Device Address: Specify the destination word device.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Use Reference Device Address\*1: Select this check box and specify a device address to change the destination word device according to the value of the specified device address.

This setting is enabled only if **Action Mode** is set to **Move**.

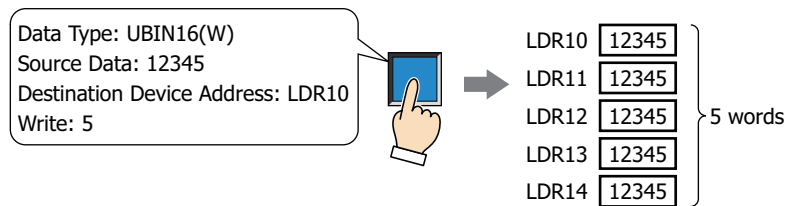
For details, refer to Chapter 2 "Indirect Read and Indirect Write Settings" on page 2-4.

Write\*1: Specify the number of word devices (1 to 64) at the destination.

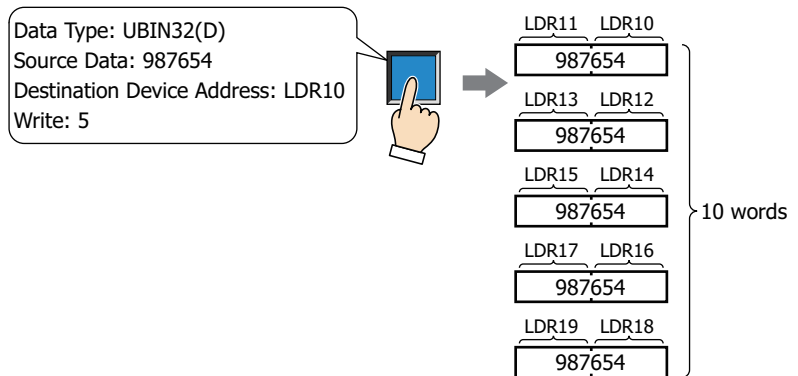
For **Move**, specify how many times to write.

This setting is enabled only if **Action Mode** is set to **Set, Momentary, Alternate, or Move**.

Example: If **Data Type** is set to **UBIN16(W)** and **Write** is set to 5, the same data will be written to 5 continuous word addresses.



Example: If **Data Type** is set to **UBIN32(D)** and **Write** is set to 5, the same data will be written to a total of 10 word addresses (2 words 5 times).




\*1 Advanced mode only

### ■ View Switching Method\*1

Select how to display the ON/OFF status of the button.

**Button:** Pressing the button changes the drawing object displayed.

**Device Address:** The drawing objects assigned to the OFF and ON states are displayed when the value of the device address is 0 and 1, respectively. Specifies the device address used to switch the drawing object display.

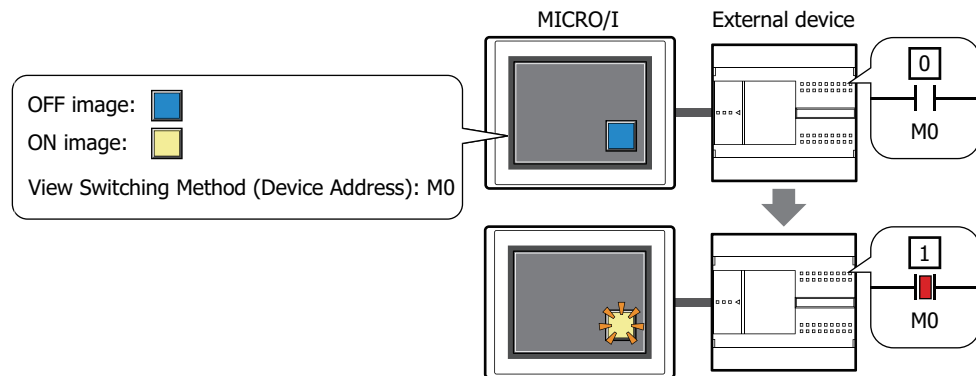
Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

**No Image:** The button is not displayed on the screen. The button appears as a dashed line frame on the edit screen. Pressing the corresponding area on the MICRO/I activates the assigned function. If **No Image** is selected, the settings for **View** and **Registration Text** are disabled.



Selecting **Device Address** in **View Switching Method** allows you to create an illuminated pushbutton. The illuminated pushbutton switches state (or image) according to ON or OFF state of the device address, allowing you to display the state of a device that is being operated.

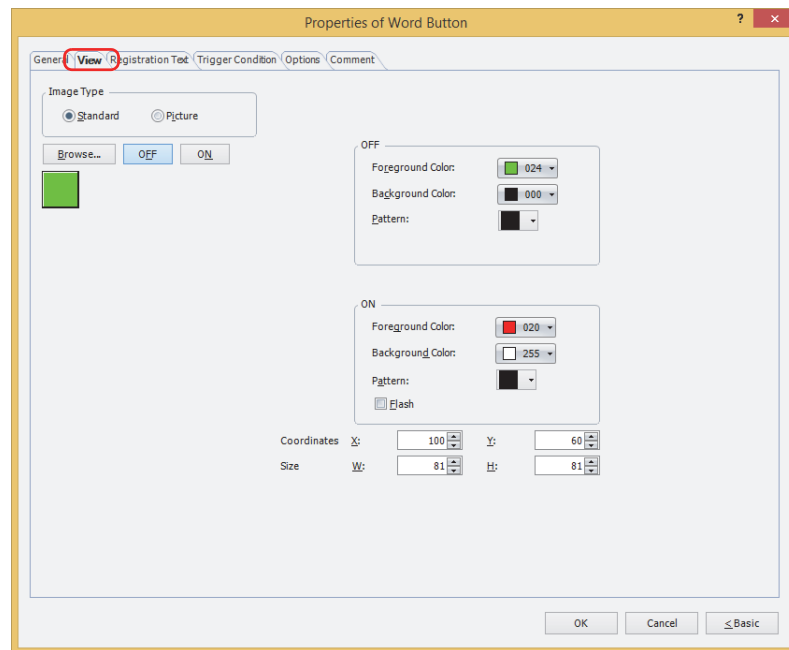
Example: When you set an external device address 'M0' as **Device Address** in **View Switching Method**, if the value of M0 changes, the display image will switched according to the value of M0 even if the button is not pressed.



\*1 Advanced mode only

## ● View Tab

Only **Coordinates** and **Size** can be configured when **No Image** is selected for **View Switching Method** on the **General** tab.



### ■ Image Type

Select the type of graphic to be used to represent the part.

**Standard:** Uses the default graphics contained within WindO/I-NV4.

**Picture:** Uses an image file saved in the Picture Manager.

For details about image file restrictions, refer to Chapter 2 "1.4 Available Image Files" on page 2-19.

### ■ Browse

Select the type of graphic to be used to represent the part from the list of graphics. Click this button to display the View Browser or Picture Manager, depending on the setting for **Image Type**.

### ■ OFF button, ON button

Displays the graphic when ON or OFF. Clicking **ON** or **OFF** switches the image displayed on the **View** tab.

### ■ OFF, ON

Selects the color and pattern of the standard graphic when ON and OFF.

**Foreground Color, Background Color:** Selects the foreground and background colors of the standard graphic (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

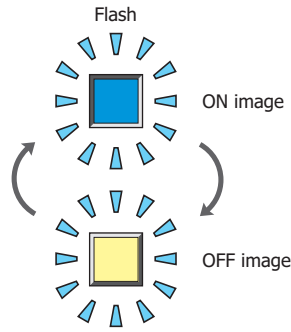
Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

**Pattern:** Selects a pattern or tonal gradation for the standard graphic.

Click **Pattern** to display the Pattern Palette. Select a pattern or tonal gradation from the Pattern Palette.

■ **Flash**

Select this check box if flashing is desired (alternating ON and OFF) when a part is ON.



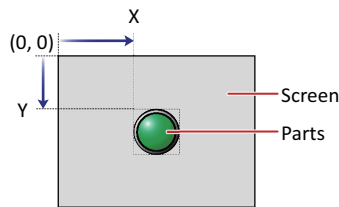
■ **Coordinates**

X, Y: Sets the display position of parts using coordinates.

The X and Y coordinates of parts are defined relative to an origin at the top-left corner of the screen.

X: 0 to (base screen horizontal size - 1)

Y: 0 to (base screen vertical size - 1)

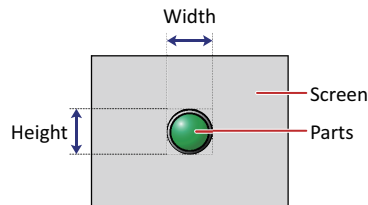


■ **Size**

W, H: Sets width and height to define the size of parts.

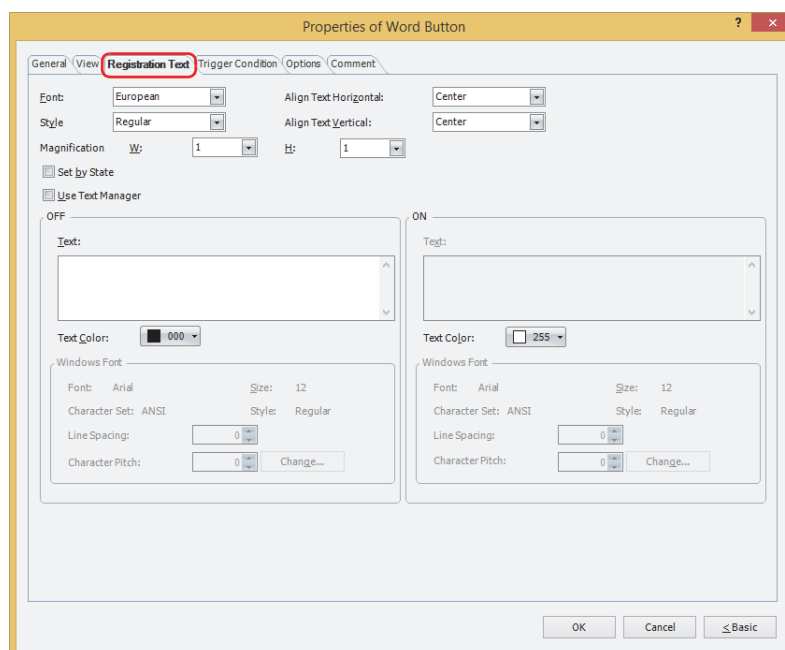
W: 20 to (base screen horizontal size)

H: 20 to (base screen vertical size)



## ● Registration Text Tab

These options can only be configured when **Button** or **Device Address** is selected for **View Switching Method** on the **General** tab.



### ■ Font

Selects the font used for displaying text from the following.

**Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic, Cyrillic, Windows, Stroke**  
Can only be set when the **Use Text Manager** check box is cleared.

The characters that can be displayed depend on the font. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.2 Available Text" on page 2-5.

### ■ Size

Sets the character size (8 to 128).

Can only be set when **Stroke** is selected.

### ■ Style

Selects **Regular** or **Bold** for text style.

Can only be set when **Font** is set to **Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic** or **Cyrillic**.

### ■ Magnification

W, H: Selects the magnification (0.5, 1 to 8) for text display.

Can only be set when **Font** is set to **Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic** or **Cyrillic**.

### ■ Align Text Horizontal

Selects text alignment in the horizontal direction.

**Left, Center, Right, Center-Left**

For details, refer to Appendix "5 Text Alignment" on page A-7.

### ■ Align Text Vertical

Selects text alignment in the vertical direction.

**Top, Center, Bottom**

For details, refer to Appendix "5 Text Alignment" on page A-7.


### ■ Set by State

Select this check box if displaying different text when ON and OFF.

### ■ Use Text Manager

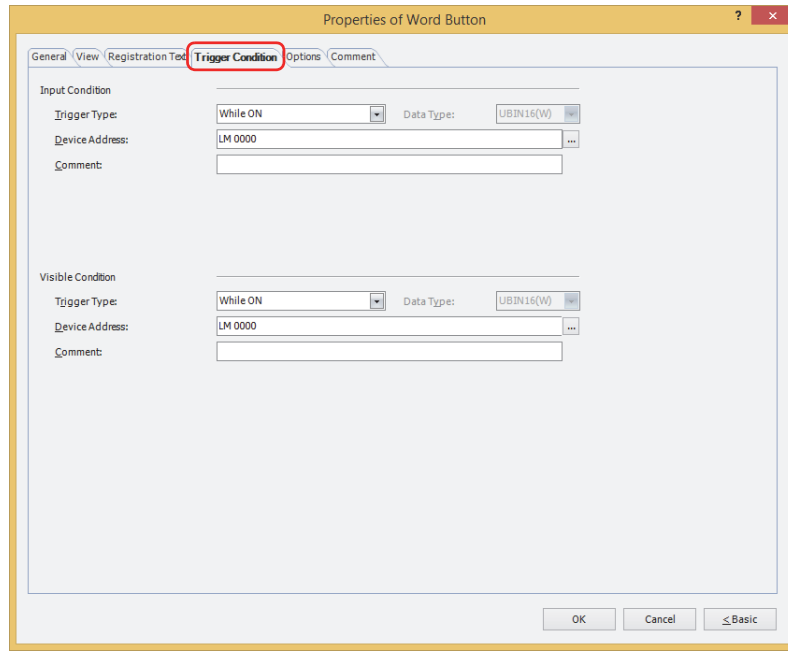
Select this check box if using the text registered in Text Manager for text display.

■ **OFF, ON**

- Text:** Inputs characters to be displayed on parts. The maximum number is 3,750 characters.  
The characters that can be entered depend on the font selected using **Font**. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.2 Available Text" on page 2-5.
- Text ID:** Specifies the Text Manager ID No. (1 to 32000) when using the text registered in the Text Manager.  
Click  to display Text Manager.  
Can only be set when the **Use Text Manager** check box is selected.
- Text Color:** Selects the color of the text displayed on the part (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).  
Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.
- Windows Font:** Sets the font to be used as the Windows Font.  
Select **Windows** using **Font** to display the current setting. You can specify the character spacing (0 to 100) and the line spacing (0 to 100). To change the settings other than the character spacing and line spacing, click **Change** to display the **Font Setting** dialog box.  
Can only be set when the **Use Text Manager** check box is cleared.  
For details, refer to Chapter 2 "Windows Font" on page 2-12.

● **Trigger Condition Tab**

The **Trigger Condition** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.



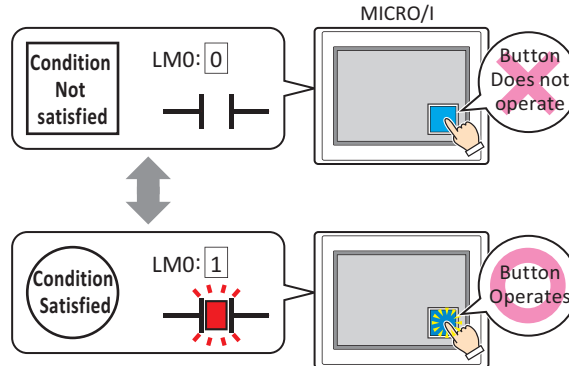
■ **Input Condition**

The Button is enabled and operational while the condition is satisfied. The Button is disabled and not operational while the condition is not satisfied.

Example: When **Trigger Type** is **While ON** and **Device Address** is **LM0**

While LM0 is 0, the condition is not satisfied and the Button is not operational.

While LM0 is 1, the condition is satisfied and the Button is operational.

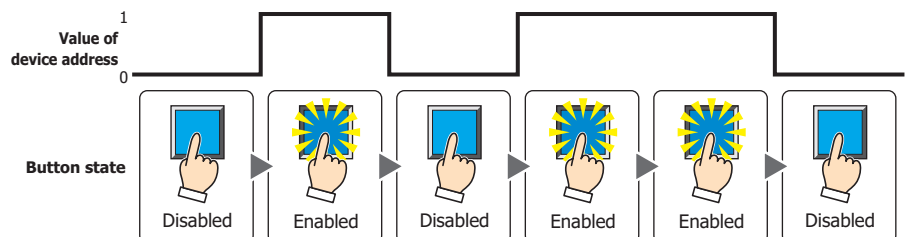


Trigger Type: Selects the condition to enable the Button from the following.

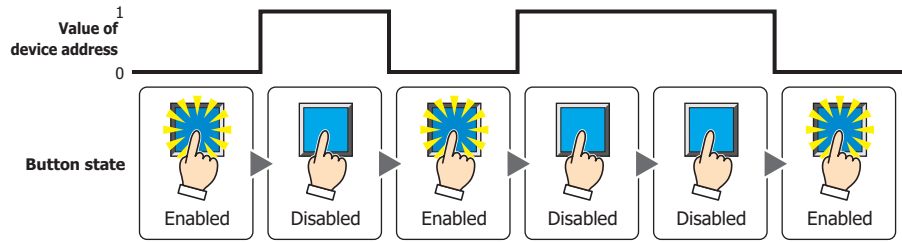
Always enable: The Button is always enabled.



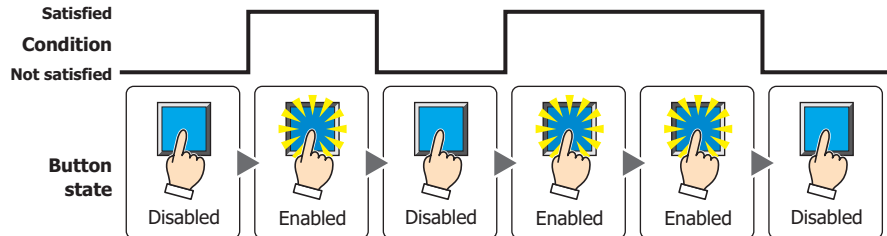
While ON: Enables the Button when the value of device address is 1.



**While OFF:** Enables the Button when the value of device address is 0.



**While satisfying the condition:** Enables the Button when the condition is satisfied.



**Data Type:** Selects the type of data handled by the conditional expression for the input condition. This option can only be configured if **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

**Device Address:** Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device to serve as the input condition. This option can only be configured when **While ON** or **While OFF** is selected for **Trigger Type**. Click **...** to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

**Condition:** Specifies the conditional expression for the input condition. This option can only be configured when **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**.

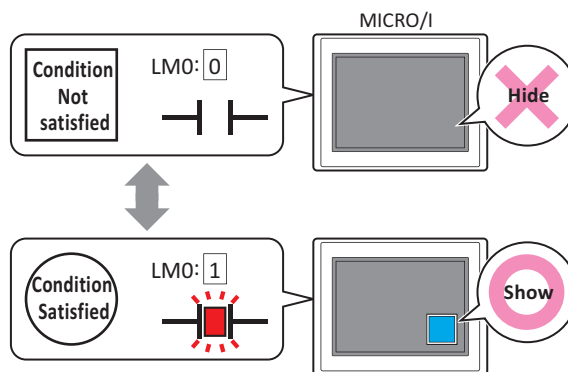
Click **...** to display the **Trigger Condition Settings** dialog box. For the conditional expression configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.2 Setting Conditional Expressions" on page 2-67.

**Comment:** Used for entering a comment for the input condition. The maximum number is 80 characters.

■ **Visible Condition**

The Button is displayed while the condition is satisfied. The Button is hidden while the condition is not satisfied.

**Example:** When **Trigger Type** is **While ON** and **Device Address** is **LM0**  
 While LM0 is 0, the condition is not satisfied and the Button is hidden.  
 While LM0 is 1, the condition is satisfied and the Button is displayed.

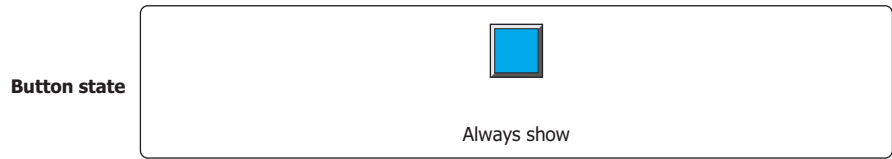


- When **Alternate** is selected for **Action Mode** on the **General** tab, the button remains on when hidden in the on state.
- When the **ON delay** check box is selected on the **Options** tab, if the button is hidden before the set time elapses from when the button begins to be pressed, the on delay is reset and the button does not operate.

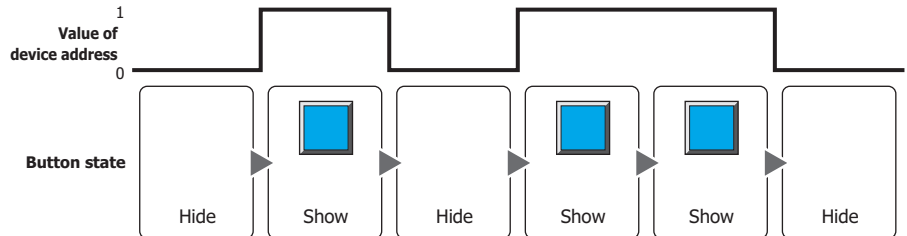


Trigger Type: Selects the condition to display the Button from the following.

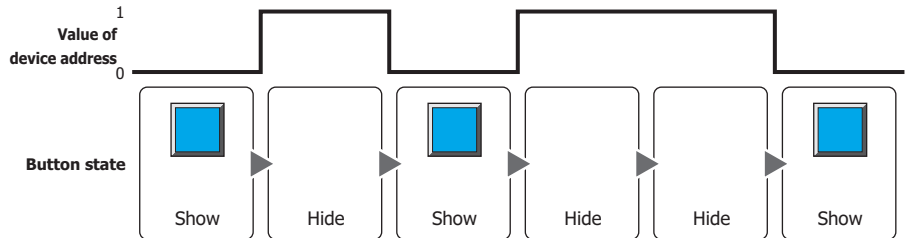
Always visible: The Button is always displayed.



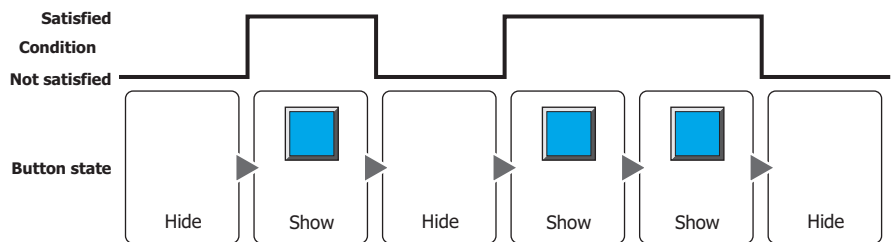
While ON: Displays the Button when the value of device address is 1.



While OFF: Displays the Button when the value of device address is 0.



While satisfying the condition: Displays the Button when the condition is satisfied.



Data Type: Selects the type of data handled by the conditional expression for the visible condition. This option can only be configured if **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

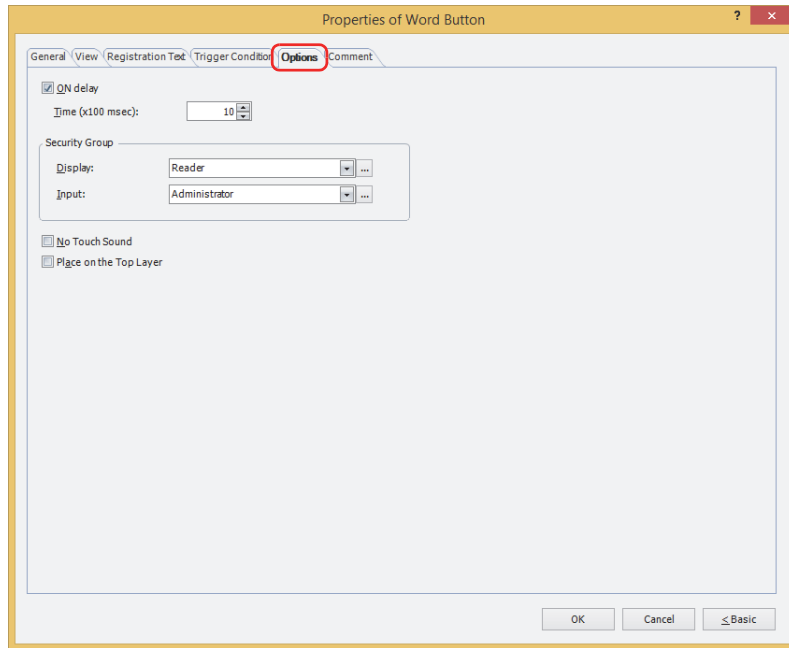
Device Address: Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device to serve as the visible condition. This option can only be configured when **While ON** or **While OFF** is selected for **Trigger Type**. Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Condition: Specifies the conditional expression for the visible condition. This option can only be configured when **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**. Click  to display the **Trigger Condition Settings** dialog box. For the conditional expression configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.2 Setting Conditional Expressions" on page 2-67.

Comment: Used for entering a comment for the visible condition. The maximum number is 80 characters.

## ● Options Tab

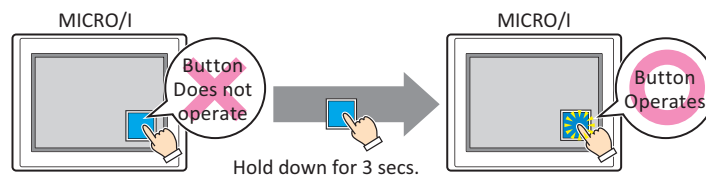
The **Options** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.



### ■ ON delay

Select this check box to use the ON delay function.

**Time (x100 msec):** Specify the length of time that the button must be held down before activation by selecting a value from 0 to 600 (units of 10 ms).  
The button activates after it is held down for a specified period of time.



This feature protects against mistaken operation by ensuring that the button will not be activated if touched accidentally.

### ■ Security Group

Security groups are a security function for restricting the display and operation of parts.



Setting the security group makes it possible to limit the display and operation in a similar way to using the **Trigger Condition** tab.

**Display:** Selects the security group for which display of parts is restricted. (Default: None)

None: No security function is used.

Administrator, Operator, Reader: Three security groups are set up by default.

Click to display the **Security Group Settings** dialog box. If you create a security group on the **Security Group Settings** dialog box, you can select that created group. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "2.2 Adding and Editing Security Groups" on page 21-18.

**Input:** Selects the security group for which operation of parts is restricted. (Default: None)

None: No security function is used.




Administrator, Operator, Reader: Three security groups are set up by default.

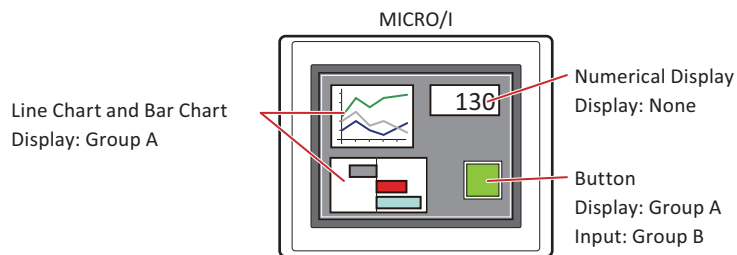
Click to display the **Security Group Settings** dialog box. If you create a security group on the **Security Group Settings** dialog box, you can select that created group. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "2.2 Adding and Editing Security Groups" on page 21-18.



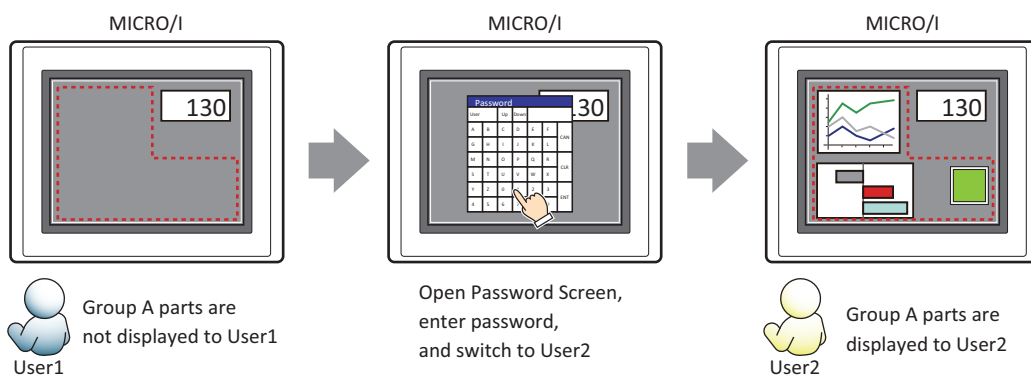
For details about security functions, refer to Chapter 21 "User Accounts and the Security Function" on page 21-1.

Example: If the user and security group for a part are set as follows:

User Name	 User1	 User2	 User3
Security Group	None	Group A	Group A, Group B

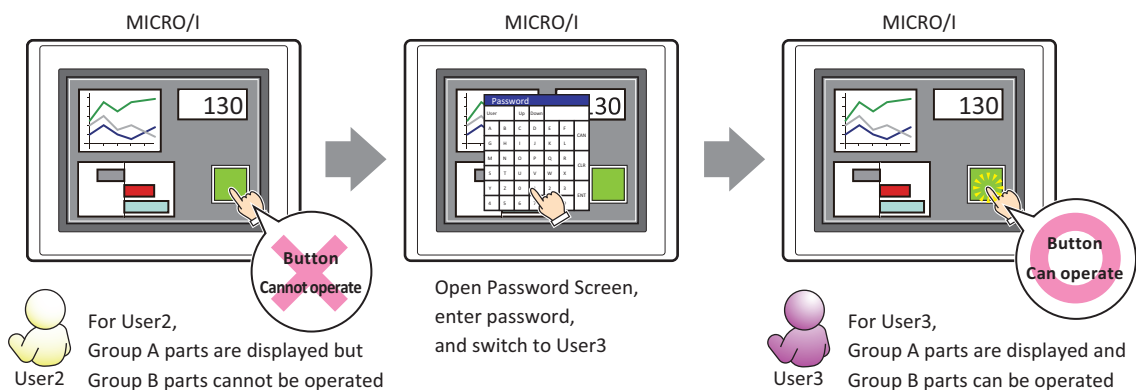


For User1, who is not included in the specified security group, Group A parts are not displayed. If the Password Screen is now opened and User2 logs in, Group A parts are displayed.



Since the display security group is Group A, User2 can view the buttons. But since the input security group is Group B, User2 cannot operate the buttons.

Suppose that the Password Screen is now opened and User3 logs in to the system. Group A buttons can be displayed, and Group B buttons can be operated.



**No Touch Sound**

This function is to disable touch sounds only for specified parts when the MICRO/I makes touch sounds. Select this check box to display disable touch sounds for this part.



To enable touch sounds on the MICRO/I, select the **Enable Touch Sound** check box under the **System** tab of the **Project Settings** dialog box.

**Place on the Top Layer**

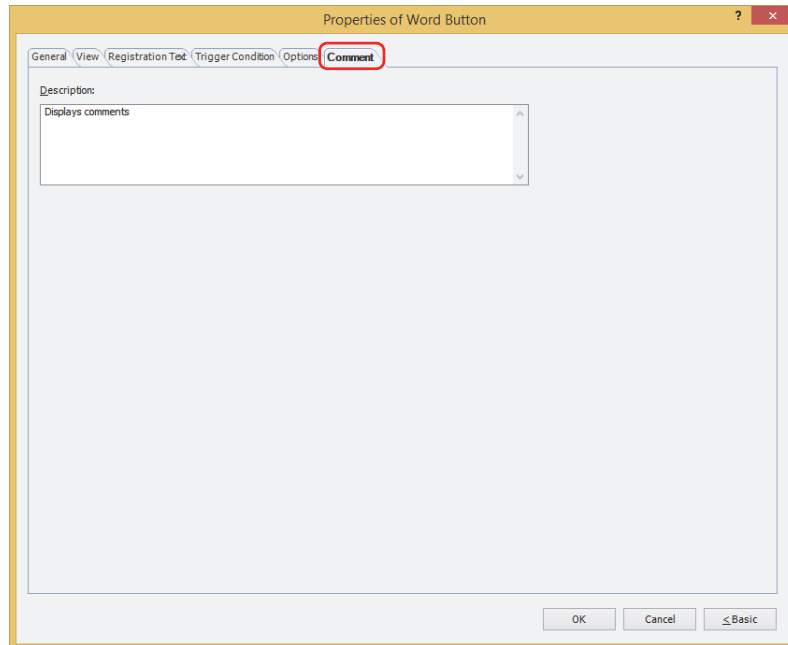
Select this check box to display the parts on the top layer. The parts will have precedence when other drawings and parts are overlapping with it. For details, refer to Chapter 6 "4 Drawings and Parts Overlapping" on page 6-5.

## ● Comment Tab

The **Comment** tab is used to specify the parts arranged on the editing screen, and the popup text displayed when the mouse pointer is placed close to **No.**, **Name**, or **Type** in the object list.



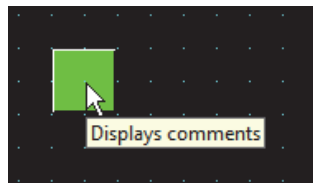
When there are multiple parts of the same shape on the screen, this feature makes it possible to distinguish between the parts without displaying the Properties dialog box for each part, by just mousing over the part.



### ■ Description

Used for entering comments about parts. The maximum number is 80 characters.

Example: When mousing over the Button on the editing screen

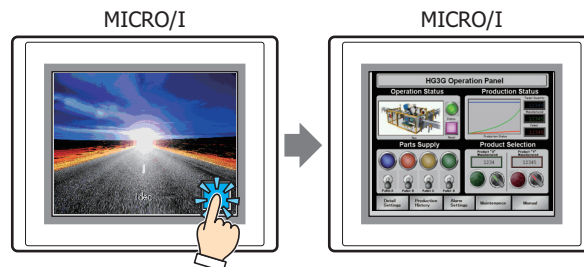


## 3 Goto Screen Button

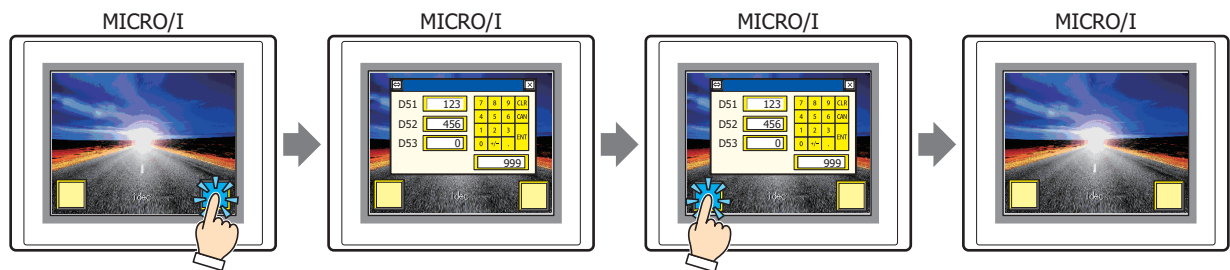
### 3.1 How the Goto Screen Button is Used

Switches to another screen or displays a window.

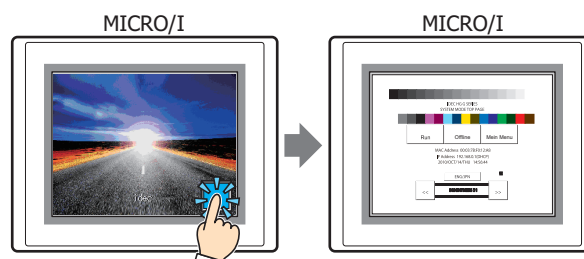
- Pressing the button switches between Base Screens.



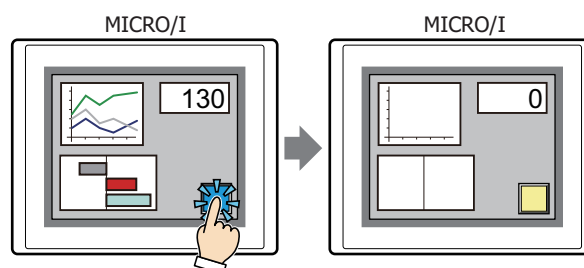
- Pressing the button opens and closes other windows (such as the Popup Screen, Device Monitor, Password Screen, Adjust Brightness Screen, and File Screen).



- Pressing the button switches to the System Mode.



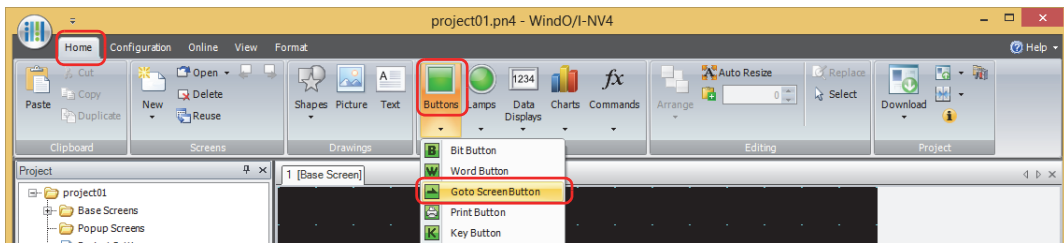
- Pressing the button resets the current screen.



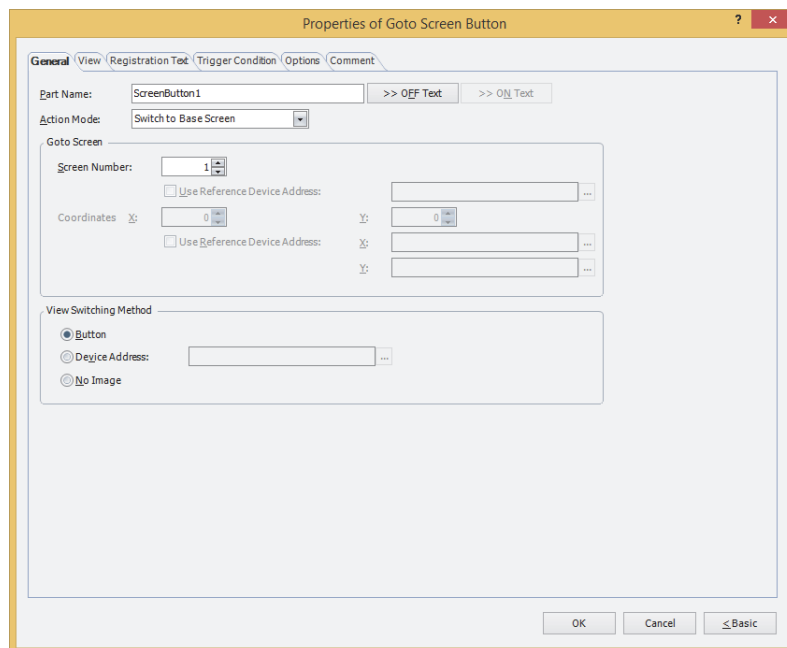
## 3.2 Goto Screen Button Configuration Procedure

This section describes the configuration procedure for Goto Screen Buttons.

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Parts** group, click **Buttons**, and then click **Goto Screen Button**.



- 2 Click a point on the edit screen where you wish to place the Goto Screen Button.
- 3 Double-click the dropped Goto Screen Button and a Properties dialog box will be displayed.
- 4 Change the settings on each tab as necessary.

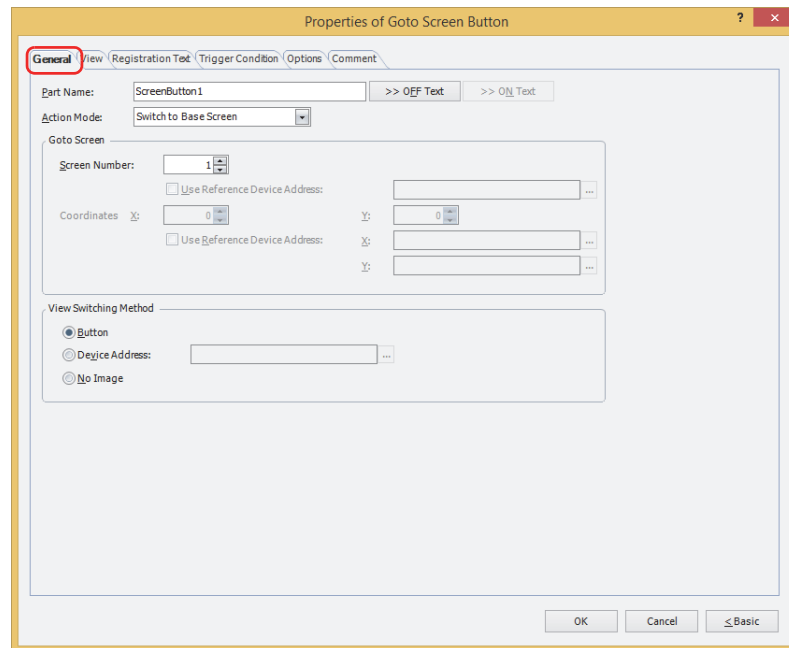


The **Trigger Condition** tab and **Options** tab only appear in Advanced mode. To switch to Advanced mode, click **Advanced**.

### 3.3 Properties of Goto Screen Button Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons in the Properties dialog box.

#### ● General Tab



#### ■ Part Name

Enter a name for the part. The maximum number is 20 characters.

#### ■ >>OFF Text, >>ON Text

Applies the text entered in the **Part Name** field to the **Text** field under the **OFF** or **ON** fields on the **Registration Text** tab. This is used as the Registration Text when the button is OFF or ON.



To specify the Registration Text to use when the button is ON, select the **Set by State** check box on the **Registration Text** tab. If left unchecked, the same Registration Text assigned for the OFF state is displayed for the ON state as well.

### ■ Action Mode

Select the behavior of the button from the following:

Back to previous Screen:	Switches to the previous screen. Returns to up to 16 earlier screens.
Switch to Base Screen:	Switches between Base Screen. For details, refer to Chapter 5 "3 Base Screen" on page 5-14.
Open Popup Screen:	Opens a Popup Screen. For details, refer to Chapter 5 "4 Popup Screen" on page 5-20.
Close Popup Screen:	Closes a Popup Screen. For details, refer to Chapter 5 "4 Popup Screen" on page 5-20.
Open Device Monitor Screen:	Opens the Device Monitor Screen. For details, refer to Chapter 23 "2.2 Device Monitor" on page 23-19.
Close Device Monitor Screen:	Closes the Device Monitor Screen. For details, refer to Chapter 23 "2.2 Device Monitor" on page 23-19.
Open Password Screen:	Opens the Password Screen. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "4.1 Entering the Password on the MICRO/I" on page 21-39.
Close Password Screen:	Closes the Password Screen. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "4.1 Entering the Password on the MICRO/I" on page 21-39.
Open Adjust Brightness Screen:	Opens the Adjust Brightness Screen. For details, refer to Chapter 29 "1.3 Adjusting Screen Brightness" on page 29-2.
Close Adjust Brightness Screen:	Closes the Adjust Brightness Screen. For details, refer to Chapter 29 "1.3 Adjusting Screen Brightness" on page 29-2.
Switch to System Mode:	Switches to the Top Page in the System Mode. For details, refer to Chapter 29 "2 System Mode Overview" on page 29-3.
Reset current screen:	Resets the current Base Screen.




When the current Base Screen is reset using the **Reset current screen** function, the window and internal devices restart as if the Base Screens were switched.



## ■ Goto Screen

Screen Number: If **Action Mode** is set to **Switch to Base Screen**, specify the Base Screen number to switch to (from 1 to 3000). If **Action Mode** is set to **Open Popup Screen** or **Close Popup Screen**, specify the number of the Popup Screen to open or close (from 1 to 3015). This setting is enabled only if **Action Mode** is set to **Switch to Base Screen**, **Open Popup Screen**, or **Close Popup Screen**.

Use Reference Device Address\*<sup>1</sup>: Select this check box and specify a device address to specify the screen number using the value of the specified device address.


Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

This setting is enabled only if **Action Mode** is set to **Open Popup Screen** or **Close Popup Screen**.

Coordinates X, Y: Specify the coordinates on the Base Screen for displaying a window. X and Y specify the upper left corner of the window using the upper left corner of the screen as the origin.

This setting is enabled only if **Action Mode** is set to **Open Popup Screen**, **Open Device Monitor Screen**, **Open Password Screen**, or **Open Adjust Brightness Screen**.

Use Reference Device Address\*<sup>1</sup>: Select this check box and specify a device address to specify the coordinates using the value of the specified device address.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.


This setting is enabled only if **Action Mode** is set to **Open Popup Screen**.

## ■ View Switching Method\*<sup>1</sup>

Select how to display the ON/OFF status of the button.

Button: Pressing the button changes the drawing object displayed.

Device Address: The drawing objects assigned to the OFF and ON states are displayed when the value of the device address is 0 and 1, respectively. Specifies the device used to switch the drawing object display.

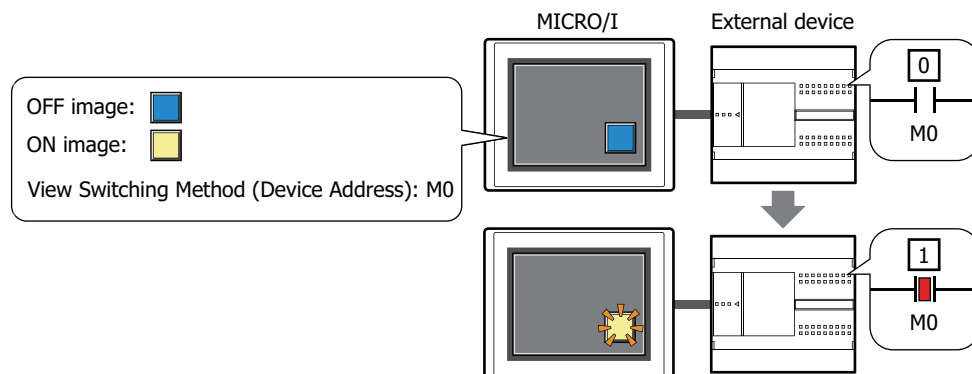
Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

No Image: The button is not displayed on the screen. The button appears as a dashed line frame on the edit screen. Pressing the corresponding area on the MICRO/I activates the assigned function. If **No Image** is selected, the settings for **View** and **Registration Text** are disabled.



Selecting **Device Address** in **View Switching Method** allows you to create an illuminated pushbutton. The illuminated pushbutton switches state (or image) according to ON or OFF state of the device address, allowing you to display the state of a device that is being operated.

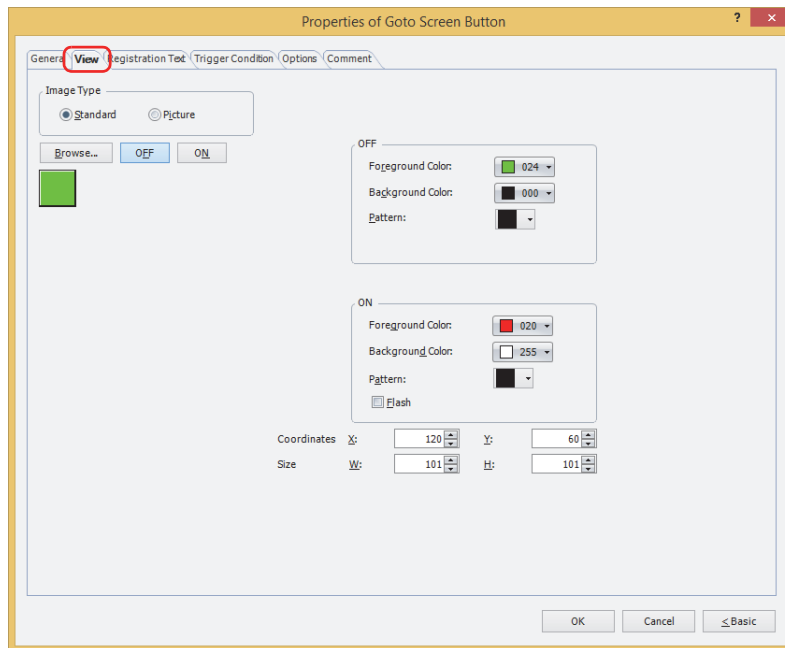
Example: When you set an external device address 'M0' as **Device Address** in **View Switching Method**, if the value of M0 changes, the display image will be switched according to the value of M0 even if the button is not pressed.



\*1 Advanced mode only

## ● View Tab

Only **Coordinates** and **Size** can be configured when **No Image** is selected for **View Switching Method** on the **General** tab.



### ■ Image Type

Select the type of graphic to be used to represent the part.

**Standard:** Uses the default graphics contained within WindO/I-NV4.

**Picture:** Uses an image file saved in the Picture Manager.

For details about image file restrictions, refer to Chapter 2 "1.4 Available Image Files" on page 2-19.

### ■ Browse

Select the type of graphic to be used to represent the part from the list of graphics. Click this button to display the View Browser or Picture Manager, depending on the setting for **Image Type**.

### ■ OFF button, ON button

Displays the graphic when ON or OFF. Clicking **ON** or **OFF** switches the image displayed on the **View** tab.

### ■ OFF, ON

Selects the color and pattern of the standard graphic when ON and OFF.

**Foreground Color, Background Color:** Selects the foreground and background colors of the standard graphic (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

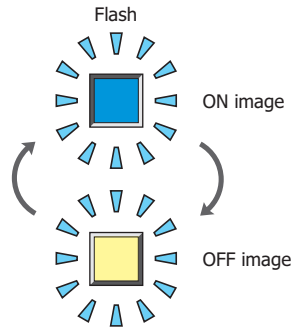
Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

**Pattern:** Selects a pattern or tonal gradation for the standard graphic.

Click **Pattern** to display the Pattern Palette. Select a pattern or tonal gradation from the Pattern Palette.

### ■ Flash

Select this check box if flashing is desired (alternating ON and OFF) when a part is ON.



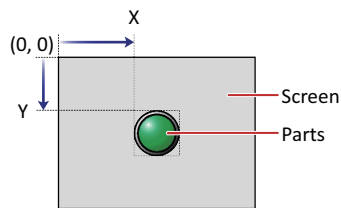
### ■ Coordinates

X, Y: Sets the display position of parts using coordinates.

The X and Y coordinates of parts are defined relative to an origin at the top-left corner of the screen.

X: 0 to (base screen horizontal size - 1)

Y: 0 to (base screen vertical size - 1)

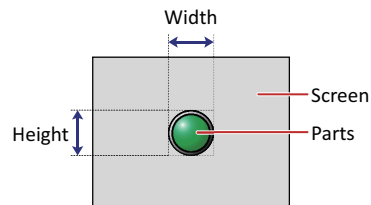


### ■ Size

W, H: Sets width and height to define the size of parts.

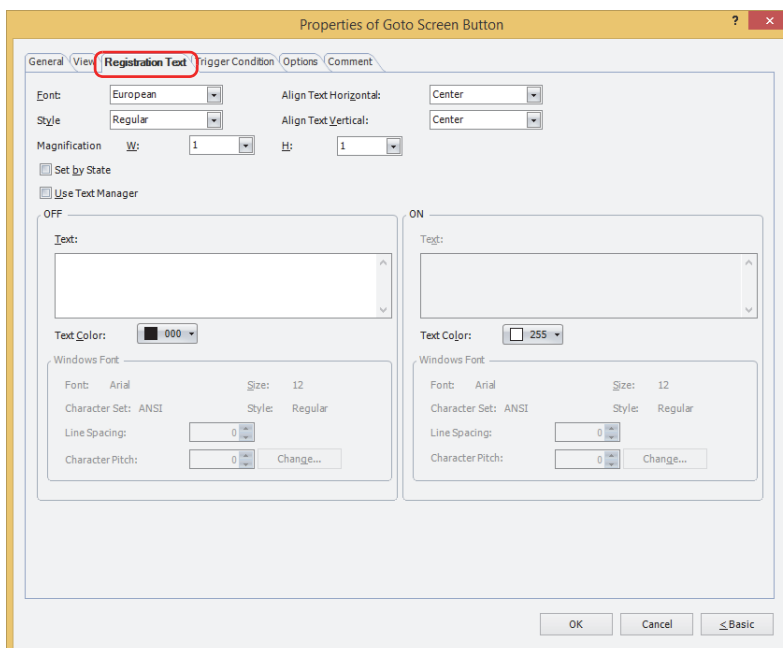
W: 20 to (base screen horizontal size)

H: 20 to (base screen vertical size)



## ● Registration Text Tab

These options can only be configured when **Button** or **Device Address** is selected for **View Switching Method** on the **General** tab.



### ■ Font

Selects the font used for displaying text from the following.

**Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic, Cyrillic, Windows, Stroke**

Can only be set when the **Use Text Manager** check box is cleared.

The characters that can be displayed depend on the font. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.2 Available Text" on page 2-5.

### ■ Size

Sets the character size (8 to 128).

Can only be set when **Stroke** is selected.

### ■ Style

Selects **Regular** or **Bold** for text style.

Can only be set when **Font** is set to **Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic** or **Cyrillic**.

### ■ Magnification

W, H: Selects the magnification (0.5, 1 to 8) for text display.

Can only be set when **Font** is set to **Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic** or **Cyrillic**.

### ■ Align Text Horizontal

Selects text alignment in the horizontal direction.

**Left, Center, Right, Center-Left**

For details, refer to Appendix "5 Text Alignment" on page A-7.

### ■ Align Text Vertical

Selects text alignment in the vertical direction.

**Top, Center, Bottom**

This option can only be configured when **Left, Center, or Right** is selected for **Align Text Horizontal**. If **Center-Left** is selected for **Align Text Horizontal**, **Center-Top** is set as this option.

For details, refer to Appendix "5 Text Alignment" on page A-7.


### ■ Set by State

Select this check box if displaying different text when ON and OFF.

### ■ Use Text Manager

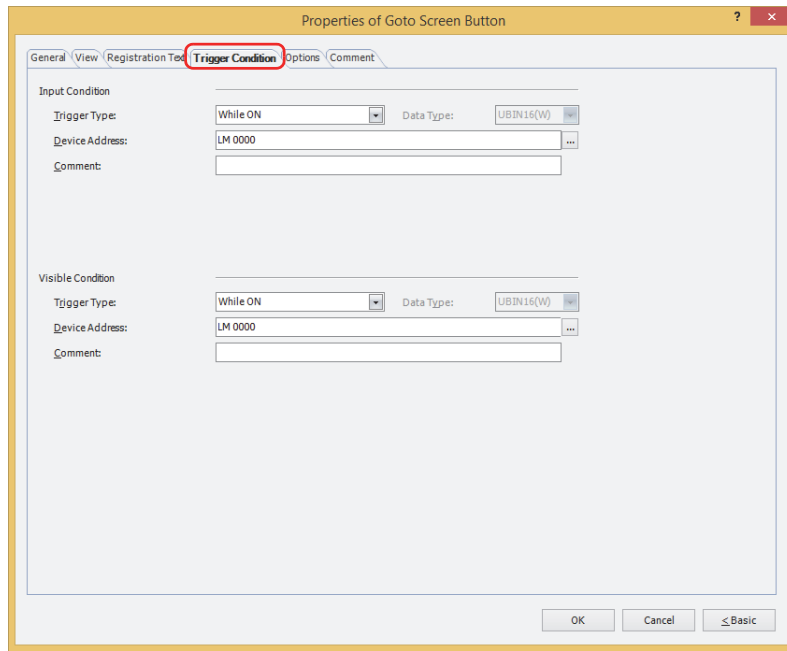
Select this check box if using the text registered in Text Manager for text display.

**■ OFF, ON**

- Text:** Inputs characters to be displayed on parts. The maximum number is 3,750 characters.  
The characters that can be entered depend on the font selected using **Font**. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.2 Available Text" on page 2-5.
- Text ID:** Specifies the Text Manager ID No. (1 to 32000) when using the text registered in the Text Manager.  
Click  to display Text Manager.  
Can only be set when the **Use Text Manager** check box is selected.
- Text Color:** Selects the color of the text displayed on the part (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).  
Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.
- Windows Font:** Sets the font to be used as the Windows Font.  
Select **Windows** using **Font** to display the current setting. You can specify the character spacing (0 to 100) and the line spacing (0 to 100). To change the settings other than the character spacing and line spacing, click **Change** to display the **Font Setting** dialog box.  
Can only be set when the **Use Text Manager** check box is cleared.  
For details, refer to Chapter 2 "Windows Font" on page 2-12.

● **Trigger Condition Tab**

The **Trigger Condition** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.



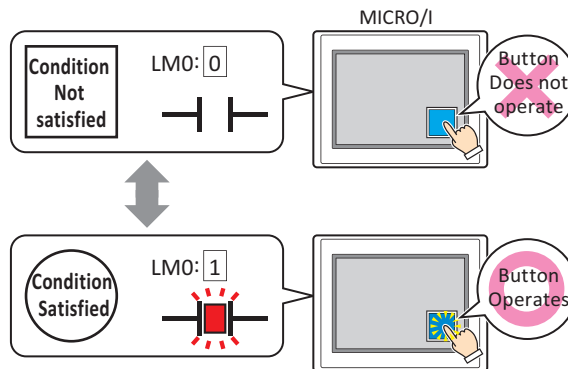
■ **Input Condition**

The Button is enabled and operational while the condition is satisfied. The Button is disabled and not operational while the condition is not satisfied.

Example: When **Trigger Type** is **While ON** and **Device Address** is **LM0**

While LM0 is 0, the condition is not satisfied and the Button is not operational.

While LM0 is 1, the condition is satisfied and the Button is operational.

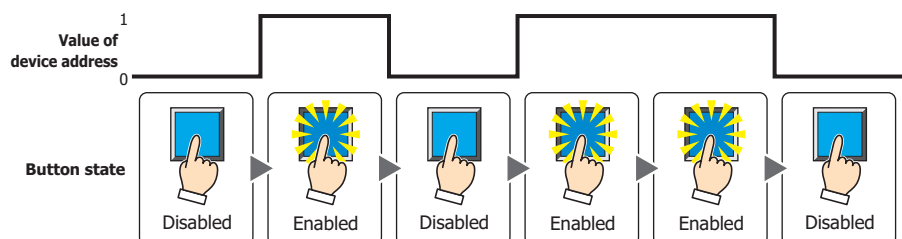


Trigger Type: Selects the condition to enable the Button from the following.

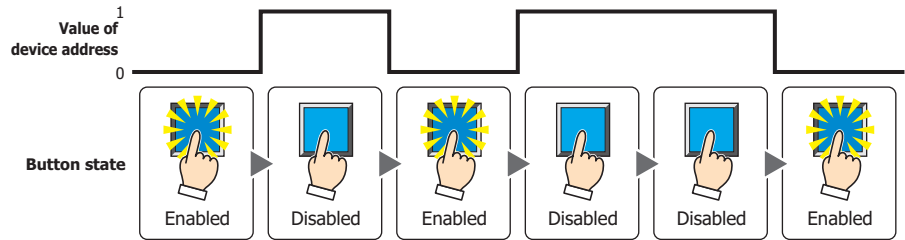
Always enable: The Button is always enabled.



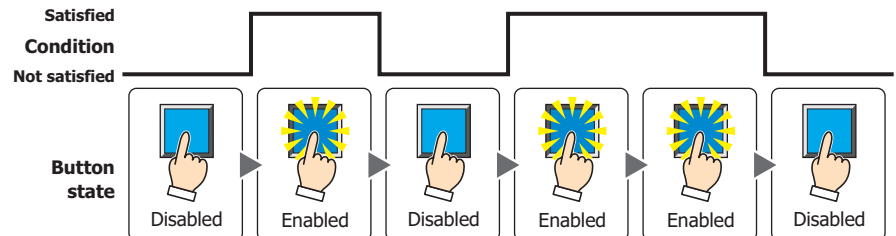
While ON: Enables the Button when the value of device address is 1.



**While OFF:** Enables the Button when the value of device address is 0.



**While satisfying the condition:** Enables the Button when the condition is satisfied.



**Data Type:** Selects the type of data handled by the conditional expression for the input condition. This option can only be configured if **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

**Device Address:** Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device to serve as the input condition. This option can only be configured when **While ON** or **While OFF** is selected for **Trigger Type**. Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

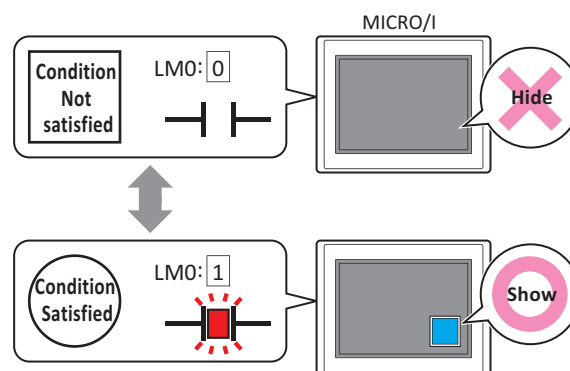
**Condition:** Specifies the conditional expression for the input condition. This option can only be configured when **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**. Click  to display the **Trigger Condition Settings** dialog box. For the conditional expression configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.2 Setting Conditional Expressions" on page 2-67.

**Comment:** Used for entering a comment for the input condition. The maximum number is 80 characters.

#### ■ Visible Condition

The Button is displayed while the condition is satisfied. The Button is hidden while the condition is not satisfied.

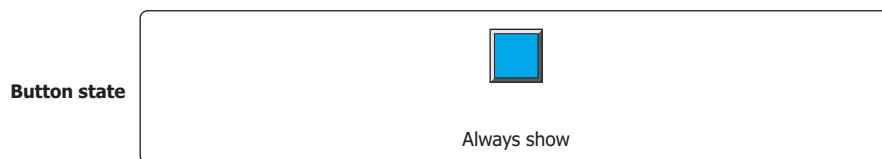
**Example:** When **Trigger Type** is **While ON** and **Device Address** is **LM0**  
 While LM0 is 0, the condition is not satisfied and the Button is hidden.  
 While LM0 is 1, the condition is satisfied and the Button is displayed.



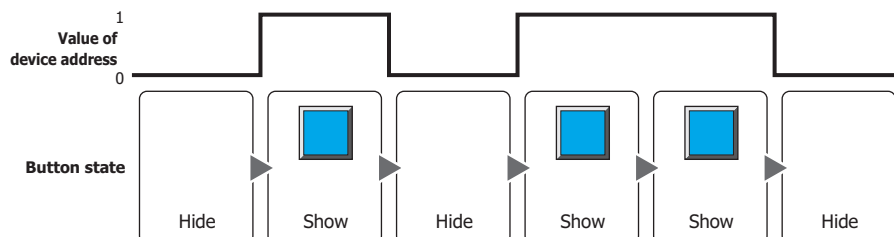
When the **ON delay** check box is selected on the **Options** tab, if the button is hidden before the set time elapses from when the button begins to be pressed, the on delay is reset and the button does not operate.

Trigger Type: Selects the condition to display the Button from the following.

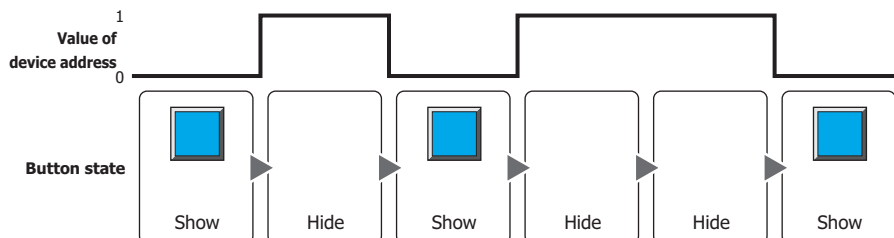
Always visible: The Button is always displayed.



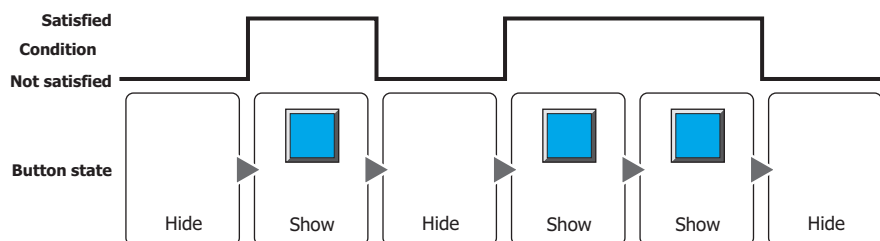
While ON: Displays the Button when the value of device address is 1.



While OFF: Displays the Button when the value of device address is 0.



While satisfying the condition: Displays the Button when the condition is satisfied.



Data Type: Selects the type of data handled by the conditional expression for the visible condition. This option can only be configured if **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

Device Address: Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device to serve as the visible condition. This option can only be configured when **While ON** or **While OFF** is selected for **Trigger Type**.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Condition: Specifies the conditional expression for the visible condition. This option can only be configured when **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**.

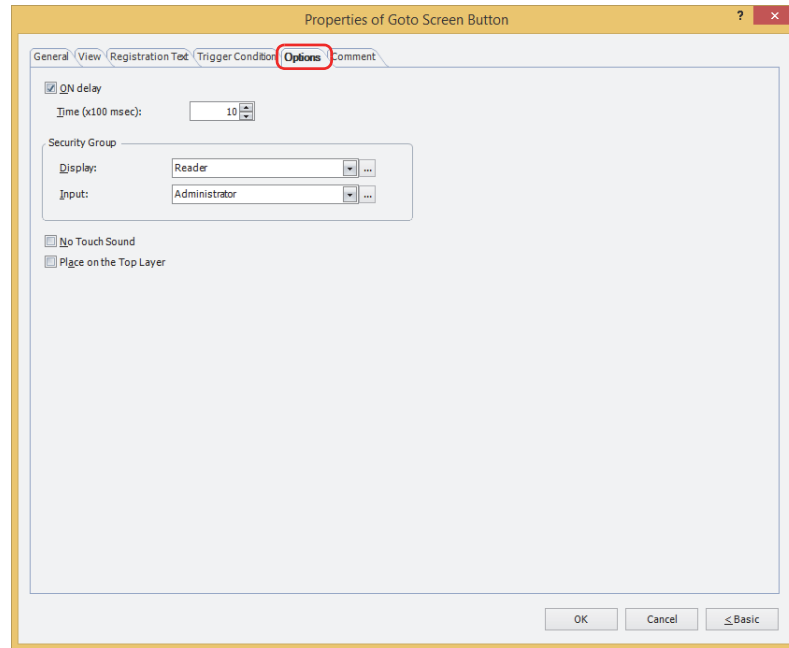
Click  to display the **Trigger Condition Settings** dialog box. For the conditional expression configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.2 Setting Conditional Expressions" on page 2-67.

Comment: Used for entering a comment for the visible condition. The maximum number is 80 characters.



## ● Options Tab

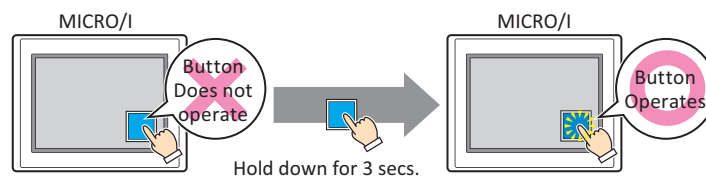
The **Options** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.



### ■ ON delay

Select this check box to use the ON delay function.

**Time (x100 msec):** Specify the length of time that the button must be held down before activation by selecting a value from 0 to 600 (units of 10 ms).  
The button activates after it is held down for a specified period of time.



This feature protects against mistaken operation by ensuring that the button will not be activated if touched accidentally.

### ■ Security Group

Security groups are a security function for restricting the display and operation of parts.



Setting the security group makes it possible to limit the display and operation in a similar way to using the **Trigger Condition** tab.

**Display:** Selects the security group for which display of parts is restricted. (Default: None)

None: No security function is used.

Administrator, Operator, Reader: Three security groups are set up by default.

Click to display the **Security Group Settings** dialog box. If you create a security group on the **Security Group Settings** dialog box, you can select that created group. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "2.2 Adding and Editing Security Groups" on page 21-18.

**Input:** Selects the security group for which operation of parts is restricted. (Default: None)

None: No security function is used.


Administrator, Operator, Reader: Three security groups are set up by default.

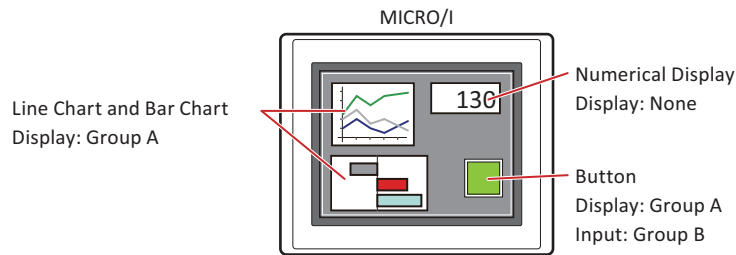
Click to display the **Security Group Settings** dialog box. If you create a security group on the **Security Group Settings** dialog box, you can select that created group. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "2.2 Adding and Editing Security Groups" on page 21-18.



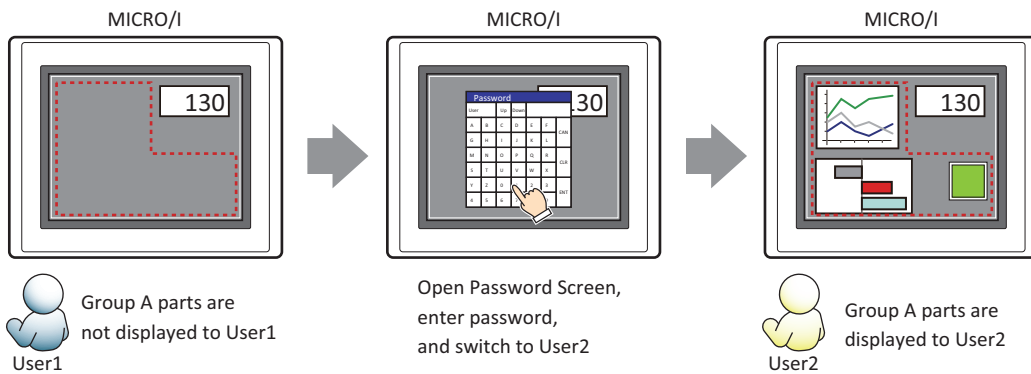
For details about security functions, refer to Chapter 21 "User Accounts and the Security Function" on page 21-1.

Example: If the user and security group for a part are set as follows:

User Name	 User1	 User2	 User3
Security Group	None	Group A	Group A, Group B

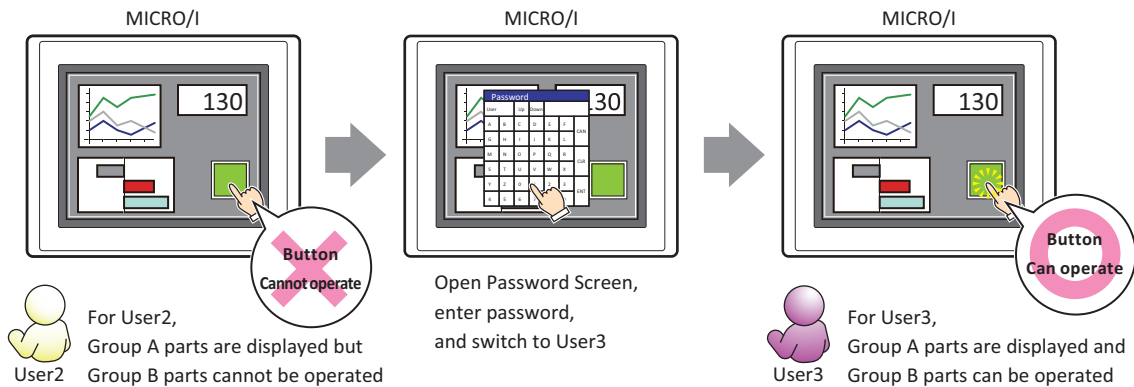


For User1, who is not included in the specified security group, Group A parts are not displayed. If the Password Screen is now opened and User2 logs in, Group A parts are displayed.



Since the display security group is Group A, User2 can view the buttons. But since the input security group is Group B, User2 cannot operate the buttons.

Suppose that the Password Screen is now opened and User3 logs in to the system. Group A buttons can be displayed, and Group B buttons can be operated.



**No Touch Sound**

This function is to disable touch sounds only for specified parts when the MICRO/I makes touch sounds. Select this check box to display disable touch sounds for this part.



To enable touch sounds on the MICRO/I, select the **Enable Touch Sound** check box under the **System** tab of the **Project Settings** dialog box.

**Place on the Top Layer**

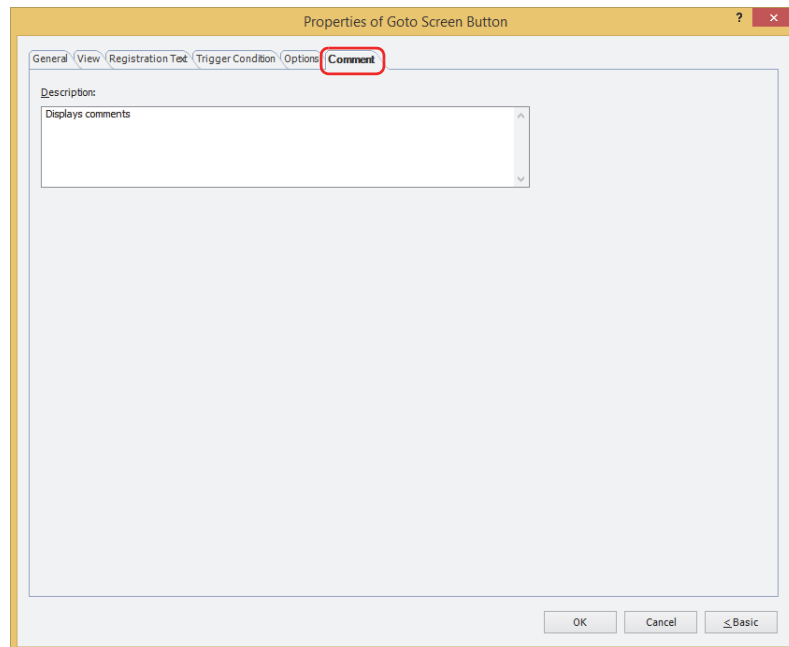
Select this check box to display the parts on the top layer. The parts will have precedence when other drawings and parts are overlapping with it. For details, refer to Chapter 6 “4 Drawings and Parts Overlapping” on page 6-5.

## ● Comment Tab

The **Comment** tab is used to specify the parts arranged on the editing screen, and the popup text displayed when the mouse pointer is placed close to **No.**, **Name**, or **Type** in the object list.



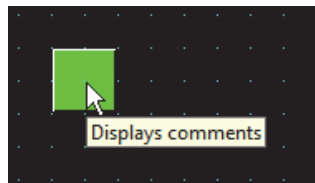
When there are multiple parts of the same shape on the screen, this feature makes it possible to distinguish between the parts without displaying the Properties dialog box for each part, by just mousing over the part.



### ■ Description

Used for entering comments about parts. The maximum number is 80 characters.

Example: When mousing over the Button on the editing screen

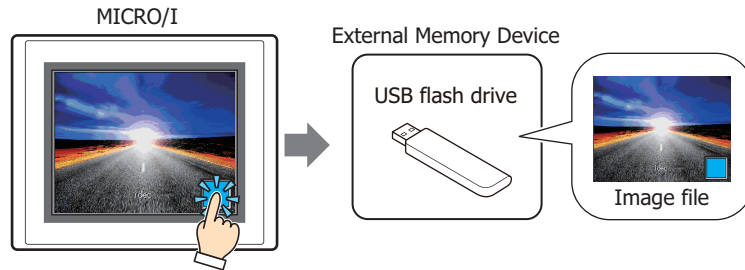


## 4 Print Button

### 4.1 How the Print Button is Used

Outputs a screenshot to an external memory device.

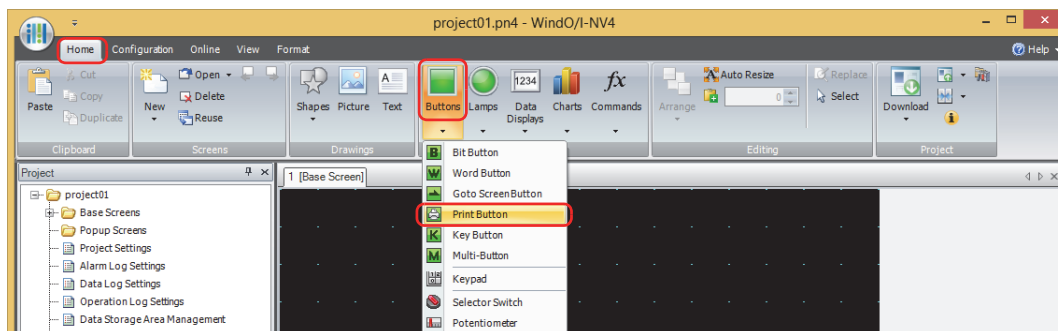
- Pressing the Print Button outputs a screenshot of the current screen to an external memory device.



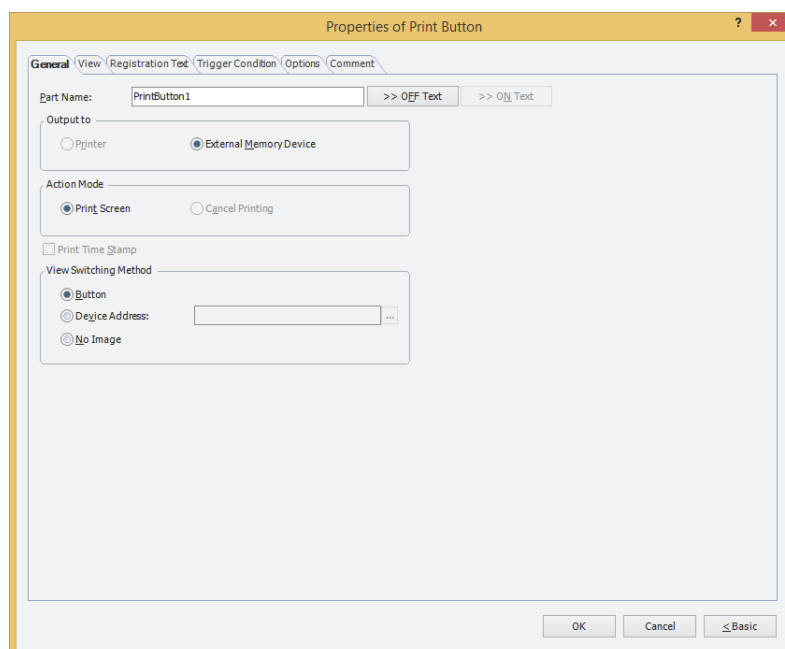
## 4.2 Print Button Configuration Procedure

This section describes the configuration procedure for Print Buttons.

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Parts** group, click **Buttons**, and then click **Print Button**.



- 2 Click a point on the edit screen where you wish to place the Print Button.
- 3 Double-click the dropped Print Button and a Properties dialog box will be displayed.
- 4 Change the settings on each tab as necessary.

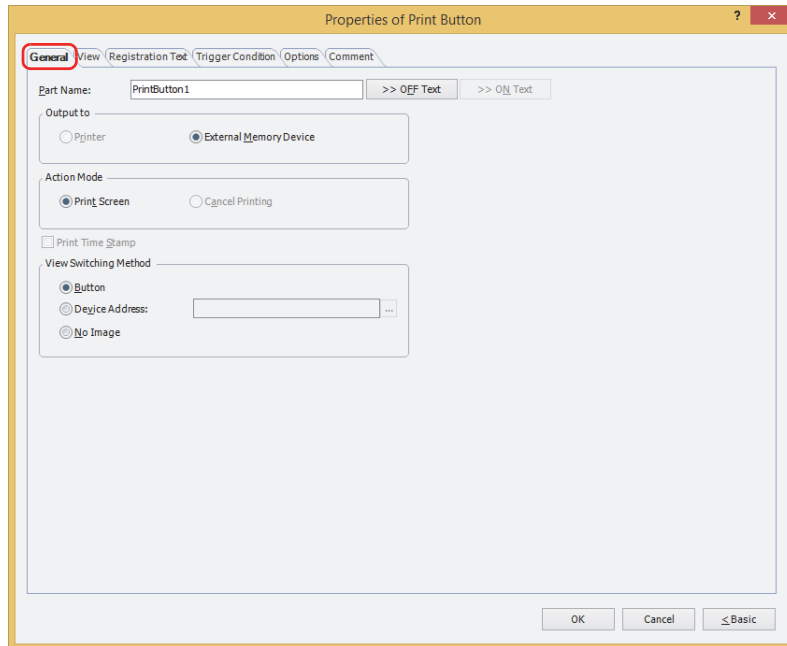


The **Trigger Condition** tab and **Options** tab only appear in Advanced mode.  
To switch to Advanced mode, click **Advanced**.

### 4.3 Properties of Print Button Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons in the Properties dialog box.

● **General Tab**



■ **Part Name**

Enter a name for the part. The maximum number is 20 characters.

■ **>>OFF Text, >>ON Text**

Applies the text entered in the **Part Name** field to the **Text** field under the **OFF** or **ON** fields on the **Registration Text** tab. This is used as the Registration Text when the button is OFF or ON.



To specify the Registration Text to use when the button is ON, place a check in the **Set by State** check box on the **Registration Text** tab. If left unchecked, the same Registration Text assigned for the OFF state is displayed for the ON state as well.

■ **Output to**

Select where to direct the screenshot to.

External Memory Device: Outputs the screenshot as a file to the external memory device inserted in the MICRO/I. Files are output as follows:

File format	File name	File size
JPEG	CAP***.JPG (***: date and time when file was output) Example: A file created at 18:50:25 on June 30, 2011 will be named "CAP110630_185025.JPG".	Depends on image being displayed.



For details about external memory devices, refer to Chapter 27 "External Memory Devices" on page 27-1.

■ **Action Mode**

Select the behavior of the button from the following:


Print Screen: Outputs a screenshot of the current screen to the external memory device.

### ■ View Switching Method\*1

Select how to display the ON/OFF status of the button.

**Button:** Pressing the button changes the drawing object displayed.

**Device Address:** The drawing objects assigned to the OFF and ON states are displayed when the value of the device address is 0 and 1, respectively. Specifies the device address used to switch the drawing object display.

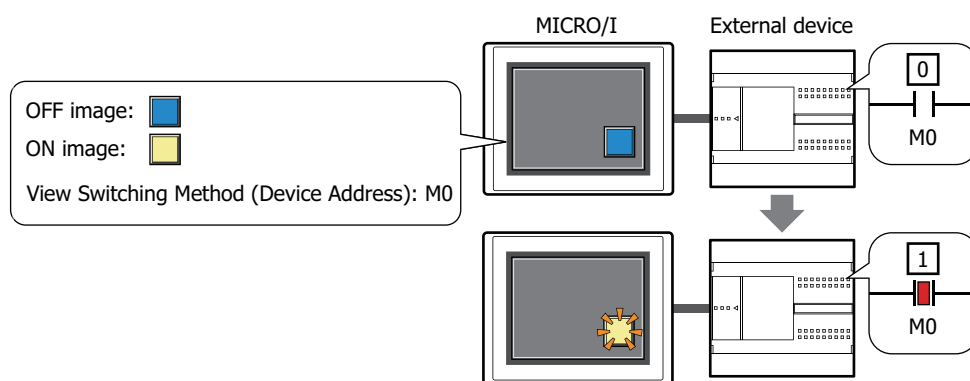
Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

**No Image:** The button is not displayed on the screen. The button appears as a dashed line frame on the edit screen. Pressing the corresponding area on the MICRO/I activates the assigned function. If **No Image** is selected, the settings for **View** and **Registration Text** are disabled.



Selecting **Device Address** in **View Switching Method** allows you to create an illuminated pushbutton. The illuminated pushbutton switches state (or image) according to ON or OFF state of the device address, allowing you to display the state of a device that is being operated.

Example: When you set an external device address 'M0' as **Device Address** in **View Switching Method**, if the value of M0 changes, the display image will be switched according to the value of M0 even if the button is not pressed.



The maximum number of screenshots that can be captured (1 to 999) can be set in HMI Special Data Registers LSD65. (Default: 99)



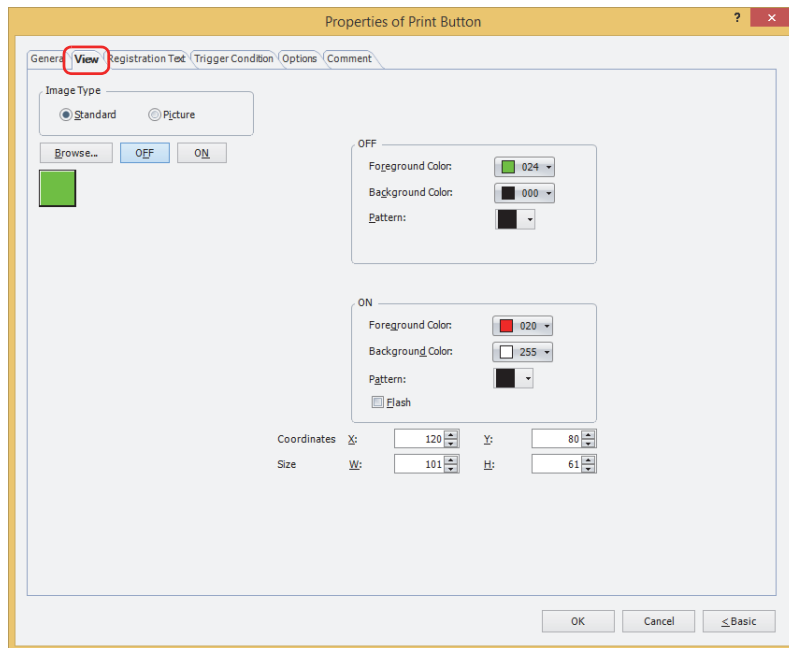
The methods to erase screenshot files saved on the external memory device are as follows.

- To erase files during operation using parts, on the **External Memory Device** tab on the **Project Settings** dialog box, select the **Remove Files** check box and the **All Screenshot data** check box, and then configure the trigger device address. Assign that trigger device address to a part.
- To erase files with WindO/I-NV4, click **Clear** on the **Online** tab, and then click **Stored Data in External Memory Device** to open the **Clear Data** dialog box. Select the **Screenshot Data** check box and click **OK**.

\*1 Advanced mode only

## ● View Tab

Only **Coordinates** and **Size** can be configured when **No Image** is selected for **View Switching Method** on the **General** tab.



### ■ Image Type

Select the type of graphic to be used to represent the part.

**Standard:** Uses the default graphics contained within WindO/I-NV4.

**Picture:** Uses an image file saved in the Picture Manager.

For details about image file restrictions, refer to Chapter 2 "1.4 Available Image Files" on page 2-19.

### ■ Browse

Select the type of graphic to be used to represent the part from the list of graphics. Click this button to display the View Browser or Picture Manager, depending on the setting for **Image Type**.

### ■ OFF button, ON button

Displays the graphic when ON or OFF. Clicking **ON** or **OFF** switches the image displayed on the **View** tab.

### ■ OFF, ON

Selects the color and pattern of the standard graphic when ON and OFF.

**Foreground Color, Background Color:** Selects the foreground and background colors of the standard graphic (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

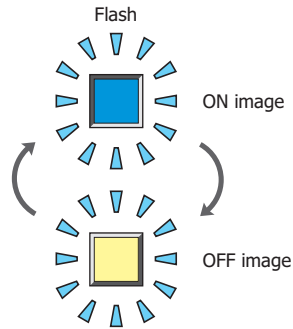
**Pattern:** Selects a pattern or tonal gradation for the standard graphic.

Click **Pattern** to display the Pattern Palette. Select a pattern or tonal gradation from the Pattern Palette.



### ■ Flash

Select this check box if flashing is desired (alternating ON and OFF) when a part is ON.



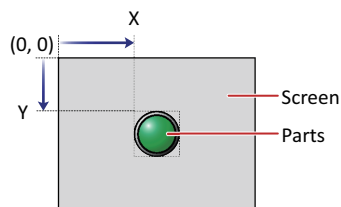
### ■ Coordinates

X, Y: Sets the display position of parts using coordinates.

The X and Y coordinates of parts are defined relative to an origin at the top-left corner of the screen.

X: 0 to (base screen horizontal size - 1)

Y: 0 to (base screen vertical size - 1)

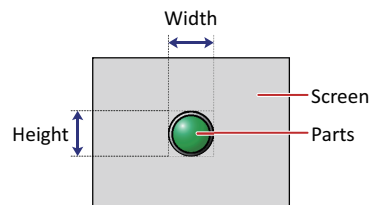


### ■ Size

W, H: Sets width and height to define the size of parts.

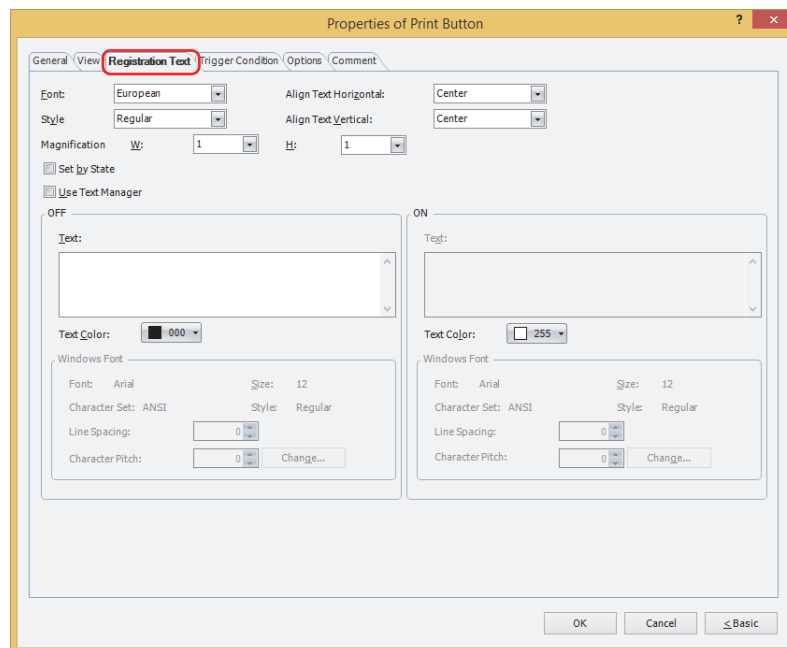
W: 20 to (base screen horizontal size)

H: 20 to (base screen vertical size)



## ● Registration Text Tab

These options can only be configured when **Button** or **Device Address** is selected for **View Switching Method** on the **General** tab.



### ■ Font

Selects the font used for displaying text from the following.

**Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic, Cyrillic, Windows, Stroke**

Can only be set when the **Use Text Manager** check box is cleared.

The characters that can be displayed depend on the font. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.2 Available Text" on page 2-5.

### ■ Size

Sets the character size (8 to 128).

Can only be set when **Stroke** is selected.

### ■ Style

Selects **Regular** or **Bold** for text style.

Can only be set when **Font** is set to **Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic** or **Cyrillic**.

### ■ Magnification

W, H: Selects the magnification (0.5, 1 to 8) for text display.

Can only be set when **Font** is set to **Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic** or **Cyrillic**.

### ■ Align Text Horizontal

Selects text alignment in the horizontal direction.

**Left, Center, Right, Center-Left**

For details, refer to Appendix "5 Text Alignment" on page A-7.

### ■ Align Text Vertical

Selects text alignment in the vertical direction.

**Top, Center, Bottom**

This option can only be configured when **Left, Center, or Right** is selected for **Align Text Horizontal**. If **Center-Left** is selected for **Align Text Horizontal**, **Center-Top** is set as this option.

For details, refer to Appendix "5 Text Alignment" on page A-7.


### ■ Set by State

Select this check box if displaying different text when ON and OFF.

### ■ Use Text Manager

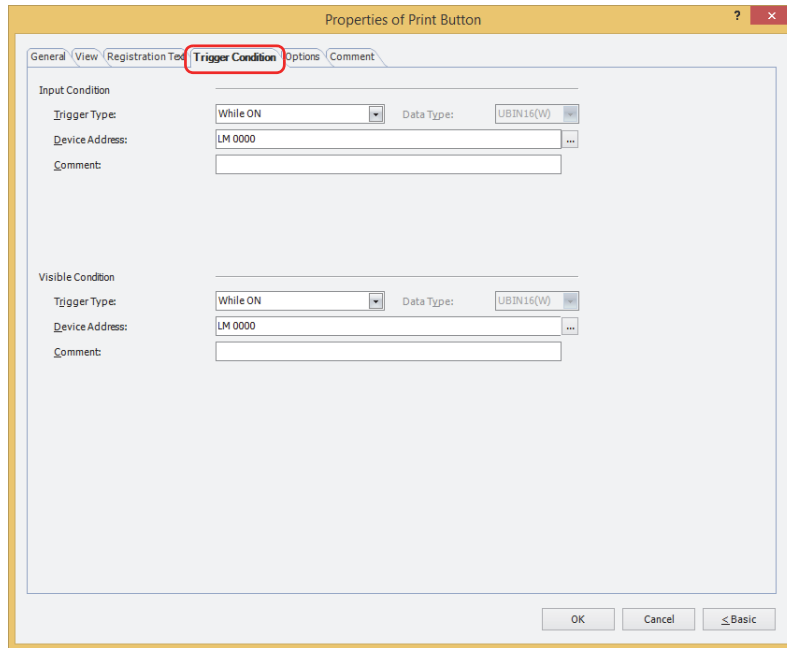
Select this check box if using the text registered in Text Manager for text display.

**■ OFF, ON**

- Text:** Inputs characters to be displayed on parts. The maximum number is 3,750 characters.  
The characters that can be entered depend on the font selected using **Font**. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.2 Available Text" on page 2-5.
- Text ID:** Specifies the Text Manager ID No. (1 to 32000) when using the text registered in the Text Manager.  
Click  to display Text Manager.  
Can only be set when the **Use Text Manager** check box is selected.
- Text Color:** Selects the color of the text displayed on the part (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).  
Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.
- Windows Font:** Sets the font to be used as the Windows Font.  
Select **Windows** using **Font** to display the current setting. You can specify the character spacing (0 to 100) and the line spacing (0 to 100). To change the settings other than the character spacing and line spacing, click **Change** to display the **Font Settings** dialog box.  
Can only be set when the **Use Text Manager** check box is cleared.  
For details, refer to Chapter 2 "Windows Font" on page 2-12.

● **Trigger Condition Tab**

The **Trigger Condition** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.



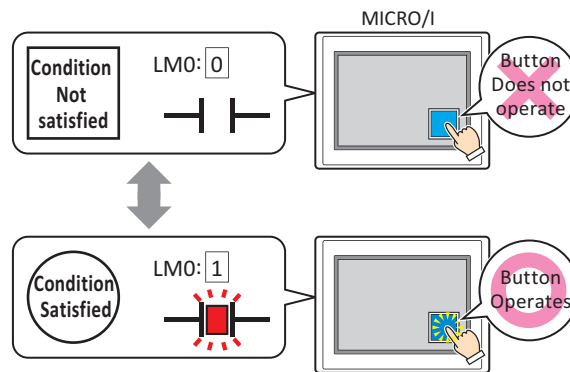
■ **Input Condition**

The Button is enabled and operational while the condition is satisfied. The Button is disabled and not operational while the condition is not satisfied.

Example: When **Trigger Type** is **While ON** and **Device Address** is **LM0**

While LM0 is 0, the condition is not satisfied and the Button is not operational.

While LM0 is 1, the condition is satisfied and the Button is operational.

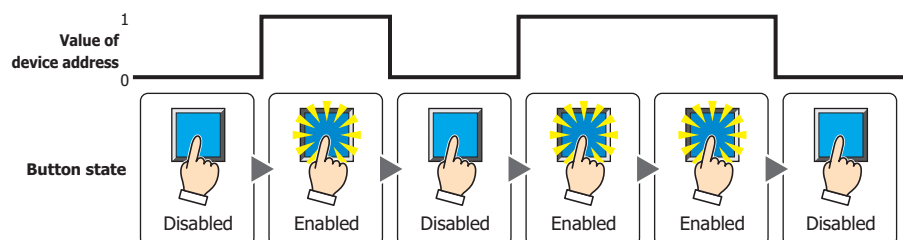


Trigger Type: Selects the condition to enable the Button from the following.

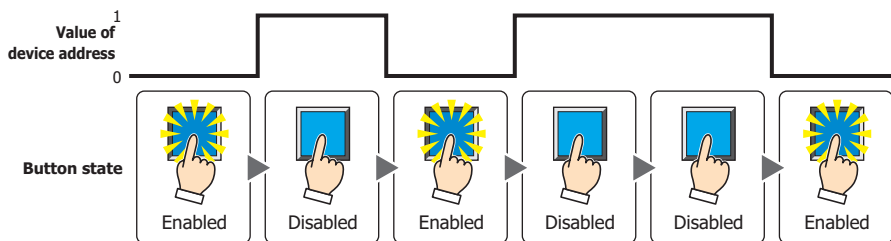
Always enable: The Button is always enabled.



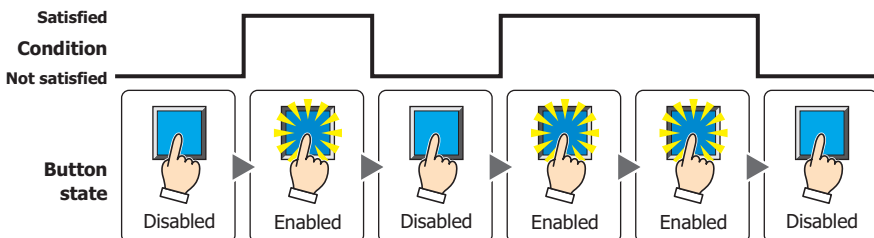
While ON: Enables the Button when the value of device address is 1.



While OFF: Enables the Button when the value of device address is 0.



While satisfying the condition: Enables the Button when the condition is satisfied.

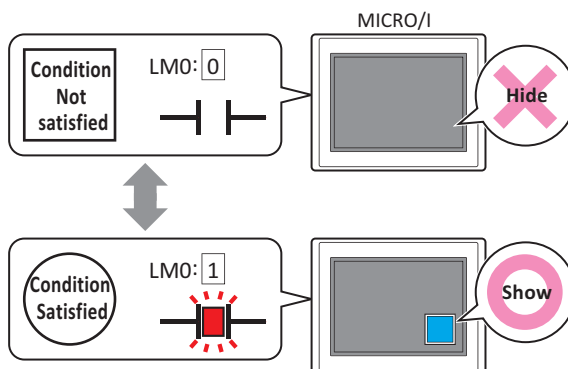


- Data Type:** Selects the type of data handled by the conditional expression for the input condition. This option can only be configured if **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.
- Device Address:** Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device to serve as the input condition. This option can only be configured when **While ON** or **While OFF** is selected for **Trigger Type**. Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.
- Condition:** Specifies the conditional expression for the input condition. This option can only be configured when **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**. Click  to display the **Trigger Condition Settings** dialog box. For the conditional expression configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.2 Setting Conditional Expressions" on page 2-67.
- Comment:** Used for entering a comment for the input condition. The maximum number is 80 characters.

■ **Visible Condition**

The Button is displayed while the condition is satisfied. The Button is hidden while the condition is not satisfied.

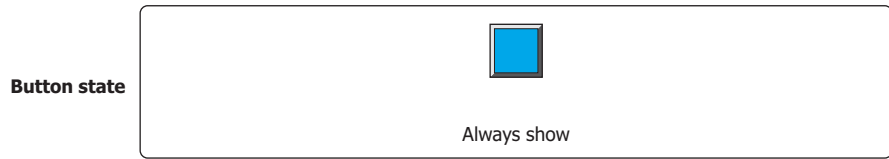
Example: When **Trigger Type** is **While ON** and **Device Address** is **LM0**  
 While LM0 is 0, the condition is not satisfied and the Button is hidden.  
 While LM0 is 1, the condition is satisfied and the Button is displayed.



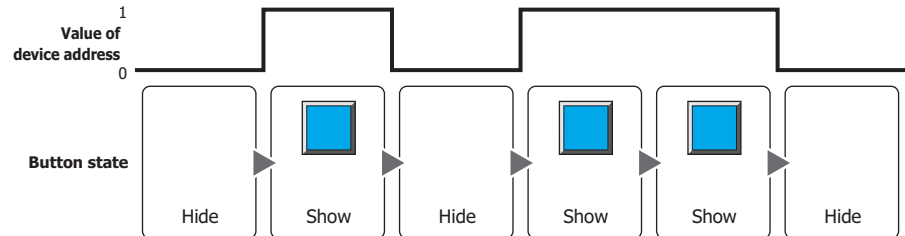
When the **ON delay** check box is selected on the **Options** tab, if the button is hidden before the set time elapses from when the button begins to be pressed, the on delay is reset and the button does not operate.

Trigger Type: Selects the condition to display the Button from the following.

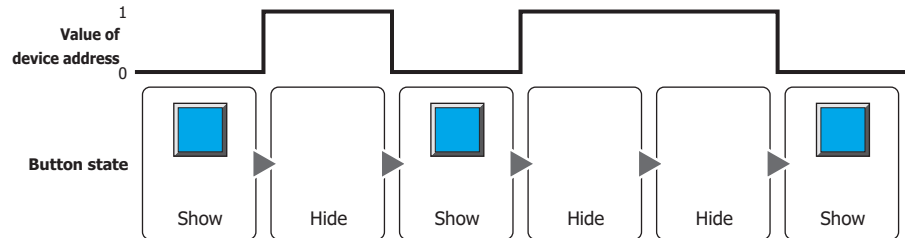
Always visible: The Button is always displayed.



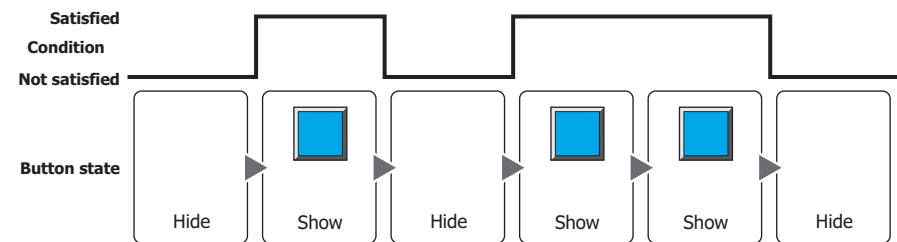
While ON: Displays the Button when the value of device address is 1.



While OFF: Displays the Button when the value of device address is 0.



While satisfying the condition: Displays the Button when the condition is satisfied.



Data Type: Selects the type of data handled by the conditional expression for the visible condition. This option can only be configured if **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

Device Address: Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device to serve as the visible condition. This option can only be configured when **While ON** or **While OFF** is selected for **Trigger Type**.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

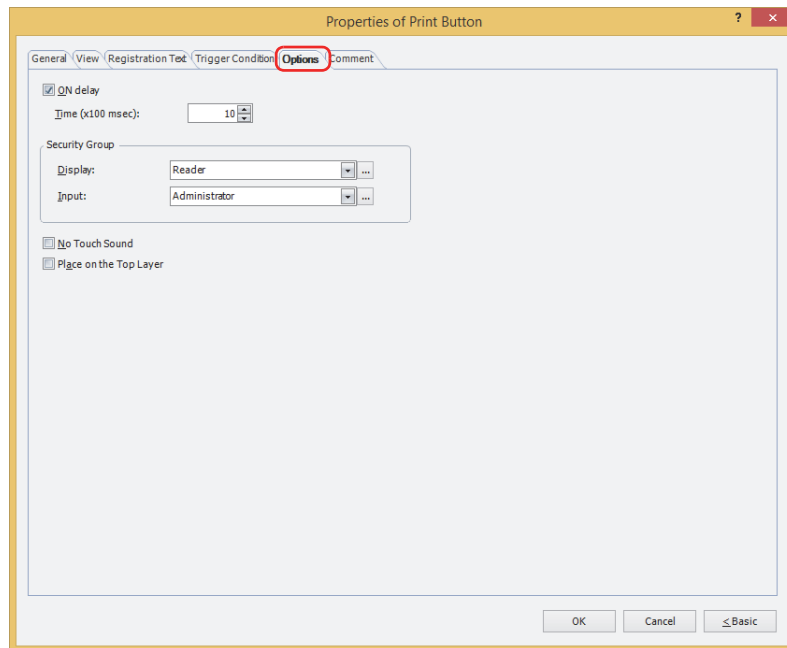
Condition: Specifies the conditional expression for the visible condition. This option can only be configured when **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**.

Click  to display the **Trigger Condition Settings** dialog box. For the conditional expression configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.2 Setting Conditional Expressions" on page 2-67.

Comment: Used for entering a comment for the visible condition. The maximum number is 80 characters.

## ● Options Tab

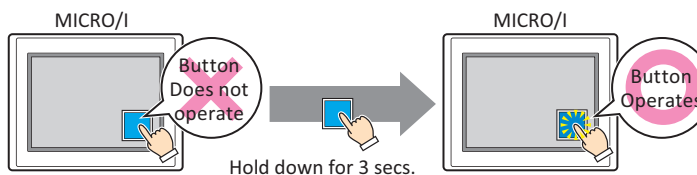
The **Options** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.



### ■ ON delay

Select this check box to use the ON delay function.

**Time (x100 msec):** Specify the length of time that the button must be held down before activation by selecting a value from 0 to 600 (units of 10 ms).  
The button activates after it is held down for a specified period of time.



This feature protects against mistaken operation by ensuring that the button will not be activated if touched accidentally.

### ■ Security Group

Security groups are a security function for restricting the display and operation of parts.



Setting the security group makes it possible to limit the display and operation in a similar way to using the **Trigger Condition** tab.

**Display:** Selects the security group for which display of parts is restricted. (Default: None)

None: No security function is used.

Administrator, Operator, Reader: Three security groups are set up by default.

Click **...** to display the **Security Group Settings** dialog box. If you create a security group on the **Security Group Settings** dialog box, you can select that created group. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "2.2 Adding and Editing Security Groups" on page 21-18.

**Input:** Selects the security group for which operation of parts is restricted. (Default: None)

None: No security function is used.

Administrator, Operator, Reader: Three security groups are set up by default.

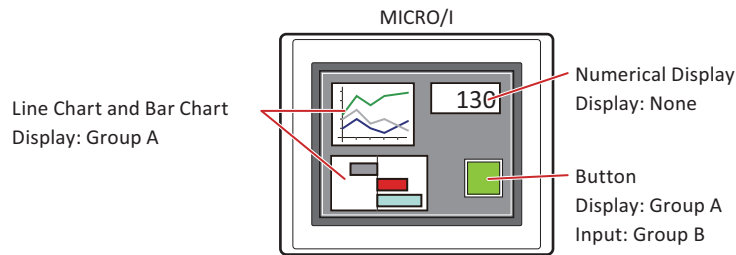
Click **...** to display the **Security Group Settings** dialog box. If you create a security group on the **Security Group Settings** dialog box, you can select that created group. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "2.2 Adding and Editing Security Groups" on page 21-18.



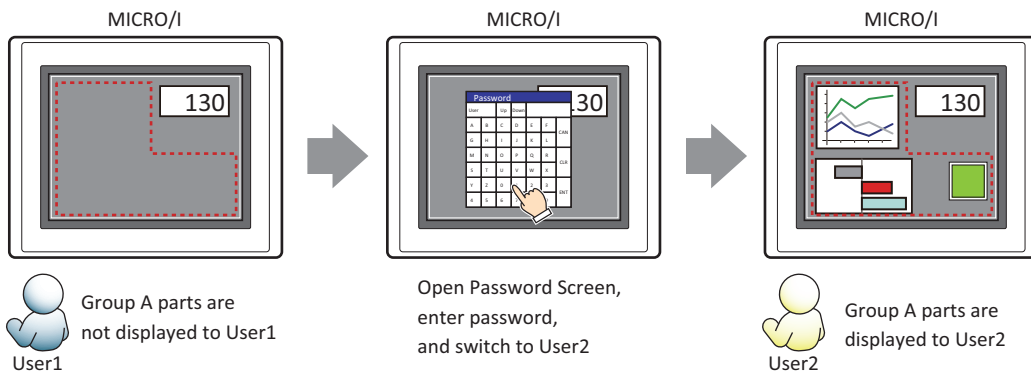
For details about security functions, refer to Chapter 21 "User Accounts and the Security Function" on page 21-1.

Example: If the user and security group for a part are set as follows:

User Name	 User1	 User2	 User3
Security Group	None	Group A	Group A, Group B

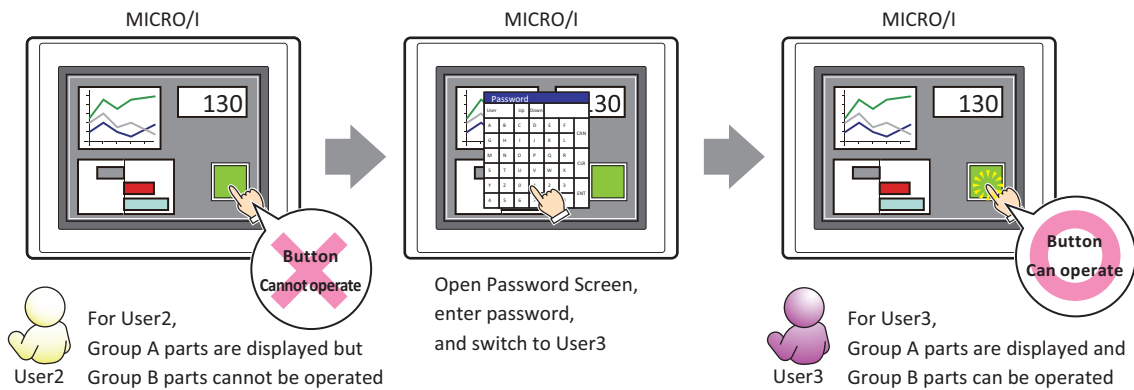


For User1, who is not included in the specified security group, Group A parts are not displayed. If the Password Screen is now opened and User2 logs in, Group A parts are displayed.



Since the display security group is Group A, User2 can view the buttons. But since the input security group is Group B, User2 cannot operate the buttons.

Suppose that the Password Screen is now opened and User3 logs in to the system. Group A buttons can be displayed, and Group B buttons can be operated.



**No Touch Sound**

This function is to disable touch sounds only for specified parts when the MICRO/I makes touch sounds. Select this check box to display disable touch sounds for this part.



To enable touch sounds on the MICRO/I, select the **Enable Touch Sound** check box under the **System** tab of the **Project Settings** dialog box.

**Place on the Top Layer**

Select this check box to display the parts on the top layer. The parts will have precedence when other drawings and parts are overlapping with it. For details, refer to Chapter 6 "4 Drawings and Parts Overlapping" on page 6-5.

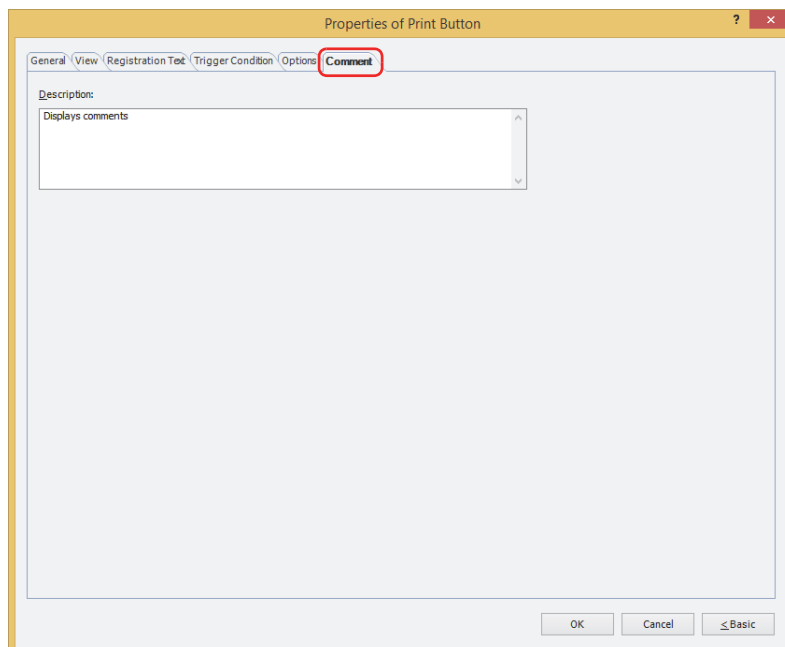


## ● Comment Tab

The **Comment** tab is used to specify the parts arranged on the editing screen, and the popup text displayed when the mouse pointer is placed close to **No.**, **Name**, or **Type** in the object list.



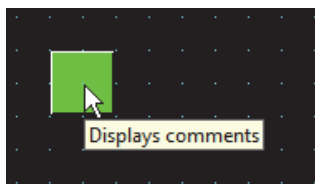
When there are multiple parts of the same shape on the screen, this feature makes it possible to distinguish between the parts without displaying the Properties dialog box for each part, by just mousing over the part.



### ■ Description

Used for entering comments about parts. The maximum number is 80 characters.

Example: When mousing over the Button on the editing screen

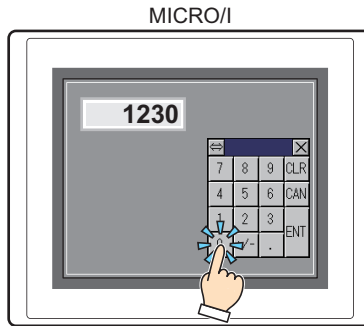


# 5 Key Button

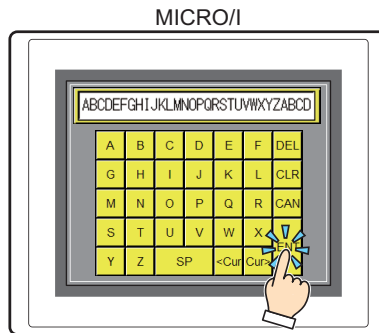
## 5.1 How the Key Button is Used

Performs a variety of functions including uploading and downloading, copying files, and operating other parts.

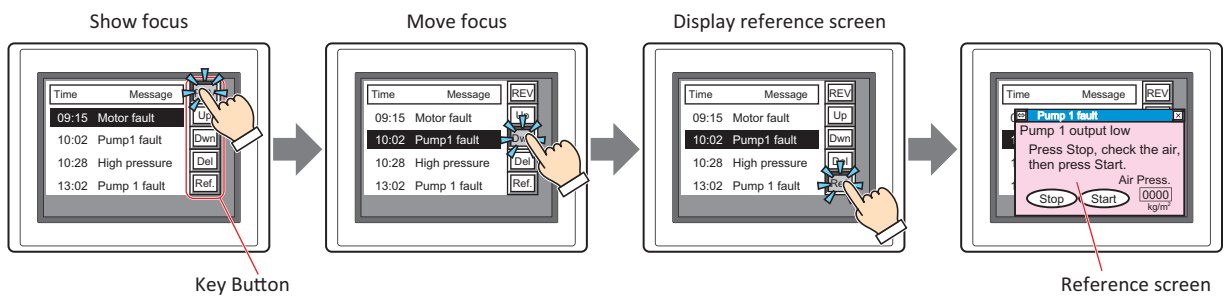
- Entering numbers in the Numerical Input



- Entering characters in the Character Input



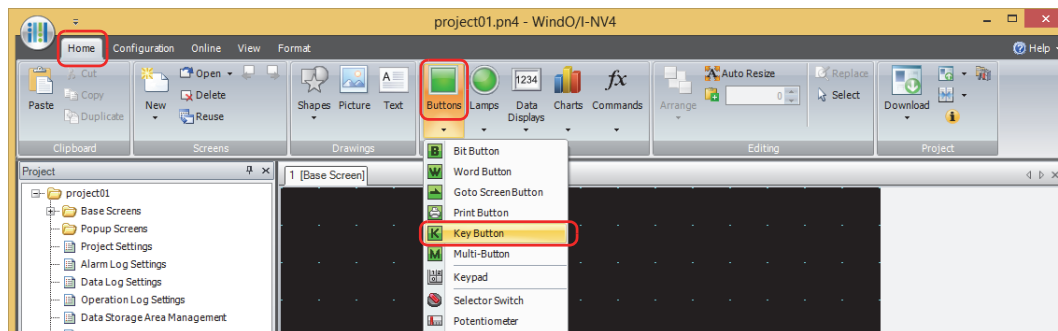
- Operating the Alarm List Display or Alarm Log Display



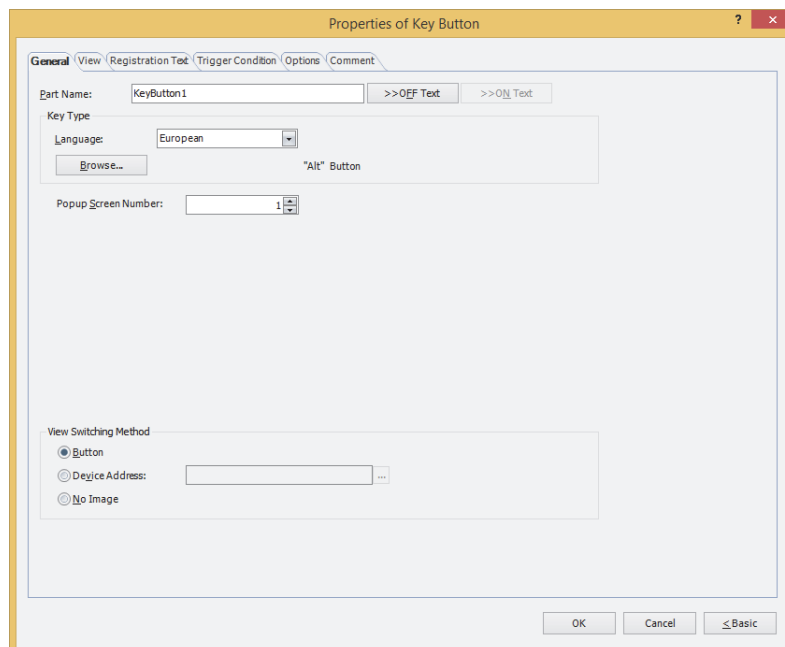
## 5.2 Key Button Configuration Procedure

This section describes the configuration procedure for Key Buttons.

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Parts** group, click **Buttons**, and then click **Key Button**.



- 2 Click a point on the edit screen where you wish to place the Key Button.
- 3 Double-click the dropped Key Button and a Properties dialog box will be displayed.
- 4 Change the settings on each tab as necessary.

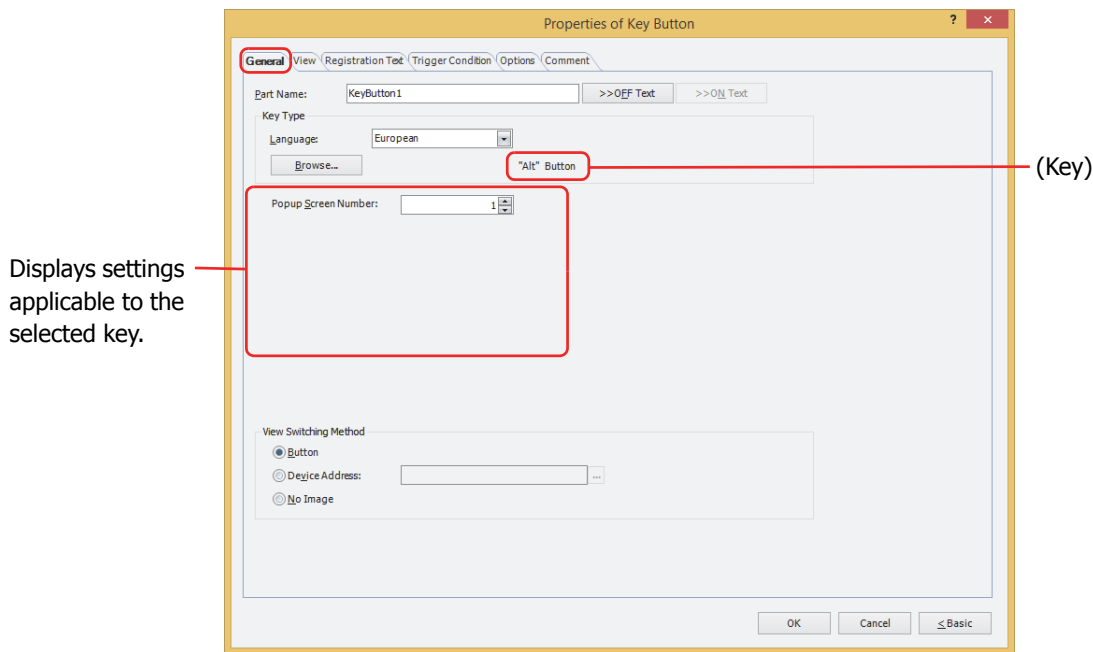


The **Trigger Condition** tab and **Options** tab only appear in Advanced mode. To switch to Advanced mode, click **Advanced**.

## 5.3 Properties of Key Button Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons on the properties dialog box.

### ● General Tab



Displays settings applicable to the selected key.

#### ■ Part Name

Enter a name for the part. The maximum number is 20 characters.

#### ■ >>OFF Text, >>ON Text

Applies the text entered in the **Part Name** field to the **Text** field under the **OFF** or **ON** fields on the **Registration Text** tab. This is used as the Registration Text when the button is OFF or ON.



To specify the Registration Text to use when the button is ON, select the **Set by State** check box on the **Registration Text** tab. If left unchecked, the same Registration Text assigned for the OFF state is displayed for the ON state as well.

#### ■ Key Type

Select the function for the Key Button.

**Language:** Switches the display of the key that is displayed when **Keypad** is selected in Key Browser. These languages are available:

**Japanese, European, Central European, Baltic, Cyrillic.**

**Browse:** Opens the Key Browser when clicked. Select a key.  
For details, refer to "5.5 Key Browser" on page 8-86.

**(Key):** Displays the name of the key selected using the Key Browser.



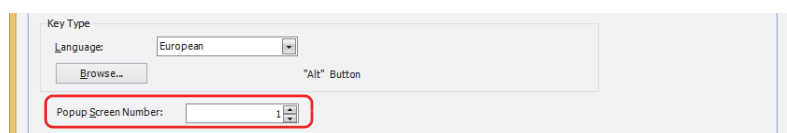
- When you select a key, the label for that key is assigned as the Registration Text.
- The function of Key Button will affect on the next scan when the trigger condition is satisfied.

The settings explained below appear depending on the type of key selected.

#### ■ Popup Screen Number

The **Alt** key switches the current Popup Screen used as a Keypad when this button is pressed. Specify the Popup Screen number to open a Keypad for.

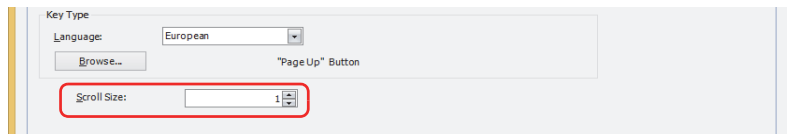
This setting is enabled only if **Alt** was selected using the Key Browser.



■ **Scroll Size**

Key Buttons **Page Up** and **Page Down** scroll the list up and down, respectively. Key Buttons **Up** and **Down** move the focus up and down, respectively. This settings specifies the number of pages or lines (1 to 1023 lines) to scroll or move the focus per each press of the button.

This setting is enabled only if **Page Up**, **Page Down**, **Up**, and **Down** are selected using the Key Browser.

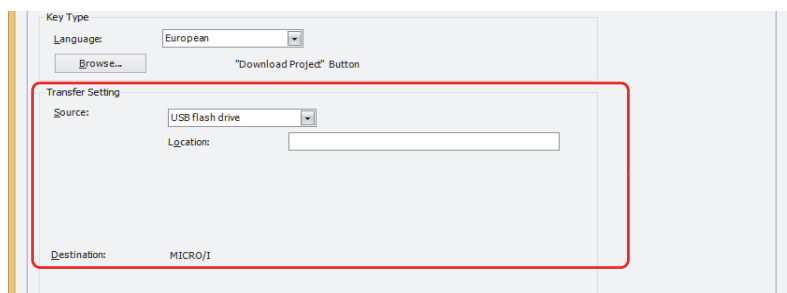


■ **Transfer Setting**

Key Buttons **Download Project**, **Upload Project**, **Download PLC Program**, and **Upload PLC Program**, perform the data transfer function specified by their names. These settings specify the source, data to be transferred, and destination.

This setting is enabled only if one of these keys is selected after clicking **Data Transfer** in the Key Browser.

If **Download Project** is selected.

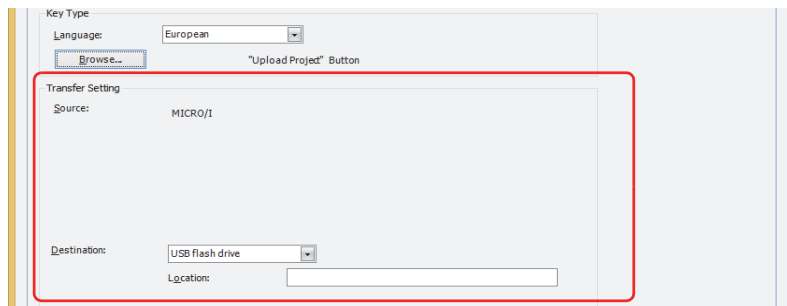


Source: Select the external memory device which contains a project file (.ZNV) to transfer. The external memory device is **USB flash drive**.

Location: Specify the location of the project file (.ZNV) to transfer. The maximum number is 247 characters.

Example: Where "Sample\_Project.ZNV" is a project file saved on the root directory of a USB flash drive:  
Sample\_Project.ZNV

If **Upload Project** is selected.



Destination: Specify where to save the project uploaded from MICRO/I. The location is the **USB flash drive**.

Location: Specify the location where the uploaded project file will be saved. The maximum number is 247 characters.

Example: To save it to the folder "Uploaded\_Project" on a USB flash drive:  
Uploaded\_Project

If **Download PLC Program** is selected.

The screenshot shows a software interface for downloading a PLC program. At the top, there is a 'Key Type' section with a 'Language' dropdown set to 'European' and a 'Browse...' button. Below this is a 'Download PLC Program' button. The main area is titled 'Transfer Setting' and is enclosed in a red rectangular box. It contains the following fields:

- Source:** A dropdown menu set to 'USB flash drive' and an empty text field for 'Location'.
- Destination:** A section containing:
  - Interface:** A dropdown menu set to 'SERIAL1(RS232C)'.
  - Slave Number:** A numeric spinner set to '0'.
  - External Device Name:** A text field containing 'PLC0'.

**Source:** Select the external memory device which contains a PLC program file (.ZLD) to transfer. The external memory device is **USB flash drive**.

**Location:** Specify the location of the PLC program file (.ZLD) to be transferred. The maximum number is 247 characters.  
 Example: "LDR\_PROGRAM.ZLD" is a PLC program file saved in folder "LDRDATA" of a USB flash drive:  
 LDRDATA\LDR\_PROGRAM.ZLD

**Destination:** Specify the destination PLC connected to the MICRO/I. The PLC type is configured in the **Project Settings** dialog box, on the **Communication Driver Network** tab. For details, refer to Chapter 4 "3.4 Communication Driver Network Tab" on page 4-31.

**Interface:** Select the type of communication interface in which the MICRO/I is connecting to the download destination PLC.  
**SERIAL1(RS232C), SERIAL1(RS422/485), Ethernet**

If **SERIAL1(RS232C)** or **SERIAL1(RS422/485)** is selected for **Interface**.

**Slave Number:** Specify the slave number of the download destination PLC (0 to 31).

**External Device Name:** The name of the specified PLC is displayed here.

If **Ethernet** is selected for **Interface**.

Select from the following method:

**Specify External Device ID:** Specify the External Device ID (0 to 31) of the destination PLC. This is the External Device ID number set in the **Project Settings** dialog box, on the **Communication Driver Network** tab.

**External Device Name:** The name of the specified PLC is displayed here.

**Specify IP Address:** Specify the IP address and port number of the destination PLC.

If **Upload PLC Program** is selected.

The screenshot shows a software interface for uploading a PLC program. At the top, there is a 'Key Type' section with a 'Language' dropdown set to 'European' and a 'Browse...' button. Below this is the 'Transfer Setting' section, which is highlighted with a red border. It includes the following fields: 'Source' (empty), 'Interface' (dropdown menu showing 'SERIAL1(RS232C)'), 'Slave Number' (spin box showing '0'), 'External Device Name' (text box showing 'PLC0'), 'Destination' (dropdown menu showing 'USB flash drive'), and 'Location' (empty text box). A button labeled 'Upload PLC Program' is visible above the 'Transfer Setting' section.

**Source:** Specify the source PLC connected to the MICRO/I. The PLC type is configured in the **Project Settings** dialog box, on the **Communication Driver Network** tab. For details, refer to Chapter 4 "3.4 Communication Driver Network Tab" on page 4-31.

**Interface:** Select the type of communication interface in which the MICRO/I is connecting to the upload source PLC.

**SERIAL1(RS232C), SERIAL1(RS422/485), Ethernet**

If **SERIAL1(RS232C)** or **SERIAL1(RS422/485)** is selected for **Interface**.

**Slave Number:** Specify the slave number of the upload source PLC (0 to 31).

**External Device Name:** The name of the specified PLC is displayed here.

If **Ethernet** is selected for **Interface**.

Select from the following method:

**Specify External Device ID:** Specify the External Device ID (0 to 31) of the upload source PLC. This is the External Device ID number set in the **Project Settings** dialog box, on the **Communication Driver Network** tab.

**External Device Name:** The name of the specified PLC is displayed here.

**Specify IP Address:** Specify the IP address and port number of the upload source PLC.

**Destination:** Specify where to save the PLC program uploaded from the PLC connected to the MICRO/I. The location is the **USB flash drive**.

**Location:** Specify the location of the folder where the uploaded PLC program file will be saved. The maximum number is 247 characters.

Example: To save it to the folder "Uploaded\_Program" on a USB flash drive:


Uploaded\_Program

### ■ View Switching Method\*1

Select how to display the ON/OFF status of the button.

**Button:** Pressing the button changes the drawing object displayed.

**Device Address:** The drawing objects assigned to the OFF and ON states are displayed when the value of the device address is 0 and 1, respectively. Specifies the device address used to switch the drawing object display.

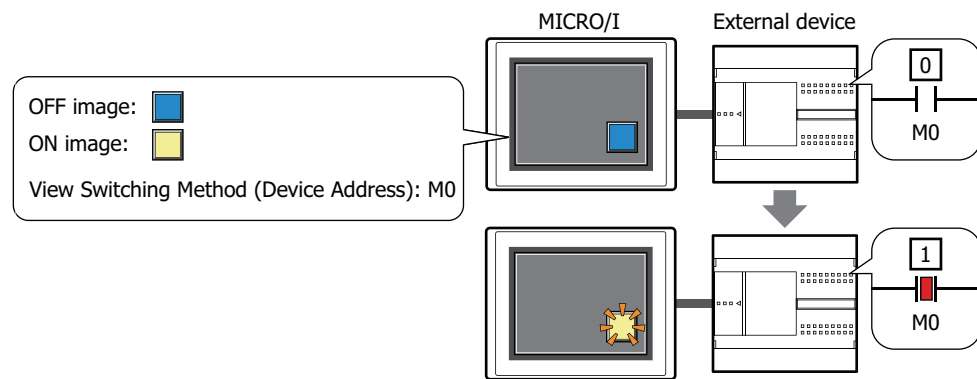
Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

**No Image:** The button is not displayed on the screen. The button appears as a dashed line frame on the edit screen. Pressing the corresponding area on the MICRO/I activates the assigned function. If **No Image** is selected, the settings for **View** and **Registration Text** are disabled.



Selecting **Device Address** in **View Switching Method** allows you to create an illuminated pushbutton. The illuminated pushbutton switches state (or image) according to ON or OFF state of the device address, allowing you to display the state of a device that is being operated.

Example: When you set an external device address 'M0' as **Device Address** in **View Switching Method**, if the value of M0 changes, the display image will be switched according to the value of M0 even if the button is not pressed.

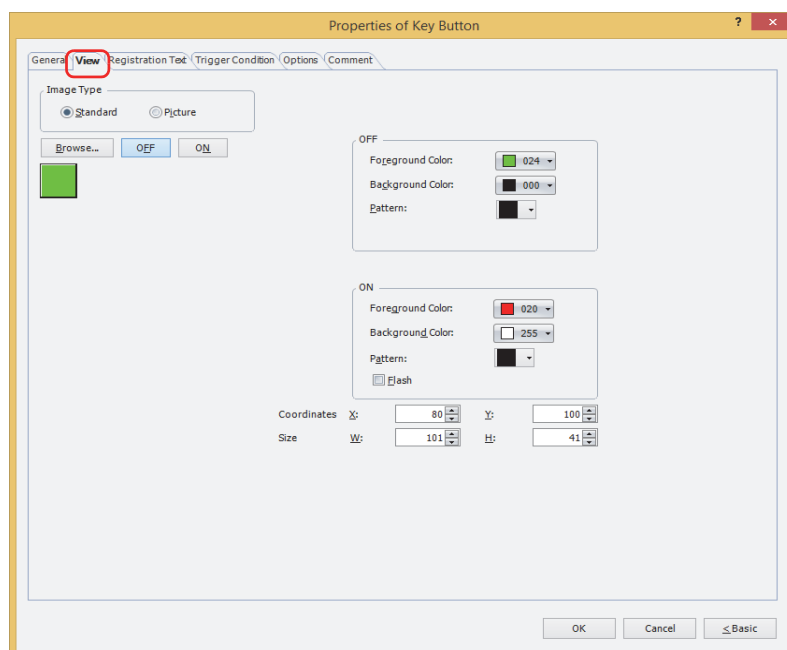


\*1 Advanced mode only



## ● View Tab

Only **Coordinates** and **Size** can be configured when **No Image** is selected for **View Switching Method** on the **General** tab.



### ■ Image Type

Select the type of graphic to be used to represent the part.

**Standard:** Uses the default graphic for WindO/I-NV4.

**Picture:** Uses an image file saved using Picture Manager.  
For details about image file restrictions, refer to Chapter 2 "1.4 Available Image Files" on page 2-19.

### ■ Browse

Select the type of graphic to be used to represent the part from the list of graphics. Click this button to display the View Browser or Picture Manager, depending on the setting for **Image Type**.

### ■ OFF button, ON button

Displays the graphic when ON or OFF. Clicking **ON** or **OFF** switches the image displayed on the **View** tab.

### ■ OFF, ON

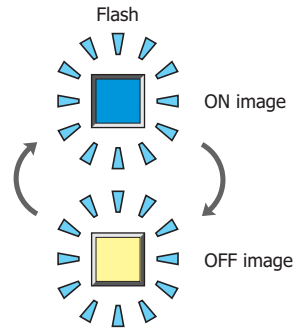
Selects the color and pattern of the standard graphic when ON and OFF.

**Foreground Color, Background Color:** Selects the foreground and background colors of the standard graphic (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).  
Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

**Pattern:** Selects a pattern or tonal gradation for the standard graphic.  
Click **Pattern** to display the Pattern Palette. Select a pattern or tonal gradation from the Pattern Palette.

### ■ Flash

Select this check box if flashing is desired (alternating ON and OFF) when a part is ON.



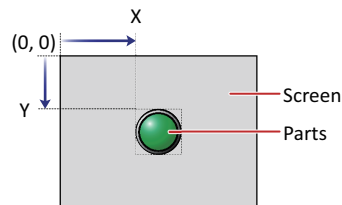
### ■ Coordinates

X, Y: Sets the display position of parts using coordinates.

The X and Y coordinates of parts are defined relative to an origin at the top-left corner of the screen.

X: 0 to (base screen horizontal size - 1)

Y: 0 to (base screen vertical size - 1)

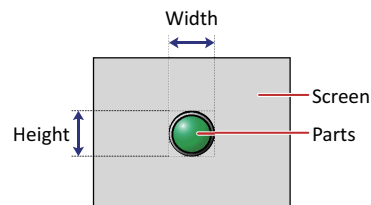


### ■ Size

W, H: Sets width and height to define the size of parts.

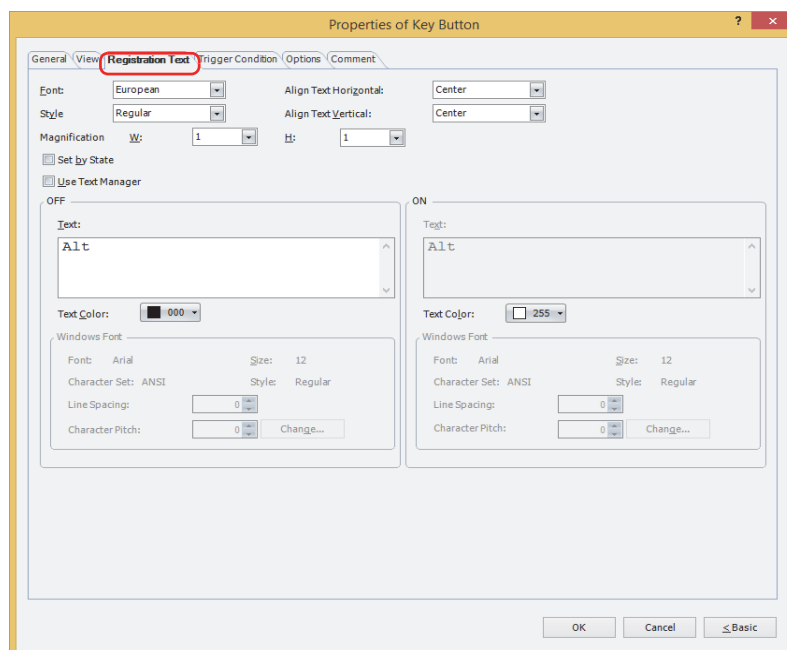
W: 20 to (base screen horizontal size)

H: 20 to (base screen vertical size)



## ● Registration Text Tab

These options can only be configured when **Button** or **Device Address** is selected for **View Switching Method** on the **General** tab.



### ■ Font

Selects the font used for displaying text from the following.

**Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic, Cyrillic, Windows, Stroke**

Can only be set when the **Use Text Manager** check box is cleared.

The characters that can be displayed depend on the font. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.2 Available Text" on page 2-5.

### ■ Size

Sets the character size (8 to 128).

Can only be set when **Stroke** is selected.

### ■ Style

Selects **Regular** or **Bold** for text style.

Can only be set when **Font** is set to **Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic** or **Cyrillic**.

### ■ Magnification

W, H: Selects the magnification (0.5, 1 to 8) for text display.

Can only be set when **Font** is set to **Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic** or **Cyrillic**.

### ■ Align Text Horizontal

Selects text alignment in the horizontal direction.

**Left, Center, Right, Center-Left**

For details, refer to Appendix "5 Text Alignment" on page A-7.

### ■ Align Text Vertical

Selects text alignment in the vertical direction.

**Top, Center, Bottom**

This option can only be configured when **Left, Center, or Right** is selected for **Align Text Horizontal**. If **Center-Left** is selected for **Align Text Horizontal**, **Center-Top** is set as this option.

For details, refer to Appendix "5 Text Alignment" on page A-7.


### ■ Set by State

Select this check box if displaying different text when ON and OFF.

### ■ Use Text Manager

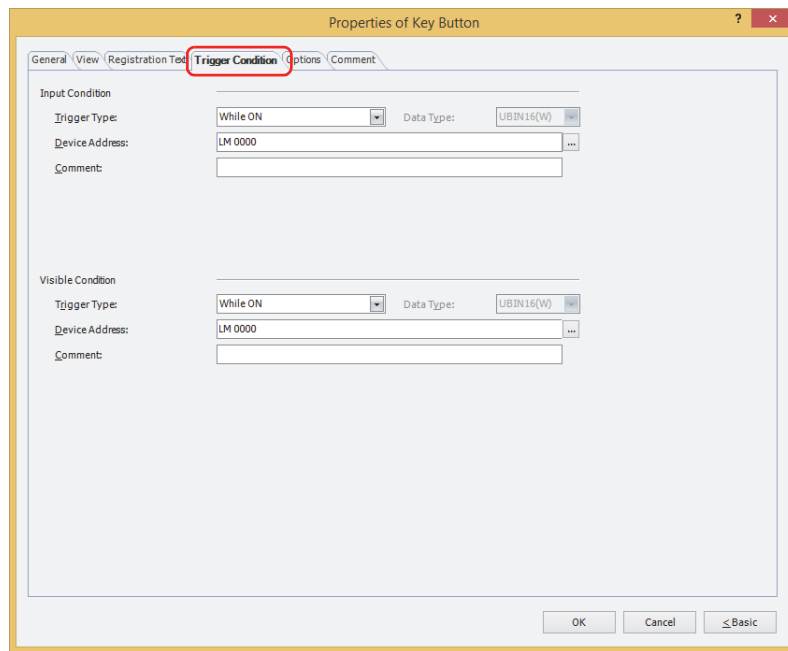
Select this check box if using the text registered in Text Manager for text display.

■ **OFF, ON**

- Text:** Inputs characters to be displayed on parts. The maximum number is 3,750 characters.  
The characters that can be entered depend on the font selected using **Font**. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.2 Available Text" on page 2-5.
- Text ID:** Specifies the Text Manager ID No. (1 to 32000) when using the text registered in the Text Manager.  
Click  to display Text Manager.  
Can only be set when the **Use Text Manager** check box is selected.
- Text Color:** Selects the color of the text displayed on the part (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).  
Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.
- Windows Font:** Sets the font to be used as the Windows Font.  
Select **Windows** using **Font** to display the current setting. You can specify the character spacing (0 to 100) and the line spacing (0 to 100). To change the settings other than the character spacing and line spacing, click **Change** to display the **Font Settings** dialog box.  
Can only be set when the **Use Text Manager** check box is cleared.  
For details, refer to Chapter 2 "Windows Font" on page 2-12.

● **Trigger Condition Tab**

The **Trigger Condition** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.



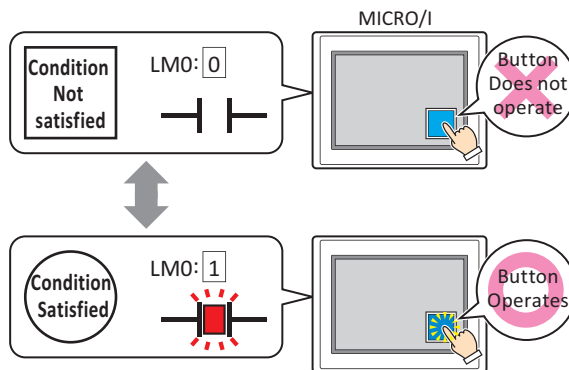
■ **Input Condition**

The Button is enabled and operational while the condition is satisfied. The Button is disabled and not operational while the condition is not satisfied.

Example: When **Trigger Type** is **While ON** and **Device Address** is **LM0**

While LM0 is 0, the condition is not satisfied and the Button is not operational.

While LM0 is 1, the condition is satisfied and the Button is operational.

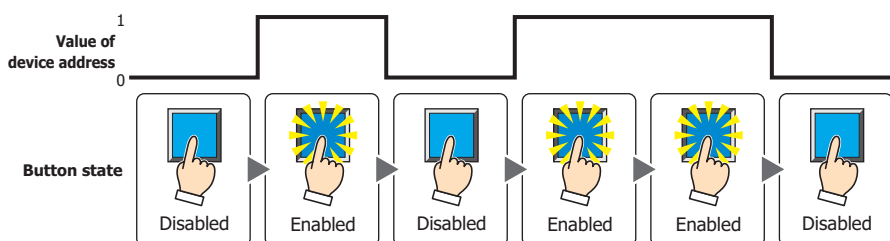


Trigger Type: Selects the condition to enable the Button from the following.

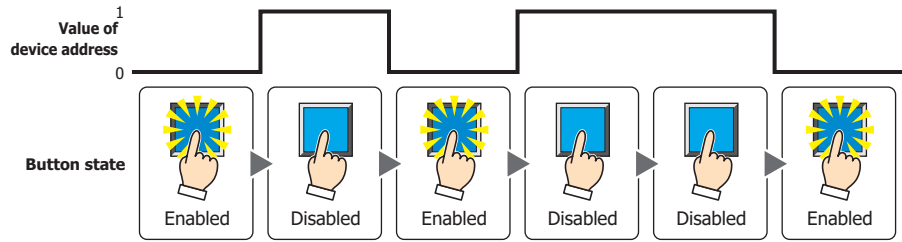
Always enable: The Button is always enabled.



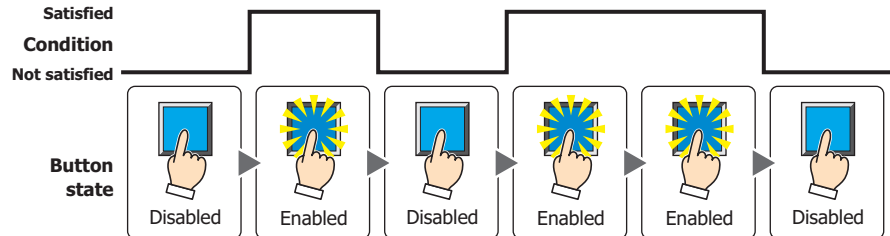
While ON: Enables the Button when the value of device address is 1.



**While OFF:** Enables the Button when the value of device address is 0.



**While satisfying the condition:** Enables the Button when the condition is satisfied.

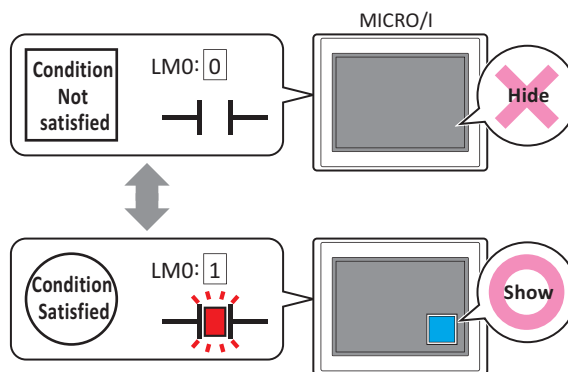


- Data Type:** Selects the type of data handled by the conditional expression for the input condition. This option can only be configured if **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.
- Device Address:** Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device to serve as the input condition. This option can only be configured when **While ON** or **While OFF** is selected for **Trigger Type**. Click **...** to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.
- Condition:** Specifies the conditional expression for the input condition. This option can only be configured when **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**. Click **...** to display the **Trigger Condition Settings** dialog box. For the conditional expression configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.2 Setting Conditional Expressions" on page 2-67.
- Comment:** Used for entering a comment for the input condition. The maximum number is 80 characters.

■ **Visible Condition**

The Button is displayed while the condition is satisfied. The Button is hidden while the condition is not satisfied.

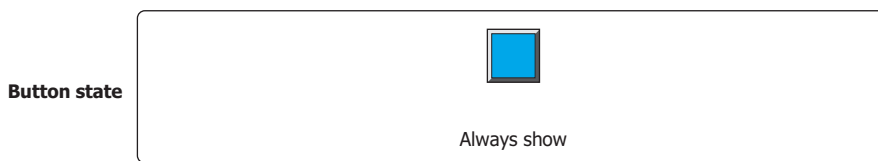
**Example:** When **Trigger Type** is **While ON** and **Device Address** is **LM0**  
 While LM0 is 0, the condition is not satisfied and the Button is hidden.  
 While LM0 is 1, the condition is satisfied and the Button is displayed.



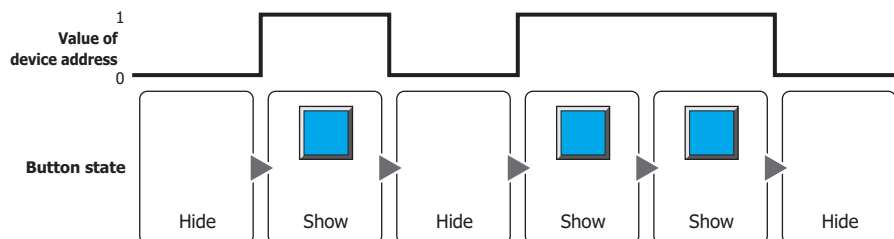
- When **Alternate** is selected for **Action Mode** on the **General** tab, the button remains on when hidden in the on state.
- When the **ON delay** check box is selected on the **Options** tab, if the button is hidden before the set time elapses from when the button begins to be pressed, the on delay is reset and the button does not operate.

Trigger Type: Selects the condition to display the Button from the following.

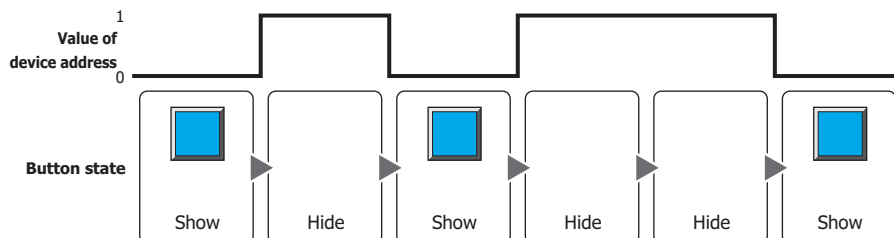
Always visible: The Button is always displayed.



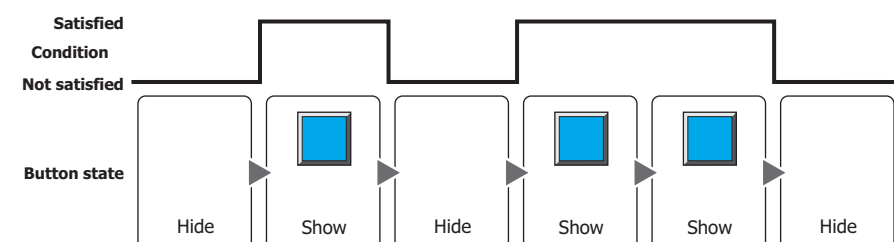
While ON: Displays the Button when the value of device address is 1.



While OFF: Displays the Button when the value of device address is 0.



While satisfying the condition: Displays the Button when the condition is satisfied.



Data Type: Selects the type of data handled by the conditional expression for the visible condition. This option can only be configured if **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

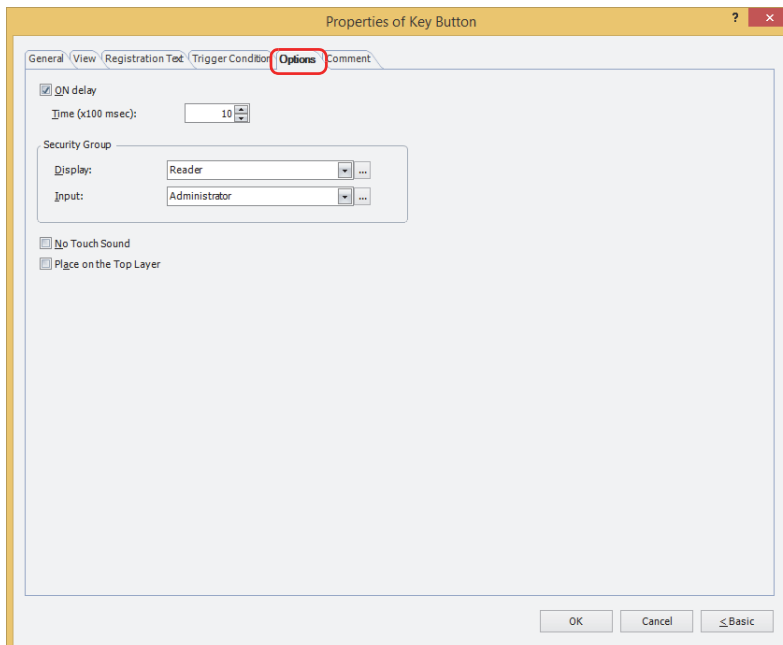
Device Address: Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device to serve as the visible condition. This option can only be configured when **While ON** or **While OFF** is selected for **Trigger Type**. Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Condition: Specifies the conditional expression for the visible condition. This option can only be configured when **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**. Click  to display the **Trigger Condition Settings** dialog box. For the conditional expression configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.2 Setting Conditional Expressions" on page 2-67.

Comment: Used for entering a comment for the visible condition. The maximum number is 80 characters.

## ● Options Tab

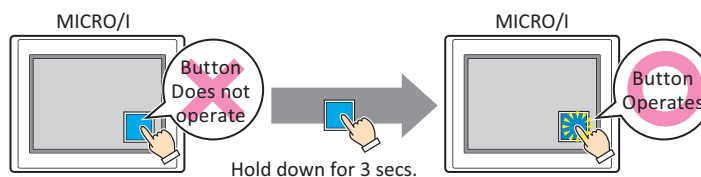
The **Options** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.



### ■ ON delay

Select this check box to use the ON delay function.

**Time (x100 msec):** Specify the length of time that the button must be held down before activation by selecting a value from 0 to 600 (units of 10 ms).  
The button activates after it is held down for a specified period of time.



This feature protects against mistaken operation by ensuring that the button will not be activated if touched accidentally.

### ■ Security Group

Security groups are a security function for restricting the display and operation of parts.



Setting the security group makes it possible to limit the display and operation in a similar way to using the **Trigger Condition** tab.

**Display:** Selects the security group for which display of parts is restricted. (Default: None)

None: No security function is used.

Administrator, Operator, Reader: Three security groups are set up by default.

Click to display the **Security Group Settings** dialog box. If you create a security group on the **Security Group Settings** dialog box, you can select that created group. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "2.2 Adding and Editing Security Groups" on page 21-18.

**Input:** Selects the security group for which operation of parts is restricted. (Default: None)

None: No security function is used.

Administrator, Operator, Reader: Three security groups are set up by default.


Click to display the **Security Group Settings** dialog box. If you create a security group on the **Security Group Settings** dialog box, you can select that created group. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "2.2 Adding and Editing Security Groups" on page 21-18.

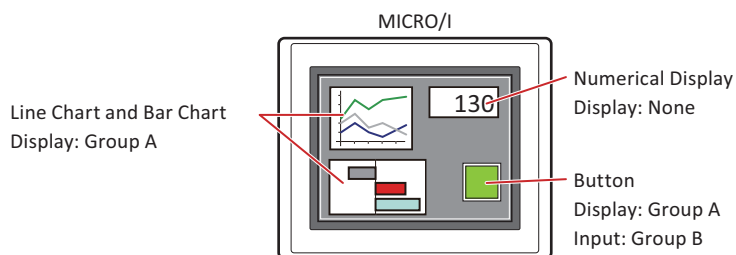


For details about security functions, refer to Chapter 21 "User Accounts and the Security Function" on page 21-1.

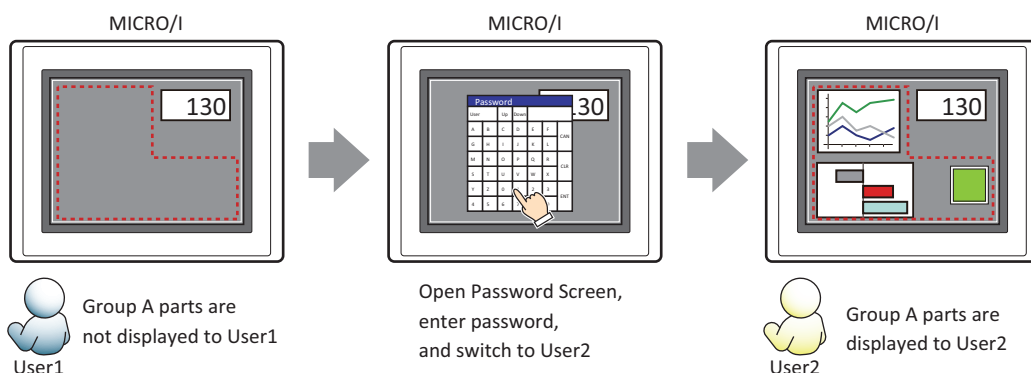


Example: If the user and security group for a part are set as follows:

User Name	 User1	 User2	 User3
Security Group	None	Group A	Group A, Group B

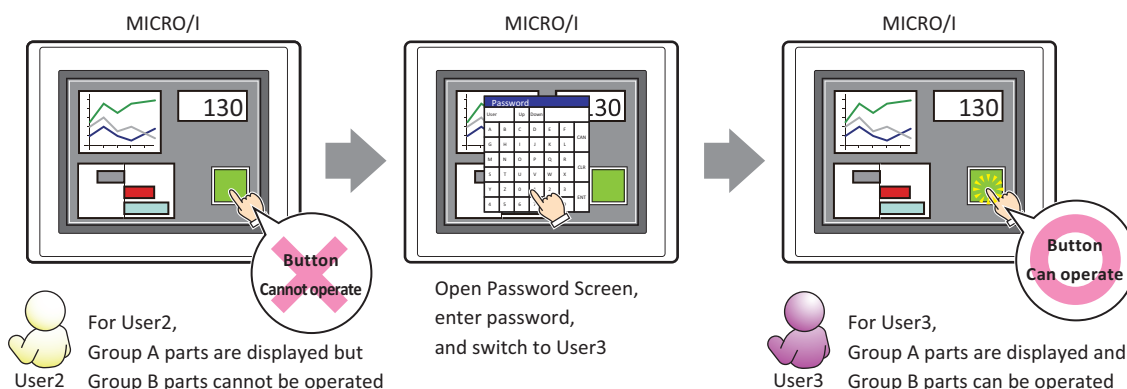


For User1, who is not included in the specified security group, Group A parts are not displayed. If the Password Screen is now opened and User2 logs in, Group A parts are displayed.



Since the display security group is Group A, User2 can view the buttons. But since the input security group is Group B, User2 cannot operate the buttons.

Suppose that the Password Screen is now opened and User3 logs in to the system. Group A buttons can be displayed, and Group B buttons can be operated.



**No Touch Sound**

This function is to disable touch sounds only for specified parts when the MICRO/I makes touch sounds. Select this check box to display disable touch sounds for this part.



To enable touch sounds on the MICRO/I, select the **Enable Touch Sound** check box under the **System** tab of the **Project Settings** dialog box.

**Place on the Top Layer**

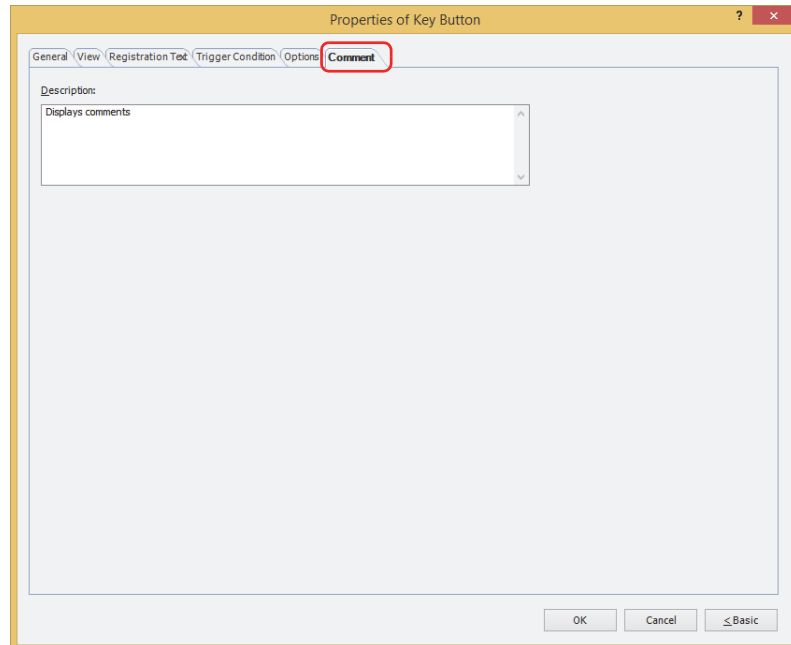
Select this check box to display the parts on the top layer. The parts will have precedence when other drawings and parts are overlapping with it. For details, refer to Chapter 6 "4 Drawings and Parts Overlapping" on page 6-5.

## ● Comment Tab

The **Comment** tab is used to specify the parts arranged on the editing screen, and the popup text displayed when the mouse pointer is placed close to **No.**, **Name**, or **Type** in the object list.



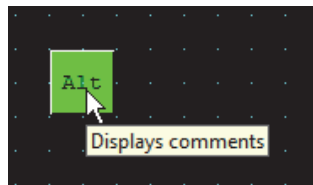
When there are multiple parts of the same shape on the screen, this feature makes it possible to distinguish between the parts without displaying the Properties dialog box for each part, by just mousing over the part.



### ■ Description

Used for entering comments about parts. The maximum number is 80 characters.

Example: When mousing over the Button on the editing screen



## 5.4 Key Buttons

### ● For Keypad

These keys can be used for Numerical Input and Character Input:

#### ■ Numerical Input Keypad

Key	Operation
.	Inputs a decimal point.
0 to 9	Inputs a number from 0 to 9.
A to F	Inputs a character from A to F.
+/-	Toggles the sign.
CAN	Clears the data input thus far and cancels the input. Closes the Popup Screen that is opened as the Keypad, if this key is placed on it.
CLR	Clears the data input thus far and stands by for further input.
BS	Deletes the character to the left of the character at the cursor position.
ENT	Writes the characters input as a numeric value to a device address. After the data is written, the focus can be moved according to the <b>Focus Order</b> setting. <b>Focus Order</b> can be set on the <b>Options</b> tab of the Screen Properties dialog box.
< Fcs.	Moves the focus one item before the current one as per the <b>Focus Order</b> setting. <b>Focus Order</b> can be set on the <b>Options</b> tab of the Screen Properties dialog box.
Fcs. >	Moves the focus one item after the current one as per the <b>Focus Order</b> setting. <b>Focus Order</b> can be set on the <b>Options</b> tab of the Screen Properties dialog box.
Alt	The Alt key switches the Popup Screen opened as a Keypad. Closes the Popup Screen that is opened as the Keypad and opens another Popup Screen as the Keypad.



The **Alt** key can be used, for instance, to switch between a decimal and a hexadecimal Keypad.

#### ■ Character Input Keypad

Key	Operation
!	Inputs a !.
"	Inputs a ".
#	Inputs a #.
\$	Inputs a \$.
%	Inputs a %.
&.	Inputs a &.
'	Inputs a '.
(	Inputs a (.
)	Inputs a ).
*	Inputs a *.
+	Inputs a +.
,	Inputs a ,.
-	Inputs a -.
.	Inputs a .
/	Inputs a /.
0 to 9	Inputs a number from 0 to 9.
:	Inputs a :.
;	Inputs a ;.
<	Inputs a <.
=	Inputs a =.

Key	Operation
>	Inputs a >.
?	Inputs a ?.
@	Inputs a @.
A to Z	Inputs a character from A to Z.
[	Inputs a [.
\	Inputs a \.
]	Inputs a ].
^	Inputs a ^.
_	Inputs a _.
'	Inputs a '.
a to z	Inputs a character from a to z.
{	Inputs a {.
	Inputs a  .
}	Inputs a }.
~	Inputs a ~.
(Keys dependent on Language setting)	Inputs the text displayed according to the language selected in the <b>Language</b> setting. For a list of the characters input using these keys, refer to Chapter 2 "1.2 Available Text" on page 2-5.
CAN	Clears the data input thus far and cancels the input. Closes the Popup Screen if it is opened as a Keypad.
CLR	Clears the data input thus far and stands by for further input.
DEL	Deletes the character at the cursor.
BS	Deletes the character to the left the cursor.
ENT	Writes the text input in ASCII code form to a device address. After the data is written, the focus can be moved according to the <b>Focus Order</b> setting. <b>Focus Order</b> can be set on the <b>Options</b> tab of the Screen Properties dialog box.
SP	Inputs a space.
Cur. >	Moves the cursor right.
< Cur.	Moves the cursor left.
< Fcs.	Moves the focus one item before the current one as per the <b>Focus Order</b> setting. <b>Focus Order</b> can be set on the <b>Options</b> tab of the Screen Properties dialog box.
Fcs. >	Moves the focus one item after the current one as per the <b>Focus Order</b> setting. <b>Focus Order</b> can be set on the <b>Options</b> tab of the Screen Properties dialog box.
Alt	The Alt key switches the Popup Screen opened as a Keypad. Closes the Popup Screen that is opened as the Keypad and opens another Popup Screen as the Keypad.



- Press and hold the < **Cur.** and **Cur.** > keys for more than one second to cause it to move repeatedly.
- The **Alt** key can be used, for instance, to switch between Keypads for lower case and upper case letters.

### ● For Data Transfer Keys

These keys can be used to execute Data Transfer functions. For details about Data Transfer functions, refer to Chapter 26 "Data Transfer Function" on page 26-1.

Key	Operation
Download Project	Downloads a project file (ZNV format) saved on an external memory device to the MICRO/I.
Upload Project	Uploads the project used for operation on the MICRO/I and saves the project file (ZNV format) to an external memory device.
Download PLC Program	Downloads a PLC program file (ZLD format) saved on an external memory device to a PLC connected to the MICRO/I.
Upload PLC Program	Uploads a PLC program from the PLC connected to the MICRO/I and saves the PLC program file (ZLD format) to an external memory device.

### ● For Alarm Displays

These keys can be used for the Alarm List Display and Alarm Log Display parts.

#### ■ Alarm List Display

Key	Operation
Page Up	Scrolls up the number of lines (1 to 1023) specified in <b>Scroll Size</b> .
Page Down	Scrolls down the number of lines (1 to 1023) specified in <b>Scroll Size</b> .
Up	Moves the focus the number of lines (1 to 1023) specified in <b>Scroll Size</b> . The current point of focus can be shown by pressing <b>Select</b> .
Down	Moves the focus the number of lines (1 to 1023) specified in <b>Scroll Size</b> . The current point of focus can be shown by pressing <b>Select</b> .
Select	Toggles the focus between show and hide.
Reference	The reference screen appears.



Press and hold the **Page Up**, **Page Down**, **< Cur.**, and **Cur. >** keys for more than one second to move the focus repeatedly.

#### ■ Alarm Log Display

Key	Operation
Up	Moves the focus the number of lines (1 to 1023) specified in <b>Scroll Size</b> . The current point of focus can be shown by pressing <b>Select</b> .
Down	Moves the focus the number of lines (1 to 1023) specified in <b>Scroll Size</b> . The current point of focus can be shown by pressing <b>Select</b> .
Select	Toggles the focus between show and hide.
Check	Shows the date and time the alarm that has focus was confirmed.
All Check	Shows the date and time that all alarms were confirmed.
Delete	Clears the alarm that has focus.
Delete All	Clears all alarms.
Reference	Shows the reference screen for the alarm that has focus.
Stop Buzzer and Screen Flashing	Stops the sound of the buzzer and screen flashing when an alarm occurs.



Press and hold the **Up** and **Down** keys for more than one second to move the focus repeatedly.

## 5.5 Key Browser

Select the key using the Key Browser. The Key Browser closes when a key is selected. The name of the key is shown in **Key Type**. Settings that apply to the selected key are displayed.



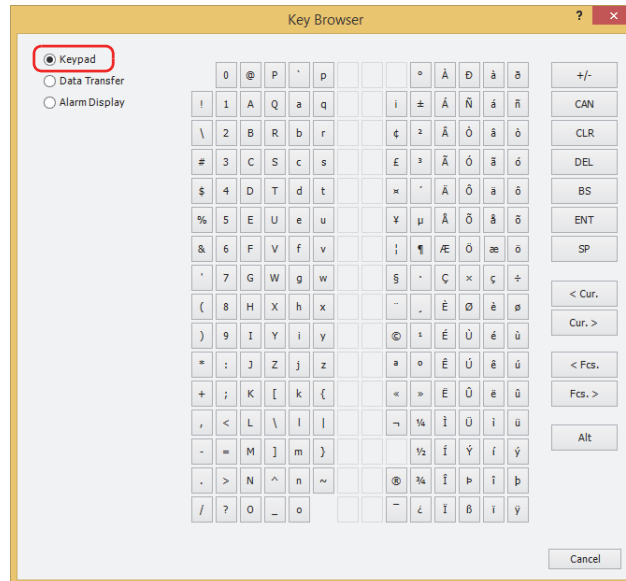
When you select a key, the label for that key is assigned as the Registration Text.

Select the key type from the following uses:

### Keypad, Data Transfer, Alarm Display

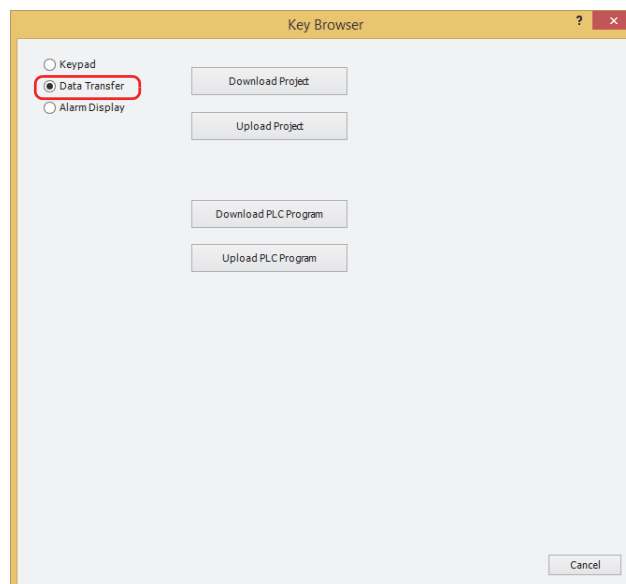
#### ■ Keypad

These buttons are used for Numerical Input and Character Input:



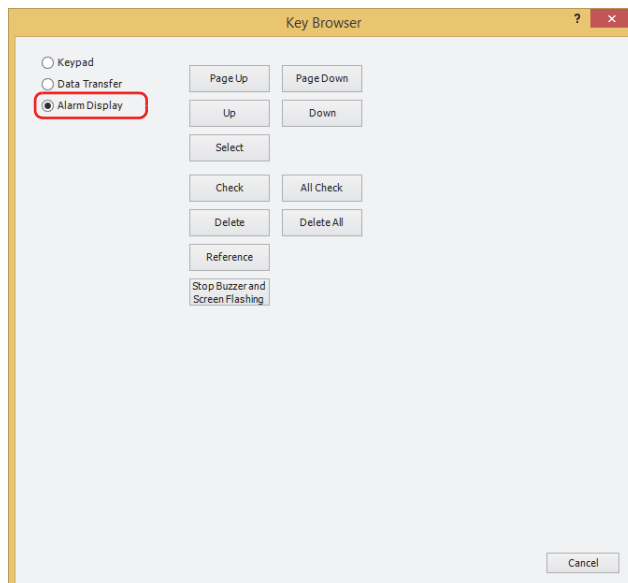
#### ■ Data Transfer

These buttons are used to execute Data Transfer functions.



## ■ Alarm Display

These buttons are used to manipulate the Alarm List Display and Alarm Log Display parts.



## 6 Multi-Button

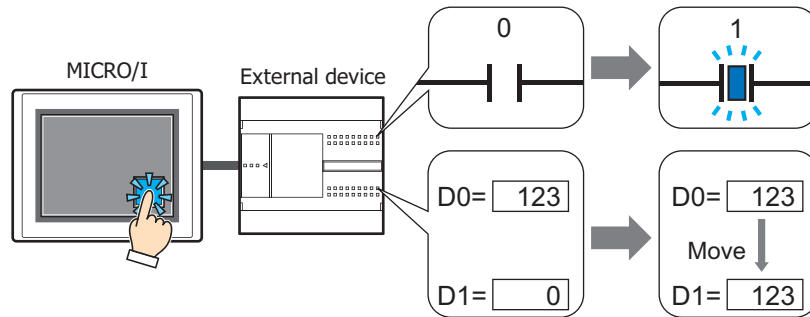
### 6.1 How the Multi-Button is Used

Executes multiple commands at once.

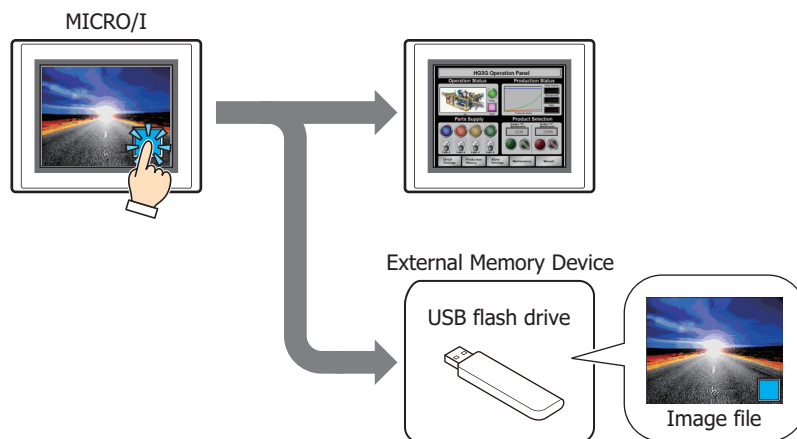
These commands can be assigned to a Multi-Button.

Command	Description
Bit Write	Writes a 0 or 1 to the specified bit device when pressed.
Word Write	Writes a value to a word device when pressed. You can specify the destination address number indirectly, and perform arithmetic on the value to be written.
Goto Screen	Switches screens and opens other windows when pressed.
Print	Outputs a screenshot to the external memory device when pressed.
Key	Performs downloads, uploads, and file copying when pressed. Also used to manipulate other parts.
Script	Executes a script when pressed.

- Pressing the button writes a 1 to a bit device, and the value of word device to another device address.



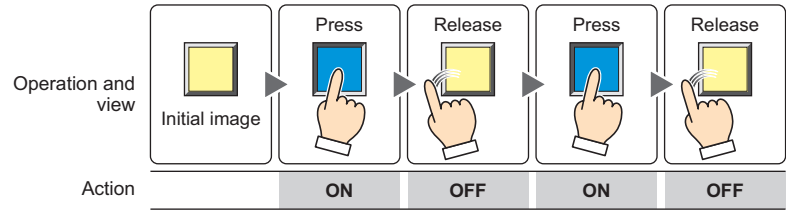
- Pressing the button outputs a screenshot of the current screen to an external memory device, and then switches the Base Screen.





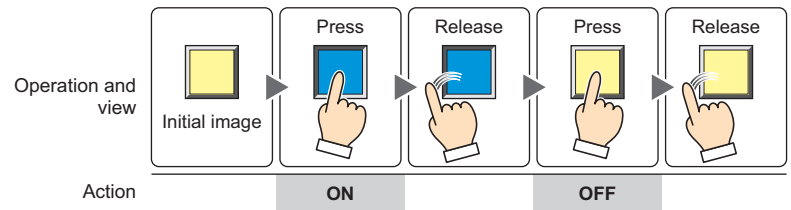
### ■ Momentary

The button turns ON when pressed, and OFF when released.



### ■ Alternate

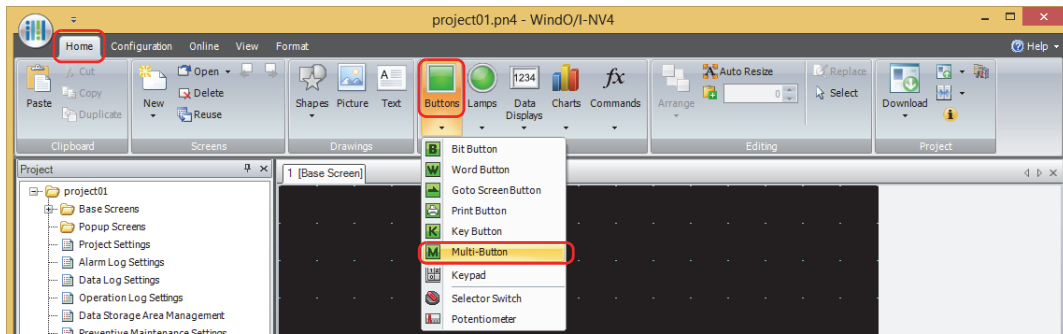
The button switches between ON and OFF each time it is pressed.



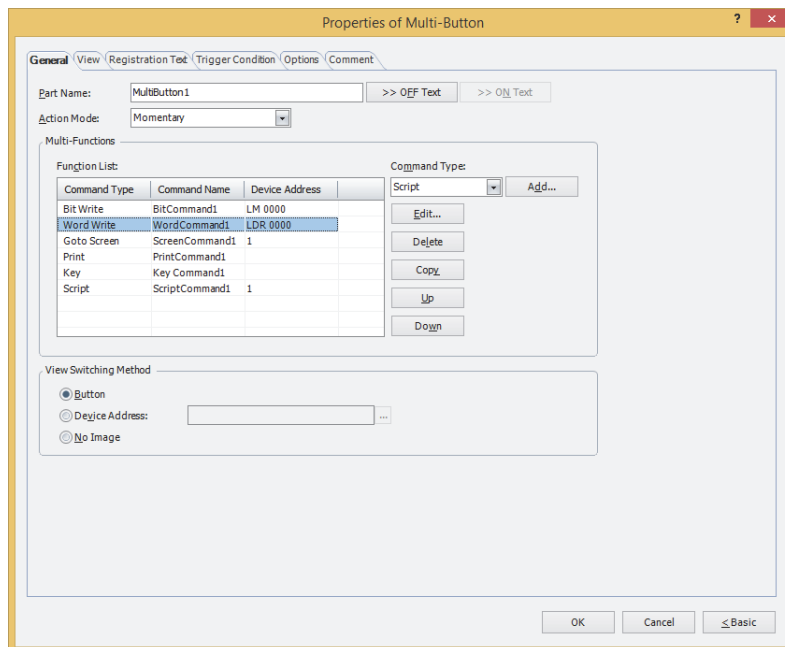
## 6.2 Multi-Button Configuration Procedure

This section describes the configuration procedure for Multi-Buttons.

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Parts** group, click **Buttons**, and then click **Multi-Button**.



- 2 Click a point on the edit screen where you wish to place the Multi-Button.
- 3 Double-click the dropped Multi-Button and a Properties dialog box will be displayed.
- 4 Change the settings on each tab as necessary.

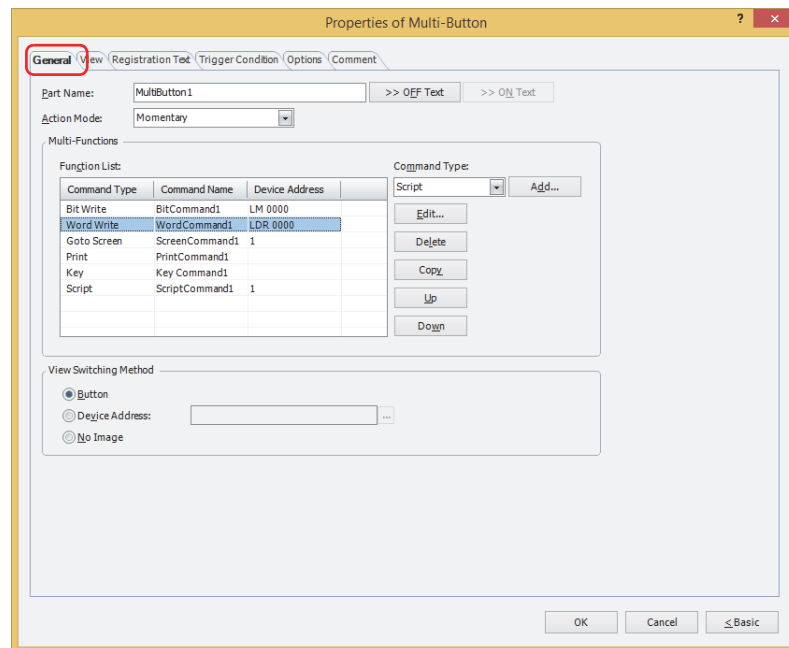


The **Trigger Condition** tab and **Options** tab only appear in Advanced mode. To switch to Advanced mode, click **Advanced**.

## 6.3 Properties of Multi-Button Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons in the Properties dialog box.

### ● General Tab



#### ■ Part Name

Enter a name for the part. The maximum number is 20 characters.

#### ■ >>OFF Text, >>ON Text

Applies the text entered in the **Part Name** field to the **Text** field under the **OFF** or **ON** fields on the **Registration Text** tab. This is used as the Registration Text when the button is OFF or ON.

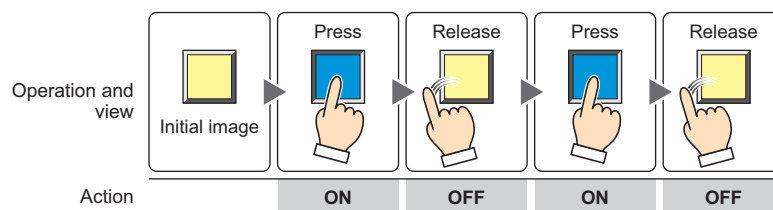


To specify the Registration Text to use when the button is ON, select the **Set by State** check box on the **Registration Text** tab. If left unchecked, the same Registration Text assigned for the OFF state is displayed for the ON state as well.

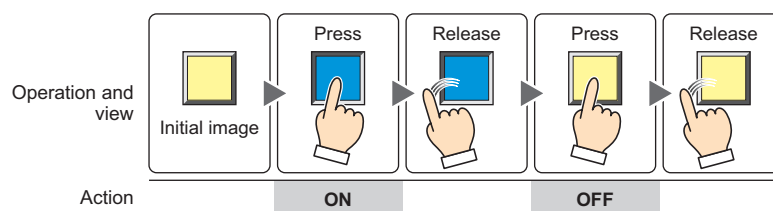
#### ■ Action Mode

Select the **Action Mode** for the Multi-Button: **Momentary** or **Alternate**.

**Momentary:** The button turns ON when pressed, and OFF when released.



**Alternate:** The button switches between ON and OFF each time it is pressed.



## ■ Multi-Functions

Use this grid to add or edit commands to execute when the Multi-Button is pressed.

Function List:	Lists the commands to be executed.
Command Type:	Shows the command type.
Command Name:	Shows the command name.
Device Address:	Shows the setting when one of the following Command Type is selected. Shows the destination device address for the <b>Bit Write</b> and <b>Word Write</b> commands. Shows the screen number when <b>Goto Screen</b> is set to <b>Switch to Base Screen, Open Popup Screen, or Close Popup Screen</b> . Shows the script ID for the <b>Script</b> command.



- Executes only the Goto Screen command at the end of the **Function List** when multiple **Switch to Base Screen** type commands are set for **Action Mode**.
- Goto Screen commands are not executed from top to bottom as they appear in the **Function List**. Rather, they are executed at the end of the scan when the Multi-Button is pressed.
- If multiple Key commands are set, only the first and second Key commands in the **Function List** are executed. The third and following Key commands are not executed. Also, only the first Key command that specifies a Data Transfer function in the **Function List** is executed if multiple Key commands are set.
- Key commands are executed in the scan that follows a scan that satisfies the trigger condition.

Command Type: Select the command to add.

Bit Write:	Writes a 0 or 1 to the bit device or bit of the word device. For details, refer to "Properties of Bit Write for Multi-Functions dialog box" on page 8-94.
Word Write:	Writes a value to a word device. Can be used to indirectly specify the destination address or to perform operations on the written value. For details, refer to "Properties of Word Write for Multi-Functions dialog box" on page 8-95.
Goto Screen:	Switches to another screen or displays a window. For details, refer to "Properties of Goto Screen for Multi-Functions dialog box" on page 8-97.
Print:	Outputs a screenshot to an external memory device. For details, refer to "Properties of Print for Multi-Functions dialog box" on page 8-99.
Key:	Performs a variety of functions including uploading and downloading, copying files, and operating other parts. For details, refer to "Properties of Key for Multi-Functions dialog box" on page 8-100.
Script:	Executes the script. For details, refer to "Properties of Script for Multi-Functions dialog box" on page 8-104.

Add: Adds a command to the list. A maximum of 32 commands may be added.

Click this button to display the Properties dialog box for the command selected from **Command Type**.

Edit: Changes a command in the list.

Click this button to display the Properties dialog box for the command selected in **Function List**.

Delete: Deletes a command from the list.

Select the command in the list and click this button.

Copy: Copies a command in the list.

Select a command in the list and click this button. A copy of the selected command is added to the end of the list.

Up: Shifts the selected command upward in the list.


Down: Shifts the selected command downward in the list.

### ■ View Switching Method\*1

Select how to display the ON/OFF status of the button.

Button: Pressing the button changes the drawing object displayed.

Device Address: The drawing objects assigned to the OFF and ON states are displayed when the value of the device address is 0 and 1, respectively. Specifies the device address used to switch the drawing object display.

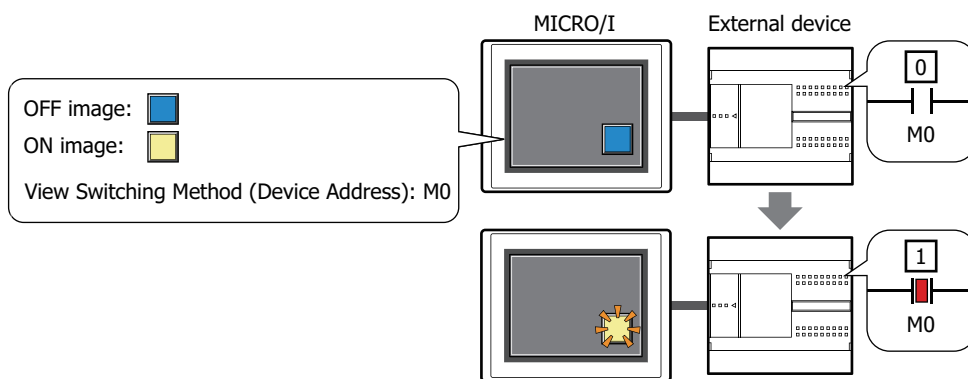
Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

No Image: The button is not displayed on the screen. The button appears as a dashed line frame on the edit screen. Pressing the corresponding area on the MICRO/I activates the assigned function. If **No Image** is selected, the settings for View and Registration Text are disabled.



Selecting **Device Address** in **View Switching Method** allows you to create an illuminated pushbutton. The illuminated pushbutton switches state (or image) according to ON or OFF state of the device address, allowing you to display the state of a device that is being operated.

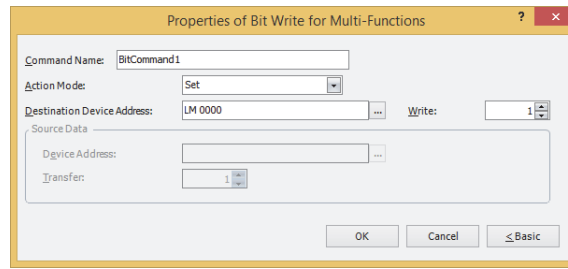
Example: When you set an external device address 'M0' as **Device Address** in **View Switching Method**, if the value of M0 changes, the display image will switched according to the value of M0 even if the button is not pressed.



\*1 Advanced mode only

Properties of Bit Write for Multi-Functions dialog box

Sets the Bit Write command for the Multi-Button.



#### ■ **Command Name**

Enter a name for the command. The maximum number is 20 characters.

#### ■ **Action Mode**

Select the behavior of the Multi-Button from the following:

- Set: Pressing the Multi-Button writes a 1 to the bit device.
- Reset: Pressing the Multi-Button writes a 0 to the bit device.
- Set & Reset: Pressing the Multi-Button writes a 1 to the bit device.  
Releasing the Multi-Button writes a 0 to the bit device.
- Toggle: Pressing the Multi-Button inverts the value of the bit device.  
If the value of the bit device is 0 it changes to 1, and vice versa.
- Move: Pressing the Multi-Button writes the value in the source bit device to the value in the destination bit device.



For details about the **Action Mode**, refer to "Action Mode" on page 8-4. However, **Set & Reset** for the Multi-Button has the same function as **Momentary** for the Bit Button.

#### ■ **Destination Device Address**

Specify the destination bit device.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

#### ■ **Write<sup>\*1</sup>**

Specify the number of bit devices (1 to 64) at the destination.

This setting is enabled only if **Action Mode** is set to **Set** or **Reset**. For details, refer to "Write<sup>\*1</sup>" on page 8-6.

#### ■ **Source Data**

Specifies the device address that stores the data to be written.

This setting is enabled only if **Action Mode** is set to **Move**. For details, refer to "Source Data" on page 8-6.

Device Address: Specify the source bit device.

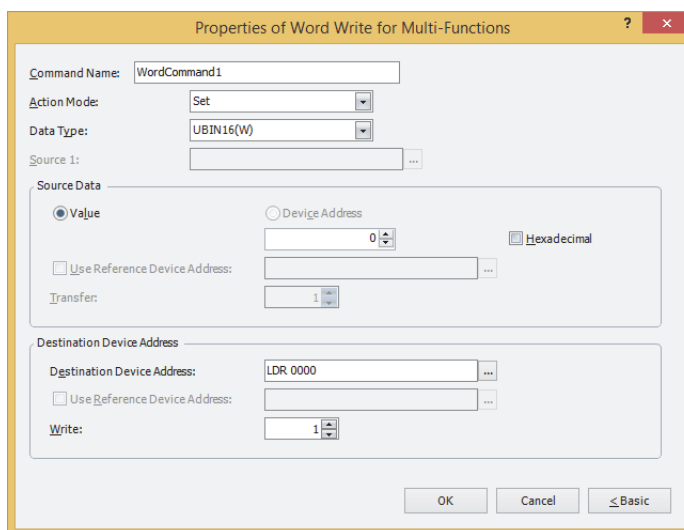
Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Transfer: Specify the number of bit devices (1 to 64) to transfer.

\*1 Advanced mode only

## Properties of Word Write for Multi-Functions dialog box

Sets the Word Write command for the Multi-Button.



### ■ Command Name

Enter a name for the command. The maximum number is 20 characters.

### ■ Action Mode

Select the behavior of the Multi-Button from the following:

**Set:** Pressing the button writes a fixed value to a word device.

**Move:** Pressing the button writes a value in a source device address to a destination word device.

**Set ON & OFF Data:** Pressing the button writes a fixed value of **ON Data** to a word device.  
Releasing the button writes a fixed value of **OFF Data** to a word device.

**Add, Sub, Multi, Div, Mod, OR, AND, XOR:** Pressing the button performs arithmetic on a value of source device address and a fixed value or a value of device address and writes the result to a word device.



For details about the **Action Mode**, refer to "Action Mode" on page 8-22. However, **Set ON & OFF Data** for the Multi-Button has the same function as **Momentary** for the Word Button.

### ■ Data Type

Select the data type handled by the operation selected for **Action Mode**.

For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1

**UBIN16(W)** and **UBIN32(D)** can only be set if **Action Mode** is set to **OR, AND, or XOR**.



**UBIN16(W)** and **UBIN32(D)** can only be set if **Action Mode** is set to **Move**. Because the number of device addresses to transfer is specified in Advanced mode, you do not need to set Data Type.



If **BCD4(B)**, **BCD8(EB)**, or **Float32(F)** is selected and the arithmetic data contains a value inexpressible in BCD, a 1 is written to System Area 2 Processing error bit (address+2, bit 5) and an error message is displayed. For details, refer to Chapter 4 "Processing error" on page 4-19 and "Processing error" in Chapter 31 "1.1 Errors Displayed on the Screen" on page 31-1.

### ■ Source 1

Specify the source word device.

Click to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

This setting is enabled only if **Action Mode** is set to **Add, Sub, Multi, Div, Mod, OR, AND, or XOR**.

### ■ Source Data

Select the data handled by the operation selected for **Action Mode**.

Value: Use a constant.

Only a **Value** can be handled if **Action Mode** is set to **Set** or **Set ON & OFF Data**.

If **Action Mode** is set to **Set ON & OFF Data**, the value in the **ON Data** is written when the button is ON, and the value in the **OFF Data** is written when the button is OFF.

Hexadecimal: Select this check box to enter the **ON Data** and **OFF Data** values in hexadecimal.

Device Address: Use a word device.  
Specify the device.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Use Reference Device Address<sup>\*1</sup>: Select this check box and specify a device address to change the source word device according to the value of the specified device address.

This setting is enabled only if **Action Mode** is set to **Move**.

For details, refer to Chapter 2 "Indirect Read and Indirect Write Settings" on page 2-4.

Transfer<sup>\*1</sup>: Specify the number of word devices (1 to 64) to transfer.

This setting is enabled only if **Action Mode** is set to **Move**.

For details, refer to "Transfer<sup>\*1</sup>" on page 8-24.

### ■ Destination Device Address

Destination Device Address: Specify the destination word device.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Use Reference Device Address<sup>\*1</sup>: Select this check box and specify a device address to change the destination word device according to the value of the specified device address.

This setting is enabled only if **Action Mode** is set to **Move**.

For details, refer to Chapter 2 "Indirect Read and Indirect Write Settings" on page 2-4.

Write<sup>\*1</sup>: Specify the number of word devices (1 to 64) at the destination.

For **Move**, specify how many times to write.

This setting is enabled only if **Action Mode** is set to **Set**, **Move**, or **Set ON & OFF Data**.

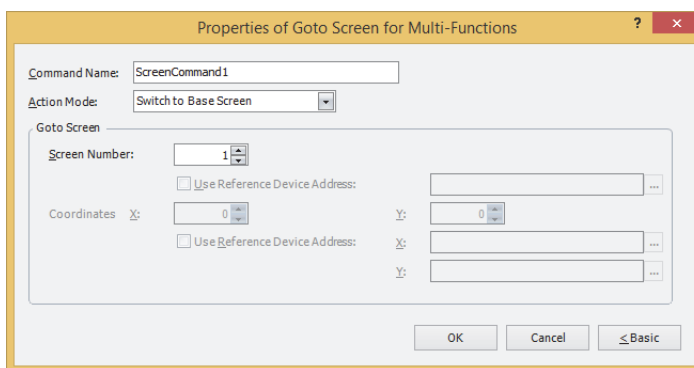
For details, refer to "Write<sup>\*1</sup>" on page 8-25.

\*1 Advanced mode only



### Properties of Goto Screen for Multi-Functions dialog box

Sets the Goto Screen command for the Multi-Button.



#### ■ Command Name

Enter a name for the command. The maximum number is 20 characters.

#### ■ Action Mode

Select the behavior of the Multi-Button from the following:

Back to previous Screen:	Switches to the previous screen. Returns to up to 16 earlier screens.
Switch to Base Screen:	Switches between Base Screen.
Open Popup Screen:	Opens a Popup Screen.
Close Popup Screen:	Closes a Popup Screen.
Open Device Monitor Screen:	Opens the Device Monitor Screen.
Close Device Monitor Screen:	Closes the Device Monitor Screen.
Open Password Screen:	Opens the Password Screen.
Close Password Screen:	Closes the Password Screen.
Open Adjust Brightness Screen:	Opens the Adjust Brightness Screen.
Close Adjust Brightness Screen:	Closes the Adjust Brightness Screen.
Switch to System Mode:	Switches to the Top Page in the System Mode.
Reset current screen:	Resets the current Base Screen.




When the current Base Screen is reset using the **Reset current screen** function, the window and internal devices restart as if the Base Screens were switched.

## ■ Goto Screen

Screen Number: If **Action Mode** is set to **Switch to Base Screen**, specify the Base Screen number to switch to (from 1 to 3000). If **Action Mode** is set to **Open Popup Screen** or **Close Popup Screen**, specify the number of the Popup Screen to open or close (from 1 to 3015).

This setting is enabled only if **Action Mode** is set to **Switch to Base Screen**, **Open Popup Screen**, or **Close Popup Screen**.

Use Reference Device Address<sup>\*1</sup>: Select this check box and specify a device address to specify the screen number using the value of the specified device address.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

This setting is enabled only if **Action Mode** is set to **Open Popup Screen** or **Close Popup Screen**.


Coordinates X, Y: Specify the coordinates on the Base Screen for displaying a window.

X and Y specify the upper left corner of the window using the upper left corner of the screen as the origin.

This setting is enabled only if **Action Mode** is set to **Open Popup Screen**, **Open Device Monitor Screen**, **Open Password Screen**, or **Open Adjust Brightness Screen**.

Use Reference Device Address<sup>\*1</sup>: Select this check box and specify a device address to specify the coordinates

using the value of the specified device address.

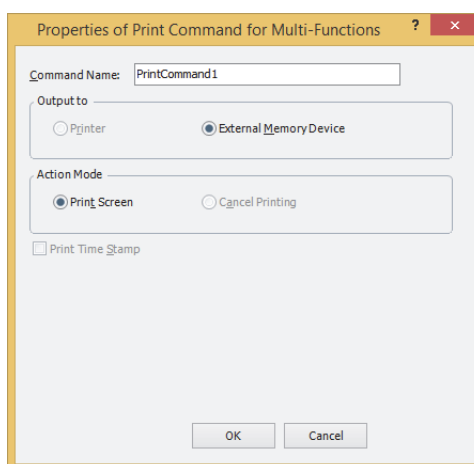
Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

This setting is enabled only if **Action Mode** is set to **Open Popup Screen**.

\*1 Advanced mode only

Properties of Print for Multi-Functions dialog box

Sets the Print command for the Multi-Button.



### ■ Command Name

Enter a name for the command. The maximum number is 20 characters.

### ■ Output to

Select where to direct the screenshot to.

External Memory Device: Outputs the screenshot as a file to the external memory device inserted in the MICRO/I.  
Files are output as follows:

File format	File name	File size
JPEG	CAP***.JPG (***: date and time when file was output) Example: A file created at 18:50:25 on June 30, 2011 will be named "CAP110630_185025.JPG".	Depends on image being displayed.



For details about external memory devices, refer to Chapter 27 "External Memory Devices" on page 27-1.

### ■ Action Mode

Select the behavior of the button from the following:

Print Screen: Outputs a screenshot of the current screen to the external memory device.



The maximum number of screenshots that can be captured (1 to 999) can be set in HMI Special Data Registers LSD65. (Default: 99)

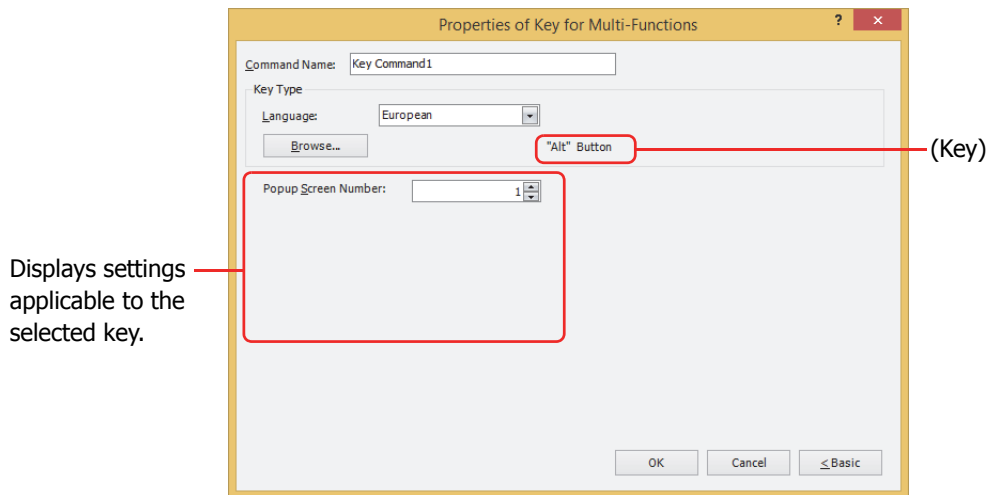


The methods to erase screenshot files saved on the external memory device are as follows.

- To erase files during operation using parts, on the **External Memory Device** tab on the Project Settings dialog box, select the **Remove Files** check box and the **All Screenshot data** check box, and then configure the trigger device address. Assign that trigger device address to a part.
- To erase files with WindO/I-NV4, click **Clear** on the **Online** tab, and then click **Stored Data in External Memory Device** to open the Clear Data dialog box. Select the **Screenshot Data** check box and click **OK**.

Properties of Key for Multi-Functions dialog box

Sets the Key command for the Multi-Button.



#### ■ Command Name

Enter a name for the command. The maximum number is 20 characters.

#### ■ Key Type

Select the function for the Key Button.

**Language:** Switches the display of the key that is displayed when **Keypad** is selected in Key Browser. These languages are available:

**Japanese, European, Central European, Baltic, Cyrillic.**

**Browse:** Opens the Key Browser when clicked. Select a key.  
For details, refer to "5.5 Key Browser" on page 8-86.

**(Key):** Displays the name of the key selected using the Key Browser.



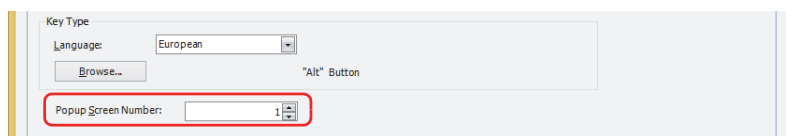
- When you select a key for Multi-Button or Multi-Command, the label for that key is not assigned as the Registration Text.
- The function of Key button will affect on the next scan when the trigger condition is satisfied.

The settings explained below appear depending on the type of key selected.

#### ■ Popup Screen Number

The **Alt** key switches the current Popup Screen used as a Keypad when this button is pressed. Specify the Popup Screen number to open a Keypad for.

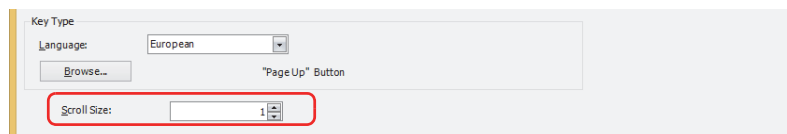
This setting is enabled only if **Alt** was selected using the Key Browser.



### ■ Scroll Size

Key Buttons **Page Up** and **Page Down** scroll the list up and down, respectively. Key Buttons **Up** and **Down** move the focus up and down, respectively. This settings specifies the number of pages or lines (1 to 1023 lines) to scroll or move the focus per each press of the button.

This setting is enabled only if **Page Up**, **Page Down**, **Up**, and **Down** are selected using the Key Browser.

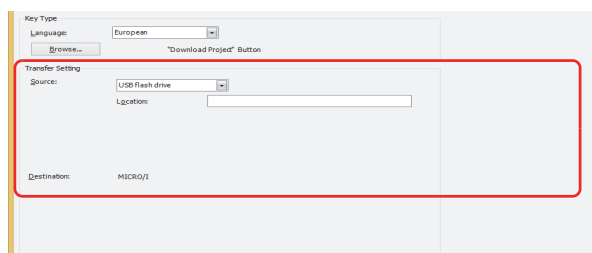


### ■ Transfer Setting

Key Buttons **Download Project**, **Upload Project**, **Download PLC Program**, and **Upload PLC Program**, perform the data transfer function specified by their names. These settings specify the source, data to be transferred, and destination.

This setting is enabled only if one of these keys is selected after clicking **Data Transfer** in the Key Browser.

If **Download Project** is selected.

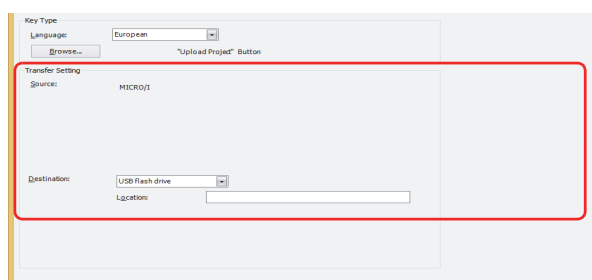


Source: Select the external memory device which contains a project file (.ZNV) to transfer. The external memory device is **USB flash drive**.

Location: Specify the location of the project file (.ZNV) to transfer. The maximum number is 247 characters.

Example: Where "Sample\_Project.ZNV" is a project file saved on the root directory of a USB flash drive:  
Sample\_Project.ZNV

If **Upload Project** is selected.



Destination: Specify where to save the project uploaded from MICRO/I. The location is the **USB flash drive**.

Location: Specify the location of the folder where the uploaded project file will be saved. The maximum number is 247 characters.

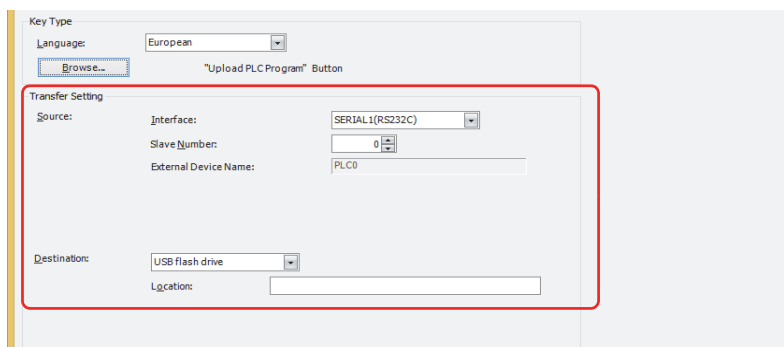
Example: To save it to the folder "Uploaded\_Project" on a USB flash drive:  
Uploaded\_Project

If **Download PLC Program** is selected.

The screenshot shows a software dialog box titled 'Download PLC Program'. At the top, there is a 'Key Type' section with a 'Language' dropdown set to 'European' and a 'Browse...' button. Below this is a 'Transfer Setting' section, which is highlighted with a red rectangular border. This section contains the following fields: 'Source' (a dropdown menu set to 'USB flash drive'), 'Location' (a text input field), 'Destination' (a label), 'Interface' (a dropdown menu set to 'SERIAL1(RS232C)'), 'Slave Number' (a numeric input field set to '0'), and 'External Device Name' (a text input field set to '0').

- Source:** Select the external memory device which contains a PLC program file (.ZLD) to transfer. The external memory device is **USB flash drive**.
- Location:** Specify the location of the PLC program file (.ZLD) to be transferred. The maximum number is 247 characters.  
Example: "LDR\_PROGRAM.ZLD" is a PLC program file saved in folder "LDRDATA" of a USB flash drive:  
LDRDATA\LDR\_PROGRAM.ZLD
- Destination:** Specify the destination PLC connected to the MICRO/I. The PLC type is configured in the **Project Settings** dialog box, on the **Communication Driver Network** tab. For details, refer to Chapter 4 "3.4 Communication Driver Network Tab" on page 4-31.
- Interface:** Select the type of communication interface in which the MICRO/I is connecting to the download destination PLC.  
**SERIAL1(RS232C), SERIAL1(RS422/485), Ethernet**
- If **SERIAL1(RS232C)** or **SERIAL1(RS422/485)** is selected for **Interface**.
- Slave Number:** Specify the slave number of the download destination PLC (0 to 31).
- External Device Name:** The name of the specified PLC is displayed here.
- If **Ethernet** is selected for **Interface**.  
Select from the following method:
- Specify External Device ID:** Specify the External Device ID (0 to 31) of the destination PLC. This is the External Device ID number set in the **Project Settings** dialog box, on the **Communication Driver Network** tab.
- External Device Name:** The name of the specified PLC is displayed here.
- Specify IP Address:** Specify the IP address and port number of the destination PLC.

If **Upload PLC Program** is selected.



**Source:** Specify the source PLC connected to the MICRO/I. The PLC type is configured in the **Project Settings** dialog box, on the **Communication Driver Network** tab. For details, refer to Chapter 4 "3.4 Communication Driver Network Tab" on page 4-31.

**Interface:** Select the type of communication interface in which the MICRO/I is connecting to the upload source PLC.

**SERIAL1(RS232C), SERIAL1(RS422/485), Ethernet**

If **SERIAL1(RS232C)** or **SERIAL1(RS422/485)** is selected for **Interface**.

**Slave Number:** Specify the slave number of the upload source PLC (0 to 31).

**External Device Name:** The name of the specified PLC is displayed here.

If **Ethernet** is selected for **Interface**.

Select from the following method:

**Specify External Device ID:** Specify the External Device ID (0 to 31) of the upload source PLC. This is the External Device ID number set in the **Project Settings** dialog box, on the **Communication Driver Network** tab.

**External Device Name:** The name of the specified PLC is displayed here.

**Specify IP Address:** Specify the IP address and port number of the upload source PLC.

**Destination:** Specify where to save the PLC program uploaded from the PLC connected to the MICRO/I. The location is the **USB flash drive**.

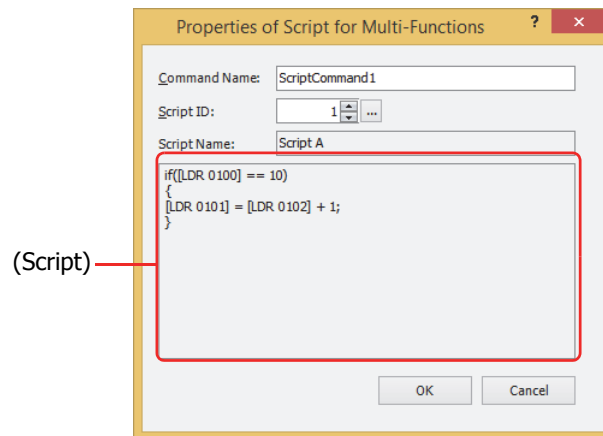
**Location:** Specify the location of the folder where the uploaded PLC program file will be saved. The maximum number is 247 characters.

Example: To save it to the folder "Uploaded\_Program" on a USB flash drive:

Uploaded\_Program

Properties of Script for Multi-Functions dialog box

Sets the script for the Multi-Button.



- **Command Name**

Enter a name for the command. The maximum number is 20 characters.

- **Script ID**

Specify the script ID (1 to 32000) of the script to operate.

Script Manager will open when  is clicked. Select a script from the script list.  
For details, refer to Chapter 20 "2.2 Script Manager" on page 20-7.

- **Script Name**

Displays the name of the script selected in Script Manager.

- **(Script)**

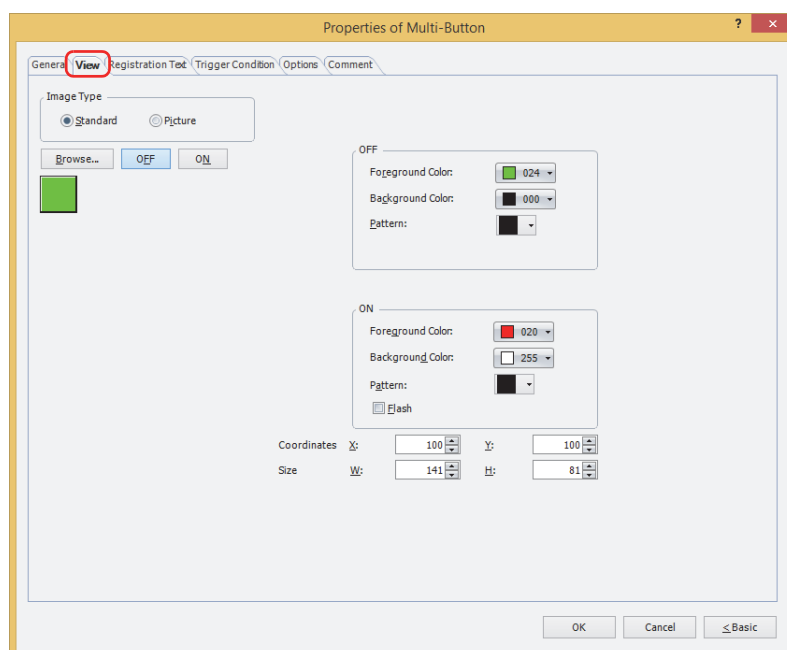
Displays the contents of the script selected in Script Manager.

Once this area is double clicked, the Script Editor will open and editing can be done.  
For details, refer to Chapter 20 "2.3 Script Editor" on page 20-8.



## ● View Tab

Only **Coordinates** and **Size** can be configured when **No Image** is selected for **View Switching Method** on the **General** tab.



### ■ Image Type

Select the type of graphic to be used to represent the part.

**Standard:** Uses the default graphics contained within WindO/I-NV4.

**Picture:** Uses an image file saved in the Picture Manager.

For details about image file restrictions, refer to Chapter 2 "1.4 Available Image Files" on page 2-19.

### ■ Browse

Select the type of graphic to be used to represent the part from the list of graphics. Click this button to display the View Browser or Picture Manager, depending on the setting for **Image Type**.

### ■ OFF button, ON button

Displays the graphic when ON or OFF. Clicking **ON** or **OFF** switches the image displayed on the **View** tab.

### ■ OFF, ON

Selects the color and pattern of the standard graphic when ON and OFF.

**Foreground Color, Background Color:** Selects the foreground and background colors of the standard graphic (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

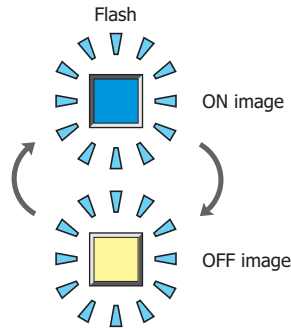
Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

**Pattern:** Selects a pattern or tonal gradation for the standard graphic.

Click **Pattern** to display the Pattern Palette. Select a pattern or tonal gradation from the Pattern Palette.

### ■ Flash

Select this check box if flashing is desired (alternating ON and OFF) when a part is ON.



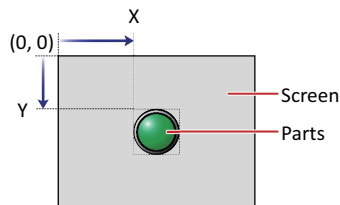
### ■ Coordinates

X, Y: Sets the display position of parts using coordinates.

The X and Y coordinates of parts are defined relative to an origin at the top-left corner of the screen.

X: 0 to (base screen horizontal size - 1)

Y: 0 to (base screen vertical size - 1)

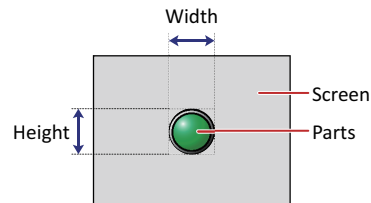


### ■ Size

W, H: Sets width and height to define the size of parts.

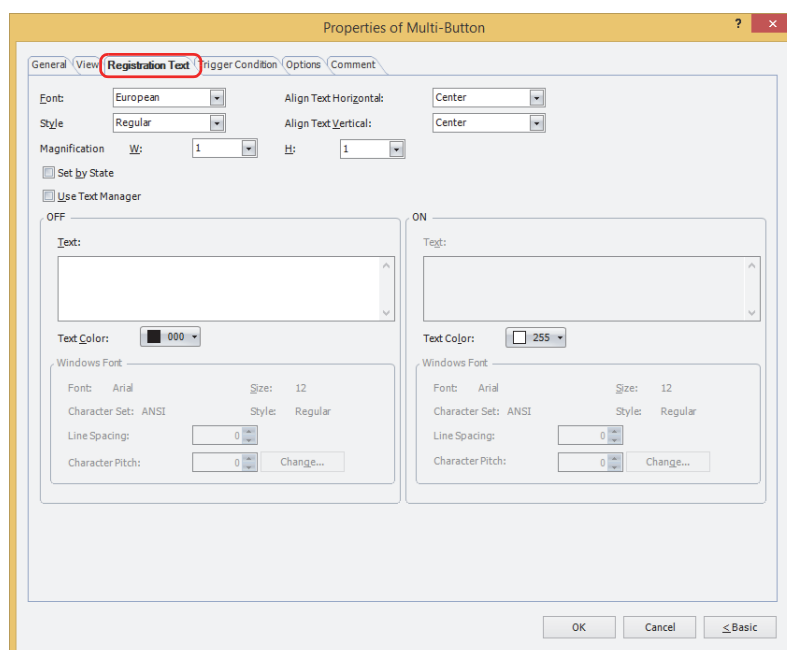
W: 20 to (base screen horizontal size)

H: 20 to (base screen vertical size)



## ● Registration Text Tab

These options can only be configured when **Button** or **Device Address** is selected for **View Switching Method** on the **General** tab.



### ■ Font

Selects the font used for displaying text from the following.

**Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic, Cyrillic, Windows, Stroke**  
Can only be set when the **Use Text Manager** check box is cleared.

The characters that can be displayed depend on the font. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.2 Available Text" on page 2-5.

### ■ Size

Sets the character size (8 to 128).

Can only be set when **Stroke** is selected.

### ■ Style

Selects **Regular** or **Bold** for text style.

Can only be set when **Font** is set to **Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic** or **Cyrillic**.

### ■ Magnification

W, H: Selects the magnification (0.5, 1 to 8) for text display.

Can only be set when **Font** is set to **Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic** or **Cyrillic**.

### ■ Align Text Horizontal

Selects text alignment in the horizontal direction.

**Left, Center, Right, Center-Left**

For details, refer to Appendix "5 Text Alignment" on page A-7.

### ■ Align Text Vertical

Selects text alignment in the vertical direction.

**Top, Center, Bottom**

This option can only be configured when **Left, Center,** or **Right** is selected for **Align Text Horizontal**. If **Center-Left** is selected for **Align Text Horizontal**, **Center-Top** is set as this option.

For details, refer to Appendix "5 Text Alignment" on page A-7.


### ■ Set by State

Select this check box if displaying different text when ON and OFF.

### ■ Use Text Manager

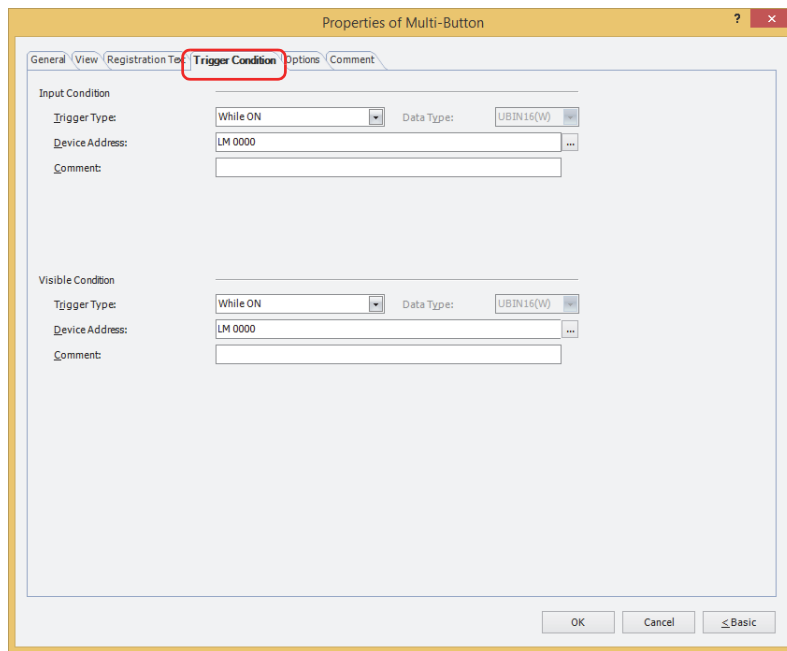
Select this check box if using the text registered in Text Manager for text display.

**■ OFF, ON**

- Text:** Inputs characters to be displayed on parts. The maximum number is 3,750 characters.  
The characters that can be entered depend on the font selected using **Font**. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.2 Available Text" on page 2-5.
- Text ID:** Specifies the Text Manager ID No. (1 to 32000) when using the text registered in the Text Manager.  
Click  to display Text Manager.  
Can only be set when the **Use Text Manager** check box is selected.
- Text Color:** Selects the color of the text displayed on the part (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).  
Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.
- Windows Font:** Sets the font to be used as the Windows Font.  
Select **Windows** using **Font** to display the current setting. You can specify the character spacing (0 to 100) and the line spacing (0 to 100). To change the settings other than the character spacing and line spacing, click **Change** to display the **Font Settings** dialog box.  
Can only be set when the **Use Text Manager** check box is cleared.  
For details, refer to Chapter 2 "Windows Font" on page 2-12.

● **Trigger Condition Tab**

The **Trigger Condition** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.



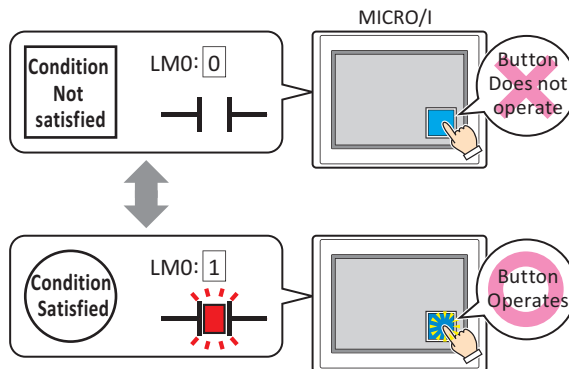
■ **Input Condition**

The Button is enabled and operational while the condition is satisfied. The Button is disabled and not operational while the condition is not satisfied.

Example: When **Trigger Type** is **While ON** and **Device Address** is **LM0**

While LM0 is 0, the condition is not satisfied and the Button is not operational.

While LM0 is 1, the condition is satisfied and the Button is operational.

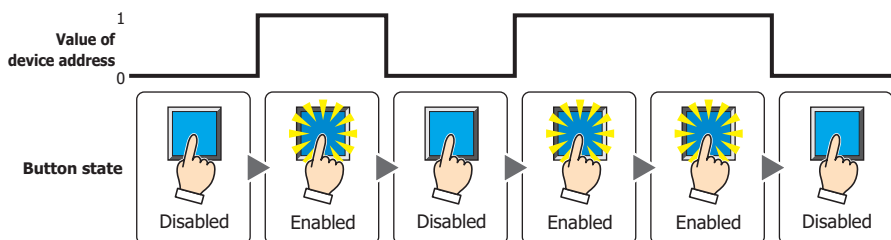


Trigger Type: Selects the condition to enable the Button from the following.

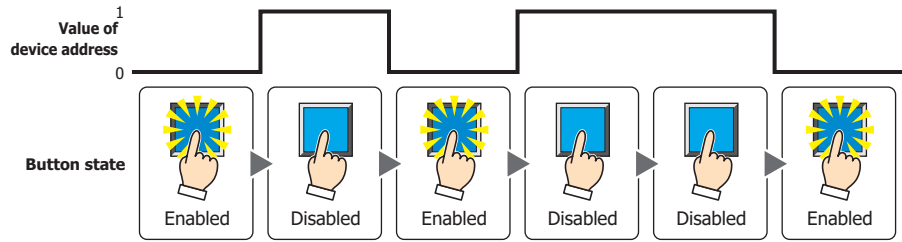
Always enable: The Button is always enabled.



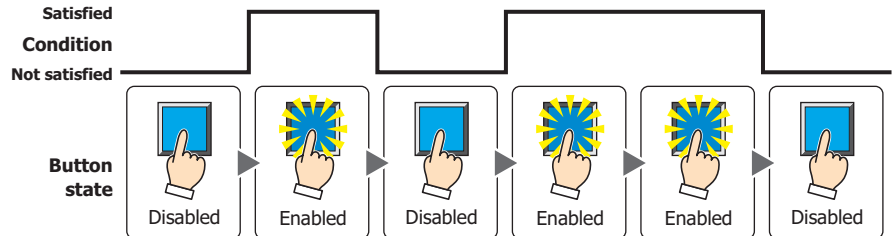
While ON: Enables the Button when the value of device address is 1.



While OFF: Enables the Button when the value of device address is 0.



While satisfying the condition: Enables the Button when the condition is satisfied.

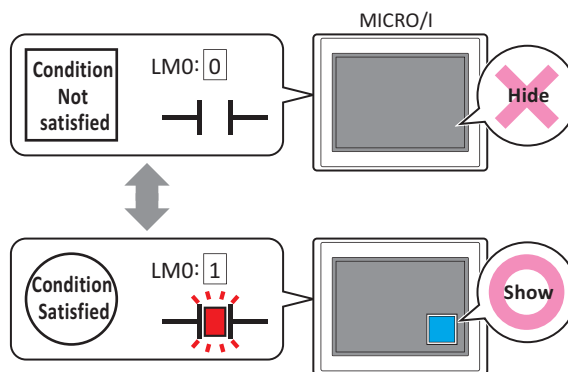


- Data Type:** Selects the type of data handled by the conditional expression for the input condition. This option can only be configured if **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.
- Device Address:** Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device to serve as the input condition. This option can only be configured when **While ON** or **While OFF** is selected for **Trigger Type**. Click **...** to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.
- Condition:** Specifies the conditional expression for the input condition. This option can only be configured when **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**. Click **...** to display the **Trigger Condition Settings** dialog box. For the conditional expression configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.2 Setting Conditional Expressions" on page 2-67.
- Comment:** Used for entering a comment for the input condition. The maximum number is 80 characters.

■ **Visible Condition**

The Button is displayed while the condition is satisfied. The Button is hidden while the condition is not satisfied.

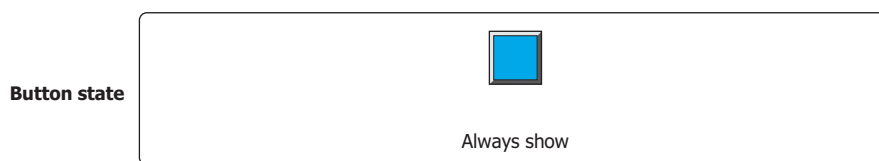
**Example:** When **Trigger Type** is **While ON** and **Device Address** is **LM0**  
 While LM0 is 0, the condition is not satisfied and the Button is hidden.  
 While LM0 is 1, the condition is satisfied and the Button is displayed.



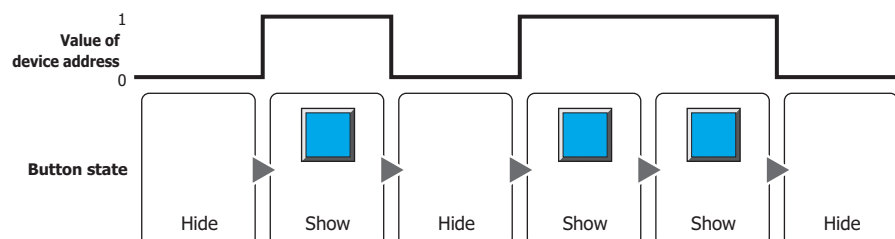
- When **Alternate** is selected for **Action Mode** on the **General** tab, the button remains on when hidden in the on state.
- When the **ON delay** check box is selected on the **Options** tab, if the button is hidden before the set time elapses from when the button begins to be pressed, the on delay is reset and the button does not operate.

**Trigger Type:** Selects the condition to display the Button from the following.

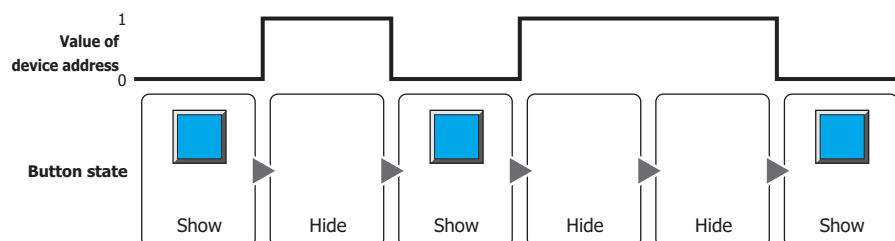
**Always visible:** The Button is always displayed.



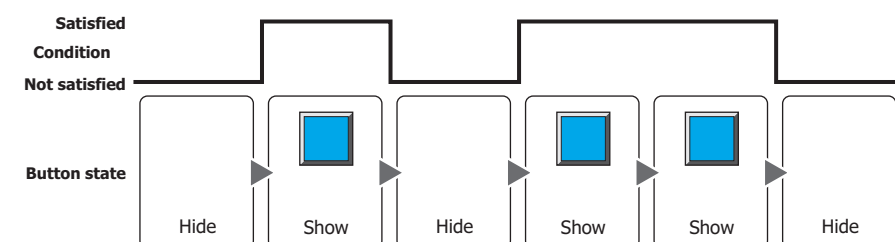
**While ON:** Displays the Button when the value of device address is 1.



**While OFF:** Displays the Button when the value of device address is 0.



**While satisfying the condition:** Displays the Button when the condition is satisfied.



**Data Type:** Selects the type of data handled by the conditional expression for the visible condition.

This option can only be configured if **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

**Device Address:** Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device to serve as the visible condition.

This option can only be configured when **While ON** or **While OFF** is selected for **Trigger Type**.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

**Condition:** Specifies the conditional expression for the visible condition.

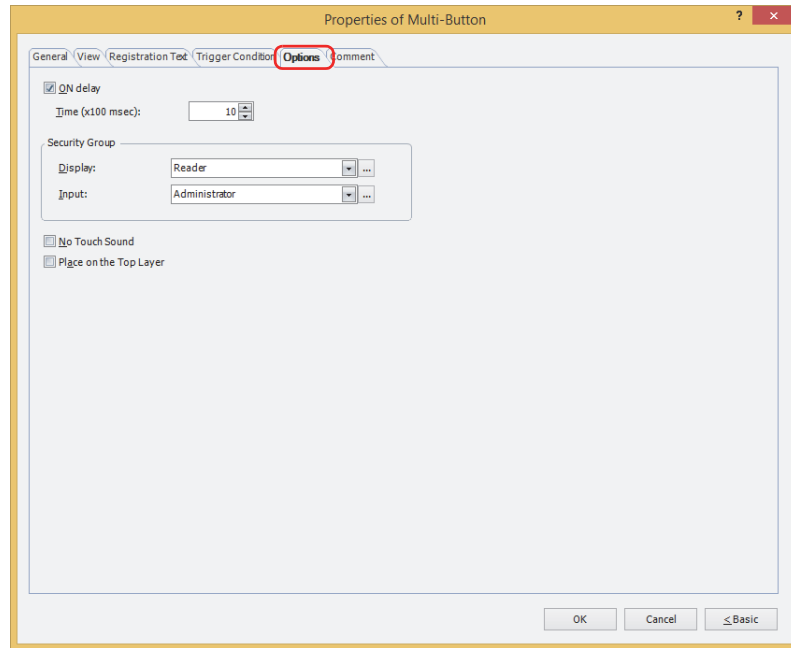
This option can only be configured when **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**.

Click  to display the **Trigger Condition Settings** dialog box. For the conditional expression configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.2 Setting Conditional Expressions" on page 2-67.

**Comment:** Used for entering a comment for the visible condition. The maximum number is 80 characters.

## ● Options Tab

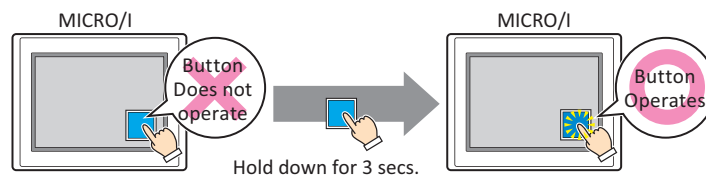
The **Options** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.



### ■ ON delay

Select this check box to use the ON delay function.

**Time (x100 msec):** Specify the length of time that the button must be held down before activation by selecting a value from 0 to 600 (units of 10 ms).  
The button activates after it is held down for a specified period of time.



This feature protects against mistaken operation by ensuring that the button will not be activated if touched accidentally.

### ■ Security Group

Security groups are a security function for restricting the display and operation of parts.



Setting the security group makes it possible to limit the display and operation in a similar way to using the **Trigger Condition** tab.

**Display:** Selects the security group for which display of parts is restricted. (Default: None)

None: No security function is used.

Administrator, Operator, Reader: Three security groups are set up by default.

Click to display the **Security Group Settings** dialog box. If you create a security group on the **Security Group Settings** dialog box, you can select that created group. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "2.2 Adding and Editing Security Groups" on page 21-18.

**Input:** Selects the security group for which operation of parts is restricted. (Default: None)

None: No security function is used.

Administrator, Operator, Reader: Three security groups are set up by default.




Click to display the **Security Group Settings** dialog box. If you create a security group on the **Security Group Settings** dialog box, you can select that created group. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "2.2 Adding and Editing Security Groups" on page 21-18.

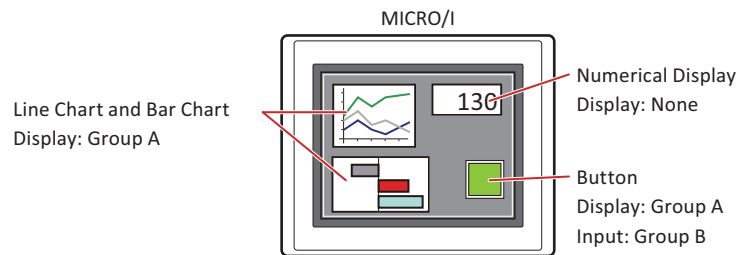


For details about security functions, refer to Chapter 21 "User Accounts and the Security Function" on page 21-1.

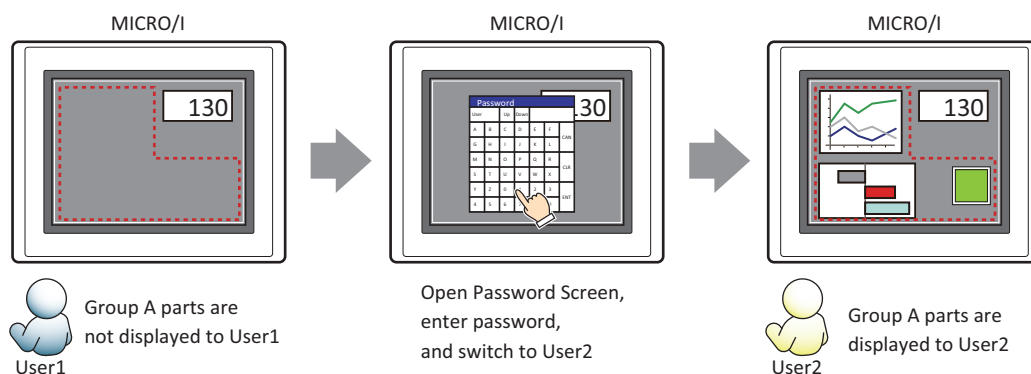


Example: If the user and security group for a part are set as follows:

User Name	 User1	 User2	 User3
Security Group	None	Group A	Group A, Group B

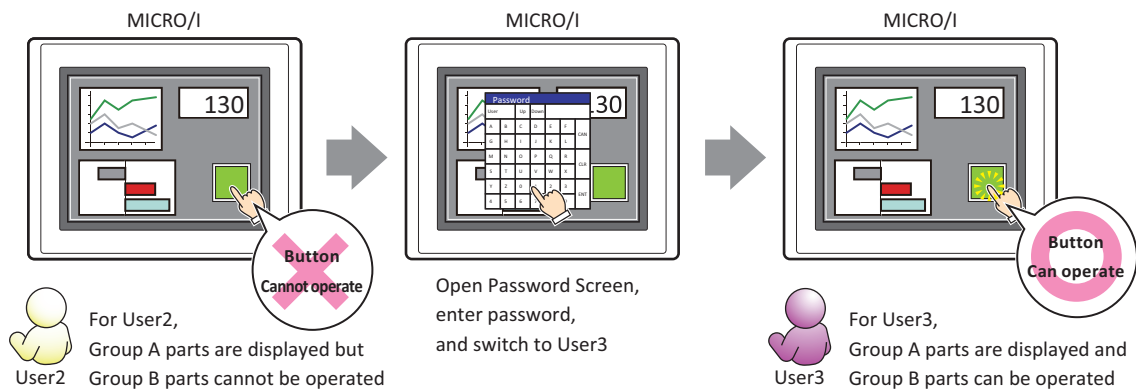


For User1, who is not included in the specified security group, Group A parts are not displayed. If the Password Screen is now opened and User2 logs in, Group A parts are displayed.



Since the display security group is Group A, User2 can view the buttons. But since the input security group is Group B, User2 cannot operate the buttons.

Suppose that the Password Screen is now opened and User3 logs in to the system. Group A buttons can be displayed, and Group B buttons can be operated.



#### ■ No Touch Sound

This function is to disable touch sounds only for specified parts when the MICRO/I makes touch sounds. Select this check box to display disable touch sounds for this part.



To enable touch sounds on the MICRO/I, select the **Enable Touch Sound** check box under the **System** tab of the **Project Settings** dialog box.

#### ■ Place on the Top Layer

Select this check box to display the parts on the top layer. The parts will have precedence when other drawings and parts are overlapping with it. For details, refer to Chapter 6 "4 Drawings and Parts Overlapping" on page 6-5.



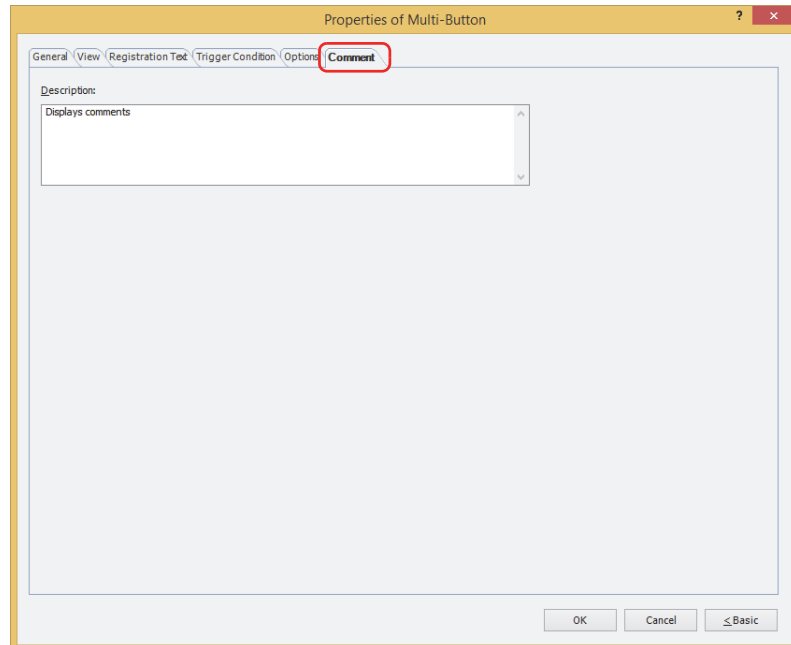
Even if a Multi-Button is placed on the top layer, drawing objects that are drawn with scripts executed by the Multi-Button are not drawn on the top layer. They are drawn on the Base Screen. For details, refer to Chapter 6 "4 Drawings and Parts Overlapping" on page 6-5.

## ● Comment Tab

The **Comment** tab is used to specify the parts arranged on the editing screen, and the popup text displayed when the mouse pointer is placed close to **No.**, **Name**, or **Type** in the object list.



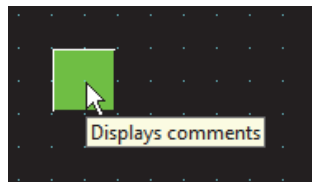
When there are multiple parts of the same shape on the screen, this feature makes it possible to distinguish between the parts without displaying the Properties dialog box for each part, by just mousing over the part.



### ■ Description

Used for entering comments about parts. The maximum number is 80 characters.

Example: When mousing over the Button on the editing screen

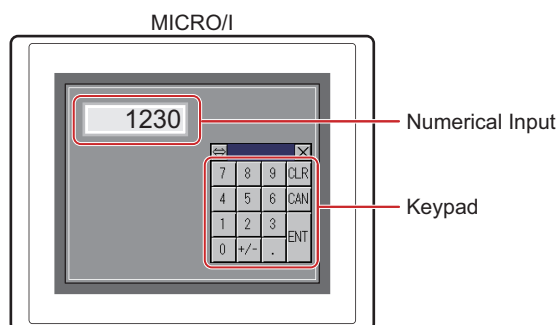


## 7 Keypad

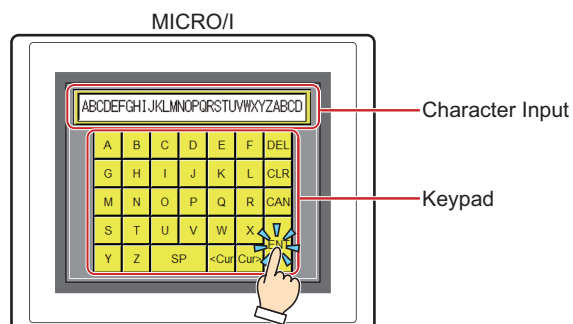
### 7.1 How the Keypad is Used

A part comprised of Key Buttons. Enters numbers and characters into Numerical or Character Input parts.

- Entering numbers in the Numerical Input



- Entering characters in the Character Input

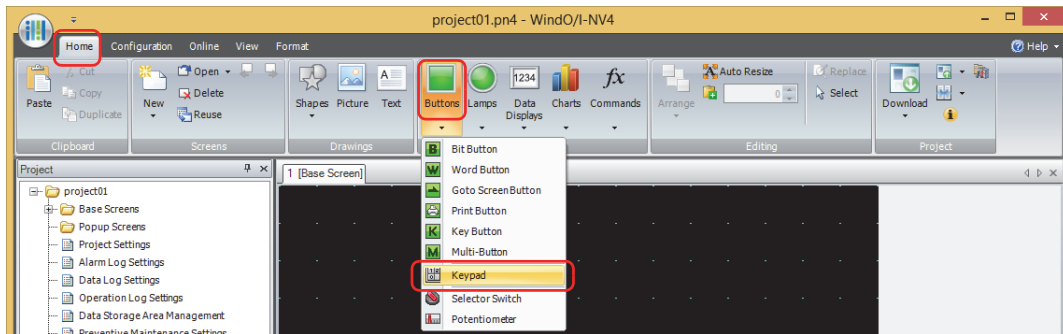


Do not use the Keypad part with the Goto Screen Button or a combination of Goto Screen Commands. For details, refer to "5 Key Button" on page 8-66.

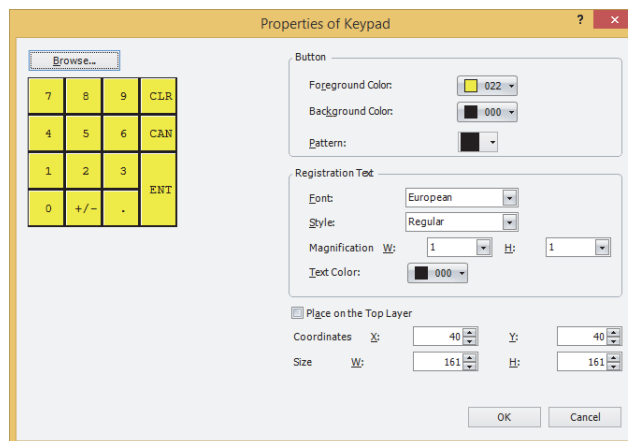
## 7.2 Keypad Configuration Procedure

This section describes the configuration procedure for Keypads.

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Parts** group, click **Buttons**, and then click **Keypad**.



- 2 Click a point on the edit screen where you wish to place the Keypad.
- 3 Double-click the dropped Keypad and a Properties dialog box will be displayed.
- 4 Change the settings on each tab as necessary.



The Keypad Properties dialog box is displayed until **OK** is clicked.

☞ Refer to "7.3 Properties of Keypad Dialog Box" on page 8-117.



After **OK** on the Keypad Properties dialog box is clicked, double clicking the Keypad thereafter calls up the Properties dialog box for the Key Buttons as a group.

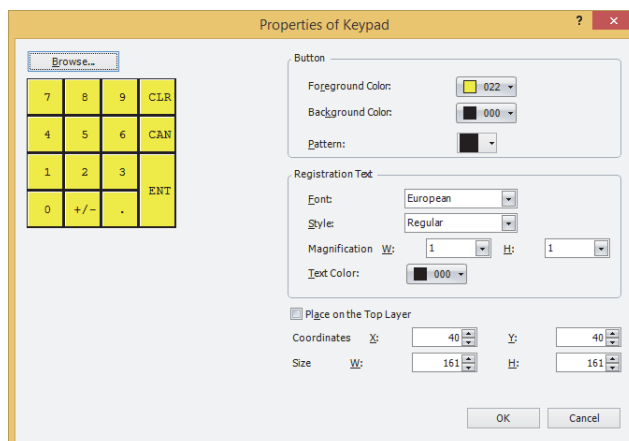
This allows editing of settings common to each button.

- View: "View Tab" on page 8-73
- Registration Text: "Registration Text Tab" on page 8-75
- Options: "Options Tab" on page 8-80

The **Options** tab only appears in Advanced mode. To switch to Advanced mode, click **Advanced**.

## 7.3 Properties of Keypad Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons in the Properties dialog box.



### ■ Browse

Select a prebuilt Keypad within WindO/I-NV4.

Displays the Standard Browser when clicked. Select numeric keys or character keys registered in the Standard Browser.

### ■ Button

Foreground Color, Background Color:

Select the foreground and background color to use for the Keypad (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Displays the Color Palette when **Color** is clicked. Select a color from the Color Palette.

Pattern:

Select a pattern to use or tonal gradation for the Keypad.

Displays the Pattern Palette when **Pattern** is clicked. Select a pattern or tonal gradation from the Pattern Palette.

### ■ Registration Text

Font:

Select one of the following fonts to use for the text on the buttons.

**Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic, Cyrillic, Stroke.**

The characters that can be displayed depend on the font. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.2 Available Text" on page 2-5.

Style:

Select a character style: **Regular** or **Bold**.

Magnification W, H: Select the zoom factor (0.5, 1 to 8) to use on the text.

This setting is only enabled when **Font** is set to **Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic** or **Cyrillic**.

Text Color:

Select the text color (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

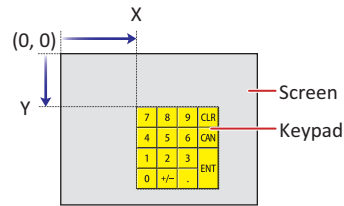
Displays the Color Palette when **Color** is clicked. Select a color from the Color Palette.

### ■ Place on the Top Layer

Select this check box to display the parts on the top layer. The parts will have precedence when other drawings and parts are overlapping with it. For details, refer to Chapter 6 "4 Drawings and Parts Overlapping" on page 6-5.

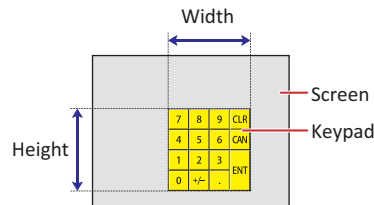
### ■ Coordinates

- X, Y: Specify the display coordinates of the Keypad.  
 X and Y specify the upper left corner of the Keypad using the upper left corner of the screen as the origin.
- X: 0 to (base screen horizontal size - 1)
- Y: 0 to (base screen vertical size - 1)



### ■ Size

- W, H: Specify the size of the Keypad by specifying width and height.
- W: 20 to (base screen horizontal size)
- H: 20 to (base screen vertical size)

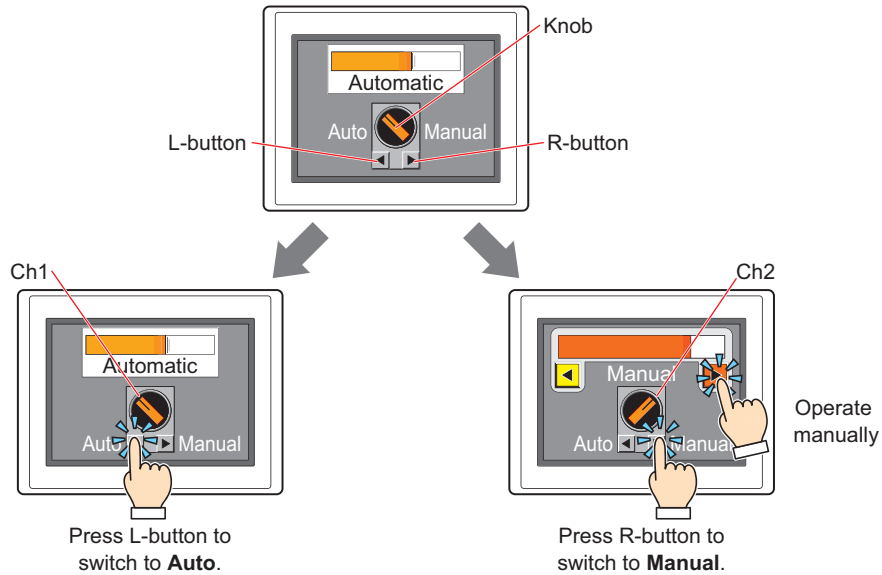


## 8 Selector Switch

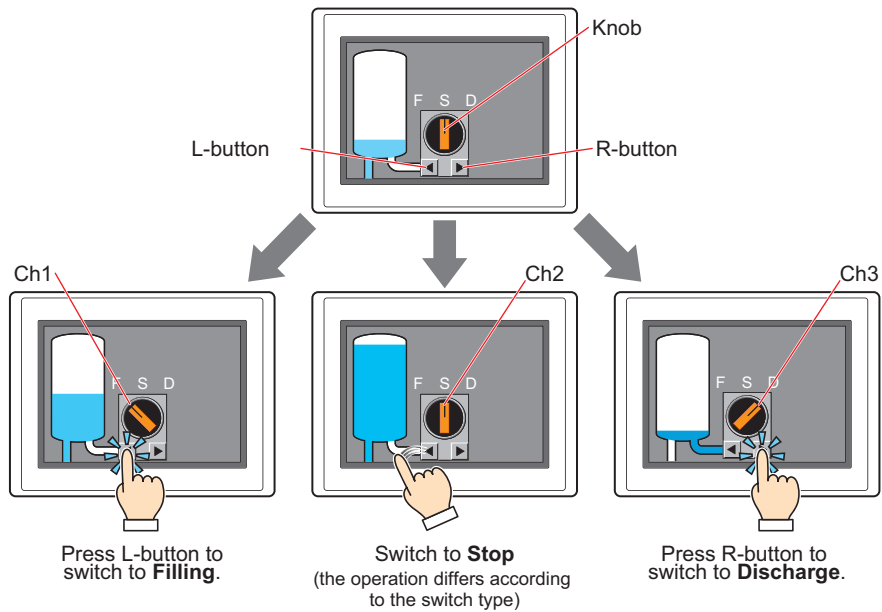
### 8.1 How the Selector Switch is Used

Writes a 0 or 1 to a bit device. This is an exclusive control that only writes a single value as 1 and all other values as 0.

- Switching between two Run Modes (Manual and Auto)



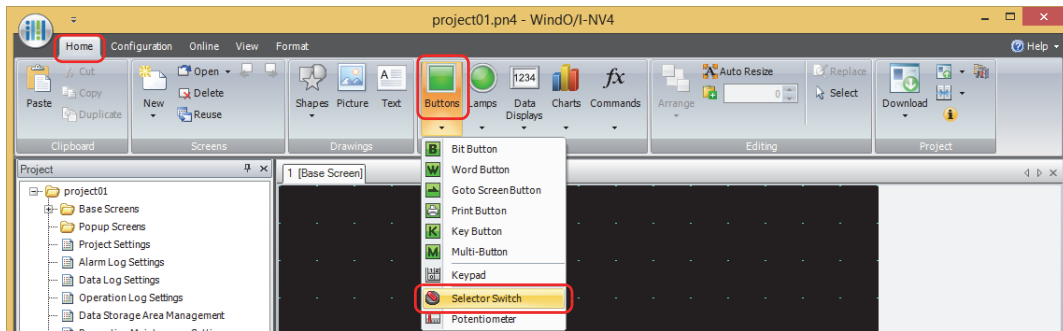
- Switching between three Run Modes (Filling - Stop - Discharge)



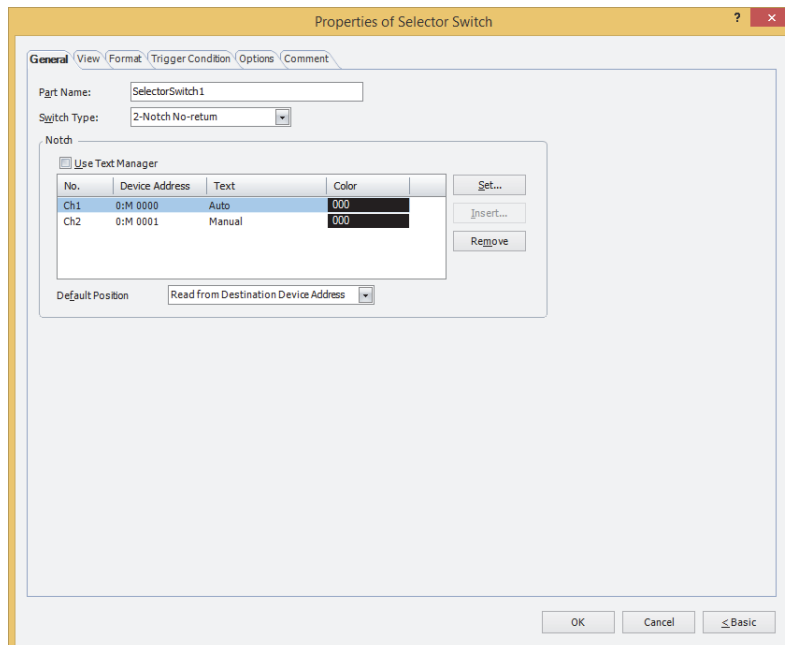
## 8.2 Selector Switch Configuration Procedure

This section describes the configuration procedure for Selector Switch buttons.

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Parts** group, click **Buttons**, and then click **Selector Switch**.



- 2 Click a point on the edit screen where you wish to place the Selector Switch.
- 3 Double-click the dropped Selector Switch and a Properties dialog box will be displayed.
- 4 Change the settings on each tab as necessary.



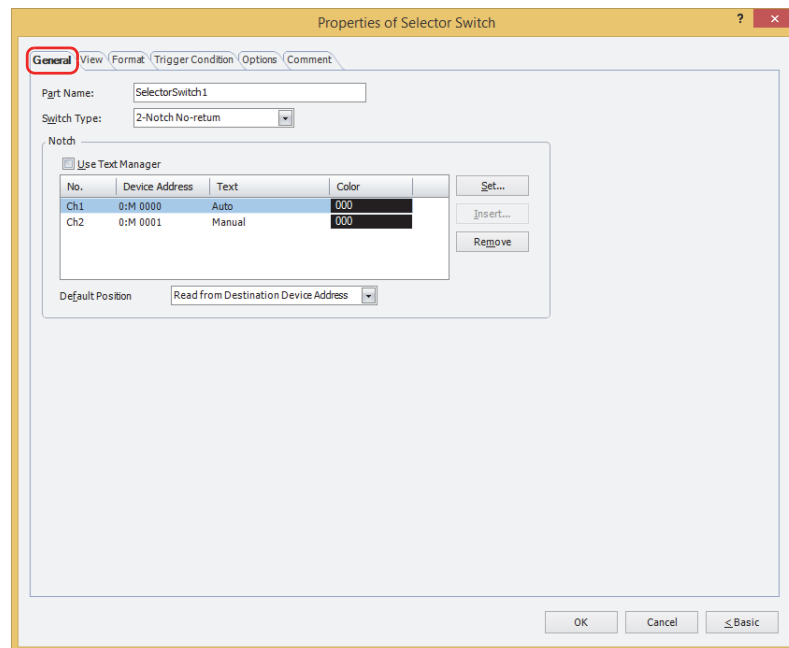
The **Trigger Condition** tab and **Options** tab only appear in **Advanced mode**. To switch to **Advanced mode**, click **Advanced**.



## 8.3 Properties of Selector Switch Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons in the Properties dialog box.

### ● General Tab



#### ■ Part Name

Enter a name for the part. The maximum number is 20 characters.

#### ■ Switch Type

The 2-Notch action is as follows.

- When the knob is at Ch1 (left), pressing the right button switches the selector knob to Ch2 (right). During this action, the device address for Ch1 is set to 0 and Ch2 is set to 1.
- When the knob is at Ch2 (right), pressing the left button switches the selector knob to Ch1 (left). During this action, the device address for Ch1 is set to 1 and Ch2 is set to 0.

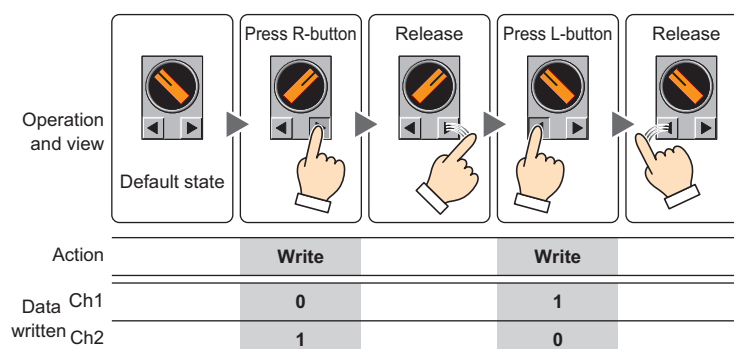
The 3-Notch action is as follows.

- The knob behaves as follows for **3-Notch No-return**, **3-Notch R-return**, and **3-Notch L-return** button:
  - Press R-button: knob switches from Ch1 (left) -> Ch2 (middle) -> Ch3 (right), in that order.
  - Press L-button: knob switches from Ch3 (right) -> Ch2 (middle) -> Ch1 (left), in that order.
- Switching the knob writes 1 to the device address for the new knob position, and 0 to the device addresses for the other two channels.

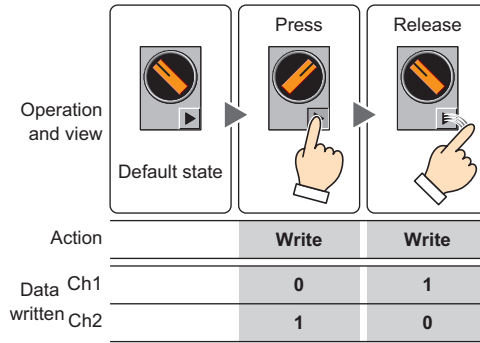
Whether the knob returns and the direction it returns depends on the switch type.

Select the switch type from the following.

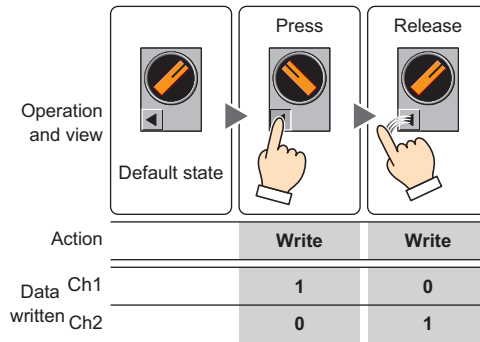
2-Notch No-return: The knob does not return when the operator's finger is released.



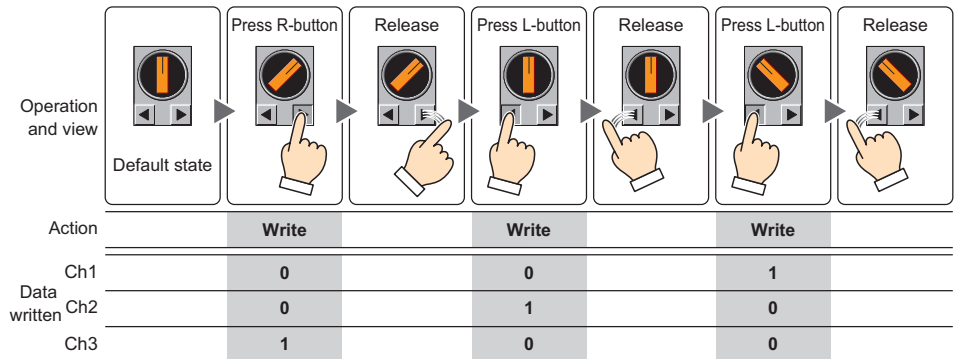
2-Notch R-return: After the knob switches from Ch1 to Ch2, it returns to Ch1 when the R-button is released.



2-Notch L-return: After the knob switches from Ch2 to Ch1, it returns to Ch2 when the L-button is released.

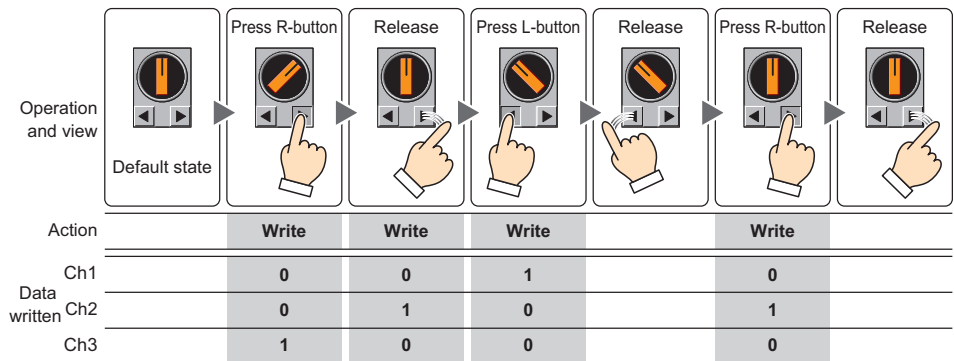


3-Notch No-return: The knob does not return when the operator's finger is released.

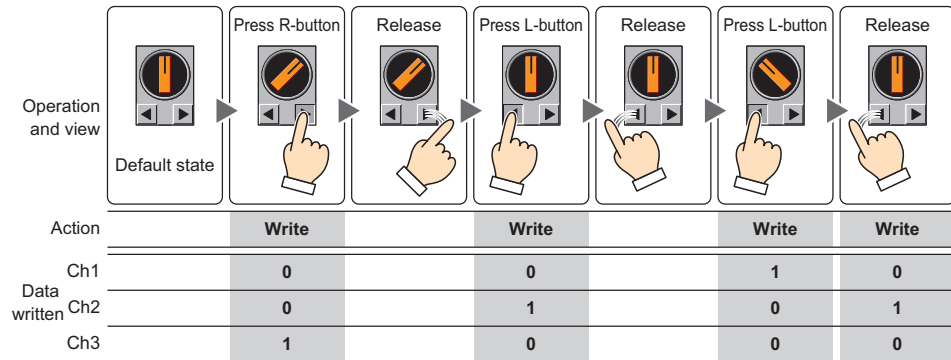


3-Notch R-return:

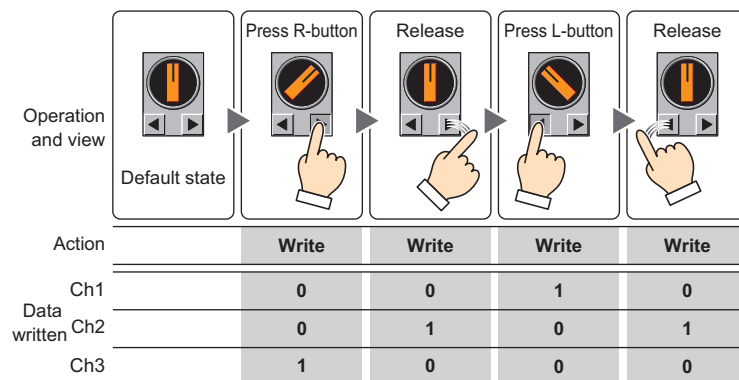
- If the knob is switched to Ch3, it returns to Ch2 when the button is released.
- If the knob is switched to Ch1, or from Ch1 to Ch2, it stays where it is even if the button is released.



- 3-Notch L-return:
- If the knob is switched to Ch1, it returns to Ch2 when the button is released.
  - If the knob is switched to Ch2, or from Ch3 to Ch2, it stays where it is even if the button is released.



- 3-Notch Both-return: If the knob is switched to Ch1 or Ch3, it returns to Ch2 when the button is released.



### ■ Notch

Register and edit the settings for each notch to each channel.

Use Text Manager: Select this check box to use the text registered in the Text Manager as the Registration Text for each channel.

(List of Notch settings): This list shows the notch settings for each channel.

- No.:
- Shows the channel to be output. The number of notches selected in the **Switch Type** determines the number of channels. Double clicking the cell displays the **Notch Settings** dialog box where you can edit the notch settings. For details, refer to "Notch Settings dialog box" on page 8-125.
- Device Address:
- Shows the destination bit device or bit number in the destination word device. Double clicking the cell displays the Tag Editor where you can edit the device address. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.
- Text:
- Shows the Registration Text for the channel. Double clicking the cell allows you to edit the Registration Text. Can only be set when the **Use Text Manager** check box is cleared.
- Text ID:
- Shows the Text ID. Double clicking the cell displays the Text Manager where you can change the Text ID. Can only be set when the **Use Text Manager** check box is selected.
- Color:
- Shows the color of the Registration Text for the channel. Double clicking the cell displays Color Palette where you can change the Text Color

- Set:** Registers or changes the notch settings. Selecting a number that has already been registered changes the existing notch settings. Clicking **Set** displays the **Notch Settings** dialog box where you can configure the notch. For details, refer to "Notch Settings dialog box" on page 8-125.
- Insert:** Inserts a notch setting entry above the currently selected position. Select the channel number from the list where you wish to insert the notch setting and click **Insert**. This displays the **Notch Settings** dialog box where you can configure the notch. The notch settings at the point of insertion shift down one line. Notch settings cannot be inserted if all channel numbers have a notch setting.
- Remove:** Deletes the registered notch setting from the list. Select the channel number in the list and click **Remove**.
- Default Position:** Selects the default position of the knob when the MICRO/I starts operation and the Selector Switch is first displayed on the screen.
- Ch1:** Makes Ch1 the default knob position. Writes 1 to the device address configured for Ch1, writes 0 to the device addresses configured for the other channels.
- Ch2:** Makes Ch2 the default knob position. Writes 1 to the device address configured for Ch2, writes 0 to the device addresses configured for the other channels.
- Ch3:** Makes Ch3 the default knob position. Writes 1 to the device address configured for Ch3, writes 0 to the device addresses configured for the other channels.
- Read from Destination Device Address:** The position of the knob is determined by the value of device address.



The default knob position is fixed for these two switch types because of the return functionality.

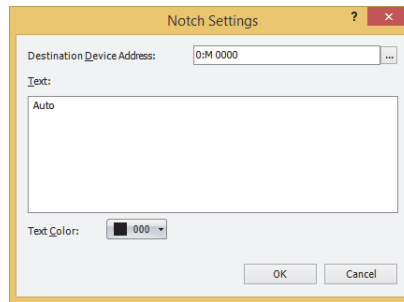
2-Notch R-return: Ch1  
 2-Notch L-return, 3-Notch Both-return: Ch2



- If **Default Position** is **Ch1**, **Ch2**, or **Ch3**, the position of the knob does not change even if the value in the device address configured for the channel changes, unless the change is caused by the buttons on the Selector Switch. If **Default Position** is **Read from Destination Device Address**, the position of the knob changes according to the value of the device address configured for the channel.
- When a Selector Switch is redisplayed immediately after switching the screen or when a hidden Selector Switch is redisplayed, values are not written to the destination device addresses for the channels.
- If the value in the device address used to determine the default knob position contains an illegal value, the knob will be shown as follows:
  - 2-Notch No-return: Ch1
  - 3-Notch: Ch2

**Notch Settings** dialog box

This dialog configures a notch for a channel. If the channel has already been set with a notch, the setting is overwritten.



- **Destination Device Address**

Specify the destination bit device or bit in the destination word device.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

- **Text**

Enter the Registration Text for the channel.

The characters that can be entered depends on the font selected for **Font** on the **Format** tab. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.2 Available Text" on page 2-5.

- **Text ID**

To use the text registered in the Text Manager as the Registration Text for the channel, specify the ID number from 1 to 32000.

Click  to display Text Manager.

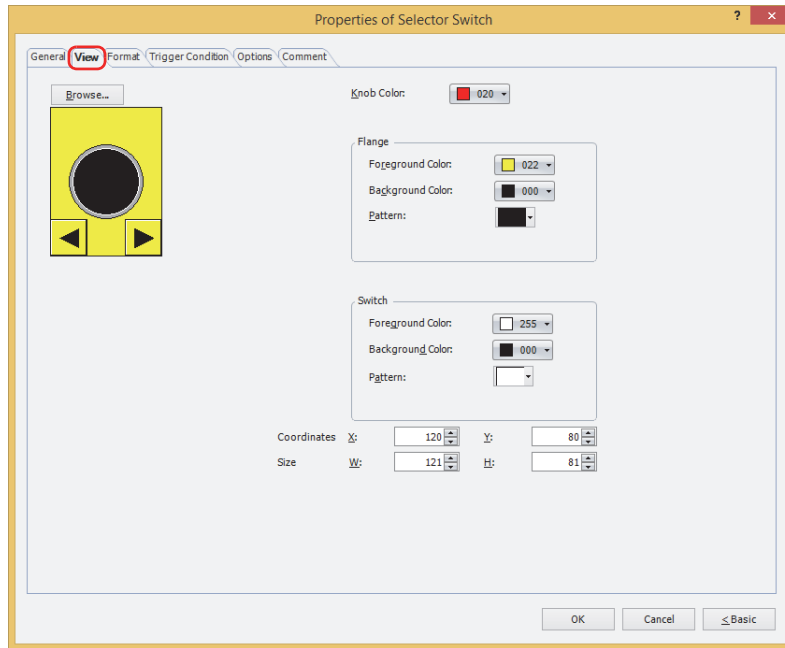
The text ID setting is only enabled if you select the **Use Text Manager** check box.

- **Text Color**

Select the Registration Text color for the channel (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Displays the Color Palette when **Color** is clicked. Select a color from the Color Palette.

## ● View Tab



### ■ Browse

Select the type of graphic to be used to represent the part from the list of graphics. Click this button to display the View Browser.

### ■ Knob Color

Selects the knob color of the Selector Switch (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades). Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.



### ■ Flange

Foreground Color, Background Color: Selects the foreground and background colors of the flange (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades). Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

Pattern: Selects a pattern for the flange. Click **Pattern** to display the Pattern Palette. Select a pattern from the Pattern Palette.



### ■ Switch

Foreground Color, Background Color: Selects the foreground and background colors of the buttons (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades). Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

Pattern: Selects a pattern or tonal gradation for the button. Click **Pattern** to display the Pattern Palette. Select a pattern or tonal gradation from the Pattern Palette.



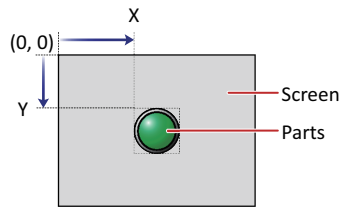
### ■ Coordinates

X, Y: Sets the display position of parts using coordinates.

The X and Y coordinates of parts are defined relative to an origin at the top-left corner of the screen.

X: 0 to (base screen horizontal size - 1)

Y: 0 to (base screen vertical size - 1)

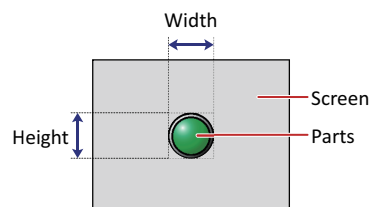


### ■ Size

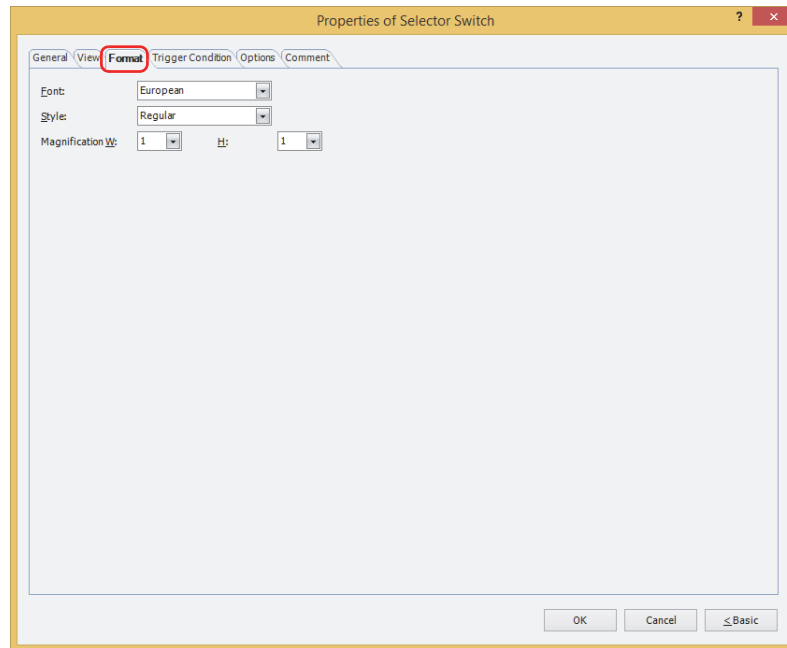
W, H: Sets width and height to define the size of parts.

W: 20 to (base screen horizontal size)

H: 20 to (base screen vertical size)



## ● Format Tab



### ■ Font

Selects the font used for displaying text from the following.

**Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic, Cyrillic, Stroke**

Can only be set when the **Use Text Manager** check box is cleared.

The characters that can be displayed depend on the font. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.2 Available Text" on page 2-5.

### ■ Size

Sets the character size (8 to 128).

Can only be set when **Stroke** is selected.

### ■ Style

Selects **Regular** or **Bold** for text style.

Can only be set when **Font** is set to **Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic** or **Cyrillic**.

### ■ Magnification

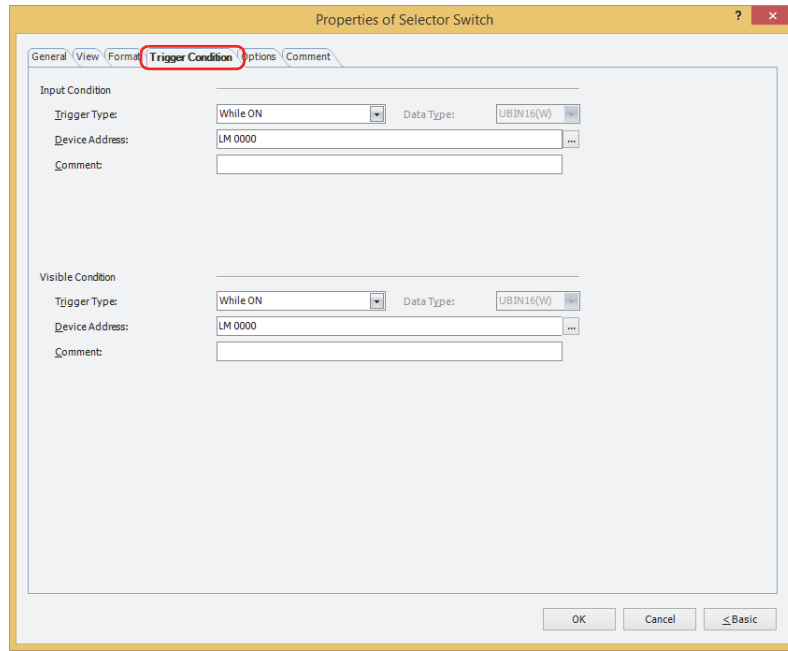
W, H: Selects the magnification (0.5, 1 to 8) for text display.

Can only be set when **Font** is set to **Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic** or **Cyrillic**.



● **Trigger Condition Tab**

The **Trigger Condition** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.



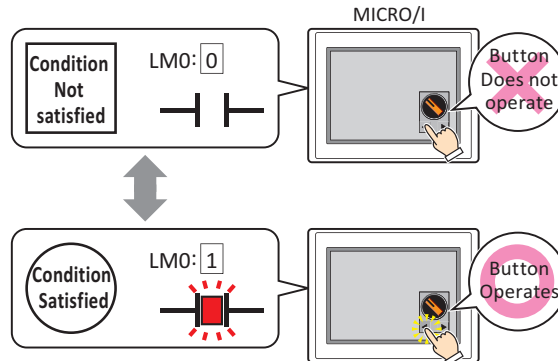
■ **Input Condition**

The Selector Switch is enabled and operational while the condition is satisfied. The Selector Switch is disabled and not operational while the condition is not satisfied.

Example: When **Trigger Type** is **While ON** and **Device Address** is **LM0**

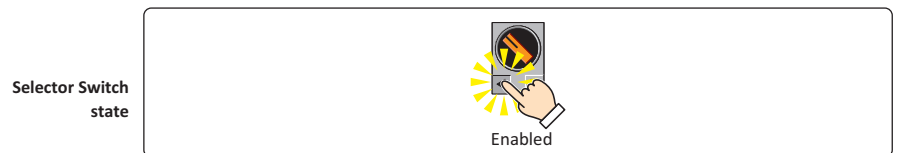
While LM0 is 0, the condition is not satisfied and the Selector Switch is not operational.

While LM0 is 1, the condition is satisfied and the Selector Switch is operational.

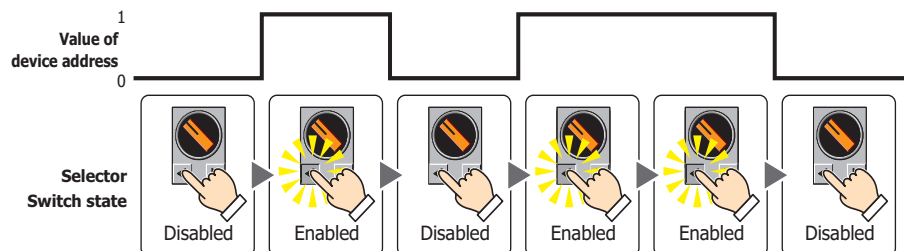


Trigger Type: Selects the condition to enable the Selector Switch from the following.

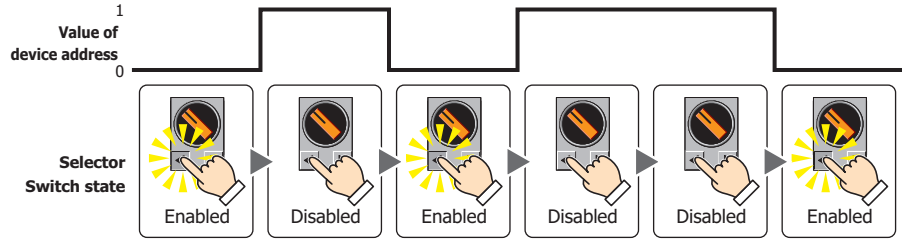
Always enable: The Selector Switch is always enabled.



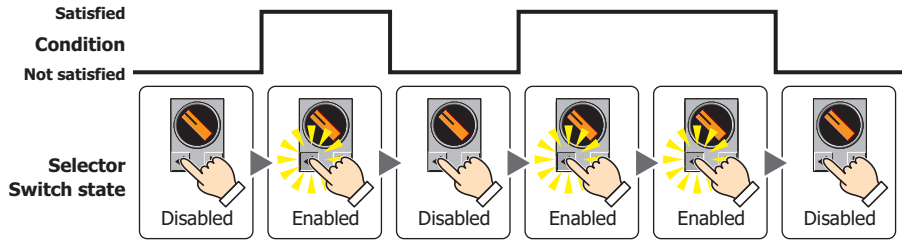
While ON: Enables the Selector Switch when the value of device address is 1.



**While OFF:** Enables the Selector Switch when the value of device address is 0.



**While satisfying the condition:** Enables the Selector Switch when the condition is satisfied.



**Data Type:** Selects the type of data handled by the conditional expression for the input condition. This option can only be configured if **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

**Device Address:** Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device to serve as the input condition. This option can only be configured when **While ON** or **While OFF** is selected for **Trigger Type**. Click **...** to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

**Condition:** Specifies the conditional expression for the input condition. This option can only be configured when **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**.

Click **...** to display the **Trigger Condition Settings** dialog box. For the conditional expression configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.2 Setting Conditional Expressions" on page 2-67.

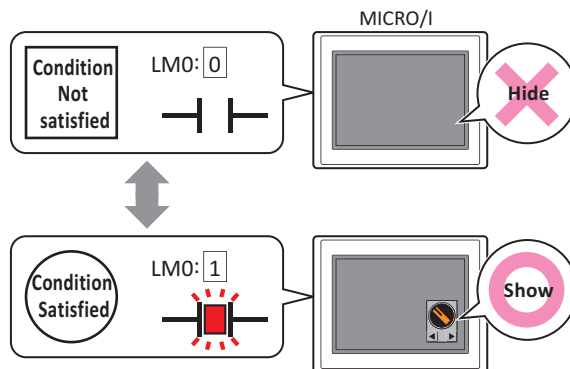
**Comment:** Used for entering a comment for the input condition. The maximum number is 80 characters.

■ **Visible Condition**

The Selector Switch is displayed while the condition is satisfied. The Selector Switch is hidden while the condition is not satisfied.

Example: When **Trigger Type** is **While ON** and **Device Address** is **LM0**

While LM0 is 0, the condition is not satisfied and the Selector Switch is hidden.  
While LM0 is 1, the condition is satisfied and the Selector Switch is displayed.



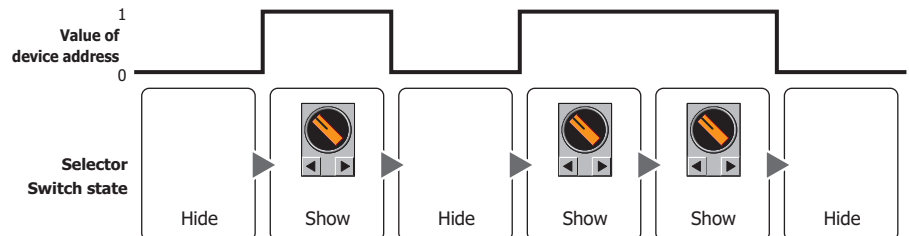
If a hidden Selector Switch is redisplayed on the screen when **Read from Destination Device Address** is selected for **Default Position** on the **General** tab, the display position of the knob changes according to the value of the device address configured for the channel. When **Ch1**, **Ch2**, or **Ch3** is selected, the knob is displayed at the same position as before it was hidden, regardless of the value of device address configured for the channel.

**Trigger Type:** Selects the condition to display the Selector Switch from the following.

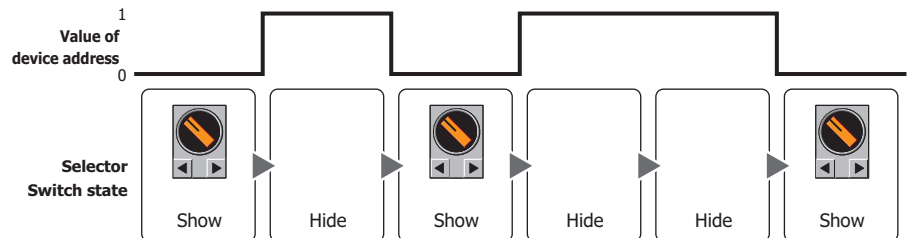
**Always visible:** The Selector Switch is always displayed.



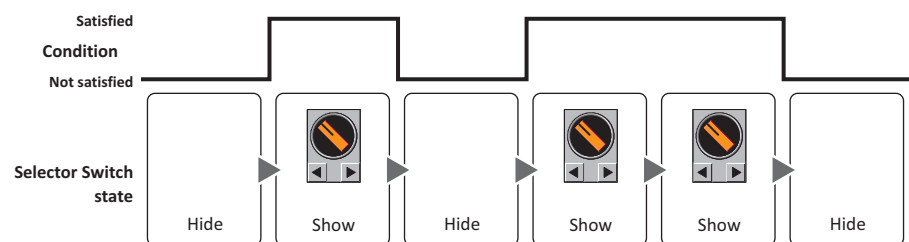
**While ON:** Displays the Selector Switch when the value of device address is 1.



**While OFF:** Displays the Selector Switch when the value of device address is 0.



**While satisfying the condition:** Displays the Selector Switch when the condition is satisfied.



**Data Type:** Selects the type of data handled by the conditional expression for the visible condition. This option can only be configured if **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

**Device Address:** Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device to serve as the visible condition.

This option can only be configured when **While ON** or **While OFF** is selected for **Trigger Type**.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

**Condition:** Specifies the conditional expression for the visible condition.

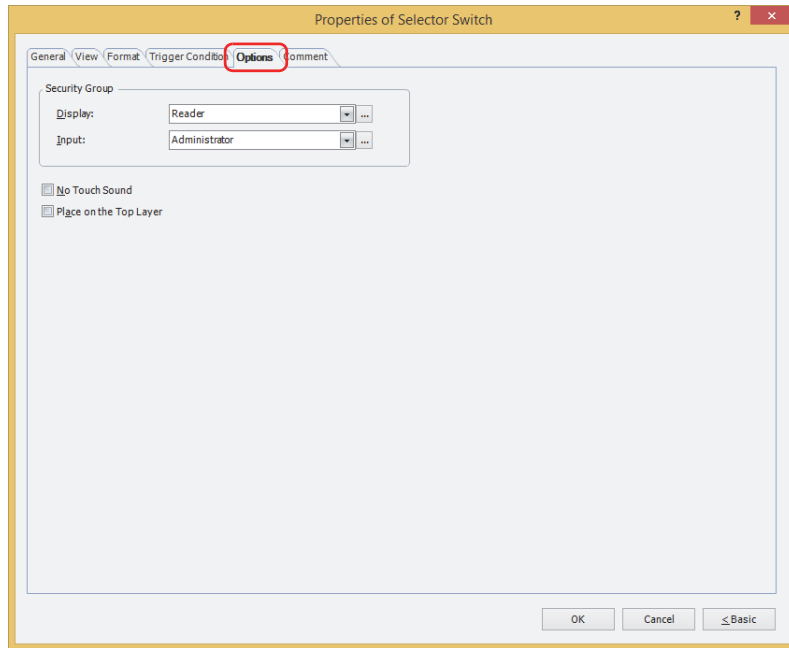
This option can only be configured when **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**.

Click  to display the **Trigger Condition Settings** dialog box. For the conditional expression configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.2 Setting Conditional Expressions" on page 2-67.

**Comment:** Used for entering a comment for the visible condition. The maximum number is 80 characters.

## ● Options Tab

The **Options** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.



### ■ Security Group

Security groups are a security function for restricting the display and operation of parts.




Setting the security group makes it possible to limit the display and operation in a similar way to using the **Trigger Condition** tab.

**Display:** Selects the security group for which display of parts is restricted. (Default: None)

None: No security function is used.


Administrator, Operator, Reader: Three security groups are set up by default.

Click  to display the **Security Group Settings** dialog box. If you create a security group on the **Security Group Settings** dialog box, you can select that created group. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "2.2 Adding and Editing Security Groups" on page 21-18.

**Input:** Selects the security group for which operation of parts is restricted. (Default: None)

None: No security function is used.




Administrator, Operator, Reader: Three security groups are set up by default.

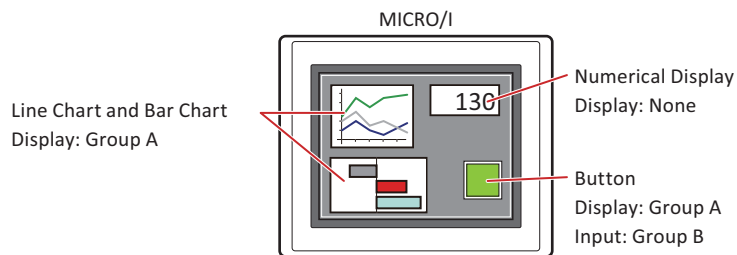
Click  to display the **Security Group Settings** dialog box. If you create a security group on the **Security Group Settings** dialog box, you can select that created group. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "2.2 Adding and Editing Security Groups" on page 21-18.



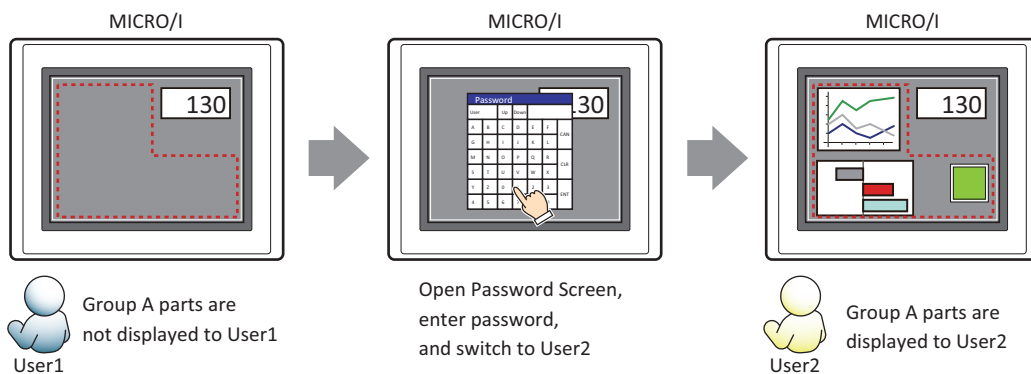
For details about security functions, refer to Chapter 21 "User Accounts and the Security Function" on page 21-1.

Example: If the user and security group for a part are set as follows:

User Name	 User1	 User2	 User3
Security Group	None	Group A	Group A, Group B

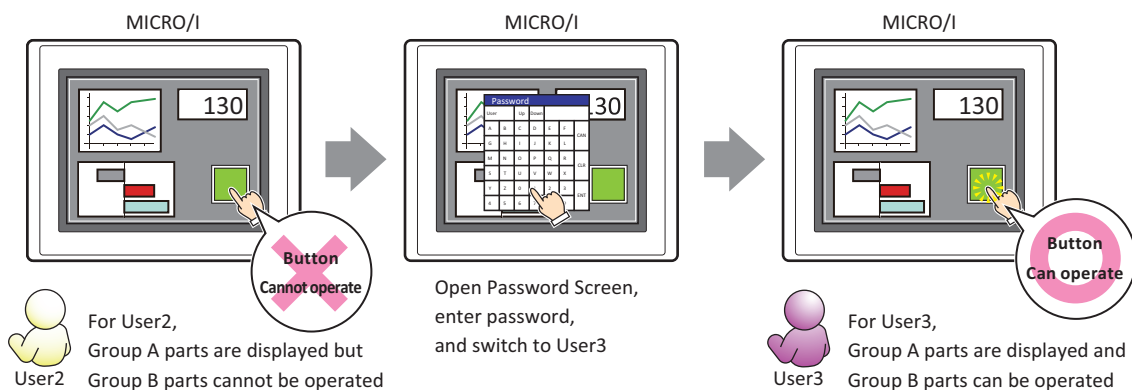


For User1, who is not included in the specified security group, Group A parts are not displayed. If the Password Screen is now opened and User2 logs in, Group A parts are displayed.



Since the display security group is Group A, User2 can view the buttons. But since the input security group is Group B, User2 cannot operate the buttons.

Suppose that the Password Screen is now opened and User3 logs in to the system. Group A buttons can be displayed, and Group B buttons can be operated.



**No Touch Sound**

This function is to disable touch sounds only for specified parts when the MICRO/I makes touch sounds. Select this check box to display disable touch sounds for this part.



To enable touch sounds on the MICRO/I, select the **Enable Touch Sound** check box under the **System** tab of the **Project Settings** dialog box.

**Place on the Top Layer**

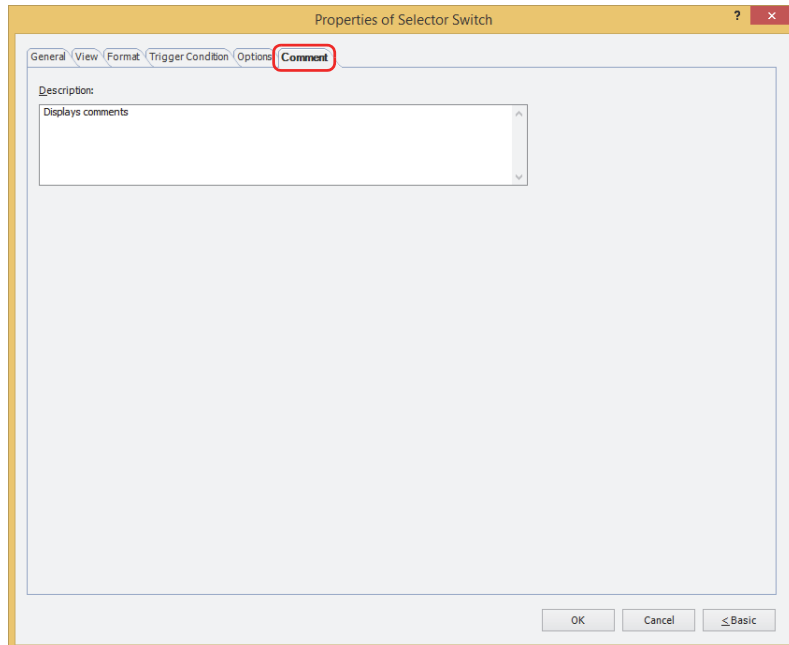
Select this check box to display the parts on the top layer. The parts will have precedence when other drawings and parts are overlapping with it. For details, refer to Chapter 6 "4 Drawings and Parts Overlapping" on page 6-5.

## ● Comment Tab

The **Comment** tab is used to specify the parts arranged on the editing screen, and the popup text displayed when the mouse pointer is placed close to **No.**, **Name**, or **Type** in the object list.



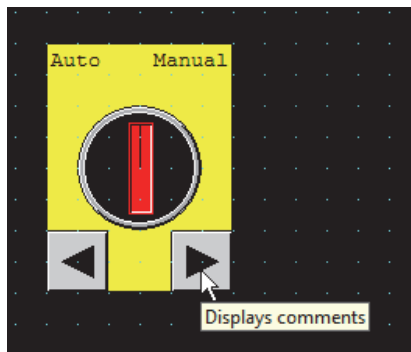
When there are multiple parts of the same shape on the screen, this feature makes it possible to distinguish between the parts without displaying the Properties dialog box for each part, by just mousing over the part.



## ■ Description

Used for entering comments about parts. The maximum number is 80 characters.

Example: When mousing over the Selector Switch on the editing screen

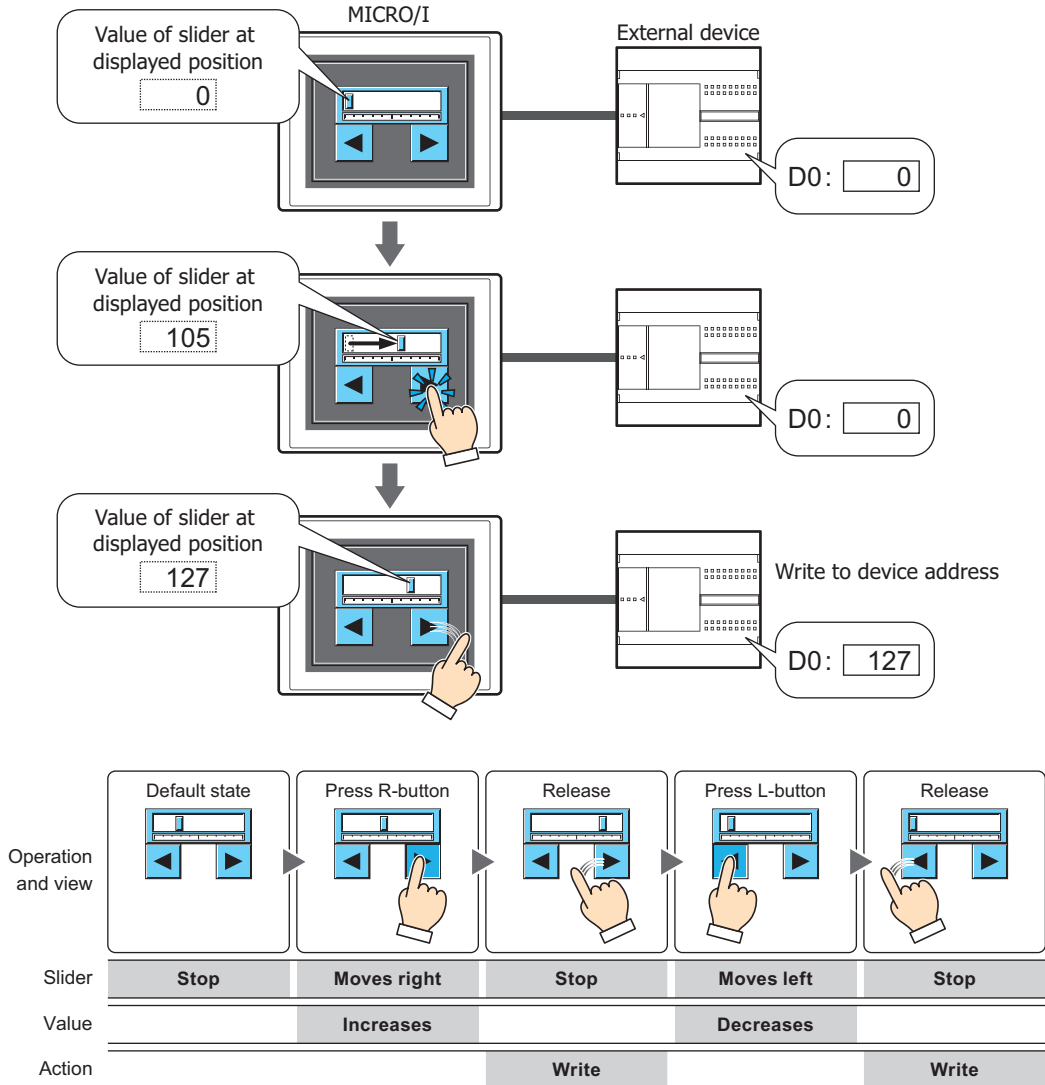


# 9 Potentiometer

## 9.1 How the Potentiometer is Used

Writes a value to a word device by pressing a slider button.

- The slider display position increases and decreases while the button is depressed. The value of the slider at the displayed position is written to the device address when the button is released.



The slider indicates the value written to the device address. When the value is increased or decreased, the slider display position also changes.

The slider moves between a user-defined minimum and maximum value.

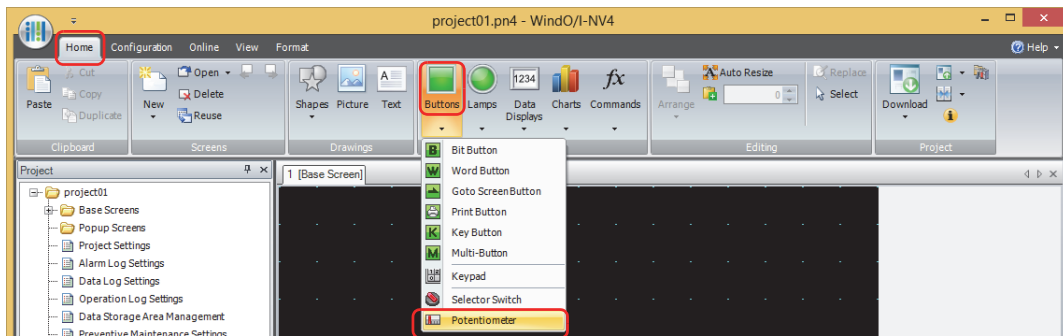
The input value increases and decreases while the button is depressed. The value of the slider at the displayed position is written to the device address when the button is released.

The slider display position does not change when the destination device address value changes unless it was changed by the Potentiometer buttons. However, immediately after the screen is switched and immediately after the part is displayed on the screen, the slider is displayed at the position specified by the value of the destination device address.

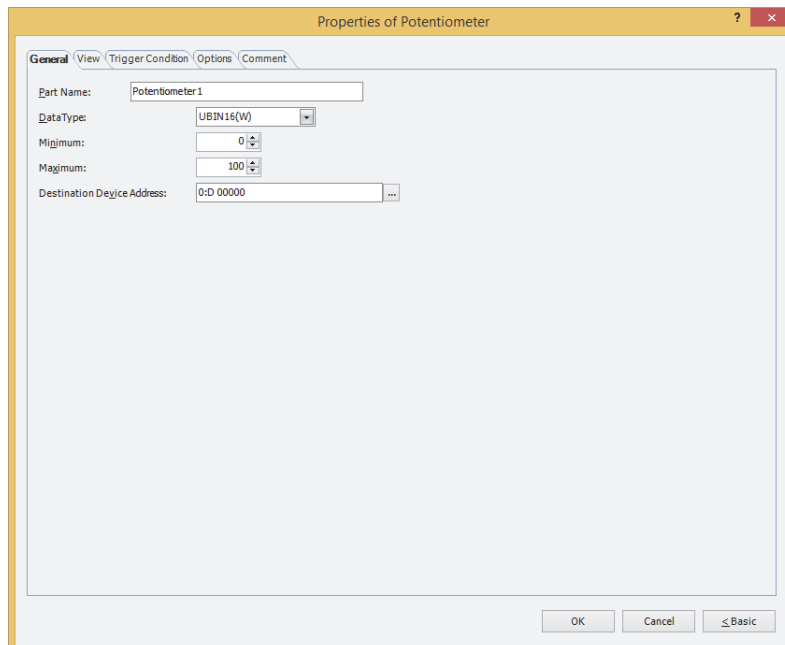
## 9.2 Potentiometer Configuration Procedure

This section describes the configuration procedure for Potentiometer parts.

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Parts** group, click **Buttons**, and then click **Potentiometer**.



- 2 Click a point on the edit screen where you wish to place the Potentiometer.
- 3 Double-click the dropped Potentiometer and a Properties dialog box will be displayed.
- 4 Change the settings on each tab as necessary.



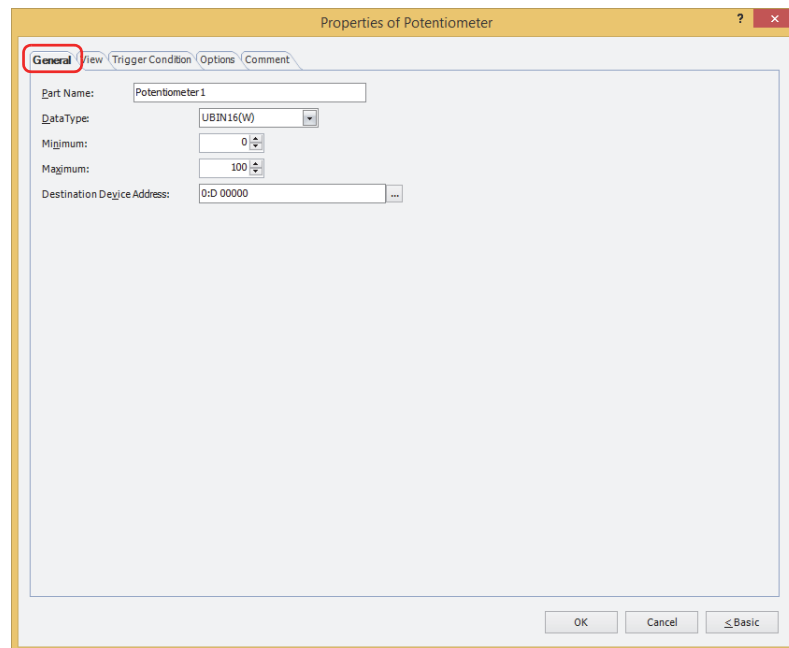
The **Trigger Condition** tab and **Options** tab only appear in Advanced mode. To switch to Advanced mode, click **Advanced**.



## 9.3 Properties of Potentiometer Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons in the Properties dialog box.

### ● General Tab



#### ■ Part Name

Enter a name for the part. The maximum number is 20 characters.

#### ■ Data Type

Select the data type to be handled by the Potentiometer.

For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

#### ■ Minimum

Specify the minimum value that can be entered. The minimum value differs depending on the data type.

#### ■ Maximum

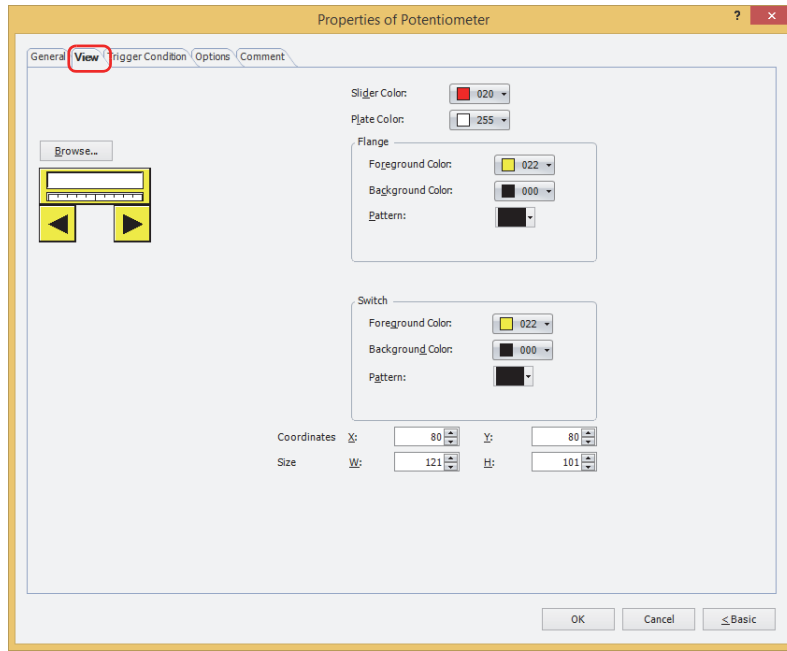
Specify the maximum value that can be entered. The maximum value differs depending on the data type.

#### ■ Destination Device Address

Specify the destination word device.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

● **View Tab**

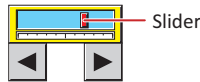


■ **Browse**

Select the type of graphic to be used to represent the part from the list of graphics. Click this button to display the View Browser.

■ **Slider Color**

Selects the slider color of the Potentiometer (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).  
Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.



■ **Plate Color**

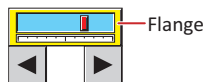
Selects the plate color (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).  
Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.



■ **Flange**

Foreground Color, Background Color: Selects the foreground and background colors of the flange (from 256 colors or 16 shades for monochrome).  
Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

Pattern: Selects a pattern for the flange.  
Click **Pattern** to display the Pattern Palette. Select a pattern from the Pattern Palette.



### ■ Switch

Foreground Color, Background Color: Selects the foreground and background colors of the buttons (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).  
Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

Pattern: Selects a pattern or tonal gradation for the button.  
Click **Pattern** to display the Pattern Palette. Select a pattern or tonal gradation from the Pattern Palette.



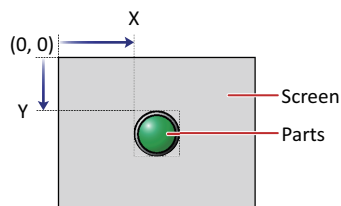
### ■ Coordinates

X, Y: Sets the display position of parts using coordinates.

The X and Y coordinates of parts are defined relative to an origin at the top-left corner of the screen.

X: 0 to (base screen horizontal size - 1)

Y: 0 to (base screen vertical size - 1)

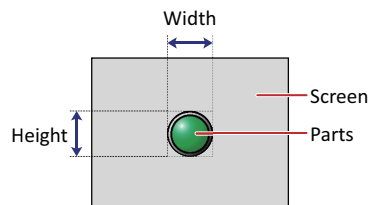


### ■ Size

W, H: Sets width and height to define the size of parts.

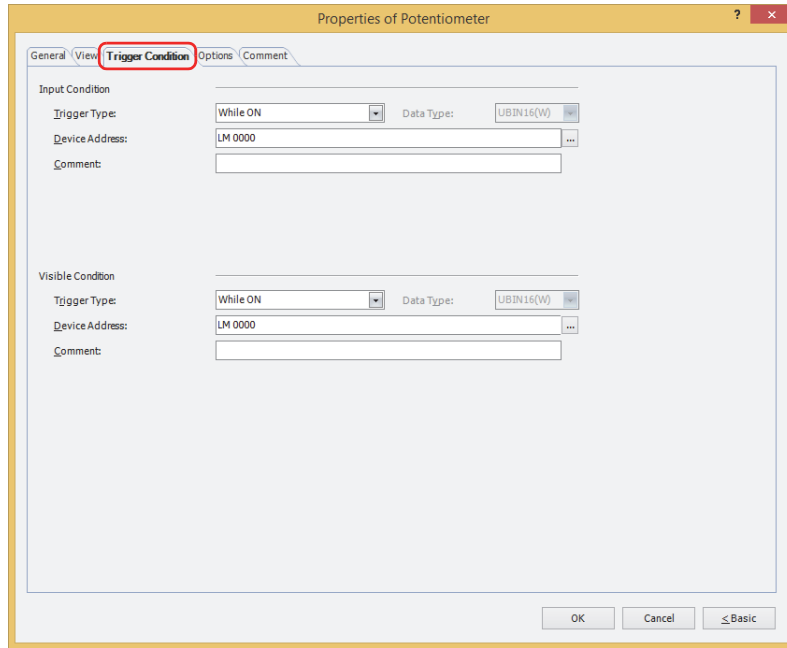
W: 20 to (base screen horizontal size)

H: 20 to (base screen vertical size)



● **Trigger Condition Tab**

The **Trigger Condition** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.



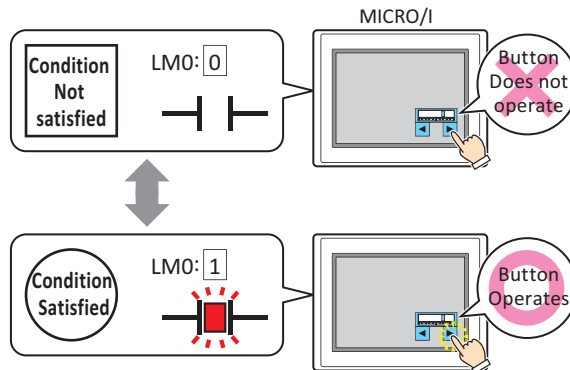
■ **Input Condition**

The Potentiometer is enabled and operational while the condition is satisfied. The Potentiometer is disabled and not operational while the condition is not satisfied.

Example: When **Trigger Type** is **While ON** and **Device Address** is **LM0**

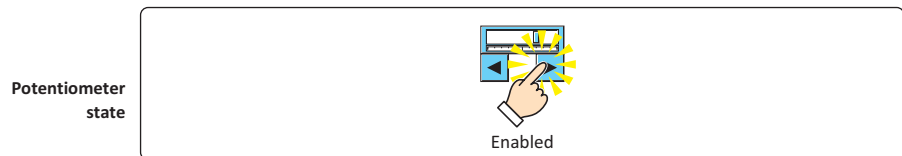
While LM0 is 0, the condition is not satisfied and the Potentiometer is not operational.

While LM0 is 1, the condition is satisfied and the Potentiometer is operational.

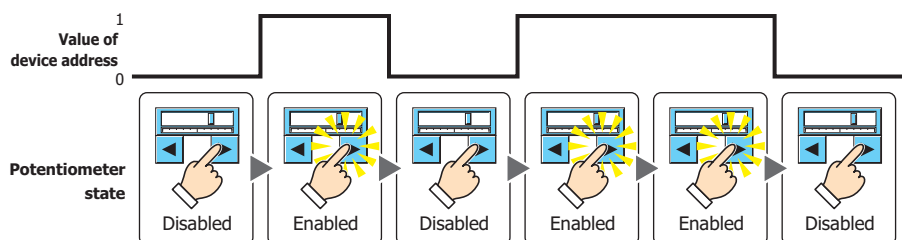


Trigger Type: Selects the condition to enable the Potentiometer from the following.

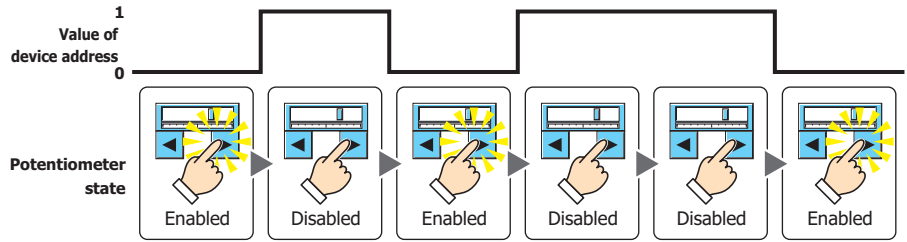
Always enable: The Potentiometer is always enabled.



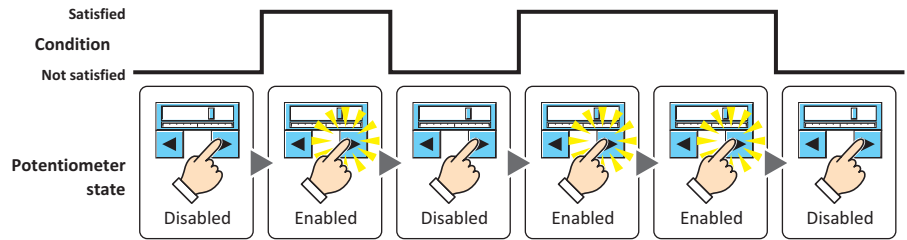
While ON: Enables the Potentiometer when the value of device address is 1.



**While OFF:** Enables the Potentiometer when the value of device address is 0.



**While satisfying the condition:** Enables the Potentiometer when the condition is satisfied.



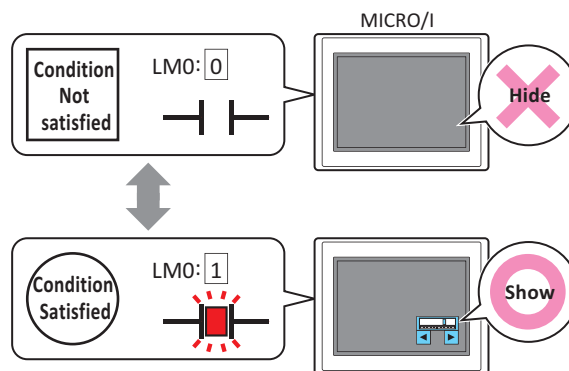
- Data Type:** Selects the type of data handled by the conditional expression for the input condition. This option can only be configured if **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.
- Device Address:** Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device to serve as the input condition. This option can only be configured when **While ON** or **While OFF** is selected for **Trigger Type**. Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.
- Condition:** Specifies the conditional expression for the input condition. This option can only be configured when **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**. Click  to display the **Trigger Condition Settings** dialog box. For the conditional expression configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.2 Setting Conditional Expressions" on page 2-67.
- Comment:** Used for entering a comment for the input condition. The maximum number is 80 characters.

■ **Visible Condition**

The Potentiometer is displayed while the condition is satisfied. The Potentiometer is hidden while the condition is not satisfied.

Example: When **Trigger Type** is **While ON** and **Device Address** is **LM0**

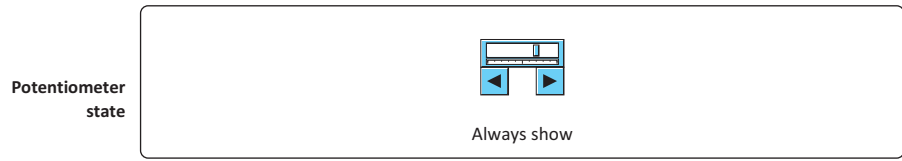
While LM0 is 0, the condition is not satisfied and the Potentiometer is hidden.  
While LM0 is 1, the condition is satisfied and the Potentiometer is displayed.



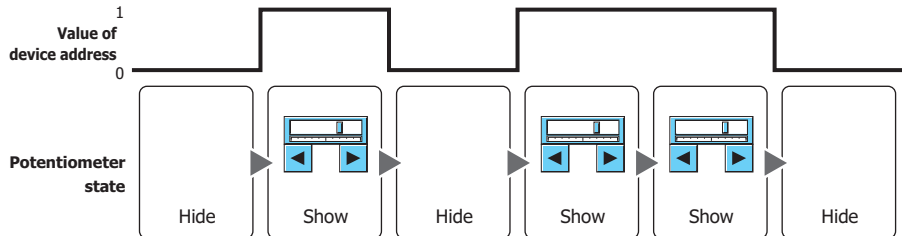
When a hidden Potentiometer is redisplayed, the slider is displayed at the position specified by the value of device address.

Trigger Type: Selects the condition to display the Potentiometer from the following.

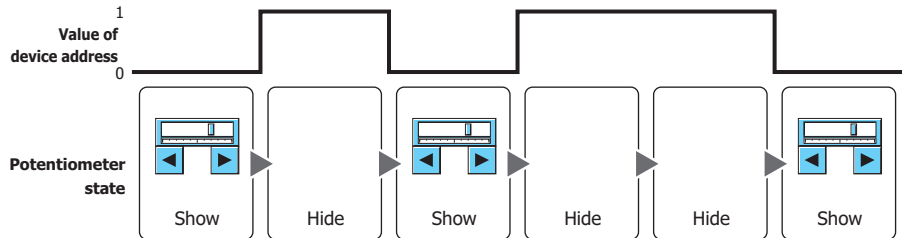
Always visible: The Potentiometer is always displayed.



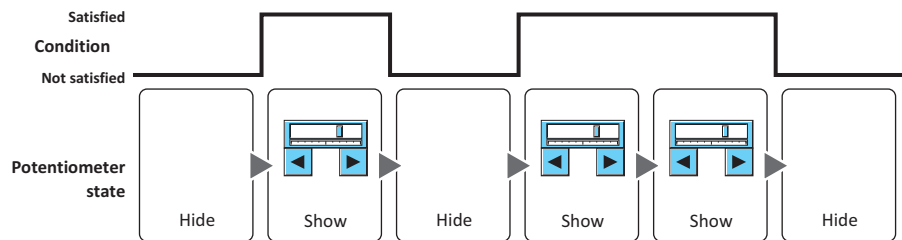
While ON: Displays the Potentiometer when the value of device address is 1.



While OFF: Displays the Potentiometer when the value of device address is 0.



While satisfying the condition: Displays the Potentiometer when the condition is satisfied.



Data Type: Selects the type of data handled by the conditional expression for the visible condition. This option can only be configured if **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

Device Address: Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device to serve as the visible condition. This option can only be configured when **While ON** or **While OFF** is selected for **Trigger Type**.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

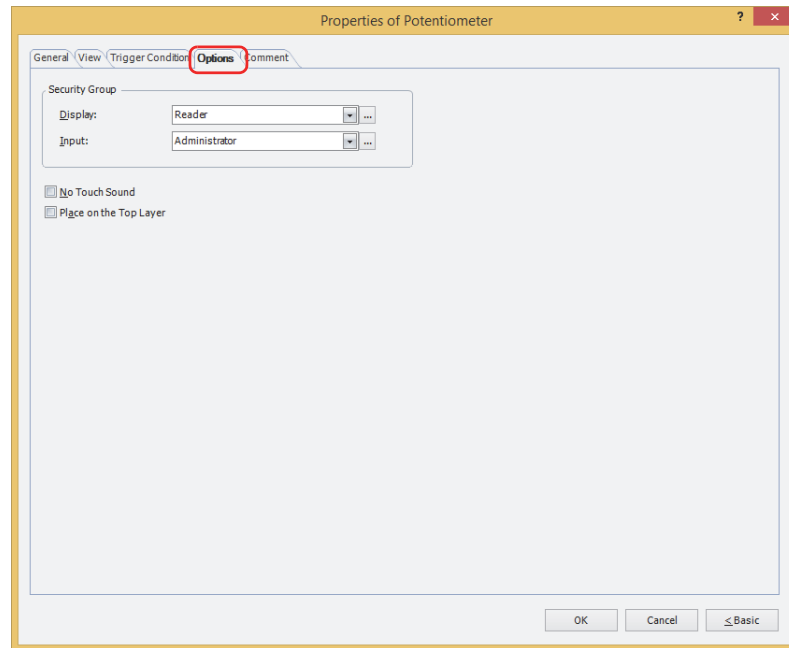
Condition: Specifies the conditional expression for the visible condition. This option can only be configured when **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**.

Click  to display the **Trigger Condition Settings** dialog box. For the conditional expression configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.2 Setting Conditional Expressions" on page 2-67.

Comment: Used for entering a comment for the visible condition. The maximum number is 80 characters.

## ● Options Tab

The **Options** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.





### ■ Security Group

Security groups are a security function for restricting the display and operation of parts.




Setting the security group makes it possible to limit the display and operation in a similar way to using the **Trigger Condition** tab.

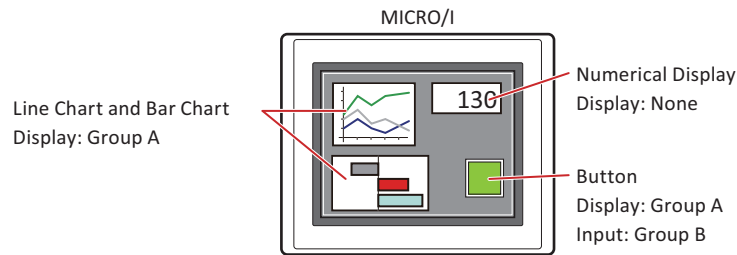
- Display:** Selects the security group for which display of parts is restricted. (Default: None)  
 None: No security function is used.  
 Administrator, Operator, Reader: Three security groups are set up by default.  
 Click  to display the **Security Group Settings** dialog box. If you create a security group on the **Security Group Settings** dialog box, you can select that created group. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "2.2 Adding and Editing Security Groups" on page 21-18.
- Input:** Selects the security group for which operation of parts is restricted. (Default: None)  
 None: No security function is used.  
 Administrator, Operator, Reader: Three security groups are set up by default.  
 Click  to display the **Security Group Settings** dialog box. If you create a security group on the **Security Group Settings** dialog box, you can select that created group. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "2.2 Adding and Editing Security Groups" on page 21-18.



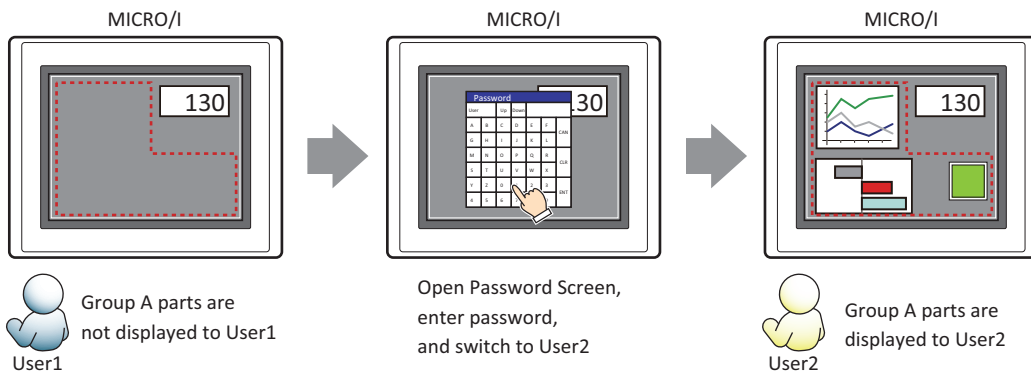
For details about security functions, refer to Chapter 21 "User Accounts and the Security Function" on page 21-1.

Example: If the user and security group for a part are set as follows:

User Name	 User1	 User2	 User3
Security Group	None	Group A	Group A, Group B

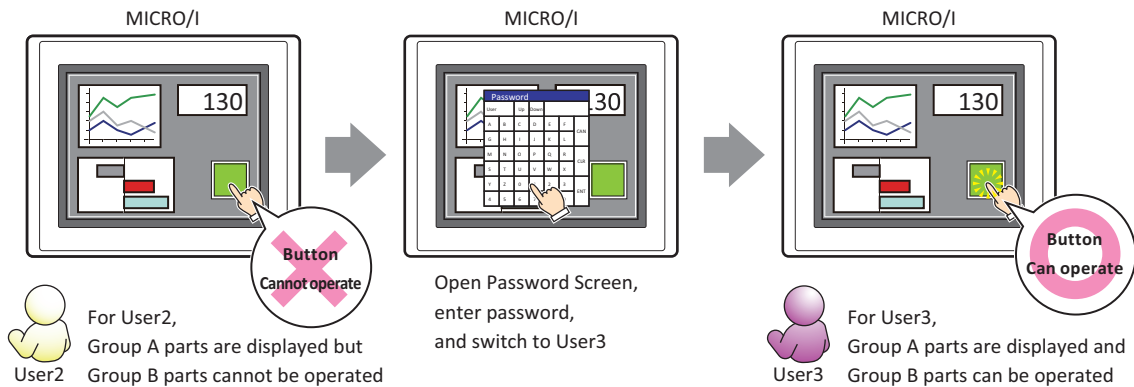


For User1, who is not included in the specified security group, Group A parts are not displayed. If the Password Screen is now opened and User2 logs in, Group A parts are displayed.



Since the display security group is Group A, User2 can view the buttons. But since the input security group is Group B, User2 cannot operate the buttons.

Suppose that the Password Screen is now opened and User3 logs in to the system. Group A buttons can be displayed, and Group B buttons can be operated.



**No Touch Sound**

This function is to disable touch sounds only for specified parts when the MICRO/I makes touch sounds. Select this check box to display disable touch sounds for this part.



To enable touch sounds on the MICRO/I, select the **Enable Touch Sound** check box under the **System** tab of the **Project Settings** dialog box.

**Place on the Top Layer**

Select this check box to display the parts on the top layer. The parts will have precedence when other drawings and parts are overlapping with it. For details, refer to Chapter 6 “4 Drawings and Parts Overlapping” on page 6-5.

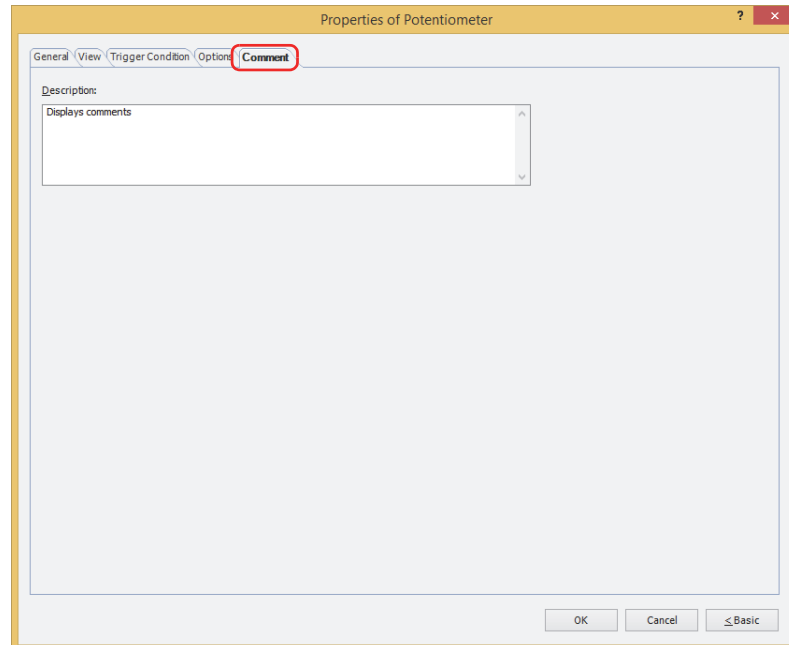


## ● Comment Tab

The **Comment** tab is used to specify the parts arranged on the editing screen, and the popup text displayed when the mouse pointer is placed close to **No.**, **Name**, or **Type** in the object list.



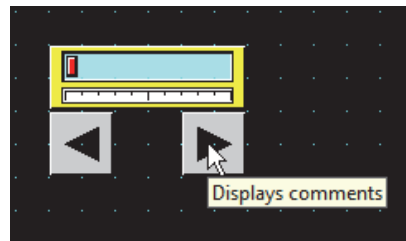
When there are multiple parts of the same shape on the screen, this feature makes it possible to distinguish between the parts without displaying the Properties dialog box for each part, by just mousing over the part.



### ■ Description

Used for entering comments about parts. The maximum number is 80 characters.

Example: When mousing over the Potentiometer on the editing screen





# Chapter 9 Lamps

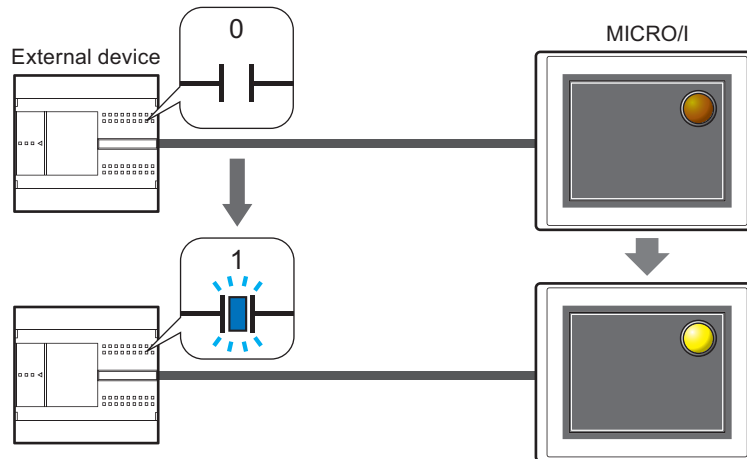
This chapter describes the setup for the lamp parts and related MICRO/I operations.

## 1 Pilot Lamps

### 1.1 How the Pilot Lamp is Used

Pilot Lamp parts display drawing objects. The value of a bit device is used to switch the drawing object displayed.

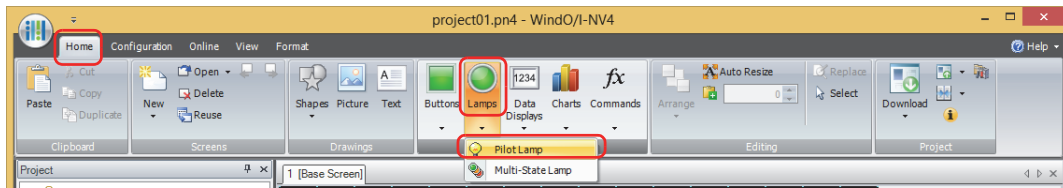
- Switch and display pictures by values of device addresses



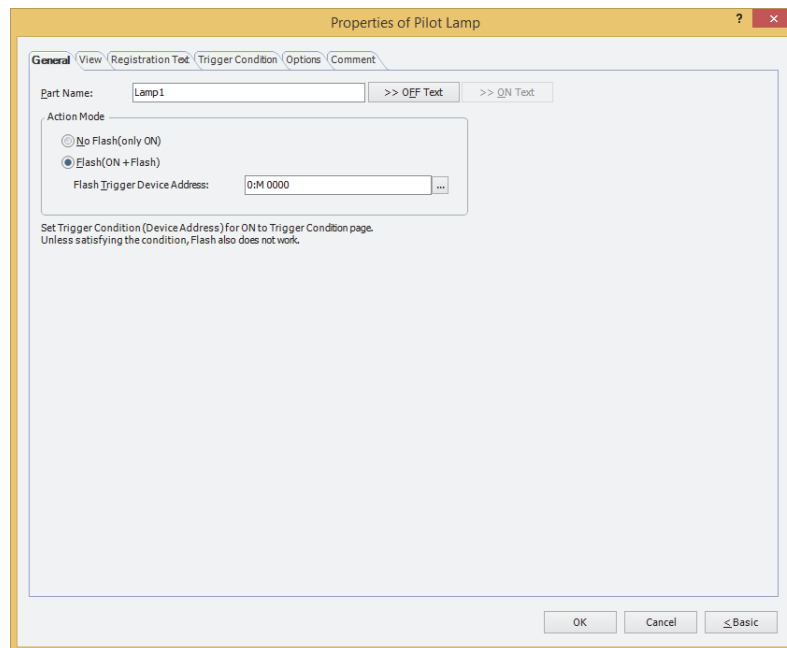
## 1.2 Pilot Lamp Configuration Procedure

This section describes the configuration procedure for Pilot Lamps.

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Parts** group, click **Lamps**, and then click **Pilot Lamp**.



- 2 Click a point on the Edit screen where you wish to place the Pilot Lamp.
- 3 Double-click the dropped Pilot Lamp and a Properties dialog box will be displayed.
- 4 Change the settings on each tab as necessary.

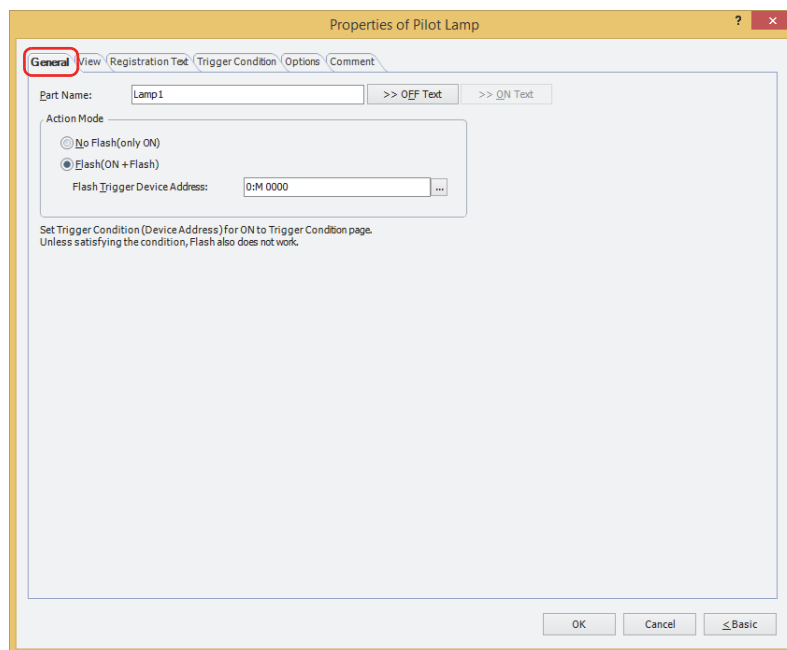


The **Options** tab only appears in Advanced mode.  
To switch to Advanced mode, click **Advanced**.

## 1.3 Properties of Pilot Lamp Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons on the properties dialog box.

### ● General Tab



#### ■ Part Name

Enter a name for the part. The maximum number is 20 characters.

#### ■ >>OFF Text, >>ON Text

Applies the text entered in the **Part Name** field to the **Text** field under the **OFF** or **ON** fields on the **Registration Text** tab. This is used as the Registration Text when the lamp is OFF or ON.



To specify the Registration Text to use when the button is ON, select the **Set by State** check box on the **Registration Text** tab. If left unchecked, the same Registration Text assigned for the OFF state is displayed for the ON state as well.

#### ■ Action Mode

Select the action when the part is ON.

**No Flash (only ON):** Displays the drawing object for the ON state when the trigger condition is satisfied.

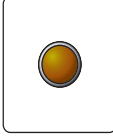
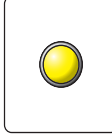
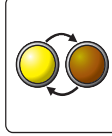
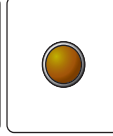
**Flash (ON + Flash):** When the condition is satisfied and the value of the trigger device address is 1, the object flashes (alternates between the drawing object for the ON and OFF states at fixed intervals). The flashing interval can be set with the **Flashing Cycle** setting on the **System** tab of the **Project Settings** dialog box.

**Flash Trigger Device Address:** Specify the bit device to cause the lamp to flash.

The lamp flashes when the value of the device address is 1. The action for **No Flash (only ON)** applies when the value is 0.

Click to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

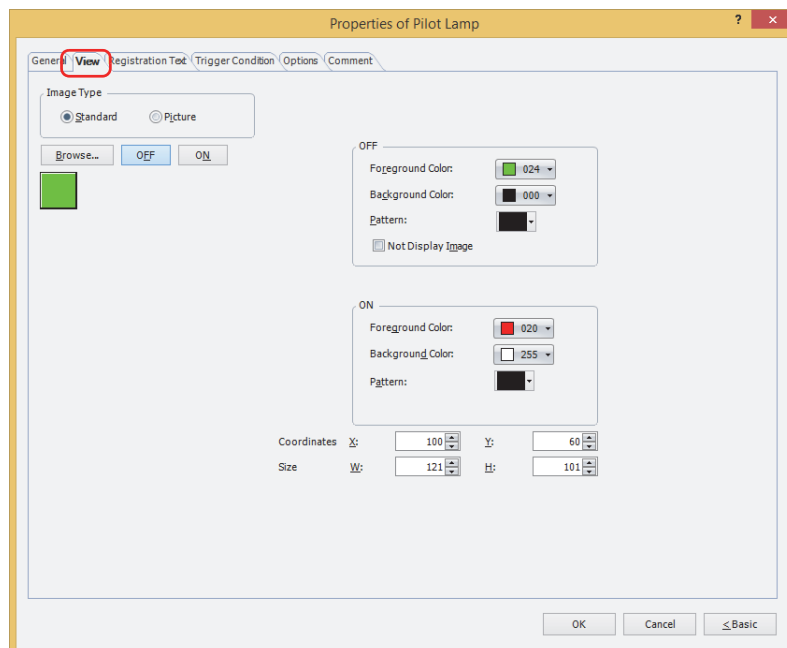
Example: When **Action Mode** is **Flash (ON + Flash)**, **Flash Trigger Device Address** is M0, and on the **Trigger Condition** tab, **Trigger Type** is **While ON**, **Device Address** is LM0

Trigger Condition: Device Address LM0 value	0	1	1	0
Action Mode: Value of Flash Trigger Device Address M0	0	0	1	1
Displayed drawing object				
Action	Displays OFF drawing object	Displays ON drawing object	Flashing	Displays OFF drawing object



The lamp will neither turn on or flash if the trigger conditions are not met. Lamp trigger conditions are configured on the **Trigger Condition** tab.

## ● View Tab



### ■ Image Type

Select the type of graphic to be used to represent the part.

**Standard:** Uses the default graphic for WindO/I-NV4.

**Picture:** Uses an image file saved using Picture Manager.

For details about image file restrictions, refer to Chapter 2 "1.4 Available Image Files" on page 2-19.

### ■ Browse

Select the type of graphic to be used to represent the part from the list of graphics. Click this button to display the View Browser or Picture Manager, depending on the setting for **Image Type**.

### ■ OFF button, ON button

Displays the graphic when ON or OFF. Clicking **ON** or **OFF** switches the image displayed on the **View** tab.

### ■ OFF, ON

Selects the color and pattern of the standard graphic when ON and OFF.

**Foreground Color, Background Color:**

Selects the foreground and background colors of the standard graphic (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

**Pattern:** Selects a pattern or tonal gradation for the standard graphic.

Click **Pattern** to display the Pattern Palette. Select a pattern or tonal gradation from the Pattern Palette.

### ■ Not Display Image\*1

Select this check box to display no drawing object in the OFF state.



If the **Not Display Image** check box is selected, Text set as registration text for the OFF state will be displayed.

\*1 Advanced mode only

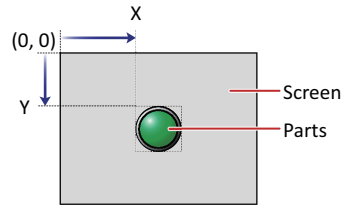
### ■ Coordinates

X, Y: Sets the display position of parts using coordinates.

The X and Y coordinates of parts is defined relative to an origin at the top-left corner of the screen.

X: 0 to (base screen horizontal size - 1)

Y: 0 to (base screen vertical size - 1)



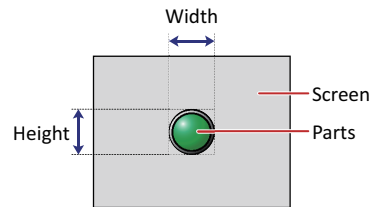
### ■ Size

Sets width and height to define the size of parts. The minimum size varies based on the item selected for Image Type.

Standard: The minimum size varies based on the selected item and the maximum size is a base screen size.

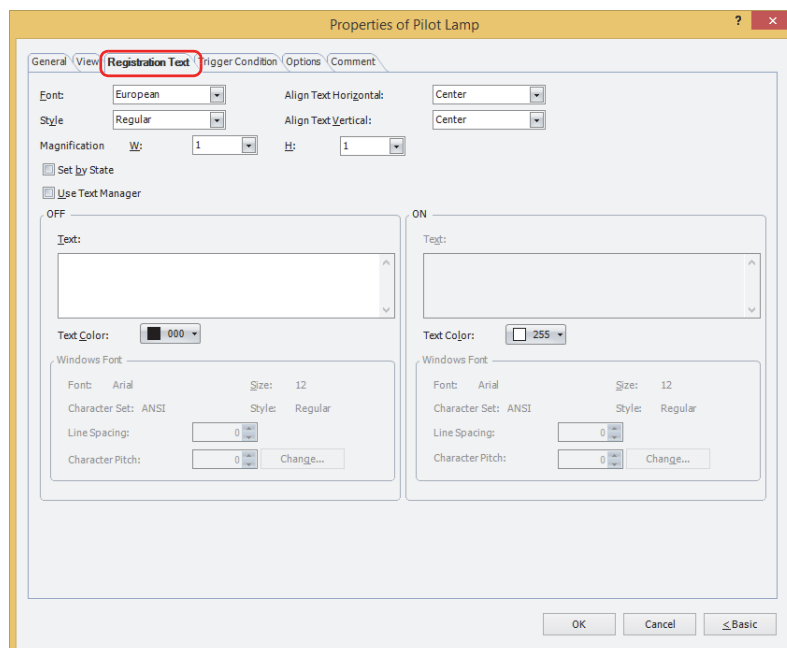
Picture: W: 2 to (base screen horizontal size)

H: 2 to (base screen vertical size)





## ● Registration Text Tab



### ■ Font

Selects the font used for displaying text from the following.

**Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic, Cyrillic, Windows, Stroke**

Can only be set when the **Use Text Manager** check box is cleared.

The characters that can be displayed depend on the font. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.2 Available Text" on page 2-5.

### ■ Size

Sets the character size (8 to 128).

Can only be set when **Stroke** is selected.

### ■ Style

Selects **Regular** or **Bold** for text style.

Can only be set when **Font** is set to **Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic** or **Cyrillic**.

### ■ Magnification

W, H: Selects the magnification (0.5, 1 to 8) for text display.

Can only be set when **Font** is set to **Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic** or **Cyrillic**.

### ■ Align Text Horizontal

Selects text alignment in the horizontal direction.

**Left, Center, Right, Center-Left**

For details, refer to Appendix "5 Text Alignment" on page A-7.

### ■ Align Text Vertical

Selects text alignment in the vertical direction.

**Top, Center, Bottom**

This option can only be configured when **Left, Center,** or **Right** is selected for **Align Text Horizontal**. If **Center-Left** is selected for **Align Text Horizontal**, **Center-Top** is set as this option.

For details, refer to Appendix "5 Text Alignment" on page A-7.


### ■ Set by State

Select this check box if displaying different text when ON and OFF.

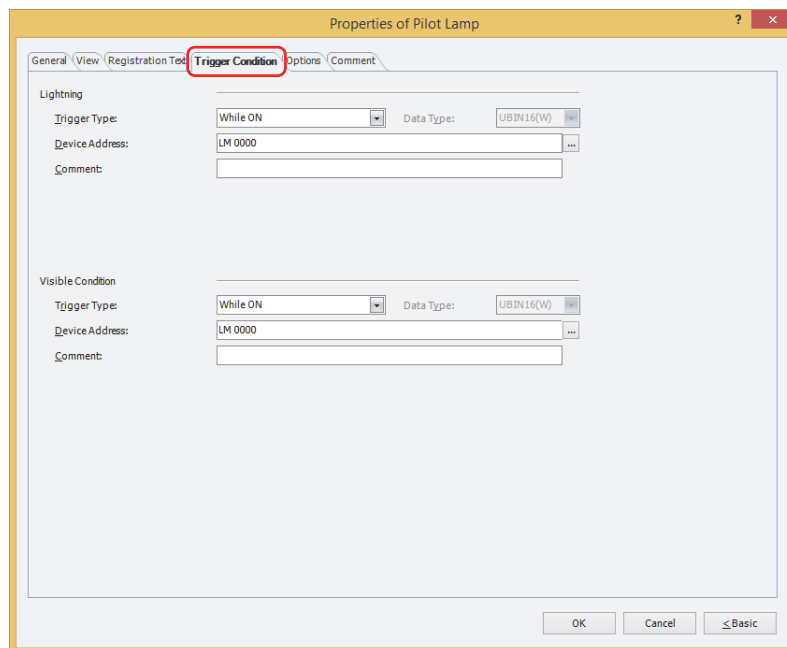
### ■ Use Text Manager

Select this check box if using the text registered in Text Manager for text display.

■ **OFF, ON**

- Text:** Inputs characters to be displayed on parts. The maximum number is 3,750 characters.  
The characters that can be entered depend on the font selected using **Font**. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.2 Available Text" on page 2-5.
- Text ID:** Specifies the Text Manager ID No. (1 to 32000) when using the text registered in the Text Manager.  
Click  to display Text Manager.  
Can only be set when the **Use Text Manager** check box is selected.
- Text Color:** Selects the color of the text displayed on the part (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).  
Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.
- Windows Font:** Sets the font to be used as the Windows Font.  
Select **Windows** using **Font** to display the current setting. You can specify the character spacing (0 to 100) and the line spacing (0 to 100). To change the settings other than the character spacing and line spacing, click **Change** to display the **Font Settings** dialog box.  
Can only be set when the **Use Text Manager** check box is cleared.  
For details, refer to Chapter 2 "Windows Font" on page 2-12.

● **Trigger Condition Tab**



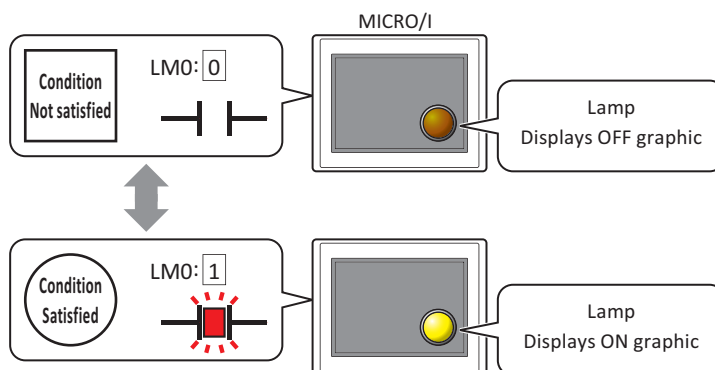
■ **Lightning**

The Pilot Lamp is on while the condition is satisfied, and it is off while the condition is not satisfied. The Pilot Lamp displays the ON graphic when on and it displays the OFF graphic when off.

Example: When **Trigger Type** is **While ON** and **Device Address** is **LM0**

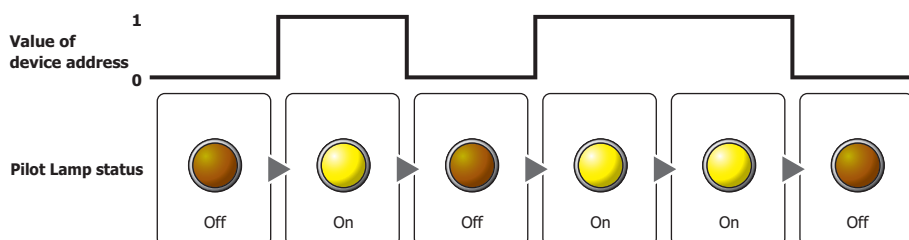
When LM0 is 0, condition is not satisfied, so Lamp displays OFF graphic.

When LM0 is 1, condition is satisfied, so Lamp displays ON graphic.

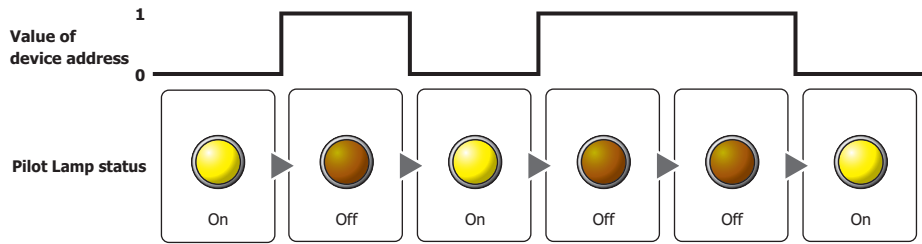


Trigger Type: Selects the condition to turn on the Pilot Lamp from the following.

While ON: Turns on the Pilot Lamp when the value of device address is 1.

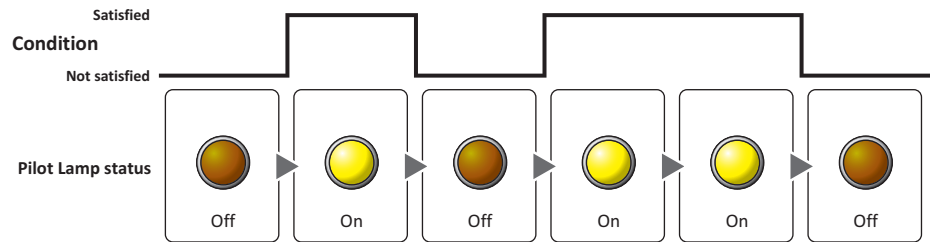


**While OFF:** Turns on the Pilot Lamp when the value of device address is 0.



**While satisfying the condition:**

Turns on the Pilot Lamp when the condition is satisfied.

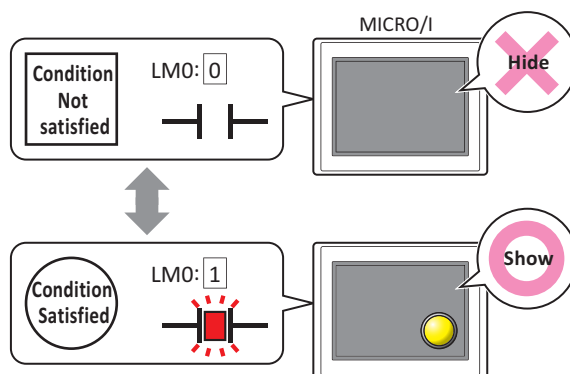


- Data Type:** Selects the type of data handled by the conditional expression for the on condition. This option can only be configured if **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.
- Device Address:** Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device to serve as the on condition. This option can only be configured when **While ON** or **While OFF** is selected for **Trigger Type**. Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.
- Condition:** Specifies the conditional expression for the on condition. This option can only be configured when **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**. Click  to display the **Trigger Condition Settings** dialog box. For the conditional expression configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.2 Setting Conditional Expressions" on page 2-67.
- Comment:** Used for entering a comment for the on condition. The maximum number is 80 characters.

■ **Visible Condition**

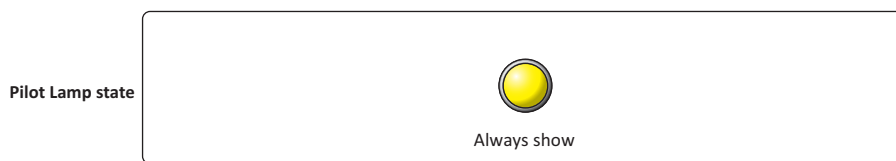
The Pilot Lamp is displayed while the condition is satisfied. The Pilot Lamp is hidden while the condition is not satisfied.

Example: When **Trigger Type** is **While ON** and **Device Address** is **LM0**  
 While LM0 is 0, the condition is not satisfied and the Pilot Lamp is hidden.  
 While LM0 is 1, the condition is satisfied and the Pilot Lamp is displayed.

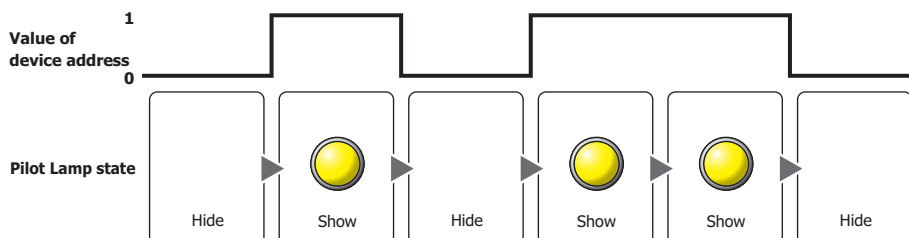


Trigger Type: Selects the condition to display the Pilot Lamp from the following.

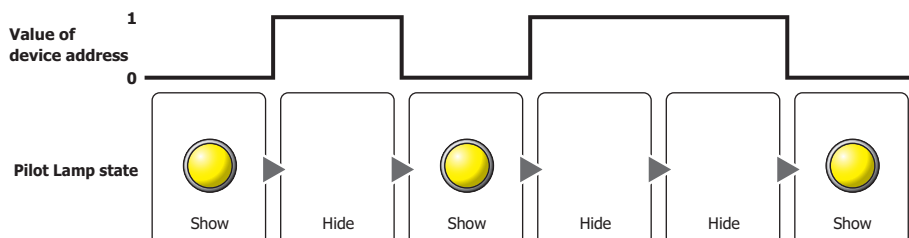
Always visible: The Pilot Lamp is always displayed.



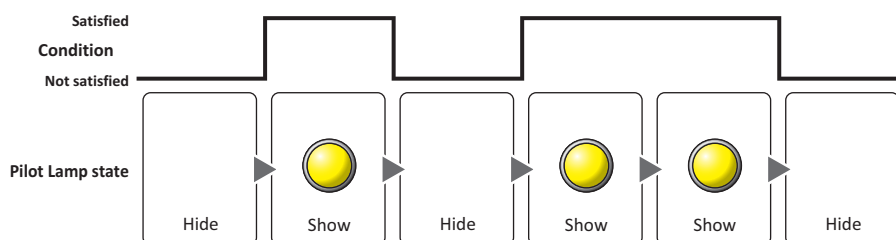
While ON: Displays the Pilot Lamp when the value of device address is 1.



While OFF: Displays the Pilot Lamp when the value of device address is 0.



While satisfying the condition: Displays the Pilot Lamp when the condition is satisfied.



Data Type: Selects the type of data handled by the conditional expression for the visible condition. This option can only be configured if **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

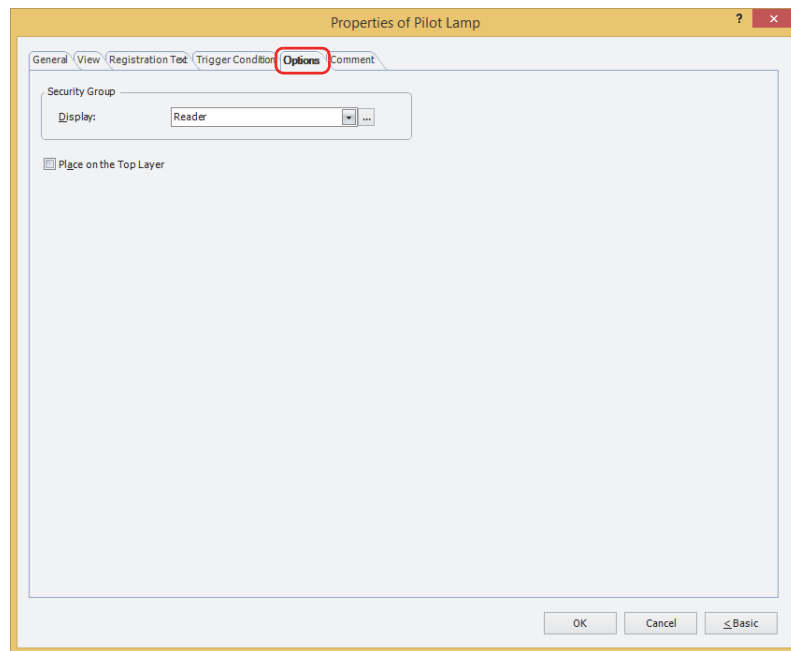
Device Address: Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device to serve as the visible condition. This option can only be configured when **While ON** or **While OFF** is selected for **Trigger Type**. Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Condition: Specifies the conditional expression for the visible condition. This option can only be configured when **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**. Click  to display the **Trigger Condition Settings** dialog box. For the conditional expression configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.2 Setting Conditional Expressions" on page 2-67.

Comment: Used for entering a comment for the visible condition. The maximum number is 80 characters.

## ● Options Tab

The **Options** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.




### ■ Security Group

Security groups are a security function for restricting the display and operation of parts.

Display: Selects the security group for which display of parts is restricted. (Default: None)

None: No security function is used.



Administrator, Operator, Reader: Three security groups are set up by default.

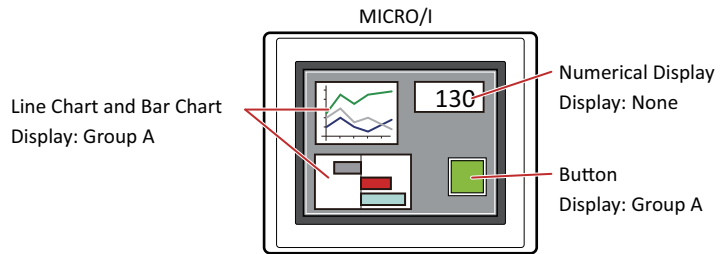
Click  to display the **Security Group Settings** dialog box. If you create a security group on the **Security Group Settings** dialog box, you can select that created group. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "2.2 Adding and Editing Security Groups" on page 21-18.



For details about security functions, refer to Chapter 21 "User Accounts and the Security Function" on page 21-1.

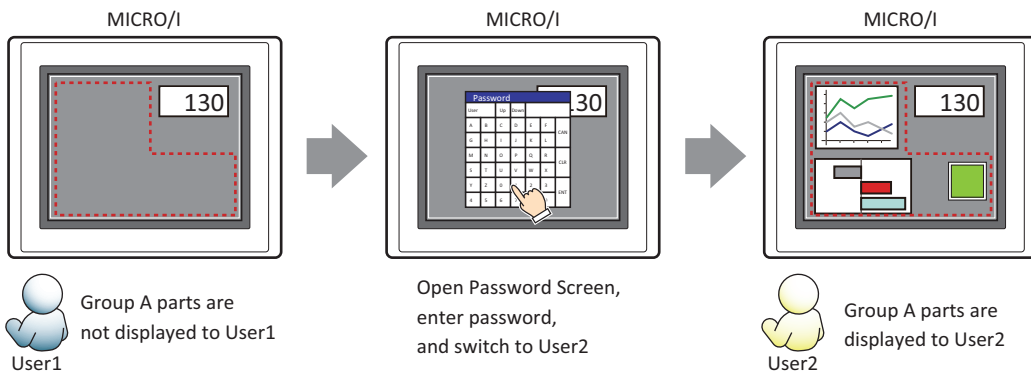
Example: If the user and security group for a part are set as follows:

User Name	 User1	 User2
Security Group	None	Group A



For User 1, who is not included in the specified security group, Group A parts are not displayed.

If the Password Screen is now opened and a switch is made to User 2 of Group A, Group A parts are displayed.



■ **Place on the Top Layer**

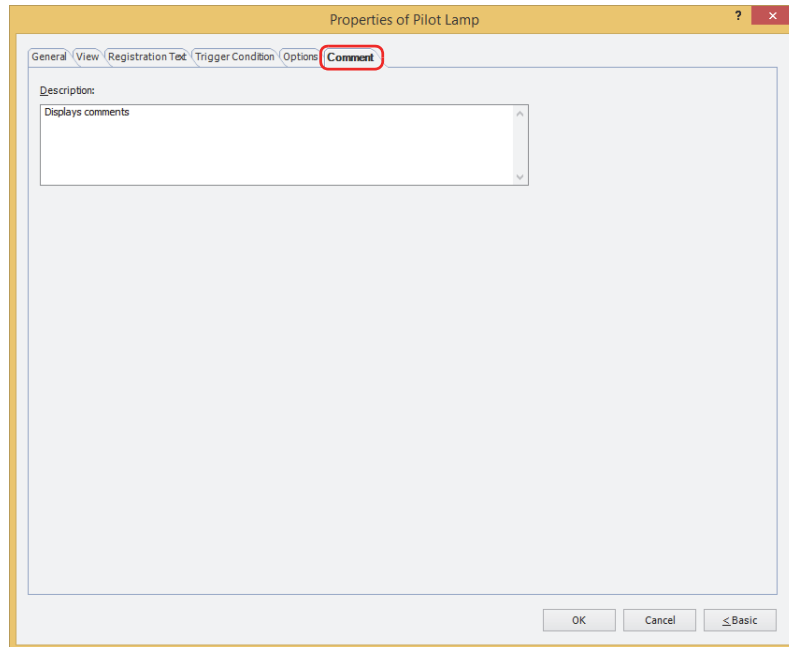
Select this check box to display the parts on the top layer. The parts will have precedence when other drawings and parts are overlapping with it. For details, refer to Chapter 6 "4 Drawings and Parts Overlapping" on page 6-5.

## ● Comment Tab

The **Comment** tab is used to specify the parts arranged on the editing screen, and the popup text displayed when the mouse pointer is placed close to **No.**, **Name**, or **Type** in the object list.



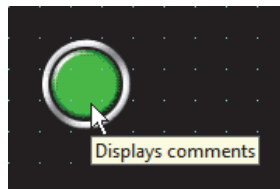
When there are multiple parts of the same shape on the screen, this feature makes it possible to distinguish between the parts without displaying the Properties dialog box for each part, by just mousing over the part.



### ■ Description

Used for entering comments about parts. The maximum number is 80 characters.

Example: When mousing over the Pilot Lamp on the editing screen



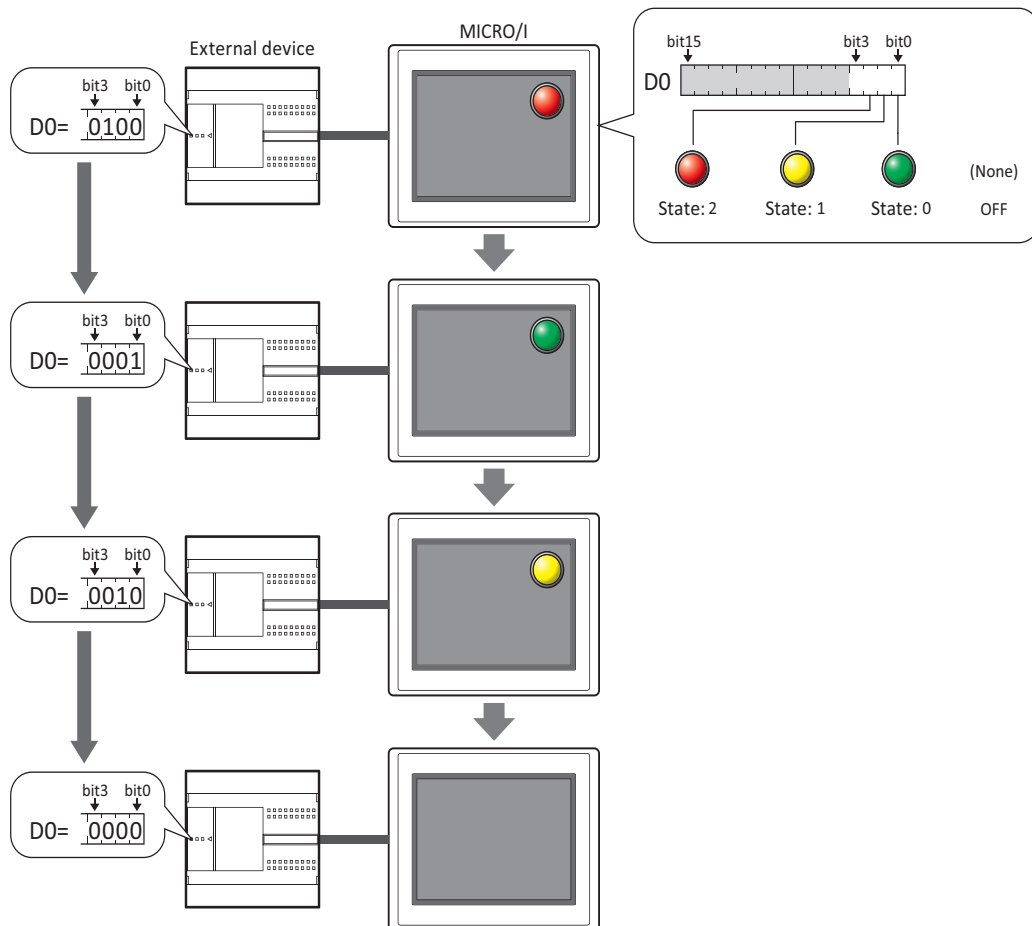


## 2 Multi-State Lamps

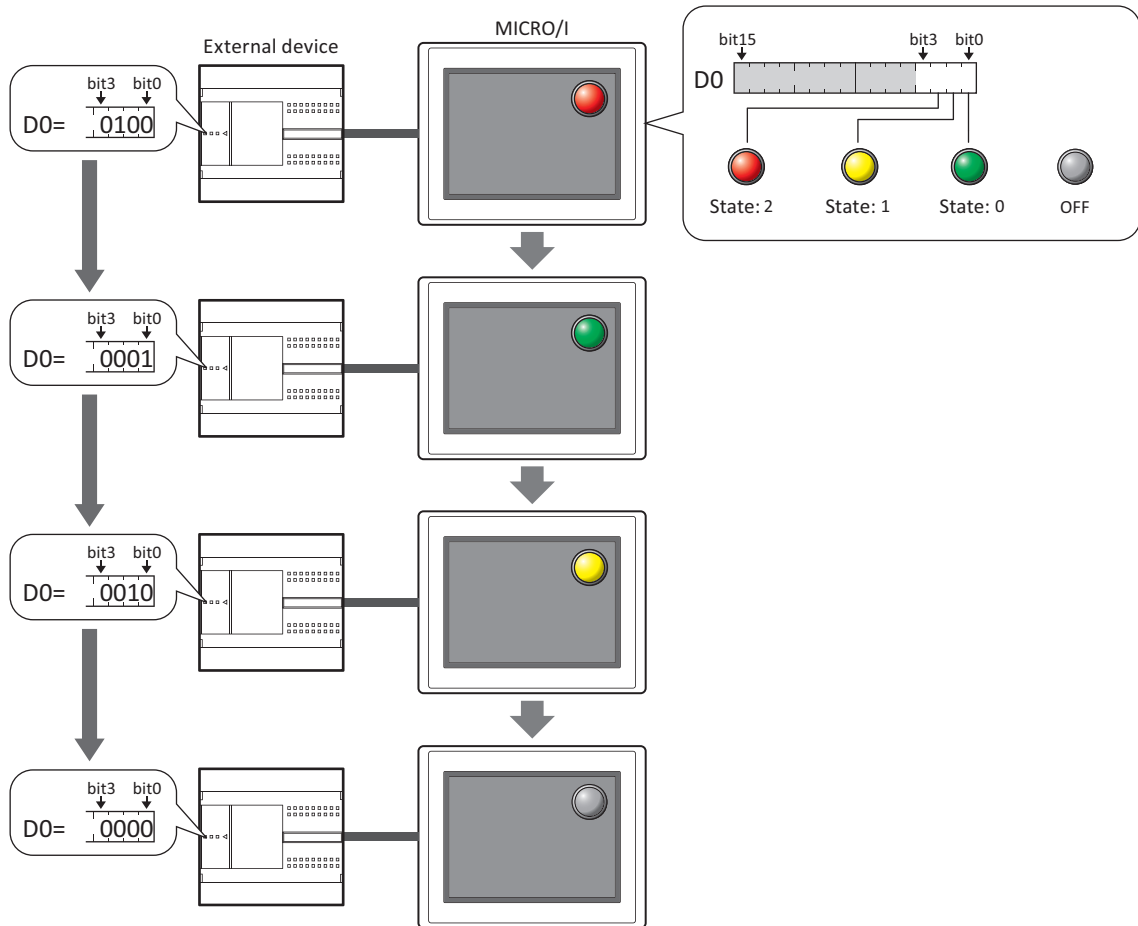
### 2.1 How the Multi-State Lamp is Used

Multi-state lamp parts display drawing objects. The value of a specified word device is used to switch the drawing object to be displayed.

- Switch and display pictures by values of device addresses



- Display a picture when in the OFF state.



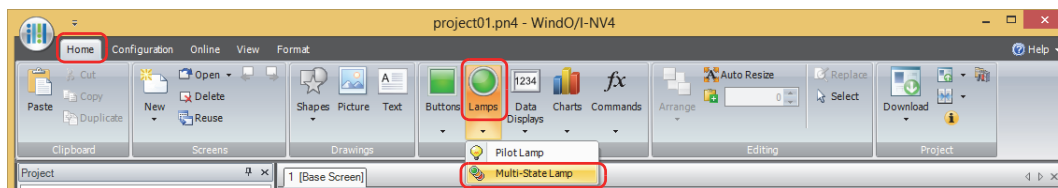
The conditions to display the picture set by the OFF state on the screen are as follows.

- **Y** is selected under **Flash** on the **State** tab and the trigger condition is not satisfied.
- **Switching Method** on the **General** tab is **Bit Number**, and the all bit in the device address are 0 or a bit not allocated a picture is 1.
- **Switching Method** on the **General** tab is **Value**, and the value of device address is a number not allocated a picture.

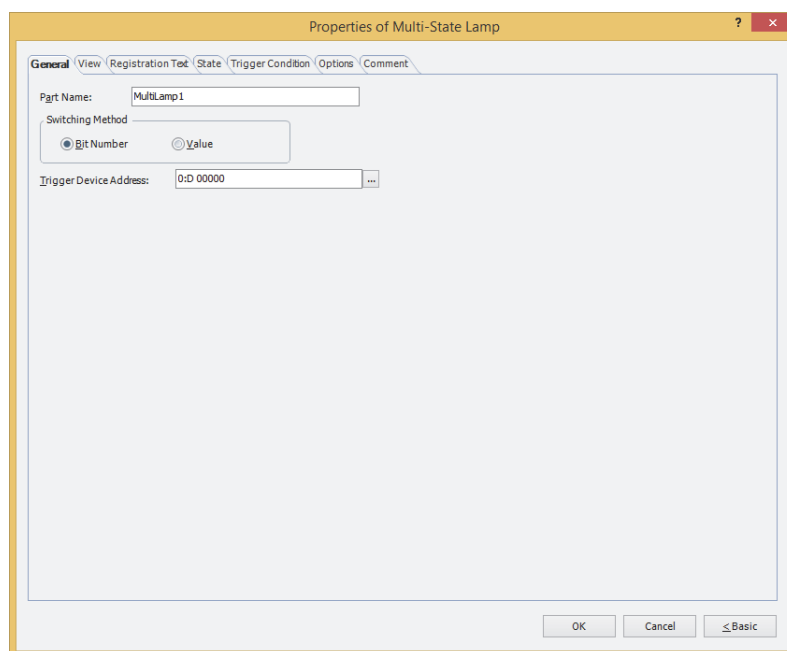
## 2.2 Multi-State Lamp Configuration Procedure

This section describes the configuration procedure for Multi-State Lamps.

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Parts** group, click **Lamps**, and then click **Multi-State Lamp**.



- 2 Click a point on the edit screen where you wish to place the Multi-State Lamp.
- 3 Double-click the dropped Multi-State Lamp and a Properties dialog box will be displayed.
- 4 Change the settings on each tab as necessary.

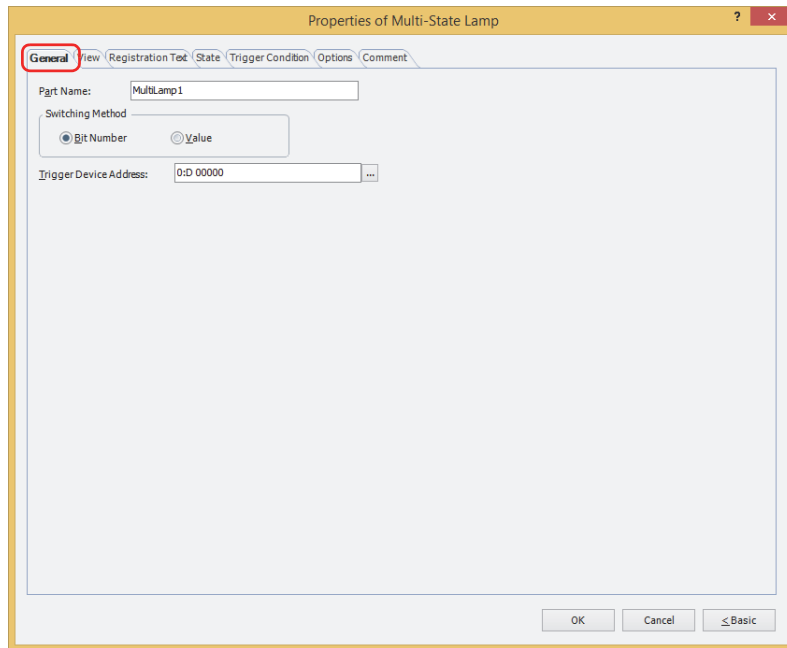


The **Options** tab only appears in Advanced mode.  
To switch to Advanced mode, click **Advanced**.

## 2.3 Properties of Multi-State Lamp Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons on the properties dialog box.

### ● General Tab



#### ■ Part Name

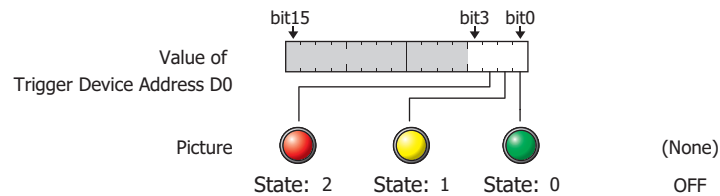
Enter a name for the part. The maximum number is 20 characters.

#### ■ Switching Method

Specify the method to switch drawing objects from the following:

Bit Number: Switches the drawing object displayed, according to the status of the bits.

Example 1: **Bit Number** is selected. The bits triggered in device address D0 corresponds to the following pictures and the OFF state is **None**.



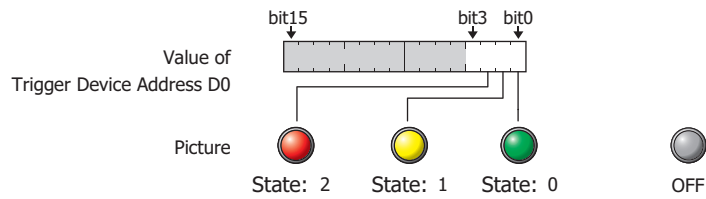
Switches the picture to display according to the status of the bits.

Bit state of Trigger Device Address D0	0001	0010	0100	1000	1110	1100
Picture to display	State: 0	State: 1	State: 2	(None)	State: 1	State: 2
Action	Display picture for bit 0	Display picture for bit 1	Display picture for bit 2	No picture	Display picture for bit 1	Display picture for bit 2

If multiple bits are 1, display the picture for the lowest order bit.

If all bits in the device address are 0 or if a bit with no associated picture becomes 1, display nothing.

Example 2: **Bit Number** is selected. The bits of trigger device address D0 and the OFF state are allocated to the following pictures.



Switches the picture to display according to the status of the bits.

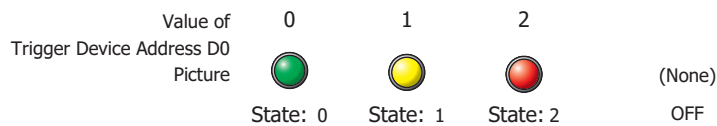
Bit state of Trigger Device Address D0	0001	0010	0100	1000	1110	1100
Picture to display	State: 0	State: 1	State: 2	OFF	State: 1	State: 2
Action	Display picture for bit 0	Display picture for bit 1	Display picture for bit 2	Display picture for OFF state	Display picture for bit 1	Display picture for bit 2

If multiple bits are 1, display the picture for the lowest order bit.

If all bits in the device address are 0 or if a bit with no associated picture becomes 1, display the picture for OFF state.

Value: Switches the drawing object displayed, according to the value of the device address.

Example 3: Value is selected. The value assigned to the trigger device address D0 are allocated to the following pictures and the OFF state is **None**.

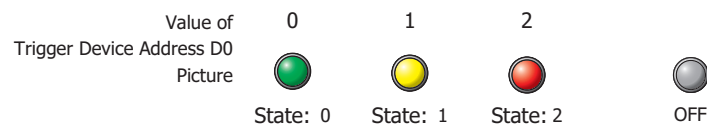


Switches the picture to display according to the value of the device address.

Value of Trigger Device Address D0	0	1	2	3
Picture to display	State: 0	State: 1	State: 2	
Action	Display picture for 0	Display picture for 1	Display picture for 2	No picture

If the value of device address has no picture associated with it, display nothing.

Example 4: Value is selected. The values assigned in trigger device address D0 and the OFF state are allocated to the following pictures.



Switches the picture to display according to the value of the device address.

Value of Trigger Device Address D0	0	1	2	3
Picture to display	State: 0	State: 1	State: 2	OFF
Action	Display picture for 0	Display picture for 1	Display picture for 2	Display picture for OFF state

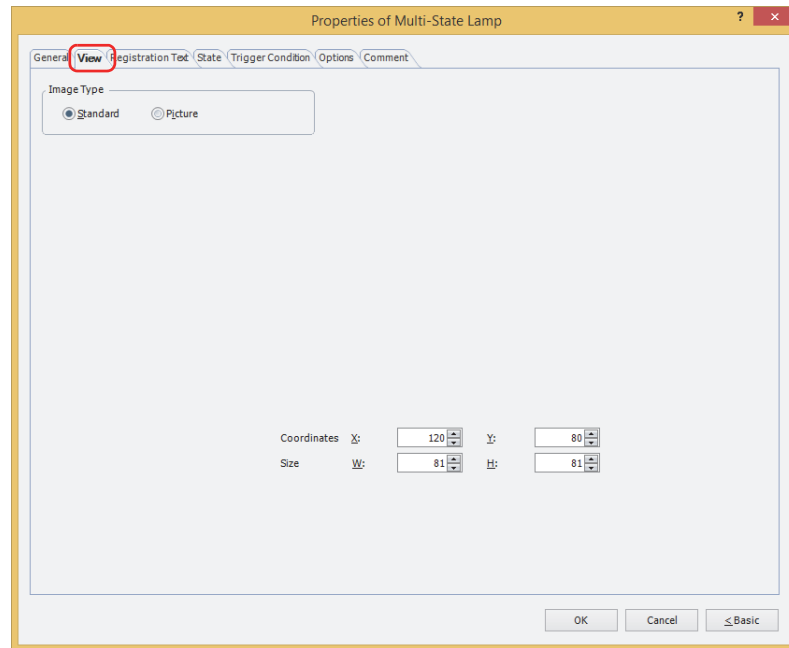
If the value of device address has no picture associated with it, display the picture for OFF state.

■ **Trigger Device Address**

Specifies the word device to use as the condition for switching the drawing object.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

## ● View Tab



### ■ Image Type

Select the type of graphic to be used to represent the part.

**Standard:** Uses the default graphic for WindO/I-NV4.

**Picture:** Uses an image file saved using Picture Manager.  
For details about image file restrictions, refer to Chapter 2 "1.4 Available Image Files" on page 2-19.

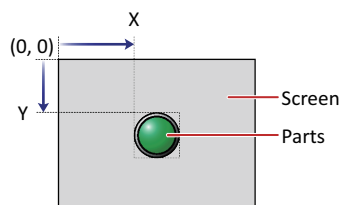
### ■ Coordinates

**X, Y:** Sets the display position of parts using coordinates.

The X and Y coordinates of parts is defined relative to an origin at the top-left corner of the screen.

**X:** 0 to (base screen horizontal size - 1)

**Y:** 0 to (base screen vertical size - 1)



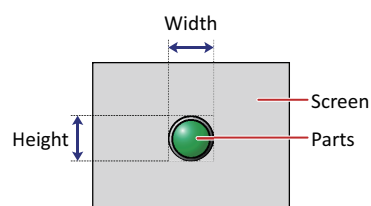
### ■ Size

Sets width and height to define the size of parts. The minimum size varies based on the item selected for Image Type.

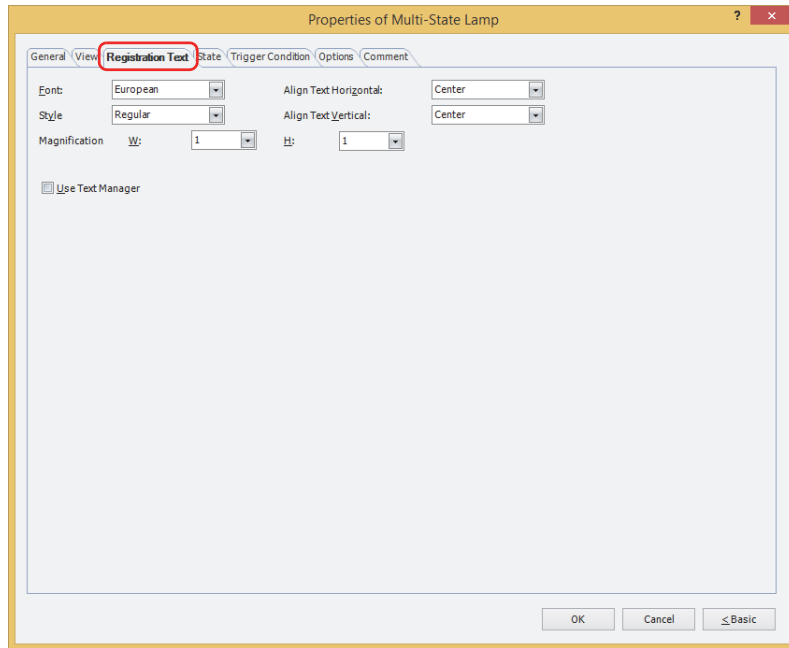
**Standard:** The minimum size varies based on the selected item and the maximum size is a base screen size.

**Picture:** **W:** 2 to (base screen horizontal size)

**H:** 2 to (base screen vertical size)



## ● Registration Text Tab



### ■ Font

Selects the font used for displaying text from the following.

**Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic, Cyrillic, Windows, Stroke**

Can only be set when the **Use Text Manager** check box is cleared.

The characters that can be displayed depend on the font. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.2 Available Text" on page 2-5.

### ■ Size

Sets the character size (8 to 128).

Can only be set when **Stroke** is selected.

### ■ Style

Selects **Regular** or **Bold** for text style.

Can only be set when **Font** is set to **Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic** or **Cyrillic**.

### ■ Magnification

W, H: Selects the magnification (0.5, 1 to 8) for text display.

Can only be set when **Font** is set to **Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic** or **Cyrillic**.

### ■ Align Text Horizontal

Selects text alignment in the horizontal direction.

**Left, Center, Right, Center-Left**

For details, refer to Appendix "5 Text Alignment" on page A-7.

### ■ Align Text Vertical

Selects text alignment in the vertical direction.

**Top, Center, Bottom**

This option can only be configured when **Left, Center,** or **Right** is selected for **Align Text Horizontal**. If **Center-Left** is selected for **Align Text Horizontal**, **Center-Top** is set as this option.

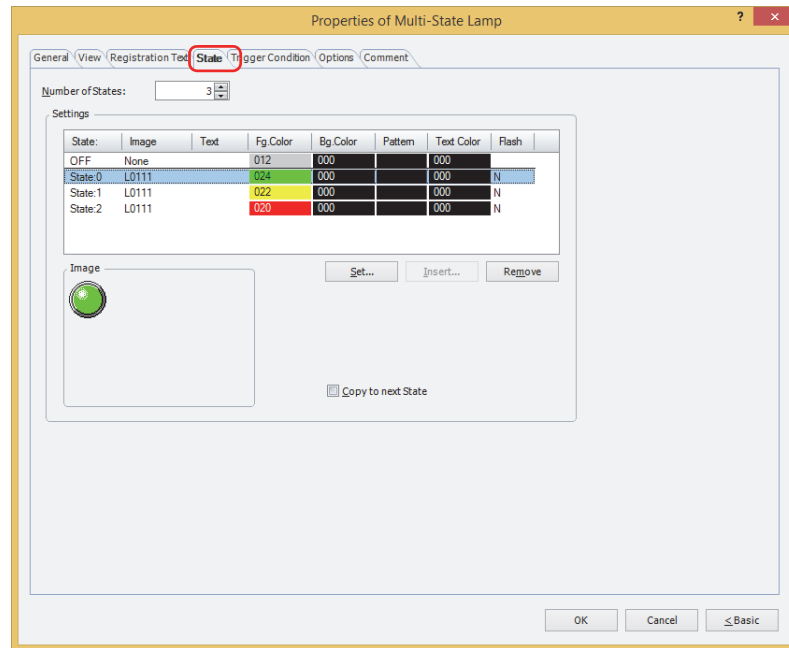
For details, refer to Appendix "5 Text Alignment" on page A-7.

### ■ Use Text Manager

Select this check box if using the text registered in Text Manager for text display.



## ● State Tab



### ■ Number of States

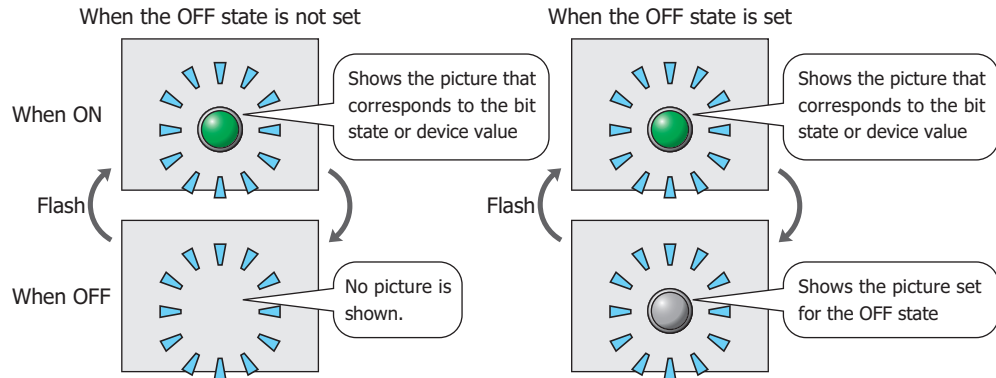
Specify the number of drawing objects (1 to 16) to display by switching.

### ■ Settings

Lists the state settings. The list shows various settings such as the state number and file name for the drawing object.

- State:** Shows the OFF state and state number.  
Double clicking the cell displays the **State Settings** dialog box where you can edit the state settings. For details, refer to "State Settings dialog box" on page 9-25.
- Image:** Shows the name or a file name for a drawing object.  
Double clicking the cell opens the View Browser if **Standard** is selected under Image Type on the **View** tab, or Picture Manager if **Picture** is selected. This allows you to change the drawing object to display.
- Text:** Shows the registration text.  
Double clicking the cell allows you to edit the Registration Text.  
Can only be set when the **Use Text Manager** check box is cleared.
- Text ID:** Shows the Text ID.  
Double clicking the cell displays the Text Manager where you can change the Text ID.  
Can only be set when the **Use Text Manager** check box is selected.
- Fg.Color, Bg.Color:** Shows the foreground and background colors for standard images.  
Double clicking the cell opens the Color Palette where you can change the foreground and background colors. This setting can only be changed if Image Type is set to **Standard** on the **View** tab.

- Pattern:** Shows the pattern or tonal gradation for standard images. Double clicking the cell opens the Pattern Palette where you can change the pattern or tonal gradation of the image. This setting can only be changed if Image Type is set to **Standard** on the **View** tab.
- Text Color** Shows the color of the registration text. Double clicking the cell opens the Color Palette where you can change the color of the text.
- Flash:** Indicates whether to display the drawing object flashing or constantly lit. Double clicking the cell toggles between **Y** for yes and **N** for no. If **Y** is selected, the picture which corresponds to a bit state or value of device is alternately shown and hidden at a fixed time interval. However, if the OFF state is set, the picture that corresponds to a bit state or value of device and the picture set for the OFF state are alternately displayed at a fixed time interval.



- Windows Font:** Shows the currently set Windows Font. Double clicking the cell displays the **Font Settings** dialog box where you can change the Windows Font. This setting can only be changed when **Windows** is selected for **Font** on the **Registration Text** tab.
- Line Spacing:** Shows the line spacing for Windows Font. Double clicking the cell allows you to change the line spacing (0 to 100). This setting can only be changed when **Windows** is selected for **Font** on the **Registration Text** tab.
- Character Pitch:** Shows the character spacing for Windows Font. Double clicking the cell allows you to change the character spacing (0 to 100). This setting can only be changed when **Windows** is selected for **Font** on the **Registration Text** tab.
- Set:** Registers the state settings to the list. If you select the OFF state or state number that is already registered, that number is overwritten with the new settings. Click this button to display the **State Settings** dialog box. For details, refer to "State Settings dialog box" on page 9-25.
- Insert:** Inserts the settings in the position selected on the list. Select a state number in the list and click this button to display the **State Settings** dialog box. The settings at the insertion point shift down one line. Settings cannot be inserted if all state numbers are configured.
- Remove:** Deletes the registered settings from the list. Select the OFF state or state number and click this button to delete the selected settings from the list.

■ **Image**

Shows the image for the OFF state or state number selected in the **Settings** list.

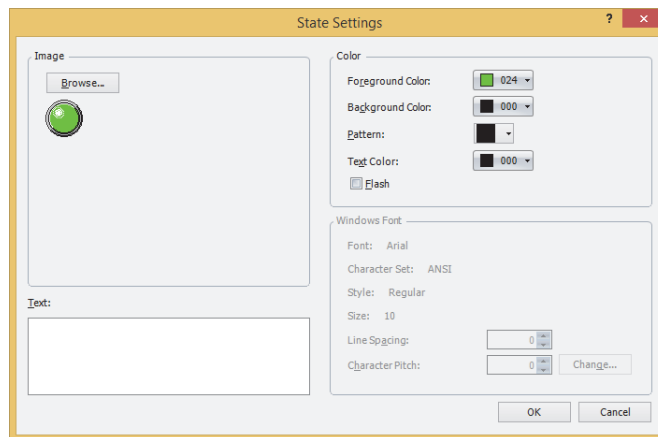
■ **Copy to next State**

Select this check box to register or change all state settings at once.

This option copies the current settings to all state numbers after the selected state number when the settings are set or changed. This option can only be set when a state number is selected.

**State Settings dialog box**

This dialog box sets the drawing object and registration text to display.



### ■ Image

**Browse:** Select the drawing object to use for the lamp part. Clicking this button opens the View Browser if **Standard** is selected under Image Type on the **View** tab, or Picture Manager if **Picture** is selected.

**Image:** Shows the selected drawing object.

### ■ Text

Enter the text to display. The maximum number is 3,750 characters.

The characters that can be entered depends on the font selected for **Font** on the **Registration Text** tab. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.2 Available Text" on page 2-5.

This setting is only enabled when the **Use Text Manager** check box is cleared on the **Registration Text** tab.

### ■ Text ID

To use the text registered in the Text Manager, specify the ID number from 1 to 32000.

This setting is only enabled when the **Use Text Manager** check box is selected on the **Registration Text** tab.

### ■ Color

**Foreground Color, Background Color:**

Select the foreground and background color to use for standard images (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Clicking either button opens the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

**Pattern:** Select the pattern or tonal gradation for a standard image.

Clicking this button opens the Pattern Palette. Select a pattern or tonal gradation from the Pattern Palette.

**Text Color:** Select the text color (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades) for the registration text. Clicking this button opens the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

**Flash:** Select this check box to make the picture flash (alternately show and hide the picture that corresponds to the bit state or device value at a fixed time interval).

The flashing interval can be set with the **Flashing Cycle** setting on the **System** tab of the **Project Settings** dialog box. This option cannot be set for the OFF state.

### ■ Windows Font

Specify the Windows Font to use.

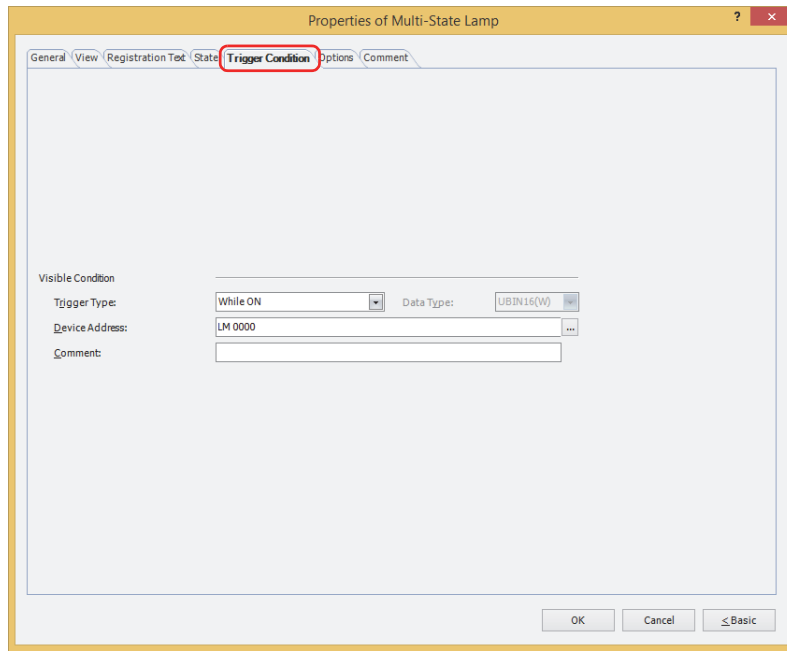
The current settings are displayed by selecting **Windows** in the **Font** property on the **Registration Text** tab. You can specify the character spacing (0 to 100) and the line spacing (0 to 100). To change the settings other than the character spacing and line spacing, click **Change** to display the **Font Settings** dialog box.

The text ID setting is only enabled if the **Use Text Manager** check box is cleared.

For details, refer to Chapter 2 "Windows Font" on page 2-12.

● **Trigger Condition Tab**

The **Trigger Condition** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.

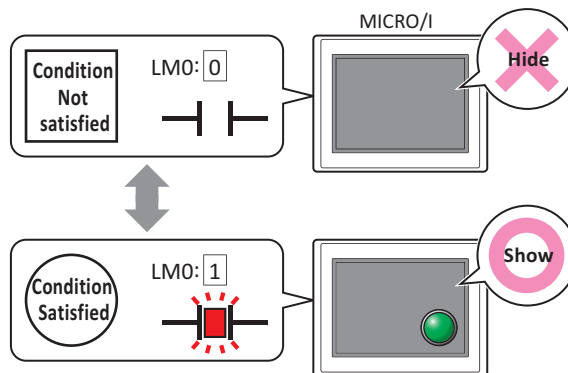


■ **Visible Condition**

The Multi-State Lamp is displayed while the condition is satisfied. The Multi-State Lamp is hidden while the condition is not satisfied.

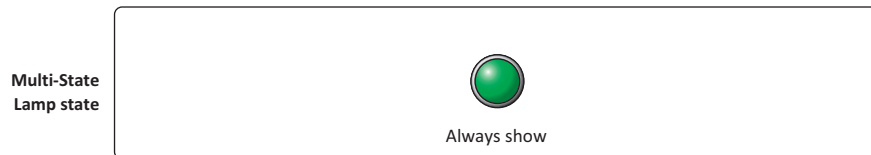
Example: When **Trigger Type** is **While ON** and **Device Address** is **LM0**

While LM0 is 0, the condition is not satisfied and the Multi-State Lamp is hidden.  
 While LM0 is 1, the condition is satisfied and the Multi-State Lamp is displayed.

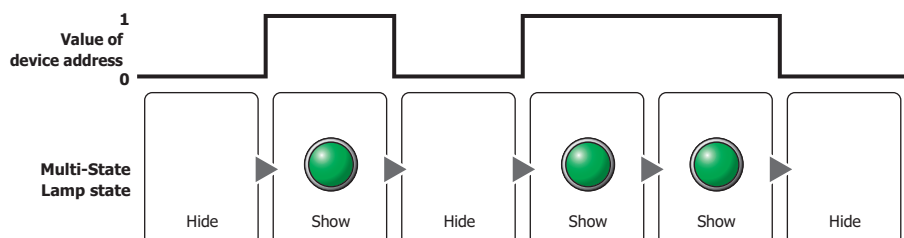


Trigger Type: Selects the condition to display the Multi-State Lamp from the following.

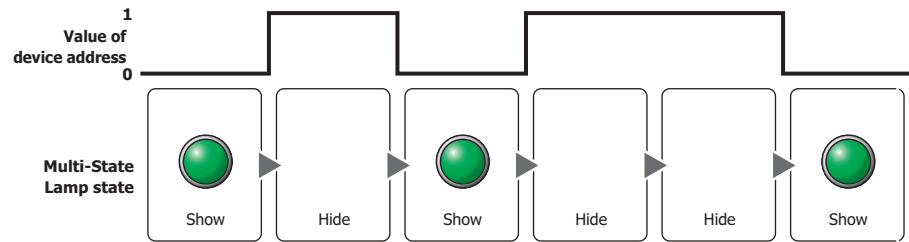
Always visible: The Multi-State Lamp is always displayed.



While ON: Displays the Multi-State Lamp when the value of device address is 1.

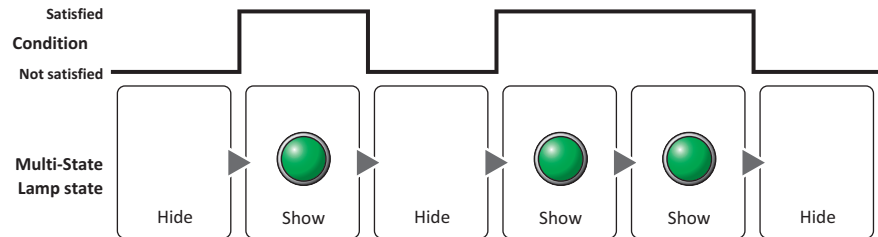


While OFF: Displays the Multi-State Lamp when the value of device address is 0.



While satisfying the condition:

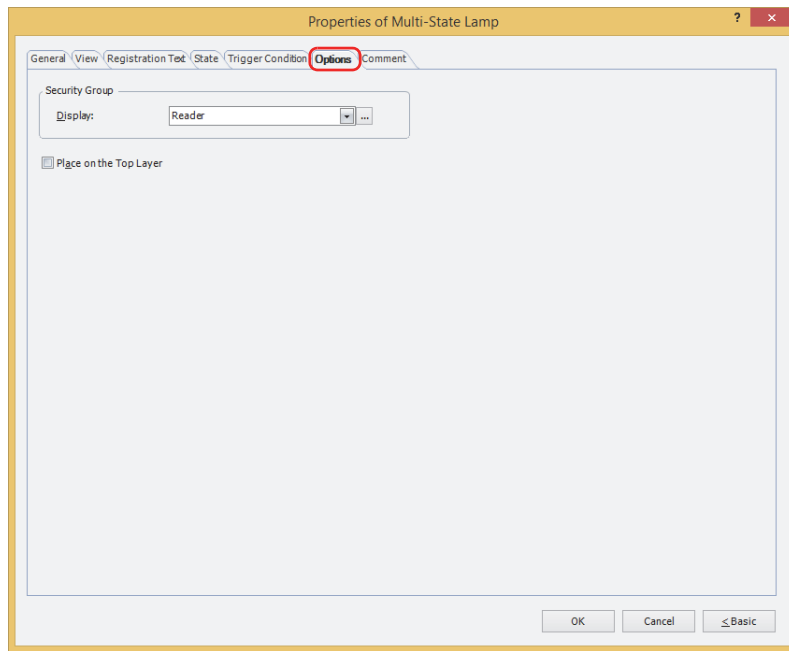
Displays the Multi-State Lamp when the condition is satisfied.



- Data Type:** Selects the type of data handled by the conditional expression for the visible condition. This option can only be configured if **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**. For details, refer to Chapter 2 “1.1 Available Data” on page 2-1.
- Device Address:** Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device to serve as the visible condition. This option can only be configured when **While ON** or **While OFF** is selected for **Trigger Type**. Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 “5.1 Device Address Settings” on page 2-64.
- Condition:** Specifies the conditional expression for the visible condition. This option can only be configured when **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**. Click  to display the **Trigger Condition Settings** dialog box. For the conditional expression configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 “5.2 Setting Conditional Expressions” on page 2-67.
- Comment:** Used for entering a comment for the visible condition. The maximum number is 80 characters.

## ● Options Tab

The **Options** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.




### ■ Security Group

Security groups are a security function for restricting the display and operation of parts.

**Display:** Selects the security group for which display of parts is restricted. (Default: None)

None: No security function is used.



Administrator, Operator, Reader: Three security groups are set up by default.

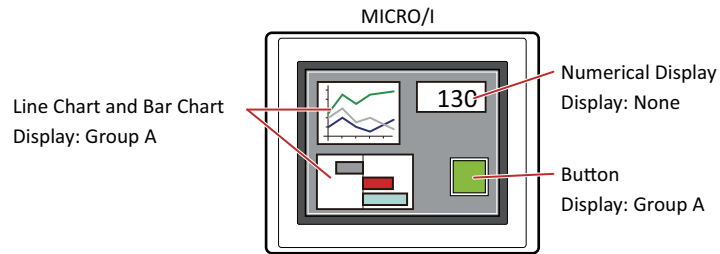
Click  to display the **Security Group Settings** dialog box. If you create a security group on the **Security Group Settings** dialog box, you can select that created group. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "2.2 Adding and Editing Security Groups" on page 21-18.



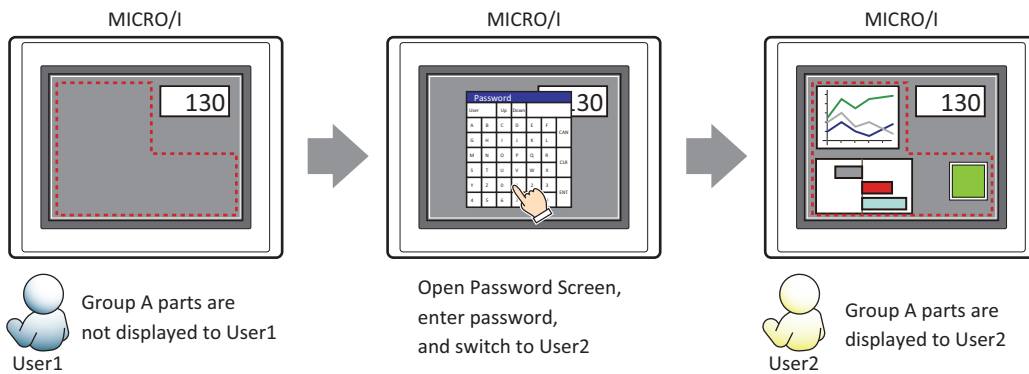
For details about security functions, refer to Chapter 21 "User Accounts and the Security Function" on page 21-1.

Example: If the user and security group for a part are set as follows:

User Name	 User1	 User2
Security Group	None	Group A



For User 1, who is not included in the specified security group, Group A parts are not displayed. If the Password Screen is now opened and a switch is made to User 2 of Group A, Group A parts are displayed.



■ **Place on the Top Layer**

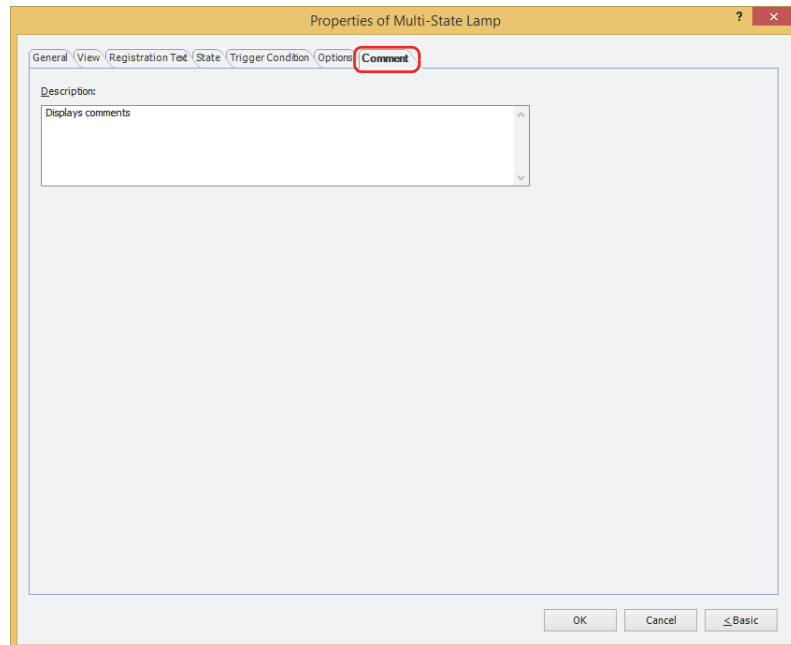
Select this check box to display the parts on the top layer. The parts will have precedence when other drawings and parts are overlapping with it. For details, refer to Chapter 6 "4 Drawings and Parts Overlapping" on page 6-5.

## ● Comment Tab

The **Comment** tab is used to specify the parts arranged on the editing screen, and the popup text displayed when the mouse pointer is placed close to **No.**, **Name**, or **Type** in the object list.



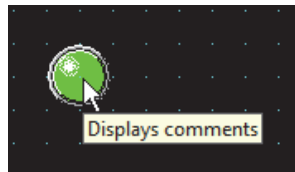
When there are multiple parts of the same shape on the screen, this feature makes it possible to distinguish between the parts without displaying the Properties dialog box for each part, by just mousing over the part.



### ■ Description

Used for entering comments about parts. The maximum number is 80 characters.

Example: When mousing over the Multi-State Lamp on the editing screen





# Chapter 10 Data Displays

This chapter describes how to configure the Data Display parts and their operation on the MICRO/I.

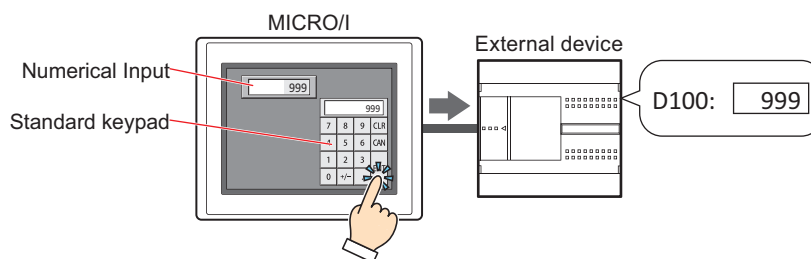
## 1 Numerical Input

### 1.1 How the Numerical Input is Used

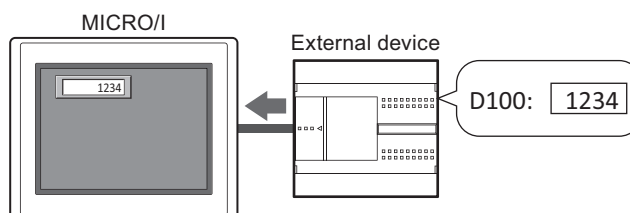
The Numerical Input features a display mode that displays the current value of a device address and an entry mode that enters a value using the keypad or key buttons and writes that value to a device address. When the part is displayed on the screen, the Numerical Input is in display mode. To enter a value by pressing the keypad or key buttons, touch the Numerical Input to switch it to entry mode. In entry mode, the value of device address is displayed until a value is entered.

The Numerical Input can perform the following functions.

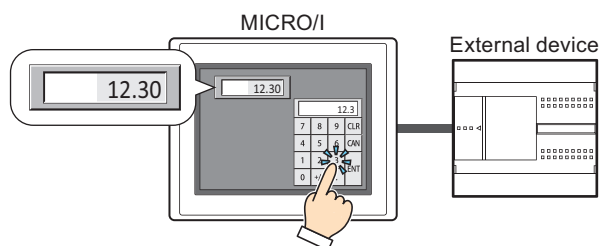
- Write a value entered with the keypad or key buttons to a device address



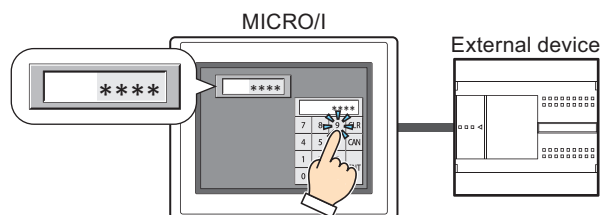
- Display the current value of a device address



- Enter and display decimal numbers



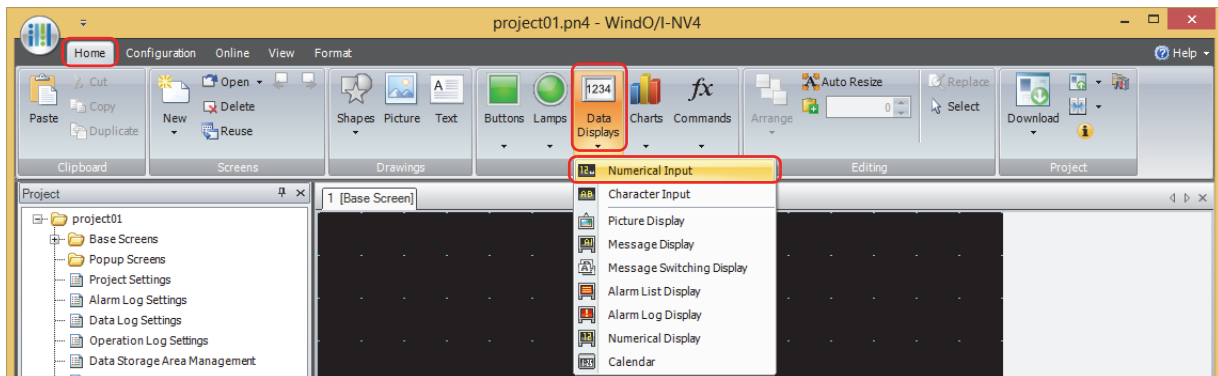
- Display the entered value as \* (asterisk)



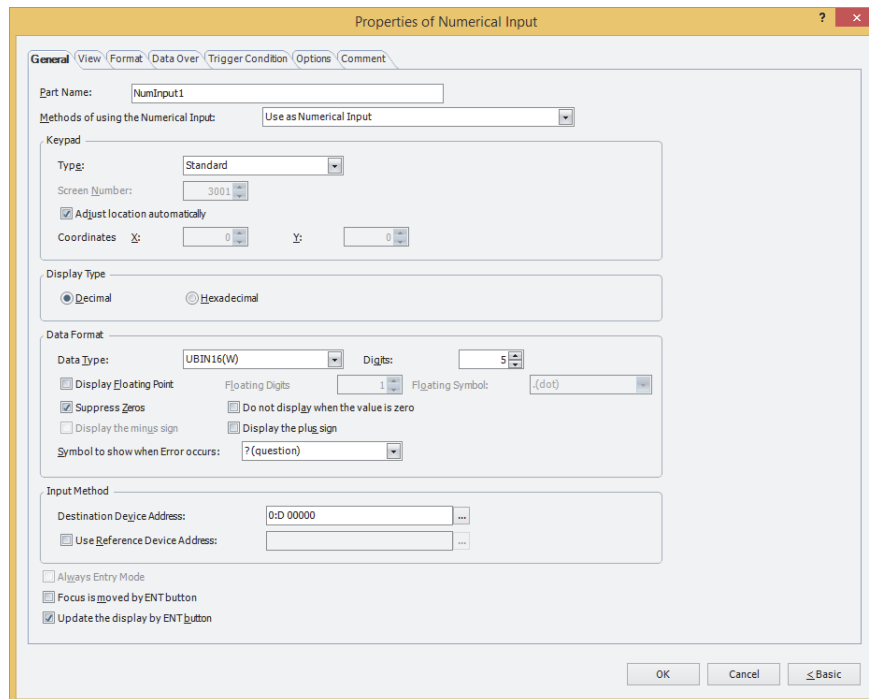
## 1.2 Numerical Input Configuration Procedure

This section describes the configuration procedure for Numerical Inputs.

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Parts** group, click **Data Displays**, and then click **Numerical Input**.



- 2 Click a point on the edit screen where you wish to place the Numerical Input.
- 3 Double-click the dropped Numerical Input and a Properties dialog box will be displayed.
- 4 Change the settings on each tab as necessary.

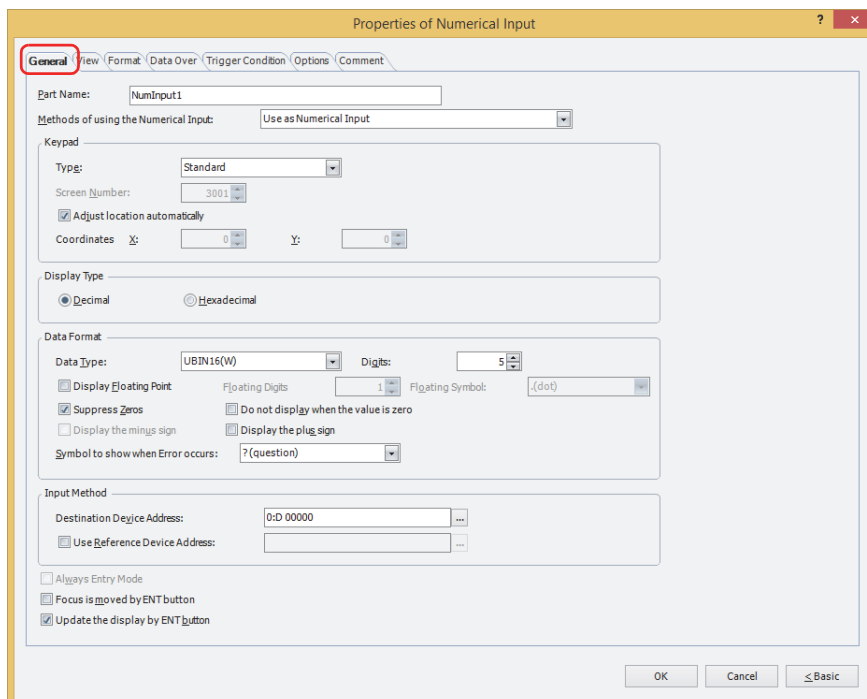


The **Data Over** tab, **Trigger Condition** tab and **Options** tab only appear in Advanced mode. To switch to Advanced mode, click **Advanced**.

### 1.3 Properties of Numerical Input Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons on the properties dialog box.

#### ● General Tab



#### ■ Part Name

Enter a name for the part. The maximum number is 20 characters.

#### ■ Methods of using the Numerical Input

Selects how to use the Numerical Input:

- Use as Numerical Input: Uses the Numerical Input to enter or display values.
- Use as Display for Keypad: Uses the Numerical Input as a part to display the value entered with a Keypad.
- Display the Minimum value specified with Data Over: Uses the Numerical Input as a part to display the minimum value of a Numerical Input switched to input mode.
- Display the Maximum value specified with Data Over: Uses the Numerical Input as a part to display the maximum value of a Numerical Input switched to input mode.

■ **Keypad**

Configures the keypad for entering values in the Numerical Input.

- Type: According to the location where the keypad is configured, selects the type from the following.
  - Standard: Uses the standard keypad. The standard keypad is the keypad configured as the popup screen for the standard keypad (screen number 3000 to 3015). This is the keypad for the type configured by **Display Type**.
  - Popup: Uses a keypad configured as a popup screen.
  - Current Screen: Uses the keypad configured on the same screen as the Numerical Input.
- Screen Number: Specifies the screen number of the popup screen configured as the keypad (1 to 3015). This option can only be configured if **Popup** is selected for **Type**.
- Adjust location automatically: Select this check box to display the popup screen configured as the keypad in a location where it will not overlap the Numerical Input. This option can only be configured if **Standard** or **Popup** is selected for **Type**.
- Coordinates X, Y: Specifies the display location of the popup screen configured as the keypad. With the upper-left corner of the screen as the origin, the X and Y coordinates are the upper-left corner of the popup screen. This option can only be configured when **Popup** is selected for **Type** and the **Adjust location automatically** check box is cleared. Specify the coordinates in 1 dot units.  
 X: 0 to (base screen horizontal size - 1)  
 Y: 0 to (base screen vertical size - 1)

■ **Display Type**

Selects the display type for the value as **Decimal** or **Hexadecimal**.

■ **Data Format**

- Data Type: Selects the type of data for the value. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.
- Digits: Specifies the digits to display. The range of digits that can be set varies based on the display type and data type. The digits that can be set are as follows.

Display Type	Data Type	Digits
Decimal display	UBIN16(W), BIN16(I)	1 to 5
	UBIN32(D), BIN32(L)	1 to 10
	BCD4(B)	1 to 4
	BCD8(EB)	1 to 8
	Float32(F)	1 to 10
Hexadecimal display	UBIN16(W)	1 to 4
	UBIN32(D)	1 to 8

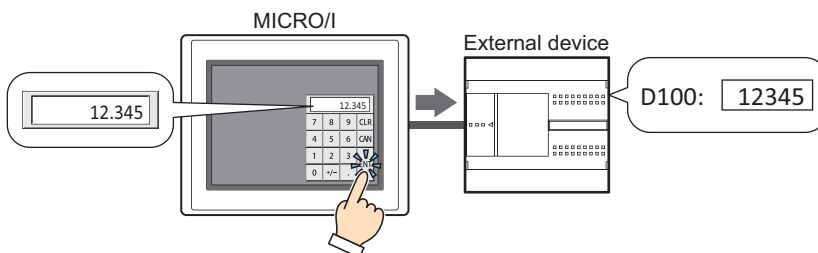
Display Floating Point: Select this check box to display the decimal point.



If **Data Type** is **UBIN16(W)**, **BIN16(I)**, **UBIN32(D)**, **BIN32(L)**, **BCD4(B)**, or **BCD8(EB)** and the **Display Floating Point** check box is selected, a decimal value will be displayed on the Numerical Input when a decimal value is entered on the keypad in entry mode, but an integer is written to the device address. In display mode, source data is an integer, but the value is displayed with a decimal point added at the number of floating digits configured for the Numerical Input.

However, if **Float32(F)** is selected for **Data Type**, both the destination data and the source data are decimal values.

Example: When **Display Type** is configured as **Decimal**, **Data Type** is **UBIN16(W)**, the **Display Floating Point** check box is selected, **Digits** is 5, **Floating Digits** is 3, and **Destination Device Address** is D100



**Floating Digits:** Specifies the number of digits for the fractional part of the decimal value out of the number of digits specified by **Digits**.  
 This option can only be configured when the Display Floating Point check box is selected. The range of digits that can be set for the fractional part varies based on the display type and data type. The range of digits that can be set for the fractional part is as follows.

Display Type	Data Type	Floating Digits
Decimal display	UBIN16(W), BIN16(I)	1 to Digits
	UBIN32(D), BIN32(L)	1 to Digits
	BCD4(B)	1 to Digits
	BCD8(EB)	1 to Digits
	Float32(F)	1 to 8
Hexadecimal display	UBIN16(W)	--
	UBIN32(D)	--

**Floating Symbol\*1:** Selects the decimal point symbol from the following.  
**.(dot), :(colon), ;(semicolon), ,(comma), /(slash)**  
 This option can only be configured when the **Display Floating Point** check box is selected.  
 Example: When **Digits** is 4 and **Floating Digits** is 2  
 When **Floating Symbol** is **.(dot)** 12.34  
 When **Floating Symbol** is **/(slash)** 12/34



**Floating Symbol** is not reflected on the standard keypad. To change the decimal point symbol on the standard keypad, please change the keypad button.

**Suppress Zeros:** Select this check box to hide "0" for the upper digits of the integer part.  
 Example: **Suppress Zeros** selected: 1234  
**Suppress Zeros** cleared: 00001234

**Do not display when the value is zero:** Select this check box to show a blank display if the value is "0".



- If the value is zero and it is not displayed, the unit set on the **Format** tab is also not displayed.
- Even if the **Do not display when the value is zero** check box is selected, "0" is displayed when the value is not 0.

**Display the minus sign:** Select this check box to display the - (negative) sign when displaying negative values.  
 This option can only be configured when **Decimal** is selected for **Display Type**.

**Display the plus sign:** Select this check box to display the + (positive) sign when displaying positive values.  
 This option can only be configured when **Decimal** is selected for **Display Type**.

**Symbol to show when Error occurs:** Selects the following symbols to display when an error has occurred.  
 "? (question mark)", " (space)", "# (pound)", "% (percent)", "\$ (dollar)", "- (minus)", "@ (at sign)", "\" (backslash)", "\*" (asterisk)", "! (exclamation mark)", "+ (plus)"



- The selected symbol from **Symbol to show when Error occurs** is displayed under the following states:
- If the **Data Type** is **BCD4(B)**, **BCD8(EB)**, or **Float32(F)** and the value entered in device address doesn't comply with the data type.
  - If a value entered in the Numerical Input exceeds the maximum or minimum of the Data Over.
  - A value that exceeds the maximum numeric value that can be processed with the data type selected for **Data Format** was entered with the input mode of the Numerical Input.
  - If a value divided by zero operation was executed with **Display with Arithmetic Operation** on the **Options** tab.

\*1 Advanced mode only

■ **Input Method**

These options specify the destination for entered values.

Destination Device Address: Specifies the word device to write the entered value to.

Click to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Use Reference Device Address\*1: Select this check box and specify a device address to change the destination word device by the value of this device address.

Click to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

For details on indirect writing, refer to Chapter 2 "Indirect Read and Indirect Write Settings" on page 2-4.

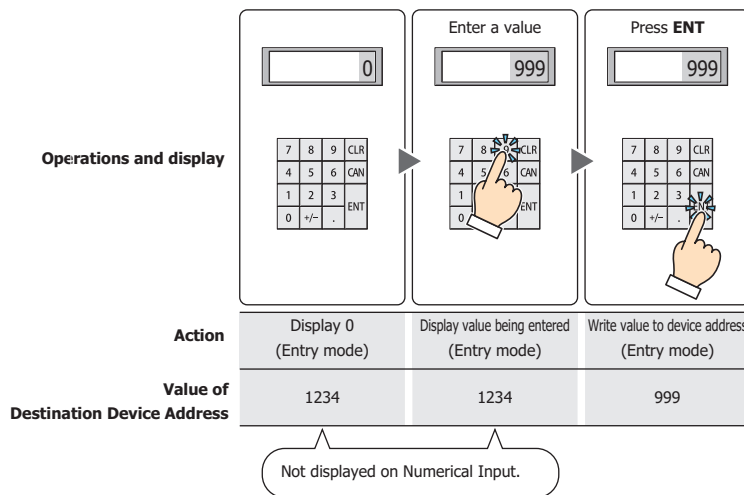
■ **Always Entry Mode\*1**

Select this check box to enter values by pressing the keypad and key buttons without touching the Numerical Input displayed on the screen.

To display 0 on the Numerical Input until a value is entered, select the **Start from 0 in Always Entry Mode of Numerical Input** check box on the **System** tab in the **Project Settings** dialog box. To display the value of device address, clear the **Start from 0 in Always Entry Mode of Numerical Input** check box.

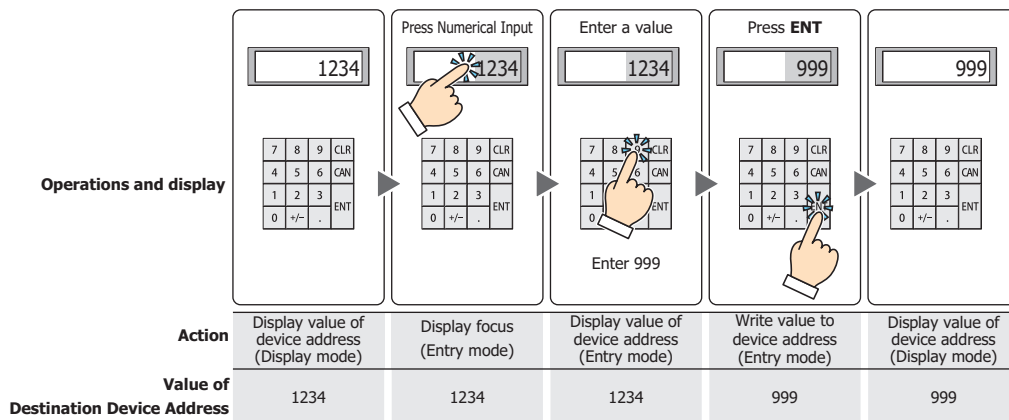
This option can only be configured if **Current Screen** is selected for **Type**.

Example: When the **Always Entry Mode** check box is selected and the **Start from 0 in Always Entry Mode of Numerical Input** check box is selected on the **System** tab in the **Project Settings** dialog box



Only one Numerical Input or one Character Input set to **Always Entry Mode** can be configured for one screen.

Example: When the **Always Entry Mode** check box is cleared



\*1 Advanced mode only

■ **Focus is moved by ENT button\*1**

When multiple Numerical Inputs are configured on the screen, select this check box to continue entering values on each of the Numerical Inputs.

Each time **ENT** is pressed, the focus moves between the Numerical Inputs according to **Focus Order**. On the **View** tab, in the **Screens** group, click **Focus Order**, and then click the Numerical Inputs in the order to move the focus.

Example: When Numerical Input A and B are configured and the **Focus is moved by ENT button** check box for Numerical Input A is selected and the **Focus is moved by ENT button** check box for Numerical Input B is cleared

<b>Numerical Input A action</b>	Display value of device address (Display mode)	Display focus (Entry mode)	Display value of device address (Entry mode)	Write value to device address (Entry mode)	Display value of device address (Display mode)			
<b>Numerical Input B action</b>	Display value of device address (Display mode)				Display focus (Entry mode)	Display value of device address (Entry mode)	Write value to device address (Entry mode)	Display value of device address (Display mode)
<b>Numerical Input A Value of Destination Device Address</b>	1234	1234	1234	999	999	999	999	999
<b>Numerical Input B Value of Destination Device Address</b>	567	567	567	567	567	567	333	333

■ **Update the display by ENT button\*1**

Select this check box to display the current value unchanged and update the display when a value is entered and **ENT** is pressed.

When this check box is cleared, the display updates with each press of a number button to display the number being entered.

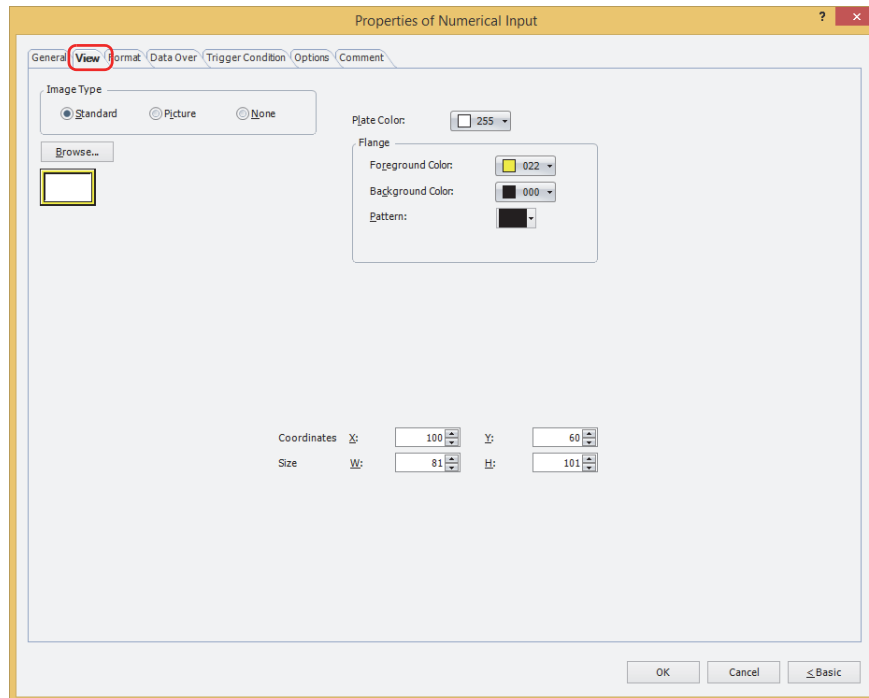
<b>Action</b>	Display value of device address (Display mode)	Display focus (Entry mode)	Display value of device address (Entry mode)	Write value to device address (Entry mode)	Display value of device address (Display mode)
<b>Value of Destination Device Address</b>	1234	1234	1234	999	999
<b>Numerical Input display</b>	1234	1234	1234	999	999
<b>Keypad display</b>	-	1234	999	999	-



When a value outside the input range is entered and **ENT** is pressed, the symbol selected under **Symbol to show when Error occurs** is displayed. The value is not written to the device address.

\*1 Advanced mode only

## ● View Tab



### ■ Image Type

Select the type of graphic to be used to represent the part.

**Standard:** Uses the default graphic for WindO/I-NV4.

**Picture:** Uses an image file saved using Picture Manager.

For details about image file restrictions, refer to Chapter 2 "1.4 Available Image Files" on page 2-19.

**None:** The plate and the flange of the part are not displayed. Only the text is displayed.

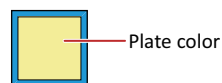
### ■ Browse

Select the type of graphic to be used to represent the part from the list of graphics. Click this button to display the View Browser or Picture Manager, depending on the setting for **Image Type**.

### ■ Plate Color

Selects the plate color of the standard graphic (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.



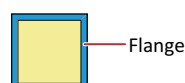
### ■ Flange

**Foreground Color, Background Color:** Selects the foreground and background colors of the flange of the standard graphic (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

**Pattern:** Selects a pattern for the flange of the standard graphic.

Click **Pattern** to display the Pattern Palette. Select a pattern from the Pattern Palette.





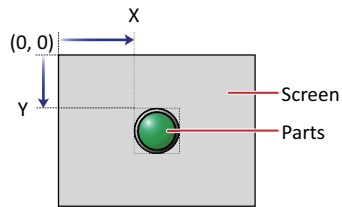
### ■ Coordinates

X, Y: Sets the display position of parts using coordinates.

The X and Y coordinates of parts is defined relative to an origin at the top-left corner of the screen.

X: 0 to (base screen horizontal size - 1)

Y: 0 to (base screen vertical size - 1)

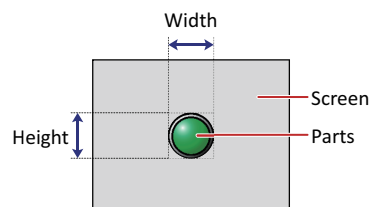


### ■ Size

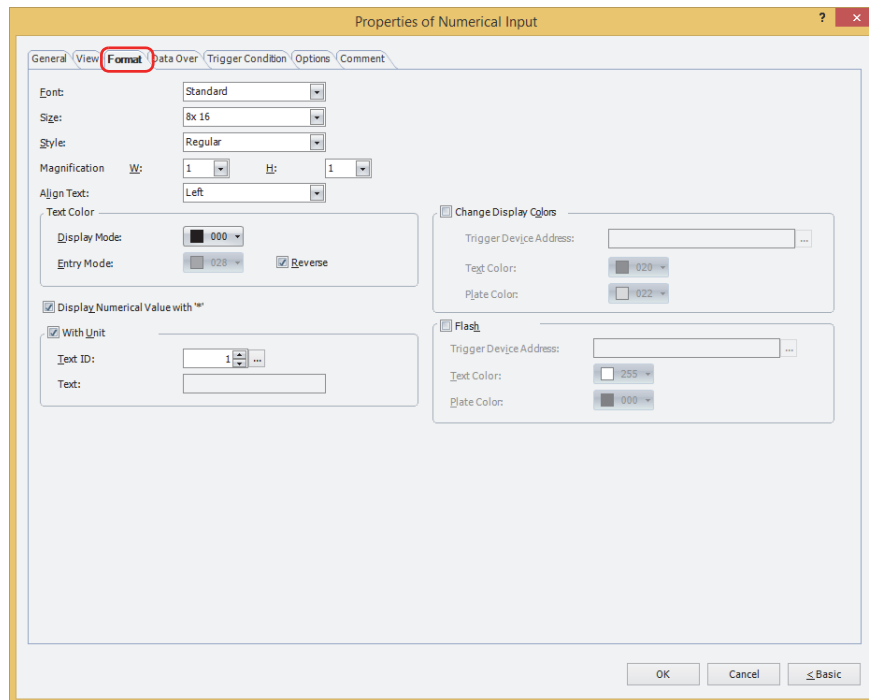
W, H: Sets width and height to define the size of parts.

W: 20 to (base screen horizontal size)

H: 20 to (base screen vertical size)



## ● Format Tab



### ■ Font

Selects the font used for displaying text from the following.

#### **Standard, Stroke, 7-Segment**

The characters that can be displayed depend on the font. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.2 Available Text" on page 2-5.

### ■ Size

When **Standard** is selected, selects the text size as **8x16** or **16x16**.

When **Stroke** or **7-Segment** is selected, specifies the text size (8 to 128).

### ■ Style

Selects **Regular** or **Bold** for text style.

Can only be set when **Standard** is selected for **Font**.

### ■ Magnification

W, H: Selects text magnification (0.5, 1 to 8).

Can only be set when **Standard** is selected for **Font**.

### ■ Align Text

Selects the text alignment in the horizontal direction from the following.

#### **Left, Center, Right**

For details, refer to Appendix "5 Text Alignment" on page A-7.

### ■ Text Color

Selects the color of displayed text (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

This option can configure the text color in display mode and in entry mode. However, for **Entry Mode** text color can be set only when the **Reverse** check box is cleared.

### ■ Reverse

Select this check box to reverse the text color and plate color during display mode when in entry mode.

Can only be set when **Standard** is selected for **Image Type** under the **View** tab.

### ■ Display Numerical Value with "\*" \*1

Select this check box to display the entered value as \* (asterisks).

Nothing is displayed if the value of device address is 0 when this check box is selected and the **Suppress Zeros** check box is selected on the **General** tab. When this check box is selected in entry mode, nothing is displayed until a value is entered from the key buttons or keypad. If **ENT** is pressed with nothing displayed, 0 is written to the destination device address.

### ■ With Unit\*1

Select this check box to display units or other characters at the end of a number. Displayed characters must be registered in Text Manager. The displayed text color will be as set for **Text Color** under the **Format** tab.

Text ID: Specifies the Text Manager ID No. (1 to 32000).

Click  to display Text Manager.

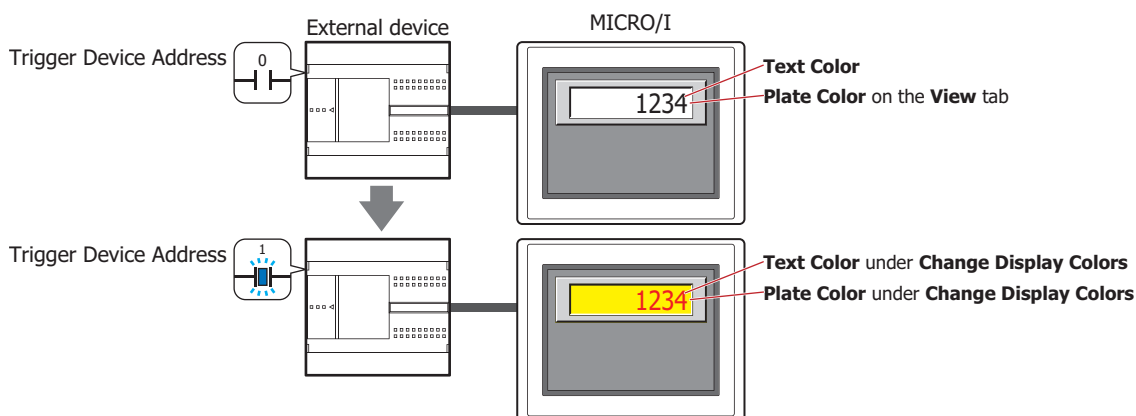
Text: Displays the characters of the specified Text ID.



- The maximum number that can be displayed with this function is 4 characters. The fifth and subsequent characters of a character string are not displayed. However, if Windows Font is set for the specified Text ID characters all the characters are displayed.
- If a carriage return (CR) is included the characters after the CR are not displayed.

### ■ Change Display Colors

To switch the text and plate colors, select this check box and select the method to the display colors from the following.



Trigger Device Address: Specifies the bit device or the bit number of the word device to use as the trigger to switch the text and plate colors.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

When the value of device address is 0, the color specified in **Text Color** or in **Plate Color** on the **View** tab will be displayed.

When the value of device address is 1, the color displayed and specified in **Text Color** or **Plate Color** under the **Change Display Colors**.

Text Color: Selects the color (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades) of the text when switching. Click this button to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

Plate Color: Selects the plate color (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades) when switching. Click this button to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette. This option can only be configured when **Standard** is selected for **Image Type** on the **View** tab.

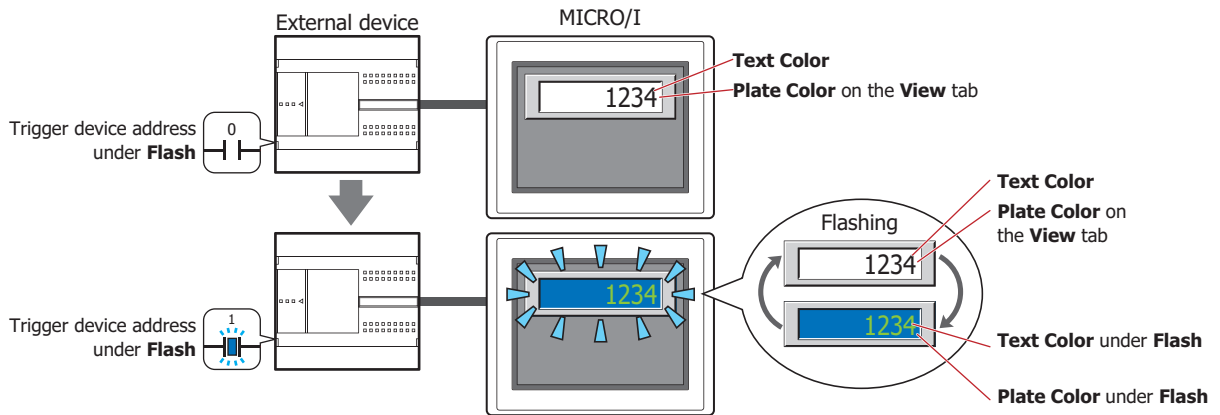
\*1 Advanced mode only

■ **Flash**

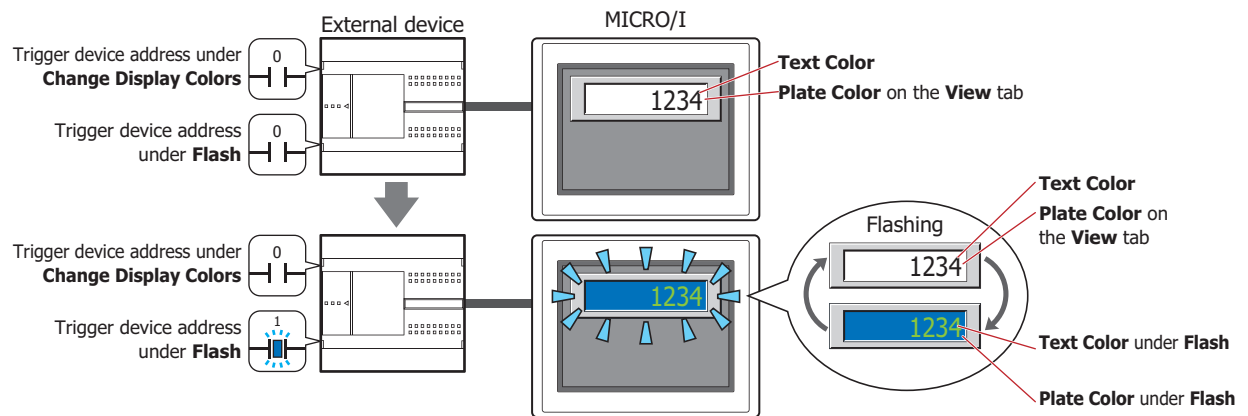
Select this check box to make the text and plate colors flash.

The flashing will occur as follows:

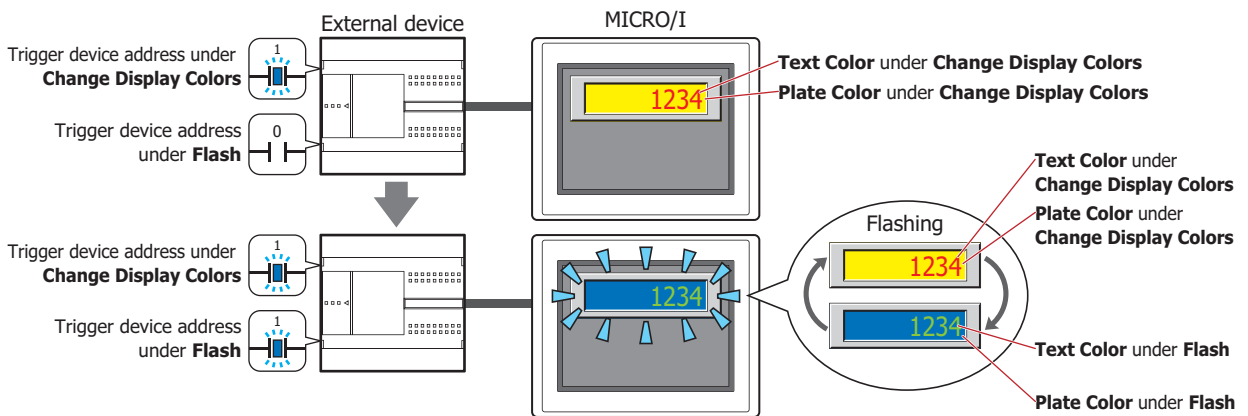
- The **Change Display Colors** check box is cleared, then the colors specified by **Text Color** and **Plate Color** on the **View** tab and the colors specified by **Text Color** and **Plate Color** under **Flash** are alternately displayed.




- The **Change Display Colors** check box is selected and the value of the trigger device address for **Change Display Colors** is 0, then the colors specified by **Text Color** and **Plate Color** on the **View** tab and the colors specified by **Text Color** and **Plate Color** under **Flash** are alternately displayed.



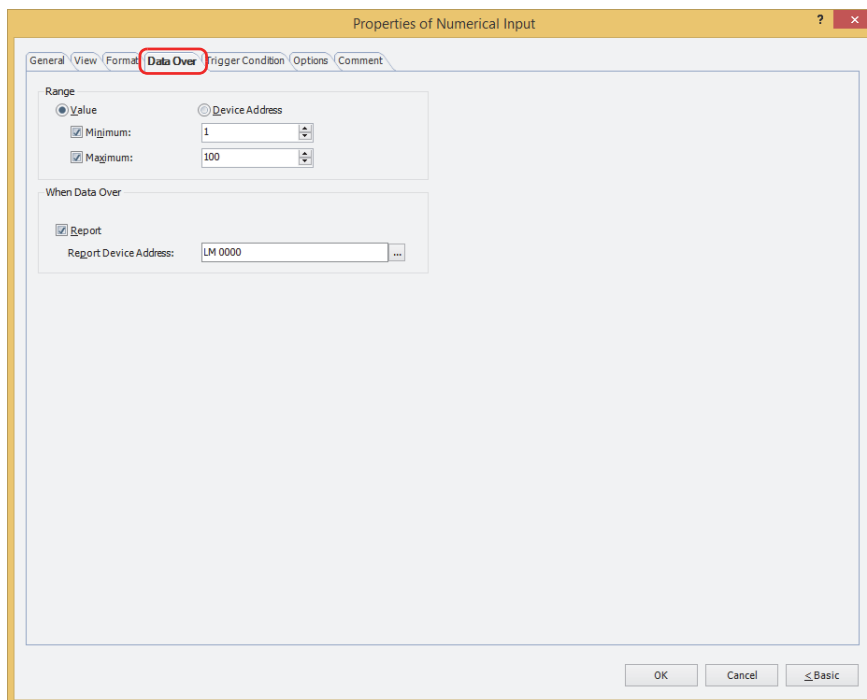
- The **Change Display Colors** check box is selected and the value of the trigger device address for **Change Display Colors** is 1, then the colors specified by **Text Color** and **Plate Color** under **Change Display Colors** and the colors specified by **Text Color** and **Plate Color** under **Flash** are alternately displayed.



- Trigger Device Address:** Specifies the bit device or the bit number of the word device that will be used to trigger flash.  
Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.  
Flash intervals are set in the **Flashing Cycle** on the **System** tab in the **Project Settings** dialog box.
- Text Color:** Selects the color (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades) of text when flashing.  
Click this button to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.
- Plate Color:** Selects the plate color (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades) when flashing.  
Click this button to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.  
This option can only be configured when **Standard** is selected for **Image Type** on the **View** tab.

## ● Data Over Tab

The **Data Over** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.



### ■ Range

Select data type.

**Value:** Specifies the minimum and/or the maximum as a constant.


**Device Address:** Specifies the minimum and/or the maximum as a value of word device.

Specifies the allowable range of values to enter or display.

**Minimum, Maximum:** Select these check boxes to specify the minimum and/or maximum.

The minimum and maximum that can be specified when **Value** is selected vary based on the data type selected with **Data Format** on the **General** tab. For details on data types, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

When **Device Address** is selected, these options specify the source word devices.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.



- Select **UBIN16(W)**, **BIN16(I)**, **UBIN32(D)**, **BIN32(L)**, **BCD4(B)**, or **BCD8(EB)** for **Data Type** under the **General** tab, and to display a fractional number specify the values of **Minimum** and **Maximum** as an integer.  
Example: To set a value of "1.25" for the upper limit, enter "125".
- If the value of the device address to display exceeds the data range that can be processed for the data type selected under **Data Format** on the **General** tab, the symbol selected under **Symbol to show when Error occurs** on the **General** tab is displayed.
- If the entered value exceeds the allowable range or if it exceeds the data range that can be processed for the data type selected under **Data Format** on the **General** tab, the symbol selected under **Symbol to show when Error occurs** on the **General** tab is displayed and the value is not written to the device.


■ **When Data Over**

These options configure the operation of the part when the value entered with the keypad exceeds the allowable range.

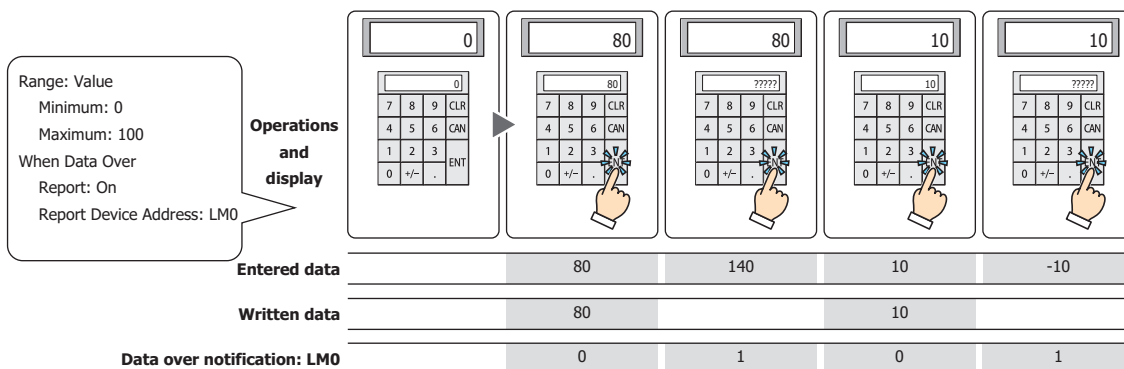
These options can only be configured when the **Minimum** or **Maximum** check boxes are selected under **Range**.

**Report:** Select this check box to write 1 in the Report Device Address when the entered value or the value of the device address to display exceeds the allowable range.

**Report Device Address:** Specifies the Report Device Address.

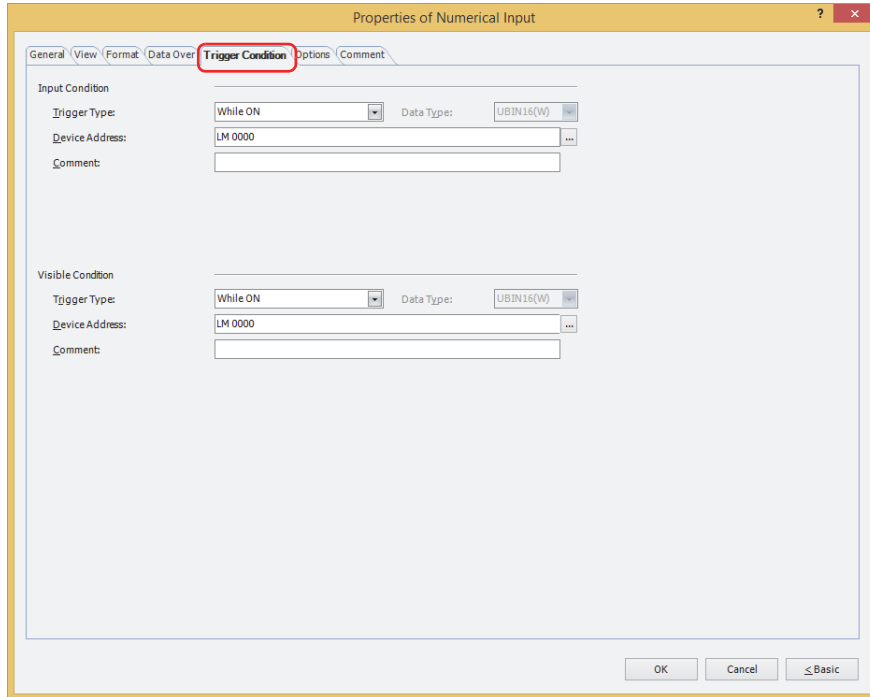
Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

**Example:** If you attempt to enter "140", which is higher than the maximum of "100", or "-10", which is lower than the minimum of "0", the value is not written and the symbol selected under **Symbol to show when Error occurs** on the **General** tab is displayed. 1 is written to the **Report Device Address** LMO under **When Data Over**.



● **Trigger Condition Tab**

The **Trigger Condition** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.

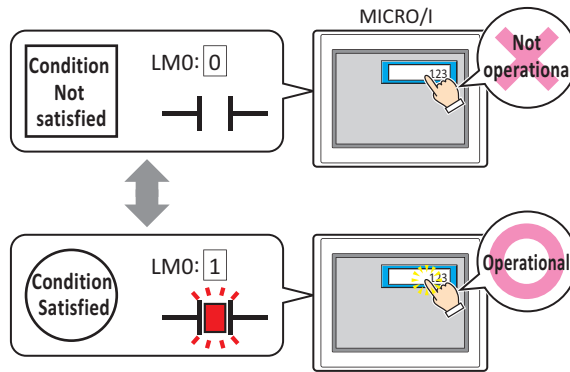


■ **Input Condition**

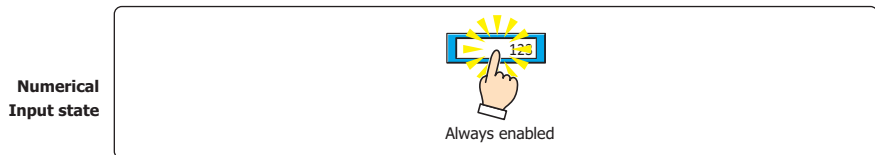
The Numerical Input is enabled and operational while the condition is satisfied. The Numerical Input is disabled and not operational while the condition is not satisfied.

Example: When **Trigger Type** is **While ON** and **Device Address** is **LM0**

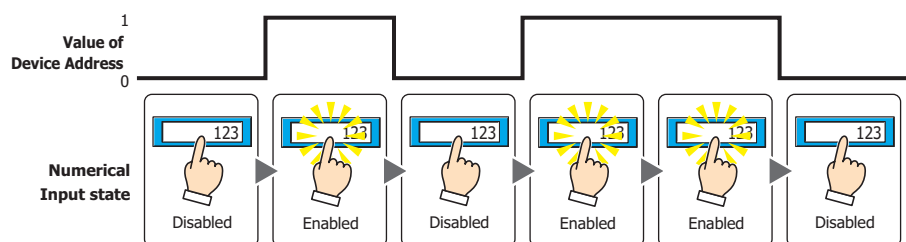
While LM0 is 0, the condition is not satisfied and the Numerical Input is not operational.  
While LM0 is 1, the condition is satisfied and the Numerical Input is operational.



Trigger Type: Selects the condition to enable the Numerical Input from the following.  
Always enable: The Numerical Input is always enabled.

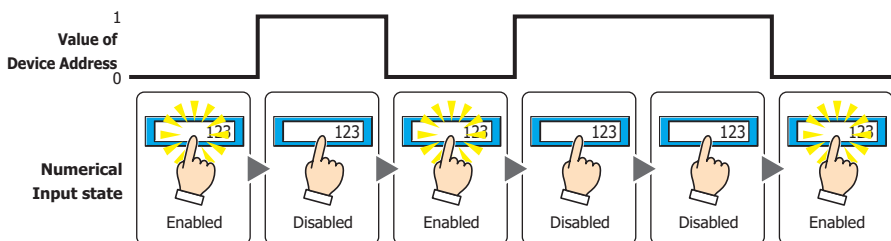


While ON: Enables the Numerical Input when the value of device address is 1.

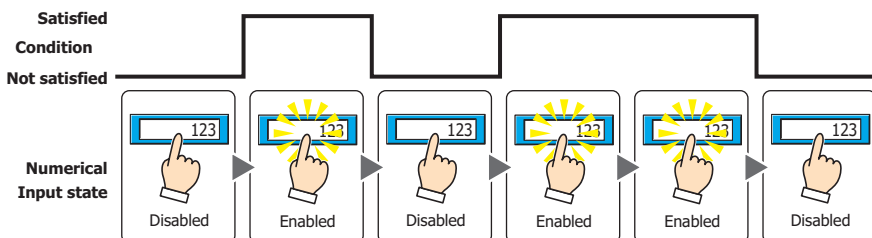




**While OFF:** Enables the Numerical Input when the value of device address is 0.



**While satisfying the condition:** Enables the Numerical Input when the condition is satisfied.

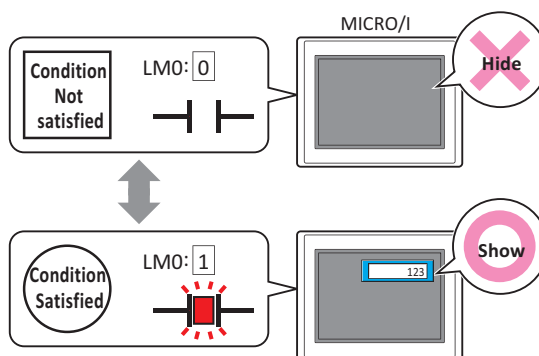


- Data Type:** Selects the type of data handled by the conditional expression for the input condition. This option can only be configured if **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.
- Device Address:** Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device to serve as the input condition. This option can only be configured when **While ON** or **While OFF** is selected for **Trigger Type**.  
Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.
- Condition:** Specifies the conditional expression for the input condition. This option can only be configured when **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**.  
Click  to display the **Trigger Condition Settings** dialog box. For the conditional expression configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.2 Setting Conditional Expressions" on page 2-67.
- Comment:** Used for entering a comment for the input condition. The maximum number is 80 characters.

■ **Visible Condition**

The Numerical Input is displayed while the condition is satisfied. The Numerical Input is hidden while the condition is not satisfied.

**Example:** When **Trigger Type** is **While ON** and **Device Address** is **LM0**  
 While LM0 is 0, the condition is not satisfied and the Numerical Input is hidden.  
 While LM0 is 1, the condition is satisfied and the Numerical Input is displayed.



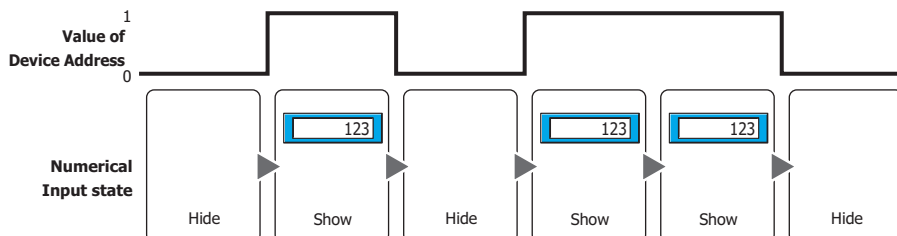
- If the Numerical Input is hidden while entering a value, the input is canceled. If a popup screen configured as the standard keypad or a keypad is displayed, these screens are closed.
- When multiple Numerical Inputs are arranged on the screen and the **Focus is moved by ENT button** check box is selected, entry mode is canceled if the Numerical Input is hidden while entering a value.

Trigger Type: Selects the condition to display the Numerical Input from the following.

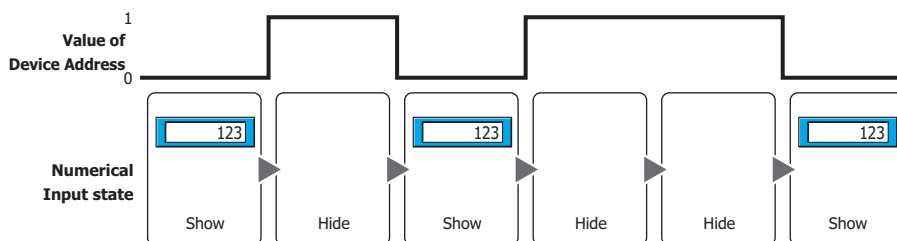
Always visible: The Numerical Input is always displayed.



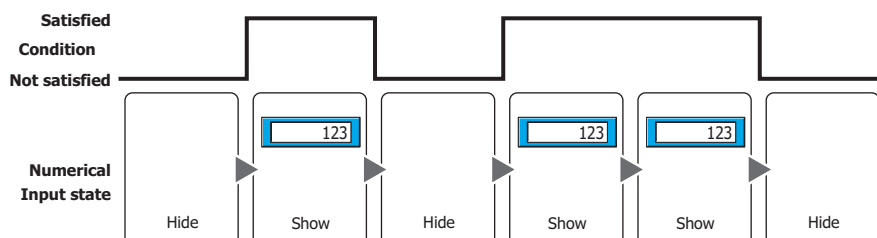
While ON: Displays the Numerical Input when the value of device address is 1.



While OFF: Displays the Numerical Input when the value of device address is 0.



While satisfying the condition: Displays the Numerical Input when the condition is satisfied.



Data Type: Selects the type of data handled by the conditional expression for the visible condition.

This option can only be configured if **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

Device Address: Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device to serve as the visible condition.

This option can only be configured when **While ON** or **While OFF** is selected for **Trigger Type**.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Condition: Specifies the conditional expression for the visible condition.

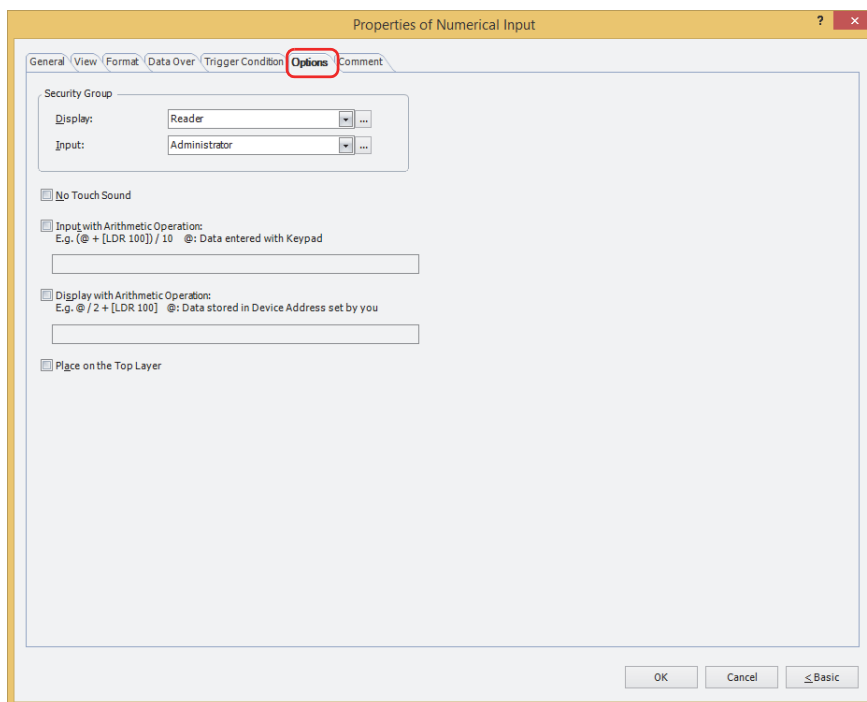
This option can only be configured when **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**.

Click  to display the **Trigger Condition Settings** dialog box. For the conditional expression configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.2 Setting Conditional Expressions" on page 2-67.

Comment: Used for entering a comment for the visible condition. The maximum number is 80 characters.

## ● Options Tab

The **Options** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.



## ■ Security Group

Security groups are a security function for restricting the display and operation of parts.



Setting the security group makes it possible to limit the display and operation in a similar way to using the **Trigger Condition** tab.

**Display:** Selects the security group for which display of parts is restricted. (Default: None)

None: No security function is used.

Administrator, Operator, Reader: Three security groups are set up by default.

Click to display the **Security Group Settings** dialog box. If you create a security group on the **Security Group Settings** dialog box, you can select that created group. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "2.2 Adding and Editing Security Groups" on page 21-18.

**Input:** Selects the security group for which operation of parts is restricted. (Default: None)

None: No security function is used.




Administrator, Operator, Reader: Three security groups are set up by default.

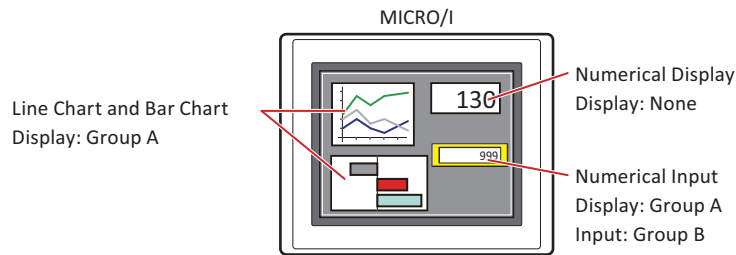
Click to display the **Security Group Settings** dialog box. If you create a security group on the **Security Group Settings** dialog box, you can select that created group. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "2.2 Adding and Editing Security Groups" on page 21-18.



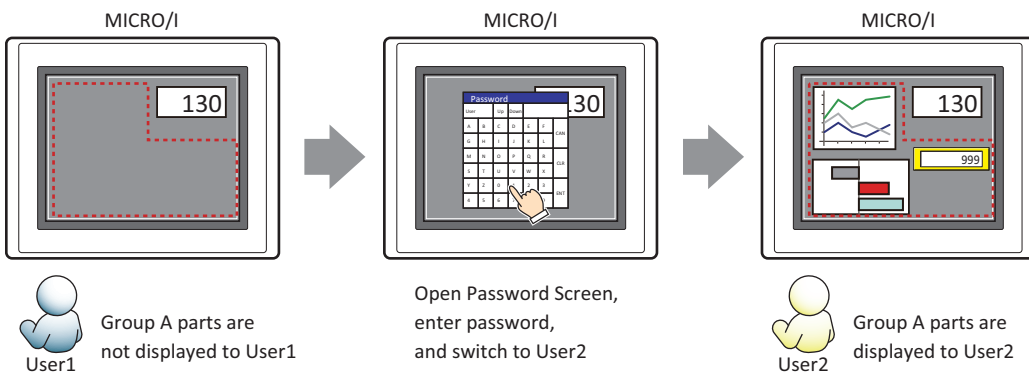
For details about security functions, refer to Chapter 21 "User Accounts and the Security Function" on page 21-1.

Example: If the user and security group for a part are set as follows:

User Name	 User1	 User2	 User3
Security Group	None	Group A	Group A, Group B

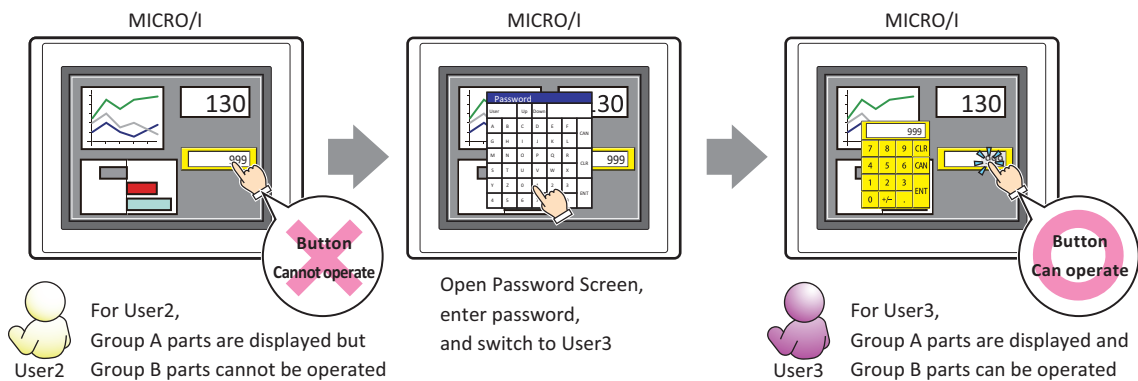


For User 1, who is not included in the specified security group, Group A parts are not displayed.  
If the Password Screen is now opened and a switch is made to User 2 of Group A, Group A parts are displayed.



Since the display security group is Group A, User 2 (of Group A) can view the buttons. But since the input security group is Group B, User 2 cannot operate the buttons.

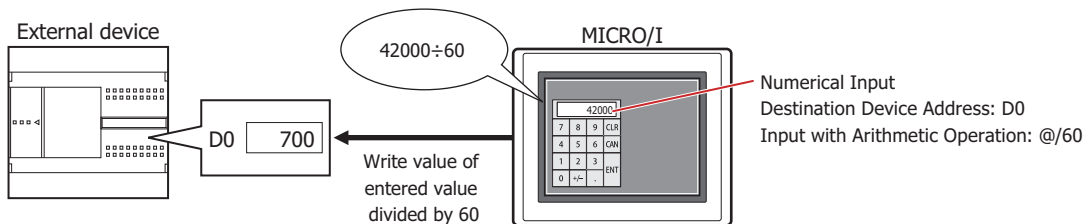
Suppose that the Password Screen is now opened and a switch is made to User 3, who is part of both Group A and Group B. Group A buttons can be displayed, and Group B buttons can be operated.



**Input with Arithmetic Operation**

To apply arithmetic operations to values entered using a keypad and writing the results, select this check box and input the arithmetic formula.

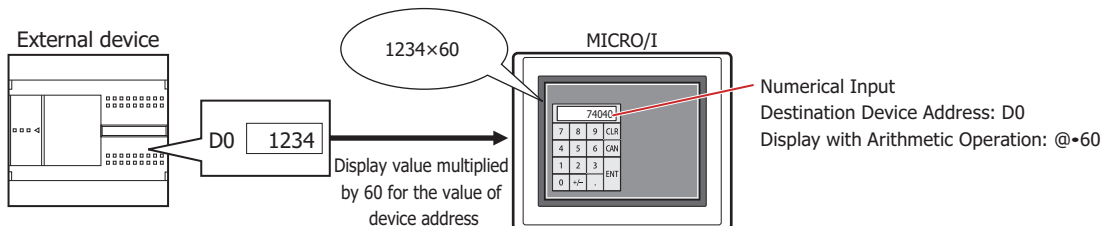
Example: To divide the value of device address when entered by 60



**Display with Arithmetic Operation**

To apply arithmetic operations to values of device addresses and writing the results, select this check box and input the arithmetic formula.

Example: To multiply the value of device address when displayed by 60



**Arithmetic Formulas**

Arithmetic formulas can be specified by freely combining multiple kinds of data and operators in the following format.



- There is no limit on the number of data items or number of operators. However, the maximum number is 120 characters.
- Round brackets can be used.

**Data**

Item	Description
@	The device address on which the arithmetic operation is performed is specified in the arithmetic formula. Only one device address can be set for an arithmetic operation. The device address is as specified for <b>Destination Device Address</b> under the <b>General</b> tab.
Value	Sets the constant values for the arithmetic formula. The values that can be set depend on the data type selected using <b>Data Format</b> under the <b>General</b> tab. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.
Device Address	Specifies the bit device or word device for the arithmetic formula. Always enter the device address enclosed in square brackets, "[ " and "]".

**Operators**

Specify the type of arithmetic operation to be performed on the data. The operator priority is the same as for scripts. For details, refer to Chapter 20 "6.3 About the Priority of the Operator" on page 20-55.

Item	Description		
Arithmetic operators	Sets the arithmetic operators.		
	+	Addition	Adds <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">a</span> and <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">b</span> .
	-	Subtraction	Subtracts <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">b</span> from <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">a</span> .
	*	Multiplication	Multiplies <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">a</span> and <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">b</span> .
	/	Division	Divides <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">a</span> by <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">b</span> .
%	Modulo	Calculates remainder after dividing <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">a</span> by <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">b</span> .	

Item	Description		
Bit operator	Sets the bit operator.		
	&	Logical AND	Calculates the logical product (AND) of each bit of <input type="text" value="a"/> and <input type="text" value="b"/> .
		Logical OR	Calculates the logical sum (OR) of each bit of <input type="text" value="a"/> and <input type="text" value="b"/> .
	^	Logical XOR (exclusive OR)	Calculates the exclusive logical sum (XOR) of each bit of <input type="text" value="a"/> and <input type="text" value="b"/> .
	<<	Left shift	Shifts each bit of <input type="text" value="a"/> to left by <input type="text" value="b"/> bit(s).
	>>	Right shift	Shifts each bit of <input type="text" value="a"/> to right by <input type="text" value="b"/> bit(s).

### Examples of Arithmetic Formula Input

Input Examples	Description
@ + 1	To perform the arithmetic operation and input the result, add 1 to the value entered using the Keypad and write the result to the device address.
	To perform the arithmetic operation and display the result, add 1 to the value of device address and display the result.
[LDR 0] + @ + 100	To perform the arithmetic operation and input the result, add the value of LDR0 to the value entered using the Keypad and add 100, and write the result to the device address.
	To perform the arithmetic operation and display the result, add the value of LDR0 to the value of device address and add 100, then display the result.
@ & 3	To perform the arithmetic operation and input the result, write the logical product of the value entered using the Keypad and 3 to the device address.
	To perform the arithmetic operation and display the result, add 3 to the value of device address and display the result.

#### ■ No Touch Sound

This function is to disable touch sounds only for specified parts when the MICRO/I makes touch sounds. Select this check box to display disable touch sounds for this part.



To enable touch sounds on the MICRO/I, select the **Enable Touch Sound** check box under the **System** tab of the **Project Settings** dialog box.

#### ■ Place on the Top Layer

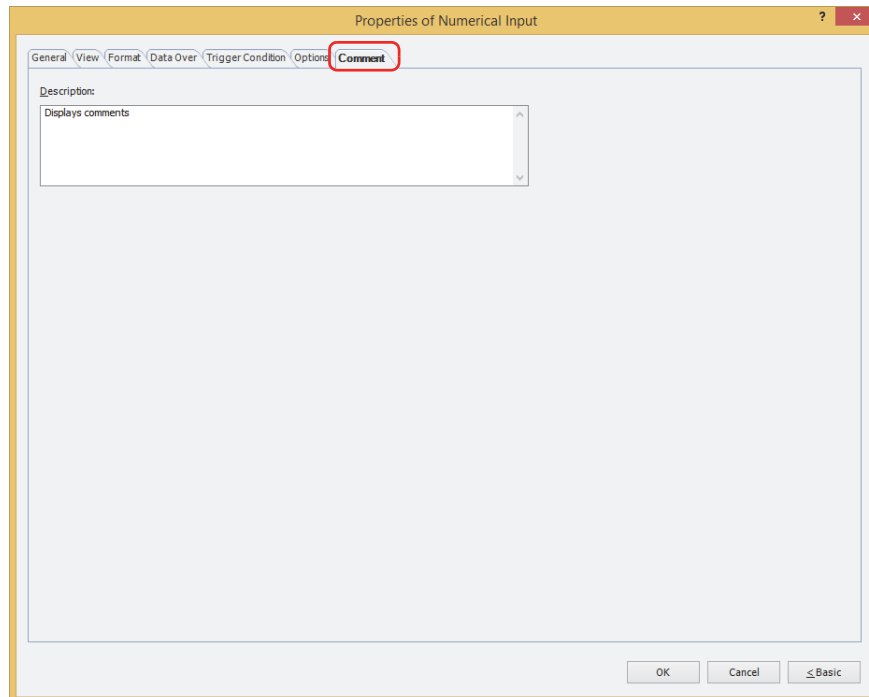
Select this check box to display the parts on the top layer. The parts will have precedence when other drawings and parts are overlapping with it. For details, refer to Chapter 6 "4 Drawings and Parts Overlapping" on page 6-5.

## ● Comment Tab

The **Comment** tab is used to specify the parts arranged on the editing screen, and the popup text displayed when the mouse pointer is placed close to **No.**, **Name**, or **Type** in the object list.



When there are multiple parts of the same shape on the screen, this feature makes it possible to distinguish between the parts without displaying the Properties dialog box for each part, by just mousing over the part.



### ■ Description

Used for entering comments about parts. Maximum number is 80 characters.

Example: When mousing over the Numerical Input on the editing screen

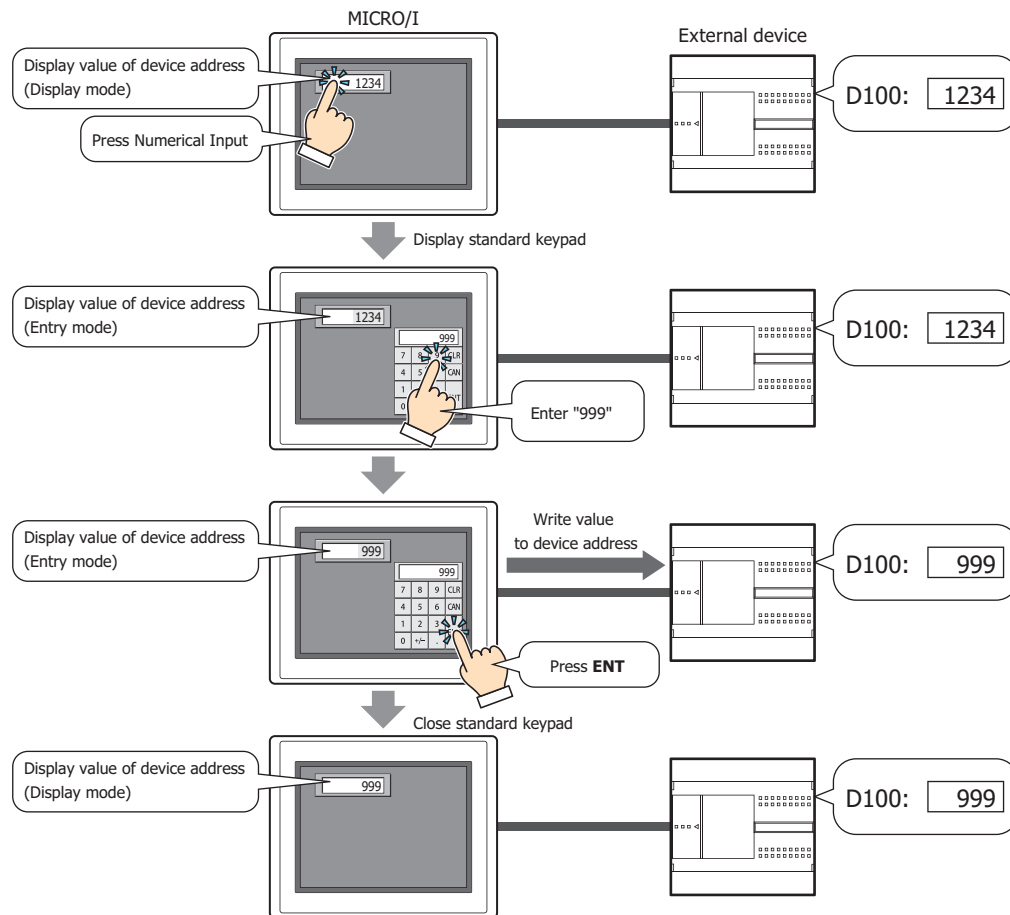


## 1.4 How to Enter Values

Use the keypad or key buttons to write a value to a device address with the Numerical Input. The input methods are as follows.

### ■ Pressing the Numerical Input and Entering Values from the Standard Keypad

Arrange a Numerical Input on the screen and in its properties dialog box, on the **General** tab, under **Keypad**, select **Standard** for **Type**.

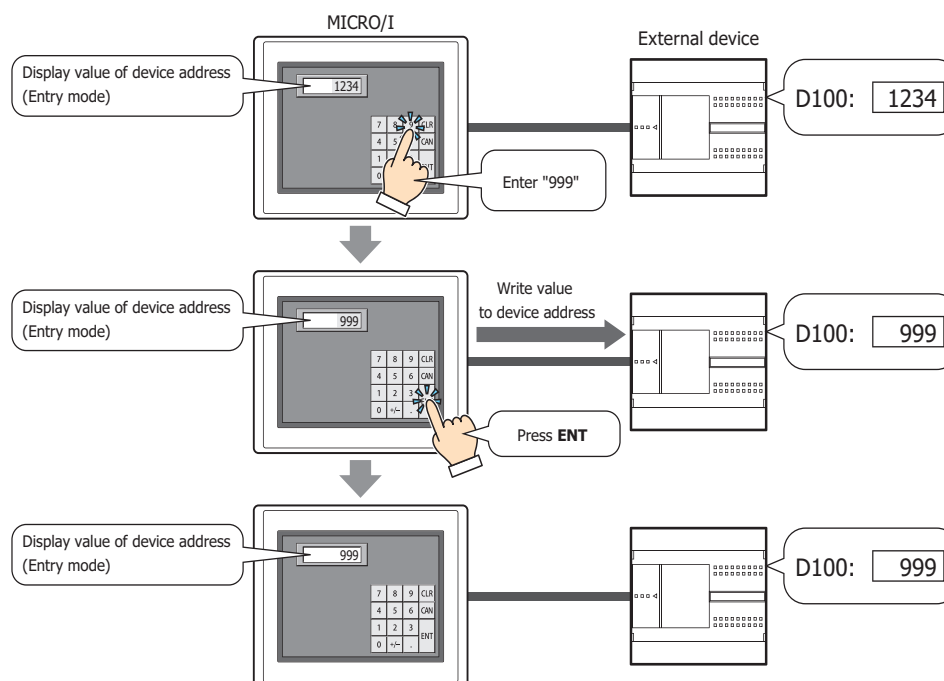


When the following operations are performed, entry mode is canceled and the current value of device address is displayed in the Numerical Input. To enter a value, press the Numerical Input again to set it to entry mode.

- **CAN** was pressed
- When the **Focus is moved by ENT button** check box on the **General** tab is cleared and **ENT** was pressed and a value was written to the device address



- Without Pressing the Numerical Input, Directly Entering Values from a Keypad on the Same Screen**  
 Arrange a Numerical Input and a keypad on the same screen. In the properties dialog box for the Numerical Input, on the **General** tab, under **Keypad**, select **Current Screen** for **Type** and select the **Always Entry Mode** check box.



## 1.5 Advanced Usage

### ● Using the System Area

- When finished entering a value by pressing **ENT**, 1 is written to the System Area 2 Numerical Input Setting Complete bit (address number+3, bit 0).



If the System Area 2 Numerical Input Setting Complete Bit (address number+3, bit 0) is set to another function's execution condition, that function can be executed when **ENT** is pressed.

Example: To simultaneously close a popup screen when **ENT** is pressed

In the Properties of Goto Screen Command dialog box, on the **General** tab, select **Close Popup Screen** for **Action Mode**. On the **Trigger Condition** tab, select **Rising-edge** for **Trigger Type**, and configure **Device Address** as the System Area 2 Numerical Input Setting Complete bit (address number+3, bit 0).

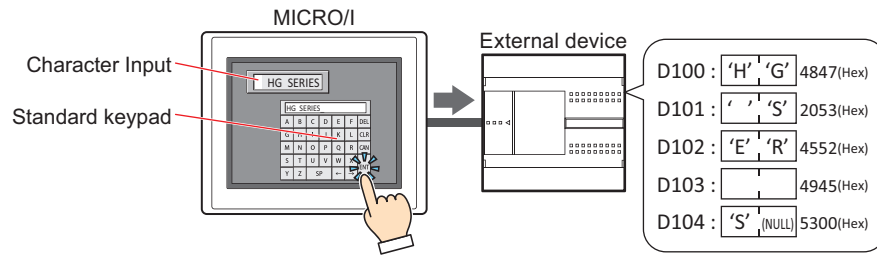
- When **CAN** is pressed, entry mode is canceled and 1 is written to the System Area 2 Numerical Input Setting Cancel bit (address number+3, bit 1). However, if the keypad is closed by pressing **×** (close) on the popup screen's title bar or another Numerical Input is pressed before finished entering the value by pressing **ENT**, entry mode is canceled and 1 is not written to the System Area 2 Numerical Input Setting Cancel bit (address number+3, bit 1).
- To clear the System Area 2 numerical input setting complete bit or the numerical input setting cancel bit, write 1 to System Area 1 Numerical Input Setting Clear bit (address number+1, bit 10). To automatically clear these bits when the Numerical Input keypad is pressed in entry mode, select the **Clear Keypad bit in System Area automatically** check box on the **System** tab in the **Project Settings** dialog box.

## 2 Character Input

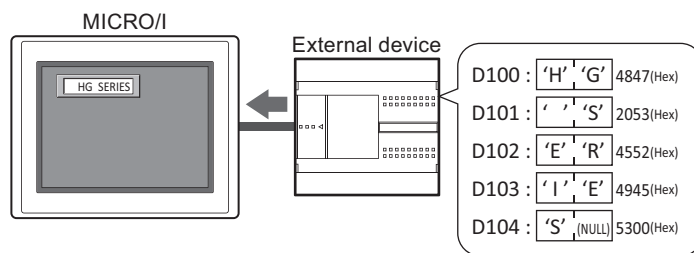
### 2.1 How the Character Input is Used

The Character Input features a display mode that displays the character codes in current values of device addresses as text and an entry mode that enters text using the keypad or key buttons and writes the character codes for the entered text to device addresses. When the part is displayed on the screen, the Character Input is in display mode. To enter text by pressing the keypad or key buttons, touch the Character Input to switch it to entry mode. The Character Input can perform the following functions.

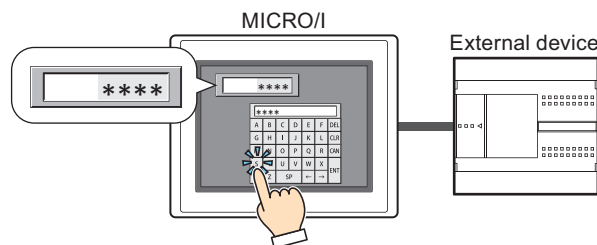
- Write the character codes for text entered with the keypad or key buttons to device addresses



- Display the character codes in current values of device addresses as text



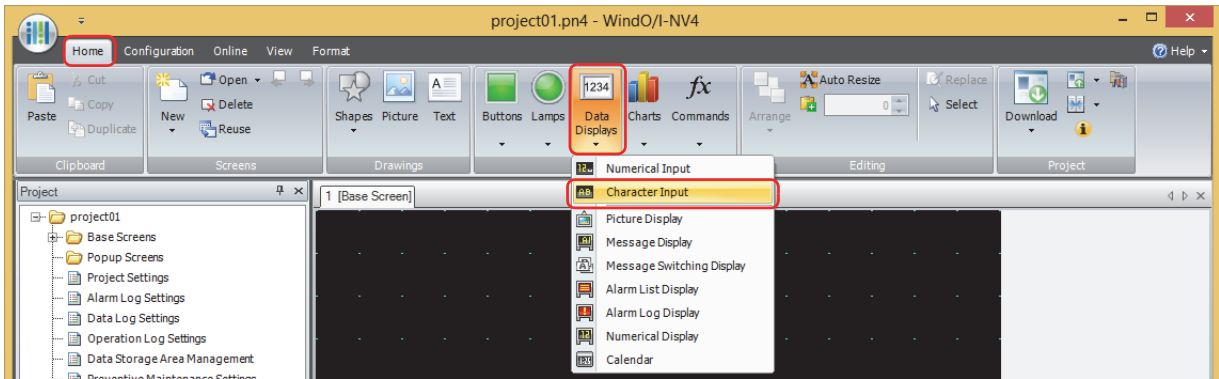
- Display entered text as \* (asterisk)



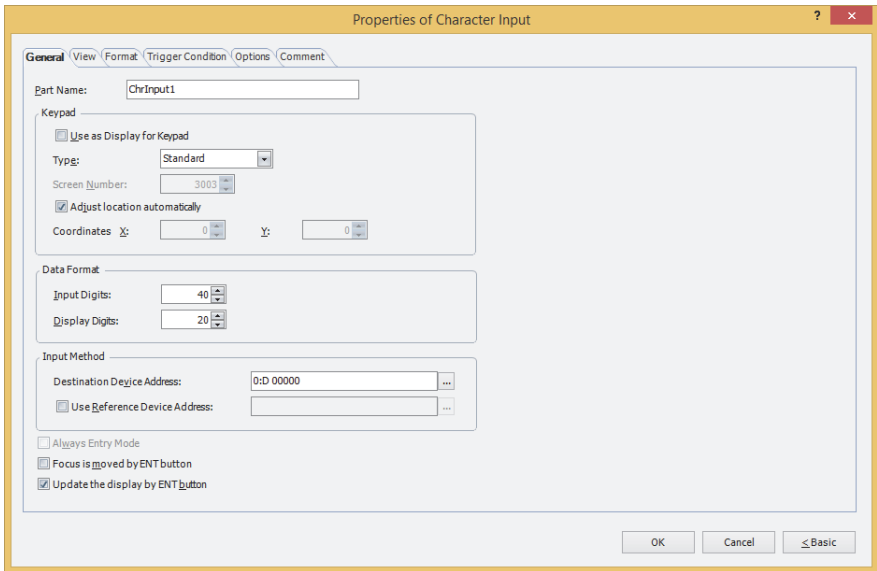
## 2.2 Character Input Configuration Procedure

This section describes the configuration procedure for Character Inputs.

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Parts** group, click **Data Displays**, and then click **Character Input**.



- 2 Click a point on the edit screen where you wish to place the Character Input.
- 3 Double-click the dropped Character Input and a Properties dialog box will be displayed.
- 4 Change the settings on each tab as necessary.

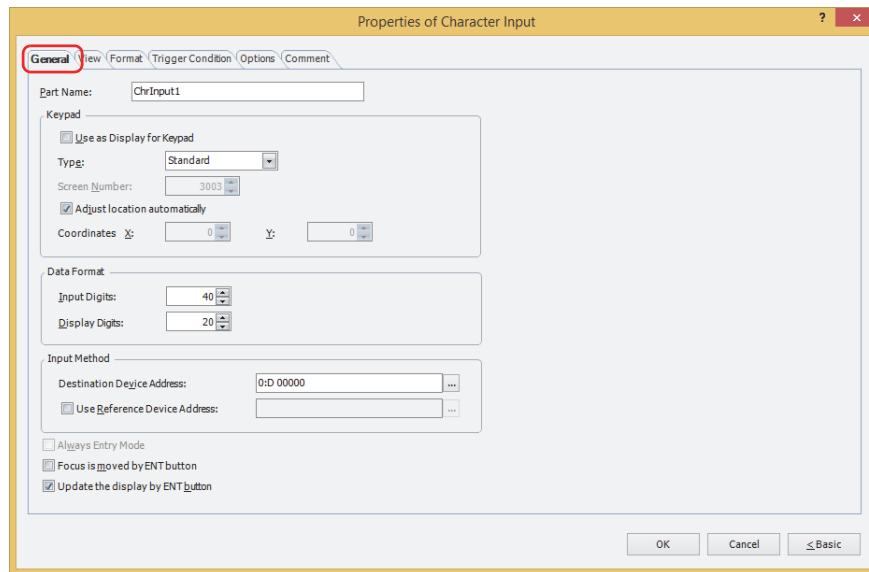


The **Trigger Condition** tab and **Options** tab only appear in Advanced mode. To switch to Advanced mode, click **Advanced**.

## 2.3 Properties of Character Input Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons on the properties dialog box.

### ● General Tab



#### ■ Part Name

Enter a name for the part. The maximum number is 20 characters.

#### ■ Keypad

Configures the keypad for entering text in the Character Input.

Use as Display for Keypad\*<sup>1</sup>: Select this check box to only use the Character Input as a part to display the text entered with the keypad.

Type: According to the location where the keypad is configured, selects the type from the following.

Standard: Uses the standard keypad. The standard keypad is the keypad configured as the popup screen for the standard keypad (screen number 3000 to 3015).

Popup: Uses a keypad configured as a popup screen.

Current Screen: Uses the keypad configured on the same screen as the Character Input.

Screen Number: Specifies the screen number of the popup screen configured as the keypad (1 to 3015).

This option can only be configured if **Popup** is selected for **Type**.

Adjust location automatically: Select this check box to display the popup screen configured as the keypad in a location where it will not overlap the Character Input.

This option can only be configured if **Standard** or **Popup** is selected for **Type**.

Coordinates X, Y: Specifies the display location of the popup screen configured as the keypad.

With the upper-left corner of the screen as the origin, the X and Y coordinates are the upper-left corner of the popup screen.

This option can only be configured when **Popup** is selected for **Type** and the **Adjust location automatically** check box is cleared.

Specify the coordinates in 1 dot units.

X: 0 to (base screen horizontal size - 1)

Y: 0 to (base screen vertical size - 1)

\*1 Advanced mode only

**Data Format**

Specifies the digits to display.

Input Digits: Specifies the number of digits that can be entered with the Character Input (1 to 127).

Display Digits: Specifies the number of digits that can be displayed in the Character Input display (1 to 100).

**Input Method**

These options configure the destination for the character codes for the entered text.

Destination Device: Specifies the destination word device for the character codes for the entered text.

Click to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Use Reference Device Address\*1: Select this check box and specify a device address to change the destination word device by the value of this device address.

Click to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

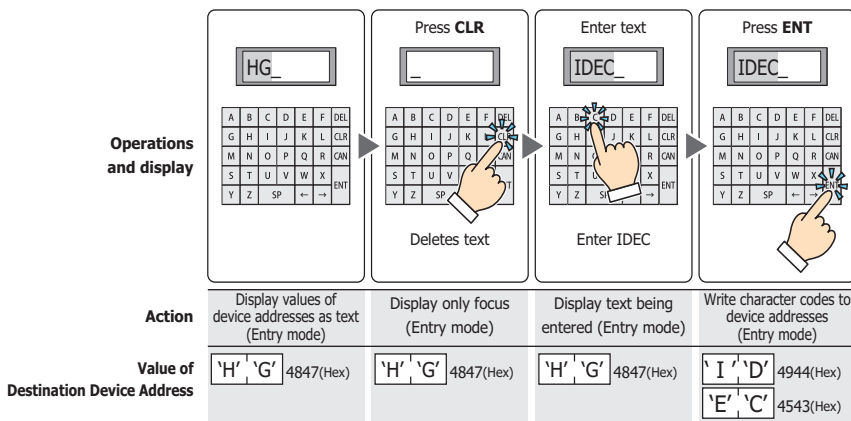
For details on indirect writing, refer to Chapter 2 "Indirect Read and Indirect Write Settings" on page 2-4.

**Always Entry Mode\*1**

Select this check box to enter text by pressing the keypad and key buttons without touching the Character Input displayed on the screen.

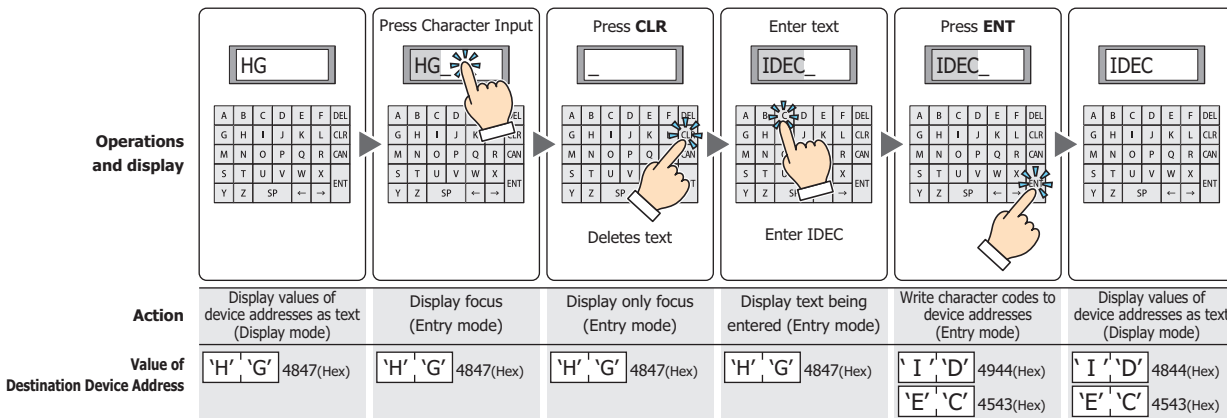
This option can only be configured if **Current Screen** is selected for **Type**.

Example: When the **Always Entry mode** check box is selected



Only one Numerical Input or one Character Input set to **Always Entry Mode** can be configured for one screen.

Example: When the **Always Entry Mode** check box is cleared



\*1 Advanced mode only

■ **Focus is moved by ENT button**\*1

When multiple Character Inputs are configured on the screen, select this check box to continue entering text on each of the Character Inputs.

Each time **ENT** is pressed, the focus moves between the Character Inputs according to **Focus Order**. On the **View** tab, in the **Screens** group, click **Focus Order**, and then click the Character Inputs in the order to move the focus.

Example: When Character Input A and B are configured and the **Focus is moved by ENT button** check box for Character Input A is selected and the **Focus is moved by ENT button** check box for Character Input B is cleared

Operations and display	Press Character Input	Enter text	Press ENT	Enter text	Press ENT	Press ENT	Press ENT
<b>Character Input A action</b>	Display values of device addresses as text (Display mode)	Display focus (Entry mode)	Display text being entered (Entry mode)	Write character codes to device addresses (Entry mode)	Display values of device addresses as text (Display mode)		
<b>Character Input B action</b>				Display focus (Entry mode)	Display text being entered (Entry mode)	Write character codes to device addresses (Entry mode)	Display values of device addresses as text (Display mode)
<b>Character Input A destination device address</b>	'H','G' 4847(Hex)	'H','G' 4847(Hex)	'H','G' 4847(Hex)	'H','G' 4847(Hex) 'S' 2053(Hex) 'E','R' 4552(Hex) 'I','E' 4945(Hex) 'S' (NULL) 5300(Hex)	'H','G' 4847(Hex) 'S' 2053(Hex) 'E','R' 4552(Hex) 'I','E' 4945(Hex) 'S' (NULL) 5300(Hex)	'H','G' 4847(Hex) 'S' 2053(Hex) 'E','R' 4552(Hex) 'I','E' 4945(Hex) 'S' (NULL) 5300(Hex)	'H','G' 4847(Hex) 'S' 2053(Hex) 'E','R' 4552(Hex) 'I','E' 4945(Hex) 'S' (NULL) 5300(Hex)
<b>Character Input B destination device address</b>	'M','I' 4D49(Hex) 'C','R' 4352(Hex) 'O' (NULL) 4100(Hex)	'M','I' 4D49(Hex) 'C','R' 4352(Hex) 'O' (NULL) 4100(Hex)	'M','I' 4D49(Hex) 'C','R' 4352(Hex) 'O' (NULL) 4100(Hex)	'M','I' 4D49(Hex) 'C','R' 4352(Hex) 'O' (NULL) 4100(Hex)	'M','I' 4D49(Hex) 'C','R' 4352(Hex) 'O' (NULL) 4100(Hex)	'M','I' 4D49(Hex) 'C','R' 4352(Hex) 'O' (NULL) 4100(Hex) 'S','M' 534D(Hex) 'A','R' 4152(Hex) 'T' (NULL) 5400(Hex)	'M','I' 4D49(Hex) 'C','R' 4352(Hex) 'O' (NULL) 4100(Hex) 'S','M' 534D(Hex) 'A','R' 4152(Hex) 'T' (NULL) 5400(Hex)

■ **Update the display by ENT button**\*1

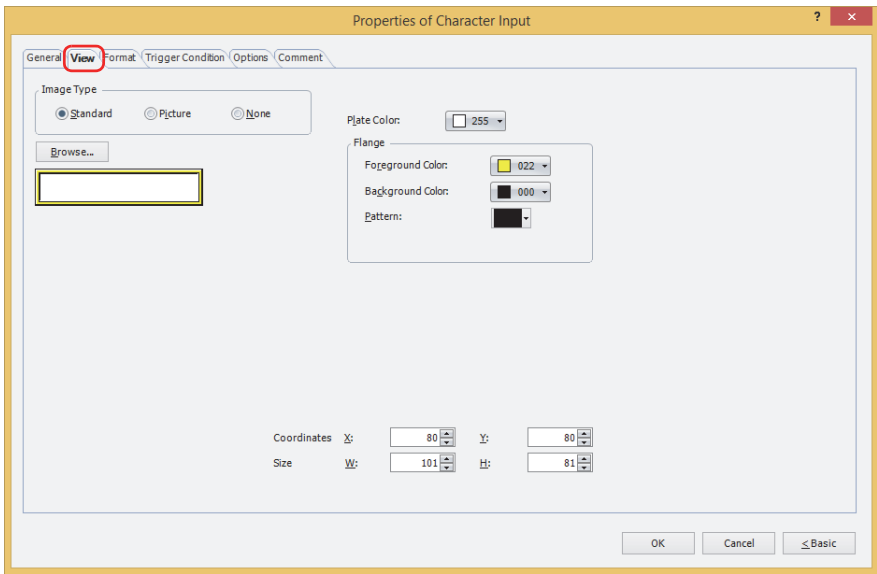
Select this check box to display the current text unchanged and update the display when text is entered and **ENT** is pressed.

When this check box is cleared, the display updates with each press of a character button to display the character being entered.

Operations and display	Press Character Input	Enter text	Press ENT	Press ENT	
<b>Action</b>	Display values of device addresses as text (Display mode)	Display focus (Entry mode)	Display text being entered (Entry mode)	Write character codes to device addresses (Entry mode)	Display values of device addresses as text (Display mode)
<b>Value of Destination Device Address</b>	'H','G' 4847(Hex)	'H','G' 4847(Hex)	'H','G' 4847(Hex)	'H','G' 4847(Hex) 'S' 2053(Hex) 'E','R' 4552(Hex) 'I','E' 4943(Hex) 'S' (NULL) 5300(Hex)	'H','G' 4847(Hex) 'S' 2053(Hex) 'E','R' 4552(Hex) 'I','E' 4943(Hex) 'S' (NULL) 5300(Hex)
<b>Character Input display</b>	HG	HG	HG	HG SERIES	HG SERIES
<b>Keypad display</b>	Hide	HG	HG SERIES	HG SERIES	Hide

\*1 Advanced mode only

● **View Tab**



■ **Image Type**

Select the type of graphic to be used to represent the part.

Standard: Uses the default graphic for WindO/I-NV4.

Picture: Uses an image file saved using Picture Manager.  
For details about image file restrictions, refer to Chapter 2 “1.4 Available Image Files” on page 2-19.

None: The plate and the flange of the part are not displayed. Only the text is displayed.

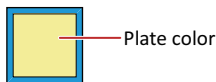
■ **Browse**

Select the type of graphic to be used to represent the part from the list of graphics. Click this button to display the View Browser or Picture Manager, depending on the setting for **Image Type**.

■ **Plate Color**

Selects the plate color of the standard graphic (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

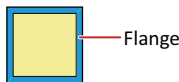
Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.



■ **Flange**

Foreground Color, Background Color: Selects the foreground and background colors of the flange of the standard graphic (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).  
Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

Pattern: Selects a pattern for the flange of the standard graphic.  
Click **Pattern** to display the Pattern Palette. Select a pattern from the Pattern Palette.



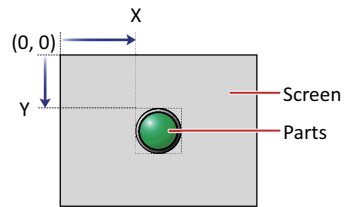
■ **Coordinates**

X, Y: Sets the display position of parts using coordinates.

The X and Y coordinates of parts is defined relative to an origin at the top-left corner of the screen.

X: 0 to (base screen horizontal size - 1)

Y: 0 to (base screen vertical size - 1)

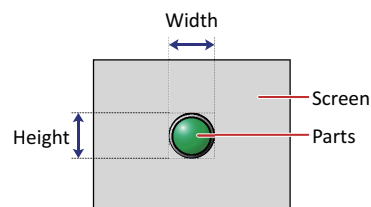


■ **Size**

W, H: Sets width and height to define the size of parts.

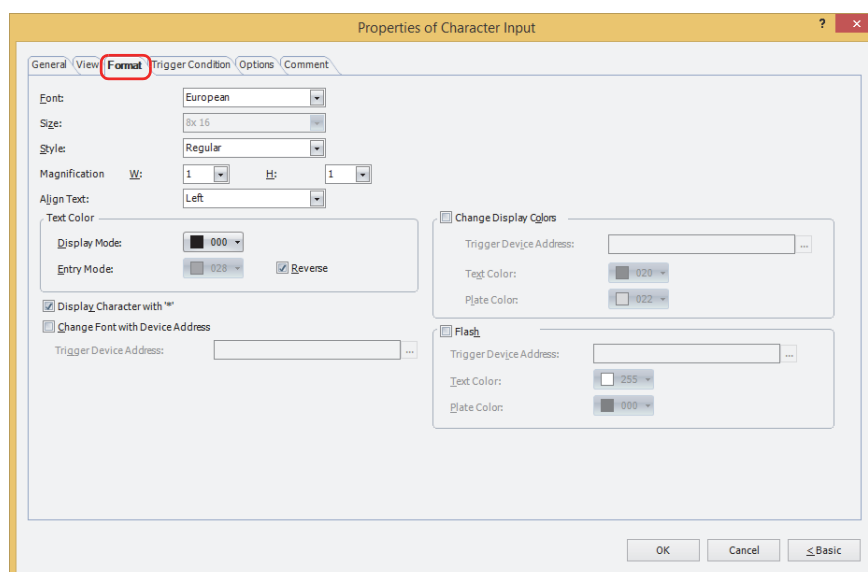
W: 20 to (base screen horizontal size)

H: 20 to (base screen vertical size)





## ● Format Tab



### ■ Font

Selects the font used for displaying text from the following.

**Japanese, European, Central European, Baltic, Cyrillic, Stroke**

The characters that can be displayed depend on the font. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.2 Available Text" on page 2-5.

### ■ Size

When **Japanese** is selected, selects the text size as **8x16** or **16x16**.

When **Stroke** is selected, specifies the text size (8 to 128).

Can only be set when **Japanese** or **Stroke** is selected for **Font**.

### ■ Style

Selects **Regular** or **Bold** for text style.

Can only be set when **Japanese, European, Central European, Baltic,** or **Cyrillic** is selected for **Font**.

### ■ Magnification

W, H: Selects text magnification (0.5, 1 to 8).

Can only be set when **Japanese, European, Central European, Baltic,** or **Cyrillic** is selected for **Font**.

### ■ Align Text

Selects the text alignment in the horizontal direction from the following.

**Left, Center, Right**

For details, refer to Appendix "5 Text Alignment" on page A-7.

### ■ Text Color

Selects the color of displayed text (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

This option can configure the text color in display mode and in entry mode. However, for **Entry Mode** text color can be set only when the **Reverse** check box is cleared.

### ■ Reverse

Select this check box to reverse the text color and plate color during display mode when in entry mode.

Can only be set when **Standard** is selected for **Image Type** under the **View** tab.

■ **Display Character with "\*" \*1**

Select this check box to display the entered characters as \* (asterisks).


If this check box is selected, nothing is displayed until a value is entered from the key buttons or keypad when the Character Input is in entry mode. If **ENT** is pressed with nothing displayed, 0 is written to the destination device address.

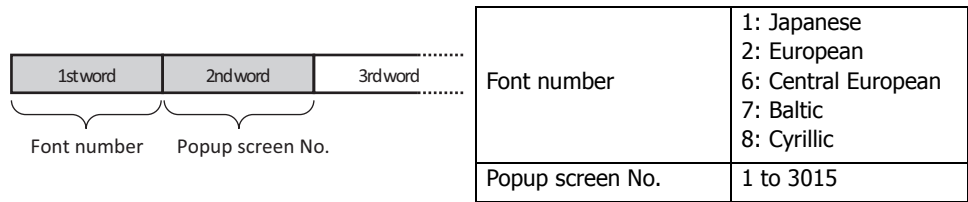
■ **Change Font with Device Address \*1**

Select this check box to change the font used to display the text with a value of device address.

The keypad (popup screen) can also be changed when **Standard** or **Popup** is selected for **Type** under **Keypad** on the **General** tab.

Trigger Device Address: Specifies the word device (2 words) to use as the condition to change the font.

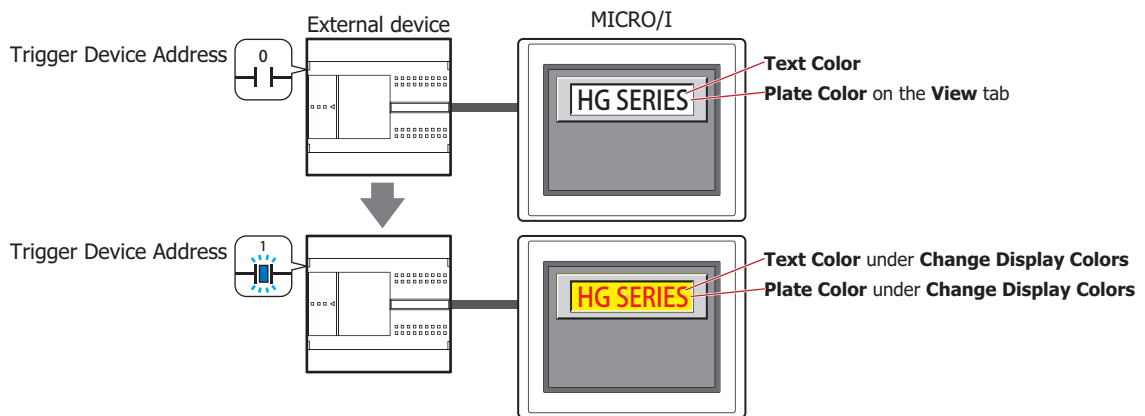
Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.




Example: With **Trigger Device Address** set to D100, to enter Central European text from popup screen 100 using a Character Input for entering European text from the standard keypad (popup screen 3003)  
Write 6 to D100 and 100 to D101.

■ **Change Display Colors**

Select this check box to switch the text and plate colors.



Trigger Device Address: Specifies the bit device or the bit number of the word device to use as the trigger to switch the text and plate colors.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

When the value of device address is 0, the color specified in **Text Color** or in **Plate Color** on the **View** tab will be displayed.

When the value of device address is 1, the color displayed and specified in **Text Color** or **Plate Color** under the **Change Display Colors**.

Text Color: Selects the color (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades) of the text when switching. Click this button to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

Plate Color: Selects the plate color (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades) when switching. Click this button to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette. This option can only be configured when **Standard** is selected for **Image Type** on the **View** tab.

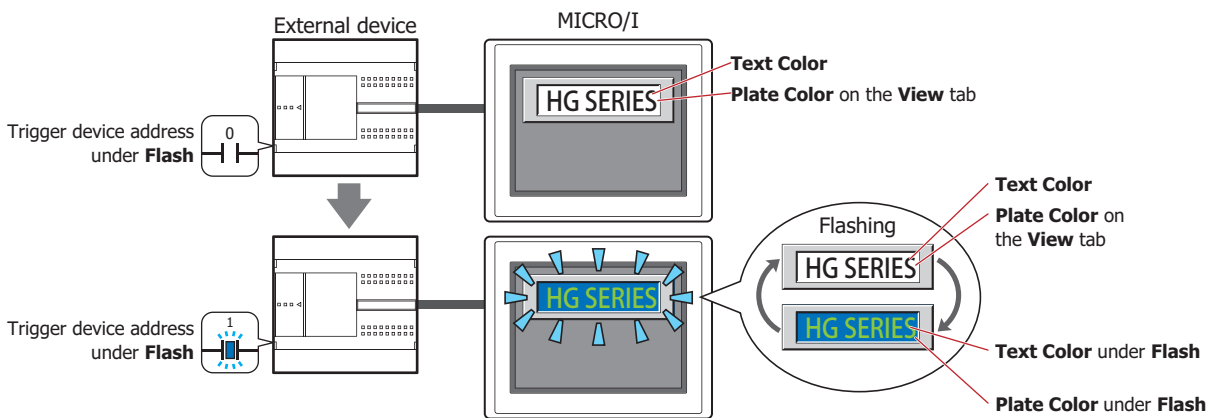
\*1 Advanced mode only

■ **Flash**

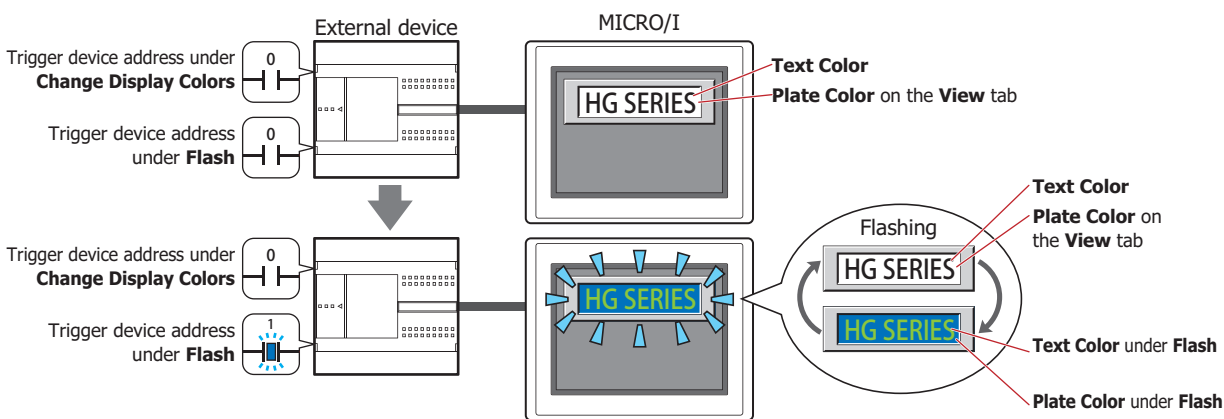
Select this check box to make the text and plate colors flash.

The flashing will occur as follows:

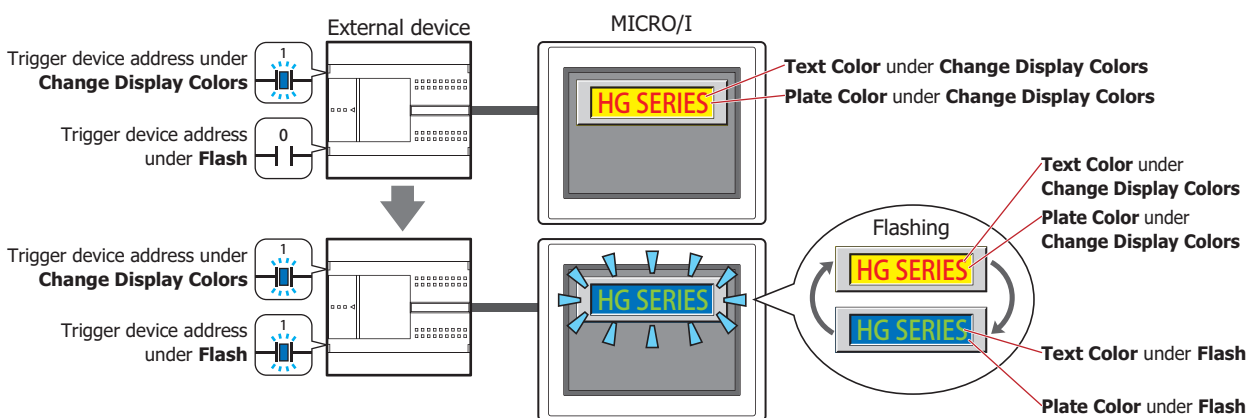
- The **Change Display Colors** check box is cleared, then the colors specified by **Text Color** and **Plate Color** on the **View** tab and the colors specified by **Text Color** and **Plate Color** under **Flash** are alternately displayed.




- The **Change Display Colors** check box is selected and the value of the trigger device address for **Change Display Colors** is 0, then the colors specified by **Text Color** and **Plate Color** on the **View** tab and the colors specified by **Text Color** and **Plate Color** under **Flash** are alternately displayed.



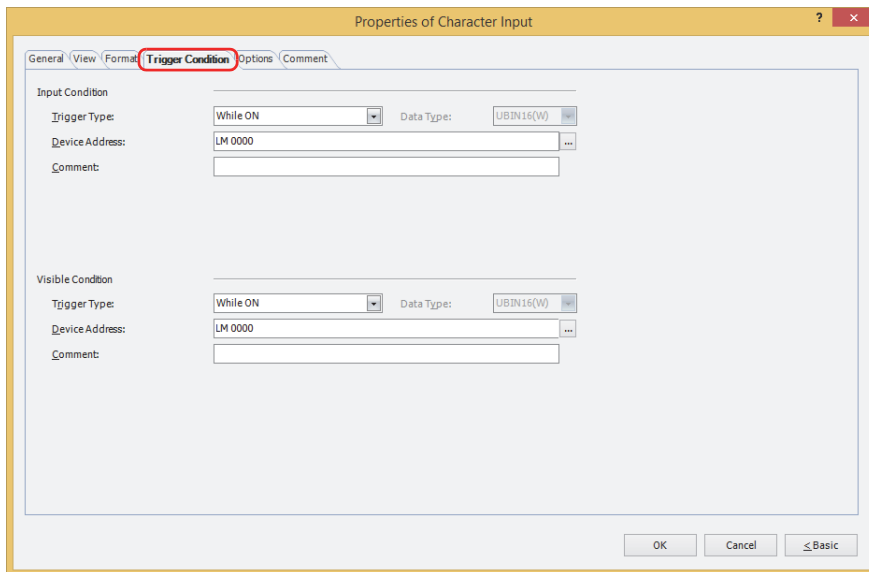
- The **Change Display Colors** check box is selected and the value of the trigger device for **Change Display Colors** is 1, then the colors specified by **Text Color** and **Plate Color** under **Change Display Colors** and the colors specified by **Text Color** and **Plate Color** under **Flash** are alternately displayed.



- Trigger Device Address:** Specifies the bit device or the bit number of the word device that will be used to trigger flash.  
Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.  
Flash intervals are set in the **Flashing Cycle** on the **System** tab in the **Project Settings** dialog box.
- Text Color:** Selects the color (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades) of text when flashing.  
Click this button to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.
- Plate Color:** Selects the plate color (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades) when flashing.  
Click this button to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.  
This option can only be configured when **Standard** is selected for **Image Type** on the **View** tab.

● **Trigger Condition Tab**

The **Trigger Condition** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.

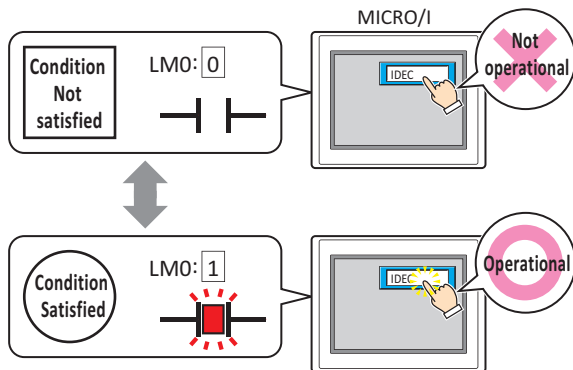


■ **Input Condition**

The Character Input is enabled and operational while the condition is satisfied. The Character Input is disabled and not operational while the condition is not satisfied.

Example: When **Trigger Type** is **While ON** and **Device Address** is **LM0**

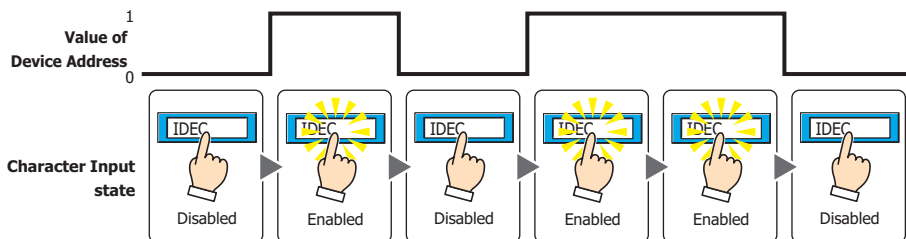
While LM0 is 0, the condition is not satisfied and the Character Input is not operational.  
 While LM0 is 1, the condition is satisfied and the Character Input is operational.



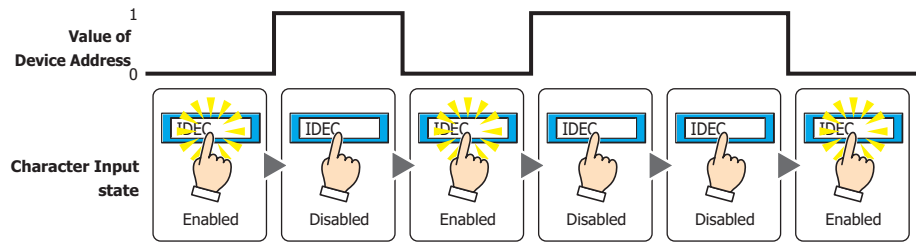
Trigger Type: Selects the condition to enable the Character Input from the following.  
 Always enable: The Character Input is always enabled.



While ON: Enables the Character Input when the value of device address is 1.

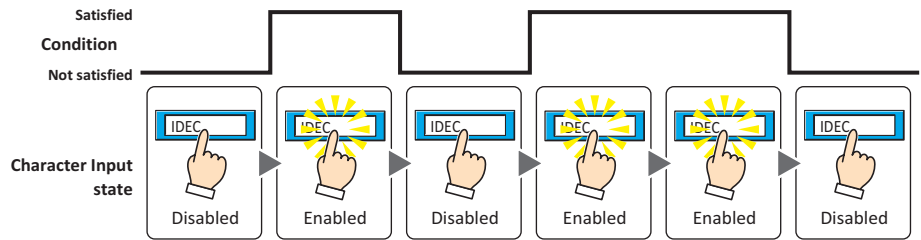


**While OFF:** Enables the Character Input when the value of device address is 0.



**While satisfying the condition:**

Enables the Character Input when the condition is satisfied.



**Data Type:** Selects the type of data handled by the conditional expression for the input condition. This option can only be configured if **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

**Device Address:** Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device to serve as the input condition. This option can only be configured when **While ON** or **While OFF** is selected for **Trigger Type**.

Click to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

**Condition:** Specifies the conditional expression for the input condition. This option can only be configured when **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**.

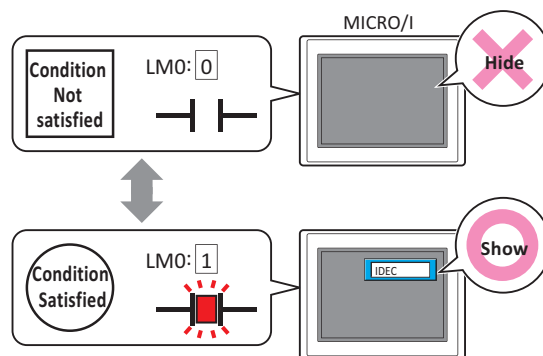
Click to display the **Trigger Condition Settings** dialog box. For the conditional expression configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.2 Setting Conditional Expressions" on page 2-67.

**Comment:** Used for entering a comment for the input condition. The maximum number is 80 characters.

■ **Visible Condition**

The Character Input is displayed while the condition is satisfied. The Character Input is hidden while the condition is not satisfied.

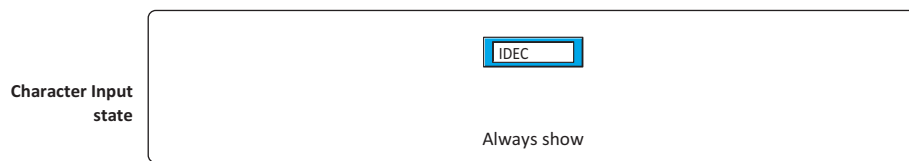
**Example:** When **Trigger Type** is **While ON** and **Device Address** is **LM0**  
 While LM0 is 0, the condition is not satisfied and the Character Input is hidden.  
 While LM0 is 1, the condition is satisfied and the Character Input is displayed.



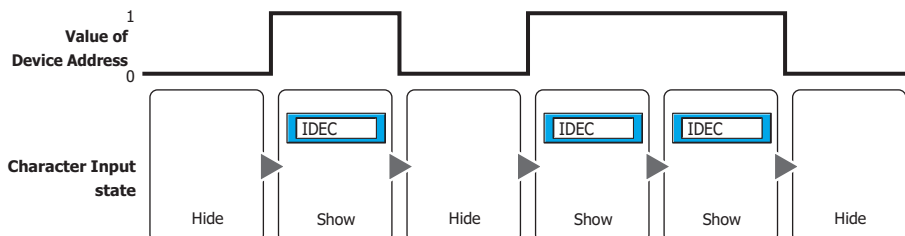
- If the Character Input is hidden while entering a value, the input is canceled. If a popup screen configured as the standard keypad or a keypad is displayed, these screens are closed.
- When multiple Character Inputs are arranged on the screen and the **Focus is moved by ENT button** check box is selected, entry mode is canceled if the Character Input is hidden while entering a value.

**Trigger Type:** Selects the condition to display the Character Input from the following.

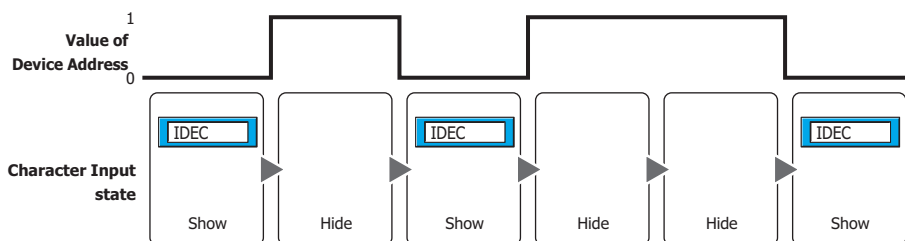
**Always visible:** The Character Input is always displayed.



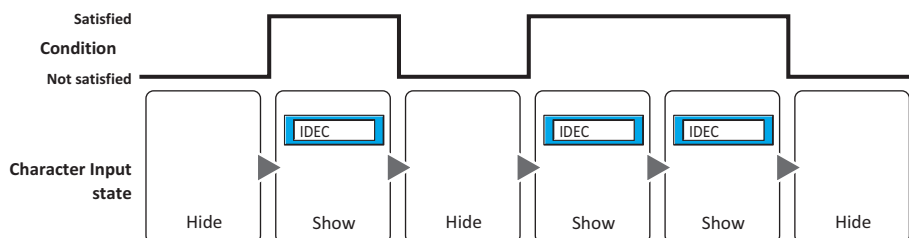
**While ON:** Displays the Character Input when the value of device address is 1.



**While OFF:** Displays the Character Input when the value of device address is 0.



**While satisfying the condition:** Displays the Character Input when the condition is satisfied.



**Data Type:** Selects the type of data handled by the conditional expression for the visible condition.

This option can only be configured if **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

**Device Address:** Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device to serve as the visible condition.

This option can only be configured when **While ON** or **While OFF** is selected for **Trigger Type**.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

**Condition:** Specifies the conditional expression for the visible condition.

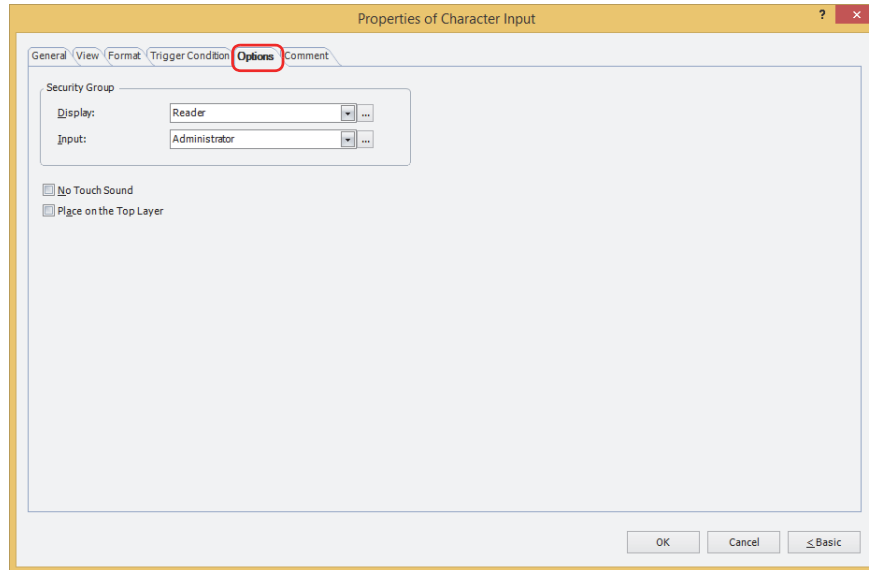
This option can only be configured when **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**.

Click  to display the **Trigger Condition Settings** dialog box. For the conditional expression configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.2 Setting Conditional Expressions" on page 2-67.

**Comment:** Used for entering a comment for the visible condition. The maximum number is 80 characters.

## ● Options Tab

The **Options** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.



### ■ Security Group

Security groups are a security function for restricting the display and operation of parts.




Setting the security group makes it possible to limit the display and operation in a similar way to using the **Trigger Condition** tab.

**Display:** Selects the security group for which display of parts is restricted. (Default: None)

None: No security function is used.


Administrator, Operator, Reader: Three security groups are set up by default.

Click  to display the **Security Group Settings** dialog box. If you create a security group on the **Security Group Settings** dialog box, you can select that created group. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "2.2 Adding and Editing Security Groups" on page 21-18.

**Input:** Selects the security group for which operation of parts is restricted. (Default: None)

None: No security function is used.

Administrator, Operator, Reader: Three security groups are set up by default.




Click  to display the **Security Group Settings** dialog box. If you create a security group on the **Security Group Settings** dialog box, you can select that created group. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "2.2 Adding and Editing Security Groups" on page 21-18.

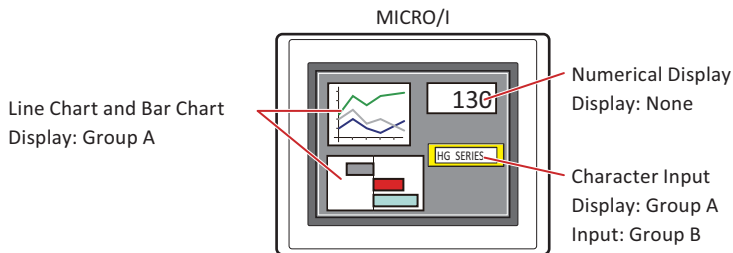


For details about security functions, refer to Chapter 21 "User Accounts and the Security Function" on page 21-1.

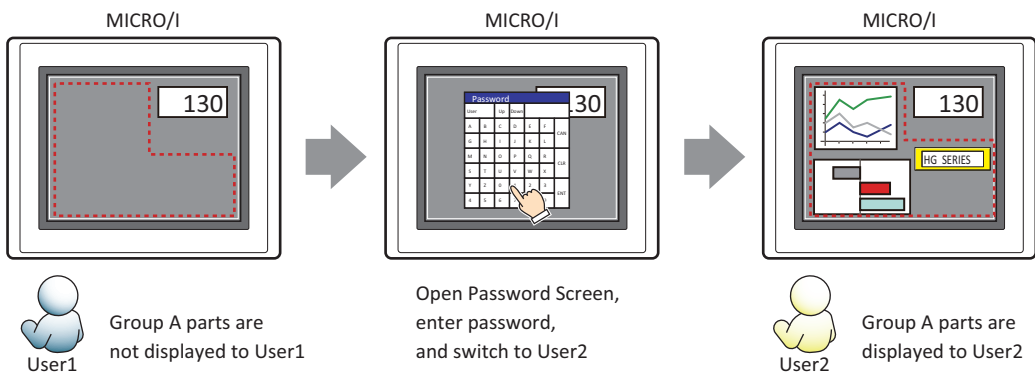


Example: If the user and security group for a part are set as follows:

User Name	 User1	 User2	 User3
Security Group	None	Group A	Group A, Group B

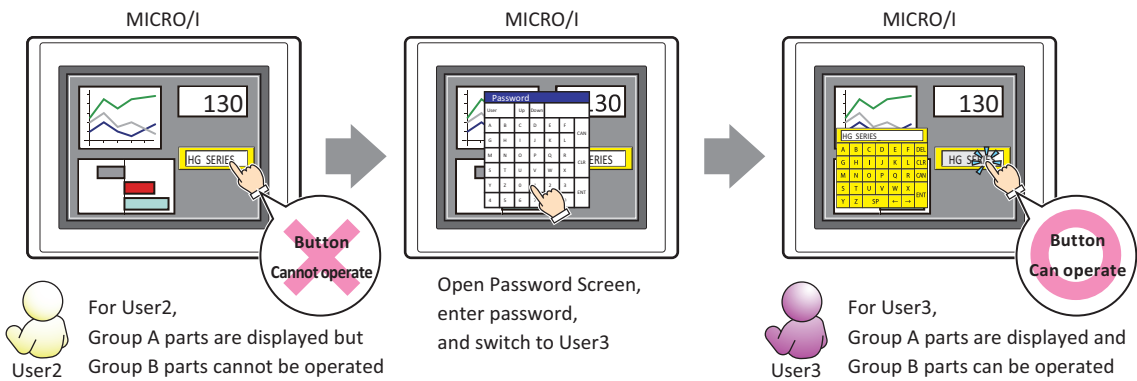


For User 1, who is not included in the specified security group, Group A parts are not displayed. If the Password Screen is now opened and a switch is made to User 2 of Group A, Group A parts are displayed.



Since the display security group is Group A, User 2 (of Group A) can view the buttons. But since the input security group is Group B, User 2 cannot operate the buttons.

Suppose that the Password Screen is now opened and a switch is made to User 3, who is part of both Group A and Group B. Group A buttons can be displayed, and Group B buttons can be operated.



**No Touch Sound**

This function is to disable touch sounds only for specified parts when the MICRO/I makes touch sounds. Select this check box to display disable touch sounds for this part.



To enable touch sounds on the MICRO/I, select the **Enable Touch Sound** check box under the **System** tab of the **Project Settings** dialog box.

**Place on the Top Layer**

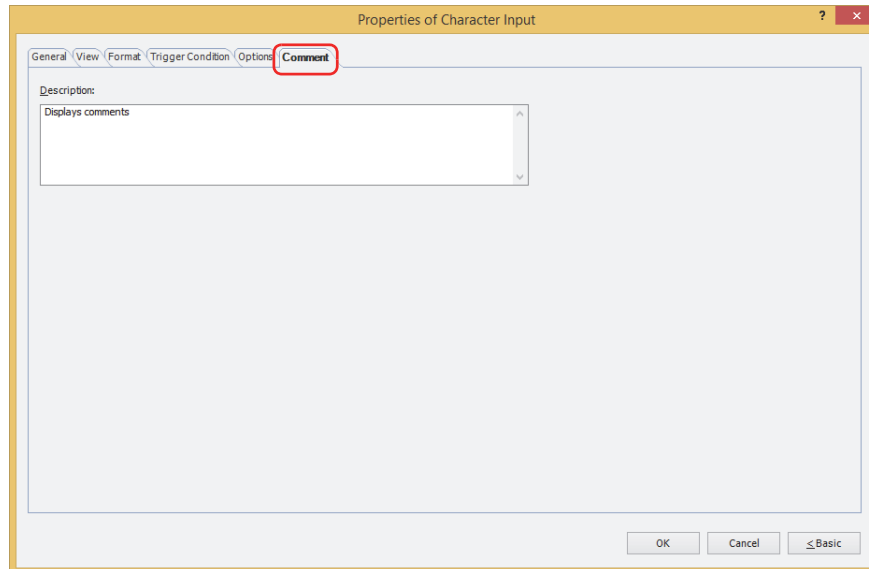
Select this check box to display the parts on the top layer. The parts will have precedence when other drawings and parts are overlapping with it. For details, refer to Chapter 6 "4 Drawings and Parts Overlapping" on page 6-5.

## ● Comment Tab

The **Comment** tab is used to specify the parts arranged on the editing screen, and the popup text displayed when the mouse pointer is placed close to **No.**, **Name**, or **Type** in the object list.



When there are multiple parts of the same shape on the screen, this feature makes it possible to distinguish between the parts without displaying the Properties dialog box for each part, by just mousing over the part.



## ■ Description

Used for entering comments about parts. Maximum number is 80 characters.

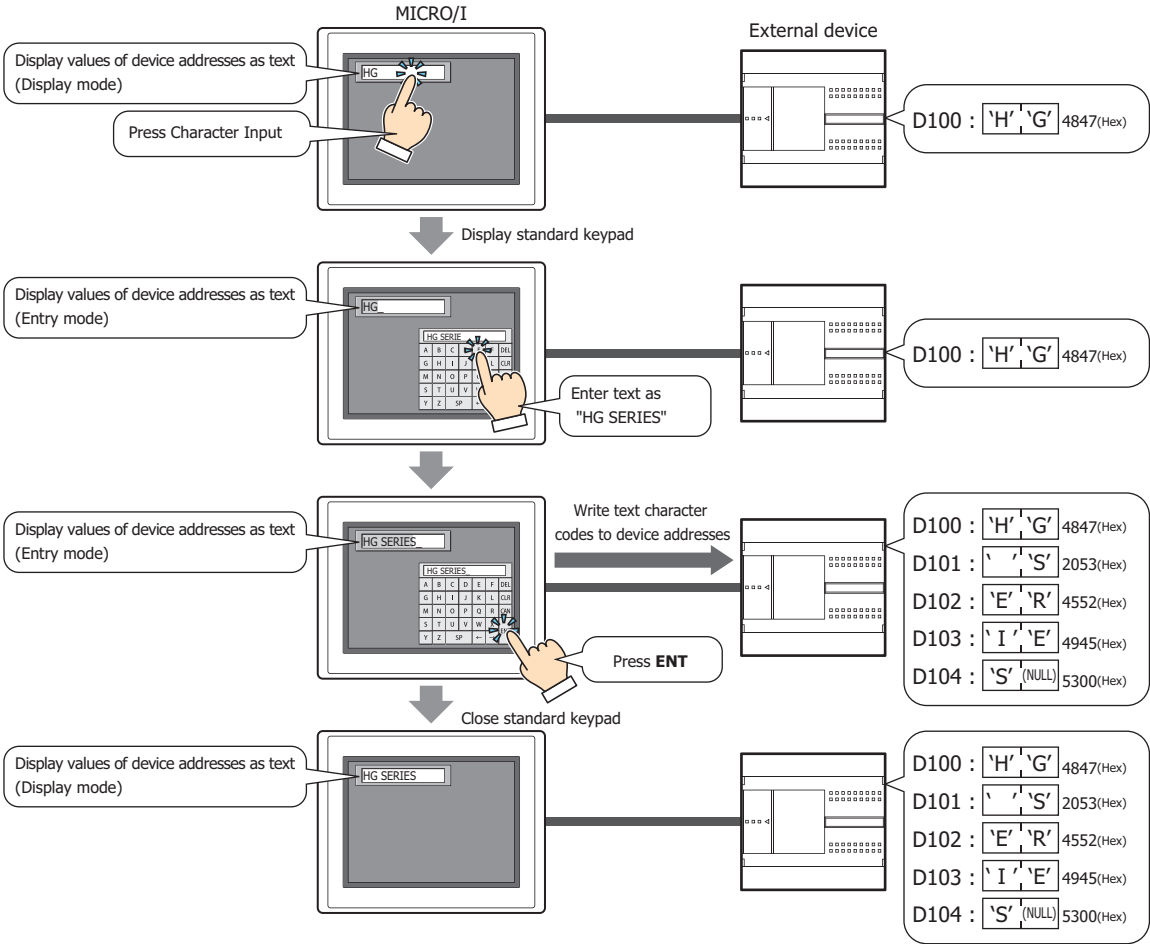
Example: When mousing over the Character Input on the editing screen



## 2.4 How to Enter Text

Use the keypad or key buttons to write character codes to device addresses with the Character Input. The input methods are as follows.

- **Pressing the Character Input and Entering Text from the Standard Keypad**  
 Arrange a Character Input on the screen and in its properties dialog box, on the **General** tab, under **Keypad**, select **Standard** for **Type**.

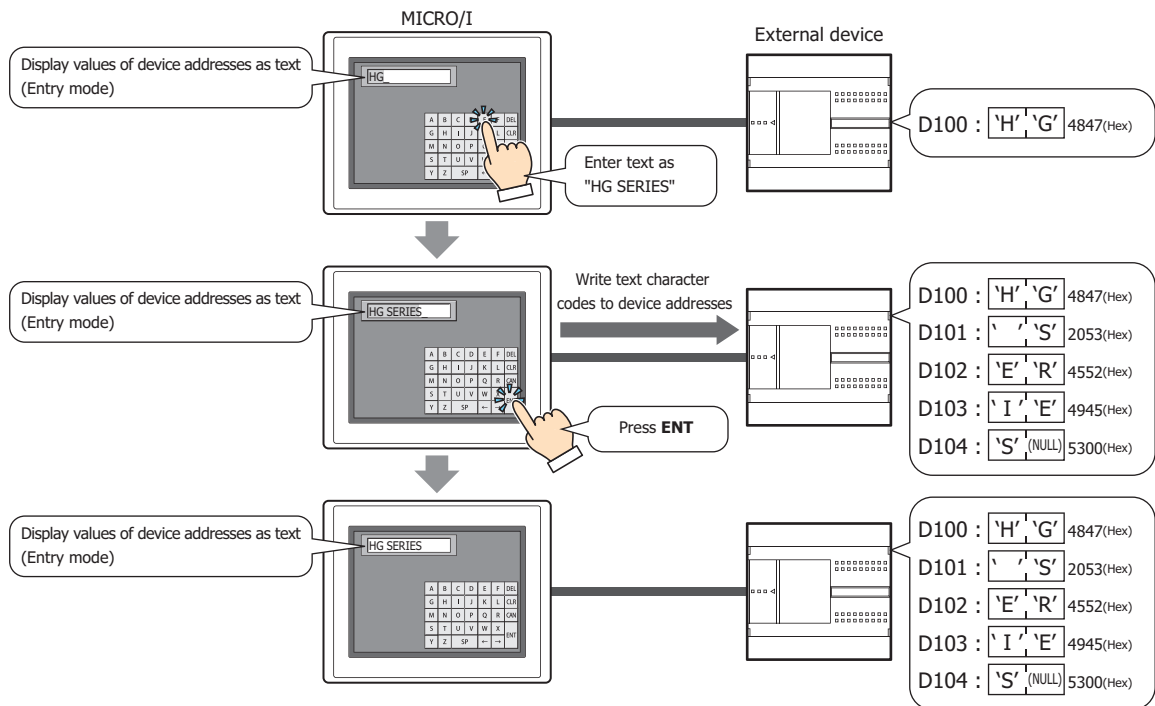


When the following operations are performed, entry mode is canceled and the current values of device addresses are displayed as character codes on the Character Input. To enter text, press the Character Input again to select it and set it to entry mode.

- **CAN** was pressed
- When the **Focus is moved by ENT button** check box on the **General** tab is cleared and **ENT** was pressed and a value was written to the device address

■ **Without Pressing the Character Input, Directly Entering Text from a Keypad on the Same Screen**

Arrange a Character Input and a keypad on the same screen. In the properties dialog box for the Character Input, on the **General** tab, under **Keypad**, select **Current Screen** for **Type** and select the **Always Entry Mode** check box.



■ **Changing the Language and Entering Text**

Select the **Change Font with Device Address** check box on the **Format** tab in the properties dialog box.

It is convenient to use this setting together with the text group settings.

The font and popup screen with this setting will change simultaneously with the text group change and text can be entered with the same font as the text group.

Specify the same device address in the **Change Text Group by Device Address** on **Text Manager** as the **Trigger Device Address** for this setting.

## 2.5 String Data Storage Method

The entered text is stored in the upper byte and lower byte according to the **Storage Method of String Data** setting. **Storage Method of String Data** is configured on the **System** tab in the **Project Settings** dialog box. For details, refer to Chapter 4 "3.1 System Tab" on page 4-13.

Example: When the destination device address is LDR100 and the entered text is ABCDE

- When **from Upper byte** is selected for **Storage Method of String Data**

Device address	Stored value	
	Upper byte	Lower byte
LDR100	'A' = 41 (Hex)	'B' = 42 (Hex)
LDR101	'C' = 43 (Hex)	'D' = 44 (Hex)
LDR102	'E' = 45 (Hex)	0

NULL terminating character

- When **from Lower byte** is selected for **Storage Method of String Data**

Device address	Stored value	
	Upper byte	Lower byte
LDR100	'B' = 42 (Hex)	'A' = 41 (Hex)
LDR101	'D' = 44 (Hex)	'C' = 43 (Hex)
LDR102	0	'E' = 45 (Hex)

NULL terminating character



When handling strings, 0 is written to the device as the NULL terminating character and treated as the end of the string.

## 2.6 Advanced Usage

### ● Using the System Area

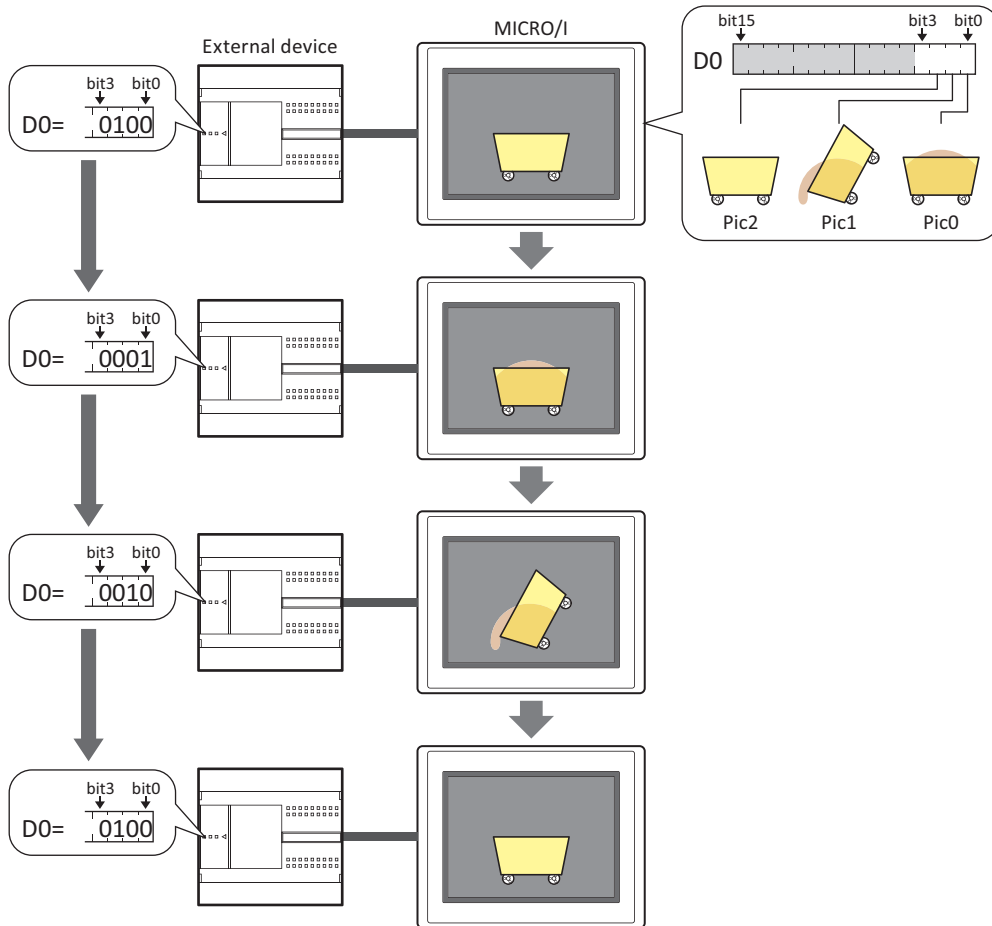
- When finished entering text by pressing **ENT**, 1 is written to the System Area 2 Character Input Setting Complete bit (address number+3, bit 5).
- When **CAN** is pressed, entry mode is canceled and 1 is written to the System Area 2 Character Input Setting Cancel bit (address number+3, bit 6). However, if the keypad is closed by pressing  (close) on the popup screen's title bar or another Character Input is pressed and selected before finished entering the text by pressing **ENT**, entry mode is canceled and 1 is not written to the System Area 2 Character Input Setting Cancel bit (address number+3, bit 5).
- To clear the System Area 2 character input setting complete bit or the character input setting cancel bit, write 1 to System Area 1 Character Input Setting Clear bit (address number+1, bit 11). To automatically clear these bits when the Character Input keypad is pressed in entry mode, select the **Clear Keypad bit in System Area automatically** check box on the **System** tab in the **Project Settings** dialog box.

## 3 Picture Display

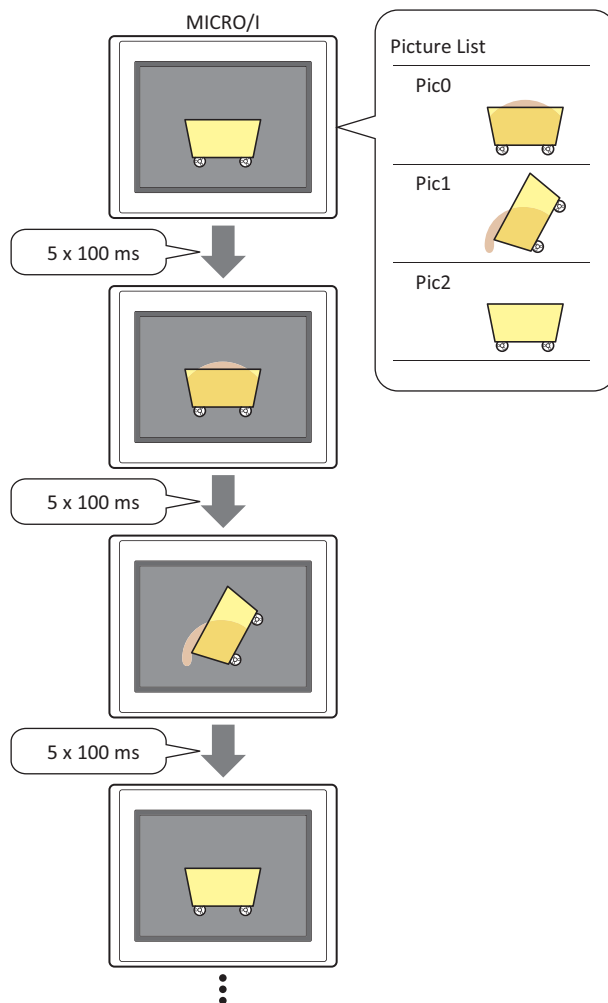
### 3.1 How the Picture Display is Used

The Picture Display displays pictures. It can change, move, or scale the displayed picture according to value of device address.

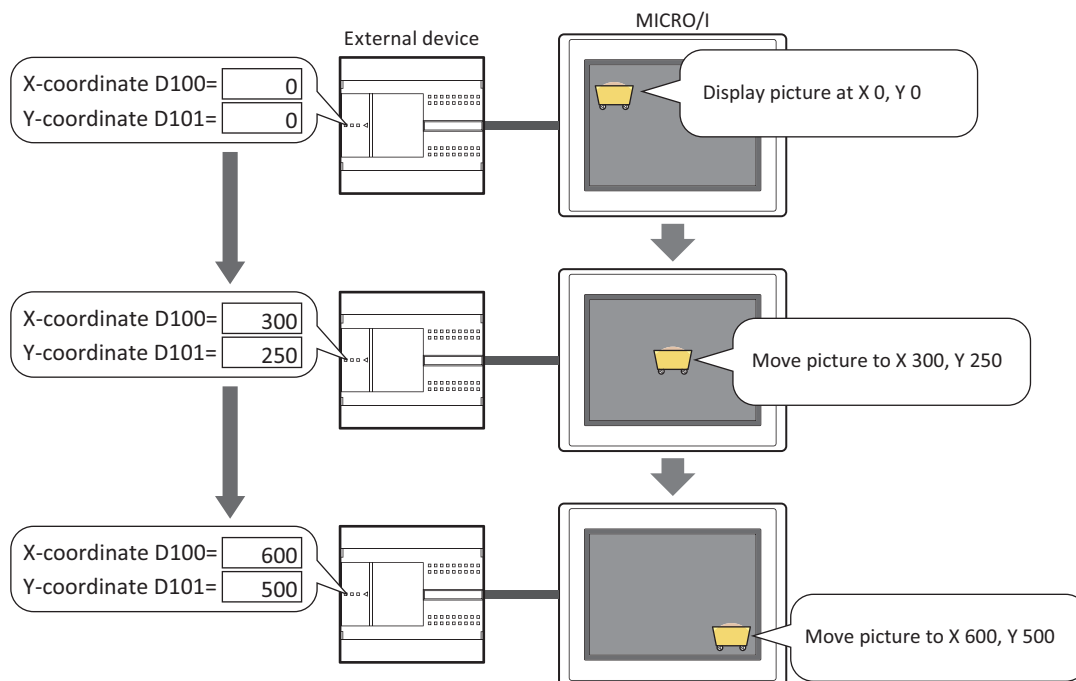
- Switch and display pictures by value of device address



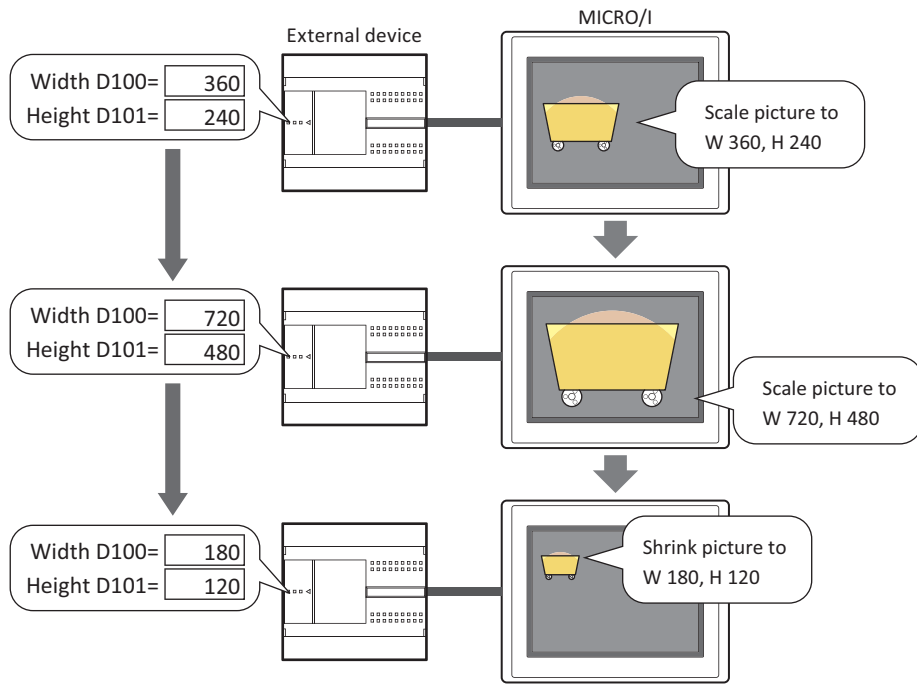
- Switch and display pictures at a regular interval



- Move the picture position by values of device addresses



- Scale the size of the picture by values of device addresses and display it



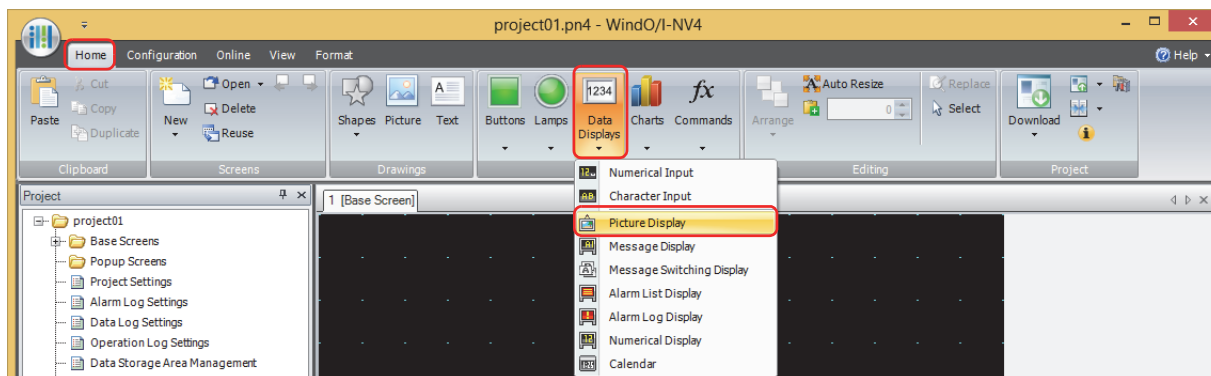
When the size of pictures to switch differs and the **Dynamic Size** check box is cleared, all the pictures are displayed with the same size as Pic0.



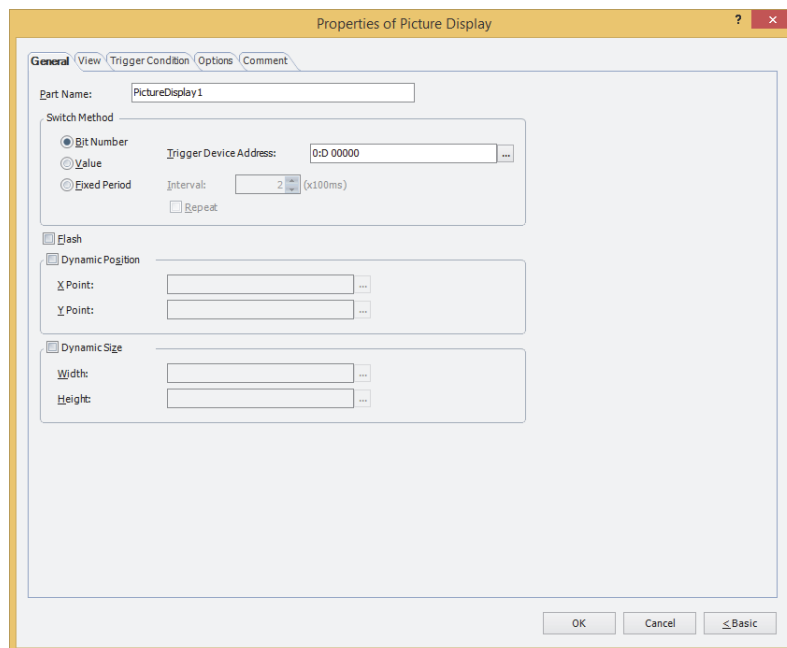
## 3.2 Picture Display Configuration Procedure

This section describes the configuration procedure for Picture Displays.

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Parts** group, click **Data Displays**, and then click **Picture Display**.



- 2 Click a point on the edit screen where you wish to place the Picture Display.
- 3 Double-click the dropped Picture Display and a Properties dialog box will be displayed.
- 4 Change the settings on each tab as necessary.

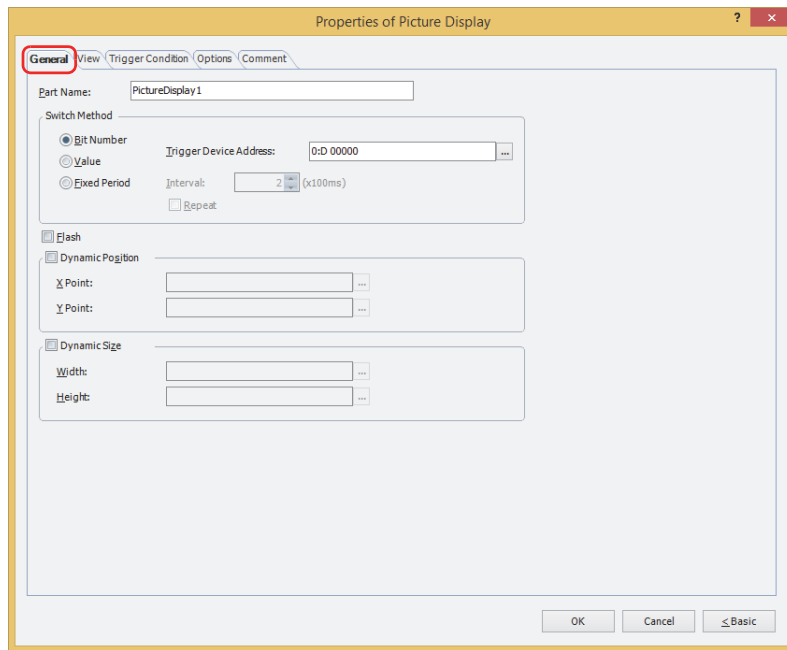


The **Trigger Condition** tab and **Options** tab only appear in **Advanced** mode.  
To switch to Advanced mode, click **Advanced**.

### 3.3 Properties of Picture Display Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons on the properties dialog box.

#### ● General Tab



#### ■ Part Name

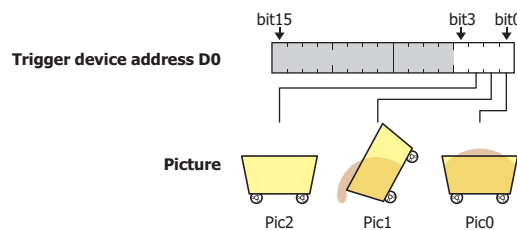
Enter a name for the part. The maximum number is 20 characters.

#### ■ Switching Method

Specifies the method for switching pictures to display from the following. Register pictures in **Picture List** on the **View** tab.

Bit Number: Switches the picture to display according to the status of bits in a device address.

Example: When **Bit Number** is selected and the bits of trigger device address D0 are allocated to the following pictures.



Switches the picture to display according to the status of the bits.

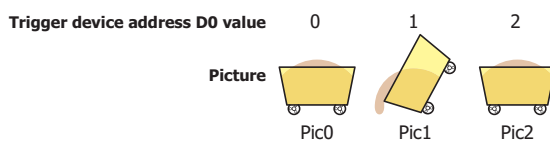
Trigger device address D0 bit state	0001	0010	0100	1000	1110	1100
Picture to display						
Action	Display picture for bit 0	Display picture for bit 1	Display picture for bit 2	No picture	Display picture for bit 1	Display picture for bit 2

If multiple bits are 1, display the picture for the lowest order bit.

If all bits in the device address are 0 or if a bit with no associated picture becomes 1, display nothing.

**Value:** Switches the picture to display according to the value of the device address.

Example: When **Value** is selected and the trigger device addresses D0 are allocated to the following pictures.



Switches the picture to display according to the value of the device address.

Trigger device address D0 value	0	1	2	3
Picture to display				
Action	Display picture for 0	Display picture for 1	Display picture for 2	No picture

If the value of device address has no picture associated with it, display nothing.

**Trigger Device Address:** Specifies the word device to use as the condition for switching pictures.

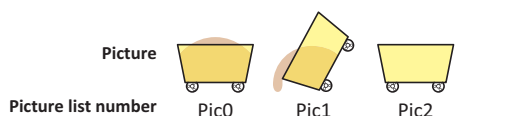
Click to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64. This option can only be configured when **Bit Number** or **Value** is selected.



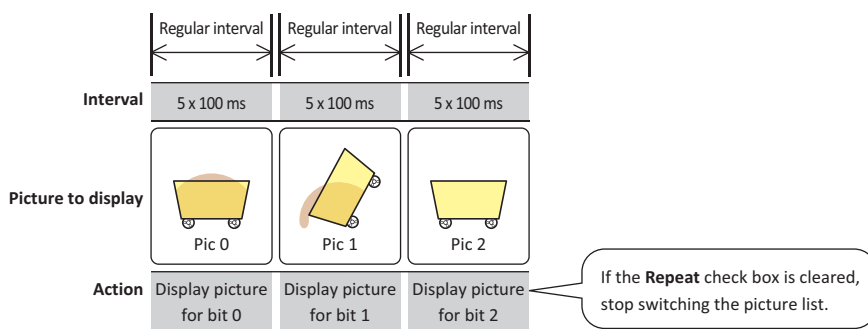
When the size of pictures to switch differs and the **Dynamic Size** check box is cleared, all the pictures are displayed with the same size as Pic0.

**Fixed Period:** Switches the pictures to display at a regular interval in picture number order on the picture list.

Example: When **Fixed Period** is selected and the following pictures are allocated to the picture list.



Switches the pictures to display at a regular interval in picture number order on the picture list.



**Interval:** Specifies the interval to switch pictures as 2 to 600 (100 ms units). This option can only be configured when **Fixed Period** is selected.

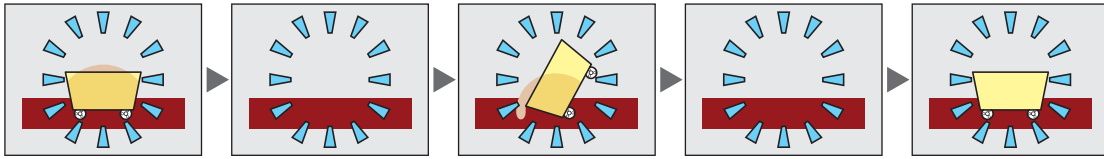
**Repeat:** Select this check box to repeat displaying pictures from the start of the picture list when the picture at the end of the list is displayed. This option can only be configured when **Fixed Period** is selected.



When **Fixed Period** is selected, the picture may not be displayed when the interval is shorter than the scan time for the screen on the MICRO/I. The maximum value for the MICRO/I scan time can be checked by the value of HMI Special Data Register LSD4. Refer to Chapter 28 "HMI Special Data Register (LSD)" on page 28-5.

**Flash**

Select this check box to flash the displayed pictures. The picture is repeatedly shown and hidden.



**Dynamic Position\*1**

Select this check box to move and display the picture by specifying the coordinates of the picture as values of device addresses.

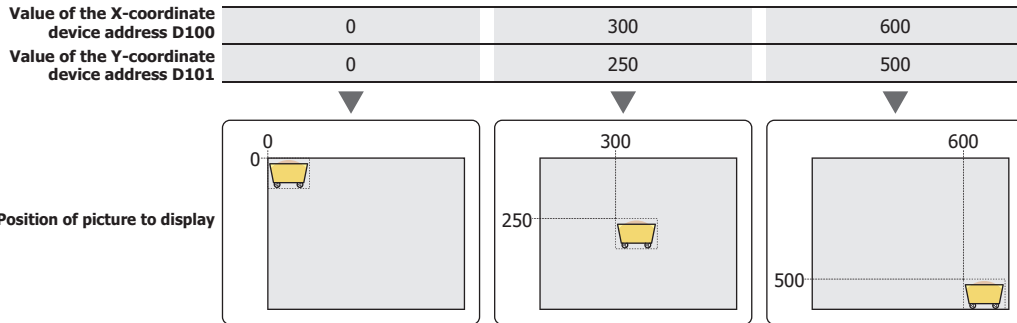
X Point: Specifies the word device that is the X-coordinate of the picture.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Y Point: Specifies the word device that is the Y-coordinate of the picture.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Example: When a device address for the X-coordinate is D100 and a device address for the Y-coordinate is D101 The picture is moved to the values of D100 and D101.



**Dynamic Size\*1**

Select this check box to scale the picture by specifying the size of the picture as values of device addresses.

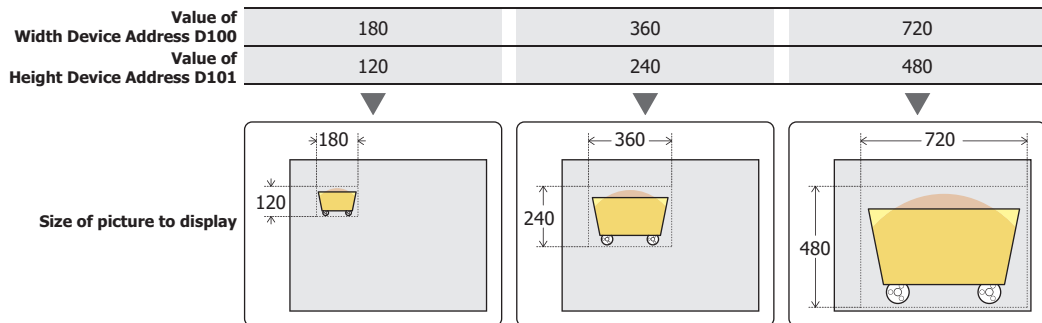
Width: Specifies the word device that is the width of the picture.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Height: Specifies the word device that is the height of the picture.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Example: When a device address for the width is D100 and a device address for the height is D101 The picture is displayed with its size scaled to the values of D100 and D101.



\*1 Advanced mode only

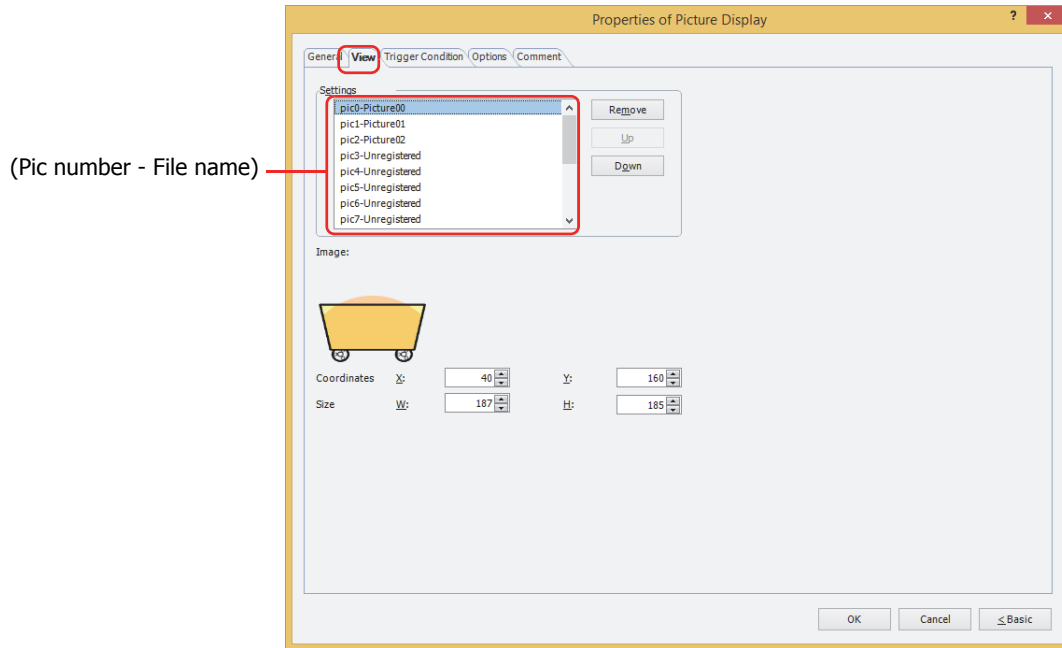


When the size of pictures to switch differs and the **Dynamic Size** check box is cleared, all the pictures are displayed with the same size as Pic0.



When moving and scaling pictures, set the values of device addresses so the picture is not moved or scaled outside the screen's display area.

## ● View Tab



### ■ Settings

Registers the pictures to display on the Picture Display.

(Pic number - File name): Registers the pictures to display.

Double clicking the cell displays the Picture Manager where you can specify the picture. The picture number (Pic number) and the file name of the registered picture are displayed.

Remove: Deletes the registered picture from the list.

Up: Shifts the selected settings upward in the list.

Down: Shifts the selected settings downward in the list.

### ■ Image

Displays picture for the Pic number that has been selected in the Picture List.

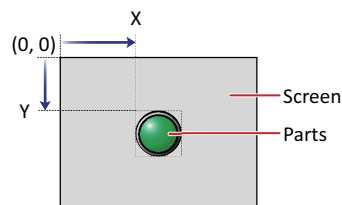
### ■ Coordinates

X, Y: Sets the display position of parts using coordinates.

The X and Y coordinates of parts is defined relative to an origin at the top-left corner of the screen.

X: 0 to (base screen horizontal size - 1)

Y: 0 to (base screen vertical size - 1)



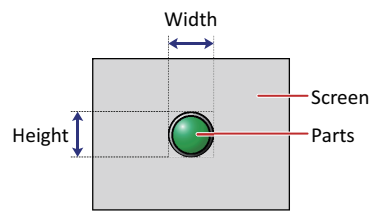
\*1 Advanced mode only

**■ Size**

W, H: Sets width and height to define the size of parts.

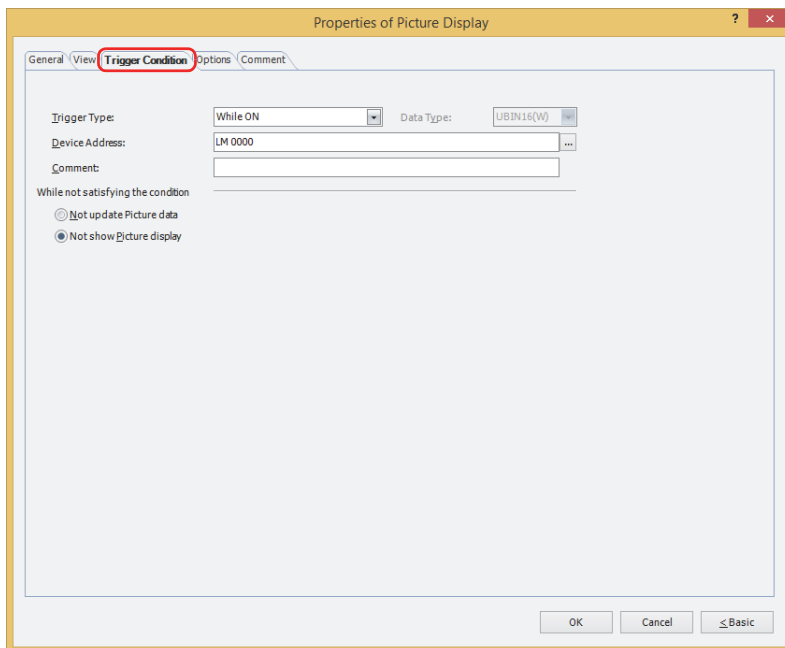
W: 2 to (base screen horizontal size)

H: 2 to (base screen vertical size)



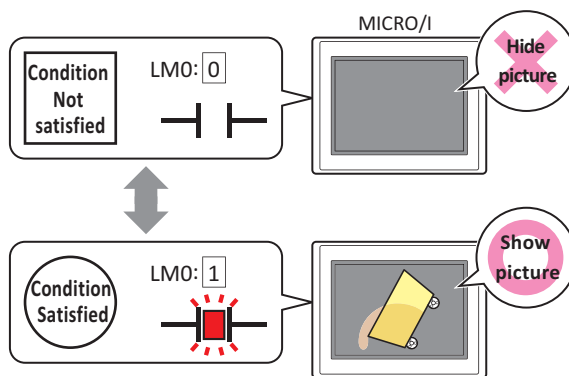
● **Trigger Condition Tab**

The **Trigger Condition** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.



The Picture Display is enabled while the condition is satisfied, and it is disabled while the condition is not satisfied. Select the operation when the condition is not satisfied as **Not update Picture data** or **Not show Picture Display** under **While not satisfying the condition**.

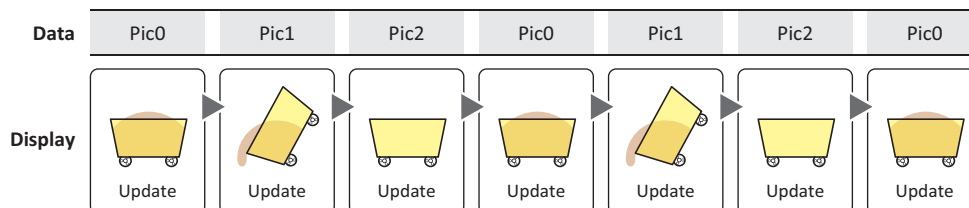
Example: When **Trigger Type** is **While ON**, **Device Address** is **LM0**, and **While not satisfying the condition** is **Not show Picture Display**  
 While LM0 is 0, the condition is not satisfied and the Picture Display does not display the picture.  
 While LM0 is 1, the condition is satisfied and the Picture Display displays the picture.



■ **Trigger Type**

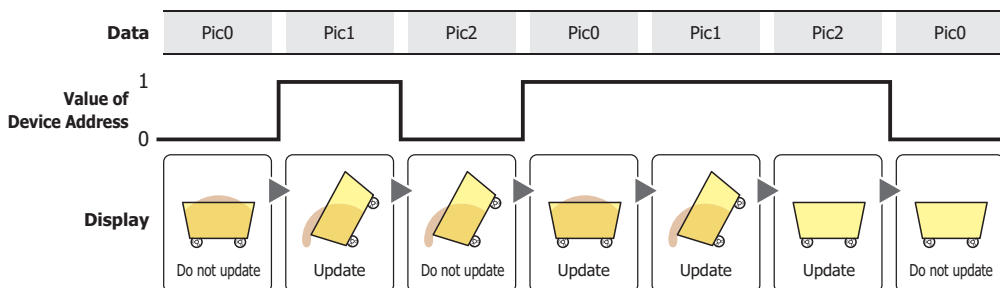
Selects the condition to enable the Picture Display from the following.

Always visible: The Picture Display is always enabled.

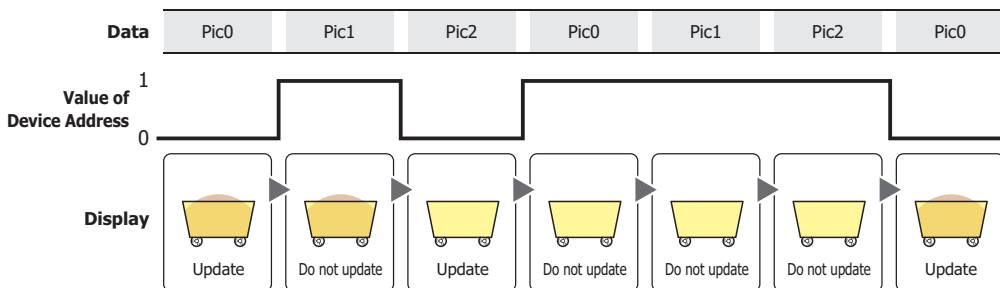




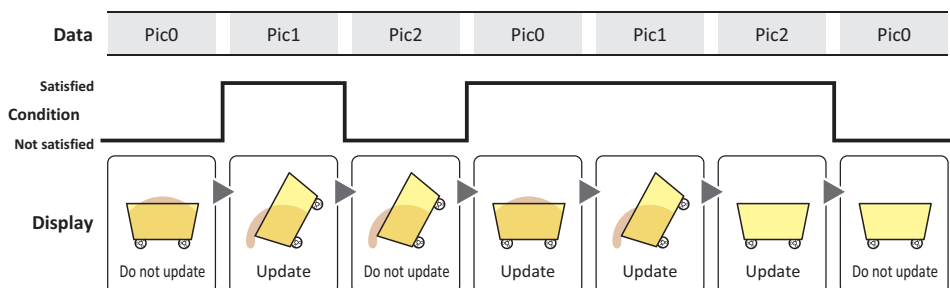
**While ON:** Enables the Picture Display when the value of device address is 1.  
 Example: When **While not satisfying the condition** is **Not update Picture data**



**While OFF:** Enables the Picture Display when the value of device address is 0.  
 Example: When **While not satisfying the condition** is **Not update Picture data**



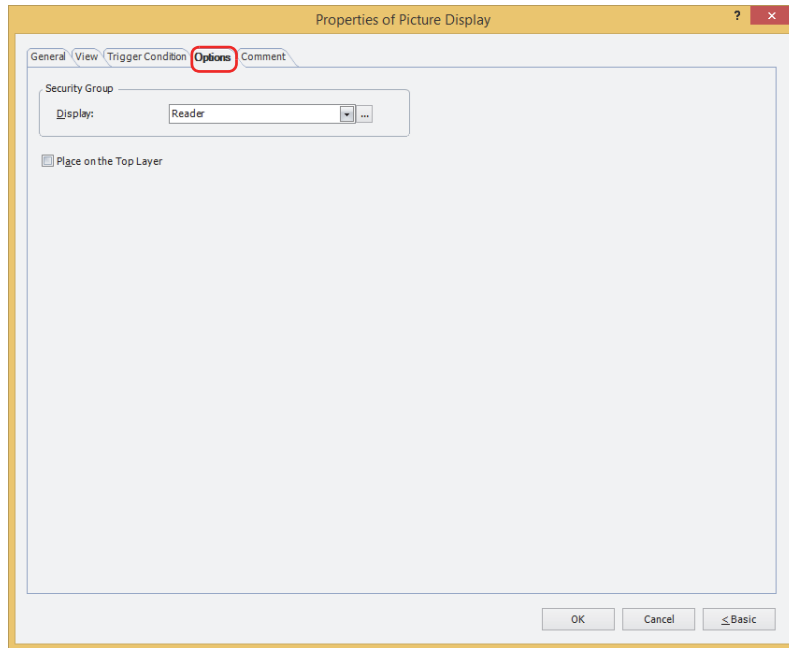
**While satisfying the condition:** Enables the Picture Display when the condition is satisfied.  
 Example: When **While not satisfying the condition** is **Not update Picture data**



- **Data Type**  
 Selects the data type to be handled by the condition formula.  
 Can only be set if **While satisfying the condition** is selected as **Trigger Type**.  
 For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.
- **Device Address**  
 Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device to serve as condition.  
 Can only be set if **While ON** or **While OFF** is selected as **Trigger Type**.  
 Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.
- **Condition**  
 Sets the condition formula.  
 Can only be set if **While satisfying the condition** is selected as **Trigger Type**.  
 Click  to display the **Trigger Condition Settings** dialog box. For the conditional expression configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.2 Setting Conditional Expressions" on page 2-67.
- **Comment**  
 Used for entering comments about trigger conditions. Maximum number is 80 characters.
- **While not satisfying the condition**  
 Selects operation of parts when condition is not satisfied.  
 Not update Picture data: The last updated graphic is displayed. The graphic does not change.  
 Not show Picture Display: Graphic is not displayed.

## ● Options Tab

The **Options** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.




### ■ Security Group

Security groups are a security function for restricting the display and operation of parts.

**Display:** Selects the security group for which display of parts is restricted. (Default: None)

None: No security function is used.



Administrator, Operator, Reader: Three security groups are set up by default.

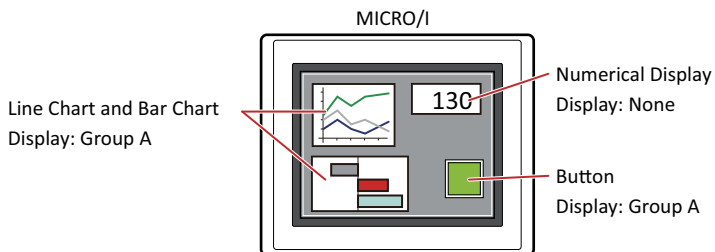
Click  to display the **Security Group Settings** dialog box. If you create a security group on the **Security Group Settings** dialog box, you can select that created group. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "2.2 Adding and Editing Security Groups" on page 21-18.



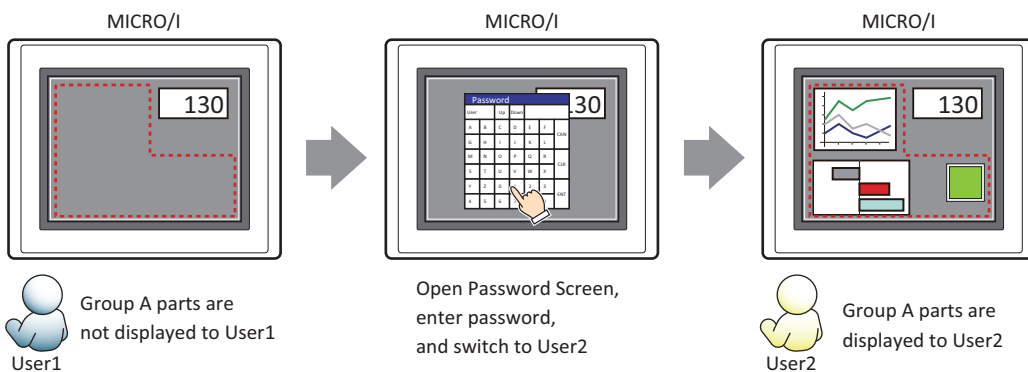
For details about security functions, refer to Chapter 21 "User Accounts and the Security Function" on page 21-1.

Example: If the user and security group for a part are set as follows:

User Name	 User1	 User2
Security Group	None	Group A



For User 1, who is not included in the specified security group, Group A parts are not displayed. If the Password Screen is now opened and a switch is made to User 2 of Group A, Group A parts are displayed.



■ **Place on the Top Layer**

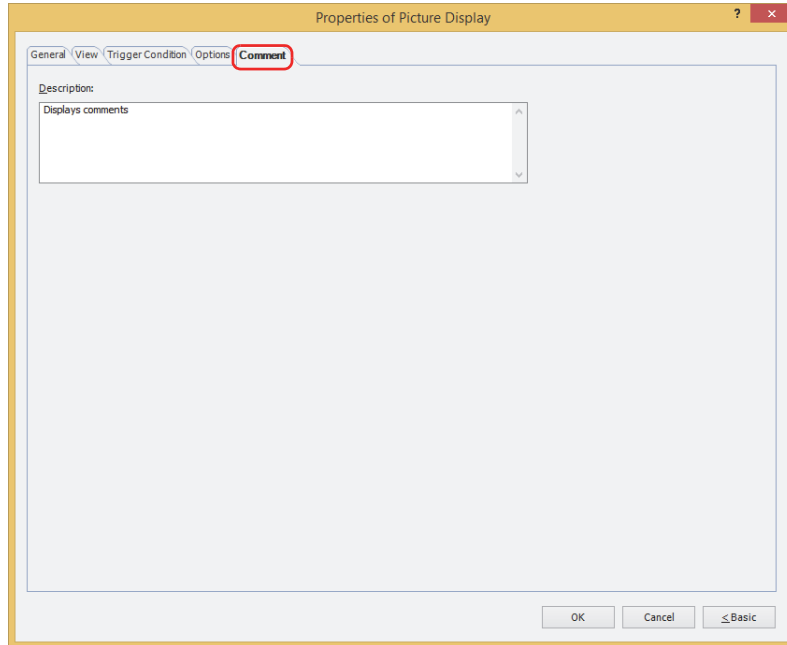
Select this check box to display the parts on the top layer. The parts will have precedence when other drawings and parts are overlapping with it. For details, refer to Chapter 6 "4 Drawings and Parts Overlapping" on page 6-5.

● **Comment Tab**

The **Comment** tab is used to specify the parts arranged on the editing screen, and the popup text displayed when the mouse pointer is placed close to **No.**, **Name**, or **Type** in the object list.



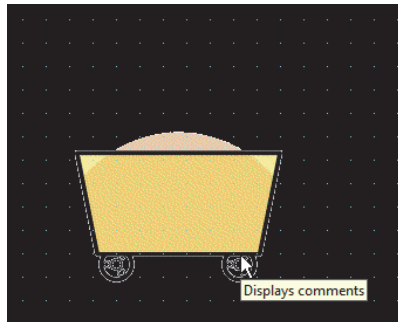
When there are multiple parts of the same shape on the screen, this features makes it possible to distinguish between the parts without displaying the Properties dialog box for each part, by just mousing over the part.



■ **Description**

Used for entering comments about parts. Maximum number is 80 characters.

Example: When mousing over the Picture Display on the editing screen



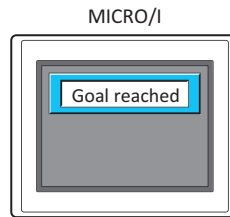
## 4 Message Display

### 4.1 How the Message Display is Used

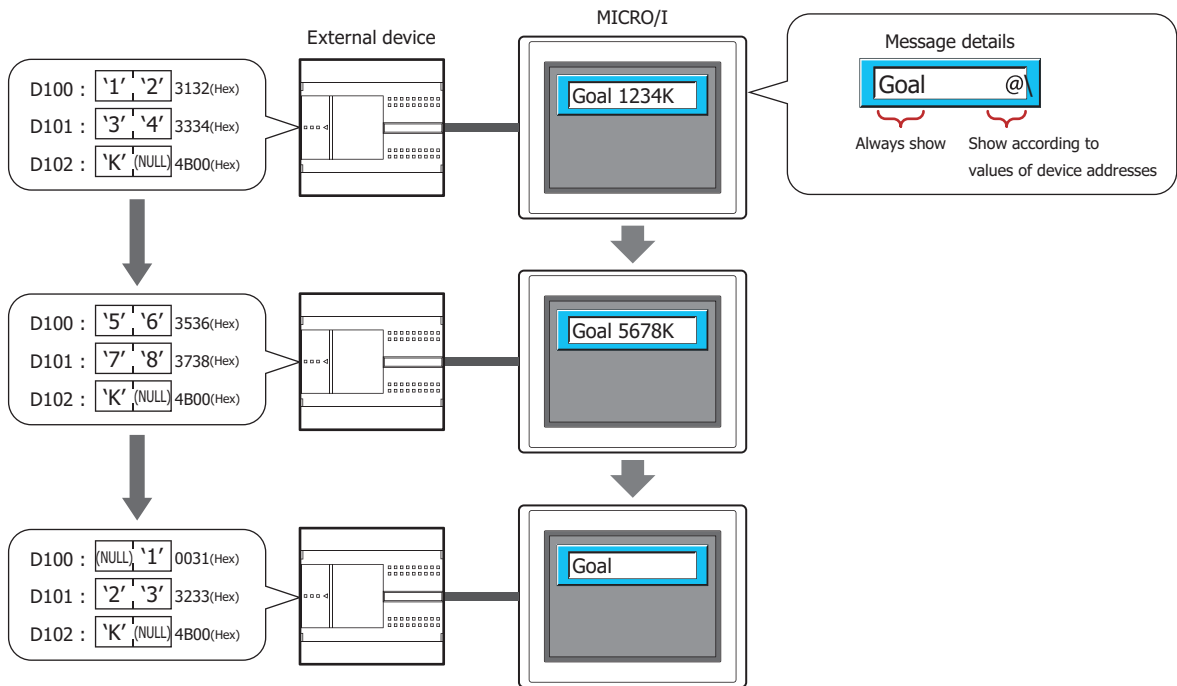
The Message Display is used to constantly display messages registered in advance and to display text read from values of word devices as character codes.

The Message Display can perform the following functions.

- Display messages

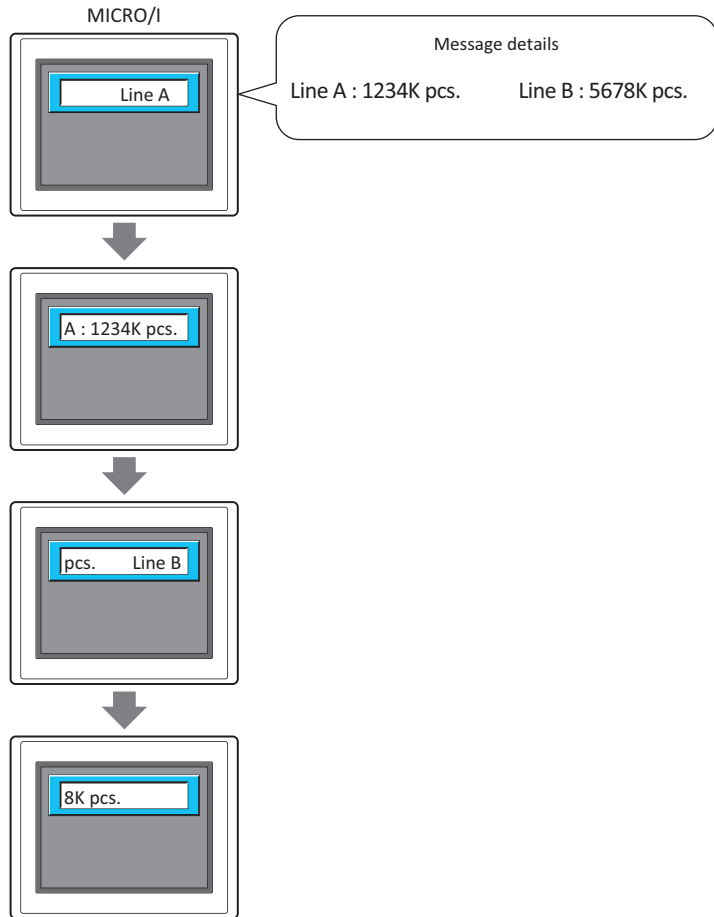


- Display text according to values of device addresses

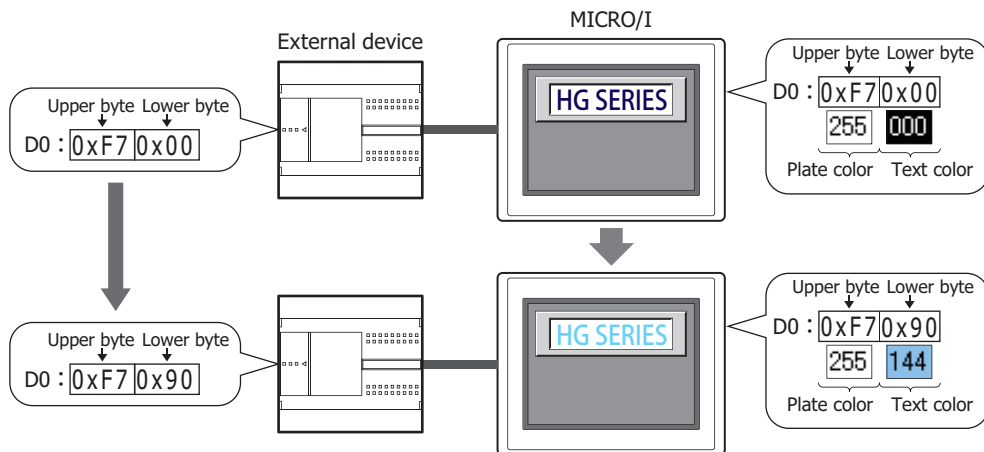


	<b>D100</b>	'1' '2' 3132(Hex)	'5' '6' 3536(Hex)	'NULL' '1' 0031(Hex)
<b>Value of Source Device Address</b>	<b>D101</b>	'3' '4' 3334(Hex)	'7' '8' 3738(Hex)	'2' '3' 3233(Hex)
	<b>D102</b>	'K' (NULL) 4B00(Hex)	'K' (NULL) 4B00(Hex)	'K' (NULL) 4B00(Hex)
<b>Display</b>		Goal 1234K	Goal 5678K	Goal
<b>Action</b>		Display always shown text and text shown according to values of device addresses	Display always shown text and text shown according to values of device addresses	Display only always shown text Do not show if upper byte of the source device address starting address number is 00 (NULL)

- Scroll messages



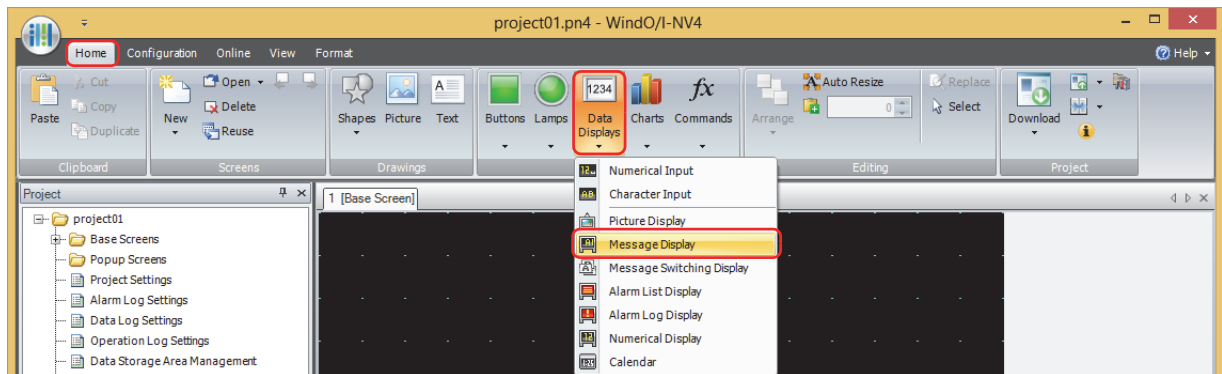
- Change the message and plate color according to a value of device address



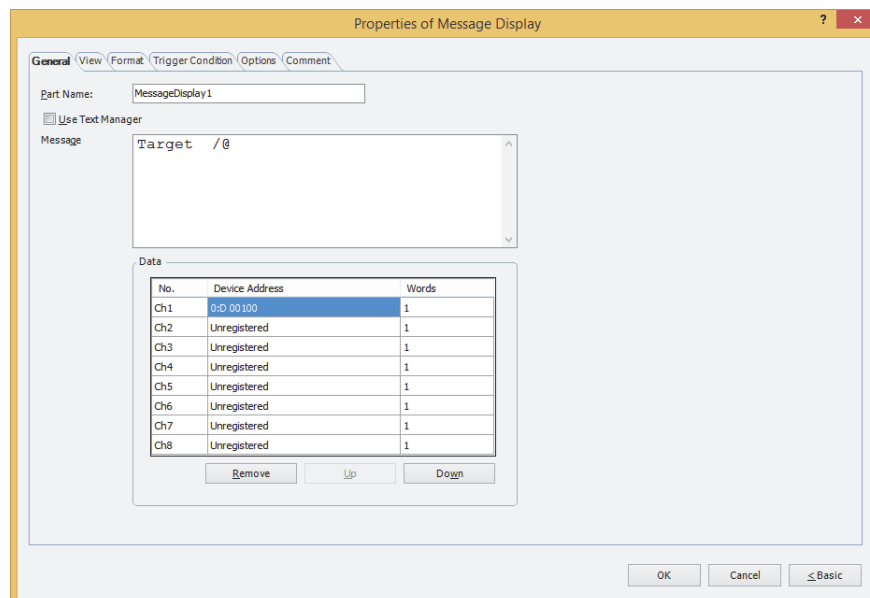
## 4.2 Message Display Configuration Procedure

This section describes the configuration procedure for Message Displays.

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Parts** group, click **Data Displays**, and then click **Message Display**.



- 2 Click a point on the edit screen where you wish to place the Message Display.
- 3 Double-click the dropped Message Display and a Properties dialog box will be displayed.
- 4 Change the settings on each tab as necessary.

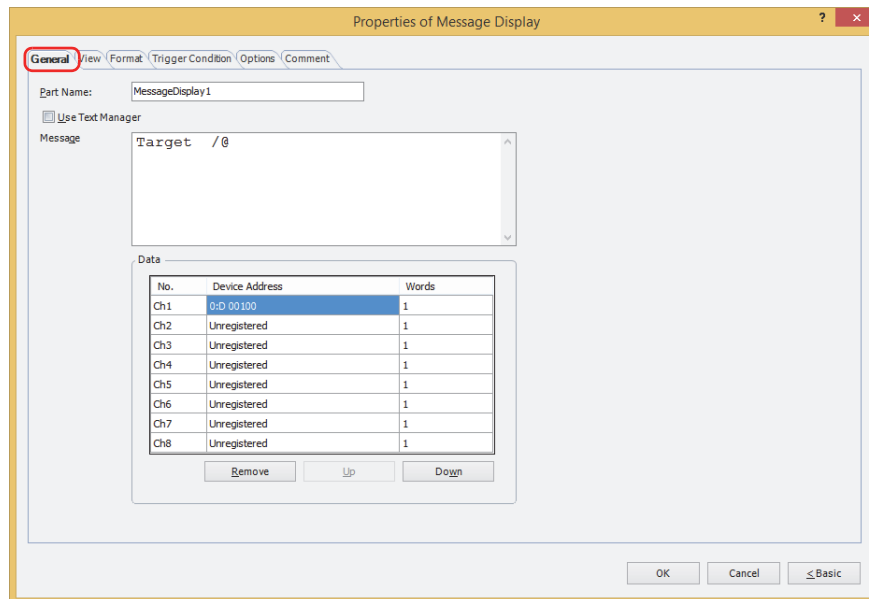


The **Trigger Condition** tab and **Options** tab only appear in Advanced mode. To switch to Advanced mode, click **Advanced**.

## 4.3 Properties of Message Display Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons on the properties dialog box.

### ● General Tab



#### ■ Part Name

Enter a name for the part. The maximum number is 20 characters.

#### ■ Use Text Manager

Select this check box to use text registered in Text Manager.

#### ■ Text ID

Specifies the Text Manager ID number (1 to 32000) when using text registered in Text Manager.

Click  to display Text Manager.

This option can only be configured when the **Use Text Manager** check box is selected.



To read values of word devices as character codes with text registered in Text Manager and display it as text, enter "\@" (1 to 8) in **Text** for the **Text ID** at the position to display the value of device address as text. The channels configured under **Data** are allocated in order from the first "\@". The text is displayed according to the values of device addresses in order from the first reference device address.

However, in the following situations "\@" is not handled as text to display according to values of device addresses and is displayed unchanged.

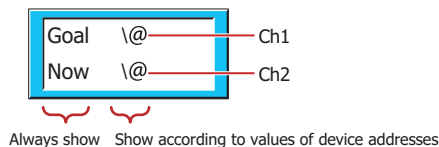
- When **Font** is **Windows** for **Text ID** configured in Text Manager
- When the number of "\@" configured in **Text** for **Text ID** is greater than the number of channels configured with device addresses  
(Text for the character codes corresponding to the values of device addresses is only displayed for the number of channels in order from the beginning.)



## ■ Message

Enter the text to display. The maximum number is 610 characters. You can enter multi-line messages by inserting a newline. To configure text to display according to values of device addresses, enter "\@" (1 to 8) at the location to read the values of word devices as character codes and display them as text. The channels configured under **Data** are allocated in order from the first "\@". The text is displayed according to the values of device addresses in order from the first reference device address.

Example: The device configured in Ch1 is allocated to the first "\@". The device address configured in Ch2 is allocated to the second "\@".



The characters that can be entered vary based on to the font selected for **Font** on the **Format** tab. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.2 Available Text" on page 2-5.

This option can only be configured if the **Use Text Manager** check box is cleared.



To display the backslash (\), enter a backslash (\) before the backslash (\).

Example:\\

## ■ Data

These options are used to register or edit the device addresses with values to read as character codes.

(Settings): Lists the settings for the text to display according to values of device addresses.

No.:	Shows the channel numbers (Ch1 to Ch8).
Device Address:	Specifies the word device that stores the values read as character codes. Double clicking the cell displays the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64. Set the value of device address to the character codes for the language used. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "Character Code Table" on page 2-15.
Words:	Specifies the number of words for the length of the text to display (1 to 64). Double clicking the cell allows you to change the Words. Values of device addresses for the configured amount of words are read as character codes starting from the device address set by <b>Device Address</b> . 2 single-byte characters can be displayed by 1 word.

Remove: Deletes the registered settings from the list.

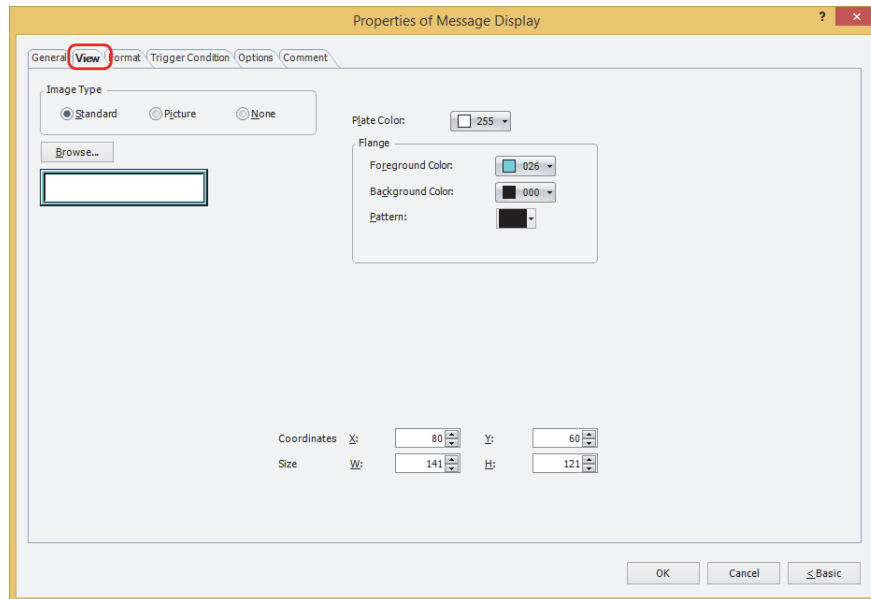
Up: Shifts the selected settings upward in the list.

Down: Shifts the selected settings downward in the list.



You can register the settings from arbitrary numbers, they are aligned filled from the beginning after clicking **OK** on the dialog box. Therefore, when the **Properties** dialog box is closed and reopened, the list is displayed filled from the beginning.

## ● View Tab



### ■ Image Type

Select the type of graphic to be used to represent the part.

**Standard:** Uses the default graphic for WindO/I-NV4.

**Picture:** Uses an image file saved using Picture Manager.

For details about image file restrictions, refer to Chapter 2 "1.4 Available Image Files" on page 2-19.

**None:** The plate and the flange of the part are not displayed. Only the text is displayed.

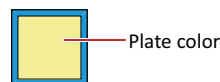
### ■ Browse

Select the type of graphic to be used to represent the part from the list of graphics. Click this button to display the View Browser or Picture Manager, depending on the setting for **Image Type**.

### ■ Plate Color

Selects the plate color of the standard graphic (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.



### ■ Flange

**Foreground Color, Background Color:** Selects the foreground and background colors of the flange of the standard graphic (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

**Pattern:**

Selects a pattern for the flange of the standard graphic.

Click **Pattern** to display the Pattern Palette. Select a pattern from the Pattern Palette.



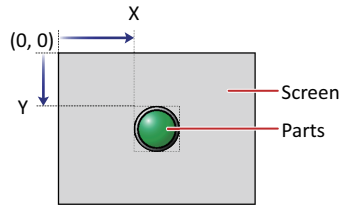
### ■ Coordinates

X, Y: Sets the display position of parts using coordinates.

The X and Y coordinates of parts is defined relative to an origin at the top-left corner of the screen.

X: 0 to (base screen horizontal size - 1)

Y: 0 to (base screen vertical size - 1)

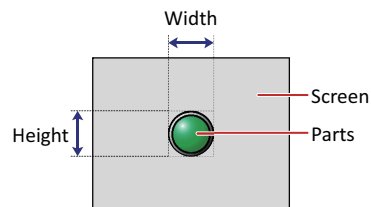


### ■ Size

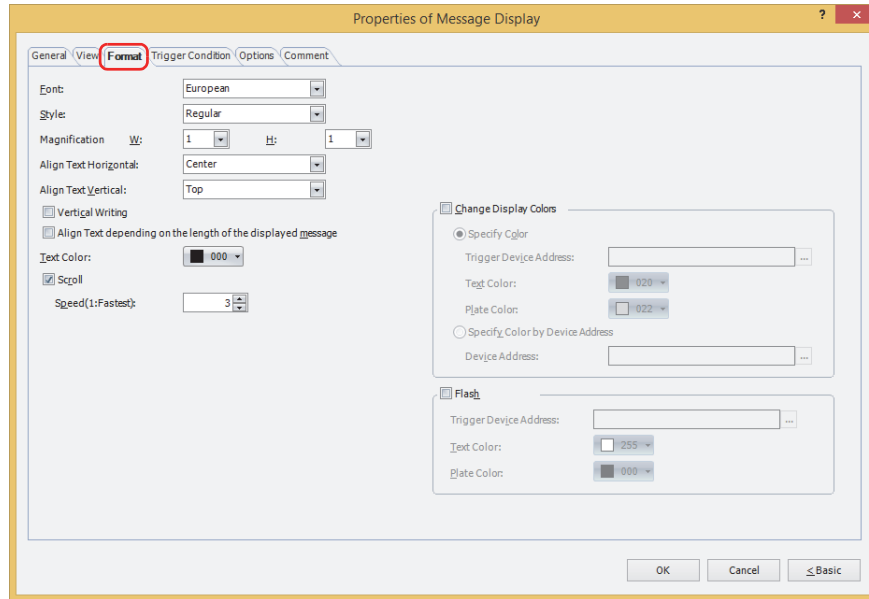
W, H: Sets width and height to define the size of parts.

W: 5 to (base screen horizontal size)

H: 5 to (base screen vertical size)



## ● Format Tab



### ■ Font

Selects the font used for displaying text from the following.

**Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic, Cyrillic, Stroke**

The characters that can be displayed depend on the font. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.2 Available Text" on page 2-5.

### ■ Size

Sets the character size (8 to 128).

Can only be set when **Stroke** is selected.

### ■ Style

Selects **Regular** or **Bold** for text style.

Can only be set when **Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic,** or **Cyrillic** is selected for **Font**.

### ■ Magnification

W, H: Selects text magnification (0.5, 1 to 8).

Can only be set when **Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic,** or **Cyrillic** is selected for **Font**.

### ■ Align Text Horizontal

Selects the text alignment in the horizontal direction from the following.

**Left, Center, Right, Center-Left, Left-Right**

If **Top, Center** or **Bottom** is selected for **Align Text Vertical**, **Center** or **Right** can be set as this option.

If **Center-Top** is selected for **Align Text Vertical**, **Center-Left** or **Left-Right** can be set as this option.

For details, refer to Appendix "5 Text Alignment" on page A-7.

### ■ Align Text Vertical

Selects the text alignment in the vertical direction from the following.

**Top, Center, Bottom, Center-Top**

Set to **Center** when the **Vertical Writing** check box is selected.

For details, refer to Appendix "5 Text Alignment" on page A-7.

## ■ Vertical Writing

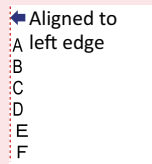
Select this check box when displaying text vertically.

Can only be set when **Font** is set to **Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic, or Cyrillic**.

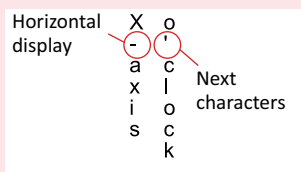


When the **Vertical Writing** check box is selected, take care about the following points. This is applicable for Windows supports East Asian characters.

- When there is a mixture of double-byte and single-byte characters, the half-width characters are left-aligned.

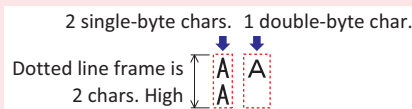


- Dashes are displayed horizontally. Symbols representing voiced and semi-voiced sounds of single-byte characters are shown as follows.



- When using text displayed according to values of device addresses, the characters are counted as single-byte characters and the display area for the characters is indicated by dotted lines. Therefore, when the text to display according to values of device addresses is double-byte characters, the display area actually required differs from the area indicated by the dotted lines.

Example: When 1 word of text to display according to values of device addresses is set to vertical writing, the vertical size of the dotted lines is displayed as 2 single-byte characters.

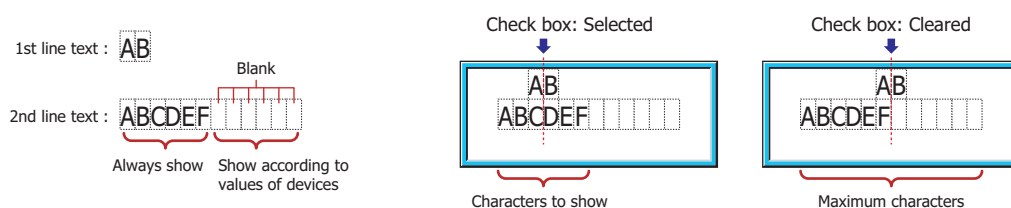


## ■ Align Text depending on the length of the displayed message\*1

Select this check box to align text as standard to the number of characters that will be displayed.

When cleared, the maximum number of characters (set number of words) is always aligned as standard.

Example: When there are 2 characters of text to always display on the first line, 6 characters of text to always display on the second line and 6 characters of text (3 words) to display according to values of device addresses, **Align Text Horizontal** is set to **Center**, and the text to display according to values of device addresses is blank (when only 6 characters are always displayed on the second line)



## ■ Text Color

Selects the color of displayed text (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

\*1 Advanced mode only

### ■ Scroll\*1

Select this check box to enable scrolling display displaying of messages.

This option can only be configured when the **Flash** check box is cleared and **Standard** is selected for **Image Type** on the **View** tab.

Speed (1: Fastest): Sets the scrolling speed (1 to 10). 1 is fastest, 10 is slowest.



When the **Scroll** check box is selected operation is follows.

- Messages that include CRs are displayed without the CRs.
- Messages scroll in the direction in which the text is drawn.
- When the text displayed according to values of device addresses, the text color, or the displayed text changes, the message is scrolled top the beginning.

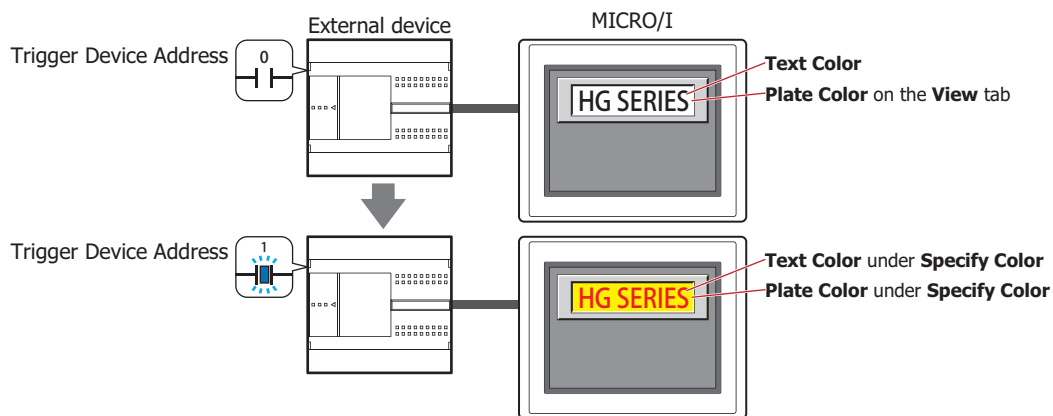


- When the **Scroll** check box is selected, the number of parts that can be arranged on a single screen decreases. If the MICRO/I displays an error message, clear the **Scroll** check box, or reduce the number of parts on the screen.
- When the scan time for the screen becomes longer, and when the part that has its **Scroll** check box selected is placed on the top layer, the scrolling speed may become slow.


### ■ Change Display Colors

To switch the text and plate colors, select this check box and select the method to the display colors from the following.

Specify Color: Switches the text and plate to the specified colors.



Trigger Device Address: Specifies the bit device or the bit number of the word device to use as the trigger to switch the text and plate colors.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

When the value of device address is 0, the color specified in **Text Color** or in **Plate Color** on the **View** tab will be displayed.

When the value of device address is 1, the color displayed and specified in **Text Color** or **Plate Color** under the **Specify Color**.

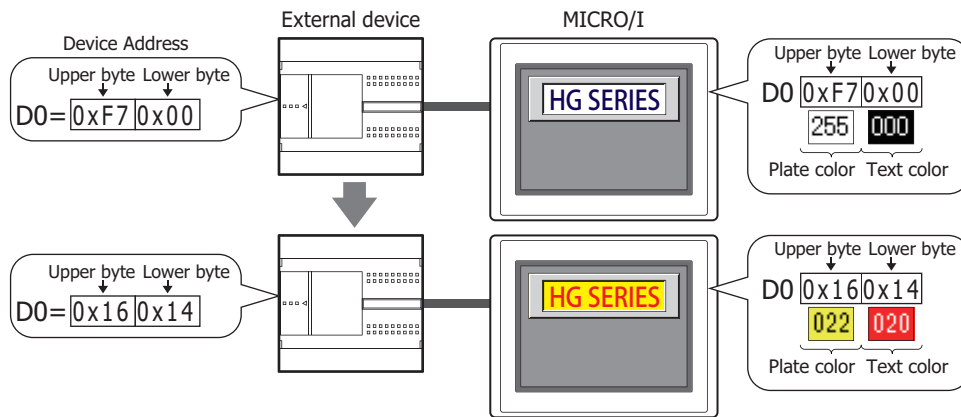
Text Color: Selects the color (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades) of the text when switching. Click this button to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

Plate Color: Selects the plate color (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades) when switching. Click this button to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette. This option can only be configured when **Standard** is selected for **Image Type** on the **View** tab.

\*1 Advanced mode only

Specify Color by Device Address:

Specifies the text and plate colors by the value of the device address.

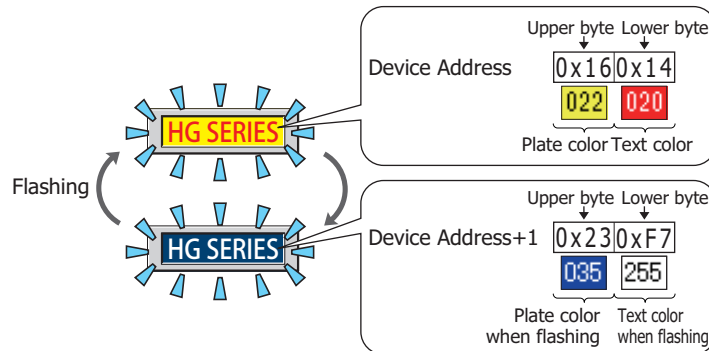
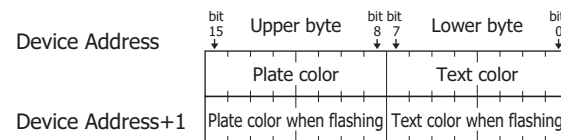


Device Address:

Specify the word device that stores the color data for the text or plate.

Click to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64. This uses address number+1 to specify the text and plate colors when the **Flash** check box has been selected.

Color data assignments that are stored to device addresses are given below.



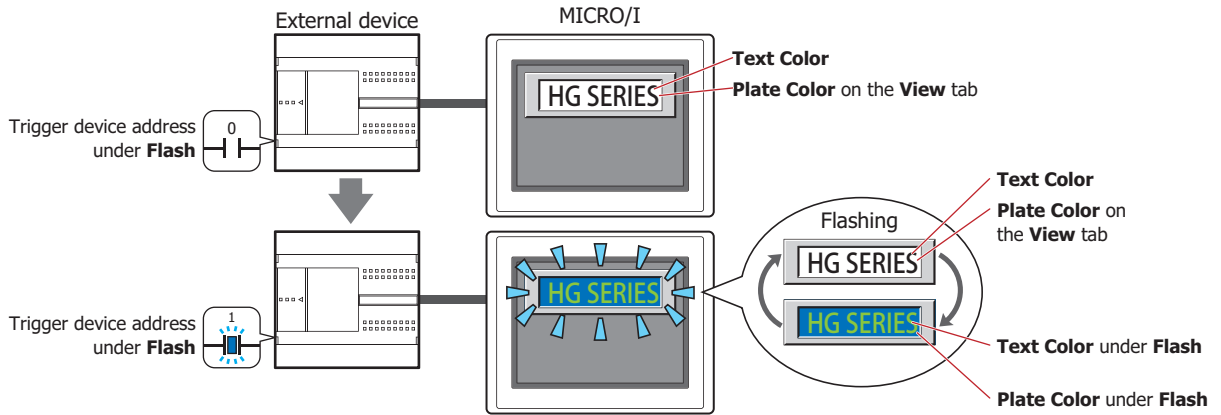
For color data, refer to Appendix "1 Color Number" on page A-1.

■ **Flash**

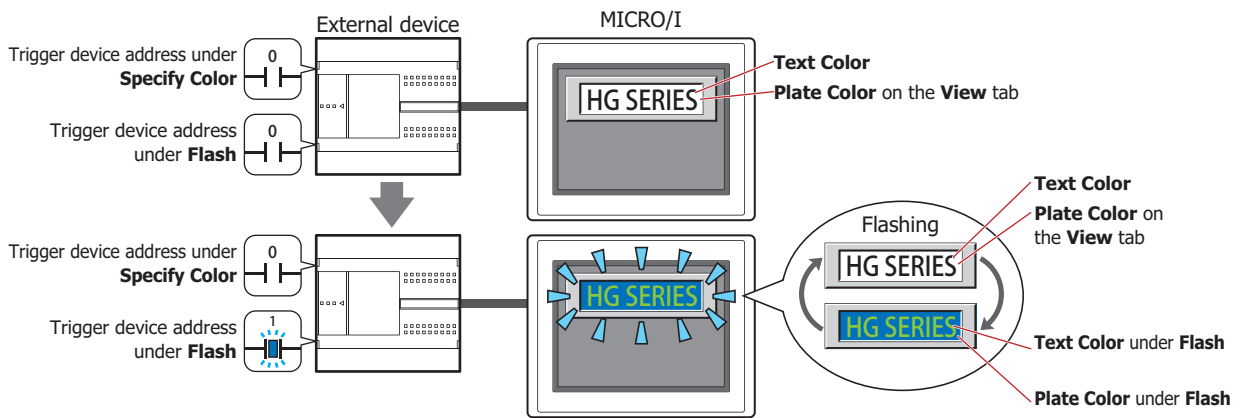
Select this check box to make the text and plate colors flash.

The flashing will occur as follows:

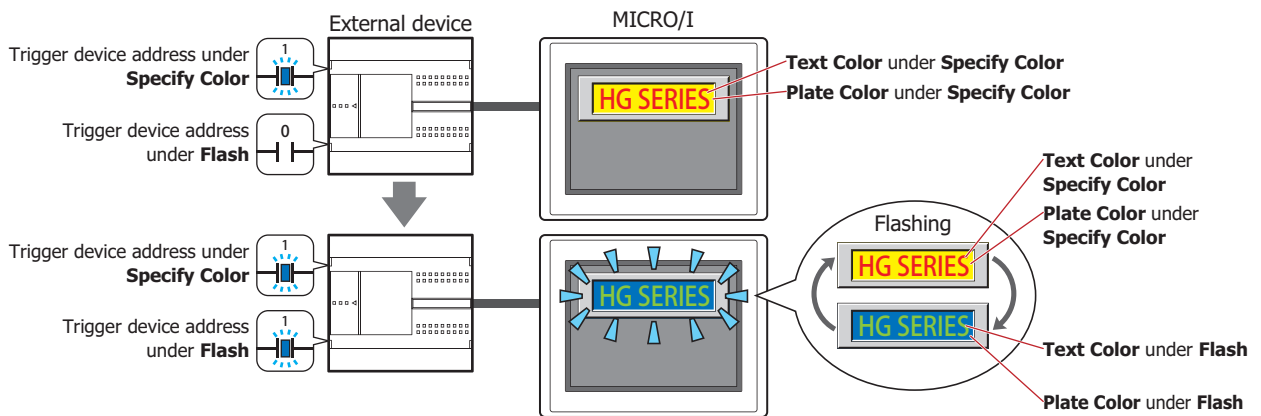
- The **Change Display Colors** check box is cleared, then the colors specified by **Text Color** and **Plate Color** on the **View** tab and the colors specified by **Text Color** and **Plate Color** under **Flash** are alternately displayed.



- The **Change Display Colors** check box is selected, **Specify Color** is selected and the value of the trigger device address for **Specify Color** is 0, then the colors specified by **Text Color** and **Plate Color** on the **View** tab and the colors specified by **Text Color** and **Plate Color** under **Flash** are alternately displayed.

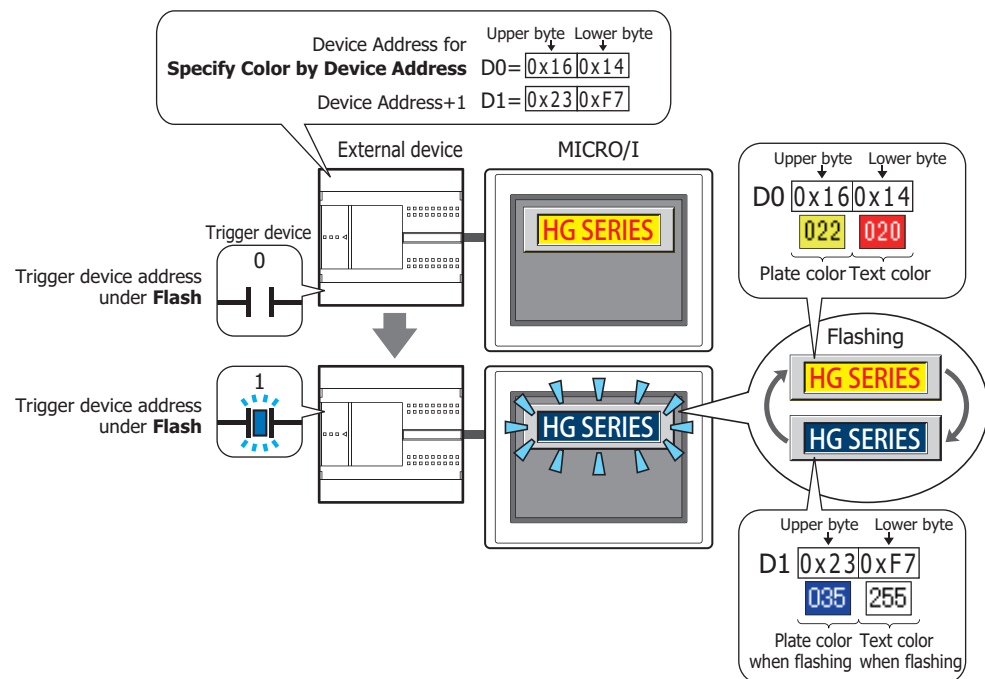


- The **Change Display Colors** check box is selected, **Specify Color** is selected and the value of the trigger device address for **Specify Color** is 1, then the colors specified by **Text Color** and **Plate Color** under **Specify Color** and the colors specified by **Text Color** and **Plate Color** under **Flash** are alternately displayed.






- The **Change Display Colors** check box is selected, **Specify Color by Device Address** is selected, then the colors that correspond to the values stored in the device addresses for **Specify Color by Device Address** and this device address number+1 are alternately displayed.



**Trigger Device Address:** Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device that will be used to trigger flash.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Flash intervals are set in the **Flashing Cycle** on the **System** tab in the **Project Settings** dialog box.

**Text Color:** Selects the color (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades) of text when flashing.

Click this button to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

This option can only be configured when the **Change Display Colors** check box is cleared or selected and **Specify Color** is selected.

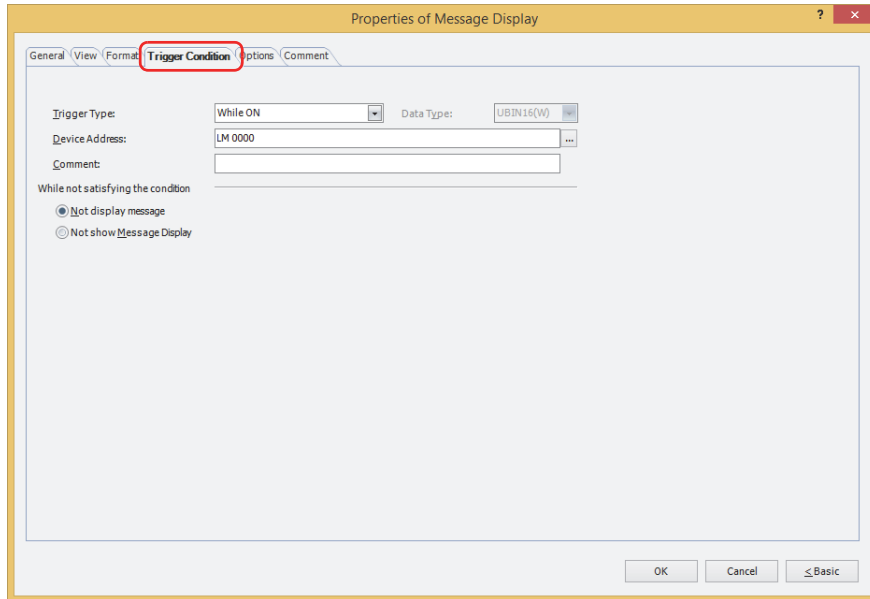
**Plate Color:** Selects the plate color (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades) when flashing.

Click this button to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

This option can only be configured when the **Change Display Colors** check box is cleared, or the check box and **Specify Color** are selected, and **Standard** is selected for **Image Type** on the **View** tab.

● **Trigger Condition Tab**

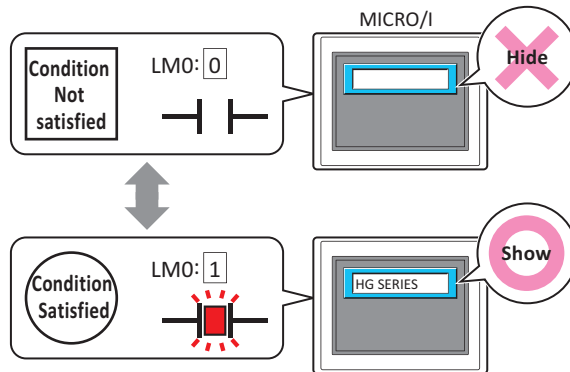
The **Trigger Condition** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.



The Message Display is enabled while the condition is satisfied, and it is disabled while the condition is not satisfied. Select the operation when disabled as **Not display message** or **Not show Message Display** under **While not satisfying the condition**.

Example: When **Trigger Type** is **While ON**, **Device Address** is **LM0**, and **While not satisfying the condition** is **Not display message**.

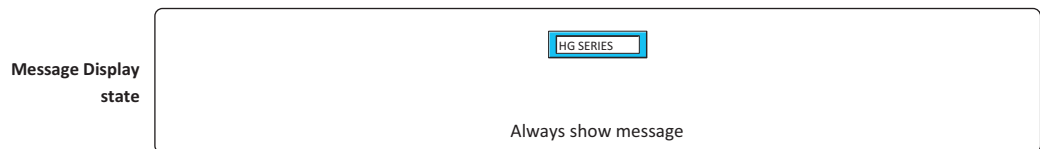
While LM0 is 0, the condition is not satisfied and the Message Display does not display the message.  
While LM0 is 1, the condition is satisfied and the Message Display displays the message.



■ **Trigger Type**

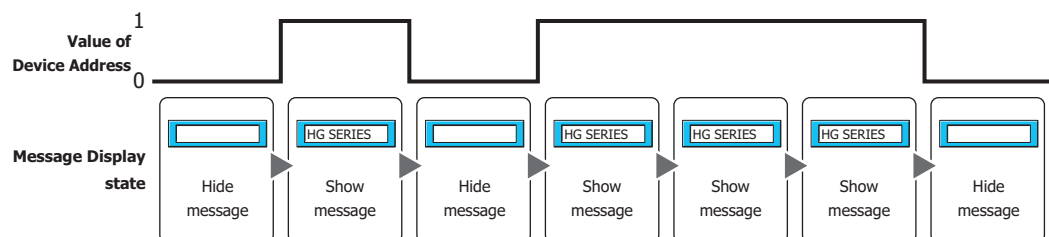
Selects the condition to enable the Message Display from the following.

Always visible: The Message Display is always enabled.



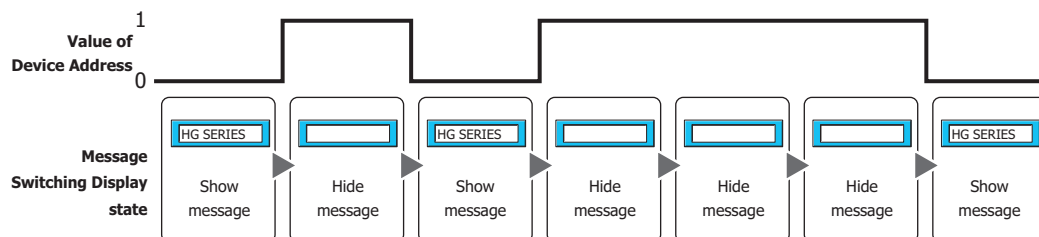
While ON: Enables the Message Display when the value of device address is 1.

Example: When **While not satisfying the condition** is **Not display message**.



**While OFF:** Enables the Message Display when the value of device address is 0.

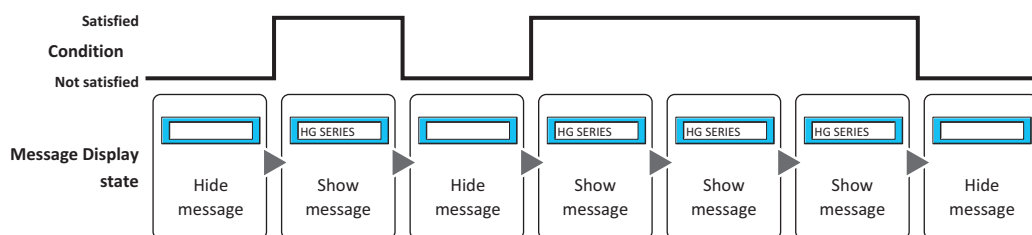
Example: When **While not satisfying the condition** is **Not display message**.



**While satisfying the condition:**

Enables the Message Display when the condition is satisfied.

Example: When **While not satisfying the condition** is **Not display message**.



#### ■ Data Type

Selects the data type to be handled by the condition formula.

Can only be set if **While satisfying the condition** is selected as **Trigger Type**.

For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

#### ■ Device Address

Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device to serve as condition.

Can only be set if **While ON** or **While OFF** is selected as **Trigger Type**.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

#### ■ Condition

Sets the condition formula.

Can only be set if **While satisfying the condition** is selected as **Trigger Type**.

Click  to display the **Trigger Condition Settings** dialog box. For the conditional expression configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.2 Setting Conditional Expressions" on page 2-67.

#### ■ Comment

Used for entering comments about trigger conditions. Maximum number is 80 characters.

#### ■ While not satisfying the condition

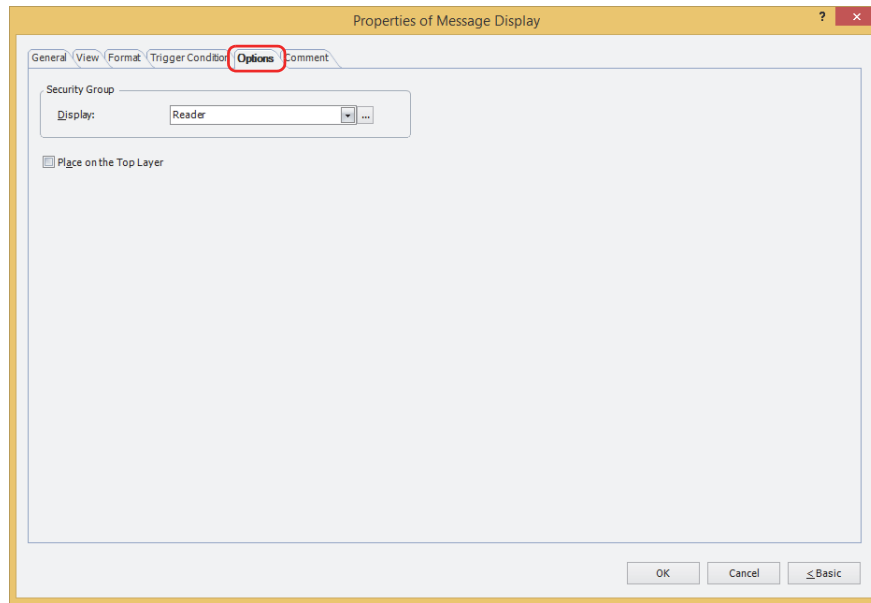
Selects the operation of the part when the condition is not satisfied.

Not display message: The plate and flange are displayed, but the message is not displayed.

Not show Message Display: Hides the Message Display.

## ● Options Tab

The **Options** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.




### ■ Security Group

Security groups are a security function for restricting the display and operation of parts.

**Display:** Selects the security group for which display of parts is restricted. (Default: None)

None: No security function is used.



Administrator, Operator, Reader: Three security groups are set up by default.

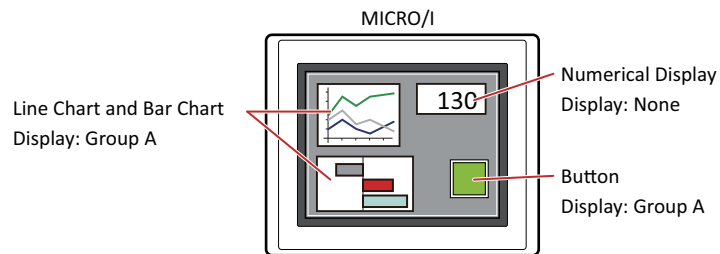
Click  to display the **Security Group Settings** dialog box. If you create a security group on the **Security Group Settings** dialog box, you can select that created group. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "2.2 Adding and Editing Security Groups" on page 21-18.



For details about security functions, refer to Chapter 21 "User Accounts and the Security Function" on page 21-1.

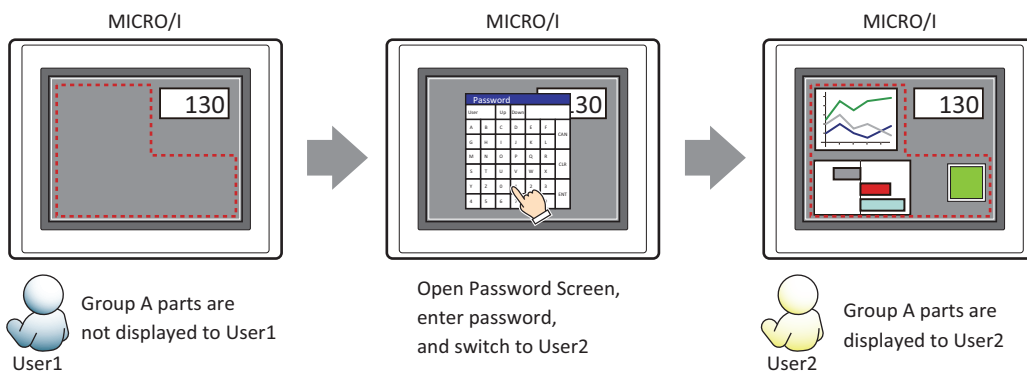
Example: If the user and security group for a part are set as follows:

User Name	 User1	 User2
Security Group	None	Group A



For User 1, who is not included in the specified security group, Group A parts are not displayed.

If the Password Screen is now opened and a switch is made to User 2 of Group A, Group A parts are displayed.



#### ■ Place on the Top Layer

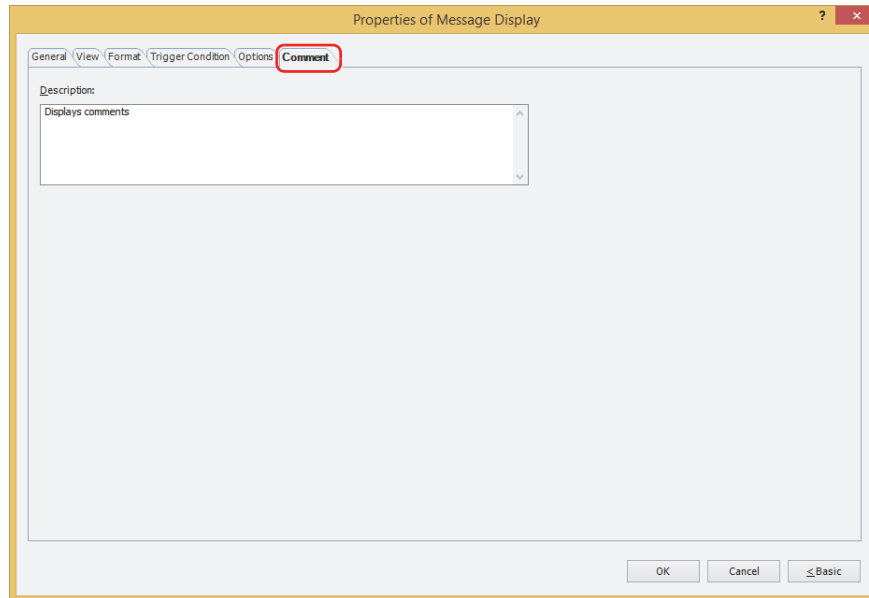
Select this check box to display the parts on the top layer. The parts will have precedence when other drawings and parts are overlapping with it. For details, refer to Chapter 6 "4 Drawings and Parts Overlapping" on page 6-5.

## ● Comment Tab

The **Comment** tab is used to specify the parts arranged on the editing screen, and the popup text displayed when the mouse pointer is placed close to **No.**, **Name**, or **Type** in the object list.



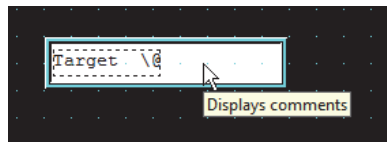
When there are multiple parts of the same shape on the screen, this feature makes it possible to distinguish between the parts without displaying the Properties dialog box for each part, by just mousing over the part.



### ■ Description

Used for entering comments about parts. Maximum number is 80 characters.

Example: When mousing over the Message Display on the editing screen



## 4.4 String Data Storage Method

The values of device addresses read as character codes are stored in the upper byte and lower byte of words according to the **Storage Method of String Data** setting. **Storage Method of String Data** is configured on the **System** tab in the **Project Settings** dialog box.

For details, refer to Chapter 4 "3.1 System Tab" on page 4-13.

Example: When reference device address D100 = 3132 (Hex), D101 = 3334 (Hex), D102 = 3500 (Hex)

- When **from Upper byte** is selected for **Storage Method of String Data**

Device address	Stored value		Displayed string
	Upper byte	Lower byte	
D100	31 (Hex)	32 (Hex)	12
D101	33 (Hex)	34 (Hex)	34
D102	35 (Hex)	0	5

NULL terminating character

- When **from Lower byte** is selected for **Storage Method of String Data**

Device address	Stored value		Displayed string
	Upper byte	Lower byte	
D100	32 (Hex)	31 (Hex)	21
D101	34 (Hex)	33 (Hex)	43
D102	0	35 (Hex)	

NULL terminating character

When handling values of device addresses as character codes, 0 is handled as the NULL terminating character to end the string. Therefore, when the upper byte is 0, nothing is displayed.



- When handling values of device addresses as character codes, 0 is handled as the NULL terminating character to end the string. Therefore, when the upper byte is 0, nothing is displayed.
- To display only a single character, set the lower byte to 0.

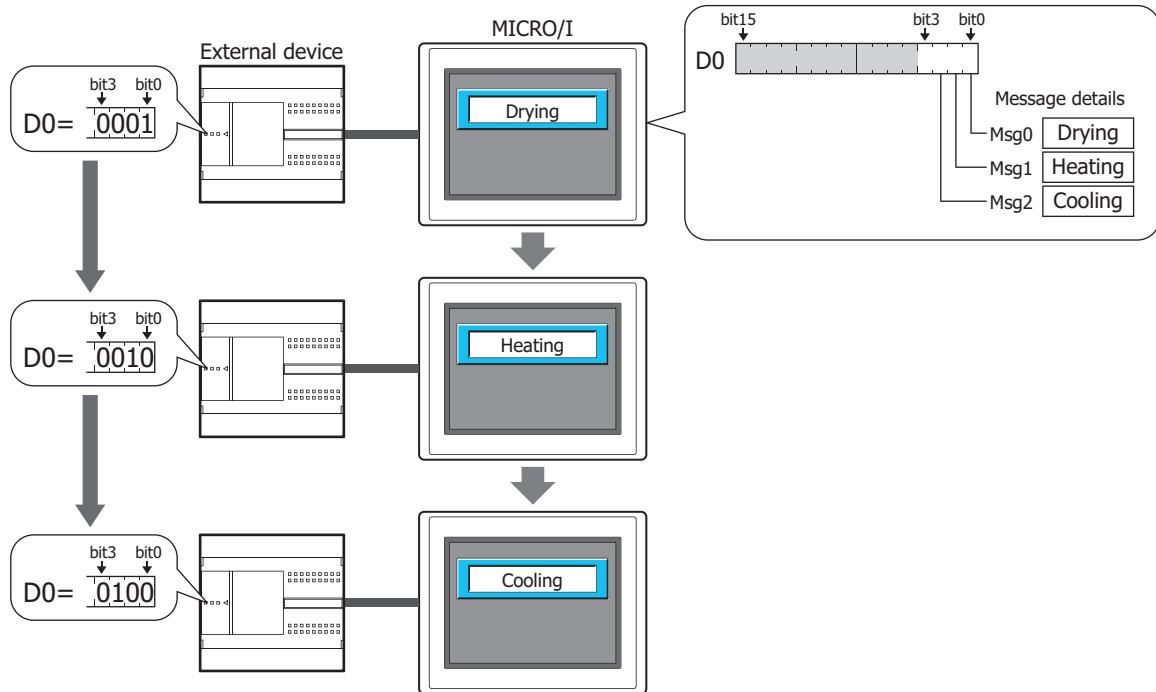
Example: To display a single-byte 7

'7' 3700(Hex)

## 5 Message Switching Display

### 5.1 How the Message Switching Display is Used

The Message Switching Display is used to switch the displayed message according to the value of a word device.

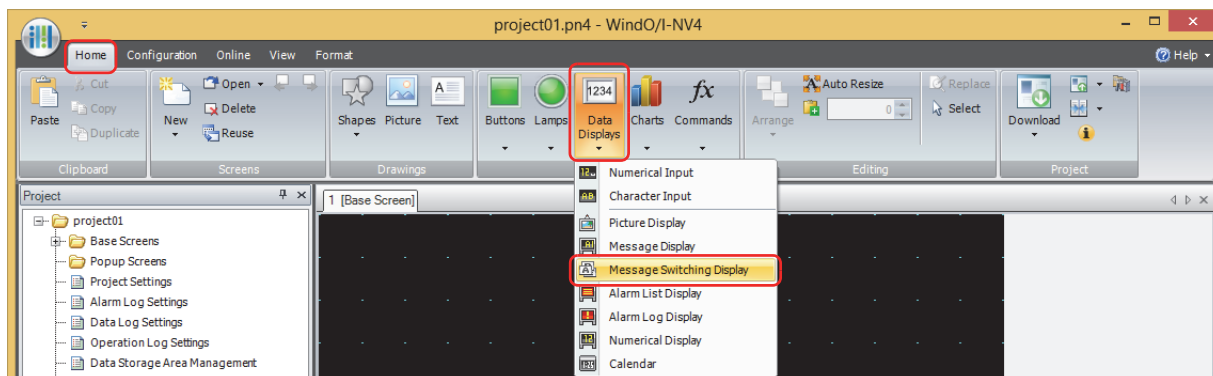




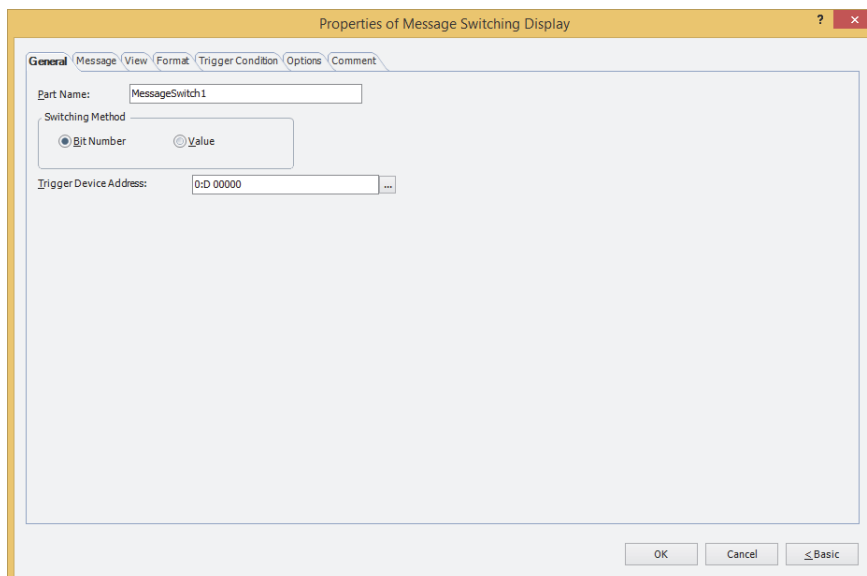
## 5.2 Message Switching Display Configuration Procedure

This section describes the configuration procedure for Message Switching Displays.

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Parts** group, click **Data Displays**, and then click **Message Switching Display**.



- 2 Click a point on the edit screen where you wish to place the Message Switching Display.
- 3 Double-click the dropped Message Switching Display and a Properties dialog box will be displayed.
- 4 Change the settings on each tab as necessary.

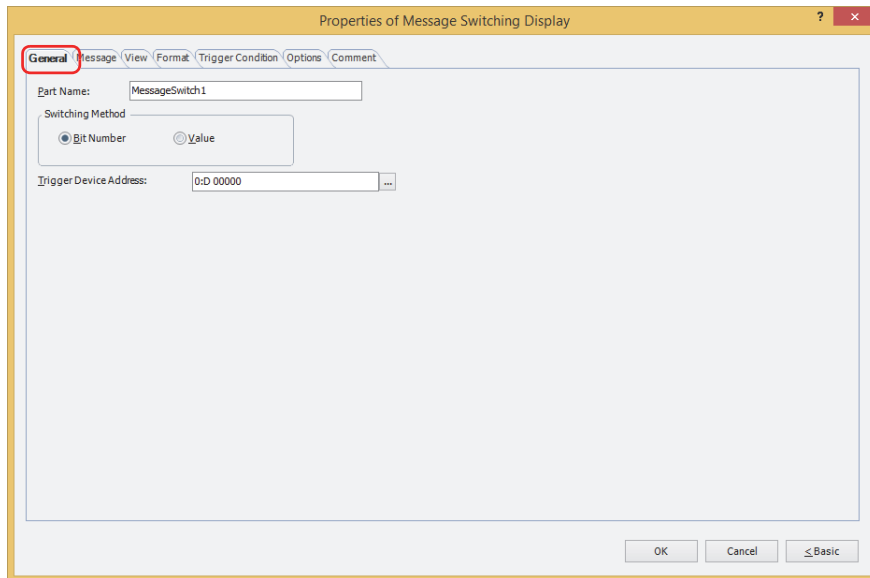


The **Options** tab and **Trigger Condition** tab only appear in Advanced mode. To switch to Advanced mode, click **Advanced**.

### 5.3 Properties of Message Switching Display Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons on the properties dialog box.

#### ● General Tab



#### ■ Part Name

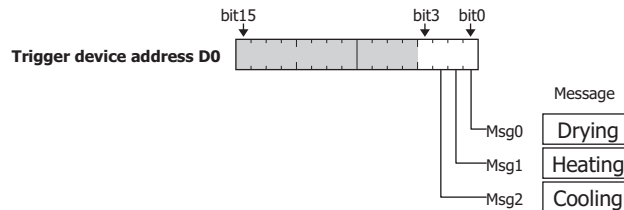
Enter a name for the part. The maximum number is 20 characters.

#### ■ Switching Method

Selects the method for switching message to display from the following. Messages are registered in **Settings** on the **Message** tab.

Bit Number: Switches the message to display according to the status of bits in a device address.

Example: When **Bit Number** is selected and the bits of trigger device address D0 are allocated to the following messages.



Switches the message to display according to the status of the bits.

Bit state of Trigger Device Address D0	0001	0010	0100	1000	1110
Message to display	Drying Msg0	Heating Msg1	Cooling Msg2		Heating Msg1
Action	Display Msg0	Display Msg1	Display Msg2	No message	Display Msg1

If multiple bits are 1, display the message for the lowest order bit.

If all bits in the device address are 0 or if a bit with no associated message becomes 1, display nothing.

**Value:** Switches the message to display according to the value of a device address.  
 Example: When **Value** is selected and the trigger device addresses D0 are allocated to the following messages.

Message details

<b>Value of Trigger Device Address D0</b>	0 : Msg0	Drying
	1 : Msg1	Heating
	2 : Msg2	Cooling

Switches the message to display according to the value of the device address.

Value of Trigger Device Address D0	0	1	2	3
<b>Message to display</b>	Drying Msg0	Heating Msg1	Cooling Msg2	[ ]
<b>Action</b>	Display Msg0	Display Msg1	Display Msg2	No message

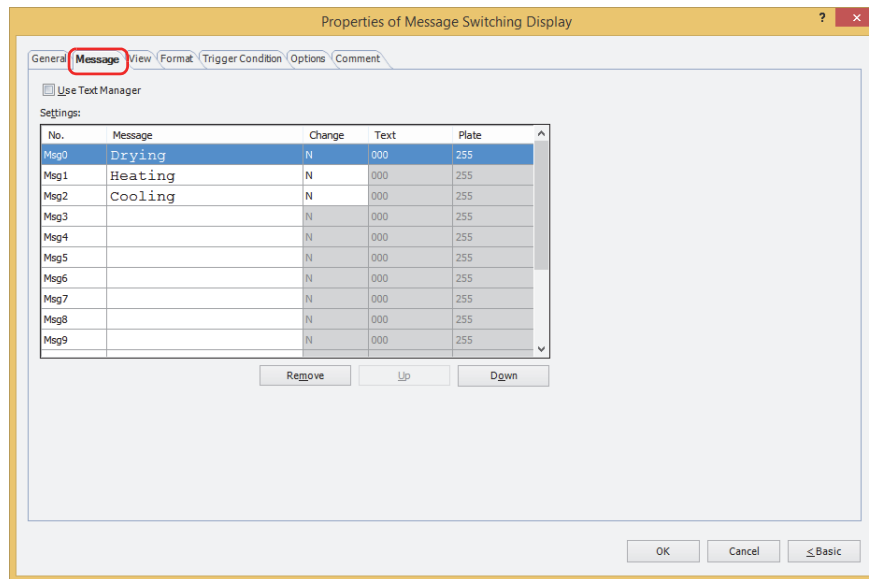
If the value of device address has no message associated with it, display nothing.

■ **Trigger Device Address**

Specifies the word device to use as the condition for switching messages.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

## ● Message Tab



### ■ Use Text Manager

Select this check box to use text registered in Text Manager.

### ■ Settings

Edits the message settings.

No.: Shows the message number (Msg number).

The number of messages that can be registered varies based on **Switching Method** on the **General** tab.

Bit Number: Msg0 to Msg15

Value: Msg0 to Msg999

Message: Enter the text to display.

Double clicking the cell allows to edit the Message. The maximum number is 3750 characters. You can enter multi-line messages by inserting a newline.

The characters that can be entered vary based on the font selected for **Font** on the **Format** tab. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.2 Available Text" on page 2-5.

This option can only be configured if the **Use Text Manager** check box is cleared.



- To display the backslash (\), enter a backslash (\) before the backslash (\).
- A line feed is added with pressing and holding ALT and ENTER keys.

Change: Selects whether or not to configure **Text** and **Plate** per Msg number. For **N**, the colors are configured by **Text Color** on the **Format** tab and **Plate Color** on the **View** tab.

Double clicking the cell toggles between **Y** as Yes and **N** as No.

Text: Selects the text color for the messages when configuring the text color per Msg number (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Double clicking the cell displays the Color Palette where you can change the Text Color.

Plate: Selects the plate color for the messages when configuring the plate color per Msg number (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Double clicking the cell displays the Color Palette where you can change the Plate Color.

### ■ Remove

Deletes the registered settings from the list.

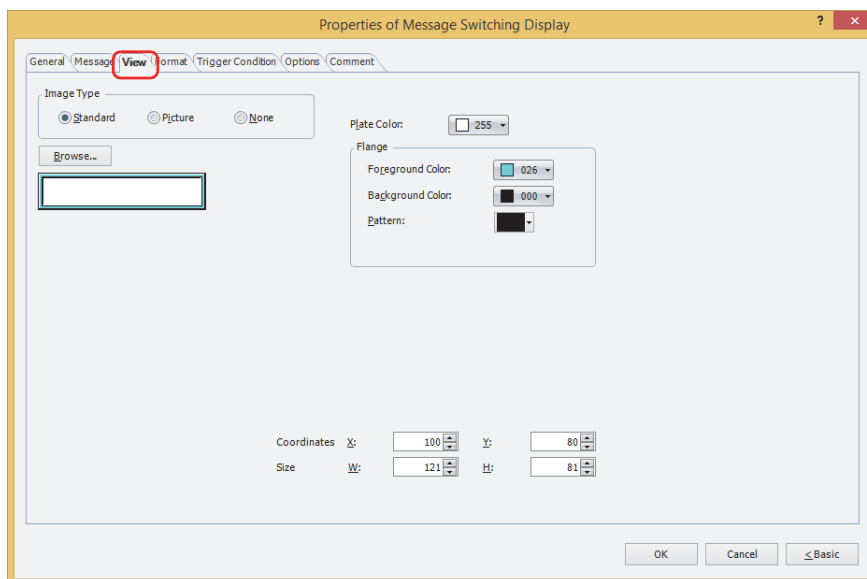
### ■ Up

Shifts the selected settings upward in the list.

### ■ Down

Shifts the selected settings downward in the list.

## ● View Tab



### ■ Image Type

Select the type of graphic to be used to represent the part.

**Standard:** Uses the default graphic for WindO/I-NV4.

**Picture:** Uses an image file saved using Picture Manager.

For details about image file restrictions, refer to Chapter 2 "1.4 Available Image Files" on page 2-19.

**None:** The plate and the flange of the part are not displayed. Only the text is displayed.

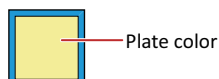
### ■ Browse

Select the type of graphic to be used to represent the part from the list of graphics. Click this button to display the View Browser or Picture Manager, depending on the setting for **Image Type**.

### ■ Plate Color

Selects the plate color of the standard graphic (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.



### ■ Flange

**Foreground Color, Background Color:** Selects the foreground and background colors of the flange of the standard graphic (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

**Pattern:** Selects a pattern for the flange of the standard graphic.

Click **Pattern** to display the Pattern Palette. Select a pattern from the Pattern Palette.



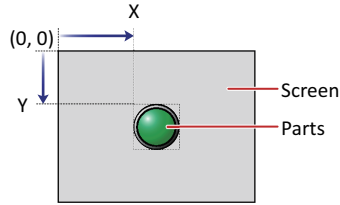
■ **Coordinates**

X, Y: Sets the display position of parts using coordinates.

The X and Y coordinates of parts is defined relative to an origin at the top-left corner of the screen.

X: 0 to (base screen horizontal size - 1)

Y: 0 to (base screen vertical size - 1)

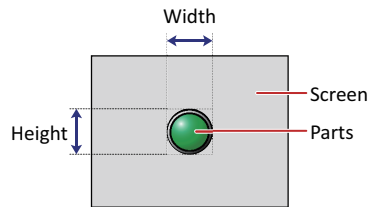


■ **Size**

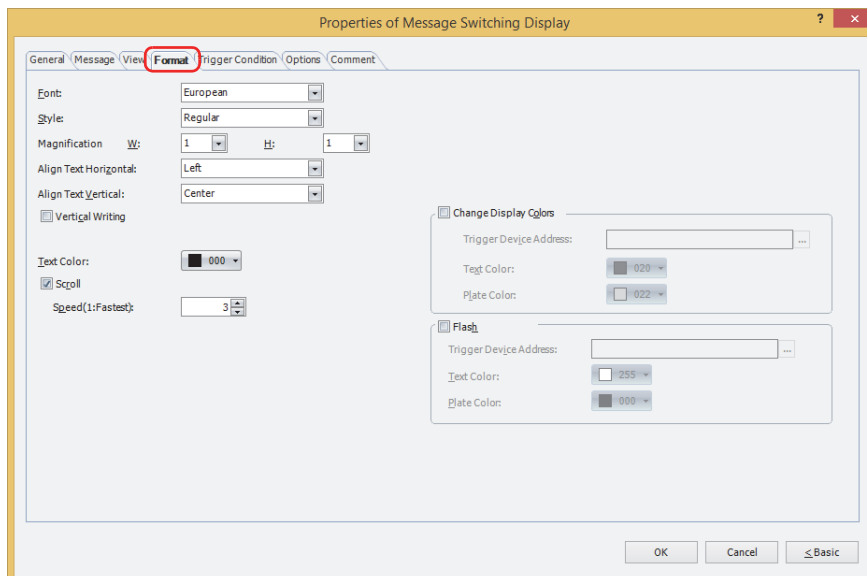
W, H: Sets width and height to define the size of parts.

W: 5 to (base screen horizontal size)

H: 5 to (base screen vertical size)



## ● Format Tab



### ■ Font

Selects the font used for displaying text from the following.

**Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic, Cyrillic, Stroke**

The characters that can be displayed depend on the font. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.2 Available Text" on page 2-5.

### ■ Size

Sets the character size (8 to 128).

Can only be set when **Stroke** is selected.

### ■ Style

Selects **Regular** or **Bold** for text style.

Can only be set when **Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic,** or **Cyrillic** is selected for **Font**.

### ■ Magnification

W, H: Selects text magnification (0.5, 1 to 8).

Can only be set when **Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic,** or **Cyrillic** is selected for **Font**.

### ■ Align Text Horizontal

Selects the text alignment in the horizontal direction from the following.

**Left, Center, Right, Center-Left, Left-Right**

If **Top, Center** or **Bottom** is selected for **Align Text Vertical**, **Center** or **Right** can be set as this option.

If **Center-Top** is selected for **Align Text Vertical**, **Center-Left** or **Left-Right** can be set as this option.

For details, refer to Appendix "5 Text Alignment" on page A-7.

### ■ Align Text Vertical

Selects the text alignment in the vertical direction from the following.

**Top, Center, Bottom, Center-Top**

Set to **Center** when the **Vertical Writing** check box is selected.

For details, refer to Appendix "5 Text Alignment" on page A-7.

### ■ Vertical Writing

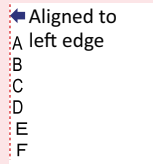
Select this check box when displaying text vertically.

Can only be set when **Font** is set to **Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic, or Cyrillic**.

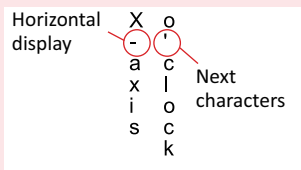


When the **Vertical Writing** check box is selected, take care about the following points. This is applicable for Windows supports East Asian characters.

- When there is a mixture of double-byte and single-byte characters, the half-width characters are left-aligned.



- Dashes are displayed horizontally. Symbols representing voiced and semi-voiced sounds of single-byte characters are shown as follows.



### ■ Text Color

Selects the color of displayed text (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

### ■ Scroll\*1

Select this check box to enable scrolling display displaying of messages.

This option can only be configured when **Standard** is selected for **Image Type** on the **View** tab and the **Flash** check box is cleared.

Speed (1: Fastest): Sets the scrolling speed (1 to 10). 1 is fastest, 10 is slowest.



When the **Scroll** check box is selected operation is follows.

- Messages that include CRs are displayed without the CRs.
- Messages scroll in the direction in which the text is drawn.
- When the message is switched, the message is scrolled from the beginning.



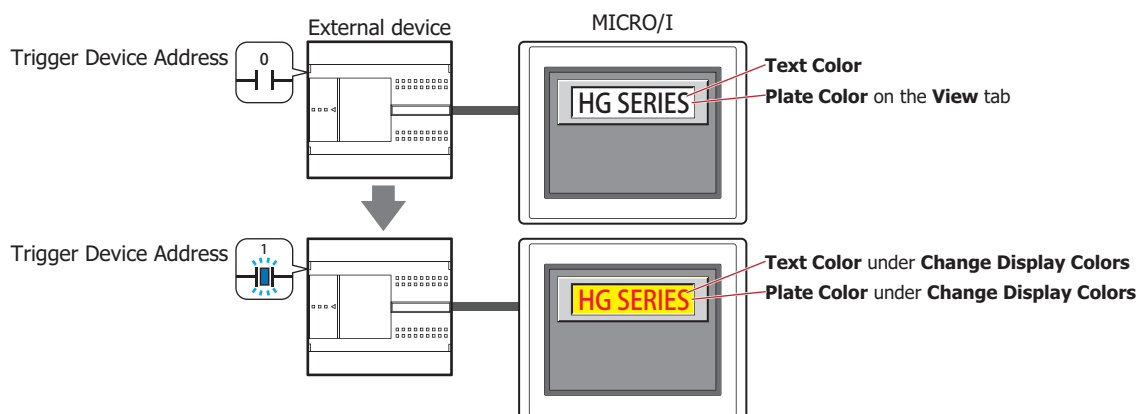
- When the **Scroll** check box is selected, the number of parts that can be arranged on a single screen decreases. If the MICRO/I displays an error message, clear the **Scroll** check box, or reduce the number of parts on the screen.
- When the scan time for the screen becomes longer, and when the part that has its **Scroll** check box selected is placed on the top layer, the scrolling speed may become slow.

\*1 Advanced mode only




### ■ Change Display Colors

Select this check box to switch the text and plate colors.



**Trigger Device Address:** Specifies the bit device or the bit number of the word device to use as the trigger to switch the text and plate colors.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

When the value of device address is 0, the color specified in **Text Color** or in **Plate Color** on the **View** tab will be displayed.

When the value of device address is 1, the color displayed and specified in **Text Color** or **Plate Color** under the **Change Display Colors**.

**Text Color:** Selects the color (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades) of the text when switching. Click this button to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

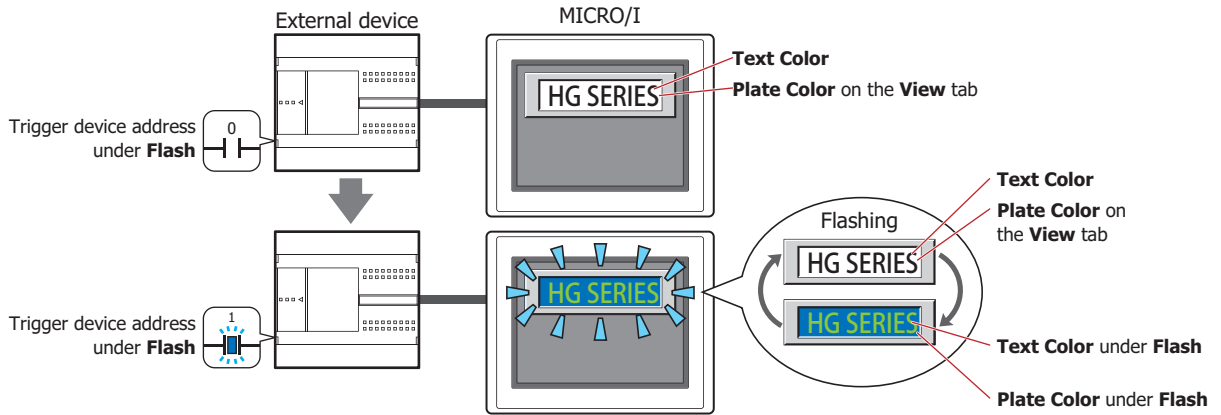
**Plate Color:** Selects the plate color (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades) when switching. Click this button to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette. This option can only be configured when **Standard** is selected for **Image Type** on the **View** tab.

■ **Flash**

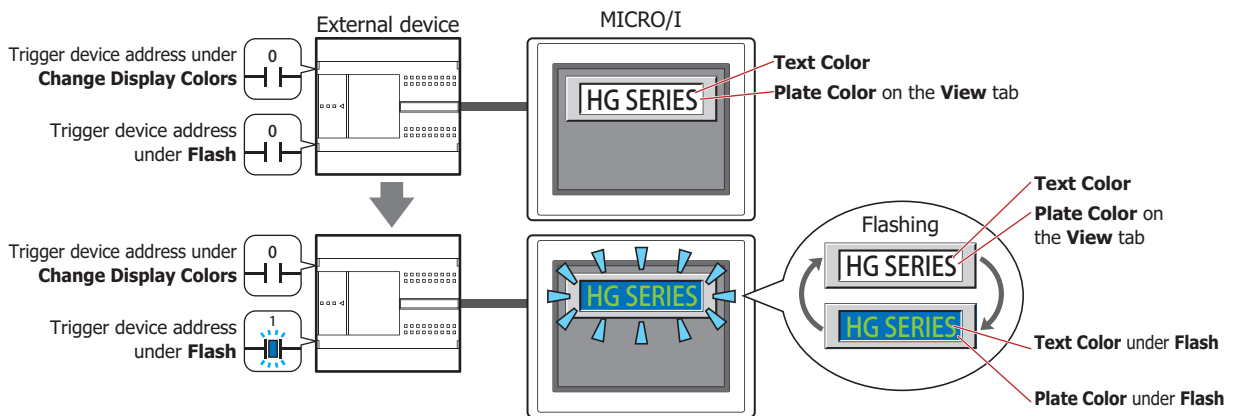
Select this check box to make the text and plate colors flash.

The flashing will occur as follows:

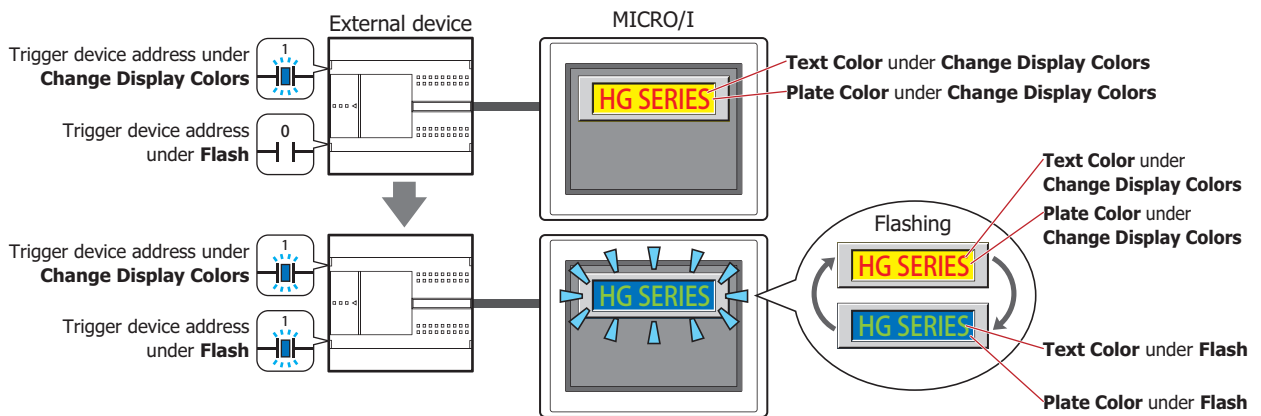
- The **Change Display Colors** check box is cleared, then the colors specified by **Text Color** and **Plate Color** on the **View** tab and the colors specified by **Text Color** and **Plate Color** under **Flash** are alternately displayed.




- The **Change Display Colors** check box is selected and the value of the trigger device address for **Change Display Colors** is 0, then the colors specified by **Text Color** and **Plate Color** on the **View** tab and the colors specified by **Text Color** and **Plate Color** under **Flash** are alternately displayed.



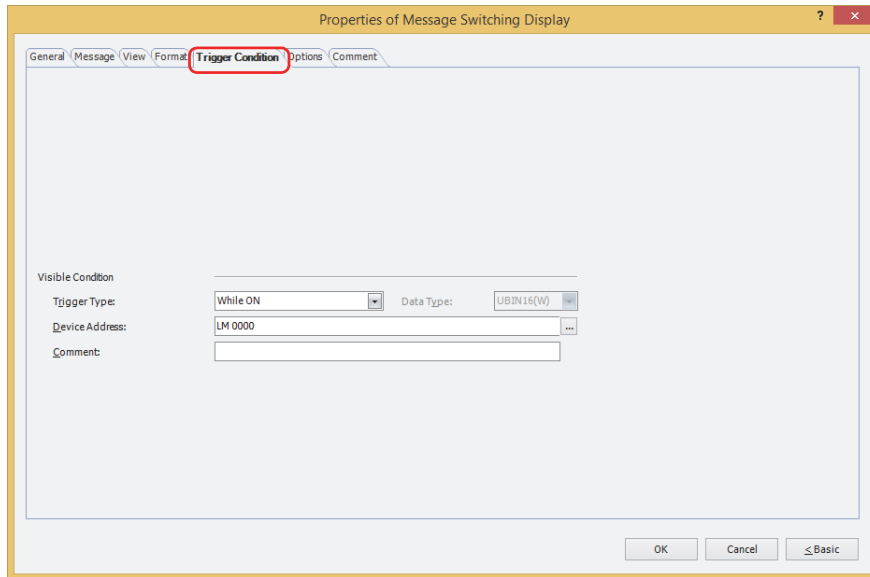
- The **Change Display Colors** check box is selected and the value of the trigger device address for **Change Display Colors** is 1, then the colors specified by **Text Color** and **Plate Color** under **Change Display Colors** and the colors specified by **Text Color** and **Plate Color** under **Flash** are alternately displayed.



- Trigger Device Address:** Specifies the bit device or the bit number of the word device that will be used to trigger flash.  
Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.  
Flash intervals are set in the **Flashing Cycle** on the **System** tab in the **Project Settings** dialog box.
- Text Color:** Selects the color (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades) of text when flashing.  
Click this button to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.
- Plate Color:** Selects the plate color (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades) when flashing.  
Click this button to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.  
This option can only be configured when **Standard** is selected for **Image Type** on the **View** tab.

● **Trigger Condition** Tab

The **Trigger Condition** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.

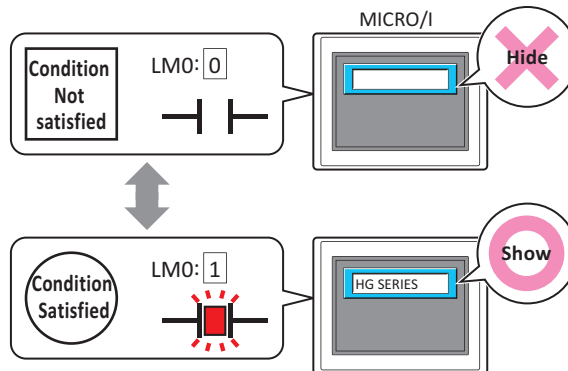


■ **Visible Condition**

The Message Switching Display is displayed while the condition is satisfied. The Message Switching Display is hidden while the condition is not satisfied.

Example: When **Trigger Type** is **While ON** and **Device Address** is **LM0**

While LM0 is 0, the condition is not satisfied and the Message Switching Display is hidden.  
 While LM0 is 1, the condition is satisfied and the Message Switching Display is displayed.

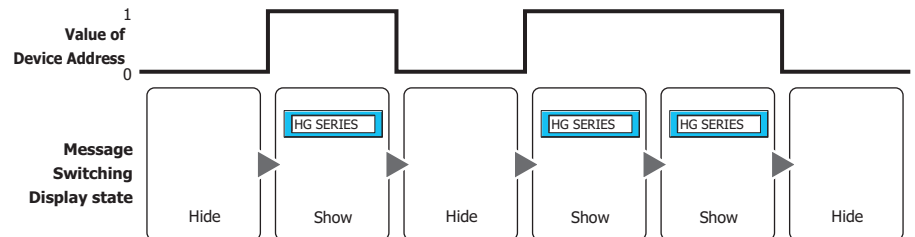


**Trigger Type:** Selects the condition to display the Message Switching Display from the following.

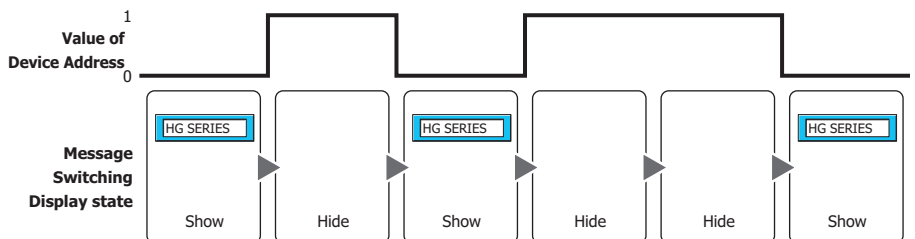
**Always visible:** The Message Switching Display is always displayed.



**While ON:** Displays the Message Switching Display when the value of device address is 1.

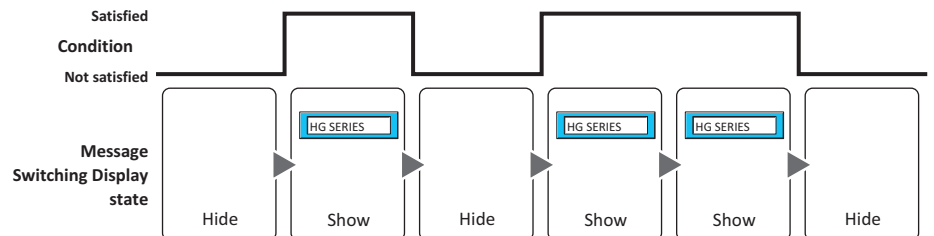


**While OFF:** Displays the Message Switching Display when the value of device address is 0.



**While satisfying the condition:**

Displays the Message Switching Display when the condition is satisfied.



**Data Type:** Selects the type of data handled by the conditional expression for the visible condition.

This option can only be configured if **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

**Device Address:** Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device to serve as the visible condition.

This option can only be configured when **While ON** or **While OFF** is selected for **Trigger Type**.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

**Condition:** Specifies the conditional expression for the visible condition.

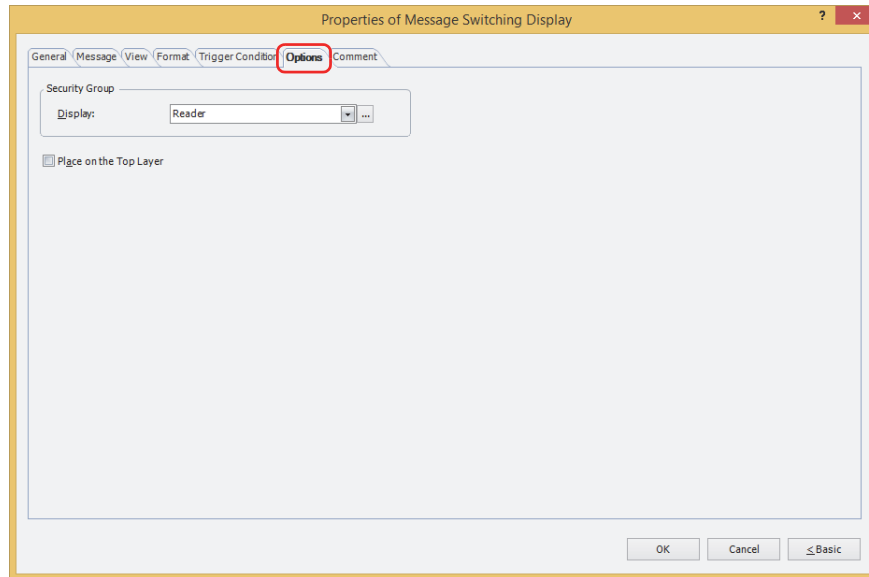
This option can only be configured when **While satisfying the condition** is selected for **Trigger Type**.

Click  to display the **Trigger Condition Settings** dialog box. For the conditional expression configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.2 Setting Conditional Expressions" on page 2-67.

**Comment:** Used for entering a comment for the visible condition. The maximum number is 80 characters.

## ● Options Tab

The **Options** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.




### ■ Security Group

Security groups are a security function for restricting the display and operation of parts.

**Display:** Selects the security group for which display of parts is restricted. (Default: None)

None: No security function is used.



Administrator, Operator, Reader: Three security groups are set up by default.

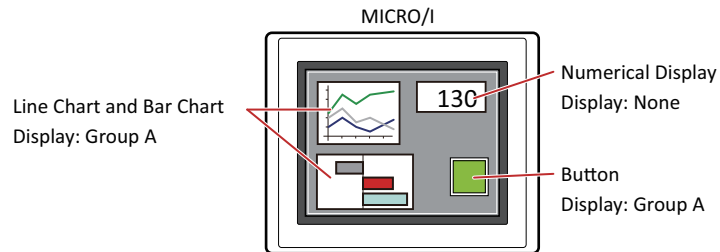
Click  to display the **Security Group Settings** dialog box. If you create a security group on the **Security Group Settings** dialog box, you can select that created group. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "2.2 Adding and Editing Security Groups" on page 21-18.



For details about security functions, refer to Chapter 21 "User Accounts and the Security Function" on page 21-1.

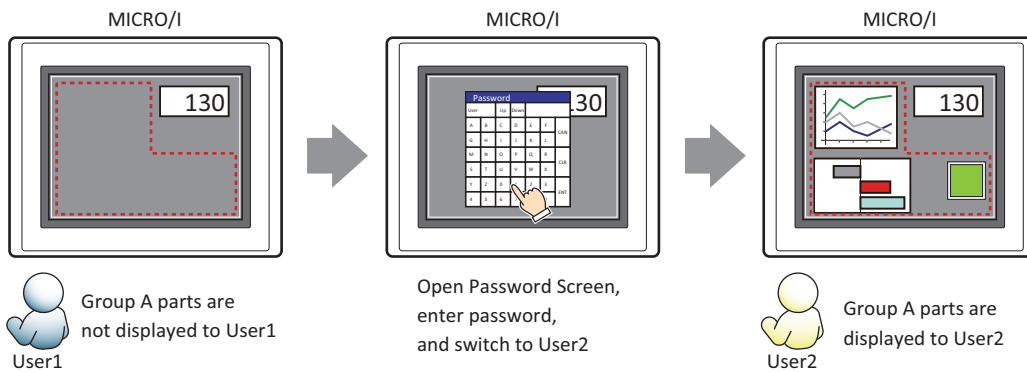
Example: If the user and security group for a part are set as follows:

User Name	 User1	 User2
Security Group	None	Group A



For User 1, who is not included in the specified security group, Group A parts are not displayed.

If the Password Screen is now opened and a switch is made to User 2 of Group A, Group A parts are displayed.



#### ■ Place on the Top Layer

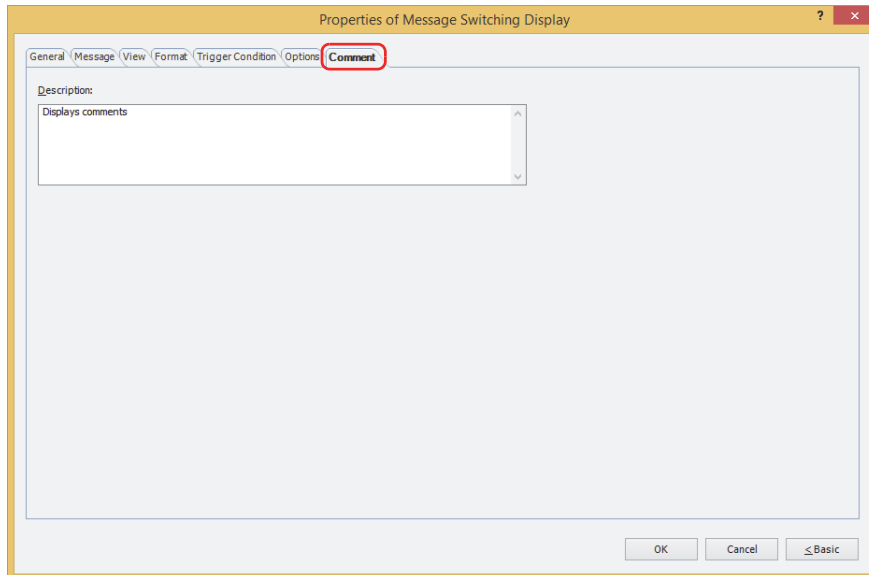
Select this check box to display the parts on the top layer. The parts will have precedence when other drawings and parts are overlapping with it. For details, refer to Chapter 6 "4 Drawings and Parts Overlapping" on page 6-5.

## ● Comment Tab

The **Comment** tab is used to specify the parts arranged on the editing screen, and the popup text displayed when the mouse pointer is placed close to **No.**, **Name**, or **Type** in the object list.



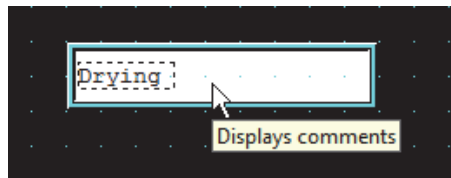
When there are multiple parts of the same shape on the screen, this feature makes it possible to distinguish between the parts without displaying the Properties dialog box for each part, by just mousing over the part.



## ■ Description

Used for entering comments about parts. Maximum number is 80 characters.

Example: When mousing over the Message Switching Display on the editing screen



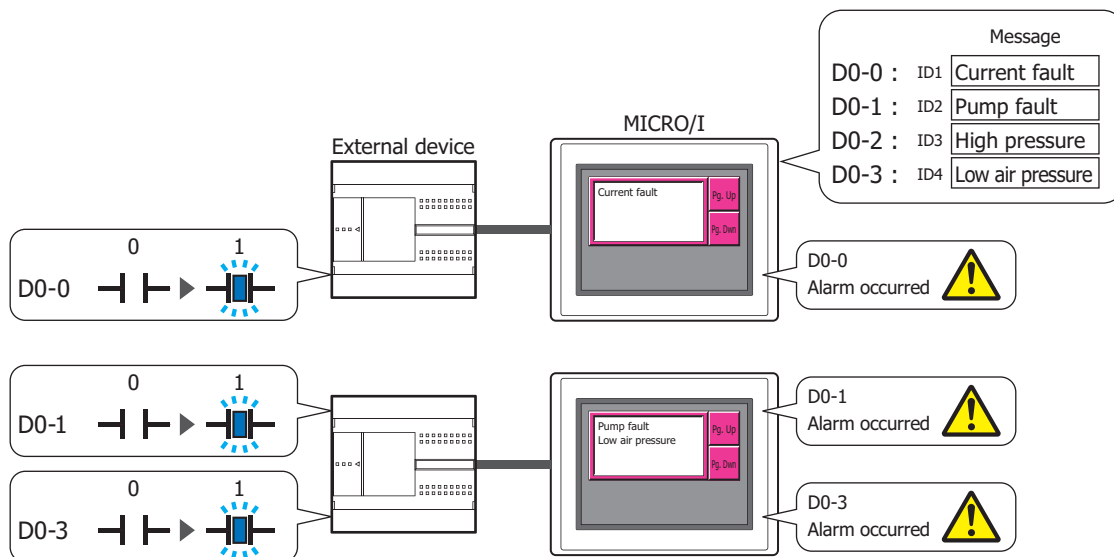


## 6 Alarm List Display

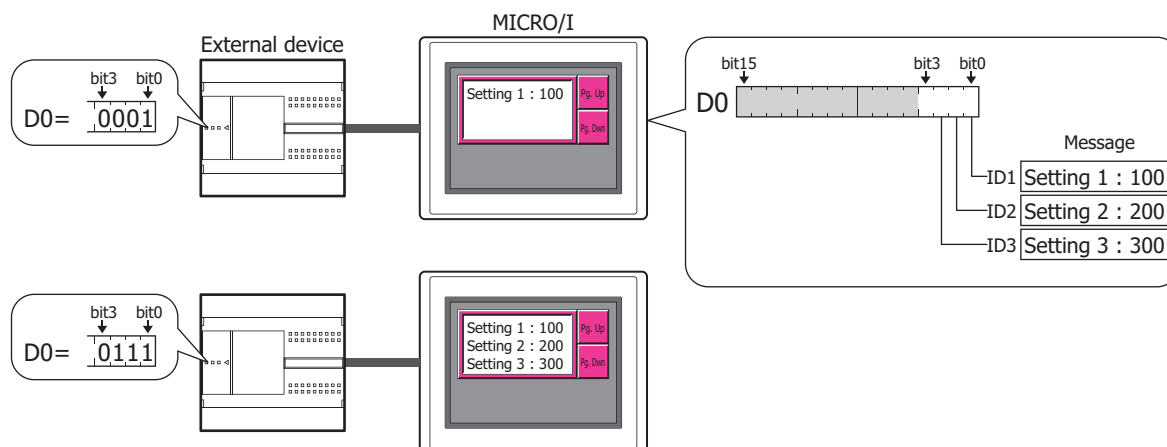
### 6.1 How the Alarm List Display is Used

The Alarm List Display works with the Alarm Log function to display messages for active alarms and to display multiple messages according to values of device addresses in a list.

- List currently active alarms out of the alarms configured in the Alarm Log settings



- Display multiple messages according to values of device addresses



- Only one Alarm List Display or Alarm Log Display can be configured on a single screen.
- When the active alarm is displayed on the Alarm List Display, the message disappears from the list when the alarm is recovered from regardless of the **Lock/Unlock** setting. To display the alarm message until it can be checked, use the Alarm Log Display. **Lock/Unlock** is configured on the **Channel** tab in the **Alarm Log Settings** dialog box.

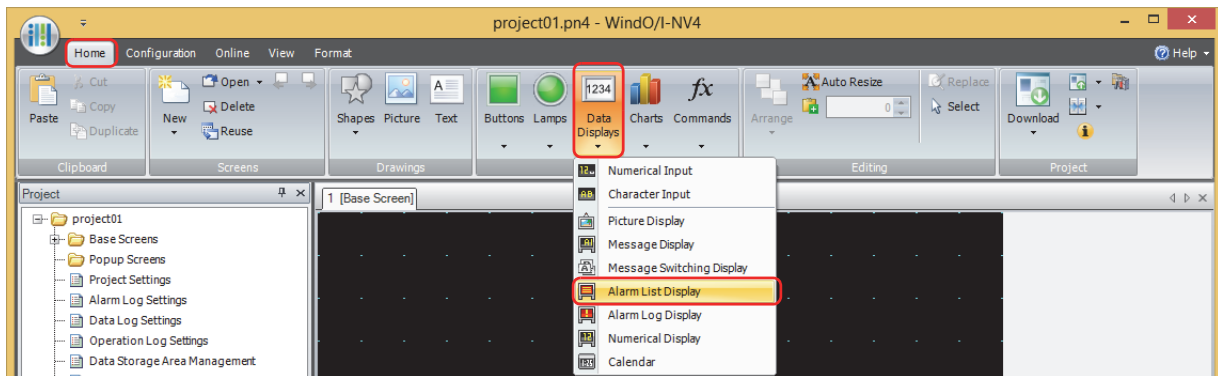


- For the key buttons used with the Alarm List Display, refer to Chapter 8 "Alarm List Display" on page 8-85.
- The number of the message (channel when using the Alarm function) that has focus on the Alarm List Display is stored in HMI Special Data Register LSD50.
- The information about where on the list the message that has focus is displayed, out of all the messages displayed on the Alarm List Display, is stored in HMI Special Data Register LSD56.

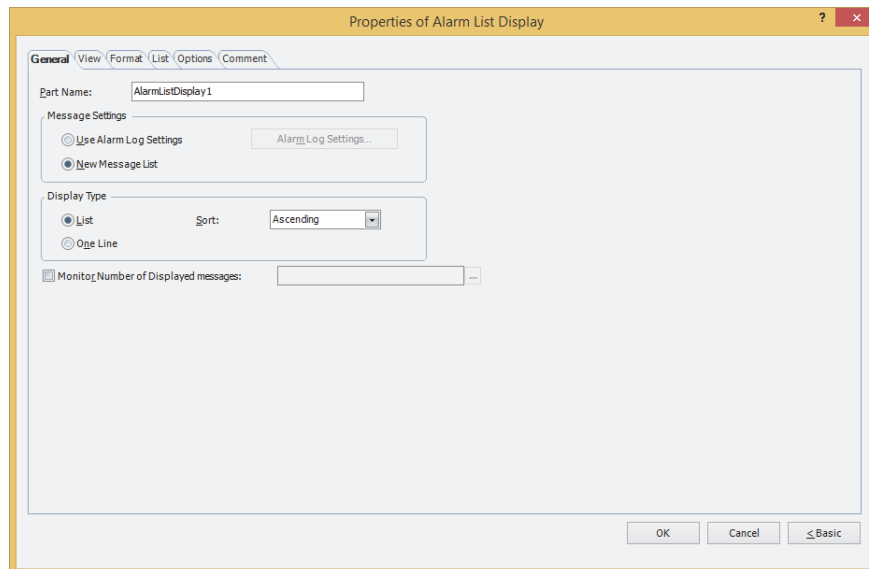
## 6.2 Alarm List Display Configuration Procedure

This section describes the configuration procedure for Alarm List Displays.

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Parts** group, click **Data Displays**, and then click **Alarm List Display**.



- 2 Click a point on the edit screen where you wish to place the Alarm List Display.
- 3 Double-click the dropped Alarm List Display and a Properties dialog box will be displayed.
- 4 Change the settings on each tab as necessary.

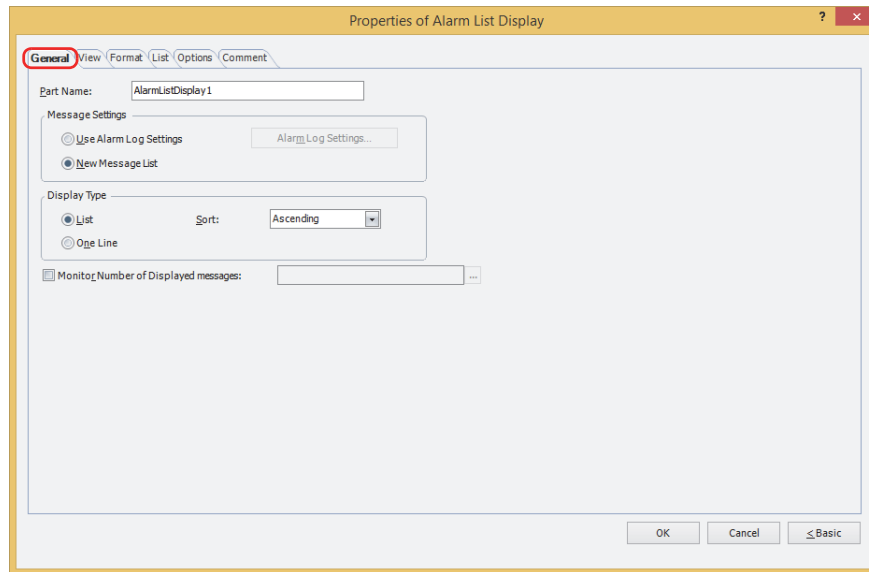


The **Options** tab only appears in Advanced mode.  
To switch to Advanced mode, click **Advanced**.

## 6.3 Properties of Alarm List Display Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons on the properties dialog box.

### ● General Tab



#### ■ Part Name

Enter a name for the part. The maximum number is 20 characters.

#### ■ Message Settings

Selects the method for switching message to display.

**Use Alarm Log Settings:** Displays messages for the active alarms. The alarms are configured by the Alarm Log settings.

**Alarm Log Settings:** Displays the **Alarm Log Settings** dialog box.

**New Message List:** Displays the messages registered in Text Manager according to the state of bits in the trigger device address configured on the **List** tab.

Example: When **Use Alarm Log Settings** is selected, the source device address (device address to monitor) configured by the Alarm Log function is D0, and the following messages are allocated to the channels

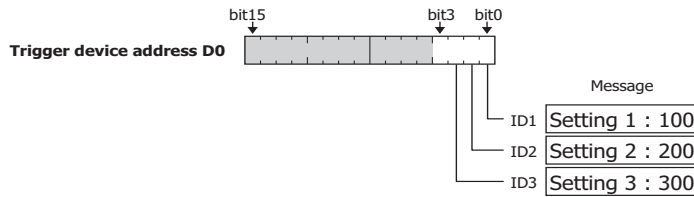
	Message
<b>Source device address</b> D0-0 : ID1	Current fault
D0-1 : ID2	Pump fault
D0-2 : ID3	High pressure
D0-3 : ID4	Low air pressure

The active alarm messages are displayed.

<b>Bit state of Source device address</b>	D0-0	1	0	1	1	0
	D0-1	0	1	0	1	0
	D0-2	0	1	1	1	0
	D0-3	0	0	1	1	0
<b>Message to display</b>						
<b>Action</b>	Display ID1	Display ID2, ID3	Display ID1, ID3, ID4	Display ID1, ID2, ID3, ID4	No message	

If all bits in the device address are 0 or if a bit with no associated message becomes 1, display nothing.

Example: When **New Message List** is selected and the bits of trigger device address D0 are allocated to the following messages.



The messages are displayed according to the state of the bits.

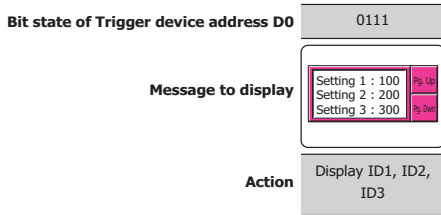
Bit state of Trigger device address D0	0001	0110	0101	0111	0000
Message to display	Setting 1 : 100 Pg. Up Pg. Dwn	Setting 2 : 200 Setting 3 : 300 Pg. Up Pg. Dwn	Setting 1 : 100 Setting 3 : 300 Pg. Up Pg. Dwn	Setting 1 : 100 Setting 2 : 200 Setting 3 : 300 Pg. Up Pg. Dwn	
Action	Display ID1	Display ID2, ID3	Display ID1, ID3	Display ID1, ID2, ID3	No message

If all bits in the device address are 0 or if a bit with no associated message becomes 1, display nothing.

■ **Display Type**

Selects whether or not to simultaneously display multiple messages.

List: Simultaneously displays multiple messages.



Sort: Selects the display order when displaying multiple messages.

**Old** and **New** can only be configured when the **Use Alarm Log Settings** check box is selected.

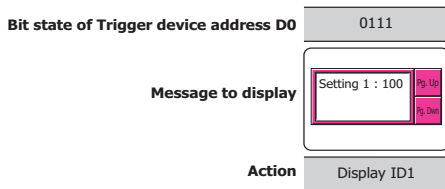
Ascending: Sorts the list in alphabetic order from A to Z.

Descending: Sorts the list in alphabetic order from Z to A.

Old: Sorts the list in order from oldest to newest.

New: Sorts the list in order from newest to oldest.

One Line: Displays only a single message.  
When multiple bits are 1, the message for the lowest order bit is displayed.



■ **Monitor Number of Displayed messages**

Select this check box to count the number of displayed messages.

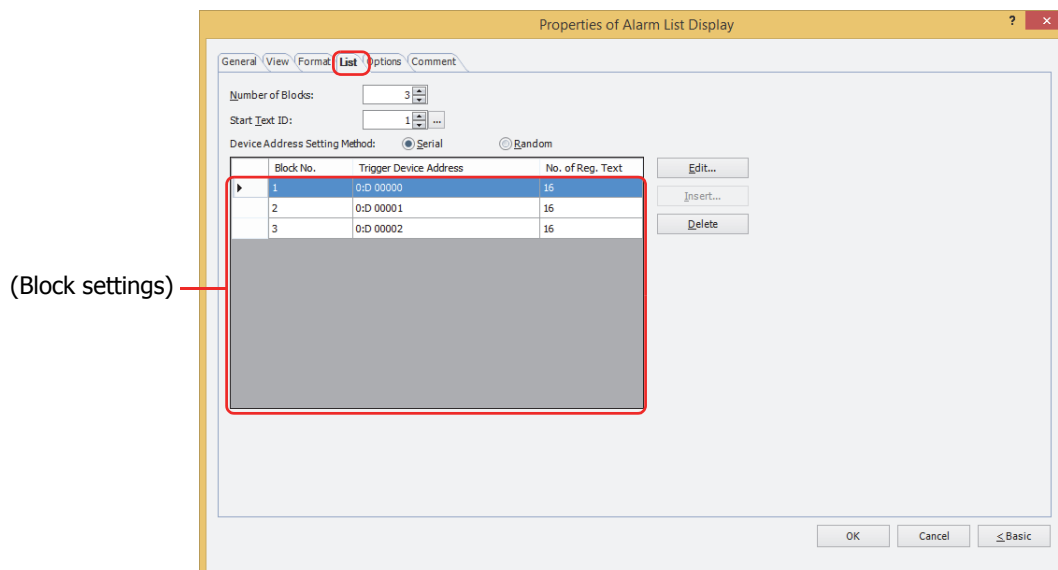
This option can only be configured when the **New Message List** check box is selected.

(Destination Device Address): Specifies the word device to write the number of displayed messages to.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

## ● List Tab

The **List** tab is only displayed when **New Message List** is selected for **Message Settings** on the **General** tab.



### ■ Number of Blocks

Configures the device addresses that trigger messages to display and message switching as blocks (1 to 64).



1 block is composed of 16 channels. 1 device address bit can be monitored for each channel. The maximum number of device address bits that can be monitored is 16 for each block.

### ■ Start Text ID

Specifies the Text Manager ID number (1 to 32000) of the message to display. The text ID numbers are sequentially configured for all channels from the first block starting with the ID number configured here. Click to display Text Manager.

### ■ Device Address Setting Method

Selects the trigger device address setting method.

- Serial: The trigger device addresses after the block number selected in the block settings are configured with sequential addresses.
- Random: Configures trigger device addresses for each block number.

### ■ (Block settings)

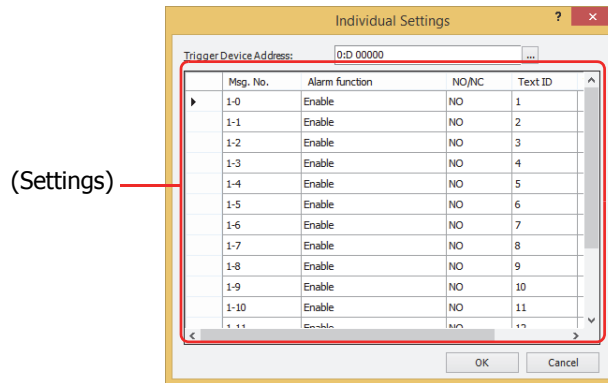
Registers and edits the messages to display for each block channel.

- Block No.: Shows the block numbers in the amount specified by **Number of Blocks**.  
Double clicking the cell displays the **Individual Settings** dialog box. For details, refer to "Individual Settings Dialog Box" on page 10-102.
- Trigger Device Address: Shows the word device to use as the condition to display messages.  
Double clicking the cell displays the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.  
When **Serial** is selected for **Device Address Setting Method**, the trigger device addresses for block numbers after the selected block number are automatically configured with the configured trigger device address as the starting address.
- No. of Reg. Text: Shows the number of messages registered to the block.  
Double clicking the cell displays the **Individual Settings** dialog box. For details, refer to "Individual Settings Dialog Box" on page 10-102.
- Edit: Changes the block settings in list.  
Select a block number in the list and click this button to display the **Individual Settings** dialog box. For details, refer to "Individual Settings Dialog Box" on page 10-102.

- Insert:** Inserts the block settings in the position selected on the list.  
Select the block number at the position to insert the settings in the list and click this button to display the **Individual Settings** dialog box. For details, refer to "Individual Settings Dialog Box" on page 10-102.  
The settings at the insertion point shift down one line. Settings cannot be inserted if all block numbers are configured.
- Delete:** Deletes the registered settings from the list.  
Select a block number on the list and click this button to delete the selected settings from the list.

### Individual Settings Dialog Box

The **Individual Settings** dialog box is used to configure the conditions to display the messages.



#### ■ Trigger Device Address

Specifies the word device to use as the condition to display messages. The word device bits correspond to the message numbers.

Example: When the number of blocks is 1 and D0 is specified as the trigger device address

Message number 1-0 device address bit is D0-0, message number 1-1 device address bit is D0-1, up to message number 1-15 device address bit which is D0-15.

Msg. No.	Device bit
1-0	D0-0
1-1	D0-1
1-2	D0-2
⋮	⋮
1-14	D0-14
1-15	D0-15

Block 1  
16 channels

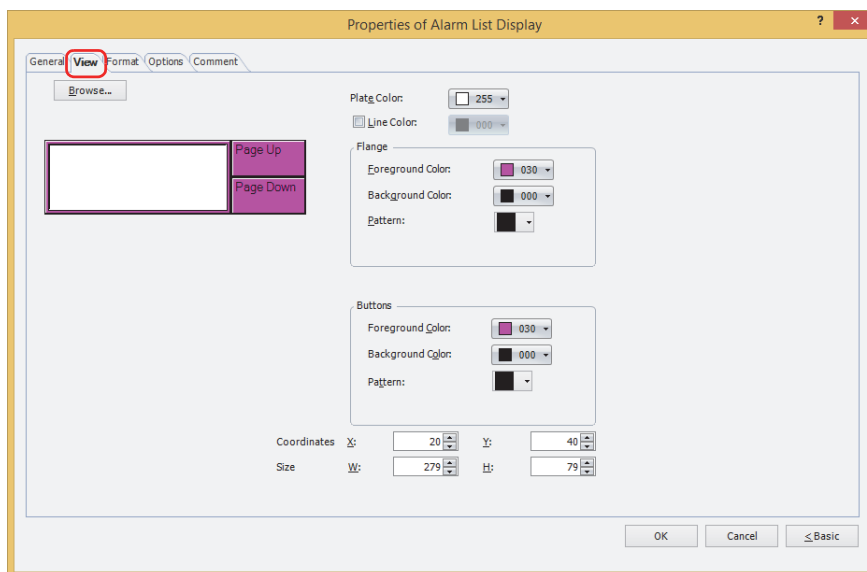
Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

When **Serial** is selected for **Device Address Setting Method** on the **List** tab, the trigger device addresses for block numbers after the block number being registered or edited are automatically changed with the configured trigger device address as the starting address.

#### ■ (Settings)

- Msg. No.:** Displayed as (Block No.)-(Message No.).
- Alarm function:** Selects whether or not to use the alarm function. Double clicking the cell switches between **Enable** and **Disable**.  
**Enable:** Monitors the state of the device address bit configured for the channel and displays the message.  
**Disable:** The device address bit is not monitored and the message is not displayed.
- NO/NC:** Selects the alarm detection condition. Double clicking the cell switches between **NO** and **NC**.  
**NO:** Displays the message when the monitored bit changes from 0 to 1.  
**NC:** Displays the message when the monitored bit changes from 1 to 0.
- Text ID:** Shows the Text Manager ID number (1 to 32000) to use for the message.  
The text ID is sequentially configured starting with the text ID configured by **Start Text ID** on the **List** tab.
- Text:** Shows the text for the specified text ID.  
Only shows the first line of text when the text registered to the text ID has multiple lines.

## ● View Tab



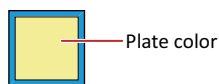
### ■ Browse

Select the type of graphic to be used to represent the part from the list of graphics. Click this button to display the View Browser.

### ■ Plate Color

Selects the plate (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.



### ■ Line Color

When lines are displayed, select this check box and select line color (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.



### ■ Flange

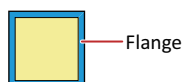
Foreground Color, Background Color: Selects the foreground and background colors of the flange (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

Pattern:

Selects a pattern for the flange.

Click **Pattern** to display the Pattern Palette. Select a pattern from the Pattern Palette.



## ■ Buttons

**Foreground Color, Background Color:** Selects the foreground and background colors of the buttons (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

**Pattern:**

Selects a pattern or tonal gradation for the button.

Click **Pattern** to display the Pattern Palette. Select a pattern or tonal gradation from the Pattern Palette.



Can be set only when there are grouped Key Buttons.

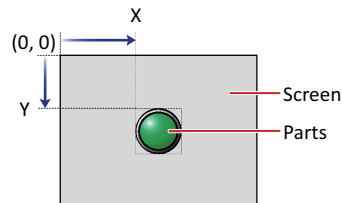
## ■ Coordinates

**X, Y:** Sets the display position of parts using coordinates.

The X and Y coordinates of parts is defined relative to an origin at the top-left corner of the screen.

X: 0 to (base screen horizontal size - 1)

Y: 0 to (base screen vertical size - 1)

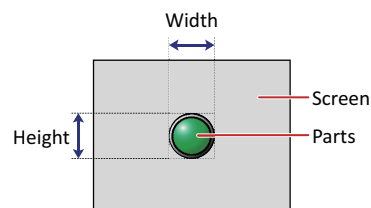


## ■ Size

**W, H:** Sets width and height to define the size of parts.

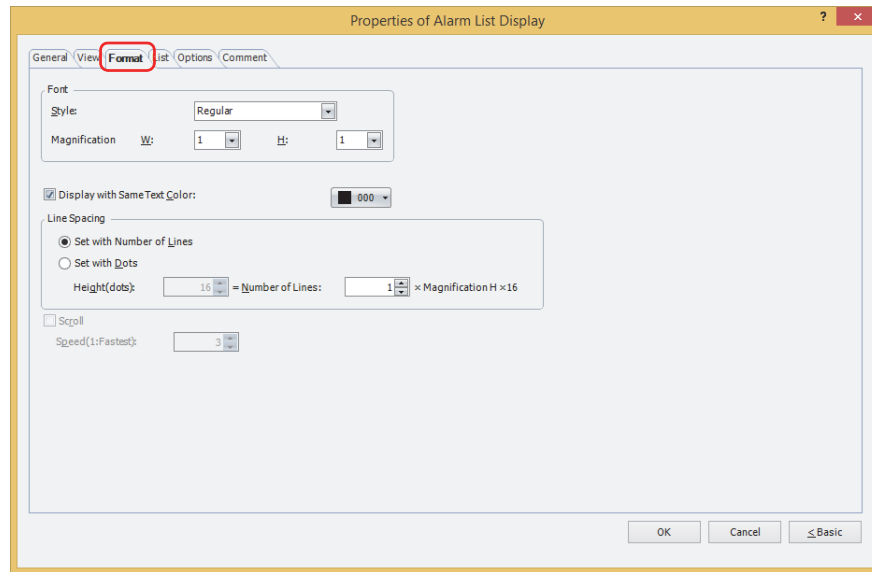
W: 20 to (base screen horizontal size)

H: 20 to (base screen vertical size)





## ● Format Tab



### ■ Style

Selects **Regular** or **Bold** for text style.

### ■ Magnification

W, H: Selects text magnification (0.5, 1 to 8).

### ■ Display with Same Text Color

To set the text color for all messages to the same color, select this check box and select the text color to display (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click this button to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

When this check box is cleared, the color for messages is the text color configured in Text Manager.

■ **Line Spacing**\*1

Selects the specification method for line spacing in the list and configures the line spacing.

Set with Number of Lines: Specifies the number of lines for the message to display for one alarm line.

Number of Lines: Enter the number of lines (1 to 12). To completely display a message that contains newlines, a number of lines that is equal to or greater than the number of message lines is required.

When you enter a value in **Number of Lines**, **Height (dots)** is automatically calculated according to the display area.

The relationship between the number of lines and the height (dots) is height (dots) = number of lines x magnification H x 16.

Number of Lines	Magnification H	Height		
1	1	16 dots	↓	When the message is 2 lines, 2nd line is not shown.
			↑	
			↓	
2	1	32 dots	↓	Number of Lines
			↑	Magnification H
			↓	Height
			↑	3
			↓	2
			↑	16 dots
			↓	
3	1	48 dots	↓	
			↑	



Since the alarm line spacing is adjusted with the number of lines for the message fixed, this option is convenient to use when displaying multi-line messages.

Set with Dots: Specifies the line spacing for the message to display for one alarm line in dots.

Height (dots): Enter the height (8 to 237). To completely display a message, a height equal to or greater than **Magnification H** x 16 dots x the number of message lines is required.

When **Magnification H** is 1

To display a one-line message, 1 x 16 = 16 dots, a height of 16 dots or higher is required.

Height	↓	
16 dots		Current fault has occurred
	↑	Pump fault has occurred

To display a two-line message, 2 x 16 = 32 dots, a height of 32 dots or higher is required.

Height	↓		Height	↓		When the message is 2 lines, 2nd line is not shown.
32 dots		Current fault has occurred	16 dots		Current fault	
	↑	Pump fault has occurred		↑	Pump fault	

When **Magnification H** is 2

To display a one-line message, 1 x 32 = 32 dots, a height of 32 dots or higher is required.

Height	↓	
32 dots		Current fault has occurred
	↑	Pump fault has occurred

To display a two-line message, 2 x 32 = 64 dots, a height of 64 dots or higher is required.

Height	↓		Height	↓		When the message is 2 lines, 2nd line is not shown.
64 dots		Current fault has occurred	32 dots		Current fault	
	↑	Pump fault has occurred		↑	Pump fault	

\*1 Advanced mode only

### ■ Scroll\*1

Select this check box to enable scrolling display displaying of messages.

Can only be set when **One Line** is selected for **Display Type** under the **General** tab.

For Alarm List Display, this can only be set if **One Line** is selected for **Display Type** under the **General** tab.

Speed (1: Fastest): Sets the scrolling speed (1 to 10). 1 is fastest, 10 is slowest.



When the **Scroll** check box is selected operation is follows.

- Messages that include CRs are displayed without the CRs.
- Messages scroll in the direction in which the text is drawn.
- When the text displayed according to values of device addresses, the text color, the displayed text, or the alarm state changes, the message is scrolled from the beginning.

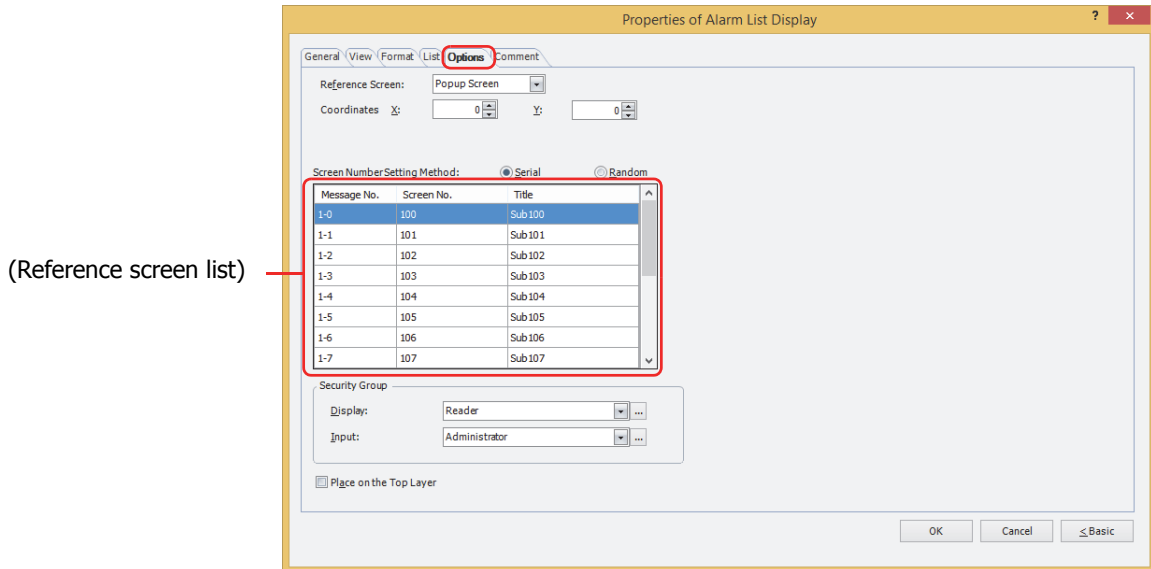


- When the **Scroll** check box is selected, the number of parts that can be arranged on a single screen decreases. If the MICRO/I displays an error message, clear the **Scroll** check box, or reduce the number of parts on the screen.
- When the scan time for the screen becomes longer, and when the part that has its **Scroll** check box selected is placed on the top layer, the scrolling speed may become slow.

\*1 Advanced mode only

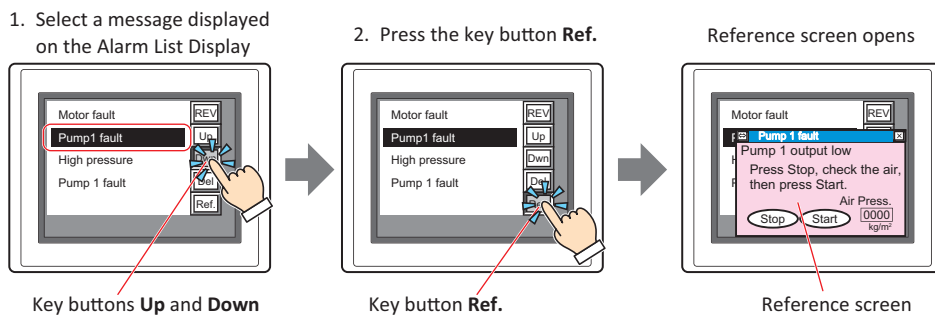
## ● Options Tab

The **Options** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.



### ■ Reference Screen

The **Options** tab is used to configure the reference screen. The reference screen is a base screen or popup screen associated with each individual message. The reference screen is displayed when the key button **Ref.** is pressed.



When displaying a reference screen, select either **Base Screen** or **Popup Screen** as the reference screen type. When not displaying a reference, select **Not Use**.

This can only be set when **New Message List** has been selected in **Message Settings** on the **General** tab. When **Use Alarm Log Settings** has been selected, the screen type will become the one selected in **Reference Screen** on the **Channel** tab in the **Alarm Log Settings** dialog box.

### ■ Coordinates

X, Y: Specifies the coordinates to display the reference screen.

With the upper-left corner of the screen as the origin, the X and Y coordinates are the upper-left corner of the reference screen.

This option can only be configured when **Base Screen** or **Popup Screen** is selected for **Reference Screen**.

Specify the coordinates in 1 dot units.

X: 0 to (base screen horizontal size - 1)

Y: 0 to (base screen vertical size - 1)


### ■ Screen Number Setting Method

Selects the setting method for the screen numbers on the reference screen list.

Serial: Continuously and automatically specifies screen numbers (1 to 3000) that are at or below the selected message number.

Example 1: When screen number "100" has been entered for message number 1-0.

Message No.	Screen No.
1-0	
1-1	
1-2	
1-3	
1-4	
1-5	
1-6	




Message No.	Screen No.
1-0	100
1-1	101
1-2	102
1-3	103
1-4	104
1-5	105
1-6	106

Screen numbers "100", "101", "102"...are automatically specified in order from message number 1-0.

Example 2: When screen number "200" has been entered for message number 1-5.

Message No.	Screen No.
1-0	100
1-1	101
1-2	102
1-3	103
1-4	104
1-5	105
1-6	106



Message No.	Screen No.
1-0	100
1-1	101
1-2	102
1-3	103
1-4	104
1-5	200
1-6	201

Message numbers 1-0 to 1-4 are left unchanged and screen numbers "200", "201", "202"...are automatically specified in order from message number 1-5.

Random: Specifies a reference screen number (1 to 3000) for each message number.

### ■ (Reference Screen List)

Displays a list reference screen numbers and screen titles that have been set to messages.

Message No.: Displays the message number.

Screen No.: Displays the reference screen number.

Double clicking the cell allows you to change the screen number (1 to 3000).



When there is not screen for the specified screen number a message confirming the creation of a new screen will appear.

If **Yes** is clicked, a screen will be created but if **No** is clicked, you will be returned to the **Options** screen without creating a screen.

Title: Displays the title of a reference screen.

Double clicking the cell allows you to edit the title. The maximum number is 40 characters.


**Security Group**

Security groups are a security function for restricting the display and operation of parts.

**Display:** Selects the security group for which display of parts is restricted. (Default: None)

None: No security function is used.


Administrator, Operator, Reader: Three security groups are set up by default.

Click  to display the **Security Group Settings** dialog box. If you create a security group on the **Security Group Settings** dialog box, you can select that created group. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "2.2 Adding and Editing Security Groups" on page 21-18.

**Input:** Selects the security group for which operation of parts is restricted. (Default: None)

None: No security function is used.




Administrator, Operator, Reader: Three security groups are set up by default.

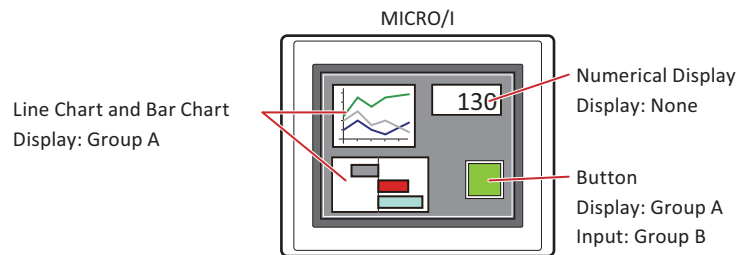
Click  to display the **Security Group Settings** dialog box. If you create a security group on the **Security Group Settings** dialog box, you can select that created group. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "2.2 Adding and Editing Security Groups" on page 21-18.



- The security group for input can only be configured when there are grouped key buttons.
- For details about security functions, refer to Chapter 21 "User Accounts and the Security Function" on page 21-1.

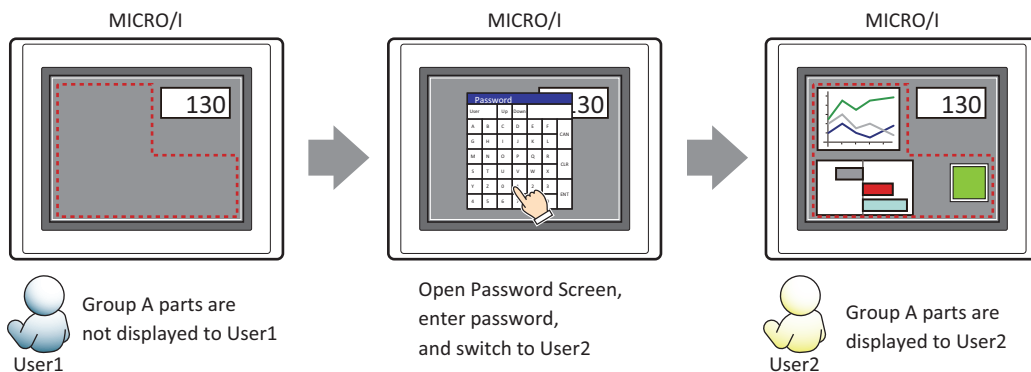
Example: If the user and security group for a part are set as follows:

User Name	 User1	 User2	 User3
Security Group	None	Group A	Group A, Group B



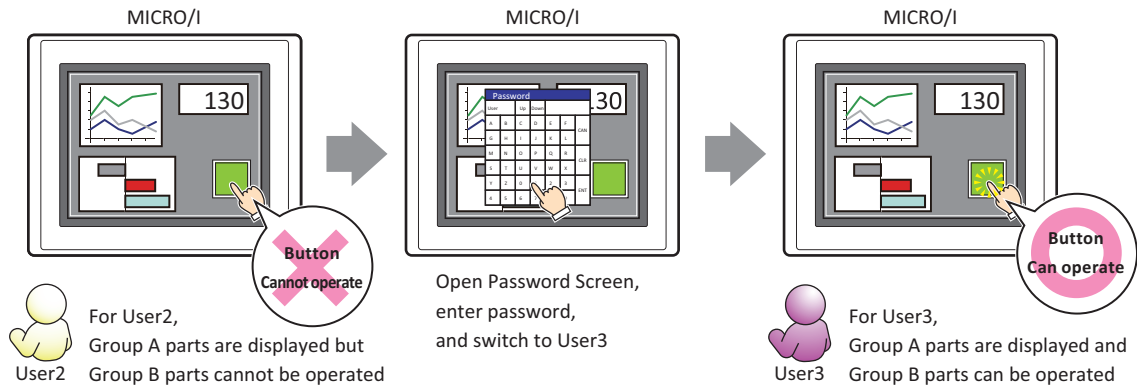
For User 1, who is not included in the specified security group, Group A parts are not displayed.

If the Password Screen is now opened and a switch is made to User 2 of Group A, Group A parts are displayed.



Since the display security group is Group A, User 2 (of Group A) can view the buttons. But since the input security group is Group B, User 2 cannot operate the buttons.

Suppose that the Password Screen is now opened and a switch is made to User 3, who is part of both Group A and Group B. Group A buttons can be displayed, and Group B buttons can be operated.



#### ■ Place on the Top Layer

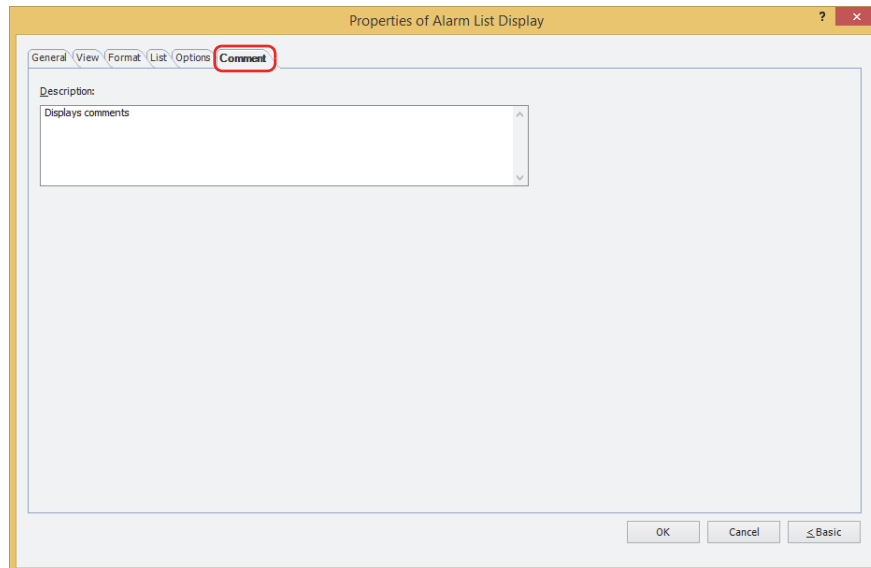
Select this check box to display the parts on the top layer. The parts will have precedence when other drawings and parts are overlapping with it. For details, refer to Chapter 6 "4 Drawings and Parts Overlapping" on page 6-5.

## ● Comment Tab

The **Comment** tab is used to specify the parts arranged on the editing screen, and the popup text displayed when the mouse pointer is placed close to **No.**, **Name**, or **Type** in the object list.



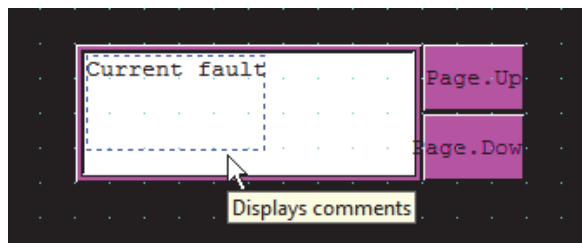
When there are multiple parts of the same shape on the screen, this feature makes it possible to distinguish between the parts without displaying the Properties dialog box for each part, by just mousing over the part.



## ■ Description

Used for entering comments about parts. Maximum number is 80 characters.

Example: When mousing over the Alarm List Display on the editing screen



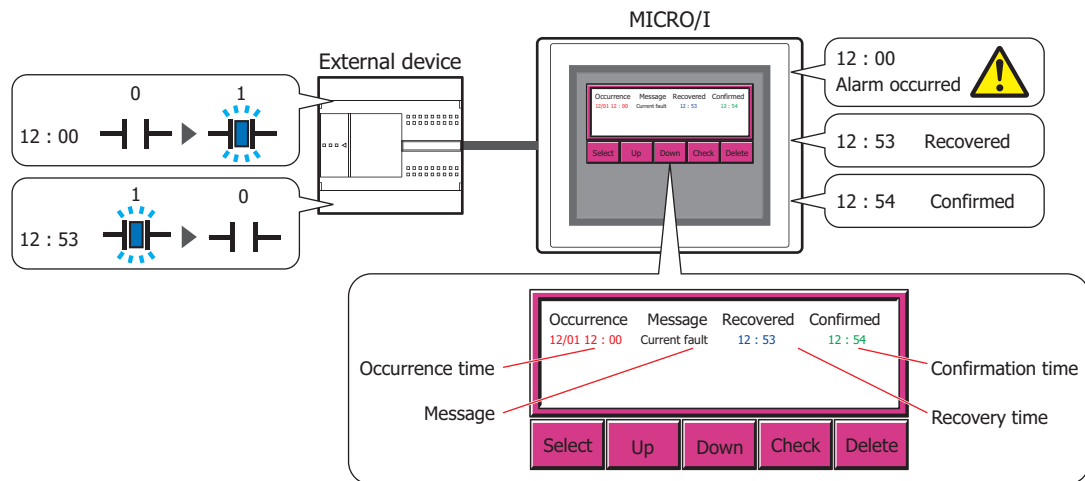


## 7 Alarm Log Display

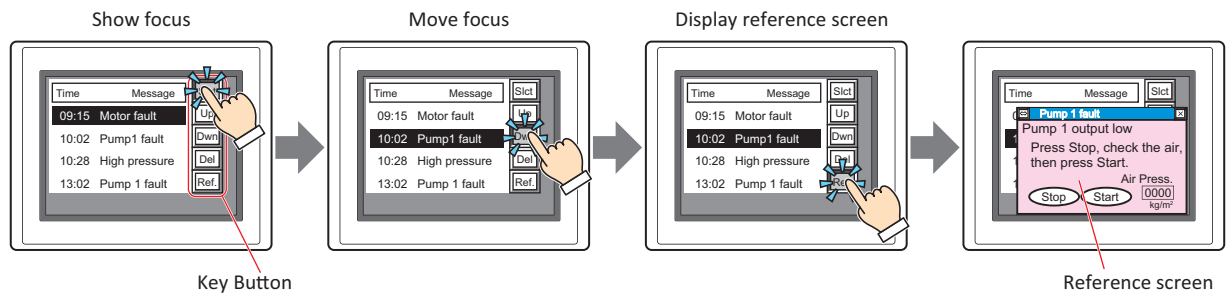
### 7.1 How the Alarm Log Display is Used

The Alarm Log Display displays Alarm Log data saved in the data storage area.

- List the message, the occurrence time, recovery time, and confirmation time for the alarms that have occurred



- Display the reference screen for alarms that have occurred



Only one Alarm List Display or Alarm Log Display can be displayed in a screen.

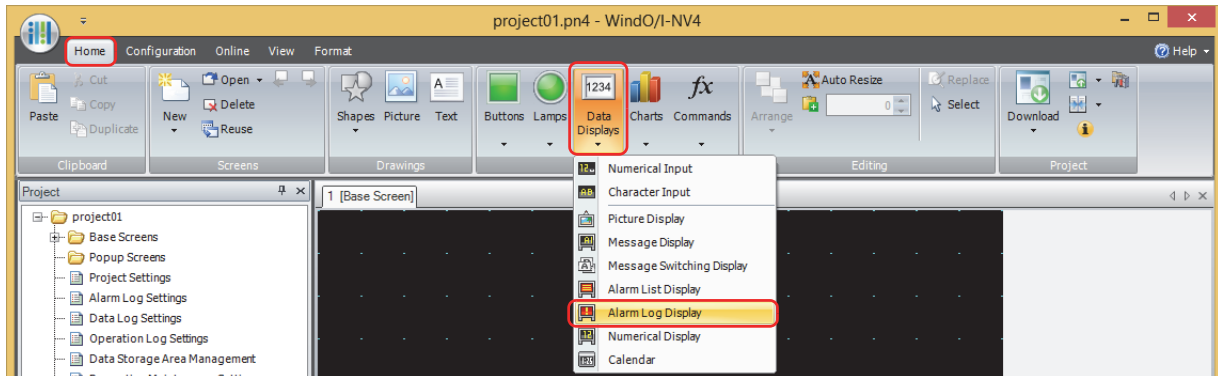


- For the key buttons used with the Alarm Log Display, refer to Chapter 8 "Alarm Log Display" on page 8-85.
- When the **Operate the Alarm on List directly** check box on the **General** tab in the Properties of Alarm Log Display dialog box is selected, a displayed alarm can be given focus by pressing it on the list.
- The number of lines from the start line to the selected line of the message displayed on the Alarm Log Display is stored in HMI Special Data Register LSD56.

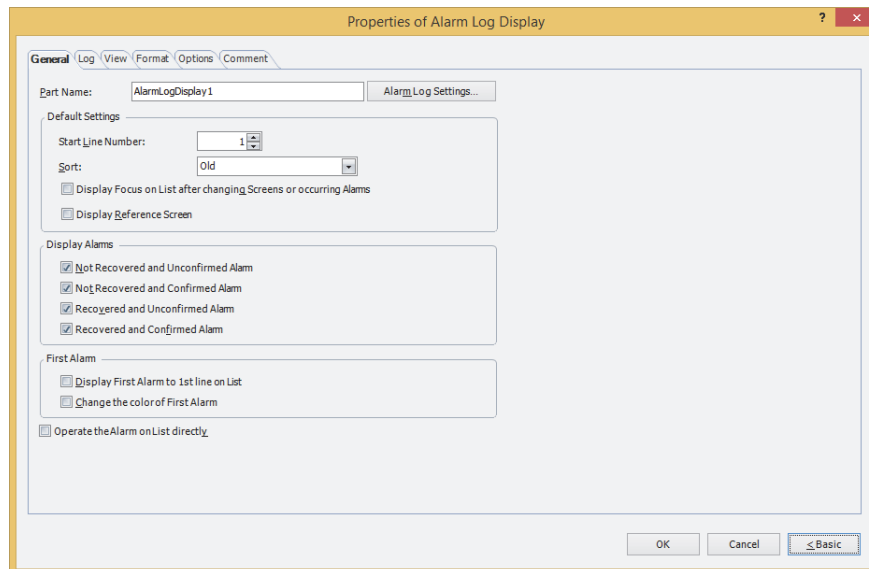
## 7.2 Alarm Log Display Configuration Procedure

This section describes the configuration procedure for Alarm Log Displays.

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Parts** group, click **Data Displays**, and then click **Alarm Log Display**.



- 2 Click a point on the edit screen where you wish to place the Alarm Log Display.
- 3 Double-click the dropped Alarm Log Display and a Properties dialog box will be displayed.
- 4 Change the settings on each tab as necessary.

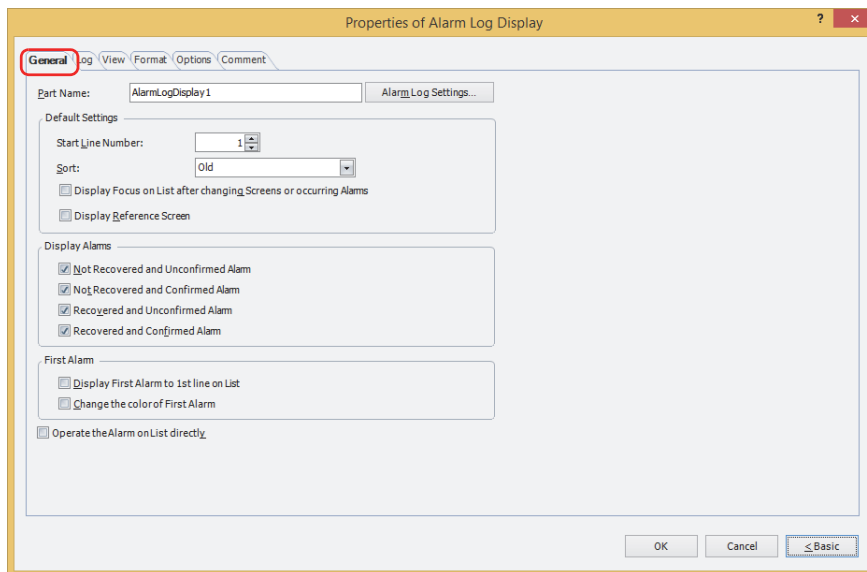


The **Options** tab only appears in Advanced mode.  
To switch to Advanced mode, click **Advanced**.

## 7.3 Properties of Alarm Log Display Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons on the properties dialog box.

### ● General Tab



#### ■ Part Name

Enter a name for the part. The maximum number is 20 characters.

#### ■ Alarm Log Settings

Displays the **Alarm Log Settings** dialog box.

#### ■ Default Settings

These options configure the default settings when the Alarm Log Display is displayed.

**Start Line Number:** Specifies what number alarm to display when multiple alarms have occurred. The range that can be specified varies based on the model type.  
HG2G-5T: 1 to 5520

**Sort:** Selects the display order for alarms that have occurred as **Old** or **New**.

**Display Focus on List after changing Screens or occurring Alarms\*1:** Select this check box to automatically display the focus at the first item in the list after switching screens and when an alarm occurs.

**Display Reference Screen\*1:** Select this check box to automatically display the reference screen for the alarm that has focus under the following conditions.  
When the focus is displayed  
When the focus moves  
When a new alarm occurs

#### ■ Displaying Alarms\*1

Select these check boxes for alarms to display on the Alarm Log Display.

**Not Recovered and Unconfirmed Alarm:** Displays active alarms that have not been recovered and confirmed.

**Not Recovered and Confirmed Alarm:** Displays alarms that have not been recovered but the key button **Check** has been pressed.

**Recovered and Unconfirmed Alarm:** Displays alarms that have been recovered but the key button **Check** has not been pressed.

**Recovered and Confirmed Alarm:** Displays alarms that have been recovered and the key button **Check** has been pressed.

\*1 Advanced mode only

■ **First Alarm** \*1

An alarm that occurs in a state where no alarms have occurred is called the first alarm. Select the check boxes for the operations to execute when the first alarm occurs.

Display First Alarm to 1st line on List: Always displays the first alarm on the first line of the list.

Change the color of First Alarm: Changes the text color of the first alarm according to the **First Alarm Color** setting. **First Alarm Color** is configured on the **Format** tab.

■ **Operate the Alarm on List directly** \*1

Select this check box to display the focus by pressing an alarm displayed on the list.

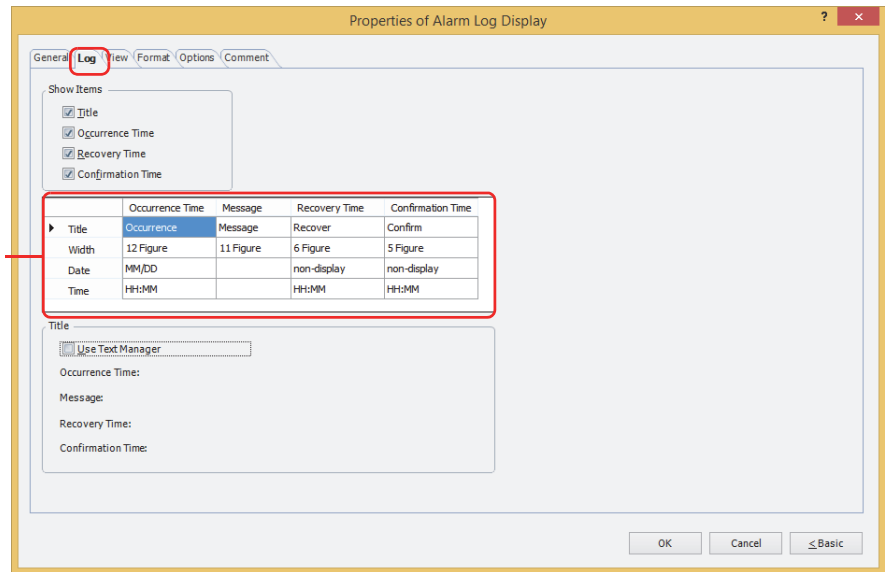
When an alarm is pressed with no focus displayed, the focus is displayed on that alarm.

When an alarm is pressed that does not have focus when the focus is displayed, the focus is moved to that alarm. The focus is no longer displayed when an alarm with focus is pressed.

\*1 Advanced mode only

● Log Tab

(Show items detailed settings)



■ Show Items

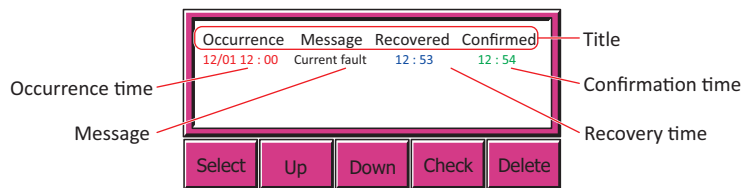
Select these check boxes for the items to display on the Alarm Log Display.

Title: Shows the titles on the first line of the list.

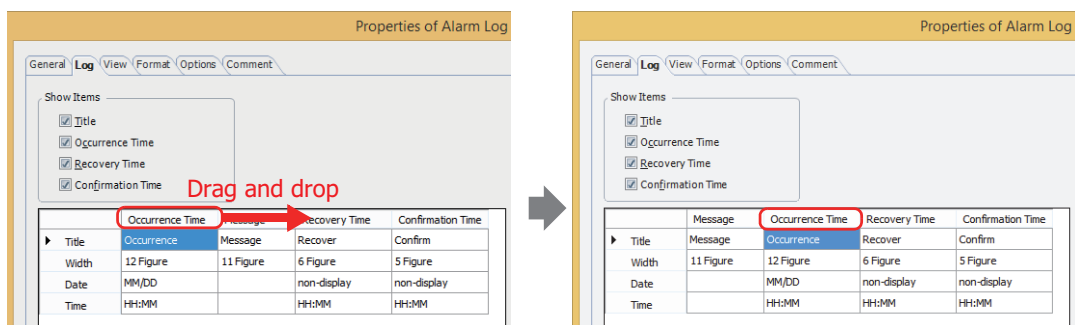
Occurrence Time: Shows the time the alarm occurred.

Recovery Time: Shows the time the alarm was recovered from.

Confirmation Time: Shows the time the alarm was confirmed by pressing the key button **Check**.



You can drag and drop the sub headings to change the order of items to be displayed on the Alarm Log Display. This function is not applied to the order of the Alarm Log output data by batch or real time output function.



### ■ (Show items detailed settings)

Each of the show items selected by the check boxes under **Show Items** can be configured in detail here.

- Title:** Double click the cell, and then enter the titles for the items to display. The maximum number is 100 characters.
- Width:** Specifies the number of characters to display (1 to 40). 1 is the width of a single-byte character, 2 is the width of a double-byte character.
- Date:** Selects the display type of the date from the following.  
**YY/MM/DD, MM/DD/YY, DD/MM/YY, MM/DD, DD/MM, non-display**
- Time:** Selects the display type of the time from the following.  
**HH:MM, HH:MM:SS, non-display**



- If the title contains a newline, the text after the newline is not displayed. However, if using a Windows font for the selected text ID, all the characters are displayed.
- If the title contains a language not supported as standard by the OS, the characters may be garbled when displaying the **(Show items detailed settings)**. However, the downloaded data is correctly displayed.



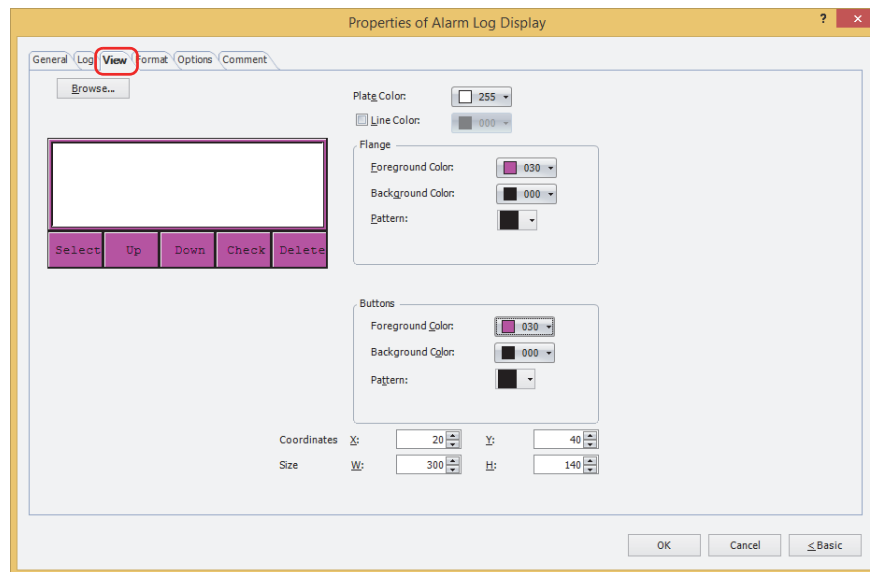
- If you change the display format for **Date** or **Time**, the number for **Width** is automatically adjusted.
- The text color for **Message** changes according to the alarm state. The text color for **Message** is configured by **Occurred Color**, **Recovered Color**, and **Confirmed Color** on the **Format** tab.

### ■ Title

Select this check box to use text registered in Text Manager for **Title** in the **(Show items detailed settings)**. The **Text ID** message configured for **Occurrence Time**, **Message**, **Recovery Time**, and **Confirmation Time** is displayed in **(Show Items detailed settings)**.

- Text ID:** Specifies the Text Manager ID number (1 to 32000) when using text registered in Text Manager. Click  to display Text Manager. This option can only be configured when the **Use Text Manager** check box is selected.

## ● View Tab



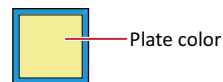
### ■ Browse

Select the type of graphic to be used to represent the part from the list of graphics. Click this button to display the View Browser.

### ■ Plate Color

Selects the plate (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.



### ■ Line Color

When lines are displayed, select this check box and select line color (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.



### ■ Flange

Foreground Color, Background Color:

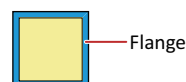
Selects the foreground and background colors of the flange (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

Pattern:

Selects a pattern for the flange.

Click **Pattern** to display the Pattern Palette. Select a pattern from the Pattern Palette.



## ■ Buttons

Foreground Color, Background Color: Selects the foreground and background colors of the buttons (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

Pattern:

Selects a pattern or tonal gradation for the button.

Click **Pattern** to display the Pattern Palette. Select a pattern or tonal gradation from the Pattern Palette.



Can be set only when there are grouped Key Buttons.

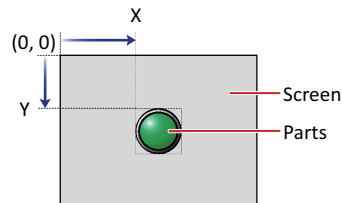
## ■ Coordinates

X, Y: Sets the display position of parts using coordinates.

The X and Y coordinates of parts is defined relative to an origin at the top-left corner of the screen.

X: 0 to (base screen horizontal size - 1)

Y: 0 to (base screen vertical size - 1)

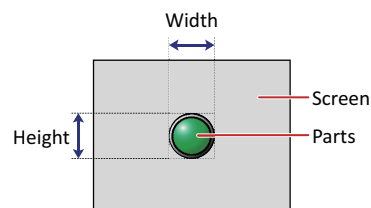


## ■ Size

W, H: Sets width and height to define the size of parts.

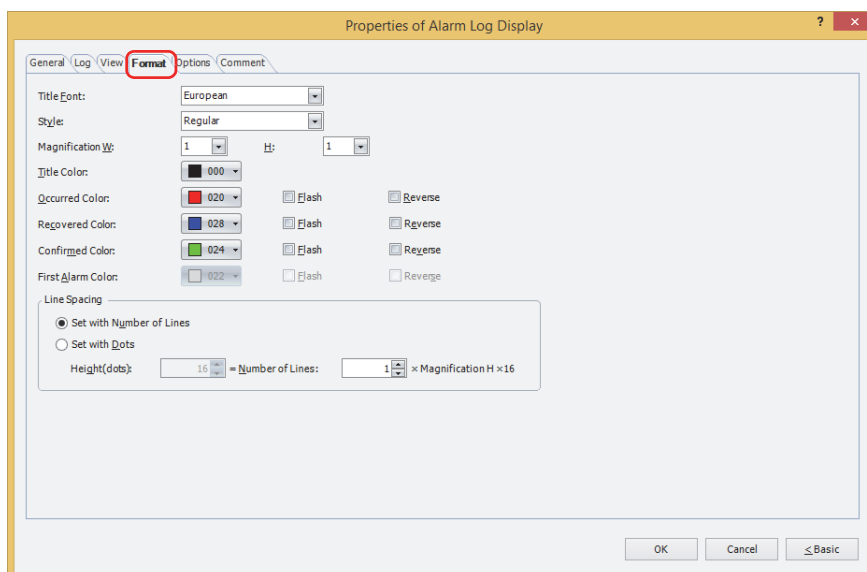
W: 20 to (base screen horizontal size)

H: 20 to (base screen vertical size)





## ● Format Tab



### ■ Style

Selects **Regular** or **Bold** for text style.

### ■ Magnification

W, H: Selects text magnification (0.5, 1 to 8).

### ■ Title Font

Select the font that will be used for the title from the following options.

**Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic, Cyrillic**

The characters that can be displayed depend on the font. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.2 Available Text" on page 2-5.

### ■ Title Color

Select the color (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades) of the text for titles.

Click this button to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

### ■ Occurred Color, Recovered Color, Confirmed Color, First Alarm Color<sup>\*1</sup>

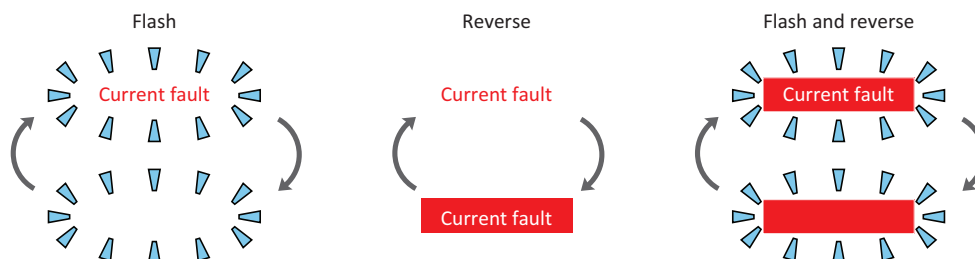
Select the color (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades) of the occurred alarm, recovered alarm, confirmed alarm and first alarm.

Click this button to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

Flash<sup>\*1</sup>: Select this check box to flash alarms that are displayed on the list.

The flash interval is specified in **Flashing Cycle** on the **System** tab in the **Project Settings** dialog box.

Reverse<sup>\*1</sup>: Select this check box to show in reverse, the text color and plate color of alarms that are displayed on the list.



When the Key Button **Check** is pressed before recovering a triggered alarm, the alarm display will change from the Occurred Color to the Confirmed Color. After this, the alarm that has changed to the Confirmed Color will remain in that color and will not change to the Recovered Color even when recovered.

\*1 Advanced mode only

■ **Line Spacing** \*1

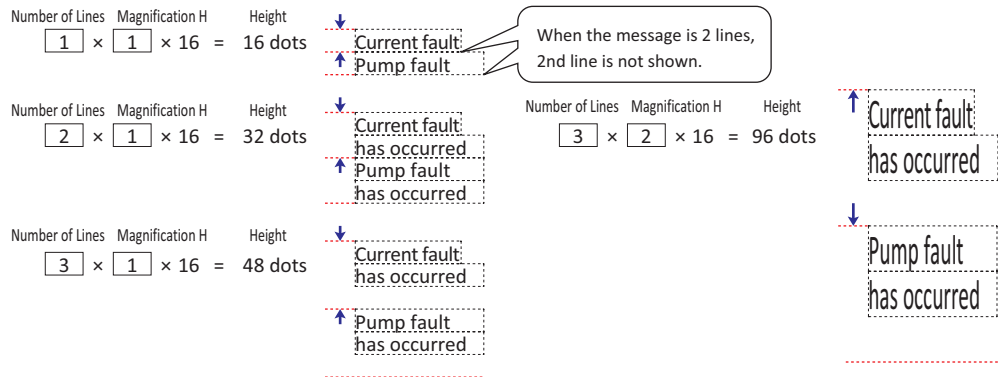
Selects the specification method for line spacing in the list and configures the line spacing.  
Set with Number of Lines:

Specifies the number of lines for the message to display for one alarm line.

Number of Lines: Enter the number of lines (1 to 12). To completely display a message that contains newlines, a number of lines that is equal to or greater than the number of message lines is required.

When you enter a value in **Number of Lines**, **Height (dots)** is automatically calculated according to the display area.

The relationship between the number of lines and the height (dots) is height (dots) = number of lines x magnification H x 16.



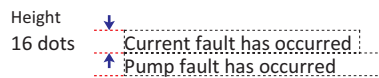
Since the alarm line spacing is adjusted with the number of lines for the message fixed, this option is convenient to use when displaying multi-line messages.

Set with Dots: Specifies the line spacing for the message to display for one alarm line in dots.

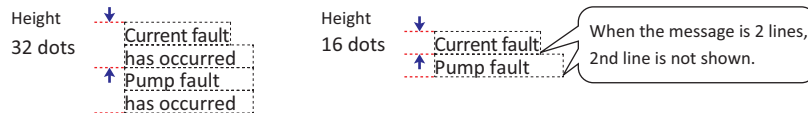
Height (dots): Enter the height (8 to 237). To completely display a message, a height equal to or greater than **Magnification H** x 16 dots x the number of message lines is required.

When **Magnification H** is 1

To display a one-line message,  $1 \times 16 = 16$  dots, a height of 16 dots or higher is required.



To display a two-line message,  $2 \times 16 = 32$  dots, a height of 32 dots or higher is required.

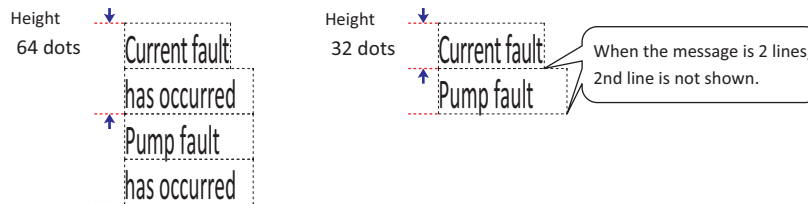


When **Magnification H** is 2

To display a one-line message,  $1 \times 32 = 32$  dots, a height of 32 dots or higher is required.



To display a two-line message,  $2 \times 32 = 64$  dots, a height of 64 dots or higher is required.



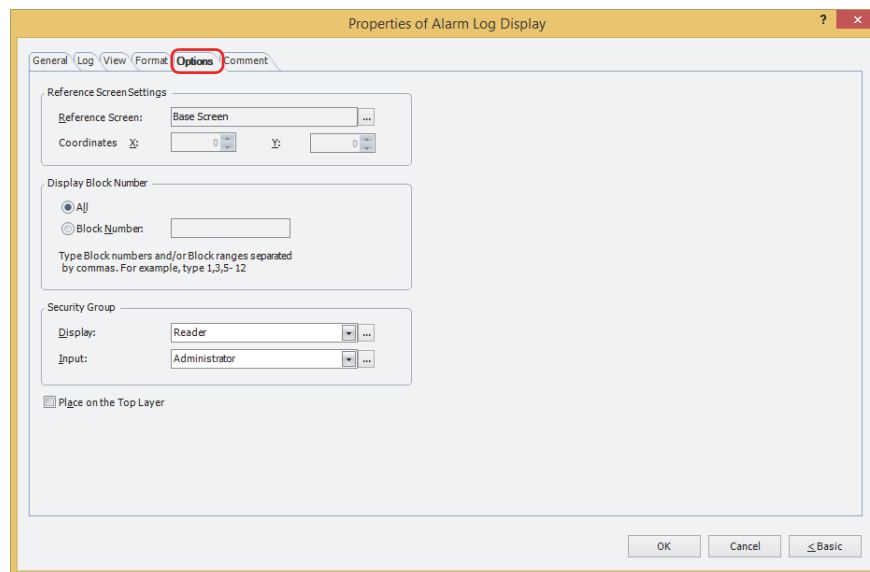
Since only one line of the title is displayed, the title line spacing = 1 (number of lines) x **Magnification H** x 16, regardless of the **Line Spacing** setting.

Example: When **Magnification H** is 1, the title line spacing =  $1 \times 1 \times 16 = 16$  dots  
 When **Magnification H** is 2, the title line spacing =  $1 \times 2 \times 16 = 32$  dots

\*1 Advanced mode only

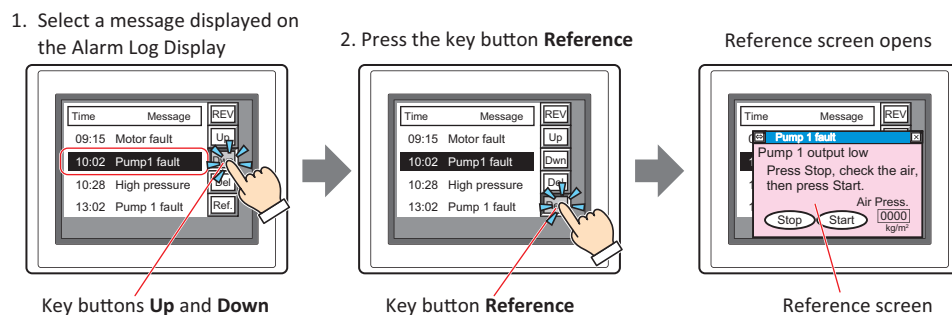
## ● Options Tab

The **Options** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.



### ■ Reference Screen Settings

The **Options** tab is used to configure the reference screen. The reference screen is a base screen or popup screen associated with each individual message. The reference screen is displayed when the key button **Reference** is pressed.



Reference Screen: Displays the type of screen selected in **Reference Screen** on the **Channel** tab in the **Alarm Log Settings** dialog box.

Click **...** to display the **Alarm Log Settings** dialog box.

When displaying a reference screen, select either **Base Screen** or **Popup Screen** as the reference screen type.

When not displaying a reference, select **Not Use**.

Coordinates X, Y: Specifies the coordinates to display the reference screen. With the upper-left corner of the screen as the origin, the X and Y coordinates are the upper-left corner of the reference screen.

This option can only be configured when **Base Screen** or **Popup Screen** is selected for **Reference Screen**.

Specify the coordinates in 1 dot units.

X: 0 to (base screen horizontal size - 1)

Y: 0 to (base screen vertical size - 1)



If you overlap the reference screen key button and the move focus key buttons, the reference screen can be switched and checked while moving the focus.

**Display Block Number**

Specifies the range of block numbers that will display the collected alarm log data.

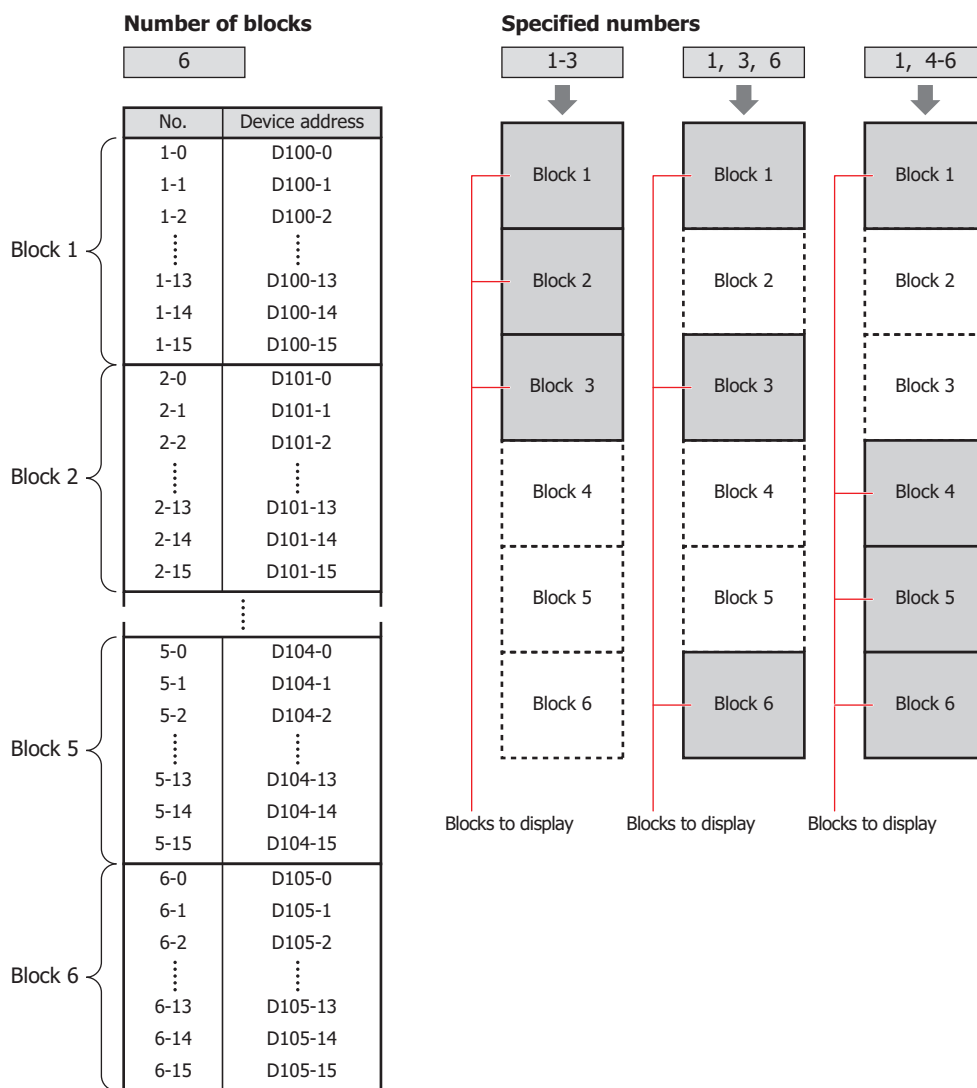
All: Displays the data for all blocks.

Block Number: Displays only the data for the specified blocks in the Alarm Log Display. Alarms in unspecified blocks are not displayed, even if active.

Individual block numbers can be specified by separating the numbers with “,”; continuous regions can be specified with “-”.

Example: When the number of blocks is 6, enter the following.

- To specify blocks 1 to 3: 1-3
- To specify blocks 1, 3, 6: 1, 3, 6
- To specify blocks 1, 4 to 6: 1, 4-6



- To display the alarms set in blocks 65 to 128 of the Alarm Log settings, select **All** under **Display Block Number**. If **Block Number** is selected, only blocks 1 to 64 can be specified.
- For the number of blocks, refer to Chapter 13 “Number of Blocks” on page 13-16.


**Security Group**

Security groups are a security function for restricting the display and operation of parts.

**Display:** Selects the security group for which display of parts is restricted. (Default: None)

None: No security function is used.


Administrator, Operator, Reader: Three security groups are set up by default.

Click  to display the **Security Group Settings** dialog box. If you create a security group on the **Security Group Settings** dialog box, you can select that created group. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "2.2 Adding and Editing Security Groups" on page 21-18.

**Input:** Selects the security group for which operation of parts is restricted. (Default: None)

None: No security function is used.




Administrator, Operator, Reader: Three security groups are set up by default.

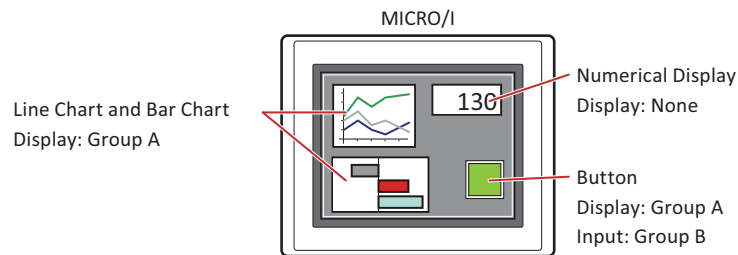
Click  to display the **Security Group Settings** dialog box. If you create a security group on the **Security Group Settings** dialog box, you can select that created group. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "2.2 Adding and Editing Security Groups" on page 21-18.



- The security group for input can only be configured when there are grouped key buttons.
- For details about security functions, refer to Chapter 21 "User Accounts and the Security Function" on page 21-1.

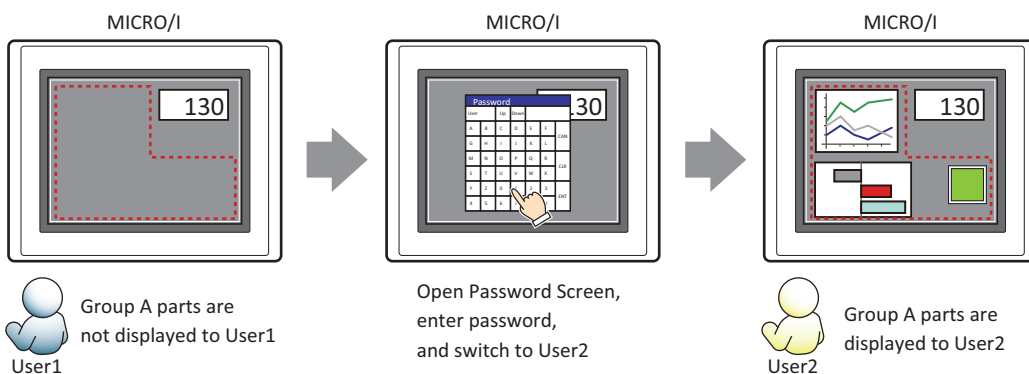
Example: If the user and security group for a part are set as follows:

User Name	 User1	 User2	 User3
Security Group	None	Group A	Group A, Group B



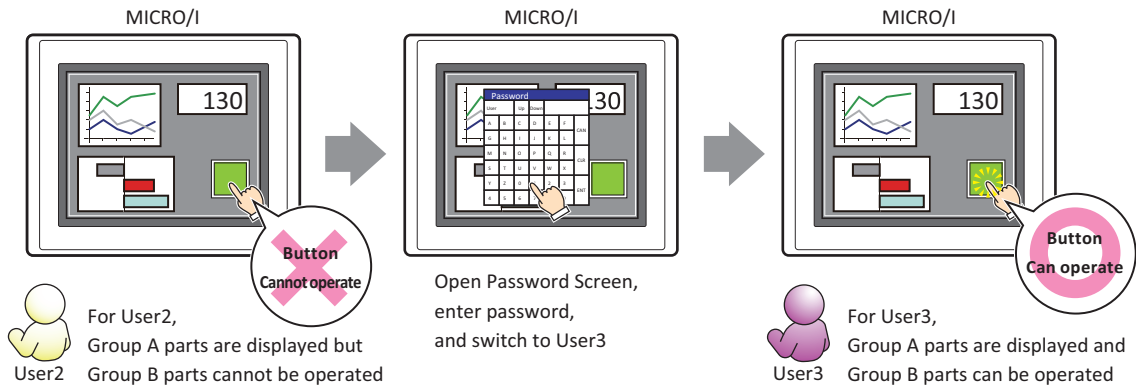
For User 1, who is not included in the specified security group, Group A parts are not displayed.

If the Password Screen is now opened and a switch is made to User 2 of Group A, Group A parts are displayed.



Since the display security group is Group A, User 2 (of Group A) can view the buttons. But since the input security group is Group B, User 2 cannot operate the buttons.

Suppose that the Password Screen is now opened and a switch is made to User 3, who is part of both Group A and Group B. Group A buttons can be displayed, and Group B buttons can be operated.



**Place on the Top Layer**

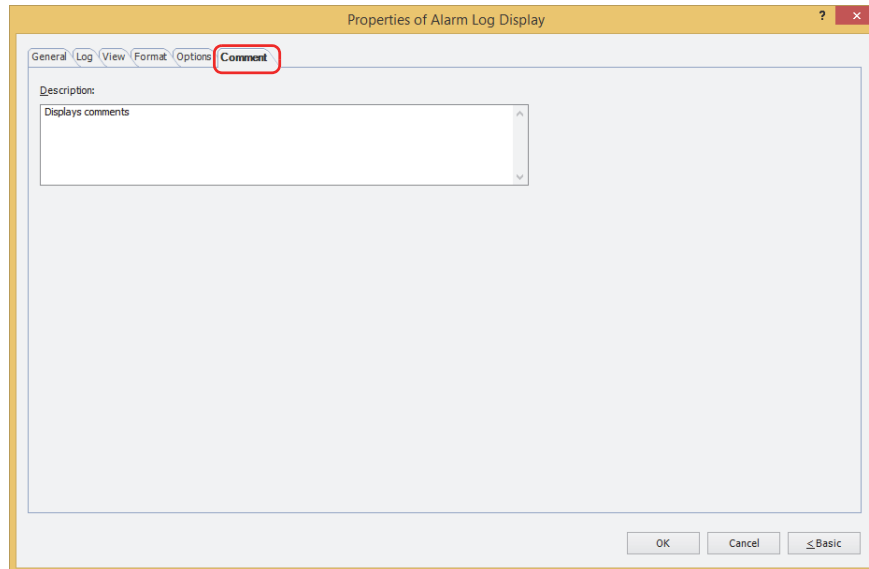
Select this check box to display the parts on the top layer. The parts will have precedence when other drawings and parts are overlapping with it. For details, refer to Chapter 6 “4 Drawings and Parts Overlapping” on page 6-5.

## ● Comment Tab

The **Comment** tab is used to specify the parts arranged on the editing screen, and the popup text displayed when the mouse pointer is placed close to **No.**, **Name**, or **Type** in the object list.



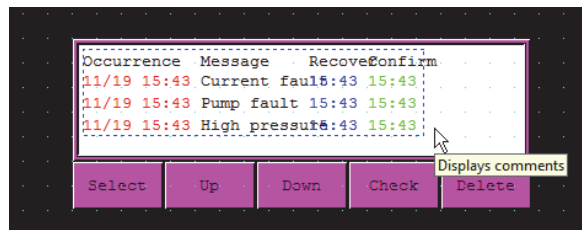
When there are multiple parts of the same shape on the screen, this feature makes it possible to distinguish between the parts without displaying the Properties dialog box for each part, by just mousing over the part.



### ■ Description

Used for entering comments about parts. Maximum number is 80 characters.

Example: When mousing over the Alarm Log Display on the editing screen

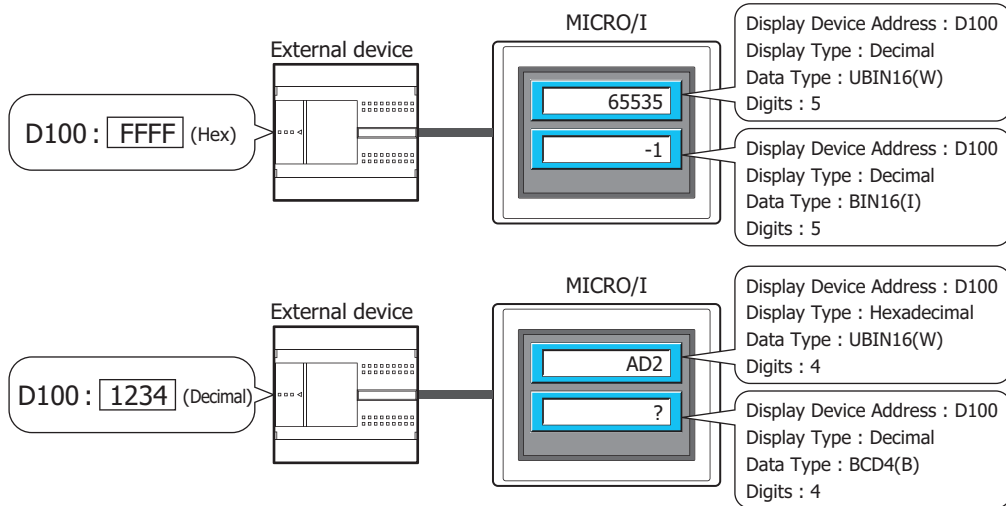


## 8 Numerical Display

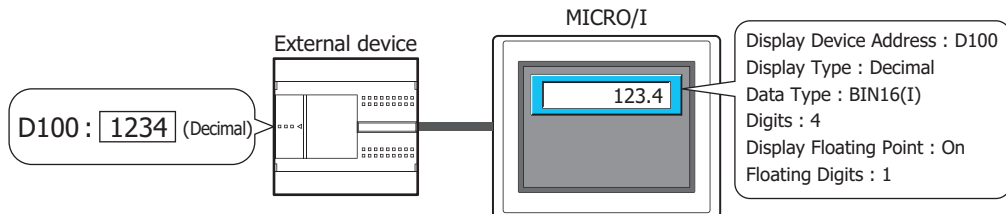
### 8.1 How the Numerical Display is Used

The Numerical Display is used to display the value of a word device in the specified format.

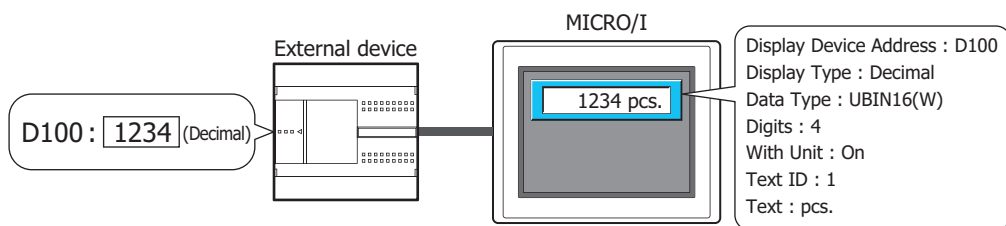
- Display the current value of a device address



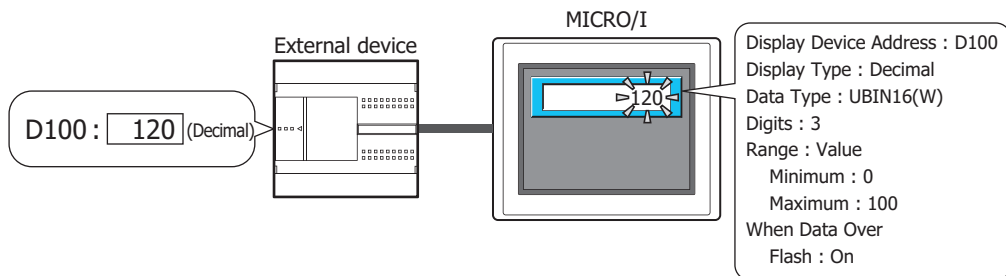
- Display the decimal point



- Display the unit



- Flash a value that exceeds the minimum or the maximum

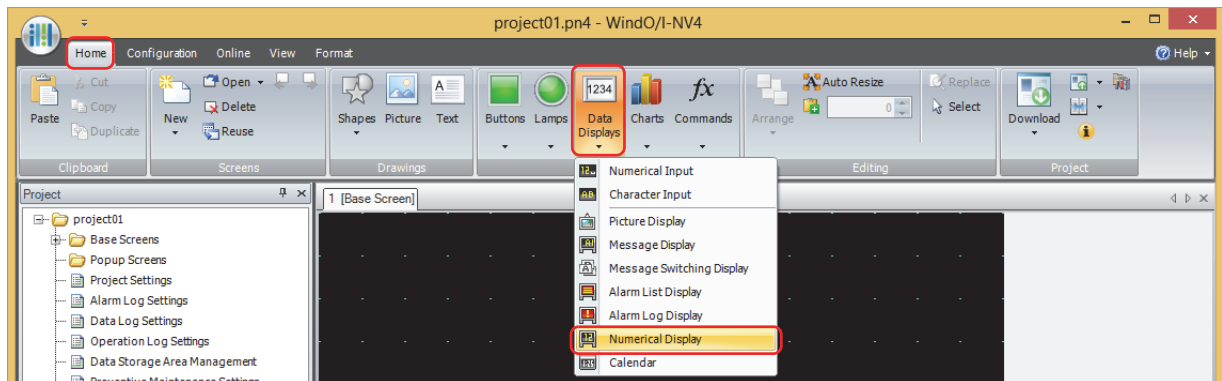




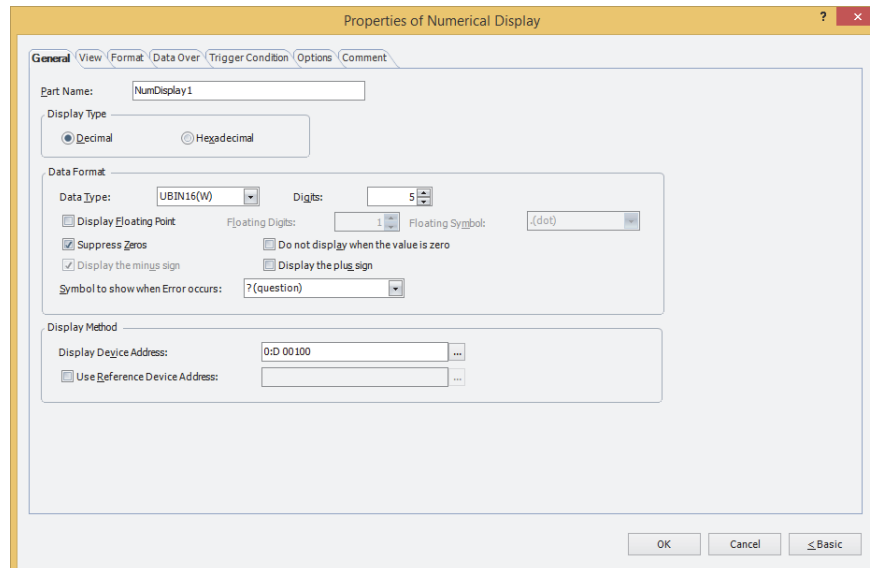
## 8.2 Numerical Display Configuration Procedure

This section describes the configuration procedure for Numerical Displays.

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Parts** group, click **Data Displays**, and then click **Numerical Display**.



- 2 Click a point on the edit screen where you wish to place the Numerical Display.
- 3 Double-click the dropped Numerical Display and a Properties dialog box will be displayed.
- 4 Change the settings on each tab as necessary.

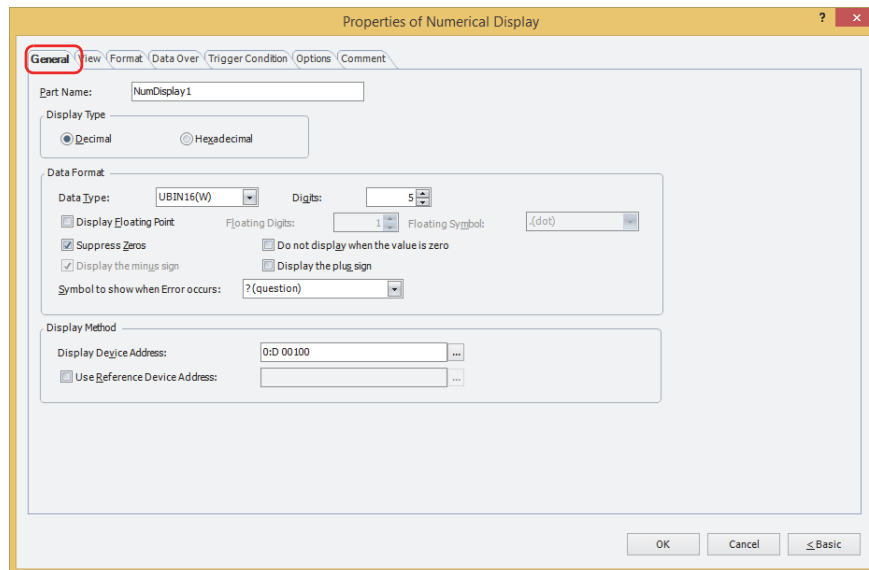


The **Data Over** tab, **Trigger Condition** tab and **Options** tab only appear in Advanced mode. To switch to Advanced mode, click **Advanced**.

### 8.3 Properties of Numerical Display Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons on the properties dialog box.

#### ● General Tab



#### ■ Part Name

Enter a name for the part. The maximum number is 20 characters.

#### ■ Display Type

Selects the display type for the value as **Decimal** or **Hexadecimal**.

#### ■ Data Format

**Data Type:** Selects the type of data for the value.

For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

**Digits:**

Specifies the digits to display. The range of digits that can be set varies based on the display type and data type. The digits that can be set are as follows.

Display Type	Data Type	Digits
Decimal display	UBIN16(W), BIN16(I)	1 to 5
	UBIN32(D), BIN32(L)	1 to 10
	BCD4(B)	1 to 4
	BCD8(EB)	1 to 8
	Float32(F)	1 to 10
Hexadecimal display	UBIN16(W)	1 to 4
	UBIN32(D)	1 to 8

**Display Floating Point:** Select this check box to display the decimal point.



When the **Display Floating Point** check box is selected and **UBIN16(W)**, **BIN16(I)**, **UBIN32(D)**, **BIN32(L)**, **BCD4(B)**, or **BCD8(EB)** is selected for **Data Type**, the source device is an integer, but the value is displayed with the decimal point added at the configured floating digits.

However, if **Float32(F)** is selected for **Data Type**, the source data is a decimal value.

**Floating Digits:** Specifies the number of digits for the fractional part of the decimal value out of the number of digits specified by **Digits**. This option can only be configured when the **Display Floating Point** check box is selected. The range of digits that can be set for the fractional part varies based on the display type and data type. The range of digits that can be set for the fractional part is as follows.

Display Type	Data Type	Floating Digits
Decimal display	UBIN16(W), BIN16(I)	1 to Digits
	UBIN32(D), BIN32(L)	1 to Digits
	BCD4(B)	1 to Digits
	BCD8(EB)	1 to Digits
	Float32(F)	1 to 8
Hexadecimal display	UBIN16(W)	--
	UBIN32(D)	--

**Floating Symbol\*1:** Selects the decimal point symbol from the following. **.(dot), :(colon), ;(semicolon), ,(comma), /(slash)**. This option can only be configured when the **Display Floating Point** check box is selected.

Example: When **Digits** is 4 and **Floating Digits** is 2

When **Floating Symbol** is **.(dot)** 12.34

When **Floating Symbol** is **/(slash)** 12/34

**Suppress Zeros:** Select this check box to hide "0" for the upper digits of the integer part.

Example: **Suppress Zeros** selected: 1234

**Suppress Zeros** cleared: 00001234

**Do not display when the value is zero:** Select this check box to show a blank display if the value is "0".



- If the value is zero and it is not displayed, the unit set on the **Format** tab is also not displayed.
- Even if the **Do not display when the value is zero** check box is selected, "0" is displayed when the value is not 0.

**Display the minus sign:** Select this check box to display the - (negative) sign when displaying negative values. This option can only be configured when **Decimal** is selected for **Display Type**.

**Display the plus sign:** Select this check box to display the + (positive) sign when displaying positive values. This option can only be configured when **Decimal** is selected for **Display Type**.

**Symbol to show when Error occurs:** Selects the following symbols to display when an error has occurred. "? (question mark)", " (space)", "# (pound)", "% (percent)", "\$ (dollar)", "- (minus)", "@ (at sign)", "\" (backslash)", "\*" (asterisk)", "!" (exclamation mark)", "+" (plus)"




The selected symbol from **Symbol to show when Error occurs** is displayed under the following states:

- If the **Data Type** is **BCD4(B)**, **BCD8(EB)**, or **Float32(F)** and the value entered in device address doesn't comply with the data type.
- If a value divided by zero operation was executed with **Display with Arithmetic Operation** on the **Options** tab.


#### ■ Display Method

Specifies the source of the value to display.

**Display Device Address:** Specifies the word device that stores the value to display.

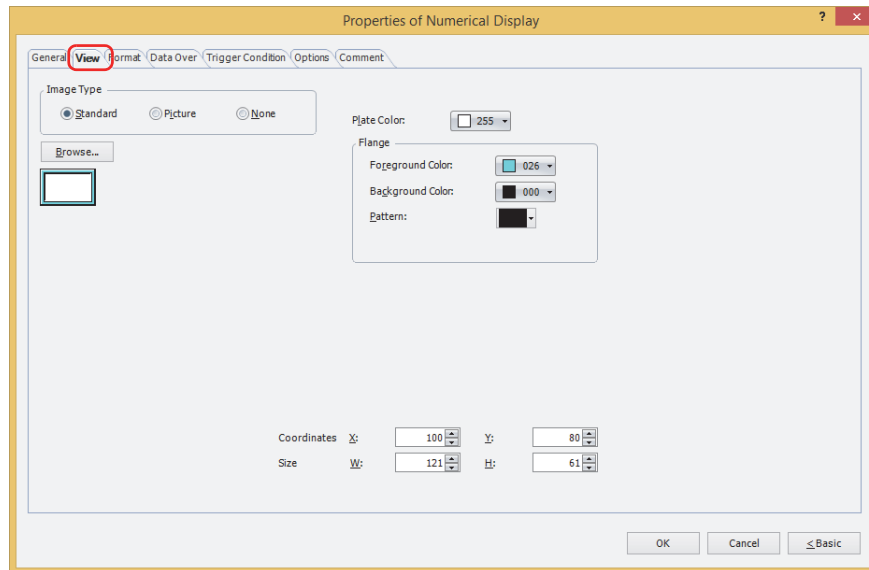
Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

**Use Reference Device Address\*1:** Select this check box and specify a device address to change the source device address by the value of this device address.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64. For details on indirect reading, refer to Chapter 2 "Indirect Read and Indirect Write Settings" on page 2-4.

\*1 Advanced mode only

## ● View Tab



### ■ Image Type

Select the type of graphic to be used to represent the part.

**Standard:** Uses the default graphic for WindO/I-NV4.

**Picture:** Uses an image file saved using Picture Manager.

For details about image file restrictions, refer to Chapter 2 “1.4 Available Image Files” on page 2-19.

**None:** The plate and the flange of the part are not displayed. Only the text is displayed.

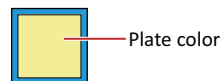
### ■ Browse

Select the type of graphic to be used to represent the part from the list of graphics. Click this button to display the View Browser or Picture Manager, depending on the setting for **Image Type**.

### ■ Plate Color

Selects the plate color of the standard graphic (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.



### ■ Flange

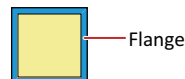
**Foreground Color, Background Color:**

Selects the foreground and background colors of the flange of the standard graphic (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

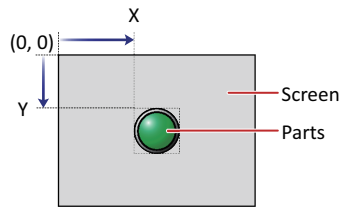
**Pattern:** Selects a pattern for the flange of the standard graphic.

Click **Pattern** to display the Pattern Palette. Select a pattern from the Pattern Palette.



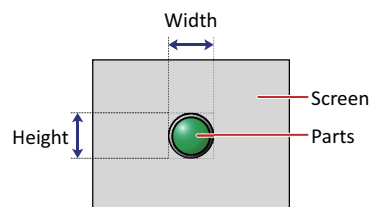
### ■ Coordinates

- X, Y: Sets the display position of parts using coordinates.  
 The X and Y coordinates of parts is defined relative to an origin at the top-left corner of the screen.
- X: 0 to (base screen horizontal size - 1)
- Y: 0 to (base screen vertical size - 1)

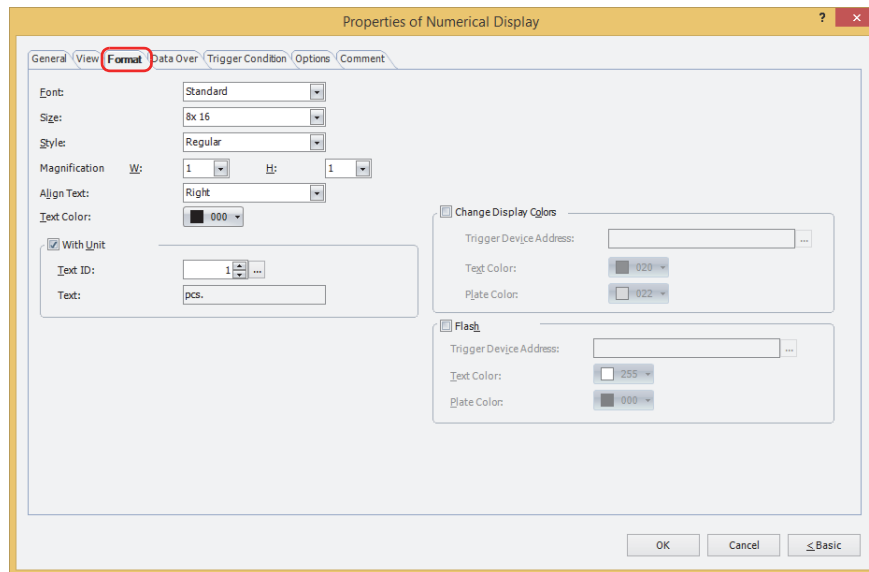


### ■ Size

- W, H: Sets width and height to define the size of parts.
- W: 5 to (base screen horizontal size)
- H: 5 to (base screen vertical size)



## ● Format Tab



### ■ Font

Selects the font used for displaying text from the following.

#### **Standard, Stroke, 7-Segment**

The characters that can be displayed depend on the font. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.2 Available Text" on page 2-5.

### ■ Size

When **Standard** is selected, selects the text size as **8x16** or **16x16**.

When **Stroke** or **7-Segment** is selected, specifies the text size (8 to 128).

### ■ Style

Selects **Regular** or **Bold** for text style.

Can only be set when **Standard** is selected for **Font**.

### ■ Magnification

W, H: Selects text magnification (0.5, 1 to 8).

Can only be set when **Standard** is selected for **Font**.

### ■ Align Text

Selects the text alignment in the horizontal direction from the following.

#### **Left, Center, Right**

For details, refer to Appendix "5 Text Alignment" on page A-7.

### ■ Text Color

Selects the color of displayed text (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

### ■ With Unit\*1

Select this check box to display units or other characters at the end of a number. Displayed characters must be registered in Text Manager. The displayed text color will be as set for **Text Color** under the **Format** tab.

Text ID: Specifies the Text Manager ID No. (1 to 32000).

Click  to display Text Manager.

Text: Displays the characters of the specified Text ID.

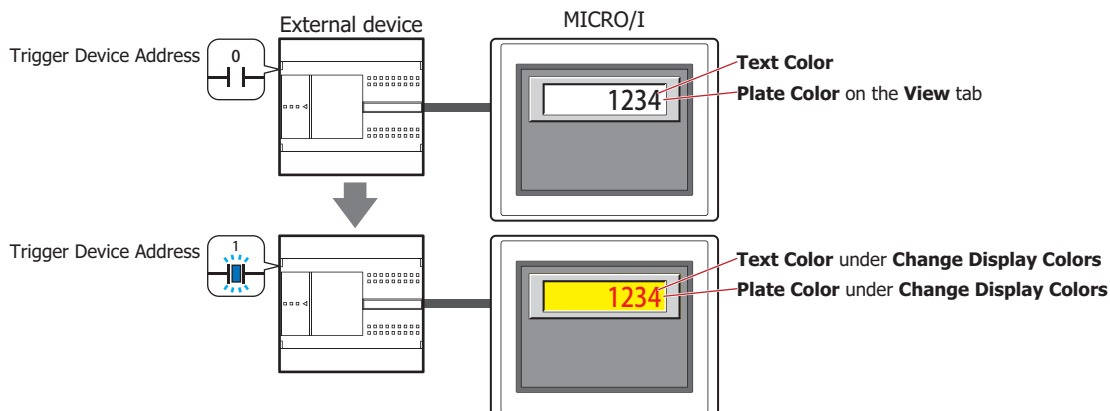


- The maximum number that can be displayed with this function is 4 characters. The fifth and subsequent characters of a character string are not displayed. However, if Windows Font is set for the specified Text ID characters all the characters are displayed.
- If a carriage return (CR) is included the characters after the CR are not displayed.


\*1 Advanced mode only

### ■ Change Display Colors

Select this check box to switch the text and plate colors.



**Trigger Device Address:** Specifies the bit device or the bit number of the word device to use as the trigger to switch the text and plate colors.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

When the value of device address is 0, the color specified in **Text Color** or in **Plate Color** on the **View** tab will be displayed.

When the value of device address is 1, the color displayed and specified in **Text Color** or **Plate Color** under the **Change Display Colors**.

**Text Color:** Selects the color (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades) of the text when switching. Click this button to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

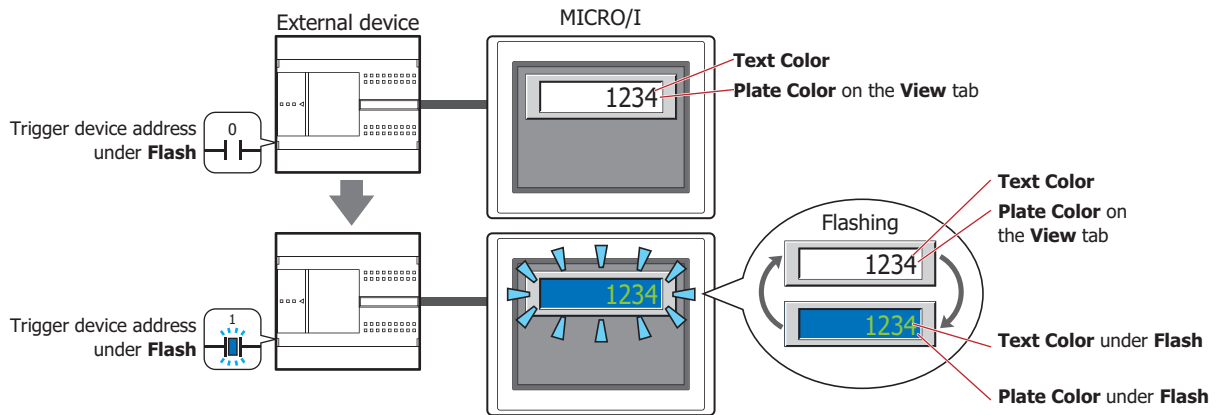
**Plate Color:** Selects the plate color (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades) when switching. Click this button to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette. This option can only be configured when **Standard** is selected for **Image Type** on the **View** tab.

■ **Flash**

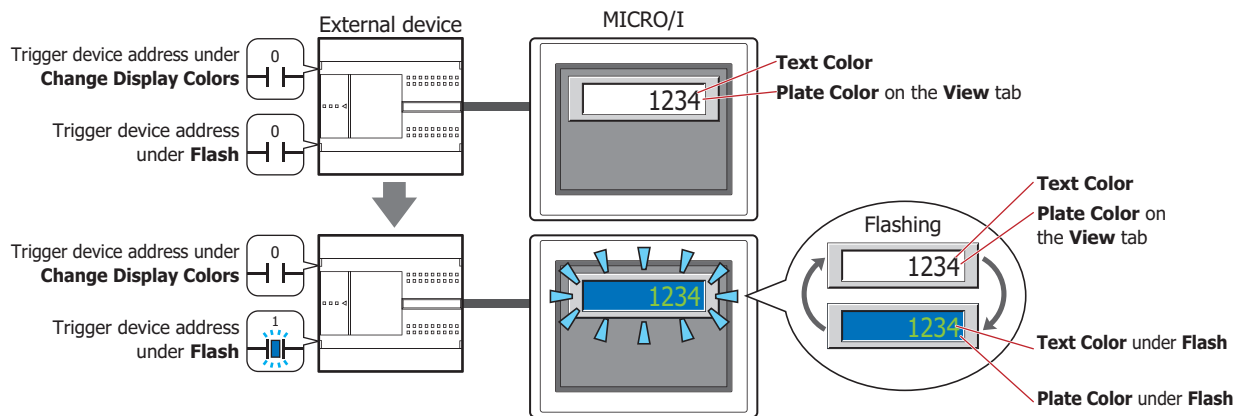
Select this check box to make the text and plate colors flash.

The flashing will occur as follows:

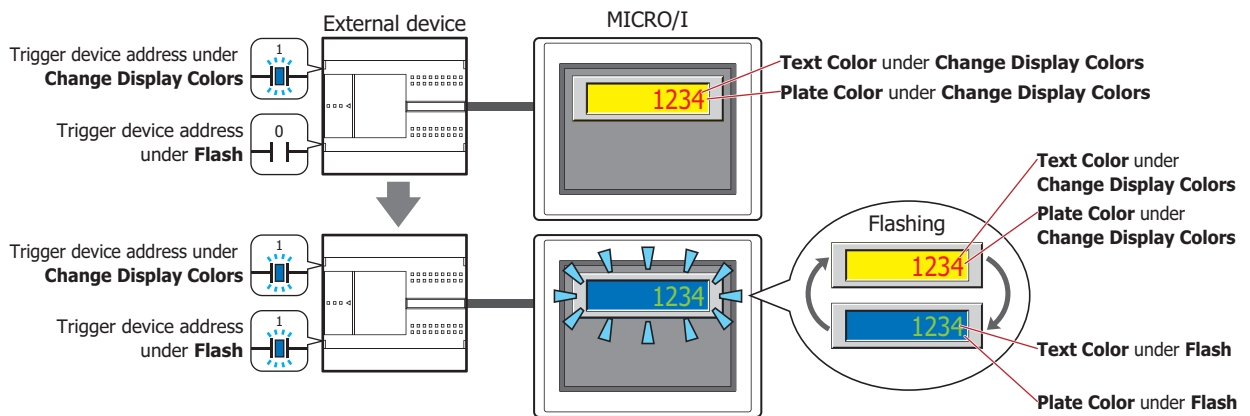
- The **Change Display Colors** check box is cleared, then the colors specified by **Text Color** and **Plate Color** on the **View** tab and the colors specified by **Text Color** and **Plate Color** under **Flash** are alternately displayed.




- The **Change Display Colors** check box is selected and the value of the trigger device address for **Change Display Colors** is 0, then the colors specified by **Text Color** and **Plate Color** on the **View** tab and the colors specified by **Text Color** and **Plate Color** under **Flash** are alternately displayed.



- The **Change Display Colors** check box is selected and the value of the trigger device address for **Change Display Colors** is 1, then the colors specified by **Text Color** and **Plate Color** under **Change Display Colors** and the colors specified by **Text Color** and **Plate Color** under **Flash** are alternately displayed.





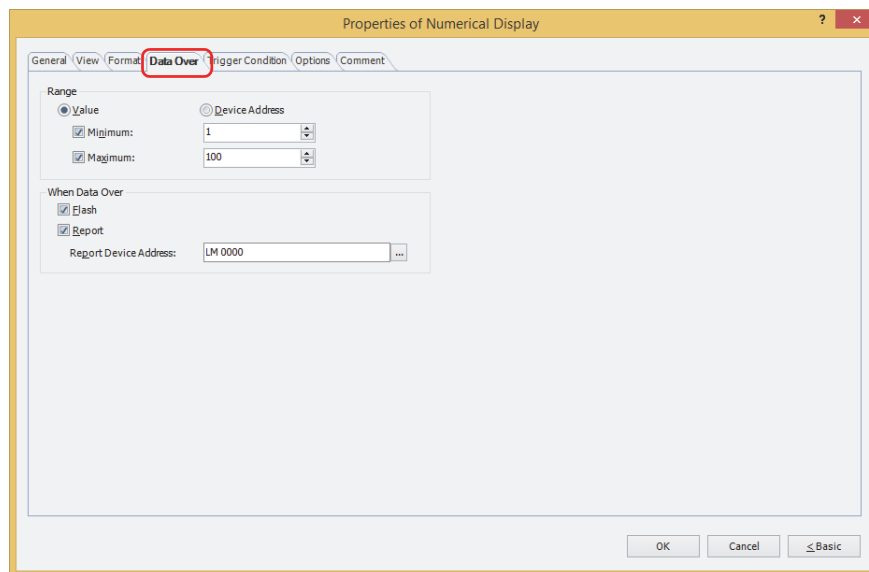
- Trigger Device Address:** Specifies the bit device or the bit number of the word device that will be used to trigger flash.  
Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.  
Flash intervals are set in the **Flashing Cycle** on the **System** tab in the **Project Settings** dialog box.
- Text Color:** Selects the color (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades) of text when flashing.  
Click this button to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.
- Plate Color:** Selects the plate color (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades) when flashing.  
Click this button to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.  
This option can only be configured when **Standard** is selected for **Image Type** on the **View** tab.



If the **Flash** check box is selected and the **Flash** check box under **When Data Over** on the **Data Over** tab is also selected, the Data Over display is blinking will be given precedence when both conditions are satisfied.

## ● Data Over Tab

The **Data Over** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.



### ■ Range

Select data type.

**Value:** Specifies the minimum and/or the maximum as a constant.


**Device Address:** Specifies the minimum and/or the maximum as a value of word device.

Specifies the allowable range of values to display.

**Minimum, Maximum:** Select these check boxes to specify the minimum and/or maximum.

The minimum and maximum that can be specified when **Value** is selected vary based on the data type selected with **Data Format** on the **General** tab. For details on data types, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

When **Device Address** is selected, these options specify the source word devices.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.



- Select **UBIN16(W)**, **BIN16(I)**, **UBIN32(D)**, **BIN32(L)**, **BCD4(B)**, or **BCD8(EB)** for **Data Type** under the **General** tab, and to display a fractional number specify the values of **Minimum** and **Maximum** as an integer.  
Example: To set a value of "1.25" for the upper limit, enter "125".
- If the value of the device address to display exceeds the data range that can be processed for the data type selected under **Data Format** on the **General** tab, the symbol selected under **Symbol to show when Error occurs** on the **General** tab is displayed.

### ■ When Data Over


These options configure the operation of the part when the allowable range is exceeded.

These options can only be configured when the **Minimum** or **Maximum** check boxes are selected under **Range**.

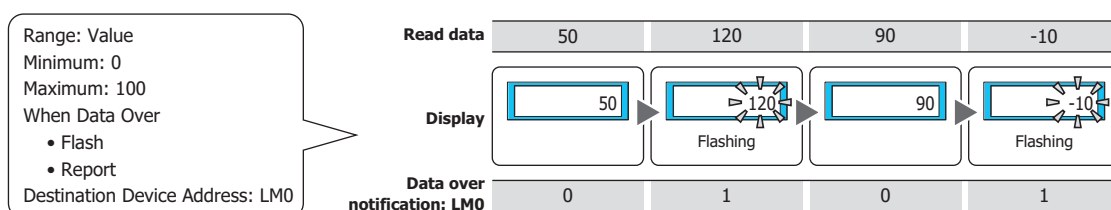
**Flash:** Select this check box to make the value flash when the displayed data exceeds the allowable range.

**Report:** Select this check box to write 1 in the Report Device Address when the displayed data exceeds the allowable range.

**Report Device Address:** Specifies the Report Device Address.

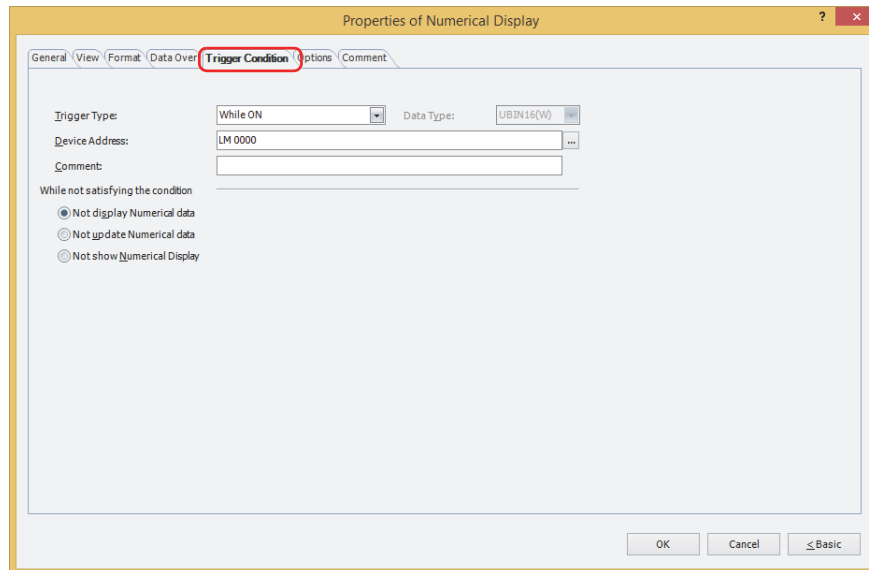
Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

**Example:** If the value of word device of the reading source is "120," which is higher than the upper limit of "100," or "-10," which is below the lower limit of "0," a value of 1 will be written to LM0 and the displayed numerical value will flash.



## ● Trigger Condition Tab

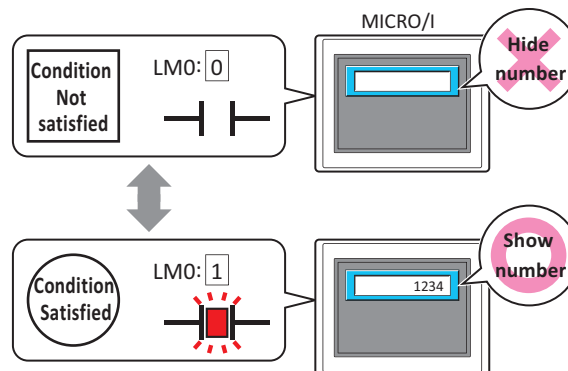
The **Trigger Condition** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.



The Numerical Display is enabled while the condition is satisfied, and it is disabled while the condition is not satisfied. Select the operation when the condition is not satisfied as **Not display Numerical data**, **Not update Numerical data**, or **Not show Numerical Display** under **While not satisfying the condition**.

Example: When **Trigger Type** is **While ON**, **Device Address** is **LM0**, and **While not satisfying the condition** is **Not display Numerical data**

While LM0 is 0, the condition is not satisfied and the Numerical Display does not display the number.  
While LM0 is 1, the condition is satisfied and the Numerical Display displays the number.

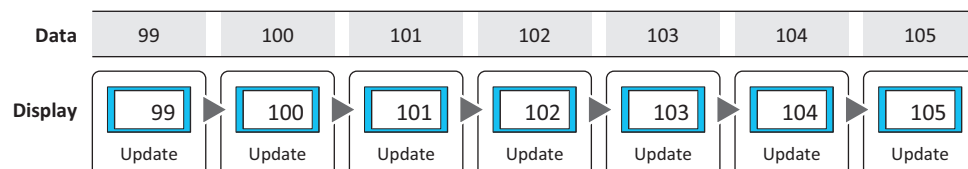


Data over does not operate for hidden Numerical Displays. Data over is reported if the minimum or maximum is exceeded when the Numerical Display changes from hidden to displayed.

## ■ Trigger Type

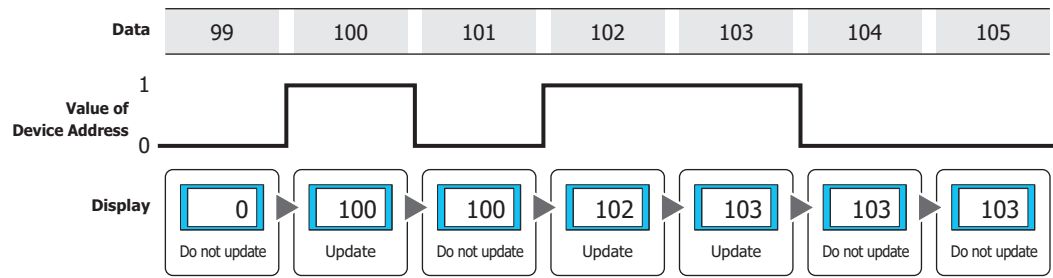
Selects the condition to enable the Numerical Display from the following.

Always visible: The Numerical Display is always enabled.



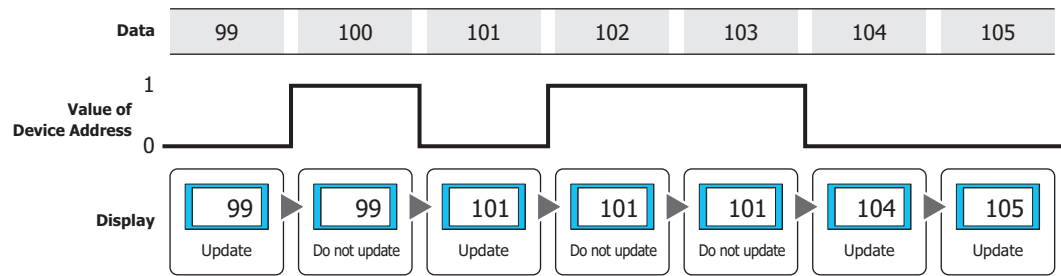
**While ON:** Enables the Numerical Display when the value of device address is 1.

Example: When **While not satisfying the condition** is **Not update Numerical data**



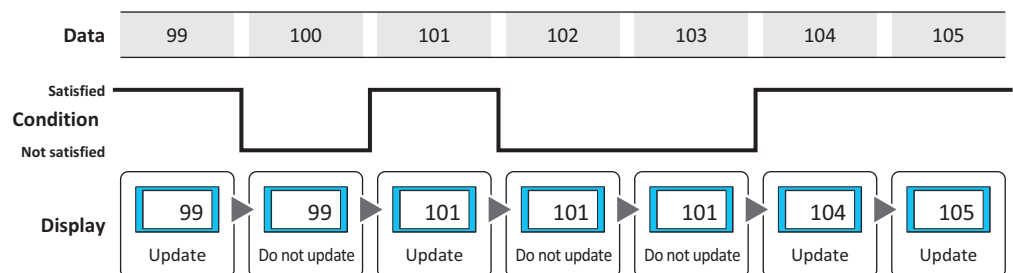
**While OFF:** Enables the Numerical Display when the value of device address is 0.

Example: When **While not satisfying the condition** is **Not update Numerical data**



**While satisfying the condition:** Enables the Numerical Display when the condition is satisfied.

Example: When **While not satisfying the condition** is **Not update Numerical data**



#### ■ Data Type

Selects the data type to be handled by the condition formula.

Can only be set if **While satisfying the condition** is selected as **Trigger Type**.

For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

#### ■ Device Address

Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device to serve as condition.

Can only be set if **While ON** or **While OFF** is selected as **Trigger Type**.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

#### ■ Condition

Sets the condition formula.

Can only be set if **While satisfying the condition** is selected as **Trigger Type**.

Click  to display the **Trigger Condition Settings** dialog box. For the conditional expression configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.2 Setting Conditional Expressions" on page 2-67.

#### ■ Comment

Used for entering comments about trigger conditions. Maximum number is 80 characters.

#### ■ While not satisfying the condition

Selects the operation of the Numerical Display when the condition is not satisfied.

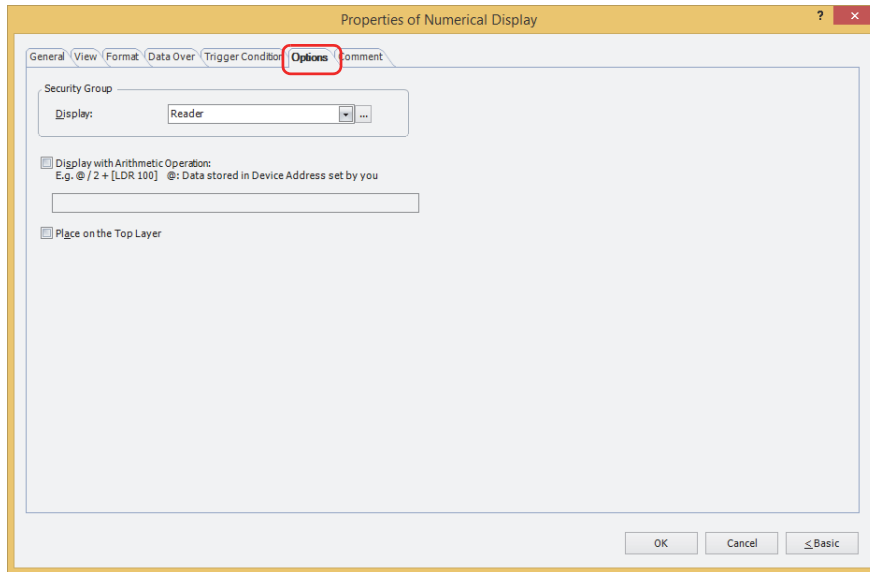
Not display Numerical data: The plate and flange are displayed, but number is not displayed.

Not update Numerical data: The last updated number is displayed. The number does not change.

Not show Numerical Display: Hides the Numerical Display.

● **Options Tab**

The **Options** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.



■ **Security Group**

Security groups are a security function for restricting the display and operation of parts.

**Display:** Selects the security group for which display of parts is restricted. (Default: None)

None: No security function is used.

Administrator, Operator, Reader: Three security groups are set up by default.

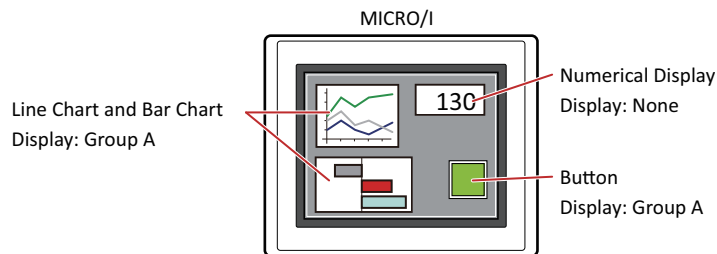
Click to display the **Security Group Settings** dialog box. If you create a security group on the **Security Group Settings** dialog box, you can select that created group. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "2.2 Adding and Editing Security Groups" on page 21-18.



For details about security functions, refer to Chapter 21 "User Accounts and the Security Function" on page 21-1.

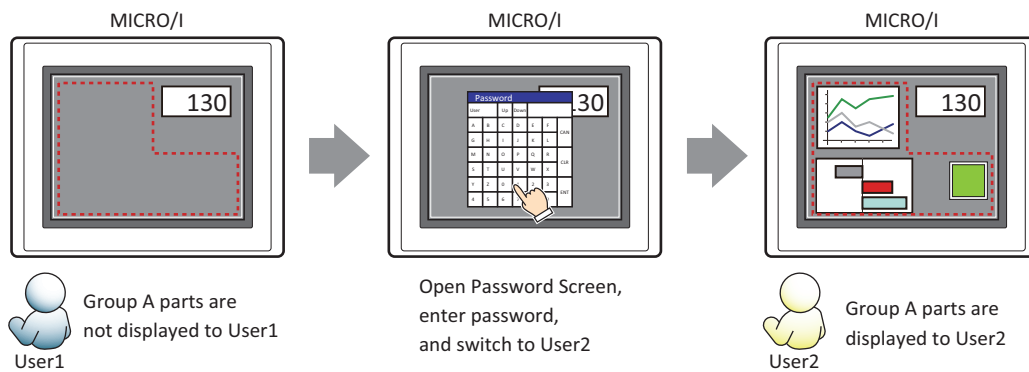
Example: If the user and security group for a part are set as follows:

User Name	User1	User2
Security Group	None	Group A



For User 1, who is not included in the specified security group, Group A parts are not displayed.

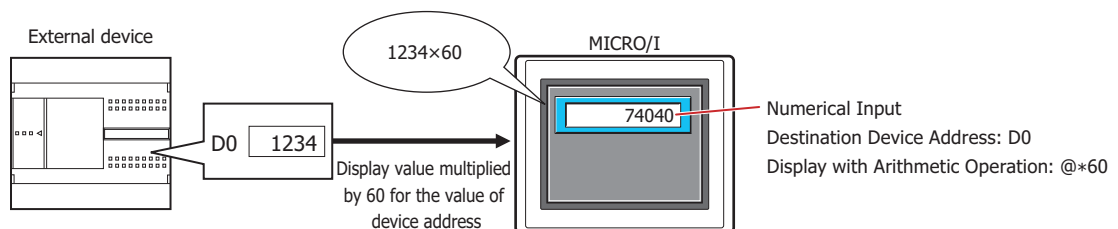
If the Password Screen is now opened and a switch is made to User 2 of Group A, Group A parts are displayed.



### ■ Display with Arithmetic Operation

To apply arithmetic operations to values of device addresses and writing the results, select this check box and input the arithmetic formula.

Example: To multiply the value of device address when displayed by 60



### Arithmetic Formulas

Arithmetic formulas can be specified by freely combining multiple kinds of data and operators in the following format.

[Data] [Operator] [Data]

to

[Data] [Operator] [Data] [Operator] [Data] [Operator] [Data] [Operator] [Data] [Operator] [Data] ... (up to 120 characters)

- There is no limit on the number of data items or number of operators. However, the maximum number is 120 characters.
- Round brackets can be used.

### Data

Item	Description
@	The device address on which the arithmetic operation is performed is specified in the arithmetic formula. Only one device address can be set for an arithmetic operation. The device address is as specified for <b>Display Device Address</b> under the <b>General</b> tab.
Value	Sets the constant values for the arithmetic formula. The values that can be set depend on the data type selected using <b>Data Format</b> under the <b>General</b> tab. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.
Device Address	Specifies the bit device or word device for the arithmetic formula. Always enter the device address enclosed in square brackets, "[ " and "]".

## Operators

Specify the type of arithmetic operation to be performed on the data. The operator priority is the same as for scripts. For details, refer to Chapter 20 "6.3 About the Priority of the Operator" on page 20-55.

Item	Description		
Arithmetic operators	Sets the arithmetic operators.		
	+	Addition	Adds <input type="text" value="a"/> and <input type="text" value="b"/> .
	-	Subtraction	Subtracts <input type="text" value="b"/> from <input type="text" value="a"/> .
	*	Multiplication	Multiplies <input type="text" value="a"/> and <input type="text" value="b"/> .
	/	Division	Divides <input type="text" value="a"/> by <input type="text" value="b"/> .
	%	Modulo	Calculates remainder after dividing <input type="text" value="a"/> by <input type="text" value="b"/> .
Bit operator	Sets the bit operator.		
	&	Logical AND	Calculates the logical product (AND) of each bit of <input type="text" value="a"/> and <input type="text" value="b"/> .
		Logical OR	Calculates the logical sum (OR) of each bit of <input type="text" value="a"/> and <input type="text" value="b"/> .
	^	Logical XOR (exclusive OR)	Calculates the exclusive logical sum (XOR) of each bit of <input type="text" value="a"/> and <input type="text" value="b"/> .
	<<	Left shift	Shifts each bit of <input type="text" value="a"/> to left by <input type="text" value="b"/> bit(s).
	>>	Right shift	Shifts each bit of <input type="text" value="a"/> to right by <input type="text" value="b"/> bit(s).

### Examples of Arithmetic Formula Input

Input Examples	Description
@ + 1	To perform the arithmetic operation and input the result, add 1 to the value entered using the Keypad and write the result to the device address.
	To perform the arithmetic operation and display the result, add 1 to the value of device address and display the result.
[LDR 0] + @ + 100	To perform the arithmetic operation and input the result, add the value of LDR0 to the value entered using the Keypad and add 100, and write the result to the device address.
	To perform the arithmetic operation and display the result, add the value of LDR0 to the value of device address and add 100, then display the result.
@ & 3	To perform the arithmetic operation and input the result, write the logical product of the value entered using the Keypad and 3 to the device address.
	To perform the arithmetic operation and display the result, add 3 to the value of device address and display the result.

#### ■ Place on the Top Layer

Select this check box to display the parts on the top layer. The parts will have precedence when other drawings and parts are overlapping with it. For details, refer to Chapter 6 "4 Drawings and Parts Overlapping" on page 6-5.

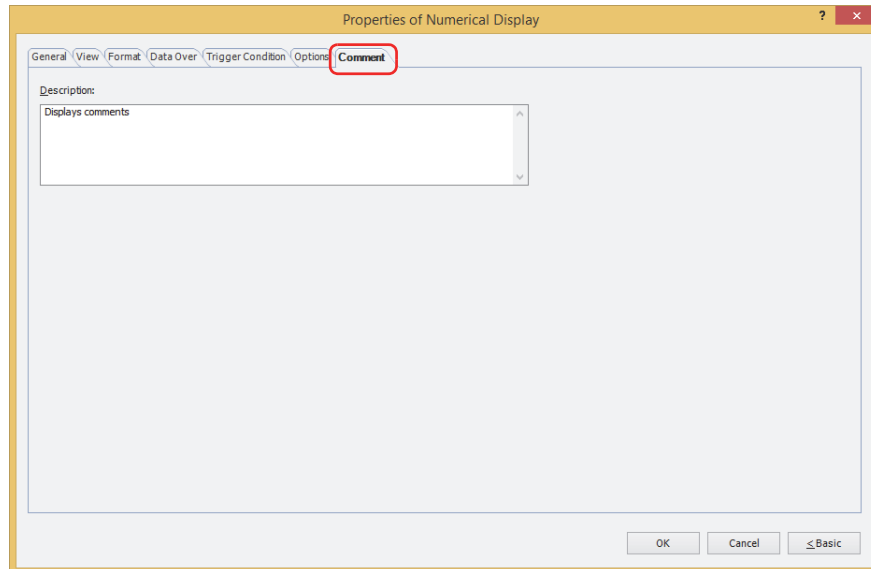


## ● Comment Tab

The **Comment** tab is used to specify the parts arranged on the editing screen, and the popup text displayed when the mouse pointer is placed close to **No.**, **Name**, or **Type** in the object list.



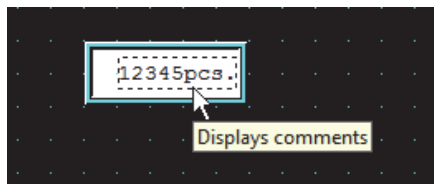
When there are multiple parts of the same shape on the screen, this feature makes it possible to distinguish between the parts without displaying the Properties dialog box for each part, by just mousing over the part.



### ■ Description

Used for entering comments about parts. Maximum number is 80 characters.

Example: When mousing over the Numerical Display on the editing screen

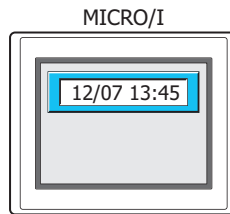


## 9 Calendar

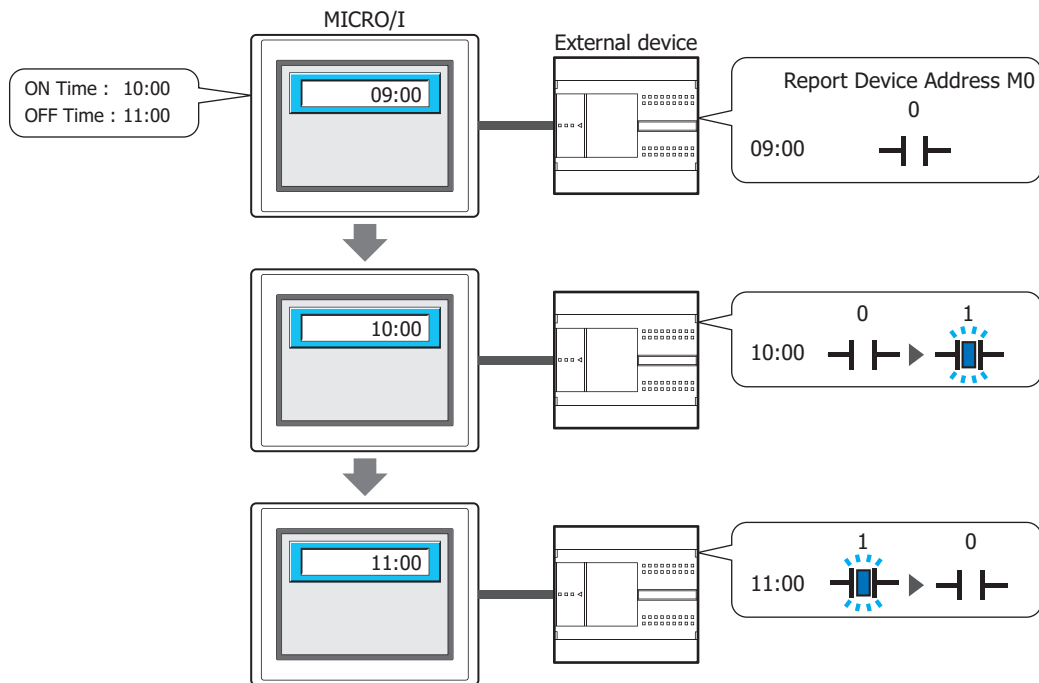
### 9.1 How the Calendar is Used

The Calendar can be used to display the date and time using the MICRO/I's clock data.

- Display the date and time



- Write 0 or 1 to a device address at the configured times



	ON Time			OFF Time	
Time	09:00	09:30	10:00	10:30	11:00
Action			Write	Write	
Report Device Address M0 value	0	0	1	1	0

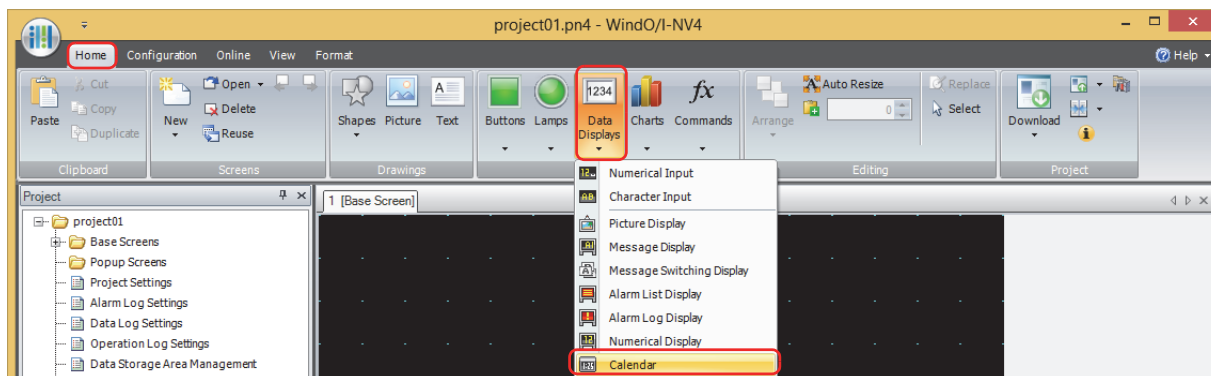


When **Alarm** is selected for **Calendar Type**, you can use just the alarm function without displaying the clock on the screen.

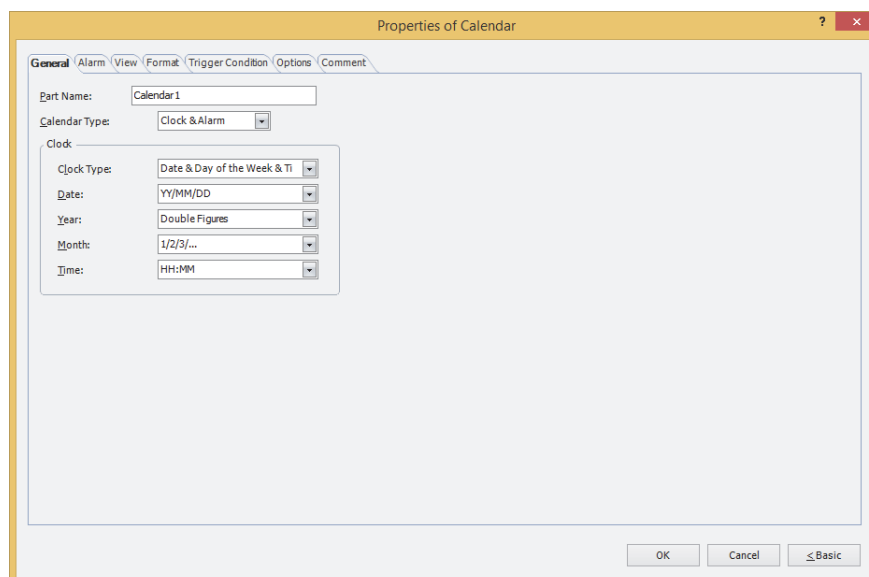
## 9.2 Calendar Configuration Procedure

This section describes the configuration procedure for Calendars.

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Parts** group, click **Data Displays**, and then click **Calendar**.



- 2 Click a point on the edit screen where you wish to place the Calendar.
- 3 Double-click the dropped Calendar and a Properties dialog box will be displayed.
- 4 Change the settings on each tab as necessary.

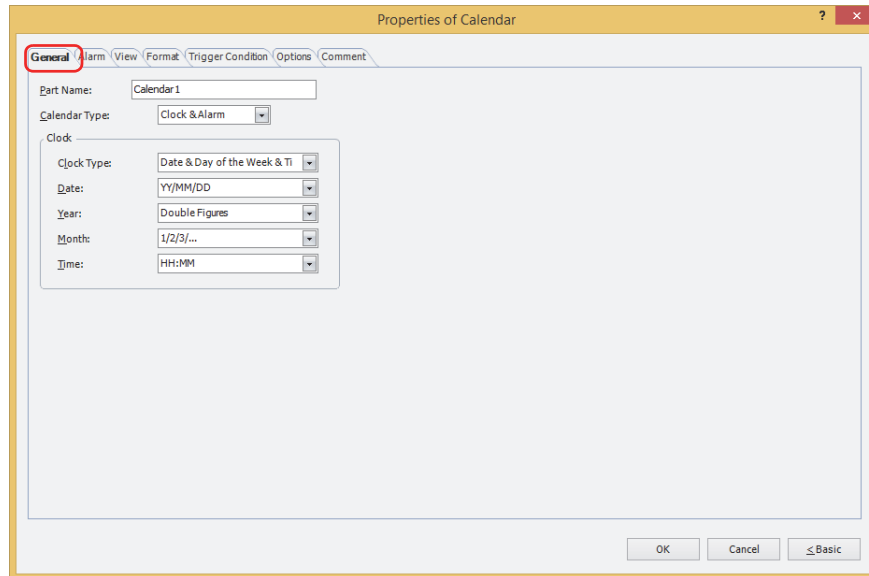


The **Trigger Condition** tab and **Options** tab only appear in Advanced mode.  
To switch to Advanced mode, click **Advanced**.

## 9.3 Properties of Calendar Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons on the properties dialog box.

### ● General Tab



#### ■ Part Name

Enter a name for the part. The maximum number is 20 characters.

#### ■ Calendar Type

Selects the type of Calendar from the following.

**Clock:** Displays the date and time.

**Alarm:** Notifies by writing 1 (ON Time) or 0 (OFF Time) to a device address at the configured times without displaying the clock.

**Clock & Alarm:** Displays the clock and notifies by writing 1 (ON Time) or 0 (OFF Time) to a device address at the configured times.

#### ■ Clock

These options configure the type and format of the clock. These options can only be configured when **Clock** or **Clock & Alarm** is selected for **Calendar Type**.

**Clock Type:** Selects the items to display for the clock from the following.

**Time, Day of the Week & Time, Date & Time, Date & Day of the Week & Time**

**Date:** Selects the display type of the date from the following.

**YY/MM/DD, MM/DD/YY, DD/MM/YY, MM/DD, DD/MM**

This option can only be configured when **Date & Time** or **Date & Day of the Week & Time** is selected for **Clock Type**.

**Year:** Selects the display type for the year as **Double Figures** or **Four Figures**.

This option can only be configured when **Date & Time** or **Date & Day of the Week & Time** is selected for **Clock Type**.

**Month:** Selects the display type for the month as **1/2/3/...** or **Jan/Feb/Mar/...**

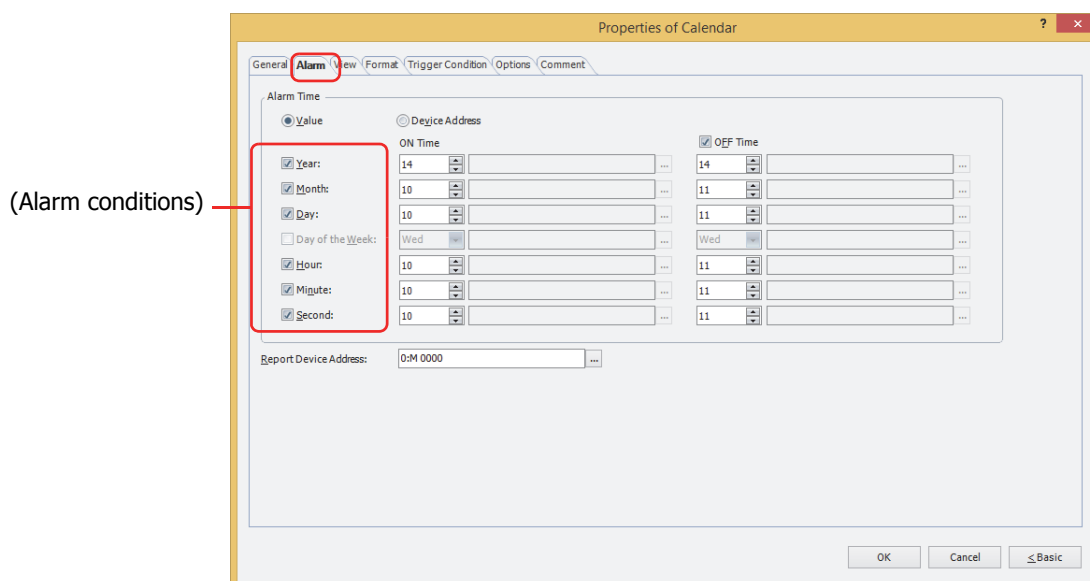
This option can only be configured when **Date & Time** or **Date & Day of the Week & Time** is selected for **Clock Type**.

**Time:** Selects the display type for the time as **HH:MM** or **HH:MM:SS**.

HH: hours, MM: minutes, SS: seconds

## ● Alarm Tab

These options can only be configured when **Alarm** or **Clock & Alarm** is selected for **Calendar Type** on the **General** tab.



### ■ Alarm Time

Selects the type of data for the alarm time.

**Value:** Specifies the alarm time as values and the day of the week.

**Year:** Enter the year (0 to 99).

**Month:** Enter the month (1 to 12).

**Day:** Enter the day (1 to 31).

**Day of the Week:** Select the day of the week.

**Hour:** Enter the hour (0 to 23).

**Minute:** Enter the minute (0 to 59).

**Second:** Enter the second (0 to 59).

**Device Address:** Configures the alarm time as values of word devices.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

### ■ (Alarm conditions)

Select the check boxes for the conditions to use as the alarm time.

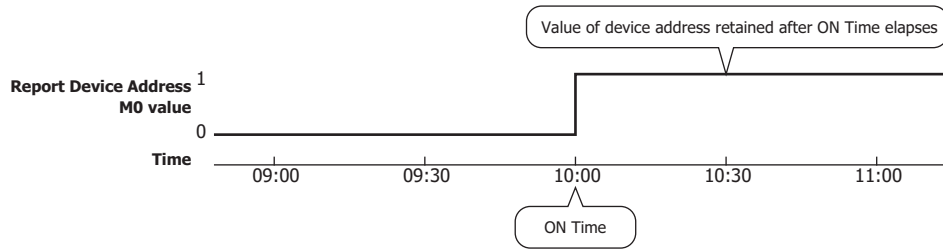
The **Day of the Week** check box can only be configured when the **Year** check box is cleared.

**ON Time**

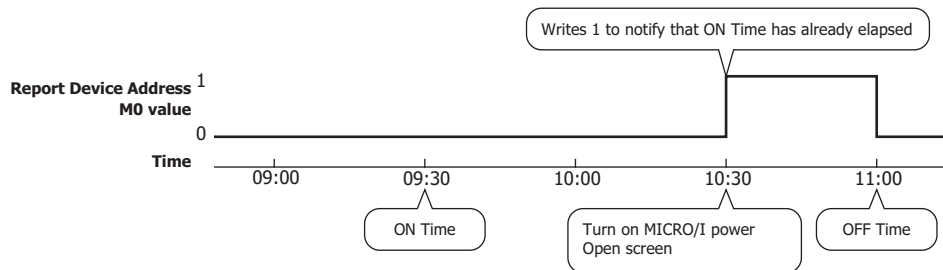
Configures the time to write 1 to the Report Device Address according to the type of data.



- After 1 is written to the Report Device Address with **ON Time**, that value is retained.



- After a screen configured with the Calendar is displayed, if the time is in between **ON Time** and **OFF Time**, 1 is written to the Report Device Address.



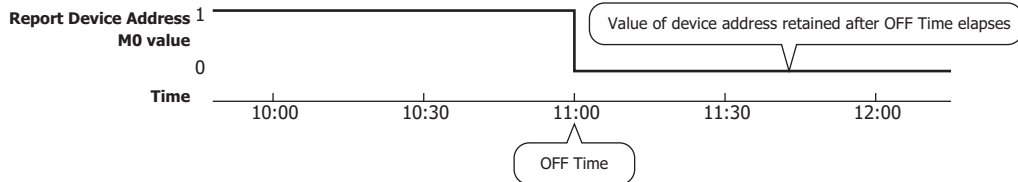
**OFF Time**

Select this check box to configure the time to write 0 to the Report Device Address.

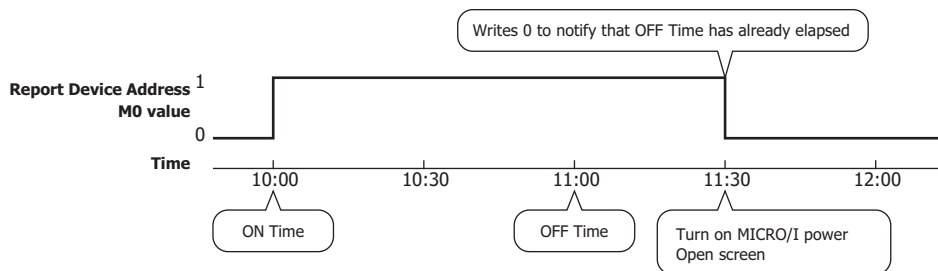
The time is configured according to the type of data.



- The value of Report Device Address is retained even when the current time exceeds **OFF Time**.




- After a screen configured with the Calendar is displayed, if the time exceeds **OFF Time**, 0 is written to the Report Device Address.

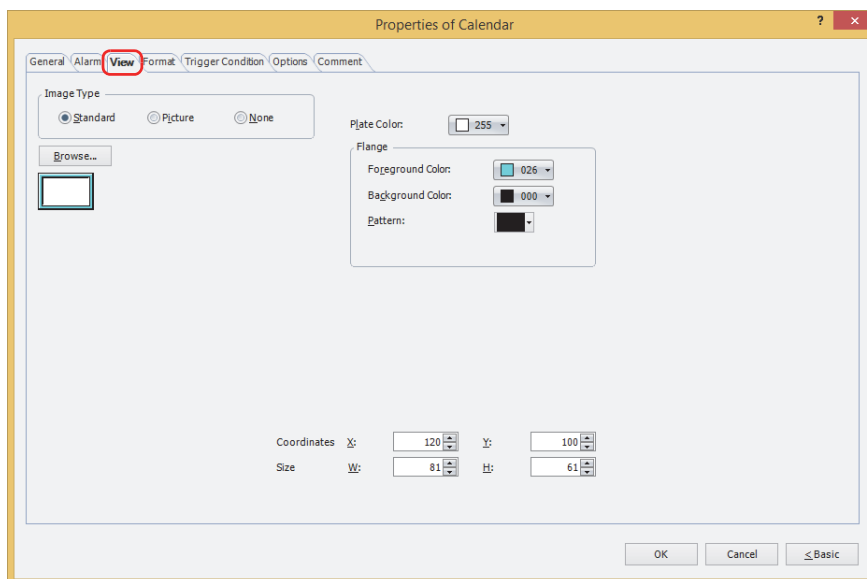


**Report Device Address**

Specifies the bit device to write the value to at **ON Time** and **OFF Time**.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

## ● View Tab



### ■ Image Type

Select the type of graphic to be used to represent the part.

**Standard:** Uses the default graphic for WindO/I-NV4.

**Picture:** Uses an image file saved using Picture Manager.

For details about image file restrictions, refer to Chapter 2 "1.4 Available Image Files" on page 2-19.

**None:** The plate and the flange of the part are not displayed. Only the text is displayed.

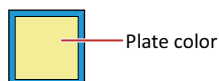
### ■ Browse

Select the type of graphic to be used to represent the part from the list of graphics. Click this button to display the View Browser or Picture Manager, depending on the setting for **Image Type**.

### ■ Plate Color

Selects the plate color of the standard graphic (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.



### ■ Flange

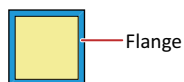
**Foreground Color, Background Color:**

Selects the foreground and background colors of the flange of the standard graphic (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

**Pattern:** Selects a pattern for the flange of the standard graphic.

Click **Pattern** to display the Pattern Palette. Select a pattern from the Pattern Palette.



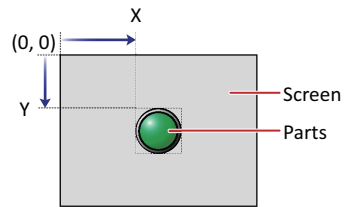
### ■ Coordinates

X, Y: Sets the display position of parts using coordinates.

The X and Y coordinates of parts is defined relative to an origin at the top-left corner of the screen.

X: 0 to (base screen horizontal size - 1)

Y: 0 to (base screen vertical size - 1)

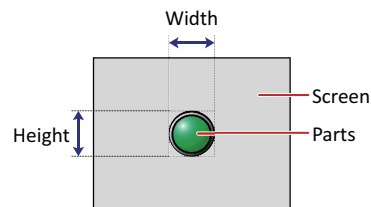


### ■ Size

W, H: Sets width and height to define the size of parts.

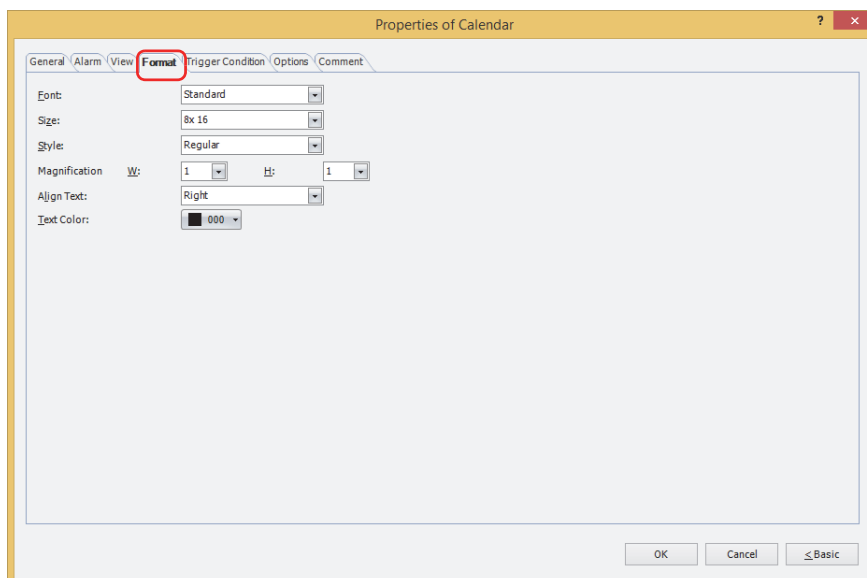
W: 5 to (base screen horizontal size)

H: 5 to (base screen vertical size)





## ● Format Tab



### ■ Font

Selects the font used for displaying text from the following.

#### **Standard, Stroke, 7-Segment**

The characters that can be displayed depend on the font. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.2 Available Text" on page 2-5.

### ■ Size

When **Standard** is selected, selects the text size as **8x16** or **16x16**.

When **Stroke** or **7-Segment** is selected, specifies the text size (8 to 128).

### ■ Style

Selects **Regular** or **Bold** for text style.

Can only be set when **Standard** is selected for **Font**.

### ■ Magnification

W, H: Selects text magnification (0.5, 1 to 8).

Can only be set when **Standard** is selected for **Font**.

### ■ Align Text

Selects the text alignment in the horizontal direction from the following.

#### **Left, Center, Right**

For details, refer to Appendix "5 Text Alignment" on page A-7.

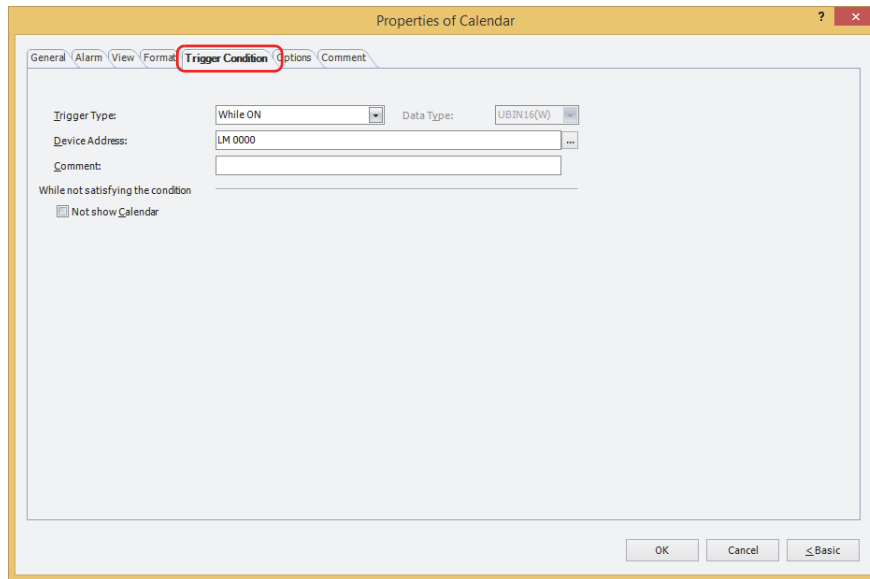
### ■ Text Color

Selects the color of displayed text (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

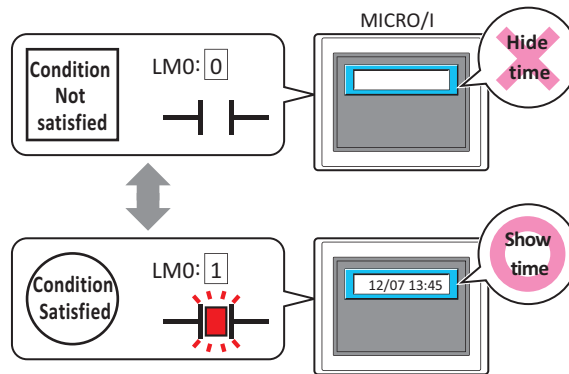
● **Trigger Condition Tab**

The **Trigger Condition** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.



The Calendar is enabled while the condition is satisfied, and it is disabled while the condition is not satisfied. When disabled, the plate and flange are displayed, but the time is not displayed. However, if the **Not show Calendar** check box under **While not satisfying the condition** is selected, the plate and flange are also hidden and the part image is not displayed.

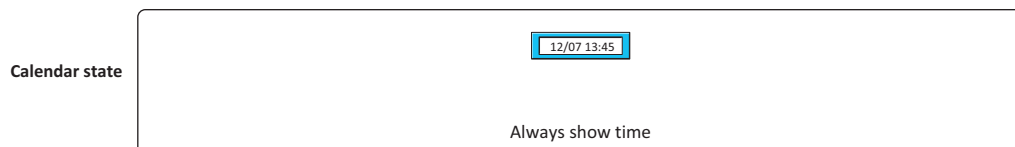
Example: When **Trigger Type** is **While ON**, **Device Address** is **LM0**, and the **Not show Calendar** check box under **While not satisfying the condition** is cleared  
 While LM0 is 0, the condition is not satisfied and the Calendar does not display the time.  
 While LM0 is 1, the condition is satisfied and the Calendar displays the time.



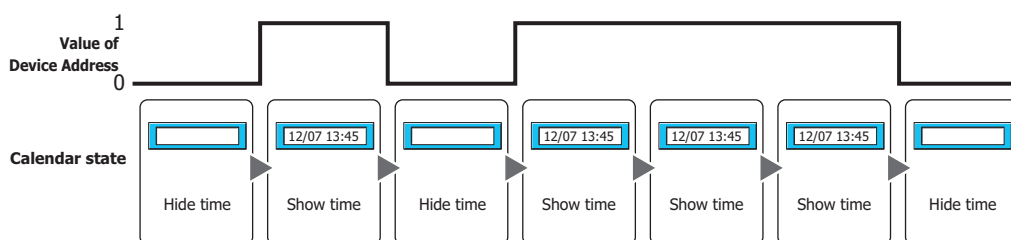
■ **Trigger Type**

Selects the condition to enable the Calendar from the following.

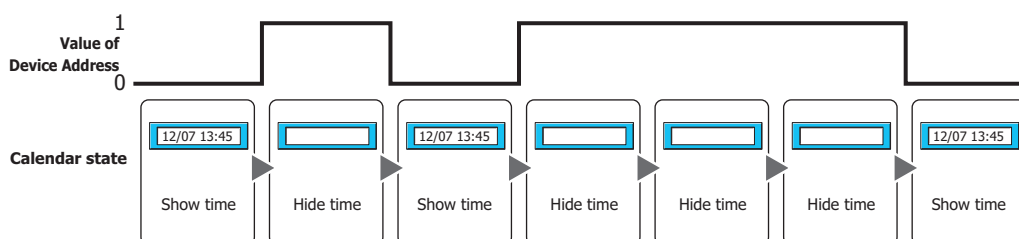
Always visible: The Calendar is always enabled.



**While ON:** Enables the Calendar when the value of device address is 1.  
 Example: When the **Not show Calendar** check box is cleared under **While not satisfying the condition**

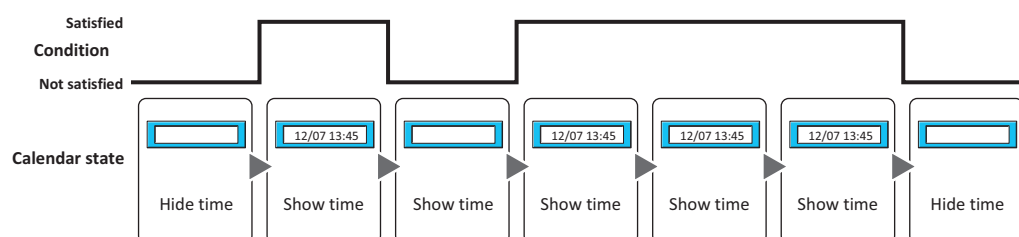


**While OFF:** Enables the Calendar when the value of device address is 0.  
 Example: When the **Not show Calendar** check box is cleared under **While not satisfying the condition**



**While satisfying the condition:**

Enables the Calendar when the condition is satisfied.  
 Example: When the **Not show Calendar** check box is cleared under **While not satisfying the condition**



#### ■ Data Type

Selects the data type to be handled by the condition formula.  
 Can only be set if **While satisfying the condition** is selected as **Trigger Type**.  
 For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

#### ■ Device Address

Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device to serve as condition.  
 Can only be set if **While ON** or **While OFF** is selected as **Trigger Type**.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

#### ■ Condition

Sets the condition formula.  
 Can only be set if **While satisfying the condition** is selected as **Trigger Type**.

Click  to display the **Trigger Condition Settings** dialog box. For the conditional expression configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.2 Setting Conditional Expressions" on page 2-67.

#### ■ Comment

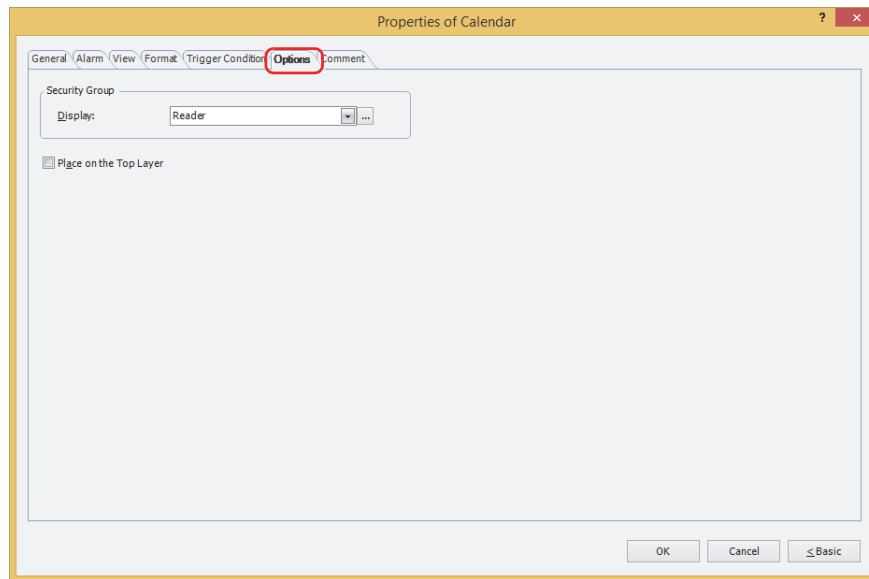
Used for entering comments about trigger conditions. Maximum number is 80 characters.

#### ■ Not show Calendar

When this check box is cleared, the part image is not displayed when the condition is not satisfied.

## ● Options Tab

The **Options** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.




### ■ Security Group

Security groups are a security function for restricting the display and operation of parts.

**Display:** Selects the security group for which display of parts is restricted. (Default: None)

None: No security function is used.



Administrator, Operator, Reader: Three security groups are set up by default.

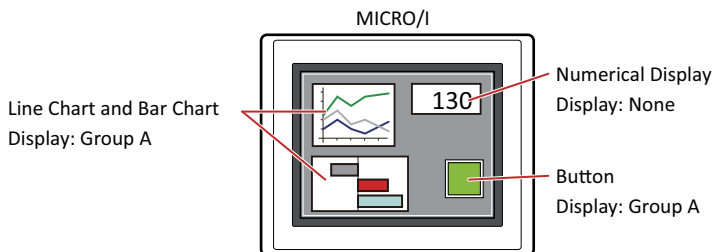
Click  to display the **Security Group Settings** dialog box. If you create a security group on the **Security Group Settings** dialog box, you can select that created group. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "2.2 Adding and Editing Security Groups" on page 21-18.



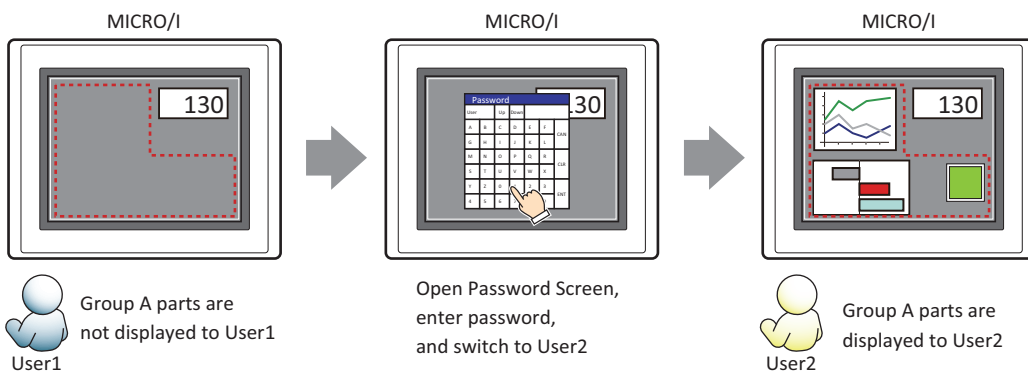
For details about security functions, refer to Chapter 21 "User Accounts and the Security Function" on page 21-1.

Example: If the user and security group for a part are set as follows:

User Name	 User1	 User2
Security Group	None	Group A



For User 1, who is not included in the specified security group, Group A parts are not displayed. If the Password Screen is now opened and a switch is made to User 2 of Group A, Group A parts are displayed.



■ **Place on the Top Layer**

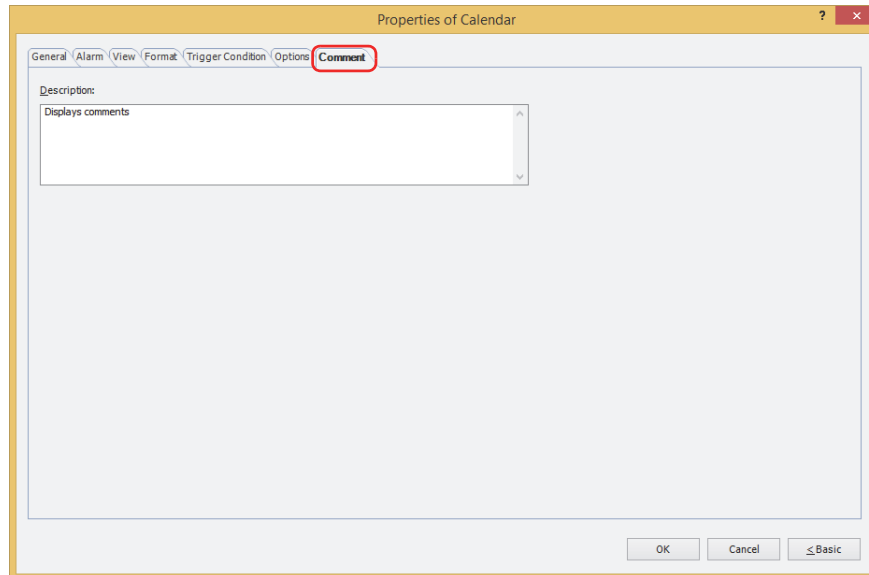
Select this check box to place the parts on the top layer. When drawings and parts overlap, those place on the top layer are displayed in preference. For details, refer to Chapter 6 "4 Drawings and Parts Overlapping" on page 6-5.

## ● Comment Tab

The **Comment** tab is used to specify the parts arranged on the editing screen, and the popup text displayed when the mouse pointer is placed close to **No.**, **Name**, or **Type** in the object list.



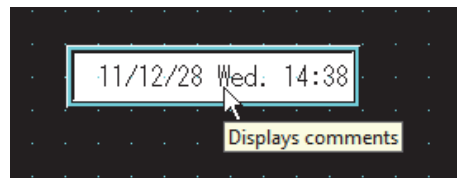
When there are multiple parts of the same shape on the screen, this feature makes it possible to distinguish between the parts without displaying the Properties dialog box for each part, by just mousing over the part.



## ■ Description

Used for entering comments about parts. Maximum number is 80 characters.

Example: When mousing over the Calendar on the editing screen



# Chapter 11 Charts

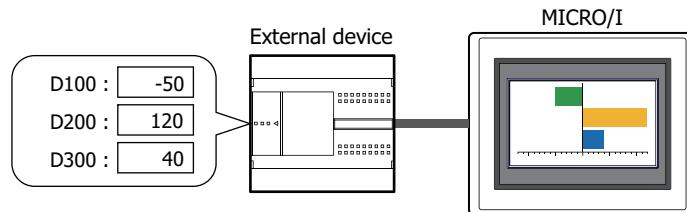
This chapter describes how to configure charts and meters and their operation on the MICRO/I.

## 1 Bar Chart

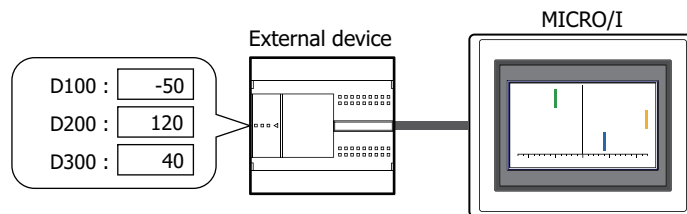
### 1.1 How the Bar Chart is Used

Bar charts and peak charts can be used to display word device values.

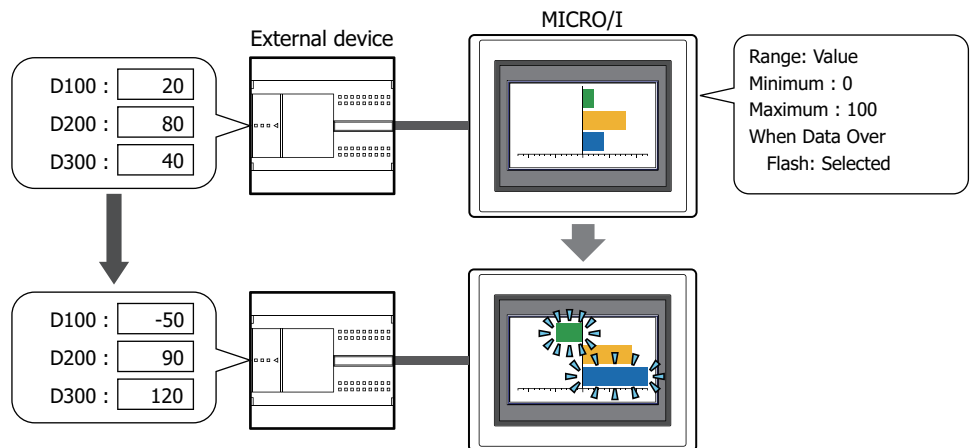
- Display word device values in a bar chart



- Display word device values in a peak chart



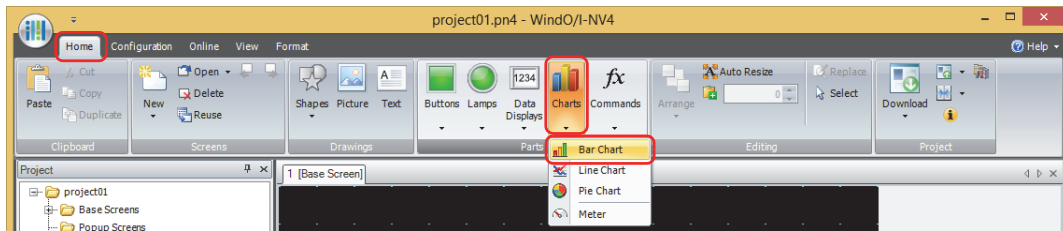
- Make the chart flash when the displayed data exceeds the maximum or minimum



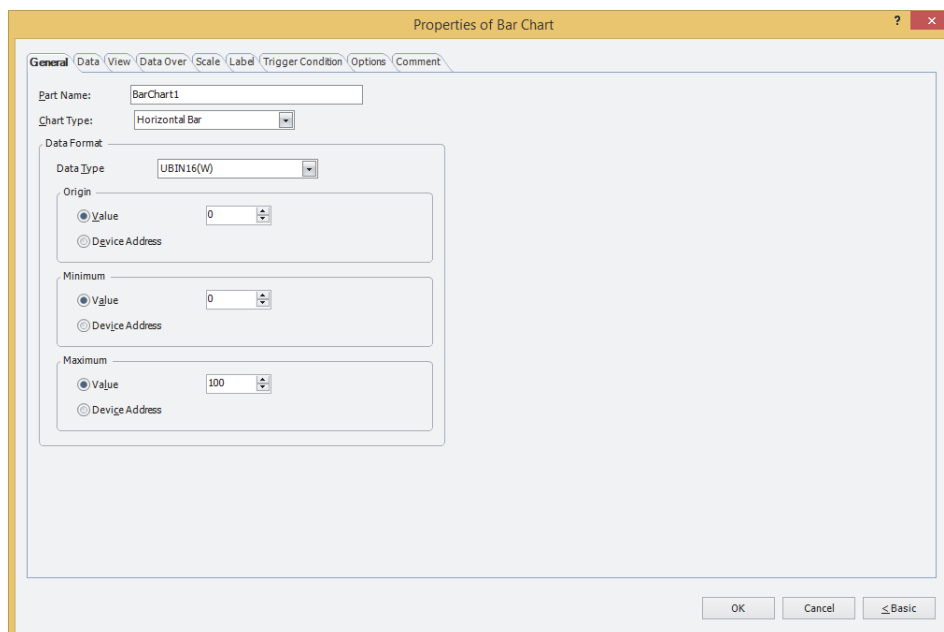
## 1.2 Bar Chart Configuration Procedure

This section describes the configuration procedure for bar charts.

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Parts** group, click **Charts**, and then click **Bar Chart**.



- 2 Click a point on the edit screen where you wish to place the Bar Chart.
- 3 Double-click the dropped Bar Chart and a Properties dialog box will be displayed.
- 4 Change the settings on each tab as necessary.



The **Data Over** tab, **Scale** tab, **Label** tab, **Trigger Condition** tab and **Options** tab only appear in Advanced mode.

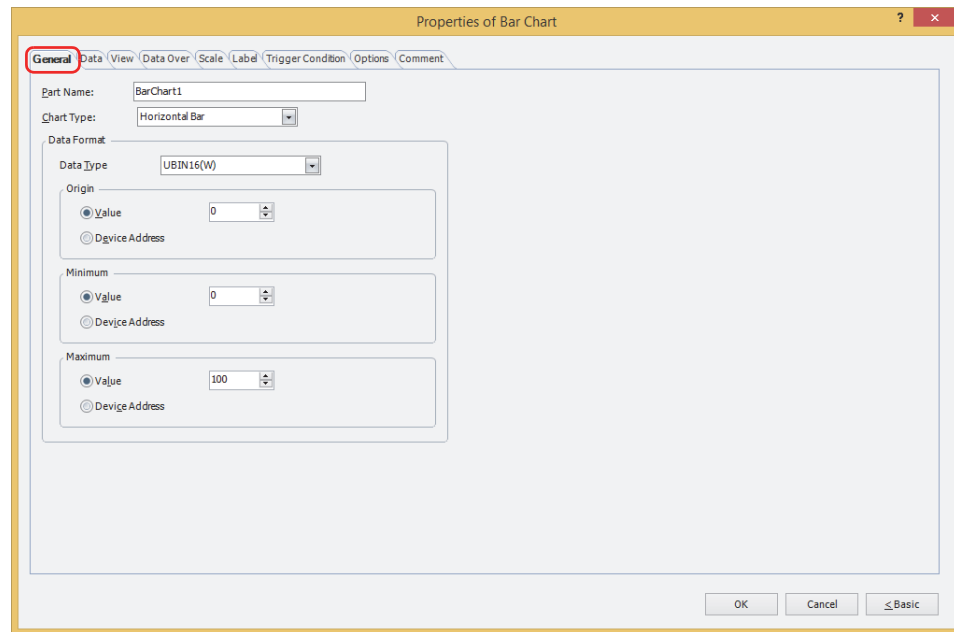
To switch to Advanced mode, click **Advanced**.



## 1.3 Properties of Bar Chart Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons in the Properties dialog box.

### ● General Tab



#### ■ Part Name

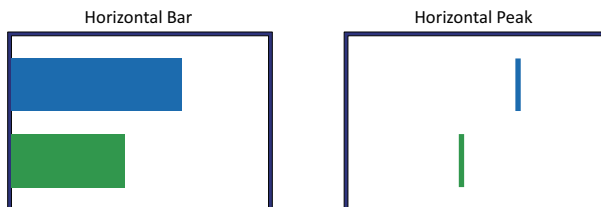
Enter a name for the part. The maximum number is 20 characters.

#### ■ Chart Type

Selects the type of chart from the following items.

**Horizontal Bar, Vertical Bar, Horizontal Peak, Vertical Peak**

Peak charts only display the tip of the bar chart.



## ■ Data Format

Data Type: Selects the data type handled by the chart from the following.  
**UBIN16(W), BIN16(I), UBIN32(D), BIN32(L), BCD4(B), BCD8(EB), Float32(F)**  
 For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

Origin, Minimum, Maximum: Specifies the origin, minimum, and maximum for the chart.


(Data Type)<sup>\*1</sup>: Selects the data type to use for the **Origin**, **Minimum**, and **Maximum**.

Value: Uses a constant.

Device Address: Uses a word device.

The origin, minimum, and maximum that can be specified during Basic mode and when **Value** is selected vary based on the data type. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

When **Device Address** is selected, these options specify the source word devices.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.



If the data displayed in the chart is invalid, 1 is written to System Area 2 Processing error bit (address number+2, bit 5), and an error message is displayed. For details, refer to Chapter 4 "Processing error" on page 4-19 and "Processing error" in Chapter 31 "1.1 Errors Displayed on the Screen" on page 31-1.  
 An error occurs in the following states:

- The setting of **Origin**, **Minimum**, or **Maximum** are invalid, or the **Minimum** and **Maximum** are the same values.
- **Data Type** is **BCD4(B)**, **BCD8(EB)**, or **Float32(F)** and the value cannot be expressed with the data type selected for the read data

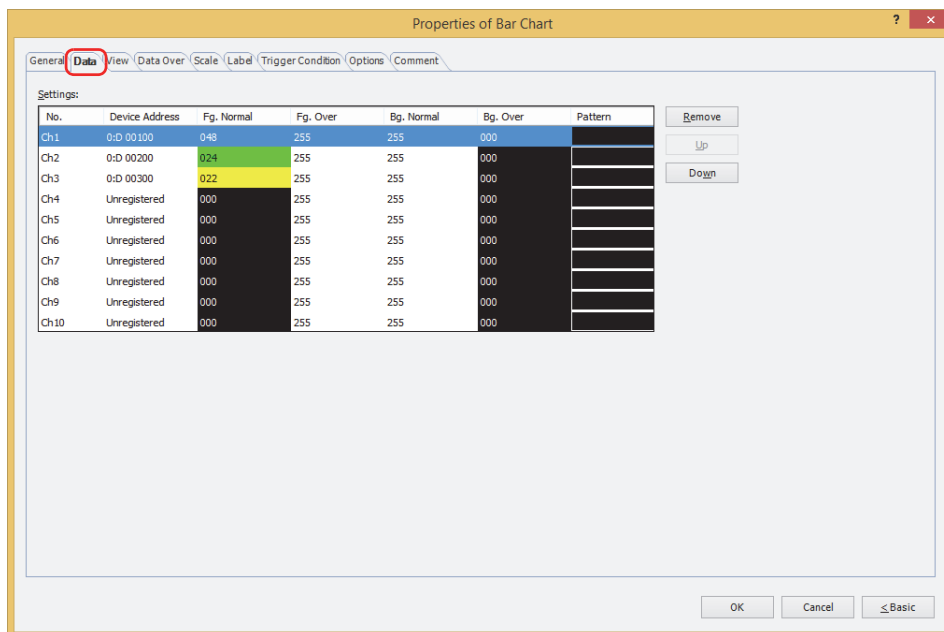
The chart cannot be displayed when an error has occurred.



Even if the value of device address is changed while the trigger condition is not satisfied, the minimum and maximum are not updated.

\*1 Advanced mode only

● Data Tab

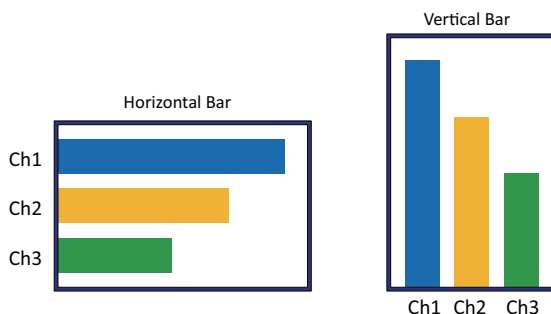


■ Settings

Lists the chart settings. The list shows the numbers, source device addresses, and colors for the chart.

No.: Shows the numbers for the chart (Ch1 to Ch10).

For **Horizontal Bar** and **Horizontal Peak**, the numbers are listed in order from top. For **Vertical Bar** and **Vertical Peak**, the numbers are listed in order from the left.



Device Address: Specifies the source word device for the data to display in the chart.

Double clicking the cell displays the Tag Editor where you can edit the device address. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64

Fg. Normal: Selects the foreground color of the chart when normal. (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades)  
 Double clicking the cell displays the Color Palette where you can change the foreground color of the chart when normal.

Fg. Over\*1: Selects the foreground color of the chart when data over. (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades)  
 Double clicking the cell displays the Color Palette where you can change the foreground color of the chart when data over.

\*1 Advanced mode only

- Bg. Normal:** Selects the background color of the chart when normal. (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades)  
Double clicking the cell displays the Color Palette where you can change the background color of the chart when normal.
- Bg. Over\*1:** Selects the background color of the chart when data over. (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades)  
Double clicking the cell displays the Color Palette where you can change the background color of the chart when data over.
- Pattern:** Selects the chart pattern or tonal gradation.  
Double clicking the cell displays the Pattern Palette where you can change the chart pattern or tonal gradation.



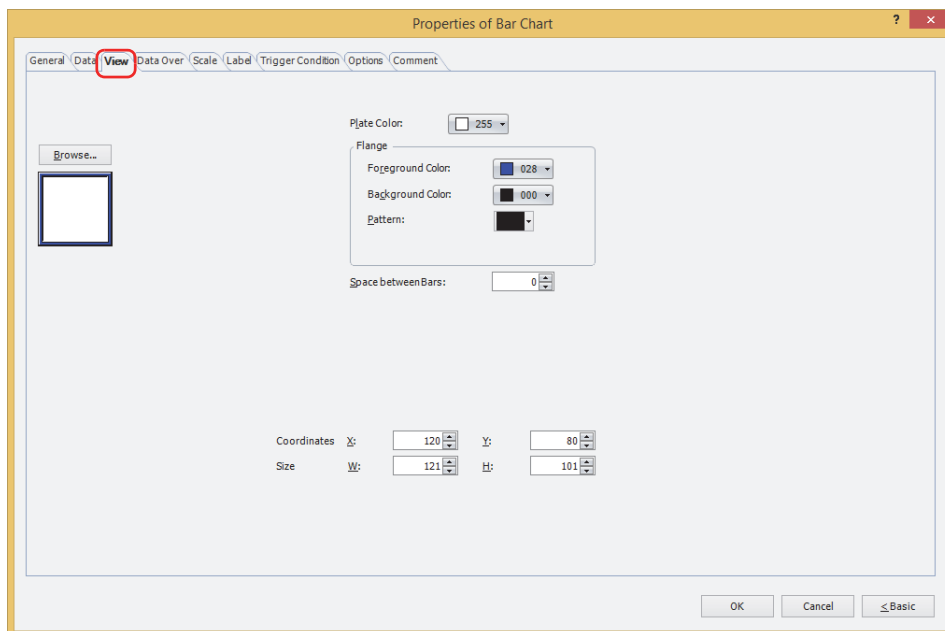
You can register the settings from arbitrary numbers, they are aligned filled from the beginning after clicking **OK** on the dialog box. Therefore, when the **Properties** dialog box is closed and reopened, the list is displayed filled from the beginning.

---

- **Remove**  
Deletes the registered settings from the list.
- **Up**  
Shifts the selected settings upward in the list.
- **Down**  
Shifts the selected settings downward in the list.

\*1 Advanced mode only

● **View Tab**

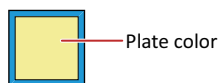


■ **Browse**

Select the type of graphic to be used to represent the part from the list of graphics. Click this button to display the View Browser.

■ **Plate Color**

Selects the plate (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).  
Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.



■ **Flange**

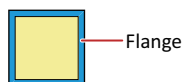
Foreground Color, Background Color: Selects the foreground and background colors of the flange (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

Pattern:

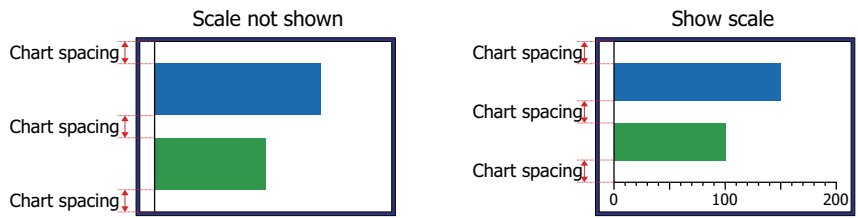
Selects a pattern for the flange.

Click **Pattern** to display the Pattern Palette. Select a pattern from the Pattern Palette.

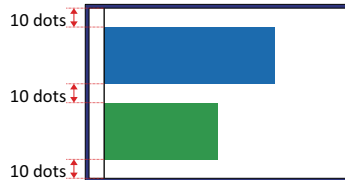


■ **Space between Bars**<sup>\*1</sup>

Specifies the spacing for the bar chart (0 to 100 dots).



Example: If **Space between Bars** is 10



If **Space between Bars** is 0



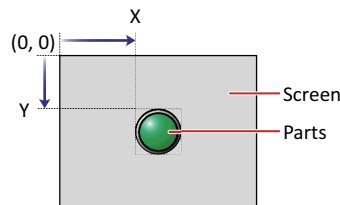
■ **Coordinates**

X, Y: Sets the display position of parts using coordinates.

The X and Y coordinates of parts are defined relative to an origin at the top-left corner of the screen.

X: 0 to (base screen horizontal size - 1)

Y: 0 to (base screen vertical size - 1)

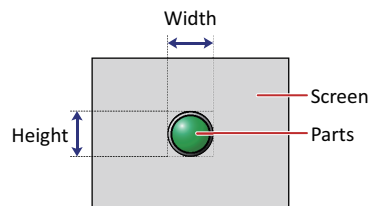


■ **Size**

W, H: Sets width and height to define the size of parts.

W: 5 to (base screen horizontal size)

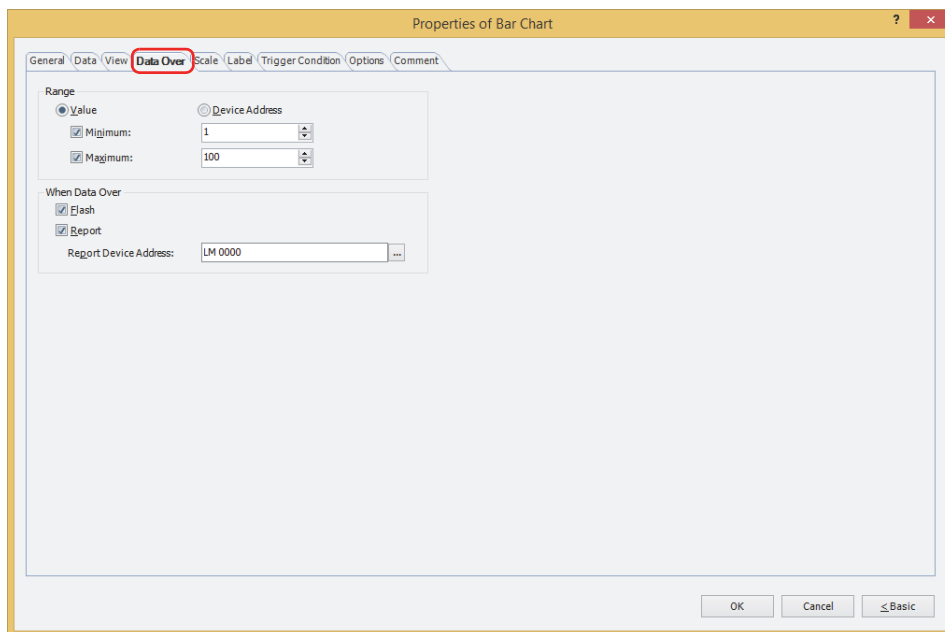
H: 5 to (base screen vertical size)



\*1 Advanced mode only

● **Data Over Tab**

The **Data Over** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.



■ **Range**

Select data type.

**Value:** Specifies the minimum and/or the maximum as a constant.

**Device Address:** Specifies the minimum and/or the maximum as a word device value.

Specifies the allowable range of values to display.

**Minimum, Maximum:** Select these check boxes to specify the minimum and/or maximum. The minimum and maximum that can be specified when **Value** is selected vary based on the data type selected with **Data Format** on the **General** tab. For details on data types, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1. When **Device Address** is selected, these options specify the source word devices. Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

■ **When Data Over**

These options configure the operation of the part when the allowable range is exceeded.

These options can only be configured when the **Minimum** or **Maximum** check boxes are selected under **Range**.

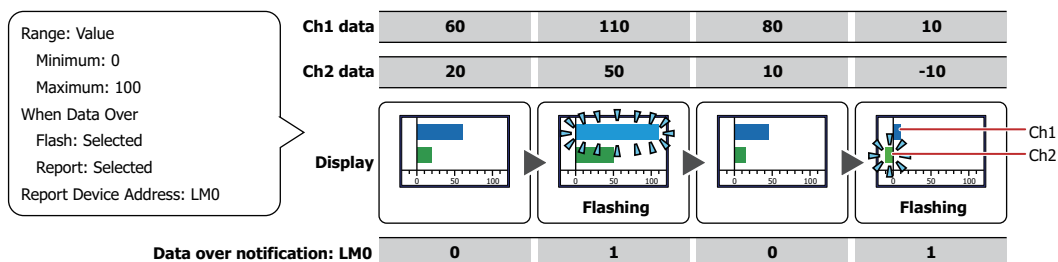
**Flash:** Select this check box to make the chart flash when the displayed data exceeds the allowable range.

**Report:** Select this check box to write 1 in the Report Device Address when the displayed data exceeds the allowable range.

**Report Device Address:** Specifies the Report Device Address.

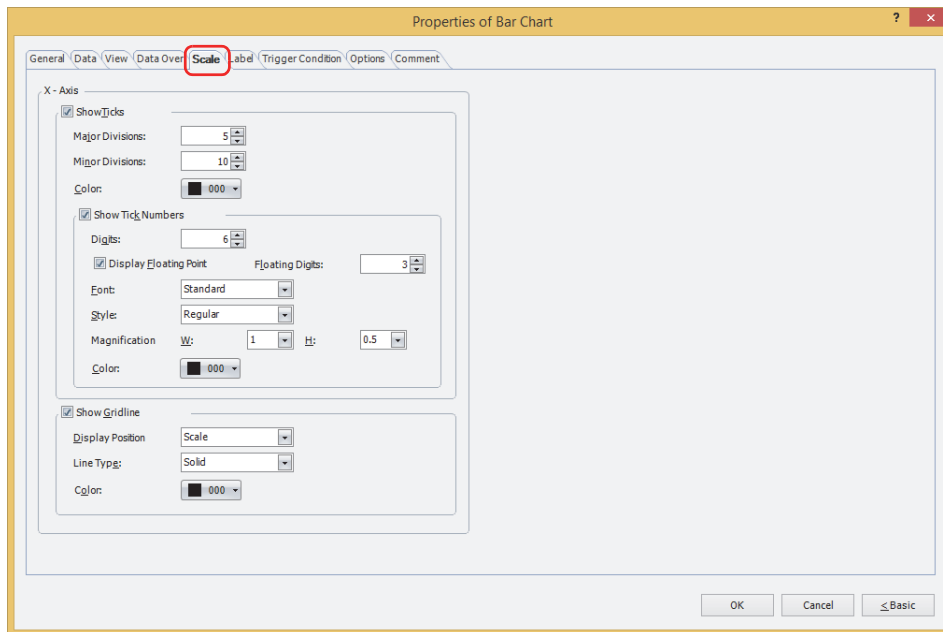
Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Example: If the word device value of the reading source is "110" which is higher than the upper limit of "100", or "-10" which is below the lower limit of "0", a value of 1 will be written to LM0 and the displayed bar will flash.



## ● Scale Tab

The **Scale** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.



The options on the **Scale** tab vary based on the type selected with **Chart Type** on the **General** tab.

**Horizontal Bar, Horizontal Peak: X-Axis**

**Vertical Bar, Vertical Peak: Y-Axis**

### ■ Show Ticks

Select this check box to display a scale on a chart.

**Major Divisions:** Enter the number of major scale divisions (1 to 20).

**Minor Divisions:** Enter the number of minor scale divisions (1 to 20).

**Color:** Selects the color of scales (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).  
Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

**Show Tick Numbers:** Select this check box to display numbers along the scale.

**Digits:** Sets the number of digits to be displayed (1 to 10).  
Can only be set when **Float32(F)** is selected for **Data Type** under the **General** tab.

**Display Floating Point:** Select this check box to display a floating point along the scale.  
Can only be set when **Float32(F)** is selected for **Data Type** under the **General** tab.

**Floating Digits:** Sets the number of digits for the fractional parts of numbers (1 to 8) from the number of digits specified for **Digits**.  
Can only be set when the **Display Floating Point** check box is selected.

**Font:** Selects the font used for displayed text from the following.  
**Standard, Stroke, 7-Segment**  
The characters that can be displayed depend on the font. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.2 Available Text" on page 2-5.

**Style:** Selects **Regular** or **Bold** for the character style to be displayed.  
Can only be set when **Standard** is selected for **Font**.

**Magnification W, H:** Selects magnification (0.5, 1 to 8) for the displayed text.  
Can only be set when **Standard** is selected for **Font**.

**Size:** Sets character size (8 to 128) for displayed text.  
Can only be set when **Stroke** or **7-Segment** is selected for **Font**.

**Color:** Selects the color of displayed text (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).  
Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.



If the area for displaying the scale is small, the scale will not be displayed properly.

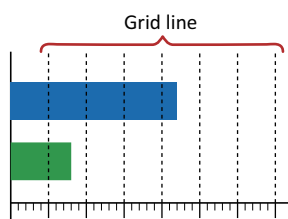


### ■ Show Gridline

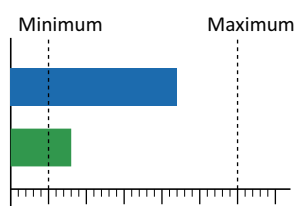
Select this check box to display grid lines on the chart. Grid lines are displayed above the chart. Can only be set when the **Show Ticks** check box is selected.

Display Position: Select from **Scale** and **Data Over** to specify the grid line display position.

Scale: Grid lines are displayed according to the number of major scale divisions.



Data Over: Grid lines are displayed at the positions of values specified for **Maximum** and **Minimum** under the **Data Over** tab.



Line Type: Selects the type of grid lines from the following.

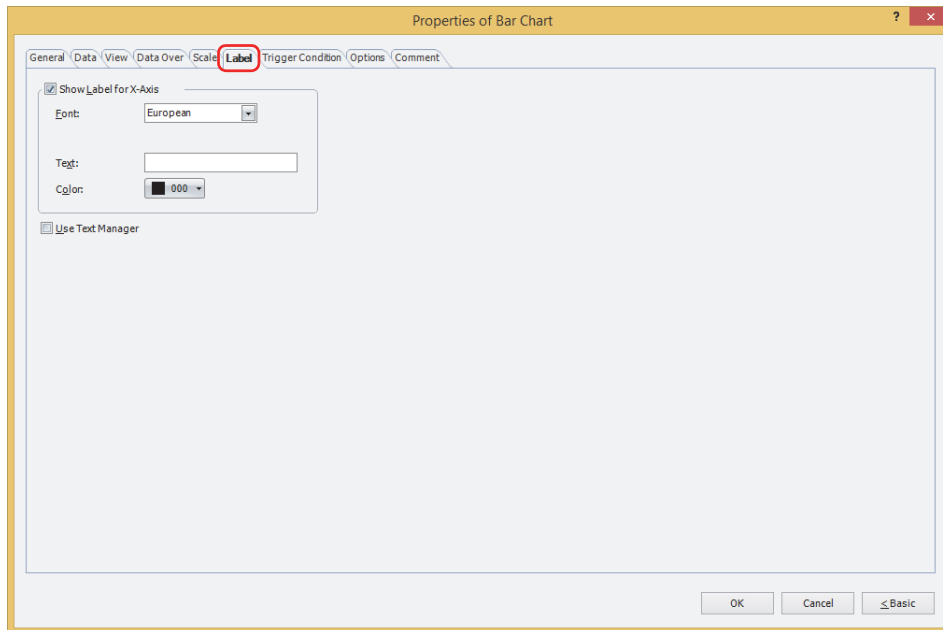
**Solid, Dot, Dash, Long Dash, Long Dash Dot, Long Dash Dot Dot**

Color: Specifies grid line color (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

## ● Label Tab

The **Label** tab is only displayed in Advanced mode.



### ■ Show Label for X-Axis, Show Label for Y-Axis

Select this check box to display a label on X axis and Y axis scales.

The options on the **Label** tab vary based on the type selected with **Chart Type** on the **General** tab.

**Horizontal Bar, Horizontal Peak: Show Label for X-Axis**

**Vertical Bar, Vertical Peak: Show Label for Y-Axis**

**Font:** Selects the font for text used in labels from the following.

**Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic, Cyrillic**

Can only be set when the **Use Text Manager** check box is cleared.

The characters that can be displayed depend on the font. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.2 Available Text" on page 2-5.

**Text ID:** Specifies the Text Manager ID No. (1 to 32000) when text registered in the Text Manager are used for labels.

Click  to display Text Manager.

Can only be set when the **Use Text Manager** check box is selected.

**Text:** Inputs characters to be displayed for labels. Maximum number is 40 characters.

The characters that can be entered depend on the font selected using **Font**. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.2 Available Text" on page 2-5.

Can only be input when the **Use Text Manager** check box is cleared.

**Color:** Selects the color of the text used for labels (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click **Color** to open the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.



If the area for displaying the label is too small, the label will not be displayed properly.

### ■ Use Text Manager

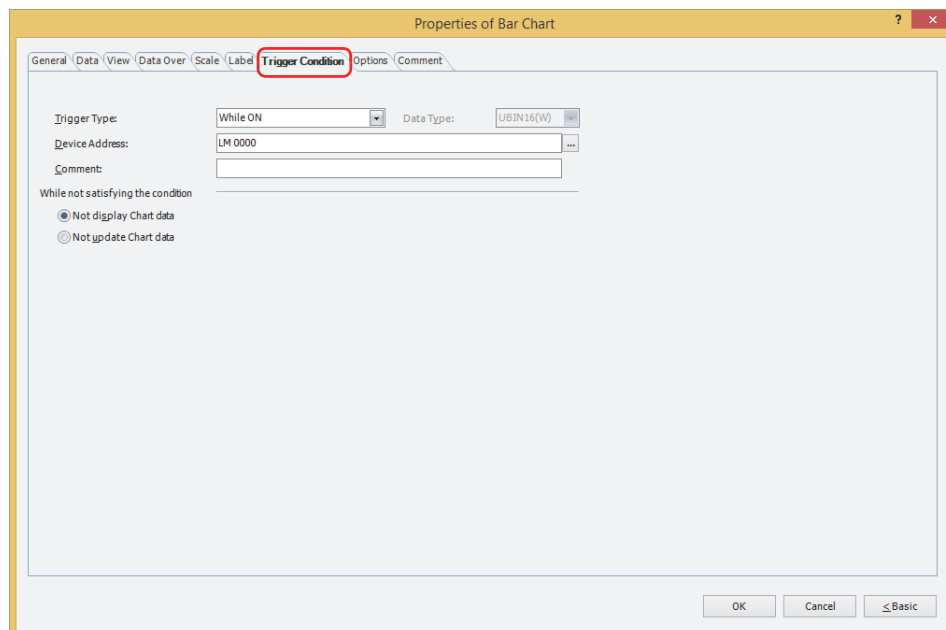
Select this check box if using the text registered in Text Manager for labels. Can only be set when the **Show Label for X-Axis** or **Show Label for Y-Axis** check box is selected.



If a carriage return (CR) is included, the characters after the CR are not displayed. However, if Windows Font is set for the specified Text ID, all the characters are displayed.

● **Trigger Condition Tab**

The **Trigger Condition** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.

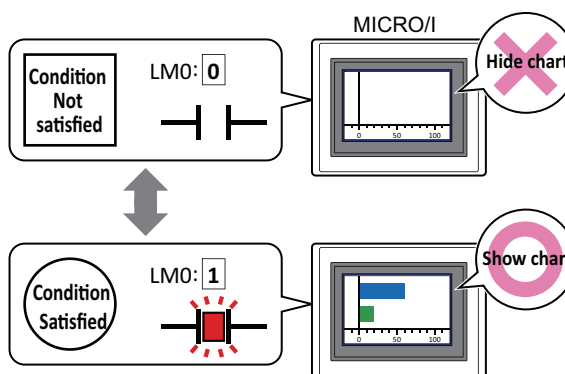


The bar chart is enabled while the condition is satisfied, and it is disabled while the condition is not satisfied. Select the operation when the condition is not satisfied as **Not display Chart data** or **Not update Chart data** under **While not satisfying the condition**.

Example: When **Trigger Type** is **While ON**, **Device Address** is **LM0**, and **While not satisfying the condition** is **Not display Chart data**

While LM0 is 0, the condition is not satisfied and the bar chart is not displayed.

While LM0 is 1, the condition is satisfied and the bar chart is displayed.

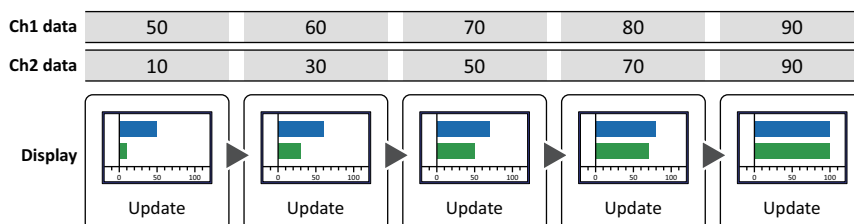


Data over does not operate for hidden bar charts. Data over is reported if the minimum or maximum is exceeded when the bar chart changes from hidden to displayed.

■ **Trigger Type**

Selects the condition to enable the bar chart from the following.

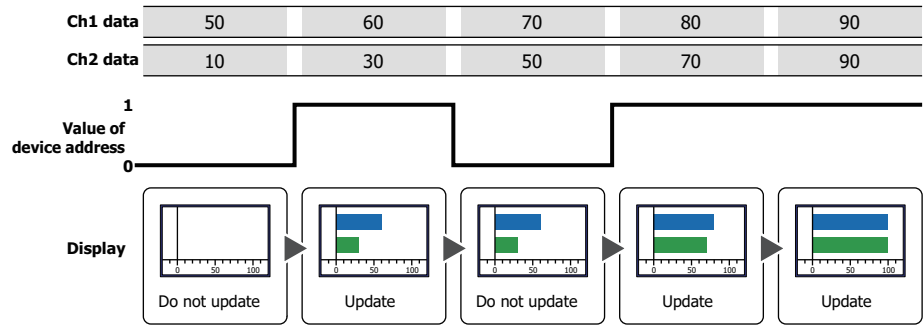
Always visible: The bar chart is always enabled.



While ON:

Enables the bar chart when the value of device address is 1.

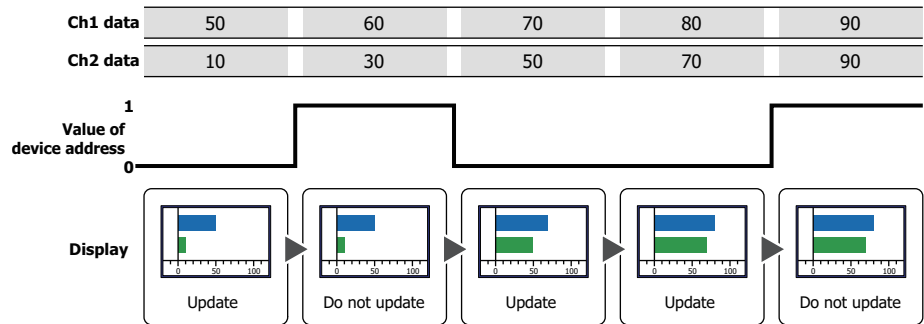
Example: When **While not satisfying the condition** is **Not update Chart data**



While OFF:

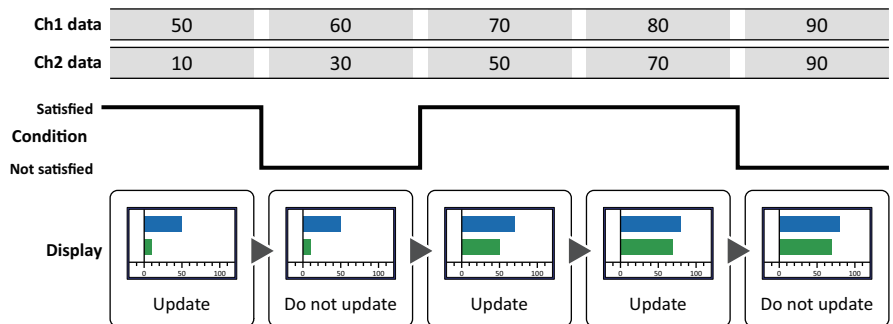
Enables the bar chart when the value of device address is 0.

Example: When **While not satisfying the condition** is **Not update Chart data**



While satisfying the condition: Enables the bar chart when the condition is satisfied.

Example: When **While not satisfying the condition** is **Not update Chart data**



■ **Data Type**

Selects the data type to be handled by the condition formula.

Can only be set if **While satisfying the condition** is selected as **Trigger Type**.

For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

■ **Device Address**

Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device to serve as condition.

Can only be set if **While ON** or **While OFF** is selected as **Trigger Type**.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

■ **Condition**

Sets the condition formula.

Can only be set if **While satisfying the condition** is selected as **Trigger Type**.

Click  to display the **Trigger Condition Settings** dialog box. For the conditional expression configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.2 Setting Conditional Expressions" on page 2-67.

- **Comment**

Used for entering comments about trigger conditions. Maximum number is 80 characters.

- **While not satisfying the condition**

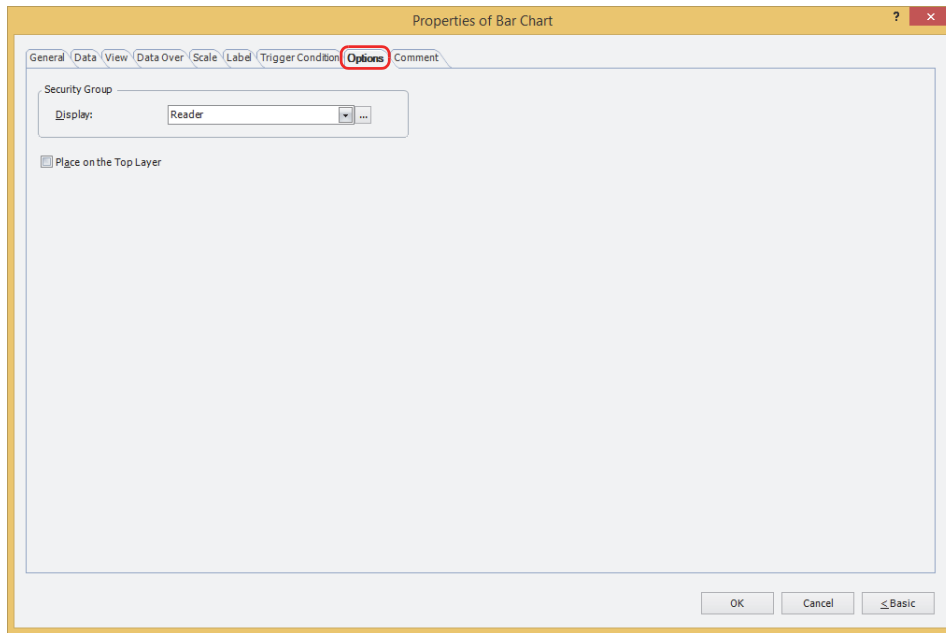
Selects operation of the Bar Chart when condition is not satisfied.

Not display Chart data:     The plate and flange are displayed, but Bar Chart is not displayed.

Not update Chart data:     The last updated Bar Chart is displayed. The Bar Chart does not change.

## ● Options Tab

The **Options** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.




### ■ Security Group

Security groups are a security function for restricting the display and operation of parts.

**Display:** Selects the security group for which display of parts is restricted. (Default: None)

None: No security function is used.



Administrator, Operator, Reader: Three security groups are set up by default.

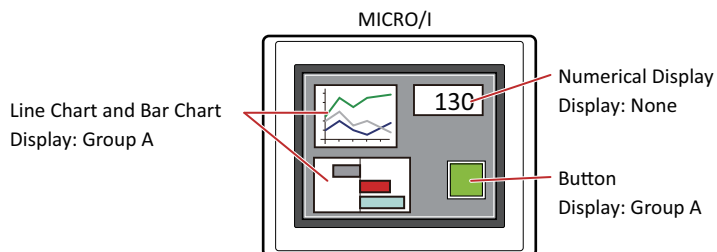
Click  to display the **Security Group Settings** dialog box. If you create a security group on the **Security Group Settings** dialog box, you can select that created group. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "2.2 Adding and Editing Security Groups" on page 21-18.



For details about security functions, refer to Chapter 21 "User Accounts and the Security Function" on page 21-1.

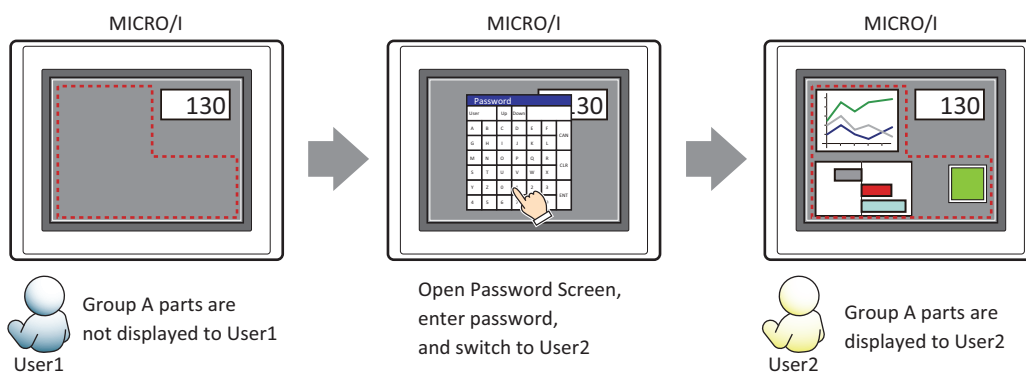
Example: If the user and security group for a part are set as follows:

User Name	 User1	 User2
Security Group	None	Group A



For User1, who is not included in the specified security group, Group A parts are not displayed.

If the Password Screen is now opened and User2 logs in, Group A parts are displayed.



■ **Place on the Top Layer**

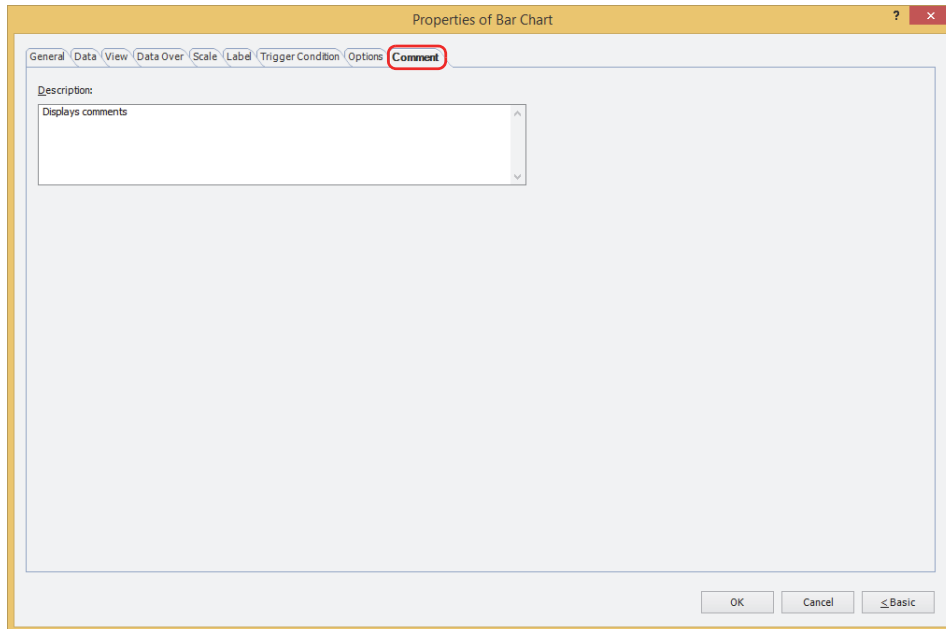
Select this check box to display the parts on the top layer. The parts will have precedence when other drawings and parts are overlapping with it. For details, refer to Chapter 6 "4 Drawings and Parts Overlapping" on page 6-5.

## ● Comment Tab

The **Comment** tab is used to specify the parts arranged on the editing screen, and the popup text displayed when the mouse pointer is placed close to **No.**, **Name**, or **Type** in the object list.



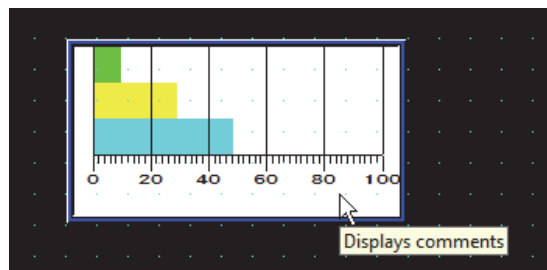
When there are multiple parts of the same shape on the screen, this feature makes it possible to distinguish between the parts without displaying the Properties dialog box for each part, by just mousing over the part.



## ■ Description

Used for entering comments about parts. Maximum number is 80 characters.

Example: When mousing over the bar chart on the editing screen



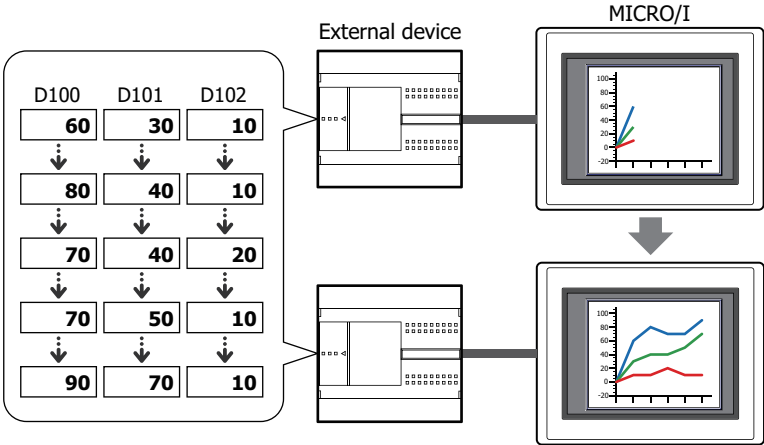


## 2 Line Chart

### 2.1 How the Line Chart is Used

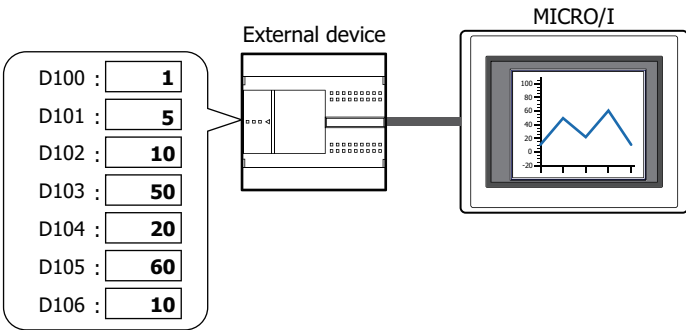
The line chart can be used to display values of device addresses sampled with the Data Log function and the values of multiple word devices.

- Display the values of device addresses sampled with the Data Log function in a trend chart

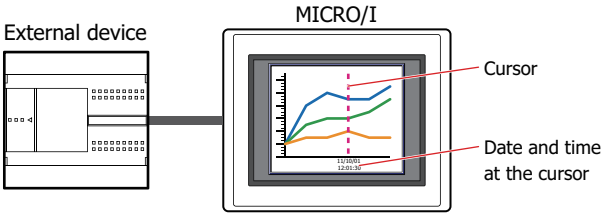


- There are two types of trend charts, a normal trend chart and a pen recorder trend chart.
- If the Data Log data displayed in the chart is deleted, the chart display is erased.

- Display the values of multiple, continuous device addresses in a single line chart



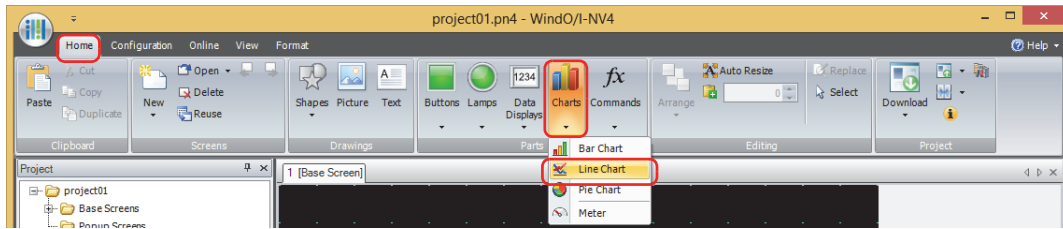
- Display the cursor and the date and time at the cursor



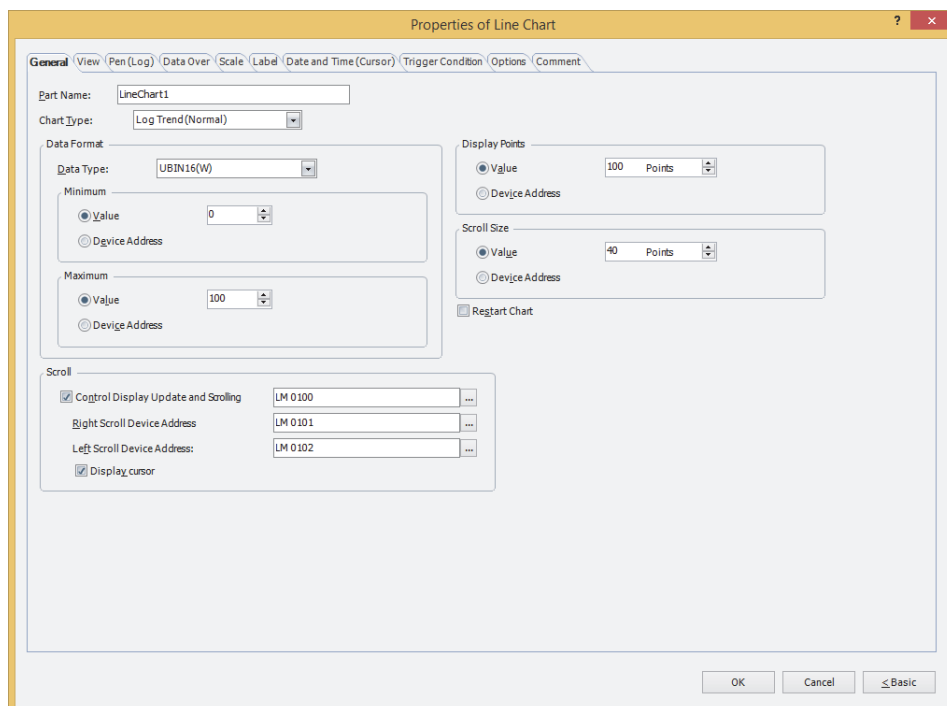
## 2.2 Line Chart Configuration Procedure

This section describes the configuration procedure for Line Charts.

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Parts** group, click **Charts**, and then click **Line Chart**.



- 2 Click a point on the edit screen where you wish to place the Line Chart.
- 3 Double-click the dropped Line Chart and a Properties dialog box will be displayed.
- 4 Change the settings on each tab as necessary.



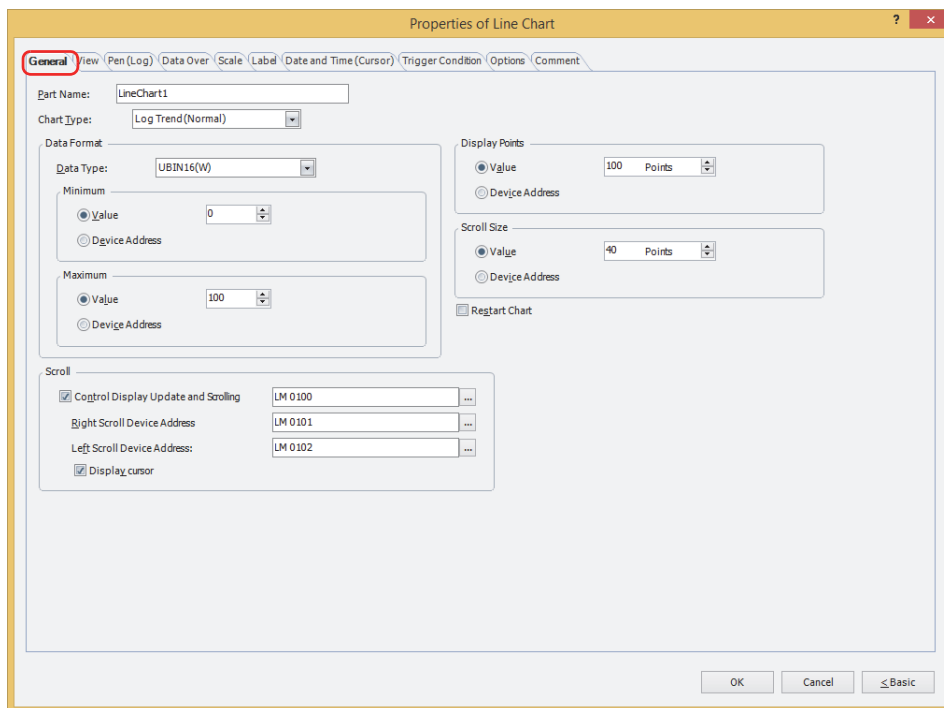
The **Data Over** tab, **Scale** tab, **Label** tab, **Date and Time (Cursor)** tab, **Trigger Condition** tab and **Options** tab only appear in Advanced mode.

To switch to Advanced mode, click **Advanced**.

## 2.3 Properties of Line Chart Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons in the Properties dialog box.

### ● General Tab



#### ■ Part Name

Enter a name for the part. The maximum number is 20 characters.

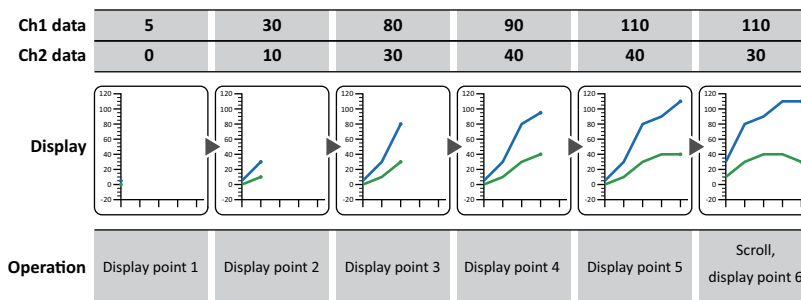
#### ■ Chart Type

Selects the type of chart from the following.

Log Trend (Normal):

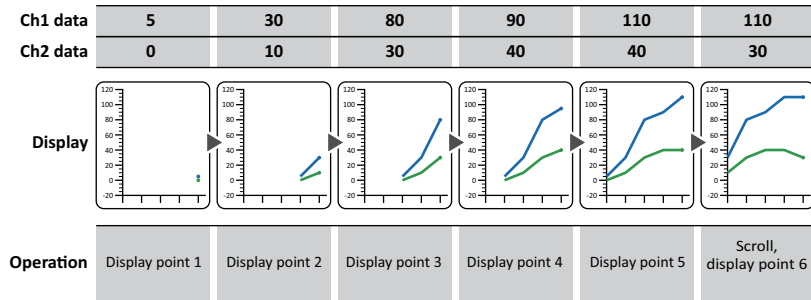
Shows values of device addresses sampled with the Data Log function in a trend chart. The displayed chart is updated each time the latest data is sampled and the latest data is charted from the left edge. If the sampled data exceeds the number of display points, the entire chart is shifted to the left by the configured scroll size and the display is updated.

Example: When **Display Points** is 5 and **Scroll Size** is 1



Log Trend (Pen Recorder): Shows values of device addresses sampled with the Data Log function in a trend chart. The displayed chart is updated each time the latest data is sampled and the latest data is always displayed at the right edge. The entire chart shifts to the left point by point and the display is updated.

Example: When **Display Points** is 5



The chart can display a maximum of 20 lines.



To display multiple items of data, set the sampling conditions and data size for the data to display to the same settings. The data cannot be displayed if its sampling conditions or data size is different.

Device Display: Display the values of multiple, continuous device addresses as a single line chart. The data size for the device addresses is 16 bits.

Updating and erasing the display is controlled by the lower 2 bits of the start address number value (control status) of the continuous device addresses.

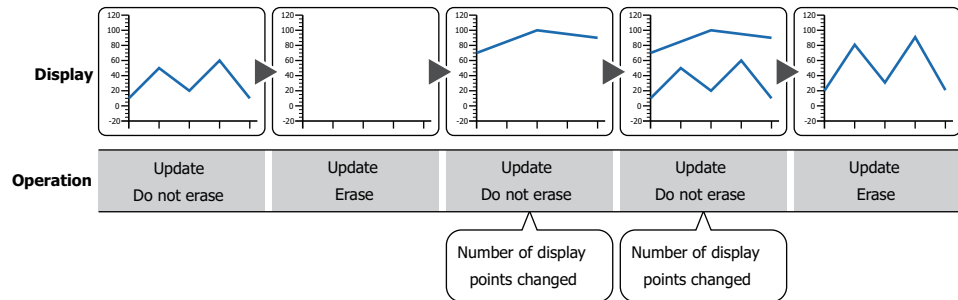
The number of values of device addresses to display is specified by the value of start address number + 1.

The values of device addresses from start address number + 2 are displayed on the chart.

Example: When the start address number is D100

The display updates when the value of D100 changes from 0 to 1. The display is erased when the value changes to 2. The display is first erased and then updated when the value changes to 3.

(Start address number) D100-0 value Update	0→1	0	0→1	0→1	0→1
D100-1 value Erase	0	0→1	0	0	0→1
(Start address number +1) D101 value	5	5	3	5	5
Number of device addresses to display values	5	5	3	5	5
(Start address number +2) D102 value	10	10	70	10	20
(Start address number +3) D103 value	50	50	100	50	80
(Start address number +4) D104 value	20	20	90	20	30
(Start address number +5) D105 value	60	60	110	60	90
(Start address number +6) D106 value	10	10	80	10	20



If there are many items of data to display, it may take some time to update the display.

## ■ Data Format

**Data Type:** Selects the data type handled by the chart from the following.  
**UBIN16(W), BIN16(I), UBIN32(D), BIN32(L), BCD4(B), BCD8(EB), Float32(F)**  
 For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

**Minimum, Maximum:** Specifies the minimum and maximum for the chart.


(Data Type): Selects the data type to use for the minimum and the maximum.

Value: Uses a constant.

Device Address: Uses a word device.

The minimum and maximum vary based on the selected data type. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

When **Device Address** is selected for (Data Type), the minimum and maximum can be specified in the word device.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address

configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.



If the data displayed in the chart is invalid, 1 is written to System Area 2 Processing error bit (address number+2, bit 5), and an error message is displayed. If **Chart Type** is **Device Display**, a processing error occurs when the chart is initially displayed, when the display is updated, and when it is erased. For details, refer to Chapter 4 "Processing error" on page 4-19 and "Processing error" in Chapter 31 "1.1 Errors Displayed on the Screen" on page 31-1.

An error occurs in the following states:

- The setting of **Origin**, **Minimum**, or **Maximum** are invalid, or the **Minimum** and **Maximum** are the same values.
- **Data Type** is **BCD4(B)**, **BCD8(EB)**, or **Float32(F)** and the value cannot be expressed with the data type selected for the read data

The chart cannot be displayed when an error has occurred.



- If the **Chart Type** is selected as **Log Trend (Normal)** or **Log Trend (Pen Recorder)**, the chart display is updated when a value of device address is changed. At this time, chart data not saved to the data storage area is not displayed.
- If the **Chart Type** is selected as **Device Display**, the minimum and maximum are updated when the display is updated or erased.
- Even if the value of device address is changed while the trigger condition is not satisfied, the minimum and maximum are not updated.

## ■ Display Points

Specifies the maximum number of points of data to display on the chart (2 to (base screen horizontal size)).

This option can only be configured when **Log Trend (Normal)** or **Log Trend (Pen Recorder)** is selected for **Chart Type**.


(Data Type): Selects the data type to use with the display points.

Value: Uses a constant.

Device Address: Uses a word device.

(Display points): Specifies the maximum number of points (2 to Base Screen horizontal size) for the data to be displayed on the chart. The handled data type is UBIN16(W) only.

When **Device Address** is selected for (Data Type), the display points can be specified in the word device.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address

configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.



- The minimum value of **Display Points** is 2. If the value of device address is smaller than the minimum value, then **Display Points** remains at 2. If the value is larger than the Base Screen horizontal size, then **Display Points** is the value of the Base Screen horizontal size.
- When the value of device address changes, the chart display is updated. At this time, chart data not saved to the data storage area is not displayed.
- Even if the value of device address is changed while the trigger condition is not satisfied, the chart display is not updated.

■ **Scroll Size**

Specifies the number of points of data to scroll when updating the chart display (1 to the value of **Display Points**). This option can only be configured when **Log Trend (Normal)** is selected for **Chart Type**.


(Data Type): Selects the data type to use with the scroll size.

Value: Uses a constant.

Device Address: Uses a word device.

(Scroll size): Specifies the number of points of data to scroll (1 to the value of **Display Points**). The handled data type is UBIN16(W) only.

When **Device Address** is selected for (Data Type), the scroll size can be specified in the word device.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address

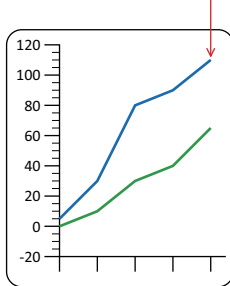
configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.



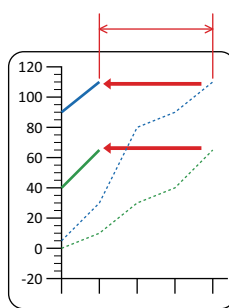
The minimum value of **Scroll Size** is 1. If the value of device address is smaller than the minimum value, then **Scroll Size** remains at 1. If the value is larger than **Display Points**, then **Scroll Size** is the value of **Display Points**.

Example: When **Display Points** is 5 and **Scroll Size** is 3

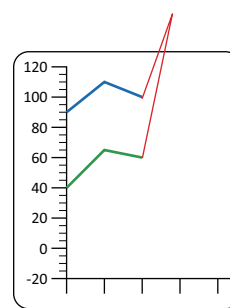
1. Reached maximum amount of data to display



2. Shift data 3 points left



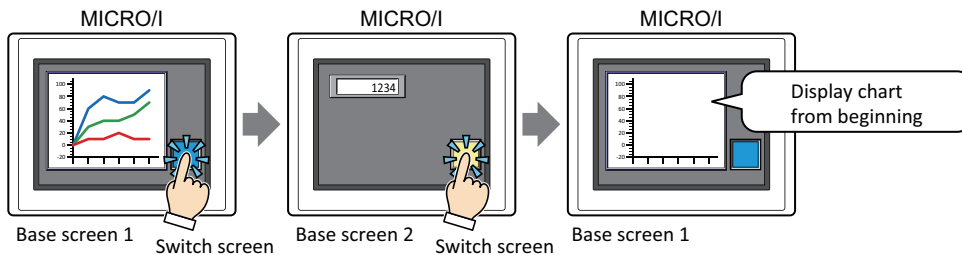
3. Display next data



■ **Restart Chart**

Select this check box to display the chart from the beginning when switching screens.

This option can only be configured when **Log Trend (Normal)** or **Log Trend (Pen Recorder)** is selected for **Chart Type**.



■ **Scroll**\*1

Control Display Update and Scrolling:

To scroll the chart to display past data and to display the cursor, the chart display updating must be stopped. To control updating the display, select this check box and specify the bit device or bit of the word device to control the display.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Display updating stops when the value of device address changes from 0 to 1. Display updating restarts when the value of device address changes from 1 to 0.

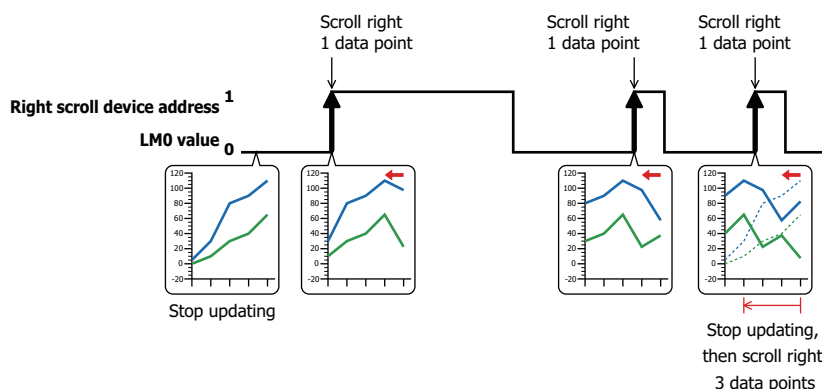
This option can only be configured when **Log Trend (Normal)** or **Log Trend (Pen Recorder)** is selected for **Chart Type**.

Right Scroll Device Address, Left Scroll Device Address: The chart can be scrolled to the right or to the left when display updating is stopped. This option specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device to scroll the chart left or right.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

The chart scrolls right or left one point of data each time the value of device address changes from 0 to 1.

These options can only be configured when the **Control Display Update and Scrolling** check box is selected.



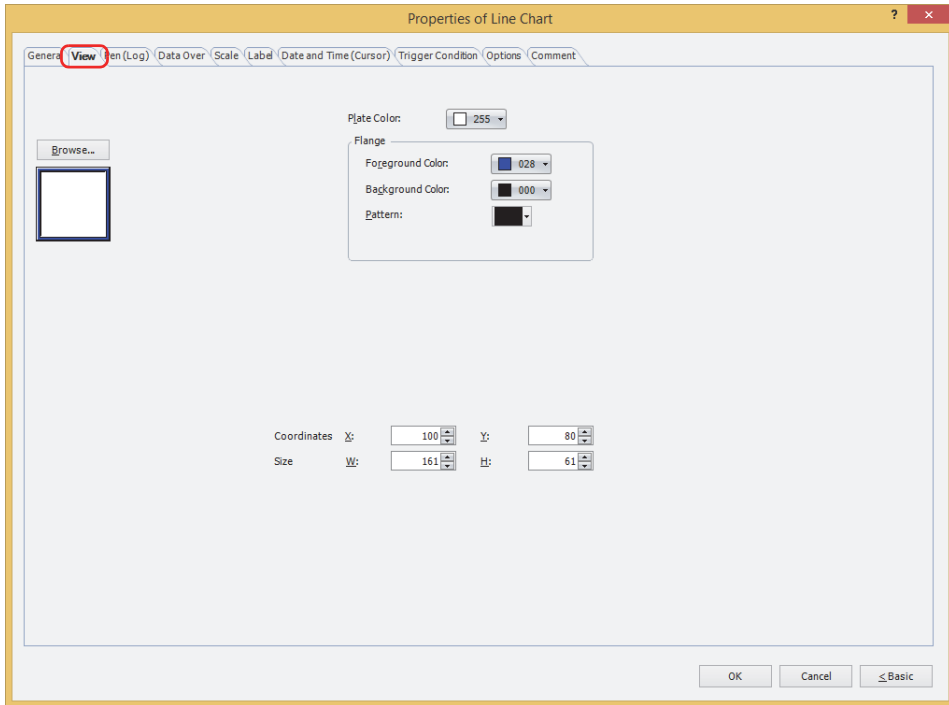
Display cursor:

The cursor can be displayed when display updating is stopped. The cursor is displayed on the chart. Select this check box to display the cursor. The **Date and Time (Cursor)** tab is displayed where the functions related to the cursor, such as the cursor style and display position control, can be configured.

This option can only be configured when the **Control Display Update and Scrolling** check box is selected.

\*1 Advanced mode only

● **View Tab**

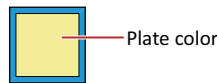


■ **Browse**

Select the type of graphic to be used to represent the part from the list of graphics. Click this button to display the View Browser.

■ **Plate Color**

Selects the plate (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades). Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.



■ **Flange**

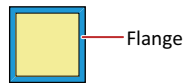
Foreground Color, Background Color: Selects the foreground and background colors of the flange (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

Pattern:

Selects a pattern for the flange.

Click **Pattern** to display the Pattern Palette. Select a pattern from the Pattern Palette.



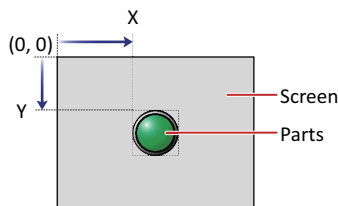
■ **Coordinates**

X, Y: Sets the display position of parts using coordinates.

The X and Y coordinates of parts are defined relative to an origin at the top-left corner of the screen.

X: 0 to (base screen horizontal size - 1)

Y: 0 to (base screen vertical size - 1)



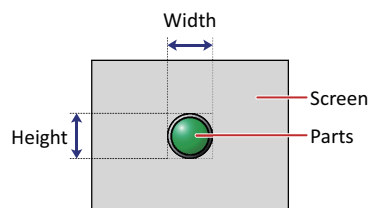


**■ Size**

W, H: Sets width and height to define the size of parts.

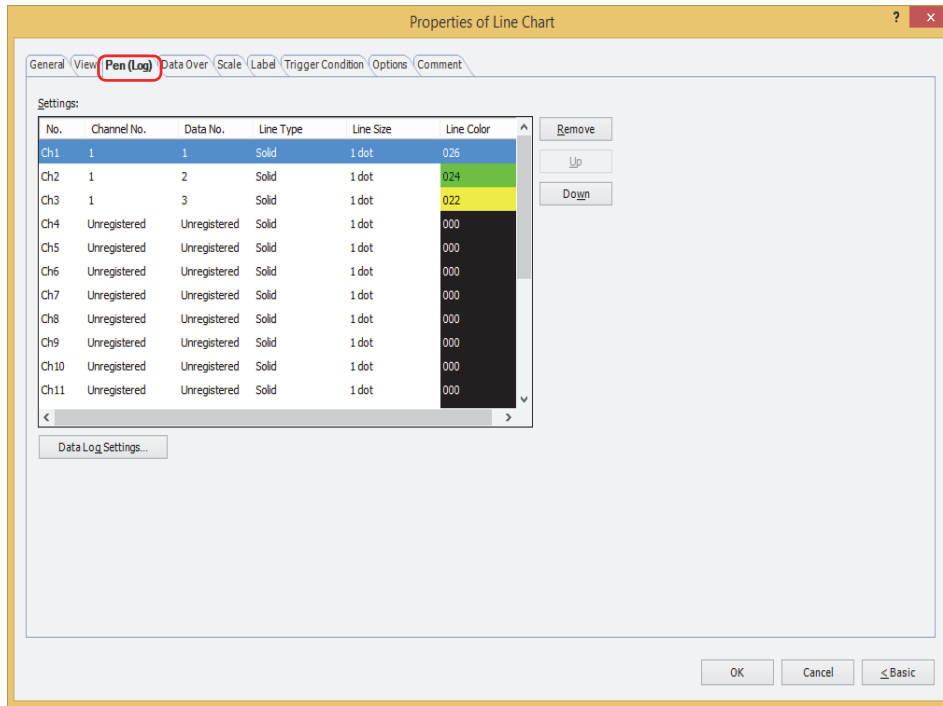
W: 5 to (base screen horizontal size)

H: 5 to (base screen vertical size)



## ● Pen (Log) Tab

The **Pen (Log)** tab is only displayed when **Log Trend (Normal)** or **Log Trend (Pen Recorder)** is selected for **Chart Type** on the **General** tab.



### ■ Settings

Lists the chart settings.

**No.:** Shows the numbers for the chart (Ch1 to Ch20).

**Channel No.:** Specifies the Data Log channel number to display on the chart (1 to 20).  
Double clicking the cell allows you to edit the channel number.



If the sampling condition for the channels and the amount of log data saved in the data storage area differ, the chart cannot be displayed. Set the sampling conditions or channel numbers to the same data.

**Data No.:** Out of the data contained in the selected Data Log channel number, specifies the data number to display on the chart (1 to 128).

Double clicking the cell allows you to edit the data number.

**Line Type:** Selects the type of line from the following.

**Solid, Dot, Dash, Long Dash, Long Dash Dot, Long Dash Dot Dot**

Double clicking the cell allows you to change the chart line type.

**Line Size:** Selects the line size from the following.

**1 dot, 2 dots, 3 dots, 5 dots**

Double clicking the cell allows you to change the chart line size.

**Line Color:** Selects the line color for the chart (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Double clicking the cell displays the Color Palette where you can change the chart line color.



You can register the settings from arbitrary numbers, they are aligned filled from the beginning after clicking **OK** on the dialog box. Therefore, when the **Properties** dialog box is closed and reopened, the list is displayed filled from the beginning.

- **Data Log Settings**

Displays the **Data Log Settings** dialog box where you can configure the channel while checking the data to display.

- **Remove**

Deletes the registered settings from the list.

- **Up**

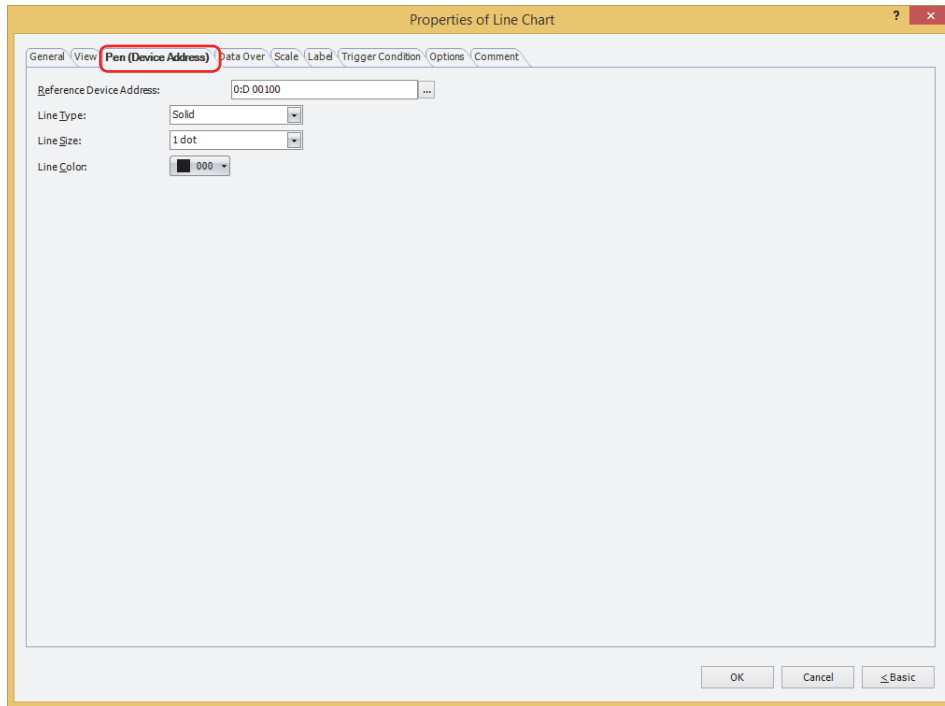
Shifts the selected settings upward in the list.

- **Down**

Shifts the selected settings downward in the list.

● **Pen (Device Address) Tab**

The **Pen (Device Address)** tab is only displayed when **Device Display** is selected for **Chart Type** on the **General** tab.



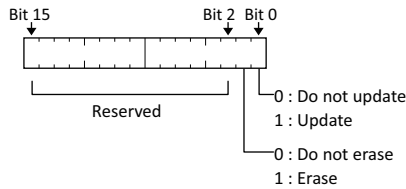
■ **Reference Device Address**

Specifies the start address number of the data to display on the chart.

Click to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 “5.1 Device Address Settings” on page 2-64.

The data size for the device addresses is 16 bits.

Updating and erasing the display is controlled by the lower 2 bits of the start address number value (control status).

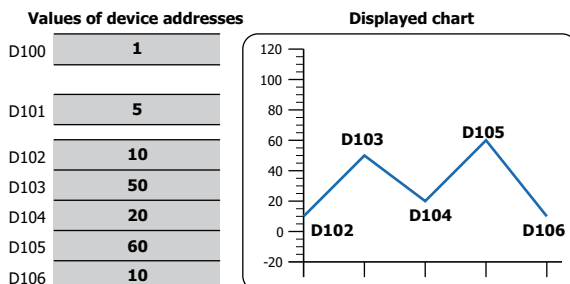
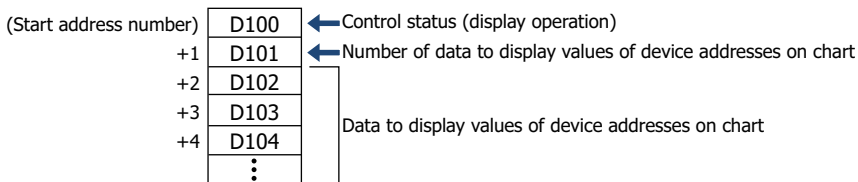


The number of values of device addresses to display is specified by the value of start address number + 1.

The values of device addresses from start address number + 2 are displayed on the chart.

Example: If **Reference Device Address** is set to D100, continuous device addresses are used starting from D100.

The used device addresses are as follows.



**■ Line Type**

Selects the type of line from the following.

**Solid, Dot, Dash, Long Dash, Long Dash Dot, Long Dash Dot Dot**

**■ Line Size**

Selects the line size from the following.

**1 dot, 2 dots, 3 dots, 5 dots**

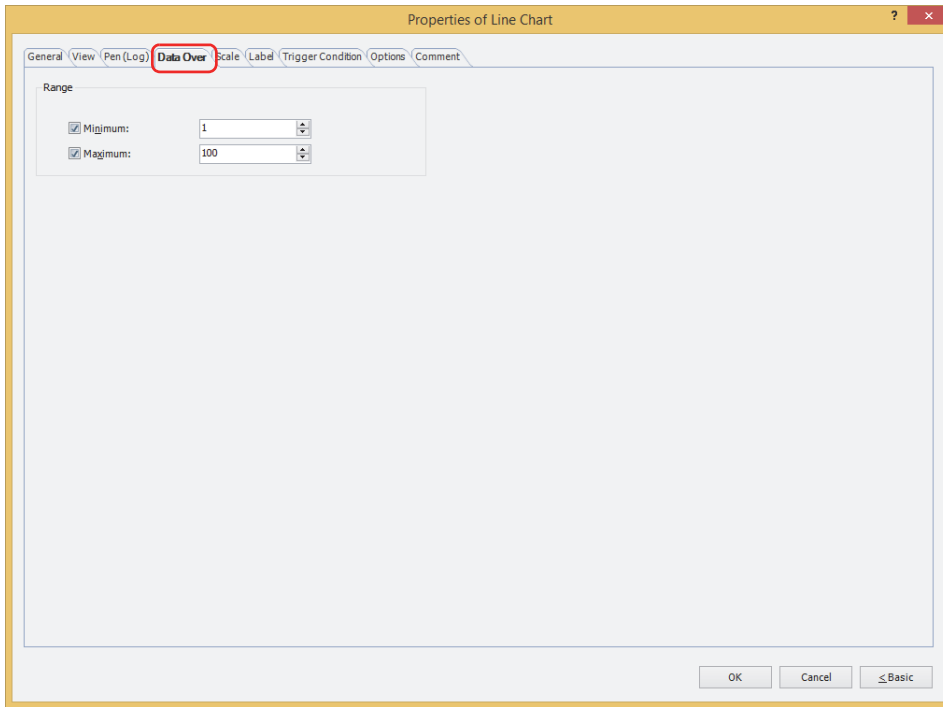
**■ Line Color**

Selects the line color for the chart (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click this button to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

● **Data Over** Tab

The **Data Over** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.



■ **Range**

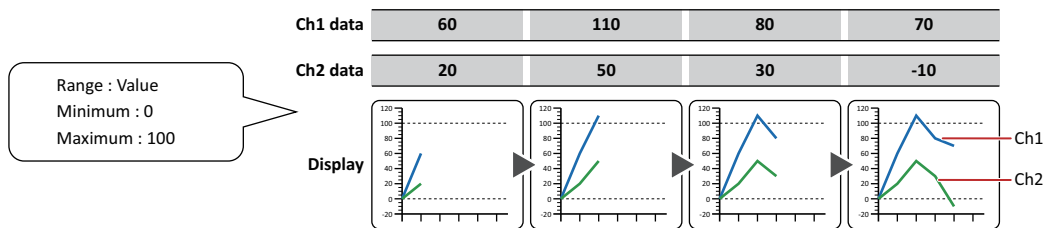
The type of data is **Value**. This option uses constants for the allowable range. Specifies the allowable range of values to display.

Minimum, Maximum: Select these check boxes to specify the minimum and/or maximum.

The minimum and maximum that can be specified differ according to the data type selected with **Data Format** on the **General** tab. For details on data types, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

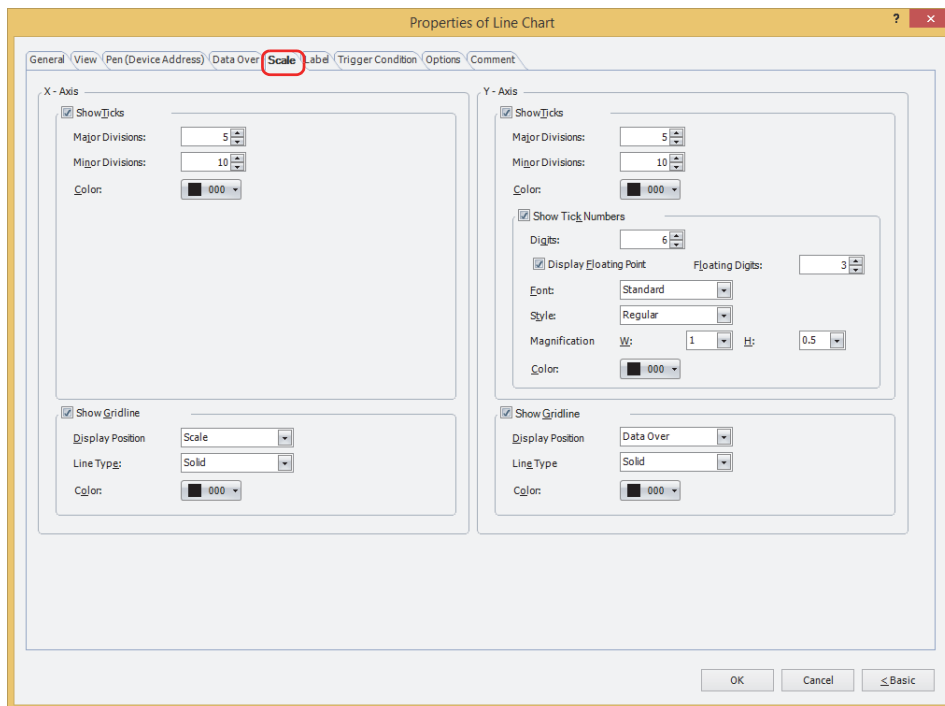


When grid lines are displayed for the minimum and maximum, select the **Show Gridline** check box on the **Scale** tab and then select **Data Over**.



● **Scale Tab**

The **Scale** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.



■ **Show Ticks**

Select this check box to display a scale on a chart.

**Major Divisions:** Enter the number of major scale divisions (1 to 20).

**Minor Divisions:** Enter the number of minor scale divisions (1 to 20).

**Color:** Selects the color of scales (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades). Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

**Show Tick Numbers:** Select this check box to display numbers along the scale. Can only be set for **Y-Axis**.

**Digits:** Sets the number of digits to be displayed (1 to 10). Can only be set when **Float32(F)** is selected for **Data Type** under the **General** tab.

**Display Floating Point:** Select this check box to display a floating point along the scale. Can only be set when **Float32(F)** is selected for **Data Type** under the **General** tab.

**Floating Digits:** Sets the number of digits for the fractional parts of numbers (1 to 8) from the number of digits specified for **Digits**. Can only be set when the **Display Floating Point** check box is selected.


**Font:** Selects the font used for displayed text from the following. **Standard, Stroke, 7-Segment**  
The characters that can be displayed depend on the font. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.2 Available Text" on page 2-5.

**Style:** Selects **Regular** or **Bold** for the character style to be displayed. Can only be set when **Standard** is selected for **Font**.

**Magnification W, H:** Selects magnification (0.5, 1 to 4, 8) for the displayed text. Can only be set when **Standard** is selected for **Font**.

**Size:** Sets character size (8 to 128) for displayed text. Can only be set when **Stroke** or **7-Segment** is selected for **Font**.

**Color:** Selects the color of displayed text (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades). Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

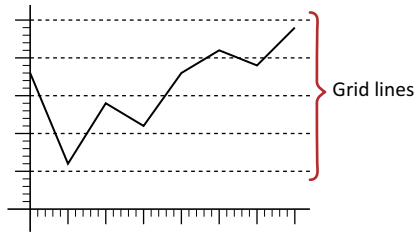
 If the area for displaying the scale is small, the scale will not be displayed properly.

■ **Show Gridline**

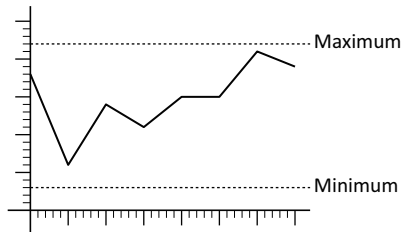
Select this check box to display grid lines on the chart. The grid lines are displayed on the chart. Can only be set when the **Show Ticks** check box is selected.

Display Position: Select from **Scale** and **Data Over** to specify the grid line display position.

Scale: Grid lines are displayed according to the number of major scale divisions.



Data Over: Grid lines are displayed at the positions of values specified for **Maximum** and **Minimum** under the **Data Over** tab.



Line Type: Selects the type of grid lines from the following.

**Solid, Dot, Dash, Long Dash, Long Dash Dot, Long Dash Dot Dot**

Color:

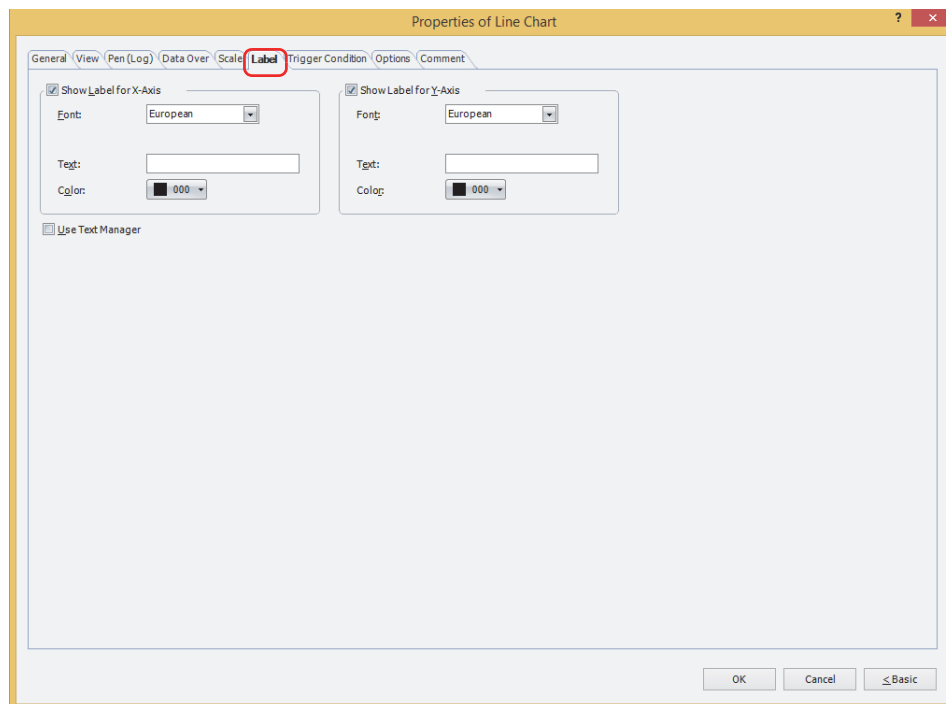
Specifies grid line color (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.



## ● Label Tab

The **Label** tab is only displayed in Advanced mode.



### ■ Show Label for X-Axis, Show Label for Y-Axis

Select this check box to display a label on X axis and Y axis scales.

Font: Selects the font for text used in labels from the following.

**Japanese, European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic, Cyrillic**

Can only be set when the **Use Text Manager** check box is cleared.

The characters that can be displayed depend on the font. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.2 Available Text" on page 2-5.

Text ID: Specifies the Text Manager ID No. (1 to 32000) when text registered in the Text Manager are used for labels.

Click  to display Text Manager.

Can only be set when the **Use Text Manager** check box is selected.

Text: Inputs characters to be displayed for labels. Maximum number is 40 characters.

The characters that can be entered depend on the font selected using **Font**. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.2 Available Text" on page 2-5.

Can only be input when the **Use Text Manager** check box is cleared.

Color: Selects the color of the text used for labels (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click **Color** to open the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.



If the area for displaying the label is too small, the label will not be displayed properly.

### ■ Use Text Manager

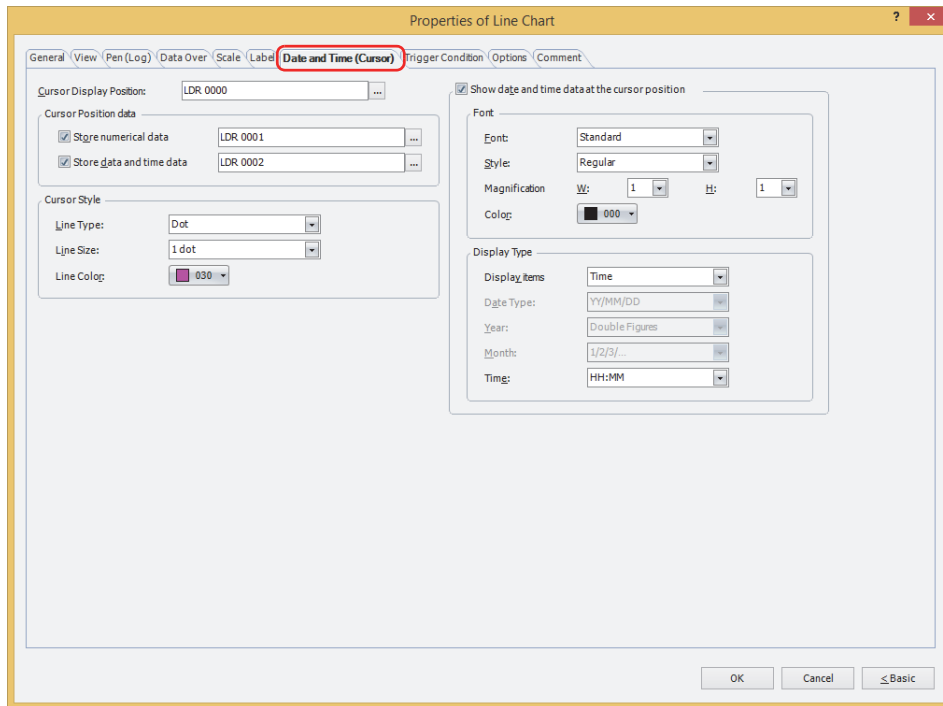
Select this check box if using the text registered in Text Manager for labels. Can only be set when the **Show Label for X-Axis** or **Show Label for Y-Axis** check box is selected.



If a carriage return (CR) is included, the characters after the CR are not displayed. However, if Windows Font is set for the specified Text ID, all the characters are displayed.

## ● Date and Time (Cursor) Tab

The **Date and Time (Cursor)** tab is only displayed in Advanced mode when **Log Trend (Normal)** or **Log Trend (Pen Recorder)** is selected for **Chart Type** on the **General** tab and the **Display cursor** check box is selected.



### ■ Cursor Display Position

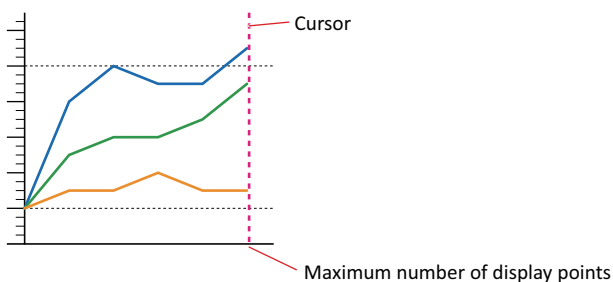
This value of device address is the cursor's display position. The cursor is displayed at the position counted from the left side of the chart.

This option specifies the word device that is the cursor's display position.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.


If the value of the device address configured by **Cursor Display Position** is outside the range of points configured by **Display Points** on the **General** tab, the cursor is displayed at the minimum or the maximum value of the display points.

Example: When **Display Points** is 50 and the value of the device address configured by **Cursor Display Position** is 100, the cursor is displayed at the 50 (maximum) position.



### ■ Cursor Position data

**Store numerical data:** To store the numerical data at the position indicated by the cursor in internal devices, select this check box and specify the destination word device.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

The data is stored in continuous device addresses starting from the specified device address in order from Ch1 in the amount of charts displayed. The number of used device addresses varies based on the data size. If there is no data at the cursor position, 0 is stored in the device address.

Example: When specifying LDR10 and storing the numerical data in Ch1 to Ch3


Data size configured in the Data Log: 16 bits

Destination		Numerical data
LDR10		Ch1 numerical data
LDR11		Ch2 numerical data
LDR12		Ch3 numerical data

Data size configured in the Data Log: 32 bits

Destination		Numerical data
LDR10	LDR11	Ch1 numerical data
LDR12	LDR13	Ch2 numerical data
LDR14	LDR15	Ch3 numerical data

**Store date and time data:** To store the date and time data at the position indicated by the cursor in internal devices, select this check box and specify the destination word device.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

The year, month, day, hour, minute, and second are stored in continuous devices in order as BCD starting from the specified device address. If there is no data at the cursor position, 0 is stored in the device address.

Example: When storing the date and time data for October 1, 2011 12:01:30

Destination		Date and time data
LDR10		2011 (Year)
LDR11		10 (Month)
LDR12		1 (Day)
LDR13		12 (Hour)
LDR14		1 (Minute)
LDR15		30 (Second)

### ■ Cursor Style

- Line Type:** Selects the cursor line type from the following.  
**Solid, Dot, Dash, Long Dash, Long Dash Dot, Long Dash Dot Dot**
- Line Size:** Selects the cursor line size from the following.  
**1 dot, 2 dots, 3 dots, 5 dots**
- Line Color:** Selects the line color for the cursor (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).  
 Click this button to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

■ **Show date and time data at the cursor position**

To show the date and time data at the position indicated by the cursor, select this check box and specify the font and display type.

Font: Configures the format to display the date and time data.

Font: Selects the font for displayed characters from the following.

**Standard, Stroke, 7-Segment**

The characters that can be displayed depend on the font. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.2 Available Text" on page 2-5.

Style: Selects the character style as **Regular** or **Bold**.

This option can only be configured when **Standard** is selected for **Font**.

Magnification W, H: Selects the zoom factor for characters (0.5, 1 to 4, 8).

This option can only be configured when **Standard** is selected for **Font**.

Size: Specifies the character size (8 to 128).

This option can only be configured when **Stroke** or **7-Segment** is selected for **Font**.

Color: Selects the text color (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click this button to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

Display Type: Configures the display type for the date and time data.

Display items: Selects the items to display for the date and time data from the following.

**Time, Date, Date & Time**

If **Date & Time** is selected, the date is displayed centered on the first line and the time is displayed centered on the second line.

Date Type: Selects the display type of the date from the following.

**YY/MM/DD, MM/DD/YY, DD/MM/YY, MM/DD, DD/MM**

This option can only be configured when **Date** or **Date & Time** is selected for **Display items**.

Year: Selects the display type for the year as **Double Figures** or **Four Figures**.

This option can only be configured when **Date** or **Date & Time** is selected for **Display items**.

Month: Selects the display type for the month as **1/2/3/...** or **Jan/Feb/Mar/...**

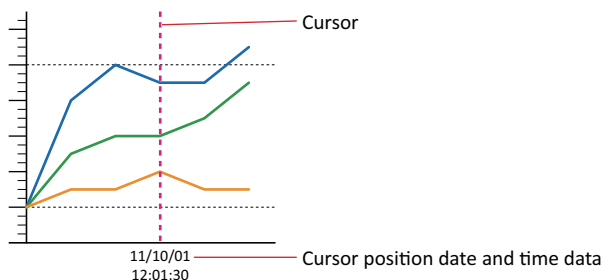
This option can only be configured when **Date** or **Date & Time** is selected for **Display items**.

Time: Selects the display type for the time from the following.

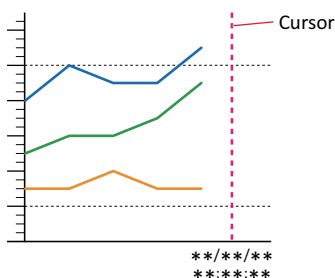
**HH:MM, HH:MM:SS, MM:SS**

HH: hours, MM: minutes, SS: seconds

Example: When **Display items** is configured as **Date & Time**, **Date Type** is **YY/MM/DD**, **Month** is **1/2/3/...**, **Year** is **Double Figures**, **Time** is **HH:MM:SS**

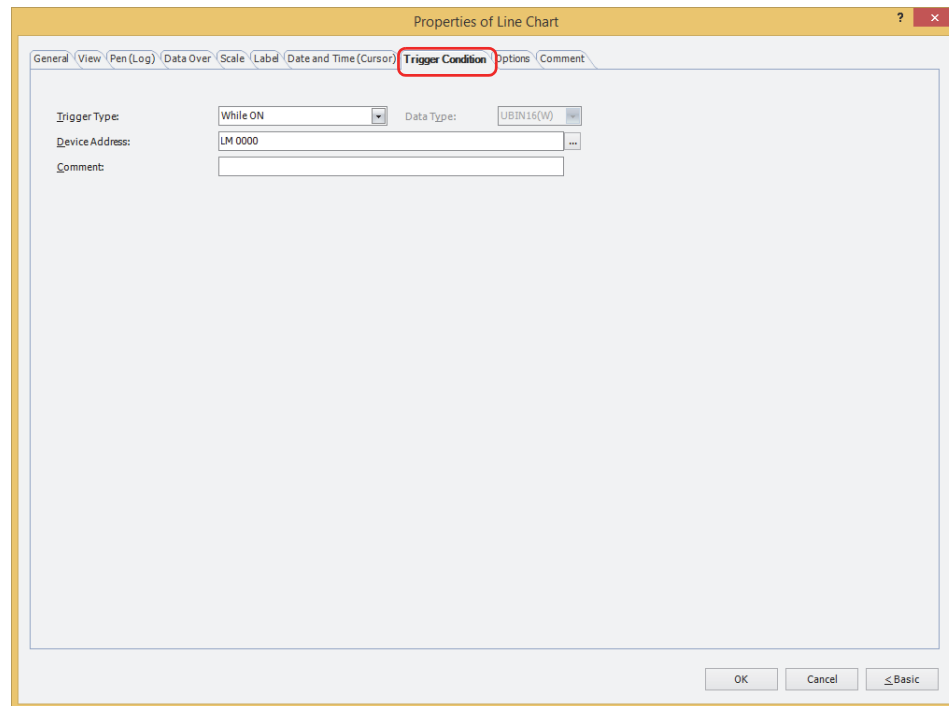


If there is no data at the cursor position, the date and time is displayed as "\*\*".\*\*



## ● Trigger Condition Tab

The **Trigger Condition** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.

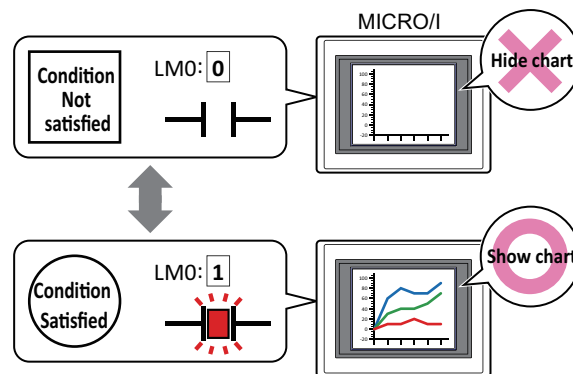


The line chart is enabled while the condition is satisfied, and it is disabled while the condition is not satisfied. When disabled, the plate and flange are displayed, but the chart is not displayed.

Example: When **Trigger Type** is **While ON** and **Device Address** is **LM0**

While LM0 is 0, the condition is not satisfied and the line chart is not displayed.

While LM0 is 1, the condition is satisfied and the line chart is displayed.

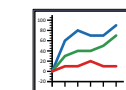


### ■ Trigger Type

Selects the condition to enable the line chart from the following.

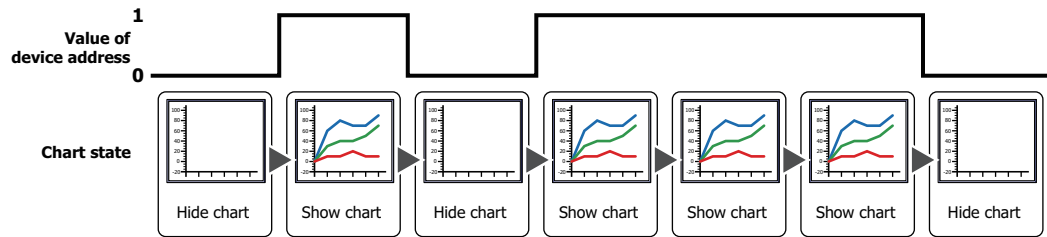
Always visible: The line chart is always enabled.

Chart state

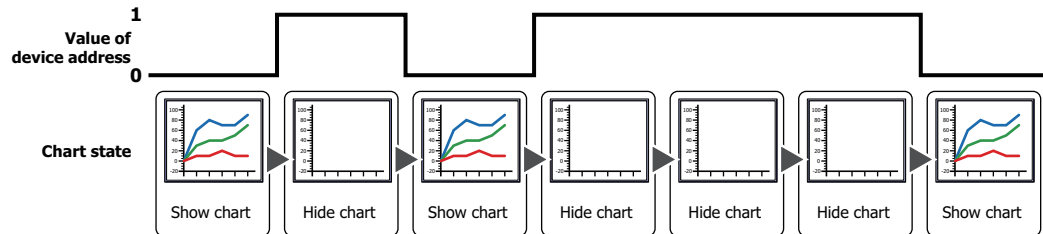


Always show chart

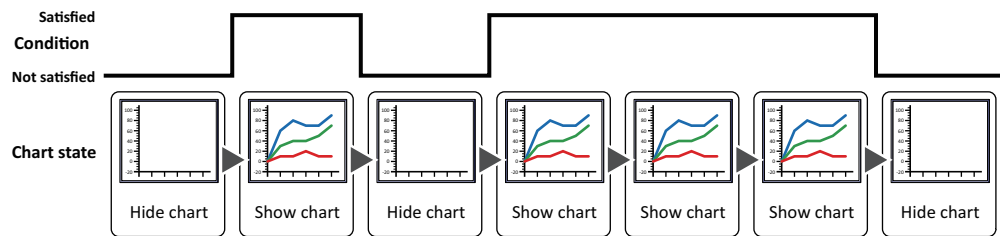
**While ON:** Enables the line chart when the value of device address is 1.



**While OFF:** Enables the line chart when the value of device address is 0.



**While satisfying the condition:** Enables the line chart when the condition is satisfied.



#### ■ Data Type

Selects the data type to be handled by the condition formula.

Can only be set if **While satisfying the condition** is selected as **Trigger Type**.

For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

#### ■ Device Address

Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device to serve as condition.

Can only be set if **While ON** or **While OFF** is selected as **Trigger Type**.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

#### ■ Condition

Sets the condition formula.

Can only be set if **While satisfying the condition** is selected as **Trigger Type**.

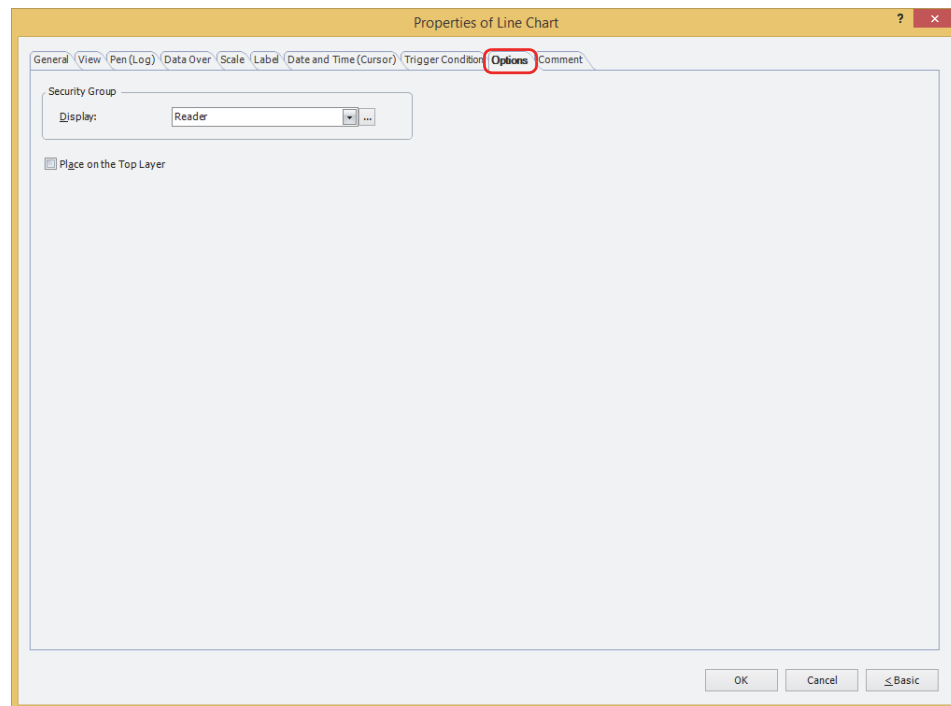
Click  to display the **Trigger Condition Settings** dialog box. For the conditional expression configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.2 Setting Conditional Expressions" on page 2-67.

#### ■ Comment

Used for entering comments about trigger conditions. Maximum number is 80 characters.

## ● Options Tab

The **Options** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.




### ■ Security Group

Security groups are a security function for restricting the display and operation of parts.

**Display:** Selects the security group for which display of parts is restricted. (Default: None)

None: No security function is used.



Administrator, Operator, Reader: Three security groups are set up by default.

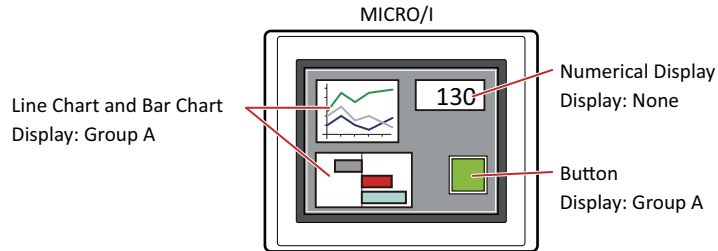
Click  to display the **Security Group Settings** dialog box. If you create a security group on the **Security Group Settings** dialog box, you can select that created group. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "2.2 Adding and Editing Security Groups" on page 21-18.



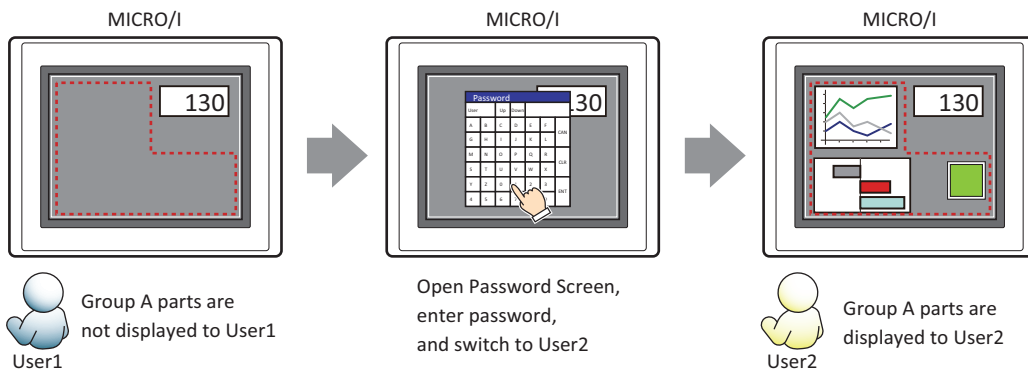
For details about security functions, refer to Chapter 21 "User Accounts and the Security Function" on page 21-1.

Example: If the user and security group for a part are set as follows:

User Name	 User1	 User2
Security Group	None	Group A



For User1, who is not included in the specified security group, Group A parts are not displayed. If the Password Screen is now opened and User2 logs in, Group A parts are displayed.



**Place on the Top Layer**

Select this check box to display the parts on the top layer. The parts will have precedence when other drawings and parts are overlapping with it. For details, refer to Chapter 6 “4 Drawings and Parts Overlapping” on page 6-5.

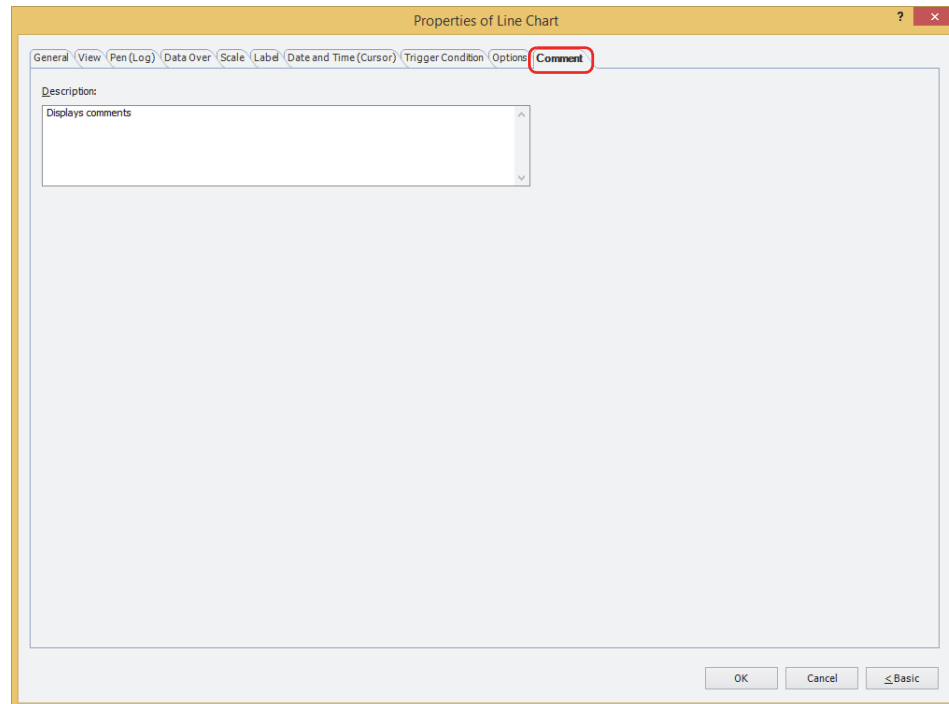


## ● Comment Tab

The **Comment** tab is used to specify the parts arranged on the editing screen, and the popup text displayed when the mouse pointer is placed close to **No.**, **Name**, or **Type** in the object list.



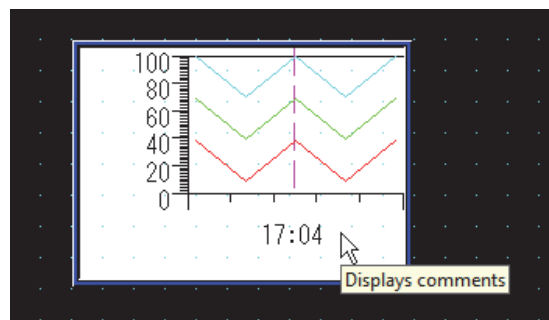
When there are multiple parts of the same shape on the screen, this feature makes it possible to distinguish between the parts without displaying the Properties dialog box for each part, by just mousing over the part.



### ■ Description

Used for entering comments about parts. Maximum number is 80 characters.

Example: When mousing over the line chart on the editing screen

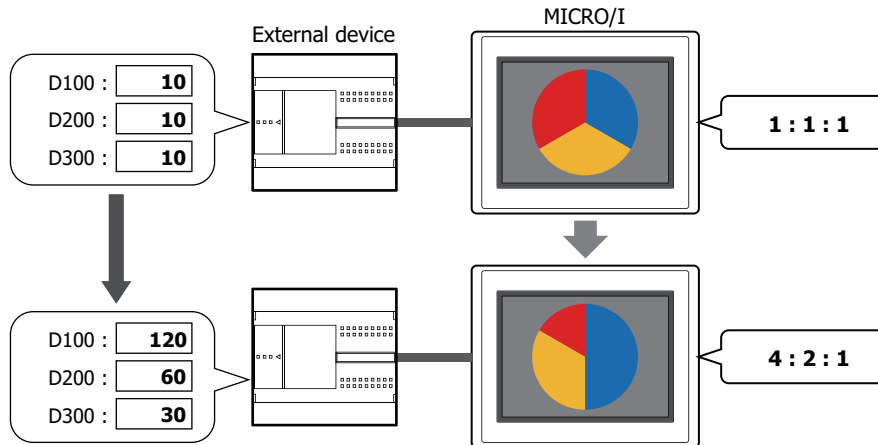


### 3 Pie Chart

#### 3.1 How the Pie Chart is Used

The stacked bar chart and pie chart are used to show the proportion of individual data to the sum of the data. They can be used to check the relative change in multiple values of device addresses in real-time.

- Display the proportion of the sum of multiple values of device addresses in a stacked bar chart or a pie chart

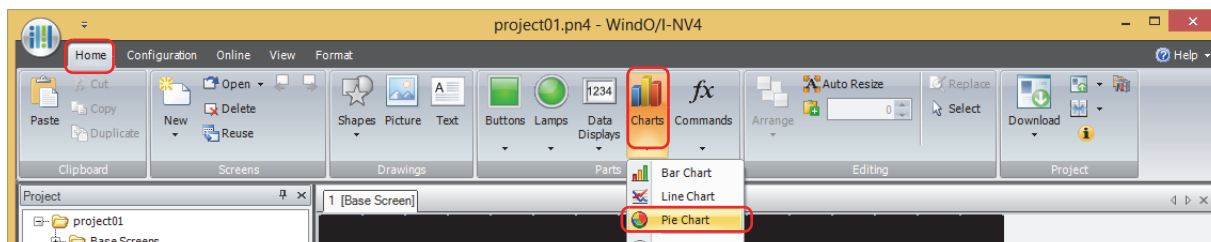


If the source data is all 0, the chart shows the same proportion for all the data.

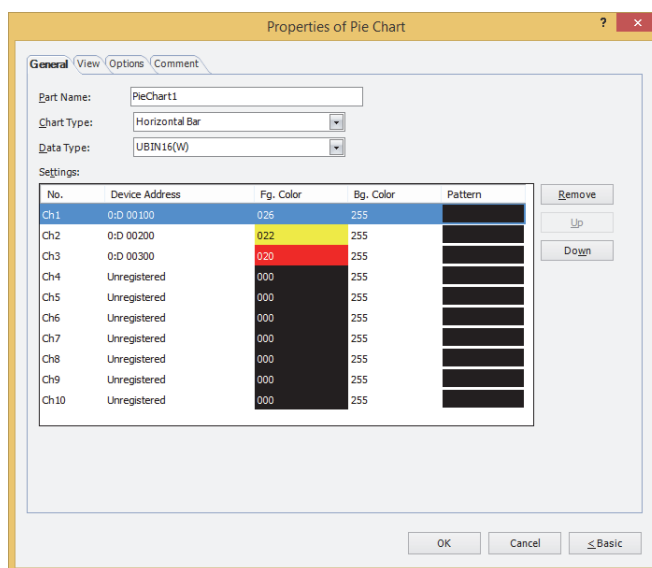
## 3.2 Pie Chart Configuration Procedure

This section describes the configuration procedure for pie charts.

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Parts** group, click **Charts**, and then click **Pie Chart**.



- 2 Click a point on the edit screen where you wish to place the Pie Chart.
- 3 Double-click the dropped Pie Chart and a Properties dialog box will be displayed.
- 4 Change the settings on each tab as necessary.

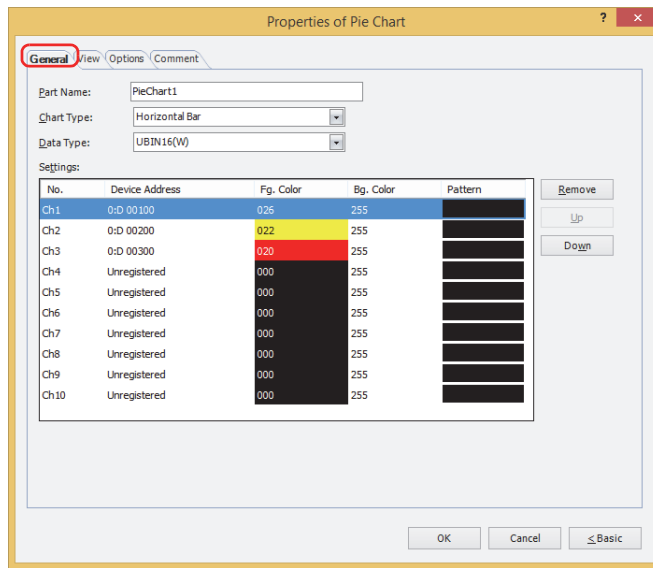


The **Options** tab only appears in Advanced mode.  
To switch to Advanced mode, click **Advanced**.

### 3.3 Properties of Pie Chart Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons in the Properties dialog box.

#### ● General Tab



#### ■ Part Name

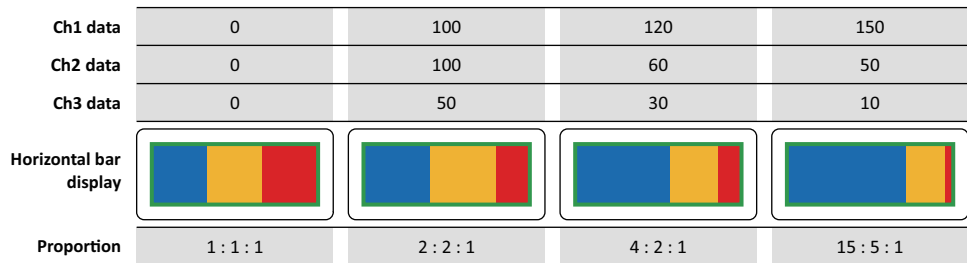
Enter a name for the part. The maximum number is 20 characters.

#### ■ Chart Type

Select the type of chart from the following items.

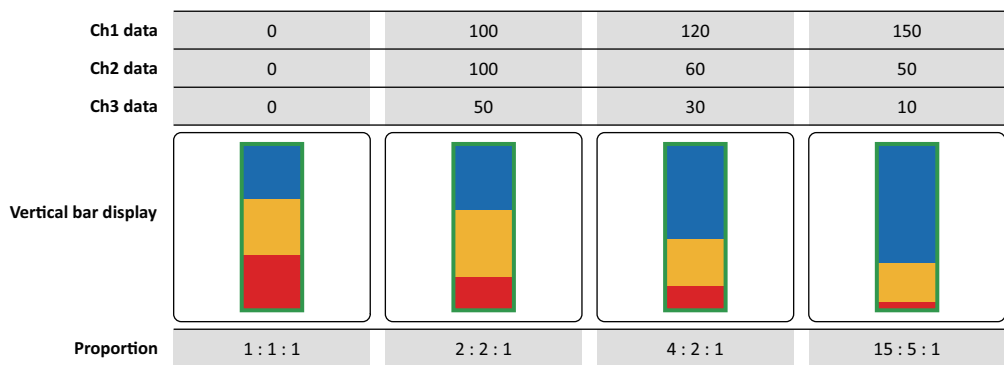
**Horizontal Bar:** Shows the proportion of the sum of the data as a horizontal stacked bar chart.

Example: When displaying the values for three device addresses

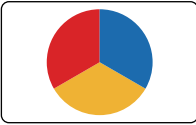
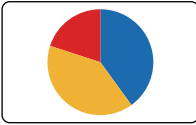
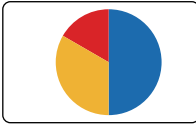
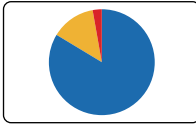


**Vertical Bar:** Shows the proportion of the sum of the data as a vertical stacked bar chart.

Example: When displaying the values for three device addresses




**Pie:** Shows the proportion of the sum of the data as a pie chart.  
 Example: When displaying the values for three device addresses

Ch1 data	0	100	120	300
Ch2 data	0	100	60	50
Ch3 data	0	50	30	10
Pie chart display				
Proportion	1 : 1 : 1	2 : 2 : 1	4 : 2 : 1	30 : 5 : 1

**Data Type**

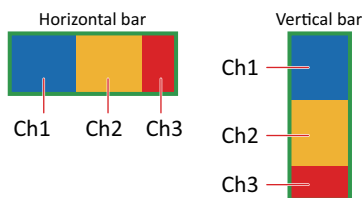
Selects the data type handled by the chart from the following.  
**UBIN16(W), UBIN32(D), BCD4(B), BCD8(EB), Float32(F)**  
 For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

 When the **BCD4(B), BCD8(EB), or Float32(F)** is selected as **Data Type** and the value cannot be expressed with the data type selected for the data that was read, 1 is written to System Area 2 Processing Error bit (address number+2, bit 5), and an error message is displayed. For details, refer to Chapter 4 "Processing error" on page 4-19 and "Processing error" in Chapter 31 "1.1 Errors Displayed on the Screen" on page 31-1.

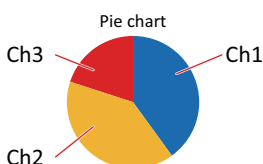
**Settings**

Lists the chart settings. The list shows the numbers, source device addresses, and colors for the chart.


**No.:** Shows the numbers for the chart (Ch1 to Ch10).  
 For **Horizontal Bar**, the numbers are listed in order from the left. For **Vertical Bar**, the numbers are listed in order from the top.



For **Pie**, the numbers are listed clockwise.

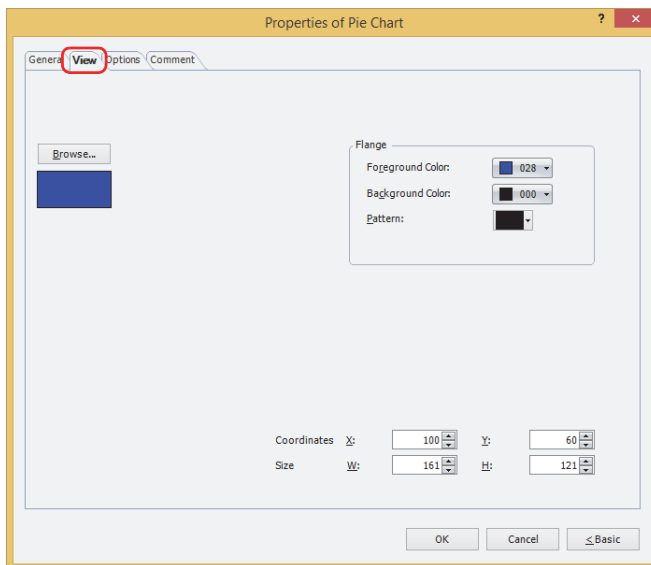


- Device Address:** Specifies the source word device for the data to display in the chart. Double clicking the cell displays the Tag Editor where you can edit the device address. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.
- Fg. Color:** Selects the foreground color of the chart. (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades)  
 Double clicking the cell displays the Color Palette where you can change the foreground color of the chart.
- Bg. Color:** Selects the background color of the chart. (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades)  
 Double clicking the cell displays the Color Palette where you can change the background color of the chart.
- Pattern:** Selects the chart pattern.  
 Double clicking the cell displays the Pattern Palette where you can change the chart pattern.

 You can register the settings from arbitrary numbers, they are aligned filled from the beginning after clicking **OK** on the dialog box. Therefore, when the **Properties** dialog box is closed and reopened, the list is displayed filled from the beginning.

- **Remove**  
Deletes the registered settings from the list.
- **Up**  
Shifts the selected settings upward in the list.
- **Down**  
Shifts the selected settings downward in the list.

● **View Tab**



■ **Browse**

Select the type of graphic to be used to represent the part from the list of graphics. Click this button to display the View Browser.

■ **Flange**

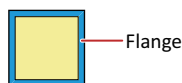
Foreground Color, Background Color: Selects the foreground and background colors of the flange (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

Pattern:

Selects a pattern for the flange.

Click **Pattern** to display the Pattern Palette. Select a pattern from the Pattern Palette.



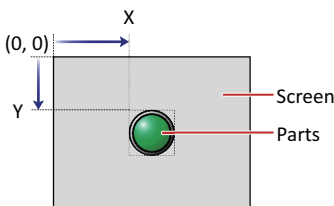
■ **Coordinates**

X, Y: Sets the display position of parts using coordinates.

The X and Y coordinates of parts are defined relative to an origin at the top-left corner of the screen.

X: 0 to (base screen horizontal size - 1)

Y: 0 to (base screen vertical size - 1)

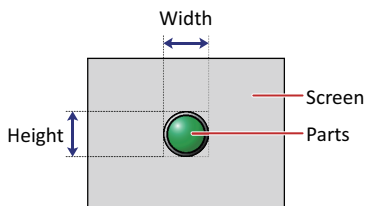


■ **Size**

W, H: Sets width and height to define the size of parts.

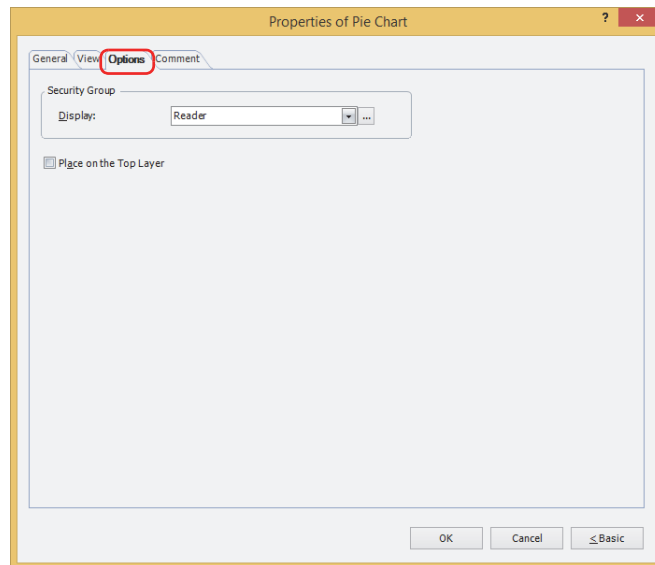
W: 5 to (base screen horizontal size)

H: 5 to (base screen vertical size)



## ● Options Tab

The **Options** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.




## ■ Security Group

Security groups are a security function for restricting the display and operation of parts.

**Display:** Selects the security group for which display of parts is restricted. (Default: None)

None: No security function is used.

Administrator, Operator, Reader: Three security groups are set up by default.



Click  to display the **Security Group Settings** dialog box. If you create a security group on the **Security Group Settings** dialog box, you can select that created group. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "2.2 Adding and Editing Security Groups" on page 21-18.

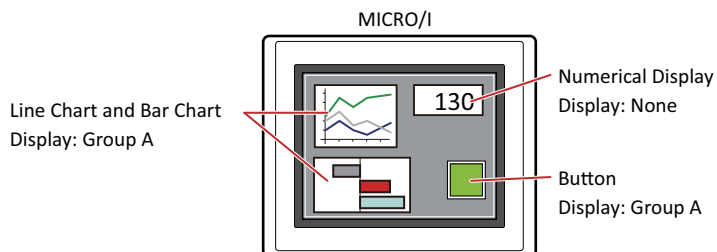


For details about security functions, refer to Chapter 21 "User Accounts and the Security Function" on page 21-1.



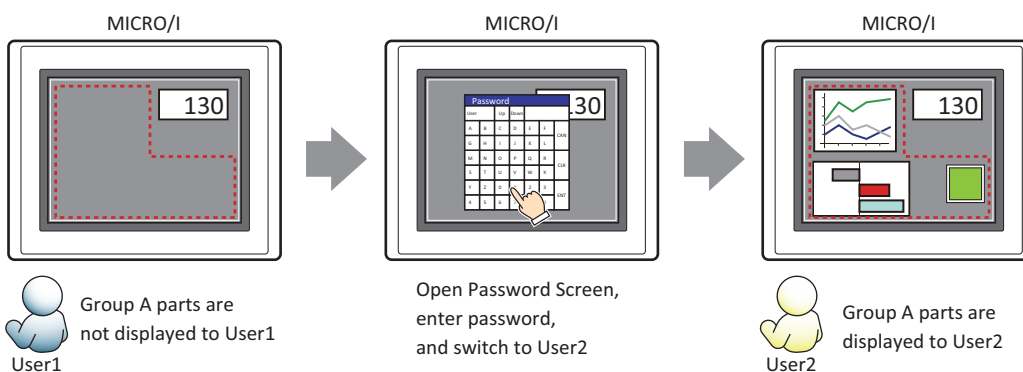
Example: If the user and security group for a part are set as follows:

User Name	 User1	 User2
Security Group	None	Group A



For User1, who is not included in the specified security group, Group A parts are not displayed.

If the Password Screen is now opened and User2 logs in, Group A parts are displayed.



■ **Place on the Top Layer**

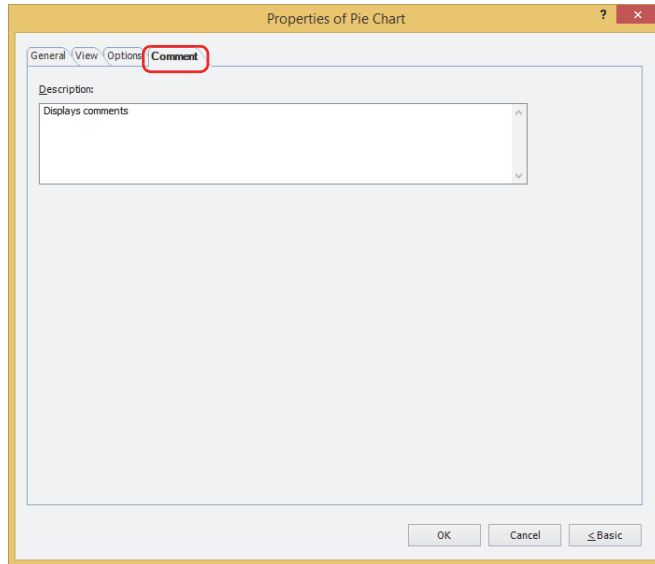
Select this check box to display the parts on the top layer. The parts will have precedence when other drawings and parts are overlapping with it. For details, refer to Chapter 6 "4 Drawings and Parts Overlapping" on page 6-5.

● **Comment Tab**

The **Comment** tab is used to specify the parts arranged on the editing screen, and the popup text displayed when the mouse pointer is placed close to **No.**, **Name**, or **Type** in the object list.



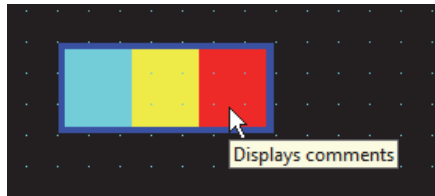
When there are multiple parts of the same shape on the screen, this features makes it possible to distinguish between the parts without displaying the Properties dialog box for each part, by just mousing over the part.



■ **Description**

Used for entering comments about parts. Maximum number is 80 characters.

Example: When mousing over the pie chart on the editing screen

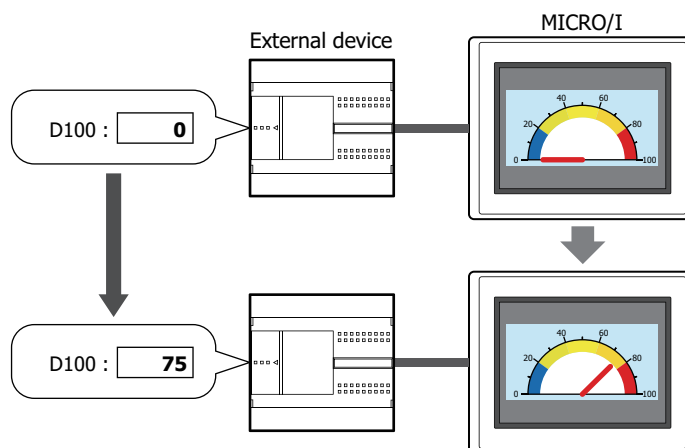


## 4 Meter

### 4.1 How the Meter is Used

The meter displays the value of a word device as the movement of a needle.

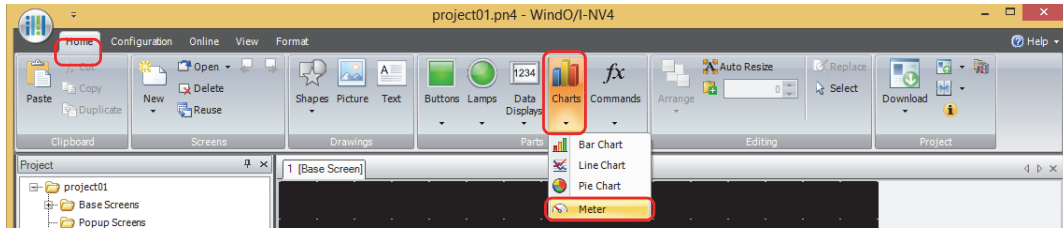
- Display the value of a word device in a meter



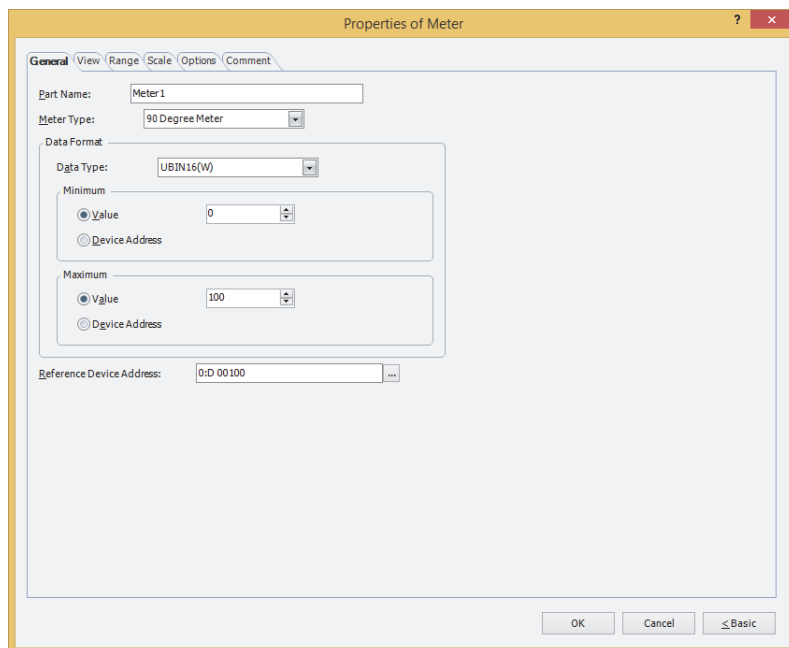
## 4.2 Meter Configuration Procedure

This section describes the configuration procedure for meters.

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Parts** group, click **Charts**, and then click **Meter**.



- 2 Click a point on the edit screen where you wish to place the Meter.
- 3 Double-click the dropped Meter and a Properties dialog box will be displayed.
- 4 Change the settings on each tab as necessary.

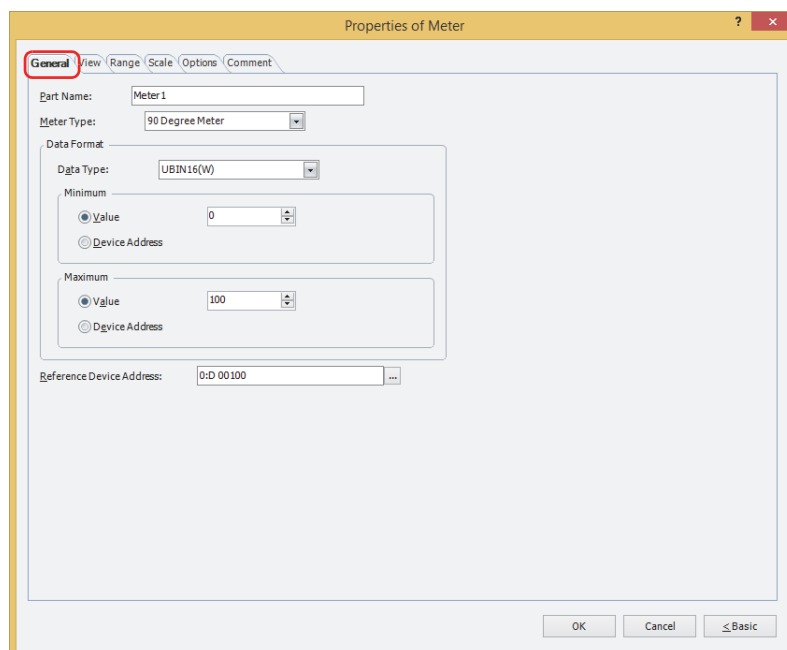


The **Range** tab, **Scale** tab and **Options** tab only appear in Advanced mode. To switch to Advanced mode, click **Advanced**.

## 4.3 Properties of Meter Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons in the Properties dialog box.

### ● General Tab



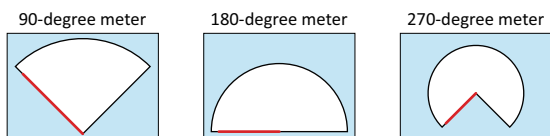
#### ■ Part Name

Enter a name for the part. The maximum number is 20 characters.

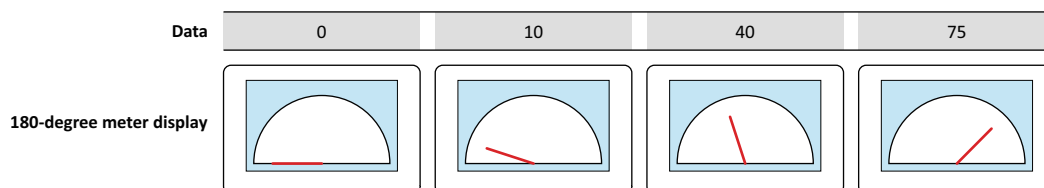
#### ■ Meter Type

Select the type of meter from the following items.

#### 90 Degree Meter, 180 Degree Meter, 270 Degree Meter



Example: **180 Degree Meter**



## ■ Data Format

Data Type: Selects the data type handled by the meter from the following.  
**UBIN16(W), BIN16(I), UBIN32(D), BIN32(L), BCD4(B), BCD8(EB), Float32(F)**  
 For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

Minimum, Maximum: Specifies the minimum and maximum for the data.  
 (Data Type): Selects the data type to use for the minimum and the maximum.  
 Value: Uses a constant.  
 Device Address: Uses a word device.

The minimum and maximum vary based on the selected data type. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

The needle does not move past the left edge when the data value is the minimum or lower.

The needle stops at the right edge when the data value is the maximum or higher.

When **Device Address** is selected for (Data Type), the minimum and maximum can be specified in the word device.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.



If the data displayed in the meter is invalid, 1 is written to System Area 2 Processing error bit (address number+2, bit 5), and an error message is displayed. For details, refer to Chapter 4 "Processing error" on page 4-19 and "Processing error" in Chapter 31 "1.1 Errors Displayed on the Screen" on page 31-1.

An error occurs in the following states:

- The setting of **Minimum, Maximum**, or ranges are invalid, or the **Minimum** and **Maximum** are the same values.
- **Data Type** is **BCD4(B), BCD8(EB),** or **Float32(F)** and the value cannot be expressed with the data type selected for the read data

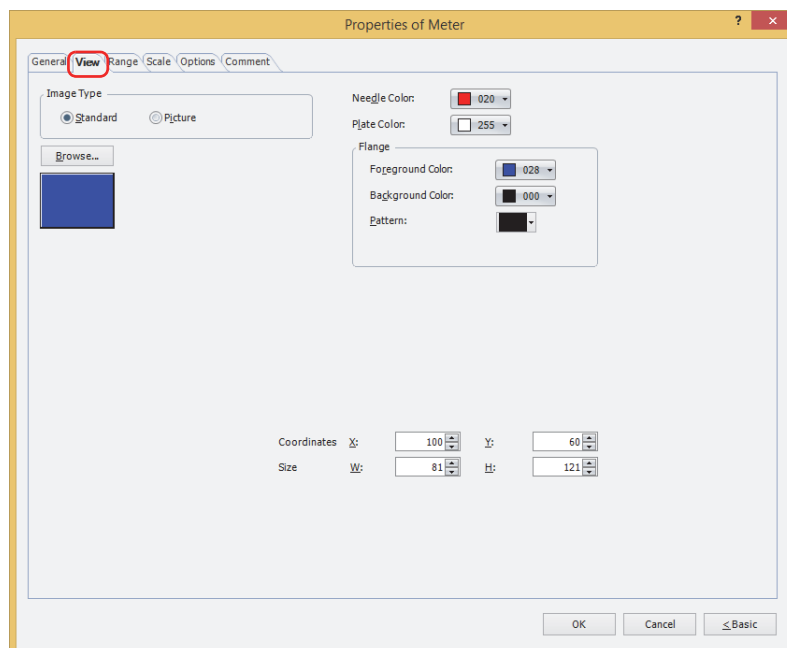
If an error occurs, only the flange is initially displayed. Then once the meter is displayed, it doesn't show an update.

## ■ Reference Device Address

Specifies the source word device for the data to display in the meter.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

## ● View Tab



### ■ Image Type

Select the type of graphic to be used to represent the part.

**Standard:** Uses the default graphic for WindO/I-NV4.

**Picture:** Uses an image file saved using Picture Manager.

For details about image file restrictions, refer to Chapter 2 "1.4 Available Image Files" on page 2-19.

### ■ Browse

Select the type of graphic to be used to represent the part from the list of graphics. Click this button to display the View Browser or Picture Manager, depending on the setting for **Image Type**.

### ■ Needle Color

Selects the needle color of the Meter (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

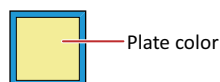
Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.



### ■ Plate Color

Selects the plate color of the standard graphic (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

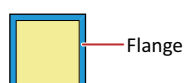
Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.



### ■ Flange

**Foreground Color, Background Color:** Selects the foreground and background colors of the flange of the standard graphic (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).  
Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

**Pattern:** Selects a pattern for the flange of the standard graphic.  
Click **Pattern** to display the Pattern Palette. Select a pattern from the Pattern Palette.



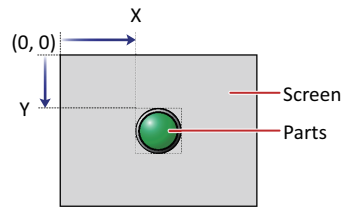
## ■ Coordinates

X, Y: Sets the display position of parts using coordinates.

The X and Y coordinates of parts are defined relative to an origin at the top-left corner of the screen.

X: 0 to (base screen horizontal size - 1)

Y: 0 to (base screen vertical size - 1)

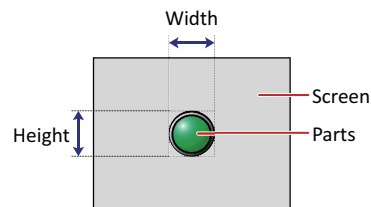


## ■ Size

W, H: Sets width and height to define the size of parts.

W: 5 to (base screen horizontal size)

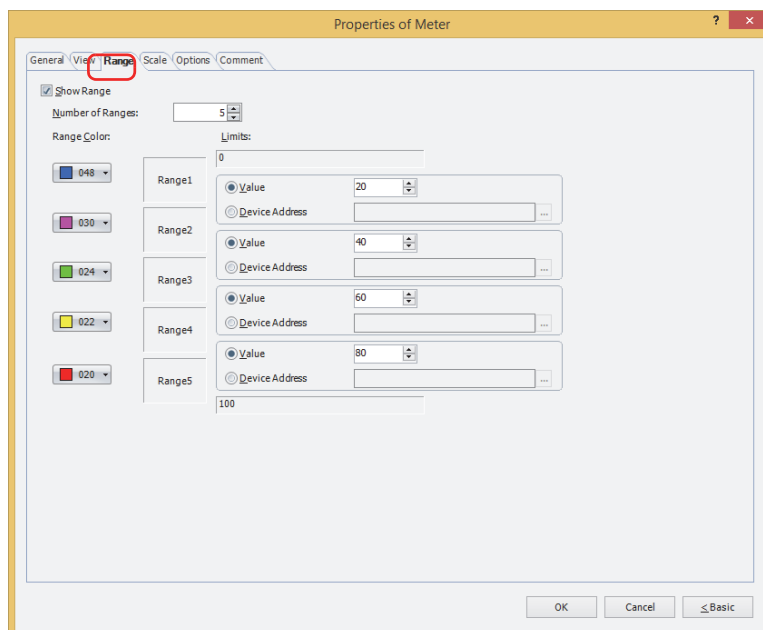
H: 5 to (base screen vertical size)





## ● Range Tab

The **Range** tab is only displayed in Advanced mode.



### ■ Show Range

Select this check box to show ranges on the meter and configure the number of ranges, range colors, and limits. Ranges can only be configured when **Standard** is selected under **Image Type** on the **View** tab.

Number of Ranges: Specifies the number of ranges (1 to 5).

Range Color: Selects the range color (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades). Click this button to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

Limits: Specifies the limit for the range.


(Data Type): Selects the data type to use for the limit.

Value: Uses a constant.

Device Address: Uses a word device.

The limit varies based on the data type selected with **Data Format** on the **General** tab. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

When **Device Address** is selected for (Data Type), the minimum and maximum can be specified in the word device.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.



If the data displayed in the meter is invalid, 1 is written to System Area 2 Processing error bit (address number+2, bit 5), and an error message is displayed. For details, refer to Chapter 4 "Processing error" on page 4-19 and "Processing error" in Chapter 31 "1.1 Errors Displayed on the Screen" on page 31-1.

An error occurs in the following states:

- The setting of **Minimum**, **Maximum**, or ranges are invalid, or the **Minimum** and **Maximum** are the same values.
- **Data Type** is **BCD4(B)**, **BCD8(EB)**, or **Float32(F)** and the value cannot be expressed with the data type selected for the read data

If an error occurs, only the flange is initially displayed. Then once the meter is displayed, it doesn't show an update.

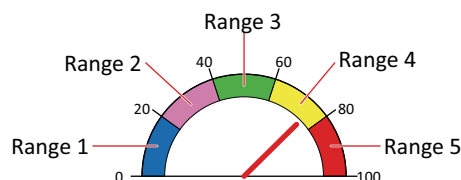
Example: 180-degree meter, data minimum is 0, maximum is 100, the number of ranges is set to 5

The limit between range 1 and 2: 20

The limit between range 2 and 3: 40

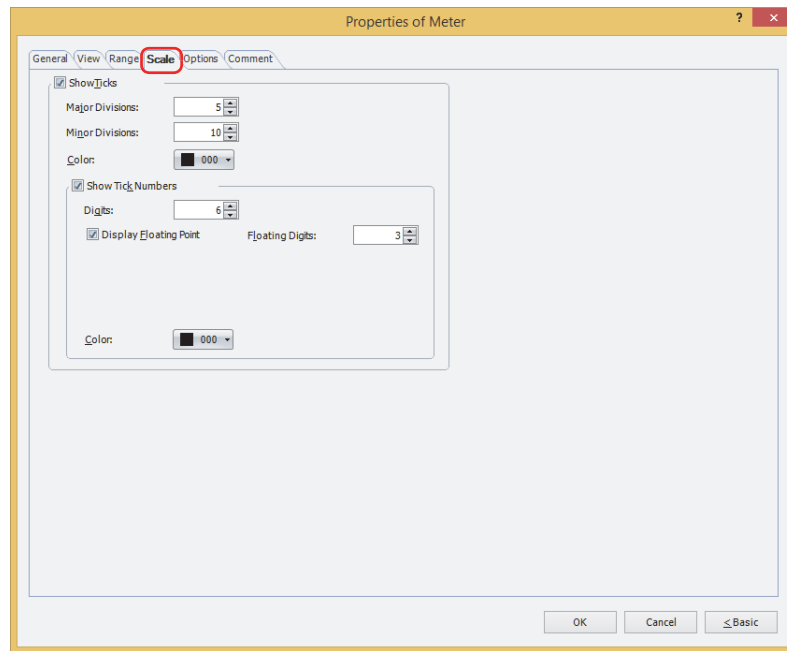
The limit between range 3 and 4: 60

The limit between range 4 and 5: 80



## ● Scale Tab

The **Scale** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.



### ■ Show Ticks

Select this check box to display a scale on a or meter.

Scales can only be set when **Standard** is selected for **Image Type** under the **View** tab.

Major Divisions: Enter the number of major scale divisions (1 to 20).

Minor Divisions: Enter the number of minor scale divisions (1 to 20).

Color: Selects the color of scales (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).  
Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

Show Tick Numbers: Select this check box to display numbers along the scale.

Digits: Sets the number of digits to be displayed (1 to 10).  
Can only be set when **Float32(F)** is selected for **Data Type** under the **General** tab.

Display Floating Point: Select this check box to display a floating point along the scale.  
Can only be set when **Float32(F)** is selected for **Data Type** under the **General** tab.

Floating Digits: Sets the number of digits for the fractional parts of numbers (1 to 8) from the number of digits specified for **Digits**.  
Can only be set when the **Display Floating Point** check box is selected.

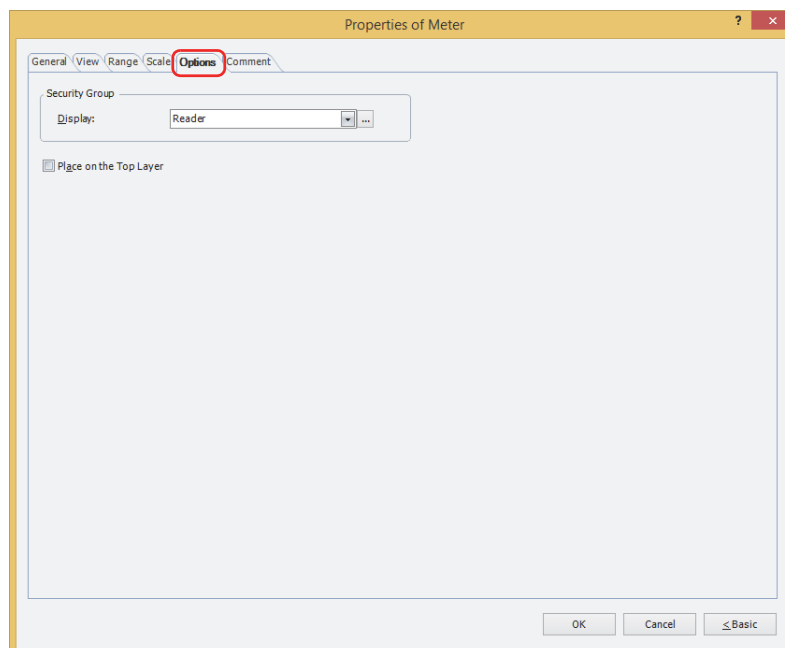
Color: Selects the color of displayed text (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).  
Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.



- If the area for displaying the scale is small, the scale will not be displayed properly.
- When the standard graphic **F001**, **F0101**, or **F0201 (no flange)** are selected, the scale cannot be configured.

## ● Options Tab

The **Options** tab is displayed in Advanced mode.




### ■ Security Group

Security groups are a security function for restricting the display and operation of parts.

**Display:** Selects the security group for which display of parts is restricted. (Default: None)

None: No security function is used.



Administrator, Operator, Reader: Three security groups are set up by default.

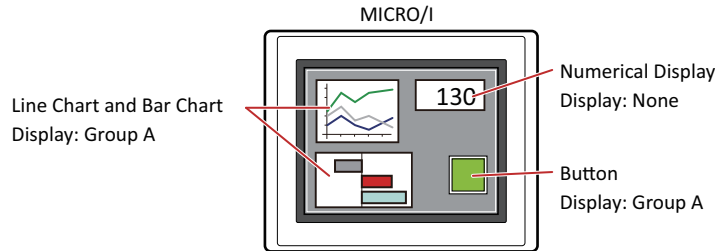
Click  to display the **Security Group Settings** dialog box. If you create a security group on the **Security Group Settings** dialog box, you can select that created group. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "2.2 Adding and Editing Security Groups" on page 21-18.



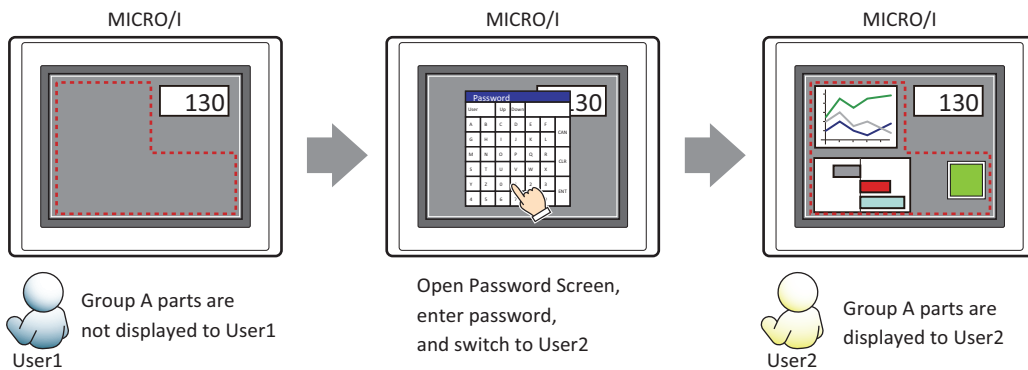
For details about security functions, refer to Chapter 21 "User Accounts and the Security Function" on page 21-1.

Example: If the user and security group for a part are set as follows:

User Name	 User1	 User2
Security Group	None	Group A



For User1, who is not included in the specified security group, Group A parts are not displayed. If the Password Screen is now opened and User2 logs in, Group A parts are displayed.



**Place on the Top Layer**

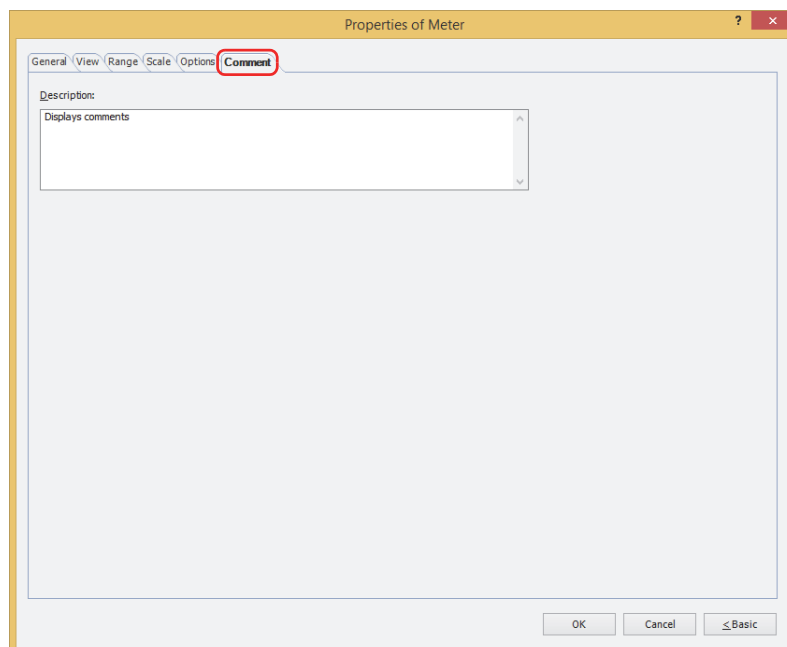
Select this check box to display the parts on the top layer. The parts will have precedence when other drawings and parts are overlapping with it. For details, refer to Chapter 6 "4 Drawings and Parts Overlapping" on page 6-5.

## ● Comment Tab

The **Comment** tab is used to specify the parts arranged on the editing screen, and the popup text displayed when the mouse pointer is placed close to **No.**, **Name**, or **Type** in the object list.



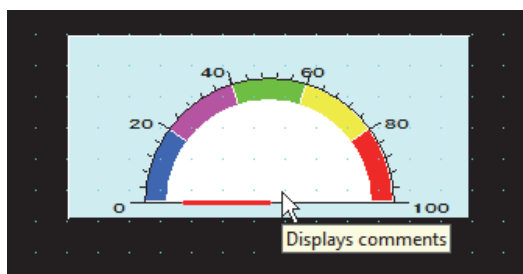
When there are multiple parts of the same shape on the screen, this feature makes it possible to distinguish between the parts without displaying the Properties dialog box for each part, by just mousing over the part.



### ■ Description

Used for entering comments about parts. Maximum number is 80 characters.

Example: When mousing over the meter on the editing screen





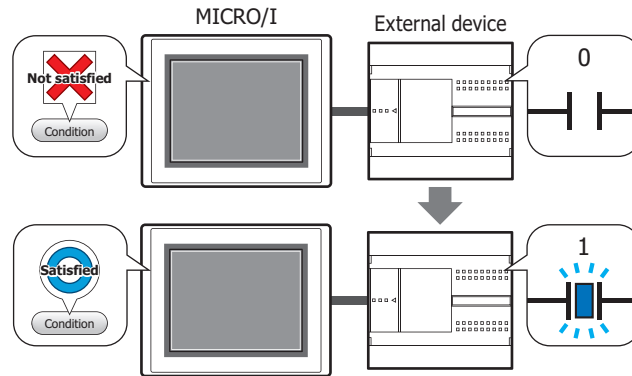
# Chapter 12 Commands

This chapter describes how to setup commands and their operation on the MICRO/I.

## 1 Bit Write Command

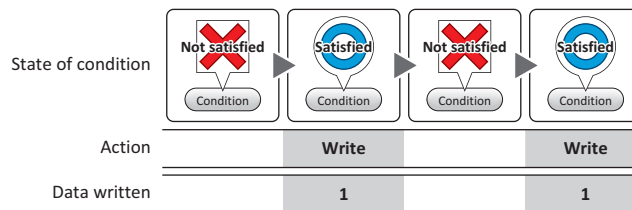
### 1.1 How the Bit Write Command is Used

Writes a 0 or 1 to a bit device.



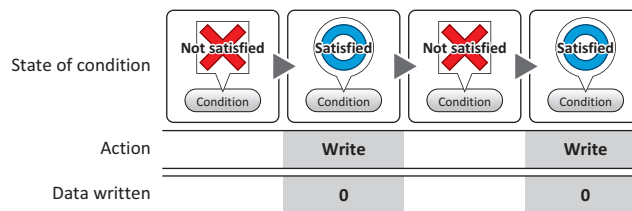
#### ■ Set

Writes a 1 to the specified bit device when the trigger condition is satisfied.



#### ■ Reset

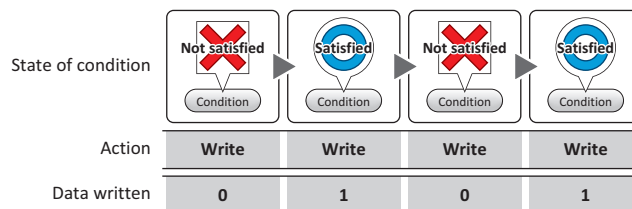
Writes a 0 to the specified bit device when the trigger condition is satisfied.



#### ■ Momentary

Writes a 1 to the specified bit device when the trigger condition is satisfied.

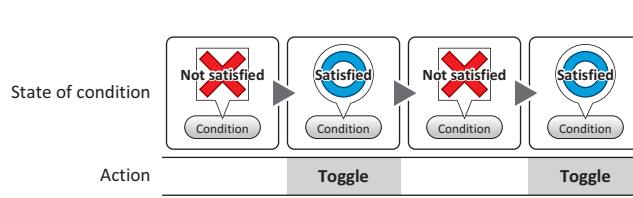
When the trigger condition is no longer satisfied, a 0 is written to the specified bit device.



■ **Toggle**

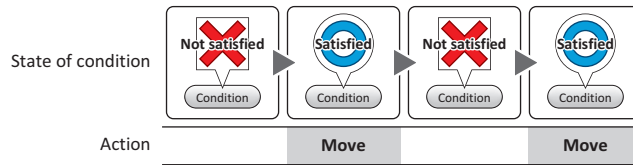
Toggles the value of the specified bit device when the trigger condition is satisfied.

If the value of the bit device is 0 it changes to 1, and vice versa.



■ **Move**

This function writes the value in the source bit device to the value in the destination bit device when the trigger condition is satisfied.

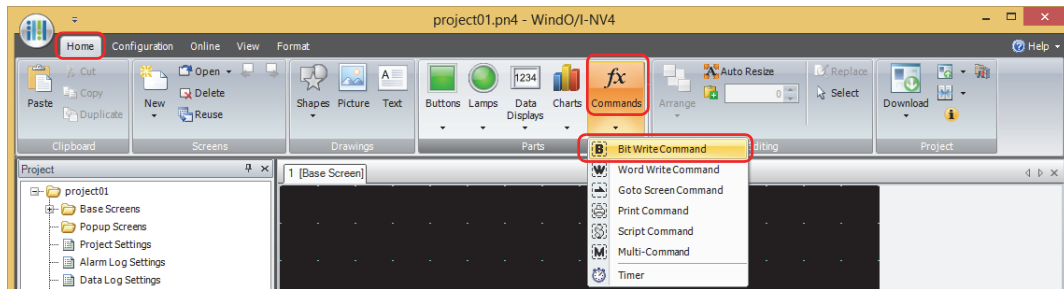




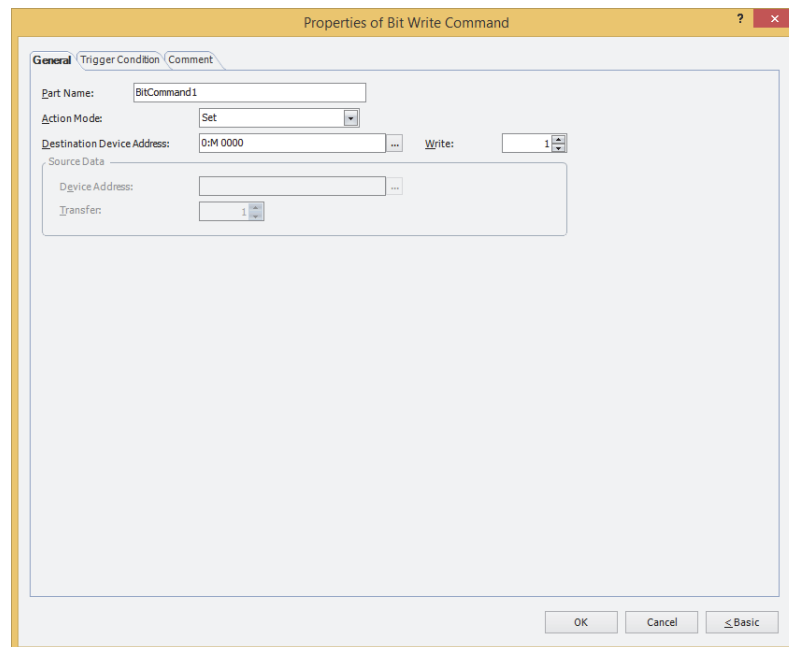
## 1.2 Bit Write Command Configuration Procedure

This section describes the configuration procedure for the Bit Write Command.

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Parts** group, click **Commands**, and then click **Bit Write Command**.



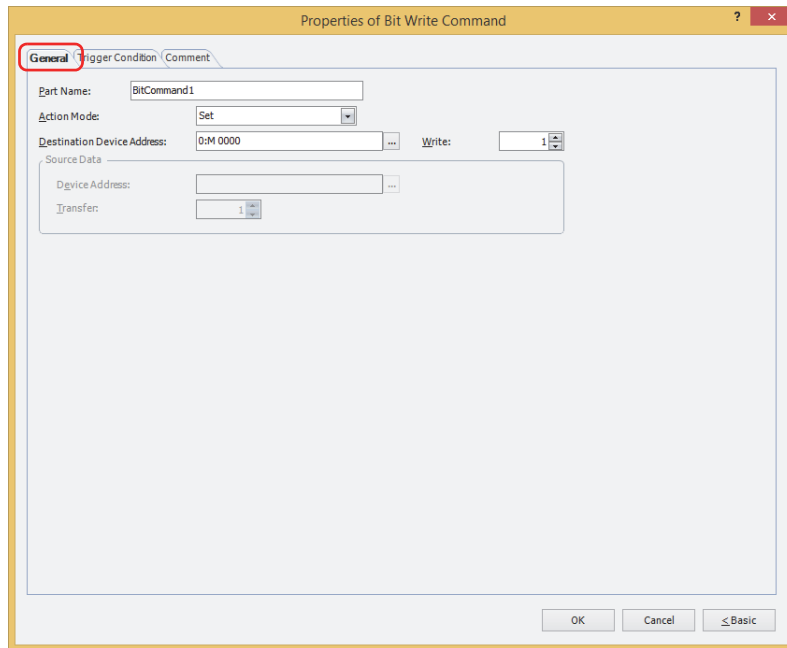
- 2 Click a point on the edit screen where you wish to place the Bit Write Command.
- 3 Double-click the dropped Bit Write Command and a Properties dialog box will be displayed.
- 4 Change the settings on each tab as necessary.



### 1.3 Properties of Bit Write Command Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons in the Properties dialog box.

#### ● General Tab



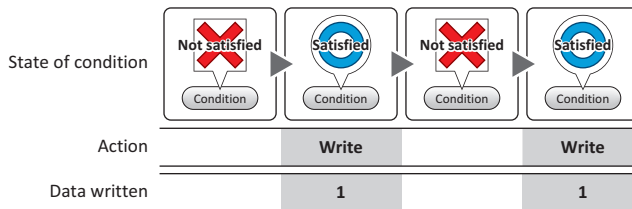
#### ■ Part Name

Enter a name for the part. The maximum number is 20 characters.

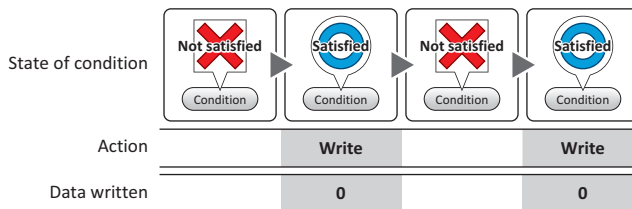
#### ■ Action Mode

Select the action to perform when the trigger condition is satisfied from the following:

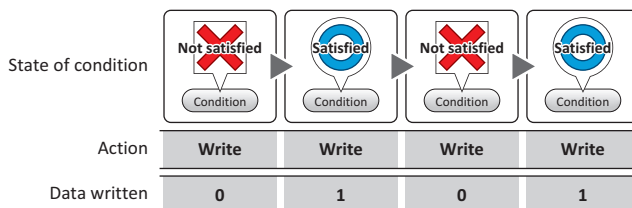
**Set:** Writes a 1 to the specified bit device when the trigger condition is satisfied.



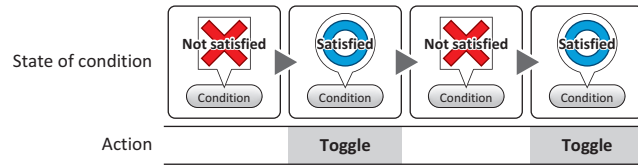
**Reset:** Writes a 0 to the specified bit device when the trigger condition is satisfied.



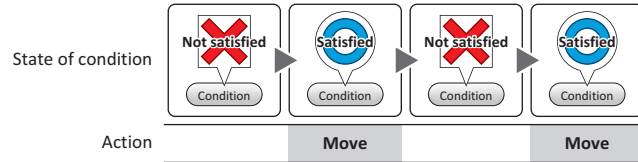
**Momentary:** Writes a 1 to the specified bit device when the trigger condition is satisfied. When the trigger condition is no longer satisfied, a 0 is written to the specified bit device.



**Toggle:** Toggles the value of the specified bit device when the trigger condition is satisfied. If the value of the bit device is 0 it changes to 1, and vice versa.



**Move:** This function writes the value in the source bit device to the value in the destination bit device when the trigger condition is satisfied.



■ **Destination Device Address**

Specify the destination bit device.

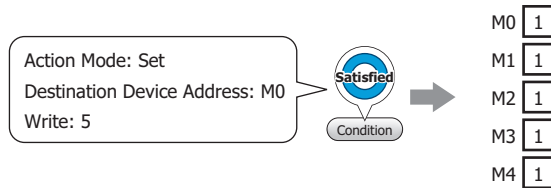
Click to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 “5.1 Device Address Settings” on page 2-64.

■ **Write\*1**

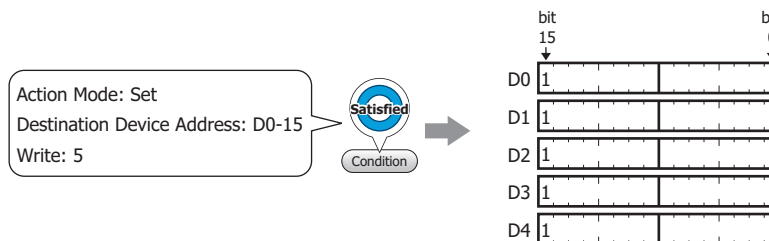
Specify the number of bit devices (1 to 64) at the destination.

This setting is enabled only if **Action Mode** is set to **Set** or **Reset**.

Example: This fills a contiguous block of bit devices with the same value.



If the bit number in a word device is specified, the same value is written to same bit of contiguous word devices.



■ **Source Data**

Specifies the device address where the data to be written is stored.

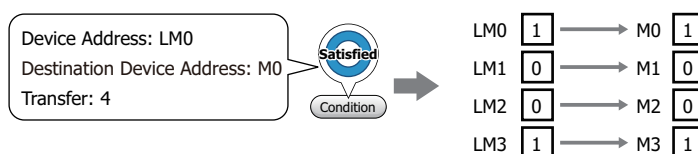
This setting is enabled only if **Action Mode** is set to **Move**.

Device Address: Specify the source bit device.

Click to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 “5.1 Device Address Settings” on page 2-64.

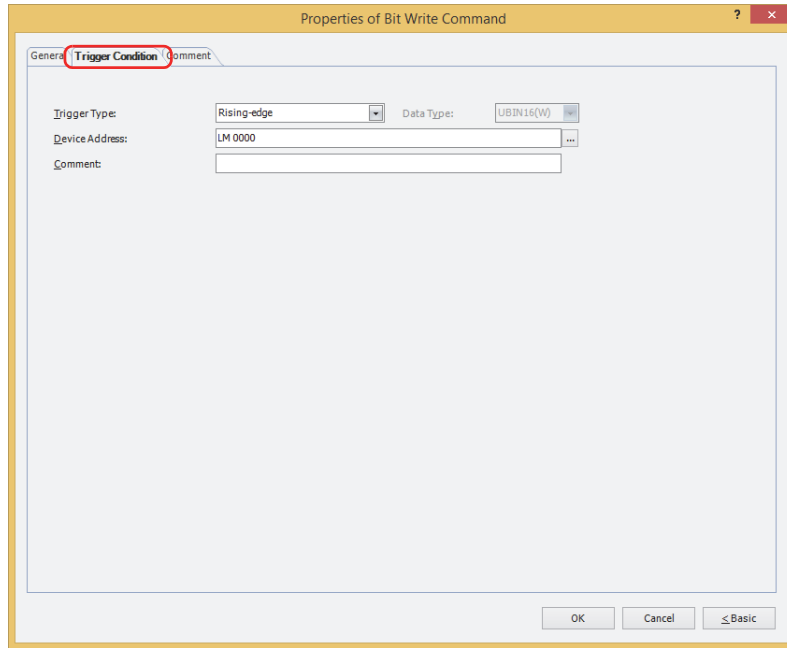
Transfer: Specify the number of bit devices (1 to 64) to move.

Example: This button writes the values in a contiguous block of bit devices to a contiguous block of device addresses at the destination.



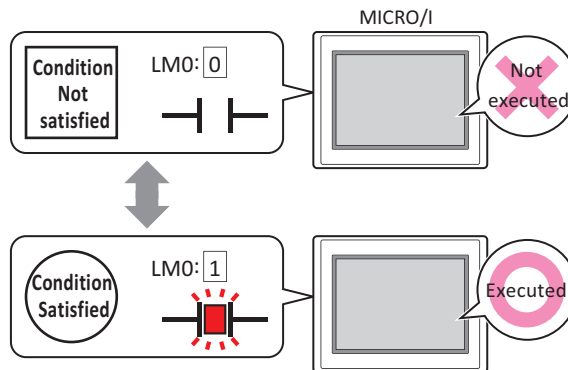
\*1 Advanced mode only

● **Trigger Condition Tab**



When the condition has been or is satisfied, the command is executed; when not satisfied, the command is not executed.

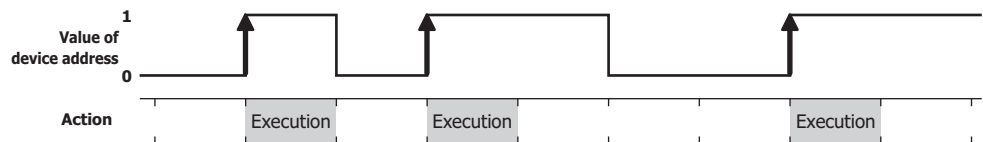
Example: When **Trigger Type** is **Rising-edge** and **Device Address** is **LM0**  
The command is executed when LM0 changes from 0 to 1.



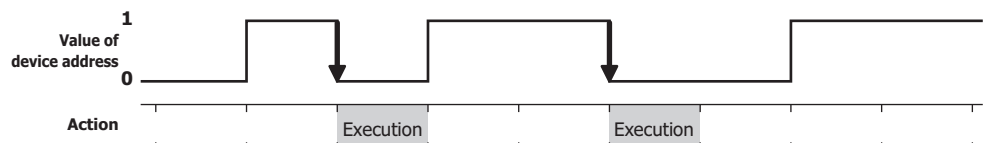
■ **Trigger Type**

Selects the condition to execute the command from the following.

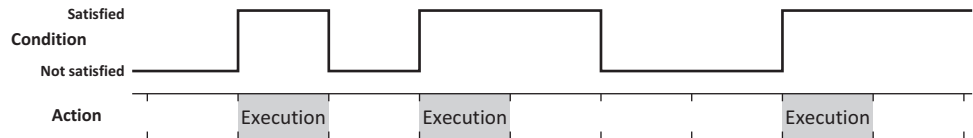
Rising-edge: Command is executed when a value of device address changes from 0 to 1.



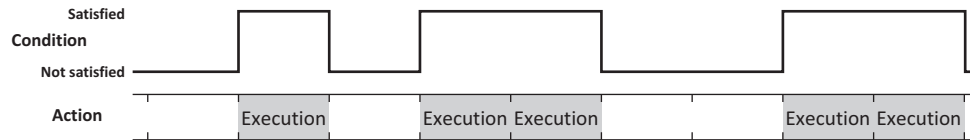
Falling-edge: Command is executed when a value of device address changes from 1 to 0.



Satisfy the condition: Command is executed when condition changes from not satisfied to satisfied.



While satisfying the condition: The command continues being executed while the condition is satisfied.



#### ■ Data Type

Selects the data type to be handled by the condition formula.

Can only be set if **Satisfy the condition** or **While satisfying the condition** is selected as **Trigger Type**.

For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

#### ■ Device Address

Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device to serve as condition.

Can only be set if **Rising-edge** or **Falling-edge** is selected as **Trigger Type**.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

#### ■ Condition

Sets the condition formula.

Can only be set if **Satisfy the condition** or **While satisfying the condition** is selected as **Trigger Type**.

Click  to display the **Trigger Condition Settings** dialog box. For the conditional expression configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.2 Setting Conditional Expressions" on page 2-67.

#### ■ Comment

Used for entering comments about trigger conditions. The maximum number is 80 characters.

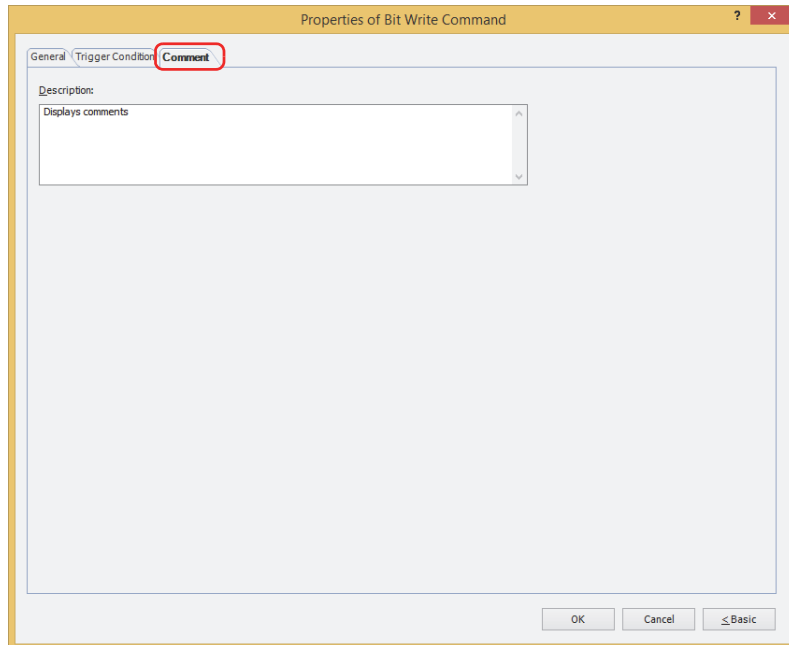
### ● **Comment** Tab

The **Comment** tab is used to specify the parts arranged on the editing screen, and the popup text displayed when the mouse pointer is placed close to **No.**, **Name**, or **Type** in the object list.



When there are multiple parts of the same shape on the screen, this feature makes it possible to distinguish between the parts without displaying the Properties dialog box for each part, by just mousing over the part.

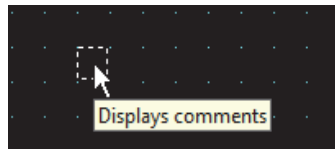
---



### ■ **Description**

Used for entering comments about parts. The maximum number is 80 characters.

Example: When mousing over the Bit Write Command on the editing screen

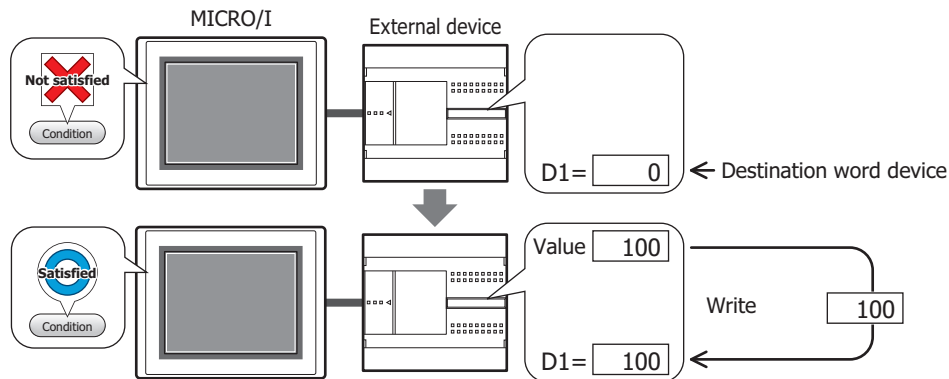


## 2 Word Write Command

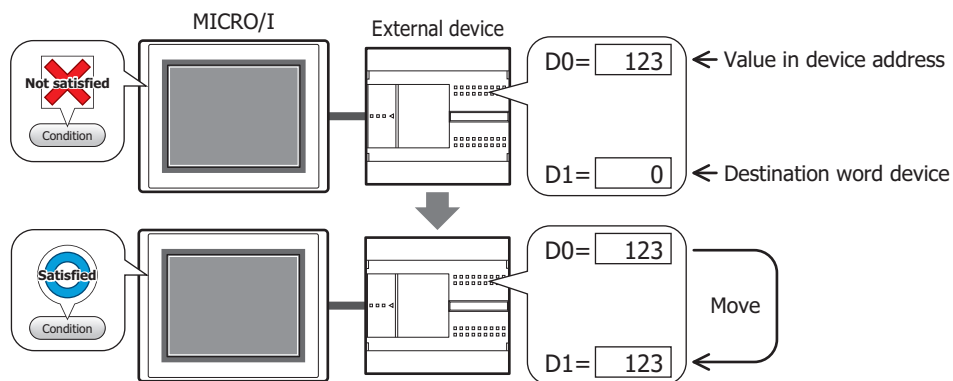
### 2.1 How the Word Write Command is Used

Writes a value to a word device. Can be used to indirectly specify the destination address number or to perform operations on the written value.

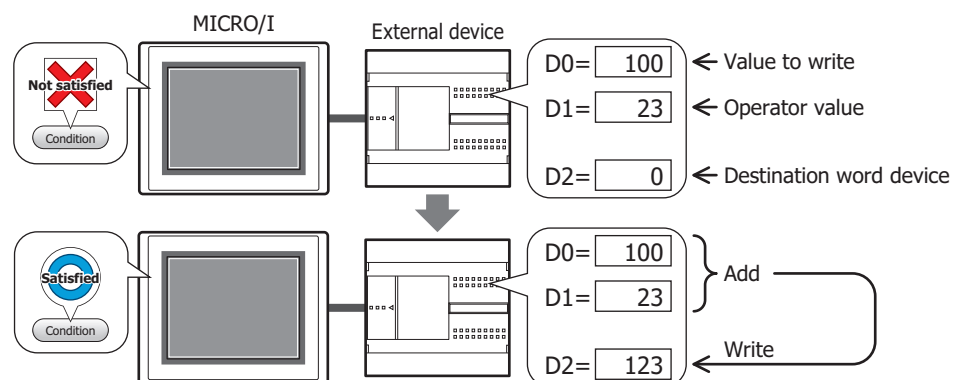
- Writes a fixed value to a word device when the trigger condition is satisfied.



- Writes the value of device address to a word device when the trigger condition is satisfied.

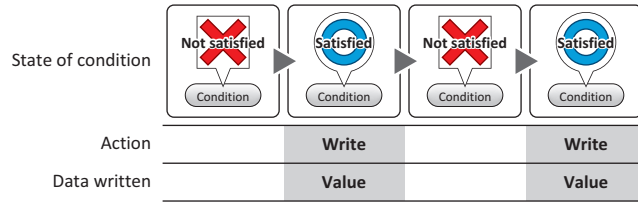


- Performs arithmetic on the value to write before writing it to a word device when the trigger condition is satisfied.



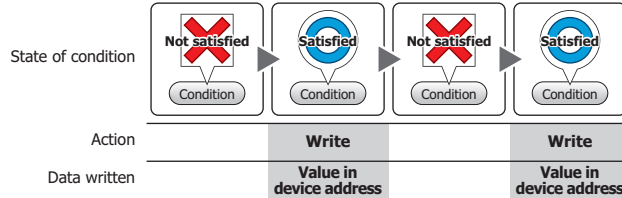
■ **Set**

Writes a fixed value to a word device when the trigger condition is satisfied.



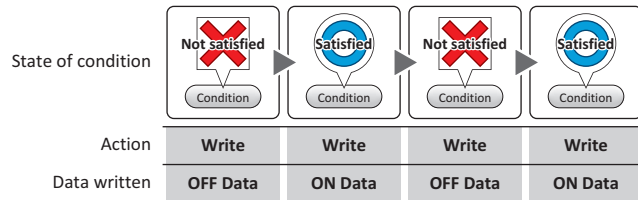
■ **Move**

Writes the value of source device address to the destination word device when the trigger condition is satisfied.



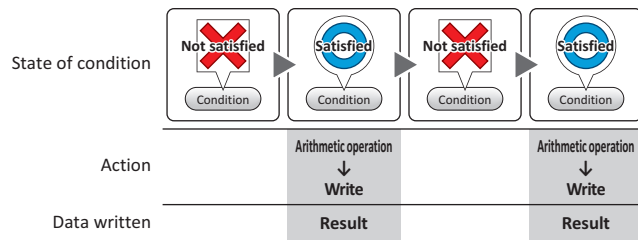
■ **Momentary**

Writes a fixed value of ON Data to a word device when the trigger condition is satisfied.  
Writes a fixed value of OFF Data to a word device when the trigger condition is no longer satisfied.



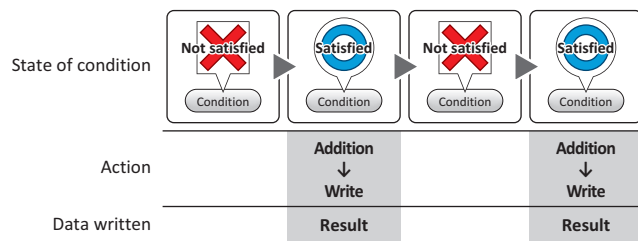
■ **Add, Sub, Multi, Div, Mod, OR, AND, XOR**

Performs arithmetic on the value of source device address and a fixed value, or a value of device address and writes the result to a word device when the trigger condition is satisfied.



Example: Add (Addition)

When the trigger condition is satisfied, the value in the **Source 1** is added to the value in **Source 2** and the result is written to the word device.

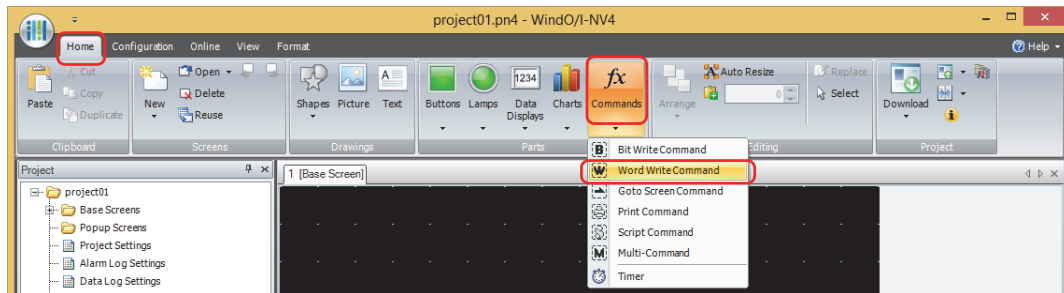




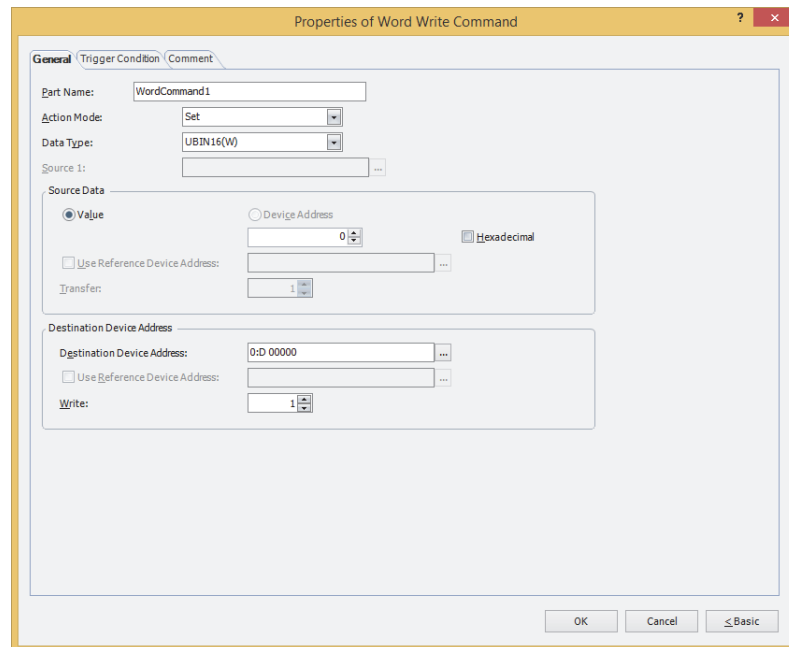
## 2.2 Word Write Command Configuration Procedure

This section describes the configuration procedure for the Word Write Command.

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Parts** group, click **Commands**, and then click **Word Write Command**.



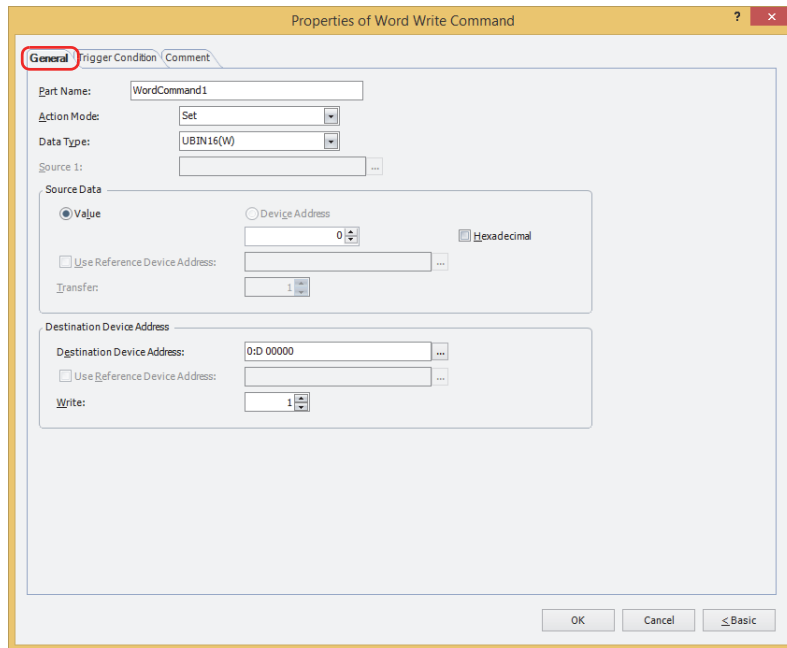
- 2 Click a point on the edit screen where you wish to place the Word Write Command.
- 3 Double-click the dropped Word Write Command and a Properties dialog box will be displayed.
- 4 Change the settings on each tab as necessary.



## 2.3 Properties of Word Write Command Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons in the Properties dialog box.

### ● General Tab



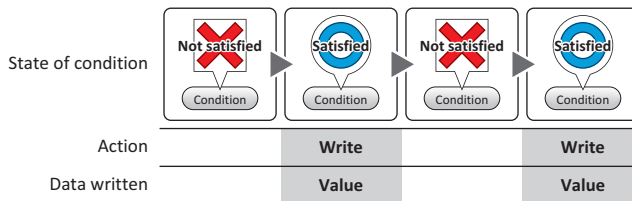
#### ■ Part Name

Enter a name for the part. The maximum number is 20 characters.

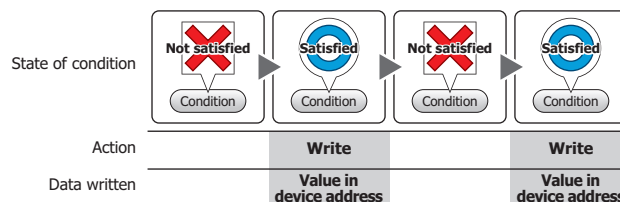
#### ■ Action Mode

Select the action to perform when the trigger condition is satisfied from the following:

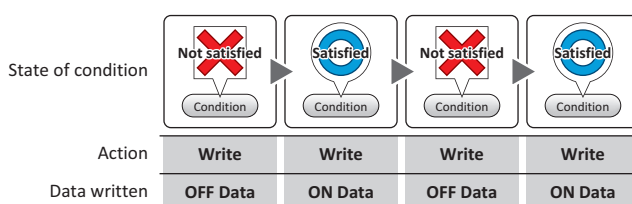
**Set:** Writes a fixed value to the specified word device when the trigger condition is satisfied.



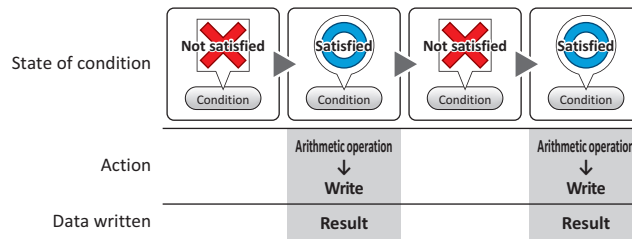
**Move:** Writes the value in the source device address to the destination word device when the trigger condition is satisfied.



**Momentary:** Writes the fixed ON Data value to the specified word device when the trigger condition is satisfied. Writes the fixed OFF Data value to the specified word device when the trigger condition is no longer satisfied.

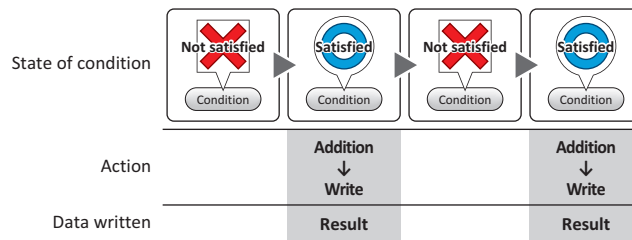


Add, Sub, Multi, Div, Mod, OR, AND, XOR: Performs arithmetic on the value in a reference device address and a fixed value, or the value at a device address and writes the result to a word device when the trigger condition is satisfied.



Example: Add (Addition)

When the trigger condition is satisfied, the value in the **Source 1** is added to the value in **Source 2** and the result is written to the word device.



#### ■ Data Type

Select the data type handled by the operation selected for **Action Mode**.

For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

**UBIN16(W)** and **UBIN32(D)** can only be set if **Action Mode** is set to **OR**, **AND**, or **XOR**.




**UBIN16(W)** and **UBIN32(D)** can only be set if **Action Mode** is set to **Move**. Because the number of device addresses to transfer is specified in Advanced mode, you do not need to set Data Type.



If **BCD4(B)**, **BCD8(EB)**, or **Float32(F)** is selected and the arithmetic data contains a value inexpressible in BCD, a 1 is written to System Area 2 Processing error bit (address number+2, bit 5) and an error message is displayed. For details, refer to Chapter 4 "Processing error" on page 4-19 and "Processing error" in Chapter 31 "1.1 Errors Displayed on the Screen" on page 31-1.

#### ■ Source 1

Specify the source word device.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

This setting is enabled only if **Action Mode** is set to **Add**, **Sub**, **Multi**, **Div**, **Mod**, **OR**, **AND**, or **XOR**.

#### ■ Source Data

Select the data handled by the operation selected for **Action Mode**.

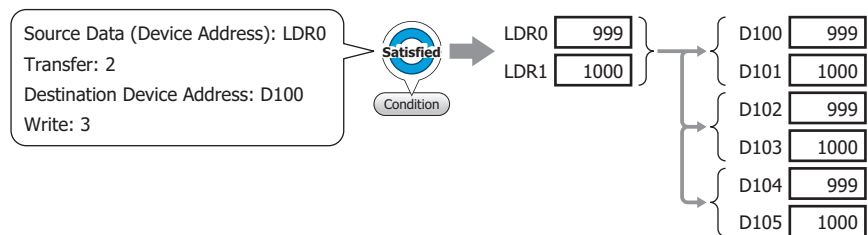
Value: Use a constant.

Only a **Value** can be handled if **Action Mode** is set to **Set** or **Momentary**.

If **Action Mode** is set to **Momentary**, the value in the **ON Data** is written when the trigger condition is satisfied, and the value in the **OFF Data** when the trigger condition is no longer satisfied.

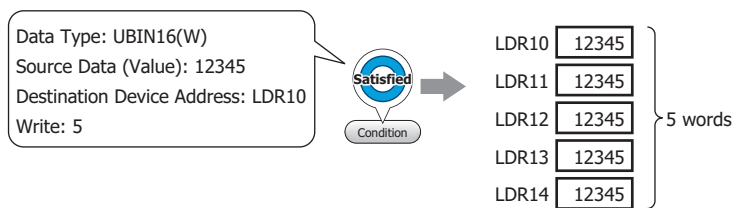
Hexadecimal: Select this check box to enter the **ON Data** and **OFF Data** values as a hexadecimal.

- Device Address: Use a word device.  
Specify the device address.  
Click to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.
- Use Reference Device Address<sup>\*1</sup>: Select this check box and specify a device address to change the source word device according to the value of the specified device address.  
This setting is enabled only if **Action Mode** is set to **Move**.  
For details, refer to Chapter 2 "Indirect Read and Indirect Write Settings" on page 2-4.
- Transfer<sup>\*1</sup>: Specify the number of word devices (1 to 64) to transfer.  
This setting is enabled only if **Action Mode** is set to **Move**.  
Example: If **Transfer** is set to **2** and **Write** is set to **3**, the same data in 2 continuous word device addresses will be written to the destination device address 3 times.

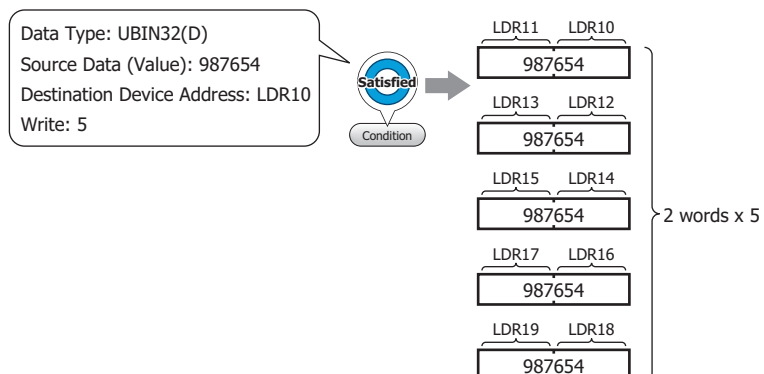


■ Destination Device Address

- Destination Device Address: Specify the destination word device.  
Click to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.
- Use Reference Device Address<sup>\*1</sup>: Select this check box and specify a device address to change the destination word device according to the value of the specified device address.  
This setting is enabled only if **Action Mode** is set to **Move**.  
For details, refer to Chapter 2 "Indirect Read and Indirect Write Settings" on page 2-4.
- Write<sup>\*1</sup>: Specify the number of word devices (1 to 64) at the destination.  
For **Move**, specify how many times to write.  
This setting is enabled only if **Action Mode** is set to **Set**, **Move**, or **Momentary**.  
Example: If **Data Type** is set to **UBIN16(W)** and **Write** is set to 5, the same data will be written to 5 continuous word addresses.

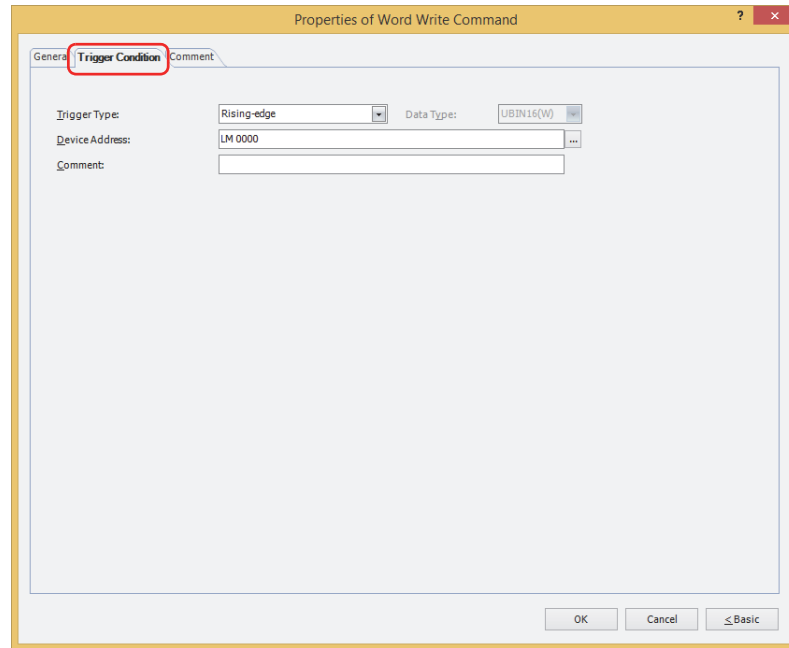


If **Data Type** is set to **UBIN32(D)** and **Write** is set to 5, the same data will be written to a total of 10 word addresses (2 words 5 times).



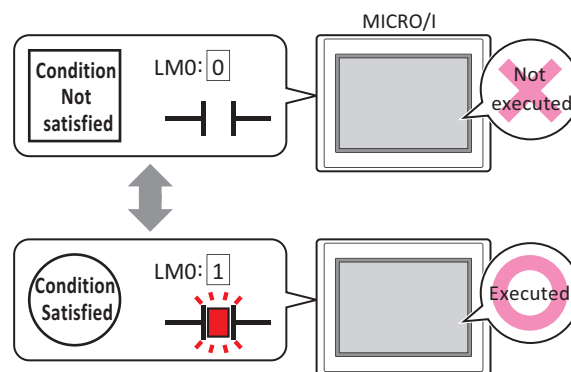
\*1 Advanced mode only

## ● Trigger Condition Tab



When the condition has been or is satisfied, the command is executed; when not satisfied, the command is not executed.

Example: When **Trigger Type** is **Rising-edge** and **Device Address** is **LM0**  
The command is executed when LM0 changes from 0 to 1.

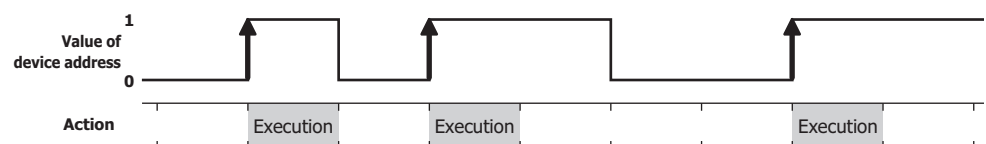


### ■ Trigger Type

Selects the condition to execute the command from the following.

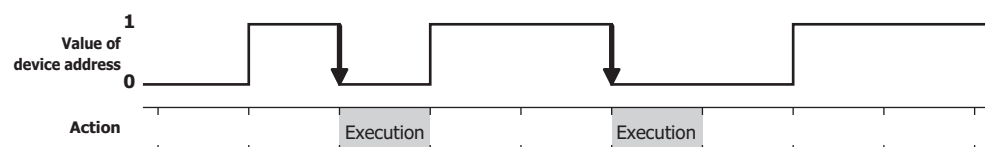
Rising-edge:

Command is executed when a value of device address changes from 0 to 1.

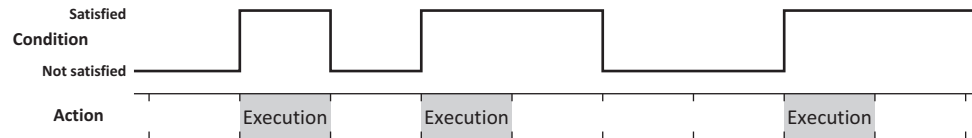


Falling-edge:

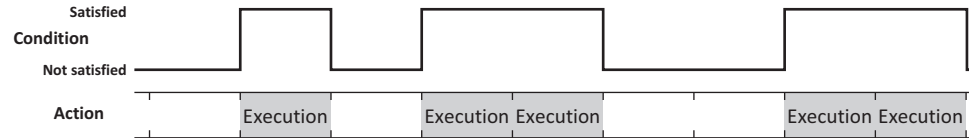
Command is executed when a value of device address changes from 1 to 0.



Satisfy the condition: Command is executed when condition changes from not satisfied to satisfied.



While satisfying the condition: The command continues being executed while the condition is satisfied.



#### ■ Data Type

Selects the data type to be handled by the condition formula.

Can only be set if **Satisfy the condition** or **While satisfying the condition** is selected as **Trigger Type**.

For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

#### ■ Device Address

Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device to serve as condition.

Can only be set if **Rising-edge** or **Falling-edge** is selected as **Trigger Type**.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

#### ■ Condition

Sets the condition formula.

Can only be set if **Satisfy the condition** or **While satisfying the condition** is selected as **Trigger Type**.

Click  to display the **Trigger Condition Settings** dialog box. For the conditional expression configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.2 Setting Conditional Expressions" on page 2-67.

#### ■ Comment

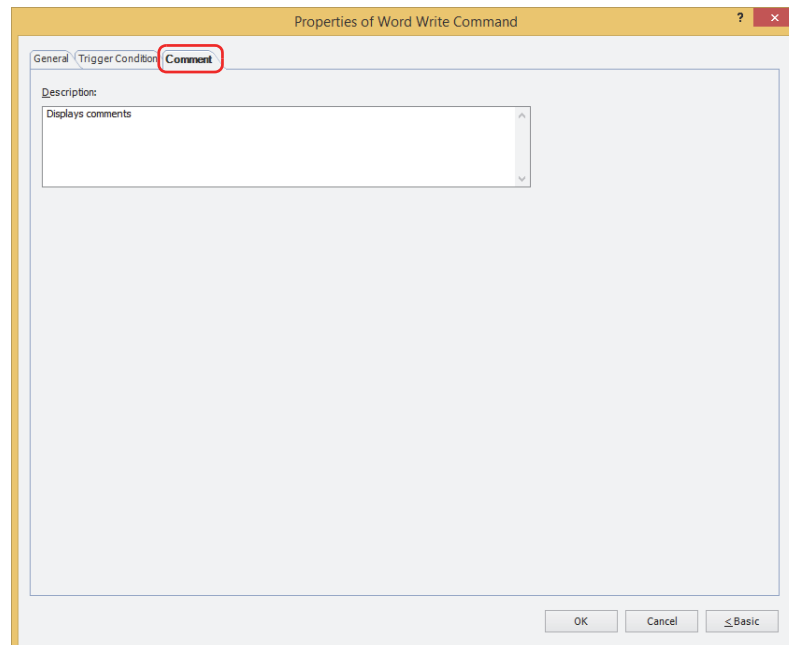
Used for entering comments about trigger conditions. The maximum number is 80 characters.

## ● Comment Tab

The **Comment** tab is used to specify the parts arranged on the editing screen, and the popup text displayed when the mouse pointer is placed close to **No.**, **Name**, or **Type** in the object list.



When there are multiple parts of the same shape on the screen, this feature makes it possible to distinguish between the parts without displaying the Properties dialog box for each part, by just mousing over the part.



### ■ Description

Used for entering comments about parts. The maximum number is 80 characters.

Example: When mousing over the Word Write Command on the editing screen

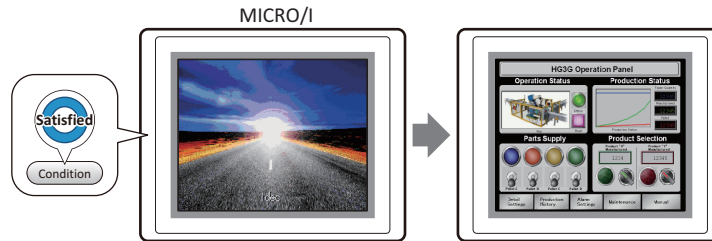


### 3 Goto Screen Command

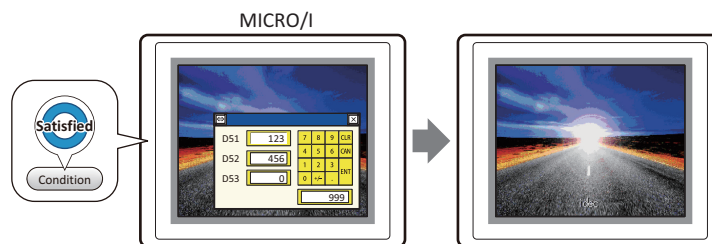
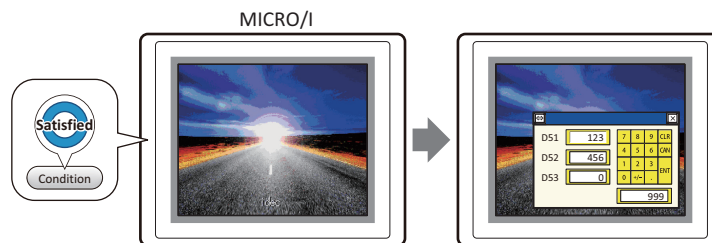
#### 3.1 How the Goto Screen Command is Used

Switches to another screen or displays a window.

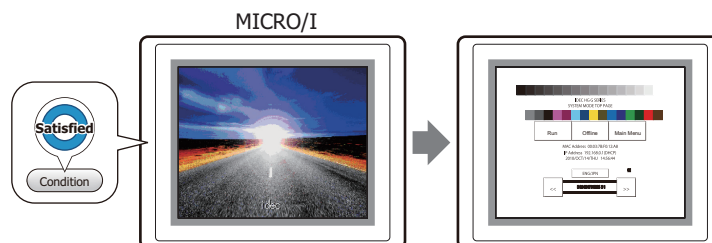
- Switches between Base Screens when the trigger condition is satisfied.



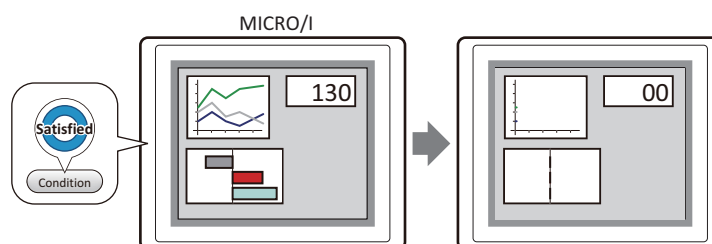
- Opens and closes other windows (such as the Popup Screen, Device Monitor, Password Screen, Adjust Brightness Screen, and File Screen) when the trigger condition is satisfied.



- Switches to the System Mode when the trigger condition is satisfied.



- Resets the current screen when the trigger condition is satisfied.

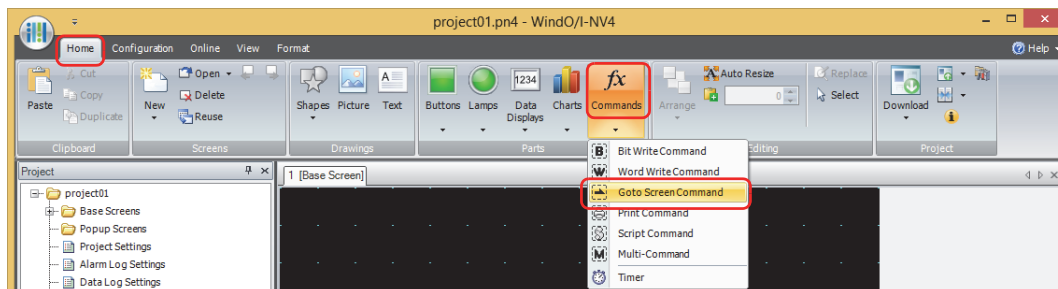




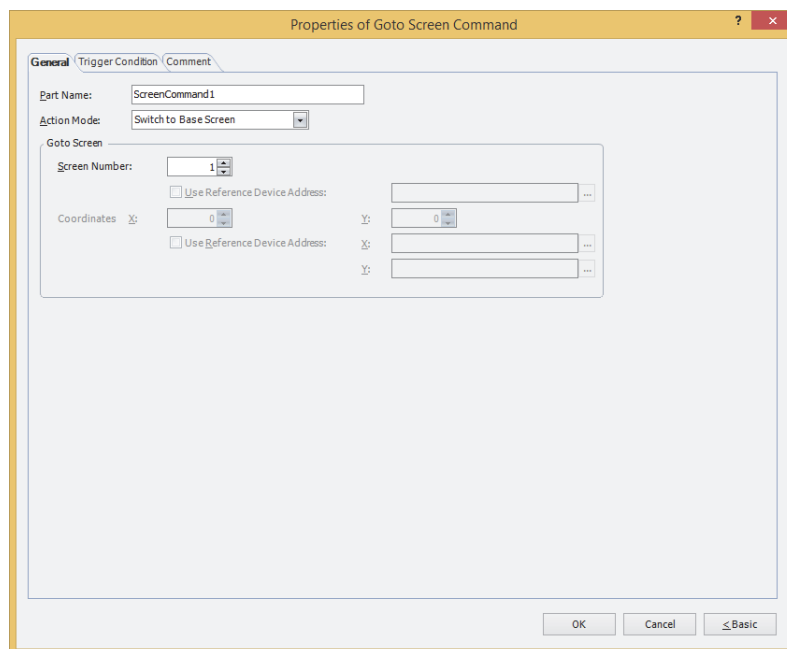
## 3.2 Goto Screen Command Configuration Procedure

This section describes the configuration procedure for the Goto Screen Command.

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Parts** group, click **Commands**, and then click **Goto Screen Command**.



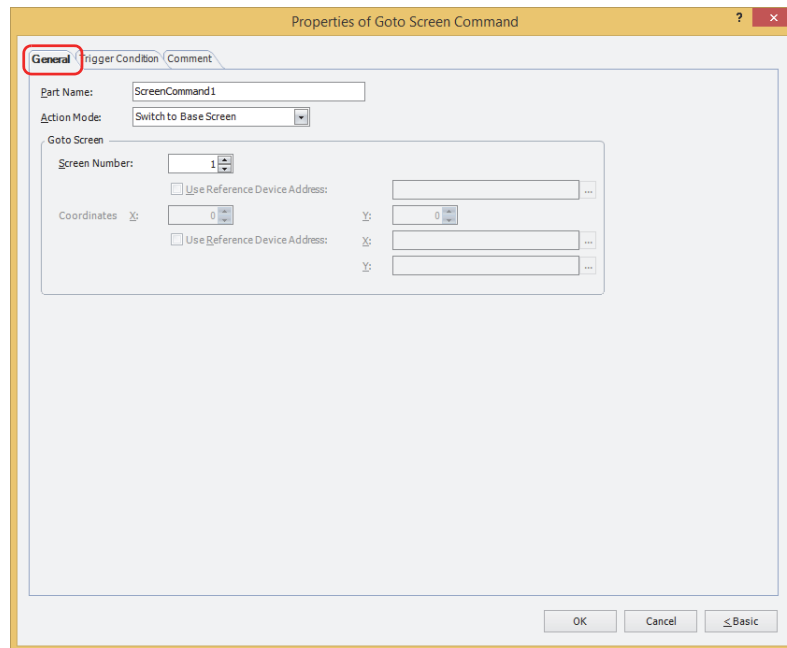
- 2 Click a point on the edit screen where you wish to place the Goto Screen Command.
- 3 Double-click the dropped Goto Screen Command and a Properties dialog box will be displayed.
- 4 Change the settings on each tab as necessary.



### 3.3 Properties of Goto Screen Command Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons in the Properties dialog box.

#### ● General Tab



#### ■ Part Name

Enter a name for the part. The maximum number is 20 characters.

#### ■ Action Mode

Select the action to perform when the trigger condition is met from the following:

- |                                 |  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Back to previous Screen:        | Switches to the previous screen. Returns to up to 16 earlier screens.  |
| Switch to Base Screen:          | Switches between Base Screen. For details, refer to Chapter 5 "3 Base Screen" on page 5-14.                            |
| Open Popup Screen:              | Opens a Popup Screen. For details, refer to Chapter 5 "4 Popup Screen" on page 5-20.                                   |
| Close Popup Screen:             | Closes a Popup Screen. For details, refer to Chapter 5 "4 Popup Screen" on page 5-20.                                  |
| Open Device Monitor Screen:     | Opens the Device Monitor Screen. For details, refer to Chapter 23 "2.2 Device Monitor" on page 23-19.                  |
| Close Device Monitor Screen:    | Closes the Device Monitor Screen. For details, refer to Chapter 23 "2.2 Device Monitor" on page 23-19.                 |
| Open Password Screen:           | Opens the Password Screen. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "4.1 Entering the Password on the MICRO/I" on page 21-39.  |
| Close Password Screen:          | Closes the Password Screen. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "4.1 Entering the Password on the MICRO/I" on page 21-39. |
| Open Adjust Brightness Screen:  | Opens the Adjust Brightness Screen. For details, refer to Chapter 29 "1.3 Adjusting Screen Brightness" on page 29-2.   |
| Close Adjust Brightness Screen: | Closes the Adjust Brightness Screen. For details, refer to Chapter 29 "1.3 Adjusting Screen Brightness" on page 29-2.  |
| Switch to System Mode:          | Switches to the Top Page in the System Mode. For details, refer to Chapter 29 "2 System Mode Overview" on page 29-3.   |
| Reset current screen:           | Resets the current Base Screen.  |



When the current Base Screen is reset using the **Reset current screen** function, the window and internal devices restart as if the Base Screens were switched.

## ■ Goto Screen

Screen Number: If **Action Mode** is set to **Switch to Base Screen**, specify the Base Screen number to switch to (from 1 to 3000). If **Action Mode** is set to **Open Popup Screen** or **Close Popup Screen**, specify the number of the Popup Screen to open or close (from 1 to 3015).

This setting is enabled only if **Action Mode** is set to **Switch to Base Screen**, **Open Popup Screen**, or **Close Popup Screen**.

Use Reference Device Address<sup>\*1</sup>: Select this check box and specify a device address to specify the screen number using the value of the specified device address.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

This setting is enabled only if **Action Mode** is set to **Open Popup Screen** or **Close Popup Screen**.

Coordinates X, Y: Specify the coordinates on the Base Screen for displaying a window.

X and Y specify the upper left corner of the window using the upper left corner of the screen as the origin.

This setting is enabled only if **Action Mode** is set to **Open Popup Screen**, **Open Device Monitor Screen**, **Open Password Screen**, or **Open Adjust Brightness Screen**.

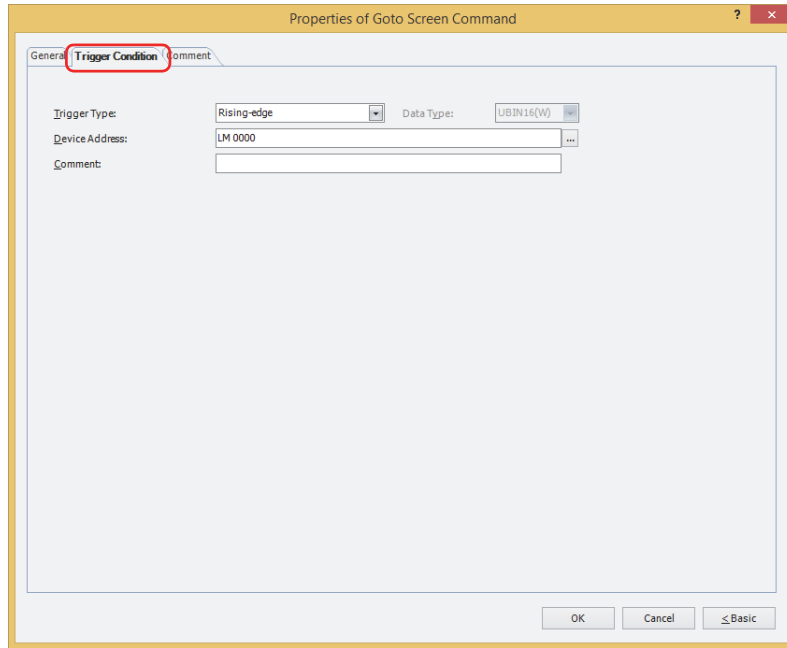
Use Reference Device Address<sup>\*1</sup>: Select this check box and specify a device address to specify the coordinates using the value of the specified device address.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

This setting is enabled only if **Action Mode** is set to **Open Popup Screen**.

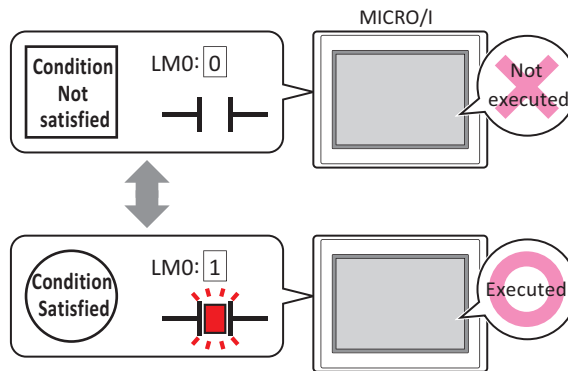
\*1 Advanced mode only

● **Trigger Condition Tab**



When the condition has been or is satisfied, the command is executed; when not satisfied, the command is not executed.

Example: When **Trigger Type** is **Rising-edge** and **Device Address** is **LM0**  
The command is executed when LM0 changes from 0 to 1.

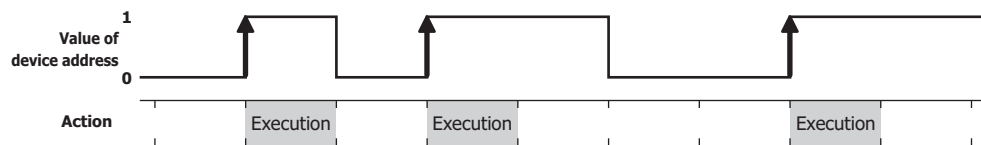


■ **Trigger Type**

Selects the condition to execute the command from the following.

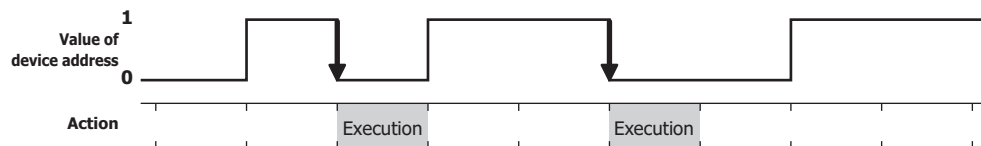
Rising-edge:

Command is executed when a value of device address changes from 0 to 1.

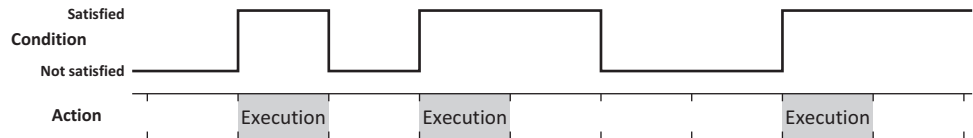


Falling-edge:

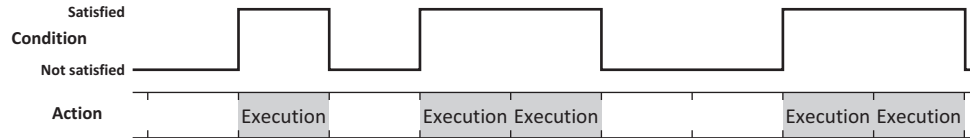
Command is executed when a value of device address changes from 1 to 0.



Satisfy the condition: Command is executed when condition changes from not satisfied to satisfied.



While satisfying the condition: The command continues being executed while the condition is satisfied.



#### ■ Data Type

Selects the data type to be handled by the condition formula.

Can only be set if **Satisfy the condition** or **While satisfying the condition** is selected as **Trigger Type**.

For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

#### ■ Device Address

Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device to serve as condition.

Can only be set if **Rising-edge** or **Falling-edge** is selected as **Trigger Type**.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

#### ■ Condition

Sets the condition formula.

Can only be set if **Satisfy the condition** or **While satisfying the condition** is selected as **Trigger Type**.

Click  to display the **Trigger Condition Settings** dialog box. For the conditional expression configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.2 Setting Conditional Expressions" on page 2-67.

#### ■ Comment

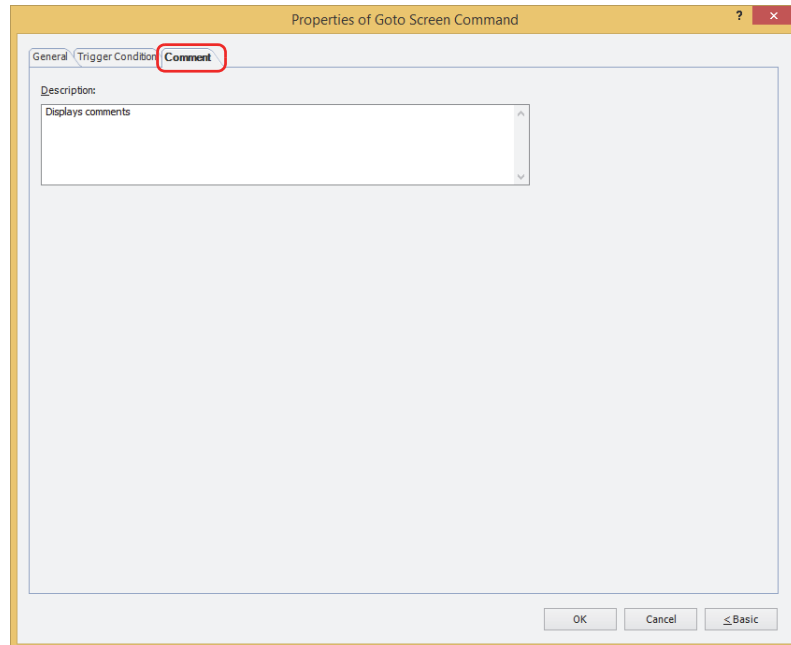
Used for entering comments about trigger conditions. The maximum number is 80 characters.

## ● Comment Tab

The **Comment** tab is used to specify the parts arranged on the editing screen, and the popup text displayed when the mouse pointer is placed close to **No.**, **Name**, or **Type** in the object list.



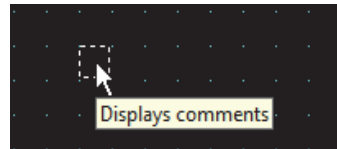
When there are multiple parts of the same shape on the screen, this feature makes it possible to distinguish between the parts without displaying the Properties dialog box for each part, by just mousing over the part.



## ■ Description

Used for entering comments about parts. The maximum number is 80 characters.

Example: When mousing over the Goto Screen Command on the editing screen

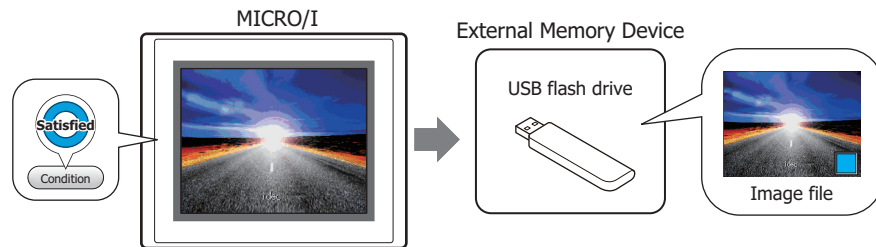


## 4 Print Command

### 4.1 How the Print Command is Used

Outputs a screenshot to an external memory device.

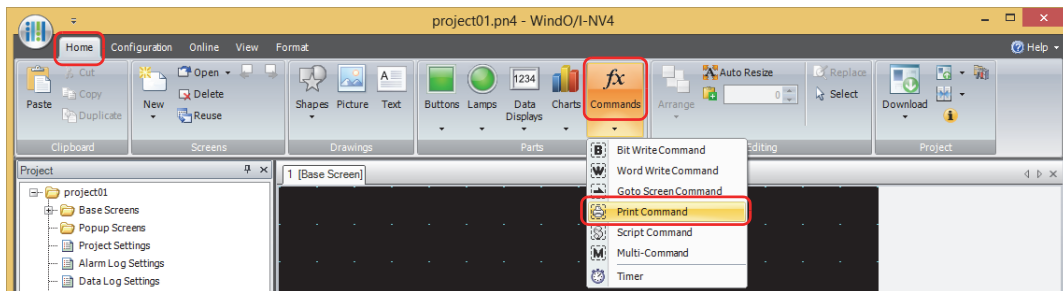
- Outputs a screenshot of the current screen to the external memory device when the trigger condition is satisfied.



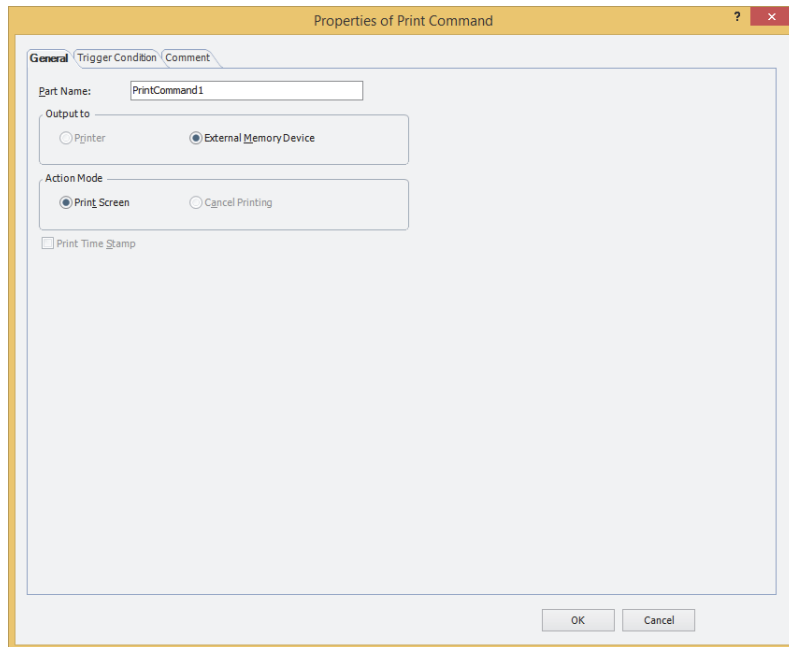
## 4.2 Print Command Configuration Procedure

This section describes the configuration procedure for the Print Command.

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Parts** group, click **Commands**, and then click **Print Command**.



- 2 Click a point on the edit screen where you wish to place the Print Command.
- 3 Double-click the dropped Print Command and a Properties dialog box will be displayed.
- 4 Change the settings on each tab as necessary.

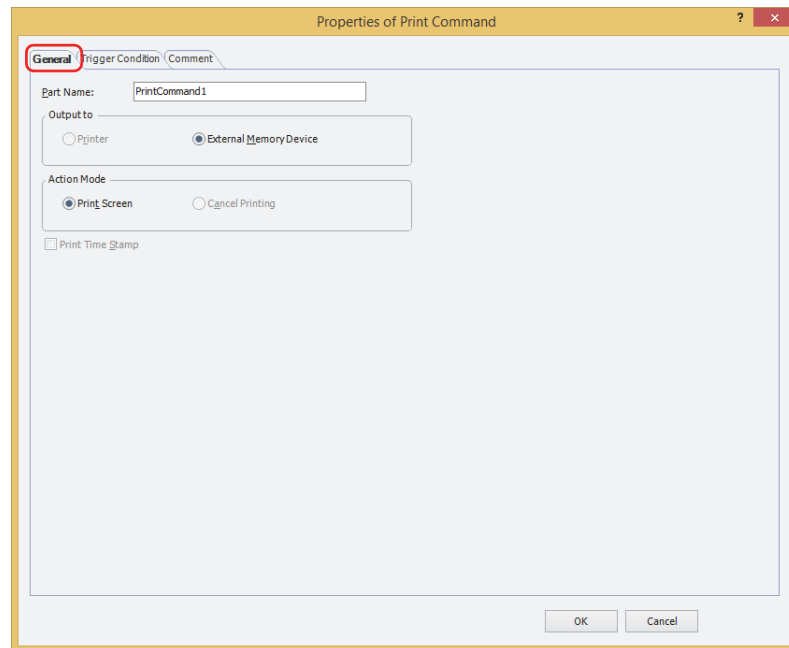




## 4.3 Properties of Print Command Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons in the Properties dialog box.

### ● General Tab



#### ■ Part Name

Enter a name for the part. The maximum number is 20 characters.

#### ■ Output to

Select where to direct the screenshot to.

External Memory Device: Outputs the screenshot as a file to the external memory device inserted in the MICRO/I. Files are output as follows:

File format	File name	File size
JPEG	CAP***.JPG (***: date and time when file was output) Example: A file created at 18:50:25 on June 30, 2011 will be named "CAP110630_185025.JPG".	Depends on image being displayed.



For details about external memory devices, refer to Chapter 27 "External Memory Devices" on page 27-1.

#### ■ Action Mode

Select the action to perform when the trigger condition is satisfied from the following:

Print Screen: Outputs a screenshot of the current screen to the external memory device.



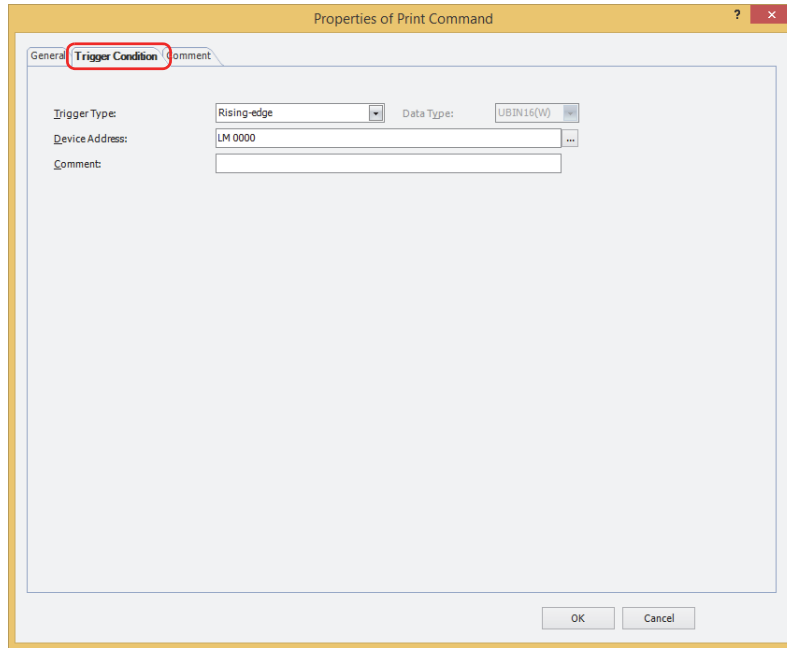
The maximum number of screenshots that can be captured (1 to 999) can be set in HMI Special Data Register LSD65. (Default: 99)



The methods to erase screenshot files saved on the external memory device are as follows.

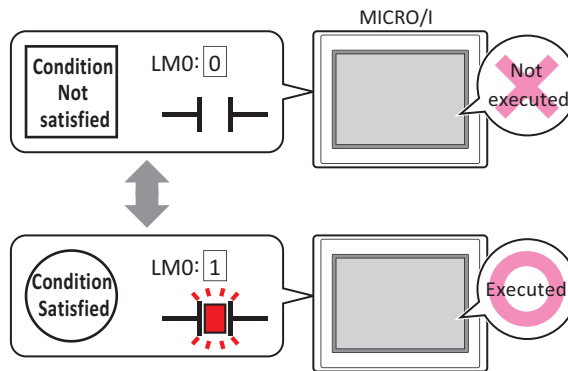
- To erase files during operation using parts, on the **External Memory Device** tab on the **Project Settings** dialog box, select the **Remove Files** check box and the **All Screenshot data** check box, and then configure the trigger device address. Assign that trigger device address to a part.
- To erase files with WindO/I-NV4, click **Clear** on the **Online** tab, and then click **Stored Data in External Memory Device** to open the **Clear Data** dialog box. Select the **Screenshot Data** check box and click **OK**.

● **Trigger Condition Tab**



When the condition has been or is satisfied, the command is executed; when not satisfied, the command is not executed.

Example: When **Trigger Type** is **Rising-edge** and **Device Address** is **LM0**  
 The command is executed when LM0 changes from 0 to 1.

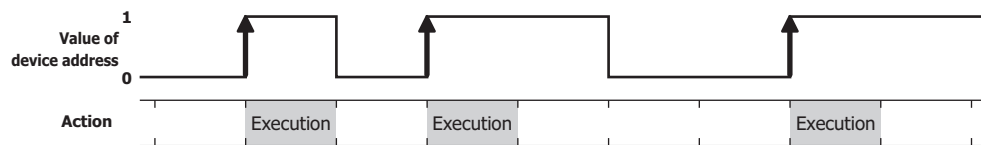


■ **Trigger Type**

Selects the condition to execute the command from the following.

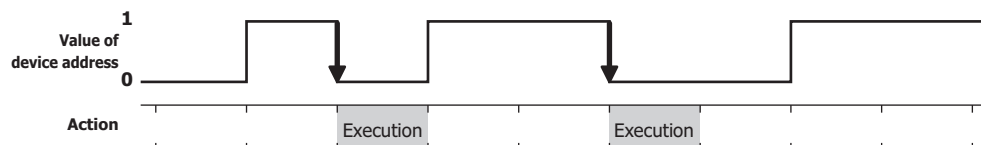
Rising-edge:

Command is executed when a value of device address changes from 0 to 1.

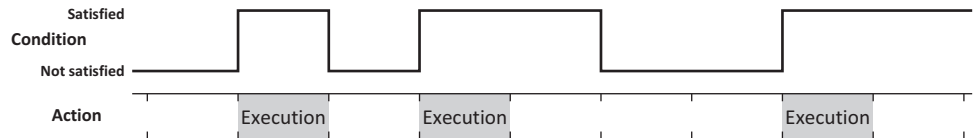


Falling-edge:

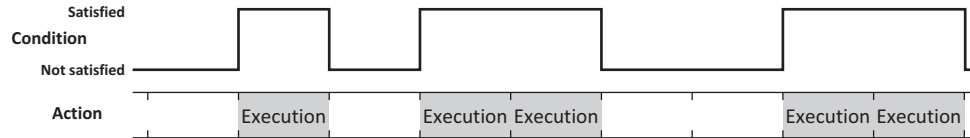
Command is executed when a value of device address changes from 1 to 0.



Satisfy the condition: Command is executed when condition changes from not satisfied to satisfied.



While satisfying the condition: The command continues being executed while the condition is satisfied.



#### ■ Data Type

Selects the data type to be handled by the condition formula.

Can only be set if **Satisfy the condition** or **While satisfying the condition** is selected as **Trigger Type**.

For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

#### ■ Device Address

Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device to serve as condition.

Can only be set if **Rising-edge** or **Falling-edge** is selected as **Trigger Type**.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

#### ■ Condition

Sets the condition formula.

Can only be set if **Satisfy the condition** or **While satisfying the condition** is selected as **Trigger Type**.

Click  to display the **Trigger Condition Settings** dialog box. For the conditional expression configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.2 Setting Conditional Expressions" on page 2-67.

#### ■ Comment

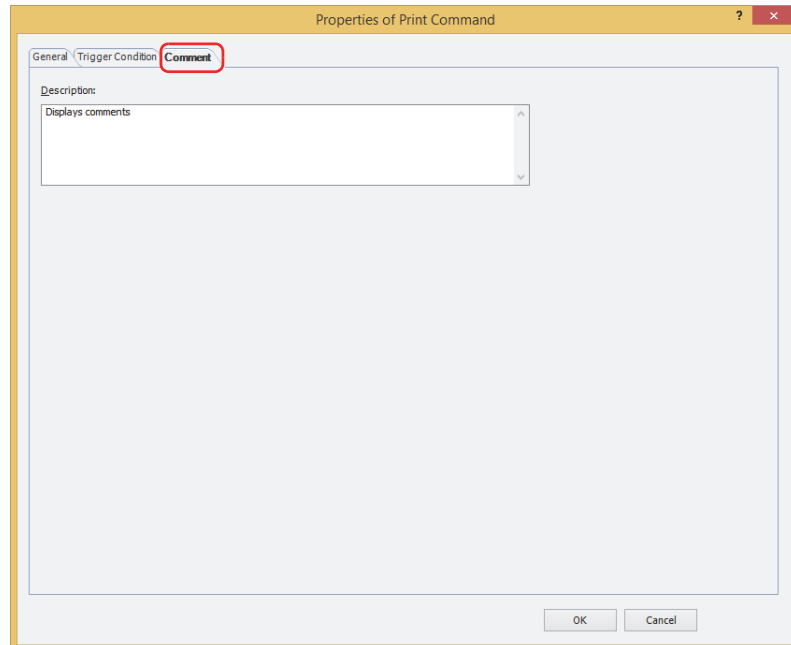
Used for entering comments about trigger conditions. The maximum number is 80 characters.

## ● Comment Tab

The **Comment** tab is used to specify the parts arranged on the editing screen, and the popup text displayed when the mouse pointer is placed close to **No.**, **Name**, or **Type** in the object list.



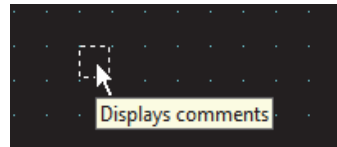
When there are multiple parts of the same shape on the screen, this feature makes it possible to distinguish between the parts without displaying the Properties dialog box for each part, by just mousing over the part.



### ■ Description

Used for entering comments about parts. The maximum number is 80 characters.

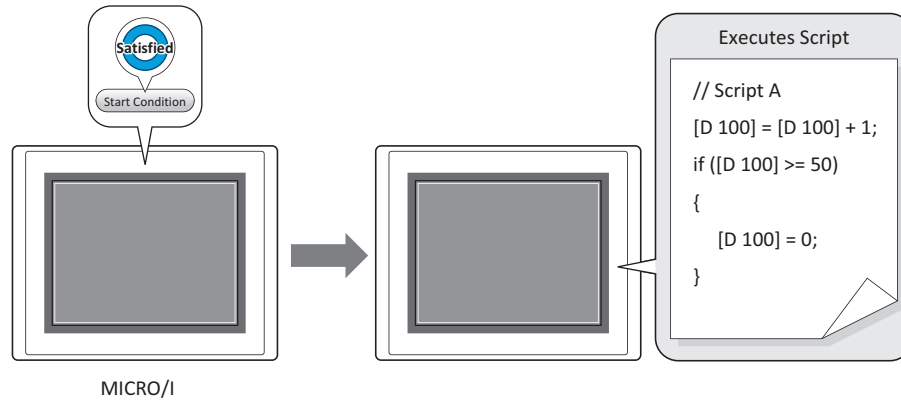
Example: When mousing over the Print Command on the editing screen



## 5 Script Command

### 5.1 How the Script Command is Used

Executes a script when certain conditions are satisfied.

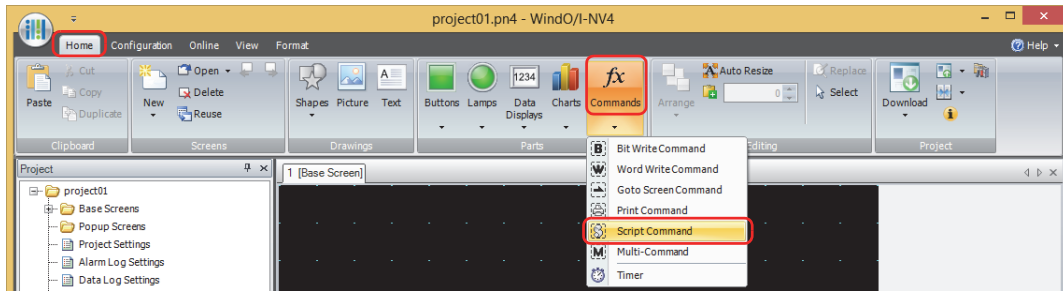


Complex processes such as conditional branching, logical operation, arithmetic operation, function, etc., can be programmed in a text format using Scripts. For details, refer to Chapter 20 "Script" on page 20-1.

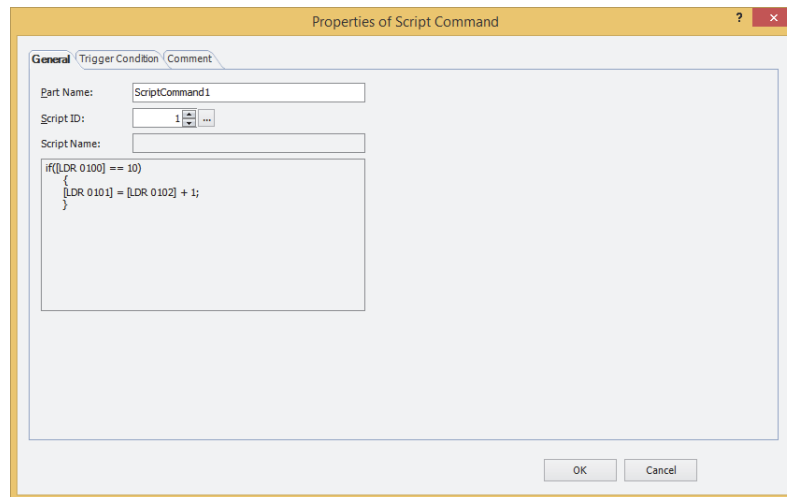
## 5.2 Script Command Configuration Procedure

This section describes the configuration procedure for Script Commands.

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Parts** group, click **Commands**, and then click **Script Command**.



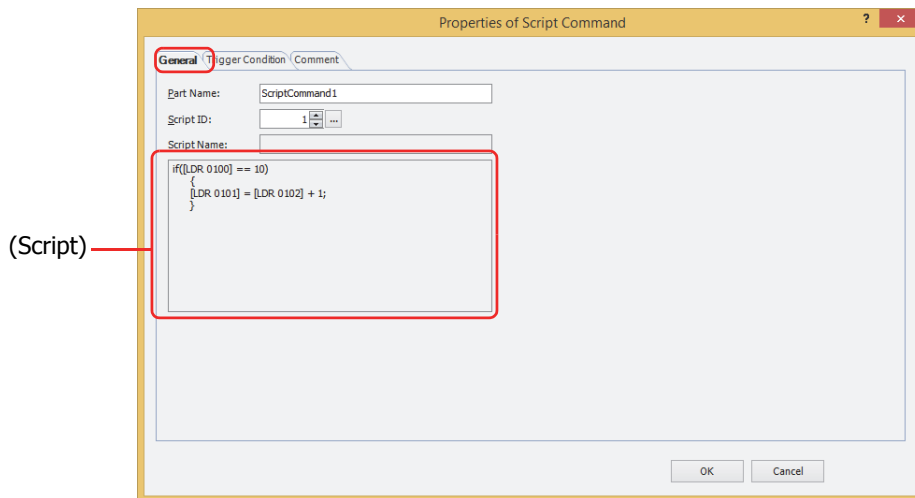
- 2 Click a point on the edit screen where you wish to place the Script Command.
- 3 Double-click the dropped Script Command and a Properties dialog box will be displayed.
- 4 Change the settings on each tab as necessary.



## 5.3 Properties of Script Command Dialog Box

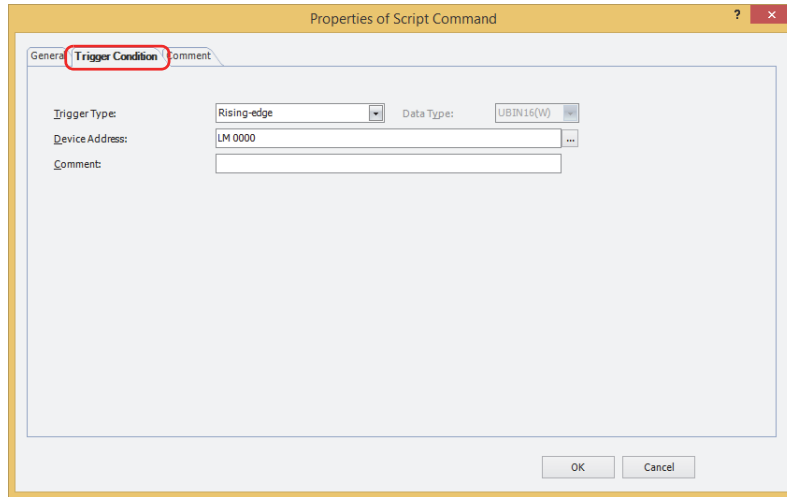
This section describes items and buttons in the Properties dialog box.

### ● General Tab



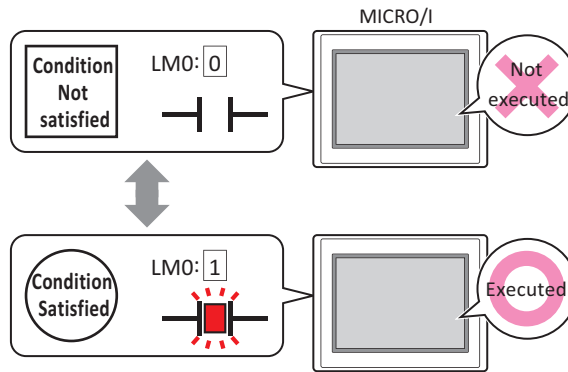
- **Part Name**  
Enter a name for the part. The maximum number is 20 characters.
- **Script ID**  
Specify the script ID (1-32000) of the script to operate.  
The Script Manager will open when  is clicked. Select a script from the script list.  
For details, refer to Chapter 20 "2.2 Script Manager" on page 20-7.
- **Script Name**  
Displays the name of the script selected in the Script Manager.
- **(Script)**  
Displays the contents of the script selected in the Script Manager.  
Once this area is double clicked, the Script Editor will open and editing can be done.  
For details, refer to Chapter 20 "2.3 Script Editor" on page 20-8.

● **Trigger Condition Tab**



When the condition has been or is satisfied, the command is executed; when not satisfied, the command is not executed.

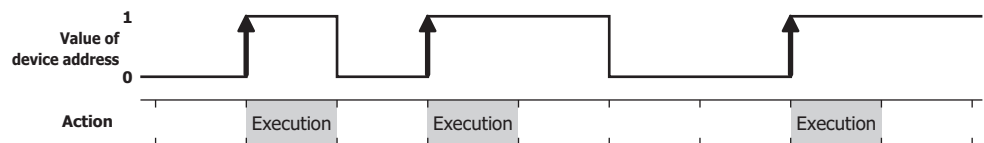
Example: When **Trigger Type** is **Rising-edge** and **Device Address** is **LM0**  
The command is executed when LM0 changes from 0 to 1.



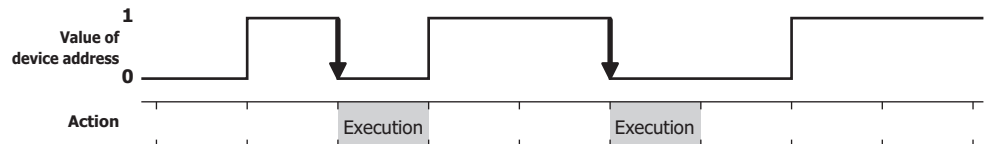
■ **Trigger Type**

Selects the condition to execute the command from the following.

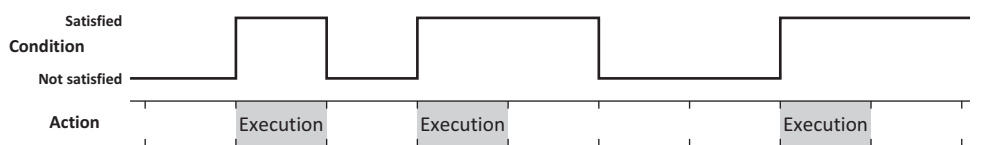
Rising-edge: Command is executed when a value of device address changes from 0 to 1.



Falling-edge: Command is executed when a value of device address changes from 1 to 0.

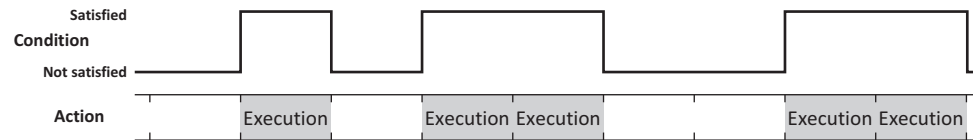


Satisfy the condition: Command is executed when condition changes from not satisfied to satisfied.



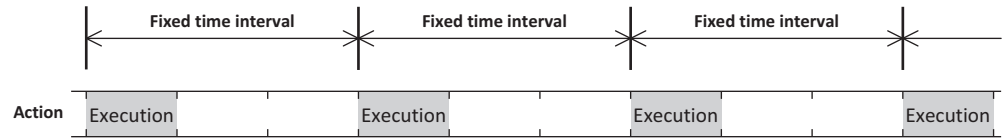


While satisfying the condition: The command continues being executed while the condition is satisfied.



Fixed Period:

Command executes within a fixed time interval.



#### ■ Data Type

Selects the data type to be handled by the condition formula.

Can only be set if **Satisfy the condition** or **While satisfying the condition** is selected as **Trigger Type**.

For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

#### ■ Device Address

Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device to serve as condition.

Can only be set if **Rising-edge** or **Falling-edge** is selected as **Trigger Type**.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

#### ■ Condition

Sets the condition formula.

Can only be set if **Satisfy the condition** or **While satisfying the condition** is selected as **Trigger Type**.

Click  to display the **Trigger Condition Settings** dialog box. For the conditional expression configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.2 Setting Conditional Expressions" on page 2-67.

#### ■ Period

Sets the period for command execution from 1 to 3600 (seconds).

Can only be set if **Fixed Period** is selected as **Trigger Type**.

#### ■ Comment

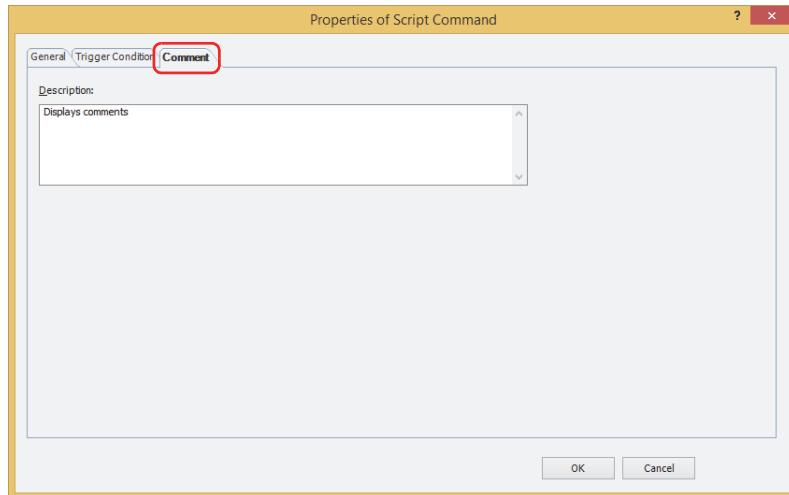
Used for entering comments about trigger conditions. The maximum number is 80 characters.

## ● Comment Tab

The **Comment** tab is used to specify the parts arranged on the editing screen, and the popup text displayed when the mouse pointer is placed close to **No.**, **Name**, or **Type** in the object list.



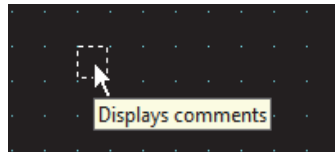
When there are multiple parts of the same shape on the screen, this feature makes it possible to distinguish between the parts without displaying the Properties dialog box for each part, by just mousing over the part.



## ■ Description

Used for entering comments about parts. The maximum number is 80 characters.

Example: When mousing over the Script Command on the editing screen



## 6 Multi-Command

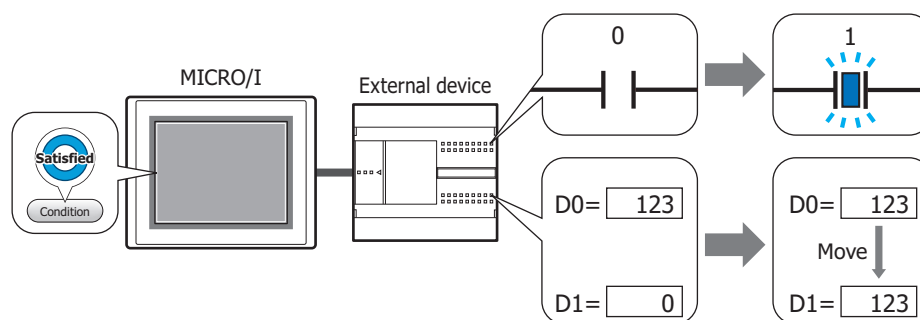
### 6.1 How the Multi-Command is Used

Executes multiple commands at once.

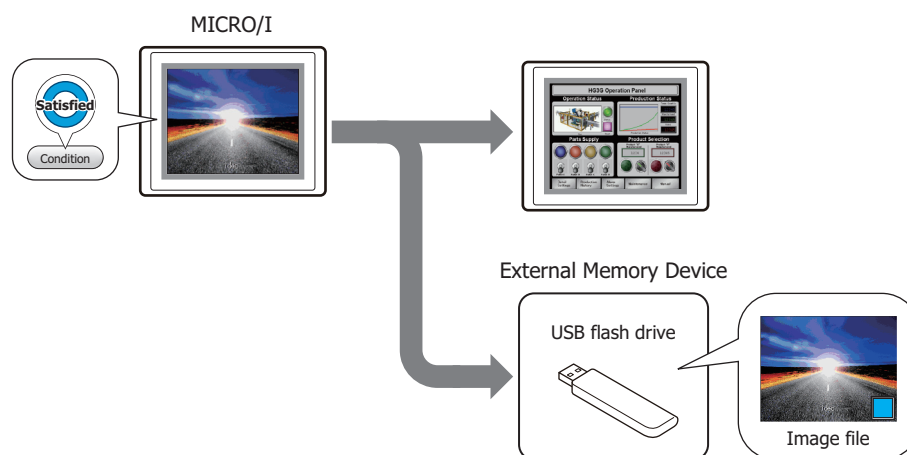
These commands can be assigned to a Multi-Command.

Command	Description
Bit Write	Writes a 0 or 1 to the specified bit device.
Word Write	Writes a value to a word device. You can specify the destination address number indirectly, and perform arithmetic on the value to be written.
Goto Screen	Switches screens and opens other windows.
Print	Outputs a screenshot to the external memory device.
Key	Performs downloads, uploads, and file copying. Also used to manipulate other parts.
Script	Executes a script.

- Writes a 1 to a bit device, and the value in a word device to another device when the trigger condition is satisfied.



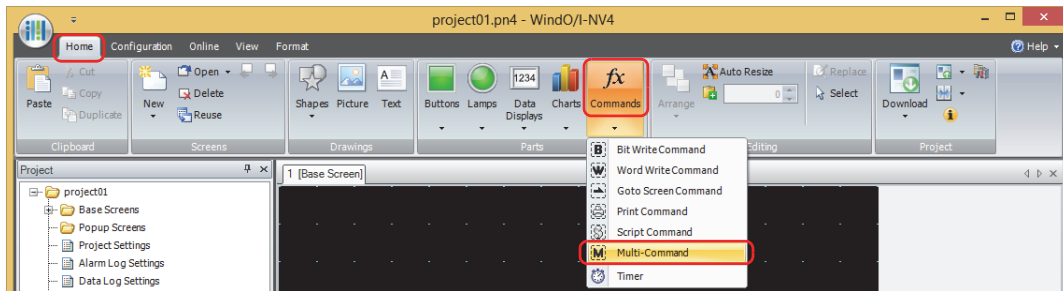
- Outputs a screenshot of the current screen to an external memory device, and then switches the Base Screen when the trigger condition is satisfied.



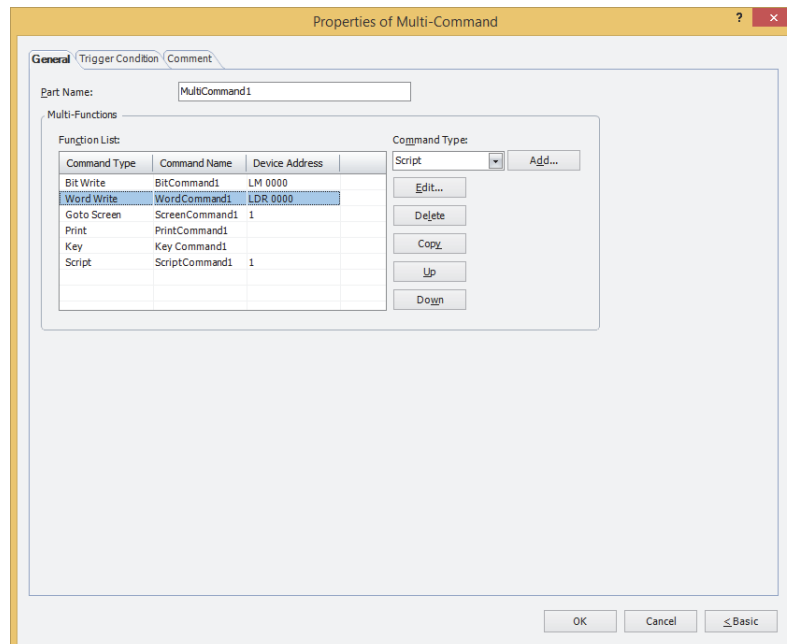
## 6.2 Multi-Command Configuration Procedure

This section describes the configuration procedure for Multi-Commands.

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Parts** group, click **Commands**, and then click **Multi-Command**.



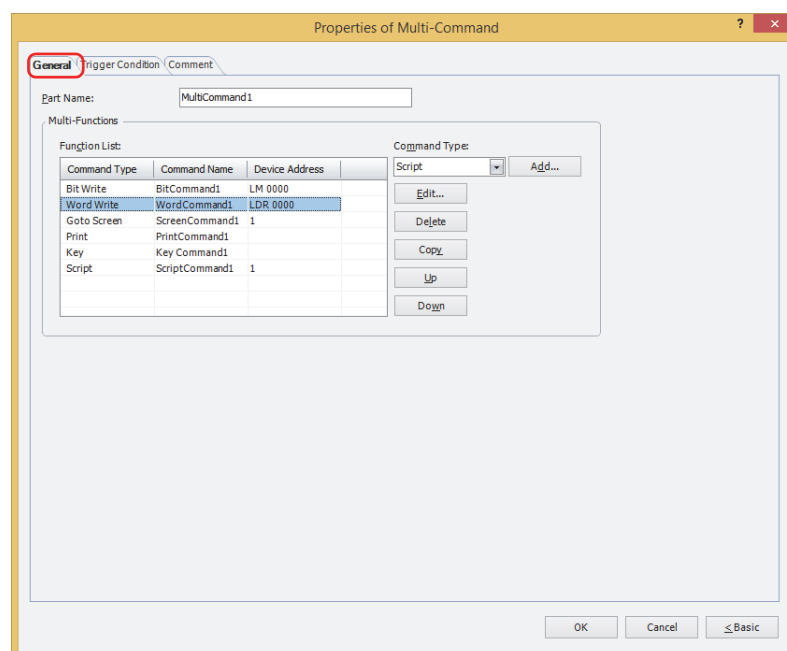
- 2 Click a point on the edit screen where you wish to place the Multi-Command.
- 3 Double-click the dropped Multi-Command and a Properties dialog box will be displayed.
- 4 Change the settings on each tab as necessary.



## 6.3 Properties of Multi-Command Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons in the Properties dialog box.

### ● General Tab



#### ■ Part Name

Enter a name for the part. The maximum number is 20 characters.

#### ■ Multi-Functions

Add and edit commands to be executed when the trigger condition is satisfied.

Function List: Lists the commands to be executed.

Command Type: Shows the command type.

Command Name: Shows the command name.

Device Address: Shows the setting when one of the following Command Type is selected. Shows the destination device address for the **Bit Write** and **Word Write** commands.

Shows the screen number when **Goto Screen** is set to **Switch to Base Screen**, **Open Popup Screen**, or **Close Popup Screen**.

Shows the script ID for the **Script** command.



- Executes only the Goto Screen command at the end of the **Function List** when multiple **Switch to Base Screen** type commands are set for **Action Mode**.
- Goto Screen commands are not executed from top to bottom as they appear in the **Function List**. Rather, they are executed at the end of the scan when the trigger condition is satisfied.
- Key commands are executed in the scan that follows a scan that satisfies the trigger condition.
- If multiple Key commands are set, only the first and second Key commands in the **Function List** are executed. The third and following Key commands are not executed. Also, only the first Key command that specifies a Data Transfer function in the **Function List** is executed if multiple Key commands are set.

Command Type: Select the command to add.

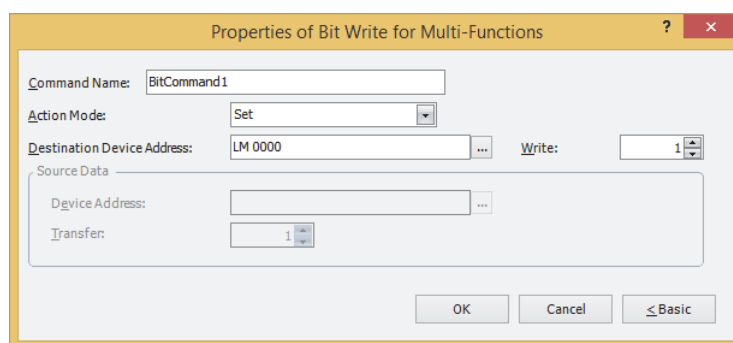
Bit Write: Writes a 0 or 1 to a bit device or bit of the word device. For details, refer to "Properties of Bit Write for Multi-Functions dialog box" on page 12-41.

Word Write: Writes a value to a word device. Can be used to indirectly specify the destination address number or to perform operations on the written value. For details, refer to "Properties of Word Write for Multi-Functions dialog box" on page 12-42.

- Goto Screen:** Switches to another screen or displays a window. For details, refer to "Properties of Goto Screen for Multi-Functions dialog box" on page 12-44.
- Print:** Outputs a screenshot to an external memory device. For details, refer to "Properties of Print for Multi-Functions dialog box" on page 12-46.
- Key:** Performs a variety of functions including uploading and downloading, copying files, and operating other parts. For details, refer to "Properties of Key for Multi-Functions dialog box" on page 12-47.
- Script:** Executes a script. For details, refer to "Properties of Script for Multi-Functions dialog box" on page 12-51.
- Add:** Adds a command to the list. A maximum of 32 commands may be added.  
Click this button to display the Properties dialog box for the command selected from **Command Type**.
- Edit:** Changes a command in the list.  
Click this button to display the Properties dialog box for the command selected in **Function List**.
- Delete:** Deletes a command from the list.  
Select the command in the list and click this button.
- Copy:** Copies a command in the list.  
Select a command in the list and click this button. A copy of the selected command is added to the end of the list.
- Up:** Shifts the selected command upward in the list.
- Down:** Shifts the selected command downward in the list.

Properties of Bit Write for Multi-Functions dialog box

Sets the Bit Write command for the Multi-Command.



#### ■ Command Name

Enter a name for the command. The maximum number is 20 characters.

#### ■ Action Mode

Select the action to perform when the trigger condition is satisfied from the following:

- Set: Writes a 1 to the specified bit device when the trigger condition is satisfied.
- Reset: Writes a 0 to the specified bit device when the trigger condition is satisfied.
- Set & Reset: Writes a 1 to the specified bit device when the trigger condition is satisfied. When the trigger condition is no longer satisfied, a 0 is written to the specified bit device.
- Toggle: Toggles the value of the specified bit device when the trigger condition is satisfied. If the value of the bit device is 0 it changes to 1, and vice versa.
- Move: This function writes the value in the source bit device to the value in the destination bit device when the trigger condition is satisfied.



For details about the **Action Mode**, refer to "Action Mode" on page 12-4. However, **Set & Reset** for the Multi-Command has the same function as **Momentary** for the Bit Write Command.

#### ■ Destination Device Address

Specify the destination bit device.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

#### ■ Write<sup>\*1</sup>

Specify the number of bit devices (1 to 64) at the destination.

This setting is enabled only if **Action Mode** is set to **Set** or **Reset**. For details, refer to "Write<sup>\*1</sup>" on page 12-5.

#### ■ Source Data

Specifies the device address where the data to be written is stored.

This setting is enabled only if **Action Mode** is set to **Move**. For details, refer to "Source Data" on page 12-5.

Device Address: Specify the source bit device.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Transfer: Specify the number of bit devices (1 to 64) to move.

\*1 Advanced mode only

Properties of Word Write for Multi-Functions dialog box

Sets the Word Write command for the Multi-Command.

### ■ Command Name

Enter a name for the command. The maximum number is 20 characters.

### ■ Action Mode

Select the action to perform when the trigger condition is satisfied from the following:

- Set:** Writes a fixed value to the specified word device when the trigger condition is satisfied.
- Move:** Writes the value in the source device address to the destination word device when the trigger condition is satisfied.
- Set ON & OFF Data:** Writes a fixed value of **ON Data** to the specified word device when the trigger condition is satisfied.  
Writes a fixed value of **OFF Data** to the specified word device when the trigger condition is no longer satisfied.
- Add, Sub, Multi, Div, Mod, OR, AND, XOR:** Performs arithmetic on the value of source device address and a fixed value or a value of device address and writes the result to a word device when the trigger condition is satisfied.



For details about the **Action Mode**, refer to "Action Mode" on page 12-12. However, **Set ON & OFF Data** for the Multi-Command has the same function as **Momentary** for the Word Write Command.

### ■ Data Type

Select the data type handled by the operation selected for **Action Mode**.

For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

**UBIN16(W)** and **UBIN32(D)** can only be set if **Action Mode** is set to **OR, AND, or XOR**.



**UBIN16(W)** and **UBIN32(D)** can only be set if **Action Mode** is set to **Move**. Because the number of device addresses to transfer is specified in Advanced mode, you do not need to set Data Type.



If **BCD4(B)**, **BCD8(EB)**, or **Float32(F)** is selected and the arithmetic data contains a value inexpressible in BCD, a 1 is written to System Area 2 Processing error bit (address number+2, bit 5) and an error message is displayed. For details, refer to Chapter 4 "Processing error" on page 4-19 and "Processing error" in Chapter 31 "1.1 Errors Displayed on the Screen" on page 31-1.

### ■ Source 1

Specify the source word device.

Click to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

This setting is enabled only if **Action Mode** is set to **Add, Sub, Multi, Div, Mod, OR, AND, or XOR**.



### ■ Source Data

Select the data handled by the operation selected for **Action Mode**.

Value: Use a constant.

Only a **Value** can be handled if **Action Mode** is set to **Set** or **Set ON & OFF Data**.

If **Action Mode** is set to **Set ON & OFF Data**, the value in the **ON Data** is written when the trigger condition is satisfied, and the value in the **OFF Data** when the trigger condition is no longer satisfied.

Hexadecimal: Select this check box to enter the **ON Data** and **OFF Data** values as a hexadecimal.

Device Address: Use a word device.

Specify the device address.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Use Reference Device Address<sup>\*1</sup>: Select this check box and specify a device address to change the source word device according to the value of the specified device address.

This setting is enabled only if **Action Mode** is set to **Move**.

For details, refer to Chapter 2 "Indirect Read and Indirect Write Settings" on page 2-4.

Transfer<sup>\*1</sup>: Specify the number of word devices (1 to 64) to transfer.

This setting is enabled only if **Action Mode** is set to **Move**.

For details, refer to "Transfer<sup>\*1</sup>" on page 12-14.

### ■ Destination Device Address

Destination Device Address: Specify the destination word device.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Use Reference Device Address<sup>\*1</sup>: Select this check box and specify a device address to change the destination word device according to the value of the specified device address.

This setting is enabled only if **Action Mode** is set to **Move**.

For details, refer to Chapter 2 "Indirect Read and Indirect Write Settings" on page 2-4.

Write<sup>\*1</sup>: Specify the number of word devices (1 to 64) at the destination.

For **Move**, specify how many times to write.

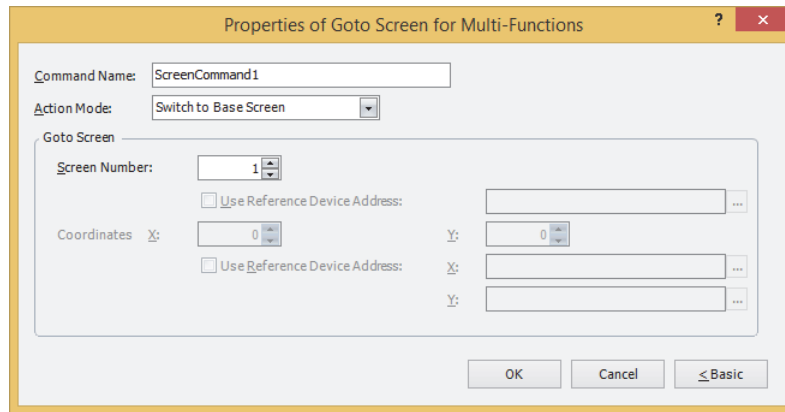
This setting is enabled only if **Action Mode** is set to **Set**, **Move**, or **Set ON & OFF Data**.

For details, refer to "Write<sup>\*1</sup>" on page 12-14.

\*1 Advanced mode only

Properties of Goto Screen for Multi-Functions dialog box

Sets the Goto Screen command for the Multi-Command.



### ■ Command Name

Enter a name for the command. The maximum number is 20 characters.

### ■ Action Mode

Select the action to perform when the trigger condition is met from the following:

Back to previous Screen:	Switches to the previous screen. Returns to up to 16 earlier screens.
Switch to Base Screen:	Switches between Base Screen.
Open Popup Screen:	Opens a Popup Screen.
Close Popup Screen:	Closes a Popup Screen.
Open Device Monitor Screen:	Opens the Device Monitor Screen.
Close Device Monitor Screen:	Closes the Device Monitor Screen.
Open Password Screen:	Opens the Password Screen.
Close Password Screen:	Closes the Password Screen.
Open Adjust Brightness Screen:	Opens the Adjust Brightness Screen.
Close Adjust Brightness Screen:	Closes the Adjust Brightness Screen.
Switch to System Mode:	Switches to the Top Page in the System Mode.
Reset current screen:	Resets the current Base Screen.



When the current Base Screen is reset using the **Reset current screen** function, the window and internal devices restart as if the Base Screens were switched.

## ■ Goto Screen

Screen Number: If **Action Mode** is set to **Switch to Base Screen**, specify the Base Screen number to switch to (from 1 to 3000). If **Action Mode** is set to **Open Popup Screen** or **Close Popup Screen**, specify the number of the Popup Screen to open or close (from 1 to 3015).

This setting is enabled only if **Action Mode** is set to **Switch to Base Screen**, **Open Popup Screen**, or **Close Popup Screen**.

Use Reference Device Address<sup>\*1</sup>: Select this check box and specify a device address to specify the screen number using the value of the specified device address.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

This setting is enabled only if **Action Mode** is set to **Open Popup Screen** or **Close Popup Screen**.

Coordinates X, Y: Specify the coordinates on the Base Screen for displaying a window.

X and Y specify the upper left corner of the window using the upper left corner of the screen as the origin.

This setting is enabled only if **Action Mode** is set to **Open Popup Screen**, **Open Device Monitor Screen**, **Open Password Screen**, or **Open Adjust Brightness Screen**.

Use Reference Device Address<sup>\*1</sup>: Select this check box and specify a device address to specify the coordinates using the value of the specified device address.

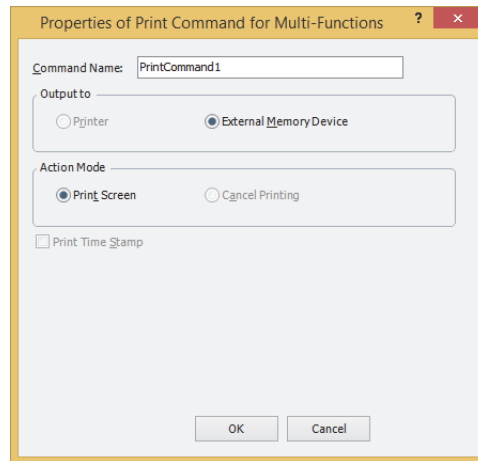
Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

This setting is enabled only if **Action Mode** is set to **Open Popup Screen**.

\*1 Advanced mode only

Properties of Print for Multi-Functions dialog box

Sets the Print command for the Multi-Command.



#### ■ Command Name

Enter a name for the command. The maximum number is 20 characters.

#### ■ Output to

Select where to direct the screenshot to.

External Memory Device: Outputs the screenshot as a file to the external memory device inserted in the MICRO/I. Files are output as follows:

File format	File name	File size
JPEG	CAP***.JPG (***: date and time when file was output) Example: A file created at 18:50:25 on June 30, 2011 will be named "CAP110630_185025.JPG".	Depends on image being displayed.



For details about external memory devices, refer to Chapter 27 "External Memory Devices" on page 27-1.

#### ■ Action Mode

Select the behavior of the button from the following:

Print Screen: Outputs a screenshot of the current screen to the external memory device.



The maximum number of screenshots that can be captured (1 to 999) can be set in HMI Special Data Register LSD65. (Default: 99)

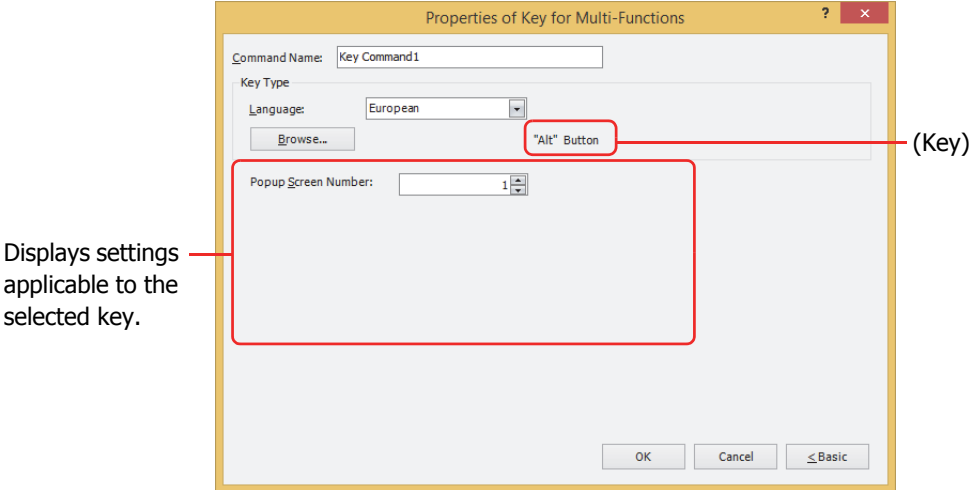


The methods to erase screenshot files saved on the external memory device are as follows.

- To erase files during operation using parts, on the **External Memory Device** tab on the **Project Settings** dialog box, select the **Remove Files** check box and the **All Screenshot data** check box, and then configure the trigger device address. Assign that trigger device address to a part.
- To erase files with WindO/I-NV4, click **Clear** on the **Online** tab, and then click **Stored Data in External Memory Device** to open the Clear Data dialog box. Select the **Screenshot Data** check box and click **OK**.

Properties of Key for Multi-Functions dialog box

Sets the Key command for the Multi-Command.



■ **Command Name**

Enter a name for the command. The maximum number is 20 characters.

■ **Key Type**

Select the function for the Key Button

Language: Switches the display of the key that is displayed when **Keypad** is selected in Key Browser. These languages are available:

**Japanese, European, Central European, Baltic, Cyrillic.**

Browse: Opens the Key Browser when clicked. Select a key.  
For details, refer to Chapter 8 "5.5 Key Browser" on page 8-86.

(Key): Displays the name of the key selected using the Key Browser.



- When you select a key for Multi-Button or Multi-Command, the label for that key is not assigned as the Registration Text.
- The function of Key Button will affect on the next scan when the trigger condition is satisfied.

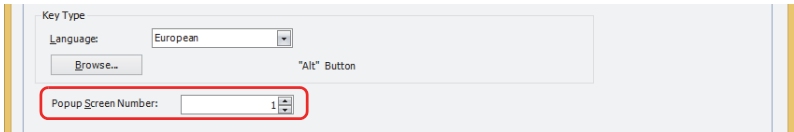
The settings explained below appear depending on the type of key selected.

■ **Popup Screen Number**

The **Alt** key switches the current Popup Screen used as a Keypad when this button is pressed.

Specify the Popup Screen number to open a Keypad for.

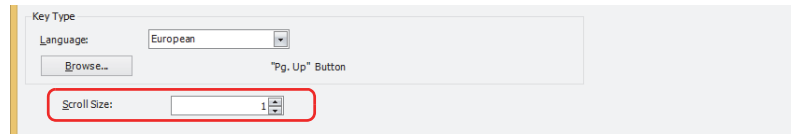
This setting is enabled only if **Alt** was selected using the Key Browser.



### ■ Scroll Size

Key Buttons **Page Up** and **Page Down** scroll the list up and down, respectively. Key Buttons **Up** and **Down** move the focus up and down, respectively. This settings specifies the number of pages or lines (1 to 1023 lines) to scroll or move the focus per each press of the button.

This setting is enabled only if **Page Up**, **Page Down**, **Up**, and **Down** are selected using the Key Browser.

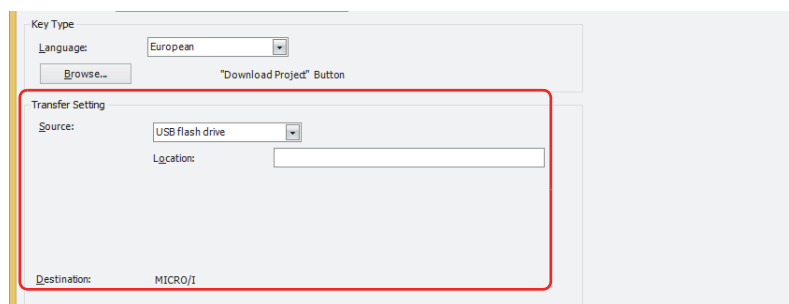


### ■ Transfer Setting

Key Buttons **Download Project**, **Upload Project**, **Download PLC Program**, and **Upload PLC Program**, perform the data transfer function specified by their names. These settings specify the source, data to be transferred, and destination.

This setting is enabled only if one of these keys is selected after clicking **Data Transfer** in the Key Browser.

If **Download Project** is selected.

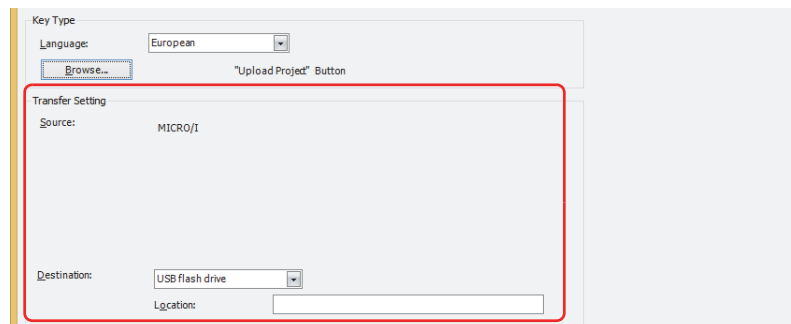


**Source:** Select the external memory device which contains a project file (.ZNV) to transfer. The external memory device is **USB flash drive**.

**Location:** Specify the location of the project file (.ZNV) to transfer. The maximum number is 247 characters.

Example: Where "Sample\_Project.ZNV" is a project file saved on the root directory of a USB flash drive:  
Sample\_Project.ZNV

If **Upload Project** is selected.



**Destination:** Specify where to save the project uploaded from MICRO/I. The location is the **USB flash drive**.

**Location:** Specify the location of the folder where the uploaded project file will be saved. The maximum number is 247 characters.

Example: To save it to the folder "Uploaded\_Project" on a USB flash drive:  
Uploaded\_Project

If **Download PLC Program** is selected.

The screenshot shows a software interface for downloading a PLC program. At the top, there is a 'Command Name' field with 'Key Command1' and a 'Language' dropdown set to 'European'. Below this is a 'Browse...' button and a 'Download PLC Program' button. The 'Transfer Setting' section is enclosed in a red box and contains the following fields: 'Source' (USB flash drive), 'Location' (empty text box), 'Destination' (Interface: SERIAL1(RS232C)), 'Slave Number' (0), and 'External Device Name' (PLC0).

- Source:** Select the external memory device which contains a PLC program file (.ZLD) to transfer. The external memory device is **USB flash drive**.
- Location:** Specify the location of the PLC program file (.ZLD) to be transferred. The maximum number is 247 characters.  
 Example: Where "LDR\_PROGRAM.ZLD" is a PLC program file saved in folder "LDRDATA" of a USB flash drive:  
 LDRDATA\LDR\_PROGRAM.ZLD
- Destination:** Specify the destination PLC connected to the MICRO/I. The PLC type is configured in the **Project Settings** dialog box, on the **Communication Driver Network** tab. For details, refer to Chapter 4 "3.4 Communication Driver Network Tab" on page 4-31.
- Interface:** Select the type of communication interface in which the MICRO/I is connecting to the download destination PLC.  
**SERIAL1(RS232C), SERIAL1(RS422/485), Ethernet**
- If **SERIAL1(RS232C)** or **SERIAL1(RS422/485)** is selected for **Interface**.
- Slave Number:** Specify the slave number of the download destination PLC (0 to 31).
- External Device Name:** The name of the specified PLC is displayed here.
- If **Ethernet** is selected for **Interface**.  
 Select from the following method:
- Specify External Device ID:** Specify the External Device ID (0 to 31) of the destination PLC. This is the External Device ID number set in the **Project Settings** dialog box, on the **Communication Driver Network** tab.
- External Device Name:** The name of the specified PLC is displayed here.
- Specify IP Address:** Specify the IP address and port number of the destination PLC.

If **Upload PLC Program** is selected.

The screenshot shows a software dialog box titled "Key Type". At the top, there is a "Language" dropdown menu set to "European" and a "Browse..." button. Below this is a button labeled "Upload PLC Program". The main section is titled "Transfer Setting" and is enclosed in a red rectangular box. It contains the following fields:

- Source:**
  - Interface:** A dropdown menu showing "SERIAL1(RS232C)".
  - Slave Number:** A numeric input field with "0" and up/down arrows.
  - External Device Name:** A text input field containing "PLC0".
- Destination:**
  - A dropdown menu showing "USB flash drive".
  - Location:** An empty text input field.

**Source:** Specify the source PLC connected to the MICRO/I. The PLC type is configured in the **Project Settings** dialog box, on the **Communication Driver Network** tab. For details, refer to Chapter 4 "3.4 Communication Driver Network Tab" on page 4-31.

**Interface:** Select the type of communication interface in which the MICRO/I is connecting to the upload source PLC.

**SERIAL1(RS232C), SERIAL1(RS422/485), Ethernet**

If **SERIAL1(RS232C)** or **SERIAL1(RS422/485)** is selected for **Interface**.

**Slave Number:** Specify the slave number of the upload source PLC (0 to 31).

**External Device Name:** The name of the specified PLC is displayed here.

If **Ethernet** is selected for **Interface**.

Select from the following method:

**Specify External Device ID:** Specify the External Device ID (0 to 31) of the upload source PLC. This is the External Device ID number set in the **Project Settings** dialog box, on the **Communication Driver Network** tab.

**External Device Name:** The name of the specified PLC is displayed here.

**Specify IP Address:** Specify the IP address and port number of the upload source PLC.

**Destination:** Specify where to save the PLC program uploaded from the PLC connected to the MICRO/I. The location is the **USB flash drive**.

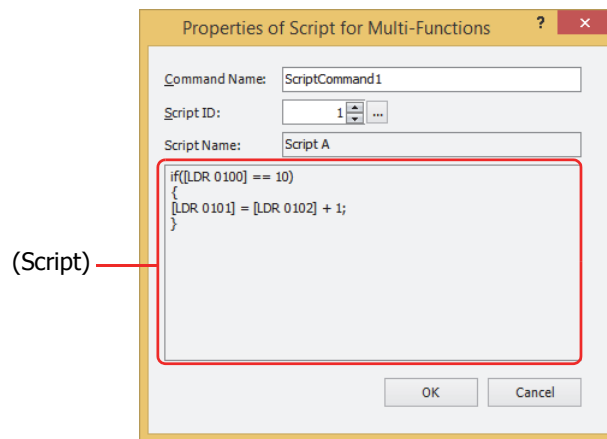
**Location:** Specify the location of the folder where the uploaded PLC program file will be saved. The maximum number is 247 characters.

Example: To save it to the folder "Uploaded\_Program" on a USB flash drive:  
Uploaded\_Program



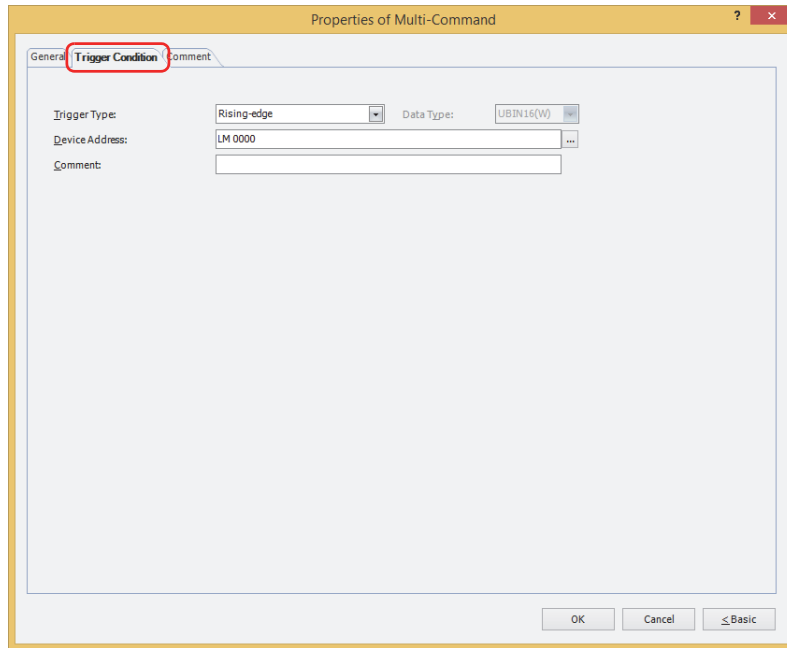
Properties of Script for Multi-Functions dialog box

Sets the script for the Multi-Command.



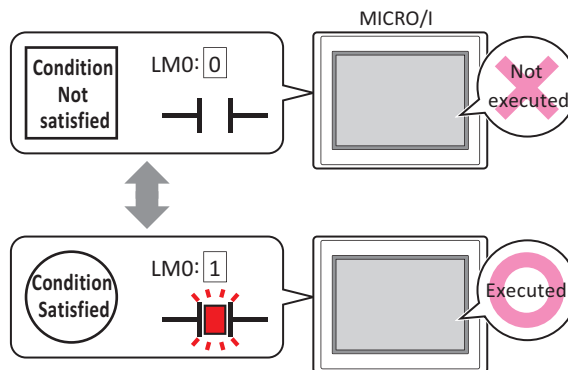
- **Command Name**  
Enter a name for the command. The maximum number is 20 characters.
- **Script ID**  
Specify the script ID (1 to 32000) of the script to operate.  
Script Manager will open when  is clicked. Select a script from the script list.  
For details, refer to Chapter 20 "2.2 Script Manager" on page 20-7.
- **Script Name**  
Displays the name of the script selected in Script Manager.
- **(Script)**  
Displays the contents of the script selected in Script Manager.  
Once this area is double clicked, the Script Editor will open and editing can be done.  
For details, refer to Chapter 20 "2.3 Script Editor" on page 20-8.

● **Trigger Condition Tab**



When the condition has been or is satisfied, the command is executed; when not satisfied, the command is not executed.

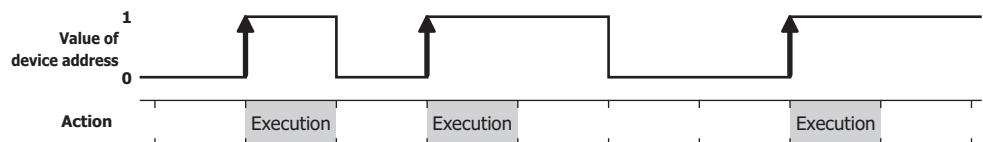
Example: When **Trigger Type** is **Rising-edge** and **Device Address** is **LM0**  
The command is executed when LM0 changes from 0 to 1.



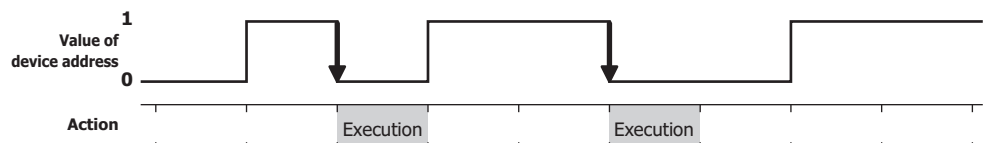
■ **Trigger Type**

Selects the condition to execute the command from the following.

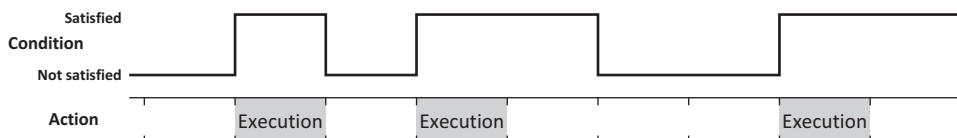
Rising-edge: Command is executed when a value of device address changes from 0 to 1.



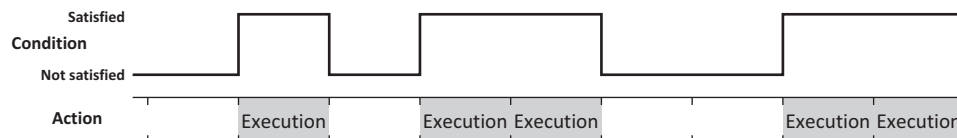
Falling-edge: Command is executed when a value of device address changes from 1 to 0.



Satisfy the condition: Command is executed when condition changes from not satisfied to satisfied.



While satisfying the condition: The command continues being executed while the condition is satisfied.



#### ■ Data Type

Selects the data type to be handled by the condition formula.

Can only be set if **Satisfy the condition** or **While satisfying the condition** is selected as **Trigger Type**.

For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

#### ■ Device Address

Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device to serve as condition.

Can only be set if **Rising-edge** or **Falling-edge** is selected as **Trigger Type**.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

#### ■ Condition

Sets the condition formula.

Can only be set if **Satisfy the condition** or **While satisfying the condition** is selected as **Trigger Type**.

Click  to display the **Trigger Condition Settings** dialog box. For the conditional expression configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.2 Setting Conditional Expressions" on page 2-67.

#### ■ Comment

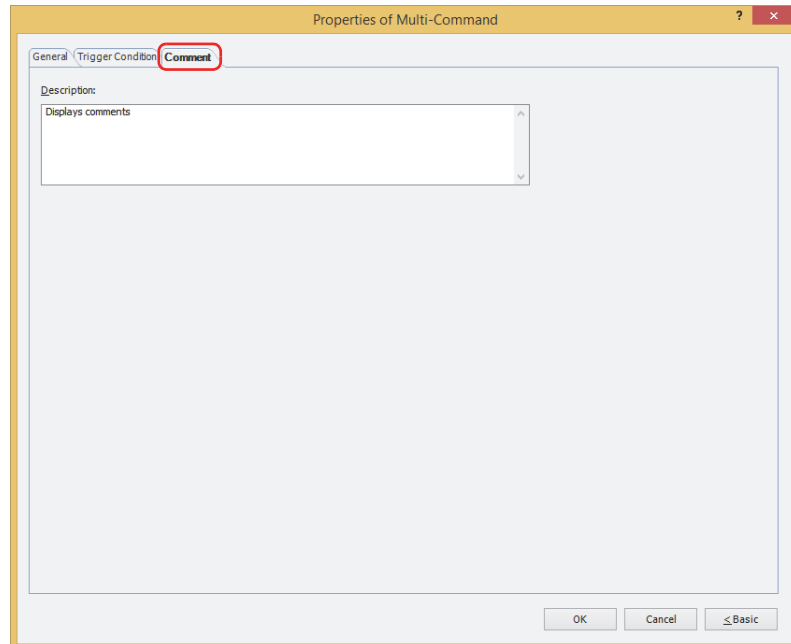
Used for entering comments about trigger conditions. The maximum number is 80 characters.

## ● Comment Tab

The **Comment** tab is used to specify the parts arranged on the editing screen, and the popup text displayed when the mouse pointer is placed close to **No.**, **Name**, or **Type** in the object list.



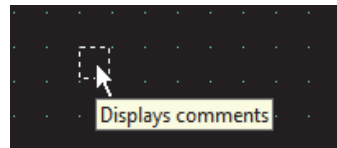
When there are multiple parts of the same shape on the screen, this feature makes it possible to distinguish between the parts without displaying the Properties dialog box for each part, by just mousing over the part.



### ■ Description

Used for entering comments about parts. The maximum number is 80 characters.

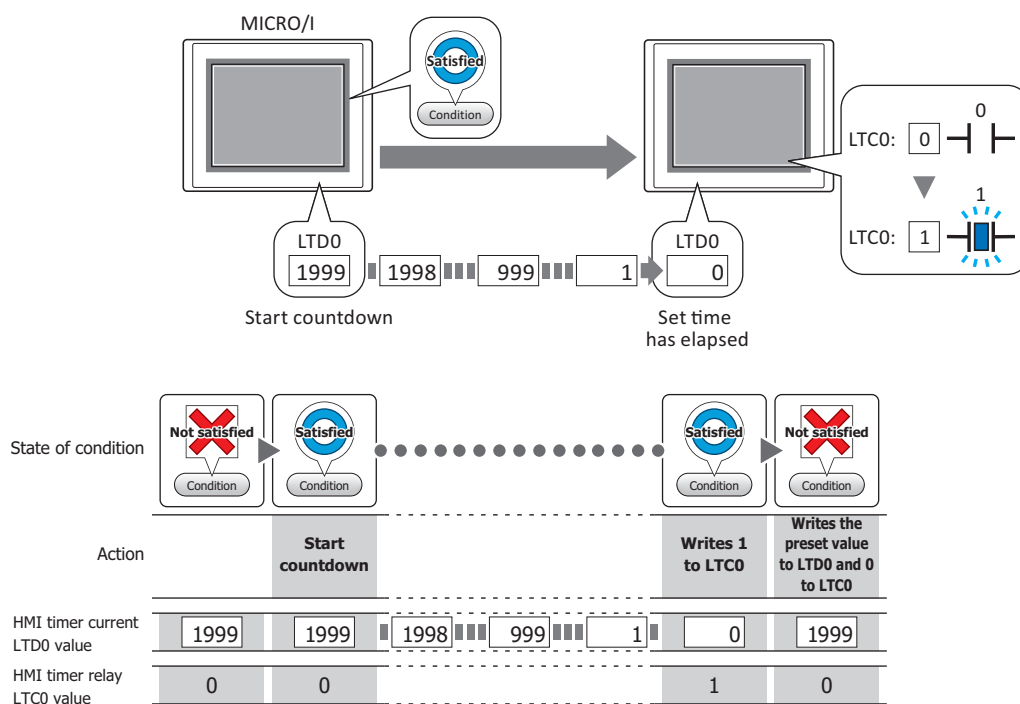
Example: When mousing over the Multi-Command on the editing screen



## 7 Timer

### 7.1 How the Timer is Used

Starts a countdown when the trigger condition is satisfied, and writes 1 to an internal device (HMI Timer Relay LTC) once the set time has elapsed.

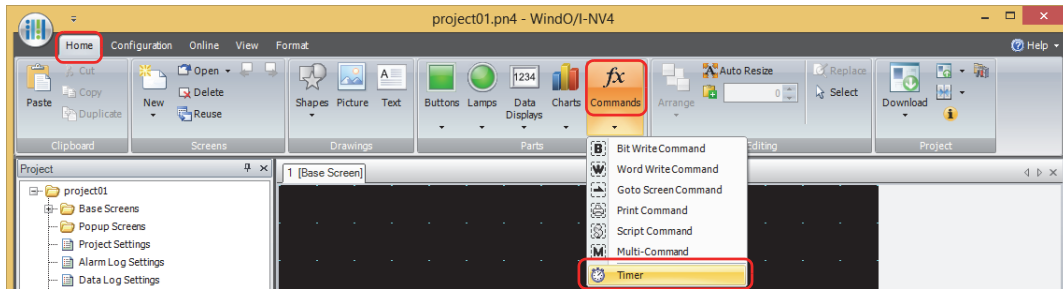


- The HMI Timer Relay LTC is an internal device (bit device) that changes to 1 once the time set for the timer has elapsed.
- The HMI Timer Current LTD is an internal device (word device) that stores current values for the timer.
- Once switched to the screen that the timer has been placed in, the following values will be given regardless of the whether the trigger condition is satisfied or not satisfied.
  - HMI Timer Relay LTC: 0
  - HMI Timer Current LTD: Preset Value

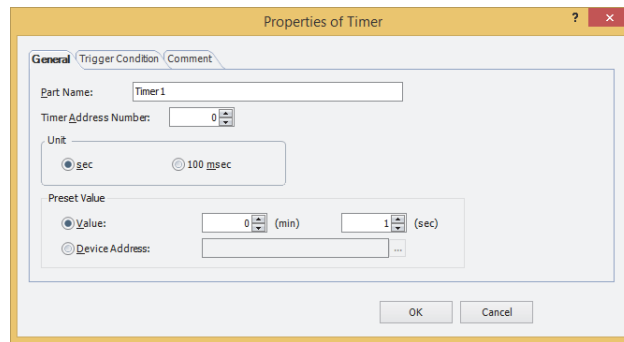
## 7.2 Timer Configuration Procedure

This section describes the configuration procedure for Timers.

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Parts** group, click **Commands**, and then click **Timer**.



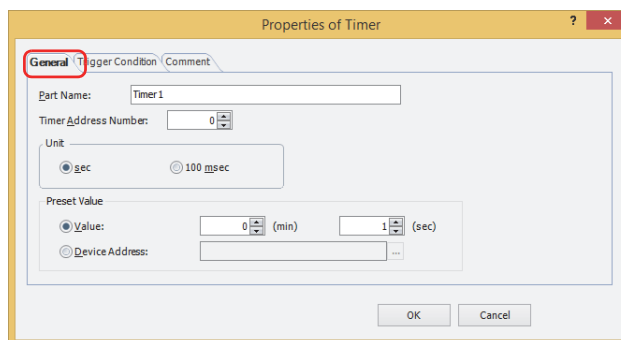
- 2 Click a point on the edit screen where you wish to place the Timer.
- 3 Double-click the dropped Timer and a Properties dialog box will be displayed.
- 4 Change the settings on each tab as necessary.



## 7.3 Properties of Timer Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons in the Properties dialog box.

### ● General Tab



#### ■ Part Name

Enter a name for the part. The maximum number is 20 characters.

#### ■ Timer Address Number

Specifies the HMI timer address number (0 to 31).

The device type for the HMI timer relay is LTC. The device type where the current value is stored is LTD.

Example: When 0 is specified for **Timer Address Number**

HMI Timer Relay: LTC0

HMI Timer Current: LTD0

#### ■ Unit

Select the unit of time from **sec** or **100 msec**.

#### ■ Preset Value

Select the data type to use and then enter the preset value.

The preset value is the time from when the timer starts its countdown until 1 is written to the HMI Timer Relay LTC.

Value: When selecting **sec** in **Unit**, the preset value is specified with 1 to 65535 (second units) up to a maximum of 1092 minutes 15 seconds.

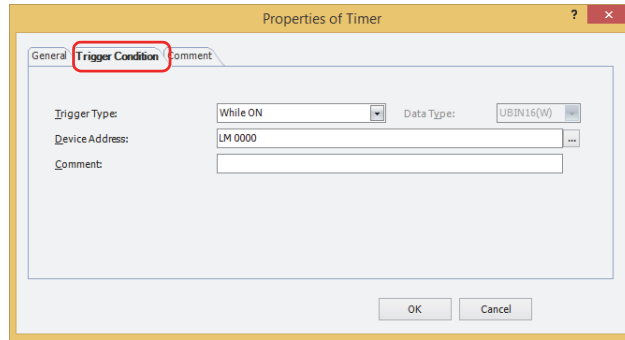
When selecting **100 msec** in **Unit**, the preset value is specified with 1 to 65535 (100 msec units).

Device Address: Uses word device values.

Specify the device address.

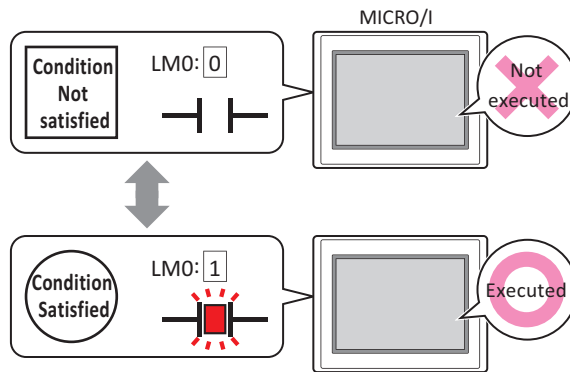
Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

● **Trigger Condition Tab**



When the condition has been or is satisfied, the command is executed; when not satisfied, the command is not executed.

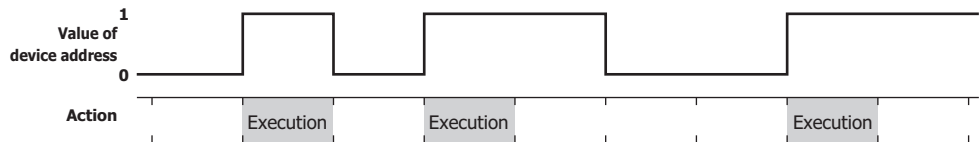
Example: When **Trigger Type** is **Rising-edge** and **Device Address** is **LM0**  
The command is executed when LM0 changes from 0 to 1.



■ **Trigger Type**

Selects the condition to execute the command from the following.

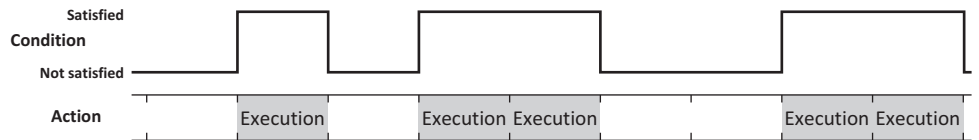
**While ON:** Command is executed when a value of device address is 1.



**While OFF:** Command is executed when a value of device address is 0.



**While satisfying the condition:** The command continues being executed while the condition is satisfied.





**■ Data Type**

Selects the data type to be handled by the condition formula.


Can only be set if **While satisfying the condition** is selected as **Trigger Type**.

For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

**■ Device Address**

Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device to serve as condition.


Can only be set if **While ON** or **While OFF** is selected as **Trigger Type**.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

**■ Condition**

Sets the condition formula.

Can only be set if **While satisfying the condition** is selected as **Trigger Type**.

Click  to display the **Trigger Condition Settings** dialog box. For the conditional expression configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.2 Setting Conditional Expressions" on page 2-67.

**■ Comment**

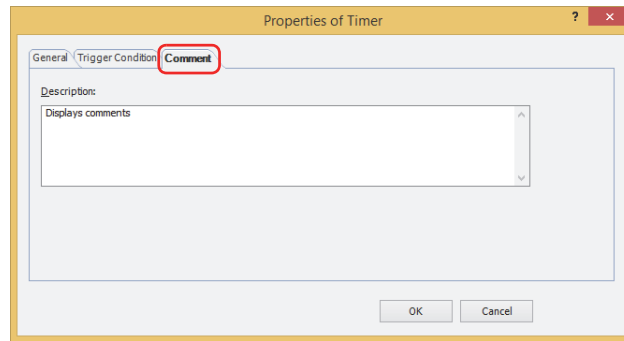
Used for entering comments about trigger conditions. The maximum number is 80 characters.

## ● Comment Tab

The **Comment** tab is used to specify the parts arranged on the editing screen, and the popup text displayed when the mouse pointer is placed close to **No.**, **Name**, or **Type** in the object list.



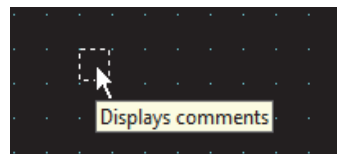
When there are multiple parts of the same shape on the screen, this feature makes it possible to distinguish between the parts without displaying the Properties dialog box for each part, by just mousing over the part.



## ■ Description

Used for entering comments about parts. The maximum number is 80 characters.

Example: When mousing over the Timer on the editing screen



# Chapter 13 Alarm Log Function

This chapter describes how to configure the Alarm Log function and its operation on the MICRO/I.

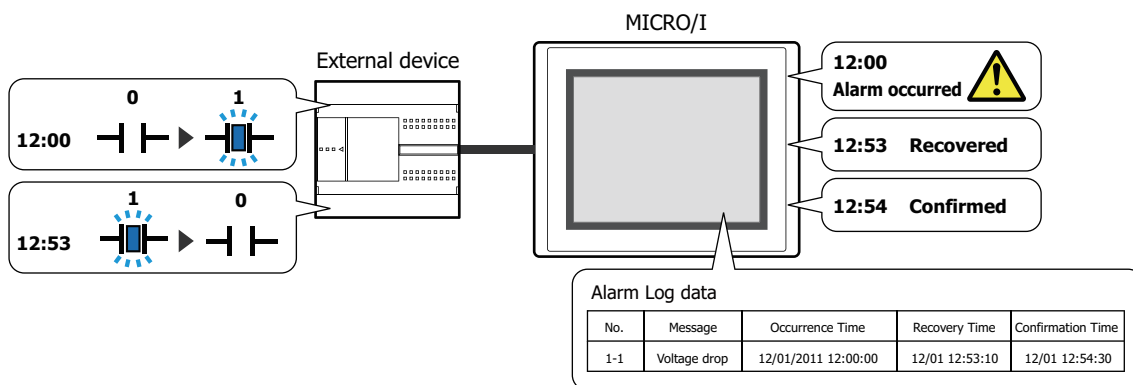
## 1 Overview

### 1.1 How the Alarm Log Function is Used

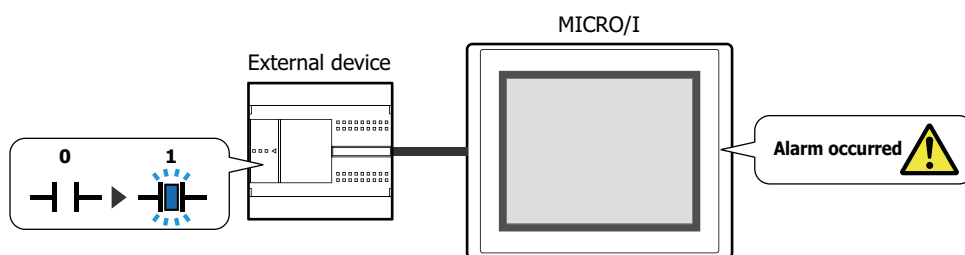
The Alarm Log function samples the occurrence of alarms and recovery information by monitoring and evaluating the state of device addresses.

The Alarm Log function can perform the following functions.

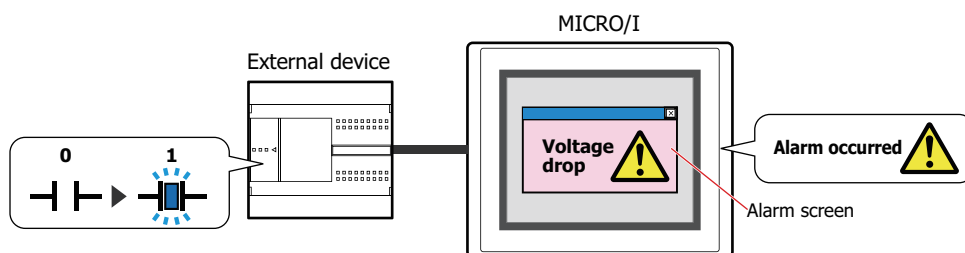
- Monitor states of device addresses and create Alarm Log data



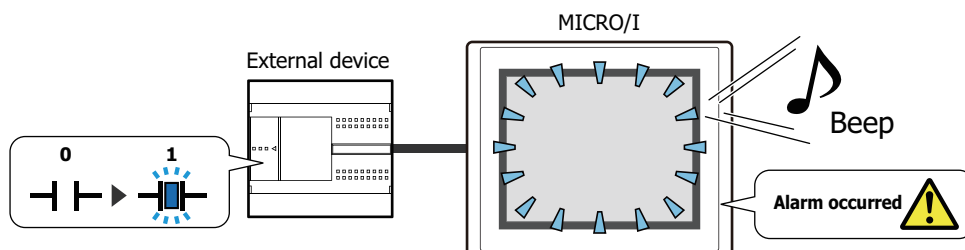
- Monitor states of device addresses and detect alarms



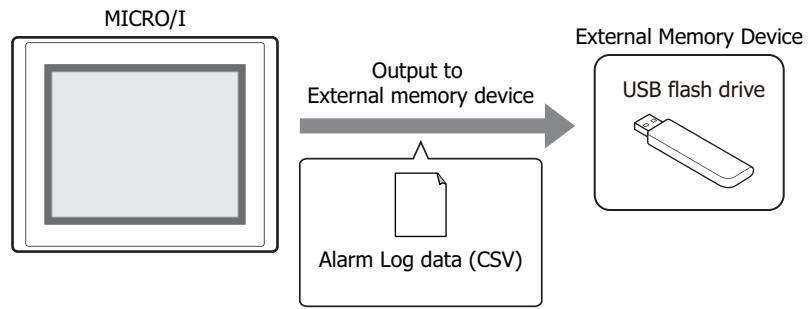
- Display an alarm screen when an alarm occurs



- Make a sound of the buzzer and screen flashing the screen when an alarm occurs



- Output Alarm Log data to the external memory device

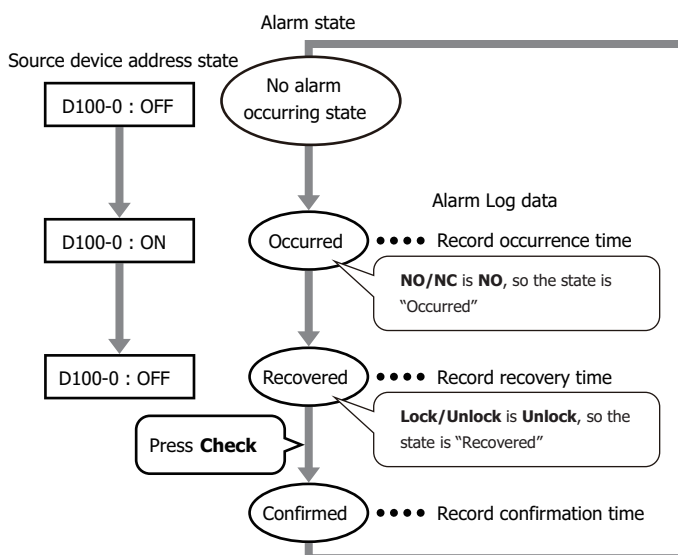


## 1.2 Alarm States

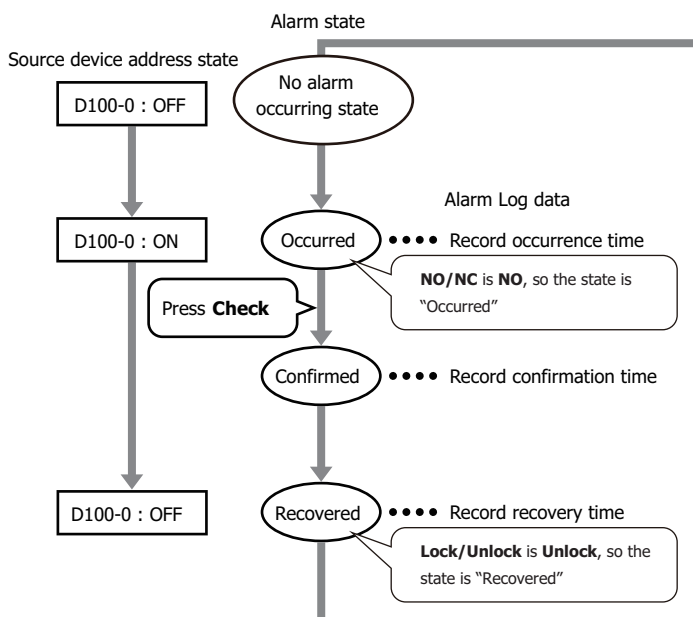
Alarms have three states: occurred, recovered, and confirmed.

Alarm state	Details
Occurred	Indicates that an alarm has occurred. There are two types of alarms that occur. First Alarm: The first alarm that occurs in a state where no alarms have occurred. Second and later: An alarm that has occurred while another alarm is active.
Recovered	Indicates that the alarm that occurred has been recovered from. However, for channels set to lock, the alarm is not recovered from until a key button is pressed ( <b>Check</b> or <b>All Check</b> ).
Confirmed	Indicates the key button <b>Check</b> or <b>All Check</b> was pressed.

Example: When the source device address (the device address to monitor) is D100-0, the error state (when an alarm has occurred) is ON, the channel is set to **Unlock**, and the used key button is **Check**  
When the source device address is ON, the alarm changes to the "Occurred" state. When the source device is OFF, the alarm changes to the "Recovered" state. When **Check** is pressed, the alarm changes to the "Confirmed" state.



If **Check** is pressed before the source device address changes to OFF, the alarm changes to the "Confirmed" state regardless of the state of the source device address.



### 1.3 Sampling Data

Data is sampled each time the alarm occurs, is recovered from, or confirmed.

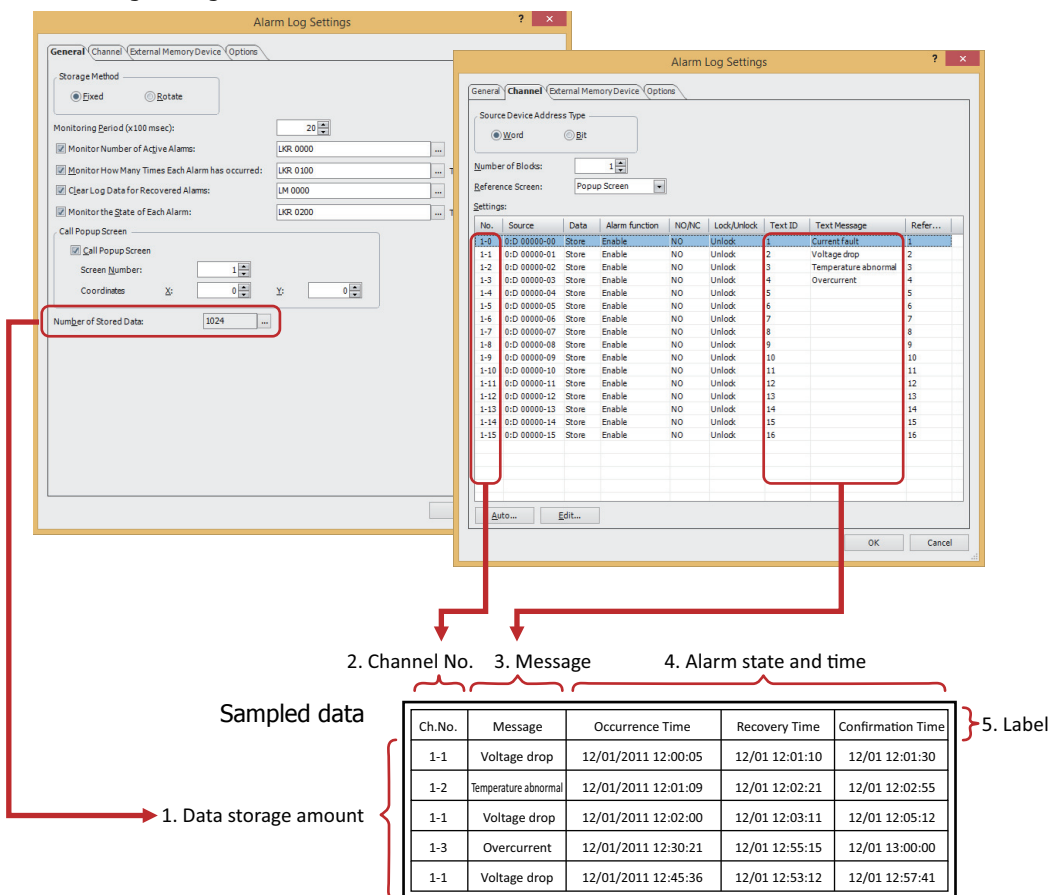
Example: When the message for channel number 1-1 is "Voltage drop" and the message for channel number 1-2 is "Temperature abnormal"

1	Channel No. 1-1: Alarm occurred (12:50:00)	<b>Ch.No.</b>	<b>Message</b>	<b>Occurrence Time</b>	<b>Recovery Time</b>	<b>Confirmation Time</b>
	Channel No. 1-2: No alarm	1-1	Voltage drop	12/01/2011 12:50:00	–	–
2	Channel No. 1-1: Alarm (12:50:00)	<b>Ch.No.</b>	<b>Message</b>	<b>Occurrence Time</b>	<b>Recovery Time</b>	<b>Confirmation Time</b>
	Channel No. 1-2: Alarm occurred (12:50:10)	1-1	Voltage drop	12/01/2011 12:50:00	–	–
3	Channel No. 1-1: Recovered from alarm (12:50:20)	<b>Ch.No.</b>	<b>Message</b>	<b>Occurrence Time</b>	<b>Recovery Time</b>	<b>Confirmation Time</b>
	Channel No. 1-2: Alarm (12:50:10)	1-2	Temperature abnormal	12/01/2011 12:50:10	–	–
4	Channel No. 1-1: <b>Check</b> pressed (12:50:30)	<b>Ch.No.</b>	<b>Message</b>	<b>Occurrence Time</b>	<b>Recovery Time</b>	<b>Confirmation Time</b>
	Channel No. 1-2: Alarm (12:50:10)	1-1	Voltage drop	12/01/2011 12:50:00	12/01 12:50:20	–
5	Channel No. 1-1: Alarm occurred (12:51:00)	<b>Ch.No.</b>	<b>Message</b>	<b>Occurrence Time</b>	<b>Recovery Time</b>	<b>Confirmation Time</b>
	Channel No. 1-2: Alarm (12:50:10)	1-2	Temperature abnormal	12/01/2011 12:50:10	–	–
6	Channel No. 1-1: Alarm (12:51:00)	<b>Ch.No.</b>	<b>Message</b>	<b>Occurrence Time</b>	<b>Recovery Time</b>	<b>Confirmation Time</b>
	Channel No. 1-2: <b>Check</b> pressed (12:52:10)	1-1	Voltage drop	12/01/2011 12:51:00	–	–
7	Channel No. 1-1: Alarm (12:51:00)	<b>Ch.No.</b>	<b>Message</b>	<b>Occurrence Time</b>	<b>Recovery Time</b>	<b>Confirmation Time</b>
	Channel No. 1-2: Recovered from alarm (12:52:10)	1-2	Temperature abnormal	12/01/2011 12:50:10	12/01 12:53:00	12/01 12:52:10
		<b>Ch.No.</b>	<b>Message</b>	<b>Occurrence Time</b>	<b>Recovery Time</b>	<b>Confirmation Time</b>
		1-1	Voltage drop	12/01/2011 12:51:00	–	–

## 1.4 Data Configuration

The sampled data is composed of the channel number, message, alarm state, time, and label. The relationship between the Alarm Log function settings and the sampled data is as follows.

### Alarm Log settings



1. Data storage amount: The amount of data that can be saved in the data storage area. For details, refer to "Data Storage Amount" on page 13-8.
2. Channel No.: Composed of (Block No.)-(Channel No.). The device addresses to monitor and the conditions for alarm occurrence and recovery are configured in the channels. When the sampled data is output as a CSV file, the displayed label is "Ch.No."
3. Message: The message displayed when an alarm has occurred.
4. Alarm state and time: The alarm state (occurred, recovered, confirmed) and the time the alarm occurred, was recovered from, and confirmed. When the sampled data is output as a CSV file, the displayed label varies based on the output method.
5. Label: When the sampled data is output as a CSV file, this is the text displayed in the label row. This cannot be changed.

For sampled data, the format for displayed items varies based on the output method.

#### ■ Batch

Batch output shows the recovery and confirmation time for an alarm that has occurred on a single line.

The labels displayed in the label row are "Ch.No.", "Message", "Occurrence Time", "Recovery Time", and "Confirmation Time".

Example: When the message for channel number 1-1 is "Voltage drop" and the message for channel number 1-2 is "Temperature abnormal"

Ch.No.	Message	Occurrence Time	Recovery Time	Confirmation Time
1-1	Voltage drop	12/01/2011 12:50:00	12/01 12:50:20	12/01 12:50:30
1-2	Temperature abnormal	12/01/2011 12:50:10	--	12/01 12:52:10
1-1	Voltage drop	12/01/2011 12:51:00	--	--

#### ■ Real Time

Real time output displays the alarm state and the time the alarm became that state on a single line each time an alarm occurs, is recovered from, or is confirmed.

The labels displayed in the label row are "Ch.No.", "Message", "State", and "Time".

Example: When the message for channel number 1-1 is "Voltage drop" and the message for channel number 1-2 is "Temperature abnormal"

Ch.No.	Message	State	Time
1-1	Voltage drop	Occurred	12/01/2011 12:50:00
1-2	Temperature abnormal	Occurred	12/01/2011 12:50:10
1-1	Voltage drop	Recovered	12/01/2011 12:50:20



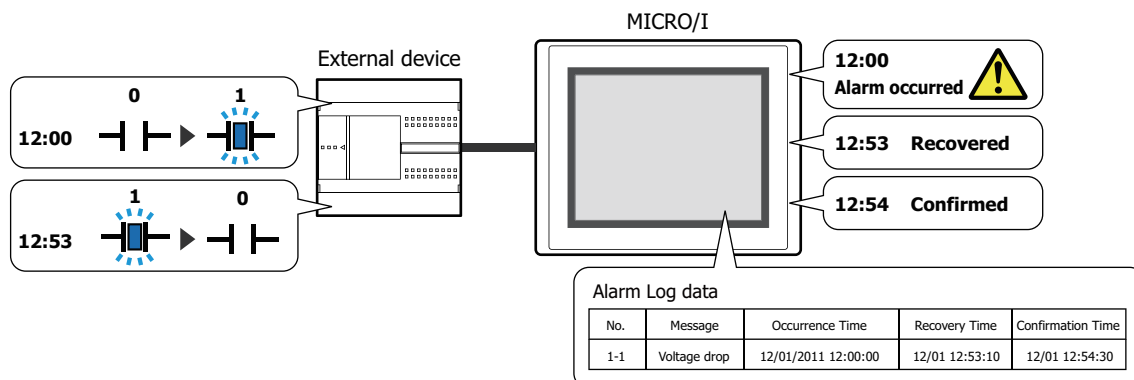
## 1.5 Saving and Deleting Data

### ● Saving Data

You can select whether or not to save the sampled data in the data storage area. The method to save data is configured on the **Channel** tab in the Alarm Log Settings dialog box.

#### When Saving Data to the Data Storage Area

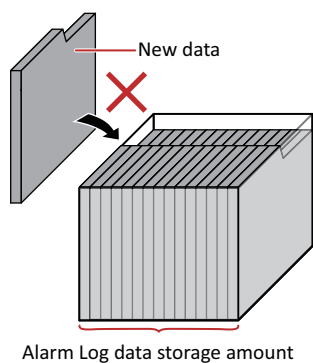
Select **Store** under **Data** in the Auto-Setup dialog box or in the Individual Settings dialog box.



If the number of active alarms exceeds the Alarm Log data storage amount set for the data storage area, the data is processed with either of the following methods.

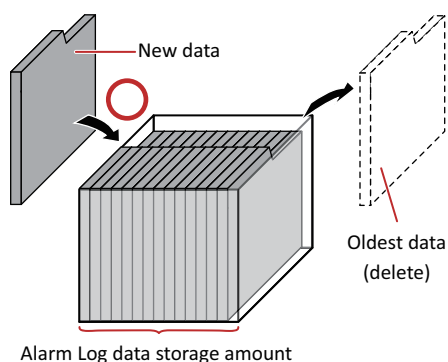
#### ■ Fixed

If the saved data exceeds the Alarm Log data storage amount, the new data is not saved.



#### ■ Rotate

If the saved data exceeds the Alarm Log data storage amount, the oldest data is deleted and the new data is saved.



When the backup battery is depleted, the data in the Alarm Log is erased when the MICRO/I is turned off.

### Data Storage Amount

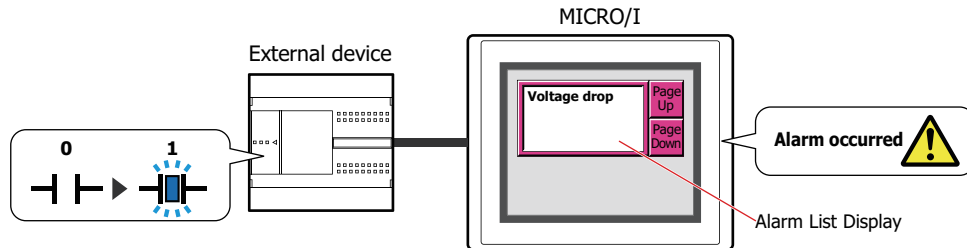
The maximum amount of data that can be saved in the data storage area is as follows.

Model	Maximum amount of data that can be saved in the data storage area
HG2G-5T	5,520

### When Not Saving Data to the Data Storage Area

Select **No Store** under **Data** in the Auto-Setup dialog box or in the Individual Settings dialog box.

Use this option to monitor a state of device address and display only detected active alarms on the Alarm List Display.



### ● Deleting Data

The method to delete sampled data from the data storage area is as follows.

- On the **Online** tab in WindO/I-NV4, click the arrow under **Clear**, and click **All** or **Alarm Log Data**. For details, refer to Chapter 22 "4 Clear" on page 22-20.
- In the System Mode, on the Main Menu screen, press **Initial Setting**, **Initialize**, **Alarm Log** in order.

## 1.6 Using Data and Detected Alarms

The saved data and detected alarms can be used in the following ways.

- **Using Saved Data**

The saved data can be used in the following ways.

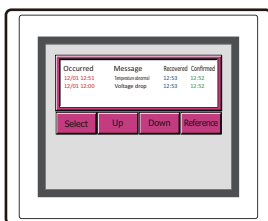
Alarm Log data

Ch.No.	Message	Occurrence Time	Recovery Time	Confirmation Time
1-1	Voltage drop	12/01/2011 12:00:05	12/01 12:01:10	12/01 12:01:30
1-2	Temperature abnormal	12/01/2011 12:01:09	12/01 12:02:21	12/01 12:02:55
1-1	Voltage drop	12/01/2011 12:02:00	12/01 12:03:11	12/01 12:05:12
1-3	Overcurrent	12/01/2011 12:30:21	12/01 12:55:15	12/01 13:00:00
1-1	Voltage drop	12/01/2011 12:45:36	12/01 12:53:12	12/01 12:57:41

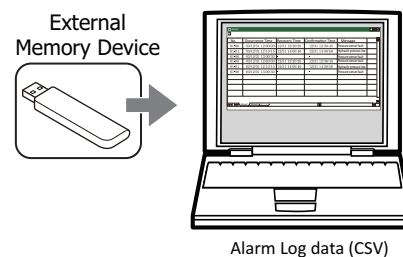


- **Display data with the Alarm Log Display**

Display Alarm Log data with the Alarm Log Display. For details, refer to Chapter 10 "7 Alarm Log Display" on page 10-113.



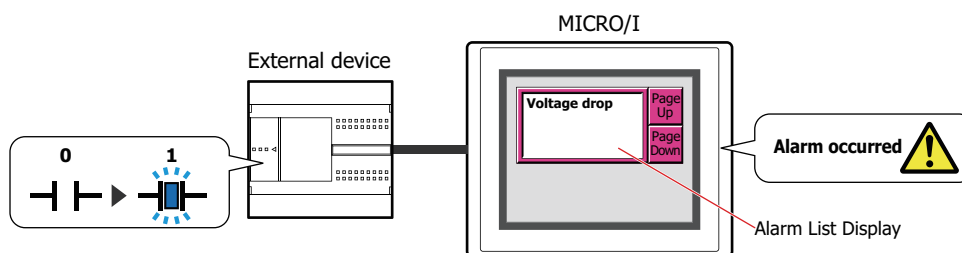
- **Save to and read from an external memory device**  
Output data from the MICRO/I to the external memory device as a CSV file and use it on a computer. For details, refer to "4.4 Saving Data as a CSV File" on page 13-36.



- **Using Detected Alarms**

- **Display alarms with the Alarm List Display**

Display detected alarms with the Alarm List Display. For details, refer to "4.2 Displaying Registered Messages with the Alarm List Display According to the Active Alarm" on page 13-30.



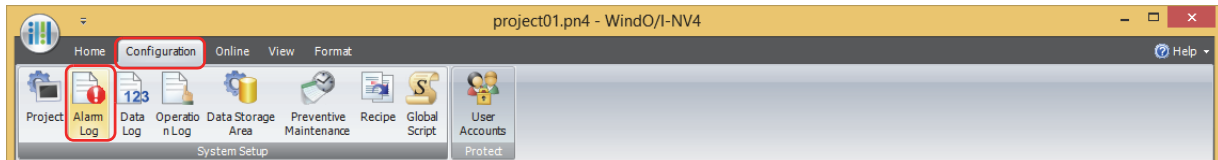
## 2 Alarm Log Function Configuration Procedure

This section describes the configuration procedure for the Alarm Log function.

### 2.1 Configuring the Device Addresses to Monitor and the Alarm Detection Condition

- 1 On the **Configuration** tab, in the **System Setup** group, click **Alarm Log**.

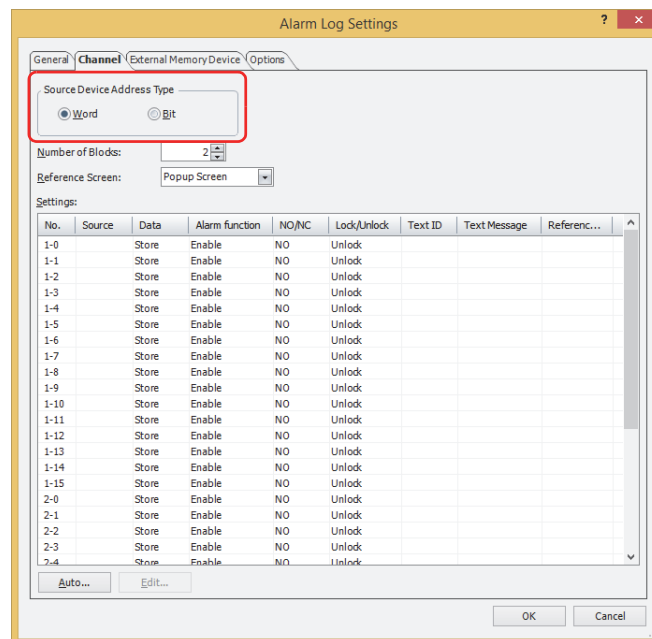
The Alarm Log Settings dialog box is displayed.



- 2 Select the type of device address to monitor under **Source Device Address Type** on the **Channel** tab.

If you select **Word**, device addresses are configured per block.

If you select **Bit**, device addresses are configured per channel.



- 3 Set the number of blocks to manage in **Number of Blocks**.

1 channel is used for 1 device address to monitor. 1 block is 16 channels.

The number of blocks that can be set varies based on the **Source Device Address Type** setting and the model.

- 4 Select the reference screen type in **Reference Screen**.

The reference screen is associated with the channel. This screen is displayed when the key button **Reference** is pressed.

If a reference screen is not displayed, select **Not Use**.

- 5 To batch register all channels, click **Auto**. To individually register each channel, click **Edit**.

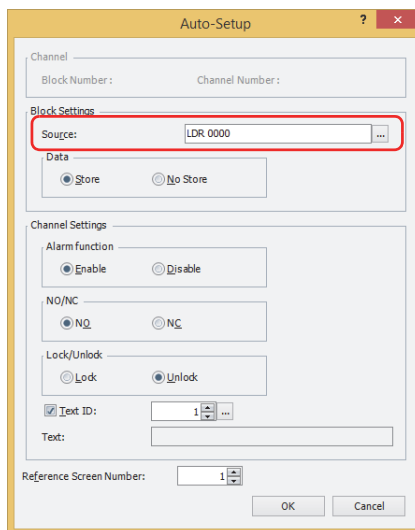
An example when **Auto** is clicked is described here.

The Auto-Setup dialog box is displayed.

6 Specify the device address to monitor in **Source**.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 “5.1 Device Address Settings” on page 2-64.

For the Auto-Setup dialog box, the device addresses are sequentially set starting with the specified device address from the highlighted row in **Settings**.



7 Under **Data**, select whether or not to save Alarm Log data in the date storage area.

To display Alarm Log data on the MICRO/I or to output the data to a file, select **Store**.

If you select **No Store**, Alarm Log data is not created, but states of device addresses are monitored.

8 Under **Alarm function**, select whether or not to use the alarm function.

For channels with **Disable** selected, states of device addresses are not monitored and Alarm Log data is not created.

9 Under **NO/NC**, select the alarm detection condition.

If you select **NO**, the alarm occurs when the monitored bit changes from 0 to 1. If you select **NC**, the alarm occurs when the monitored bit changes from 1 to 0.

10 Under **Lock/Unlock**, select whether or not to automatically recover based on the state of the monitored bit.

If you select **Unlock**, the alarm is automatically recovered from based on the bit state when the monitored bit becomes the normal state.

If you select **Lock**, even if the monitored bit becomes the normal state, the alarm remains active until the key button **Check** is pressed.

11 Select the **Text ID** check box and specify the message to display when the alarm occurs as a Text Manager ID number (1 to 32000).

Number of blocks x 16 (number of channels) text IDs are used starting from the set ID number.

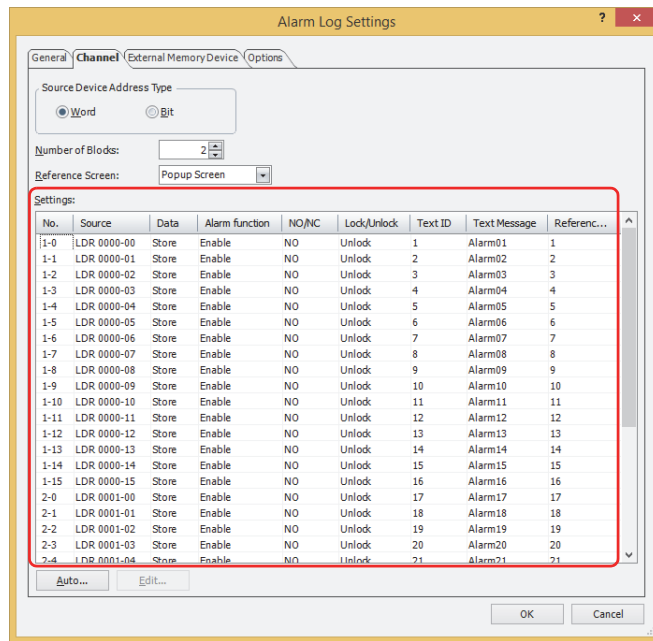
12 Specify the screen number (1 to 3000) to display when the key button **Reference** is pressed in **Reference Screen Number**.

Number of blocks x 16 (number of channels) screens are used starting from the screen number.

This option can only be configured when **Base Screen** or **Popup Screen** is selected in **Reference Screen**.

**13** Click **OK**.

The device addresses to monitor and the messages are batch configured and displayed in **Settings**.

**14** Click **OK**.

The Alarm Log Settings dialog box closes.

This concludes configuring the device addresses to monitor and the alarm detection condition.

Next, configure the functions to execute using saved data and detected alarms.

☞ "4.1 Displaying Saved Data with the Alarm Log Display" on page 13-28

☞ "4.2 Displaying Registered Messages with the Alarm List Display According to the Active Alarm" on page 13-30

☞ "4.3 Make a Sound of the Buzzer and Flash the Screen when an Alarm has Occurred" on page 13-34

☞ "4.4 Saving Data as a CSV File" on page 13-36

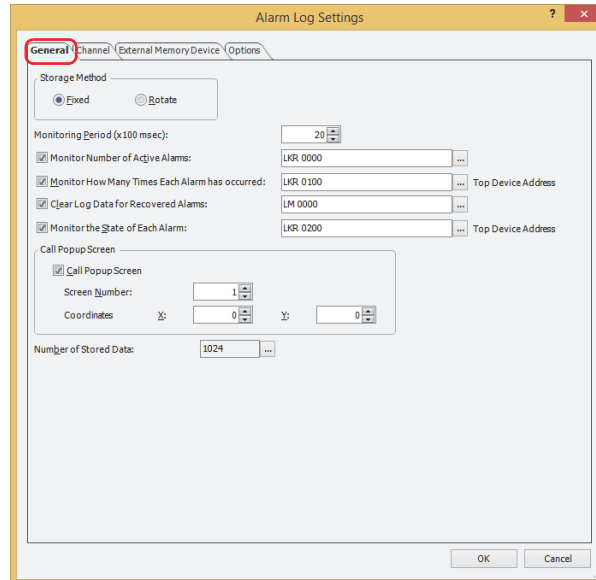
## 3 Alarm Log Settings Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons on the Alarm Log Settings dialog box.

### 3.1 Alarm Log Settings Dialog Box

#### ● General Tab

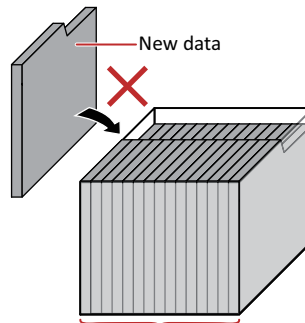
The **General** tab is used to configure what kind of data to sample when an alarm occurs and the methods for saving and deleting the sampled data.



#### ■ Storage Method

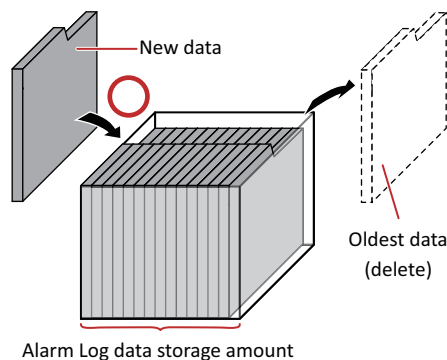
Selects the data processing method when the number of active alarms exceeds the Alarm Log data storage amount set for the data storage area.

**Fixed:** If the saved data exceeds the Alarm Log data storage amount, the new data is not saved.



Alarm Log data storage amount

**Rotate:** If the saved data exceeds the Alarm Log data storage amount, the oldest data is deleted and the new data is saved.



Alarm Log data storage amount

### ■ Monitoring Period (x 100 msec)

Specifies the period to write the state of the monitored device address to the MICRO/I (6 to 500 (100 ms units)).

### ■ Monitor Number of Active Alarms

Select this check box to count the number of active alarms.

(Destination Device Address): Specifies a word device to write the number of active alarms.

For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

### ■ Monitor How Many Times Each Alarm has occurred

Select this check box to count the number of alarms that has occurred per channel.

(Top Device Address): Specifies a word device to write the number of alarms that has occurred. Number of blocks x 16 (number of channels) address numbers are used starting from the set device address. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Example: When the number of blocks is 2 and LKR100 is specified as the start device address

The number of alarms that has occurred for channel number 1-0 is saved in LKR100. The number of alarms that has occurred for channel 1-1 is saved in LKR101, and this pattern continues up to LKR131 where the number of alarms that has occurred for channel number 2-15 is saved.

		Channel No.	
Block 1 16 channels	}	1-0	LKR100 ← Top Device Address
		1-1	LKR101
		1-2	LKR102
		⋮	⋮
		1-14	LKR114
		1-15	LKR115
Block 2 16 channels	}	2-0	LKR116
		2-1	LKR117
		2-2	LKR118
		⋮	⋮
		2-14	LKR130
		2-15	LKR131



- If you specify HMI Keep Registers (LKR) as the destination word device, the number of alarms that has occurred is retained even when the MICRO/I power is turned off.
- The amount of Alarm Log data saved in the data storage area with the Alarm Log function is stored in HMI Special Data Register LSD57.



- To monitor the number of alarms that has occurred, number of blocks x 16 (number of channels) device addresses are required from the set start device address. If the destination device address does not exist, "Device range error" occurs on the MICRO/I.
- If the values of the device addresses that are counting the number of alarms that has occurred are overwritten by another process, the alarms cannot be accurately counted.

### ■ Clear Log Data for Recovered Alarms

Select this check box to delete recovered data out of the saved Alarm Log data.

(Trigger Device Address): Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device to serve as condition to delete data. The recovered data is deleted when the value of the configured device address changes from 0 to 1. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.



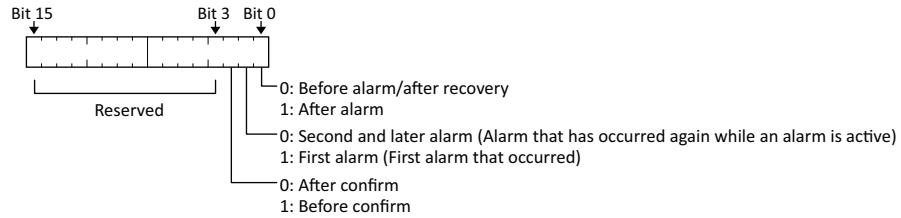
### ■ Monitor the State of Each Alarm

Select this check box to check the alarm state per channel.

(Top Device Address): Specifies a word device to write the alarm state. Number of blocks x 16 (number of channels) address numbers are used starting from the set device address.

For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

The following values are written to the bits depending on the alarm state.



### ■ Call Popup Screen

These settings configure the popup screen to display when an alarm occurs. The popup screen displayed when an alarm occurs is called the alarm screen.

Call Popup Screen: Select this check box to display the alarm screen when an alarm occurs.

Screen Number: Specifies the alarm screen number (1 to 3015) to display when an alarm occurs.

Coordinates X, Y: Specifies the coordinates to display the alarm screen.

With the upper-left corner of the screen as the origin, the upper-left corner of the alarm screen is the X and Y coordinates.

The units and range for the display coordinates is as follows.

Specify the coordinates in 1 dot units.

X: 0 to (base screen horizontal size - 1)

Y: 0 to (base screen vertical size - 1)

### ■ Number of Stored Data

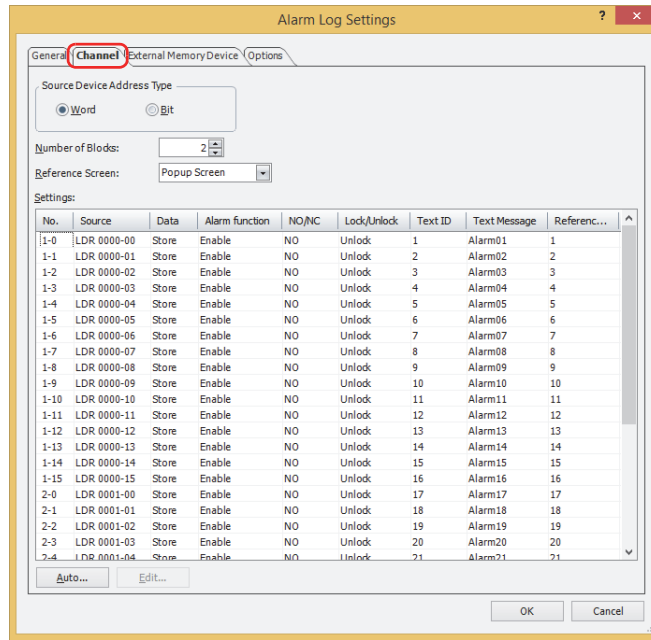
Specifies the maximum amount of Alarm Log data saved in the data storage area. Data is saved up to the set amount. The maximum amount of data that can be saved in the data storage area is as follows.

HG2G-5T: 5,520

Click  to open the Data Storage Area Management dialog box. You can change the allocation of data storage area memory in the Data Storage Area Management dialog box. For details, refer to Chapter 16 "Data Storage Area" on page 16-1.

● **Channel Tab**

The **Channel** tab is used to configure the device addresses to monitor and the alarm detection condition.



■ **Source Device Address Type**

Selects the type of device address to monitor.

Word: Uses a word device. Device Addresses are configured per block.

Bit: Uses a bit device. Device Addresses are configured per channel.

■ **Number of Blocks**

Configures the Alarm Log data in block units. The number of blocks that can be set varies based on the **Source Device Address Type** setting.

Word: 0 to 128

Bit: 0 to 8



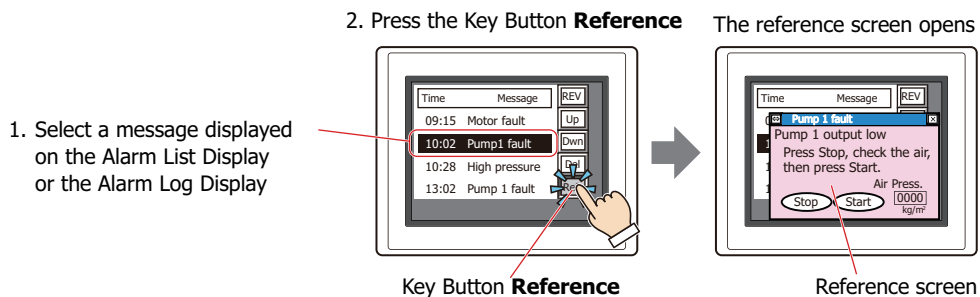
1 block is composed of 16 channels. 1 device address can be monitored for each channel. The maximum number of device addresses that can be monitored is 16 for each block.

■ **Reference Screen**

Select the type of reference screen from the following items.

**Base Screen, Popup Screen, Not Use**

The reference screen is displayed when a message is selected on the Alarm List Display or the Alarm Log Display and the key button **Reference** is pressed. It is the base screen or popup screen associated with each channel.



### ■ Settings

The Alarm Log settings for each channel are edited here.

No.:	Displayed as (Block No.)-(Channel No.). Double clicking the cell opens the Individual Settings dialog box.
Source:	Shows the bit device or bit of the word device to monitor. Double clicking the cell opens the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.
Data:	Shows whether or not to save Alarm Log data in the data storage area. Double clicking the cell switches between <b>Store</b> and <b>No Store</b> . Setting to <b>Store</b> makes the buzzer sound when the value of bit for the channel changes to 1.
Alarm function:	Shows whether or not the alarm function is used. Double clicking the cell switches between <b>Enable</b> and <b>Disable</b> . Channels switched to <b>Disable</b> cannot be configured. States of device addresses are not monitored and Alarm Log data is not created.
NO/NC:	Shows the alarm detection condition. Double clicking the cell switches between <b>NO</b> and <b>NC</b> .
Lock/Unlock:	Shows whether or not to automatically recover based on the state of the monitored bit. Double clicking the cell switches between <b>Lock</b> and <b>Unlock</b> .
Text ID:	Shows the Text Manager ID number (1 to 32000) to use for the message displayed when an alarm occurs. Double clicking the cell allows you to specify the Text Manager ID number.
Text Message:	Shows the text for the specified text ID. Double clicking the cell opens the Text Manager.
Reference Screen No.:	Shows the screen number to display when the key button <b>Reference</b> is pressed. Double clicking the cell opens the Individual Settings dialog box. This option can only be configured when <b>Base Screen</b> or <b>Popup Screen</b> is selected in <b>Reference Screen</b> .

### ■ Auto

Batch registers or changes the settings for all the channels.

Click this button to open the Auto-Setup dialog box. The Auto-Setup dialog box settings are reflected in all the channels.

For details, refer to "Auto-Setup Dialog Box and Individual Settings Dialog Box" on page 13-18.

### ■ Edit

Registers or changes the settings for the selected channel.

Select a channel and click this button to open the Individual Settings dialog box. The settings for the selected channel are reflected in the Individual Settings dialog box.

For details, refer to "Auto-Setup Dialog Box and Individual Settings Dialog Box" on page 13-18.

Auto-Setup Dialog Box and Individual Settings Dialog Box

With the Auto-Setup dialog box, the Alarm Log settings for all channels are batch registered or changed.

With the Individual Settings dialog box, the Alarm Log settings for the selected channel are registered or changed.

#### ■ Channel\*1

Shows the block number and the channel number for the selected channel.

Block Number: Shows the block number for the channel selected in **Settings**.

Channel Number: Shows the channel number for the channel selected in **Settings**.

#### ■ Block Settings

Configures **Source** and **Data** in block units.

Source: For the Auto-Setup dialog box, the device addresses are sequentially set from block number 1-channel number 1, starting with the specified device address.

For the Individual Settings dialog box, if **Source Device Address Type** on the **Channel** tab is **Word**, the 16 channels for the block selected at the start of the specified device address are batch configured. For **Bit**, the selected channel is individually configured.

Click  to open the Tag Editor where you can edit the device address. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Data: Selects whether or not to save Alarm Log data in the date storage area.

For the Auto-Setup dialog box, all the channels are batch configured.

For the Individual Settings dialog box, the 16 channels for the selected block are batch configured.

Store: Alarm Log data can be displayed on the MICRO/I or output to file.

No Store: Alarm Log data is not created, but states of device addresses are monitored.

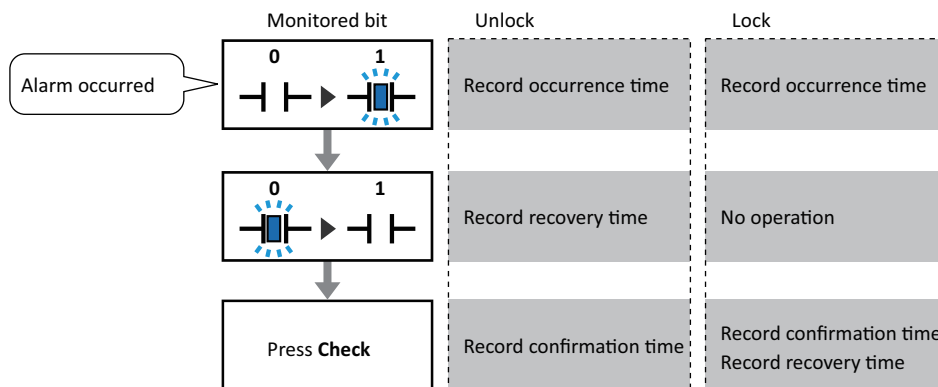
\*1 Individual Settings dialog box only

**Channel Settings**

The trigger condition for the channel is configured here.

- Alarm function: Selects whether or not to use the alarm function.
  - Enable: Monitors the state of the device address configured for the channel and samples the alarm information.
  - Disable: Does not monitor the state of the device address. No Alarm Log data is created.
- NO/NC: Selects the alarm detection condition.
  - NO: The alarm occurs when the monitored bit changes from 0 to 1.
  - NC: The alarm occurs when the monitored bit changes from 1 to 0.
- Lock/Unlock: Selects whether or not to automatically recover based on the state of the monitored bit.
  - Lock: Even if the monitored bit returns the normal state, the alarm remains active until the key button **Check** is pressed.
  - Unlock: The alarm is automatically recovered from based on the bit state when the monitored bit returns the normal state.

Example: **NO/NC is NO**

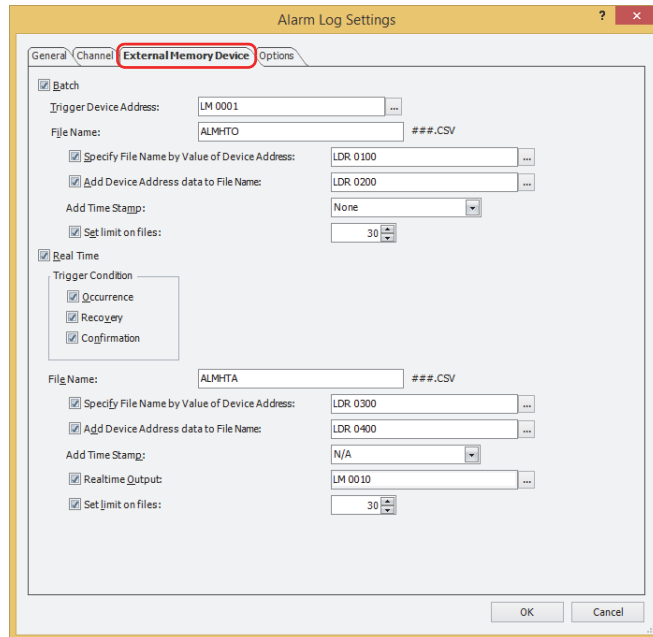


The display on the Alarm List Display disappears when the alarm is recovered from, regardless of the **Lock/Unlock** setting. To keep displaying the alarm until **Check** is pressed, use the Alarm Log Display.

- Text ID: To use text registered in Text Manager as the message to display when an alarm occurs, select this check box and specify the Text Manager ID number to use as the message. Number of blocks x 16 (number of channels) text IDs are used starting from the set ID number.
  - Click  to open Text Manager where you can edit the text.
- Text: Shows the text for the specified text ID.
- Reference Screen Number: Specifies the screen number (1 to 3000) to display when the key button **Reference** is pressed. Number of blocks x 16 (number of channels) screens are used starting from the screen number.
  - This option can only be configured when **Base Screen** or **Popup Screen** is selected in **Reference Screen**.

### ● External Memory Device Tab

The **External Memory Device** tab is used to configure whether or not to output saved data to the external memory device.



The output data is stored in the following folder on the external memory device.

\\External Memory Device folder\ALARMLOG

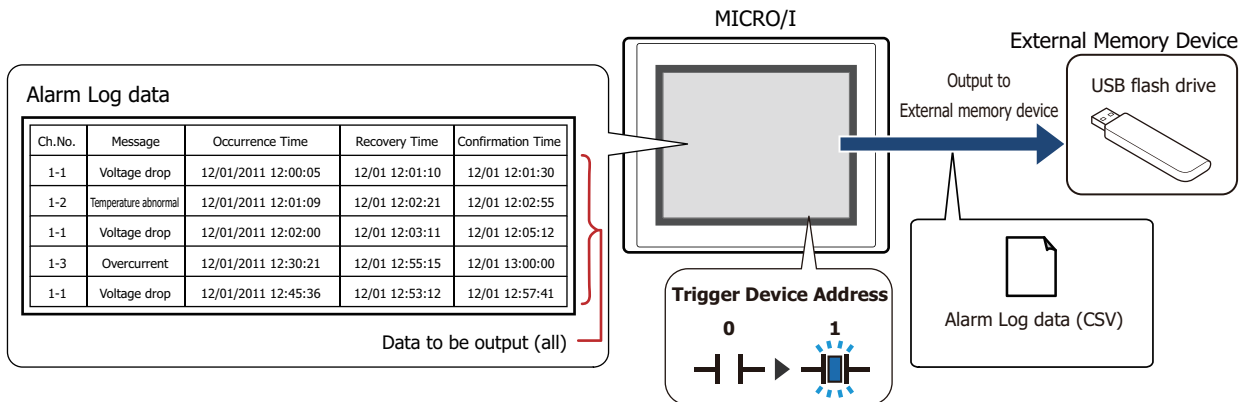
The default External Memory Device folder name is "HGDATA01". For details, refer to Chapter 27 "1.6 Setting the External Memory Device Folder" on page 27-14.



Sampled data after starting output to the external memory device is not included in the output data.

### ■ Batch

Select this check box to batch output all the sampled data to the external memory device.



All the data is saved on the external memory device when the value of the Trigger Device Address changes from 0 to 1. If a file with the same name already exists on the external memory device, that file is overwritten. The maximum amount of output data is the amount configured by the data storage area.



The storing of data stops if there is insufficient free space on the external memory device. The error information is stored in the following HMI Special Data Registers. For details about the error information, refer to Chapter 28 "HMI Special Data Register (LSD)" on page 28-5.

USB flash drive: LSD33

**Trigger Device Address:** Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device to serve as condition for batch output. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Data is output to file when the value of the Trigger Device Address changes from 0 to 1.

**File Name:** Enter the file name for the output data or shows the file name.

The default is "ALMHTO.CSV". To change the file name, enter a new file name. The maximum number is 120 characters (including the extension).

**Specify File Name by Value of Device Address:** Select this check box to assign a file name for the output data using a value of device address specified in the File Name Device Address.

**(File Name Device Address):** Specifies a word device to create a file name. The file name is set by reading the values sequentially from the starting device specified with the File Name Device Address and handling those values as character data up to the character before NULL (00). The maximum number of device addresses is 40 (2 characters per word device, maximum of 80 single-byte characters). You can only specify an internal device. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

**Example:** When the device address specified by (File Name Device Address) is LDR100 and the text to set is "IDEC":

(File Name Device Address)	LDR100	←	I	'	D'	4844(Hex)
	LDR101	←	E	'	C'	4543(Hex)
	LDR102	←	(NULL)			0000(Hex)

The file name at this time becomes "IDEC.CSV".

**Add Device Address data to File Name:** Select this check box to add the bottom three digits of the value of the device address configured by (File Name Device Address) to the end of the file name for the output data.

(File Name Device Address): Specifies the word device that is the source for the value to add to the file name. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64. This option can only be configured when the **Add Device Address data to File Name** check box is selected.

Example: When **File Name** is "ALMHTO01" and the value of device address in (File Name Device Address) is 123, the file name is "ALMHTO01123.CSV".

**Add Time Stamp:** Select from the following format for date and time to be added to the file name when data is output:

**None, YY, YY+MM, YY+MM+DD, YY+MM+DD+HH, YY+MM+DD+HH+MM, YY+MM+DD+HH+MM+SS**

The format is YYMMDD\_TTMMSS (YY: year, MM: month, DD: day, HH: hour, MM: minute, SS: second).

Example: **File Name** is "ALMHTO01" on September 15 2013 at 23:30:50

<b>YY:</b>	ALMHTO01_13
<b>YY+MM:</b>	ALMHTO01_1309
<b>YY+MM+DD:</b>	ALMHTO01_130915
<b>YY+MM+DD+HH:</b>	ALMHTO01_130915_23
<b>YY+MM+DD+HH+MM:</b>	ALMHTO01_130915_2330
<b>YY+MM+DD+HH+MM+SS:</b>	ALMHTO01_130915_233050

**Set limit on files:** Specifies the upper limit (1 to 100) when limiting the number of files to be output.



When the **Set limit on files** check box is selected, note the following points.

- If the number of data files saved on the external memory device increases, it may take some time for the data output processing, or the output of the next data may not be processed normally.
- When displaying pictures saved on the external memory device and processing the output of data both occur simultaneously, the pictures may not be displayed.
- When parts that blink overlap pictures saved to the external memory device, the blinking period may slow down when data output processing occurs.



• The following single-byte characters cannot be used in the file name configured by **File Name** or **Specify File Name by Value of Device Address**.

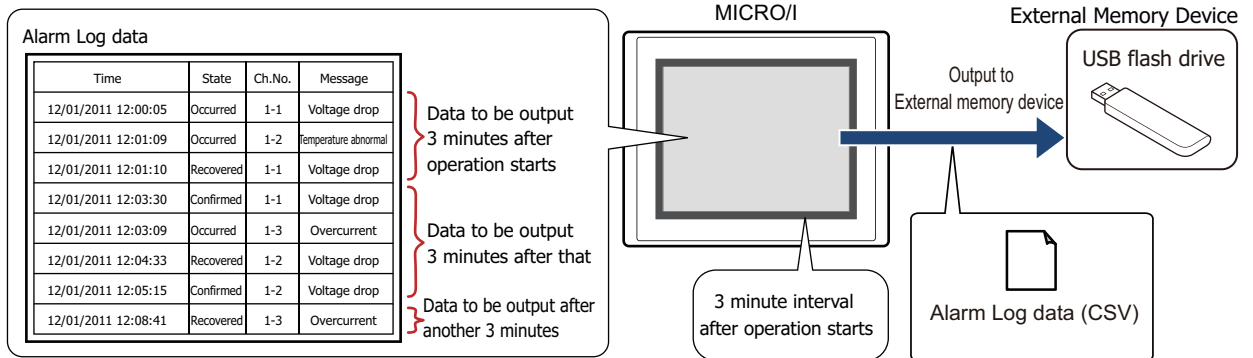
\\ / : ; \* ? " < > |

- File names that exceed the limits in **Specify File Name by Value of Device Address** and file names configured with characters that cannot be used are as follows.
  - When the values of the source word devices exceeds the maximum number of device addresses (no NULL), the text is up to the maximum number of device addresses from the start.
  - When a character that cannot be used is set, the text is up to that character.
  - When the first character is a character that cannot be used, the text is that set for **File Name**.
- The operation when the **Set limit on files** check box is selected is as follows.
  - The files are output up to the set limit, and then for additional files, the new files are saved by discarding the old files in order of the oldest first.
  - If the number of files saved on the external memory device already exceeds the limit when operation starts, the number of files at that time is the limit. From there the data is discarded in order from the oldest data and replaced with new data with each file output.



### ■ Real Time

Select this check box to output data to the external memory device in real time.



With real time output, data is saved to the external memory device in three minute intervals after the MICRO/I starts running. If the accumulated data reaches 819th item, then the data is forcibly saved to the external memory device. When there is already data with the same file name on the external memory device, data is appended to that file. If there was no update to the data during the three minutes, it is not output.

Data is appended to the file until the size of the file reaches the restriction size (256 MB), so the maximum amount of output data varies based on the settings for the output channel such as the amount of data, the data size, and the labels.

If the interval to update the Alarm Log is shorter than real time output (the interval for writing to the external memory device), that Alarm Log is recorded up to the 1023rd item, and then afterwards, old data is discarded in order and replaced with new data.



Real time output stops when the file size of the Alarm Log data exceeds 256 MB or when there is insufficient space on the external memory device. The error information is stored in the following HMI Special Data Registers. For details about the error information, refer to Chapter 28 "HMI Special Data Register (LSD)" on page 28-5.

USB flash drive: LSD33



- When the value of HMI Special Internal Relay LSM20 changes from 0 to 1, the data at that time is first output in real time to the external memory device, and then access to the external memory device is stopped.
- The amount of free space on the external memory device is saved to the following HMI Special Data Registers. For details about the free space on the External Memory Devices, refer to Chapter 28 "HMI Special Data Register (LSD)" on page 28-5.

USB flash drive: LSD34, 35

**Trigger Condition:** Select the check boxes for the items that will trigger the output of Alarm Log data to the external memory device.

**Occurrence:** Alarm Log data is output to the external memory device when an alarm has occurred.

**Recovery:** Alarm Log data is output to the external memory device when the alarm is recovered from.

**Confirmation:** Alarm Log data is output to the external memory device when the key button **Check** was pressed.

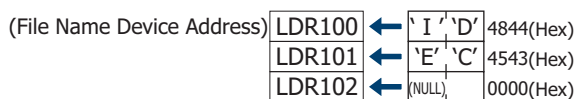


Month/day/year hour:minute:second is output for the trigger condition occurrence time, recovery time, and confirmation time.

**File Name:** Enter the file name for the output data or shows the file name.  
 The default is "ALMHTA.CSV". To change the file name, enter a new file name. The maximum number is 120 characters (including the extension).  
**Specify File Name by Value of Device Address:** Select this check box to specify the name of the file for the output data with the value of the device address configured by (File Name Device Address).

**(File Name Device Address):** Specifies the word device that is the source of the data to use as the file name. The file name is set by reading the values sequentially from the starting device address specified with the File Name Device Address and handling those values as character data up to the character before NULL (00).  
 The maximum number of device addresses is 40 (80 single-byte characters). You can only specify an internal device. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

**Example:** When the device address specified by (File Name Device Address) is LDR100 and the text to set is "IDEC":



The file name at this time becomes "IDEC.CSV".

**Add Device Address data to File Name:** Select this check box to add the bottom three digits of the value of the device address configured by (File Name Device Address) to the end of the file name for the output data.

**(File Name Device Address):** Specifies the word device that is the source for the value to add to the file name. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64. This option can only be configured when the **Add Device Address data to File Name** check box is selected.

**Example:** **File Name** is "ALMHTA" and the value of the device address configured by (File Name Device Address) is 123, the file name is "ALMHTA123.CSV".

**Add Time Stamp:** Selects the format of the output date and time to add to the file name for the output data.

**None, YY, YY+MM, YY+MM+DD**

The format is YYMMDD (YY: year, MM: month, DD: day).

**Example:** **File Name** is "ALMHTA" on September 15 2013

- YY:** ALMHTA\_13
- YY+MM:** ALMHTA\_1309
- YY+MM+DD:** ALMHTA\_130915

**Realtime Output:** Select this check box to forcibly output the data and save it to file at the desired timing.

**(Trigger Device Address):** Specifies the bit device or the bit number of the word device to serve as the condition to forcibly output the data. You can only specify an internal device. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.  
 Data is output to file when the value of Trigger Device Address changes from 0 to 1.

**Set limit on files:** Specifies the upper limit (1 to 100) when limiting the number of files to be output.



When the **Set limit on files** check box is selected, note the following points.

- If the number of data files saved on the external memory device increases, it may take some time for the data output processing, or the output of the next data may not be processed normally.
- When displaying pictures saved on the external memory device and processing the output of data both occur simultaneously, the pictures may not be displayed.
- When parts that blink overlap pictures saved to the external memory device, the blinking period may slow down when data output processing occurs.



The following single-byte characters cannot be used in the file name configured by **File Name** or **Specify File Name by Value of Device Address**.

\\ : ; \* ? " < > |

- File names that exceed the limits in **Specify File Name by Value of Device Address** and file names configured with characters that cannot be used are as follows.
  - When the values of the source word devices exceeds the maximum number of device addresses (no NULL), the text is up to the maximum number of device addresses from the start.
  - When a character that cannot be used is set, the text is up to that character.
  - When the first character is a character that cannot be used, the text is that set for **File Name**.
- The operation when the **Set limit on files** check box is selected is as follows.
  - The files are output up to the set limit, and then for additional files, the new files are saved by discarding the old files in order of the oldest first.
  - If the number of files saved on the external memory device already exceeds the limit when operation starts, the number of files at that time is the limit. From there the data is discarded in order from the oldest data and replaced with new data with each file output.
- The following operations are as follows if the **Realtime Output** check box is selected.
  - Even if the data is outputted forcibly, the real time output period (3 minute interval) is not reset.
  - While data is being output with the real time output function, the file is not output when the value of the **Realtime Output** device address is 1.
  - Even when output has finished, the value of device does not automatically change to 0.



- The function to sample data operates when Alarm Log data is being saved to the external memory device.
- The batch output or real time output status of the Alarm Log data can be checked with the value of HMI Special Internal Relay LSM36. When the data starts to be written to the external memory device, the value of device address is 1. When writing is complete, the value is 0.
- The methods to erase Alarm Log files saved on the external memory device are as follows.
  - To erase files during operation using parts, on the **External Memory Device** tab on the Project Settings dialog box, select the **Remove Files** check box and the **All Alarm Log data** check box, and then configure the trigger device address. Assign that trigger device address to a part.
  - To erase files with WindO/I-NV4, click **Clear** on the **Online** tab, and then click **Stored Data in External Memory Device** to open the **Clear Data** dialog box. Select the **Alarm Log Data** check box and click **OK**.

Output Data File Name

The file name format is as follows.

**File Name Value of Device Address\_YYMMDD\_TTMSS.CSV**

- File Name: The text entered in **File Name** or the text entered according to the value of the device address set by **Specify File Name by Value of Device Address**
- Value of Device Address: The lower 3 digits of the value of the device address configured by **Add Device Address data to File Name**
- YYMMDD: The year, month, and day of the month set on **Add Time Stamp**
- TTMSS: The hour, minute, and second of the time configured on **Add Time Stamp**

■ **Example 1**

Item	Setting	
File Name	ALMHTO	
Add value of Device Address to File Name	(File Name Device Address) is LDR200	LDR200 value: 123
Add Time Stamp	YY+MM	Date when data was output: September 2013

Result: The file name is "ALMHTO123\_1309.CSV".

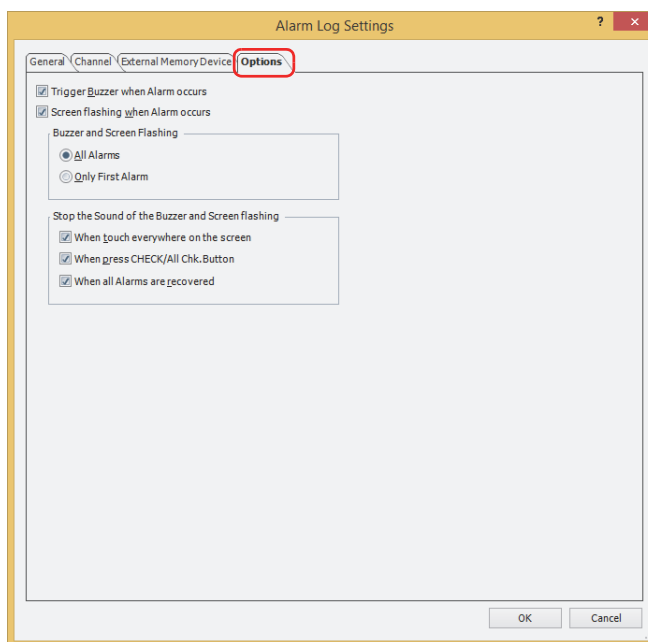
■ **Example 2**

Item	Setting	
Specify File Name by Value of Device Address	(File Name Device Address) is LDR100 Text to set is "IDEC"	LDR100 value: 4944 (Hex) LDR101 value: 4543 (Hex) LDR102 value: 0000 (Hex)
Add value of Device Address to File Name	(File Name Device Address) is LDR200	LDR200 value: 123
Add Time Stamp	YY+MM+DD+HH+MM+SS	Date and time when data was output: September 15 2013 at 23:30:50

Result: The file name is "IDEC123\_130915\_233050.CSV".

## ● Options Tab

The **Options** tab is used to configure whether or not the MICRO/I's internal buzzer operates and the screen flashing.



### ■ Trigger Buzzer when Alarm occurs

Select this check box to sound a beep when an alarm has occurred.

### ■ Screen flashing when Alarm occurs

Select this check box to have the screen flash when an alarm occurs.

### ■ Buzzer and Screen Flashing

This item selects the condition for the alarm to sound the buzzer or to flash the screen. This item can only be configured when the **Buzzer when Alarm occurs** or the **Screen flashing when Alarms occurs** is selected.

All Alarms: The buzzer is triggered and the screen flashing each time an alarm occur.

Only First Alarm: The buzzer is triggered and the screen flashing only when the first alarm<sup>\*1</sup> occurs. No beeps will sound and no screen will flash when another alarm is already active.

### ■ Stop the Sound of the Buzzer and Screen flashing

Select the check box for the items that will trigger the sound of the buzzer and screen flashing to stop.

- |                                       |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| When touch everywhere on the screen:  | The sound of the buzzer and screen flashing stops when you touch anywhere on the screen.  |
| When press Check or All Check button: | The sound of the buzzer and screen flashing stops when you touch the key buttons <b>Check</b> or <b>All Check</b> on the Alarm Log Display. |
| When all Alarms are recovered:        | The sound of the buzzer and screen flashing stops when all the alarms are recovered from.   |



- While the beep is sounding, System Area 1 (address number+1, bit 6) is 1.
  - While the screen is flashing, System Area 1 (address number+1, bit 2) is 1.
  - To stop the sound of the buzzer and the screen flashing when an alarm has occurred, use the following methods.
    - Press the key button **Stop the Sound of the Buzzer and Screen flashing**
    - When a condition selected with the **Stop the Sound of the Buzzer and Screen flashing** check boxes is satisfied
    - To stop the sound of the buzzer, set System Area 1 (address number+1, bit 6) to 0
    - To stop the screen flashing, set System Area 1 (address number+1, bit 1 to 4) to 0
- However, when System Area 1 (address number+1, bit 6) is 1 for a reason other than the occurrence of an alarm, the sound of the buzzer does not stop until 0 is written. When System Area 1 (address number+1, bit 1 to 4) are 1, the alarm is triggered, however, the screen flashing doesn't stop until 0 is written into it.
- If you stop the screen flashing, the backlight turns off when System Area 1 (address number+1, bit 0), and the backlight turns on when it is 1.

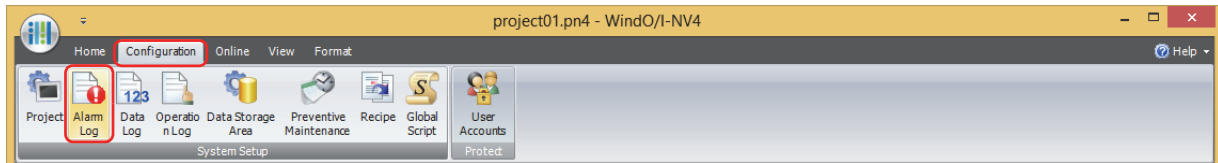
\*1 The first alarm that has occurred in a state where no alarms are active

## 4 Using Data and Detected Alarms

### 4.1 Displaying Saved Data with the Alarm Log Display

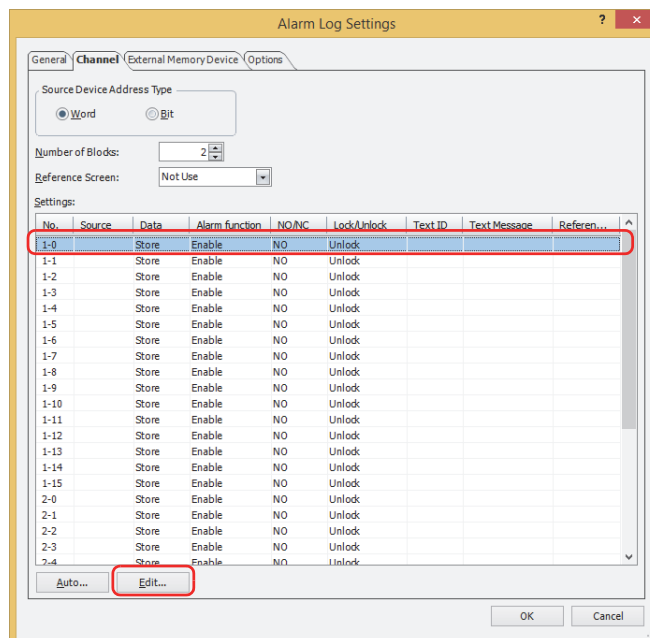
- 1 On the **Configuration** tab, in the **System Setup** group, click **Alarm Log**.

The Alarm Log Settings dialog box is displayed.

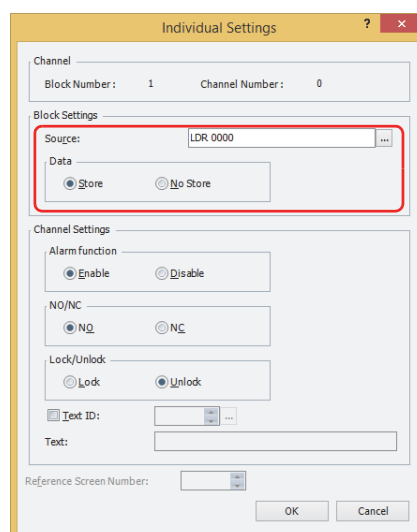


- 2 Select the type of device address to monitor under **Source Device Address Type** on the **Channel** tab and specify **Number of Blocks**.
- 3 Select the channel number to register and click **Edit**.

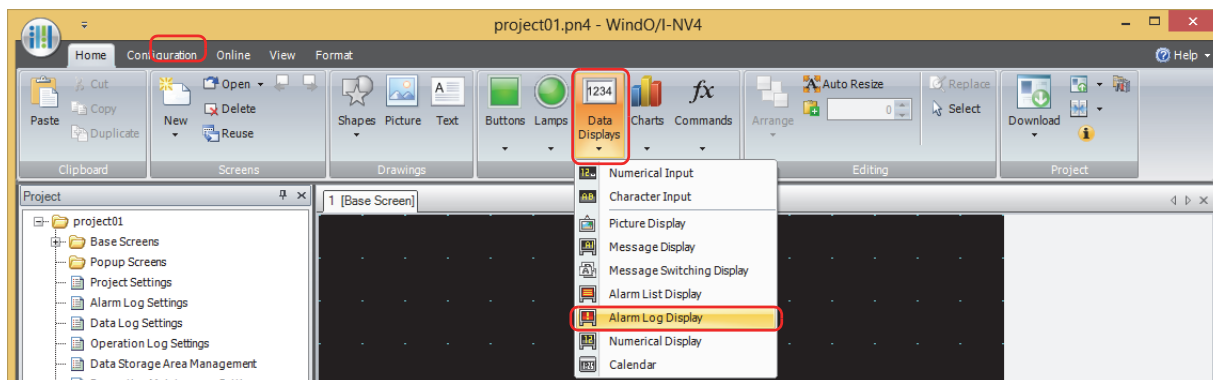
The Individual Settings dialog box is displayed.



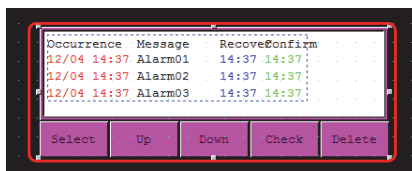
- 4 Specify the device address to monitor in **Source** and select **Store** under **Data**.



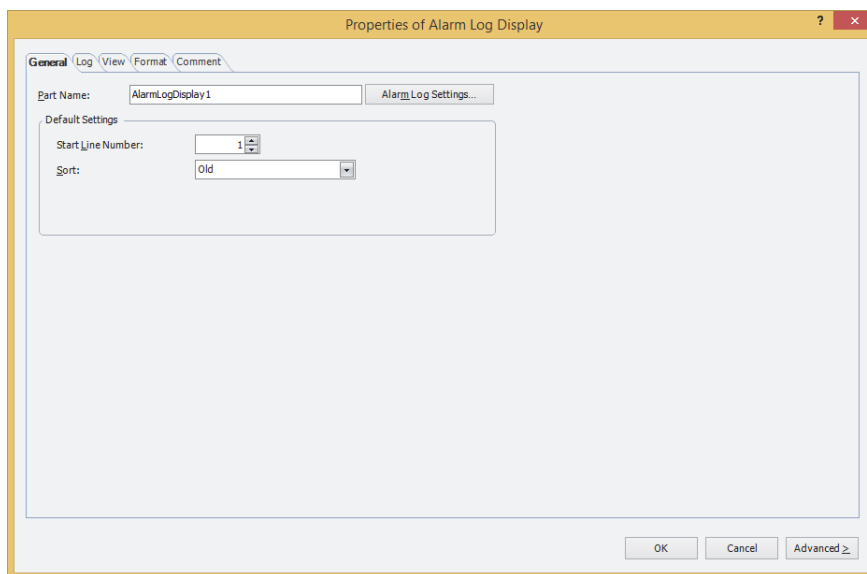
- 5 Select **Enable** under **Alarm function**, configure **NO/NC** and **Lock/Unlock**, and click **OK**.  
You are returned to the Alarm Log Settings dialog box.
- 6 Repeat steps 3 through 5 to register all the channels.
- 7 Click **OK**.  
The Alarm Log Settings dialog box closes.
- 8 On the **Home** tab, in the **Parts** group, click **Data Displays**, and then click **Alarm Log Display**.



- 9 Click a point on the edit screen where you wish to place the Alarm Log Display.
- 10 Double-click the dropped Alarm Log Display and a Properties dialog box will be displayed.



- 11 Change the settings on each tab as necessary.  
For details, refer to Chapter 10 "7.3 Properties of Alarm Log Display Dialog Box" on page 10-115.



- 12 Click **OK**.  
The Properties of Alarm Log Display dialog box closes.  
This concludes configuring the MICRO/I to display saved data with the Alarm Log Display.

## 4.2 Displaying Registered Messages with the Alarm List Display According to the Active Alarm

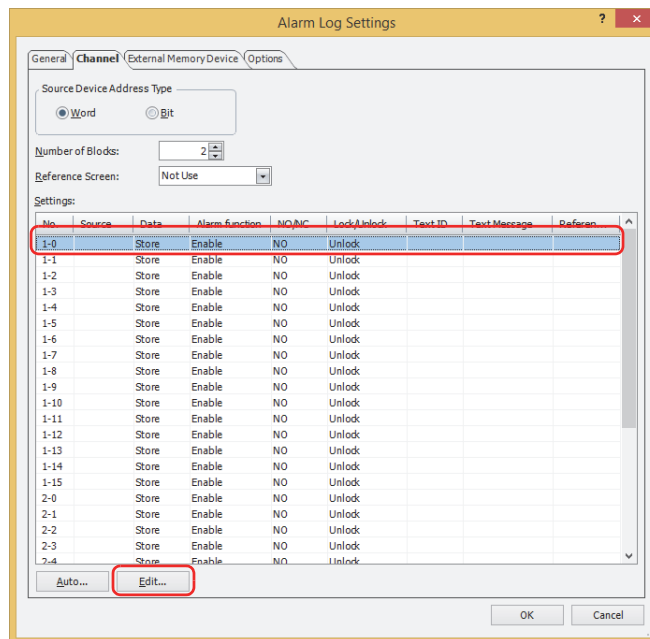
- 1 On the **Configuration** tab, in the **System Setup** group, click **Alarm Log**.

The Alarm Log Settings dialog box is displayed.



- 2 Select the type of device address to monitor under **Source Device Address Type** on the **Channel** tab and specify **Number of Blocks**.
- 3 Select the channel number to register a message to and click **Edit**.

The Individual Settings dialog box is displayed.





- 4 Specify the device address to monitor in **Source** and select **No Store** under **Data**.

The screenshot shows the 'Individual Settings' dialog box. The 'Block Settings' section is highlighted with a red box. It contains a 'Source' field with the value 'LDR 0000' and a 'Data' section with two radio buttons: 'Store' (unselected) and 'No Store' (selected). Below this, the 'Channel Settings' section includes 'Alarm function' (Enable selected), 'NO/NC' (NO selected), 'Lock/Unlock' (Unlock selected), and a 'Text ID' field with a dropdown arrow. At the bottom, there is a 'Reference Screen Number' field and 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

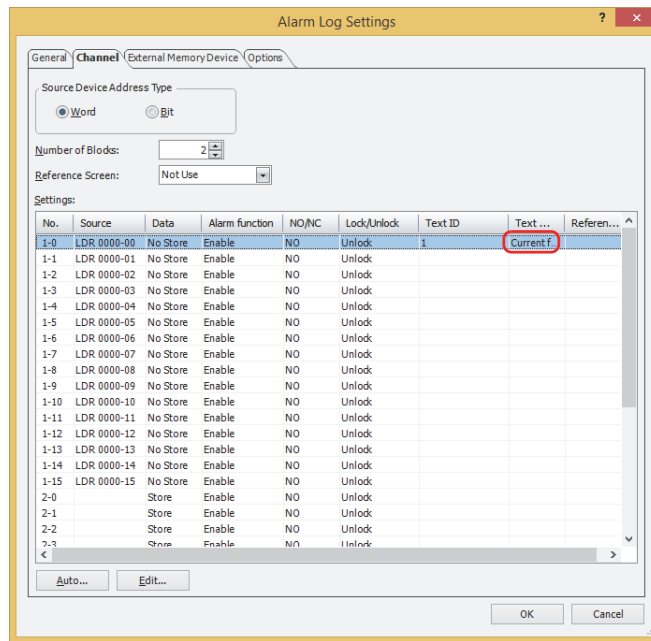
- 5 Select **Enable** under **Alarm function** and configure **NO/NC** and **Lock/Unlock**.
- 6 Select the **Text ID** check box and click . Text Manager opens.
- 7 Double click the (Text) and enter the message.

The screenshot shows the 'Text Manager' dialog box. It has a toolbar at the top with icons for file operations and a 'Go to' field. Below the toolbar, there are settings for 'Number of Text Groups' (set to 1), 'Change Text Group by Device Address' (empty), and a dropdown menu set to 'European'. There are also fields for 'Font', 'Character Set', 'Size', 'Character Pitch', 'Style', and 'Line Spacing'. A table with 10 rows is shown. The first row is highlighted in yellow and contains the text 'Current fault'. A red box surrounds this text, and a red arrow points from the label '(Text)' to it. The table has columns for 'ID' and 'Text'. The 'ID' column contains numbers 1 through 10. The 'Text' column contains 'Current fault' in the first row and is empty for the others. At the bottom, there are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

- 8 Click **OK**.  
You are returned to the Individual Settings dialog box.

9 Click **OK**.

The registered message is displayed in **Settings**.



10 Repeat steps 3 through 9 to register messages for all the channels.

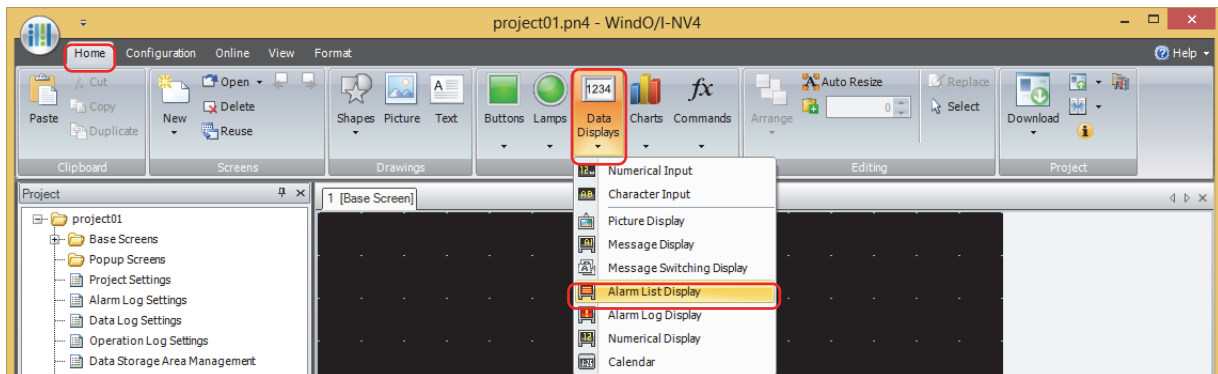


The messages to use can be registered in advance in Text Manager.

11 Click **OK**.

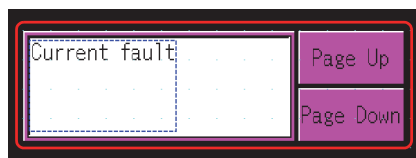
The Alarm Log Settings dialog box closes.

12 On the **Home** tab, in the **Parts** group, click **Data Displays**, and then click **Alarm List Display**.

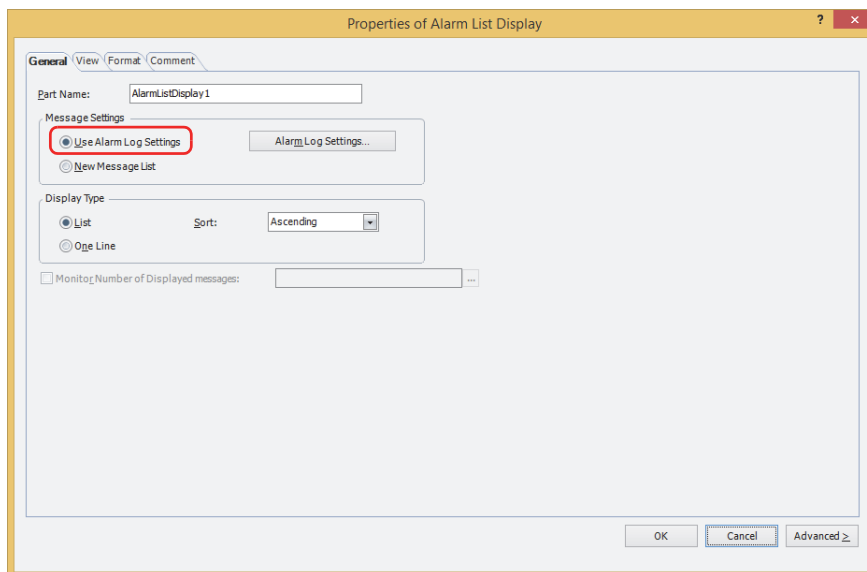


13 Click a point on the edit screen where you wish to place the Alarm List Display.

14 Double-click the dropped Alarm List Display and a Properties dialog box will be displayed.



- 15 On the **General** tab, under **Message Settings**, select **Use Alarm Log Settings**.



- 16 Configure the other settings and the settings on each tab as necessary.

For details, refer to Chapter 10 "6.3 Properties of Alarm List Display Dialog Box" on page 10-99.

- 17 Click **OK**.

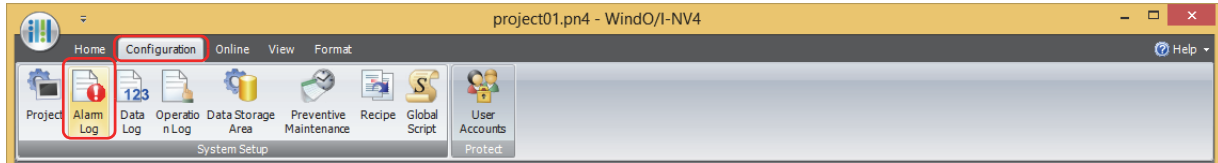
The Properties of Alarm List Display dialog box closes.

This concludes configuring the MICRO/I to display registered messages with the Alarm List Display according to the active alarm.

### 4.3 Make a Sound of the Buzzer and Flash the Screen when an Alarm has Occurred

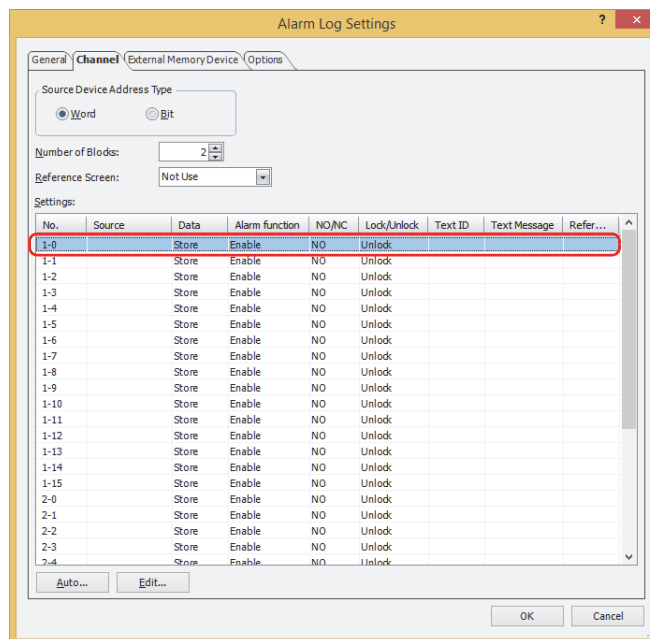
- 1 On the **Configuration** tab, in the **System Setup** group, click **Alarm Log**.

The Alarm Log Settings dialog box is displayed.

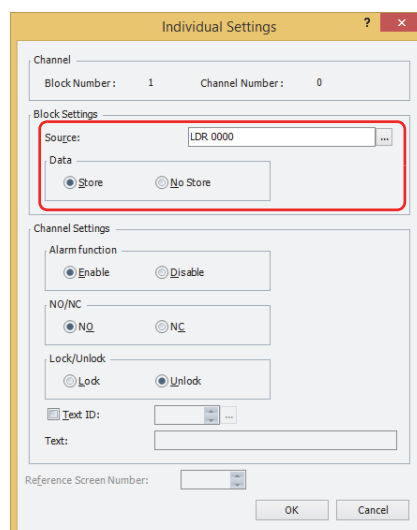


- 2 Select the type of device address to monitor under **Source Device Address Type** on the **Channel** tab and specify **Number of Blocks**.
- 3 Select the channel number to register a message to and click **Edit**.

The Individual Settings dialog box is displayed.



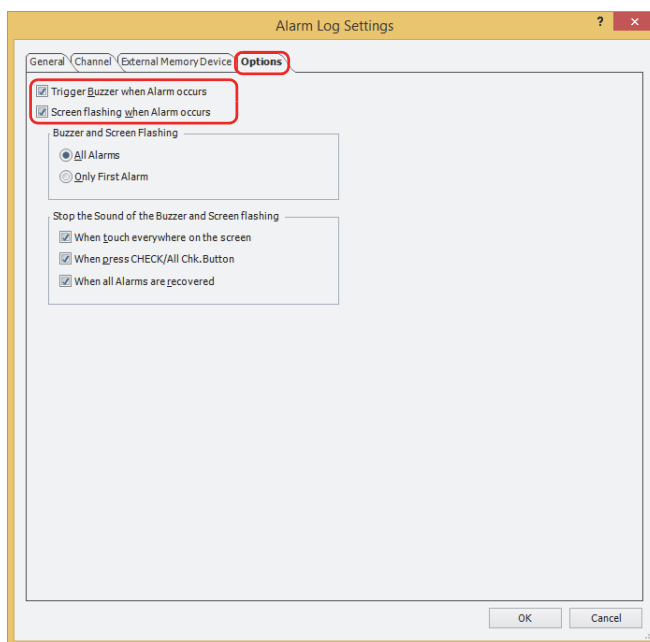
- 4 Specify the device address to monitor in **Source** and select **Store** under **Data**.



- 5 Select **Enable** under **Alarm function**, configure **NO/NC** and **Lock/Unlock**, and click **OK**.

You are returned to the Alarm Log Settings dialog box.

- 6 Click the **Options** tab in the Alarm Log Settings dialog box.



- 7 Select the **Trigger Buzzer when Alarm occurs** check box to make a sound of the buzzer when an alarm has occurred.
- 8 Select the **Screen flashing when Alarm occurs** check box to have the screen flashing when an alarm has occurred.
- 9 Click **OK**.

The Alarm Log Settings dialog box closes.

This concludes configuring the settings to make a sound of the buzzer and the screen flashing when an alarm has occurred.

## 4.4 Saving Data as a CSV File

### ● Saving Data as a CSV File

The Alarm Log data can be saved to the external memory device as a CSV file or uploaded to a computer.

The procedure to save the data is as follows.

- To save the data to an external memory device, click **Alarm Log** on the WindO/I-NV4 **Configuration** tab to open the Alarm Log Settings dialog box. Select an output method check box on the **External Memory Device** tab and configure the items. The data can be saved to the External Memory Device folder on the external memory device. For details, refer to "External Memory Device Tab" on page 13-20.

### ● Data Structure and Output Example

The data structure for files output with batch output and real time output is different.

#### ■ Batch

Batch output shows the recovery and confirmation time for an alarm that has occurred on a single line.

The data structure of files output with batch output is as follows. Bold items are replaced by the Alarm Log settings, sampled data, project file name, and WindO/I-NV4 version.

Headers	"Project Name", " <b>Project name</b> ", " <b>Version number</b> "
	"File Type", " <b>Log type</b> "
	Blank row
Title row	"Ch.No.", "Message", "Occurrence Time", "Recovery Time", "Confirmation Time"
Data row	" <b>Channel number</b> ", " <b>Message</b> ", " MM/DD/YYYY HH:MM:SS", " MM/DD/YYYY HH:MM:SS", " <b>MM/DD/YYYY HH:MM:SS</b> "
	⋮

#### Output example

"Project Name", "Dimmer Console", "V4.50"	Data size of each row - 41 bytes
"File Type", "Alarm Log Data"	- 30 bytes
	- 2 bytes
"Ch.No.", "Message", "Occurrence Time", "Recovery Time", "Confirmation Time"	- 74 bytes
" 1-0", "Voltage drop", " 08/11/2011 14:46:12", " 08/11 14:46:13", " 08/11 14:46:16"	- 82 bytes
" 1-1", "Temperature abnormal", " 08/11/2011 14:47:18", " 08/11 14:47:19", " 08/11 14:47:20"	- 90 bytes
⋮	

### ■ Real Time

Real time output displays the alarm state and the time the alarm became that state on a single line each time an alarm occurs, is recovered from, or is confirmed.

The data structure of files output with real time output is as follows. Bold items are replaced by the Alarm Log settings, sampled data, project file name, and WindO/I-NV4 version.

Headers	"Project Name", <b>"Project name"</b> , <b>"Version number"</b>
	"File Type", <b>"Log type"</b>
	Blank row
Title row	"Time", "State", "Ch.No.", "Message"
Data row	" <b>MM/DD/YYYY HH:MM:SS</b> ", <b>"State"</b> , " Channel number", <b>"Message"</b>
	⋮

### Output example

"Project Name", "Dimmer Console", "V4.50"	Data size of each row - 41 bytes
"File Type", "Alarm Log Data"	- 30 bytes
	- 2 bytes
"Time", "State", "Ch.No.", "Message"	- 35 bytes
" 08/11/2011 14:46:12", "Occurred", " 1-0", "Voltage drop"	- 57 bytes
" 08/11/2011 14:46:13", "Recovered", " 1-0", "Voltage drop"	- 58 bytes
" 08/11/2011 14:46:16", "Confirmed", " 1-0", "Voltage drop"	- 58 bytes
" 08/11/2011 14:47:18", "Occurred", " 1-1", "Temperature abnormal"	- 65 bytes
⋮	



- The data size for each row is counted as 2 bytes for full-width characters, 1 byte for half-width characters, and 2 bytes for newlines. The total for each row is the total amount of space for the file.
- A space is inserted before the date in the data row.
- The display type for the date and time varies based on the language configured in **Project Settings**, on the **Project Details** tab, in **Language**.

Japanese: YYYY/MM/DD HH:MM:SS

European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic, Cyrillic: MM/DD/YYYY HH:MM:SS





# Chapter 14 Data Log Function

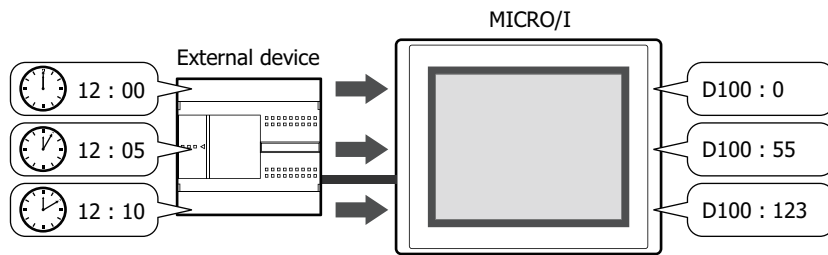
This chapter describes how to configure the Data Log function and its operation on the MICRO/I.

## 1 Overview

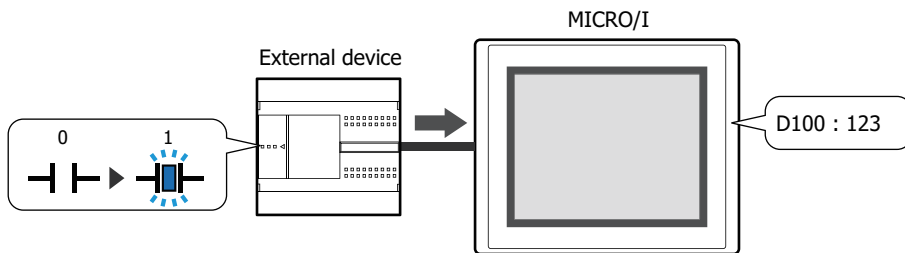
### 1.1 How the Data Log Function is Used

The Data Log function samples values of device addresses with the MICRO/I using the configured sampling condition. The sampled values of device addresses are saved in internal memory along with the sampling time. The Data Log function can perform the following functions.

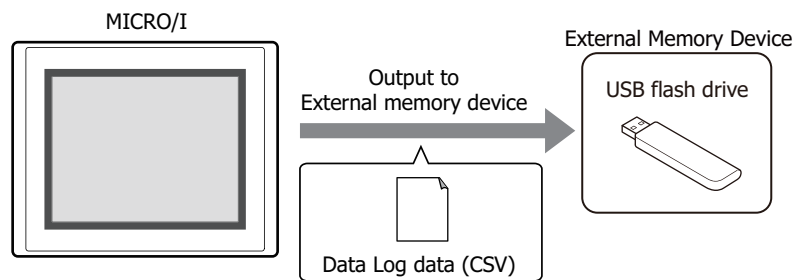
- Sample values of device addresses at a fixed interval



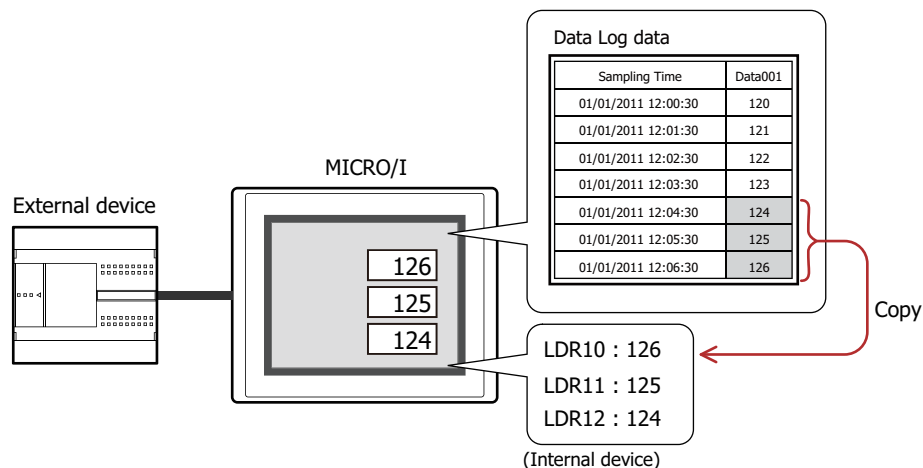
- Sample values of device addresses when a value of device address changes



- Output Data Log data to the external memory device



- Copy Data Log data to internal devices

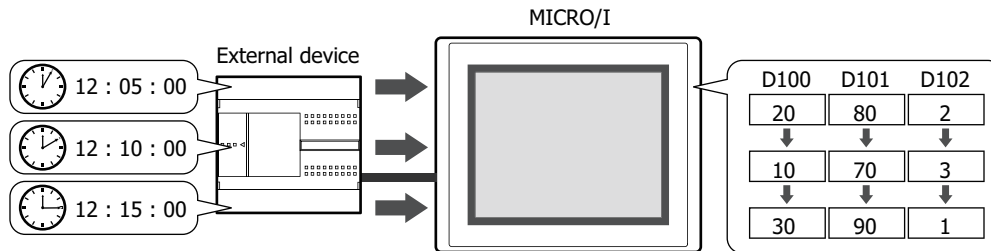


## 1.2 Sampling Values of Device Addresses

The MICRO/I samples values of target device addresses at a regular interval or when a value of device address changes.

### ● Sampling Value of Device Addresses at a Regular Interval

When sampling values of device addresses (D100 to D102) at a 5 minute interval (Time: 300 seconds) with the data storage amount in the data storage area is set to 3, the MICRO/I samples Data Log data as follows.



- 1 5 minutes after data sampling starts, the MICRO/I stores the values for device addresses D100 to D102.
- 2 10 minutes after data sampling starts, the MICRO/I stores the values for device addresses D100 to D102.
- 3 15 minutes after data sampling starts, the MICRO/I stores the values for device addresses D100 to D102.

Time	Value		
	D100	D101	D102
01/01/2011 12:01:00	10	70	3
01/01/2011 12:02:00	20	80	2
01/01/2011 12:03:00	30	90	1
01/01/2011 12:04:00	10	70	3
01/01/2011 12:05:00	20	80	2
01/01/2011 12:06:00	30	90	1
01/01/2011 12:07:00	10	70	3
01/01/2011 12:08:00	20	80	2
01/01/2011 12:09:00	30	90	1
01/01/2011 12:10:00	10	70	3
01/01/2011 12:11:00	20	80	2
01/01/2011 12:12:00	30	90	1
01/01/2011 12:13:00	10	70	3
01/01/2011 12:14:00	20	80	2
01/01/2011 12:15:00	30	90	1
01/01/2011 12:16:00	10	70	3

Sampling Time	Value		
	Data 1	Data 2	Data 3
01/01/2011 12:05:00	20	80	2
01/01/2011 12:10:00	10	70	3
01/01/2011 12:15:00	30	90	1

- 4 20 minutes after data sampling starts, the MICRO/I stores the values for device addresses D100 to D102. Since the data storage amount in the data storage area is set to 3, the oldest data is deleted in order to make room for the newest data.

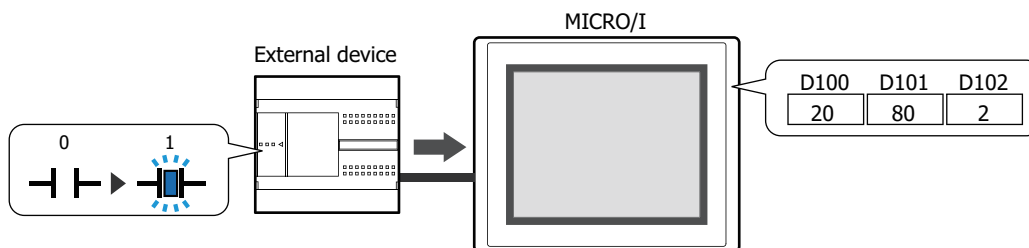
Time	Value		
	D100	D101	D102
⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮
01/01/2011 12:17:00	40	60	2
01/01/2011 12:18:00	30	60	1
01/01/2011 12:19:00	10	90	3
01/01/2011 12:20:00	20	80	2

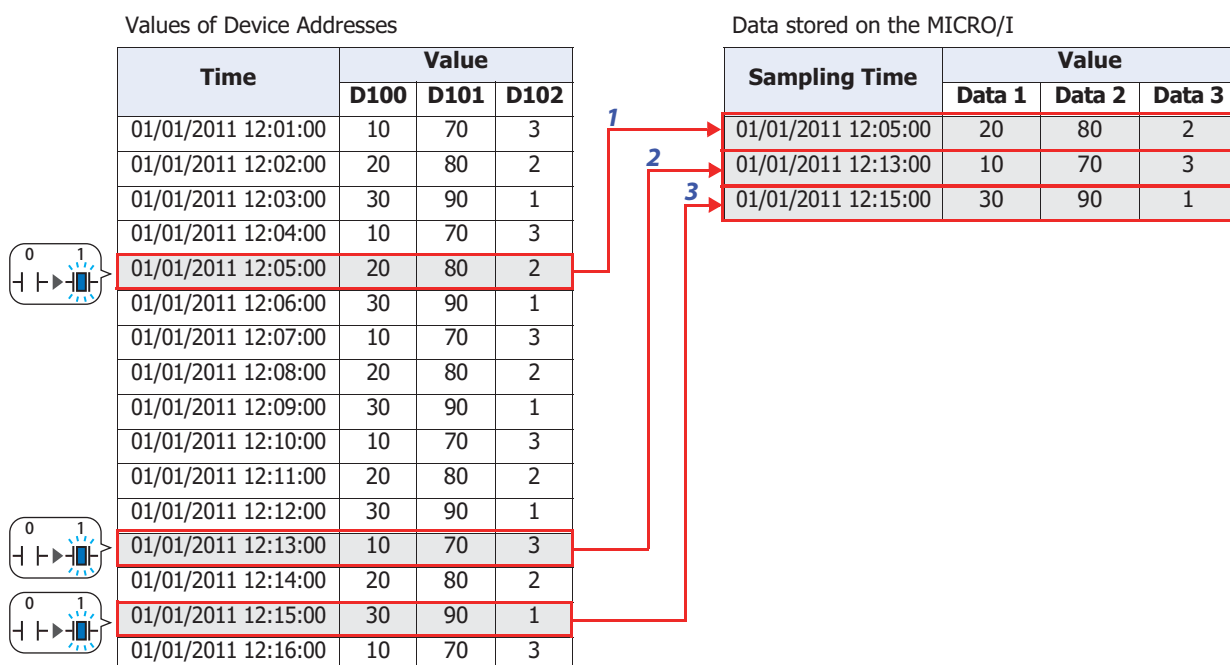
Sampling Time	Value		
	Data 1	Data 2	Data 3
01/01/2011 12:10:00	10	70	3
01/01/2011 12:15:00	30	90	1
01/01/2011 12:20:00	20	80	2

● Sampling Values of Device Addresses when a Value of Device Address Changes

If sample values of device addresses (D100 to D102), when a bit device or bit of the word device configured as the sampling condition switches from 0 to 1 and the data storage amount in the data storage area is set to 3, the MICRO/I samples Data Log data as follows.

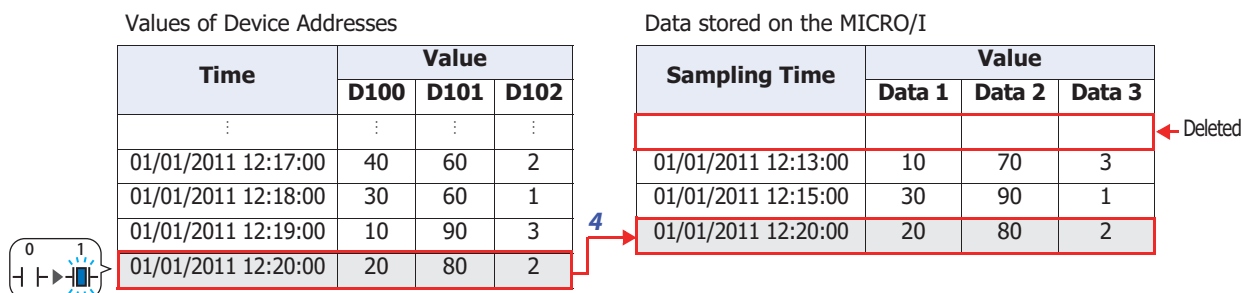


- 1 When data sampling starts and the value of device address configured as the sampling condition switches from 0 to 1, the MICRO/I stores the values for device addresses D100 to D102.
- 2 When the value of device address configured as the sampling condition switches from 0 to 1 the second time, the MICRO/I stores the values for device addresses D100 to D102.
- 3 When the value of device address configured as the sampling condition switches from 0 to 1 the third time, the MICRO/I stores the values for device addresses D100 to D102.



- 4 When the value of device address configured as the sampling condition switches from 0 to 1 the fourth time, the MICRO/I stores the values for device addresses D100 to D102.

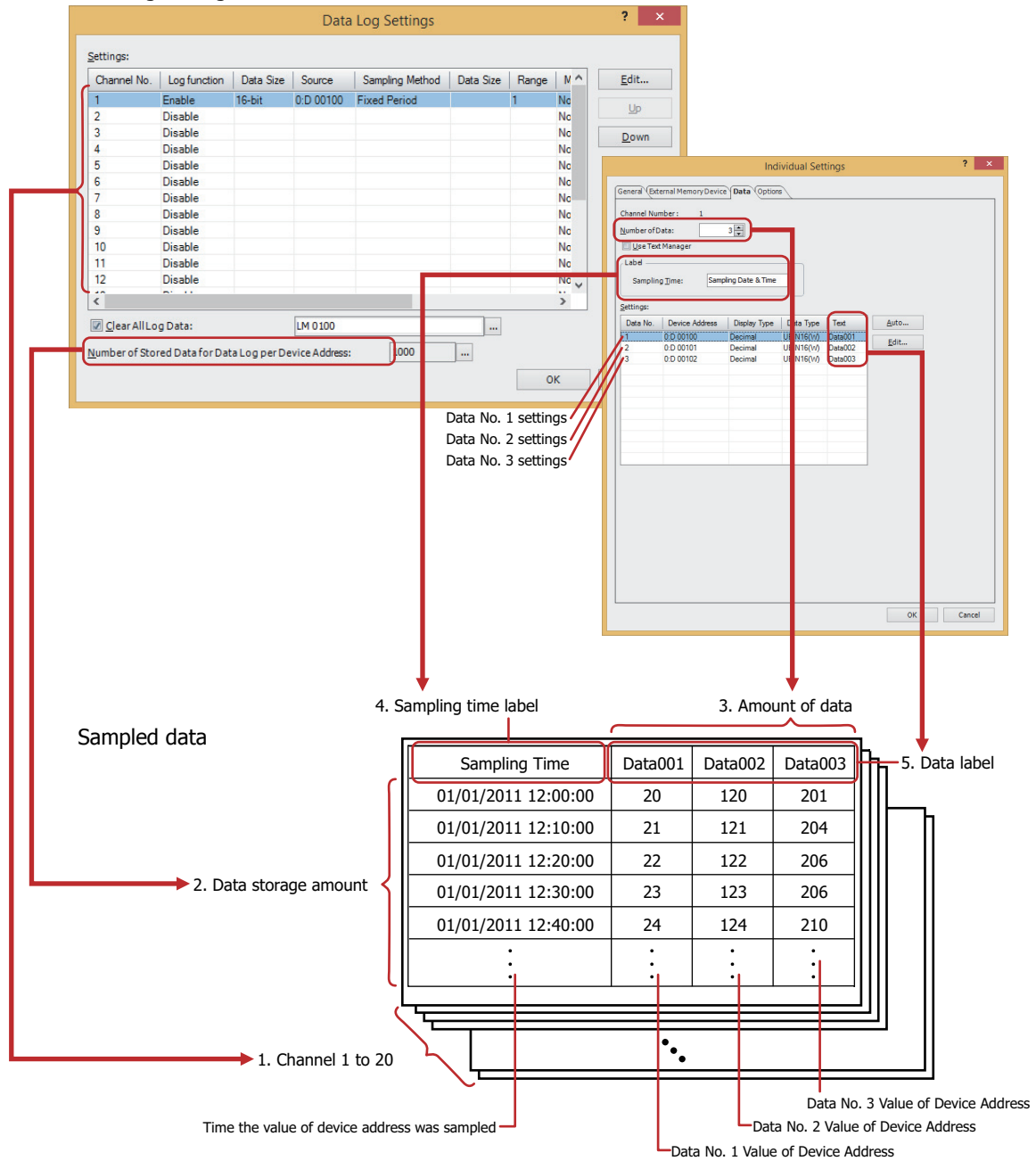
Since the data storage amount in the data storage area is set to 3, the oldest data is deleted in order to make room for the newest data.



### 1.3 Data Configuration

The sampled data is composed of the sampling time, values of device addresses, and labels. The relationship between the Data Log function settings and the sampled data is as follows.

Data log settings

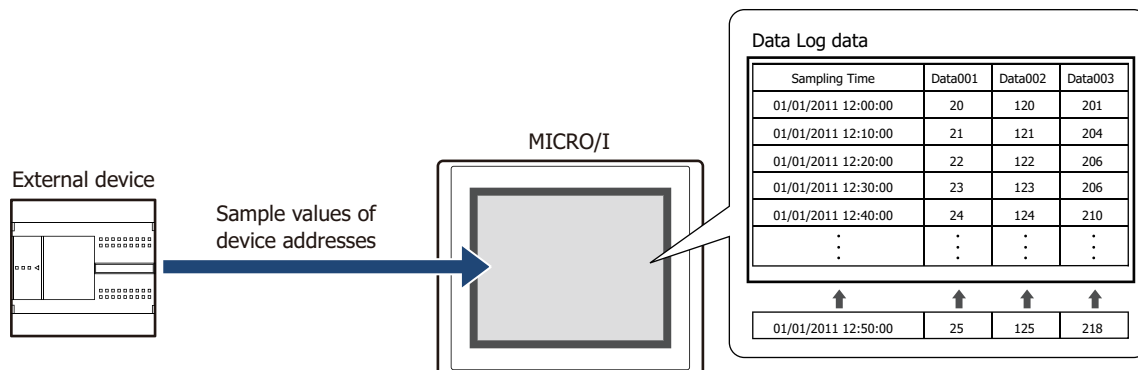


1. Channel: The sampled data is in channel units. A maximum of 20 channels can be configured.
2. Data storage amount: The amount of sampled data to save. The maximum amount that can be configured per device address differs according to the model. For details, refer to "Data Storage Amount" on page 14-5.
3. Amount of data: The amount of data configured for one channel. The maximum amount of data that can be configured is 128. The maximum number of device addresses that can be configured to sample values is 128 total for all channels. For example, when the amount of data for channel 1 is set to 128, this is the maximum amount total for all channels, so channel 2 through 20 cannot be configured.
4. Sampling time label: When the sampled data is output as a CSV file, this label is displayed in the label row for the sampling time column.
5. Data label: When the sampled data is output as a CSV file, this label is displayed in the label row for the data number columns.

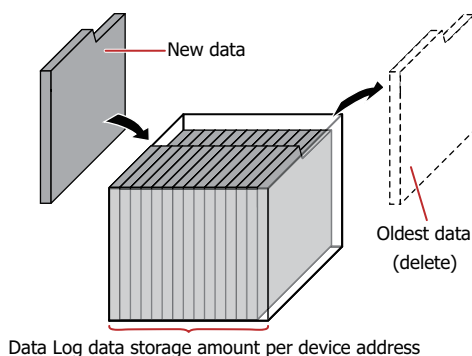
## 1.4 Saving and Deleting Data

### ● Saving Data

The sampled values of device addresses along with the sampling time are all saved in the data storage area.



If the saved data exceeds the Data Log data storage amount per device address, the old data is deleted and the new data is saved.



When the backup battery is depleted, the data in the Data Log is erased when the MICRO/I is turned off.

### Data Storage Amount

When saving the sampled data to the data storage area, set the data storage amount per device address. The amount of data that can be saved in the data storage area is calculated from the configured data storage amount per device address and data amount for each channel.

The maximum amount of data that can be saved in the data storage area is as follows.

Model	Maximum amount of data that can be saved in the data storage area
HG2G-5T	13,808

### ● Deleting Data

The method to delete sampled data from the data storage area is as follows.

- On the **Online** tab in WindO/I-NV4, click the arrow under **Clear**, and click **All** or **Data Log Data**. For details, refer to Chapter 22 "4 Clear" on page 22-20.
- In the System Mode, on the Main Menu screen, press **Initial Setting**, **Initialize**, **Data Log** in order.

## 1.5 Using the Data

The saved data can be used in the following ways.

Data Log data

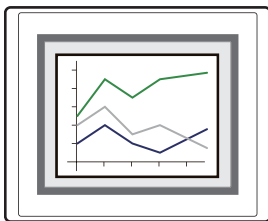
Sampling Time	Data001	Data002	Data003
01/01/2011 12:00:00	20	120	201
01/01/2011 12:10:00	21	121	204
01/01/2011 12:20:00	22	122	206
01/01/2011 12:30:00	23	123	206
01/01/2011 12:40:00	24	124	210
⋮	⋮	⋮	⋮



- **Display the data in the Line Chart**

Configure the data channel numbers and data numbers and display the data in the Line Chart.

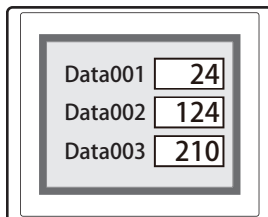
For details, refer to "4.1 Display the Data in the Line Chart" on page 14-29.



- **Display the data with the Numerical Input or the Numerical Display**

Copy the data to an internal device and display it with the Numerical Input or the Numerical Display.

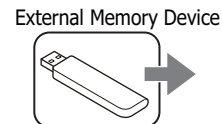
For details, refer to "4.2 Displaying Data as Numerical Values" on page 14-31.



- **Save to and read from an external memory device**

Output data from the MICRO/I to an external memory device as a CSV file and use it on a computer.

For details, refer to "4.3 Saving the Data as a CSV File" on page 14-40.



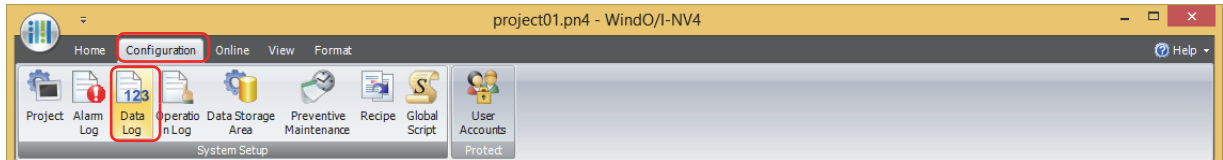
Data Log data  
(CSV)

## 2 Data Log Function Configuration Procedure

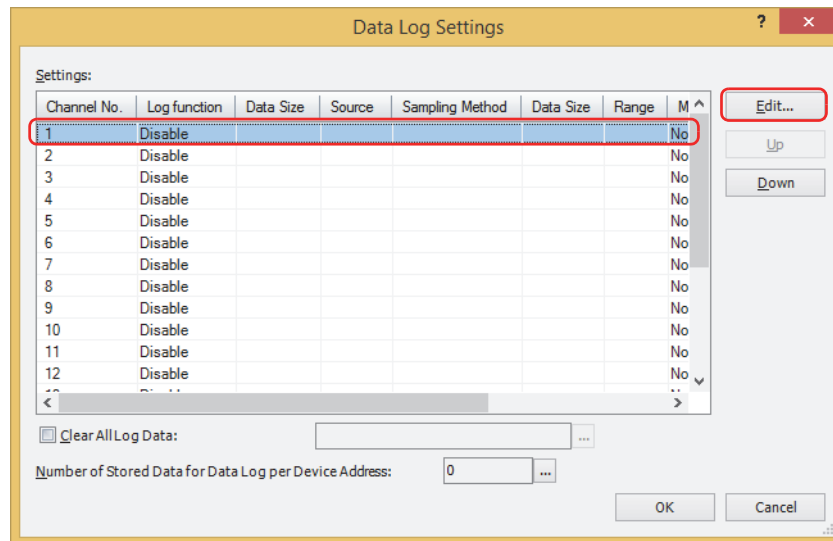
This section describes the configuration procedure for the Data Log function.

### 2.1 Configuring the Sampling Condition and Device Addresses for Sampling Data

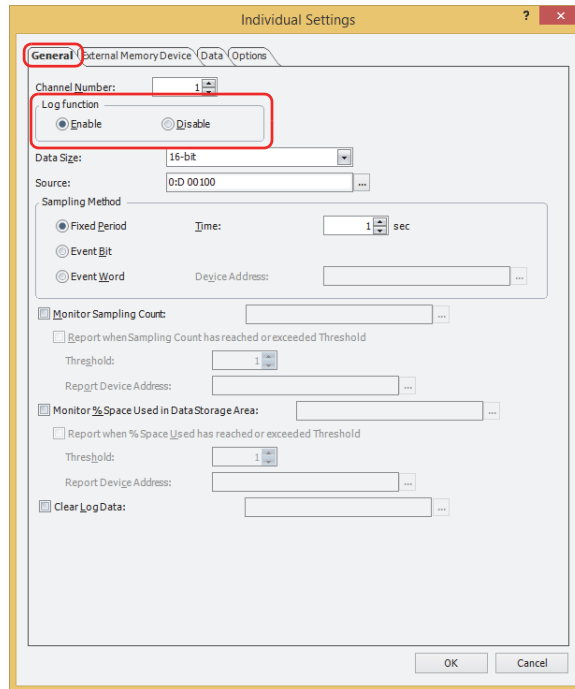
- 1 On the **Configuration** tab, in the **System Setup** group, click **Data Log**.  
The **Data Log Settings** dialog box is displayed.



- 2 Select the channel number to register the Data Log settings to in **Settings**, then click **Edit**.  
The **Individual Settings** dialog box is displayed.



- 3 On the **General** tab, under **Log function**, select **Enable**.



- 4 Select the data size for the source device address in **Data Size**.
- 5 Specify the device address for sampling data in **Source**.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

- 6 Select the condition for sampling data under **Sampling Method**.

■ **Fixed Period**

Samples the value of source device address at a fixed interval. If **Fixed Period** is selected, specify **Time** in seconds.

■ **Event Bit**

Samples the value of source device address each time the monitored bit device or word device bit changes from 0 to 1. If **Event Bit** is selected, specify the device address to monitor as the condition for sampling data in **Device Address**.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

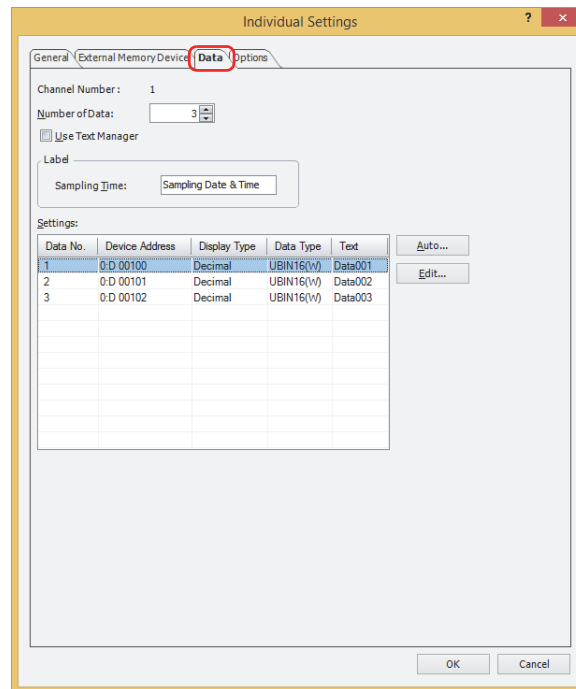
■ **Event Word**

Samples the value of source device address each time the value of monitored word device changes. If **Event Word** is selected, select the data size for the word device to monitor in **Data Size**, and specify the device address to monitor as the condition for sampling data in **Device Address**.


Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

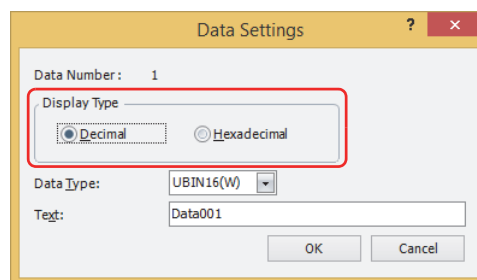


- 7 Click the **Data** tab.



The channel number selected on the **General** tab is displayed in **Channel No.**

- 8 In **Number of Data**, specify the number of device addresses to sample starting with the source device address configured on the **General** tab.
- The sequential device addresses from the start device address for the number of configured devices are displayed in **Settings**.
- 9 Enter the label to display in the sampling time column when the data is output as CSV under **Sampling Time**, in **Label**. To use text registered in Text Manager, select the **Use Text Manager** check box and specify the ID number of the text to use as the label.
- Click  to open Text Manager where you can edit the text.
- 10 Configure the details in **Settings**.
- To batch register all the data settings for all data numbers, click **Auto**.
- To individually register the data settings for each data number, select a data number and click **Edit**.
- The dialog box that corresponds to each button is displayed.
- An example when **Edit** is clicked is described here.
- 11 Check that the data number selected under **Settings** in **Data No.** is displayed.
- 12 Select the display type for the sampled value of device address with **Display Type**.
- The display type selected here is the display type for the numerical values when the data is output as CSV.



- 13 Select the data type for the sampled value of device address with **Data Type**.
- The data type selected here is the data type for the numerical values when the data is output as CSV.
- The data type that can be selected differs according to **Data Size** on the **General** tab.

**14** Enter the text to display in the data label in **Text**.

The text entered here is the label row for the data number columns when the data is output as CSV.

If you selected the **Use Text Manager** check box on the **Data** tab, specify the ID number for the text to use in the label.

**15** Click **OK** to close the **Data Settings** dialog box.

You are returned to the **Individual Settings** dialog box.

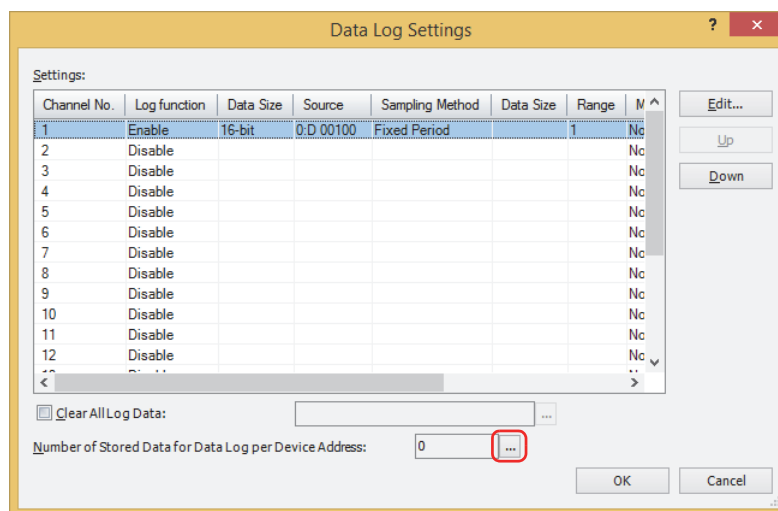
To individually register Data Log settings, repeat steps **10** through **14**.

**16** Click **OK** to close the **Individual Settings** dialog box.

You are returned to the **Data Log Settings** dialog box.

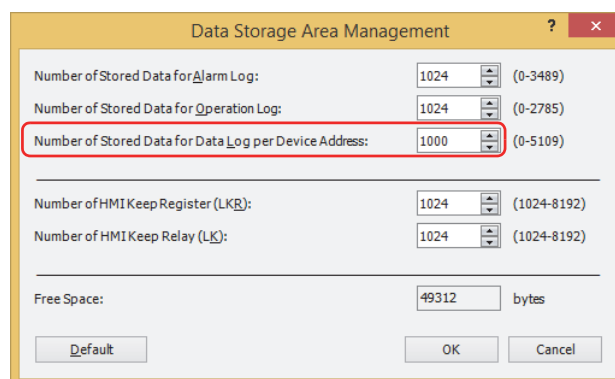
**17** Repeat steps **2** through **16** to register Data Log settings for all of the channel numbers to use.**18** Specify the Data log data storage amount per device address.

Click **...** for **Number of Stored Data for Data Log per Device Address** to display the **Data Storage Area Management** dialog box.



Increase the number for **Number of Stored Data for Data Log per Device Address**.

Click **OK** to close the **Data Storage Area Management** dialog box.

**19** Click **OK**.

The **Data Log Settings** dialog box closes.

This concludes configuring the sampling conditions and device addresses for sampling data.

Next, configure the functions to execute using sampled data.

☞ "4.1 Display the Data in the Line Chart" on page 14-29

☞ "4.2 Displaying Data as Numerical Values" on page 14-31

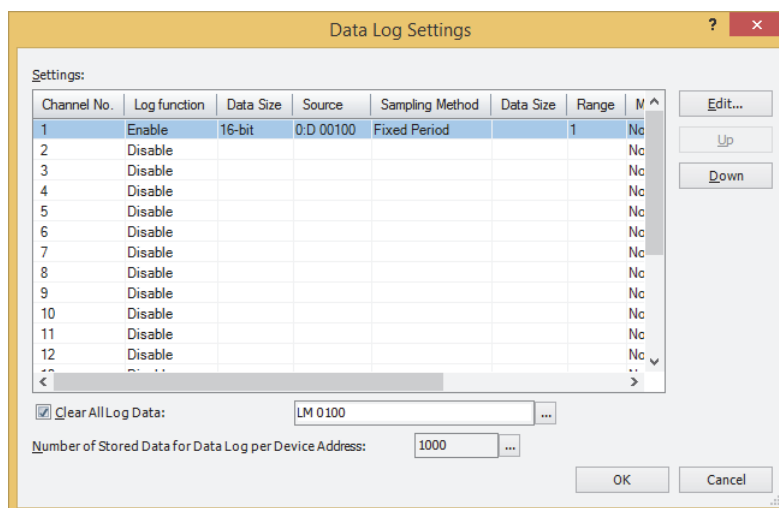
☞ "4.3 Saving the Data as a CSV File" on page 14-40

### 3 Data Log Settings Dialog Box

This section describes the items and buttons on the **Data Log Settings** dialog box and the **Individual Settings** dialog box.

#### 3.1 Data Log Settings Dialog Box

All the device addresses to sample values from and their sampling conditions are collectively managed in the **Data Log Settings** dialog box.



#### ■ Settings

Edits the Data Log settings for each channel.

- Channel No.:** Shows the channel number. Double clicking the cell displays the **Individual Settings** dialog box where you can edit the settings. For details, refer to “3.2 Individual Settings Dialog Box” on page 14-13.
- Log function:** Shows whether or not the Data Log function is used. Double clicking the cell switches between **Enable** and **Disable**. If switched to **Disable**, that channel’s settings all return to the default settings.
- Data Size:** Shows the data size for the source device address. Double clicking the cell switches between **16-bit** and **32-bit**. This option can only be set when **Enable** is selected in **Log Function**.
- Source:** Specifies the device address to sample values from. Double clicking the cell displays the Tag Editor where you can edit the device address. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 “5.1 Device Address Settings” on page 2-64. This option can only be set when **Enable** is selected in **Log Function**.
- Sampling Method:** Shows the condition for sampling data. Double clicking the cell switches between **Fixed Period**, **Event Bit**, and **Event Word**. This option can only be set when **Enable** is selected in **Log Function**.
- Data Size:** Shows the data size for the device address that is the sampling condition. Double clicking the cell switches between **16-bit** and **32-bit**. This option can only be set when **Event Word** is selected in **Sampling Method**.
- Range:** Shows the time in seconds (1 to 9999) to sample data in a fixed interval when **Fixed Period** is selected in **Sampling Method**. Double clicking the cell displays the **Individual Settings** dialog box where you can edit the settings. For details, refer to “3.2 Individual Settings Dialog Box” on page 14-13.
- Shows the device address that is the condition for sampling data when **Event Bit** or **Event Word** is selected in **Sampling Method**. Double clicking the cell displays the Tag Editor where you can edit the device address. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 “5.1 Device Address Settings” on page 2-64.
- Monitor:** Shows the write destination device address for the amount of data when monitoring the amount of sampled data. Shows **No** when not monitoring. Double clicking the cell displays the **Individual Settings** dialog box where you can edit the settings. For details, refer to “3.2 Individual Settings Dialog Box” on page 14-13. This option can only be set when **Enable** is selected in **Log Function**.

- Batch:** Shows the trigger device address that triggers batch output when batch outputting all the data saved in the data storage area to the external memory device. Shows **No** when there is no batch output. Double clicking the cell displays the **Individual Settings** dialog box where you can edit the settings. For details, refer to "3.2 Individual Settings Dialog Box" on page 14-13.
- Real Time:** Shows whether or not to perform real time output. Double clicking the cell switches between **Yes** and **No**. Data is output to the external memory device in 3 minute intervals for **Yes** channels. This option can only be set when **Enable** is selected in **Log Function**.
- No. of Data:** Shows the number of device addresses to sample in one channel. Double clicking the cell displays the **Individual Settings** dialog box where you can edit the settings. For details, refer to "3.2 Individual Settings Dialog Box" on page 14-13. This option can only be set when **Enable** is selected in **Log Function**.

■ **Edit**

Registers or changes the settings for the selected channel number.

Select a channel number and click this button to display the **Individual Settings** dialog box. The settings for the selected channel are reflected in the **Individual Settings** dialog box.

For details, refer to "3.2 Individual Settings Dialog Box" on page 14-13.

■ **Up**

Shifts the selected settings upward in the list.

■ **Down**

Shifts the selected settings downward in the list.

■ **Clear All Log Data**

Select this check box to erase the all log data saved in the data storage area.

(Trigger Device Address): Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device that triggers the erasure of the data. The data for all channels is erased when the value of the configured device address changes from 0 to 1. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

■ **Number of Stored Data for Data Log per Device Address**

Shows the maximum amount of data storage per device address for Data Log data saved in the data storage area. If data is saved up the maximum amount and then the maximum is exceeded, the old data is deleted and the new data is saved.

The default is 0.

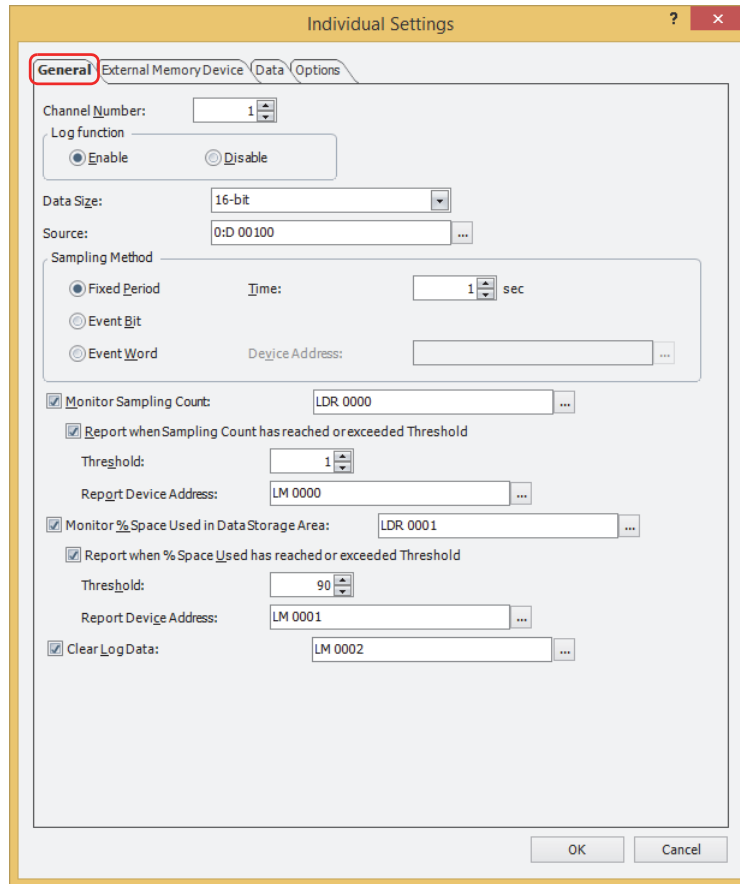
Click  to display the **Data Storage Area Management** dialog box where you can change the allocation of data storage area memory. For details, refer to Chapter 16 "Data Storage Area" on page 16-1.

## 3.2 Individual Settings Dialog Box

Use the **Individual Settings** dialog box to register or edit the Data Log settings for the selected channel.

### ● General Tab

The **General** tab is used to configure the source device addresses for sampling data and the sampling conditions.



#### ■ Channel Number

Specifies the channel number for sampling data (1 to 20).

#### ■ Log function

Selects whether or not to use the Data Log function.

Enable: Samples values of device addresses and saves the data along with the sampling time.

Disable: Does not sample values of device addresses.

#### ■ Data Size

Selects the data size of the source device address as **16-bit** or **32-bit**.

The value of device address in the selected data size is read and saved in the data storage area.

#### ■ Source

Specifies the word device that is the source for sampling data.

For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

### ■ Sampling Method

Sets the condition for sampling values of device addresses.

Fixed Period: Samples the value of source device address at a fixed interval.

Time (sec): Specifies the time in seconds (1 to 9999).  
This option can only be set when **Fixed Period** is selected.

Event Bit: Samples the value of source device address each time the bit device or word device bit changes from 0 to 1.

Event Word: Samples the value of source device address each time the value of word device changes.

Data Size: Selects the data size of the monitored device address as **16-bit** or **32-bit**.  
This option can only be set when **Event Word** is selected.

Device Address: Specifies the device address to monitor as the condition for sampling data.  
For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.  
This option can only be set when **Event Bit** or **Event Word** is selected.



Data for channels with different sampling methods cannot be displayed in the Line Chart.

### ■ Monitor Sampling Count

Select this check box to monitor the number of times values of device addresses are sampled. The sampling count is written to the specified device address.

(Destination Device Address): Specifies the destination word device.

For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Report when Sampling Count has reached or exceeded Threshold:

Writes 1 in the Report Device Address when the current sampling count reaches or exceeds the set threshold.

Threshold: Specifies the sampling count that is the basis for reporting.

HG2G-5T: 1 to 13808

Report Device Address: Specifies the destination bit device or the bit number in the destination word device.

For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

### ■ Monitor % Space Used in Data Storage Area

Select this check box to monitor the usage of the allocated data storage area as the save destination for Data Log data. The usage is calculated from the data storage amount allocated to the data storage area and the amount of saved data, and then written to the specified device address.

Usage = Current amount of Data Log data ÷ Data Log data storage amount per device address (omits values after the decimal point)

(Destination Device Address): Specifies the destination word device to write the current usage of the amount of Data Log data storage.

For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Report when % Space Used has reached or exceeded Threshold:

Writes 1 in the Report Device Address when the current usage reaches or exceeds the set threshold.

Threshold: Specifies the usage (1 to 100) that is the basis for reporting.

Report Device Address: Specifies the destination bit device or the bit number in the destination word device.

For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

**■ Clear Log Data**

Select this check box to erase the Data Log data for the selected channel from the Data Storage Area.

(Trigger Device Address): Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device that triggers the erasure of the data. The data for selected channels is erased when the value of the configured device address changes from 0 to 1. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.



If the amount of log data for the channel differs, the Line Chart cannot be displayed.

If differing channels of data were displayed in the same chart, the chart can no longer be displayed if the Data Log data is erased by channel units.

---

## ● External Memory Device Tab

The **External Memory Device** tab is used to configure whether or not to output saved data to the external memory device.

The output data is stored in the following folder on the external memory device.

\External Memory Device folder\DATALOG

The default External Memory Device folder name is "HGDATA01". For details, refer to Chapter 27 "1.6 Setting the External Memory Device Folder" on page 27-14.

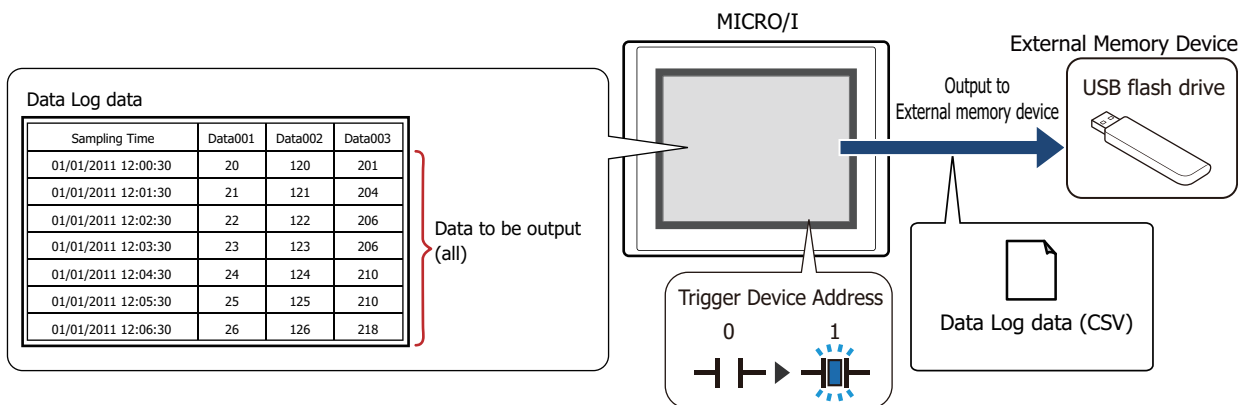


Data that is sampled after starting output to the external memory device is not included in the output data.



**Batch**

Select this check box to batch output all the sampled data to the external memory device.



All the data is saved on the external memory device when the trigger device addresses changes from 0 to 1. If a file with the same name already exists on the external memory device, that file is overwritten. The maximum amount of output data is the amount configured by the data storage area or 1024.

**!** The storing of data stops if there is insufficient free space on the external memory device. The error information is stored in the following HMI Special Data Registers. For details about the error information, refer to Chapter 28 "HMI Special Data Register (LSD)" on page 28-5.  
 USB flash drive: LSD33

**Trigger Device Address:** Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device to serve as condition for batch output. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.  
 Data is output to file when the value of the Trigger Device Address changes from 0 to 1.

**File Name:** Enter the file name for the output data or shows the file name.  
 The default is "LOGO<sub>n</sub>.CSV". (*n*: Data log channel number)  
 To change the file name, enter a new file name. The maximum number is 120 characters (including the extension).

**Specify File Name by Value of Device Address:** Select this check box to assign a file name for the output data using a value of device address specified in the File Name Device Address.

**(File Name Device Address):** Specifies a word device to create a file name. The file name is set by reading the values sequentially from the starting device address specified with the File Name Device Address and handling those values as character data up to the character before NULL (00).  
 The maximum number of device addresses is 40 (2 characters per word device, maximum of 80 single-byte characters). You can only specify an internal device. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

**Example:** When the device address specified by (File Name Device Address) is LDR100 and the text to set is "IDEC":

(File Name Device Address)	LDR100	←	'I'	4844(Hex)
	LDR101	←	'E'	4543(Hex)
	LDR102	←	(NULL)	0000(Hex)

The file name at this time becomes "IDEC.CSV".

Add Device Address data to File Name: Select this check box to add the bottom three digits of the value of the device address configured by (File Name Device Address) to the end of the file name for the output data.

(File Name Device Address): Specifies the word device that is the source for the value to add to the file name. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64. This option can only be configured when the **Add Device Address data to File Name** check box is selected.

Example: When **File Name** is "LOGO01" and the value of device address in (File Name Device Address) is 123, the file name is "LOGO01123.CSV".

Add Time Stamp: Select from the following format for date and time to be added to the file name when data is output:

**None, YY, YY+MM, YY+MM+DD, YY+MM+DD+HH,  
YY+MM+DD+HH+MM, YY+MM+DD+HH+MM+SS**

The format is YYMMDD\_TTMMSS (YY: year, MM: month, DD: day, HH: hour, MM: minute, SS: second).

Example: **File Name** is "LOGO01" on September 15 2013 at 23:30:50

<b>YY:</b>	LOGO01_13
<b>YY+MM:</b>	LOGO01_1309
<b>YY+MM+DD:</b>	LOGO01_130915
<b>YY+MM+DD+HH:</b>	LOGO01_130915_23
<b>YY+MM+DD+HH+MM:</b>	LOGO01_130915_2330
<b>YY+MM+DD+HH+MM+SS:</b>	LOGO01_130915_233050

Set limit on files: Specifies the upper limit (1 to 100) when limiting the number of files to be output.



When the **Set limit on files** check box is selected, note the following points.

- If the number of data files saved on the external memory device increases, it may take some time for the data output processing, or the output of the next data may not be processed normally.
- When displaying pictures saved on the external memory device and processing the output of data both occur simultaneously, the pictures may not be displayed.
- When parts that blink overlap pictures saved to the external memory device, the blinking period may slow down when data output processing occurs.



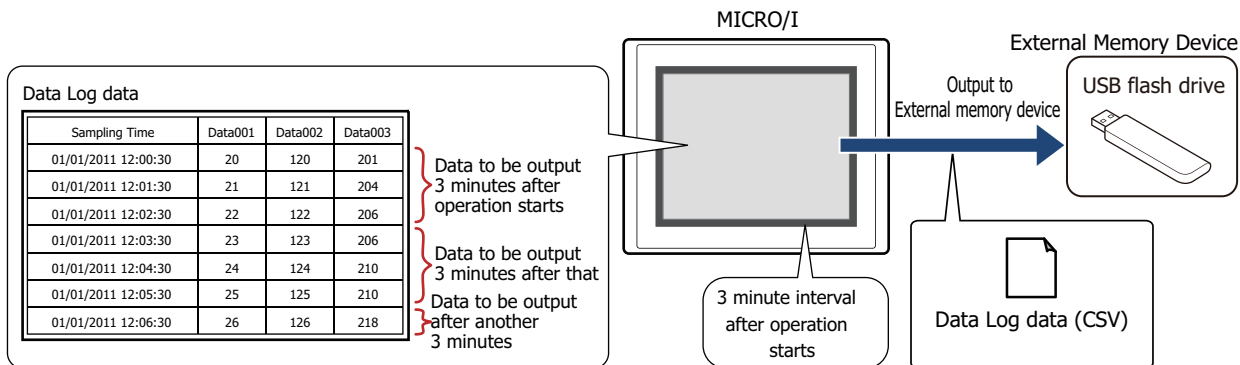
- The following single-byte character cannot be used in the file name configured by **File Name** or **Specify File Name by Value of Device Address**.

\ / : ; \* ? " < > |

- File names that exceed the limits in **Specify File Name by Value of Device Address** and file names configured with characters that cannot be used are as follows.
  - When the values of the source word devices exceeds the maximum number of device addresses (no NULL), the text is up to the maximum number of device addresses from the start.
  - When a character that cannot be used is set, the text is up to that character.
  - When the first character is a character that cannot be used, the text is that set for **File Name**.
- The operation when the **Set limit on files** check box is selected is as follows.
  - The files are output up to the set limit, and then for additional files, the new files are saved by discarding the old files in order of the oldest first.
  - If the number of files saved on the external memory device already exceeds the limit when operation starts, the number of files at that time is the limit. From there the data is discarded in order from the oldest data and replaced with new data with each file output.

### ■ Real Time

Select this check box to output data to the external memory device in real time.



With real time output, data is saved to the external memory device in three minute intervals after the MICRO/I starts running. If the accumulated data reaches 80% of the amount set in the Data Storage Area, then the data is forcibly saved to the external memory device. When there is already data with the same file name on the external memory device, data is appended to that file. If there was no update to the data during the three minutes, it is not output. Data is appended to the file until the size of the file reaches the restriction size (256 MB), so the maximum amount of output data differs according to the settings for the output channel such as the amount of data, the data size, and the labels.

If the sampling interval is shorter than real time output (the interval for writing to the external memory device), that Data Log is recorded up to the data storage amount - 1, and then afterwards, old data is discarded in order and replaced with new data.



Real time output stops when the file size of the Data Log data exceeds 256 MB or when there is insufficient space on the external memory device. The error information is stored in the following HMI Special Data Registers. For details about the error information, refer to Chapter 28 "HMI Special Data Register (LSD)" on page 28-5.

USB flash drive: LSD33



- When the value of HMI Special Internal Relay LSM20 changes from 0 to 1, the data at that time is first output in real time to the external memory device, and then access to the external memory device is stopped.
- The text font configured for the starting device address is output as the label font.
- The amount of free space on the external device is saved to the following HMI Special Data Registers. For details about the free space on the External Memory Devices, refer to Chapter 28 "HMI Special Data Register (LSD)" on page 28-5.

USB flash drive: LSD34, 35

**File Name:** Enter the file name for the output data or shows the file name.

The default is "LOGO $n$ .CSV". ( $n$ : Data log channel number)

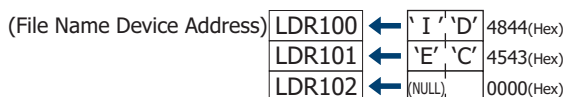
To change the file name, enter a new file name. The maximum number is 120 characters (including the extension).

**Specify File Name by Value of Device Address:** Select this check box to specify the name of the file for the output data with the value of the device address configured by (File Name Device Address).

(File Name Device Address): Specifies the word device that is the source of the data to use as the file name. The file name is set by reading the values sequentially from the starting device address specified with the File Name Device Address and handling those values as character data up to the character before NULL (00).

The maximum number of device addresses is 40 (80 single-byte characters). You can only specify an internal device. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Example: When the device address specified by (File Name Device Address) is LDR100 and the text to set is "IDEC":



The file name at this time becomes "IDEC.CSV".

**Add Device Address data to File Name:** Select this check box to add the bottom three digits of the value of the device address configured by (File Name Device Address) to the end of the file name for the output data.

(File Name Device Address): Specifies the word device that is the source for the value to add to the file name. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64. This option can only be configured when the **Add Device Address data to File Name** check box is selected.

Example: When **File Name** is "LOGA01" and the value of the device address configured by (File Name Device Address) is 123, the file name is "LOGA01123.CSV".

**Add Time Stamp:** Selects the format of the output date and time to add to the file name for the output data.

**None, YY, YY+MM, YY+MM+DD**

The format is YYYYMMDD (YY: year, MM: month, DD: day).

Example: **File Name** is "LOGA01" on September 15 2013

**YY:** LOGO01\_13  
**YY+MM:** LOGO01\_1309  
**YY+MM+DD:** LOGO01\_130915

**Realtime Output:** Select this check box to forcibly output the data and save it to file at the desired timing.

(Trigger device address): Specifies the bit device or the bit number of the word device to serve as the condition to forcibly output the data. You can only specify an internal device. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64. Data is output to file when the trigger device address changes from 0 to 1.

**Set limit on files:** Specifies the upper limit (1 to 100) when limiting the number of files to be output.



When the **Set limit on files** check box is selected, note the following points.

- If the number of data files saved on the external memory device increases, it may take some time for the data output processing, or the output of the next data may not be processed normally.
- When displaying pictures saved on the external memory device and processing the output of data both occur simultaneously, the pictures may not be displayed.
- When parts that blink overlap pictures saved to the external memory device, the blinking period may slow down when data output processing occurs.



The following single-byte characters cannot be used in the file name configured by **File Name** or **Specify File Name by Value of Device Address**.

\\ / : ; \* ? " < > |

- File names that exceed the limits in **Specify File Name by Value of Device Address** and file names configured with characters that cannot be used are as follows.
  - When the values of the source word devices exceeds the maximum number of device addresses (no NULL), the text is up to the maximum number of device addresses from the start.
  - When a character that cannot be used is set, the text is up to that character.
  - When the first character is a character that cannot be used, the text is that set for **File Name**.
- The operation when the **Set limit on files** check box is selected is as follows.
  - The files are output up to the set limit, and then for additional files, the new files are saved by discarding the old files in order of the oldest first.
  - If the number of files saved on the external memory device already exceeds the limit when operation starts, the number of files at that time is the limit. From there the data is discarded in order from the oldest data and replaced with new data with each file output.
- The following operations are as follows if the **Realtime Output** check box is selected.
  - Even if the data is outputted forcibly, the real time output period (3 minute interval) is not reset.
  - While data is being output with the real time output function, the file is not output when the value of the **Realtime Output** device address is 1.
  - Even when output has finished, the value of device address does not automatically change to 0.



- The function to sample data operates when Data Log data is being saved to the external memory device.
- The batch output or real time output status of the Data Log data can be checked with the value of HMI Special Internal Relay LSM35. When the data starts to be written to the external memory device, the value of device address is 1. When writing is complete, the value is 0.
- The methods to erase Data Log files saved on the external memory device are as follows.
  - To erase files during operation using parts, on the **External Memory Device** tab on the **Project Settings** dialog box, select the **Remove Files** check box and the **All Data Log data** check boxes, and then configure the trigger device address. Assign that trigger device address to a part.
  - To erase files with WindO/I-NV4, click **Clear** on the **Online** tab, and then click **Stored Data in External Memory Device** to open the **Clear Data** dialog box. Select the **Data Log Data** check box and click **OK**.

Output Data File Name

The file name format is as follows.

**File Name Value of Device Address\_YYMMDD\_TTMSS.CSV**

File Name: The text entered in **File Name** or the text entered according to the value of the device address set by **Specify File Name by Value of Device Address**

Value of Device Address: The lower 3 digits of the value of the device address configured by **Add Device Address data to File Name**

YYMMDD: The year, month, and day of the month set on **Add Time Stamp**

TTMSS: The hour, minute, and second of the time configured on **Add Time Stamp**

■ **Example 1**

Item	Setting	
File Name	LOGO01	
Add value of Device Address to File Name	(File Name Device Address) is LDR200	LDR200 value: 123
Add Time Stamp	YY+MM	Date when data was output: September 2013

Result: The file name is "LOGO01123\_1309.CSV".

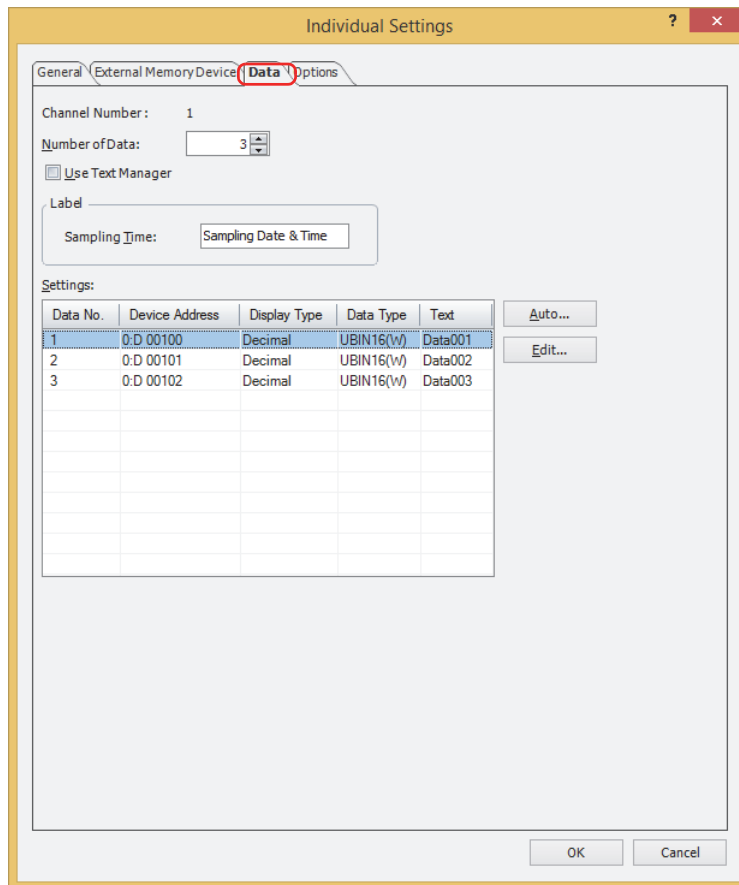
■ **Example 2**

Item	Setting	
Specify File Name by Value of Device Address	(File Name Device Address) is LDR100 Text to set is "IDEC"	LDR100 value: 4944 (Hex) LDR101 value: 4543 (Hex) LDR102 value: 0000 (Hex)
Add value of Device Address to File Name	(File Name Device Address) is LDR200	LDR200 value: 123
Add Time Stamp	YY+MM+DD+HH+MM+SS	Date and time when data was output: September 15 2013 at 23:30:50

Result: The file name is "IDEC123\_130915\_233050.CSV".

## ● Data Tab

The **Data** tab is used to configure the data to sample.



### ■ Channel Number

Shows the selected channel number.

### ■ Number of Data

Specifies the number of device addresses (1 to 128) for sampling data. Samples values of device addresses in this amount starting with the device address configured as the source device on the **General** tab.



The maximum amount of data that can be configured for one channel is 128. However, if **32-bit** is selected for **Data Size**, it is counted as 16-bit data times 2 devices, so the maximum number device addresses that can be configured for one channel is 64. **Data Size** is configured with the **General** tab on the **Individual Settings** dialog box.

### ■ Use Text Manager

Select this check box to use text registered in the Text Manager for labels when outputting data as CSV.

### ■ Label

Specifies the label to display in the sampling time column when outputting data as CSV.

**Text ID:** Specifies the Text Manager ID number (1 to 32000) when text registered in Text Manager are used for labels.

Click to open Text Manager where you can edit the text.

This option is only enabled if you select the **Use Text Manager** check box.

**Sampling Time:** Enter the text to display in the label. The maximum number is 40 characters. Text can only be entered when the **Use Text Manager** check box is cleared. The registered text is displayed when a text ID is specified.

**■ Settings**

**Settings** is used to configure the details of the data to sample for each data number in the selected channel.

- Data No.: Shows the data numbers for the amount of data specified by **Number of Data**. Double clicking the cell displays the **Data Settings** dialog box. The data number cannot be edited. For details, refer to "Auto-Setup Dialog Box and Data Settings Dialog Box" on page 14-25.
- Device Address: Shows the device as sequential numbers starting with the source device address specified on the **General** tab. Double clicking the cell displays the **Data Settings** dialog box. The device address cannot be edited. For details, refer to "Auto-Setup Dialog Box and Data Settings Dialog Box" on page 14-25.
- Display Type: Shows the display type for numerical values when data is output as CSV. Double clicking the cell displays the **Data Settings** dialog box where you can edit the data settings. For details, refer to "Auto-Setup Dialog Box and Data Settings Dialog Box" on page 14-25.
- Data Type: Shows the data type for numerical values when data is output as CSV. Double clicking the cell displays the **Data Settings** dialog box where you can edit the data settings. For details, refer to "Auto-Setup Dialog Box and Data Settings Dialog Box" on page 14-25.
- Text ID: Shows the Text Manager ID number when text registered in Text Manager is used for labels. Double clicking the cell allows you to edit the text.  
**Text ID** is only displayed when you select the **Use Text Manager** check box.
- Text: Shows the text to display as labels when data is output as CSV. Double clicking the cell allows you to edit the label. The maximum number is 40 characters.  
Text can only be entered when the **Use Text Manager** check box is cleared.  
The default label is "Data" and the data number.  
Example: Data001

**■ Auto**

Batch registers or changes the settings for all the data.

Click this button to display the **Auto-Setup** dialog box. The details configured on the **Auto-Setup** dialog box are registered for all the data.

For details, refer to "Auto-Setup Dialog Box and Data Settings Dialog Box" on page 14-25.

**■ Edit**

Registers or changes the settings for the selected data.

Select the data and click this button to display the **Data Settings** dialog box. The details configured on the **Data Settings** dialog box are registered or changed for the selected data.

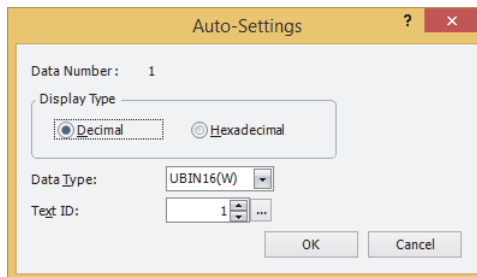
For details, refer to "Auto-Setup Dialog Box and Data Settings Dialog Box" on page 14-25.



**Auto-Setup** Dialog Box and **Data Settings** Dialog Box

With the **Auto-Setup** dialog box, all the data for the selected channel is batch registered or changed.

With the **Data Settings** dialog box, the selected data for the selected channel is registered or changed.



- Data Number:** Displays 1 when the **Auto-Setup** dialog box was displayed by clicking **Auto**.  
Displays the data number for the selected data when the **Data Settings** dialog box was displayed by clicking **Edit**.
- Display Type:** Select the display type as **Decimal** or **Hexadecimal** for numerical values when data is output as CSV.
- Data Type:** Select the data type for numerical values when data is output as CSV. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.  
The data type that can be selected differs according to **Data Size** on the **General** tab.  
When **Float32(F)** is selected, the data is output in the floating point type. However, when a value that was read is 8 digits or larger, it is output in the exponential type.
- Text ID:** Specifies the Text Manager ID number (1 to 32000) when text registered in Text Manager are used for labels. For the **Auto-Setup** dialog box, **Text ID** is automatically configured sequentially starting with the specified text ID.  
Click **...** to open Text Manager where you can edit the text.  
**Text ID** can only be configured when you select the **Use Text Manager** check box.
- Text:** Enter the text to display as the label when data is output as CSV. The maximum number is 40 characters.  
The default label is Data+number.  
Example: Data001  
This item is only displayed on the **Data Settings** dialog box when the **Use Text Manager** check box is cleared.

### ● Options Tab

To display the data saved in the data storage area as numerical values on the MICRO/I, copy this data to the specified internal device.

The screenshot shows the 'Individual Settings' dialog box with the 'Options' tab selected. The 'Copy Data Log Data' checkbox is checked. The 'Destination Device Address' is set to 'LDR 0005'. Under 'Starting Point', 'Specify by Value of Device Address' is selected with 'LDR 0006'. Under 'Number of Data', 'Value' is selected with a value of '5'. Under 'Stored Order of Data', 'From Newest to Oldest' is selected. Under 'Target Data', 'Sampling Time' and 'Value of Device Address' are checked. 'Data Number' is 'Value', 'Start Number' is '1', and 'End Number' is '1'. Under 'Trigger Condition', 'Device Address' is selected with 'LM 0003'. The 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons are at the bottom right.

### ■ Copy Data Log Data

Select this check box to copy data to a device address.

Destination Device Address: Specifies the destination device address for copied data. You can only specify an internal device.

For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

**Starting Point**

Selects the starting point of the data to copy.

Newest Data: Sets the starting point as the newest data.

Oldest Data: Sets the starting point as the oldest data.

Specify by Value of Device Address: Specifies which data from the oldest data to set as the starting point by the value of device address.

Specifies the source device address. You can only specify an internal device.

For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Example: 1. For **Newest Data**, the starting point is the newest sampling time data.

2. For **Oldest Data**, the starting point is the oldest sampling time data.

3. For **Specify by Value of Device Address** and source device address: 3, the starting point is the third item of data from the oldest sampling time data.

Data log data

Sampling Time	Value
12/18/2011 17:44:10	20
12/18/2011 18:34:10	21
12/19/2011 19:24:43	22
12/19/2011 20:01:54	24
12/19/2011 21:39:21	26
12/20/2011 05:57:06	28

2. **Oldest Data** read starting point →

3. **Specify by Value of Device Address** read starting point (source device address: 3) →

1. **Newest Data** read starting point →

**Number of Data**

Selects the specification method for the amount of data to copy.

Value: Uses a constant.  
Specifies the amount to copy (1 to 64).

Device Address: Uses a word device.  
Specifies the source device address. You can only specify an internal device.  
For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.



The maximum amount of data that can be copied to the internal device is 64, regardless of data size.

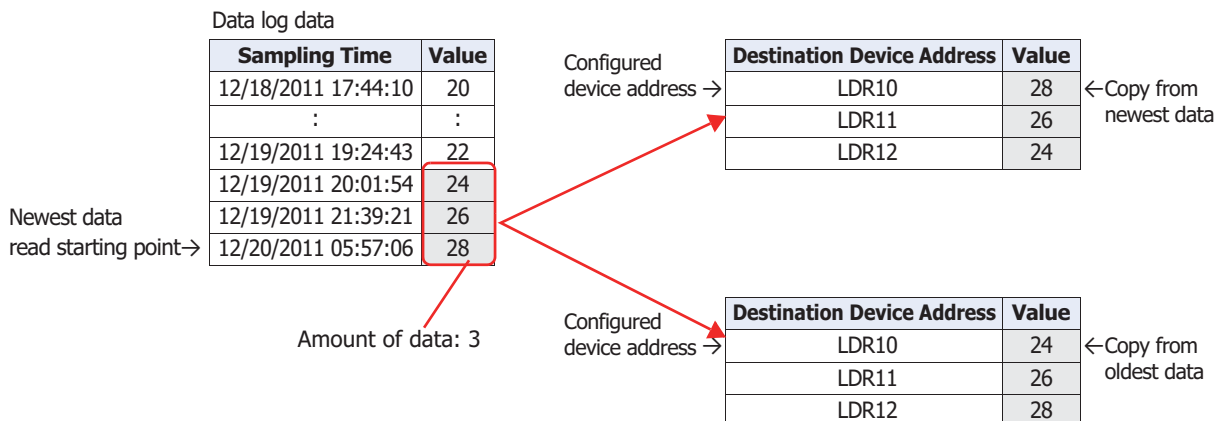
**Stored Order of Data**

Selects the order to copy data.

From Newest to Oldest: Of the data to copy, copies from the start point in order of the newest data first.

From Oldest to Newest: Of the data to copy, copies from the start point in order of the oldest data first.

Example: When **Starting Point** is **Newest Data** and **Number of Data** is 3, data is copied in the following order starting from device address LDR10 configured in **Destination Device Address**.



**Target Data**

Selects the data to copy from the Data Log data.

**Sampling Time:** Select this check box to copy the sampling time data from the Data Log data. When this check box is selected, values of device addresses are copied in order from the data for data number 1.

**Value of Device Address:** Select this check box to copy the value of device address from the Data Log data.

**Data Number:** Selects the specification method for the data number of the value to copy.

**Value:** Uses a constant.

**Device Address:** Uses a word device.

**Start Number:** Of the data to copy, specifies the data number of the data to start copying.

If you select **Value**, specify the data number (1 to 128).

If you select **Device Address**, specify the source device address. You can only specify an internal device. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

When the **Sampling Time** check box is selected, the data number is 1. This cannot be changed.

**End Number:** Of the data to copy, specifies the data number of the data to end copying.

If you select **Value**, specify the data number (1 to 128).

If you select **Device Address**, specify the source device address. You can only specify an internal device. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Example: When **Start Number** is 2 and **End Number** is 4, data 2 to 4 is the copy target.

		Start No.			End No.	
Data No.:	1	2	3	4	5	
	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	
Sampling Time	Data 1	Data 2	Data 3	Data 4	Data 5	
10/01/2011 12:34:56	100	60	240	60	240	
10/02/2011 03:45:12	200	80	450	80	450	

Copy target

**Trigger Condition**

Selects the condition to start copying.

**Always:** Copies each time the data is updated.

**Device Address:** Specifies the device address that triggers the start of copying the data. Copies the data when the value of the specified device address changes from 0 to 1.

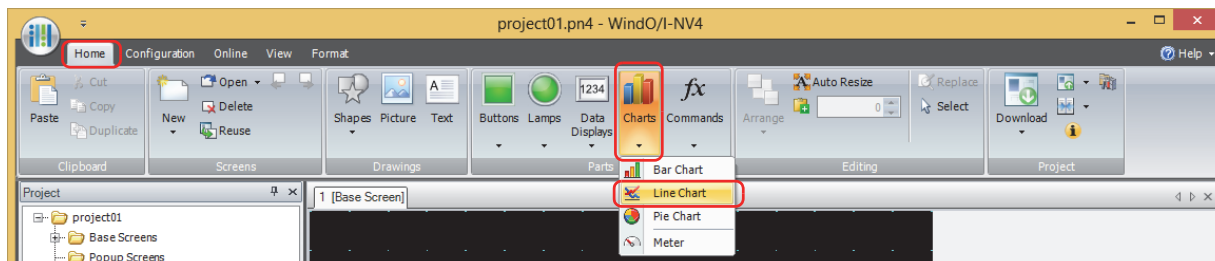
For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

## 4 Using the Data

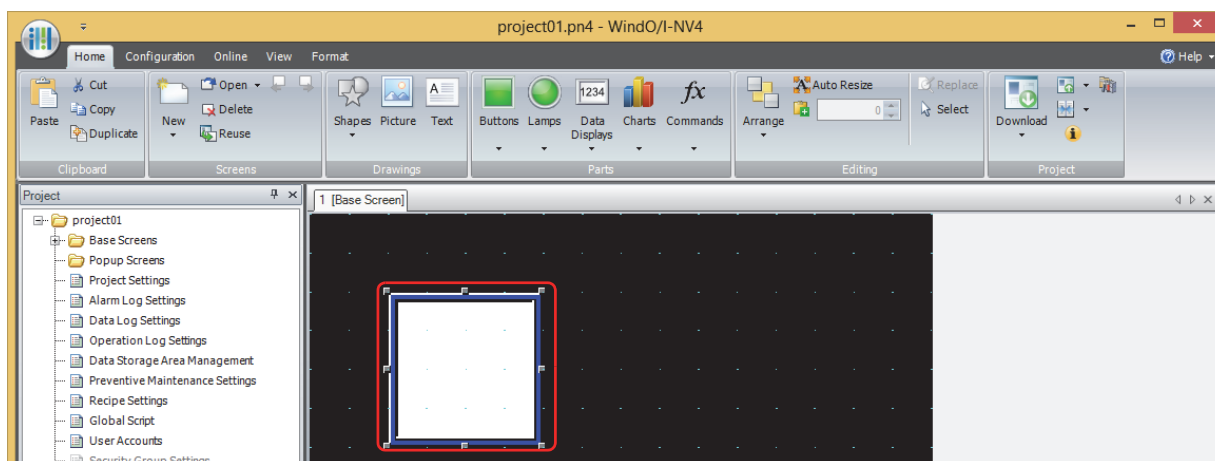
### 4.1 Display the Data in the Line Chart

You can display the sampled data in the Line Chart.

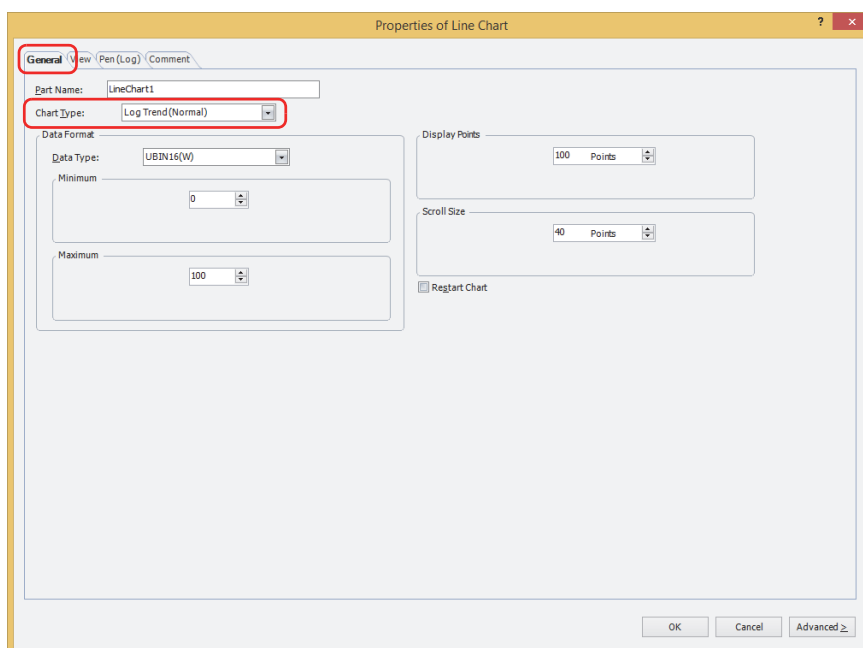
- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Parts** group, click **Charts**, and then click **Line Chart**.

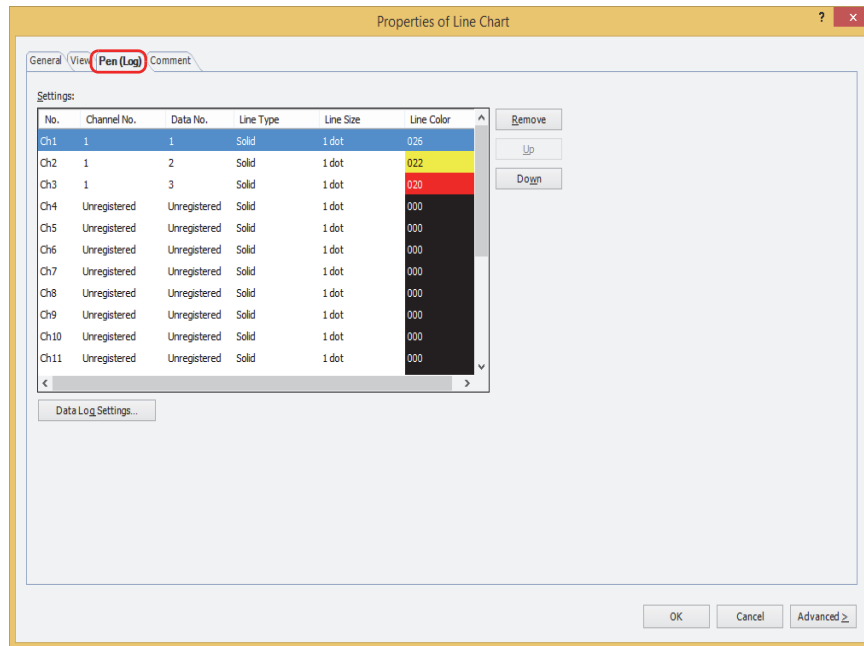


- 2 Click a point on the edit screen where you wish to place the Line Chart.
- 3 Double-click the dropped Line Chart and a Properties dialog box will be displayed.



- 4 On the **General** tab, select **Chart Type** as **Log Trend (Normal)** or **Log Trend (Pen Recorder)**.



5 Click the **Pen (Log)** tab.6 Specify **Channel No.** and **Data No.** for the data to display in the chart.

Click **Data Log Settings** to display the **Data Log Settings** dialog box where you can configure the channel while checking the data to display. Select **Channel No.** under **Settings**, and then click **OK** to close the **Data Settings** dialog box. **Channel No.** reflects the selected channel number.

7 Select **Line Type**, **Line Size**, and **Line Color**.

The data to display in the chart is registered in the channel number (Ch1 to Ch20) for the chart selected in **Settings**.

## 8 Repeat steps 6 and 7 to register the data to display in the chart.

9 Click **OK**.

The Properties dialog box closes.

This concludes configuring the Line Chart.

## 4.2 Displaying Data as Numerical Values

You can display data in the Numerical Display by copying data saved in the data storage area to an internal device according to the conditions configured with the **Options** tab on the **Individual Settings** dialog box.

### ● Copying Data to Internal Devices

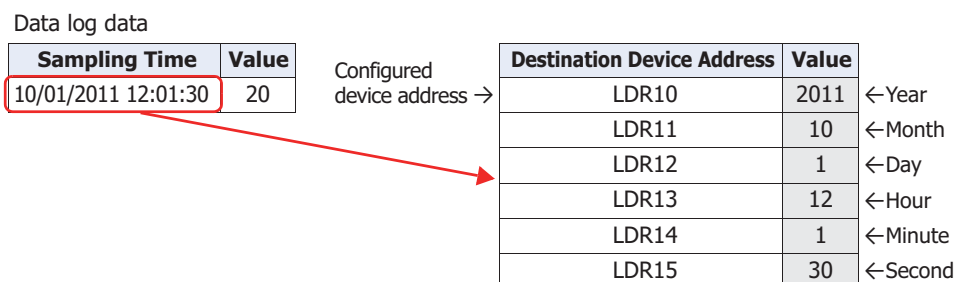
#### Copying Sampling Time Data

Sampling time data is copied as a BCD value to the six sequential device addresses starting with the device address configured by **Destination Device Address**.

The sampling time data is copied in year, month, day, hour, minute, second order regardless of the **Stored Order of Data** setting.

#### ■ Example

When the sampling time 10/01/2011 12:01:30 is copied to the destination device address



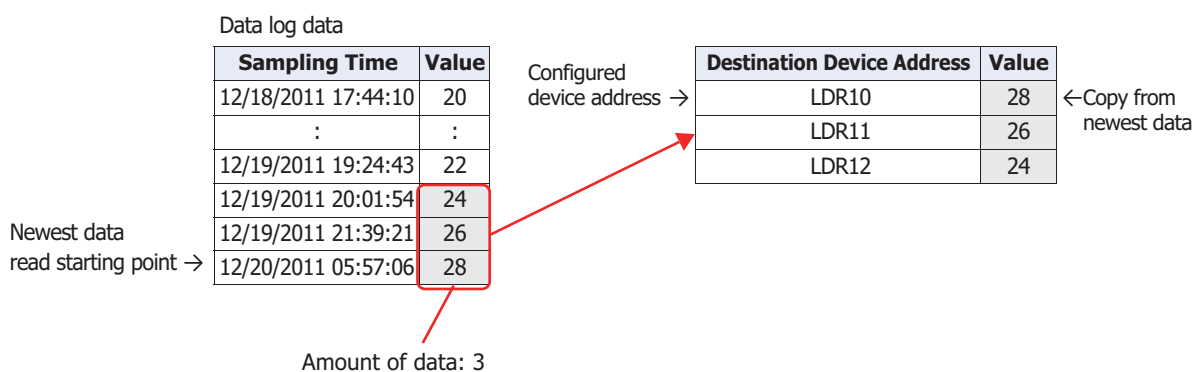
#### Data Read Start Position and Copy Order of Data to the Destination Device Address

The data to copy and the order differs according to the **Starting Point** and the **Stored Order for Data** settings.

#### ■ Example 1

Copying three items of the newest data in the Data Log to the destination device address

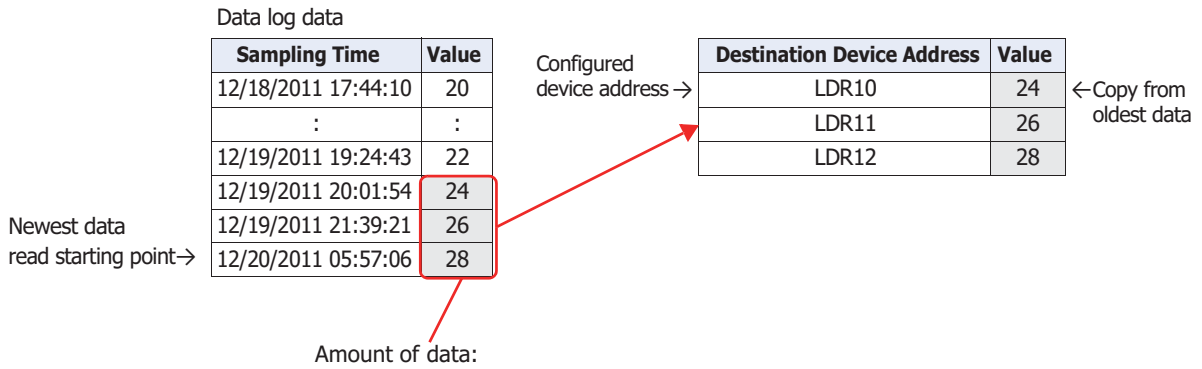
Item	Setting
Destination Device Address	LDR10
Starting Point	Newest Data
Number of Data	3
Stored Order of Data	From Newest to Oldest



**Example 2**

Copying three items of the newest data in the Data Log in order from the oldest to the destination device address

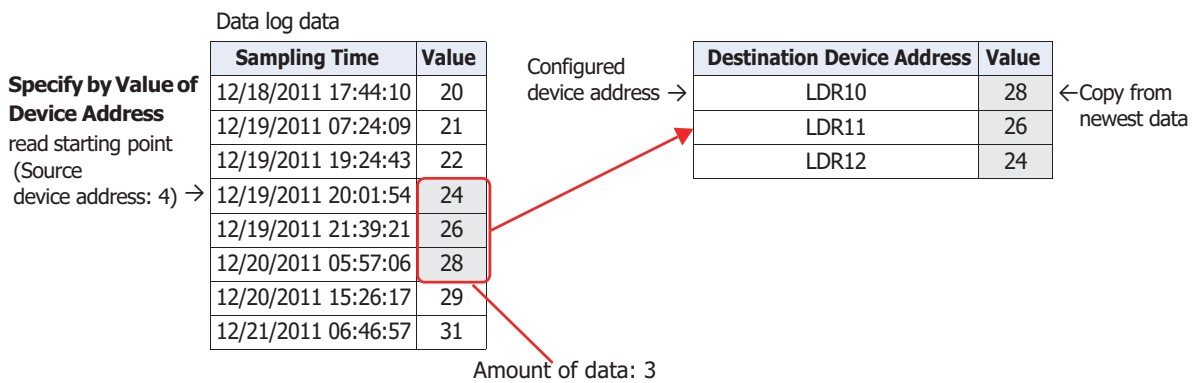
Item	Setting
Destination Device Address	LDR10
Starting Point	Newest Data
Number of Data	3
Stored Order of Data	From Oldest to Newest



**Example 3**

Setting the starting point to the fourth item of the oldest data in the Data Log and copying three items of data from the newest to the destination device address

Item	Setting
Destination Device Address	LDR10
Starting Point	Specify by Value of Device Address (value is 4)
Number of Data	3
Stored Order of Data	From Newest to Oldest





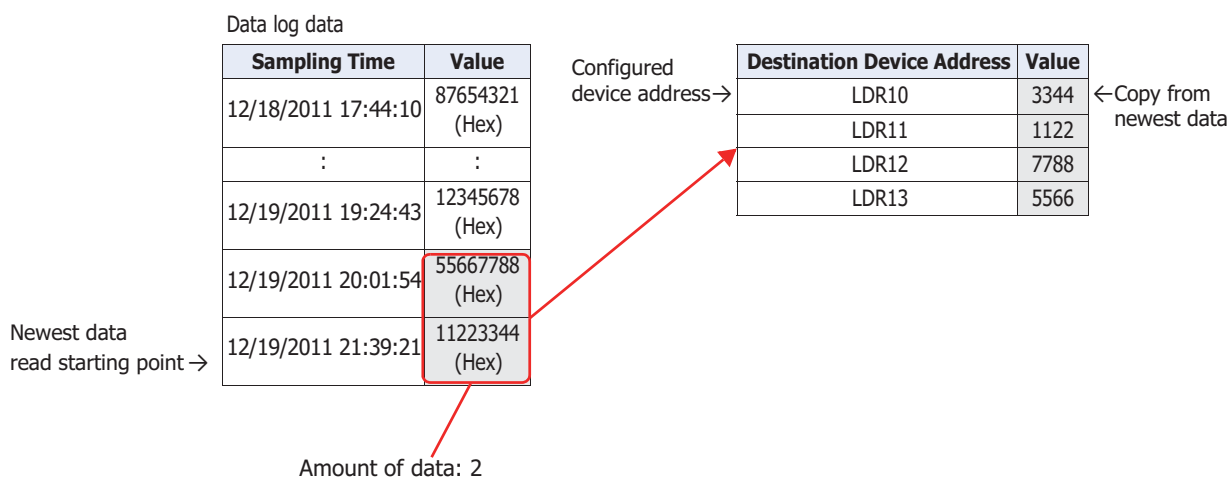
### Copying Data when 32-bit is Selected as the Data Size

When **32-bit** is selected for **Data Size** on the **General** tab on the **Individual Settings** dialog box, two destination device addresses are required for a single item of data.

#### ■ Example 1

Copying the newest data in the Data Log with the data size selected as 32-bit to the destination device address LDR10.

Item	Setting
Destination Device Address	LDR10
Starting Point	Newest Data
Number of Data	2
Data Size	32-bit
Stored Order of Data	From Newest to Oldest



The data copy order for the device address selected with a data size of 32-bit is configured on the **Project Settings** dialog box, on the **System** tab, with **Storage Method of 32-bit Numerical Data**. For details, refer to Chapter 4 "3.1 System Tab" on page 4-13.

### Copying Multiple Items of Data

When copying multiple items of data, first all the sampling times for the data are copied in order starting with the device address configured as the destination device address, then the values of device addresses for all the data are copied in order.

For example, data is copied in this order: first sampling time → second sampling time → ... → first data 1 value of device address → first data 2 value of device address → second data 1 value of device address → second data 2 value of device address and so on.

#### ■ Example

The sampling time and values of device addresses from data start number 1 to end number 3 are copied to the destination device address as two items of data.

Item	Setting
Destination Device Address	LDR10
Starting Point	Newest Data
Number of Data	2
Stored Order of Data	From Oldest to Newest
Target Data	Sampling Time, Value of Device Address
	Data No.: Start No. 1, End No. 3

Data log data

	Sampling Time	Data 1	Data 2	Data 3	Data 4	Data 5	
	10/01/2011 12:00:30	10	40	100	20	120	
1.	10/01/2011 12:34:56	100	60	240	30	200	
2.	10/02/2011 03:45:12	200	80	450	70	400	←Newest Data read starting point
		3.	4.	5.			

	Destination Device Address	Value	
	LDR10	2011	← Copy from oldest data
	LDR11	10	
	LDR12	01	
1.	LDR13	12	← First sampling time
	LDR14	34	
	LDR15	56	
	LDR16	2011	
2.	LDR17	10	← Second sampling time
	LDR18	02	
	LDR19	03	
	LDR20	45	
	LDR21	12	
3.	LDR22	100	← First data 1 value
	LDR23	200	← Second data 1 value
4.	LDR24	60	← First data 2 value
	LDR25	80	← Second data 2 value
5.	LDR26	240	← First data 3 value
	LDR27	450	← Second data 3 value



When writing with the following settings, "Device range error" is displayed.

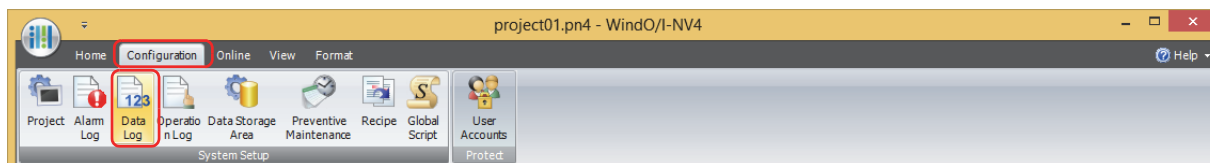
- **Starting Point** is 0 or a value larger than the amount of saved data
- **Start Number** is 0 or a value larger than **Data Number**
- **End Number** is 0 or a value larger than **Data Number**
- **Start Number** is a value larger than **End Number**

- **Displaying Data on the Numerical Display**

You can copy sampled data to an internal device and display it with the Numerical Display.

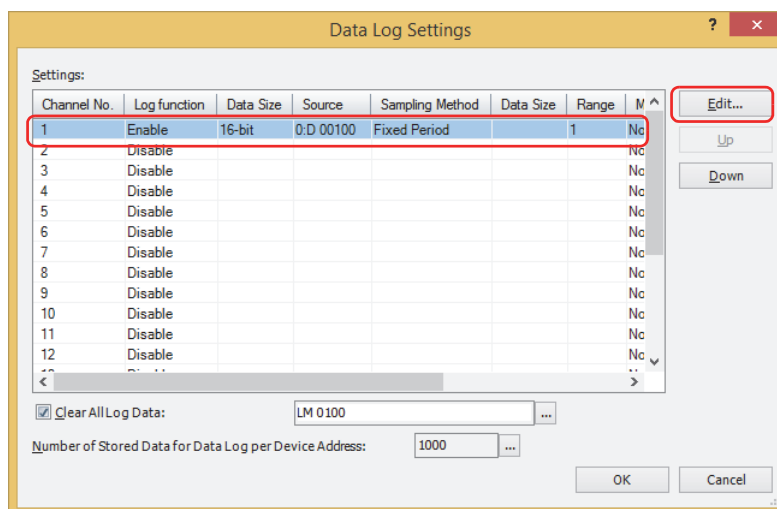
- 1 On the **Configuration** tab, in the **System Setup** group, click **Data Log**.

The **Data Log Settings** dialog box is displayed.



- 2 Under **Settings**, select the channel number for the data to display numerical values of on the Numerical Display, then click **Edit**.

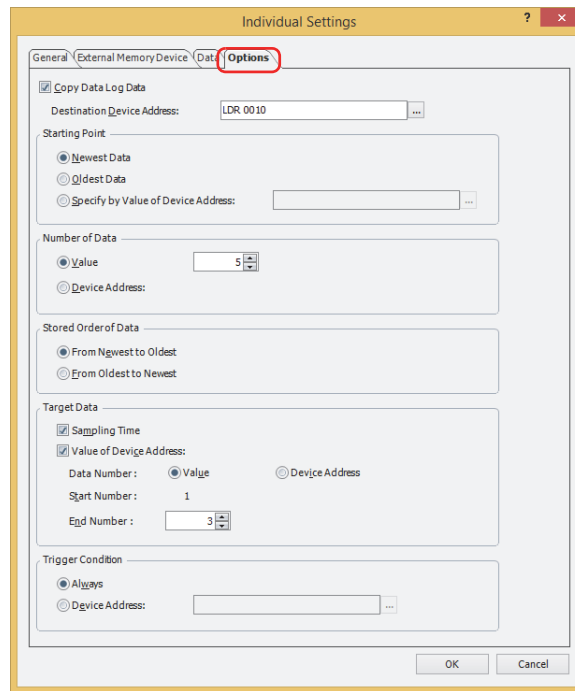
The **Individual Settings** dialog box is displayed.



- 3 Select **Enable** for **Log function** on the **General** tab and configure **Data Size**, **Source**, and **Sampling Method**.

- 4 Specify the number of device addresses to sample in **Number of Data** on the **Data** tab, and configure **Display Type** and **Data Type** for each item of data in **Settings**.

- 5 Click the **Options** tab.



- 6 Select the **Copy Data Log Data** check box.

- 7 Specify the destination device address for the copied data in **Destination Device Address**.

You can only specify an internal device.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

- 8 Select the data that is the start point for copying data in **Starting Point**.

■ **Newest Data**

Set the starting point to read as the newest data.

■ **Oldest Data**

Set the starting point to read as the oldest data.

■ **Specify by Value of Device Address**

Specifies which data from the oldest data to set as the starting point to read by value of device address, and sets that data as the starting point to read.

Specifies the source device address. You can only specify an internal device.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

9 Select the specification method for the amount of data to copy in **Number of Data**.

■ **Value**

Use a constant.

Specifies the amount to copy (1 to 64).

■ **Device Address**

Use a word device.

Specifies the source device address. You can only specify an internal device.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.



The maximum amount of data that can be copied to the internal device is 64, regardless of data size.

10 Select the order to copy data in **Stored Order of Data**.

■ **From Newest to Oldest**

Of the data to copy, copies from the start point in order of the newest data first.

■ **From Oldest to Newest**

Of the data to copy, copies from the start point in order of the oldest data first.

11 Select the data to copy from the data in **Target Data**.

Select the **Sampling Time** check box to copy the sampling time data from the data.

Select the **Value of Device Address** check box to copy the value of device address from the data. When not copying the value of device address, proceed to step 15.

12 Select the specification method for the data number to copy the value in **Data Number**.

■ **Value**

Use a constant.

■ **Device Address**

Use a word device.

13 Specify the data number of the data to start copying out of the data to copy with **Start Number**.

If you select **Value**, specify the data number (1 to 128).

If you select **Device Address**, specify the source device address. You can only specify an internal device. Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

When the **Sampling Time** check box is selected, the data number is 1. This cannot be changed.

14 Specify the data number of the data to end copying out of the data to copy with **End Number**.

If you select **Value**, specify the data number (1 to 128).

If you select **Device Address**, specify the source device address. You can only specify an internal device. Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

15 Select the condition to start copying in **Trigger Condition**.

■ **Always**

Copies each time the data is updated.

■ **Device Address**

Specifies the device address that triggers the start of copying the data. Copies the data when the value of the specified device address changes from 0 to 1. Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

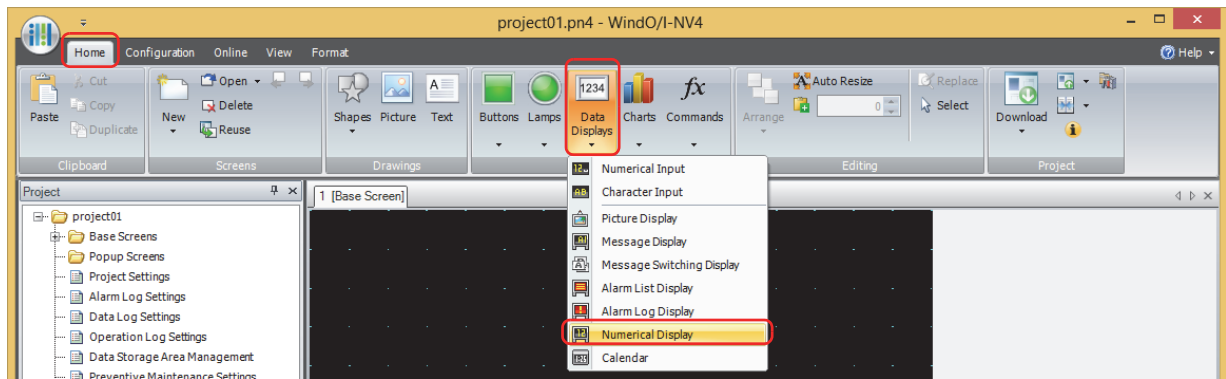
16 Click **OK** to close the **Individual Settings** dialog box.

You are returned to the **Data Log Settings** dialog box.

17 Click **OK**.

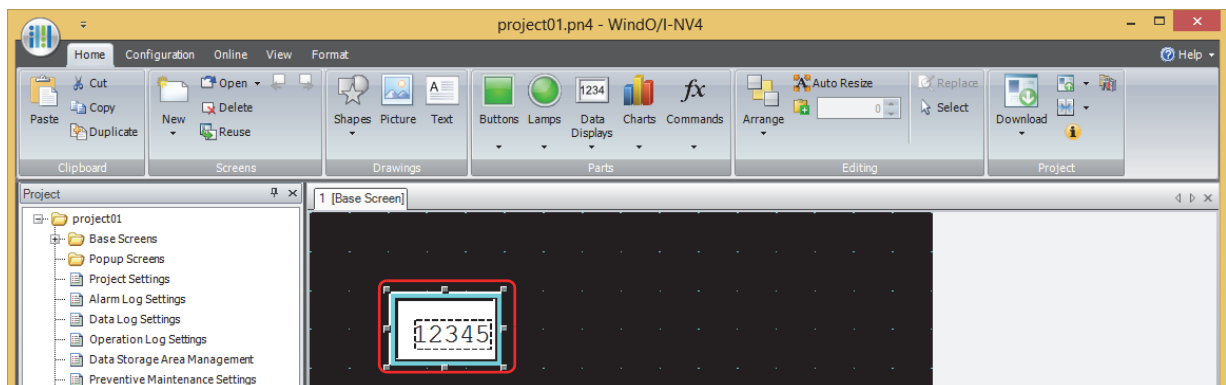
The **Data Log Settings** dialog box closes.

18 On the **Home** tab, in the **Parts** group, click **Data Displays**, and then click **Numerical Display**.

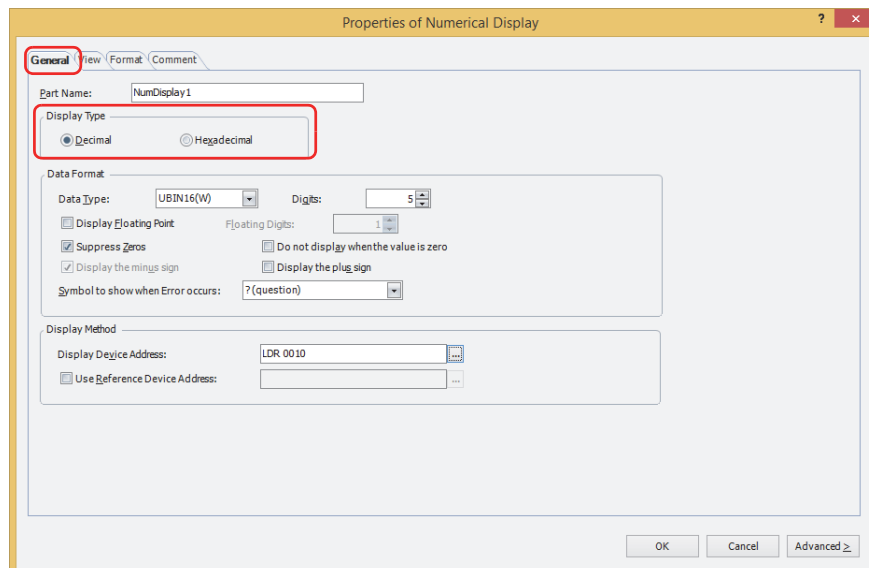


19 Click a point on the edit screen where you wish to place the Numerical Display.

20 Double-click the dropped Numerical Display and a Properties dialog box will be displayed.



21 Select the display type for the copied data with **Display Type** on the **General** tab.



22 Select the data type for the copied data in **Data Type** under **Data Format**.

23 Specify the number of digits to display in **Digits** under **Data Format**.

The range of digits that can be set differs according to the display type and data type.

**24** Specify the source device address for the copied data in **Display Device Address** under **Display Method**.

For sequential device addresses of the amount of data to copy starting with **Destination Device Address** configured on the **Options** tab on the Data Log Settings **Individual Settings** dialog box, set **Display Device Address** for each Numerical Display to those device addresses.

Example: When **Destination Device Address** is LDR10, **Number of Data** is 3

Specify three Numerical Displays with **Display Device Address** specified as LDR10, LDR11, LDR12

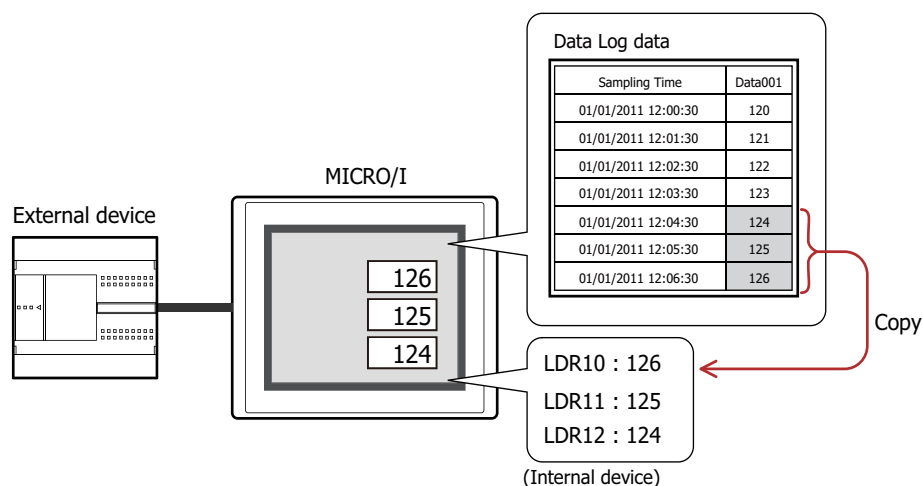
Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

**25** Click **OK**.

The Properties dialog box closes.

**26** Repeat step **18** through **25** to configure the Numerical Displays for the amount of data to copy.

This concludes configuring the Numerical Display.



### 4.3 Saving the Data as a CSV File

#### ● Saving the Data as a CSV File

The Data Log data can be saved to the external memory device as a CSV file or uploaded to a computer.

The procedure to save the data is as follows.

- To save the data to an external memory device, click **Data Log** on the WindO/I-NV4 **Configuration** tab to display the **Data Log Settings** dialog box. Select a channel number to save to the external memory device and click **Edit** to display the **Individual Settings** dialog box. Select an output method check box on the **External Memory Device** tab and configure the items. The data can be saved to the External Memory Device folder on the external memory device. For details, refer to "External Memory Device Tab" on page 14-16.

#### ● Data Structure and Output Example

The data structure of the output file is as follows. The data structure for files output with batch output and real time output is the same.

Bold items are replaced by the Data Log settings, sampled data, project file name, and WindO/I-NV4 version.

Headers	"Project Name"," <b>Project name</b> "," <b>Version number</b> "
	"File Type"," <b>Log type</b> "
	Blank row
	"Channel No.," <b>Channel number</b> "
	"Source"," <b>Source device address</b> "
	"Sampling Method"," <b>Sampling condition (type)</b> "
	" <b>Sampling condition (label)</b> "," <b>Sampling condition (configuration details)</b> "
Blank row	
Label row	" <b>Label (sampling time)</b> "," <b>Label (data number 1)</b> "," <b>Label (data number 2)</b> "... times the amount of data
Data row	" <b>MM/DD/YYYY HH:MM:SS</b> ," <b>Data number 1 data value</b> ," <b>Data number 2 data value</b> "... times the amount of data : :

#### Output example

"Project Name","Dimmer Console","V4.50"	Data size of each row - 41 bytes
"File Type","Data Log Data"	- 29 bytes
	- 2 bytes
"Channel No.,"1"	- 19 bytes
"Source","LDR100"	- 20 bytes
"Sampling Method","Fixed Period"	- 34 bytes
"Time[Sec]","1"	- 17 bytes
	- 2 bytes
"Sampling Time","Data001","Data002"	- 37 bytes
"08/23/2011 18:32:04",171,234	- 32 bytes
	-
	-



- The data size for each row is counted as 2 bytes for full-width characters, 1 byte for half-width characters, and 2 bytes for newlines. The total for each row is the total amount of space for the file.
- A space is inserted before the year in the data row.
- The display type for the date and time differs according to the language configured in **Project Settings**, on the **Project Details** tab, in **Language**.  
Japanese: YYYY/MM/DD HH:MM:SS  
European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic, Cyrillic: MM/DD/YYYY HH:MM:SS



# Chapter 15 Operation Log Function

This chapter describes how to configure the Operation Log function and its operation on the MICRO/I.

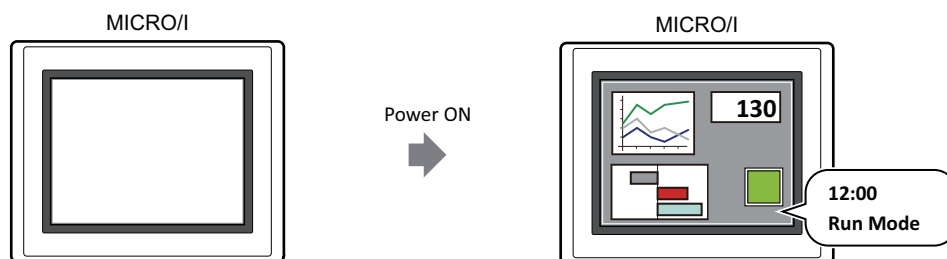
## 1 Overview

### 1.1 How the Operation Log Function is Used

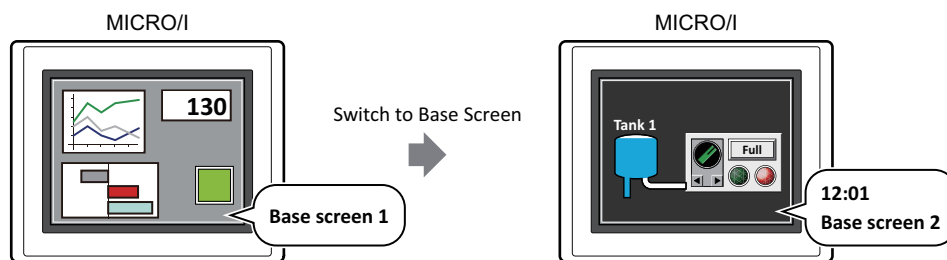
The Operation Log function records events that have occurred on the MICRO/I, including user operations such as pressing a button or changing the operation mode.

You can perform the following actions using the Operation Log function.

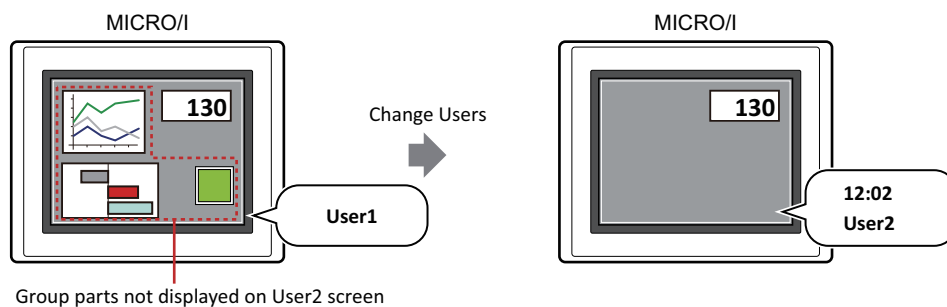
- Record turning on the MICRO/I power



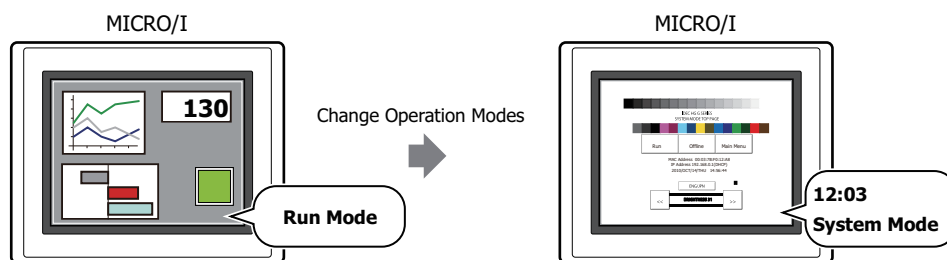
- Record switching the base screen



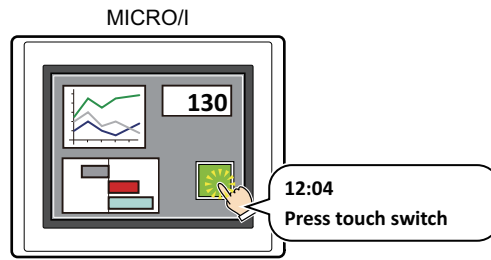
- Record changing the user



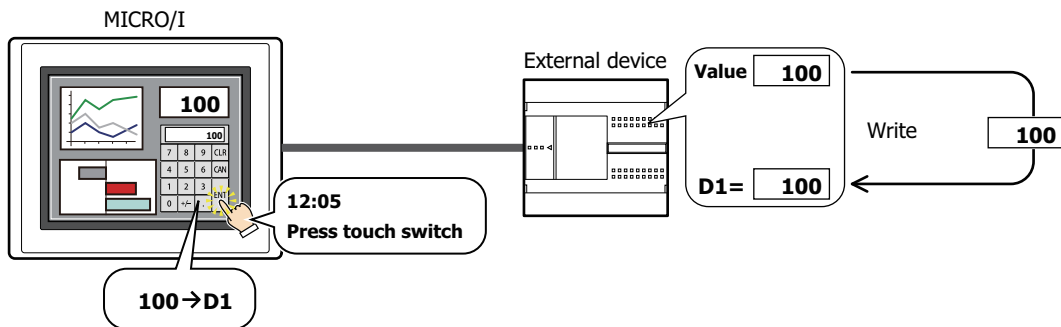
- Record changing the operation mode



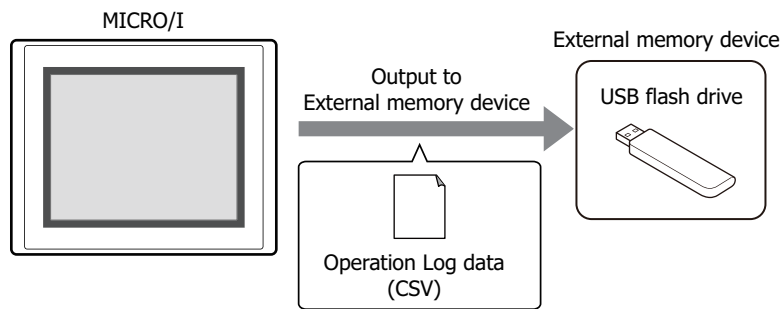
- Record pressing a touch switch



- Record writing a value to a device address by pressing a touch switch



- Output Operation Log data to the external memory device



## 1.2 Recorded Events

The recorded events are as follows.

### ■ Power ON

This operation is recorded when the MICRO/I power is turned on.

### ■ Switch to Base Screen

This operation is recorded by the following events.

- Switched the base screen by pressing the Goto Screen Button or a Multi-Button
- Switched the base screen by pressing the key button **Reference** on the Alarm List Display or the Alarm Log Display
- Switched the base screen by executing the Goto Screen Command or a Multi-Command
- Switched the base screen by writing a screen number to System Area 1 address number + 0 (displayed screen number)

### ■ Change Users

This operation is recorded by the following events.

- Switched the user by entering a password on the Password Screen
- Switched the user by writing a value of device address
- Switched to the default user



- If User is selected in **Default User** in the **Security** dialog box, a **Change Users** event occurs when the power is turned on and when the operation mode is changed.
- If the **Switch to Base Screen** check box is selected, a **Switch to Base Screen** event also occurs when a **Change Users** event occurs.

### ■ Change Operation Modes

This operation is recorded by the following events.

- Switched to System Mode by pressing the Goto Screen Button or a Multi-Button
- Switched to System Mode by executing the Goto Screen Command or a Multi-Command
- Switched to System Mode by pressing **System Mode** on the Maintenance screen
- Switched to Run Mode from System Mode by pressing **Run** on the Top Page in the System Mode
- Switched to Monitor Mode from Run Mode by clicking **Start Monitor** on the WindO/I-NV4 **Online** tab
- Switched to Run Mode from Monitor Mode by clicking **Stop Monitor** on the WindO/I-NV4 **Online** tab
- Switched to Offline Mode from Monitor Mode by clicking **Go offline** on the WindO/I-NV4 **Online** tab
- Switched to Monitor Mode from Online Mode by clicking **Go offline** on the WindO/I-NV4 **Online** tab



The Operation Log is only recorded during Run Mode.

Switching from Run Mode to System Mode and switching from System Mode to Run Mode is recorded. Switching from System Mode to Data Transfer Mode and switching from Data Transfer Mode to System Mode is not recorded.

### ■ Press buttons

This operation is recorded by the following events.

- Pressing a Bit Button, Word Button, Goto Screen Button, Multi-Button, Selector Switch, Potentiometer, Numerical Input, Character Input
- Pressing the key buttons **ENT**, **Download Project**, **Upload Project**, **Download PLC Program**, **Upload PLC Program**, **All Check**, **Delete All**, **Reference**, **Stop Buzzer and Screen Flashing**, **Record**



The Operation Log only records button presses for parts created in WindO/I-NV4.

Operations for the buttons displayed in the System Mode, the Password Screen, the System Error Message and the title bar of Popup Screen are not recorded.

### ■ Write Data to any Device Addresses

This operation is recorded by the following event.

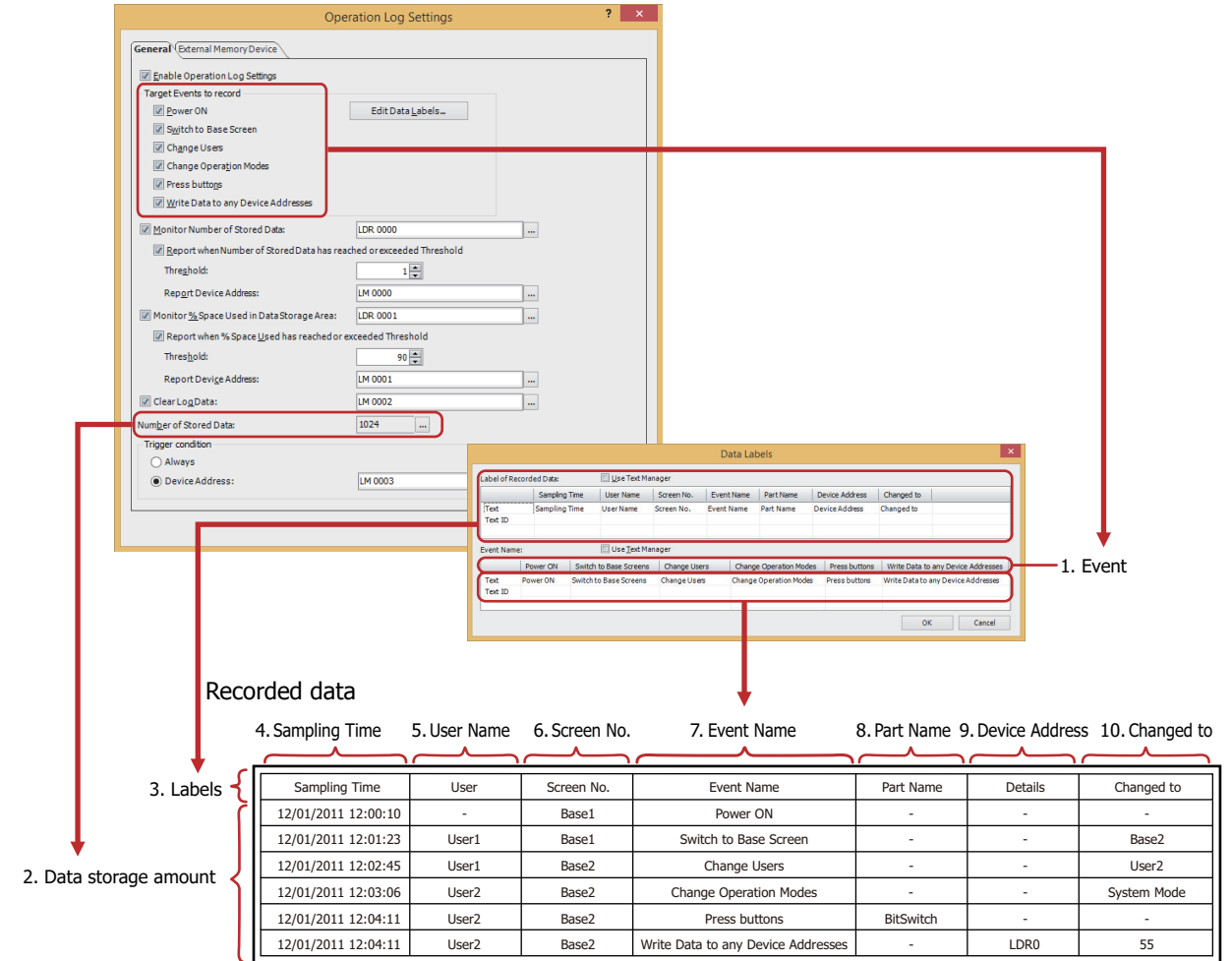
Writing a value to a device address by pressing a Bit Button, Word Button, Multi-Button, Selector Switch, Potentiometer, Numerical Input, Character Input

### 1.3 Data Configuration

The recorded data is composed of a label, time, user name, screen number, event name, part name, device address, and content after the change.

The relationship between the Operation Log function settings and the recorded data is as follows.

Operation Log settings



1. Event: Events that occur on the MICRO/I due to operations including user operations. Only the checked events are recorded.
2. Data storage amount: The amount of data to record. For details, refer to "Data Storage Amount" on page 15-6.
3. Label: When the recorded data is output as a CSV file, this is the text displayed in the label row.
4. Sampling Time: The time the event occurred.  
The display type for the date and time varies based on the language configured in **Project Settings**, on the **Project Details** tab, in **Language**.  
YYYY/MM/DD HH:MM:SS: Japanese  
MM/DD/YYYY HH:MM:SS: European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic, Cyrillic
5. User Name: The user name when the event occurred.  
The user name is only recorded when the **Use Security functions** check box is selected on the **General** tab in the **Security** dialog box.
6. Screen No.: The screen type and number that was displayed when the event occurred.  
Base *n*: Base screen (*n*: screen number)  
Example: Base 1  
Popup *n*: Popup screen (*n*: screen number)  
Example: Popup 10

7. Event Name: When the recorded data is output as a CSV file, this is the text displayed as a label to describe the event that occurred. This item is configured in the Data Labels dialog box.
8. Part Name: The part name for the pressed touch switch when the **Press buttons** event occurs.
9. Device Address: The destination device address when the **Write Data to any Device Addresses** event occurs.

When an indirect write is used, the device address specified by the indirect value is recorded.

Example: When the device address configured as the destination for the value 100 is LDR100 and the indirect value is 3

Event Name	Part Name	Details	Changed to
Press buttons	WordSwitch1	–	–
Write Data to any Device Addresses	–	LDR103	100

10. Changed to: The result produced from the event that occurred. The recorded content varies based on the event that occurred.

Switch to Base Screen: The screen type and number after switching.  
Base *n*: Base screen (*n*: screen number)  
Example: Base 1

Change Users: The user name after the change.

Change Operation Modes: The operation mode after the change.

Run Mode: Run Mode

System Mode: System Mode

Monitor Mode: Monitor Mode

Offline Mode: Offline Mode

Write Data to any Device Addresses: The value written to the device address by pressing the touch switch. This value is handled as UBIN16(W). For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

The value written to the device address is recorded as UBIN16(W) regardless of the data type.

Example: When -10 (0xFFFF6) is written to device address D0

Event Name	Part Name	Details	Changed to
Press buttons	WordSwitch1	–	–
Write Data to any Device Addresses	–	D0	65526 (0xFFFF6)

If the written value is 2 words (32 bits), each word is recorded (16 bits). For the storage order for 32-bit device address data, the upper word and lower word are stored following the **Storage Method of 32-bit Numerical Data** setting. **Storage Method of 32-bit Numerical Data** is configured on the **System** tab in the Project Settings dialog box. For details, refer to Chapter 4 "3.1 System Tab" on page 4-13.

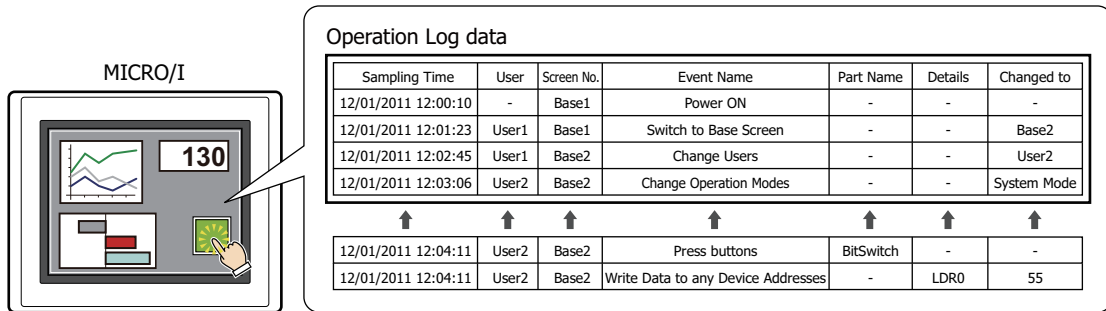
Example: When **Storage Method of 32-bit Numerical Data** is from **Lower word** and 12345678 (0xBC614E) is written to device address D0 with the data type UBIN32(D)

Event Name	Part Name	Details	Changed to
Press buttons	WordSwitch1	–	–
Write Data to any Device Addresses	–	D0	24910 (0x614E)
Write Data to any Device Addresses	–	D1	188 (0xBC)

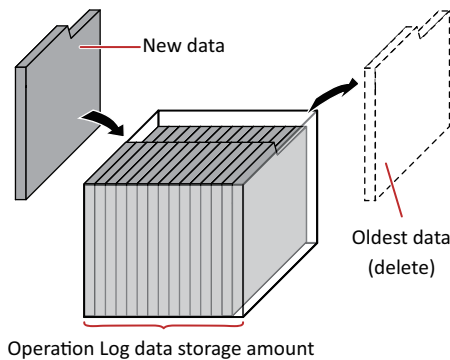
## 1.4 Saving and Deleting Data

### ● Saving Data

The recorded data is saved in the data storage area.



If the saved data exceeds the Operation Log data storage amount, the oldest data is deleted and the new data is saved.



When there is no remaining battery power, the data in the Operation Log is erased when the MICRO/I is turned off.

### Data Storage Amount

The maximum amount of data that can be saved in the data storage area is as follows.

Model	Maximum amount of data that can be saved in the data storage area
HG2G-5T	3,945



The maximum amount of data that can be recorded by a single operation is 150 items. When writing to multiple device addresses in a single operation using the Multi-Button or other part, data over 150 items cannot be recorded. If the data to be recorded in a single operation exceeds 150 items, HMI Special Internal Relay LSM22 is set to 1. For details, refer to Chapter 28 "HMI Special Relay (LSM)" on page 28-2.

### ● Deleting Data

The method to delete recorded data from the data storage area is as follows.

- On the **Online** tab in WindO/I-NV4, click the arrow under **Clear**, and click **All** or **Operation Log Data**. For details, refer to Chapter 22 "4 Clear" on page 22-20.
- In the System Mode, on the Main Menu screen, perform the following operation;  
 HG2G-5T: Press **Initial Setting, Initialize, Op. Log** in order.

## 1.5 Using the Data

The saved data can be used in the following ways.

Operation Log data

Sampling Time	User	Screen No.	Event Name	Part Name	Details	Changed to
12/01/2011 12:00:10	-	Base1	Power ON	-	-	-
12/01/2011 12:01:23	User1	Base1	Switch to Base Screen	-	-	Base2
12/01/2011 12:02:45	User1	Base2	Change Users	-	-	User2
12/01/2011 12:03:06	User2	Base2	Change Operation Modes	-	-	System Mode
12/01/2011 12:04:11	User2	Base2	Press buttons	BitSwitch	-	-
12/01/2011 12:04:11	User2	Base2	Write Data to any Device Addresses	-	LDR0	55

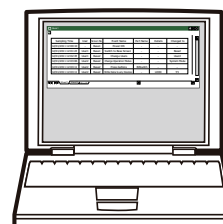


- **Save to and read from an external memory device**

Output data from the MICRO/I to the external memory device as a CSV file and use it on a computer.

For details, refer to "4.1 Saving the Data as a CSV File" on page 15-21.

External Memory Device



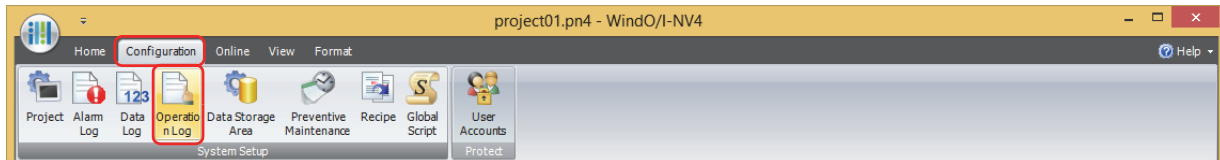
Operation Log data  
(CSV)

## 2 Operation Log Function Configuration Procedure

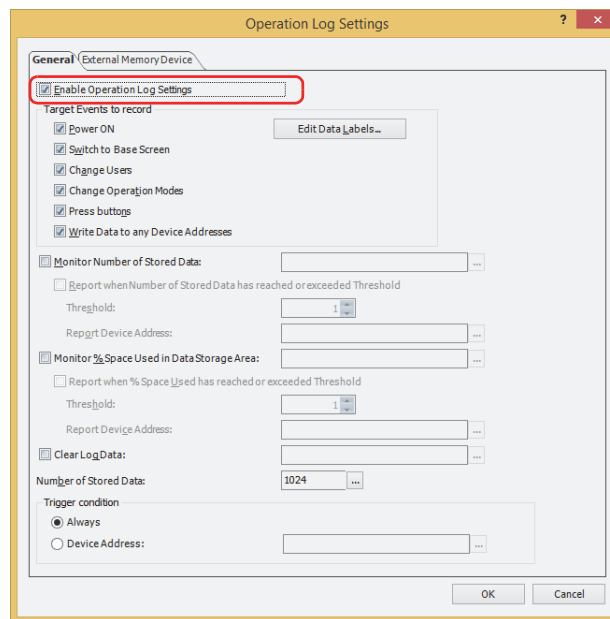
This section describes the configuration procedure for the Operation Log function.

### 2.1 Configuring the Events and the Condition for Recording

- 1 On the **Configuration** tab, in the **System Setup** group, click **Operation Log**.  
The Operation Log Settings dialog box is displayed.



- 2 Select the **Enable Operation Log Settings** check box.



- 3 Select the check boxes for the events to record under **Target Events to record**.

Power ON:	The following items are recorded when the MICRO/I power is turned on. Time, Screen Number, Event Name
Switch to Base Screen:	The following items are recorded when the base screen is switched. Time, User Name, Screen Number, Event Name, Changed to
Change Users:	The following items are recorded when the user is changed. Time, User Name, Screen Number, Event Name, Changed to
Change Operation Modes:	The following items are recorded when the operation mode is changed. Time, User Name, Screen Number, Event Name, Changed to
Press buttons:	The following items are recorded when a touch switch is pressed. Time, User Name, Screen Number, Event Name, Part Name
Write Data to any Device Addresses:	The following items are recorded when a value is written to a device address by pressing a touch switch. Time, User Name, Screen Number, Event Name, Device Address, Changed to

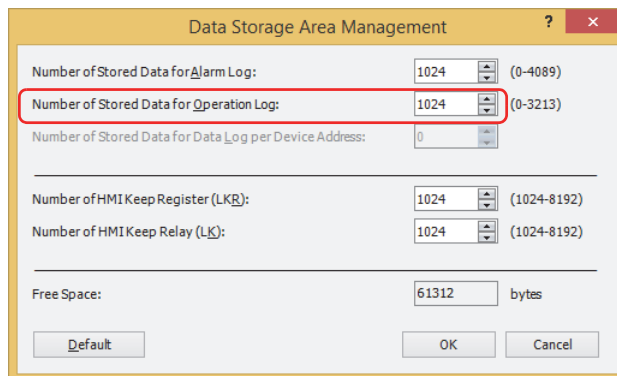


4 Configure the Operation Log data storage amount in **Number of Stored Data**.

Click  to display the Data Storage Area Management dialog box.

Specify the Operation Log data storage amount in **Number of Stored Data for Operation Log** and click **OK**.

The Data Storage Area Management dialog box closes.



5 Select the condition to record events in **Trigger condition**.

■ **Always**

Always records events.

■ **Device Address**

Records events when the specified device address is 1. You can only specify an internal device.

For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

6 Click **OK**.

The Operation Log Settings dialog box closes.

This concludes configuring the events and the condition for recording.

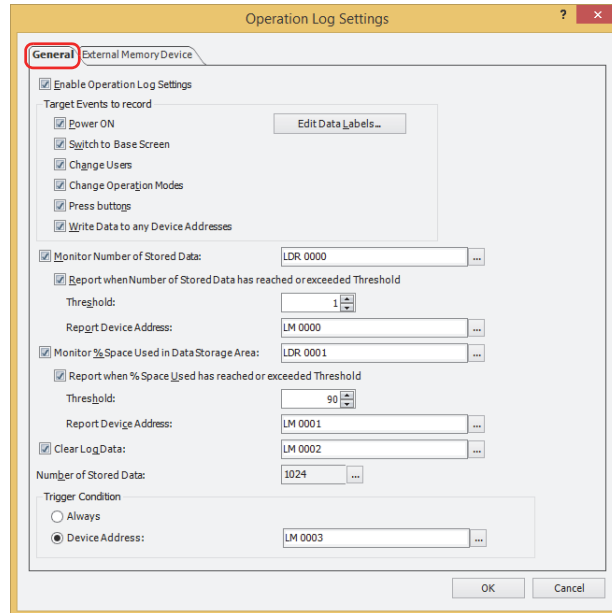
### 3 Operation Log Settings Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons on the Operation Log Settings dialog box.

#### 3.1 Operation Log Settings Dialog Box

##### ● General Tab

The **General** tab is used to configure the events and the condition for recording.



##### ■ Enable Operation Log Settings

Select this check box to use the Operation Log function.

##### ■ Target Events to record

Selects the events to record. Select the check boxes for the events to record.

- |                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Power ON:                           | The following items are recorded when the MICRO/I power is turned on.<br>Time, screen number, event name   |
| Switch to Base Screen:              | The following items are recorded when the base screen is switched.<br>Time, user name, screen number, event name, changed to   |
| Change Users:                       | The following items are recorded when the user is changed.<br>Time, user name, screen number, event name, changed to   |
| Change Operation Modes:             | The following items are recorded when the operation mode is changed.<br>Time, user name, screen number, event name, changed to   |
| Press buttons:                      | The following items are recorded when a touch switch is pressed.<br>Time, user name, screen number, event name, part name  |
| Write Data to any Device Addresses: | The following items are recorded when a value is written to a device address by pressing a touch switch.<br>Time, user name, screen number, event name, device address, changed to   |
| Edit Data Labels:                   | Displays the Data Labels dialog box.<br>The Data Labels dialog box is used to edit the text displayed in the label row and the event names displayed in the data rows when the recorded data is output as a CSV file.<br>For details, refer to "Data Labels Dialog Box" on page 15-12. |

### ■ Monitor Number of Stored Data

Select this check box to count the amount of recorded Operation Log data. The amount of recorded data is written to the specified device address.

(Destination Device Address): Specifies the destination word device.

For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Report when Number of Stored Data has reached or exceeded Threshold:

Writes 1 to the Report Device Address when the current amount of data reaches or exceeds the set threshold.

Threshold: Specifies the amount of data that is the basis for reporting.

HG2G-5T: 1 to 3,945

Report Device Address: Specifies the destination bit device or the bit in the destination word device.

For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

### ■ Monitor % Space Used in Data Storage Area

Select this check box to monitor the usage of the data storage area allocated as the save destination for Operation Log data. The usage is calculated from the data storage amount allocated to the data storage area and the amount of saved data, and then written to the specified device address.

Usage = Current amount of Operation Log data ÷ Operation Log data storage amount (omits values after the decimal point)

(Destination Device Address): Specifies the destination word device to write the current usage of the amount of Operation Log data storage.

For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Report when % Space Used has reached or exceeded Threshold:

Writes 1 in the Report Device Address when the current usage reaches or exceeds the set threshold.

Threshold: Specifies the usage (1 to 100) that is the basis for reporting.

Report Device Address: Specifies the destination bit device or the bit number in the destination word device.

For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

### ■ Clear Log Data


Select this check box to erase the Operation Log data saved in the data storage area.

(Trigger Device Address): Specifies the bit device that triggers the erasure of the data. The saved data is erased when the value of the configured device address changes from 0 to 1. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

### ■ Number of Stored Data

Shows the maximum amount of Operation Log data to save in the data storage area. Data is saved up to the set amount. The maximum amount of data that can be saved in the data storage area is listed next.

HG2G-5T: 3,945

Click  to open the Data Storage Area Management dialog box where you can change the allocation of data storage area memory. For details, refer to Chapter 16 "Data Storage Area" on page 16-1.

### ■ Trigger Condition

Selects the trigger condition for the Operation Log function.

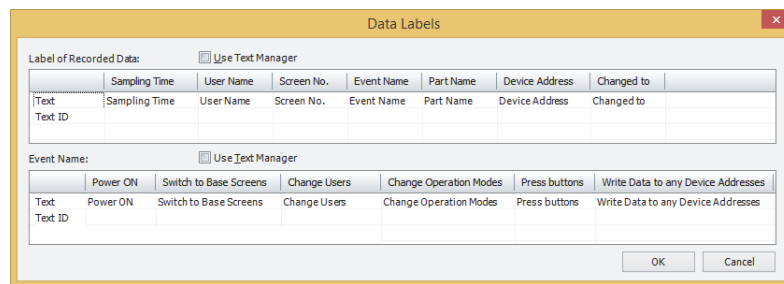
Always: Always records events.

Device Address: Records events when the value of the specified device address is 1.

For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

### Data Labels Dialog Box

The Data Labels dialog box is where you can edit labels for recorded data and event names when saving data as a CSV file.



### Label of Recorded Data

#### ■ Use Text Manager

Select this check box to use text registered in Text Manager for recorded data labels when saving data as a CSV file.

#### ■ Label of Recorded Data

Specifies the text to display in the label row in **Text** or **Text ID**.

**Text:** Double click the cell to enter the text to display as the label. The maximum number is 40 characters.

Text can only be entered when the **Use Text Manager** check box is cleared.

**Text ID:** Double click the cell to specify the Text Manager ID number (1 to 32000) when using text registered in Text Manager as the label.

This option is only enabled if you select the **Use Text Manager** check box.

The details for each label row label is as follows.

**Sampling Time:** The label for the column to display the time the event occurred.

**User Name:** The label for the column to display the user name when the event occurred.

**Screen No.:** The label for the column to display the screen type and number that was displayed when the event occurred.

**Event Name:** The label for the column to display the name of the event that occurred on the MICRO/I by an operation including a user operation.

**Part Name:** The label for the column to display the part name for the pressed touch switch when the **Press buttons** event occurs.

**Device Address:** The label for the column to display the destination device address when the **Write Data to any Device Addresses** event occurs.

**Changed to:** The label for the column to display the result produced from the event that occurred. The recorded content varies based on the event that occurred.

## Event Name

---

### ■ Use Text Manager

Select this check box to use text registered in Text Manager for the event names when saving data as a CSV file.

### ■ Event Name

Specifies the text to display in Event Name in **Text** or **Text ID**.

**Text:** Double click the cell to enter the text to display as the event name. The maximum number is 40 characters.

Text can only be entered when the **Use Text Manager** check box is cleared.

**Text ID:** Double click the cell to specify the Text Manager ID number (1 to 32000) when using text registered in Text Manager as the event name.

This option is only enabled if you select the **Use Text Manager** check box.

Event name details are as follows.

**Power ON:** The event name when the MICRO/I power is turned on.

**Switch to Base Screens:** The event name when the base screen is switched.

**Change Users:** The event name when the user is changed.

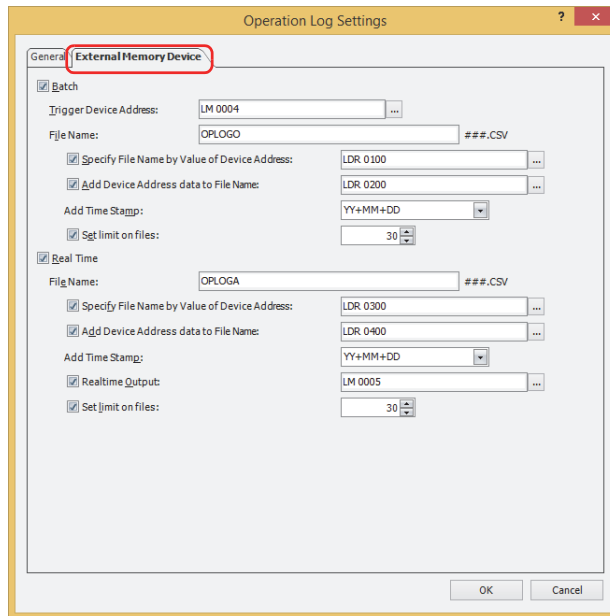
**Change Operation Modes:** The event name when the MICRO/I operation mode is changed.

**Press buttons:** The event name when a touch switch is pressed.

**Write Data to any Device Addresses:** The event name when a value is written to a device address by pressing a touch switch.

### ● External Memory Device Tab

The **External Memory Device** tab is used to configure whether or not to output saved data to the external memory device.



The output data is stored in the following folder on the external memory device.

External Memory Device folder\OPERATIONLOG

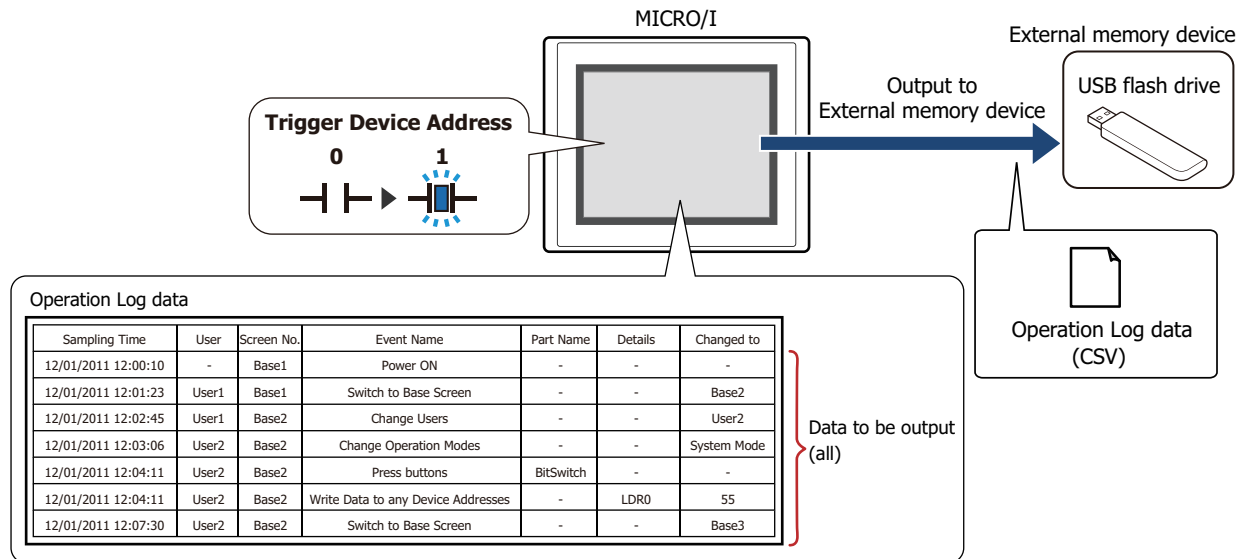
The default External Memory Device folder name is "HGDATA01". For details, refer to Chapter 27 "1.6 Setting the External Memory Device Folder" on page 27-14.



Data recorded after starting output to the external memory device is not included in the output data.

### ■ Batch

Select this check box to batch output all the sampled data to the external memory device.



All the data is saved on the external memory device when the value of the trigger device address changes from 0 to 1. If a file with the same name already exists on the external memory device, that file is overwritten. The maximum amount of output data is the amount configured by the data storage area.



The storing of data stops if there is insufficient free space on the external memory device. The error information is stored in the following HMI Special Data Registers. For details about the error information, refer to Chapter 28 "HMI Special Data Register (LSD)" on page 28-5.

USB flash drive: LSD33

**Trigger Device Address:** Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device to serve as condition for batch output. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Data is output to file when the value of the trigger device address changes from 0 to 1.

**File Name:** Enter the file name for the output data or shows the file name. The default is "OPLOGO.CSV".

To change the file name, enter a new file name. The maximum number is 120 characters (including the extension).

**Specify File Name by Value of Device Address:** Select this check box to assign a file name for the output data using a value of device address specified in the File Name Device Address.

**(File Name Device Address):** Specifies a word device to create a file name. The file name is set by reading the values sequentially from the starting device address specified with the File Name Device Address and handling those values as character data up to the character before NULL (00). The maximum number of device addresses is 40 (2 characters per word device, maximum of 80 single-byte characters). You can only specify an internal device. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

**Example:** When the device address specified by (File Name Device Address) is LDR100 and the text to set is "IDEC":

(File Name Device Address)	LDR100	←	'I'	'D'	4844(Hex)
	LDR101	←	'E'	'C'	4543(Hex)
	LDR102	←	(NULL)		0000(Hex)

The file name at this time becomes "IDEC.CSV".

**Add Device Address data to File Name:** Select this check box to add the bottom three digits of the value of the device address configured by (File Name Device Address) to the end of the file name for the output data.

(File Name Device Address): Specifies the word device that is the source for the value to add to the file name. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64. This option can only be configured when the **Add Device Address data to File Name** check box is selected.

Example: **File Name** is "OPLOGO" and the value of device address in (File Name Device Address) is 123, the file name is "OPLOGO123.CSV".

**Add Time Stamp:** Select from the following format for date and time to be added to the file name when data is output:

**None, YY, YY+MM, YY+MM+DD, YY+MM+DD+HH, YY+MM+DD+HH+MM, YY+MM+DD+HH+MM+SS**

The format is YYMMDD\_TTMMSS (YY: year, MM: month, DD: day, HH: hour, MM: minute, SS: second).

Example: **File Name** is "OPLOGO" on September 15 2013 at 23:30:50

<b>YY:</b>	OPLOGO_13
<b>YY+MM:</b>	OPLOGO_1309
<b>YY+MM+DD:</b>	OPLOGO_130915
<b>YY+MM+DD+HH:</b>	OPLOGO_130915_23
<b>YY+MM+DD+HH+MM:</b>	OPLOGO_130915_2330
<b>YY+MM+DD+HH+MM+SS:</b>	OPLOGO_130915_233050

**Set limit on files:** Specifies the upper limit (1 to 100) when limiting the number of files to be output.



When the **Set limit on files** check box is selected, note the following points.

- If the number of data files saved on the external memory device increases, it may take some time for the data output processing, or the output of the next data may not be processed normally.
- When displaying pictures saved on the external memory device and processing the output of data both occur simultaneously, the pictures may not be displayed.
- When parts that blink overlap pictures saved to the external memory device, the blinking period may slow down when data output processing occurs.



- The following single-byte characters cannot be used in the file name configured by **File Name** or **Specify File Name by Value of Device Address**.

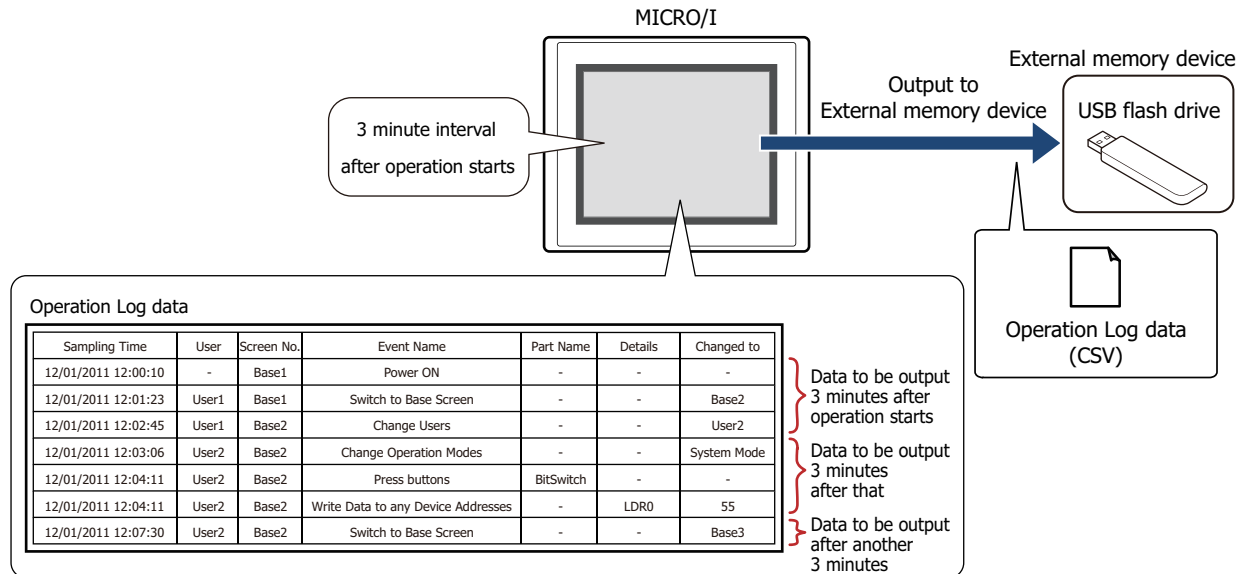
\ / : ; \* ? " < > |

- File names that exceed the limits in **Specify File Name by Value of Device Address** and file names configured with characters that cannot be used are as follows.
  - When the values of the source word devices exceeds the maximum number of device addresses (no NULL), the text is up to the maximum number of device addresses from the start.
  - When a character that cannot be used is set, the text is up to that character.
  - When the first character is a character that cannot be used, the text is that set for **File Name**.
- The operation when the **Set limit on files** check box is selected is as follows.
  - The files are output up to the set limit, and then for additional files, the new files are saved by discarding the old files in order of the oldest first.
  - If the number of files saved on the external memory device already exceeds the limit when operation starts, the number of files at that time is the limit. From there the data is discarded in order from the oldest data and replaced with new data with each file output.



### ■ Real Time

Select this check box to output data to the external memory device in real time.



With real time output, data is saved to the external memory device in three minute intervals after the MICRO/I starts running. If the accumulated data reaches 80% of the amount set in the Data Storage Area, then the data is forcibly saved to the external memory device. When there is already data with the same file name on the external memory device, data is appended to that file. If there was no update to the data during the three minutes, it is not output.

Data is appended to the file until the size of the file reaches the restriction size (256 MB), so the maximum amount of output data varies based on the settings for the output channel such as the amount of data, the data size, and the labels. If the interval events occur more quickly than the time it takes to accomplish the real time output (the interval for writing to the external memory device), the Operation Log is recorded up to the data storage amount - 1, and then afterwards, old data is discarded in order and replaced with new data.



Real time output stops when the file size of the Operation Log data exceeds 256 MB or when there is insufficient space on the external memory device. The error information is stored in the following HMI Special Data Registers. For details about the error information, refer to Chapter 28 "HMI Special Data Register (LSD)" on page 28-5.

USB flash drive: LSD33



- When the value of HMI Special Internal Relay LSM20 changes from 0 to 1, the data at that time is first output in real time to the external memory device, and then access to the external memory device is stopped.
- The amount of free space on the external memory device is saved to the following HMI Special Data Registers. For details about the free space on the External Memory Devices, refer to Chapter 28 "HMI Special Data Register (LSD)" on page 28-5.

USB flash drive: LSD34, 35

**File Name:** Enter the file name for the output data or shows the file name.

The default is "OPLOGA.CSV".

To change the file name, enter a new file name. The maximum number is 120 characters (including the extension).

**Specify File Name by Value of Device Address:** Select this check box to specify the name of the file for the output data with the value of the device address configured by (File Name Device Address).

(File Name Device Address): Specifies the word device that is the source of the data to use as the file name. The file name is set by reading the values sequentially from the starting device address specified with the File Name Device Address and handling those values as character data up to the character before NULL (00).

The maximum number of device addresses is 40 (80 single-byte characters). You can only specify an internal device. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Example: When the device address specified by (File Name Device Address) is LDR100 and the text to set is "IDEC":

(File Name Device Address)	LDR100	←	'I'	'D'	4844(Hex)
	LDR101	←	'E'	'C'	4543(Hex)
	LDR102	←	(NULL)		0000(Hex)

The file name at this time becomes "IDEC.CSV".

**Add Device Address data to File Name:** Select this check box to add the bottom three digits of the value of the device address configured by (File Name Device Address) to the end of the file name for the output data.

(File Name Device Address): Specifies the word device that is the source for the value to add to the file name. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64. This option can only be configured when the **Add Device Address data to File Name** check box is selected.

Example: When **File Name** is "OPLOGA" and the value of the device address configured by (File Name Device Address) is 123, the file name is "OPLOGA123.CSV".

**Add Time Stamp:** Selects the format of the output date and time to add to the file name for the output data.

**None, YY, YY+MM, YY+MM+DD**

The format is YYMMDD (YY: year, MM: month, DD: day).

Example: **File Name** is "OPLOGA" on September 15 2013

**YY:** OPLOGA\_13  
**YY+MM:** OPLOGA\_1309  
**YY+MM+DD:** OPLOGA\_130915

**Realtime Output:** Select this check box to forcibly output the data and save it to file at the desired timing.

(Trigger device address): Specifies the bit device or the bit number of the word device to serve as the condition to forcibly output the data. You can only specify an internal device. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64. Data is output to file when the trigger device address changes from 0 to 1.

**Set limit on files:** Specifies the upper limit (1 to 100) when limiting the number of files to be output.



When the **Set limit on files** check box is selected, note the following points.

- If the number of data files saved on the external memory device increases, it may take some time for the data output processing, or the output of the next data may not be processed normally.
- When displaying pictures saved on the external memory device and processing the output of data both occur simultaneously, the pictures may not be displayed.
- When parts that blink overlap pictures saved to the external memory device, the blinking period may slow down when data output processing occurs.



- The following single-byte characters cannot be used in the file name configured by **File Name** or **Specify File Name by Value of Device Address**.

\\ : ; \* ? " < > |

- File names that exceed the limits in **Specify File Name by Value of Device Address** and file names configured with characters that cannot be used are as follows.
  - When the values of the source word device addresses exceeds the maximum number of device addresses (no NULL), the text is up to the maximum number of device addresses from the start.
  - When a character that cannot be used is set, the text is up to that character.
  - When the first character is a character that cannot be used, the text is that set for **File Name**.
- The operation when the **Set limit on files** check box is selected is as follows.
  - The files are output up to the set limit, and then for additional files, the new files are saved by discarding the old files in order of the oldest first.
  - If the number of files saved on the external memory device already exceeds the limit when operation starts, the number of files at that time is the limit. From there the data is discarded in order from the oldest data and replaced with new data with each file output.
- The following operations are as follows if the **Realtime Output** check box is selected.
  - Even if the data is outputted forcibly, the real time output period (3 minute interval) is not reset.
  - While data is being output with the real time output function, the file is not output when the value of the **Realtime Output** device address is 1.
  - Even when output has finished, the value of device address does not automatically change to 0.



- The function to record data operates when Operation Log data is being saved to the external memory device.
- The batch output or real time output status of the Operation Log data can be checked with the value of HMI Special Internal Relay LSM37. When the data starts to be written to the external memory device, the value of device is 1. When writing is complete, the value is 0.
- The methods to erase Operation Log files saved on the external memory device are as follows.
  - To erase files during operation using parts, on the **External Memory Device** tab in the Project Settings dialog box, select the **Remove Files stored in External Memory Device** check box and the **All Operation Log data** check box, and then configure the trigger device address. Assign that trigger device address to a part.
  - To erase files with WindO/I-NV4, click **Clear** on the **Online** tab, and then click **Stored Data in External Memory Device** to open the Clear Data dialog box. Select the **Operation Log Data** check box and click **OK**.

Output Data File Name

The file name format is as follows.

**File Name Value of Device Address\_YYMMDD\_TTMSS.CSV**

File Name: The text entered in **File Name** or the text entered according to the value of the device address set by **Specify File Name by Value of Device Address**

Value of Device Address: The lower 3 digits of the value of the device address configured by **Add Device Address data to File Name**

YYMMDD: The year, month, and day of the month set on **Add Time Stamp**

TTMSS: The hour, minute, and second of the time configured on **Add Time Stamp**

■ **Example 1**

Item	Setting	
File Name	OPLOGA	
Add value of Device Address to File Name	(File Name Device Address) is LDR200	LDR200 value: 123
Add Time Stamp	YY+MM	Date when data was output: September 2013

Result: The file name is "OPLOGA123\_1309.CSV".

■ **Example 2**

Item	Setting	
Specify File Name by Value of Device Address	(File Name Device Address) is LDR100 Text to set is "IDEC"	LDR100 value: 4944 (Hex) LDR101 value: 4543 (Hex) LDR102 value: 0000 (Hex)
Add value of Device Address to File Name	(File Name Device Address) is LDR200	LDR200 value: 123
Add Time Stamp	YY+MM+DD+HH+MM+SS	Date and time when data was output: September 15 2013 at 23:30:50

Result: The file name is "IDEC123\_130915\_233050.CSV".

## 4 Using the Data

### 4.1 Saving the Data as a CSV File

#### ● Saving the Data as a CSV File

The Operation Log data can be saved to the external memory device as a CSV file or uploaded to a computer. The procedure to save the data is as follows.

- To save the data to an external memory device, click **Operation Log** on the WindO/I-NV4 **Configuration** tab to open the Operation Log Settings dialog box. Select an output method check box on the **External Memory Device** tab and configure the items. The Operation Log data is saved to the External Memory Device folder on the external memory device according to the **External Memory Device** tab settings. For details, refer to "External Memory Device Tab" on page 15-14.

#### ● Data Structure and Output Example

The data structure of the output file is as follows. The data structure for files output with batch output and real time output is the same.

Bold items are replaced by the Operation Log settings, recorded data, project file name, and WindO/I-NV4 version.

Headers	"Project Name", " <b>Project name</b> ", " <b>Version number</b> "
	"File Type", " <b>Log type</b> "
	Blank row
Label row	" <b>Sampling Time</b> ", " <b>User Name</b> ", " <b>Screen No.</b> ", " <b>Event Name</b> ", " <b>Part Name</b> ", " <b>Device Address</b> ", " <b>Changed to</b> "
Data row	" <b>MM/DD/YYYY HH:MM:SS</b> ", " <b>User Name</b> ", " <b>Screen Type &amp; No.</b> ", " <b>Event</b> ", " <b>Part Name</b> ", " <b>Device Address</b> ", " <b>Changed to</b> "
	⋮

#### Output example

"Project Name", "Dimmer Console", "V4.50"	Data size of each row - 41 bytes
"File Type", "Operation Log Data"	- 34 bytes
	- 2 bytes
"Sampling Time", "User", "Screen No.", "Operation", "Part Name", "Details", "Changed to"	- 85 bytes
" 12/01/2011 12:00:10", "-", "Base 1", "Power ON", "-", "-", "-"	- 60 bytes
" 12/01/2011 12:01:23", "User1", "Base 1", "Switch to Base Screen", "-", "-", "Base2"	- 81 bytes
⋮	



- The data size for each row is counted as 2 bytes for full-width characters, 1 byte for half-width characters, and 2 bytes for newlines. The total for each row is the total amount of space for the file.
- A space is inserted before the date in the data row.
- The display type for the date and time varies based on the language configured in **Project Settings**, on the **Project Details** tab, in **Language**.  
Japanese: YYYY/MM/DD HH:MM:SS  
European, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic, Cyrillic: MM/DD/YYYY HH:MM:SS



# Chapter 16 Data Storage Area

This chapter describes how to configure the data storage area and its operation on the MICRO/I.

## 1 Overview

### 1.1 What is the Data Storage Area?

The data storage area is the area in the MICRO/I's internal memory where saved data is not erased even when the power is turned off.

The following data can be saved in the data storage area.

- Alarm Log data  
☞ Chapter 13 "Alarm Log Function" on page 13-1
- Data Log data  
☞ Chapter 14 "Data Log Function" on page 14-1
- Operation Log data  
☞ Chapter 15 "Operation Log Function" on page 15-1



- When there is no remaining battery, the data in the data storage area is erased when the MICRO/I is turned off.
- If you download the project data from WindO/I-NV4, Alarm Log data, Operation Log data, and Data Log data is erased. The data saved in the HMI Keep Register (LKR) and the HMI Keep Relay (LK) is saved.

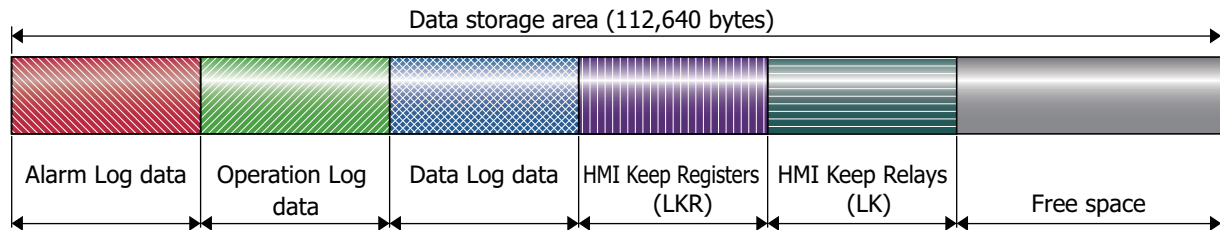
## 1.2 Data Storage Area

The capacity of the data storage area and the types and sizes of data that can be saved there differ according to the MICRO/I model.

- **Data Storage Area Capacity and Types of Storable Data**

You can allocate areas to save Alarm Log data, Operation Log data, and Data Log data, as well as areas to use as HMI Keep Register (LKR) and HMI Keep Relay (LK). The unallocated leftover area is free space.

### HG2G-5T



- **Minimum and Maximum Amount of Data Storage and Number of Addresses**

The minimum and maximum amount of data storage and the minimum and maximum number of addresses that can be configured for the data storage area is as follows.

Data type	HG2G-5T	
	Minimum	Maximum
Number of Stored Data for Alarm Log	0	5520
Number of Stored Data for Operation Log	0	3945
Number of Stored Data for Data Log per Device Address	0	13808
Number of HMI Keep Register (LKR)	1024	8192
Number of HMI Keep Relay (LK)	1024	8192

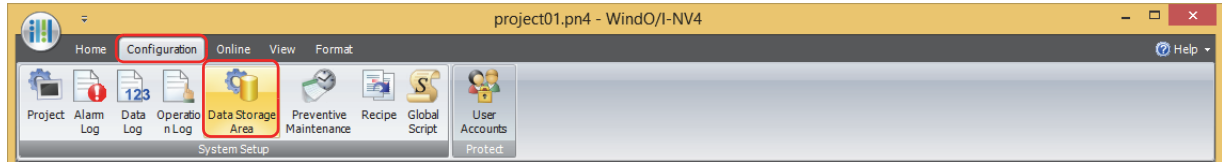


## 2 Data Storage Area Configuration Procedure

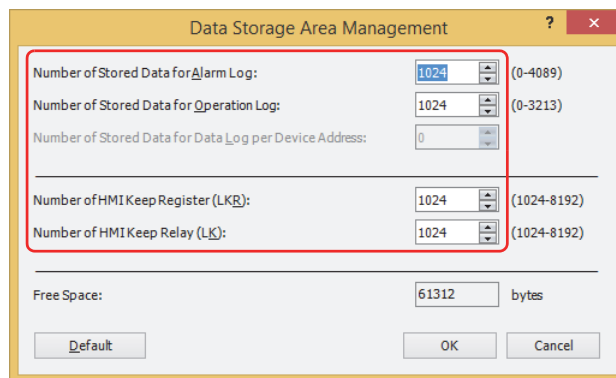
This section describes the configuration procedure for the data storage area.

- 1 On the **Configuration** tab, in the **System Setup** group, click **Data Storage Area**.

The **Data Storage Area Management** dialog box is displayed.



- 2 Specify the amount of Alarm Log data to save in the data storage area in **Number of Stored Data for Alarm Log** (0 to 5520).



- 3 Specify the amount of Operation Log data to save in the data storage area in **Number of Stored Data for Operation Log** (0 to 3945).
- 4 Specify the amount of Data Log data per device address to save in the data storage area in **Number of Stored Data for Data Log per Device Address** (0 to 13808).
- 5 Specify the number of HMI Keep Register (LKR) addresses in **Number of HMI Keep Register (LKR)** (1024 to 8192).
- 6 Specify the number of HMI Keep Relay (LK) addresses in **Number of HMI Keep Relay (LK)** (1024 to 8192).
- 7 Click **OK**.

The **Data Storage Area Management** dialog box closes.

This concludes configuring the data storage area.

### 3 Data Storage Area Management Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons on the **Data Storage Area Management** dialog box.

- **Number of Stored Data for Alarm Log**

Specifies the amount of Alarm Log data to save in the data storage area (0 to 5520).

Alarm Log data is only saved in the data storage area when **Store** is selected under **Block Settings, Data** in the **Auto-Setup** dialog box or in the **Individual Settings** dialog box for Alarm Log Settings.

- **Number of Stored Data for Operation Log**

Specifies the amount of Operation Log data to save in the data storage area (0 to 3945).

- **Number of Stored Data for Data Log per Device Address**

Specifies the amount of Data Log data per device address to save in the data storage area (0 to 13808).

Data Log data is only saved in the data storage area when **Enable** is selected under **Log function** on the **General** Tab in the **Individual Settings** dialog box for Data Log Settings.

- **Number of HMI Keep Register (LKR)**

Specifies the number of HMI Keep Register (LKR) addresses (1024 to 8192).

- **Number of HMI Keep Relay (LK)**

Specifies the number of HMI Keep Relay (LK) addresses (1024 to 8192).

- **Free Space**

Shows the amount of free space in the data storage area (in bytes).

- **Default**

Returns the configured values to their default values.

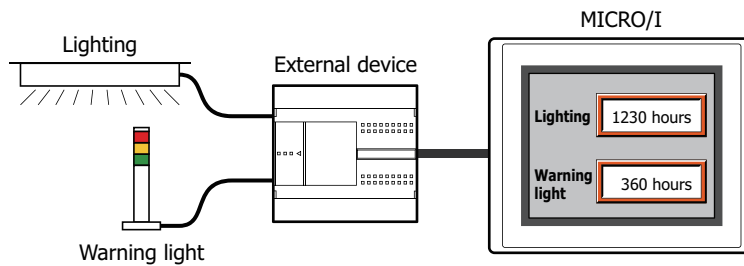
This chapter describes how to configure the Preventive Maintenance function and its operation on the MICRO/I.

## 1 Overview

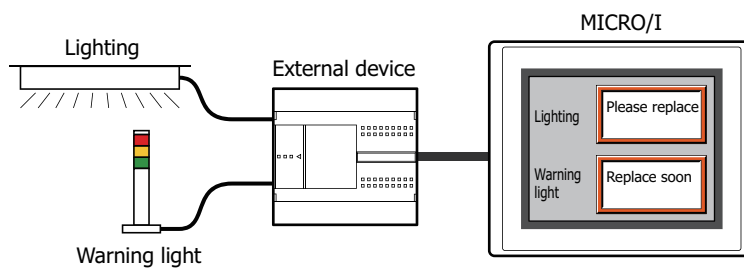
### 1.1 How the Preventive Maintenance Function is Used

The Preventive Maintenance function monitors the state of device addresses and counts the time the monitored device addresses are 1, as well as the number of times the values of monitored device addresses change to 1. The Preventive Maintenance function can perform the following functions.

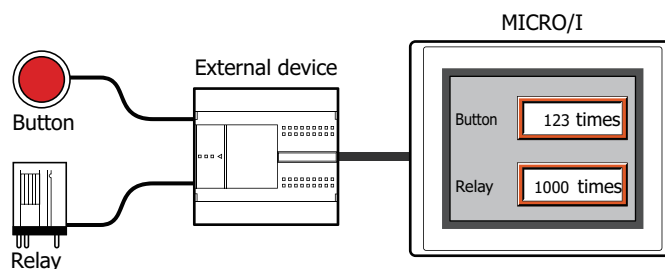
- Monitor device addresses that turn on lighting or warning lights and count the operation time



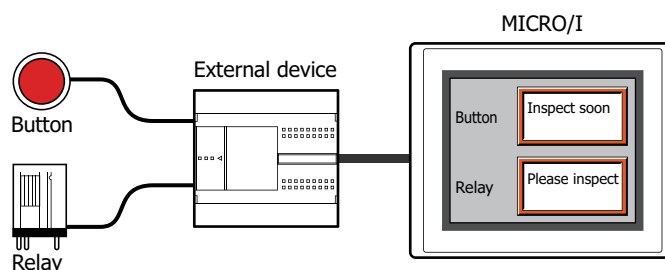
- Report the replacement time for lighting and warning lights by the counted operation time



- Monitor device addresses connected to buttons and relays and count the operation count



- Report the inspection time for buttons and relays by the counted operation count



## 1.2 Counting the Operation Time and Operation Count

The operation time and operation count are counted up to the set maximum value. The counted operation time and operation count are saved in HMI Keep Registers (LKR) and the values are retained until they are reset. To reset a counted value, set the value of the configured HMI Keep Register (LKR) to 0.

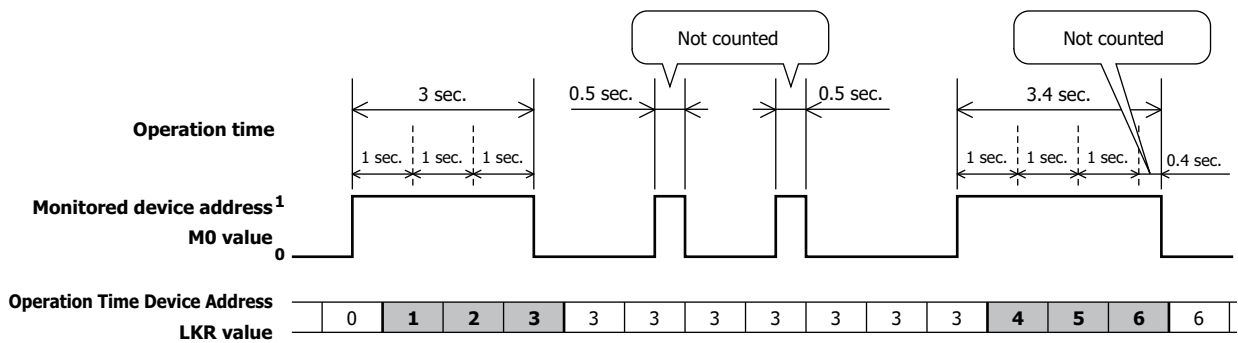
The maximum value that can be configured varies based on the data type of the destination device address for the operation time and operation count.

### ● Counting the Operation Time

While the value of the monitored device address is 1, 1 is added to the value of the device address (Operation Time Device Address) configured in **Measure Operation Time** for each second that elapses. The operation time is not counted when it is less than one second.

The counted operation time is written to the device address configured in **Measure Operation Time**.

Example: When the value of monitored device address M0 is 1, 1 is added to the value of Operation Time Device Address LKR0.

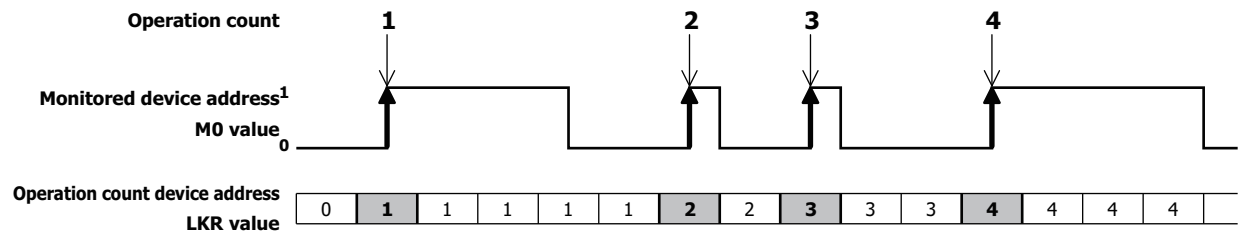


### ● Counting the Operation Count

When the value of the monitored device address changes from 0 to 1, 1 is added to the value of the device address (operation count device address) configured in **Measure Operation Count**.

The counted operation count is written to the device address configured in **Measure Operation Count**.

Example: When the value of monitored device address M0 changes from 0 to 1, 1 is added to the value of operation count device address LKR0.



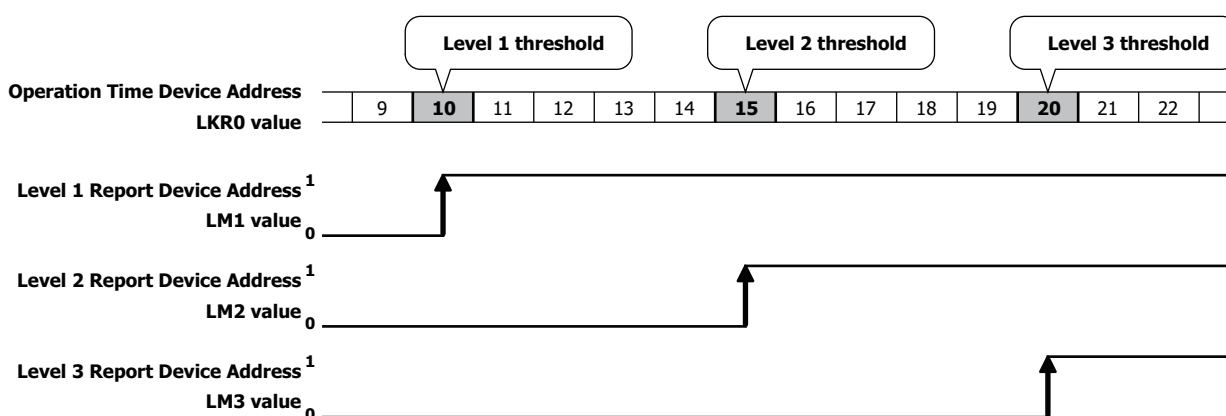
**!** If the value of monitored device addresses changes from 0 to 1 in an interval shorter than the MICRO/I scan time and the communication cycle with external devices, the operation time and operation count is not counted normally. You can check the maximum MICRO/I scan time (x 1 ms) with the value of HMI Special Data Register LSD4. You can check the communication cycle with external devices (x 1 ms) with the value of HMI Special Data Register LSD6. For details, refer to Chapter 28 "HMI Special Data Register (LSD)" on page 28-5.

### 1.3 Thresholds

The threshold is a value that is the criterion for reporting to a configured device address (Report Device Address) when the value counted for the operation time or operation count (a value of Operation Time Device Address or Operation Count Device Address) has reached the threshold value. 1 is written to the configured device address when the operation time and operation count reach the threshold.

Example: When the value of Operation Time Device Address LKR0 reaches the threshold set for level 1 through level 3, 1 is written to the Report Device Address configured for each level, LM1 through LM3.

Level	Threshold	Report Device Address
Level 1	10	LM1
Level 2	15	LM2
Level 3	20	LM3

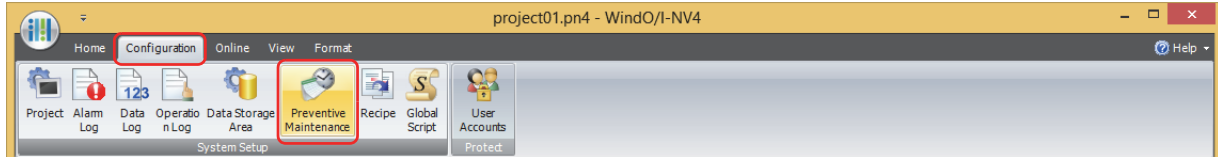


## 2 Preventive Maintenance Function Configuration Procedure

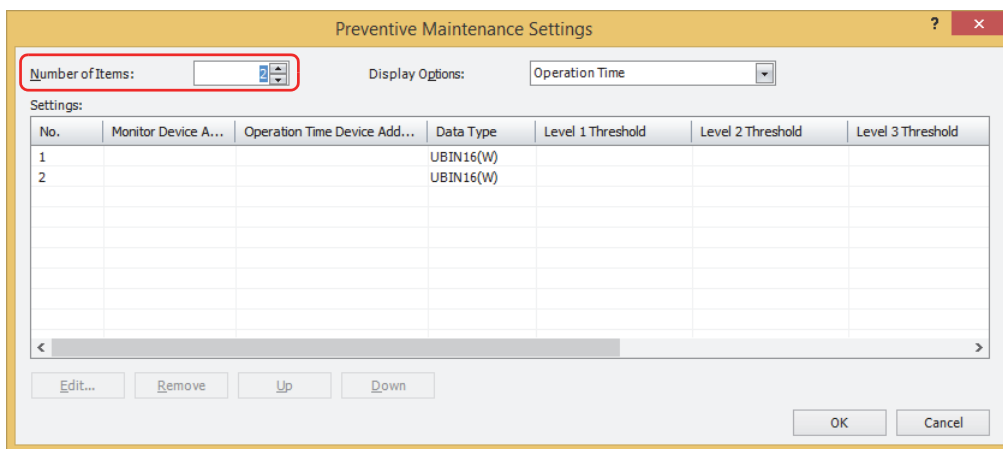
This section describes the configuration procedure for the Preventive Maintenance function.

### 2.1 Counting Operation Time and Operation Count

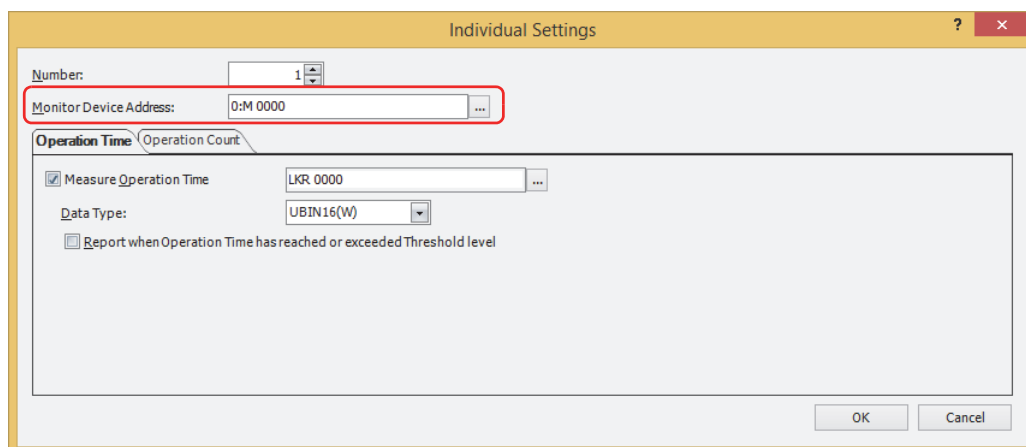
- 1 On the **Configuration** tab, in the **System Setup** group, click **Preventive Maintenance**. The **Preventive Maintenance Settings** dialog box is displayed.



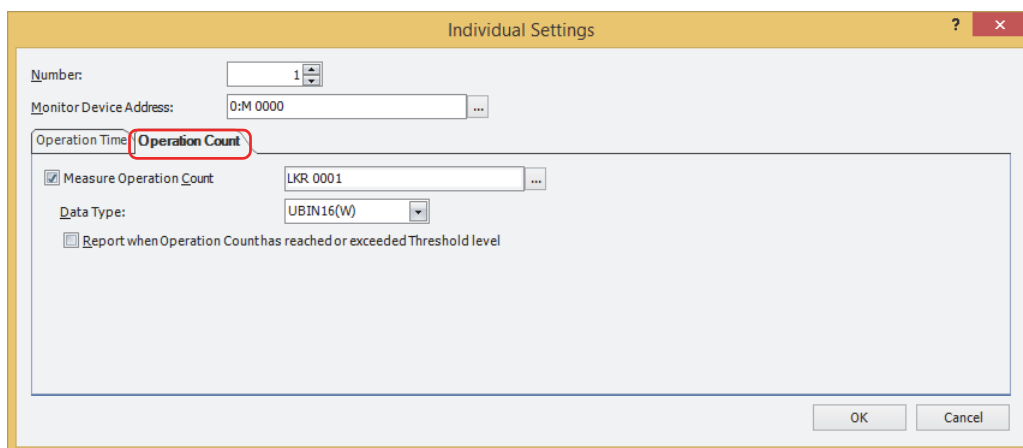
- 2 Specify the number of device addresses to monitor in **Number of Items**.



- 3 Select the item to display in **Settings** with **Display Options**. Select **Operation Time + Operation Count**. The **Operation Time** and **Operation Count** settings are displayed in **Settings**.
- 4 Select the number to register the Preventive Maintenance settings to in **Settings**, then click **Edit**. The **Individual Settings** dialog box is displayed.
- 5 Specify the bit device or bit number of the word device to monitor with **Monitor Device Address**. Click **...** to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.



- 6 Select the **Measure Operation Time** check box on the **Operation Time** tab.  
If you are not counting the operation time, leave the **Measure Operation Time** check box cleared and proceed to step 9.
- 7 Specify the destination device address for the counted operation time.  
You can only specify an HMI Keep Register (LKR).  
Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.
- 8 Select the data type for the value of **Measure Operation Time** device address with **Data Type**.  
This concludes configuring operation time counting.
- 9 Click the **Operation Count** tab.



- 10 Select the **Measure Operation Count** check box.  
If you are not counting the operation count, leave the **Measure Operation Count** check box cleared and proceed to step 13.
- 11 Specify the destination device address for the counted operation count.  
You can only specify an HMI Keep Register (LKR).  
Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.
- 12 Select the data type for the value of **Measure Operation Count** device address with **Data Type**.  
This concludes configuring operation count counting.
- 13 Click **OK** to close the **Individual Settings** dialog box.  
You are returned to the **Preventive Maintenance Settings** dialog box.
- 14 Repeat steps 2 to 13 to register settings to count the operation time and operation count in all the used numbers.  
This concludes configuring operation time and operation count counting.

Next, configure the functions to execute using counted data.

☞ "4.1 Displaying the Counted Operation Count on a Numerical Display" on page 17-11

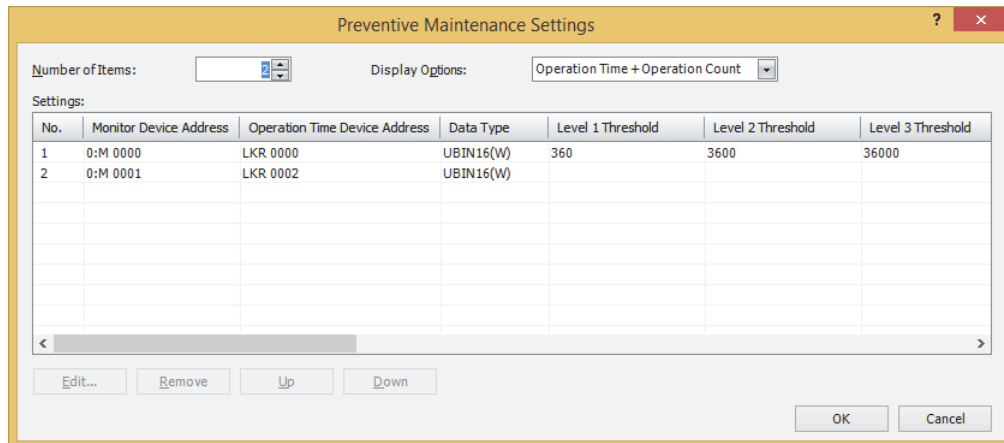
☞ "4.2 Notifying with a Beep when the Counted Operation Time Reaches the Threshold" on page 17-14

### 3 Preventive Maintenance Settings Dialog Box

This section describes the items and buttons on the **Preventive Maintenance Settings** dialog box and the **Individual Settings** dialog box.

#### 3.1 Preventive Maintenance Settings Dialog Box

The **Preventive Maintenance Settings** dialog box is used to manage the preventive maintenance settings for each monitored device address.



##### ■ Number of Items

Specifies the number of device addresses (1 to 256) to monitor. The numbers for the amount of configured devices is displayed in **Settings**.

##### ■ Display Options

Select the item to display in **Settings** from the following:

- Operation Time: Operation time settings are displayed in **Settings**.
- Operation Count: Operation count settings are displayed in **Settings**.
- Operation Time + Operation Count: Operation time and operation count settings are displayed in **Settings**.

##### ■ Settings

Edits the settings for each number.

- No.:

  - Shows the number of the preventive maintenance settings to manage. Double clicking the cell displays the **Individual Settings** dialog box. For details, refer to "3.2 Individual Settings Dialog Box" on page 17-8.

- Monitor Device Address:

  - Shows the bit device or bit number of the word device to count the operation time or operation count.
  - Double clicking the cell displays the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

- Operation Time Device Address:

  - Shows the destination device address for the counted operation time. You can only specify an HMI Keep Register (LKR).
  - Double clicking the cell displays the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.
  - This option is only displayed when **Operation Time** or **Operation Time + Operation Count** is selected in **Display Options**.

- Data Type:

  - Shows the date type of the Operation Time Device Address. Double clicking the cell displays the **Individual Settings** dialog box. For details, refer to "3.2 Individual Settings Dialog Box" on page 17-8.
  - This option is only displayed when **Operation Time** or **Operation Time + Operation Count** is selected in **Display Options**.



- Level 1 to 3 Threshold:** Shows the time as a constant or a device address that is the criterion for reporting at level 1 through level 3. For a constant, double clicking the cell displays the **Individual Settings** dialog box. For details, refer to "3.2 Individual Settings Dialog Box" on page 17-8. For a device address, the Tag Editor is displayed. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.  
This option is only displayed when **Operation Time** or **Operation Time + Operation Count** is selected in **Display Options**.
- Level 1 to 3 Report Device Address:** Shows the bit device or bit of the word device for reporting when the operation time reaches or exceeds the level 1 through level 3 thresholds.  
Double clicking the cell displays the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.  
This option is only displayed when **Operation Time** or **Operation Time + Operation Count** is selected in **Display Options**.
- Operation Count Device Address:** Shows the destination device address for the counted operation count. You can only specify an HMI Keep Register (LKR).  
Double clicking the cell displays the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.  
This option is only displayed when **Operation Count** or **Operation Time + Operation Count** is selected in **Display Options**.
- Data Type:** Shows the date type of the operation count device address. Double clicking the cell displays the **Individual Settings** dialog box. For details, refer to "3.2 Individual Settings Dialog Box" on page 17-8.  
This option is only displayed when **Operation Count** or **Operation Time + Operation Count** is selected in **Display Options**.
- Level 1 to 3 Threshold:** Shows the count as a constant or a device address that is the criterion for reporting at level 1 through level 3. For a constant, double clicking the cell displays the **Individual Settings** dialog box. For details, refer to "3.2 Individual Settings Dialog Box" on page 17-8. For a device address, the Tag Editor is displayed. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.  
This option is only displayed when **Operation Count** or **Operation Time + Operation Count** is selected in **Display Options**.
- Level 1 to 3 Report Device Address:** Shows the bit device or bit number of the word device for reporting when the operation count reaches or exceeds the level 1 through level 3 thresholds.  
Double clicking the cell displays the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.  
This option is only displayed when **Operation Count** or **Operation Time + Operation Count** is selected in **Display Options**.
- **Edit**  
Registers or changes the settings for the selected number.  
Select a number and click this button to display the **Individual Settings** dialog box. The configured content for the selected number is reflected in the **Individual Settings** dialog box. For details, refer to "3.2 Individual Settings Dialog Box" on page 17-8.
  - **Remove**  
Deletes the settings for the selected number.  
Select a number and click this button.
  - **Up**  
Shifts the selected settings upward in the list.
  - **Down**  
Shifts the selected settings downward in the list.

## 3.2 Individual Settings Dialog Box

The **Individual Settings** dialog box is used to configure the operation time and operation count settings for each monitored device address.

- Number:** Shows the number selected in **Settings** in the **Preventive Maintenance Settings** dialog box. To change the set number, specify a number (1 to 256). You can only specify a number of the amount of devices configured by **Number of Items** in the **Preventive Maintenance Settings** dialog box.
- Monitor Device Address:** Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device to count the operation time or operation count.
- Click to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

### ● Operation Time Tab

The **Operation Time** tab is used to configure the destination device address for the counted operation time and the report conditions when the threshold is reached or exceeded.

#### ■ Measure Operation Time

Select this check box to count the operation time.

(Operation Time Device Address): Specifies the destination device address for the counted operation time. You can only specify an HMI Keep Register (LKR).

Click to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.



If you specify the same device address as the Operation Time Device Address for multiple numbers, the counted operation time is added in total by all the monitored device addresses for each number and the function will not be able to count normally.

#### ■ Data Type

Select the data type for the Operation Time Device Address as **UBIN16(W)** or **UBIN32(D)**. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

#### ■ Report when Operation Time has reached or exceeded Threshold level

Select this check box to report when the counted operation time reaches or exceeds the threshold.

#### ■ (Data Type)

Selects the type of data for the threshold.

**Value:** Uses a constant as the threshold.

**Device Address:** Uses a value of device address as the threshold.

#### ■ Level 1

Configures the level 1 threshold and Report Device Address.

**Threshold** Specifies the time as a constant or a device address that is the criterion for reporting at level 1. For a constant, the range that can be set varies based on the data type. For a device address, click to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

**Report Device Address:** Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device for reporting when the operation time reaches or exceeds the level 1 threshold.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

#### ■ Level 2

Select this check box to configure the level 2 threshold and Report Device Address.

**Threshold** Specifies the time as a constant or a device address that is the criterion for reporting at level 2. For a constant, the range that can be set varies based on the data type. For a device address, click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

**Report Device Address:** Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device for reporting when the operation time reaches or exceeds the level 2 threshold.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

#### ■ Level 3

Select this check box to configure the level 3 threshold and Report Device Address.

**Threshold** Specifies the time as a constant or a device address that is the criterion for reporting at level 3. For a constant, the range that can be set varies based on the data type. For a device address, click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

**Report Device Address:** Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device for reporting when the operation time reaches or exceeds the level 3 threshold.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

### ● Operation Count Tab

The **Operation Count** tab is used to configure the destination device address for the counted operation count and the report conditions when the threshold is reached or exceeded.

#### ■ Measure Operation Count

Select this check box to count the operation count.

**(Operation Count Device Address):** Specifies the destination device address for the counted operation count. You can only specify an HMI Keep Register (LKR).

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.



If you specify the same device address as the operation count device address for multiple numbers, the counted operation count is added in total by all the monitored device addresses for each number and the function will not be able to count normally.

### ■ Data Type

Select the data type for the operation count device address as **UBIN16(W)** or **UBIN32(D)**. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

### ■ Report when Operation Count has reached or exceeded Threshold level

Select this check box to report when the counted operation count reaches or exceeds the threshold.

### ■ (Data Type)

Selects the type of data for the threshold.

Value: Uses a constant as the threshold.

Device Address: Uses a value of device address as the threshold.

### ■ Level 1

Configures the level 1 threshold and Report Device Address.

Threshold Specifies the count as a constant or a device address that is the criterion for reporting at level 1. For a constant, the range that can be set varies based on the data type. For a device address, click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Report Device Address: Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device for reporting when the operation count reaches or exceeds the level 1 threshold.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

### ■ Level 2

Select this check box to configure the level 2 threshold and Report Device Address.

Threshold Specifies the count as a constant or a device address that is the criterion for reporting at level 2. For a constant, the range that can be set varies based on the data type. For a device address, click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Report Device Address: Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device for reporting when the operation count reaches or exceeds the level 2 threshold.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

### ■ Level 3

Select this check box to configure the level 3 threshold and Report Device Address.

Threshold Specifies the count as a constant or a device address that is the criterion for reporting at level 3. For a constant, the range that can be set varies based on the data type. For a device address, click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

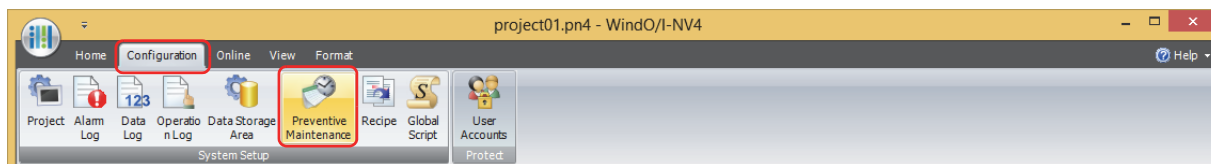
Report Device Address: Specifies the bit device or bit number of the word device for reporting when the operation count reaches or exceeds the level 3 threshold.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

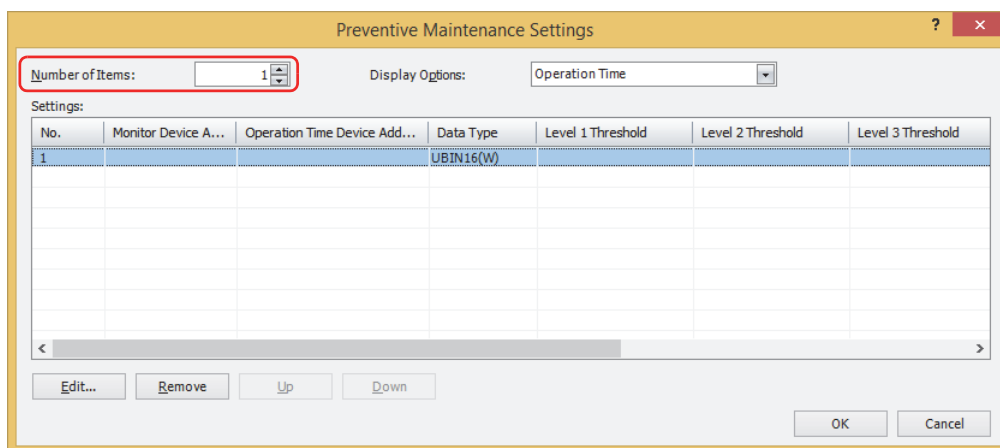
## 4 Using the Data

### 4.1 Displaying the Counted Operation Count on a Numerical Display

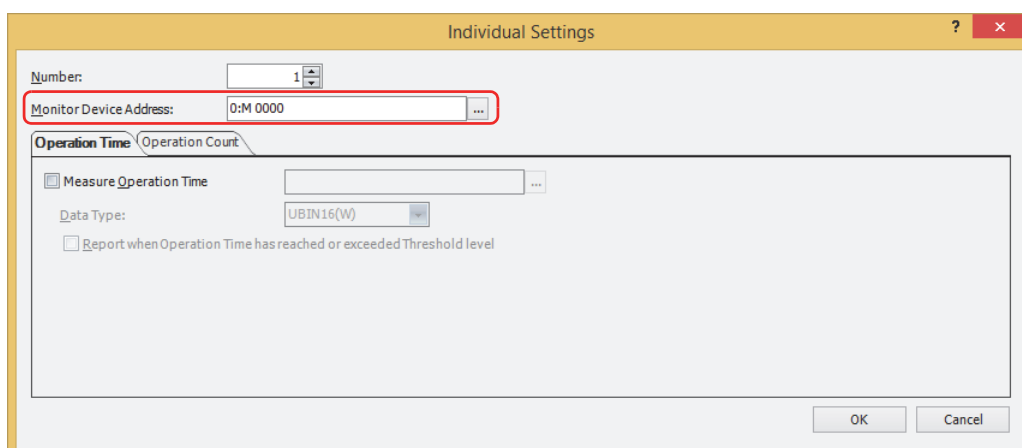
- 1 On the **Configuration** tab, in the **System Setup** group, click **Preventive Maintenance**.  
The **Preventive Maintenance Settings** dialog box is displayed.

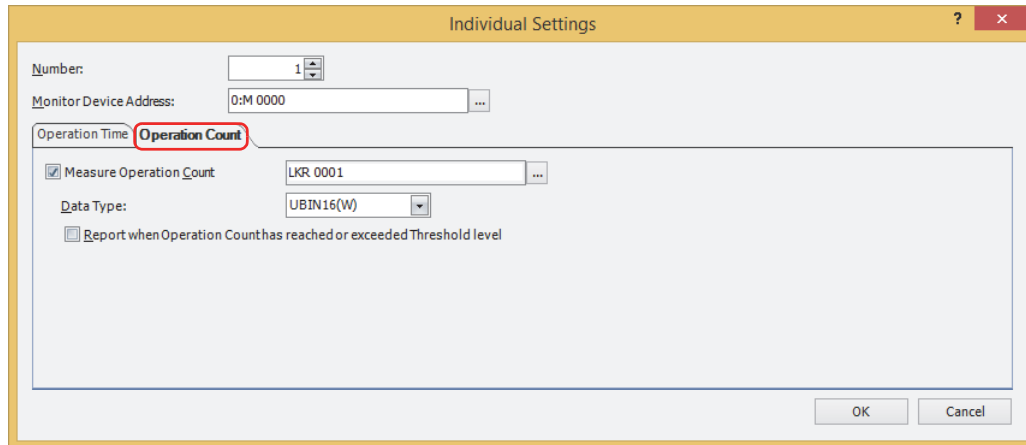
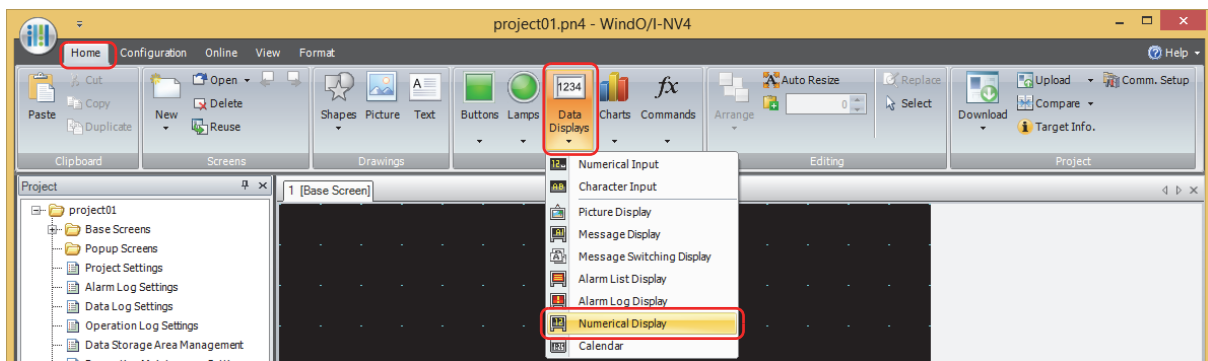


- 2 Specify the number of device addresses to monitor in **Number of Items**.



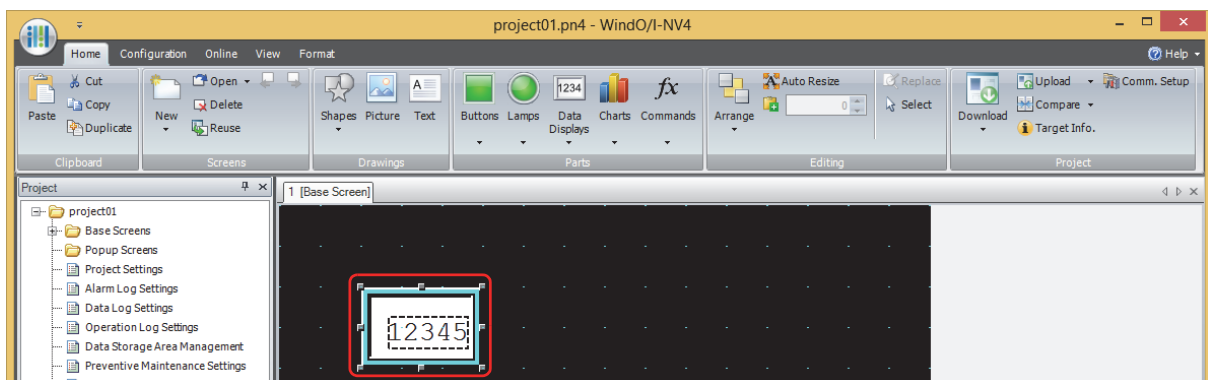
- 3 Select the item to display in **Settings** with **Display Options**.  
Select **Operation Count**.  
Operation count settings are displayed in **Settings**.
- 4 Select the number to register the Preventive Maintenance settings to in **Settings**, then click **Edit**.  
The **Individual Settings** dialog box is displayed.
- 5 Specify the bit device or bit number of the word device to monitor with **Monitor Device Address**.



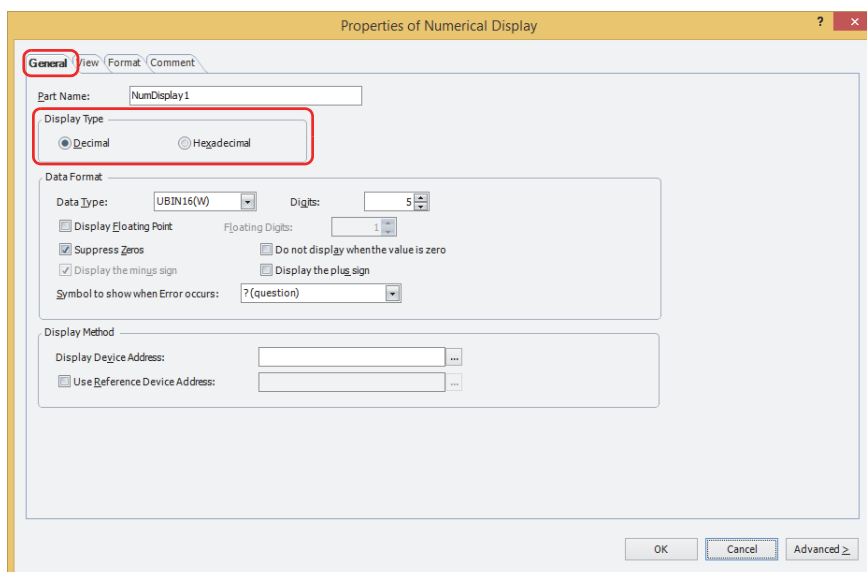
6 Click the **Operation Count** tab.7 Select the **Measure Operation Count** check box and specify the destination device address for the counted operation count.8 Select the data type for the value of **Measure Operation Count** device address with **Data Type**.9 On the **Home** tab, in the **Parts** group, click **Data Displays**, and then click **Numerical Display**.

## 10 Click a point on the edit screen where you wish to place the Numerical Display.

## 11 Double-click the dropped Numerical Display and the Properties dialog box is displayed.



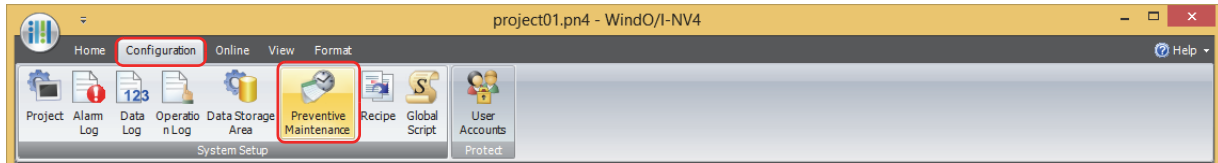
- 12 On the **General** tab, under **Display Type**, click **Decimal**.



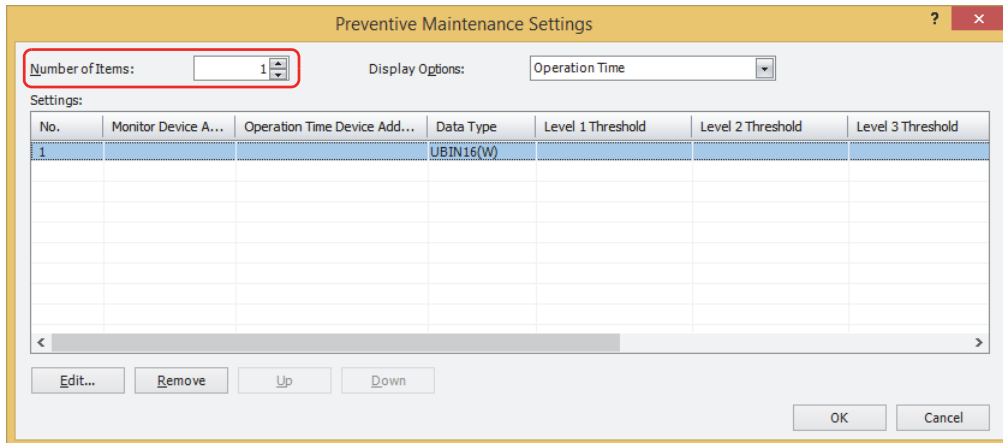
- 13 Under **Data Format**, in **Data Type**, select the data type for the value to display.  
Select the same data type as the data type selected on the **Operation Count** tab in the Preventive Maintenance settings **Individual Settings** dialog box.
- 14 Specify **Digits** for the value to display.  
The digits that can be set varies based on the display type or data type.
- 15 Under **Display Method**, in **Display Device Address**, specify the destination device address for the counted operation count.  
Select the same device address as the device configured with **Measure Operation Count** on the **Operation Count** tab in the Preventive Maintenance settings **Individual Settings** dialog box.
- 16 Click **OK**.  
The properties dialog box closes.  
This concludes the configuration to display the counted operation count on a Numerical Display.

## 4.2 Notifying with a Beep when the Counted Operation Time Reaches the Threshold

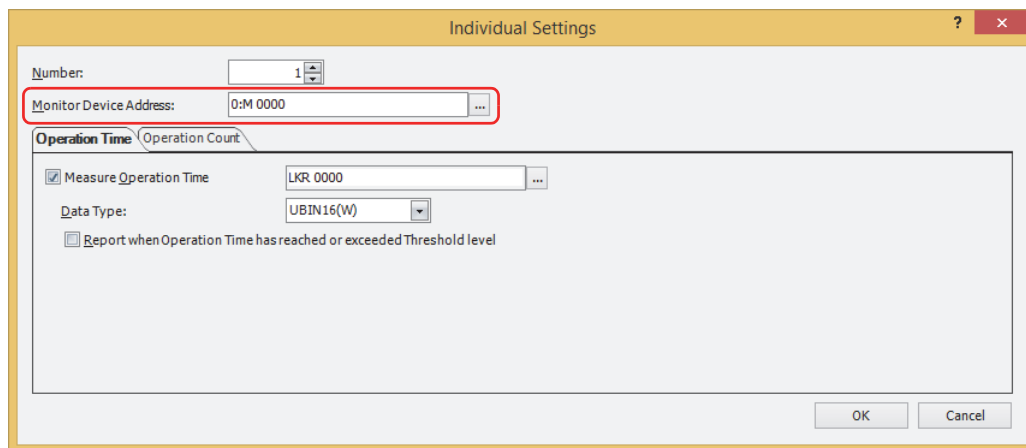
- 1 On the **Configuration** tab, in the **System Setup** group, click **Preventive Maintenance**.  
The **Preventive Maintenance Settings** dialog box is displayed.



- 2 Specify the number of device addresses to monitor in **Number of Items**.



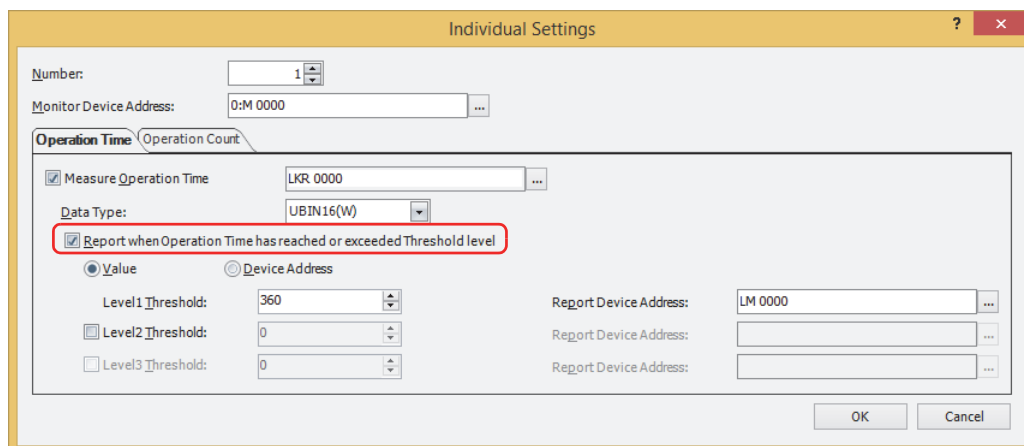
- 3 Select the number to register the Preventive Maintenance settings to in **Settings**, then click **Edit**.  
The **Individual Settings** dialog box is displayed.
- 4 Specify the bit device or bit number of the word device to monitor with **Monitor Device Address**.



- 5 Select the **Measure Operation Time** check box on the **Operation Time** tab and specify the destination device address for the counted operation time.
- 6 Select the data type for the value of **Measure Operation Time** device address with **Data Type**.



- 7 Select the **Report when Operation Time has reached or exceeded Threshold level** check box.




- 8 Select the type of data for the threshold.

If you select **Value**, specify the threshold as a constant.


If you select **Device Address**, specify the threshold as a value of device address.

- 9 Configure **Threshold** for level 1.

When you select **Value** as the threshold data type, specify the threshold as a constant. The range for the constant that can be set varies based on the data type.

When you select **Device Address** as the threshold data type, specify the threshold as a value of device address. Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

- 10 Configure **Report Device Address** for level 1.

Specify the bit device or bit number of the word device for reporting when the threshold is reached or exceeded. Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

You can only specify an internal device.

- 11 Click **OK** to close the **Individual Settings** dialog box.

You are returned to the **Preventive Maintenance Settings** dialog box.

- 12 Click **OK**.

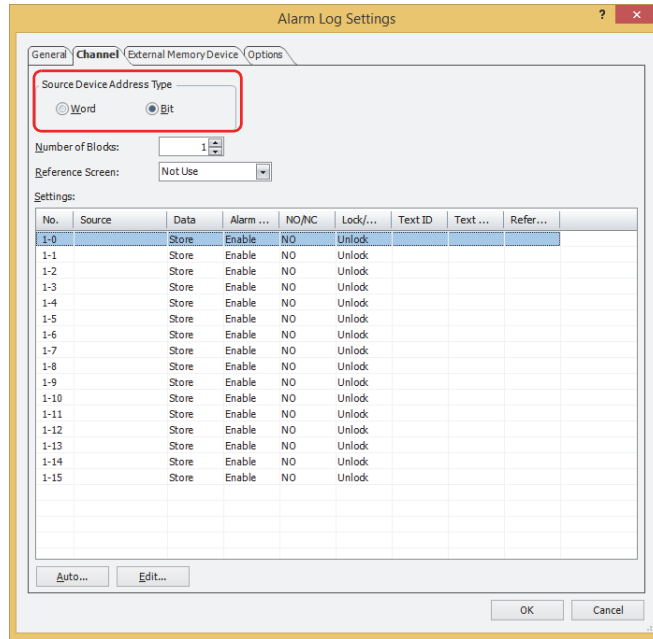
The **Preventive Maintenance Settings** dialog box closes.

- 13 On the **Configuration** tab, in the **System Setup** group, click **Alarm Log**.

The **Alarm Log Settings** dialog box is displayed.



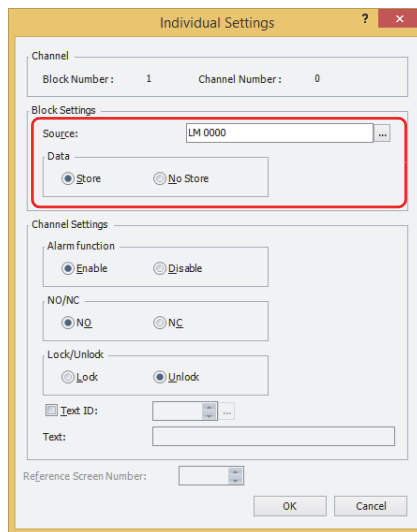
- 14 On the **Channel** tab, under **Source Device Address Type**, select **Bit** and specify **Number of Blocks**.



- 15 Select the channel number to register the level 1 Report Device Address to and click **Edit**.  
The **Individual Settings** dialog box is displayed.

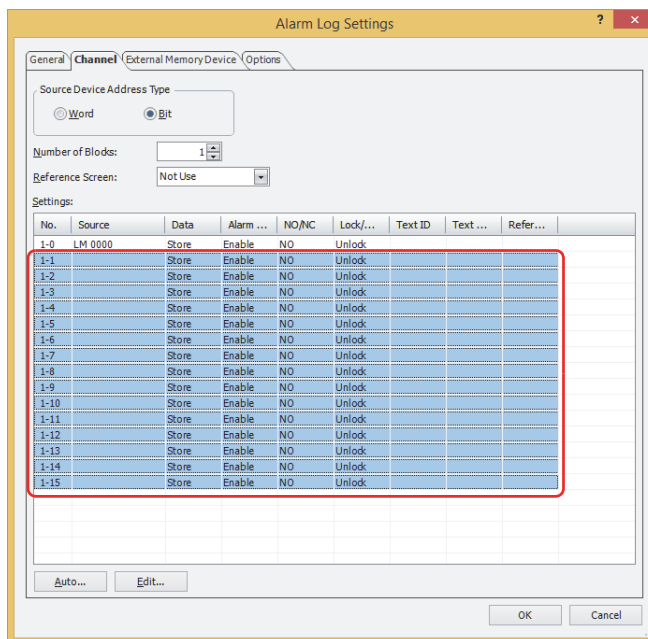
- 16 Specify the level 1 Report Device Address in **Source** and select **Store** under **Data**.

Set **Source** to the level 1 Report Device Address configured on the **Operation Time** tab in the Preventive Maintenance settings **Individual Settings** dialog box.

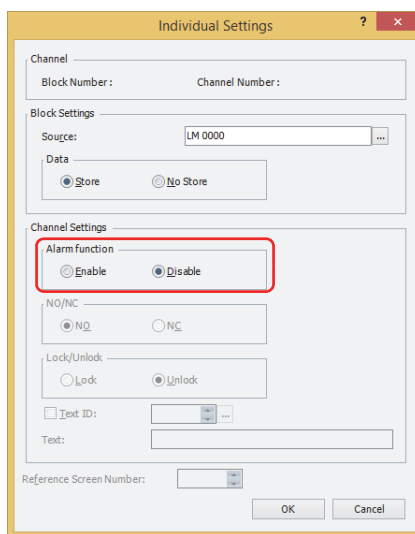


- 17 Select **Enable** under **Alarm function**, select **NO** under **NO/NC**, and click **OK**.

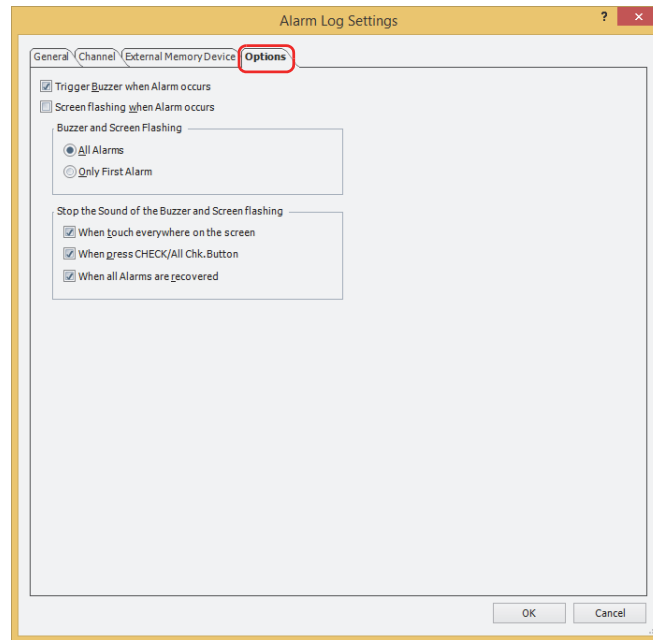
- 18 On the **Alarm Log Settings** dialog box, switch the alarm function for all the unused channel numbers to **Disable**. Select all the unused channels with the  **Shift** key + click or the  **Ctrl** key + click and click **Edit**. The **Individual Settings** dialog box is displayed.



Under **Channel Settings - Alarm function**, select **Disable** and click **OK**.



- 19 Click the **Options** tab in the **Alarm Log Settings** dialog box.



- 20 Select the **Trigger Buzzer when Alarm occurs** check box.

- 21 Click **OK**.

The **Alarm Log Settings** dialog box closes.

This concludes the configuration to notify with a beep when the counted operation time reaches the threshold.

# Chapter 18 Recipe Function

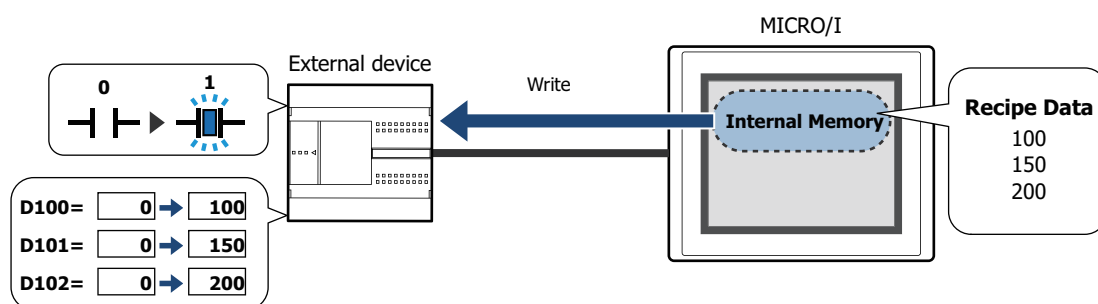
This chapter describes how to configure the Recipe function and its operation on the MICRO/I.

## 1 Overview

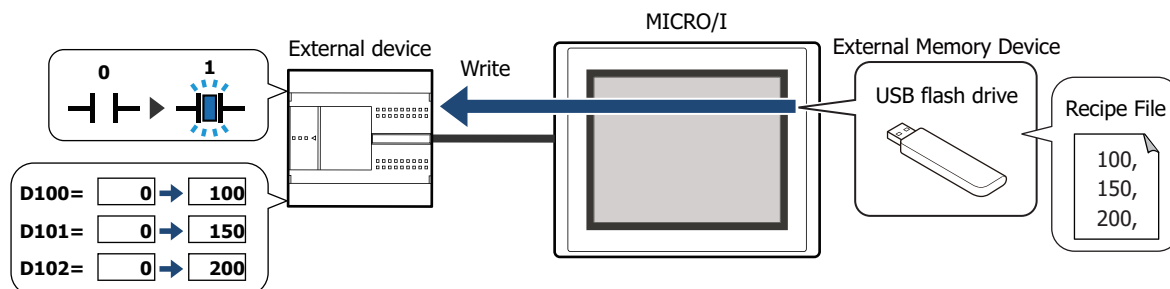
### 1.1 How the Recipe Function is Used

The Recipe function batch writes values prepared in advanced to specified device addresses and batch reads the values for specified device addresses according to the state of a device address. Use this function for situations such as configuring the initial values of an external device when the MICRO/I starts running. The data used by the Recipe function is called recipe data for the data saved in internal memory, a recipe file for data saved to the external memory device, and recipe values for the values written to device addresses that were saved in recipe data and recipe files. The Recipe function can perform the following functions.

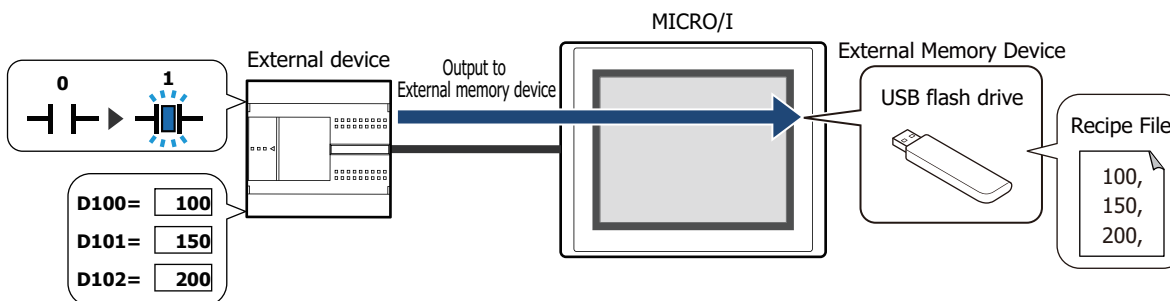
- Batch write the recipe values saved in internal memory to device addresses when a value of device address changes from 0 to 1



- Batch write the recipe values saved on the external memory device to device addresses when a value of device address changes from 0 to 1



- Batch read values of device addresses and save them to the external memory device as a recipe file when a value of device address changes from 0 to 1



The values of device addresses can be retained when the power is turned off by reading values of device addresses to the external memory device and saving them as a recipe file and then writing those values the next time the power is turned on.

## 1.2 Data for Recipes

---

The data handled by the Recipe function is based on the top device address and the amount of data selected.

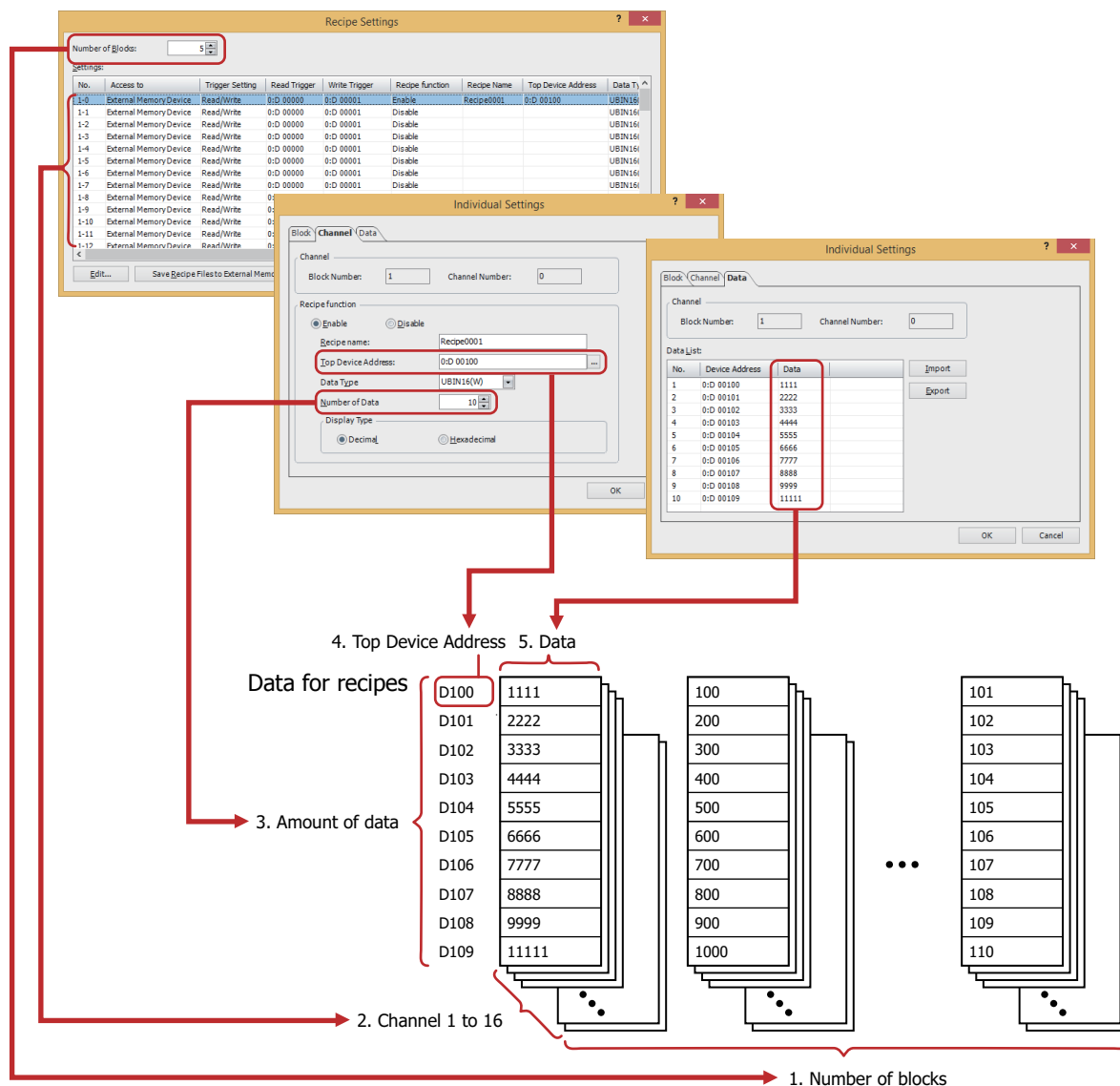
Example: The top device address is D100 and the amount of data is 10.

	Value of Device Address
D100	1111
D101	2222
D102	3333
D103	4444
D104	5555
D105	6666
D106	7777
D107	8888
D108	9999
D109	11111

### 1.3 Data Configuration

The relationship between the Recipe function settings and the data for recipes is as follows.

#### Recipe settings



1. Number of blocks: The operation using the data for recipes is configured in blocks (0 to 64). 1 block is 16 channels.
2. Channels: Destination device addresses and recipe values are configured in channels. 1 channel is used for 1 item of data for the recipe.
3. Amount of data: The amount of data configured for one channel. The maximum amount of data that can be configured is 8192.
4. Top Device Address: The start address of the destination device addresses for recipe values and the source device addresses for values of device addresses.
5. Data: The values to write to the device addresses.



If **Float32(F)** is selected for **Data Type** on the **Channel** tab, the values of device addresses that were read are saved to the recipe file in the floating point type. However, when a value that was read is 8 digits or larger, it is saved in the exponential type.



If there are many word devices for the data for the recipe, it will take time to read and write them. For example, when using the Recipe function to configure initial values, if other processes are executed before the function is finished writing all the settings, you may experience unexpected results. Monitor System Area 2 Transferring recipe bit (address number+3, bit4) while the recipe is transferring and wait until reading and writing the data for the recipe is finished before executing other processes. For details, refer to Chapter 4 "System Area" on page 4-17.

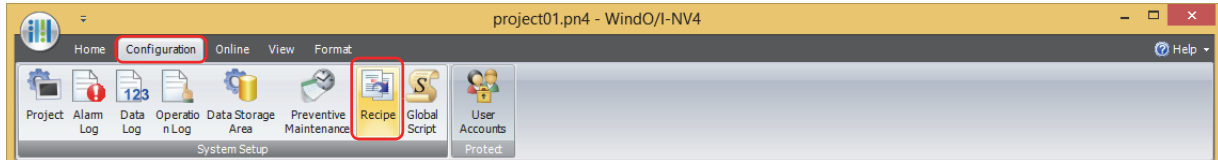
## 2 Recipe Function Configuration Procedure

This section describes the configuration procedure for the Recipe function.

### 2.1 Configuring Recipe Function Operations and Device Addresses

- 1 On the **Configuration** tab, in the **System Setup** group, click **Recipe**.

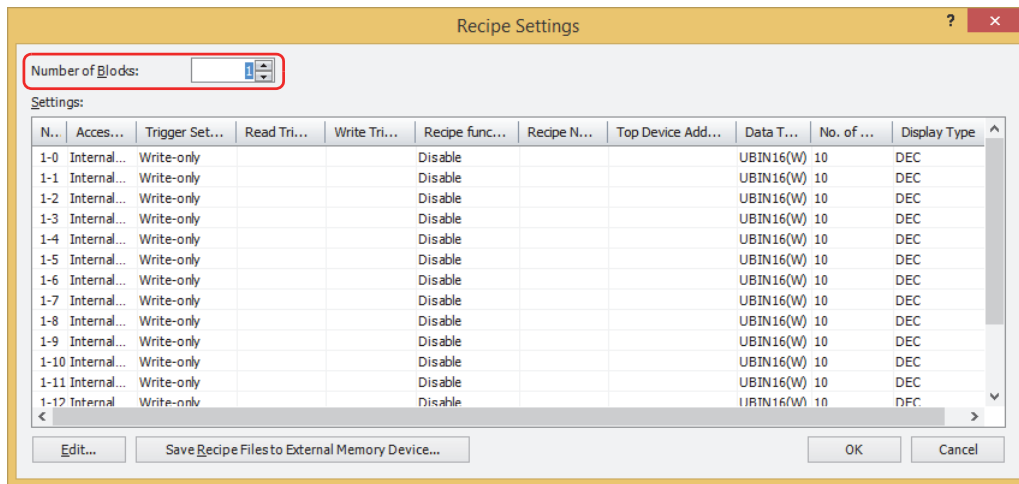
The **Recipe Settings** dialog box is displayed.



- 2 Specify the number of blocks to use as data for the recipe in **Number of Blocks**.

The operation using the data for the recipe is configured in blocks (0 to 64). 1 channel is used for 1 item of data for the recipe. 1 block is 16 channels.

The maximum number of blocks that can be configured is 64 blocks. The maximum number of device addresses that can be configured for 1 channel is 8192 devices.



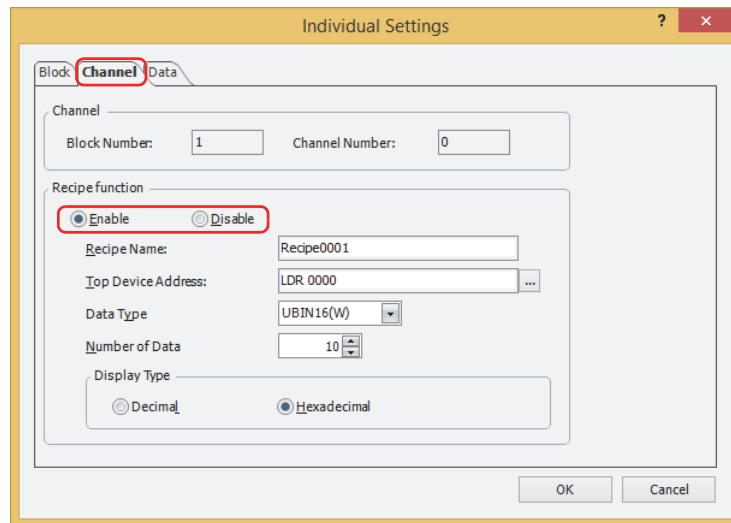
- 3 Select the number of the data for the recipe to configure in **Settings**, then click **Edit**.

The **Individual Settings** dialog box is displayed.



- 4 On the **Channel** tab, under **Recipe function**, select **Enable**.

The channel for the block number displayed in **Channel** is enabled.



- 5 Enter the name for the Recipe function in **Recipe Name**.

The maximum number is 40 characters.

- 6 Specify the destination device address for the Recipe values in **Top Device Address**.

To read values of device addresses and save them as a recipe file, specify the source device address of the values.

Click **...** to display the Tag Editor.

For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

The specified device addresses are configured sequentially from the number 1 in **Data List** on the **Data** tab.

- 7 Select the data type for the values to write with **Data Type**.

To read values of device addresses and save them as a recipe file, specify the type of data for the read values.

- 8 With **Number of Data**, specify the number of destination device addresses starting with the device address configured by **Top Device Address**.

To read values of device addresses and save them as a recipe file, specify the number of source device addresses.

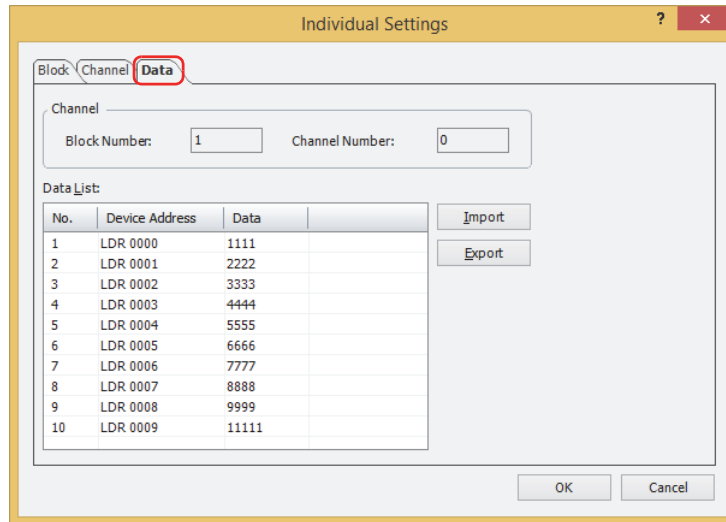
The sequential device addresses from the start address for the number of configured device addresses are displayed in **Settings** on the **Data** tab.

The amount of data that can be set varies based on the data type. When **UBIN16(W)**, **BIN16(I)**, or **BCD4(B)** is selected for **Data Type**, up to 8192 items of data can be configured. When **UBIN32(D)**, **BIN32(L)**, **BCD8(EB)**, or **Float32(F)** is selected, up to 4096 items of data can be configured.

- 9 With **Display Type**, select the display type for **Data** to configure in **Data List** on the **Data** tab.

To save data to a recipe file, the display type is decimal for all.

10 Click the **Data** tab.



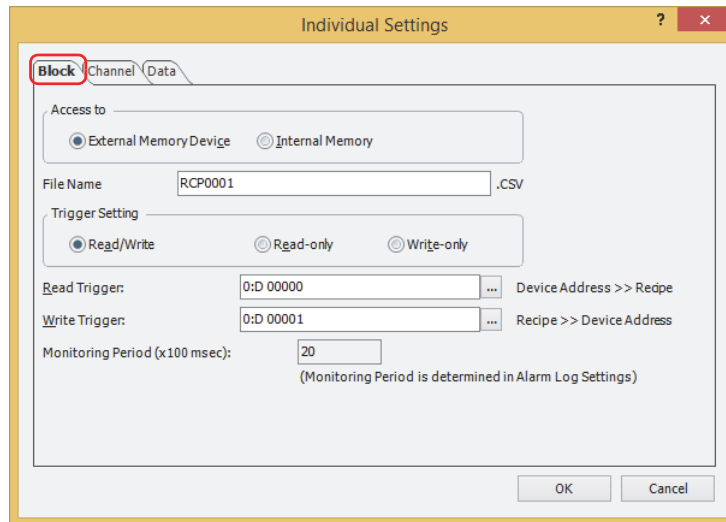
The data for the recipe in the amount specified by **Number of Data** on the **Channel** tab is configured in **Data List**. In **Device Address**, the devices are sequentially configured starting from the device address specified by **Top Device Address**.

11 Double click the data cell for each number in **Data List** to enter the value to write to the device address.

The value for the device address that can be configured varies based on **Data Type** and **Display Type** configured on the **Channel** tab.

When **Read-only** is selected under **Trigger Setting** on the **Block** tab, entering values of device addresses is unnecessary.

12 Click the **Block** tab.



13 Select the destination to save recipe data to under **Access to**.

This option is set by block.

■ **External Memory Device**

Use a recipe file saved to the external memory device.

■ **Internal Memory**

Use recipe data saved to internal memory.

If you selected **Internal Memory**, proceed to step 17.

- 14** Enter the file name for the recipe file in **File Name**.  
 The default file name is "RCP $n$ .CSV". ( $n$ : 4 digit sequential number)  
 To change the file name, enter a new file name. The maximum number is 120 characters (including the extension).  
 The file is overwritten when there is a recipe file with the same name on the external memory device.
- 15** Select the operation using the data for the recipe under **Trigger Setting**.  
 This option is set by block.
- **Read/Write**  
 Save batch read values of device addresses to the external memory device as a recipe file or write them to device addresses as recipe values.  
 This option can only be configured when **External Memory Device** is selected under **Access to**.
  - **Read-only**  
 Save batch read values of device addresses to the external memory device as a recipe file.  
 This option can only be configured when **External Memory Device** is selected under **Access to**.
  - **Write-only**  
 Write recipe values to device addresses.
- If you select **Write-only**, proceed to step **17**.
- 16** Specify the device address that triggers batch reading values of device addresses and saving them to the external memory device as a recipe file in **Read Trigger**.  
 This option is set by block.  
 Click  to display the Tag Editor.  
 For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.  
 This option can only be configured when **Read/Write** or **Read-only** is selected under **Trigger Setting**.  
 If you selected **Read-only**, proceed to step **18**.
- 17** Specify the device address that triggers batch writing recipe values to device addresses in **Write Trigger**.  
 This option is set by block.  
 Click  to display the Tag Editor.  
 For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.  
 This option can only be configured when **Read/Write** or **Write-only** is selected under **Trigger Setting**.
- 18** Click **OK** to close the **Individual Settings** dialog box.  
 You are returned to the **Recipe Settings** dialog box.
- 19** Repeat steps **3** through **18** to register data for the recipe to all the used channels.
- 20** Click **OK**.  
 The **Recipe Settings** dialog box closes.

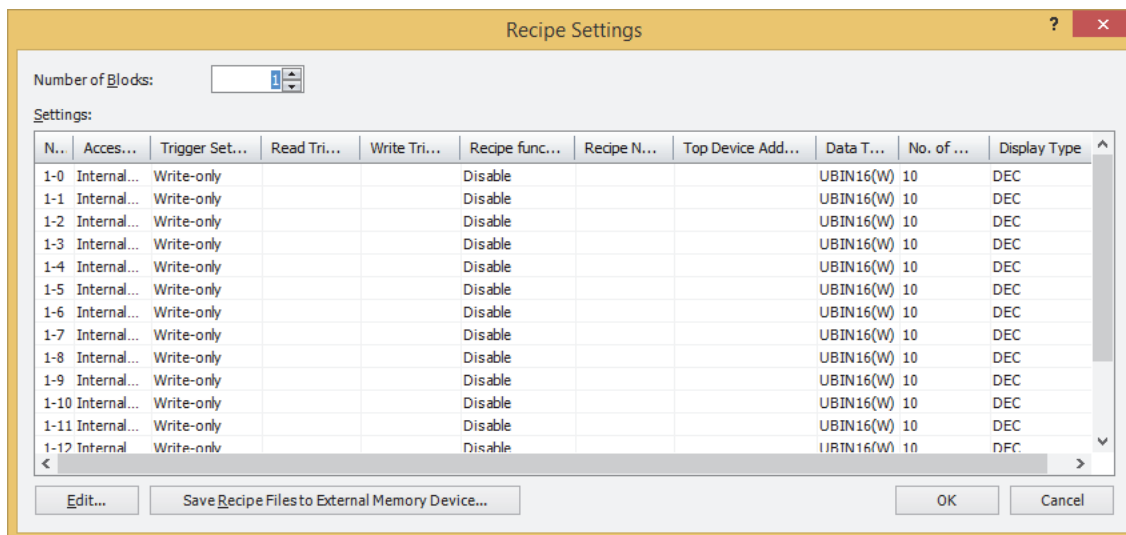
For details on how to create and edit the data for recipes, refer to "4 Creating and Deleting Data for Recipes" on page 18-14.

### 3 Recipe Settings Dialog Box

This section describes the items and buttons on the **Recipe Settings** dialog box and the **Individual Settings** dialog box.

#### 3.1 Recipe Settings Dialog Box

Use the **Recipe Settings** dialog box to collectively manage the save destination of data for recipes, the device addresses for writing recipe values and reading values of device addresses, and those execution conditions.



#### ■ Number of Blocks

The operation using the data for the recipe is configured in blocks (0 to 64). 1 channel is used for 1 item of data for the recipe. 1 block is 16 channels.

The maximum number of blocks that can be configured is 64 blocks. The maximum number of device addresses that can be configured for 1 channel is 8192 devices.

#### ■ Settings

Edits the recipe settings for each channel.

- No.:
- Displayed as (Block No.)-(Channel No.). Double clicking the cell displays the **Individual Settings** dialog box. For details, refer to "3.2 Individual Settings Dialog Box" on page 18-10.
- Access to:
- Shows the save destination for the data for the recipe. Double clicking the cell switches between **Internal Memory** and **External Memory Device**.
- Trigger Setting:
- Shows the operation using the data for the recipe. When **External Memory Device** is selected for **Access to**, double clicking the cell switches between **Write-only**, **Read/Write**, and **Read-only**. Shows **Write-only** when **Internal Memory** is selected for **Access to**.
- Read Trigger:
- Shows the device address that triggers saving the recipe file. Double clicking the cell displays the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.
- This option can only be configured when **Read/Write** or **Read-only** is selected under **Trigger Setting**.
- Write Trigger:
- Shows the device address that triggers writing recipe values to device addresses. Double clicking the cell displays the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.
- This option can only be configured when **Read/Write** or **Write-only** is selected under **Trigger Setting**.
- Recipe function:
- Shows whether or not to use the Recipe function. Double clicking the cell switches between **Enable** and **Disable**.

- Recipe Name:** Shows the name of the Recipe function for each channel. Double clicking the cell displays the **Individual Settings** dialog box. For details, refer to “3.2 Individual Settings Dialog Box” on page 18-10.
- Top Device Address:** Shows the start device of the destination device addresses for recipe values and the source device addresses for values of device addresses. Double clicking the cell displays the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 “5.1 Device Address Settings” on page 2-64.  
This option can only be configured when **Recipe function** is **Enable**.
- Data Type:** Shows the data type of the values of source or destination device addresses. Double clicking the cell displays the **Individual Settings** dialog box. For details, refer to “3.2 Individual Settings Dialog Box” on page 18-10.
- No. of Data:** Shows the number of source or destination device addresses starting with the device address configured by **Top Device Address**. Double clicking the cell displays the **Individual Settings** dialog box. For details, refer to “3.2 Individual Settings Dialog Box” on page 18-10.
- Display Type:** Shows the display type of **Data** in **Data List** configured on the **Data** tab in the **Individual Settings** dialog box. Double clicking the cell displays the **Individual Settings** dialog box. For details, refer to “3.2 Individual Settings Dialog Box” on page 18-10.

#### ■ Edit

Registers or changes the settings for the selected number.

Select a number in **Settings** and click this button to display the **Individual Settings** dialog box. The settings for the selected channel are reflected in the **Individual Settings** dialog box.

For details, refer to “3.2 Individual Settings Dialog Box” on page 18-10.



To register or edit multiple numbers as a group, press and hold SHIFT or CTRL while you click the specific items to select multiple lines and click **Edit**. The details configured on the **Individual Settings** dialog box are collectively configured.

#### ■ Save Recipe Files to External Memory Device

Saves all the settings in every channel on the **Recipe Settings** dialog box to the external memory device as a recipe file.

Click this button to display the **Select Drive** dialog box.

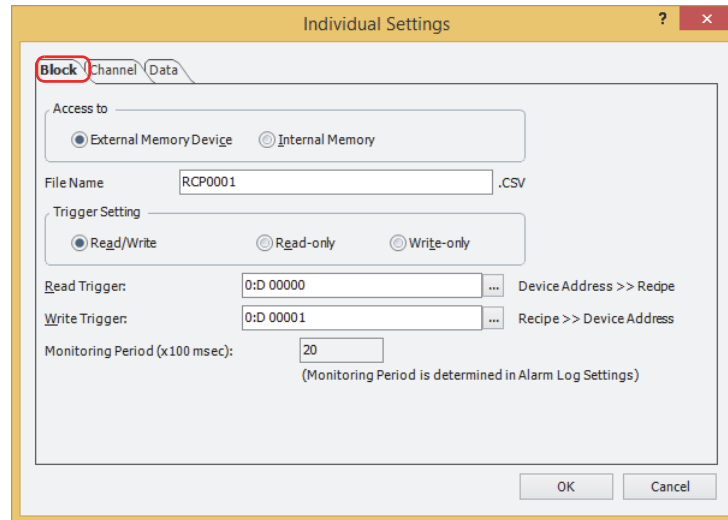
Only saves channels configured with **Access to** set to **External Memory Device** and **Recipe Function** set to **Enable**.

## 3.2 Individual Settings Dialog Box

Use the **Individual Settings** dialog box to register or edit the recipe settings for the selected channel.

### ● Block Tab

The **Block** tab is used to configure settings that are managed by blocks such as the save destination for the data for the recipe to use, the Recipe function operation, and the operation trigger.



#### ■ Access to

Selects the save destination for data for the recipe to use when writing values to device addresses.

**External Memory Device:** Uses a recipe file saved to the external memory device. Requires an external memory device with a saved recipe file. For details, refer to “4.2 Creating Recipe Files” on page 18-17.

**Internal Memory:** Uses recipe data saved to internal memory. Since recipe data is handled as a portion of project data, it may put pressure on the volume of project data that can be downloaded. One item of recipe data uses 2 bytes when the top device address data type is 16 bits and it uses 4 bytes when the top device address data type is 32 bits.

Example: When the top device address data type is 16 bits and using 1 block of 16 channels of recipe data with a data amount of 10

$$2 \times 10 \times 1 \times 16 = 320 \text{ bytes}$$

When the top device address data type is 32 bits and using 64 blocks of 16 channels of recipe data with a data amount of 100

$$4 \times 100 \times 64 \times 16 = 409.6 \text{ kilobytes}$$

#### ■ File Name

Enter the file name of the recipe file to save on the external memory device.

The default file name is “RCP $n$ .CSV”. ( $n$ : 4 digit sequential number)

To change the file name, enter a new file name. The maximum number is 120 characters (including the extension). The file is overwritten when there is a recipe file with the same name on the external memory device.

#### ■ Trigger Setting

Selects the operation using the data for the recipe.

**Read/Write:** Saves batch read values of device addresses to the external memory device as a recipe file and writes them to device addresses as recipe values.

This option can only be configured when **External Memory Device** is selected under **Access to**.

**Read-only:** Saves batch read values of device addresses to the external memory device as a recipe file.

This option can only be configured when **External Memory Device** is selected under **Access to**.


**Write-only:** Writes recipe values to device addresses.



If **Float32(F)** is selected for **Data Type** on the **Channel** tab, the values of device addresses that were read are saved to the recipe file in the floating point type. However, when a value that was read is 8 digits or larger, it is saved in the exponential type.

**Read Trigger**

Specifies the device address that triggers batch reading values of device addresses and saving them to the external memory device as a recipe file.

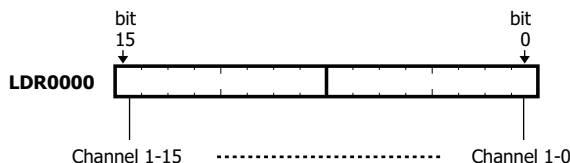
Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

This option can only be configured when **Read/Write** or **Read-only** is selected under **Trigger Setting**.




Each bit of the word device configured by the read trigger device address corresponds to a channel. When a bit changes from 0 to 1, a read to the device address is executed.

Example: When the block 1 read trigger device address is specified as LDR0000  
LDR0000-0 corresponds to channel 1-0, LDR0000-1 to channel 1-1, through to LDR0000-15 which corresponds to channel 1-15.



**Write Trigger**

Specifies the device address that triggers batch writing recipe values to device addresses by block.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

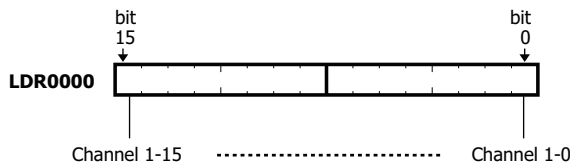
This option can only be configured when **Read/Write** or **Write-only** is selected under **Trigger Setting**.



Each bit of the word device configured by the write trigger device address and the read trigger device address corresponds to a channel.

When a bit changes from 0 to 1, a write to the device address is executed.

Example: When the block 1 write trigger device address is specified as LDR0000  
LDR0000-0 corresponds to channel 1-0, LDR0000-1 to channel 1-1, through to LDR0000-15 which corresponds to channel 1-15.



**Monitoring Period**

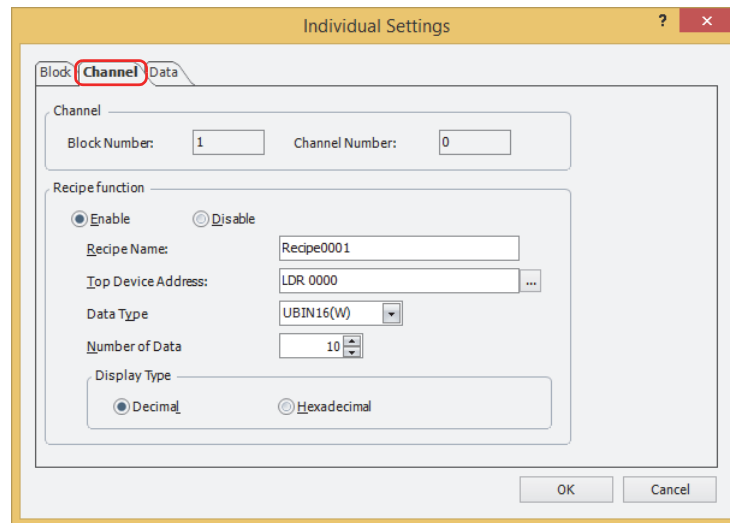
Shows the period to monitor the write trigger device address and the read trigger device address. This period is for detecting alarms so it is the same as the period to monitor states of device addresses. This option is configured on the **General** tab in the **Alarm Log Settings** dialog box.



- If **Access to** is set to **External Memory Device** and no recipe file exists in the "RECIPE" folder located in the External Memory Device folder on the external memory device, the recipe values are not written to the device addresses.
- If value of device address reads and recipe value writes occur simultaneously, first the values of device addresses are read, then the recipe values are written.

## ● Channel Tab

The **Channel** tab is used to configure the recipe name for the selected channel and the device addresses to read and write values to.



### ■ Channel

Shows the block number and the channel number for the selected channel.

Block Number: Shows the block number for the channel selected in **Settings**.

Channel Number: Shows the channel number for the channel selected in **Settings**.

### ■ Recipe function

Selects whether or not to use the Recipe function.

Enable: Writes recipe values to device addresses, reads values of device addresses and saves them to the external memory device as a recipe file.


Disable: The Recipe function is not used.

### ■ Recipe Name

Enter the name for the Recipe function to differentiate the channel. The maximum number is 40 characters. The default is "Recipe*n*". (*n*: 4 digit sequential number)

### ■ Top Device Address

Specifies the start device address of the destination device addresses for recipe values and the source device addresses for values of device addresses.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

The specified device addresses are configured sequentially from the number 1 in **Data List** on the **Data** tab.

### ■ Data Type

Selects the type of data for recipe values to write and values of device addresses that are read. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

### ■ Number of Data

Specifies the number of source or destination device addresses starting with the device address configured by **Top Device Address**.

The sequential device addresses from the start address for the number of configured device addresses is displayed in **Settings** on the **Data** tab.

The amount of data that can be set varies based on the data type. When **UBIN16(W)**, **BIN16(I)**, or **BCD4(B)** is selected for **Data Type**, up to 8192 items of data can be configured. When **UBIN32(D)**, **BIN32(L)**, **BCD8(EB)**, or **Float32(F)** is selected, up to 4096 items of data can be configured.

### ■ Display Type

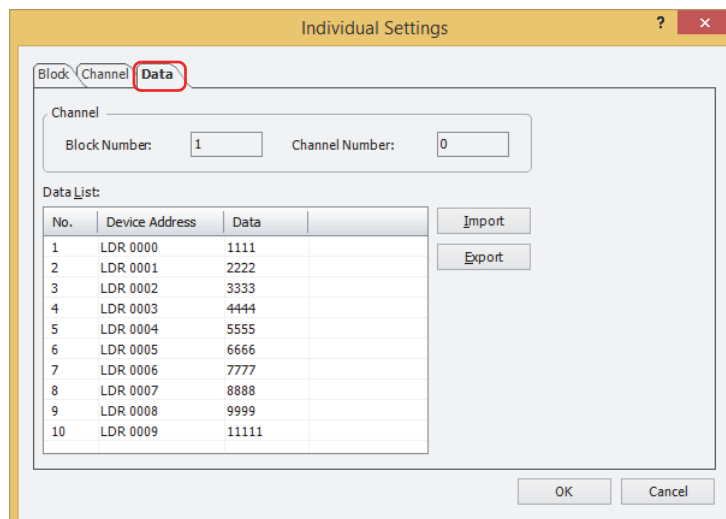
Selects the display type for **Data** in **Data List** configured on the **Data** tab as **Decimal** or **Hexadecimal**.

Values when saving data to a recipe file are decimal.



## ● Data Tab

The **Data** tab is used to configure recipe values written to device addresses.



### ■ Channel

Shows the block number and the channel number for the selected channel.

Block Number: Shows the block number for the channel selected in **Settings**.

Channel Number: Shows the channel number for the channel selected in **Settings**.

### ■ Data List

Enter the recipe values to write to device addresses for each number in the selected channel.

No.: Shows the data numbers for the amount of data specified by **Number of Data**.

Device Address: Devices are sequentially configured starting from the device address specified by **Top Device Address** on the **Channel** tab.

Data: Double click a cell to enter a recipe value. The value that can be configured varies based on **Data Type** and **Display Type** configured on the **Channel** tab.  
When **Read-only** is selected under **Trigger Setting** on the **Block** tab, entering recipe values is unnecessary.

### ■ Import

Displays the **Open** dialog box.

Select a recipe file and click **Open** to overwrite the data in **Data List** with the selected recipe file.

### ■ Export

Displays the **Save As** dialog box.

Select the location to save the recipe file, enter a file name, and then click **Save** to save the recipe file for the selected channel.

The saved recipe file can be edited using Notepad, commercially available text editors, and spreadsheet software.

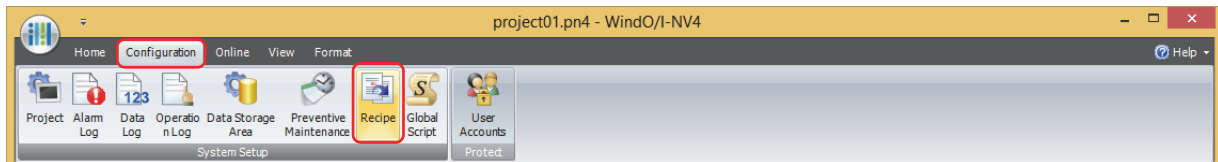
## 4 Creating and Deleting Data for Recipes

### 4.1 Editing Recipe Data

You can export recipe data for the selected channel, edit the recipe values in a saved file, and import a recipe file back into WindO/I-NV4.

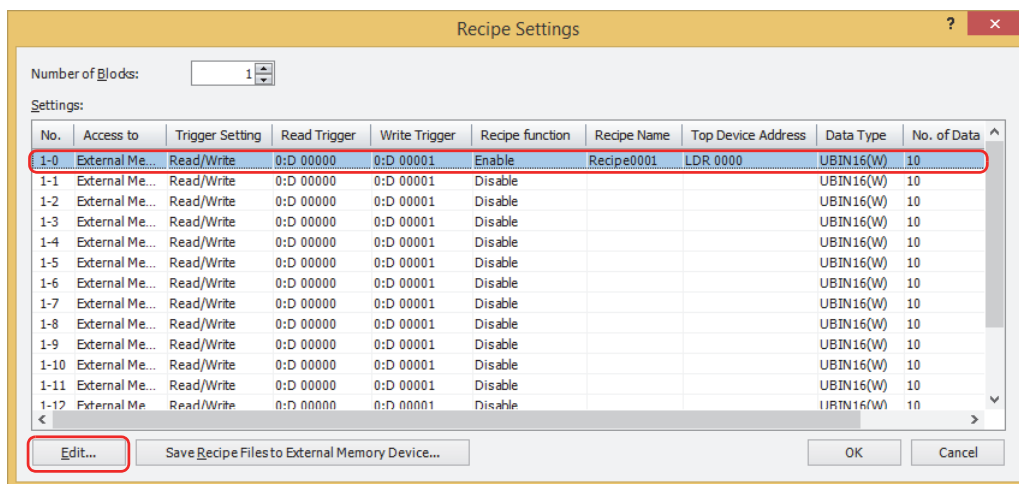
- 1 On the **Configuration** tab, in the **System Setup** group, click **Recipe**.

The **Recipe Settings** dialog box is displayed.



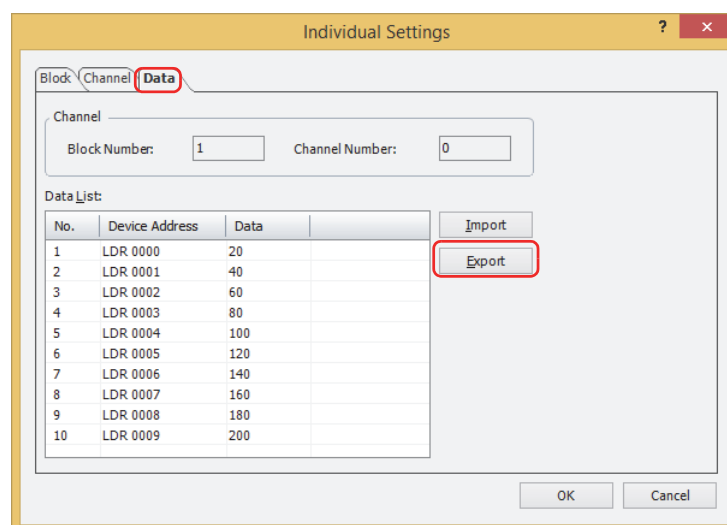
- 2 Select the channel number to export its recipe data in **Settings**, then click **Edit**.

The **Individual Settings** dialog box is displayed.



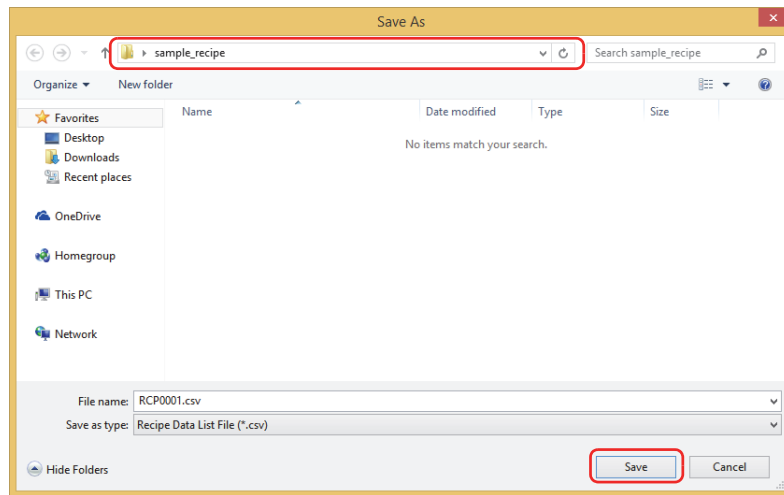
- 3 Click the **Data** tab, then click **Export**.

The **Save As** dialog box is displayed.



- 4 Specify the save location in **Save in** and click **Save**.

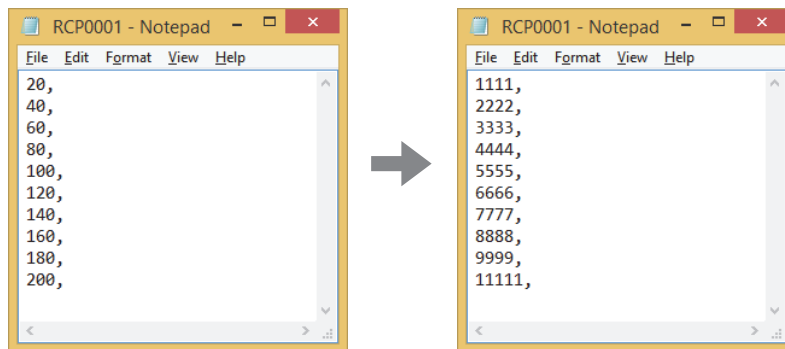
The file name specified on the **Block** tab in the **Individual Settings** dialog box is entered in **File name**.



- 5 Open the exported recipe data file.

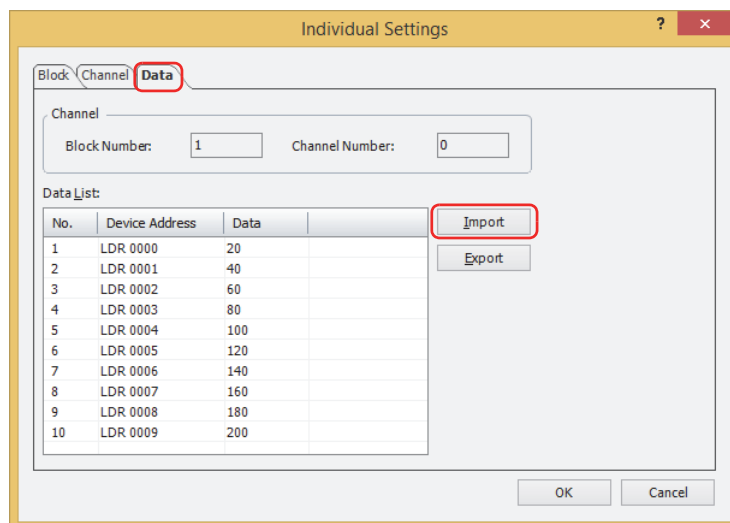
Use Notepad, a commercially available text editor, or spreadsheet software.

- 6 Edit the values and save the file.

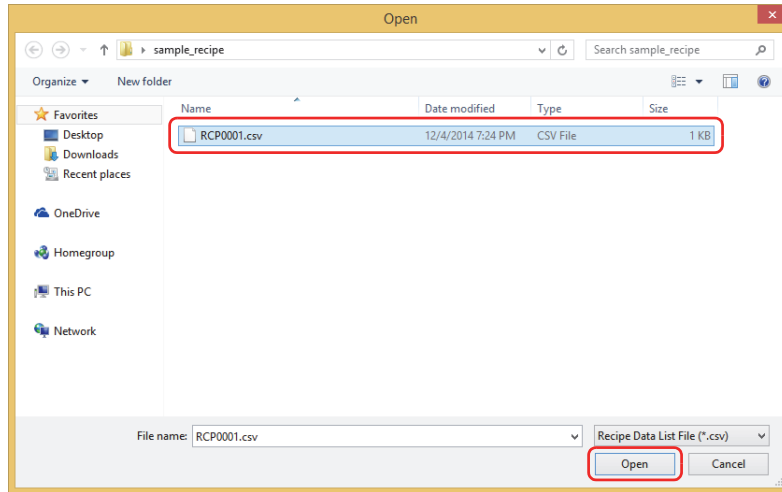


- 7 Return to the **Data** tab in the **Individual Settings** dialog box and click **Import**.

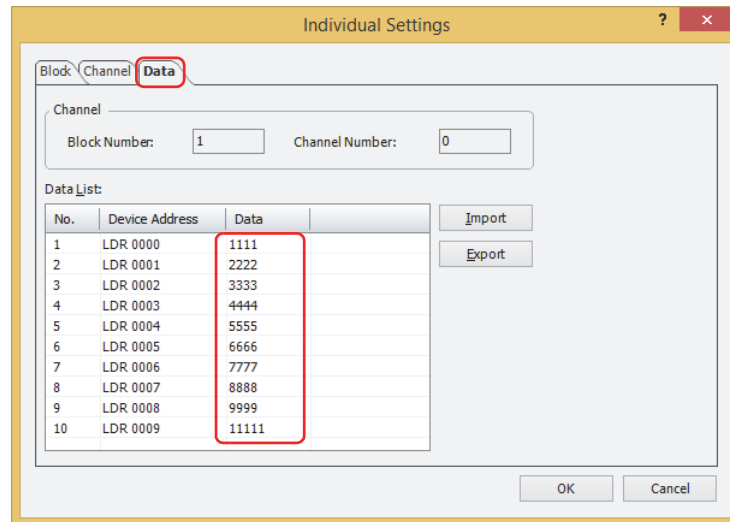
The **Open** dialog box is displayed.



8 Specify the file and click **Open**.



The recipe data is imported.



9 Click **OK**.

The **Individual Settings** dialog box closes.

10 Click **OK**.

The **Recipe Settings** dialog box closes.

This concludes editing recipe data.

## 4.2 Creating Recipe Files

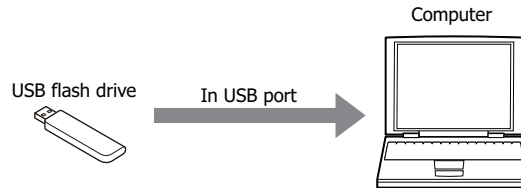
Recipe files can be created on the external memory device with the following procedure. The recipe values configured on the **Data** tab in the **Individual Settings** dialog box are saved in recipe files.

- ☞ "Creating Recipe Files in the Recipe Settings Dialog Box" on page 18-17
- ☞ "Creating Recipe Files when Downloading Project Data" on page 18-19
- ☞ "Creating Recipe Files with a Text Editor" on page 18-20

### ● Creating Recipe Files in the **Recipe Settings** Dialog Box

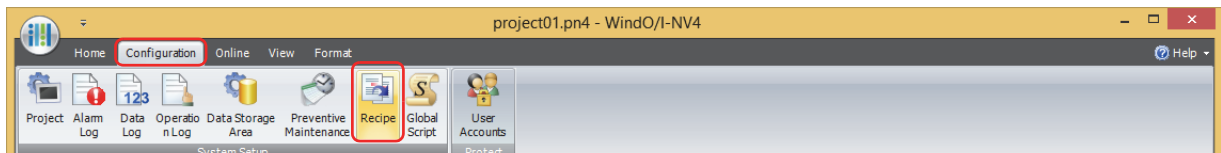
#### 1 Insert an external memory device in the computer.

To use a USB flash drive, insert it into the computer's USB port.



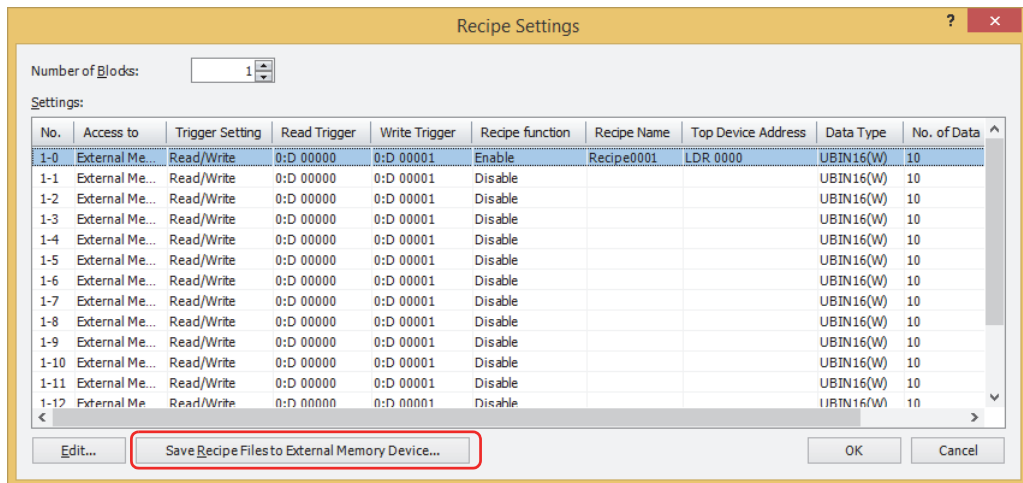
#### 2 On the **Configuration** tab, in the **System Setup** group, click **Recipe**.

The **Recipe Settings** dialog box is displayed.

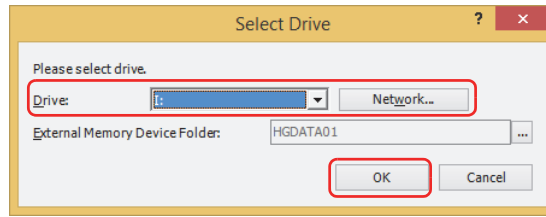


#### 3 Click **Save Recipe Files to External Memory Device**.

The **Select Drive** dialog box is displayed.



- 4 Specify the drive for the external memory device, then click **OK**.



■ **Drive**

Specifies the drive assigned to the external memory device.

■ **Network**

Displays the **Map Network Drive** dialog box. This dialog box allows you to specify a drive on the network.

■ **External Memory Device Folder**

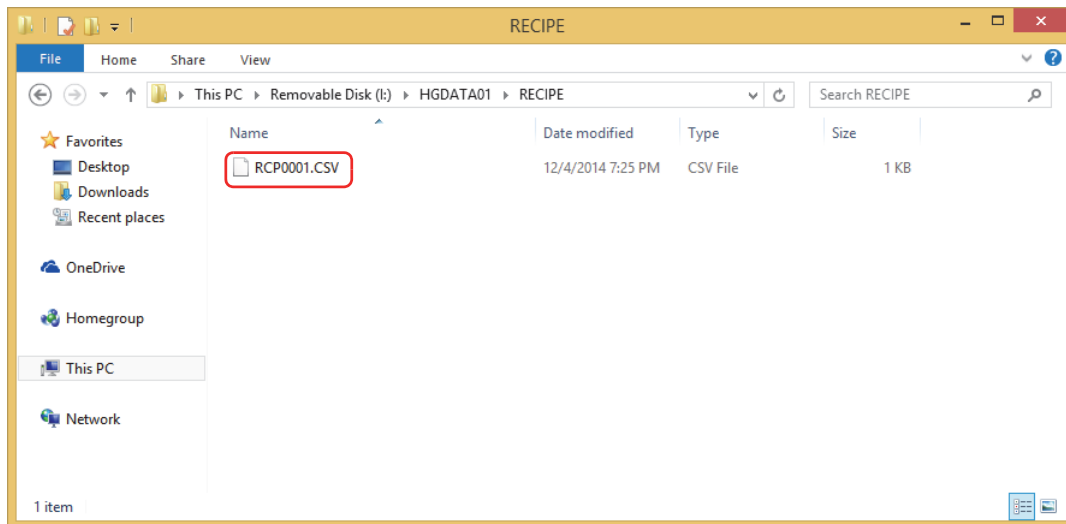
Specifies the folder to save the created recipe file.

Click **...** to display the **Project Settings** dialog box. You can specify the External Memory Device folder used as the save destination.

- 5 Click **OK**.

The **Recipe Settings** dialog box closes.

The "RECIPE" folder is created in the External Memory Device folder used as the save destination, and the recipe files for the channels configured with **Access to** set to **External Memory Device** and **Recipe Function** set to **Enable** in the **Recipe Settings** dialog box are created.



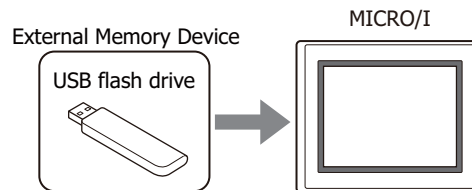
### ● Creating Recipe Files when Downloading Project Data

When a project download is executed, the "RECIPE" folder is created in the External Memory Device folder on the external memory device inserted in the MICRO/I and the recipe files are created. The recipe files are only created for channels configured with **Access to** set to **External Memory Device** and **Recipe Function** set to **Enable** in the **Recipe Settings** dialog box.



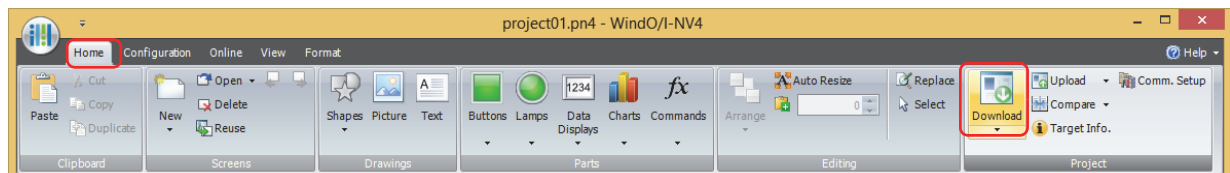
The External Memory Device folder is configured in the **Project Settings** dialog box. For details, refer to Chapter 27 "1.6 Setting the External Memory Device Folder" on page 27-14.

- 1 Insert an external memory device into the MICRO/I.



- 2 On the **Home** tab, in the **Project** group, click the **Download** icon.

The **Download** dialog box is displayed.

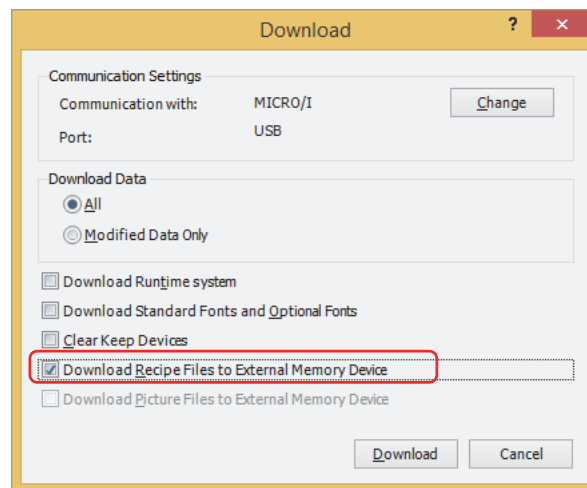


If the project data was changed, a confirmation message to save the project data is displayed.

Click **OK** to save the project data and display the **Download** dialog box.

Click **Cancel** to return to the editing screen without saving the project data.

- 3 Select the **Download Recipe Files to External Memory Device** check box.



- 4 Verify **Communication Settings** and click **Download**.

Since the recipe files are downloaded to the external memory device inserted in the MICRO/I, use the same settings as when communicating with the MICRO/I.

To change **Communication Settings**, click **Change** to display the **Communication Settings** dialog box. Change **Communicate with**, **Port**, and **Baud Rate**. For details, refer to Chapter 22 "1 Communicating with the MICRO/I" on page 22-1.

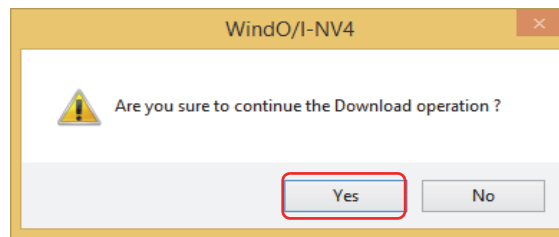


If security is enabled in the MICRO/I project, the Password Screen is displayed. Select the user name and enter the password.

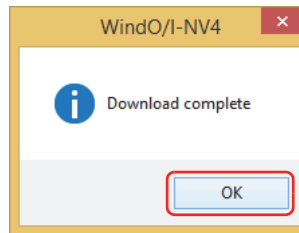
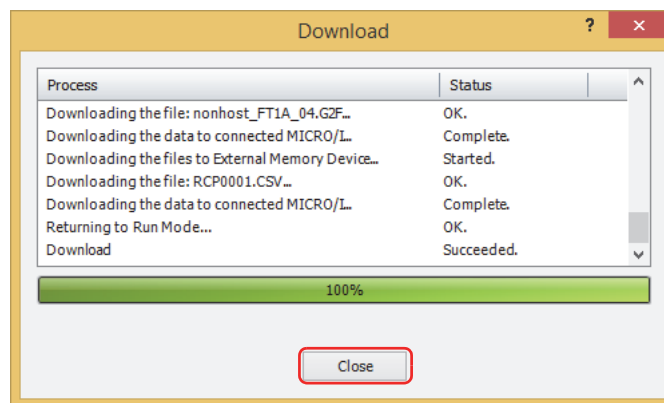
For details, refer to Chapter 21 "User Accounts and the Security Function" on page 21-1.

5 Click **Yes**.

The **Download Project** dialog box is displayed and the project files start downloading. When finished downloading, a completion message is displayed.

6 Click **OK**.

You are returned to the **Download Project** dialog box.

7 Click **Close**.

### ● Creating Recipe Files with a Text Editor

You can edit recipe files using Notepad, commercially available text editors, or spreadsheet software.

## 1 Write the data for the amount of data in "value of device address" comma (,) new line order.

If the amount of data in the recipe file is lower than the amount of data for the top device address configured on the **Channel** tab in the **Individual Settings** dialog box, 0 is written in the rest of the device addresses.

## 2 Save the file with the ".csv" extension.

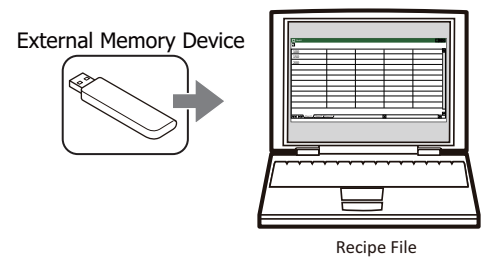
Give the file the file name configured on the **Block** tab in the **Individual Settings** dialog box. If the file name is different, 0 is written to all the device addresses.

## 3 Copy the edited recipe files to the "RECIPE" folder in the External Memory Device folder on the external memory device.



### 4.3 Editing Recipe Files

You can read and display the data saved from the MICRO/I to the external memory device as a recipe file on a computer.



The recipe file that was read can be edited using Notepad, commercially available text editors, or spreadsheet software.



You can upload recipe files from the external memory device using WindO/I-NV4.

On the **Online** tab, click the arrow under **Upload**, and click **Stored Data in External Memory Device** to display the **Upload Data from External Memory Device** dialog box. Select the **Recipe Files** check box, specify the location to save the recipe files in **Path**, and click **OK** to be able to save the recipe files in the specified folder.

## 4.4 Deleting Recipe Files

---

The methods to delete recipe files saved on the external memory device are as follows.

- To delete files with WindO/I-NV4, on the **Online** tab, in the **MICRO/I** group, click **Clear**, and then click **Stored Data in External Memory Device** to display the **Clear Data** dialog box. Select the **Recipe Files** check box and click **OK**.

# Chapter 19 Text Group

This chapter describes the Text Group function and how to configure text groups and text.

## 1 Overview

19

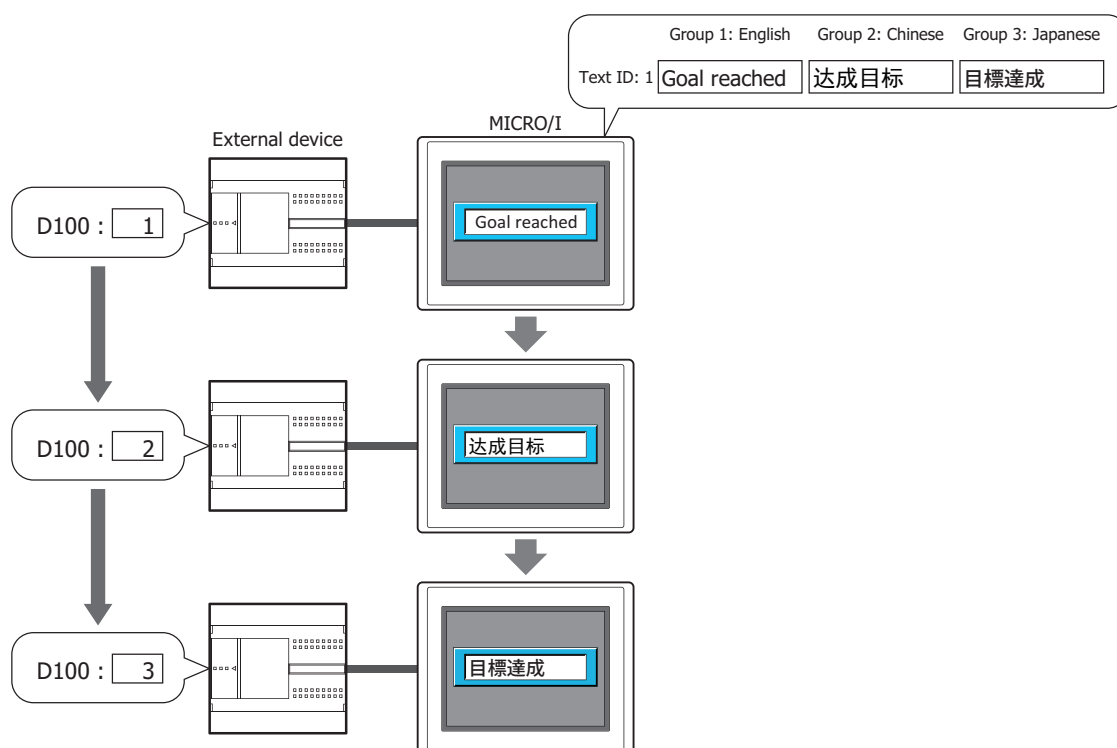
Text Group

### 1.1 How to Create the Text Groups and Text Registrations

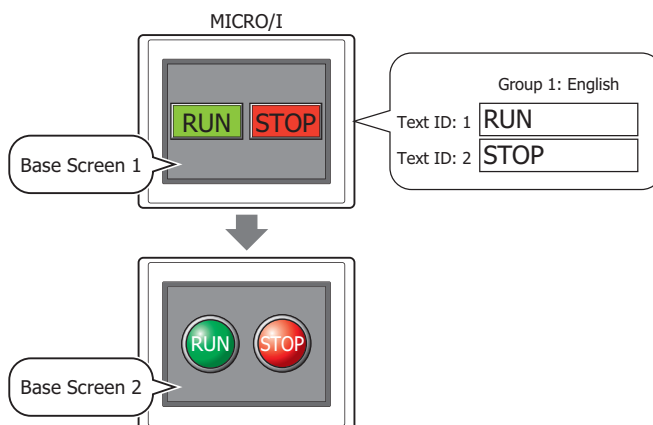
Text groups are a function where the text used for such purposes as registration text, messages for parts, chart labels, and titles for Popup Screens are registered in advance. The registered text is loaded and displayed when displaying parts and screens. The text can be managed collectively including editing the registered text and adding or deleting text.

Text groups can perform the following functions.

- Switch the displayed language by value of device address.



- Use common text for parts.



## 1.2 Functions that Support Text Groups

The functions that support text groups are as follows.

Item		Setting
Screen	Popup Screen	Title
Drawings	Text	Text
Buttons	Bit Button	Registration Text
	Word Button	Registration Text
	Goto Screen Button	Registration Text
	Print Button	Registration Text
	Key Button	Registration Text
	Multi-Button	Registration Text
	Selector Switch	Registration Text
Lamps	Pilot Lamp	Registration Text
	Multi-State Lamp	Registration Text
Data Displays	Numerical Input	Unit
	Message Display	Message
	Message Switching Display	Message
	Alarm List Display	Message
	Alarm Log Display	Message, Title
	Numerical Display	Unit
Charts	Bar Chart	X-axis and Y-axis scale labels
	Line Chart	X-axis and Y-axis scale labels
Alarm Log		Messages displayed in data output as CSV
Data Log		Labels displayed in data output as CSV
Operation Log		Recorded item labels and event names displayed in data output as CSV



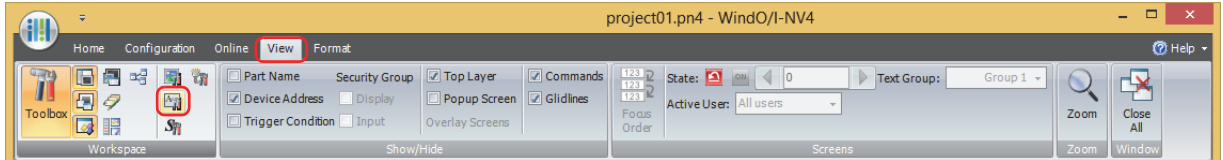
When the text group is switched, the displayed Base Screen is reset. Popup Screens and internal devices have the same behavior as when the Base Screen is switched. If the **Close while changing Base Screen** check box is selected on the **Options** tab in the properties dialog box for the Popup Screen, the displayed Popup Screen is closed. The behavior of the internal devices differs according to the internal devices. For details, refer to Chapter 28 "Internal Devices" on page 28-1.

## 2 Text Groups and Text Configuration Procedure

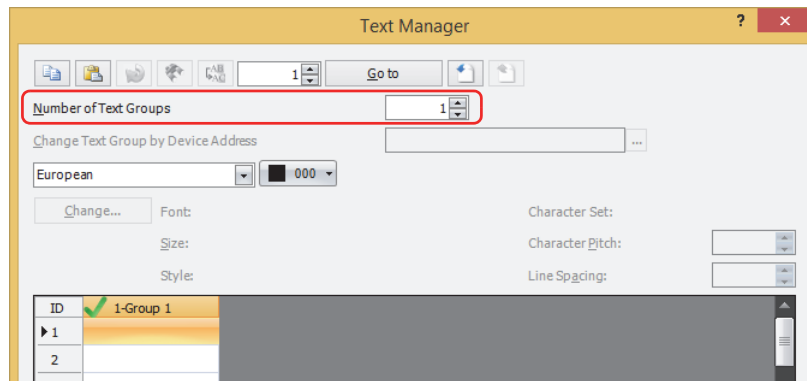
This section describes the configuration procedure for text groups and text.

### 2.1 How to Create the Text Groups and Text Registrations

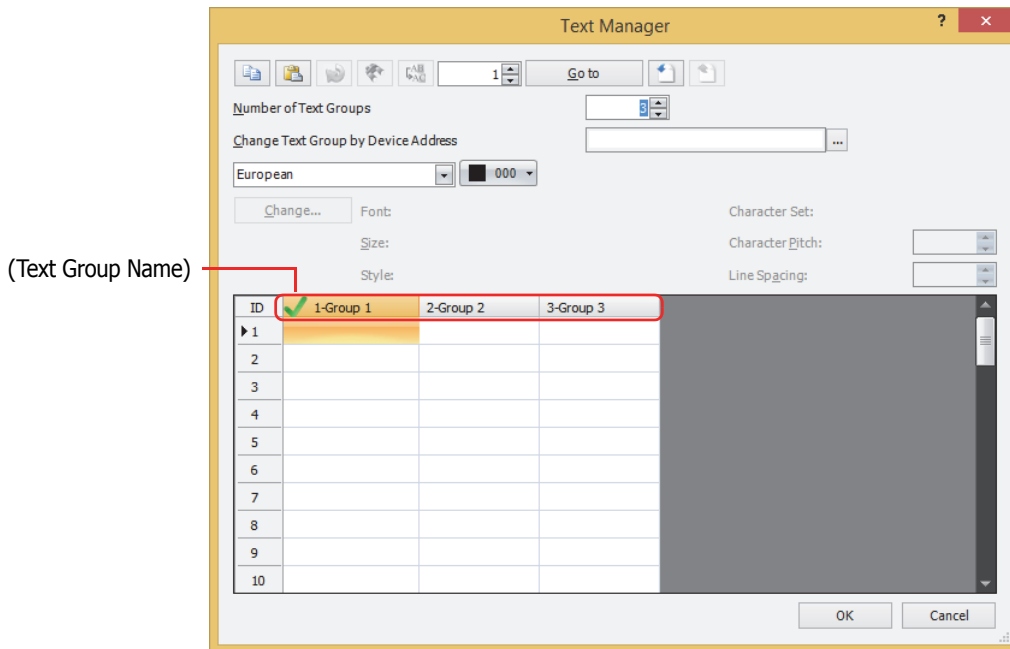
- 1 On the **View** tab, in the **Workspace** group, click  (Text Manager).  
Text Manager is displayed.



- 2 In **Number of Text Groups**, specify the number of text groups to create (1 to 32).  
The configured number of text groups are enabled.

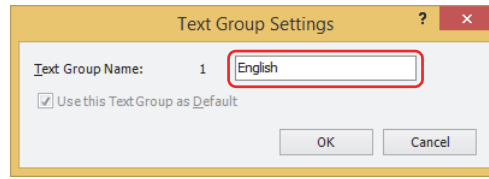


- 3 Double click (Text Group Name).  
The Text Group Settings dialog box is displayed.



- Under **Text Group Name**, enter the name for the text group.

The maximum number for the Text Group Name is 20 characters.



To use when the MICRO/I power is turned on or switched to Run Mode, select the **Use this Text Group as Default** check box.

The text group displayed with  in Text Manager is the default.


- Click **OK**.

The Text Group Settings dialog box closes.

For one text group, proceed to step 8.

- Repeat steps 3 through 5 to create the necessary text group.

- With **Change Text Group by Device Address**, specify the word device as the condition to switch the text group.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

These options can only be configured when **Number of Text Groups** is specified as two or more.



When the value of device address is 0, the text group switches to the text group set as the default.

If the value of device address is invalid, the text group is not switched.

- With **(Font)**, select the font to use for the text to register from the following.

**European, Japanese, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic, Cyrillic, Windows**

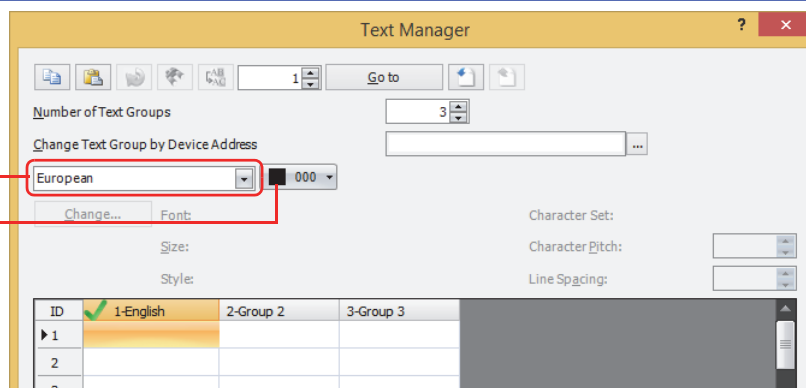


When **Windows** is selected, all the fonts installed on the computer can be used. This allows you to display fonts and languages that are not installed on the MICRO/I.

Click **Change** to display the Font Settings dialog box. Configure the details such as the font, style, and size. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "Windows Font" on page 2-12.

(Font)

(Text Color)



- With **(Text Color)**, select the color of the text to register (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

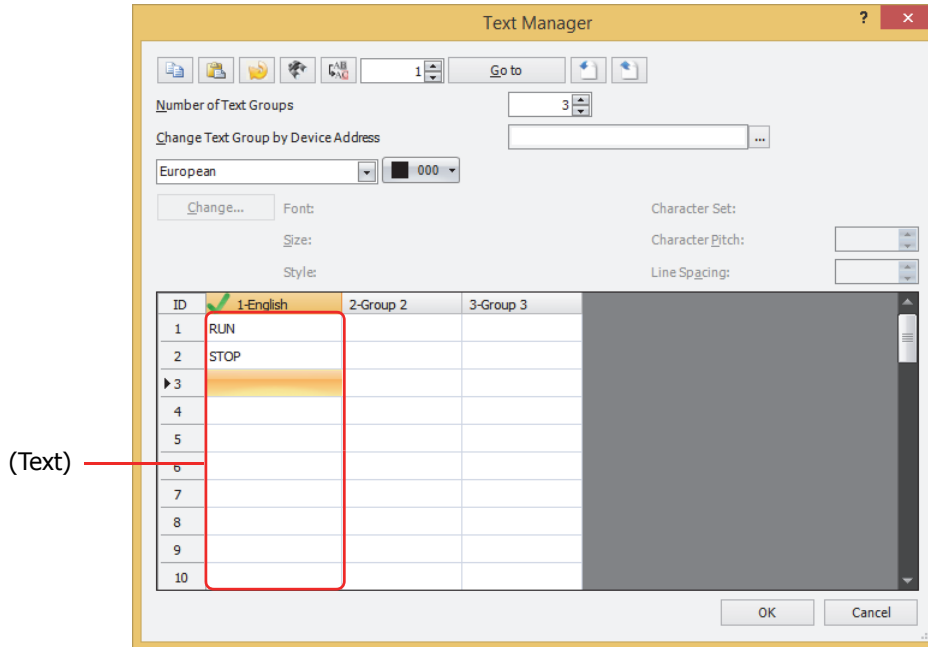
**10** To register the text, double click the cell and enter the text in the Text Manager.

The maximum number is 3750 characters.

The characters that can be entered vary based on the font selected. For details, refer to Chapter 2 “1.2 Available Text” on page 2-5.



You can enter multi-line text by inserting a newline. The newline is displayed as \n and is counted as two characters.



**11** Repeat steps 8 through 10 to create the necessary text in each text group.

**12** Click **OK**.

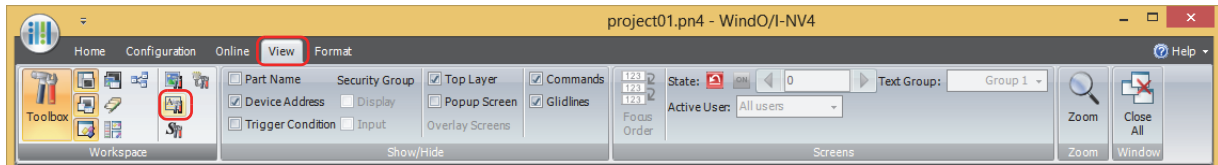
This concludes creating text groups and registering text.

- Saving Registered Text as a CSV File

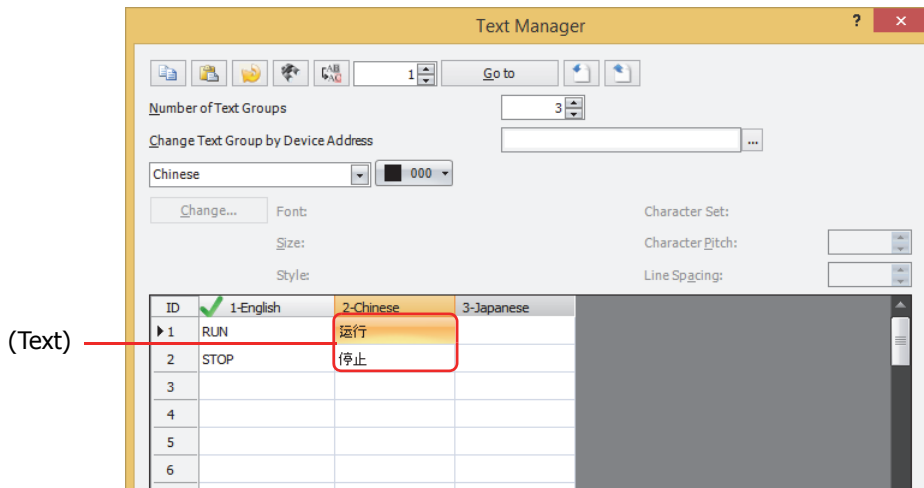
To use registered text in another project, save the text as a CSV file or as a text file. This file is called a text list.

- 1 On the **View** tab, in the **Workspace** group, click  (Text Manager).

Text Manager is displayed.



- 2 Select the (Text) of the Text Group to export.



To export multiple text groups, select all of (Text) for the text groups to export. To select multiple items of (Text), press and hold SHIFT or CTRL key while you click the specific items.

- 3 Click  (Export).

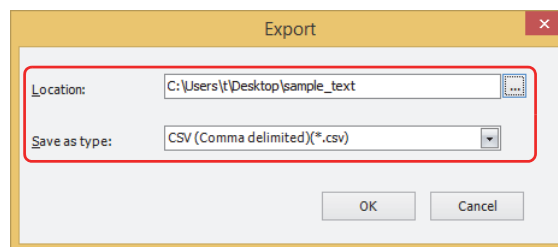
The Export dialog box is displayed.

- 4 Enter the location to **Location**, and then select the file format (\*.csv or \*.txt) as the **Save as type**.

The file name becomes "TextGroup\*\*". (\*\* is the same number as the group, 01 to 32)

Example: Save the text for text group 1 and text group 2 as a CSV file

TextGroup01.csv and TextGroup02.csv files are saved in the specified location.



- 5 Click **OK**.

This concludes saving a text list.

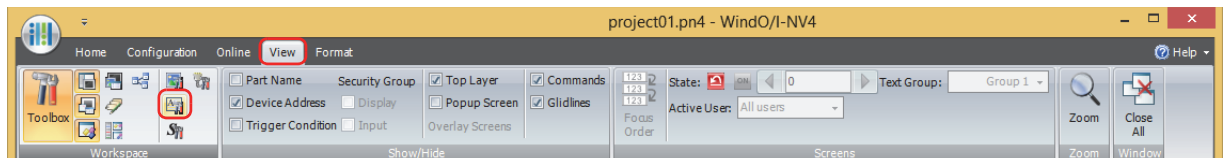


## ● Importing Text from a Text List

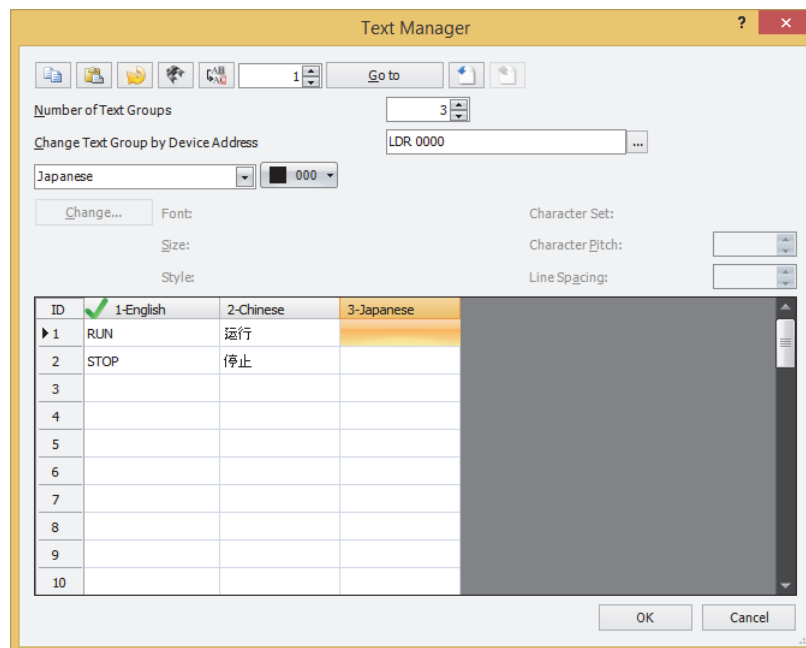
A text list saved as a CSV file or as a text file can be imported into Text Manager for the project being edited.

- 1 On the **View** tab, in the **Workspace** group, click  (Text Manager).

Text Manager is displayed.



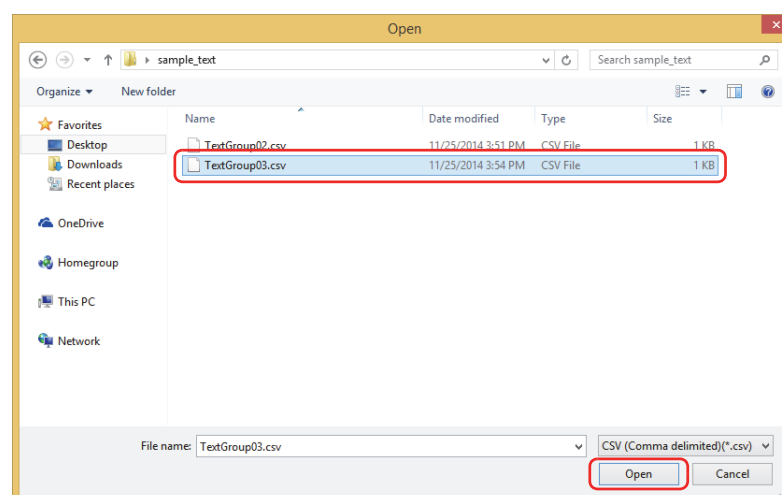
- 2 Select the (Text) of the Text Group to import.



- 3 Click  (Import).

The Open dialog box is displayed.

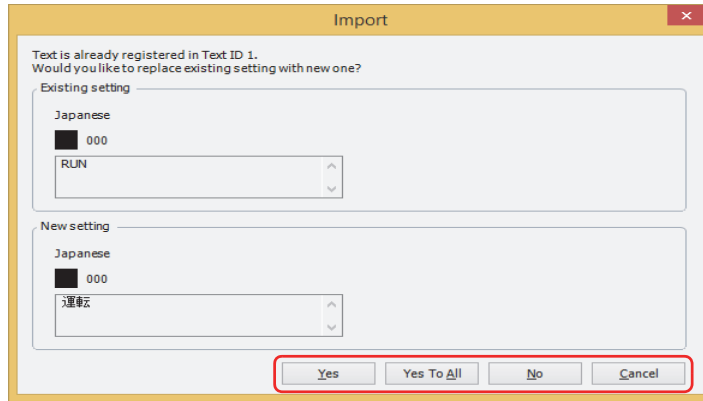
- 4 Select a saved text list and click **Open**.



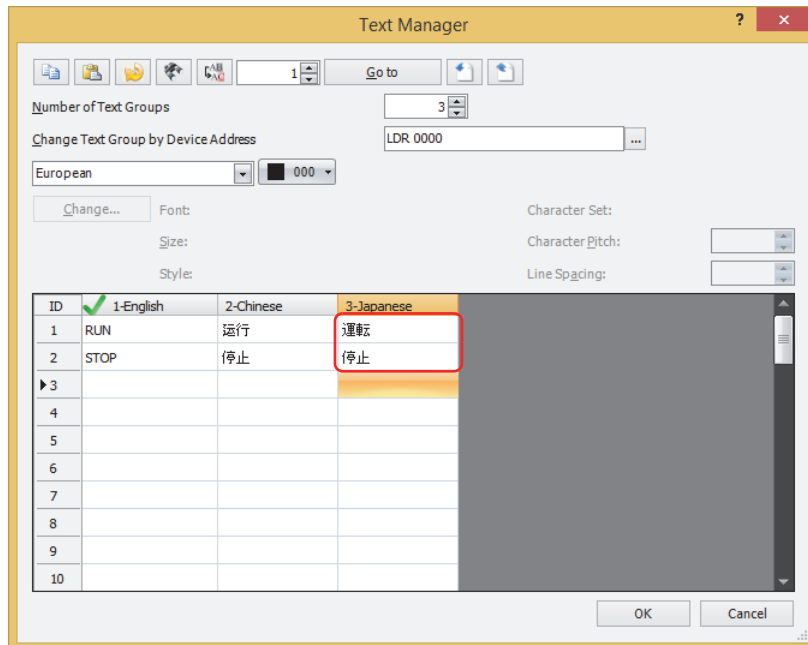
To import multiple text lists, select all of the text lists to import. To select multiple text lists, press and hold SHIFT or CTRL key while you click the specific items.

An Import dialog box is displayed if a text ID is included in the text list however it has already been registered on the Text Manager. Here are your options:

- Click **Yes** to overwrite the text in the text list with the text of the displayed text ID, and then to display confirmation to overwrite the next text ID.
- Click **Yes To All** to overwrite all the text in the text list without displaying the Import dialog box subsequently.
- Click **No** to display the next confirmation to overwrite without overwriting the text with the displayed Text Manager ID.
- Click **Cancel** to stop importing text.



The imported text is displayed in the Text Manager.

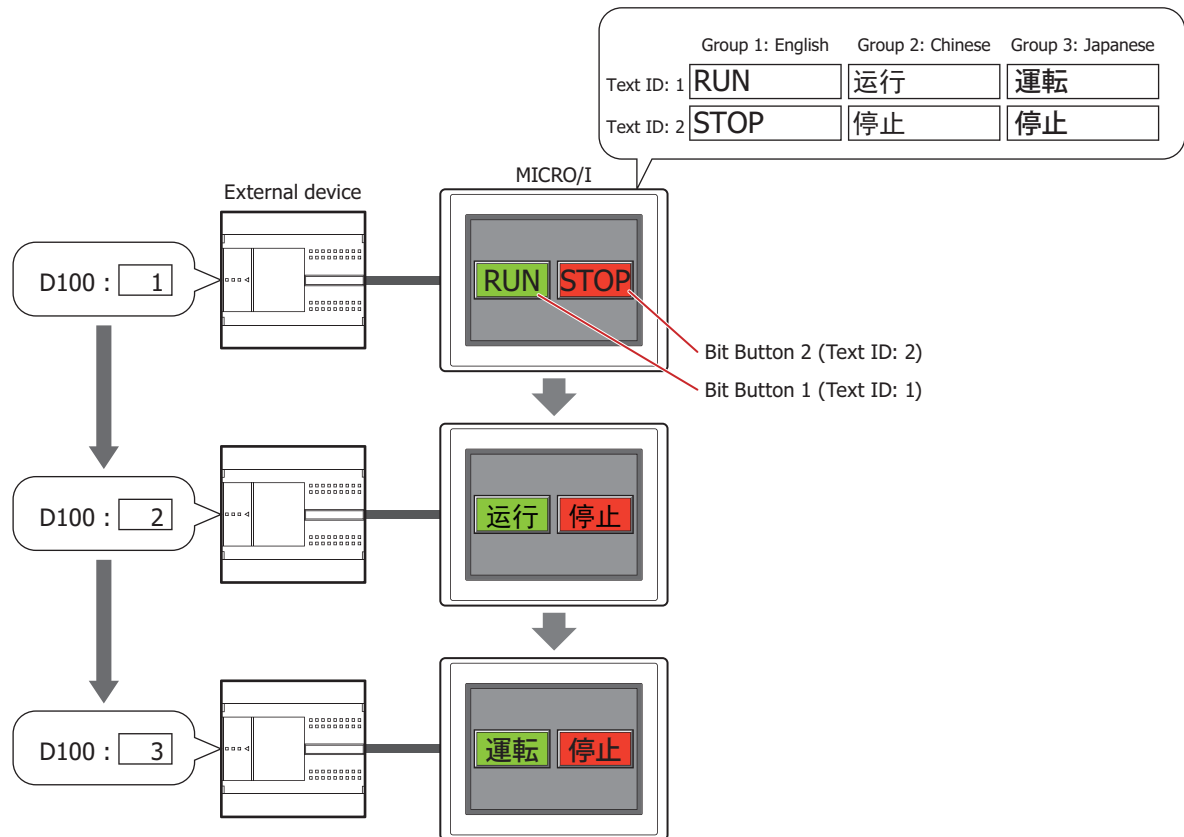


This concludes importing text from a text list.

## 2.2 Switching the Displayed Language by Value of Device

When multiple text groups have been created, the text group can be switched with a value of device address to display a different language.

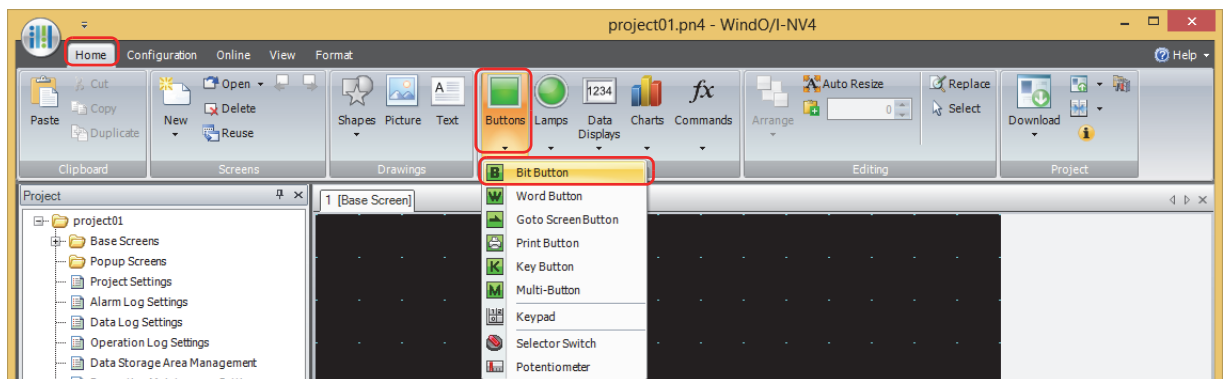
This section describes an example when the registration text for a button changes between English, Chinese, and Japanese.



- Following the steps in "How to Create the Text Groups and Text Registrations" on page 19-3, specify **Number of Text Groups** as 3, and under **Text Group Name**, enter "English" for **Group 1**, "Chinese" for **Group 2**, and "Japanese" for **Group 3**. Set **Change Text Group by Device Address** to D100. Register the following text.

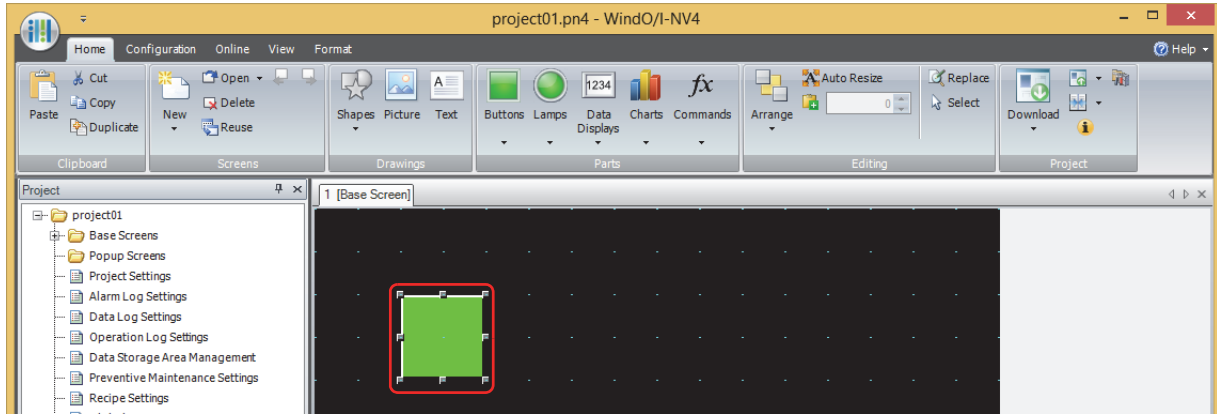
	Group 1: English	Group 2: Chinese	Group 3: Japanese
Text ID: 1	RUN	运行	運転
Text ID: 2	STOP	停止	停止

- Create a Bit Button.  
On the **Home** tab, in the **Parts** group, click **Buttons**, and then click **Bit Button**.

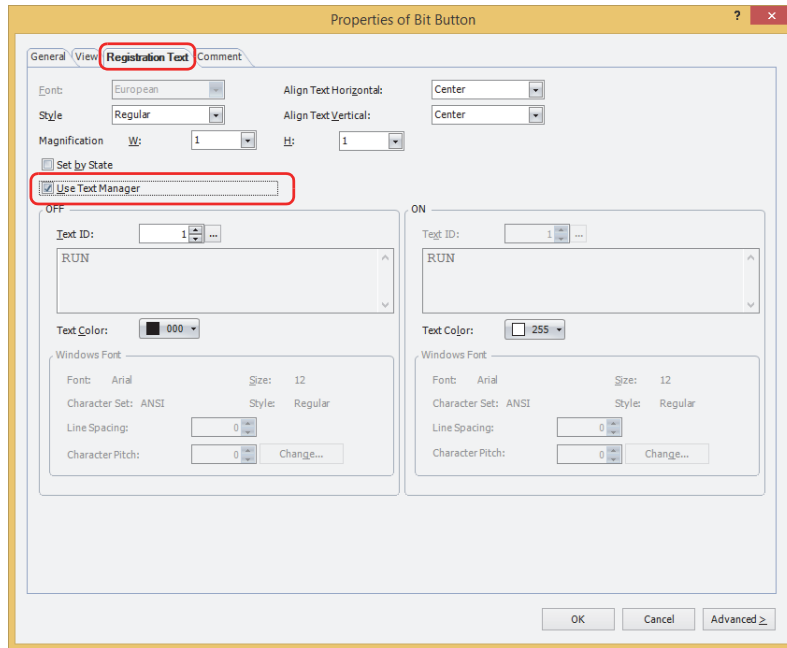


- Click a point on the edit screen where you want to place the Bit Button.

- 4 Double-click the dropped Bit Button and the properties dialog box is displayed.



- 5 Click the **Registration Text** tab, and then select the **Use Text Manager** check box.



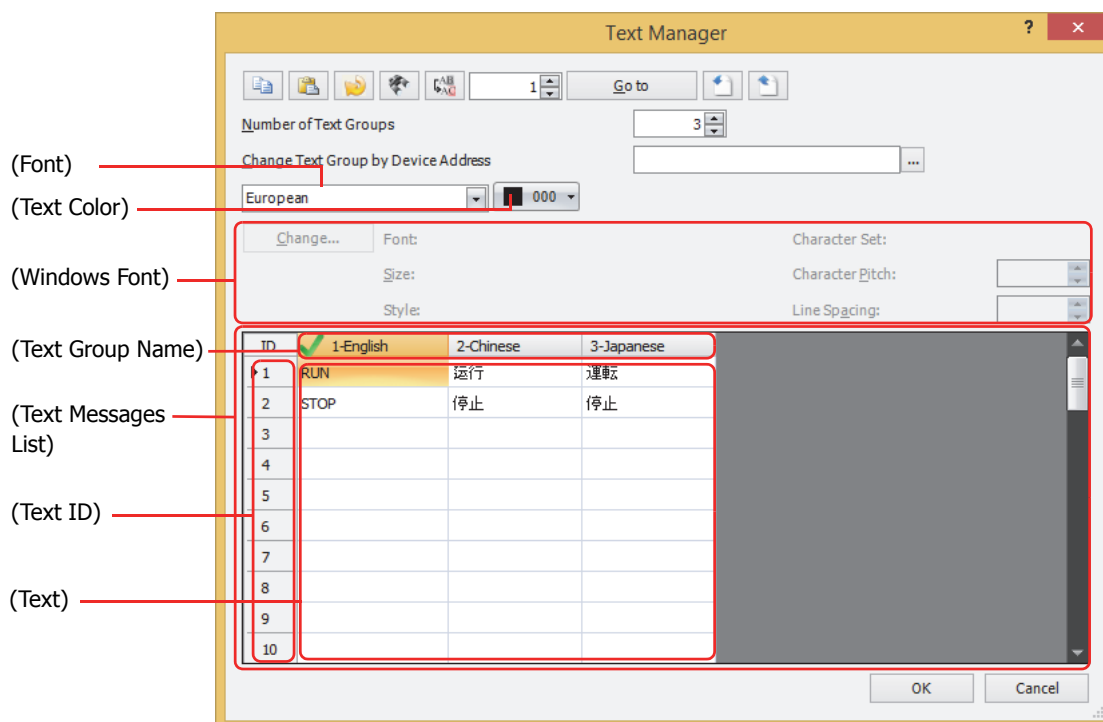
- 6 Specify 1 for the **Text ID** under **OFF**.
- 7 Configure the settings on each tab as necessary, and then click **OK**.  
The Properties of Bit Button dialog box closes.
- 8 Repeat steps 2 through 7 and create a Bit Button to use text ID 2 for the registration text.  
This concludes configuring the settings to switch the displayed language by a value of device address.

## 3 Text Manager


This section describes items and buttons in Text Manager.

### 3.1 Text Manager

The text that is loaded and displayed when objects and Popup Screens are displayed is collectively managed with Text Manager.



#### ■ (Copy)

Select (Text) and click  to copy the text and its attributes to the clipboard.



- To select multiple items of (Text), press and hold SHIFT or CTRL key while you click the specific items.
- Click (Text ID) to select the entire row.

#### ■ (Paste)

Select (Text) and click  to paste the clipboard contents to that cell.



- To select multiple items of (Text), press and hold SHIFT or CTRL key while you click the specific items.
- Click (Text ID) to select the entire row.

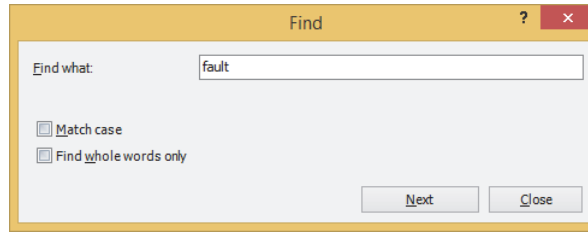
#### ■ (Delete unused texts)

Deletes the text with Text ID numbers that are registered in the Text Manager but are not used in the project.

■  **(Find)**

Displays the Find dialog box.

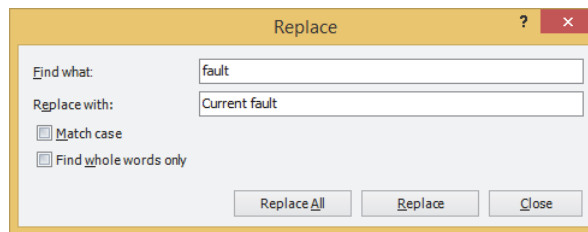
The text entered in **Find what** is searched for in (Text) in the (Text Messages List).



■  **(Replace)**

Displays the Replace dialog box.

The text entered in **Find what** is searched for in (Text) in the (Text Messages List) and that text is replaced with the text entered in **Replace with**.




■  **(Destination)**

Specifies the text ID to move the focus (1 to 32,000).

■ **Go to**

Moves the focus to the text ID specified in (Destination).

■  **(Import)**

Imports text in a text list saved as a CSV file or as a text file.


Click this button to display the Open dialog box. For details, refer to "Importing Text from a Text List" on page 19-7.

■  **(Export)**

Saves the text for the text group being edited as a CSV file or as a text file. This file is called a text list. The types of files that can be saved are as follows.

- CSV file (comma delimited) (\*.csv)
- CSV file (semicolon delimited) (\*.csv)
- Unicode text file (tab delimited) (\*.txt)

Click this button to display the Save As dialog box. For details, refer to "Saving Registered Text as a CSV File" on page 19-6.

The saved text list can be imported with  (Import).




When **Unicode text file (tab delimited) (\*.txt)** is selected, the file can handle multiple languages by using a commercially available text editor or spreadsheet software that supports Unicode.

### ■ Number of Text Groups

Specifies the number of text groups (1 to 32).

### ■ Change Text Group by Device Address

Switches the text group according to the value of device address. Specify the word device to use as the condition to switch the text group.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

These options can only be configured when Number of Text Groups is specified as two or more.



When the value of device address is 0, the text group switches to the text group set as the default.  
If the value of device address is invalid, the text group is not switched.

### ■ (Font)

Selects the font used for displaying text from the following.

**European, Japanese, Chinese, Taiwanese, Korean, Central European, Baltic, Cyrillic, Windows**

### ■ (Text Color)

Selects the color of the text to register (color: 256 colors, monochrome: 16 shades).

Click **Color** to display the Color Palette. Select a color from the Color Palette.

### ■ (Windows Font)

Sets the font to be used as the Windows Font.

Select **Windows** using (Font) to display the current setting. You can specify the character spacing (0 to 100) and the line spacing (0 to 100). To change the settings other than the character spacing and line spacing, click **Change** to display the Font Settings dialog box.

For details, refer to Chapter 2 "Windows Font" on page 2-12.

### ■ (Text Messages List)

The attributes for the registered text are displayed in this list.

(Text Group Name) Double clicking this item displays the Text Group Settings dialog box. For details, refer to "Text Group Settings Dialog Box" on page 19-14.

(Text ID) Shows the ID number (1 to 32,000).

(Text) Enter the text to register here.

When registering text, double click the cell for the text group and text ID (1 to 32,000) to register, and then enter the text.

The maximum number is 3,750 characters.

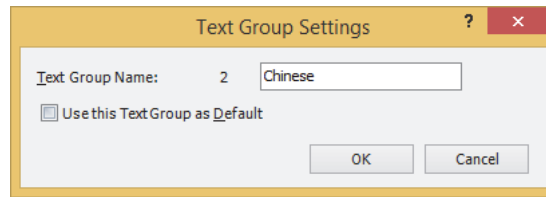
The characters that can be entered depend on the font selected font. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.2 Available Text" on page 2-5.



A line feed will be added with pressing and holding ALT and ENTER keys. You can enter multi-line text by inserting a newline. The newline is displayed as \n and is counted as two characters.

● **Text Group Settings Dialog Box**

This dialog box is used to configure the Text Group Name and the default.



■ **Text Group Name**


Enters the names of the text groups.

The maximum number for the Text Group Name is 20 characters.

■ **Use this Text Group as Default**

Select this check box to setup the group to use when the MICRO/I power is turned on and when switching to run mode.



The text group set as the default is displayed with  next to (Text Group Name).

---



This chapter explains the script function, editing and management of the script, definition method, and definition sample.

## 1 About the Script Function

### 1.1 Overview of the Script Function

● What is the script function?

Complex processes such as conditional branching, logical operation, arithmetic operation, functions, etc., can be programmed in a text format using Script Function.

As an example, the logical product (AND) calculation described as  $\text{---} \text{---} \text{---}$  in a ladder diagram is described as `[LM 100] & [LM 101]` in text format in the script.

■ Description and management of the script

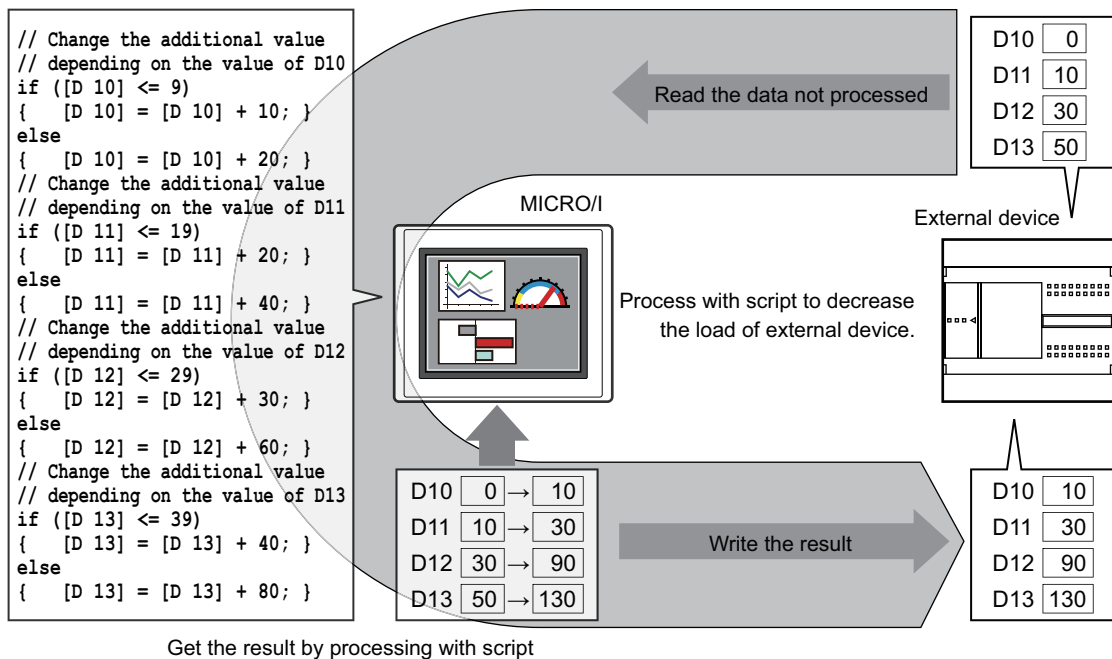
The script is programmed by WindO/I-NV4 script editor, and managed by Script Manager.



- By using the Script Editor, conditional expressions, operators, and functions can be described by selecting them from a list, and an error in the script can also be determined. The script can also be exported as a text file, so the script can be edited by a text editor such as Notepad, and the edited script can be imported back into the Script Editor by saving it as a text file. For details, refer to "2.3 Script Editor" on page 20-8.
- Script Manager can manage the script collectively by adding, deleting, organizing, etc., the script created by the Script Editor. For details, refer to "2.2 Script Manager" on page 20-7.

■ Example of using the script

As an example, when reading the data from the external device and displaying on the MICRO/I, the load on the external device can be reduced for processes such as conditional branching or function calculation, which apply a heavy load on the external device, by processing it with a script on the MICRO/I.



## 1.2 Types and Trigger Conditions of the Script

### ● Types of scripts

There are 3 types of scripts used.

#### ■ Script Command

This is a script that executes in accordance with trigger conditions in the same way as other parts, such as switches or lamps, for each screen.

- It is executed only in the screens where it is placed.
- Multiple scripts can be set for each screen.

For details, refer to Chapter 12 "5 Script Command" on page 12-31.

#### ■ Global Script

This is a script that operates within the whole project. This script is executed at the end of MICRO/I scan process in accordance with the trigger condition. The amount of Global Scripts which can be used in a project is maximum of 16 scripts. For details about setup, refer to "3 Global Script" on page 20-12.

### ● Trigger condition of the script

Trigger conditions that can be set for the script are as follows:

Script	Trigger Condition					
	Rising-edge	Falling-edge	Satisfy the condition	While satisfying the condition	Fixed Period	Always ON
Script Command	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	NO
Global Script	YES	YES	NO	NO	YES	YES

#### ■ Rising-edge

Script is executed when trigger device address changes from 0 to 1.

#### ■ Falling-edge

Script is executed when trigger device address changes from 1 to 0.

#### ■ Satisfy the condition

Script is executed when the set condition is met.

This can only be set for the Script Command.

#### ■ While satisfying the condition

Script is executed while the set condition is met.

This can only be set for the Script Command.

#### ■ Fixed Period

Script is executed at set intervals.

#### ■ Always Enabled

Script is executed on every scan of the MICRO/I.

This can only be set for the Global Script.

### 1.3 Data Type of the Script

It is required to set the data type appropriate for the range of data to be used, such as the maximum and minimum values of the data used in the script, negative numbers or real numbers required, etc., considering what is to be processed with the script.



Data type is set by the Script Editor.

For the setting method, refer to "2.3 Script Editor" on page 20-8.

#### ● Data Types

There are 7 types of data that can be processed by the script function.

For details about the data types, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

Types of the data type	Required word count	Range that can be processed
UBIN16(W)	1	0 to 65,535
BIN16(I)	1	-32,768 to 32,767
UBIN32(D)	2	0 to 4,294,967,295
BIN32(L)	2	-2,147,483,648 to 2,147,483,647
BCD4(B)	1	-999 to 9,999
BCD8(EB)	2	-9,999,999 to 99,999,999
Float32(F)	2	-3.4×10 <sup>38</sup> to -1.18×10 <sup>-38</sup> 0 1.18×10 <sup>-38</sup> to 3.4×10 <sup>38</sup>



There are functions that cannot be used when the data types are different. Please refer to the format list.



For details, refer to "4 Script Definition Method" on page 20-17.

## 1.4 Script Error

This section describes the types, cause, and information of script errors.

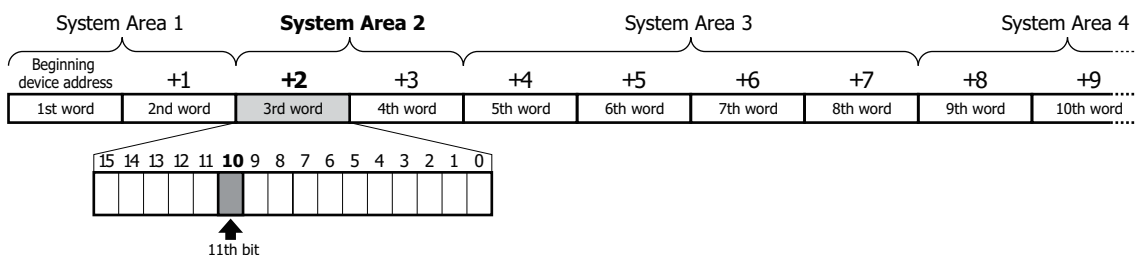
### ● Error information

Script error information is stored in the following locations. An error message is displayed on the screen when a script error has occurred.

Category	Storage location	Stored value	
Existence of a script error	Bit 10 of the System Area address number +2	0	No error
		1	Error
Script ID of the script with an error	HMI Special Data Register LSD52	1 to 32,000	Script ID
Types of script errors	HMI Special Data Register LSD53	1	Processing error
		2	Execution time over error
		3	Writing count error
		4	Indirect device error
		5	Parameter error
		6, 7	Reserved



If there is a script error, bit 10 (11th bit) of the beginning device address +2 (third word from the beginning) of the System Area will be 1.



Beginning device address of the System Area is set in the **System** tab of the **Project Settings** dialog box. For details about the System Area, refer to Chapter 4 "System Area" on page 4-17.

### ● Types and causes of script errors

Script will stop running when an error occurs.

Types of script error	Cause
Processing error	Dividend was divided by 0 for division and residue calculation.
	Data types are BCD4(B), BCD8(EB), Float32(F) and value out of range is specified.
Execution time over error	The execution time for one script exceeded 3,000 milliseconds.
Writing count error	Data count written to the external device address in one script has exceeded 64.
Indirect device error	During the indirect read of external device address, the value of external device address was read.
	Indirect read or indirect write of external device address is performed with the Global Script.
Parameter error	Value out of range was specified as argument for LINE function, RECTANGLE function, or CIRCLE function.

## 2 Editing and Management of the Script

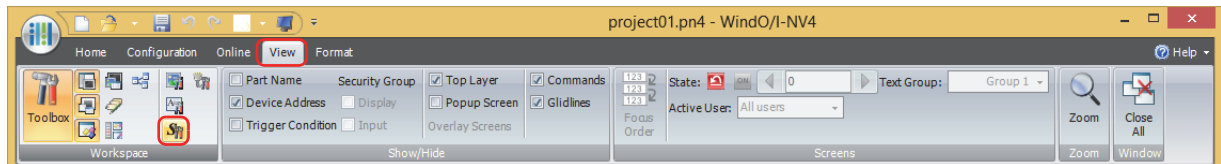
### 2.1 Script Registration Procedure

This section describes the procedure to create a script and register it in the project.

The registered script can be used in a Multi-Button, Script Command, Multi-Command, and Global Script.

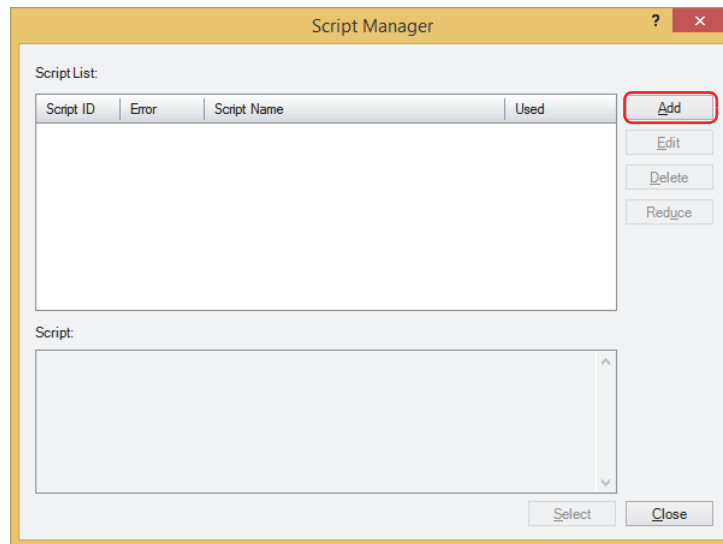
- 1 On the **View** tab, in the **Workspace** group, click  (Script Manager).

Script Manager opens.



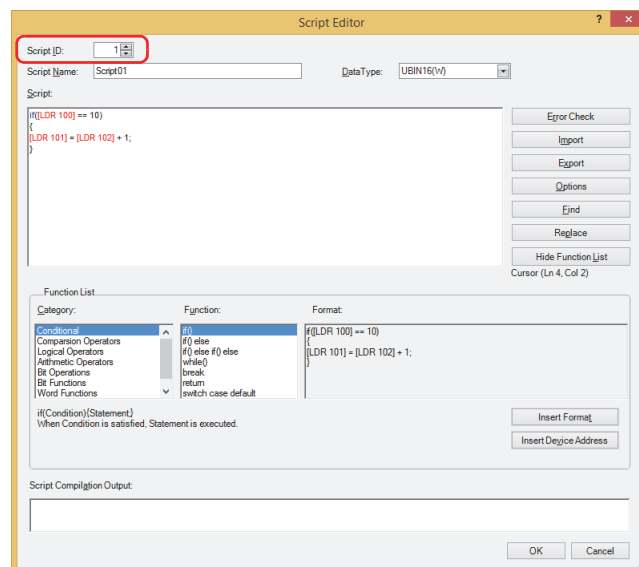
- 2 Click **Add**.

Script Editor opens.



- 3 Specify **Script ID**.

When creating a new script, enter the script ID (1 to 32000).



- 4 Enter **Script Name**.

Maximum number for the script name is 40 characters.

5 Select **Data Type**.



Be sure to match the Data Type of the script with the types of data being used within the script.

For example, if a fractional value is contained in a script, select **Float32(F)** for the Data Type of the script. If there are only integer values from 0 to 65,535, select **UBIN16(W)**.

6 Code a program in **Script**.



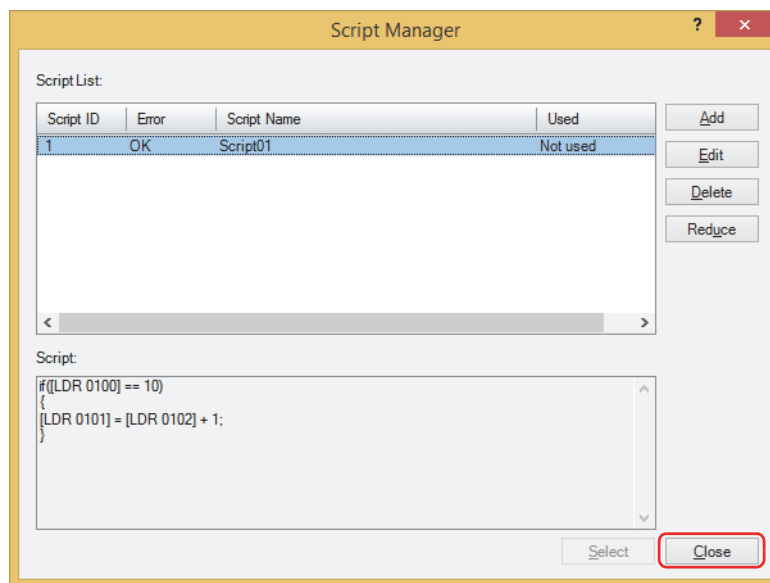
To create a script using the samples provided by WindO/I-NV4, under **Function List**, select **Category** and **Function**, and then click **Insert Format**. The sample shown in **Format** is inserted at the cursor position in **Script**.


7 When the script is finished, click **OK**.

The created script is shown in **Script List**.

8 Click **Close**.

The scripts are saved in the project data and Script Manager closes.

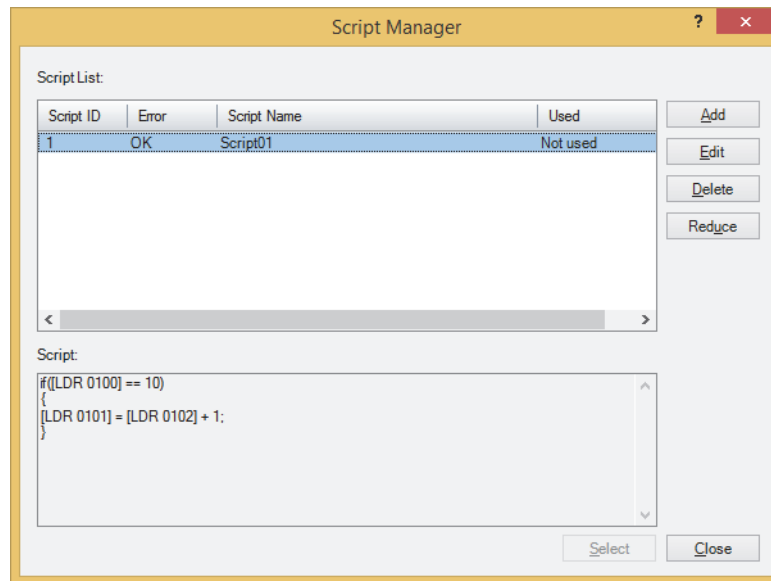


When you are in the following dialog boxes, clicking  will open the Script Manager. When you close the Script Manager, you will be taken back to the original dialog box.

- Global Script **General** tab
- Script Command properties **General** tab
- Multi-function script properties for Multi-Buttons and Multi-Commands
- Project Settings **Expansion Module** tab

## 2.2 Script Manager

Script Manager can add, delete and manage the script created by Script Editor.



### ■ Script List

Displays a list of registered scripts.

**Script ID:** Displays the script ID (1-32000) of the registered scripts.

**Error:** OK is displayed when there is no error in the registered script and NG is displayed when there is an error.

**Script Name:** Displays the script name of the registered scripts.

**Used:** Displays how many times the registered script has used.

### ■ Script

Displays the contents of the script selected in the script list.

### ■ Add

Displays the **Script Editor** dialog box to add a script.

For details, refer to "2.3 Script Editor" on page 20-8.

### ■ Edit

Displays the **Script Editor** dialog box to allow editing of the selected script. For details, refer to "2.3 Script Editor" on page 20-8.

### ■ Delete

Deletes the script selected in the script list.

If a script is used in a project or parts, it cannot be deleted.

### ■ Reduce

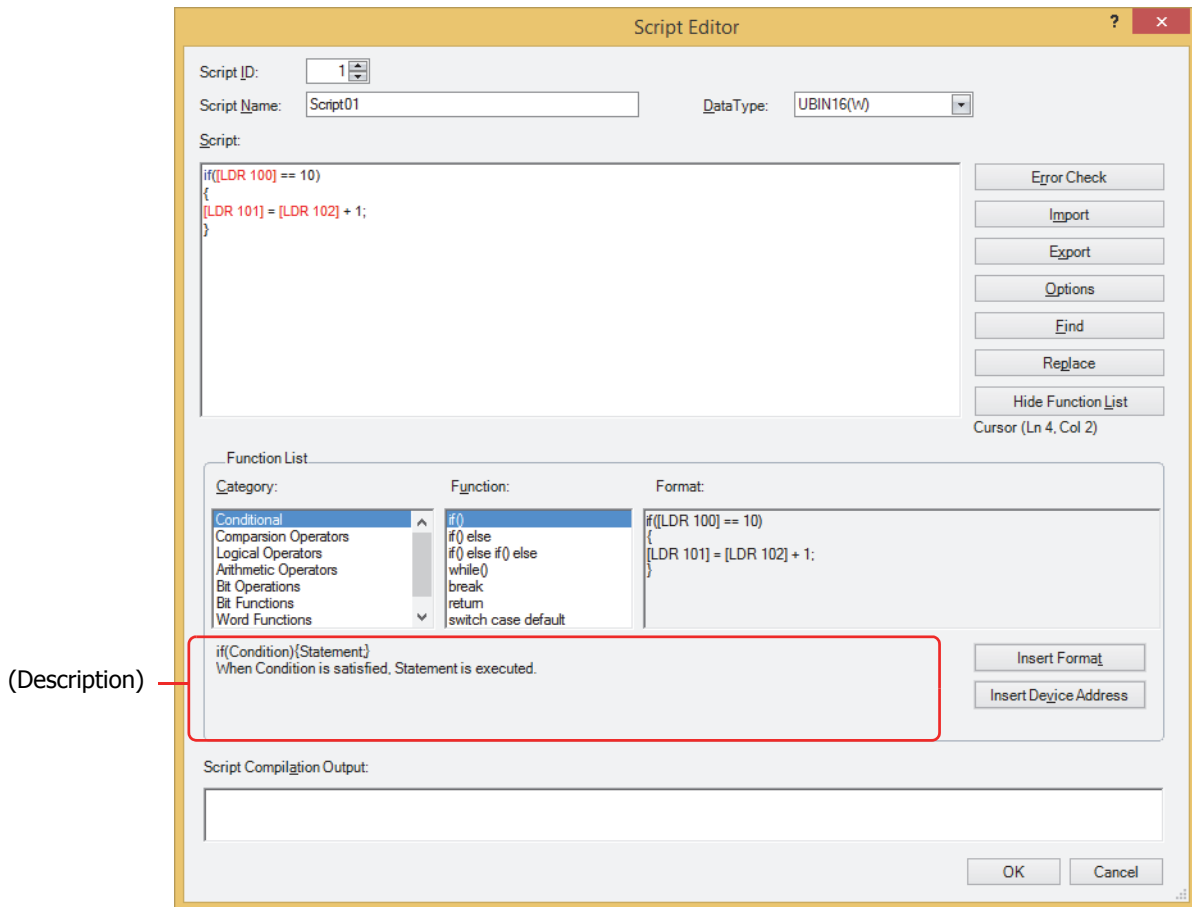
Deletes the scripts that are registered in the script list but are not used in the project.

### ■ Select

The highlighted script in the script list is selected and the Script Manager is closed.

## 2.3 Script Editor

A new script can be created or the script selected in the Script Manager can be edited using Script Editor.



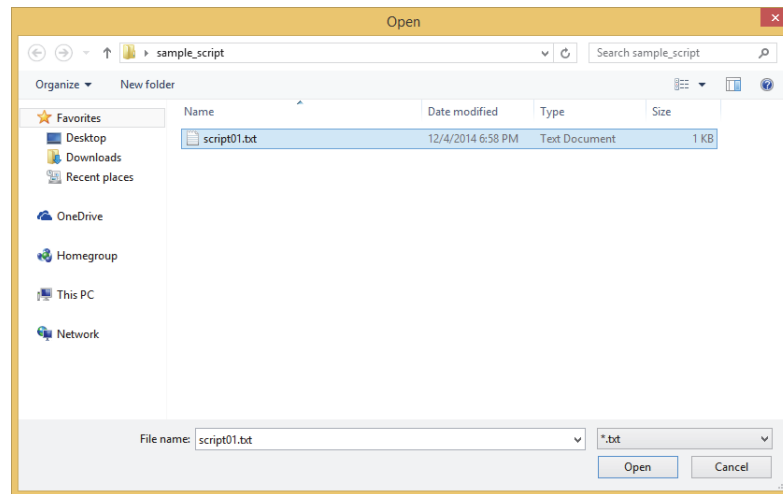
- **Script ID**  
To create a new script, enter the script ID (1-32000).  
To edit an existing script, the set script ID is displayed.
- **Script Name**  
Enter the script name. Maximum number for script name is 40 characters.
- **Data Type**  
Select the data type to be processed by the script.  
For details about the data type, refer to “1.3 Data Type of the Script” on page 20-3.
- **Script**  
Enter the script.  
Single script limitation is 240 characters per line with up to 1024 lines.
- **Error Check**  
The script being edited is checked for errors.



### ■ Import

The **Open** dialog box is displayed.

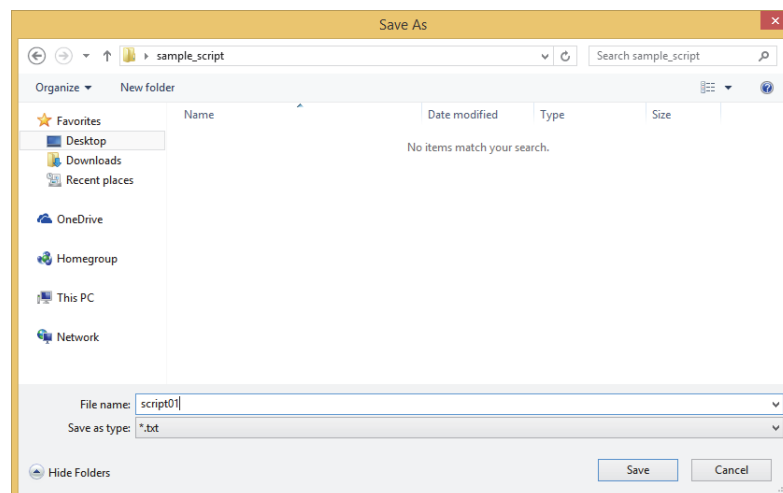
By selecting a script saved (exported) in a text format (\*.txt) and clicking on the Open button, the imported script is inserted at the cursor position of the script being edited.



### ■ Export

The **Save As** dialog box is displayed.

By selecting a save location and clicking on the **Save** button, the script being edited is saved in text format (\*.txt). A saved script can be inserted in the script using the **Import** button.



### ■ Options

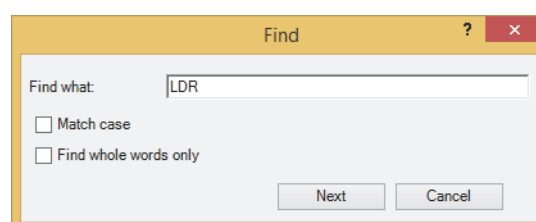
The Options dialog box is displayed.

The fonts and color of the text, tab indents, etc., used in the **Script** text box are set in the Options dialog box. For details, refer to "Options dialog box" on page 20-11.

### ■ Find

The **Find** dialog box is displayed.

Enter the text to be searched for in the Find What box.

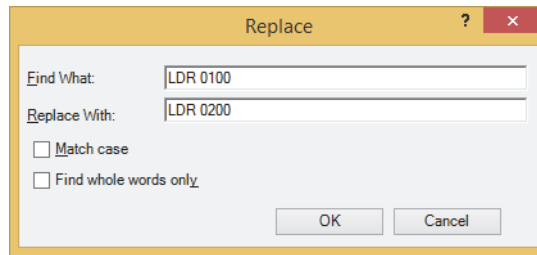


When the **Find** button is clicked after selecting a range in the **Script** text box, it will only search within the selected range.

### ■ Replace

The **Replace** dialog box is displayed.

Text entered in **Find what** will be replaced with the text entered in **Replace with**.



- This is useful when replacing device addresses.
- When the **Replace** button is clicked after selecting a range in the **Script** text box, it will only search and replace within the selected range.

### ■ Show/Hide Function List

Switches between showing and not showing the **Function List** and **Script Compilation Output**.



The size of the script edit box can be changed by dragging the right bottom corner of the Script Editor. By hiding the **Function List** and **Script Compilation Output**, the script editing area (text box) will become larger, making the editing of script easier.

### ■ Cursor

Displays the current position of the cursor in the **Script** text box by line number and column number.

### ■ Function List

Category:	Lists the categories of the functions.
Function:	Lists the functions of the selected category.
Format:	Displays the definition example of the selected function.
(description):	Displays the description of the selected function.
Insert Format:	Contents displayed in the selected <b>Format</b> are inserted at the cursor position.
Insert Device Address:	The Tag Editor is displayed. By specifying the device address and clicking on the <b>OK</b> button, specified device address is inserted at the cursor position.

### ■ Script Compilation Output

The contents of any errors found when using error check are displayed.

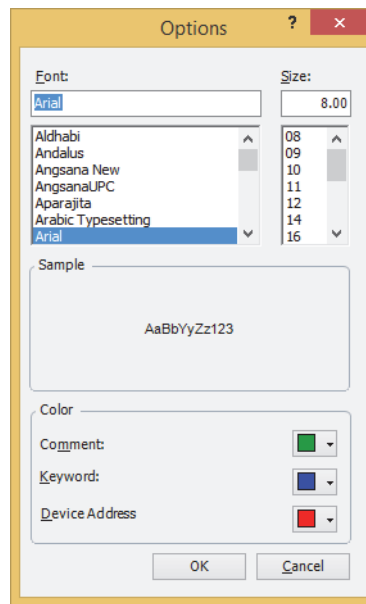
By double-clicking on the comment displayed in the **Script Compilation Output**, the part corresponding to the error is highlighted in the **Script** text box.



Depending on the error, there may be an error in the line that is different from the line displayed in the Script Compilation Output, or multiple errors may be displayed.

## ● Options dialog box

**Font**, **Size**, and **Color** used in the **Script** text box of the Script Editor can be specified.



### ■ Font

The font name for the text displayed in the **Script** is entered or selected.

### ■ Size

The font size (dots) for the text displayed in the **Script** is entered or selected.

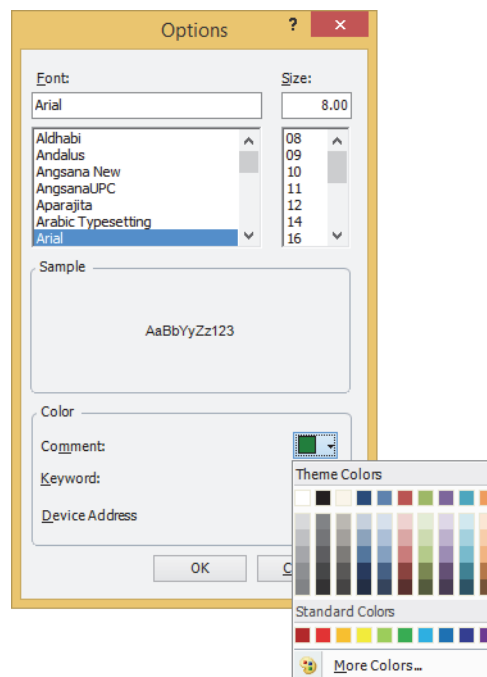
### ■ Sample

Displays a sample of the text with the **Font** and **Size** as specified in the **Script** text box.

### ■ Color

Displays each of the text colors for **Comment**, **Keyword**, and **Device Address**.

To change the text color, click ▼ on the right of the color to display the Color Palette and select the color.



Text other than comment, keyword, or device address is displayed in black.

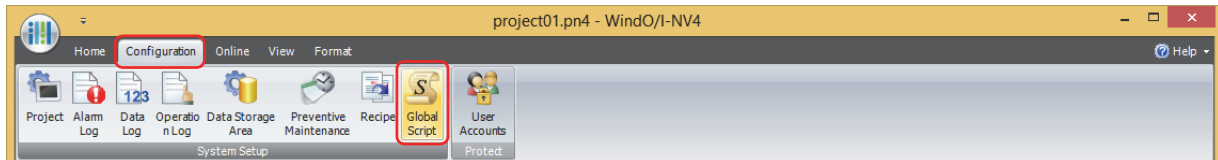
## 3 Global Script

A Global Script operates for the entire project. The scripts are executed in order on the list and in accordance with the trigger conditions after the parts on the MICRO/I screen are processed. A maximum of 16 Global Scripts can be set to a project.

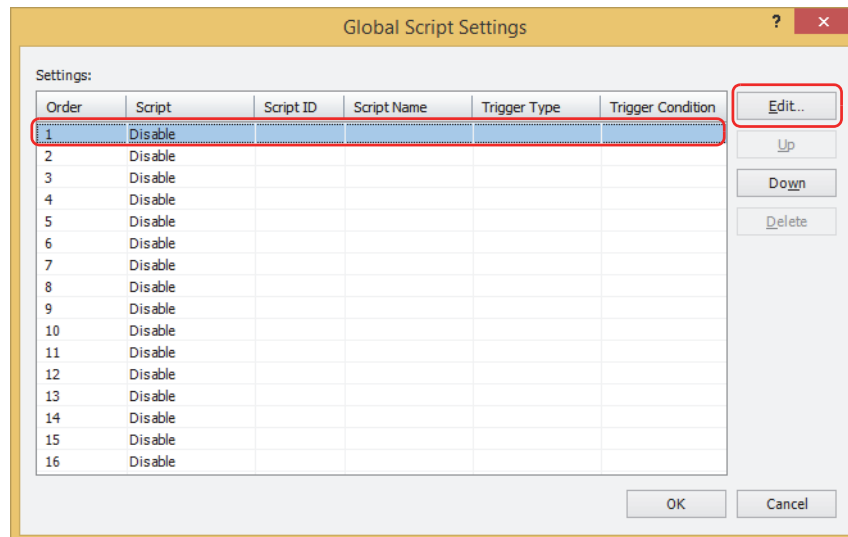
### 3.1 Setting procedures for Global Script

Global Script is setup using the following procedures.

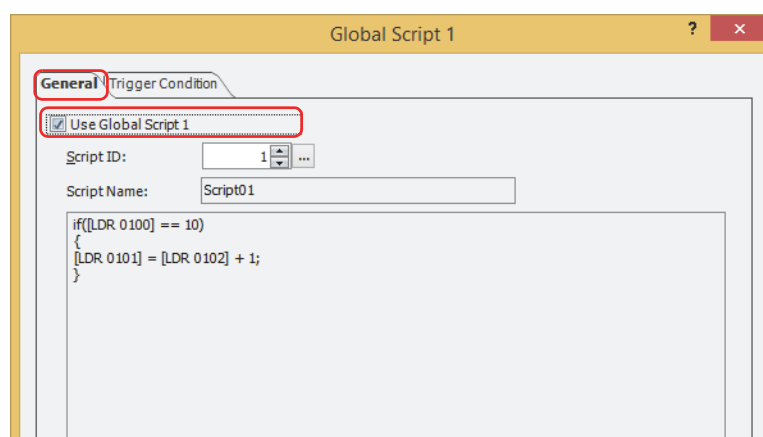
- 1 On the **Configuration** tab, in the **System Setup** group, click **Global Script**. The **Global Script Settings** dialog box is displayed.



- 2 Under **Settings**, select the script ID to configure, and then click **Edit**. The **Global Script** dialog box is displayed.



- 3 On the **General** tab, select the **Use Global Script** check box.

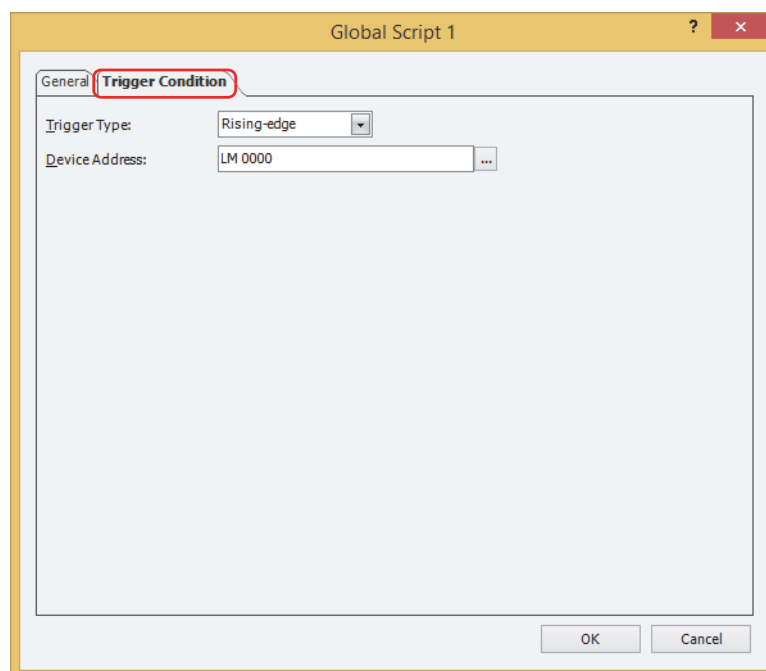


With Global Script, you cannot do indirect read and indirect write of the external device address. For details about the indirect read and indirect write, refer to Chapter 2 "Indirect Read and Indirect Write Settings" on page 2-4.

- 4 Specify the script ID (1 to 32,000) of the script to execute.

The Script Manager is displayed when the  button is clicked. The script can be selected from the script list of the Script Manager. For details, refer to "2.2 Script Manager" on page 20-7.

- 5 Click **Trigger Condition** tab.



- 6 With **Trigger Type**, select the condition to execute the script.

- **Rising-edge**

Script is executed when trigger device address changes from 0 to 1. Specify a bit device or a bit number of a word device for **Device Address**.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

- **Falling-edge**

Script is executed when trigger device address changes from 1 to 0. Specify a bit device or a bit number of a word device for **Device Address**.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

- **Always Enabled**

The script is executed on every scan of the MICRO/I.

- **Fixed Period**

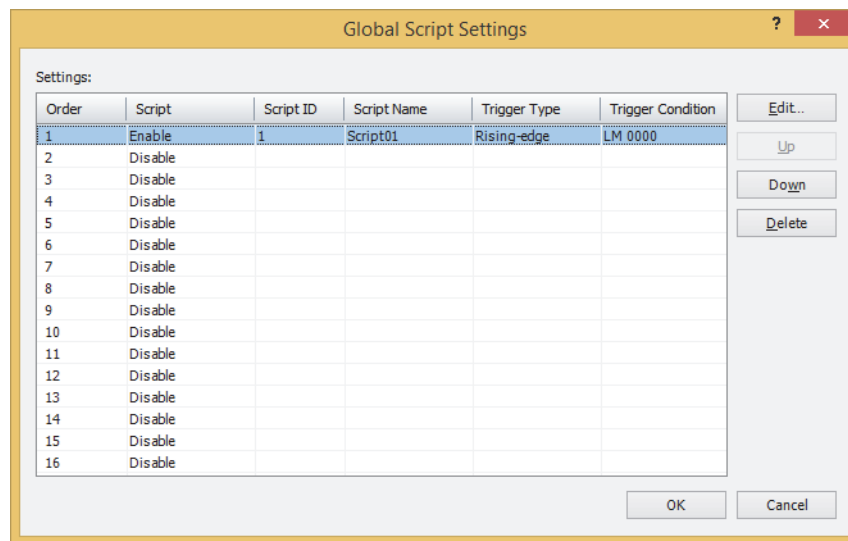
Script is executed at set intervals. Specify **Period** in seconds.

- 7 Click **OK** to close the **Global Script** dialog box.
- 8 Click **Close** on the **Global Script Settings** dialog box.  
This concludes the Global Script configuration.

## 3.2 Global Script Settings Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons on the **Global Script Settings** dialog box.

Global Script is managed as a group in the **Global Script Settings** dialog box.



### ■ Settings

This area is for editing the Global Script settings.

**Order:** Displays the number (1 to 16) for the order to execute the Global Script.

**Script:** Displays whether or not to use the Global Script. Double clicking the cell switches between **Enable** and **Disable**.

**Script ID:** Specify the script ID (1 to 32,000) of the script to execute.

**Script Name:** Displays the name of the script specified by the script ID.

**Trigger Type:** Specify the condition to execute the script.

**Trigger Condition:** Displays details about the condition to execute the script. The displayed content varies based on **Trigger Type**.

**Rising-edge, Falling-edge:** Displays the bit device or the bit number of the word device to serve as condition.

**Always Enabled:** Nothing is displayed.

**Fixed Period:** Displays the specified period.

### ■ Edit

Registers or changes the Global Script settings for the selected line.

Click this button to display the **Global Script** dialog box.

The **Global Script** dialog box settings are reflected on the selected line.

For details, refer to "3.3 Global Script Dialog Box" on page 20-15.

### ■ Up

Shifts the selected Global Script settings up the list.

### ■ Down

Shifts the selected Global Script settings down the list.

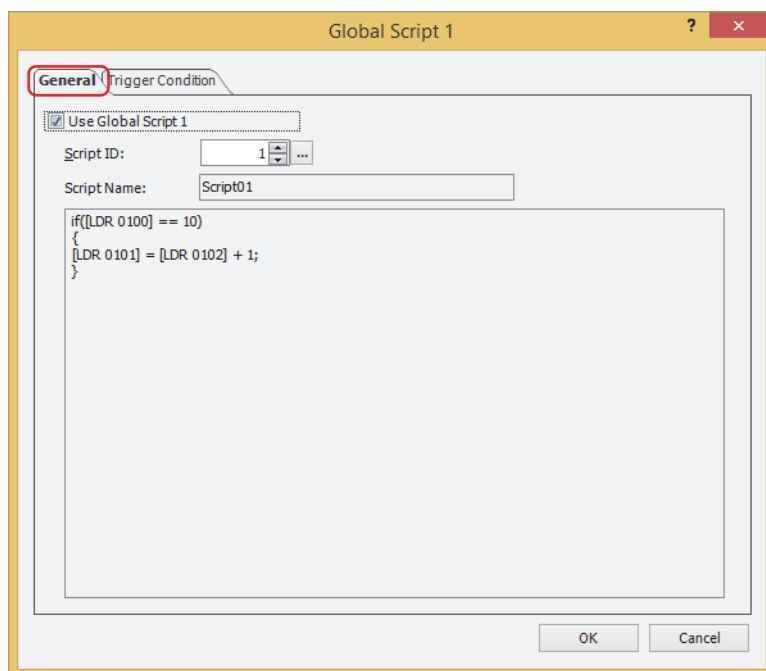
### ■ Delete

Deletes the registered settings from the list.

### 3.3 Global Script Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons on the **Global Script** dialog box.

#### ● General Tab



#### ■ Use Global Script *n*


To use the Global Script, select the **Use Global Script *n*** (*n*: Order number) check box.



With Global Script, you cannot do indirect read and indirect write of the external device address. For details about the indirect read and indirect write, refer to Chapter 2 "Indirect Read and Indirect Write Settings" on page 2-4.

#### ■ Script ID

Specify the script ID (1 to 32,000) of the script to execute.

The Script Manager is displayed when the  button is clicked. The script can be selected from the script list of the Script Manager. For details, refer to "2.2 Script Manager" on page 20-7.

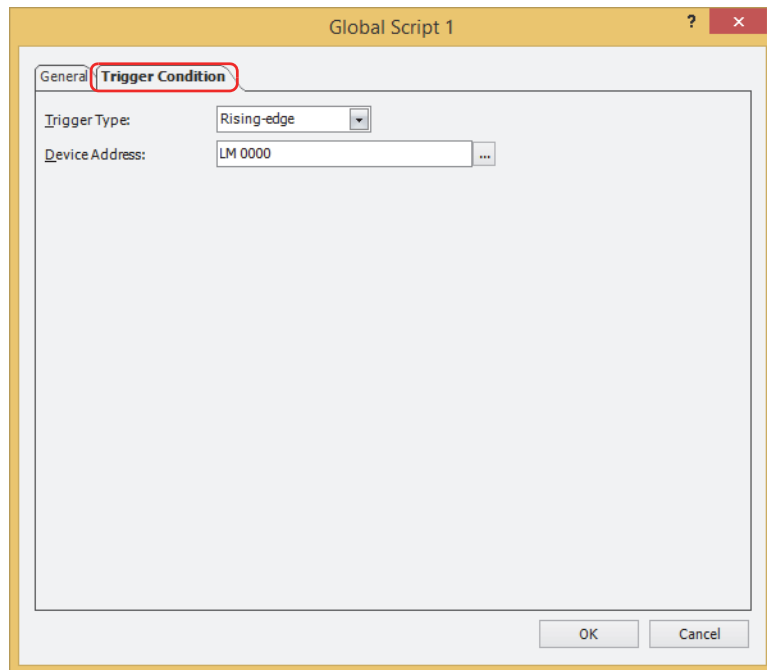
#### ■ Script Name

Displays the name of the script specified by the script ID.

#### ■ Script

Displays the contents of the script specified by the script ID.

## ● Trigger Condition Tab



### ■ Trigger Type

Specify the condition to execute the script.

Rising-edge: Script is executed when trigger device address changes from 0 to 1.

Falling-edge: Script is executed when trigger device address changes from 1 to 0.

Always Enabled: The script is executed on every scan of the MICRO/I.

Fixed Period: Script is executed at set intervals.

### ■ Device Address

Specify the bit device or bit number of the word device.

This is enabled only when **Rising-edge** or **Falling-edge** is selected in **Trigger Type**.

### ■ Period (sec)

Specify the scan frequency in seconds (1 to 3,600).

This is enabled only when **Fixed Period** is selected in **Trigger Type**.



## 4 Script Definition Method

### 4.1 Format List

This section describes the format and operation of control statements, operators, functions, etc.

Enter everything except comments in single-byte. For specific definition examples, refer to "5 Script Coding Examples" on page 20-26.

#### ● Control statements

Conditional expressions are described as `(Cond. expr.)`, `(Cond. expr. 1)`, `(Cond. expr. 2)` here. Execution lines are described as

`(Exe. line)`, `(Exe. line 1)`, `(Exe. line 2)` ...

#### ■ Conditional branching

	Format	Description
if else else if	<b>if</b> <code>(Cond. expr.)</code> { <code>(Exe. line);</code> }	Execution line is executed if the conditional expression is satisfied.
	<b>if</b> <code>(Cond. expr.)</code> { <code>(Exe. line 1);</code> } <b>else</b> { <code>(Exe. line 2);</code> }	Execution line 1 is executed if the conditional expression is satisfied. Execution line 2 is executed if it is not satisfied.
	<b>if</b> <code>(Cond. expr. 1)</code> { <code>(Exe. line 1);</code> } <b>else if</b> <code>(Cond. expr. 2)</code> { <code>(Exe. line 2);</code> } <b>else</b> { <code>(Exe. line 3);</code> }	Execution line 1 is executed if the conditional expression 1 is satisfied. Conditional expression 2 is determined if conditional expression 1 is not satisfied, and execution line 2 is executed if conditional expression 2 is satisfied. Execution line 3 is executed if conditional expression 2 is not satisfied too.
switch case default	<b>switch</b> <code>(Cond. expr.)</code> { <b>case</b> constant 1: <code>(Exe. line 1);</code> break; <b>case</b> constant2: <code>(Exe. line 2);</code> break; <b>default:</b> <code>(Exe. line 3);</code> break; }	Execution line 1 is executed if the value of conditional expression matches constant 1. Execution line 2 is executed if the value of conditional expression matches constant 2. Execution line 3 is executed if the value of conditional expression does not match constant 1 nor constant 2.

#### ■ Repeat

	Format	Description
while	<b>while</b> <code>(Cond. expr.)</code> { <code>(Exe. line);</code> }	Execution line is repeatedly executed while the conditional expression is satisfied. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>It will go into an infinite loop when the conditional expression is always satisfied, so do not set fixed values or device addresses that do not change as the conditional expression.</li> <li>Do not write a value to the external device address in the while definition.</li> </ul>

### ■ Halt and exit

	Format	Description
break	<pre>while ((Cond.expr.1)) {   if ((Cond.expr.2))   {     (Exe.line.1);     <b>break</b>;   }   (Exe.line.2); } (Exe.line.3);</pre>	<p>Process will be as follows while the conditional expression 1 is satisfied.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Execution line 2 is continuously executed while the conditional expression 2 is not satisfied.</li> <li>• Once the conditional expression is satisfied, it will go out of the loop by break (not executing execution line 2), and execution line 3 is executed.</li> </ul>
	<pre>switch ((Cond.expr.)) {   case constant 1:     (Exe.line.1);     <b>break</b>;   case constant 2:     (Exe.line.2);     <b>break</b>; } (Exe.line.3);</pre>	<p>When the conditional expression 2 matches the constant 1, it will halt the determination of constant 2 by break after executing execution line 1, and process will move to execution line 3.</p>
return	return;	It will exit the script, and execute the next parts or script.

### ● Operator

Device address, constant, and temporary device are described as  ,  here, and expression is described as  ,  , .

### ■ Relational operator

Operator	Format	Description
==	<input type="text" value="a"/> == <input type="text" value="b"/>	Compares if <input type="text" value="a"/> is equal to <input type="text" value="b"/> .
!=	<input type="text" value="a"/> != <input type="text" value="b"/>	Compares if <input type="text" value="a"/> is not equal to <input type="text" value="b"/> .
<	<input type="text" value="a"/> < <input type="text" value="b"/>	Compares if <input type="text" value="a"/> is less than <input type="text" value="b"/> .
<=	<input type="text" value="a"/> <= <input type="text" value="b"/>	Compares if <input type="text" value="a"/> is equal or less than <input type="text" value="b"/> .
>	<input type="text" value="a"/> > <input type="text" value="b"/>	Compares if <input type="text" value="a"/> is greater than <input type="text" value="b"/> .
>=	<input type="text" value="a"/> >= <input type="text" value="b"/>	Compares if <input type="text" value="a"/> is equal or greater than <input type="text" value="b"/> .

### ■ Logical operator

Operator	Format	Description
&&	((Expr.1)) && ((Expr.2))	Calculates the logical product (AND) of <input type="text" value="Expr.1"/> and <input type="text" value="Expr.2"/> .
	((Expr.1))    ((Expr.2))	Calculates the logical sum (OR) of <input type="text" value="Expr.1"/> and <input type="text" value="Expr.2"/> .
!	! ((Expr.))	Reverses the logic of <input type="text" value="Expr."/> .

### ■ Arithmetic operator

Operator	Format	Description
+	<input type="text" value="a"/> + <input type="text" value="b"/>	Adds <input type="text" value="a"/> and <input type="text" value="b"/> .
-	<input type="text" value="a"/> - <input type="text" value="b"/>	Subtracts <input type="text" value="b"/> from <input type="text" value="a"/> .
*	<input type="text" value="a"/> * <input type="text" value="b"/>	Multiplies <input type="text" value="a"/> and <input type="text" value="b"/> .
/	<input type="text" value="a"/> / <input type="text" value="b"/>	Divides <input type="text" value="a"/> by <input type="text" value="b"/> .
%	<input type="text" value="a"/> % <input type="text" value="b"/>	Calculates remainder after dividing <input type="text" value="a"/> by <input type="text" value="b"/> .

### ■ Bit operator

Operator	Format	Description
&	<input type="text" value="a"/> & <input type="text" value="b"/>	Calculates the logical product (AND) of each bit of <input type="text" value="a"/> and <input type="text" value="b"/> .
	<input type="text" value="a"/>   <input type="text" value="b"/>	Calculates the logical sum (OR) of each bit of <input type="text" value="a"/> and <input type="text" value="b"/> .
^	<input type="text" value="a"/> ^ <input type="text" value="b"/>	Calculates the exclusive logical sum (XOR) of each bit of <input type="text" value="a"/> and <input type="text" value="b"/> .
~	~ <input type="text" value="a"/>	Reverses the logic of each bits of <input type="text" value="a"/> . For word device and fixed values, 0 will be 65535, and 65535 will be 0. For bit device, 0 will be 1, and 1 will be 0.
<<	<input type="text" value="a"/> << <input type="text" value="b"/>	Shifts each bit of <input type="text" value="a"/> to left for <input type="text" value="b"/> bit(s).
>>	<input type="text" value="a"/> >> <input type="text" value="b"/>	Shifts each bit of <input type="text" value="a"/> to right for <input type="text" value="b"/> bit(s).

### ● Function

Device address, constant, and temporary device are described as , , , ... here.

### ■ Bit function

Function	Format	Description
Bit set	SET ( <input type="text" value="a"/> );	Turns bit device <input type="text" value="a"/> to 1. It will be same result as <input type="text" value="a"/> = 1;.
Bit reset	RST ( <input type="text" value="a"/> );	Turns bit device <input type="text" value="a"/> to 0. It will be same result as <input type="text" value="a"/> = 0;.
Bit reverse	REV ( <input type="text" value="a"/> );	Reverses the 1 and 0 of bit device <input type="text" value="a"/> . It will be same result as <input type="text" value="a"/> = ~ <input type="text" value="a"/> ;.

### ■ Word function

#### Arithmetic operation

Function	Format	Description
Maximum value	MAX ( <input type="text" value="a"/> , <input type="text" value="b"/> , <input type="text" value="c"/> )	Maximum value out of <input type="text" value="a"/> , <input type="text" value="b"/> , <input type="text" value="c"/> is returned. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This can be used for all data types.</li> <li>Up to 15 arguments can be defined.</li> </ul>
Minimum value	MIN ( <input type="text" value="a"/> , <input type="text" value="b"/> , <input type="text" value="c"/> )	Minimum value out of <input type="text" value="a"/> , <input type="text" value="b"/> , <input type="text" value="c"/> is returned. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This can be used for all data types.</li> <li>Up to 15 arguments can be defined.</li> </ul>
Exponential function	EXP ( <input type="text" value="a"/> )	Exponential function of <input type="text" value="a"/> is returned. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This can only be used for data type Float32(F).</li> </ul>
Natural logarithm (Base: e)	LOGE ( <input type="text" value="a"/> )	Natural logarithm (base is e) for <input type="text" value="a"/> is returned. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This can only be used for data type Float32(F).</li> <li>Set a value larger than 0 for argument.</li> </ul>
Common logarithm (Base: 10)	LOG10 ( <input type="text" value="a"/> )	Common logarithm (base is 10) for <input type="text" value="a"/> is returned. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This can only be used for data type Float32(F).</li> <li>Set a value larger than 0 for argument.</li> </ul>
Exponentiation	POW ( <input type="text" value="a"/> , <input type="text" value="b"/> )	<input type="text" value="a"/> to the <input type="text" value="b"/> power is returned. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This can only be used for data type Float32(F).</li> </ul>

(Continued to next page)

**Arithmetic operation (Continued)**

Function	Format	Description
Square root	ROOT ( <input type="text" value="a"/> )	Square root of <input type="text" value="a"/> is returned. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This can only be used for data type Float32(F).</li> </ul>
Sine	SIN ( <input type="text" value="a"/> )	Sine of <input type="text" value="a"/> (-1 - +1) is returned. Specify arbitrary formula to represent angle (units in radian) for argument <input type="text" value="a"/> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This can only be used for data type Float32(F).</li> </ul>
Cosine	COS ( <input type="text" value="a"/> )	Cosine of <input type="text" value="a"/> (-1 - +1) is returned. Specify arbitrary formula to represent angle (units in radian) for argument <input type="text" value="a"/> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This can only be used for data type Float32(F).</li> </ul>
Tangent	TAN ( <input type="text" value="a"/> )	Tangent of <input type="text" value="a"/> (-1 - +1) is returned. Specify arbitrary formula to represent angle (units in radian) for argument <input type="text" value="a"/> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This can only be used for data type Float32(F).</li> </ul>
Arcsine	ASIN ( <input type="text" value="a"/> )	Arcsine of <input type="text" value="a"/> (-1 - +1) in radian value (- $\pi/2$ - + $\pi/2$ ) is returned. Specify arbitrary formula for argument <input type="text" value="a"/> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This can only be used for data type Float32(F).</li> </ul>
Arccosine	ACOS ( <input type="text" value="a"/> )	Arccosine of <input type="text" value="a"/> (-1 - +1) in radian value (0 - $\pi$ ) is returned. Specify arbitrary formula for argument <input type="text" value="a"/> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This can only be used for data type Float32(F).</li> </ul>
Arctangent	ATAN ( <input type="text" value="a"/> ) ;	Arctangent of <input type="text" value="a"/> (-1 - +1) in radian value (- $\pi/2$ - + $\pi/2$ ) is returned. Specify arbitrary formula for argument <input type="text" value="a"/> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This can only be used for data type Float32(F).</li> </ul>
Conversion from Angle to Radian	RAD ( <input type="text" value="a"/> ) ;	Value of <input type="text" value="a"/> is converted from degree (°) to radian, and the value is returned. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This can only be used for data type Float32(F).</li> </ul>
Conversion from Radian to Angle	DEG ( <input type="text" value="a"/> ) ;	Value of <input type="text" value="a"/> is converted from radian to degree (°), and the value is returned. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This can only be used for data type Float32(F).</li> </ul>

**Data type conversion**

Function	Format	Description
Conversion from BCD to Binary	BCD2BIN ( <input type="text" value="a"/> )	BCD value of <input type="text" value="a"/> is returned in binary value. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This can be used with data types UBIN16(W), BIN16(I), UBIN32(D), and BIN32(L).</li> </ul>
Conversion from Binary to BCD	BIN2BCD ( <input type="text" value="a"/> )	Binary value of <input type="text" value="a"/> is returned in BCD value. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This can be used with data types UBIN16(W), BIN16(I), UBIN32(D), and BIN32(L).</li> </ul>
Conversion from Floating point to Binary	FLOAT2BIN ( <input type="text" value="a"/> )	Float32 value of <input type="text" value="a"/> is returned in floating point value. Values under the decimal point is truncated. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This can be used with data types UBIN32(D) and BIN32(L).</li> </ul>
Conversion from Binary to Floating point	BIN2FLOAT ( <input type="text" value="a"/> )	Binary value of <input type="text" value="a"/> is returned in floating point value. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This can be used with data types UBIN32(D) and BIN32(L).</li> </ul>
Conversion from Decimal to String character	DEC2ASCII ( <input type="text" value="a"/> , <input type="text" value="b"/> )	Decimal number value <input type="text" value="b"/> is converted to a character string, and store in order with <input type="text" value="a"/> as a beginning device address. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This can be used with data types UBIN16(W), BIN16(I), UBIN32(D), BIN32(L), BCD4(B), or BCD8(EB).</li> </ul>
Conversion from String character to Decimal	ASCII2DEC ( <input type="text" value="a"/> )	Character string <input type="text" value="a"/> is returned as decimal number value. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This can be used with data types UBIN16(W), BIN16(I), UBIN32(D), BIN32(L), BCD4(B), or BCD8(EB).</li> </ul>

**Data comparison and copy**

Function	Format	Description
Data comparison	MEMCMP ( <input type="text" value="a"/> , <input type="text" value="b"/> , <input type="text" value="c"/> )	<input type="text" value="a"/> : Beginning device address of comparison target 1 <input type="text" value="b"/> : Beginning device address of comparison target 2 <input type="text" value="c"/> : Range of comparison (in words) Values of device address <input type="text" value="a"/> for <input type="text" value="c"/> words and values of device address <input type="text" value="b"/> for <input type="text" value="c"/> words are compared. 1 is returned if all the values of device addresses match, and 0 is returned if any of the value does not match. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Specified range is compared in word unit, and result is returned.</li> <li>Up to 64 words can be compared.</li> </ul>
Data copy	MEMCPY ( <input type="text" value="a"/> , <input type="text" value="b"/> , <input type="text" value="c"/> )	<input type="text" value="a"/> : Beginning device address of copy source <input type="text" value="b"/> : Beginning device address of copy target <input type="text" value="c"/> : Range of copy (in words) Values of device address from <input type="text" value="a"/> for <input type="text" value="c"/> words are copied to <input type="text" value="b"/> for <input type="text" value="c"/> words respectively. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Specified range is copied in word unit.</li> <li>Up to 64 words can be copied.</li> </ul>

**Character string operation**

Only internal devices can be specified as an argument for character string operation function.

Termination character NULL (0x00) is treated as end of character string when character string is handled. Also, termination character NULL is not included in the length of the character string.

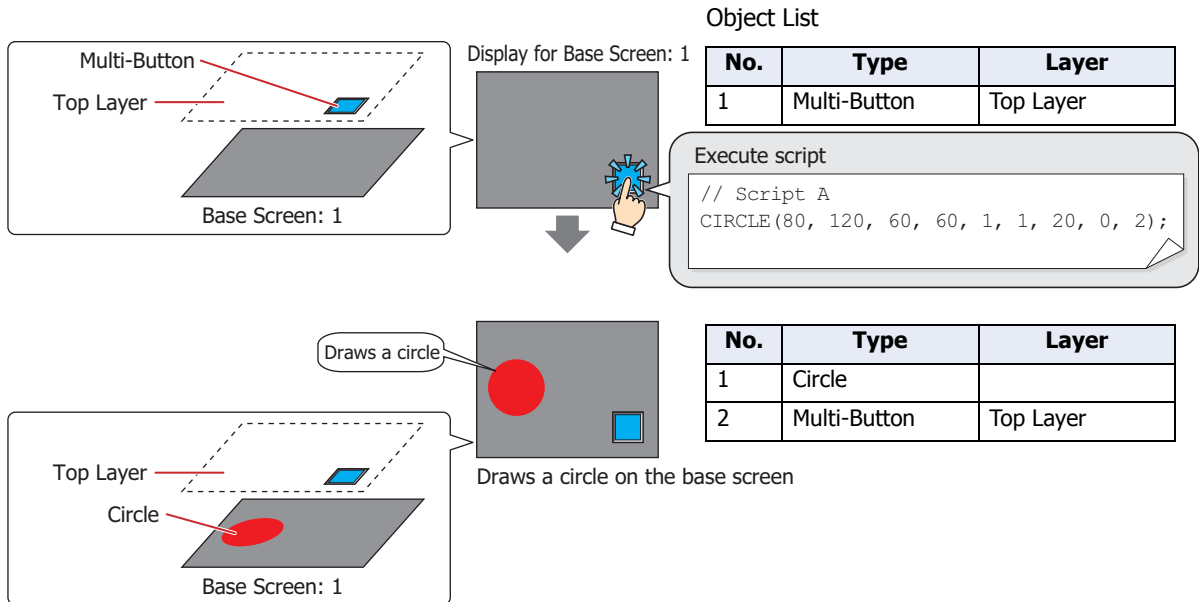
Function	Format	Description
Character string copy	STRCUT ( <input type="text" value="a"/> , <input type="text" value="b"/> , <input type="text" value="c"/> , <input type="text" value="d"/> )	<input type="text" value="a"/> : Beginning device address of copy target <input type="text" value="b"/> : Beginning device address containing copy source character string <input type="text" value="c"/> : Start location of copy (0-127) <input type="text" value="d"/> : Number of characters to copy (1-128) From the character string starting from <input type="text" value="b"/> , character string from <input type="text" value="c"/> bytes forward for <input type="text" value="d"/> characters are stored into <input type="text" value="a"/> for <input type="text" value="d"/> characters.
Character number count	STRLEN ( <input type="text" value="a"/> )	Number of characters for character string starting from <input type="text" value="a"/> is returned.
Character string concatenation	STRCAT ( <input type="text" value="a"/> , <input type="text" value="b"/> )	To the character string starting from <input type="text" value="a"/> , the character string starting from <input type="text" value="b"/> is concatenated, and <input type="text" value="a"/> is returned to beginning.
Character string search	STRSTR ( <input type="text" value="a"/> , <input type="text" value="b"/> )	From the character string starting from <input type="text" value="a"/> , character string starting from <input type="text" value="b"/> is searched, and location found (number of characters from beginning -1) is returned. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maximum number for character string to search is 128 characters.</li> </ul>

**Draw**

- This is a function to draw an object on the screen. Top left corner of the screen is coordinates X=0 and Y=0.
- When a device address is used as an argument, an object is drawn with the changed value when the value is changed. However, the object that is already drawn is not erased. To erase the drawn object, overwrite it with the background color.
- When an out-of-range value is used as an argument, 5 is stored in the LSD53 and script is halted.
- Objects that are drawn with scripts for parts placed on the top layer are not drawn on the top layer.

Example: The Multi-Button is placed on the top layer of a base screen and the script CIRCLE is executed to draw a circle or ellipse by pressing the Multi-Button

The settings of the script CIRCLE: center coordinate X is 80, center coordinate Y is 120, X-axis radius is 60, Y-axis radius is 60, line width is 1, line type is 1, foreground color is 20, background color is 0, and the pattern is 2



Function	Format	Description													
<b>Drawing of straight line</b>	LINE ( <input type="text" value="a"/> , <input type="text" value="b"/> , <input type="text" value="c"/> , <input type="text" value="d"/> , <input type="text" value="e"/> , <input type="text" value="f"/> , <input type="text" value="g"/> )	Straight line connecting the start coordinate and end coordinate is drawn. <input type="text" value="a"/> : Start coordinate X, <input type="text" value="b"/> : Start coordinate Y, <input type="text" value="c"/> : End coordinate X, <input type="text" value="d"/> : End coordinate Y, <input type="text" value="e"/> : Line width, <input type="text" value="f"/> : Line type, <input type="text" value="g"/> : Line color • <input type="text" value="e"/> : Line width, <input type="text" value="f"/> : Line type, <input type="text" value="g"/> : Line color can be omitted. • Specification of <input type="text" value="e"/> : Line width is as follows: <table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td>Set value</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>3</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Line width</td> <td>1 dot</td> <td>2 dots</td> <td>3 dots</td> <td>5 dots</td> </tr> </table> It will be set to 1 (1 dot) when omitted.	Set value	1	2	3	5	Line width	1 dot	2 dots	3 dots	5 dots			
	Set value	1	2	3	5										
Line width	1 dot	2 dots	3 dots	5 dots											
LINE ( <input type="text" value="a"/> , <input type="text" value="b"/> , <input type="text" value="c"/> , <input type="text" value="d"/> )	• Specification of <input type="text" value="f"/> : Line type is as follows: <table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td>Set value</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>3</td> <td>4</td> <td>5</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Line type</td> <td>Solid</td> <td>Dot</td> <td>Dash</td> <td>Long Dash</td> <td>Long Dash Dot</td> <td>Long Dash Dot Dot</td> </tr> </table> It will be set to 1 (Solid) when omitted or when the line width is set to anything other than 1 (1 dot). • <input type="text" value="g"/> : Line color is specified by the color data. It will be set to 255 (white) when omitted. For color data, refer to Appendix "1 Color Number" on page A-1.	Set value	1	2	3	4	5	6	Line type	Solid	Dot	Dash	Long Dash	Long Dash Dot	Long Dash Dot Dot
Set value	1	2	3	4	5	6									
Line type	Solid	Dot	Dash	Long Dash	Long Dash Dot	Long Dash Dot Dot									

(Continued to next page)

## Draw (Continued)

Function	Format	Description																																																										
Drawing of Rectangle	RECTANGLE ( <input type="text" value="a"/> , <input type="text" value="b"/> , <input type="text" value="c"/> , <input type="text" value="d"/> , <input type="text" value="e"/> , <input type="text" value="f"/> , <input type="text" value="g"/> , <input type="text" value="h"/> , <input type="text" value="i"/> , <input type="text" value="j"/> , <input type="text" value="k"/> )	<p>Rectangle with left top corner as start coordinate and bottom right corner as end coordinate is drawn.</p> <p><input type="text" value="a"/> : Start coordinate X, <input type="text" value="b"/> : Start coordinate Y, <input type="text" value="c"/> : End coordinate X, <input type="text" value="d"/> : End coordinate Y, <input type="text" value="e"/> : Line width, <input type="text" value="f"/> : Line type, <input type="text" value="g"/> : Foreground color, <input type="text" value="h"/> : Background color, <input type="text" value="i"/> : Pattern, <input type="text" value="j"/> : Rounded corner type, <input type="text" value="k"/> : Rounded corner radius</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="text" value="e"/> : Line width, <input type="text" value="f"/> : Line type, <input type="text" value="g"/> : Foreground color, <input type="text" value="h"/> : Background color, <input type="text" value="i"/> : Pattern, <input type="text" value="j"/> : Rounded corner type, <input type="text" value="k"/> : Rounded corner radius can be omitted.</li> <li>Specification of <input type="text" value="e"/> : Line width is as follows:           <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Set value</th> <th>1</th> <th>2</th> <th>3</th> <th>5</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Line width</td> <td>1 dot</td> <td>2 dots</td> <td>3 dots</td> <td>5 dots</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>It will be set to 1 (1 dot) when omitted.</p> </li> <li>Specification of <input type="text" value="f"/> : Line type is as follows.           <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Set value</th> <th>1</th> <th>2</th> <th>3</th> <th>4</th> <th>5</th> <th>6</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Line type</td> <td>Solid</td> <td>Dot</td> <td>Dash</td> <td>Long Dash</td> <td>Long Dash Dot</td> <td>Long Dash Dot Dot</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>It will be set to 1 (Solid) when omitted or when the line width is set to anything other than 1 (1 dot).</p> </li> <li><input type="text" value="g"/> : Foreground color, <input type="text" value="h"/> : Background color is specified by the color data. It will be set to 255 (white) when omitted. For color data, refer to Appendix "1 Color Number" on page A-1.</li> <li>Specification of <input type="text" value="i"/> : Pattern is as follows.           <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Set value</th> <th>0</th> <th>2</th> <th>3</th> <th>4</th> <th>7</th> <th>8</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Line type</td> <td>None</td> <td>Foreground 100%</td> <td>Foreground 25%</td> <td>Foreground 50%</td> <td>Background 100%</td> <td>Horizontal lines</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Set value</th> <th>9</th> <th>10</th> <th>11</th> <th>12</th> <th>13</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Line type</td> <td>Vertical lines</td> <td>Slant Upwards</td> <td>Slant Down-wards</td> <td>Cross-hatch</td> <td>Tint</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>It will be set to 0 (None) when omitted.</p> </li> <li>Specification of <input type="text" value="j"/> : Rounded corner type is as follows.           <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Set value</th> <th>0</th> <th>1</th> <th>2</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Line type</td> <td>None</td> <td>Straight</td> <td>Curve</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>It will be set to 0 (None) when omitted.</p> </li> <li><input type="text" value="k"/> : Rounded corner radius is specified with number of dots (0 - 200). It will be set to 0 (0 dot) when omitted.</li> </ul>	Set value	1	2	3	5	Line width	1 dot	2 dots	3 dots	5 dots	Set value	1	2	3	4	5	6	Line type	Solid	Dot	Dash	Long Dash	Long Dash Dot	Long Dash Dot Dot	Set value	0	2	3	4	7	8	Line type	None	Foreground 100%	Foreground 25%	Foreground 50%	Background 100%	Horizontal lines	Set value	9	10	11	12	13	Line type	Vertical lines	Slant Upwards	Slant Down-wards	Cross-hatch	Tint	Set value	0	1	2	Line type	None	Straight	Curve
	Set value	1	2	3	5																																																							
Line width	1 dot	2 dots	3 dots	5 dots																																																								
Set value	1	2	3	4	5	6																																																						
Line type	Solid	Dot	Dash	Long Dash	Long Dash Dot	Long Dash Dot Dot																																																						
Set value	0	2	3	4	7	8																																																						
Line type	None	Foreground 100%	Foreground 25%	Foreground 50%	Background 100%	Horizontal lines																																																						
Set value	9	10	11	12	13																																																							
Line type	Vertical lines	Slant Upwards	Slant Down-wards	Cross-hatch	Tint																																																							
Set value	0	1	2																																																									
Line type	None	Straight	Curve																																																									
	RECTANGLE ( <input type="text" value="a"/> , <input type="text" value="b"/> , <input type="text" value="c"/> , <input type="text" value="d"/> )																																																											

(Continued to next page)

**Draw (Continued)**

Function	Format	Description																																																		
<b>Drawing of circle and ellipse</b>	<p>CIRCLE ( <input type="text" value="a"/> , <input type="text" value="b"/> , <input type="text" value="c"/> , <input type="text" value="d"/> , <input type="text" value="e"/> , <input type="text" value="f"/> , <input type="text" value="g"/> , <input type="text" value="h"/> , <input type="text" value="i"/> )</p>	<p>A circle with specified radius from center coordinate is drawn.</p> <p><input type="text" value="a"/> : Center coordinate X, <input type="text" value="b"/> : Center coordinate Y,  <input type="text" value="c"/> : X axis radius, <input type="text" value="d"/> : Y axis radius, <input type="text" value="e"/> : Line width,  <input type="text" value="f"/> : Line type, <input type="text" value="g"/> : Foreground color,  <input type="text" value="h"/> : Background color, <input type="text" value="i"/> : Pattern</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="text" value="e"/> : Line width, <input type="text" value="f"/> : Line type, <input type="text" value="g"/> : Foreground color, <input type="text" value="h"/> : Background color, <input type="text" value="i"/> : Pattern can be omitted.</li> <li>Specification of <input type="text" value="e"/> : Line width is as follows:</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Set value</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>3</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Line width</td> <td>1 dot</td> <td>2 dots</td> <td>3 dots</td> <td>5 dots</td> </tr> </table> <p>It will be set to 1 (1 dot) when omitted. <li>Specification of <input type="text" value="f"/> : Line type is as follows.</li> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Set value</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>3</td> <td>4</td> <td>5</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Line type</td> <td>Solid</td> <td>Dot</td> <td>Dash</td> <td>Long Dash</td> <td>Long Dash Dot</td> <td>Long Dash Dot Dot</td> </tr> </table> <p>It will be set to 1 (Solid) when omitted or when the line width is set to anything other than 1 (1 dot).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="text" value="g"/> : Foreground color, <input type="text" value="h"/> : Background color is specified by the color data. It will be set to 255 (white) when omitted. For color data, refer to Appendix "1 Color Number" on page A-1.</li> <li>Specification of <input type="text" value="i"/> : Pattern is as follows.</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Set value</td> <td>0</td> <td>2</td> <td>3</td> <td>4</td> <td>7</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Line type</td> <td>None</td> <td>Foreground 100%</td> <td>Foreground 25%</td> <td>Foreground 50%</td> <td>Background 100%</td> <td>Horizontal lines</td> </tr> </table> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Set value</td> <td>9</td> <td>10</td> <td>11</td> <td>12</td> <td>13</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Line type</td> <td>Vertical lines</td> <td>Slant Upwards</td> <td>Slant Downwards</td> <td>Cross-hatch</td> <td>Tint</td> </tr> </table> <p>It will be set to 0 (none) when omitted.</p> </p>	Set value	1	2	3	5	Line width	1 dot	2 dots	3 dots	5 dots	Set value	1	2	3	4	5	6	Line type	Solid	Dot	Dash	Long Dash	Long Dash Dot	Long Dash Dot Dot	Set value	0	2	3	4	7	8	Line type	None	Foreground 100%	Foreground 25%	Foreground 50%	Background 100%	Horizontal lines	Set value	9	10	11	12	13	Line type	Vertical lines	Slant Upwards	Slant Downwards	Cross-hatch	Tint
	Set value	1	2	3	5																																															
Line width	1 dot	2 dots	3 dots	5 dots																																																
Set value	1	2	3	4	5	6																																														
Line type	Solid	Dot	Dash	Long Dash	Long Dash Dot	Long Dash Dot Dot																																														
Set value	0	2	3	4	7	8																																														
Line type	None	Foreground 100%	Foreground 25%	Foreground 50%	Background 100%	Horizontal lines																																														
Set value	9	10	11	12	13																																															
Line type	Vertical lines	Slant Upwards	Slant Downwards	Cross-hatch	Tint																																															
	<p>CIRCLE ( <input type="text" value="a"/> , <input type="text" value="b"/> , <input type="text" value="c"/> , <input type="text" value="d"/> )</p>																																																			

**Offset**

Function	Format	Description
<b>Indirect specification</b>	<p>OFFSET ( <input type="text" value="a"/> , <input type="text" value="b"/> )</p>	<p><input type="text" value="a"/> : Reference device address  <input type="text" value="b"/> : Device address to store the indirect value (0 to 32767)  Specify the device address <input type="text" value="b"/> words from <input type="text" value="a"/>.</p> <p><b>Indirect read</b>  Specify OFFSET function to the right of the assignment statement.  Format example: <input type="text" value="c"/> = OFFSET ( <input type="text" value="a"/> , <input type="text" value="b"/> )  Operation: Stores the value of device address in <input type="text" value="b"/> words from <input type="text" value="a"/> into <input type="text" value="c"/>.</p> <p><b>Indirect write</b>  Specify OFFSET function to the left of the assignment statement.  Format example: OFFSET ( <input type="text" value="a"/> , <input type="text" value="b"/> ) = <input type="text" value="c"/>  Operation: Stores the value of <input type="text" value="c"/> into the device address <input type="text" value="b"/> words from <input type="text" value="a"/>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Store the value appropriate for the data type as the indirect value. As an example, when the data type is BCD4(B), store the indirect value of BCD4(B) into the device address.</li> </ul>



## ● Other

This section provides definitions for constant, device address, temporary device, and comment.

### ■ Constant

Constant can be defined as decimal or hexadecimal numbers.

#### Sample definition of decimal numbers

```
1234
```

Define the numeric value directly.

```
-1234
```

Define the negative number with a "-" (minus) symbol at the beginning.

```
12.34
```

Decimal number can be defined for real numbers (Float32(F)). Define a "." (period) between the whole numbers and decimal numbers.

There are 2 ways to define hexadecimal numbers.

#### Sample definition of hexadecimal numbers

```
0x12AB
```

Define "0" (zero) and "x" (lower case x) at the beginning of the value.

```
12ABh
```

Append "h" at the tail of the value.

### ■ Device Address

Device Address is defined with the device type and address within "[" and "]".

#### Definition of the device address

```
[Device type_address number]
```

("\_" represents a space.)

#### Sample definition

```
[LDR 100]
```

### ■ Temporary Device

Temporary device is a device address that can be used only with the script. It can store a value and can be used as a variable.

It is defined with a device type "@" followed by address number (1 - 16).

#### Definition of the temporary device

```
@Address number
```

(Space between the device type "@" and address number is not required.)

#### Sample definition

```
@2
```

Temporary device number 2



All the values for temporary devices are set to "0" when the execution of the script is started.

### ■ Comment

A note defined in the script is called a comment. The line with "//" defined at the beginning of a line will become a comment. "//" is defined with a single-byte. Double-byte characters can be used after "//".

#### Definition of comment

```
// Arbitrary note
```

#### Sample definition

```
// Store the initial value to calculation
data [LDR 100] for process A
[LDR 100] = 1234;
:
:
```

← This line is not executed.



- It will be useful to use comments to explain the contents of the script (especially when the editor of the script has changed or some time has passed since editing).
- Comments are ignored (not executed) when the script is executed, so they can be defined freely without worrying about the execution time.

## 5 Script Coding Examples

This section provides script coding examples for control statements, arithmetic operators, and functions, as well as the descriptions of their operations.

### 5.1 Control Statements

#### ■ Example 5.1.1 Conditional branch

##### Script

```
if ([LDR 100])
{
    [LDR 200] = 100;
}
```

##### Operation description

If the value of LDR100 is not 0, then 100 is stored in LDR200.

#### ■ Example 5.1.2 Conditional branching

##### Script

```
if ([LM 100])
{
    [LDR 200] = [LDR 300] + [LDR 400] + [LDR 500];
}
```

##### Operation description

If the value of LM100 is not 0, then LDR300, LDR400, and LDR500 are added and that value is stored in LDR200.

#### ■ Example 5.1.3 Conditional branching

##### Script

```
if (0 != [LDR 100])
{
    if (0 != [LDR 200])
    {
        [LDR 300] = 0x1234;
    }
}
```

##### Operation description

If the value of LDR100 is not 0 and the value of LDR200 is also not 0, then 0x1234 is stored in LDR300.

If the value of LDR100 is not 0 and the value of LDR200 is 0, then nothing is executed.

If the value of LDR100 is 0, then nothing is executed regardless of the value of LDR200.

#### ■ Example 5.1.4 Conditional branching

##### Script

```
if ((0 != [LDR 100]) || (0 != [LDR 200]))
{
    [LDR 300] = 100;
}
else
{
    [LDR 400] = [LDR 500] + 100;
}
```

##### Operation description

If either the value of LDR100 or the value of LDR200 is not 0, then 100 is stored in LDR300.

If the value of both LDR100 and LDR200 is 0, 100 is added to LDR500 and that value is stored in LDR400.

#### ■ Example 5.1.5 Conditional branching

##### Script

```
if ([LDR 100] == 0)
{
    [LDR 200] = 0x1234;
}
else if ([LDR 100] == 1)
{
    [LDR 200] = 0x5678;
}
else
{
    [LDR 200] = 0x9999;
}
```

##### Operation description

If the value of LDR100 is 0, then 0x1234 is stored in LDR200.

If the value of LDR100 is 1, then 0x5678 is stored in LDR200.

If the value of LDR100 is not 0 or 1, then 0x9999 is stored in LDR200.

#### ■ Example 5.1.6 Conditional branching

##### Script

```
if ([LDR 100])
{
    if ([LDR 200])
    {
        if ([LDR300])
        {
            [LDR 400] = 100;
        }
        else
        {
            [LDR 400] = 200;
        }
    }
}
```

##### Operation description

If the values of LDR100, LDR200, and LDR300 are all not 0, then 100 is stored in LDR400.

If the values of LDR100 and LDR200 are not 0 and the value of LDR300 is 0, then 200 is stored in LDR400.

If either the value of LDR100 or LDR200 is 0, then nothing is executed regardless of the value of LDR300.

**■ Example 5.1.7** Iteration**Script**

```
[LDR 100] = 10;  
[LDR 200] = 10;  
  
while (0 < [LDR 100])  
{  
    [LDR 200] = [LDR 200] + 1;  
    [LDR 100] = [LDR 100] - 1;  
}
```

**Operation description**

If the value of LDR100 is larger than 0, then 1 is repeatedly added to the value of LDR200 and 1 is repeatedly subtracted from the value of LDR100.

In the script example above, when the while statement repeats ten times, the value of LDR100 becomes 0 and the while statement ends.

After this script executes, the value of LDR100 is 0 and the value of LDR200 is 20.

**■ Example 5.1.8** Iteration**Script**

```
[LDR 100] = 0;  
[LDR 200] = 3;  
[LDR 300] = 5;  
  
while ([LDR 100] == 0)  
{  
    [LDR 200] = [LDR 200] + 1;  
  
    if ([LDR 300] = [LDR 200])  
    {  
        SET([LM 0]);  
        break;  
    }  
}
```

**Operation description**

While the value of LDR100 is 0, the while statement repeats.

Inside the while statement, if the values of LDR200 and LDR300 are equal, the while statement will terminate, and after [LM 0] changes to 1, execution breaks out of the while statement.

In the script example above, the values of LDR200 and LDR300 are equal when the while statement repeats twice, and after LMO changes to 1, execution breaks out of the while statement loop. After execution, the value of LDR100 is 0, the value of LDR200 is 5, the value of LDR300 is 5, and LMO is 1.

### ■ Example 5.1.9 Indirect write and indirect read using iteration (while statement)

#### Script

```
// Transfer LDR10 through LDR19 to LDR100 through LDR109

// Initialize the indirect value
[LDR 0] = 0;

// Loop ten times
while ([LDR 0] < 10)
{
    // Transfer 1 word by indirect assignment
    OFFSET([LDR 100], [LDR 0]) = OFFSET([LDR 10], [LDR 0]);
    // Increment indirect value
    [LDR 0] = [LDR 0] + 1
}
```

This script stores the values of LDR10 through LDR19 in LDR100 through LDR109.

It operates as follows.

First, the indirect value LDR0 is initialized and set to 0.

First iteration (loop): The value of LDR0 is 0, so the condition "[LDR 0] < 10" is true and the statements inside while are executed.

- The value of LDR10, 0 words from LDR10, is stored in LDR100, 0 words from LDR100.
- 1 is added to the value of the indirect value LDR0 so that it becomes 1.

Second iteration (loop): The value of LDR0 is 1, so the condition "[LDR 0] < 10" is true and the statements inside while are executed.

- The value of LDR11, 1 word from LDR10, is stored in LDR101, 1 word from LDR100.
- 1 is added to the value of the indirect value LDR0 so that it becomes 2.

:

(Repeats in this manner for the third to ninth iterations)

:

Tenth iteration (loop): The value of LDR0 is 9, so the condition "[LDR 0] < 10" is true and the statements inside while are executed.

- The value of LDR19, 9 words from LDR10, is stored in LDR109, 9 words from LDR100.
- 1 is added to the value of the indirect value LDR0 so that it becomes 10.

The value of LDR0 is 10, so the condition "[LDR 0] < 10" is false and execution breaks out of the while loop.

After execution, the values of LDR100 through LDR109 are the values of LDR10 through LDR19.

**■ Example 5.1.10** Decimal to octal conversion using a while statement**Script**

```
// Convert a decimal value to octal
// - For example, convert 10 (Dec) to 12 (Oct), 16 (Dec) to 20 (Oct)
// - Convert a value to octal up to 4 digits max

@1 = 0;           // while counter
@2 = [LDR 100];  // gets original data
@3 = 1;          // decimal base
@4 = 0;          // calculation results

// repeat four times
while (@1 < 4)
{
    // Extract 1st octal digit from original data. Store working result in @10.
    @10 = @2 % 8;
    // Convert the extracted results to decimal and add to results
    @4 = @4 + (@10 * @3);

    // Increase the decimal base by one digit
    @3 = @3 * 10;
    // Reduce the original data by one digit
    @2 = @2 / 8;
    // If @2 is 0, terminate the while statement
    if (0 == @2)
    {
        break;
    }

    // Increment while counter by 1
    @1 = @1 + 1;
}

// Store the calculation result in LDR200
[LDR 200] = @4;
```

**Operation description**

This example converts a decimal value to octal using a while statement.

By repeating the process to divide the original decimal data by 8 and converting each digit to octal in a while statement, the conversion is implemented up to four digits.

The unconverted decimal value is stored in LDR100. After the script is executed, the converted octal value is stored in LDR200.

■ **Example 5.1.11** Conditional branching with switch

**Script**

```
switch ([LDR 100])
{
    case 10:
        [LDR 200] = 0x1234;
        break;
    case 999:
        [LDR 200] = 0x5678;
        SET([LM 10]);
        break;
}
```

**Operation description**

If the value of LDR100 is 10, then 0x1234 is stored in LDR200.

If the value of LDR100 is 999, then 0x5678 is stored in LDR200 and LM10 turns on.

If the value of LDR100 is not 10 or 999, then nothing is executed.

■ **Example 5.1.12** Conditional branching with switch using the default statement

**Script**

```
switch ([LDR 100])
{
    case 0:
        [LDR 200] = 0x1234;
        break;
    case 1:
        [LDR 200] = 0x5678;
        break;
    default:
        [LDR 200] = 0x9999;
        break;
}
```

**Operation description**

If the value of LDR100 is 0, then 0x1234 is stored in LDR200.

If the value of LDR100 is 1, then 0x5678 is stored in LDR200.

If the value of LDR100 is not 0 or 1, then 0x9999 is stored in LDR200.

■ **Example 5.1.13** Terminate the script with the return statement

**Script**

```
if (0x1234 == [LDR 100])
{
    [LDR 200] = 0x5678;
    return;
}
[LDR 300] = 0;
```

**Operation description**

If the value of LDR100 is not 0x1234, then 0 is stored in LDR300.

If the value of LDR100 is 0x1234, then 0x5678 is stored in LDR200 and the script terminates.

The return statement does not break out of a function like the break statement, it terminates the script and executes the next part or script.

**■ Example 5.1.14** Break out of a loop with the break statement**Script**

```
[LDR 100] = 0;
[LDR 200] = 3;
[LDR 300] = 5;

while ([LDR 100] == 0)
{
    [LDR 200] = [LDR 200] + 1;

    if ([LDR 200] == [LDR 300])
    {
        SET([LM 0]);
        break;
    }
}
```

**Operation description**

While the value of LDR100 is 0, the while statement repeats until LDR200 and LDR300 are equal.

Inside the while statement, if the values of LDR200 and LDR300 are equal, the while statement will end and execution breaks out of the while statement.

In the script example above, the values of LDR200 and LDR300 are equal when the while statement repeats twice, and after LM0 changes to 1, the while statement ends. After execution, the value of LDR100 is 0, the value of LDR200 is 5, the value of LDR300 is 5, and the value of LM0 is 1.

---

**5.2 Relational Operators**

---

**■ Example 5.2.1** Equal to**Script**

```
if ([LDR 100] == [LDR 200])
{
    [LDR 300] = 0x100;
}
```

**Operation description**

If the value of LDR100 is equal to the value of LDR200, then 0x100 is stored in LDR300.

**■ Example 5.2.2** Not equal to**Script**

```
if ([LDR 100] != [LDR 200])
{
    [LDR 300] = 0x100;
}
```

**Operation description**

If the value of LDR100 is not equal to the value of LDR200, then 0x100 is stored in LDR300.

**■ Example 5.2.3** Less than**Script**

```
if ([LDR 100] < [LDR 200])
{
    [LDR 300] = 0x100;
}
```

**Operation description**

If the value of LDR100 is less than the value of LDR200, then 0x100 is stored in LDR300.



**■ Example 5.2.4** Less than or equal to**Script**

```
if ([LDR 100] <= [LDR 200])
{
    [LDR 300] = 0x100;
}
```

**Operation description**

If the value of LDR100 is less than or equal to the value of LDR200, then 0x100 is stored in LDR300.

**■ Example 5.2.5** Greater than**Script**

```
if ([LDR 100] > [LDR 200])
{
    [LDR 300] = 0x100;
}
```

**Operation description**

If the value of LDR100 is greater than the value of LDR200, then 0x100 is stored in LDR300.

**■ Example 5.2.6** Greater than or equal to**Script**

```
if ([LDR 100] > [LDR 200])
{
    [LDR 300] = 0x100;
}
```

**Operation description**

If the value of LDR100 is greater than or equal to the value of LDR200, then 0x100 is stored in LDR300.

## 5.3 Logical Operators

### ■ Example 5.3.1 Logical AND

#### Script

```
if (([LDR 100] == [LDR 200]) && ([LDR 300] == [LDR 400] + [LDR 500]))
{
    [LDR 600] = 100;
}
```

#### Operation description

If the value of LDR100 is equal to the value of LDR200, and if the value of LDR300 is equal to the value of LDR400 and LDR500 added together, then 100 is stored in LDR600.

If either  $([LDR 100] == [LDR 200])$  or  $([LDR 300] == [LDR 400] + [LDR 500])$  is false, the processing in the brackets "{ }" is not executed.

### ■ Example 5.3.2 Logical OR

#### Script

```
if ((0 != [LDR 100]) || (0 != [LDR 200]))
{
    [LDR 300] = 100;
}
```

#### Operation description

If the value of LDR100 is not 0 or the value of LDR200 is not 0, then 100 is stored in LDR300.

If either is true, the processing in the brackets "{ }" is executed.

### ■ Example 5.3.3 Logical inversion

#### Script

```
if (!( [LDR 100] == 0x1234))
{
    [LDR 300] = 100;
}
```

#### Operation description

If the value of LDR100 is not equal to 0x1234, then 100 is stored in LDR300.

### ■ Example 5.3.4 Logical inversion

#### Script

```
if (!(0 != [LDR 100]))
{
    [LDR 300] = 100 ;
}
```

#### Operation description

If the value of LDR100 is 0, then 100 is stored in LDR300.

This is the same as the code "if (0==[LDR 100])".

## 5.4 Arithmetic Operators

### ■ Example 5.4.1 Addition

#### Script

```
[LDR 300] = [LDR 100] + [LDR 200];
```

#### Operation description

The values of LDR100 and LDR200 are added together and the result is stored in LDR300.

### ■ Example 5.4.2 Subtraction

#### Script

```
[LDR 300] = [LDR 100] - [LDR 200];
```

#### Operation description

The value of LDR200 is subtracted from the value of LDR100 and the result is stored in LDR300.

### ■ Example 5.4.3 Multiplication

#### Script

```
[LDR 300] = [LDR 100] * [LDR 200];
```

#### Operation description

The values of LDR100 and LDR200 are multiplied together and the result is stored in LDR300.

### ■ Example 5.4.4 Division

#### Script

```
[LDR 300] = [LDR 100] / [LDR 200];
```

#### Operation description

The value of LDR100 is divided into the value of LDR200 and the result is stored in LDR300.

### ■ Example 5.4.5 Modulo

#### Script

```
[LDR 300] = [LDR 100] % [LDR 200];
```

#### Operation description

The value of LDR100 is divided into the value of LDR200 and the remainder is stored in LDR300.

## 5.5 Bitwise Operators

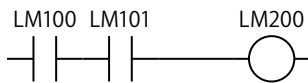
### ■ Example 5.5.1 Logical AND

#### Script

```
if ([LM 100] & [LM 101])
{
    SET([LM 200]);
}
else
{
    RST([LM 200]);
}
```

#### Operation description

If the bitwise logical AND operation on the values of LM100 and LM101 is 1, LM200 changes to 1.  
If the bitwise logical AND operation on the values of LM100 and LM101 is 0, LM200 changes to 0.  
The operation is the same as the following ladder diagram.



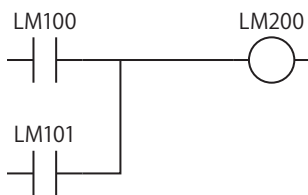
### ■ Example 5.5.2 Logical OR

#### Script

```
if ([LM 100] | [LM 101])
{
    SET([LM 200]);
}
else
{
    RST([LM 200]);
}
```

#### Operation description

If the bitwise logical OR operation on the values of LM100 and LM101 is 1, LM200 changes to 1.  
If the bitwise logical OR operation on the values of LM100 and LM101 is 0, LM200 changes to 0.  
The operation is the same as the following ladder diagram.



### ■ Example 5.5.3 Logical XOR (exclusive OR)

#### Script

```
[LDR 200] = [LDR 100] ^ 0xFF;
```

#### Operation description

The logical XOR operation on the value of LDR100 and each bit in 0xFF is stored in LDR200.  
For example, if the value of LDR100 is 15 (0x0F), then LDR200 is 240 (0xF0).

#### ■ Example 5.5.4 Inversion

##### Script

```
[LDR 200] = ~[LDR 100];
```

##### Operation description

The bits in the value of LDR100 are flipped and stored in LDR200.  
For example, if the value of LDR100 is 0, then LDR200 is 65535.

#### ■ Example 5.5.5 Inversion

##### Script

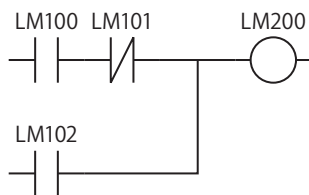
```
if (([LM 100] & ~ [LM 101]) | [LM 102])
{
    SET([LM 200]);
}
else
{
    RST([LM 200]);
}
```

##### Operation description

If the bitwise logical OR operation on the value of LM102 and the result of the bitwise logical AND operation on the value of LM100 and the inverted result of the value of LM101 is 1, then LM200 changes to 1.

If the bitwise logical OR operation on the value of LM102 and the result of the bitwise logical AND operation on the value of LM100 and the inverted result of the value of LM101 is 0, then LM200 changes to 0.

The operation is the same as the following ladder diagram.



#### ■ Example 5.5.6 Left shift

##### Script

```
[LDR 300] = [LDR 100] << [LDR 200];
```

##### Operation description

The value of LDR100 is shifted left by only the amount of the value of LDR200 and the result is stored in LDR300.

For example, if the value of LDR100 is 1 and the value of LDR200 is 3, 1 is shifted 3 bits to the left and the result 8 is stored in LDR300.

#### ■ Example 5.5.7 Right shift

##### Script

```
[LDR 300] = [LDR 100] >> [LDR 200];
```

##### Operation description

The value of LDR100 is shifted right by only the amount of the value of LDR200 and the result is stored in LDR300.

For example, if the value of LDR100 is 8 and the value of LDR200 is 3, 8 is shifted 3 bits to the right and the result 1 is stored in LDR300.

## 5.6 Bit Functions

---

### ■ Example 5.6.1 Set a bit

#### Script

```
SET([LM 100]);
```

#### Operation description

Turns LM100 to 1. The result is the same as  $[LM 100] = 1$ .

### ■ Example 5.6.2 Reset a bit

#### Script

```
RST([LM 100]);
```

#### Operation description

Turns LM100 to 0. The result is the same as  $[LM 100] = 0$ .

### ■ Example 5.6.3 Invert a bit

#### Script

```
REV([LM 100]);
```

#### Operation description

Flips LM100 1 and 0. The result is the same as  $[LM 100] = \sim [LM 100]$ .

## 5.7 Word Functions

### ● Arithmetic operations

#### ■ Example 5.7.1 Maximum value

##### Script

```
[LDR 200] = MAX([LDR 100], [LDR 110], [LDR 120], [LDR 130], [LDR 140]);
```

##### Operation description

Out of the values stored in LDR100, LDR110, LDR120, LDR130, and LDR140, stores the maximum value in LDR200. Up to 15 arguments can be used.

#### ■ Example 5.7.2 Minimum value

##### Script

```
[LDR 200] = MIN([LDR 100], [LDR 110], [LDR 120], [LDR 130], [LDR 140]);
```

##### Operation description

Out of the values stored in LDR100, LDR110, LDR120, LDR130, and LDR140, stores the minimum value in LDR200. Up to 15 arguments can be used.

#### ■ Example 5.7.3 Exponential function

##### Script

```
[D 10] = EXP([D 20]);
```

##### Operation description

Calculates the exponential function of the value of D20 and the result is stored in D10. Only the data type Float32(F) can be used.

#### ■ Example 5.7.4 Natural logarithm

##### Script

```
[D 10] = LOGE([D 20]);
```

##### Operation description

Calculates the natural logarithm of the value of D20 and the result is stored in D10. Only the data type Float32(F) can be used.

#### ■ Example 5.7.5 Common logarithm

##### Script

```
[D 10] = LOG10([D 20]);
```

##### Operation description

Calculates the logarithm of the value of D20 with 10 as the base and the result is stored in D10. Only the data type Float32(F) can be used.

#### ■ Example 5.7.6 Power

##### Script

```
[D 10] = POW([D 20], [D 30]);
```

##### Operation description

Calculates the power of a value.

For example, when the value of D20 is 10 and the value of D30 is 5, the function calculates 10 to the power of 5 and stores the result in D10.

Only the data type Float32(F) can be used.

**■ Example 5.7.7** Square root**Script**

```
[D 10] = ROOT([D 20]);
```

**Operation description**

Calculates the square root of the value of [D 20] and the result is stored in [D 10]. Only the data type Float32(F) can be used.

**■ Example 5.7.8** Sine**Script**

```
[D 10] = SIN([D 20]);
```

**Operation description**

Calculates the sine of the radian value of D20 and stores the result in D10. Only the data type Float32(F) can be used.

**■ Example 5.7.9** Cosine**Script**

```
[D 10] = COS([D 20]);
```

**Operation description**

Calculates the cosine of the radian value of D20 and stores the result in D10. Only the data type Float32(F) can be used.

**■ Example 5.7.10** Tangent**Script**

```
[D 10] = TAN([D 20]);
```

**Operation description**

Calculates the tangent of the radian value of D20 and stores the result in D10. Only the data type Float32(F) can be used.

**■ Example 5.7.11** Arcsine**Script**

```
[D 10] = ASIN([D 20]);
```

**Operation description**

Calculates the arcsine of the value of D20 and stores the result as radians in D10. Only the data type Float32(F) can be used.

**■ Example 5.7.12** Arccosine**Script**

```
[D 10] = ACOS([D 20]);
```

**Operation description**

Calculates the arccosine of the value of D20 and stores the result as radians in D10. Only the data type Float32(F) can be used.



**■ Example 5.7.13** Arctangent**Script**

```
[D 10] = ATAN([D 20]);
```

**Operation description**

Calculates the arctangent of the value of D20 and stores the result as radians in D10.  
Only the data type Float32(F) can be used.

**■ Example 5.7.14** Convert angle to radians**Script**

```
[D 10] = RAD([D 20]);
```

**Operation description**

Converts the value of D20 from degrees (°) to radians and stores the result in D10.  
Only the data type Float32(F) can be used.

**■ Example 5.7.15** Convert radians to angle**Script**

```
[D 10] = DEG([D 20]);
```

**Operation description**

Converts the value of D20 from radians to degrees (°) and stores the result in D10.  
Only the data type Float32(F) can be used.

- Data type conversions

- **Example 5.7.16** Convert BCD to binary

**Script**

```
[LDR 200] = BCD2BIN([LDR 100]);
```

**Operation description**

Converts the BCD value in LDR100 to a binary value and stores it in LDR200.

For example, if the BCD value 10 (16 as a binary value) is stored in LDR100, 10 (binary value) is stored in LDR200.

- **Example 5.7.17** Convert binary to BCD

**Script**

```
[LDR 200] = BIN2BCD([LDR 100]);
```

**Operation description**

Converts the binary value in LDR100 to a BCD value and stores it in LDR200.

For example, if the binary value 16 (10 as a BCD value) is stored in LDR100, 16 (BCD value) is stored in LDR200.

- **Example 5.7.18** Convert floating point to binary

**Script**

```
[LDR 200] = FLOAT2BIN([LDR 100]);
```

**Operation description**

Converts the floating point value in LDR100 to a binary value and stores it in LDR200.

For example, if the floating point value 1234 (0x449A4000 as a binary value) is stored in LDR100, 1234 (binary value) is stored in LDR200. If the floating point value 1234.56 (0x449A51EC as a binary value) is stored in LDR100, the value after the decimal point is discarded and 1234 (binary value) is stored in LDR200.

- **Example 5.7.19** Convert binary to floating point

**Script**

```
[LDR 200] = BIN2FLOAT([LDR 100]);
```

**Operation description**

Converts the binary value in LDR100 to a floating point value and stores it in LDR200.

For example, if the binary value 1234 is stored in LDR100, the floating point value 1234 (0x449A4000 as a binary value) is stored in LDR200.

### ■ Example 5.7.20 Convert decimal to string

#### Script

```
DEC2ASCII([LDR 100], [LDR 200]);
```

#### Operation description

Converts the decimal numeric value in LDR200 to a string and stores it in order with LDR100 as the starting address number.



- This function can be used with data types UBIN16(W), BIN16(I), UBIN32(D), BIN32(L), BCD4(B), and BCD8(EB).
- Only internal devices can be used.
- When using functions that handle strings, check the **Storage Method of string data** setting on the **System** tab in the **Project Settings** dialog box. Depending on the setting, the upper and lower bytes are stored in the reverse of the following explanation.  
For details, refer to Chapter 4 "3.1 System Tab" on page 4-13.
- A NULL terminating character (0x00) is added to the end of the string.

Converting 1234 (when the data type is UBIN16(W))

Device address	Stored value	Stored value	
		Upper byte	Lower byte
LDR200	1234		
LDR100		'1' = 0x31	'2' = 0x32
LDR101		'3' = 0x33	'4' = 0x34
LDR102		0x00	0x00

Terminating character

Converting -12345 (when the data type is BIN16(I))

Device address	Stored value	Stored value	
		Upper byte	Lower byte
LDR200	-12345		
LDR100		'-' = 0x2D	'1' = 0x31
LDR101		'2' = 0x32	'3' = 0x33
LDR102		'4' = 0x34	'5' = 0x35
LDR103		0x00	0x00

Terminating character

Converting 1234567890 (when the data type is UBIN32(D))

Device address	Stored value	Stored value	
		Upper byte	Lower byte
LDR200	1234567890		
LDR201			
LDR100		'1' = 0x31	'2' = 0x32
LDR101		'3' = 0x33	'4' = 0x34
LDR102		'5' = 0x35	'6' = 0x36
LDR103		'7' = 0x37	'8' = 0x38
LDR104		'9' = 0x39	'0' = 0x30
LDR105		0x00	0x00

Terminating character

Converting -1234567890 (when the data type is BIN32(L))

Device address	Stored value	Stored value	
		Upper byte	Lower byte
LDR200	-1234567890		
LDR201			
LDR100		'-' = 0x2D	'1' = 0x31
LDR101		'2' = 0x32	'3' = 0x33
LDR102		'4' = 0x34	'5' = 0x35
LDR103		'6' = 0x36	'7' = 0x37
LDR104		'8' = 0x38	'9' = 0x39
LDR105		'0' = 0x30	0x00

Terminating character

### ■ Example 5.7.21 Convert string to decimal

#### Script

```
[LDR 100] = ASCII2DEC([LDR 200]);
```

#### Operation description

Converts the stored string starting at LDR200 to a decimal and stores the result in LDR100.

The number of digits that can be converted is the maximum number of digits for each data type with added sign.

If the string to convert contains NULL or characters that cannot be converted to numeric values, the string is converted up to that character.



- This function can be used with data types UBIN16(W), BIN16(I), UBIN32(D), BIN32(L), BCD4(B), and BCD8(EB).
- Only internal devices can be used.
- When using functions that handle strings, check the **Storage Method of string data** setting on the **System** tab in the **Project Settings** dialog box. Depending on the setting, the upper and lower bytes are stored in the reverse of the following explanation. For details, refer to Chapter 4 "3.1 System Tab" on page 4-13.

Setting the string "1234" (when the data type is UBIN16(W))

Device address	Stored value		→	Device address	Stored value
	Upper byte	Lower byte			
LDR200	'1' = 0x31	'2' = 0x32		LDR100	1234
LDR201	'3' = 0x33	'4' = 0x34			
LDR202	0x00	0x00			

Terminating character

Setting the string "1234567" (when the data type is UBIN16(W))

Device address	Stored value		→	Device address	Stored value
	Upper byte	Lower byte			
LDR200	'1' = 0x31	'2' = 0x32		LDR100	12345
LDR201	'3' = 0x33	'4' = 0x34			
LDR202	'5' = 0x35	'6' = 0x36			
LDR203	'7' = 0x37	0x00			

Terminating character

Setting the string "-12345" (when the data type is BIN16(I))

Device address	Stored value		→	Device address	Stored value
	Upper byte	Lower byte			
LDR200	'1' = 0x2D	'1' = 0x31		LDR100	-12345
LDR201	'2' = 0x32	'3' = 0x33			
LDR202	'4' = 0x34	'5' = 0x35			
LDR203	0x00	0x00			

Terminating character

String "1234567890" (when the data type is UBIN32(D))

Device address	Stored value		→	Device address	Stored value
	Upper byte	Lower byte			
LDR200	'1' = 0x31	'2' = 0x32		LDR100 - 101	1234567890
LDR201	'3' = 0x33	'4' = 0x34			
LDR202	'5' = 0x35	'6' = 0x36			
LDR203	'7' = 0x37	'8' = 0x38			
LDR204	'9' = 0x39	'0' = 0x30			
LDR205	0x00	0x00			

Terminating character

## ● Data comparison and copying

### ■ Example 5.7.22 Word-unit data comparison

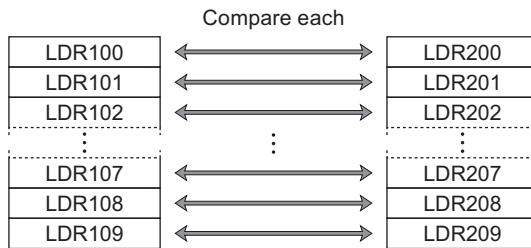
#### Script

```
[LDR 0] = MEMCMP([LDR 100], [LDR 200], 10);
```

#### Operation description

Compares the value of 10 words from LDR100 (up to LDR109) with the value of 10 words from LDR200 (up to LDR209).

If the value for each is entirely equal, 1 is stored in LDR0. If even a single one is not equal, 0 is stored.



Even if the data type is set to UBIN32(D), BIN32(L), BCD8(EB), or Float32(F), the comparison is performed from the start device address in word units.

### ■ Example 5.7.23 Bit-unit data comparison

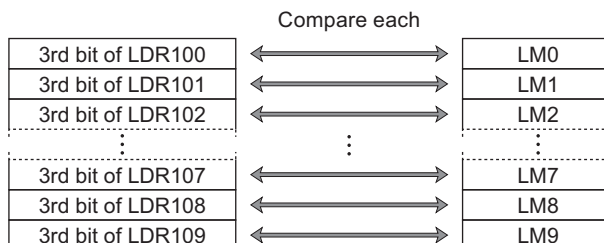
#### Script

```
[LDR 0] = MEMCMP([LDR 100-2], [LM 0], 10);
```

#### Operation description

Compares the third bit of LDR100 through the third bit of LDR109 with the state of the bits from LM0 to LM9.

If the value for each is entirely equal, 1 is stored in LDR0. If even a single one is not equal, 0 is stored.



Even if the data type is set to UBIN32(D), BIN32(L), BCD8(EB), or Float32(F), the comparison is performed from the start device address in bit units.

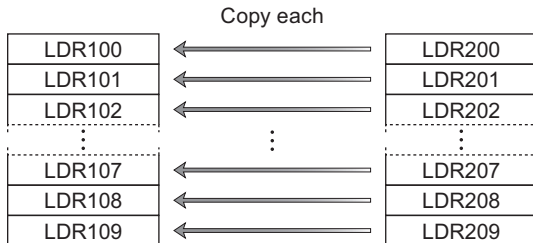
### ■ Example 5.7.24 Word-unit data copy

#### Script

```
MEMCOPY([LDR 100], [LDR 200], 10);
```

#### Operation description

Copies the value of 10 word device addresses from LDR200 (up to LDR209) to 10 word device addresses from LDR100 (up to LDR109).



Even if the data type is set to UBIN32(D), BIN32(L), BCD8(EB), or Float32(F), the data is copied from the start device address in word units.

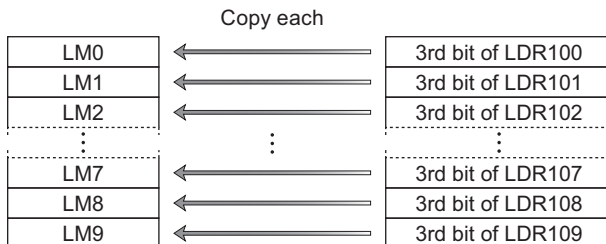
### ■ Example 5.7.25 Bit-unit data copy

#### Script

```
MEMCOPY([LM 0], [LDR 100-2], 10);
```

#### Operation description

Copies the third bit of 10 words from LDR100 (up to LDR109) to the bit state for 10 of device addresses from LM0 (up to LM9).



Even if the data type is set to UBIN32(D), BIN32(L), BCD8(EB), or Float32(F), the bits are copied from the start device address in bit units.

## ● String operations

When using functions that handle string data, check the **Storage Method of string data** setting in the project settings.

For details, refer to Chapter 4 “3.1 System Tab” on page 4-13.

### ■ Example 5.7.26 Copy a string

#### Script

```
STRCUT([LDR 100], [LDR 200], 2, 3);
```

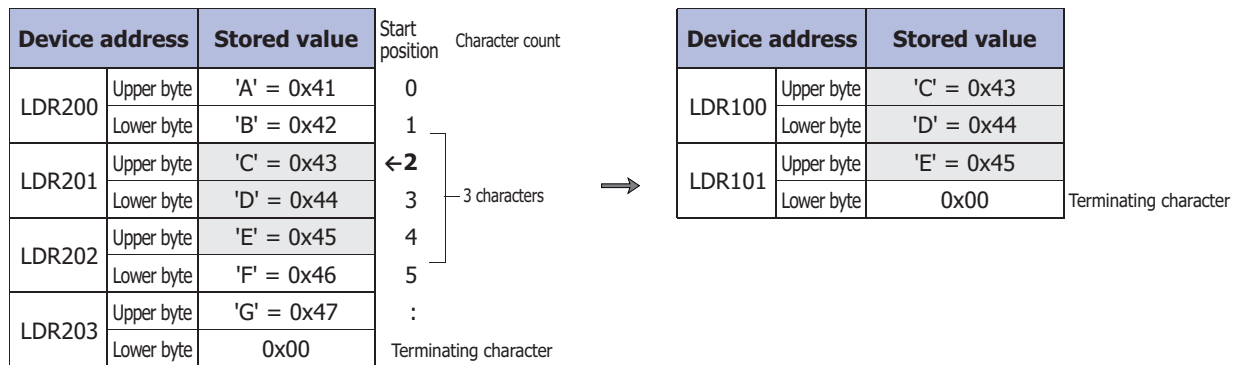
#### Operation description

Stores in order from LDR100 character count 3 (3 characters worth) from start position 2 (starting from 0, so the 3rd character) of the string “ABCDEFGH” that starts from LDR200.



The start position can be specified in the range from 0 to 127, the character count can be specified in the range from 1 to 128.

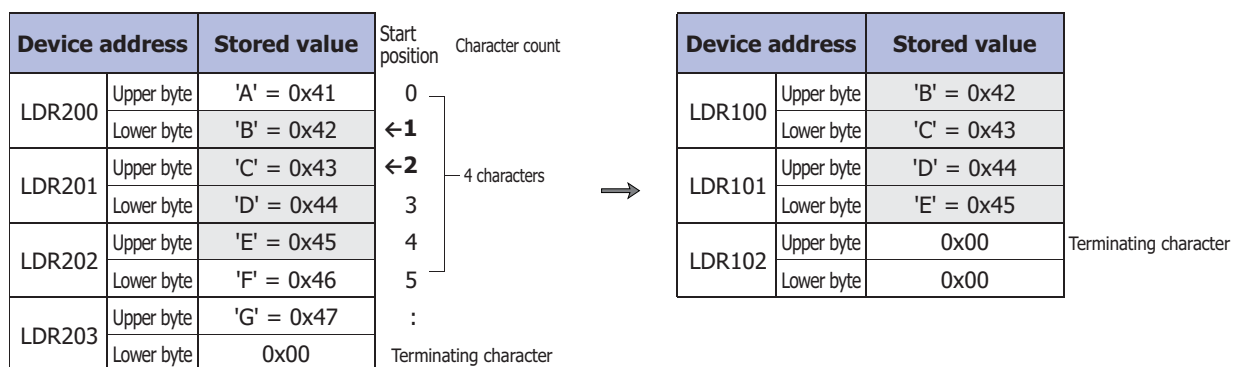
Copy from string “ABCDEFGH” at start position 2, character count 3



#### Script

```
STRUCT([LDR 100], [LDR 200], 1, 4);
```

Copy from string “ABCDEFGH” at start position 1, character count 4



■ **Example 5.7.27** Count a string

**Script**

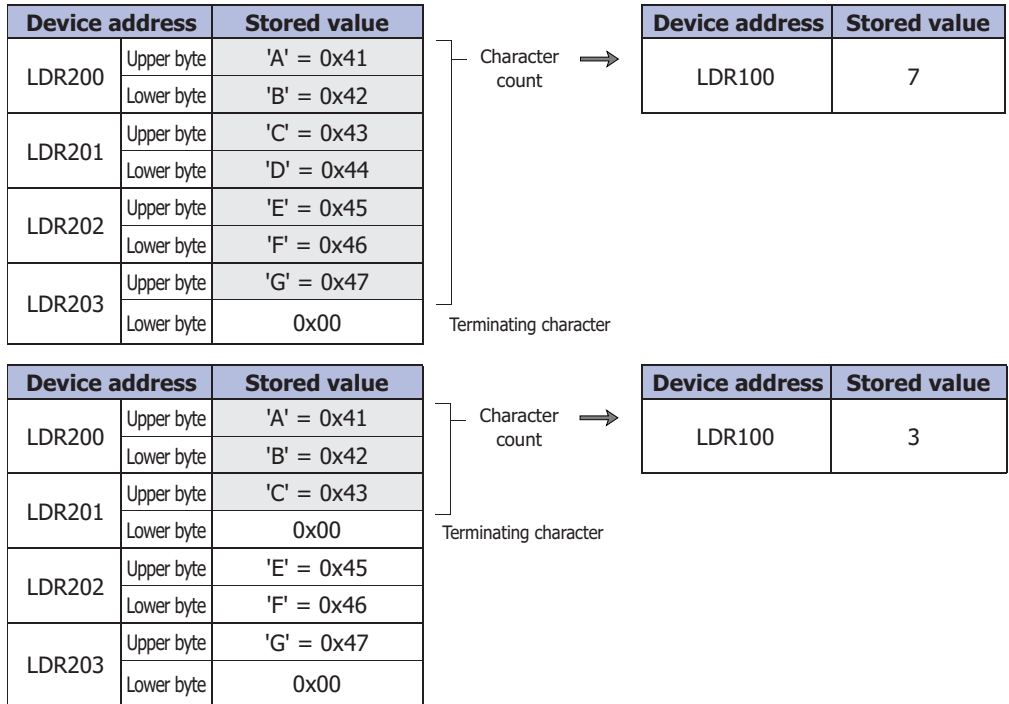
```
[LDR 100] = STRLEN([LDR 200]);
```

**Operation description**

Finds the length (character count) of the string starting from LDR200 and stores that in LDR100.



- The only device addresses that can be specified as function arguments in string operations are internal devices.
- The NULL terminating character (0x00) is the end of the string. (The terminating character is not included in the string length.)





### ■ Example 5.7.28 Concatenate strings

#### Script

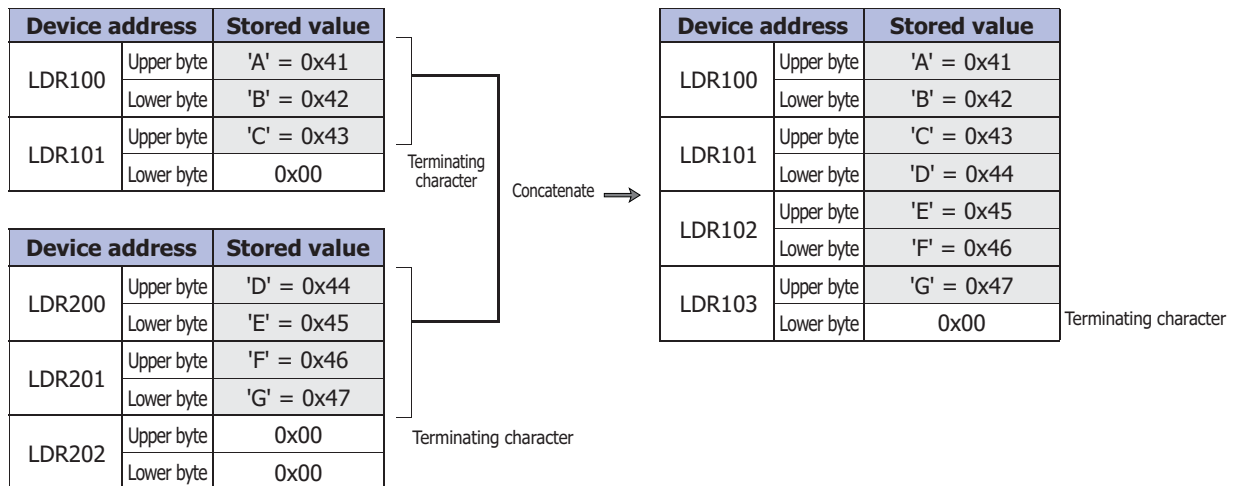
```
STRCAT([LDR 100], [LDR 200]);
```

#### Operation description

Concatenates the string starting from LDR200 to the string starting from LDR100.



- The only device addresses that can be specified as function arguments in string operations are internal devices.
- The NULL terminating character (0x00) is the end of the string. (The terminating character is not included in the string length.)



■ **Example 5.7.29** Search a string

**Script**

```
[LDR 0] = STRSTR([LDR 100], [LDR 200]);
```

**Operation description**

Searches for the search string "DEFG" that starts from LDR200 in the string to be searched "ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOP" that starts from LDR100 and stores the position of the occurrence of the string in LDR0. If not found, -1 is stored in LDR0.

If "?" is specified as a character to search for, it is handled as an arbitrary single-byte character.

When specifying "~?" (0x3F) as a character, specify it as "~?" (0x7E3F) in two bytes.

When specifying "~~" (0x7E) as a character, specify it as "~~" (0x7E7E) in two bytes.



- The maximum number for the search string is 128 characters.
- The only device addresses that can be specified in all arguments are internal devices.

When searching for "DEFG" and the string was found

Search string			String to be searched			Search result		
Device address	Upper byte	Stored value	Device address	Upper byte	Stored value	Position	Device address	Stored value
LDR200	Upper byte	'D' = 0x44	LDR100	Upper byte	'A' = 0x41	0	LDR0	3
	Lower byte	'E' = 0x45		Lower byte	'B' = 0x42	1		
LDR201	Upper byte	'F' = 0x46	LDR101	Upper byte	'C' = 0x43	2		
	Lower byte	'G' = 0x47		Lower byte	'D' = 0x44	3 ←		
LDR202	Upper byte	0x00	LDR102	Upper byte	'E' = 0x45	4		
	Lower byte	0x00		Lower byte	'F' = 0x46	5		
		Terminating character	LDR103	Upper byte	'G' = 0x47	6		
				Lower byte	'H' = 0x48	7		
			LDR104	Upper byte	'I' = 0x49	8		
				Lower byte	'J' = 0x4A	9		
			LDR105	Upper byte	'K' = 0x47	10		
				Lower byte	'L' = 0x4C	11		
			LDR106	Upper byte	'M' = 0x4D	12		
				Lower byte	'N' = 0x4E	13		
			LDR107	Upper byte	'O' = 0x4F	14		
				Lower byte	0x00	Terminating character		

When searching for "WXYZ" and the string was not found

Search string			String to be searched			Search result		
Device address	Upper byte	Stored value	Device address	Upper byte	Stored value	Position	Device address	Stored value
LDR200	Upper byte	'W' = 0x57	LDR100	Upper byte	'A' = 0x41	0	LDR0	-1
	Lower byte	'X' = 0x58		Lower byte	'B' = 0x42	1		
LDR201	Upper byte	'Y' = 0x59	LDR101	Upper byte	'C' = 0x43	2		
	Lower byte	'Z' = 0x5A		Lower byte	'D' = 0x44	3		
LDR202	Upper byte	0x00	LDR102	Upper byte	'E' = 0x45	4		
	Lower byte	0x00		Lower byte	'F' = 0x46	5		
		Terminating character	LDR103	Upper byte	'G' = 0x47	6		
				Lower byte	'H' = 0x48	7		
			LDR104	Upper byte	'I' = 0x49	8		
				Lower byte	'J' = 0x4A	9		
			LDR105	Upper byte	'K' = 0x47	10		
				Lower byte	'L' = 0x4C	11		
			LDR106	Upper byte	'M' = 0x4D	12		
				Lower byte	'N' = 0x4E	13		
			LDR107	Upper byte	'O' = 0x4F	14		
				Lower byte	0x00	Terminating character		

When searching for "?" as an arbitrary single-byte character

Search string			String to be searched				Search result	
Device address		Stored value	Device address	Stored value	Position	Device address	Stored value	
LDR200	Upper byte	'E' = 0x45	LDR100	Upper byte	'A' = 0x41	0	LDR0	4
	Lower byte	'?' = 0x3F		Lower byte	'B' = 0x42	1		
LDR201	Upper byte	'G' = 0x47	LDR101	Upper byte	'C' = 0x43	2		
	Lower byte	'H' = 0x48		Lower byte	'D' = 0x44	3		
LDR202	Upper byte	0x00	LDR102	Upper byte	'E' = 0x45	4		
	Lower byte	0x00		Lower byte	'F' = 0x46	5		
		Terminating character	LDR103	Upper byte	'G' = 0x47	6		
			LDR104	Lower byte	'H' = 0x48	7		
				Upper byte	'I' = 0x49	8		
			Lower byte	'J' = 0x4A	9			
			LDR105	Upper byte	'K' = 0x47	10		
				Lower byte	'L' = 0x4C	11		
			LDR106	Upper byte	'M' = 0x4D	12		
				Lower byte	'N' = 0x4E	13		
			LDR107	Upper byte	'O' = 0x4F	14		
				Lower byte	0x00	Terminating character		

When searching for "?" as a character

Search string			String to be searched				Search result			
Device address		Stored value	Device address	Stored value	Position	Device address	Stored value			
LDR200	Upper byte	'E' = 0x45	LDR100	Upper byte	'A' = 0x41	0	LDR0	4		
	Lower byte	'~' = 0x7E		Lower byte	'B' = 0x42	1				
LDR201	Upper byte	'?' = 0x3F	LDR101	Upper byte	'C' = 0x43	2				
	Lower byte	'G' = 0x47		Lower byte	'D' = 0x44	3				
LDR202	Upper byte	'H' = 0x48	LDR102	Upper byte	'E' = 0x45	4				
	Lower byte	0x00		Lower byte	'?' = 0x3F	5				
		Terminating character	LDR103	Upper byte	'G' = 0x47	6				
			LDR104	Lower byte	'H' = 0x48	7				
				Upper byte	'I' = 0x49	8				
			Lower byte	'J' = 0x4A	9					
			LDR105	Upper byte	'K' = 0x47	10				
				Lower byte	'L' = 0x4C	11				
			LDR106	Upper byte	'M' = 0x4D	12				
				Lower byte	'N' = 0x4E	13				
			LDR107	Upper byte	'O' = 0x4F	14				
				Lower byte	0x00	Terminating character				

When searching for "~" as a character

Search string			String to be searched				Search result			
Device address		Stored value	Device address	Stored value	Position	Device address	Stored value			
LDR200	Upper byte	'E' = 0x45	LDR100	Upper byte	'A' = 0x41	0	LDR0	4		
	Lower byte	'~' = 0x7E		Lower byte	'B' = 0x42	1				
LDR201	Upper byte	'~' = 0x7E	LDR101	Upper byte	'C' = 0x43	2				
	Lower byte	'G' = 0x47		Lower byte	'D' = 0x44	3				
LDR202	Upper byte	'H' = 0x48	LDR102	Upper byte	'E' = 0x45	4				
	Lower byte	0x00		Lower byte	'~' = 0x7E	5				
		Terminating character	LDR103	Upper byte	'G' = 0x47	6				
			LDR104	Lower byte	'H' = 0x48	7				
				Upper byte	'I' = 0x49	8				
			Lower byte	'J' = 0x4A	9					
			LDR105	Upper byte	'K' = 0x47	10				
				Lower byte	'L' = 0x4C	11				
			LDR106	Upper byte	'M' = 0x4D	12				
				Lower byte	'N' = 0x4E	13				
			LDR107	Upper byte	'O' = 0x4F	14				
				Lower byte	0x00	Terminating character				

## ● Drawing

### ■ Example 5.7.30 Draw a line

#### Script

```
LINE(20, 20, 60, 60, 3, 1, 20);
```

#### Operation description

Draws a line connecting the start coordinates X=20, Y=20 and the end coordinates X=60, Y=60 on the screen where the script is running. The line has a line width of 3 (3 pixels), line type of 1 (solid line), and line color of 20 (red).

### ■ Example 5.7.31 Draw a line (omitting arguments)

#### Script

```
LINE(0, 0, 150, 100);
```

#### Operation description

Draws a line connecting the start coordinates X=0, Y=0 and the end coordinates X=150, Y=100 on the screen where the script is running. The line width, line type, and line color have been omitted, so the line's line width is 1 (1 pixel), the line type is 1 (solid line), and the line color is 255 (white).

### ■ Example 5.7.32 Draw a rectangle

#### Script

```
RECTANGLE(20, 20, 100, 60, 1, 2, 24, 22, 13, 2, 5);
```

#### Operation description

Draws a rectangle with the start coordinates (the coordinates of the rectangle's upper-left corner) X=20, Y=20 and the end coordinates (the coordinates of the rectangle's lower-right corner) X=100, Y=60 on the screen where the script is running. The rectangle's line width is 1 (1 pixel), line type is 2 (dotted line), foreground color is 24 (green), background color is 22 (yellow), pattern is 13 (tint), rounding type is 2 (curve), and rounding radius is 5 (5 pixels).

### ■ Example 5.7.33 Draw a rectangle (omitting arguments)

#### Script

```
RECTANGLE(0, 0, 150, 100);
```

#### Operation description

Draws a rectangle with the start coordinates (the coordinates of the rectangle's upper-left corner) X=0, Y=0 and the end coordinates (the coordinates of the rectangle's lower-right corner) X=150, Y=100 on the screen where the script is running. The line width, line type, foreground color, background color, pattern, rounding type, and rounding radius are omitted, so the rectangle's line width is 1 (1 pixel), line type is 1 (solid line), foreground color and background color is 255 (white), pattern is 0 (none), rounding type is 0 (none), and rounding radius is 0 (0 pixels).

### ■ Example 5.7.34 Draw a circle or ellipse

#### Script

```
CIRCLE(100, 100, 60, 60, 1, 2, 26, 0, 4);
```

#### Operation description

Draws a circle with the center coordinate X=100, Y=100, the X-axis radius 60 pixels, and the Y-axis radius 60 pixels. The circle's line width is 1 (1 pixel), line type is 2 (dotted line), foreground color is 26 (light blue), background color is 0 (black), and pattern is 4 (foreground 50%).

### ■ Example 5.7.35 Draw a circle or ellipse (omitting arguments)

#### Script

```
CIRCLE(100, 100, 80, 40);
```

#### Operation description

Draws an ellipse with the center coordinate X=100, Y=100, the X-axis radius 80 pixels, and the Y-axis radius 40 pixels. The line width, line type, foreground color, background color, and pattern are omitted, so the ellipse's line width is 1 (1 pixel), line type is 1 (solid line), foreground color and background color is 255 (white), and pattern is 0 (none).

● Indirect assignment

■ Example 5.7.36 Indirect read

Script

```
[LDR 200] = OFFSET([LDR 10],[D 20]);
```

Operation description

When the value of D20 is 8, the value of LDR18, the device address 8 words from LDR10, is read and stored in LDR200.



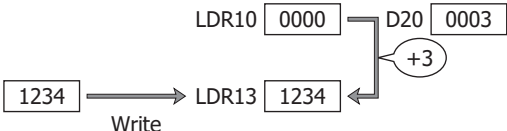
■ Example 5.7.37 Indirect write

Script

```
OFFSET([LDR 10],[D 20]) = 1234;
```

Operation description

When the value of D20 is 3, the constant 1234 is stored in LDR13, the device address 3 words from LDR10.



## 6 Important Notes

This section describes important notes when defining a script.

### 6.1 Important Notes Regarding the While Definition

- **Define so it will not go into an infinite loop.**

The execution expression is repeatedly executed while the conditional expression is satisfied. However, it will go into an infinite loop when the conditional expression is satisfied continually.

```
[LDR 100] = 10;

while (0 != [LDR 100])
{
    [LDR 200] = [LDR 200] + 1;
}
```

In the conditional expression of the while definition, it states to exit the loop when the value of LDR100 turns 0. However, the value stored in the LDR100 is not changed after storing 10 in the first line of the script, so it will go into an infinite loop.

When using the while definition, define it so it will not go into an infinite loop.

The value of LDR100 will become 0 when the while definition is repeated 10 times in the next example, and it will get out of the while definition.

```
[LDR 100] = 10;

while (0 != [LDR 100])
{
    [LDR 200] = [LDR 200] + 1;
    [LDR 100] = [LDR 100] - 1;
}
```

- **Define it so it will not continue the process for longer than the time limit.**

When the processing of a single script continues for more than the time limit due to a while definition, etc., an execution time over error occurs and that script will be halted. Define the script so the execution time for one script does not exceed 3,000 milliseconds.

For details, refer to "1.4 Script Error" on page 20-4.

- **Do not write into the external device address.**

When it is written into an external device address in the while definition, a script error will occur.

### 6.2 Number of Device Addresses That Can Be Used

The number of external device addresses that can be used in the script are as follows:


Item	Number of devices
Destination external device addresses	64 max.
Source external device addresses	64 max.



- The maximum number of source external device addresses which can be used as a trigger condition and in scripts executed as Global Script is 256.
- When the total number of write data to an external device address exceeds 64 in a single script while executing a script with MICRO/I, that script will be halted with an error.

### 6.3 About the Priority of the Operator

As a basic rule, operators are calculated in order from left of the line, but when multiple calculations are combined, they are calculated in following priority.

Priority	Operator
	High
	( )
	! ~ -(Negative number)
	* / %
	+ -(Subtraction)
	<< >>
	&
	^
	< <= > >=
	== !=
	&&
	Low
=	





# Chapter 21 User Accounts and the Security Function

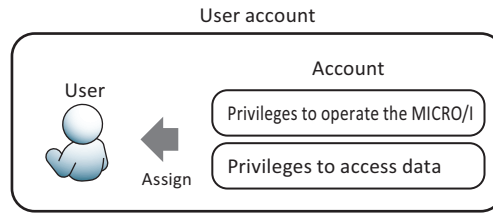
This chapter outlines user accounts and the Security function, how to configure them, and their operation on the MICRO/I and in WindO/I-NV4.

## 1 Overview

### 1.1 User Accounts

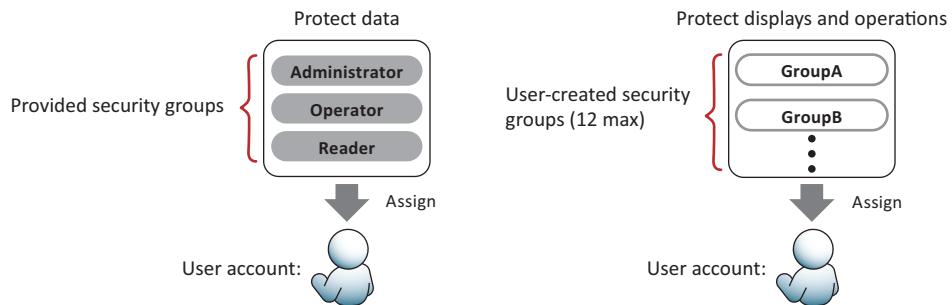
The Security function protects access to data and MICRO/I displays and operations using accounts. Accounts are the privileges to use the MICRO/I and data. By assigning accounts to users, you can protect the MICRO/I from being inappropriately operated and protect project data from alterations and misuse.

Accounts assigned to users are called user accounts.

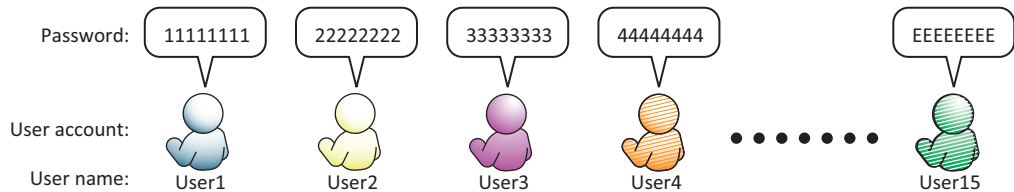


In WindO/I-NV4, security groups are used as accounts.

There are two types of security groups. One type protects access to data. The other type protects MICRO/I displays and operations. To protect access to data, assign one of the provided security groups to a user. To protect MICRO/I displays and operations, assign a user-created security group to a user.



A user name and password are associated with a user account and up to 15 user accounts can be created.



If you configure a password for a user account assigned to a security group, access to data and MICRO/I displays and operations are password protected.

For password protected operations, users are prompted to enter their user name and password as necessary on the MICRO/I Password screen or the WindO/I-NV4 **Enter Password** dialog box.

Password screen

Password						
User		▲	▼			
A	B	C	D	E	F	CAN
G	H	I	J	K	L	
M	N	O	P	Q	R	CLR
S	T	U	V	W	X	
Y	Z	0	1	2	3	ENT
4	5	6	7	8	9	

**Enter Password** dialog box



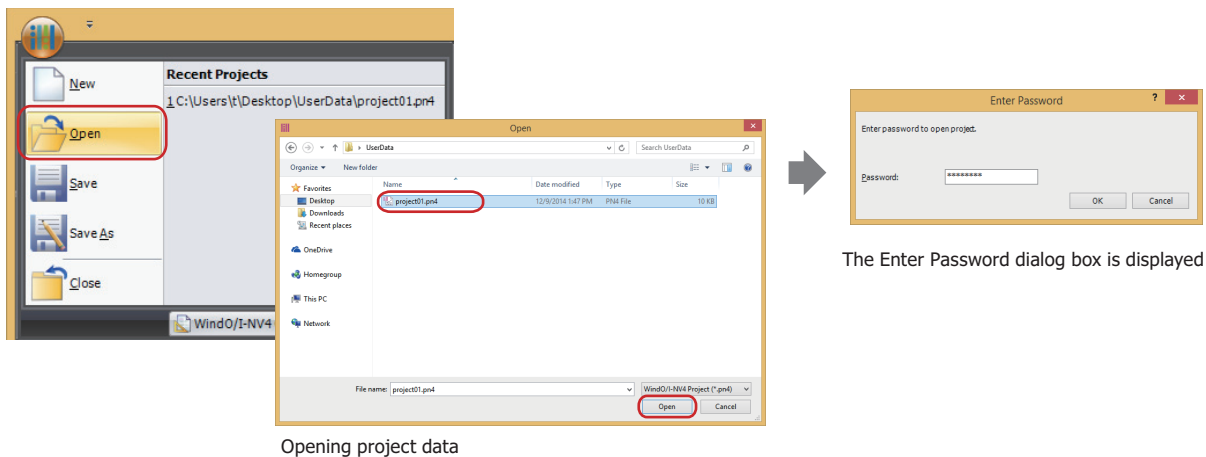
- You can set a dedicated password when opening the project. In the **Security** dialog box, on the **Options** tab, select the **Use Password to open a Project** check box, and then set the password.
- If a password is not configured for a user account, access to data and MICRO/I displays and operations cannot be protected.

## 1.2 Protecting Data

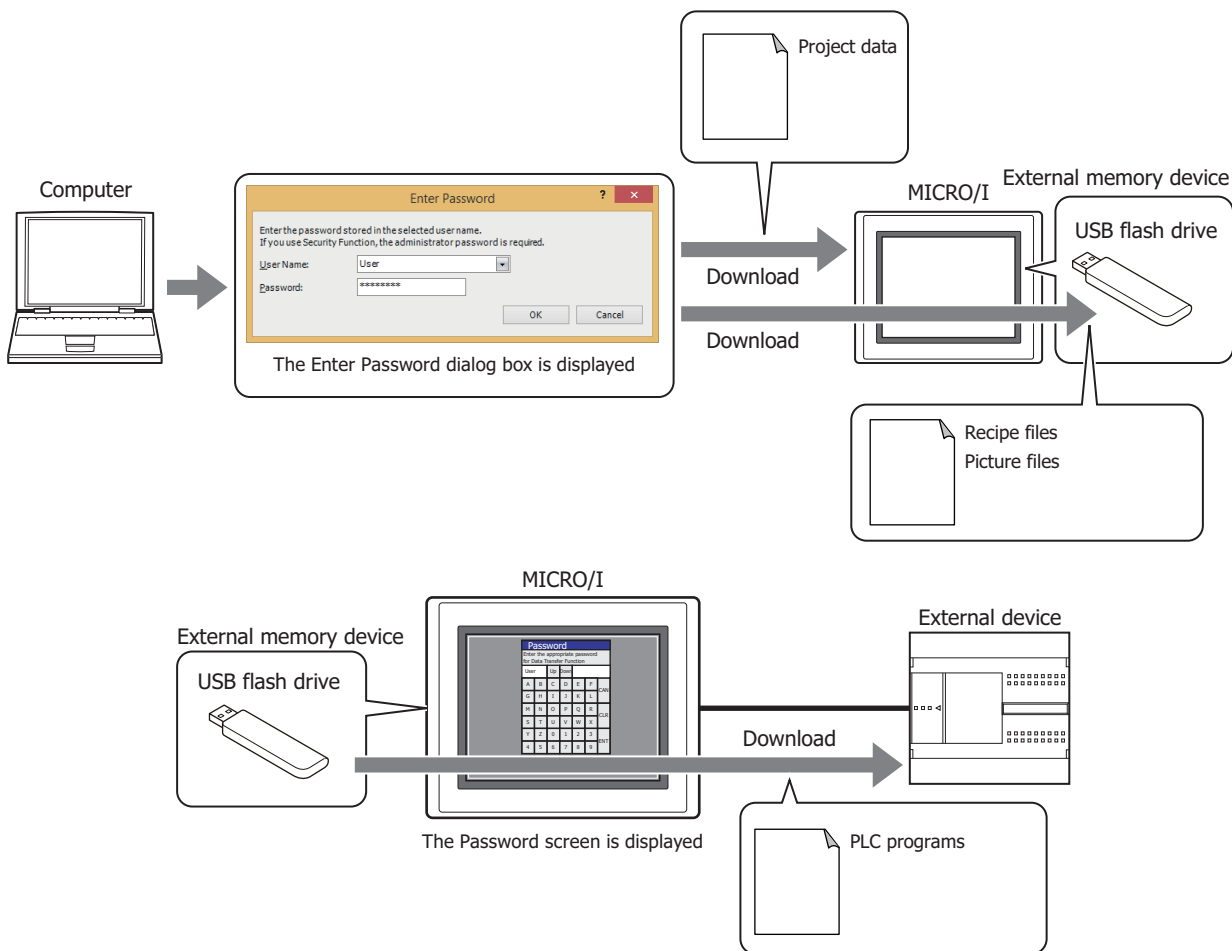
### ● Protecting Access to Data

Security groups that protect access to data can perform the following functions.

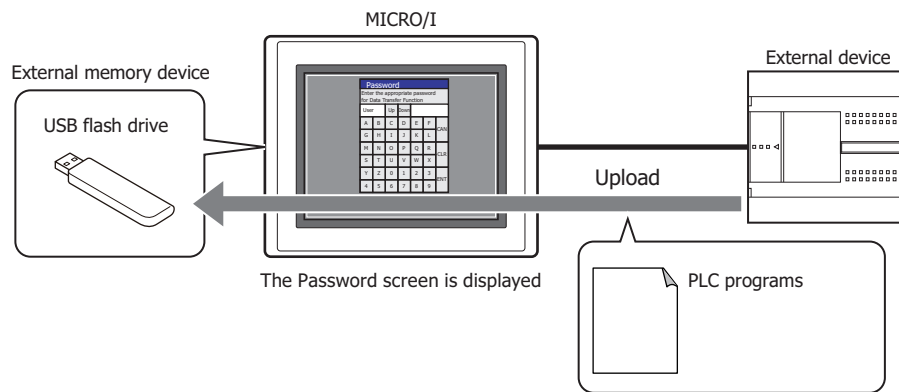
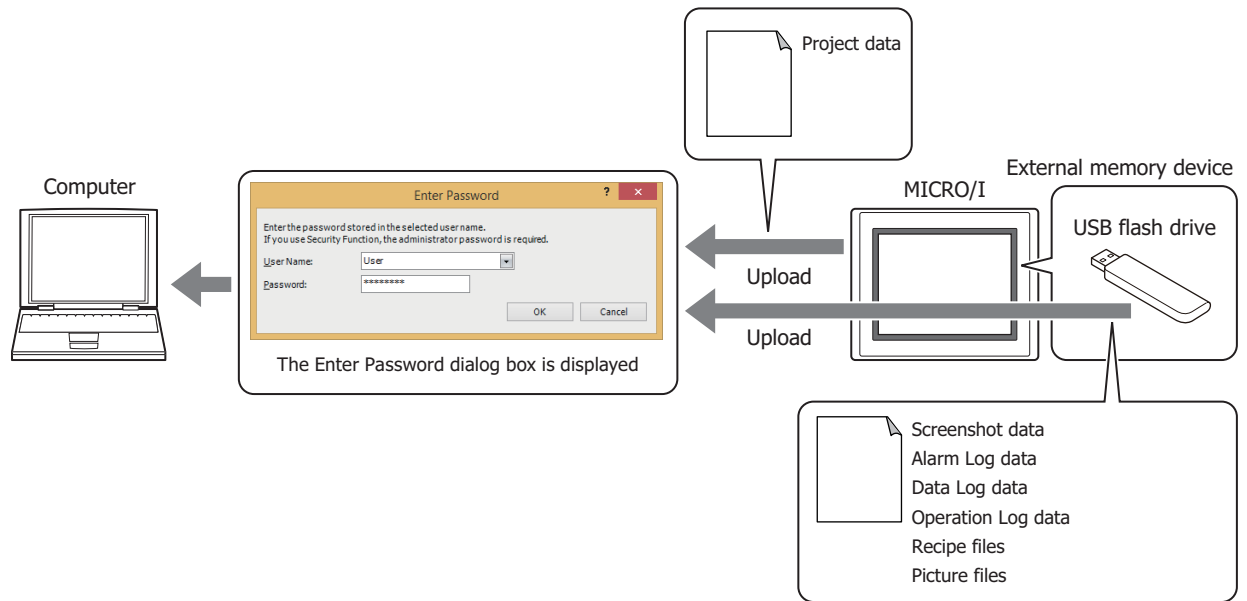
- Protect from changes by editing project data



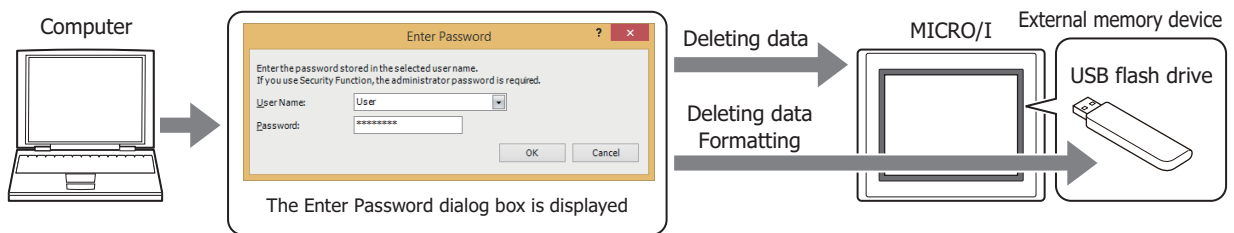
- Protect from alterations or misuse by downloading data



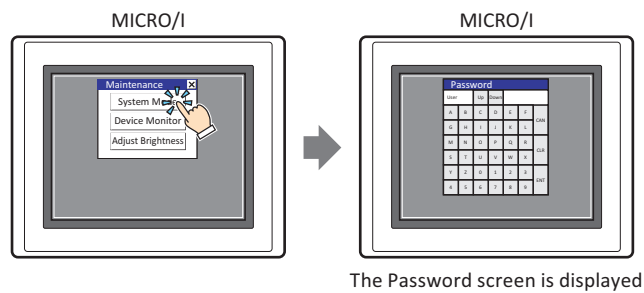
- Protect from the loss of data by upload



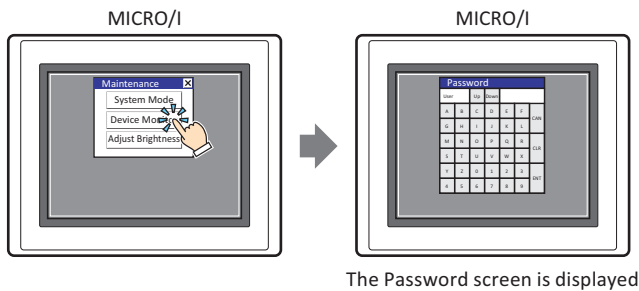
- Protect from data erasures and formatting external memory device by unauthorized access



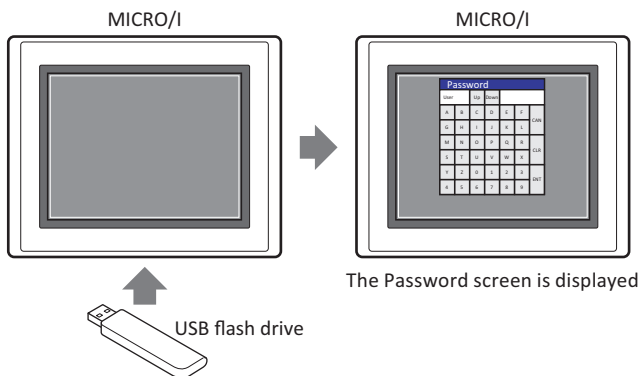
- Protect from alterations and misuse by operating the MICRO/I under the System Mode



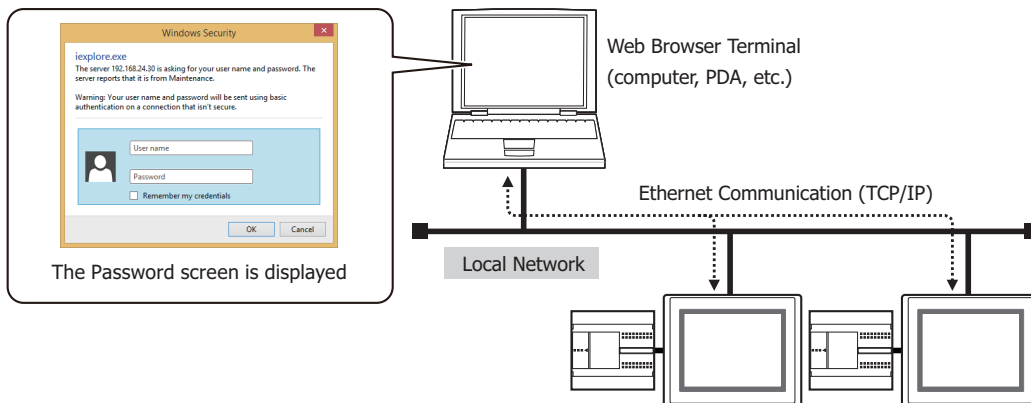
- Protect from unauthorized browsing by displaying Device Monitor



- Protect from the loss of data or alterations by the execution of the USB Autorun function



- Protect from remote unauthorized browsing and unauthorized operations using a web browser terminal on a computer or PDA



● Security Groups that Protect Access to Data

Three security groups have been provided to protect access to data. These security groups are Administrator, Operator, and Reader. Each one of these security groups can only be assigned to a single user.

■ **Administrator**

The Administrator group possesses complete access rights to project data. This security group can execute all necessary operations including editing project data and changing MICRO/I project data.

■ **Operator**

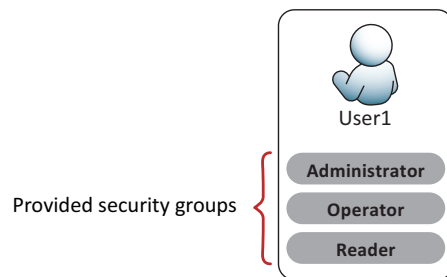
The Operator group can partially change project data by changing values of device addresses. This security group download data to external memory device.

■ **Reader**

The Reader group can read data stored on external memory device and read values of device addresses with the Web Server function.



The provided user account has the security groups Administrator, Operator, and Reader allocated to it. Passwords have not been configured for this user account. To protect access to data, a password must be configured for the user account.



## ● Operations Subject to Password Protection

If you configure a password for a user account assigned to a security group to protect access to data, access to data is password protected. The operations that are subject to password protection and the security group that the password is valid for are as follows.

Operations subject to password protection		Security group that the password is valid for		
		Administrator	Operator	Reader
Data editing	Opening projects	YES	NO	NO
	Reusing screens	YES	NO	NO
Modifying data	Downloading a project data	YES	NO	NO
	Downloading PLC programs from an external memory device <sup>*1</sup> to external devices	YES	NO	NO
	Downloading data to an external memory device <sup>*1</sup>	YES	NO	NO
	Downloading data to an external memory device <sup>*1</sup> while the MICRO/I is running	YES	YES	NO
	Uploading a project data	YES	NO	NO
	Uploading PLC programs from external devices to an external memory device <sup>*1</sup>	YES	NO	NO
	Uploading data from an external memory device <sup>*1</sup>	YES	YES	YES
	Deleting all data	YES	NO	NO
	Deleting data in external memory device <sup>*1</sup>	YES	NO	NO
	Formatting external memory device <sup>*1</sup>	YES	NO	NO
	Switching to the System Mode	YES	NO	NO
	Displaying Device Monitor	YES	YES	NO
	Remotely monitoring the MICRO/I state from a web browser terminal	YES	YES	YES
Remotely operating the MICRO/I state from a web browser terminal	YES	YES	NO	



- You can set a dedicated password. In the **Security** dialog box, on the **Options** tab, select the **Use Password to open a Project** check box, and then set the password. The dedicated password is applicable to the following operations:
  - Opening projects
  - Reusing screens
  - Opening projects after uploading project data
- To password protect operations, the lowest level security group out of the security groups enabled with a password must be assigned to a user account. The security levels, from highest to lowest, are Administrator > Operator > Reader. Example: To password protect the operation to display Device Monitor, assign the Operator security group to a user account. If a user account assigned to the Operator security group does not exist, the operation is not password protected.
- The commands that the USB Autorun function can execute vary based on the enabled security group. For details, refer to Chapter 27 "2.4 USB Autorun Function Security" on page 27-33.

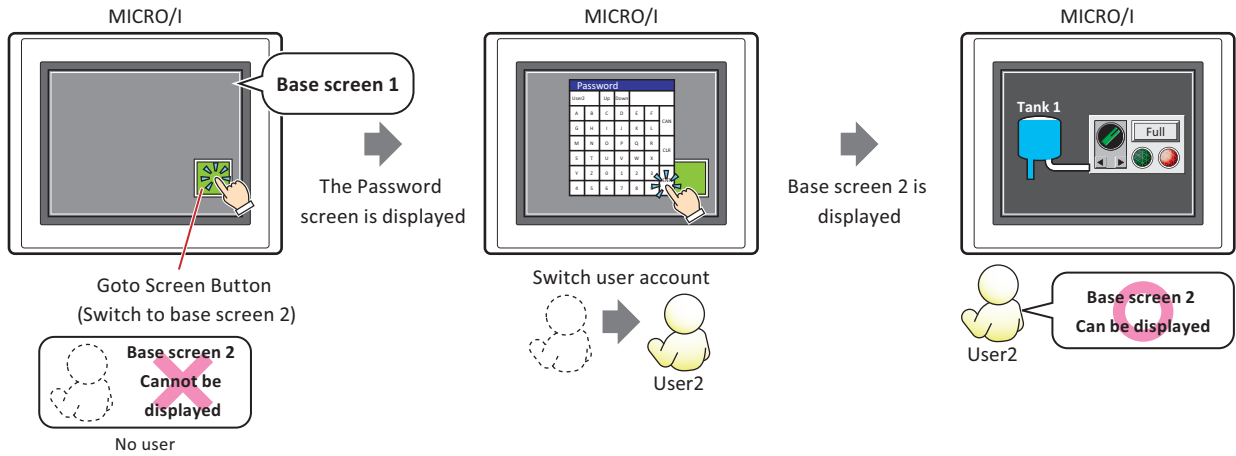
\*1 Inserted into the MICRO/I

### 1.3 Protecting Displays and Operations

● Displays and Operations that can be Protected with the Security Function

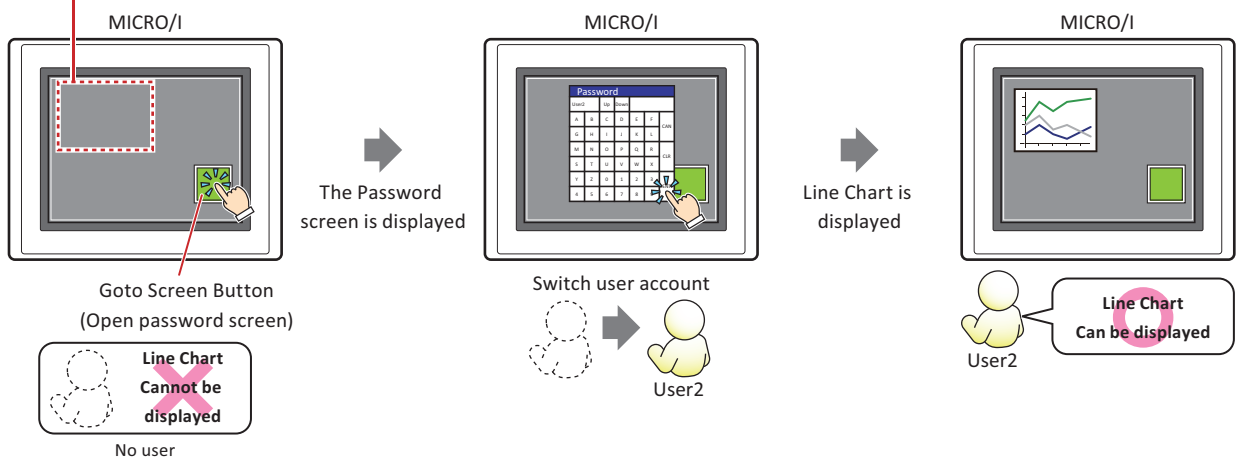
Security groups can be assigned to users to protect MICRO/I displays and operations. These groups are capable of the following actions.

- Protecting the display of screens



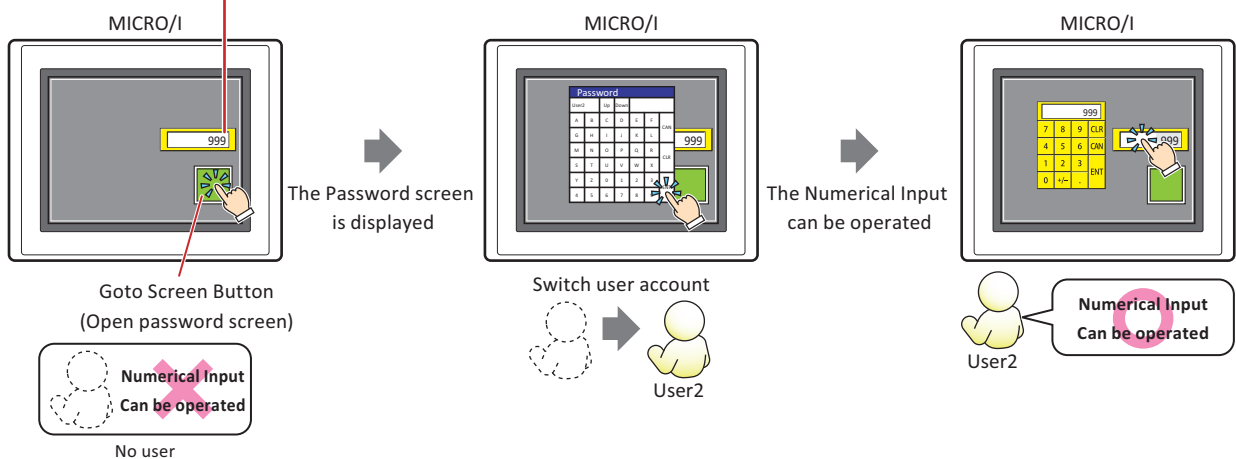
- Protecting the display of parts

Line Chart that can only be displayed with User2



- Protecting the operation of parts

Numerical Input that can only be operated by User2








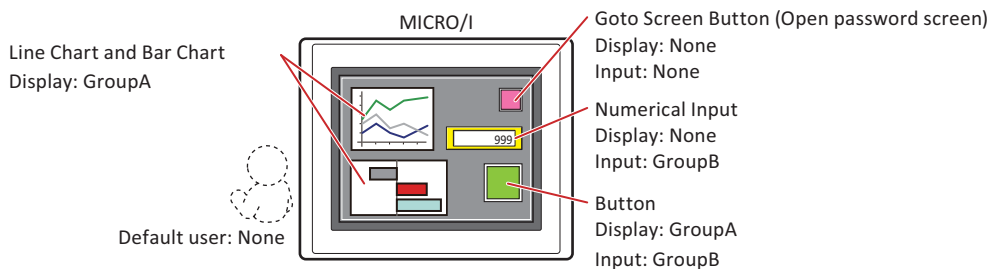
● Security Groups that Protect MICRO/I Displays and Operations

The security groups that protect the display and operation of screens and parts are user-created. Only the user accounts assigned to the same security group as the security group configured for the screens and parts can display and operate those screens and parts.

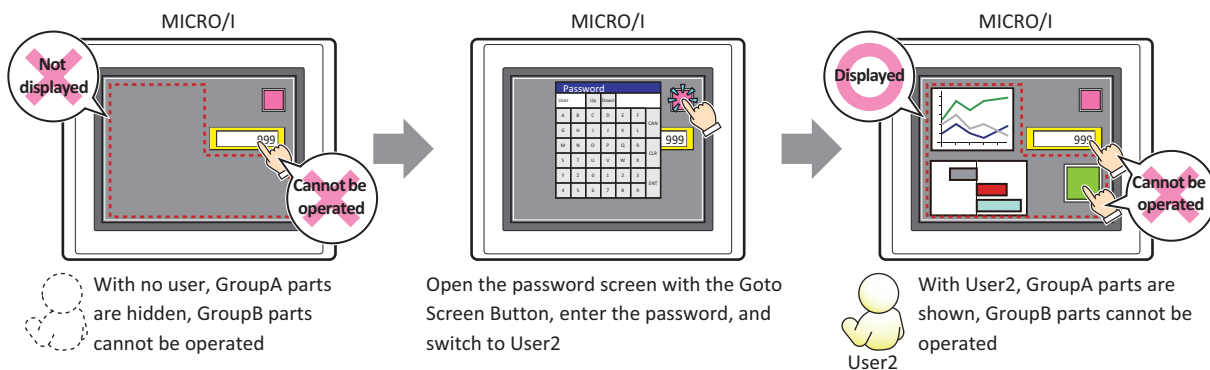
The security group for screens and parts is configured in the **Options** tab in the Properties dialog box for the screen or part. The input security group to protect operations can only be configured for parts with an input function.

Example: If the user and security group for the part are set as follows:

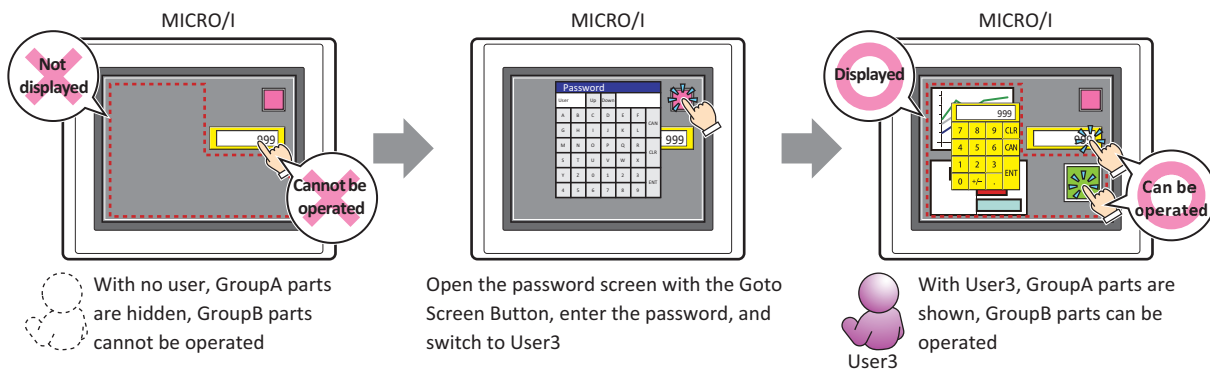
<b>User Name</b>	 User2	 User3	 User4
<b>Security Group</b>	<b>GroupA</b>	<b>GroupA, GroupB</b>	<b>GroupB</b>



If the password screen is opened and the user switches to User2 in GroupA, the parts for GroupA are displayed. The parts for GroupB cannot be operated.

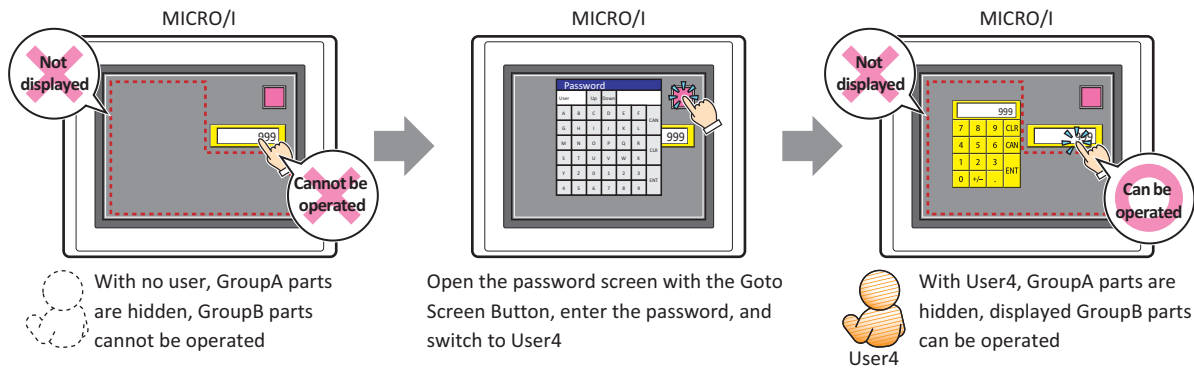


If the password screen is opened and the user switches to User3 in GroupA and GroupB, the parts for GroupA are displayed and the parts for GroupB can be operated.



Parts that are not displayed on the screen cannot be operated regardless of the input security group.

If the password screen is opened and the user switches to User4 in GroupB, only the displayed parts for GroupB can be operated. The GroupA parts are not displayed.



GroupA is not configured for User4, so the button in the lower right of the screen is not displayed. Parts that are not displayed on the screen cannot be operated, even by the user configured with the input security group.

## 2 Security Function Configuration Procedure

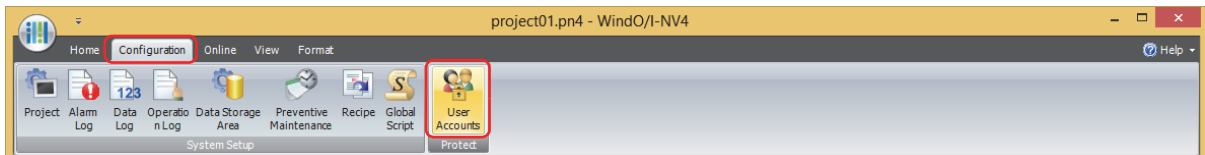
This section describes the configuration procedure for the Security function.

### 2.1 Creating and Editing User Accounts

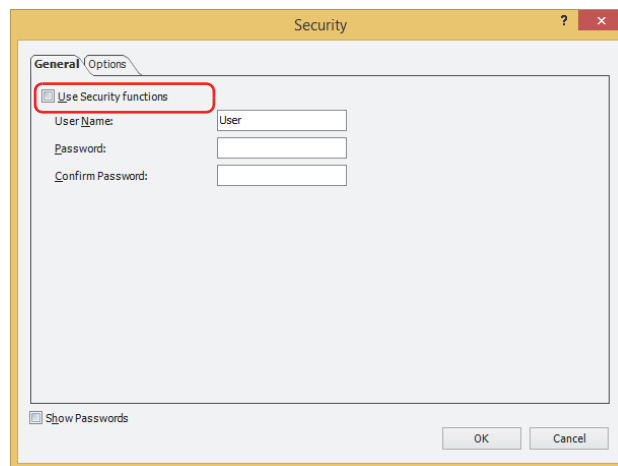
#### ● Creating a User Account

- 1 On the **Configuration** tab, in the **Protect** group, click **User Accounts**.

The **Security** dialog box is displayed.



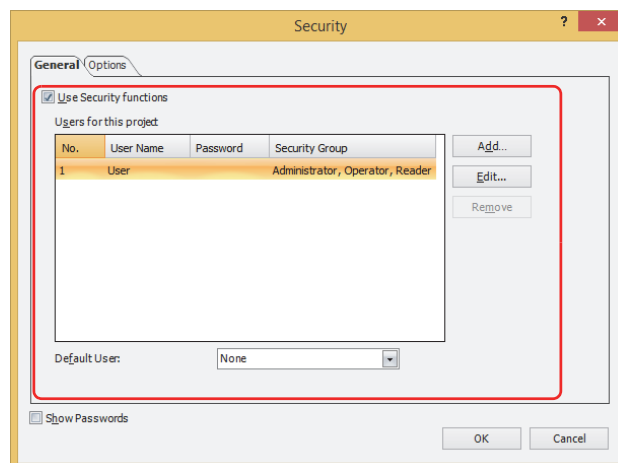
- 2 Select the **Use Security functions** check box.



The settings related to user accounts are displayed.

The user account already provided with WindO/I-NV4 is as follows.

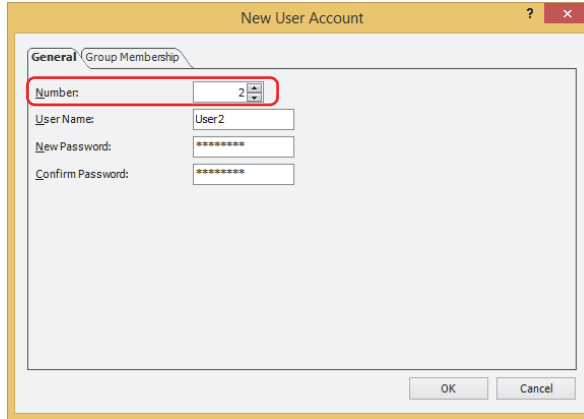
No.: 1  
 User Name: User  
 Password: (blank)  
 Security Group: Administrator, Operator, Reader



- 3 Click **Add**.  
 The **New User Account** dialog box is displayed.

**4** Specify the user number (1 to 15) in **Number**

This number is used when switching the user account via the value of device address.



**5** Enter the name for the new user in **User Name**.

The maximum number for the user name is 8 characters. Only alphanumeric characters and symbols can be used.



You cannot use the following characters in the user name.

\ / : \* ? " < > |

**6** Enter the password in **New Password**.

The number for the password is 4 to 15. Only uppercase alphabetic characters and numbers can be used.



Write down the password so you do not forget it and save that note in a safe place.



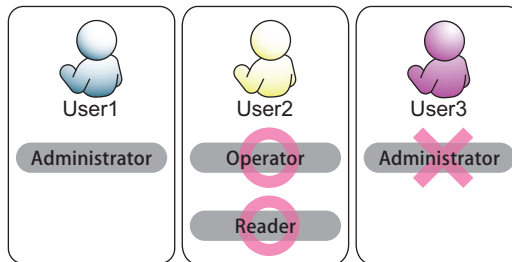
To display the content of the password for **New Password** and **Confirm Password**, select the **Show Passwords** check box in the **Security** dialog box.

**7** Enter the password in **Confirm Password** that was entered in step 6.

**8** Click the **Group Membership** tab.

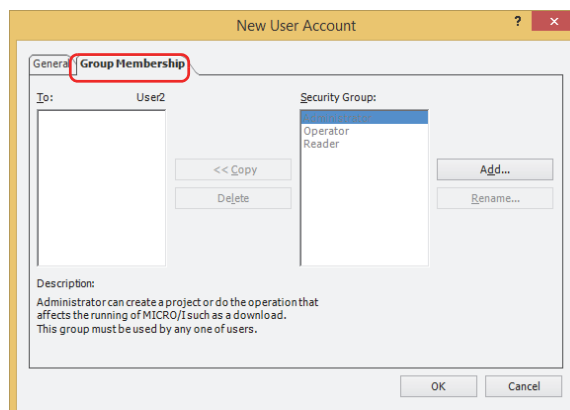
Assign the security groups to the user being created.

**Administrator**, **Operator**, and **Reader** have already been provided in **Security Group**. These three security groups cannot be used in multiple user accounts. To use them with the user account being created, delete the security group from the user account they are assigned to beforehand.



If you will not add a new security group, proceed to step 12.

If you will not assign a security group, proceed to step 13.



9 Click **Add**.

The **New Security Group** dialog box is displayed.

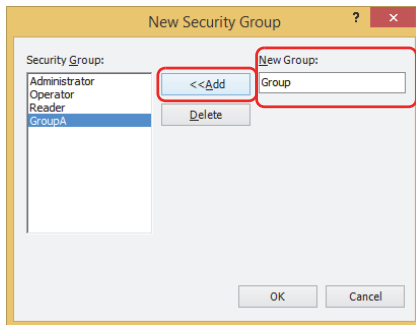
10 Enter the name of the new group in **New Group** and click << **Add**.

The maximum number for the group name is 15 characters.

The created group name is added to **Security Group**. Repeat this procedure to create multiple security groups.



“なし” (Japanese), “None” (English), and “无” (Chinese) cannot be used for the group name.



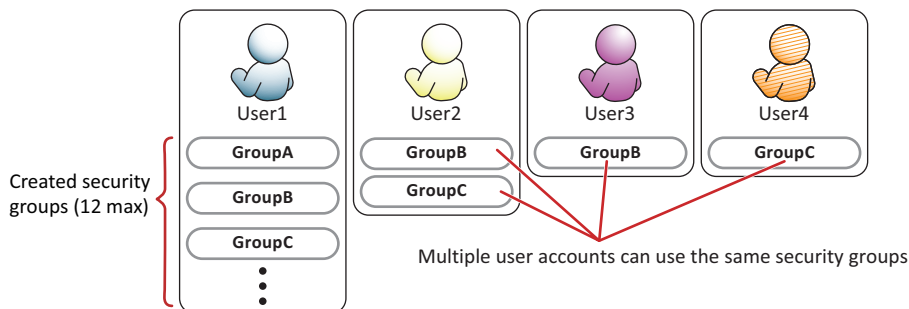
11 Click **OK**.

The group added is displayed in **Security Group**.

12 Select the security groups in **Security Group** on the **New User Account** dialog box to assign to the user being created, and then click << **Copy**.

The security groups are copied to **To**.

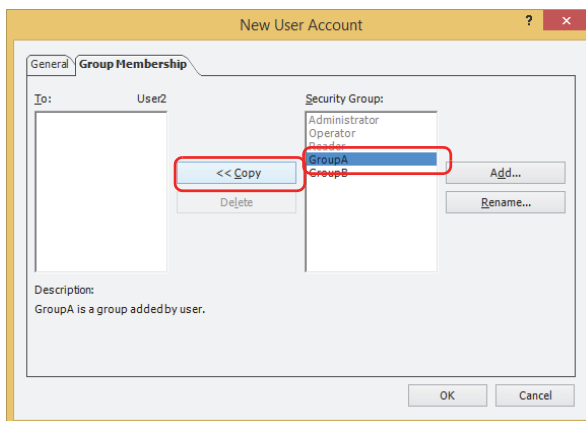
The security groups that you create can be used in multiple user accounts.



To delete the security groups assigned to the user, select the security groups to delete in **To**, and then click **Delete**.



- To select multiple security groups, press and hold SHIFT or CTRL while you click the specific items.
- Select the security groups in **Security Group** and click **Delete** to delete the security groups. However, security groups configured for user accounts, screens, and parts cannot be deleted.



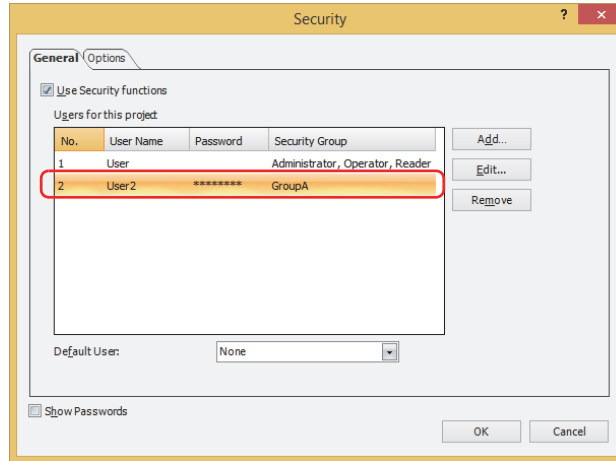
13 Click **OK**.

If you will not continue creating a user account, proceed to step 15.

14 Repeat steps 3 to 13 and create all of the necessary user accounts.



You can configure a user account to be enabled when the MICRO/I power is turned on and when switching the operation mode in **Default User**.



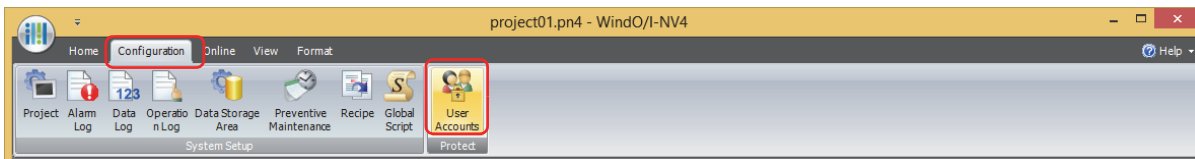
15 Click **OK**.

The **Security** dialog box closes.

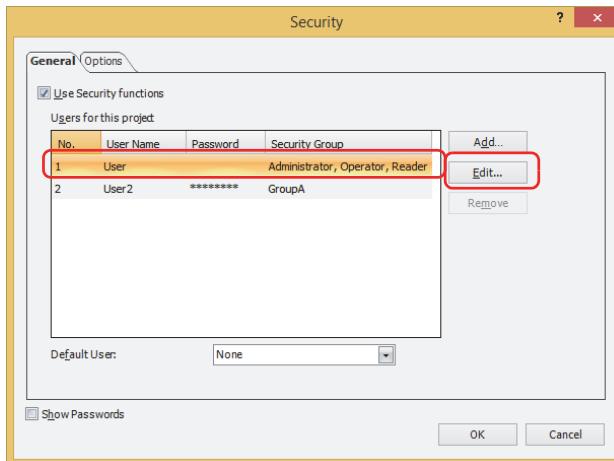
This concludes creating a user account.

● Editing a User Account

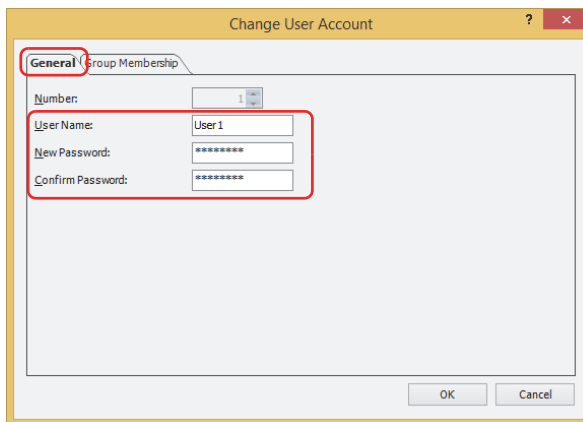
- 1 On the **Configuration** tab, in the **Protect** group, click **User Accounts**.  
The **Security** dialog box is displayed.



- 2 Select the user account to edit and click **Edit**.  
The **Change User Account** dialog box is displayed.



- 3 On the **General** tab, change **User Name** and **New Password**.



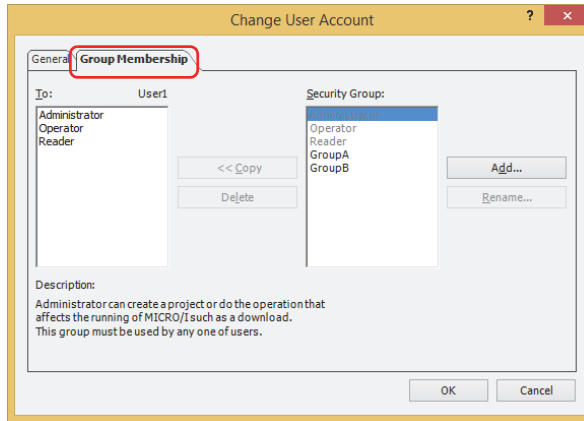
To display the content of the password for **New Password** and **Confirm Password**, select the **Show Passwords** check box in the **Security** dialog box.

- 4 Enter the password in **Confirm Password** that was entered in step 3.

**5** Click the **Group Membership** tab.

Change the security groups assigned to the user.

If you will not assign a security group or you will not delete a security group, proceed to step **7**.



**6** Select the security groups in **Security Group** to assign to the user being edited and click **<< Copy**.

The security groups are copied to **To**.

If you will not delete a security group, proceed to step **8**.



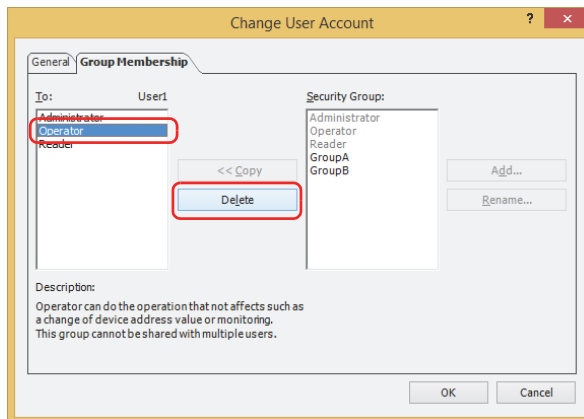
To select multiple security groups, press and hold SHIFT or CTRL while you click the specific items.

**7** Select the security groups assigned to the user to delete in **To** and click **Delete**.

The security groups are deleted from **To**.

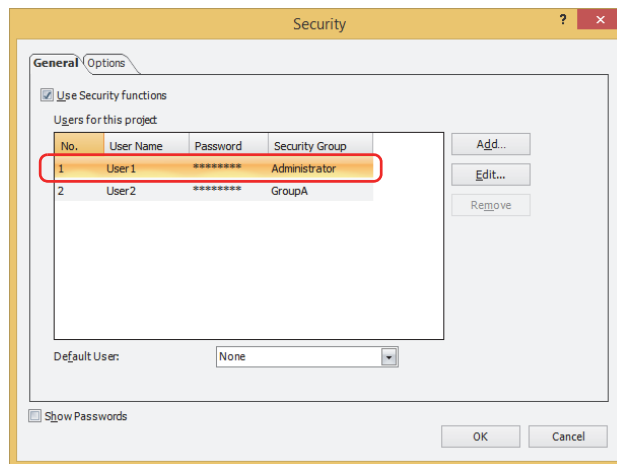


- To select multiple security groups, press and hold SHIFT or CTRL while you click the specific items.
- Select the security groups in **Security Group** and click **Delete** to delete the security groups. However, security groups configured for user accounts, screens, and parts cannot be deleted.





- 8 Click **OK**.



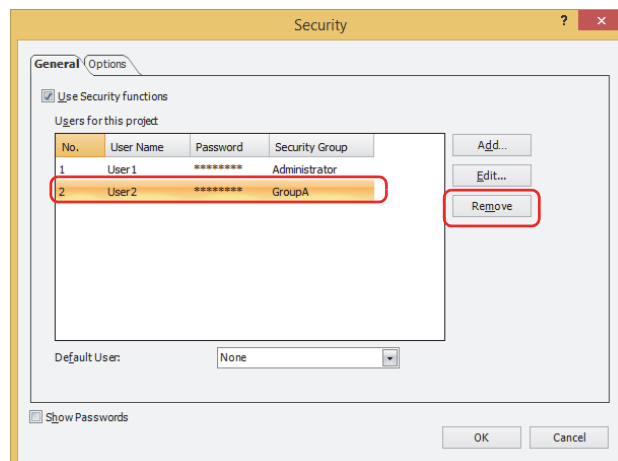
- 9 Click **OK** to close the **Security** dialog box.  
This concludes editing a user account.

### ● Deleting a User Account

- 1 On the **Configuration** tab, in the **Protect** group, click **User Accounts**.  
The **Security** dialog box is displayed.



- 2 Select the user account to delete and click **Remove**.  
The user account is deleted.



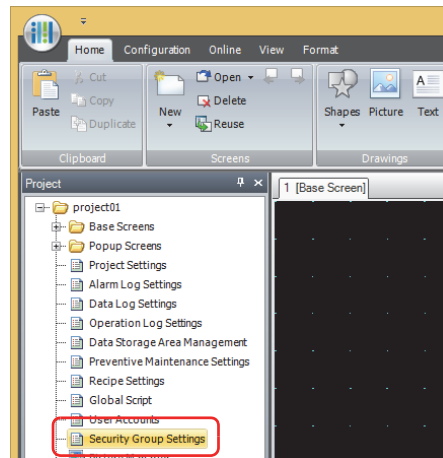
- 3 Click **OK**.  
The **Security** dialog box closes.  
This concludes deleting a user account.

## 2.2 Adding and Editing Security Groups

### ● Adding a Security Group

- 1 On the **Project** window, double click **Security Group Settings**.

The **Security Group Settings** dialog box is displayed.



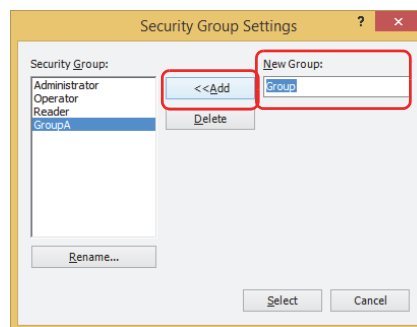
- 2 Enter the name of the new group in **New Group** and click **<< Add**.

The maximum number for the group name is 15 characters.

The created group name is added to **Security Group**. Repeat this procedure to create multiple security groups.



“なし” (Japanese), “None” (English), and “无” (Chinese) cannot be used for the group name.



- 3 Click **OK**.

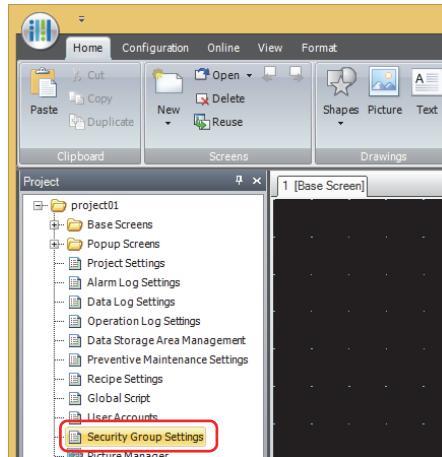
The **Security Group Settings** dialog box closes.

This concludes adding a security group.

## ● Changing the Name of a Security Group

- 1 On the **Project** window, double click **Security Group Settings**.

The **Security Group Settings** dialog box is displayed.

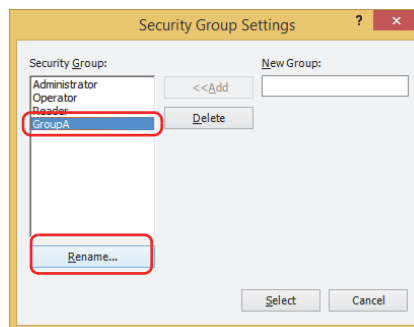


- 2 Select the security group in **Security Group** to change the name of and click **Rename**.

The **Change Security Group Name** dialog box is displayed.



The group name for Administrator, Operator, and Reader cannot be changed.

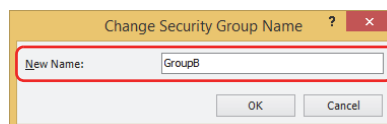


- 3 Change the name of the security group to the new group name in **New Name**.

The maximum number for the group name is 15 characters.



“なし” (Japanese), “None” (English), and “无” (Chinese) cannot be used for the group name.



- 4 Click **OK**.

The **Change Security Group Name** dialog box closes.

- 5 Click **OK**.

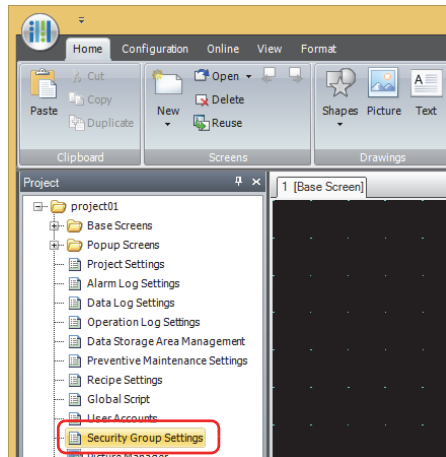
The **Security Group Settings** dialog box closes.

This concludes changing the name of a security group.

● Deleting a Security Group

1 On the **Project** window, double click **Security Group Settings**.

The **Security Group Settings** dialog box is displayed.

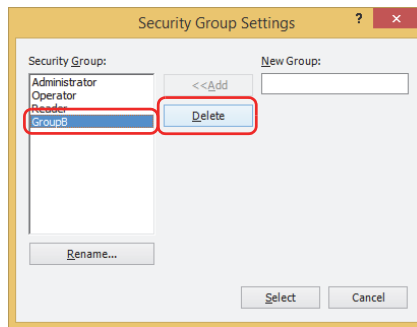


2 Select the security group in **Security Group** to delete and click **Delete**.

The security group is deleted.



To select multiple security groups, press and hold SHIFT or CTRL while you click the specific items.



- Security groups configured for user accounts, screens, and parts cannot be deleted.
- Administrator, Operator, and Reader cannot be deleted.

3 Click **OK**.

The **Security Group Settings** dialog box closes.

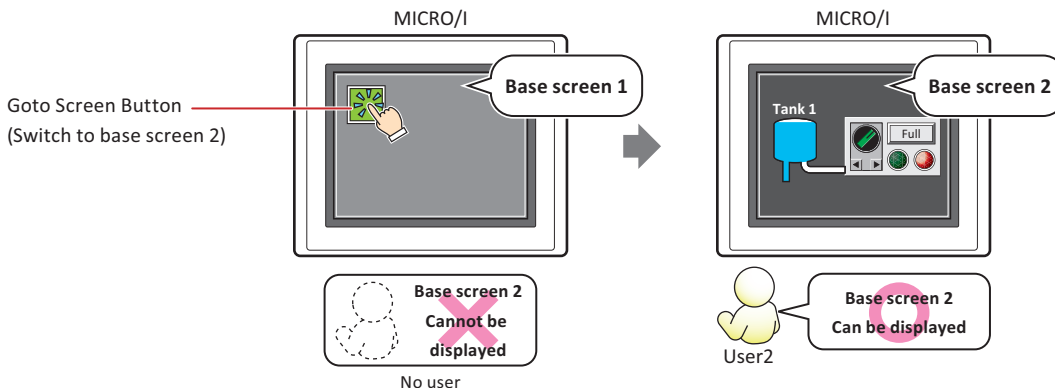
This concludes deleting a security group.

## 2.3 Protecting the Display and Operation of Screens and Parts

### ● Protecting the Display of Screens

Here you will configure the security group for a screen to protect the display of that screen.


This section describes an example where the display of base screen 2 is protected when switching to base screen 2 by pressing the Goto Screen Button.



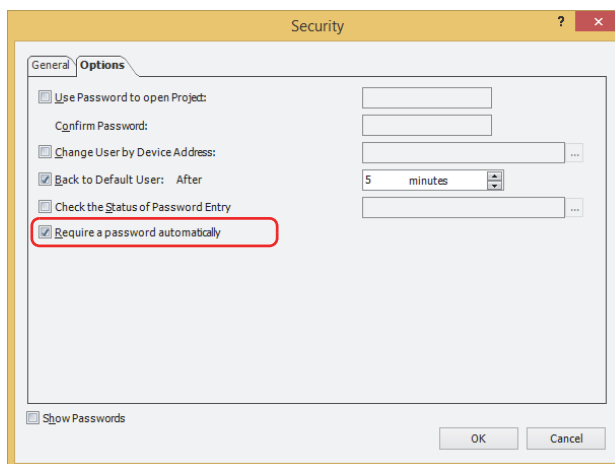
To change the user account, a button or command is required to open the Password screen.

### Configuration Procedure

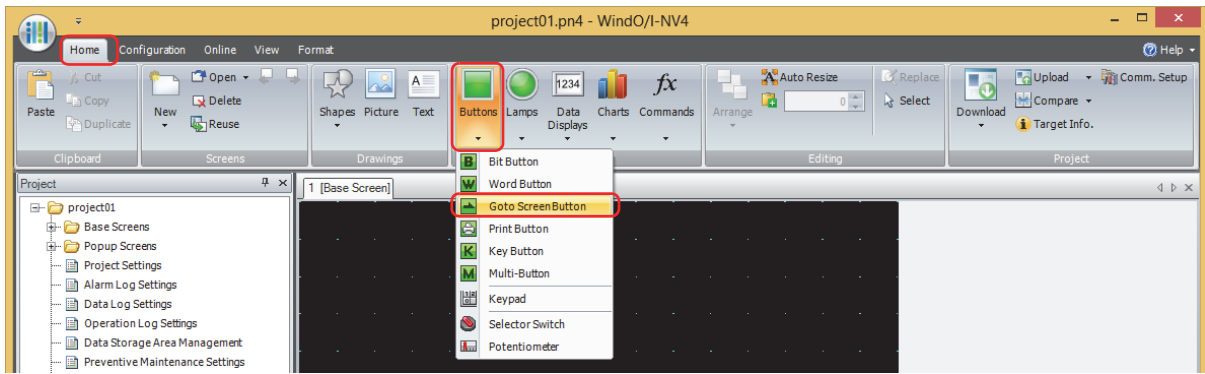
- 1 Following the procedure in "Creating a User Account" on page 21-11, create the following user account.

<b>User Name</b>	 User2
<b>Security Group</b>	<b>GroupA</b>

To automatically display the Password screen when the user attempts to switch to a base screen they cannot access with the current user account using the Goto Screen Button, in the **Security** dialog box, in the **Options** tab, select the **Require a password automatically** check box. For displaying the Password screen, refer to "4.1 Entering the Password on the MICRO/I" on page 21-39.



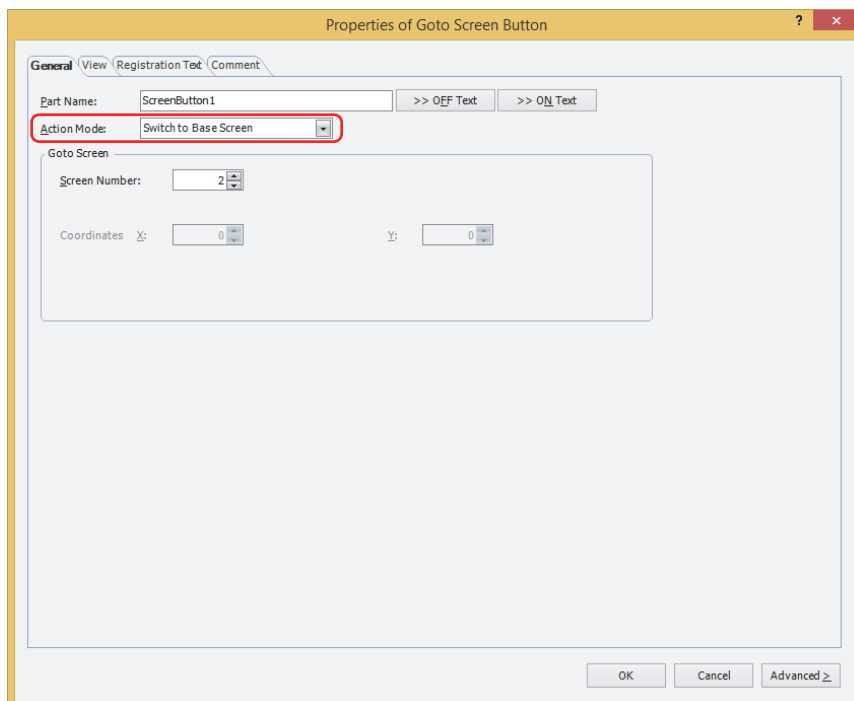
- 2 Place a Goto Screen Button on base screen 1.  
On the **Home** tab, in the **Parts** group, click **Buttons**, and then click **Goto Screen Button**.



- 3 Click a point on the edit screen where you wish to place the Goto Screen Button.
- 4 Double-click the dropped Goto Screen Button and the Properties dialog box is displayed.

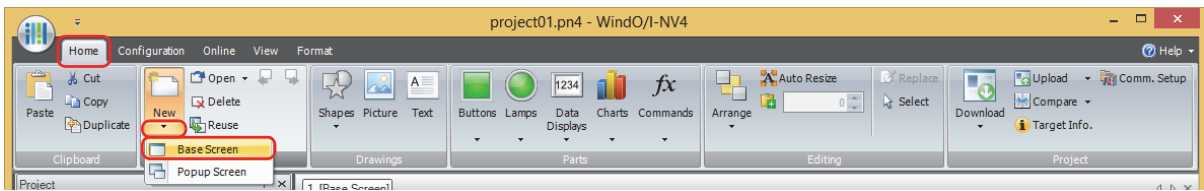


- 5 Select **Switch to Base Screen** for **Action Mode**.

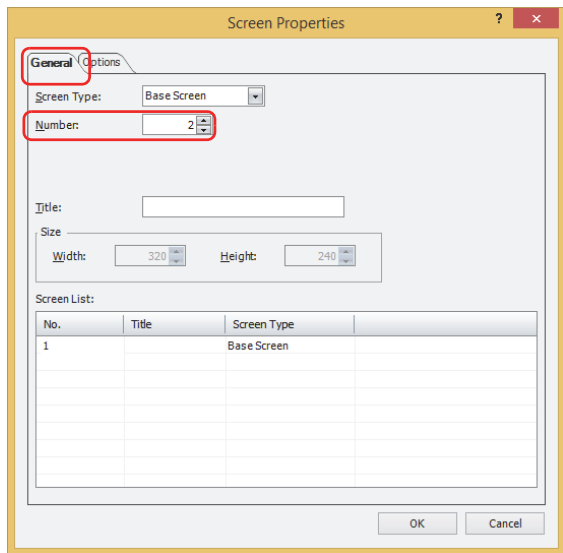


- 6 Specify the screen number of the base screen to switch to with **Screen Number** under **Goto Screen**.  
2 is specified here.
- 7 Click **OK**.  
Close the Properties of Goto Screen Button dialog box.

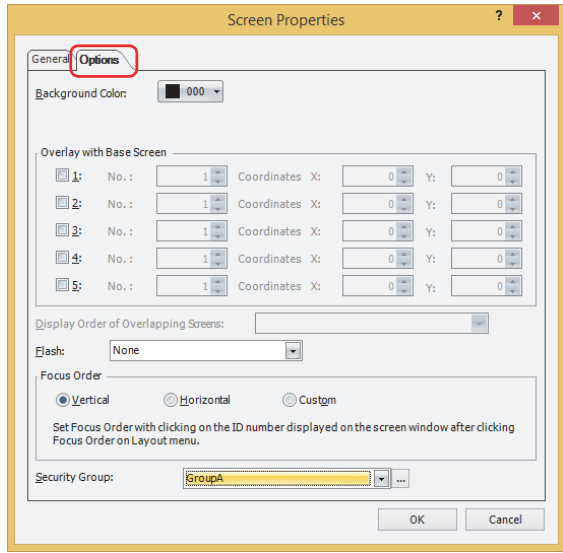
- 8 Create the base screen to switch to and configure the security group. On the **Home** tab, in the **Screens** group, click the arrow under **New**, and then click **Base Screen**. The Screen Properties dialog box is displayed.



- 9 Specify the screen number of the base screen to switch to with **Number** on the **General** tab. This is the same screen number as the screen number specified in step 6. 2 is specified here.



- 10 Click the **Options** tab.



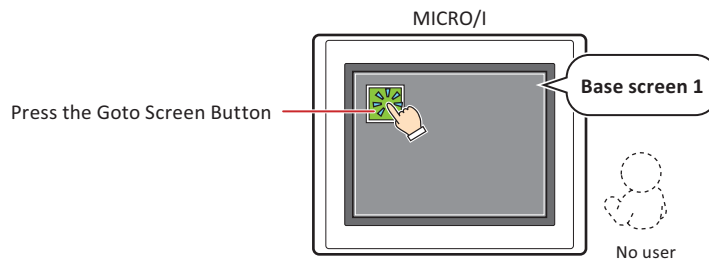
- 11 With **Security Group**, select the security group to allow the display of the base screen. **GroupA** is selected here.
- 12 Configure the settings on each tab as necessary and click **OK**. The Screen Properties dialog box closes. This concludes configuring the project to protect the display of screens.

Operating Procedure

This section describes an example when the current user account has no default user.

- 1 Press the Goto Screen Button configured with **Switch to Base Screen**.

The Password screen is displayed.



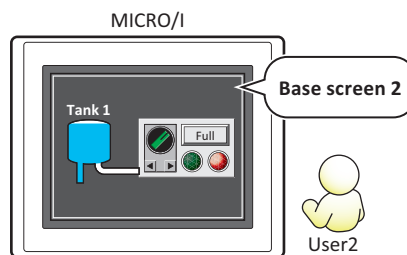
- 2 Press **Down** and select **User2**.

Password						
User2	▲	▼				
A	B	C	D	E	F	CAN
G	H	I	J	K	L	
M	N	O	P	Q	R	CLR
S	T	U	V	W	X	
Y	Z	0	1	2	3	ENT
4	5	6	7	8	9	

- 3 Enter the password and press **ENT**.

Password						
User2	▲	▼				
A	B	C	D	E	F	CAN
G	H	I	J	K	L	
M	N	O	P	Q	R	CLR
S	T	U	V	W	X	
Y	Z	0	1	2	3	ENT
4	5	6	7	8	9	

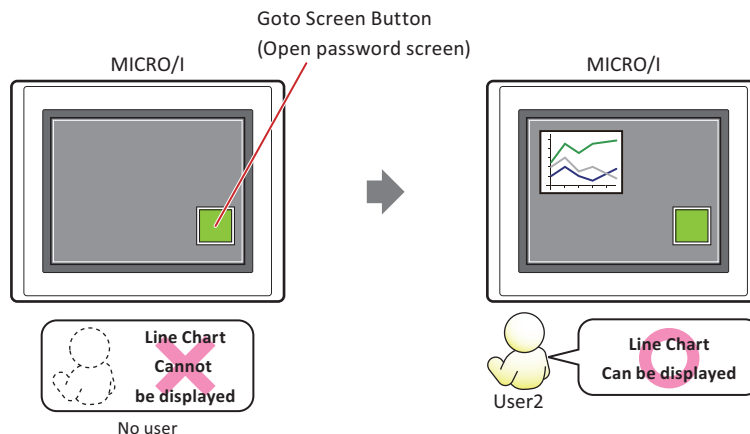
If the correct password is entered, the user account changes to **User2** and the Password screen closes. Base screen 2 is displayed.





● Protecting the Display of Parts

Here you will configure the security group for a part to protect the display of that part. This section describes an example where the display of the Line Chart is protected.



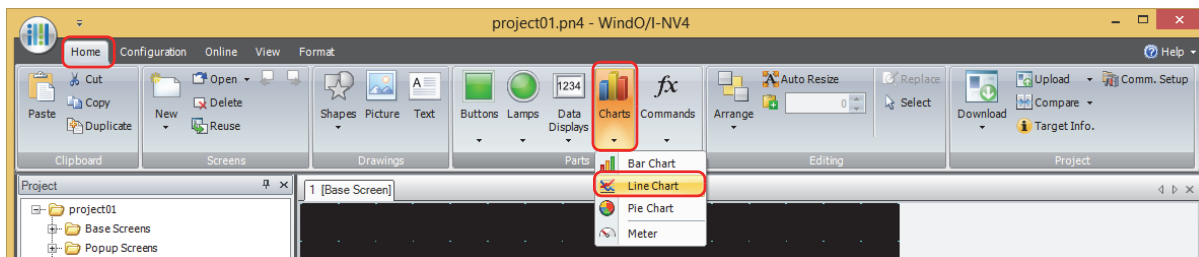
To change the user account, a button or command is required to open the Password screen.

Configuration Procedure

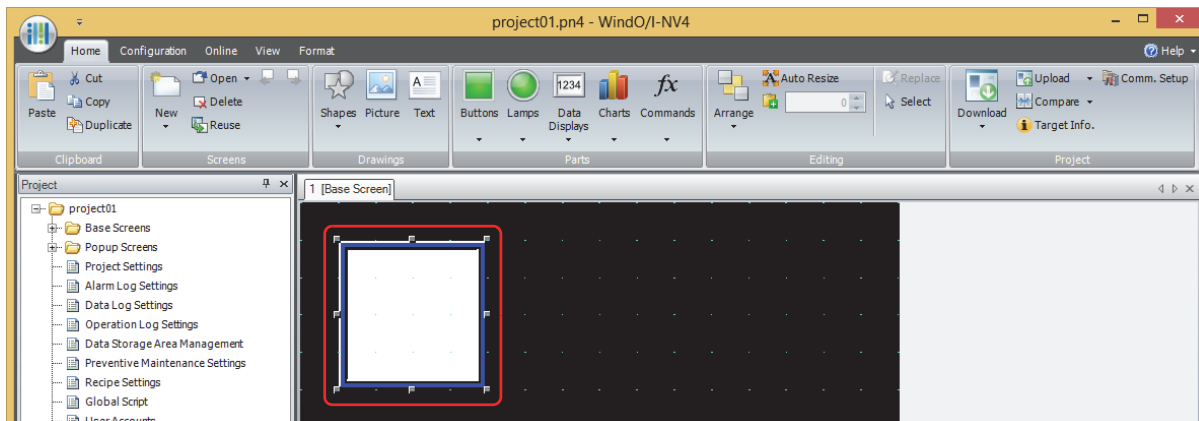
- 1 Following the procedure in "Creating a User Account" on page 21-11, create the following user account.

<b>User Name</b>	
<b>Security Group</b>	<b>GroupA</b>

- 2 Create a Line Chart and configure the display security group. On the **Home** tab, in the **Parts** group, click **Charts**, and then click **Line Chart**.

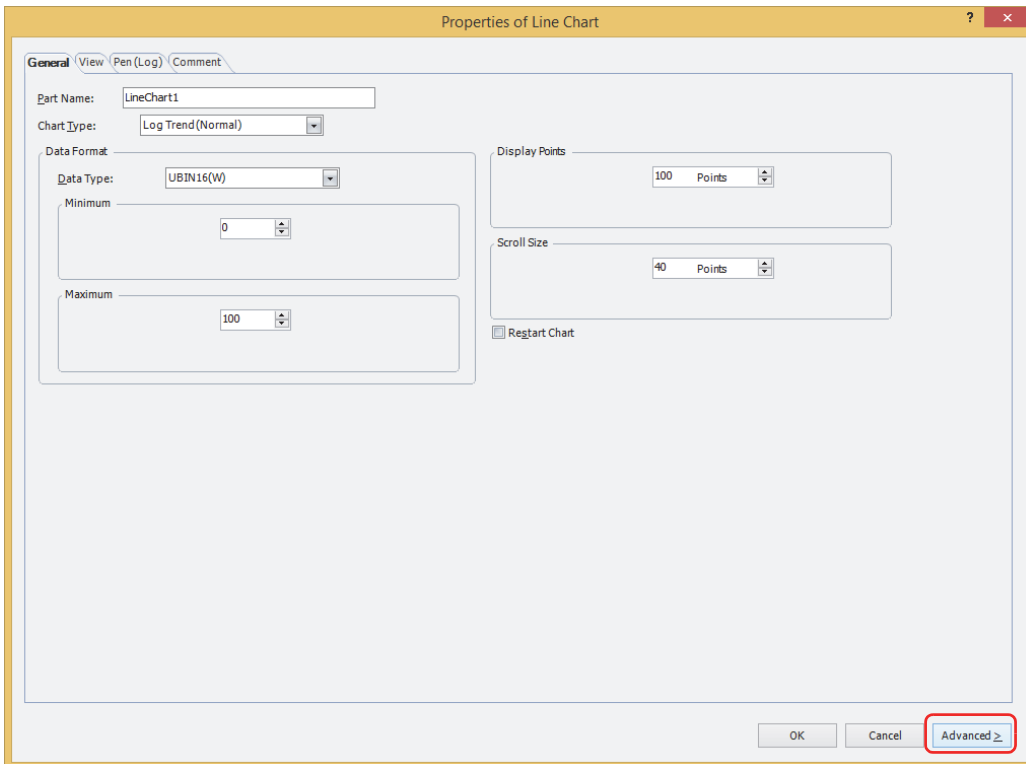


- 3 Click a point on the edit screen where you wish to place the Line Chart.
- 4 Double-click the dropped Line Chart and the Properties dialog box is displayed.

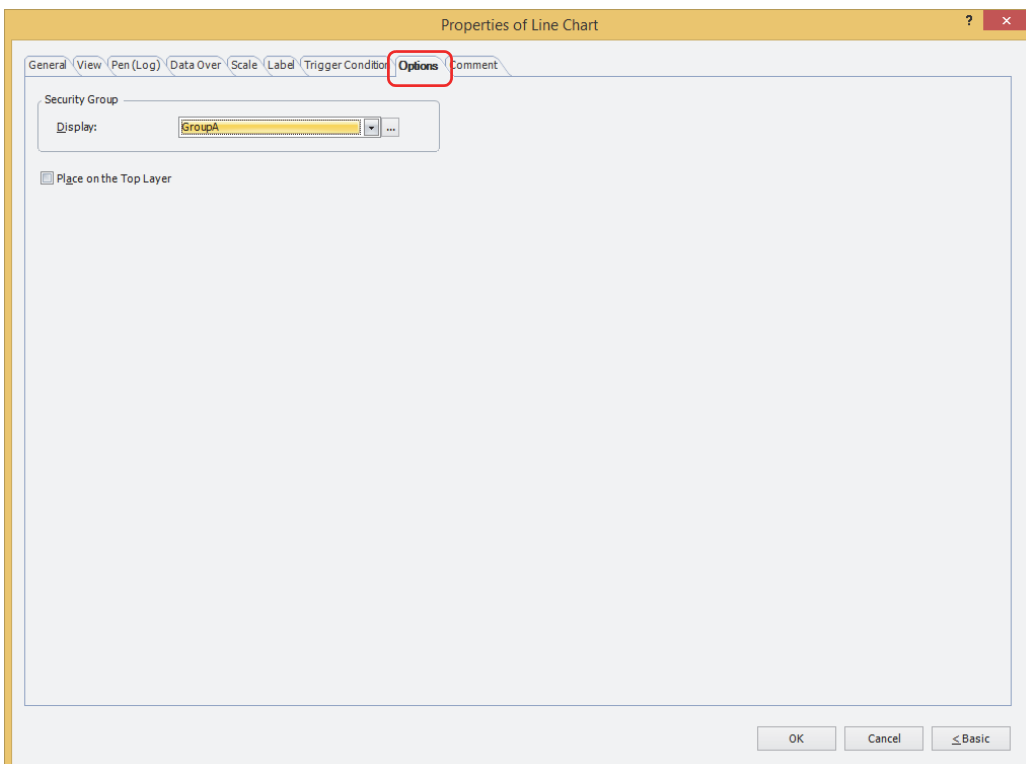


5 Click **Advanced**.

The **Options** tab is displayed.



6 Click the **Options** tab.



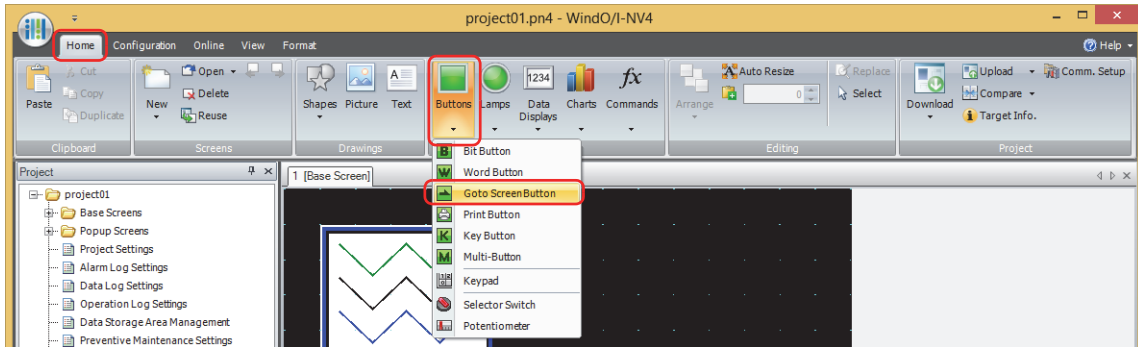
7 Select the security group to allow the display of the Line Chart with **Display** under **Security Group**.

**GroupA** is selected here.

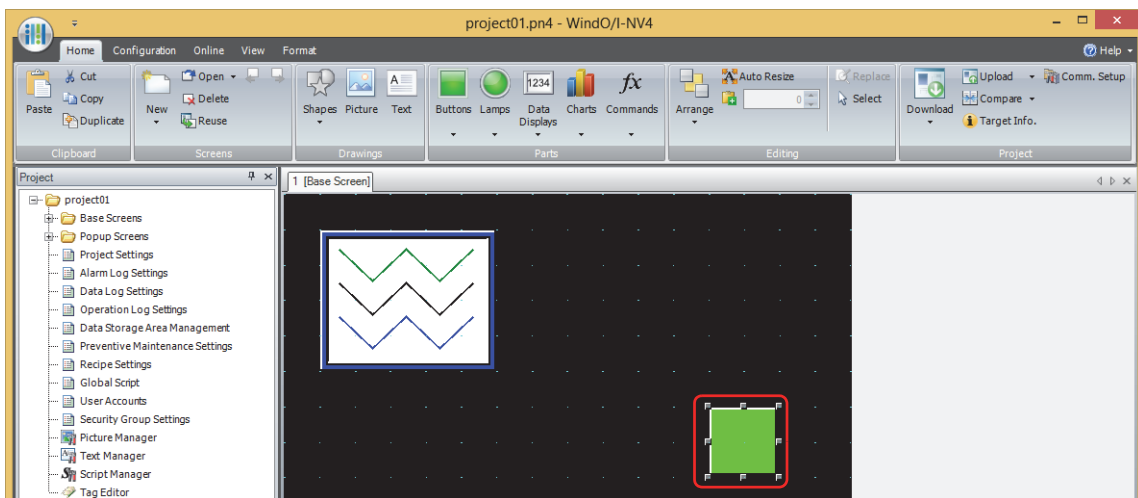
8 Configure the settings on each tab as necessary and click **OK**.

The Properties of Line Chart dialog box closes.

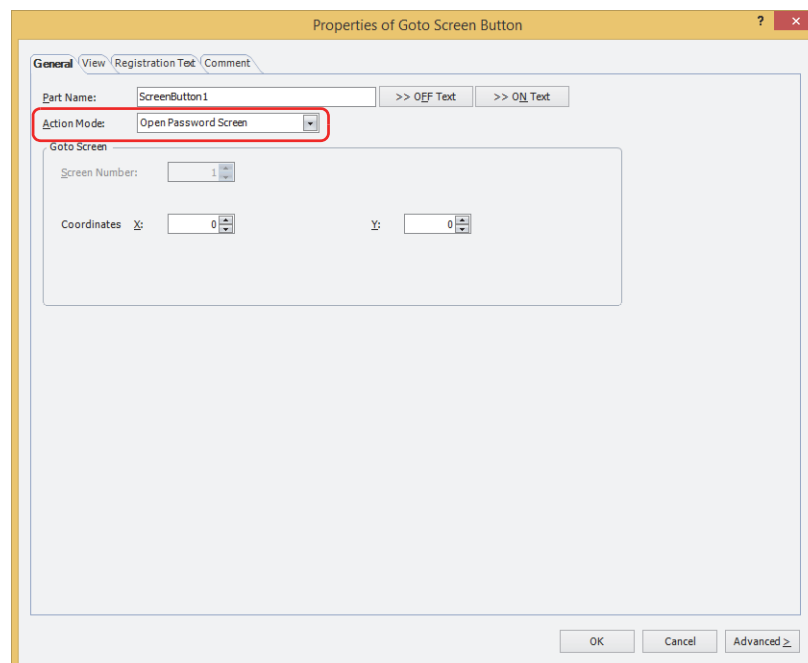
- 9 Place a Goto Screen Button to display the password screen on the base screen.  
On the **Home** tab, in the **Parts** group, click **Buttons**, and then click **Goto Screen Button**.



- 10 Click a point on the edit screen where you wish to place the Goto Screen Button.  
11 Double-click the dropped Goto Screen Button and the Properties dialog box is displayed.



- 12 Select **Open Password Screen** for **Action Mode**.



- 13 Specify the display location in coordinates for the password screen to open above the base screen with **Coordinates X, Y**.  
With the upper-left corner of the screen as the origin, the upper-left corner of the window is the X and Y coordinates.
- X: 0 to (base screen horizontal size - 1)  
Y: 0 to (base screen vertical size - 1)

14 Click **OK**.

The Properties of Goto Screen Button dialog box closes.

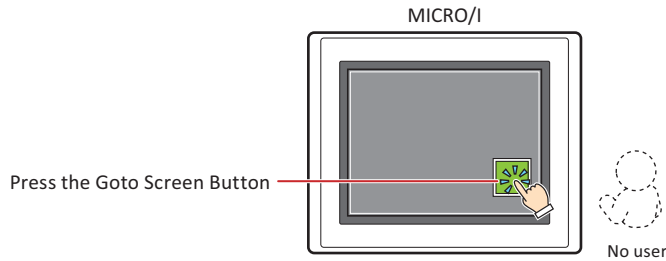
This concludes configuring the project to protect the display of a part.

Operating Procedure

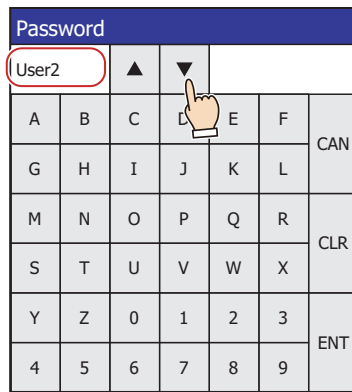
This section describes an example when the current user account has no default user.

1 Press the Goto Screen Button configured with **Open Password Screen**.

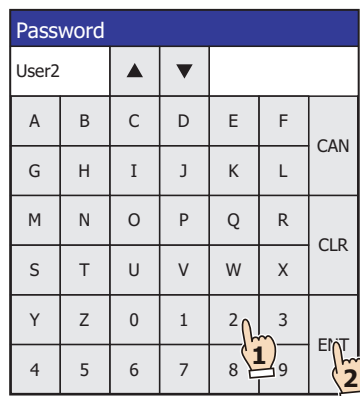
The Password screen is displayed.



2 Press **Down** and select **User2**.

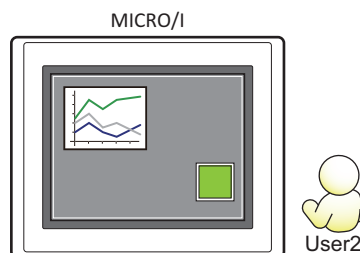


3 Enter the password and press **ENT**.



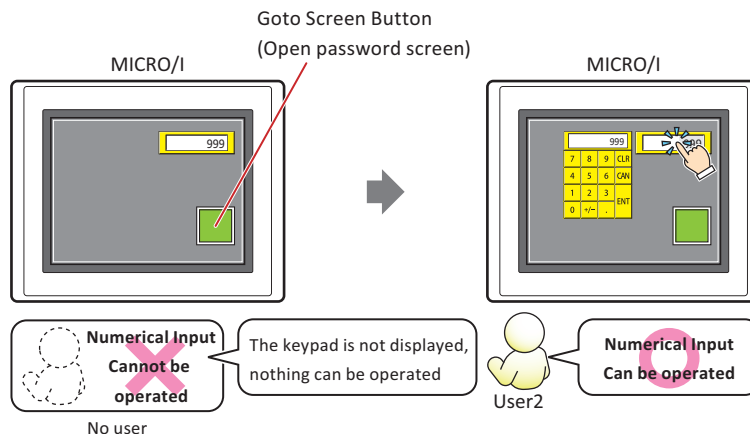
If the correct password is entered, the user account changes to **User2** from no default user and the Password screen closes.

The Line Chart is displayed.



● Protecting the Operation of Parts


Here you will configure the security group for a part to protect the operation of that part. This section describes an example where the operation of the Numerical Input is protected.



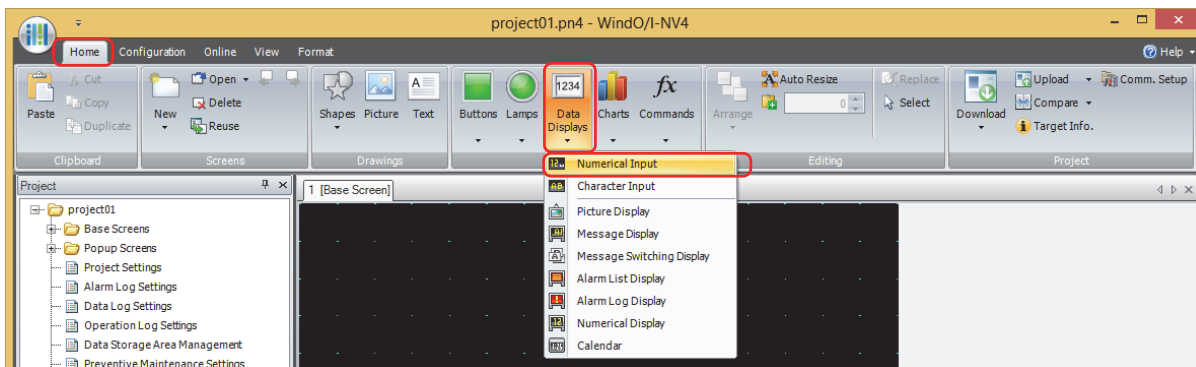
To change the user account, a button or command is required to open the Password screen.

Configuration Procedure

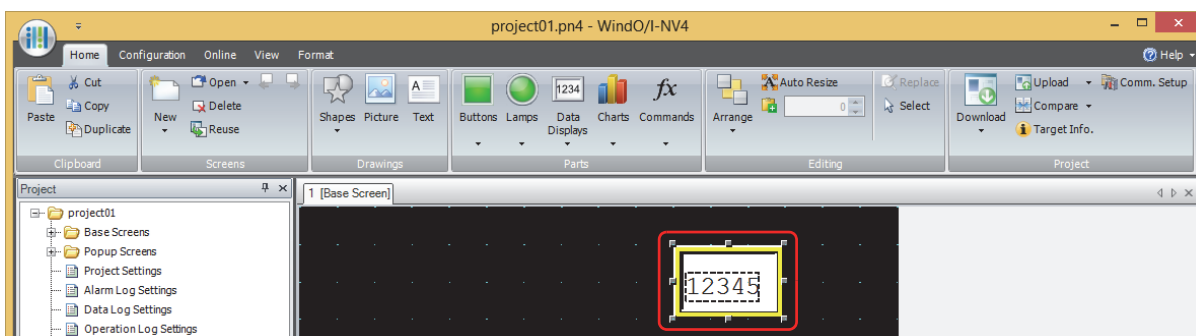
- 1 Following the procedure in "Creating a User Account" on page 21-11, create the following user account.

<b>User Name</b>	 User2
<b>Security Group</b>	<b>GroupA</b>

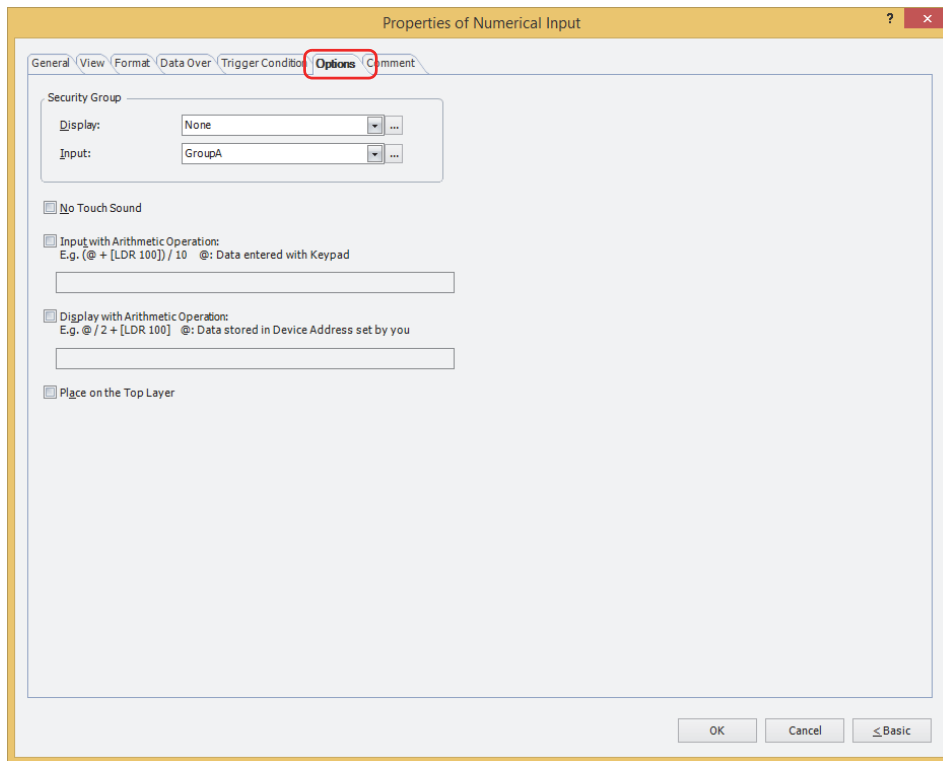
- 2 Create a Numerical Input and configure the input security group. On the **Home** tab, in the **Parts** group, click **Data Displays**, and then click **Numerical Input**.



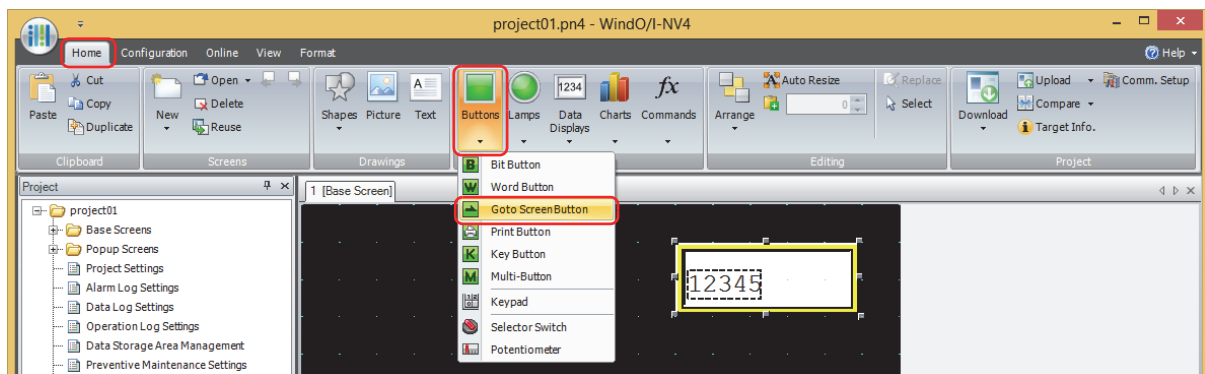
- 3 Click a point on the edit screen where you wish to place the Numerical Input.
- 4 Double-click the dropped Numerical Input and the Properties dialog box is displayed.



- 5 Click **Advanced**.  
The **Options** tab is displayed.
- 6 Click the **Options** tab.

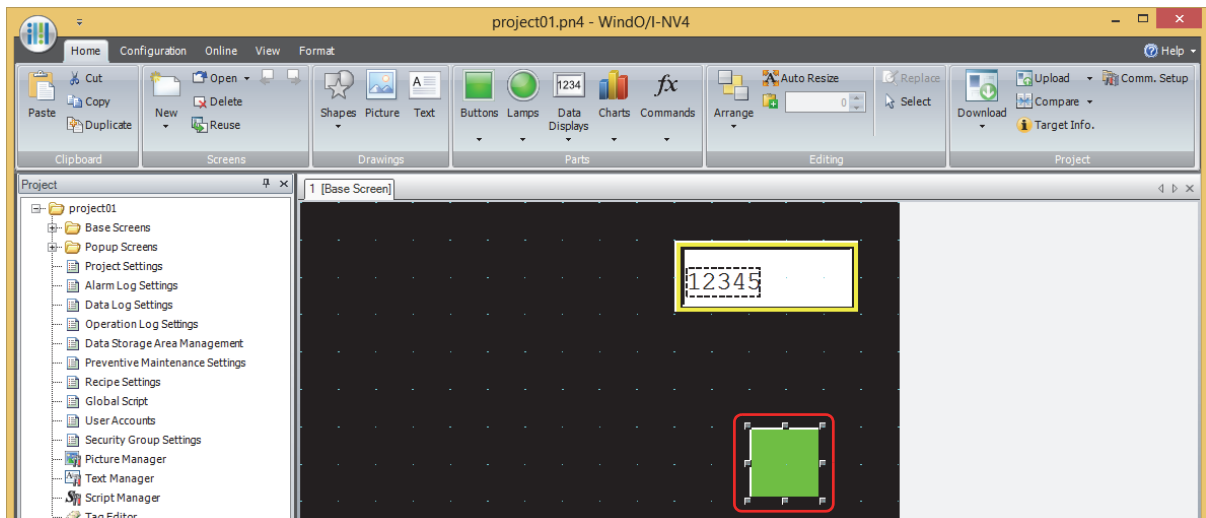


- 7 Select the security group to allow the operation of the Numerical Input with **Input** under **Security Group**. **GroupA** is selected here.
- 8 Configure the settings on each tab as necessary and click **OK**.  
The Properties of Numerical Input dialog box closes.
- 9 Place a Goto Screen Button to display the password screen on the base screen.  
On the **Home** tab, in the **Parts** group, click **Buttons**, and then click **Goto Screen Button**.

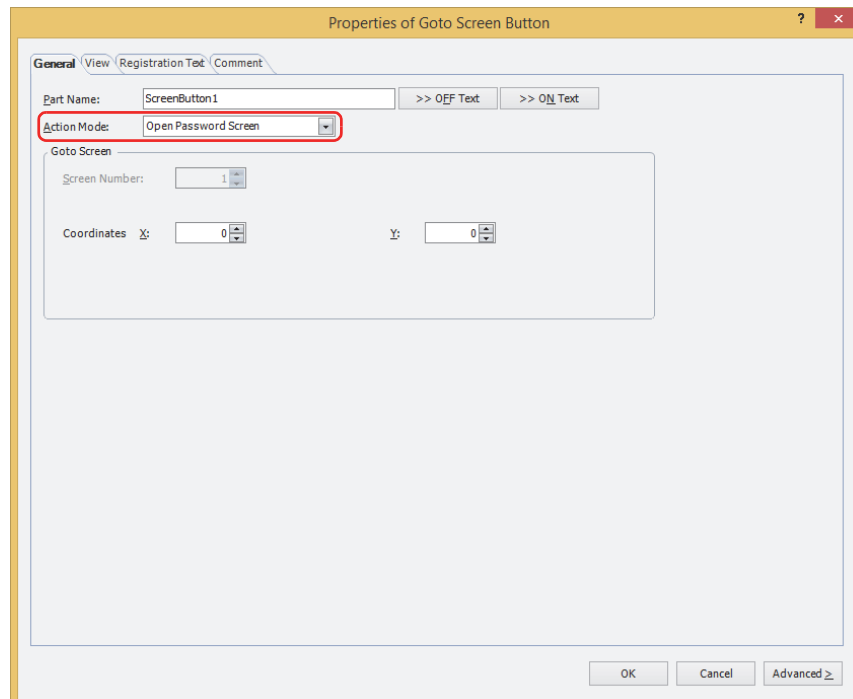


- 10 Click a point on the edit screen where you wish to place the Goto Screen Button.

- 11 Double-click the dropped Goto Screen Button and the Properties dialog box is displayed.



- 12 Select **Open Password Screen** for **Action Mode**.



- 13 Specify the display location in coordinates for the password screen to open above the base screen with **Coordinates X, Y**.

With the upper-left corner of the screen as the origin, the upper-left corner of the window is the X and Y coordinates.

X: 0 to (base screen horizontal size - 1)

Y: 0 to (base screen vertical size - 1)

- 14 Click **OK**.

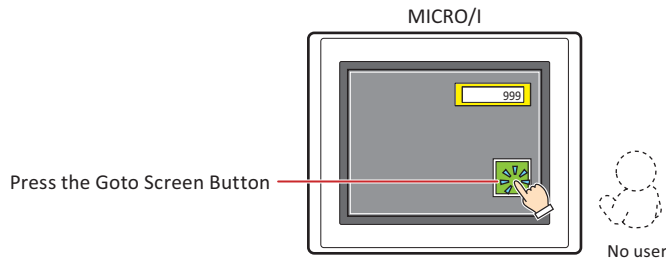
The Properties of Goto Screen Button dialog box closes.

This concludes configuring the project to protect the operation of a part.

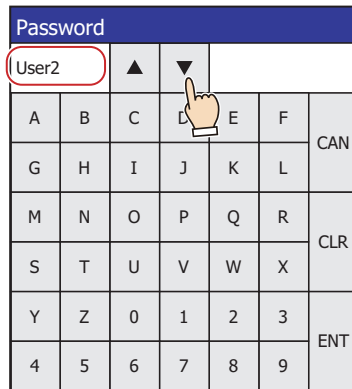
Operating Procedure

This section describes an example when the current user account has no default user.

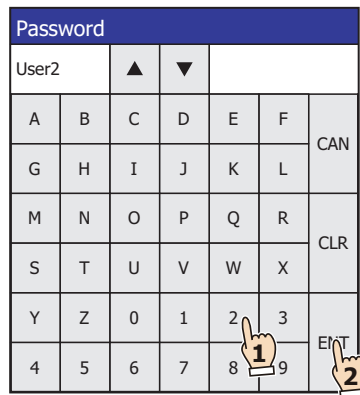
- 1 Press the Goto Screen Button configured with **Open Password Screen**.  
The Password screen is displayed.



- 2 Press **Down** and select **User2**.

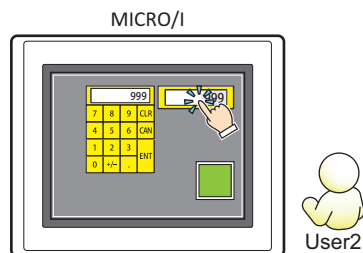


- 3 Enter the password and press **ENT**.



If the correct password is entered, the user account changes to **User2** from no default user and the Password screen closes.

The Numerical Input can be operated.





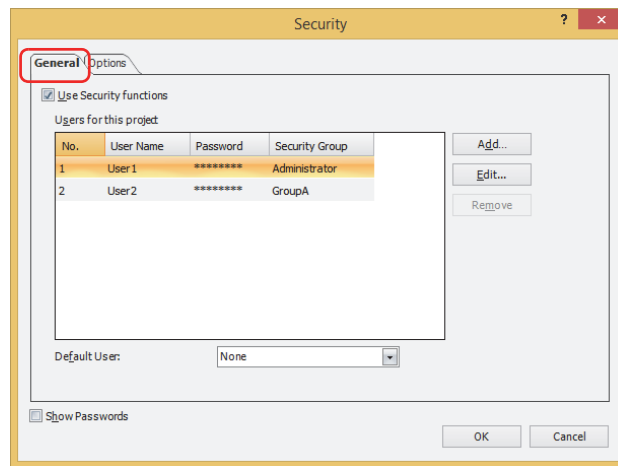
## 3 Security Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons on the **Security** dialog box.

### 3.1 Security Dialog Box

The passwords and security groups assigned to user accounts are collectively managed in the **Security** dialog box.

#### ● General Tab



#### ■ Use Security functions

Select this check box to protect access to data and to protect MICRO/I displays and operations by accounts. The settings related to user accounts are displayed.

When this check box is cleared, the switching to the System Mode, monitor display, or downloading or uploading data are protected by a single password. Note, the MICRO/I is not password protected if **Password** is left blank.

User Name: Enter the name for the user account.

The maximum number for the user name is 8 characters. Only alphanumeric characters and symbols can be used.



You cannot use the following characters in the user name.

\ / : \* ? " < > |

Password: Enter the password.

The number of characters for the password is 4 to 15. Only uppercase alphabetic characters and numbers can be used.



Write down the password so you do not forget it and save that note in a safe place.

Confirm Password: Re-enter the same password.

**■ Users for this project**

- No.:
- Displays the number (1 to 15) used when switching the user account via the value of device address. Double clicking the cell displays the **Change User Account** dialog box. For details, refer to "New User Account Dialog Box and Change User Account Dialog Box" on page 21-35.
- User Name:
- Displays the name for the user account. Double clicking the cell displays the **Change User Account** dialog box. For details, refer to "New User Account Dialog Box and Change User Account Dialog Box" on page 21-35.
- Password:
- Displays the password for the user account with asterisk(\*). Double clicking the cell displays the **Change User Account** dialog box. For details, refer to "New User Account Dialog Box and Change User Account Dialog Box" on page 21-35.
- To display the password characters, select the **Show Passwords** check box.
- Security Group:
- Displays all of the security groups for user accounts. Double clicking the cell displays the **Change User Account** dialog box. For details, refer to "New User Account Dialog Box and Change User Account Dialog Box" on page 21-35.

**■ Add**

This button adds a user account. You can create a maximum of 15. Click this button to display the **New User Account** dialog box. In the **New User Account** dialog box, the user name, password, and security groups are assigned to the user account. For details, refer to "New User Account Dialog Box and Change User Account Dialog Box" on page 21-35.

**■ Edit**

Select a number in **Users for this project** and click this button to display the **Change User Account** dialog box. In the **Change User Account** dialog box, the user name, password, and security groups are changed. For details, refer to "New User Account Dialog Box and Change User Account Dialog Box" on page 21-35.

**■ Remove**

This button deletes the user account with the selected number. Select a number and click this button.

**■ Default User**

Select the user account to be enabled when the MICRO/I power is turned on and when switching the operation mode. If **None** is selected, no user account is selected when the MICRO/I power is turned on and when the operation mode is changed. Screens and parts cannot be displayed or operated that are protected by a security group.

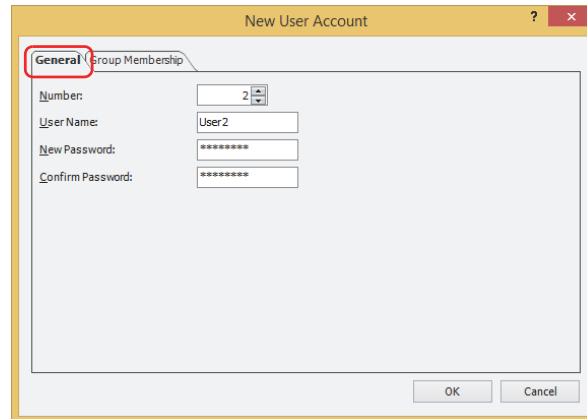
**■ Show Passwords**

Select this check box to display the characters of the password entered in **Password** under **Users for this project**. When this check box is cleared, the passwords are displayed with \* (asterisk).

**New User Account** Dialog Box and **Change User Account** Dialog Box

In the **New User Account** dialog box, the user name, password, and security groups are assigned to an account and that user account is added.

In the **Change User Account** dialog box, the user name, password, and security groups for the selected user account are changed.

**General Tab**

- **Number**

In the **New User Account** dialog box, this setting specifies the number (1 to 15) when switching the account via the value of device address.

When **Edit** was clicked and the **Change User Account** dialog box was displayed, this item displays the selected user account number.

- **User Name**

Enter the name for the user account.

The maximum number is 8 characters. Only alphanumeric characters and symbols can be used.



You cannot use the following characters in the user name.

\ / : \* ? " < > |

- **New Password**

Enter the password.

The number of characters for the password is 4 to 15. Only uppercase alphabetic characters and numbers can be used.



Write down the password so you do not forget it and save that note in a safe place.

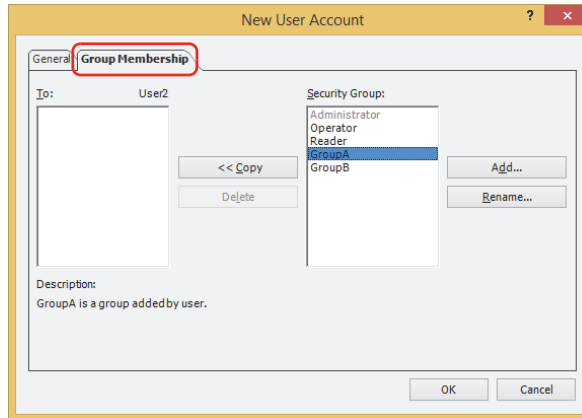


To display the content of the password for **New Password** and **Confirm Password**, select the **Show Passwords** check box in the **Security** dialog box.

- **Confirm Password**

Re-enter the same password.

## Group Membership Tab



- **To: (user name being configured)**

Displays the user name and the list of security groups assigned to the user.

- **<< Copy**

This button assigns the security groups to the user displayed in To.

Select the security groups in **Security Group** and click this button to add them to **To**.

- **Delete**

This button deletes the security groups assigned to the user.

Select the security groups in **To** and click this button.

- **Security Group**

This item displays a list of all the security groups. The provided security groups (Administrator, Operator, and Reader) are grayed out if assigned to another user account.

- **Add**

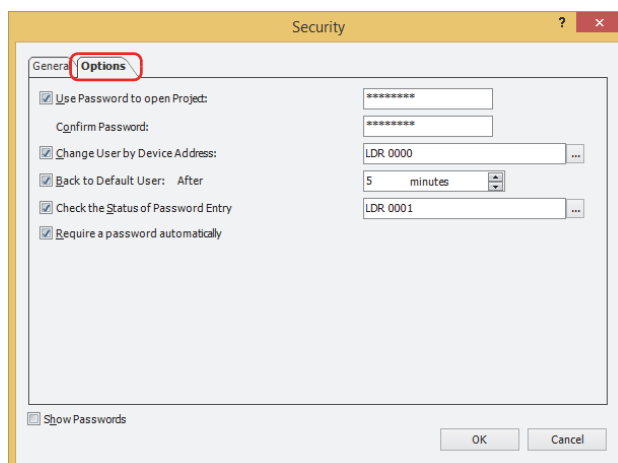
This button adds a security group. You can create a maximum of 12.

Click this button to display the **New Security Group** dialog box. New security groups are added in the **New Security Group** dialog box. For details, refer to "Adding a Security Group" on page 21-18.

- **Rename**

Select a security group in **Security Group** and click this button to display the **Change Security Group Name** dialog box. Change the name of the security group in the **Change Security Group Name** dialog box. For details, refer to "Changing the Name of a Security Group" on page 21-19.

## ● Options Tab



### ■ Use Password to open a Project

Select this check box and enter a password to protect the project with a dedicated password when opening it. The number for the password is 4 to 15 characters. Only uppercase alphabetic characters and numbers can be used. The operations subject to password protection are as follows.

- Opening projects
- Reusing screens
- Opening projects after uploading project data

Confirm Password:            Re-enter the password that was entered in **Use Password to open Project**.



Write down the password so you do not forget it and save that note in a safe place.

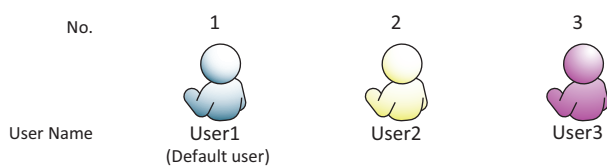
### ■ Change User by Device Address

Select this check box to switch the user account according to the value of device address. The user account is specified by using the number on the **General** tab.

(Trigger Device Address): Specifies the word device to write the number.

Click to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

Example: When the trigger device address is D0 and the default user is selected as User1



The user account switches according to the value of device address.

Trigger device address D0 value	1	2	3	4	0
User account	User1	User2	User3	User3	User1
Action	Switch to user account no. 1	Switch to user account no. 2	Switch to user account no. 3	None	Switch to default user account

The user account is not switched when the value of device address is a number not configured to a user account or an invalid number.

If the value of device address is 0, the user is switched to the default user.

### ■ Back to Default User

Select this check box to automatically switch to the default user when the MICRO/I is unused for an extended period of time.

After: Specify the time (0 to 60 minutes) to switch to the default user after the MICRO/I is last used. If 0 is set, the MICRO/I switches back to the default user immediately, even if the user account was changed.

### ■ Check the Status of Password Entry

Select this check box to check the entry status of the password on the Password screen.

(Destination Device Address): Specifies a word device to write the password entry status.

Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

The following bits change to 1 depending on the password input status. These bits become 0 when the Password screen opens or when a button other than **ENT** or **CAN** is pressed on the Password screen.

Bit position	Function	Parameters
0	This bit stores the information when the correct password was entered on the Password screen and <b>ENT</b> was pressed.	0: Password being entered 1: Correct password entered
1	This bit stores the information when an incorrect password was entered on the Password screen and <b>ENT</b> was pressed.	0: Password being entered 1: Incorrect password entered
2	This bit stores the information when <b>CAN</b> was pressed on the Password screen.	0: Password being entered 1: Password entry canceled
3 to 7	Reserved	-

### ■ Require a password automatically

Select this check box to automatically display the Password screen when the user attempts to switch to a base screen that cannot be accessed with the current user account by using a Goto Screen Button or Goto Screen Command configured with **Switch to Base Screen** for the **Action Mode** in the Properties dialog box.

## 4 Password Input

When a password is configured for a user account, the user is prompted to enter their password with the following operations.

- Accessing password protected data
- Executing password protected displays and operations

### 4.1 Entering the Password on the MICRO/I

To execute password protected operations, the user must open the Password screen and switch the user account. The Password screen is opened with a Goto Screen Button or Goto Screen Command configured with Password Screen. The Password screen is also automatically displayed on the MICRO/I when the following operations are executed.

- Switching to a base screen for a security group that cannot be displayed by the current user account with the Goto Screen Button, Multi-Button, Goto Screen Command, or Multi-Command when the **Require a password automatically** check box is selected on the **Options** tab in the **Security** dialog box
- Switching to the System Mode or displaying the Device Monitor with the Maintenance screen, Goto Screen Button, Multi-Button, Goto Screen Command, or Multi-Command
- Downloading or uploading project data or PLC programs with a Key Button, Multi-Button, or Multi-Command
- Executing the USB Autorun function



- Operations where the Password screen is not displayed are as follows.
  - Switching the base screen using the System Area
  - Displaying the alarm screen for the alarm log
  - Opening the keypad with the Numerical Input or Character Input
  - Opening the Reference Screen with the Alarm Log Display
  - For screens that are already open when the user account was switched by opening the Password screen with the Goto Screen Button or Goto Screen Command
- When the user account is switched, the displayed base screen is reset. Popup screens and internal devices have the same behavior as when the base screen is switched. However, if the **Close while changing Base Screen** check box is selected on the **Options** tab in the Properties dialog box for the popup screen, the popup screen is closed when the base screen is switched. The behavior of the internal devices varies based on the internal devices. For details, refer to Chapter 28 "Internal Devices" on page 28-1.

## ● Password Screen Configuration

Password						
User Name		User	▲	▼	Password	
A	B	C	D	E	F	CAN
G	H	I	J	K	L	
M	N	O	P	Q	R	CLR
S	T	U	V	W	X	
Y	Z	0	1	2	3	ENT
4	5	6	7	8	9	

### ■ User Name

Displays the selected user name.

### ■ ▲, ▼

Switches the user name.

### ■ Password

The entered password is displayed as "\*".

### ■ A to Z, 0 to 9

Enters A to Z, 0 to 9 in **Password**.

### ■ CAN

Clears the entered password and cancels input. The Password screen closes.

### ■ CLR

Clears the entered password and continues input.

### ■ ENT

Confirms the entered password and starts verifying the user name and password.

If the entered password is correct, the Password screen closes and the operation executes.

If the entered password was incorrect, the password entered on the Password screen is deleted and the screen returns to input mode.



## 4.2 Entering the Password in WindO/I-NV4

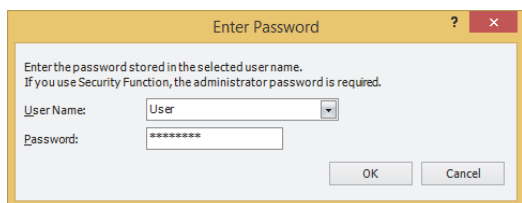
When a user account assigned with Administrator is configured with a password, or when a dedicated password for opening the project has been set, the **Enter Password** dialog box is displayed in WindO/I-NV4 as required and the user is prompted to enter their password.

The operations that display the **Enter Password** dialog box are as follows.

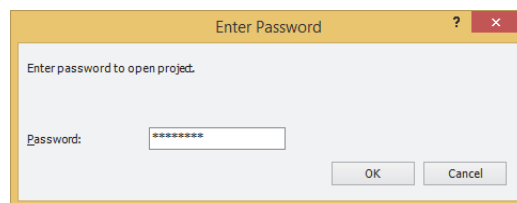
- Opening projects
- Reusing screens
- Downloading a project data
- Downloading data to an external memory device \*1
- Downloading data to an external memory device \*1 while the MICRO/I is running
- Uploading a project data
- Uploading data from an external memory device \*1
- Deleting all data
- Deleting data in external memory device \*1
- Formatting external memory device \*1

### ● Enter Password Dialog Box

If Administrator or Other Operation password is required, the following dialog box appears.



If dedicated password for opening project is required, the following dialog box appears.



#### ■ User Name

Selects the user name. This item can only be selected when multiple user accounts are registered.

#### ■ Password

Enter the password. The entered password is displayed as "\*".

\*1 External memory device inserted into the MICRO/I



# Chapter 22 Online Function

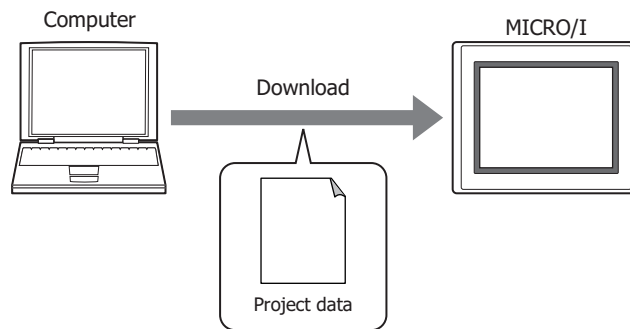
This chapter describes in detail on how to setup the online function and the operation of the MICRO/I.

## 1 Communicating with the MICRO/I

### 1.1 How the Online Function is Used

The online function enables communication with the MICRO/I in WindO/I-NV4. This communication between WindO/I-NV4 and the MICRO/I, implemented using an exclusive protocol called maintenance communication. The online function enables the following.

- Write a project data into the MICRO/I.

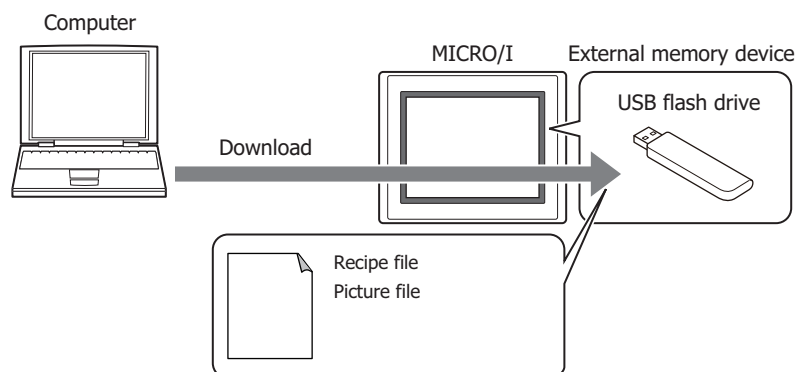


When project data is downloaded using the online function, the Alarm Log data, Data Log data, and Operation Log data in the data storage area are deleted. All internal devices except for the HMI Keep Register (LKR) and HMI Keep Relay (LK) are cleared.

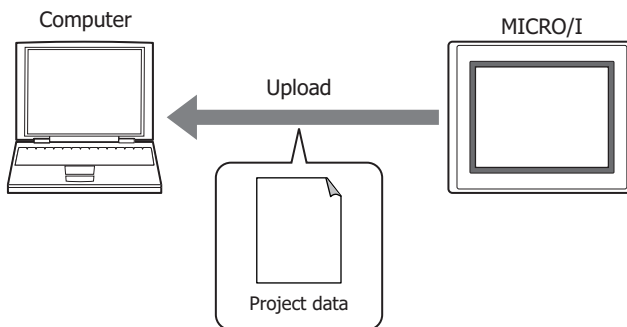


- The following functions can be executed with downloading of project data.
  - Download additional fonts.
  - Download the runtime system.
  - Download recipe files and picture files to the External Memory Device folder in the external memory device inserted into the MICRO/I.
  - Clear the HMI Keep Register (LKR) and HMI Keep Relay (LK) after download.
  - Start running the control functions after download.
- For details on writing project data to an external memory device inserted in the computer, refer to Chapter 27 "Downloading" on page 27-9.

- Write files to an external memory device inserted in the MICRO/I.

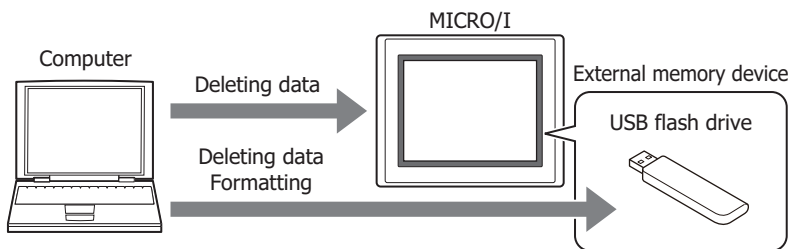


- Read the project data downloaded to the MICRO/I and then save it to a computer.

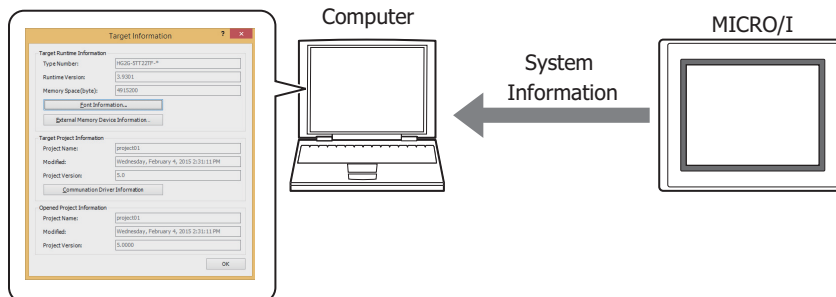


- It is possible to upload recipe files and picture files from the External Memory Device folder in the external memory device inserted in the MICRO/I, together with uploading of project data.
- For details on reading project data saved on an external memory device using WindO/I-NV4, refer to Chapter 27 "Uploading" on page 27-11.

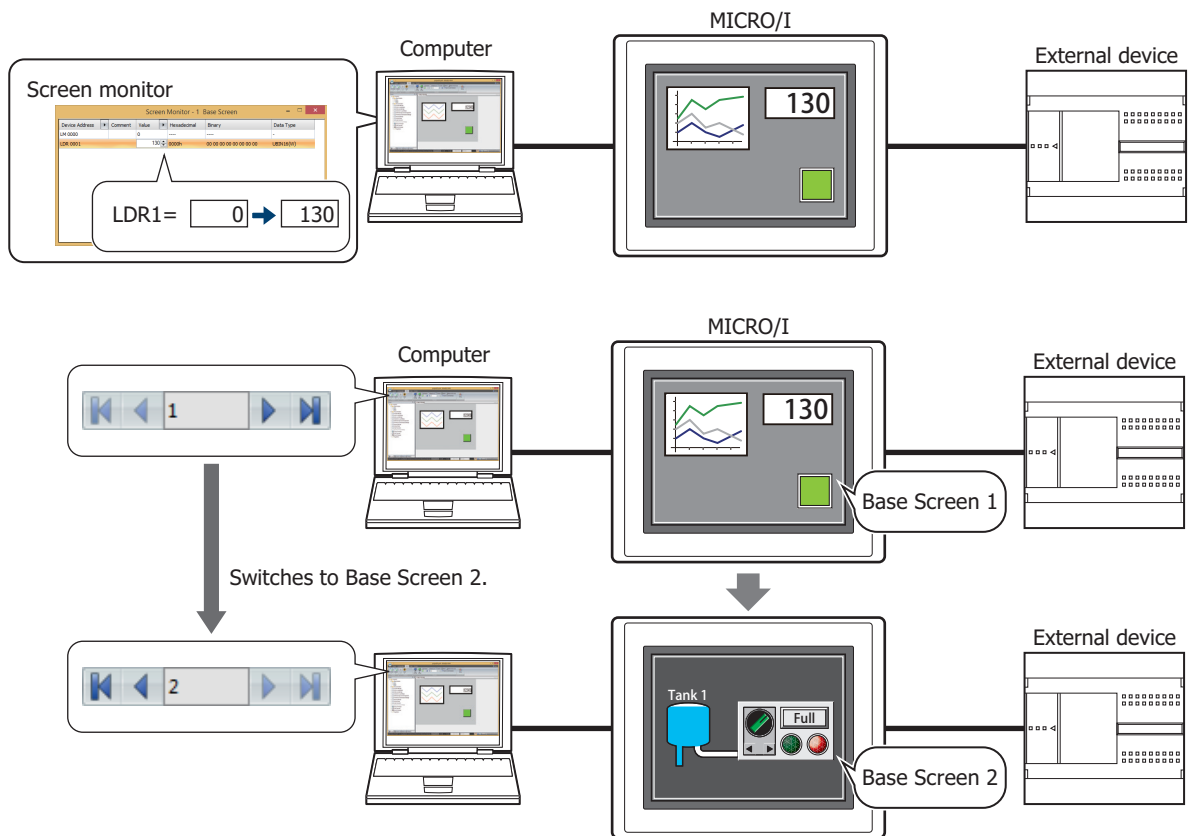
- Delete the data stored in the internal memory or the external memory device inserted in the MICRO/I and format the external memory device inserted in the MICRO/I.



- Display the information about the runtime system and project data of the MICRO/I.



- Edit a project data in WindO/I-NV4 while checking MICRO/I operation by displaying and changing values of device addresses and switching screens using the monitor function.



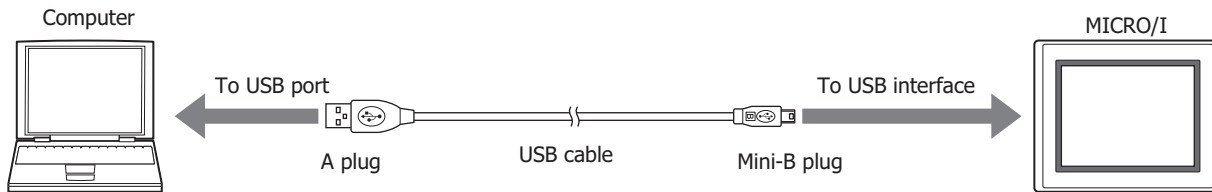
For details about monitor function, refer to Chapter 23 "1 Monitoring with WindO/I-NV4" on page 23-1.

## 1.2 Connect MICRO/I to a Computer

Connection type varies based on the interface between the MICRO/I and computer.

### ● USB cable connection

The computer must be running Windows XP/Vista (32-bit edition only), or Windows 7/8 (64-bit and 32-bit versions), and must have a USB 1.1/2.0 port.



A USB driver must be installed when connecting the MICRO/I to a computer with a USB cable. Install the USB driver when making the connection for the first time. For details, refer to Appendix "6.1 Installing the USB driver" on page A-10.

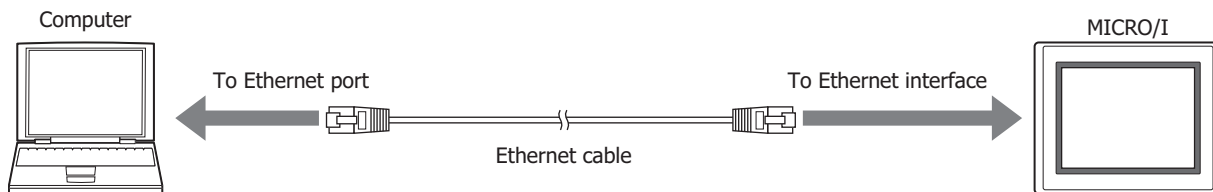
The USB driver does not have to be installed for subsequent connections. Note, the connection must use the same USB port that was connected to when installing the USB driver. The computer will not recognize the MICRO/I immediately if the USB cable is connected to a different USB port.



- Multiple MICRO/I connections using different USB ports on the same computer are not supported.
- The computer cannot be connected to the MICRO/I via a USB hub.

### ● Ethernet cable connection

The computer must be equipped with an Ethernet port.



It is necessary to configure the MICRO/I according to the local network that is used.

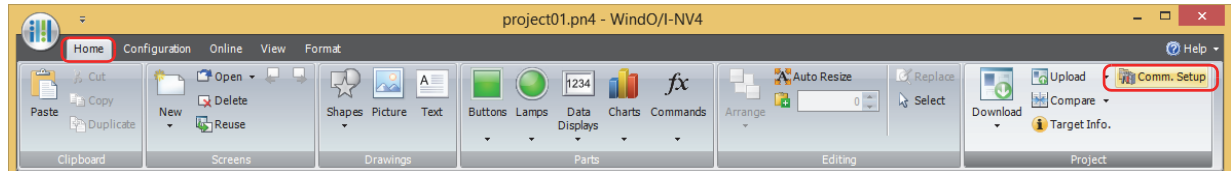
On the **Communication Interface** tab in the Project Settings dialog box, specify the IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway, and clear the **Forbid Maintenance Communication** check box. For details, refer to Chapter 4 "3.2 Communication Interface Tab" on page 4-21.

## 1.3 Change Communication Settings

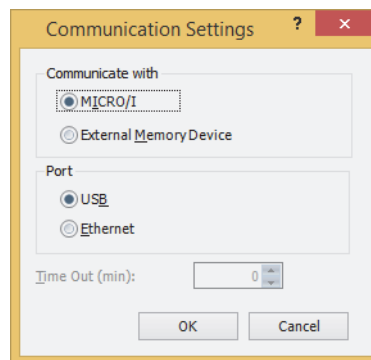
To communicate with the MICRO/I in WindO/I-NV4, configure the settings such as communication speed and port used to match the connection method for the MICRO/I.

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Project** group, click **Comm.Setup**.

The Communication Settings dialog box is displayed.



- 2 Change the settings on each tab as necessary and then click **OK**.



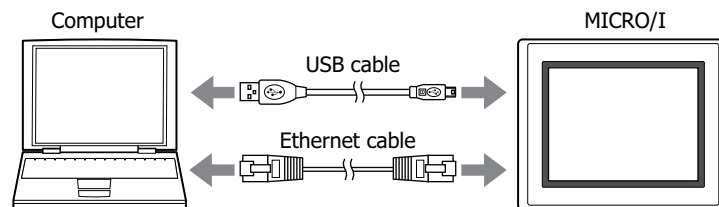
### ■ Communicate with

Select the device to communicate with from the following items.

MICRO/I:

Communicate with the MICRO/I connected to the computer.

For details, refer to "Using the online function for Ethernet communication" on page 22-6.



External Memory Device: Read or write data to the external memory device inserted in the computer.

For details, refer to Chapter 27 "1.5 Reading/Writing Data" on page 27-3.

### ■ Port

Select the communication port on the computer from the following items.

USB: Connect the USB port on the computer to the USB interface on the MICRO/I.

Ethernet: Connect the Ethernet port on the computer to the Ethernet interface on the MICRO/I.



- The port number is 2537 when connecting from WindO/I-NV4 to the MICRO/I via Ethernet.
- The default network settings configured on the MICRO/I are as follows.

IP Address:	192.168.0.1
Subnet Mask:	255.255.255.0

### ■ Time Out (min)

Specify the time to wait for a response from the MICRO/I (0 minute to 20 minutes).

- Using the online function for Ethernet communication

Select **Ethernet** under **Port** on the Target IP Address dialog box.



It is necessary to configure the MICRO/I according to the local network that is used.

On the **Communication Interface** tab in the Project Settings dialog box, specify the IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway, and clear the **Forbid Maintenance Communication** check box. For details, refer to Chapter 4 "3.2 Communication Interface Tab" on page 4-21.

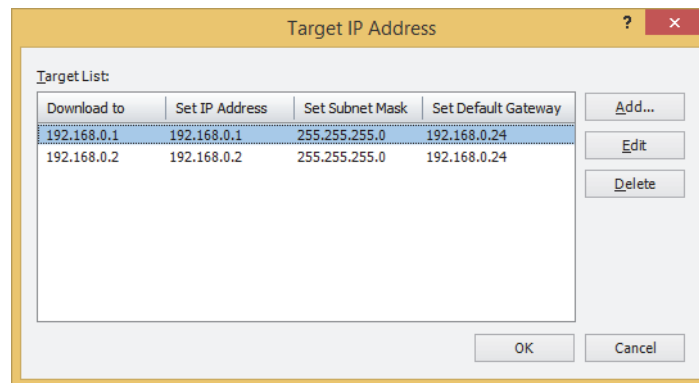
#### To download project data

Click **Download** in the Download dialog box to display the Target IP Address dialog box.

Specify the Ethernet settings (IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway) for the MICRO/I.

Select the MICRO/I IP addresses and you can batch download project data to multiple MICRO/I.

It is also possible to change the Ethernet settings (IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway) for the MICRO/I to which you are downloading after project data is downloaded.



- **Target List**

**Download to:** Shows the current IP address for the MICRO/I to download the project data to.

**Set IP Address:** Shows the IP address for the MICRO/I after downloading the project data.

**Set Subnet Mask:** Shows the subnet mask for the MICRO/I after downloading the project data.

**Set Default Gateway:** Shows the default gateway for the MICRO/I after downloading the project data.

- **Add**

Adds a download destination for project data to the **Target List**. Click this button to open the Target IP Address dialog box. Using the Target IP Address dialog box, specify the Ethernet settings for the MICRO/I to which you are downloading.

- **Edit**

Changes the settings of the **Target List**.

Select a download destination from the **Target List**, and then click this button to open the Target IP Address dialog box. Using the Target IP Address dialog box, change the Ethernet settings for the MICRO/I to which you are downloading.



Even if the Ethernet settings of the MICRO/I are changed by using the Target IP Address dialog box when downloading a project, the Ethernet settings in the editing project data are not changed.

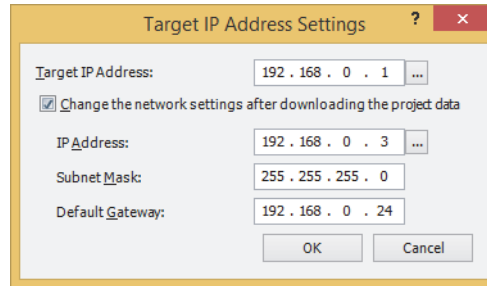
- **Delete**

Deletes download destinations from the **Target List**.



**Target IP Address dialog box**

Specifies the IP address of the MICRO/I used for communication.



### ■ Target IP Address

Specify the IP address for the target MICRO/I to execute this function.

Click  to open IP Address Manager. Specify the IP address for the target MICRO/I with IP Address Manager.

### ■ Change the network settings after downloading the project data

Select this check box to change the Ethernet settings of the MICRO/I to which you are downloading after project data is downloaded.

**IP Address:** Enter the IP address to register in the project data. Click  to open IP Address Manager. Specify the IP address for the target MICRO/I with IP Address Manager.

**Subnet Mask:** Enter the subnet mask to register in the project data.

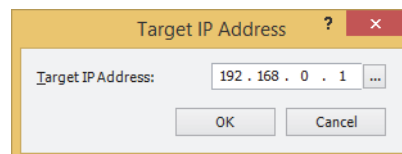
**Default Gateway:** Enter the default gateway to register in the project data.

### To execute any function except project data download

The Target IP Address dialog box will be displayed when any of the following functions are executed.

- Upload a project data.
- Upload data from an external memory device inserted in the MICRO/I.
- Delete data stored in the internal memory.
- Delete data from or formatting an external memory device inserted in the MICRO/I.
- Display information about runtime system and project data.
- Monitor the MICRO/I.

Specifies the IP address of the MICRO/I used for communication.



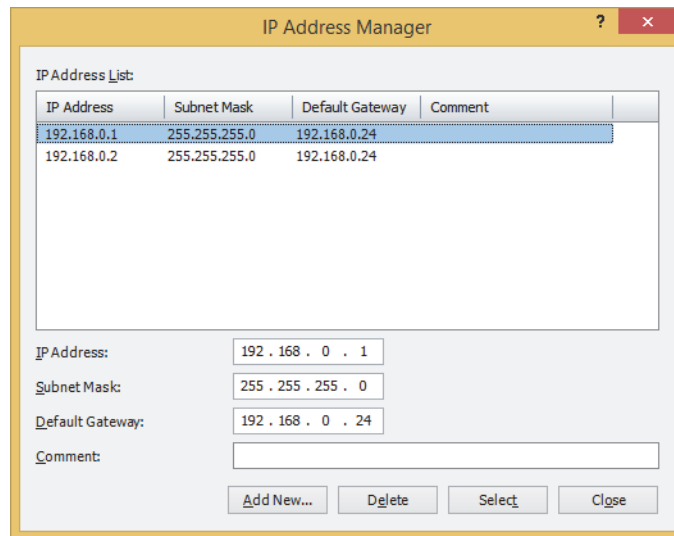
### ■ Target IP Address

Specify the IP address for the target MICRO/I to execute this function.

Click  to display IP Address Manager. Specify the IP address for the target MICRO/I with IP Address Manager.

## ● IP Address Manager

You can register target Ethernet settings for performing online function via Ethernet communication to the project data.



### ■ IP Address List

Ethernet settings registered in the project data are displayed in this list.

- IP Address: Displays the IP address.
- Subnet Mask: Displays the subnet mask.
- Default Gateway: Displays the default gateway.
- Comment: Displays comment.

### ■ IP Address

Enter the IP address to register in the project data.

### ■ Subnet Mask

Enter the subnet mask to register in the project data.

### ■ Default Gateway

Enter the default gateway to register in the project data.

### ■ Comment

Enter comment to register in the project data.

### ■ Add New

Adds **IP Address**, **Subnet Mask**, **Default Gateway**, and **Comment** to the list.

### ■ Delete

Deletes the selected IP address from the list.

### ■ Select

Closes IP Address Manager, and apply the Ethernet settings selected from the list.

## 2 Downloading

### 2.1 Downloading Project Data to the MICRO/I

- 1 Change communication settings according to the connection method between the computer and the MICRO/I.  
In the **Communication Settings** dialog box, select **MICRO/I** from **Communicate with**. For details, refer to "1.3 Change Communication Settings" on page 22-5.
- 2 Open a project to download.

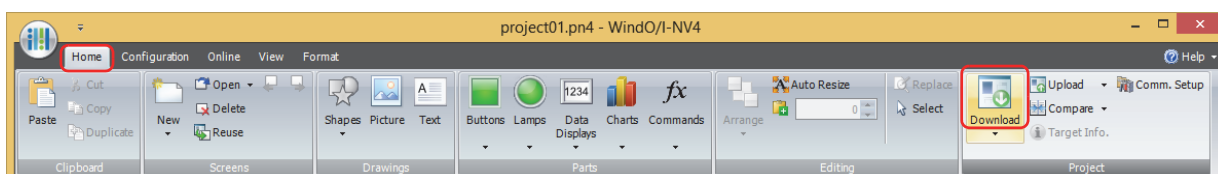


To download a project without opening it, on the **Home** tab, in the **Project** group, click the **Download** icon. The Open dialog box is displayed. Select a file then click **Open**. The Download dialog box is displayed. Proceed to Step 4.



When project data is downloaded to the MICRO/I, the MICRO/I screen data is overwritten.

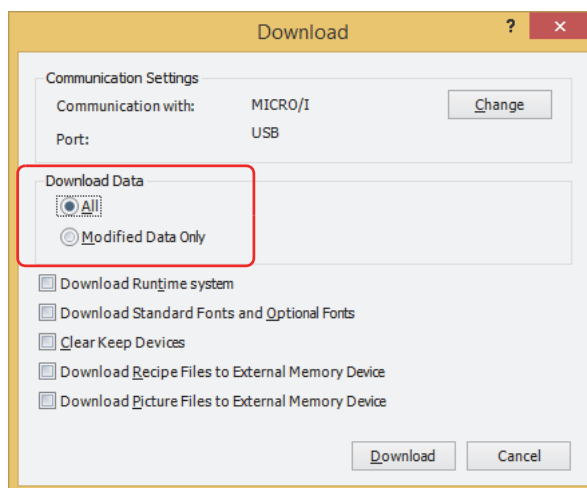
- 3 On the **Home** tab, in the **Project** group, click the **Download** icon.  
The Download dialog box is displayed.



If the project data was changed, a confirmation message to save the project data is displayed.

- Click **OK** to save the project data and display the Download dialog box.
- Click **Cancel** to return to the editing screen without saving the project data.

- 4 Select data for download under **Download Data**.



- **All**  
Download the entire project data.
- **Modified Data Only**  
Downloads files modified since the previous download.  
If download fails, select **All** to download.

5 Click **Download**.

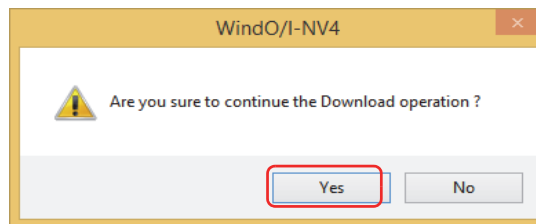
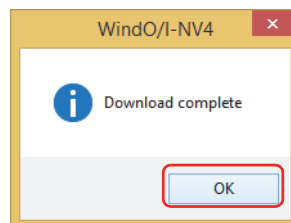
- When **Communicate with** is set to **MICRO/I** and **Port** to **USB**, the project data starts downloading.
- When **Communicate with** is set to **MICRO/I** and **Port** to **Ethernet**, the Target IP Address dialog box is displayed. Specify the IP address of the MICRO/I, and then click **OK** to start the download. For details, refer to "To download project data" on page 22-6.



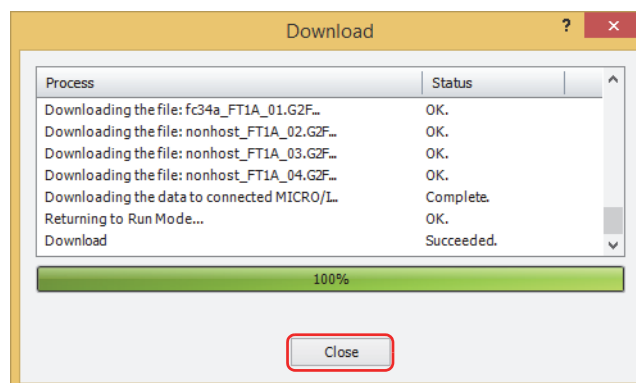
If security is enabled in the MICRO/I project, the Password Screen is displayed. Enter the password.  
For details, refer to Chapter 21 "User Accounts and the Security Function" on page 21-1.

6 Click **Yes**.

The Download Project dialog box is displayed and the project file starts downloading.  
When finished downloading, a completion message is displayed.

7 Click **OK**.8 Click **Close** on the Download Project dialog box.

This concludes downloading project data.



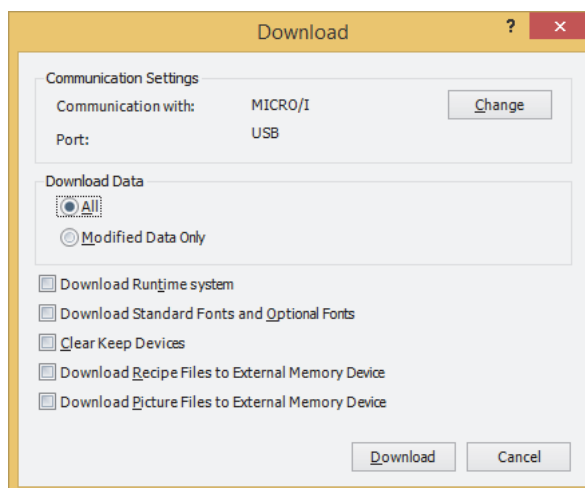
- Do not turn off the MICRO/I while project data is downloading.
- Turn the power of the MICRO/I off and on and download the project data once again if the following conditions occur:
  - The project data downloading failed, then WindO/I-NV4 cannot communicate with the MICRO/I.
  - The cable was disconnected or the power was turned off while WindO/I-NV4 and the MICRO/I were communicating, and MICRO/I no longer responds
- If project data is repeatedly downloaded with **Modified Data Only**, the free space in the MICRO/I's internal memory will be used up and the download will fail. In this case, select **All** and attempt the download again.



For details on writing project data to an external memory device inserted in the computer, refer to Chapter 27 "Downloading" on page 27-9.

## 2.2 Download Dialog Box

This section describes items and buttons of the Download dialog box.



### ■ Communication Settings

Communicate with: Available computer devices are displayed.

Port: Available communication ports on the computer are displayed.

Change: Changes communication settings. Click this button to display the Communication Settings dialog box. For details, refer to “1.3 Change Communication Settings” on page 22-5.

### ■ Download Data

Selects data to be downloaded.

All: All project data is downloaded.

Modified Data Only: Only files that were updated since the previous download are downloaded.  
If an upload fails, select **All** to download.

### ■ Download Runtime system

Select this check box to force download runtime system, irrespective of the runtime system version of the MICRO/I, when downloading project data. Normally this option should not be used.

### ■ Download the standard fonts and the optional fonts

Download standard fonts and optional fonts are selected on the **Font Settings** tab in the Project Settings dialog box to the MICRO/I when the project data is downloaded. For details, refer to Chapter 4 “3.12 Font Settings Tab” on page 4-42.

### ■ Clear Keep Devices

Select this check box to clear the keep devices after the project data is downloaded. Note that when a project data with a changed data storage area setting is downloaded, the keep devices are always cleared.

### ■ Download Recipe Files to External Memory Device

Select this check box to create a **RECIPE** folder or recipe files in the External Memory Device folder on an external memory device inserted in the MICRO/I when downloading projects. Only on channels for which **Save to** in the Recipe Settings dialog box is set to **External Memory Device**, and **Recipe Function** is set to **Use**.

- When **Download Data** is set to **All**, recipe files are created for all channels for which recipe data is set.
- When **Download Data** is set to **Modified Data Only**, only recipe files on channels where recipe data has changed are created.

### ■ Download Picture Files to External Memory Device

Select this check box to create the **PICTURE** folder under the External Memory Device folder on the external memory device inserted in the MICRO/I and to save the picture files when downloading project. Out of the pictures registered in Picture Manager, the picture files that are saved are those picture files that have been selected with the check box on the picture list.

■ **Download**

- When **Communicate with** is set to **MICRO/I** and **Port** to **USB**, the project data starts downloading.
- When **Communicate with** is set to **MICRO/I** and **Port** is set to **Ethernet**, the Target IP Address dialog box is displayed. Specify the IP address of the MICRO/I, and then click **OK** to start the download. For details, refer to “To download project data” on page 22-6.
- When **Communicate with** is set to **External Memory Device**, the **Select Drive** dialog box is displayed. Select the external memory device drive, then click **OK** to start the download. For details, refer to “2.3 Downloading Files to an External Memory Device Inserted in the MICRO/I” on page 22-13.



Do not turn off the MICRO/I while project data is downloading.



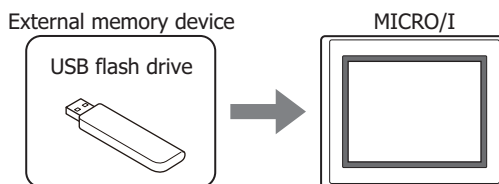
If project data downloading fails and communication is not possible, turn the MICRO/I off and on then download the data once again.

---

## 2.3 Downloading Files to an External Memory Device Inserted in the MICRO/I

Specified files can be downloaded to an external memory device inserted in the MICRO/I. The files are downloaded to External Memory Device folder specified in the Project Settings dialog box for the current project.

- 1 Insert the external memory device into the MICRO/I.



- 2 Change communication settings according to the connection method between the computer and the MICRO/I.

In the **Communication Settings** dialog box, select **MICRO/I** from **Communicate with**. For details, refer to “1.3 Change Communication Settings” on page 22-5.

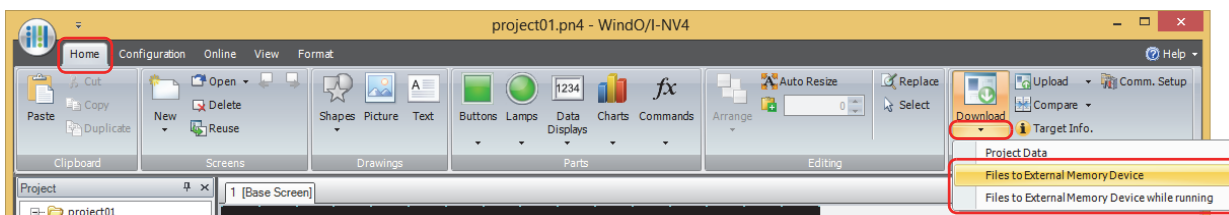
- 3 On the **Home** tab, in the **Project** group, click the arrow under **Download**.



While editing project data, even if you click the arrow under **Download** in the **Transfer** group on the **Online** tab, the download menu will be displayed.

- 4 Select the method for downloading the file to the external memory device.

The Open dialog box is displayed.

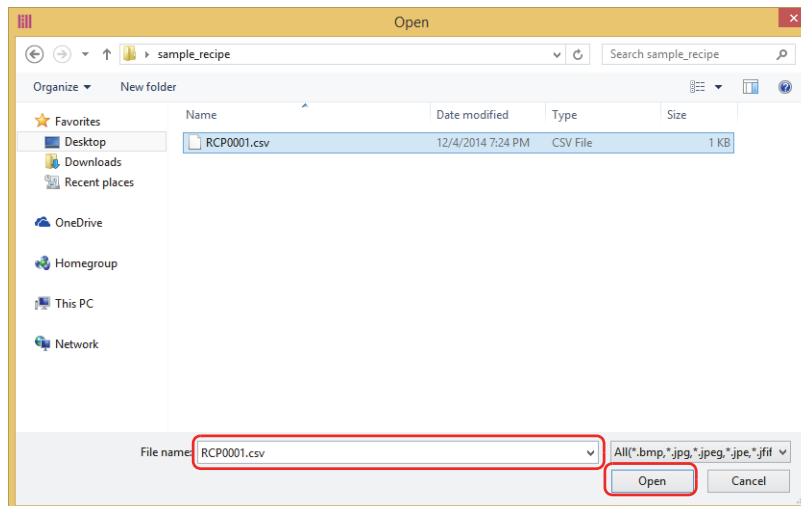


- **Files to External Memory Device**

Stops operation of the MICRO/I and downloads the file to the external memory device inserted in the MICRO/I. When the file download is complete, operation resumes.

- **Files to External Memory Device while running**

Downloads the file to the external memory device inserted in the MICRO/I without stopping operation of the MICRO/I.

5 Select the file, and then click **Open**.

- When **Communicate with** is set to **MICRO/I** and **Port** to **USB**, the project data starts downloading.
- When **Communicate with** is set to **MICRO/I** and **Port** to **Ethernet**, the Target IP Address dialog box is displayed. Specify the IP address of the MICRO/I, and then click **OK** to start the download. For details, refer to "To execute any function except project data download" on page 22-7.



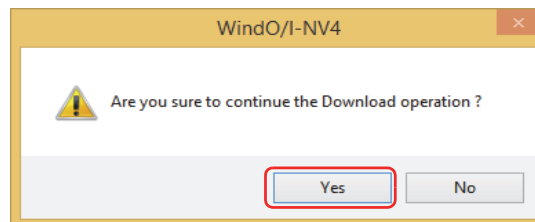
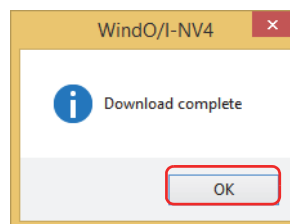
If security is enabled in the MICRO/I project, the Password Screen is displayed. Select the user name and enter the password.

For details, refer to Chapter 21 "User Accounts and the Security Function" on page 21-1.

6 Click **Yes**.

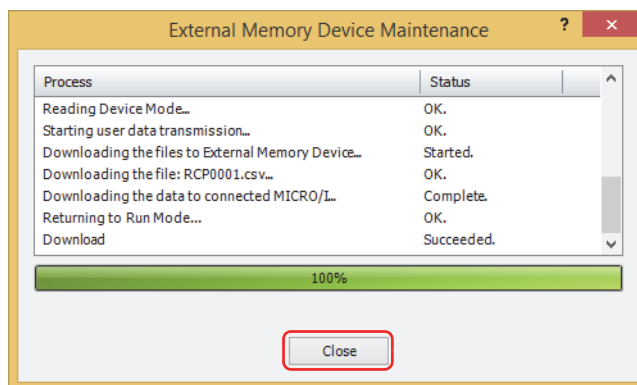
The **Download** dialog box is displayed and the file starts downloading.

When finished downloading, a completion message is displayed.

7 Click **OK**.



- 8 Click **Close** in the **External Memory Device Maintenance** dialog box.



To create a recipe file on an external memory device inserted in the computer, use **Save Recipe Files in External Memory Device** in the **Recipe Settings** dialog box. For details, refer to Chapter 18 “Creating Recipe Files in the Recipe Settings Dialog Box” on page 18-17.

## 3 Uploading

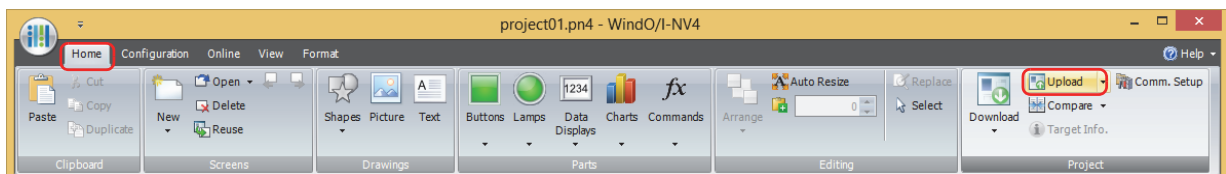
Project data in the MICRO/I or in an external memory device inserted in a computer can be read using WindO/I-NV2 and saved to the computer.

### 3.1 Upload Project Data from the MICRO/I

- 1 Change communication settings according to the connection method between the computer and the MICRO/I. In the **Communication Settings** dialog box, select **MICRO/I** from **Communicate with**. For details, refer to "1.3 Change Communication Settings" on page 22-5.
- 2 On the **Home** tab, in the **Project** group, click the **Upload** icon.



While editing project data, project data can be uploaded from the MICRO/I even by clicking the **Upload** icon in the **Transfer** group on the **Online** tab.



If project data is being edited, project data will be closed. If the project data was changed, a confirmation message to save the project data is displayed.

- Click **Yes** to save the project data and display a dialog box corresponding to the communication settings.
  - Click **No** to close the project data without saving changes and display a dialog box corresponding to the communication settings.
  - Click **Cancel** to stop uploading and return to the editing screen without saving the project data.
- When **Communicate with** is set to **MICRO/I** and **Port** is set to **USB**, the Upload dialog box is displayed.
  - When **Communicate with** is set to **MICRO/I** and **Port** is set to **Ethernet**, the Target IP Address dialog box is displayed. Specify the IP address of the MICRO/I, and then click **OK** to start the upload. For details, refer to "To execute any function except project data download" on page 22-7.



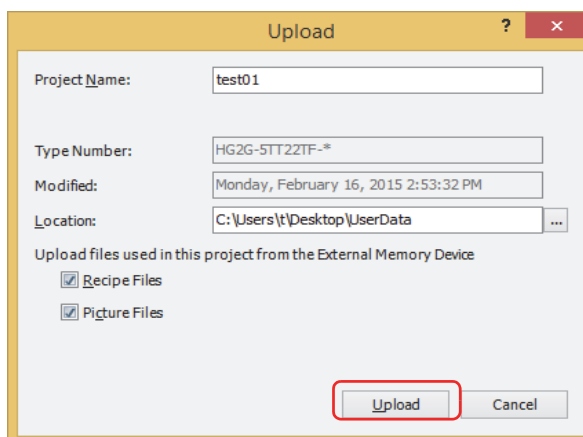
If security is enabled in the MICRO/I project, the Password Screen is displayed. Enter the password. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "User Accounts and the Security Function" on page 21-1.

### 3 Check the project data details, and then click **Upload**.

If there is a project file with the same file name in the upload folder, an overwrite confirmation message is displayed.

- Click **Yes** to start uploading the project data.
- Click **Cancel** to stop uploading the project data.

When finished uploading, a completion message is displayed.



#### ■ Project Name

The project file is saved with the currently displayed name. To change the project name, enter a new name for the file. The maximum number is 50 characters.



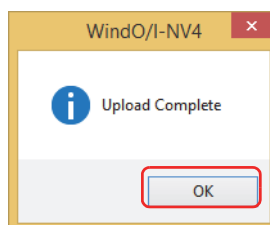
You cannot use the following characters in the project name.

\ / : \* ? " < > |

#### ■ Location

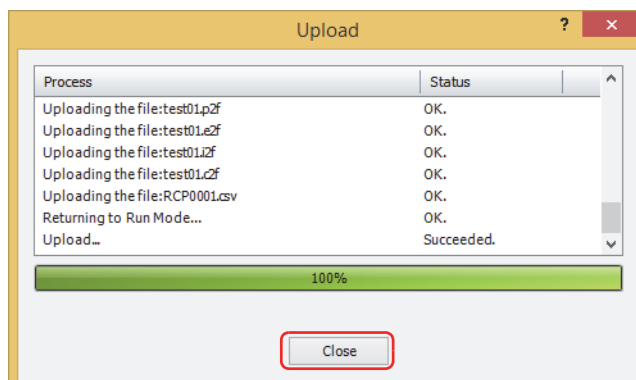
The uploaded project file is saved to the currently displayed location. To change the location of the saved file, click **...**. The **Browse folders** dialog box is displayed. Select a location, and then click **OK**.

### 4 Click **OK**.



### 5 Click **Close** on the Upload dialog box.

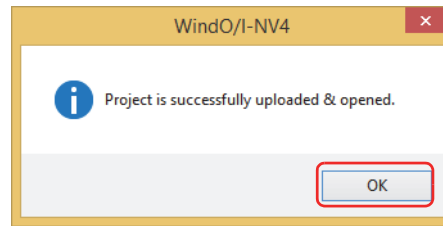
A confirmation message to open the project is displayed.



6 Click **OK**.

The uploaded project opens.

This concludes uploading of project data.



If a password has been configured for the project data, the Enter Password screen will be displayed. The password to enter varies based on the check box setting of the **Use Password to open a Project** found under the **Options** tab in the **Security** dialog box.

When this check box is selected, enter the password for **Use Password to open a Project**.

When this check box is cleared, enter the password for the user account assigned to the Administrator security group.

For details, refer to Chapter 21 "User Accounts and the Security Function" on page 21-1.

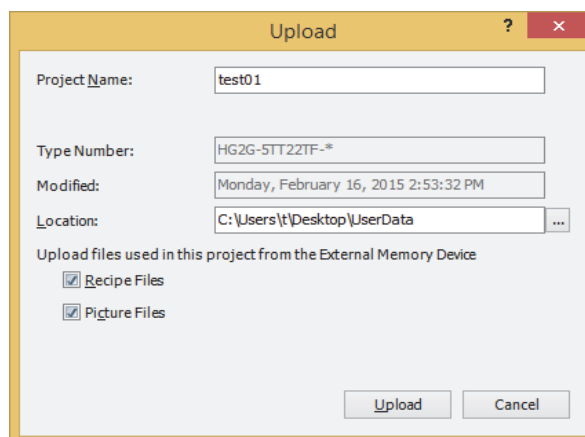


For details on reading project data saved on an external memory device using WindO/I-NV4, refer to Chapter 27 "Uploading" on page 27-11.

---

## 3.2 Upload Dialog Box

This section describes the settings and buttons of the Upload dialog box.



### ■ Project Name

The project file is saved with the currently displayed name. To change the project name, enter a new name for the file. The maximum number is 50 characters.



You cannot use the following characters in the project name.

\ / : \* ? " < > |

### ■ Type Number


Displays the type number selected in project data downloaded to the MICRO/I.

### ■ Modified

Displays the time that project data downloaded to the MICRO/I was last saved in WindO/I-NV4.

### ■ Location

Specifies the location for saving uploaded project files.

Click  to display the **Browse folders** dialog box. Select the location for saving, then click **OK**.

### ■ Upload files used in this project from the External Memory Device

To upload files located on an external memory device inserted in the MICRO/I that are used by the project together with project data, select the file to be uploaded from the following.

#### Recipe Files

#### Picture Files

### ■ Upload

Starts uploading of project data.

### ■ Cancel

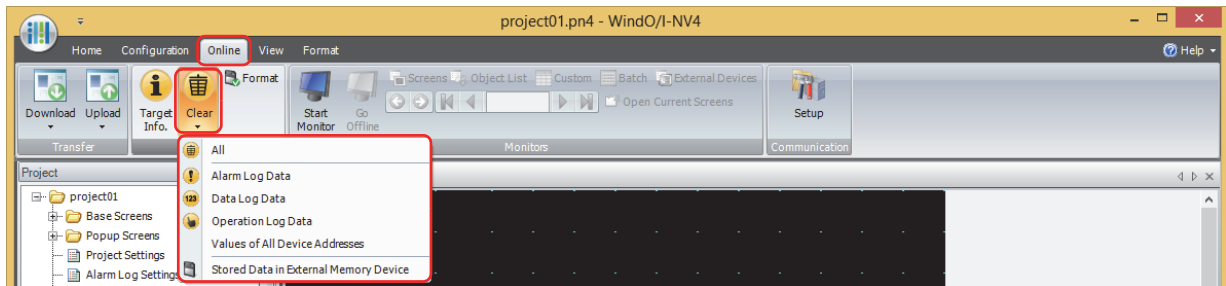
Stops uploading of project data.

## 4 Clear

Deletes data from the MICRO/I or from an external memory device inserted in the MICRO/I.

### 4.1 Clear Data from the MICRO/I

- 1 Change communication settings according to the connection method between the computer and the MICRO/I. In the **Communication Settings** dialog box, select **MICRO/I** from **Communicate with**. For details, refer to "1.3 Change Communication Settings" on page 22-5.
- 2 Open project data.
- 3 On the **Online** tab, in the **MICRO/I** group, click **Clear**, then click the data to be deleted.

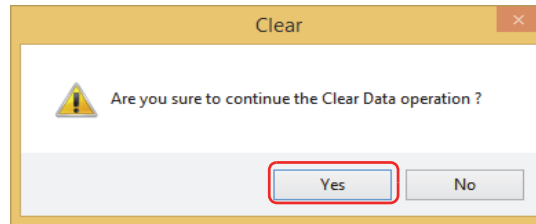


- **All**  
Deletes project data, Alarm Log data, Data Log data, and Operation Log data. It also clears the values from all device addresses.
- **Alarm Log Data**  
Deletes the data collected by the Alarm Log function.
- **Data Log Data**  
Deletes the data collected by the Data Log function.
- **Operation Log Data**  
Deletes the data collected by the Operation Log function.
- **Values of All Device Addresses**  
Clears the values of all device addresses.
- **Stored Data in External Memory Device**  
After stopping operation, deletes data saved to the External Memory Device folder on an external memory device. Click this to display the Clear Data dialog box. For details, refer to "4.2 Deleting Data from an External Memory Device Inserted in the MICRO/I" on page 22-22.
  - When **Communicate with** is set to **MICRO/I** and **Port** to **USB**, deletion of the data starts.
  - When **Communicate with** is set to **MICRO/I** and **Port** is set to **Ethernet**, the Target IP Address dialog box is displayed. Specify the IP address of the MICRO/I, and then click **OK** to start deletion of the data. For details, refer to "To execute any function except project data download" on page 22-7.



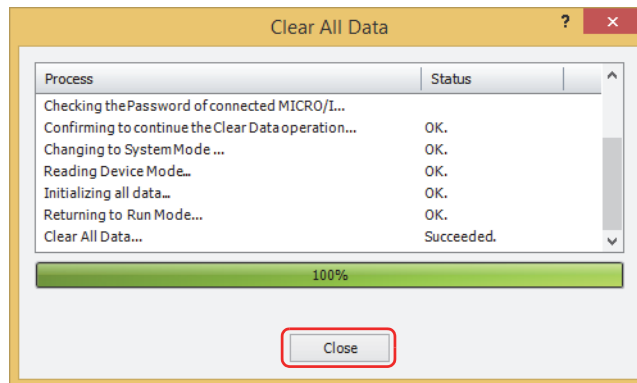
If security is enabled in the MICRO/I project, the Password Screen is displayed. Enter the password. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "User Accounts and the Security Function" on page 21-1.

- 4 Click **Yes**.



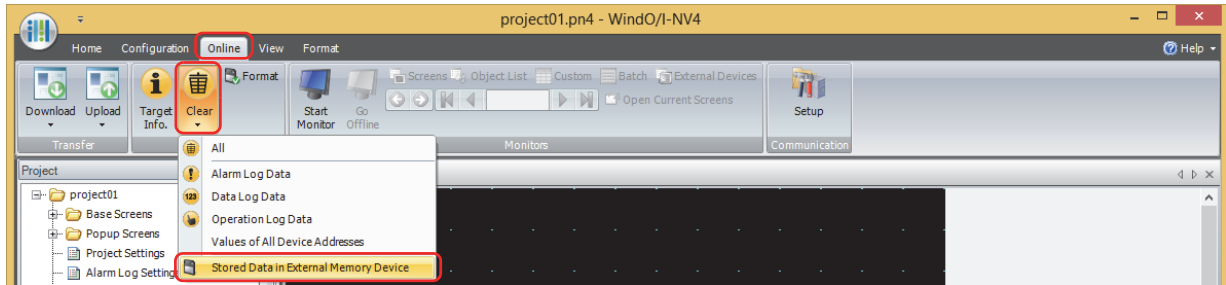
- 5 Click **Close**.

This concludes clearing data.

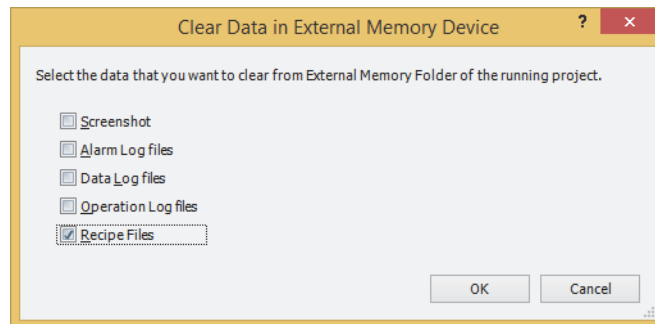


## 4.2 Deleting Data from an External Memory Device Inserted in the MICRO/I

- 1 Change communication settings according to the connection method between the computer and the MICRO/I.  
In the Communication Settings dialog box, select **MICRO/I** from **Communicate with**. For details, refer to “1.3 Change Communication Settings” on page 22-5.
- 2 Open project data.
- 3 On the **Online** tab, in the **MICRO/I** group, click **Clear**, then click **Stored Data in External Memory Device**.  
The Clear Data dialog box is displayed.



- 4 Select the check box for the data items to be deleted from the External Memory Device folder.  
**Screenshot, Alarm Log files, Data Log files, Operation Log files, and Recipe Files**



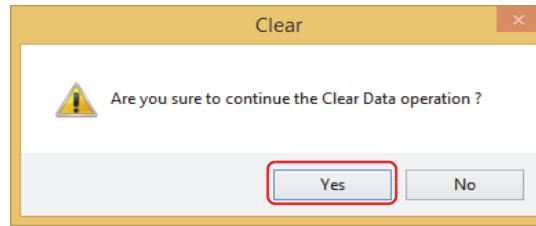
- 5 Click **OK**.
  - When **Communicate with** is set to **MICRO/I** and **Port** to **USB**, deletion of the data starts.
  - When **Communicate with** is set to **MICRO/I** and **Port** is set to **Ethernet**, the Target IP Address dialog box is displayed. Specify the IP address of the MICRO/I, and then click **OK** to start deletion of the data. For details, refer to “To execute any function except project data download” on page 22-7.



If security is enabled in the MICRO/I project, the Password Screen is displayed. Enter the password.  
For details, refer to Chapter 21 “User Accounts and the Security Function” on page 21-1.

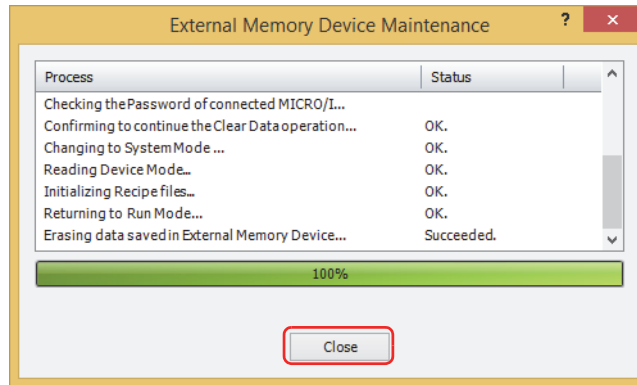


- 6 Click **Yes**.



- 7 Click **Close**.

This concludes clearing data on the external memory device.



## 5 Formatting

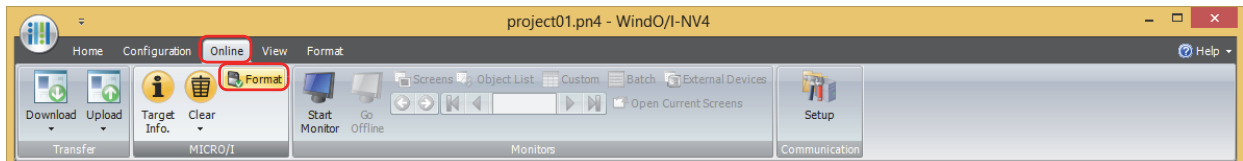
Stops operation of the MICRO/I and formats an external memory device inserted in the MICRO/I.

### 5.1 Formatting an External Memory Device Inserted in the MICRO/I

- 1 Change communication settings according to the connection method between the computer and the MICRO/I.

If communicating with a MICRO/I inserted in a computer, in the Communication Settings dialog box, select **MICRO/I** from **Communicate with**. For details, refer to "1.3 Change Communication Settings" on page 22-5.

- 2 Open project data.
- 3 On the **Online** tab, in the **MICRO/I** group, click **Format**.

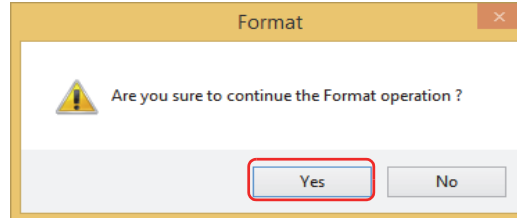


- When **Communicate with** is set to **MICRO/I** and **Port** is set to **USB**, a formatting confirmation message is displayed.
- When **Communicate with** is set to **MICRO/I** and **Port** is set to **Ethernet**, the Target IP Address dialog box is displayed. Specify the IP address of the MICRO/I, and then click **OK** to display the formatting confirmation message. For details, refer to "To execute any function except project data download" on page 22-7.



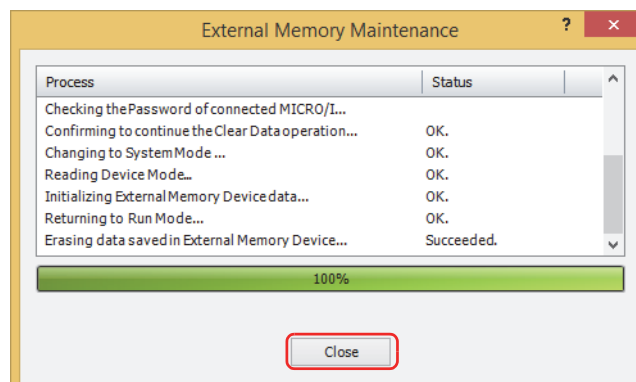
If security is enabled in the MICRO/I project, the Password Screen is displayed. Enter the password. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "User Accounts and the Security Function" on page 21-1.

- 4 Click **Yes**.



- 5 Click **Close**.

This concludes formatting the external memory device.



## 6 System Information

Displays information about the runtime system and downloaded project data of the MICRO/I.

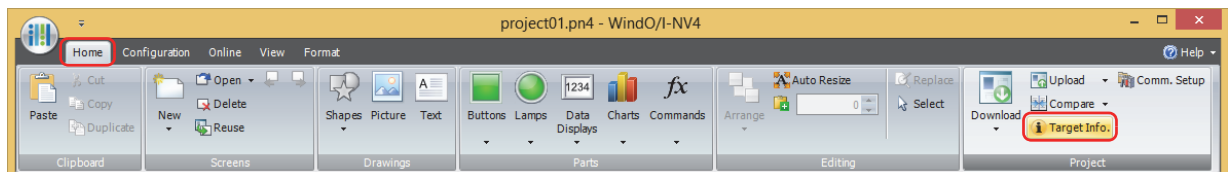
This function can be used to show information about project data during editing and to simultaneously check details of project data downloaded to the MICRO/I.

### 6.1 Displaying System Information

- 1 Change communication settings according to the connection method between the computer and the MICRO/I.

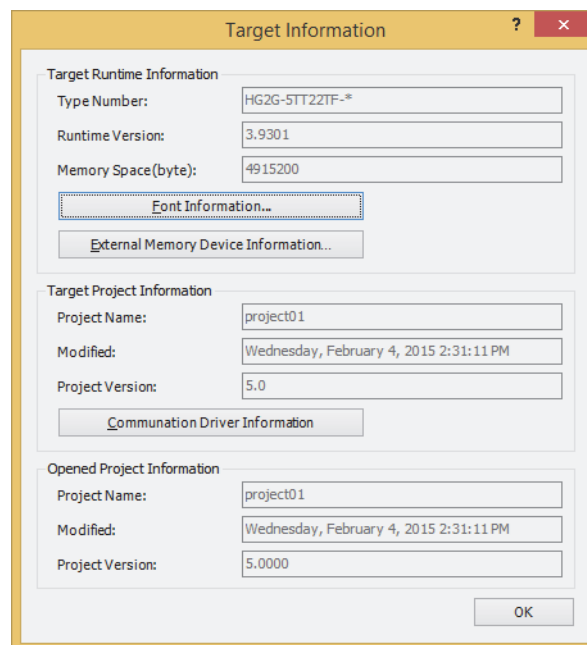
If communicating with a MICRO/I inserted in a computer, in the Communication Settings dialog box, select **MICRO/I** from **Communicate with**. For details, refer to "1.3 Change Communication Settings" on page 22-5.

- 2 On the **Home** tab, in the **Project** group, click **Target Info..**



While editing project data, information about runtime system and project data can be displayed even by clicking **Target Info.** in the **MICRO/I** group on the **Online** tab.

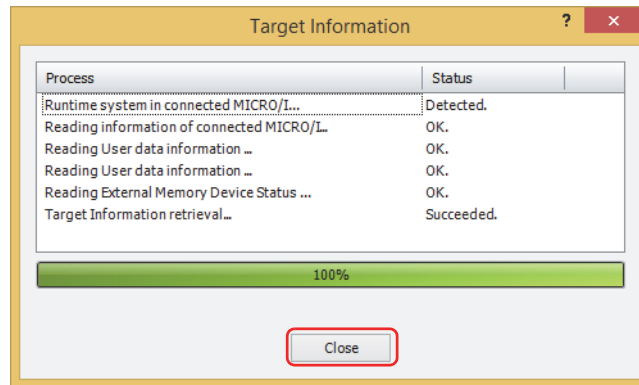
- When **Communicate with** is set to **MICRO/I** and **Port** is set to **USB**, the System Information dialog box is displayed.
  - When **Communicate with** is set to **MICRO/I** and **Port** is set to **Ethernet**, the Target IP Address dialog box is displayed. Specify the IP address of the MICRO/I, and then click **OK** to display the System Information dialog box. For details, refer to "To execute any function except project data download" on page 22-7.
- 3 Check information about the runtime system and project data.



- To check the additional fonts installed on the MICRO/I, click **Font Information**. The Font Information dialog box is displayed. For details, refer to "Font Information Dialog Box" on page 22-28.
- To check information about the external memory device inserted in the MICRO/I, click **External Memory Device Information**. The External Memory Device Information dialog box is displayed. For details, refer to "External Memory Device Information Dialog Box" on page 22-28.
- To check the communication driver set for the project that is downloaded to the MICRO/I, click **Communication Driver Information**. The Communication Driver Information dialog box is displayed. For details, refer to "Communication Driver Information Dialog Box" on page 22-29.

- 4 When you have finished checking the information, click **OK**.
- 5 Click **Close**.

This concludes checking system information.



## 6.2 Target Information Dialog Box

This section describes the settings and buttons of the Target Information dialog box.

The screenshot shows the 'Target Information' dialog box with the following fields and buttons:

- Target Runtime Information:**
  - Type Number: HG2G-5TT22TF-\*
  - Runtime Version: 3.9301
  - Memory Space(byte): 4915200
  - Buttons: Font Information..., External Memory Device Information...
- Target Project Information:**
  - Project Name: project01
  - Modified: Wednesday, February 4, 2015 2:31:11 PM
  - Project Version: 5.0
  - Button: Communication Driver Information
- Opened Project Information:**
  - Project Name: project01
  - Modified: Wednesday, February 4, 2015 2:31:11 PM
  - Project Version: 5.0000
- Buttons:** OK

### ■ Target Runtime Information

- Type Number:** Shows the type number of MICRO/I
- Runtime Version:** Shows the runtime system version of the MICRO/I.
- Memory Space (byte):** Shows the maximum amount of project data (bytes) that can be downloaded to the MICRO/I.
- Font Information:** Checks the additional fonts currently installed on the MICRO/I. Click this button to display the Font Information dialog box. For details, refer to "Font Information Dialog Box" on page 22-28.
- External Memory Device Information:** Checks the state of an external memory device inserted in the MICRO/I, its total capacity, available capacity, and used capacity. Click this button to display the External Memory Device Information dialog box. For details, refer to "External Memory Device Information Dialog Box" on page 22-28.

### ■ Target Project Information

- Project Name:** Shows the project name of projects downloaded to the MICRO/I.
- Modified:** Displays the time that project data downloaded to the MICRO/I was last saved in WindO/I-NV4.
- Project Version:** Displays the version of WindO/I-NV4 used to create the project data downloaded to the MICRO/I.
- Communication Driver Information:** Checks the communication driver configured in the project downloaded to the MICRO/I.  
Click this button to display the Target Communication Driver Information dialog box. For details, refer to "Communication Driver Information Dialog Box" on page 22-29.

### ■ Opened Project Information

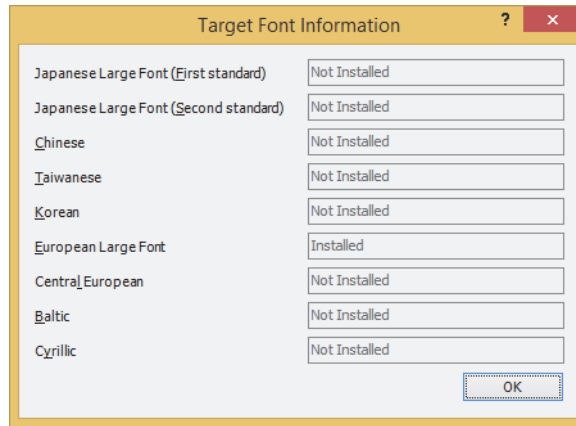
- Project Name:** Shows the project name of the project being edited.
- Modified:** Displays the time that the project being edited was last saved in WindO/I-NV4.
- Project Version:** Displays the version of WindO/I-NV4 used to create the project being edited.



This function can be used to show information about a project that is being edited and simultaneously check information about project data downloaded to the MICRO/I.

Font Information Dialog Box

This dialog box is used to check the state of installed additional fonts.

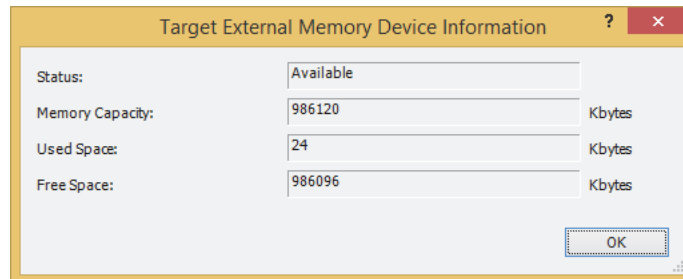


The installation status of each additional font is shown to the right of the font. The following additional fonts can be installed.

- Japanese Large Font (First standard)
- Japanese Large Font (Second standard)
- Chinese
- Taiwanese
- Korean
- European Large Font
- Central European
- Baltic
- Cyrillic

External Memory Device Information Dialog Box

Checks the state of an external memory device inserted in the MICRO/I, its total capacity, used capacity, and available capacity.



- Status: Shows the state of the external memory device inserted in the MICRO/I.
- Memory Capacity: Shows the total capacity of the external memory device inserted in the MICRO/I.
- Used Space: Shows how much of the capacity of the external memory device inserted in the MICRO/I is currently in use.
- Free Space: Shows how much of the capacity of the external memory device inserted in the MICRO/I is currently available for use.

Communication Driver Information Dialog Box

Checks the communication driver configured in the project downloaded to the MICRO/I.

Section	Manufacturer	Communication Driver	Communication Driver Version
External Device Communication 1	IDEC	OpenNet, MicroSmart, SmartAXIS Pro/Lite(RS232C/485)	49.5
External Device Communication 2	Not Use	Not Use	49.5
External Device Communication 3	Not Use	Not Use	49.5
External Device Communication 4	Not Use	Not Use	49.5

■ **External Device Communication 1 to 4**

- Manufacturer: Displays the manufacturer of the external device.
- Communication Driver: Displays the communication driver.
- Communication Driver Version: Displays the communication driver version.





# Chapter 23 Monitor Function

This chapter describes the monitor function that checks operation of the created project data.

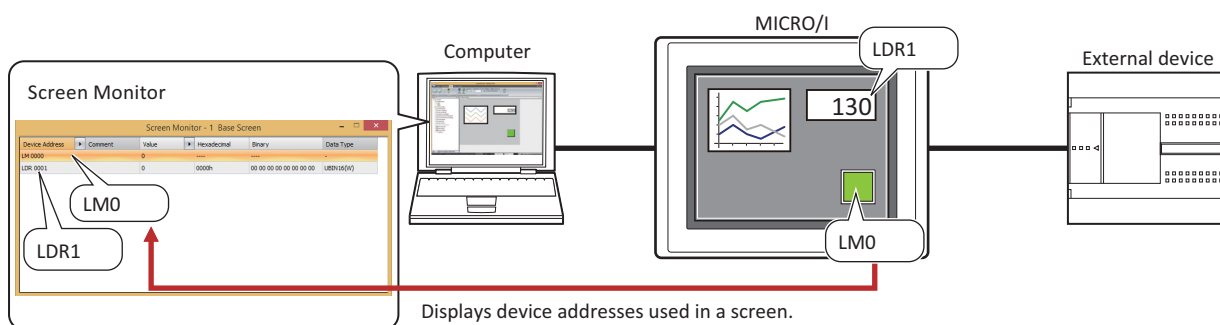
Monitor function enables the values of internal devices and the values of the external device addresses to be checked and changed. This can be done in two ways: using WindO/I-NV4 on a computer connected to the MICRO/I, or directly on the screen of the MICRO/I.

## 1 Monitoring with WindO/I-NV4

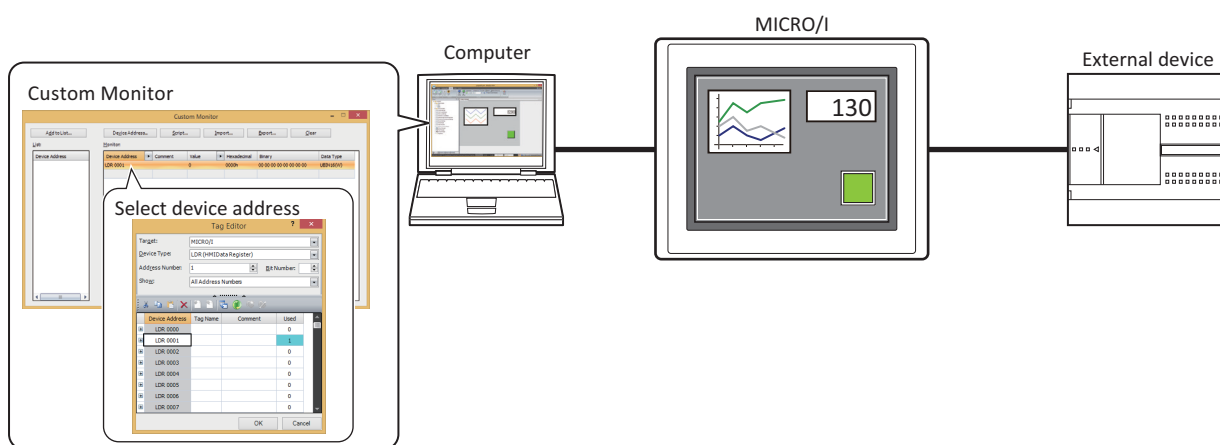
### 1.1 How the Monitor Function in WindO/I-NV4 is Used

Monitor function in WindO/I-NV4 can be performed as follows.

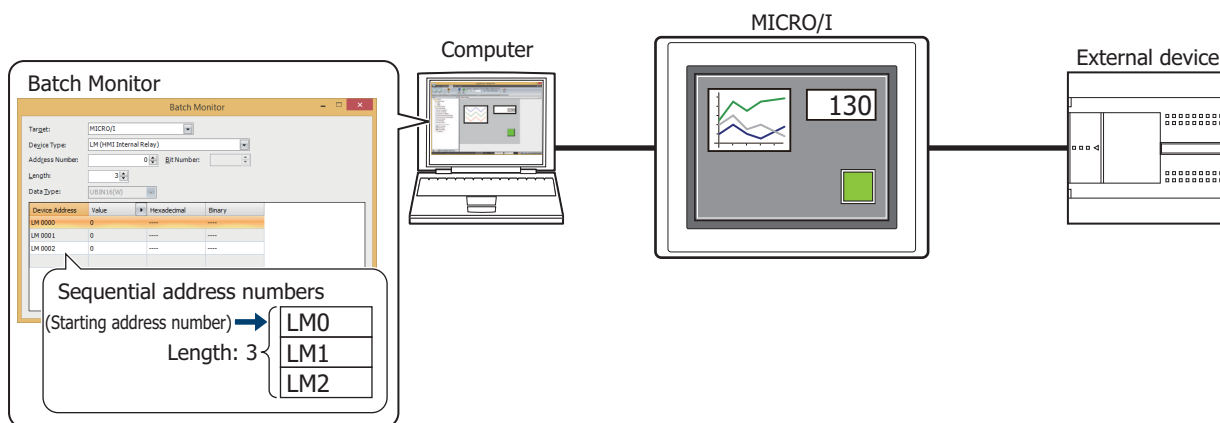
- Checking values of device addresses used on the screen of the MICRO/I



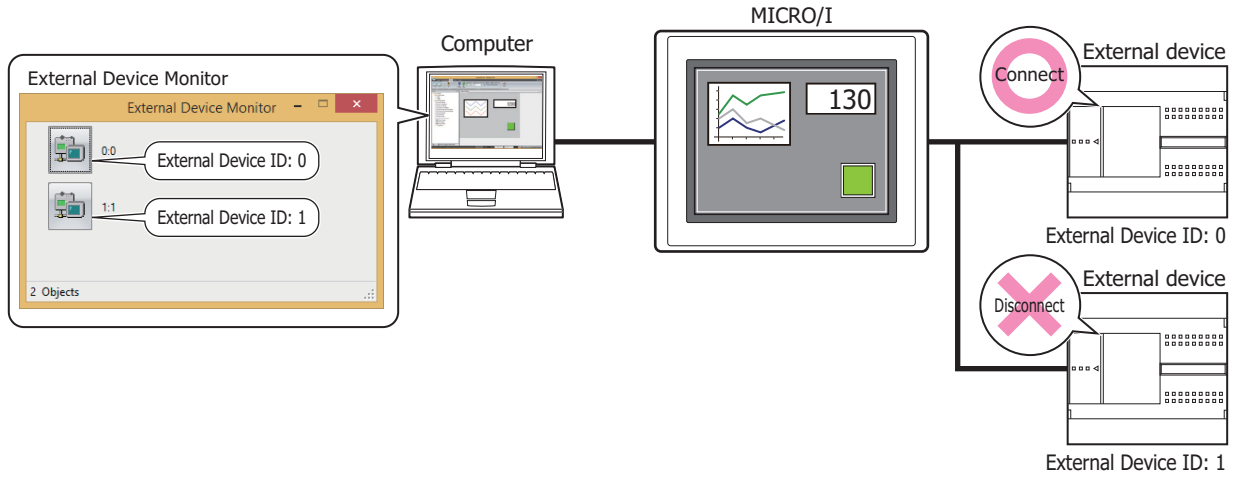
- Checking values of specified device addresses



- Checking values of device addresses of sequential address numbers



- Checking the state of external devices connected to the MICRO/I



- Displaying the value of device address in a popup

Object List window

No.	Name	Type	Device Address	Trigger Type
1	BitButton1	Bit Button	LDR 0000-00	6:While satisfying the con
2	BitButton2	Bit Button	LM 0000	3:Always Enabled

LM 0000=0  
Popup

Script Editor

```

Script ID: 1
Script Name: Script01
Script:
if([LDR 0100] == 10)
{
[LDR 0101] = [LDR 0102] + 1;
}
                    
```

0(0000h)  
Popup

- Highlighting objects while satisfying conditions

X  
 Not satisfied  
 Condition

No.	Name	Type	Device Address	Trigger Type	Trigger Condition	Trigger Type (Visible Condition)	Trigger Condition (Visibl
1	BitButton1	Bit Button	LDR 0000-00	6:While satisfying the condition	[LM 0000] == 1	3:Always Visible	
2	BitButton2	Bit Button	LM 0000	3:Always Enabled		3:Always Visible	

Trigger Condition  
 While satisfying the condition: LM0==1

↓

S  
 Satisfied  
 Condition

No.	Name	Type	Device Address	Trigger Type	Trigger Condition	Trigger Type (Visible Condition)	Trigger Condition (Vis
1	BitButton1	Bit Button	LDR 0000-00	6:While satisfying the condition	[LM 0000] == 1	3:Always Visible	
2	BitButton2	Bit Button	LM 0000	3:Always Enabled		3:Always Visible	

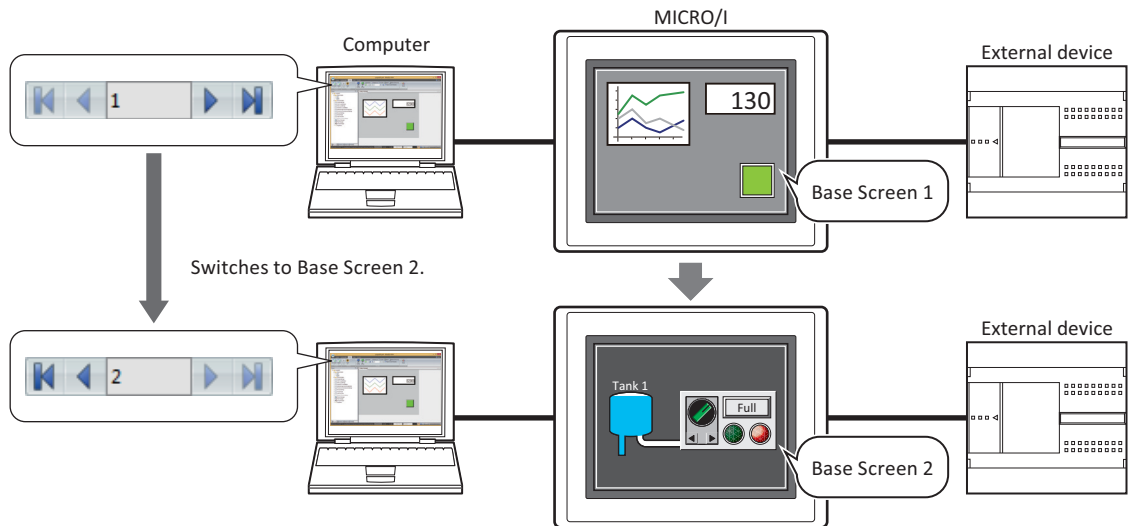
Highlighted

Screen Monitor

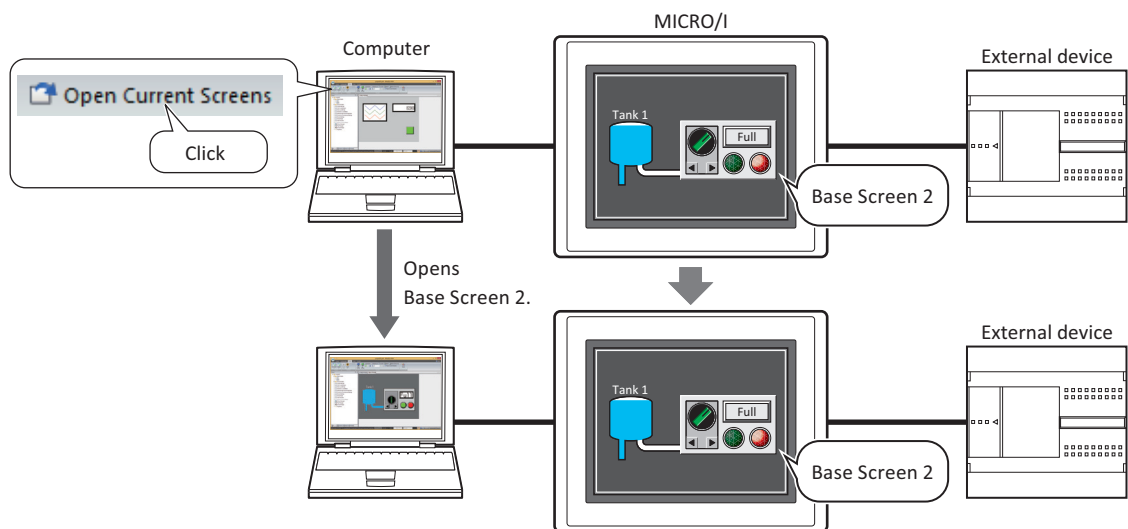
Device Address	Comment	Value
LDR 0000-00		0
LM 0000		1

LMO = 0 → 1

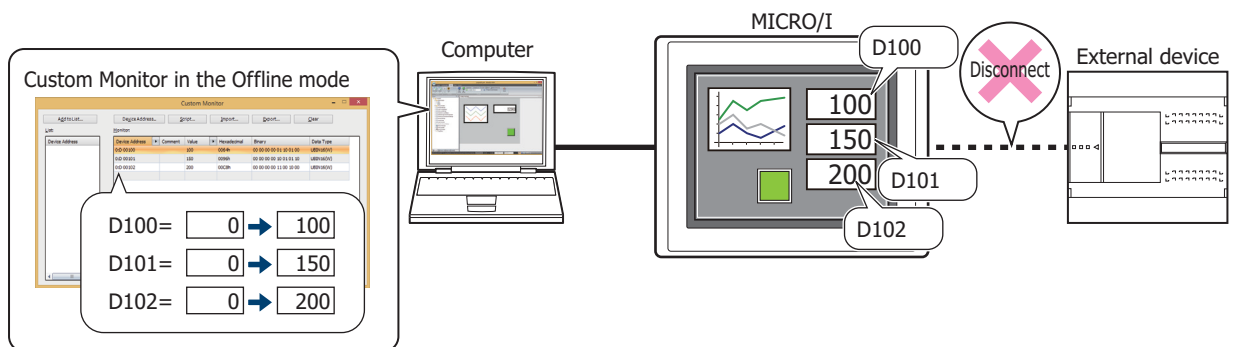
- Switching to the screen of the MICRO/I



- Opening current screen



- Change values of device addresses and check the operation of project data offline



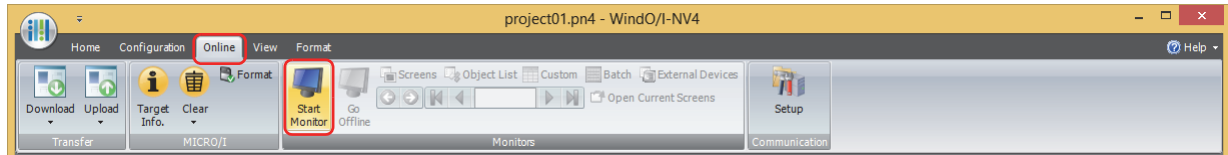
## 1.2 Debugging in WindO/I-NV4

This section describes the procedure for monitoring values of device addresses and debugging in WindO/I-NV4.

- 1 Change the communication setting to match the connection method between computer and MICRO/I.  
For details, refer to Chapter 22 "1.3 Change Communication Settings" on page 22-5.

- 2 On the **Online** tab, in the **Monitors** group, click **Start Monitor**.

The MICRO/I switches to monitor mode and **Monitor Mode** is displayed at the bottom left of the screen.



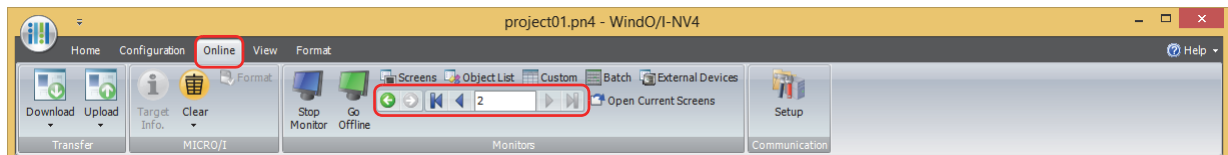
If a password has been configured for the project data, the Enter Password screen will be displayed. Enter the password. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "User Accounts and the Security Function" on page 21-1.










To change values of device addresses and check the operation of project data offline, first switch to monitor mode, and then on the **Online** tab, in the **Monitors** group, click **Go Offline**.

The MICRO/I switches to offline mode and **Offline mode** is displayed at the bottom left of the screen.

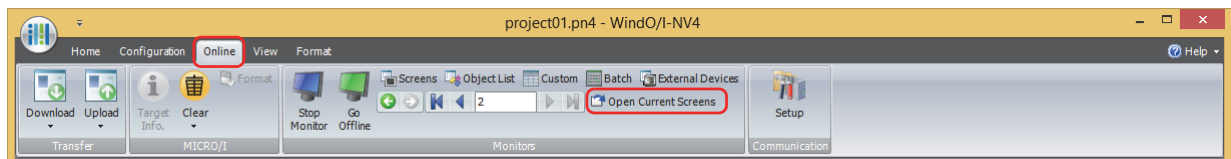
- 3 On the **Online** tab, in the **Monitors** group, click the following button or enter the number to the text box to switch the screen displayed on the MICRO/I to the Monitor screen.



-  **(Back)**  
You are returned to the Base Screen that was displayed immediately before the screen was switched.
-  **(Forward)**  
Advances to the Base Screen that was displayed immediately before the screen was switched using  **(Back)**.
-  **(First Screen)**  
Switches to the Base Screen of the lowest screen number in the project data.
-  **(Previous Screen)**  
Switches to the Base Screen of screen number one lower than the Base Screen currently displayed. If the screen numbers are not sequential, switches to the screen of next lowest number.
- **(Specified Screen)**  
Switches to the Base Screen with the specified number.
-  **(Next Screen)**  
Switches to the screen with screen number one higher than the Base Screen currently displayed. If the screen numbers are not consecutive, switches to the screen of next highest number.
-  **(Last Screen)**  
Switches to the Base Screen of highest screen number in the project data.

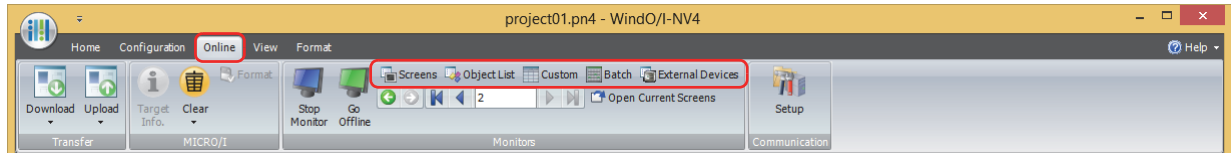
- 4 On the **Online** tab, in the **Monitors** group, click **Open Current Screens**.

The screen displayed on MICRO/I opens in the editing window.



- 5 On the **Online** tab, in the **Monitors** group, select the monitor being used.

When monitoring starts, the screen monitor is displayed.



#### ■ Screens

Automatically checks device addresses used on the screen displayed on the MICRO/I. For details, refer to "Screen Monitor" on page 23-6.

#### ■ Object List

Displays values of device addresses in a popup on the **Object List** window. It also highlights objects while satisfying conditions. For details, refer to "1.3 Display the Value of Device Address in Popup" on page 23-16, and "1.4 Highlighting Objects While Satisfying Conditions" on page 23-16.

#### ■ Custom

Registers monitored device addresses individually and displays the value of device addresses. For details, refer to "Custom Monitor" on page 23-7.

#### ■ Batch

Registers monitored device address as a batch for sequential address numbers and displays the value of device addresses. For details, refer to "Batch Monitor" on page 23-14.

#### ■ External Devices

Displays the state of external devices connected to the MICRO/I. For details, refer to "External Device Monitor" on page 23-15.

- 6 Check operation of project data by monitoring and changing values of device addresses, and edit project data if there is an error.

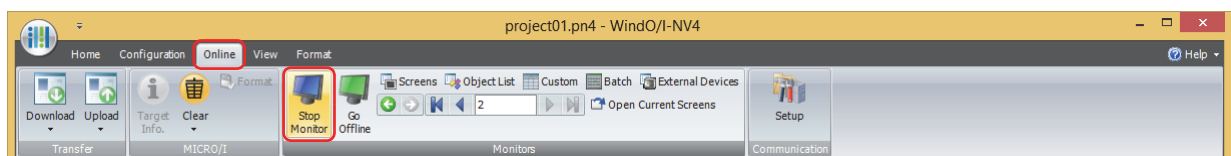
If the monitored screen is switches, repeat steps 3 through 4.

- 7 Download the edited project data to the MICRO/I.



To reflect edits made during debugging, it is necessary to perform a download.

- 8 On the **Online** tab, in the **Monitors** group, click **Stop Monitor**.



To switch from offline mode to monitor mode, on the **Online** tab, in the **Monitors** group, click **Go Online**.

## ● Screen Monitor

Automatically displays device addresses used on the screen displayed on the MICRO/I. Enables values of device addresses to be monitored and changed.

Device Address	Comment	Value	Hexadecimal	Binary	Data Type
LM 0000		0	----		
LDR 0001		0	0000h	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	UBIN16(W)

### ■ Device Address

Displays the device addresses used on the screen displayed on the MICRO/I.

▶ next to **Comment** toggles between showing and hiding comments. When comments are displayed, click ▶ to display a popup menu, then click **Comment** and select the check box.

### ■ Comment

Displays comments on device addresses saved in Tag Editor. Comments are displayed only after you click ▶ next to **Device Address** to display a popup menu, then click **Comment** and select the check box.

### ■ Value

Displays the current value of device address in decimal format. To change a value, double-click a cell and then specify a value.

The value range depends on the data type. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

Click ▶ to toggle display of **HEX** and **BIN** format. To display **HEX** and **BIN** values, click ▶ to display a popup menu, then click **HEX and BIN** and select the check box.

### ■ Hexadecimal, Binary

Displays the current value of device address in hexadecimal and binary format. To change a value, double-click a cell and then specify a value.

The value range depends on the data type. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

Comments are displayed only after you click ▶ next to **Value** to display a popup menu and then select the **HEX** and **BIN** check box.

### ■ Data Type

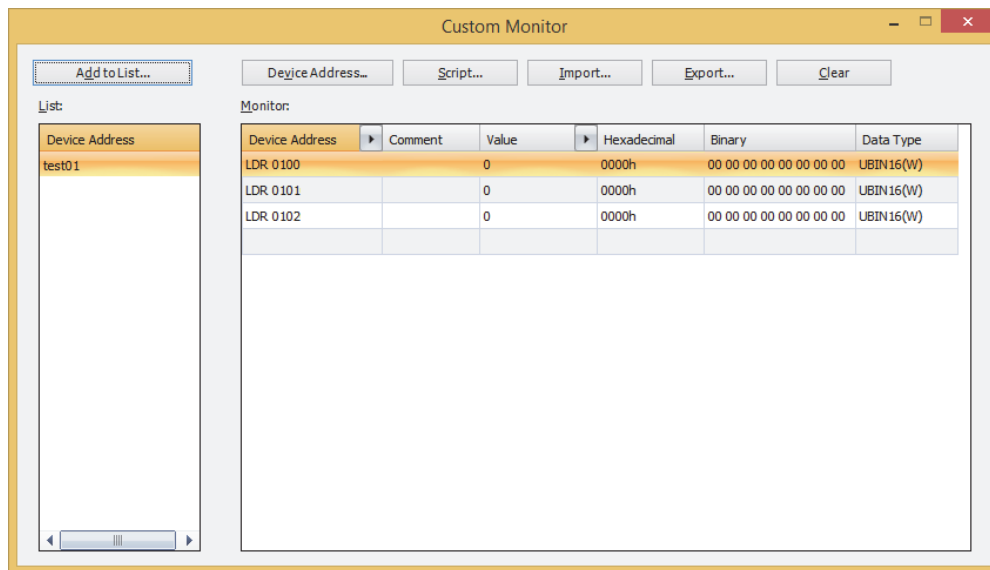
Selects the data type of the selected value. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.



When **UBIN32(D)**, **BCD8(EB)**, or **Float32(F)** that uses sequential address numbers (upper byte and lower byte) is selected for **Data Type**, if the address number of the maximum value is specified, one word is not sufficient, so "?????????" is displayed in the monitor.

## ● Custom Monitor

Enables the values of registered device addresses to be monitored and changed.



### ■ Add to List

Saves device addresses registered in **Monitor** to project data as a device address list. A saved lists can be monitored by selecting it from the List.

Click this button to display the Device Address List Name Setting dialog box. For details, refer to “Saving Registered Device Addresses to Project Data as a Device Address List” on page 23-10.

### ■ Device Address

Registers the device addresses to monitor individually.

Click this button to display the Tag Editor. For details, refer to “Registering the device addresses to monitor individually” on page 23-8.

### ■ Script

Batch saves all device addresses used in a script.

Click this button to display Script Manager. For details, refer to “Batch Saving Device Addresses Used in Scripts” on page 23-9.

### ■ Import

Imports the device addresses from a device address list saved as a CSV text file.

Click this button to display the Device Address List dialog box. For details, refer to “Importing Device Addresses from a Device Address List” on page 23-12.

### ■ Export

Saves the device addresses displayed in **Monitor** as a CSV text file. This file is called a Device Address List.

Click this button to display the Save As dialog box. For details, refer to “Saving a Device Address List as a CSV File” on page 23-11.

The saved device address list can be imported using **Import**.

### ■ Clear

Deletes all the device addresses displayed in **Monitor**.

### ■ List

Displays a device address list saved with the project data.

Select a list to clear the device addresses shown in **Monitor** and display the device addresses in the list.








Double-click a cell to display the Device Address List Name Setting dialog box. The name of the device address list can be edited.

Select a list and press DELETE to delete it from the List.

■ **Monitor**

The registered device addresses are displayed in a list.

Select the device address list from the List to show the device addresses registered in the list.

- Device Address:** The registered device addresses are displayed.  
 Double-click a cell to register or change a device address. Click  to display the Tag Editor. For details on how to configure device address settings, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.  
 toggles between showing and hiding comments. When comments are displayed, click  to display a popup menu, then click **Comment** and select the check box.
- Comment:** Displays comments on device addresses saved in Tag Editor. Comments are displayed only after you click  next to **Device Address** to display a popup menu, then click **Comment** and select the check box.
- Value:** Displays the current value of device address in decimal format. To change a value, double-click a cell and then enter a value.  
 The value range depends on the data type. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.  
 Click  to toggle display of **HEX** and **BIN** format. To display **HEX** and **BIN** values, click  to display a popup menu, then click **HEX and BIN** and select the check box.
- Hexadecimal, Binary:** Displays the current value of device address in hexadecimal and binary format. To change a value, double-click a cell and then specify a value.  
 The value range depends on the data type. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.  
 Comments are displayed only after you click  next to **Value** to display a popup menu and then select the **HEX** and **BIN** check box.
- Data Type** Selects the data format of the displayed value. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.



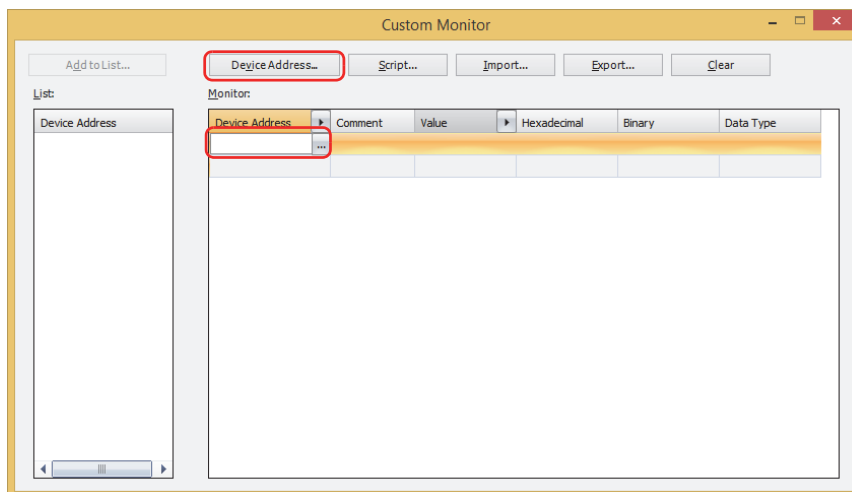
When **UBIN32(D)**, **BCD8(EB)**, or **Float32(F)** that uses sequential address numbers (upper byte and lower byte) is selected for **Data Type**, if the address number of the maximum value is specified, one word is not sufficient, so "?????????" is displayed in the monitor.

Registering the device addresses to monitor

**Registering the device addresses to monitor individually**

Click **Device Address**. Or, double-click a cell under **Device Address** in **Monitor**, and then click .

The Tag Editor is displayed. For details on configuring device address settings, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.

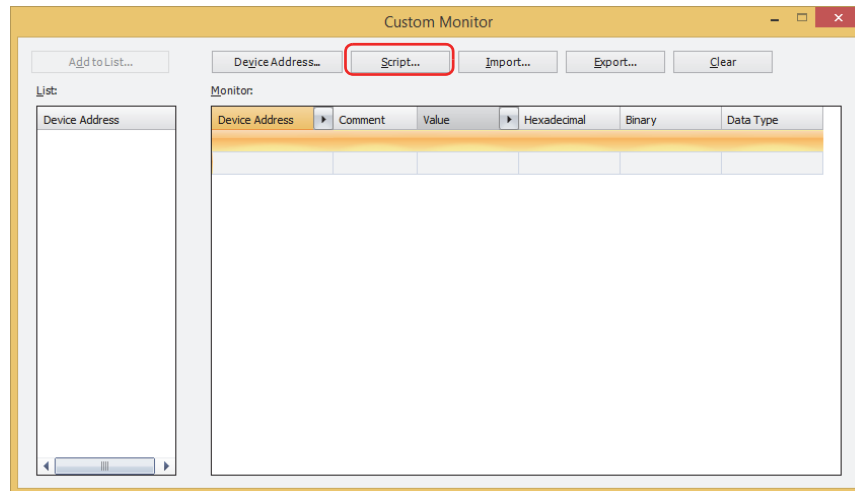




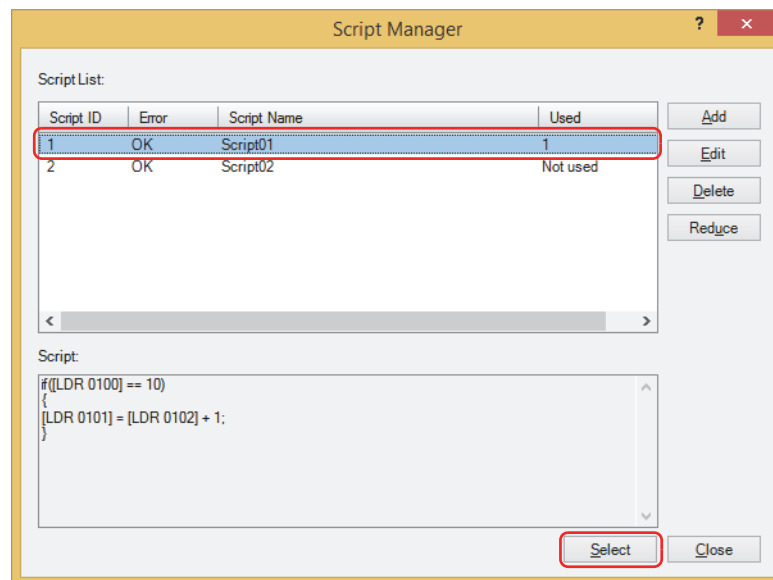
## Batch Saving Device Addresses Used in Scripts

### 1 Click **Script**.

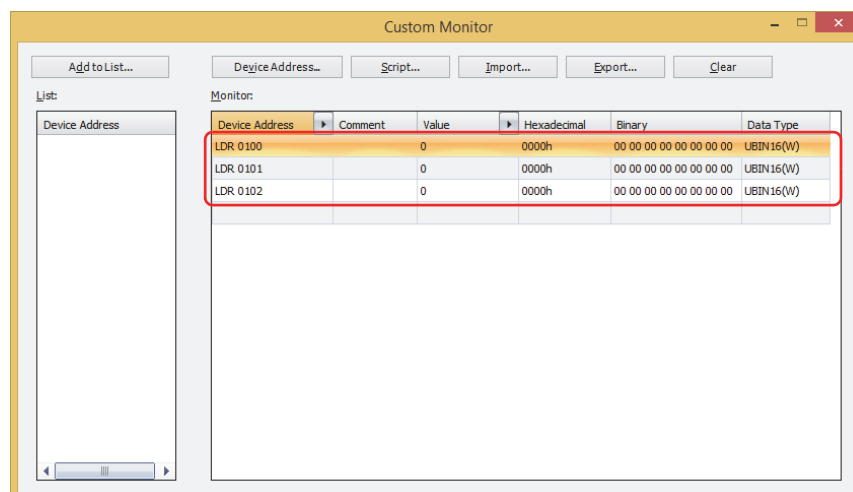
Script Manager is displayed.



### 2 Select the script ID of the script for the device address to be batch-saved, and then click **Select**.



All the device addresses used by the script are registered.

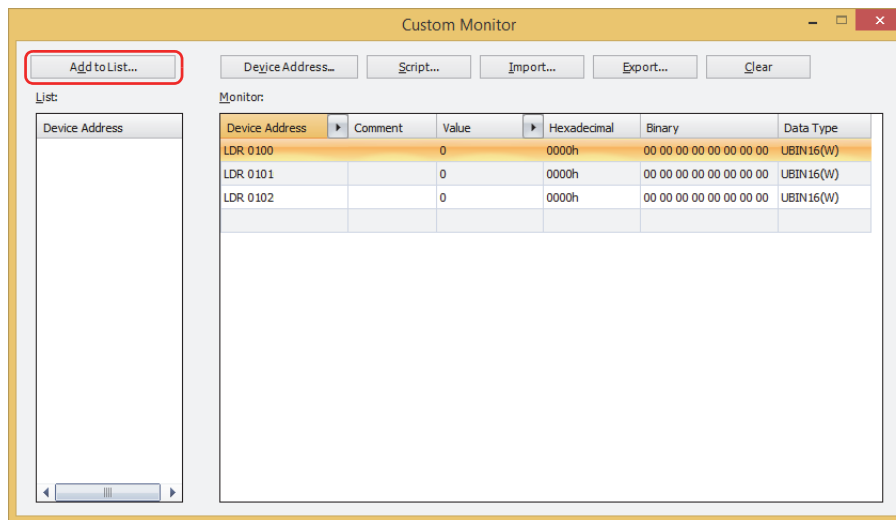


### Saving Registered Device Addresses to Project Data as a Device Address List

If registered device addresses are saved with project data as a list, then even when the project data is later reopened, the device addresses can be called from the List to be reutilized.

#### 1 Click **Add to List**.

The Device Address List Name Setting dialog box is displayed.



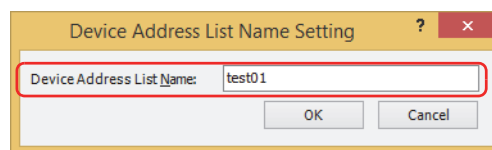
#### 2 Enter a name for the device address list.

The maximum number is 40 characters. Only alphanumeric characters and symbols can be used.



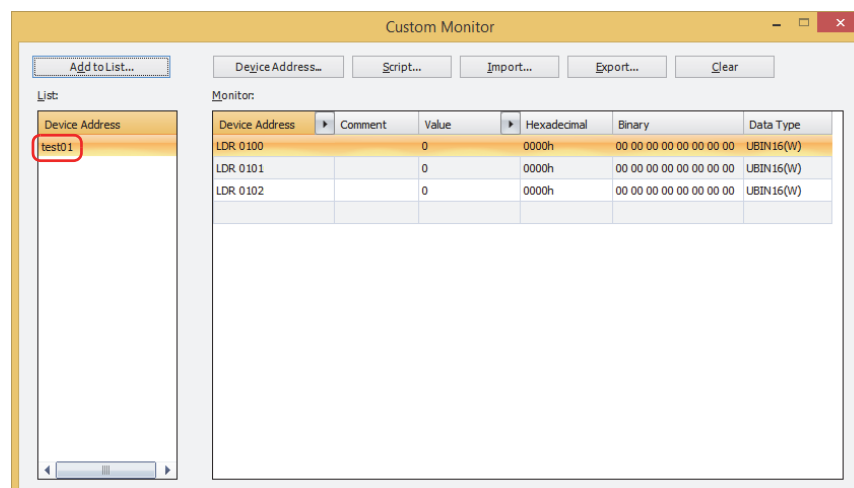
The following characters cannot be used for names of device address list.

\ / : ; \* ? " < > |



#### 3 Click **OK**.

The device address list is added to the **List**.



#### 4 Saving project data.



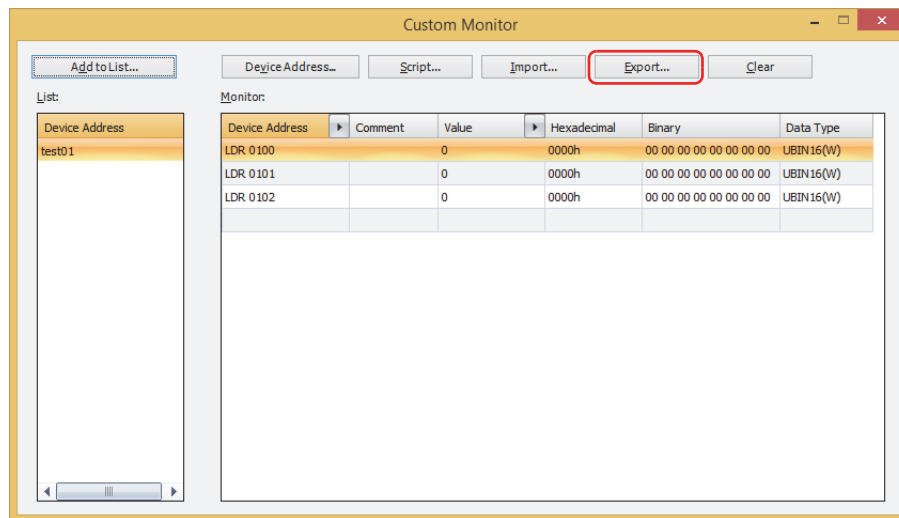
If a project file is closed without saving, device address lists will not be saved with the project data.

### Saving a Device Address List as a CSV File

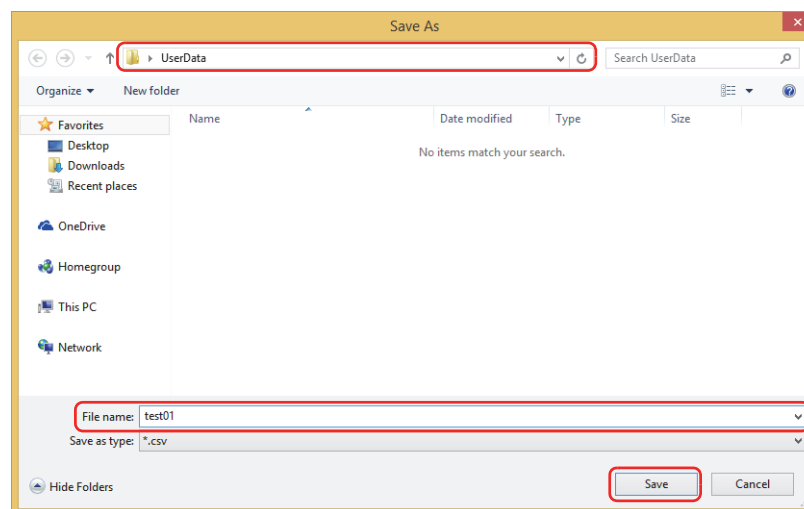
To use a device address list (registered device addresses list) in another project, save it as a CSV text file. This file is called a Device Address List.

#### 1 Click **Export**.

The Save As dialog box is displayed.



#### 2 Select **Save in**, enter a **File name**, and then click **Save**.



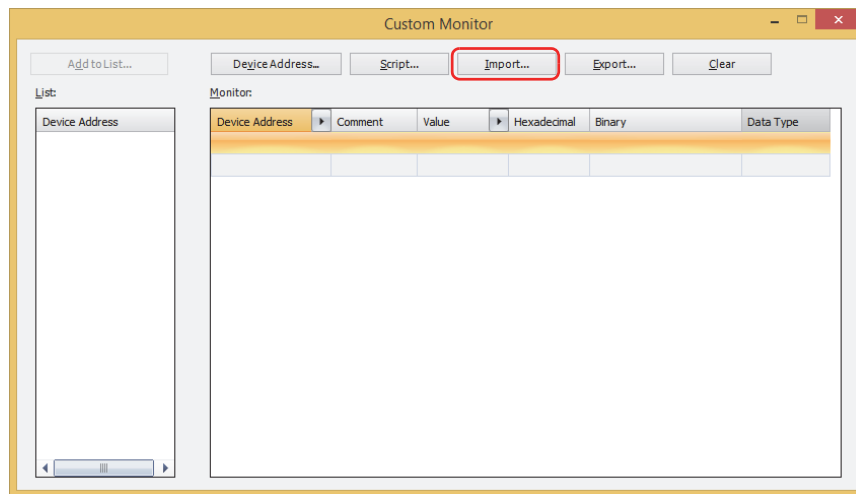
This concludes saving device address list.

### Importing Device Addresses from a Device Address List

Imports the device addresses from a device address list saved as a CSV text file into custom monitor.

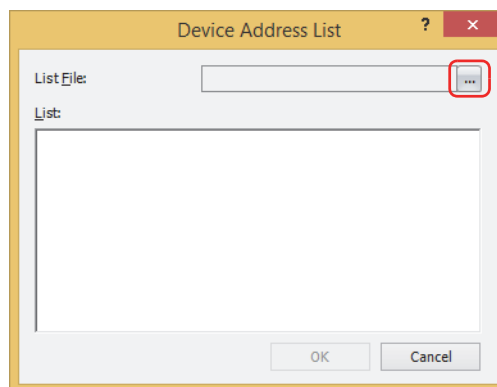
#### 1 Click **Import**.

The Device Address List dialog box is displayed.



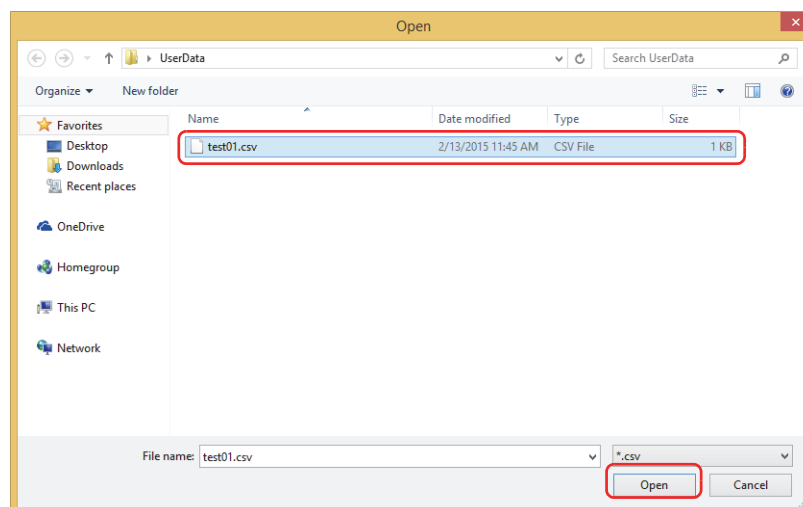
#### 2 Click .

The Open dialog box is displayed.



#### 3 Select a saved device address list, and then click **Open**.

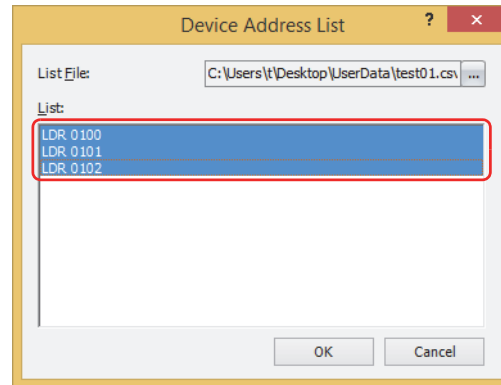
The device addresses are listed.



## 4 Click the device address to import.



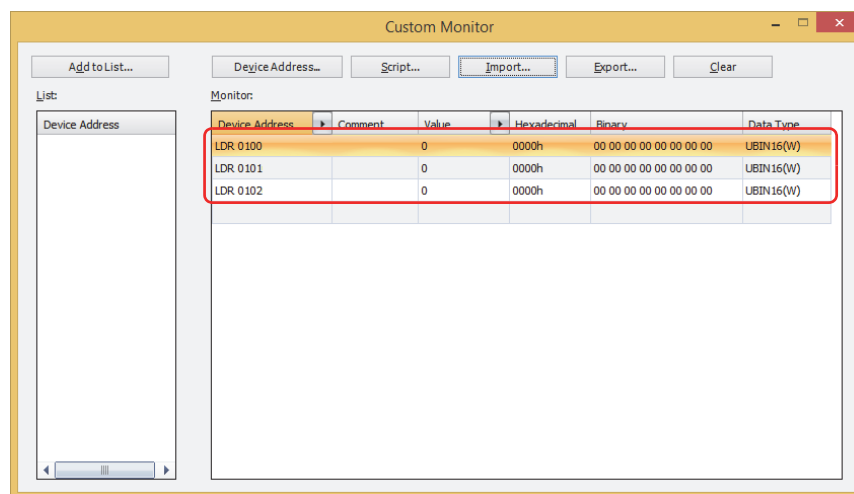
To select multiple items of text, press and hold SHIFT or CTRL while you click the specific items.

5 Click **OK**.

If there is an already registered device address on the Custom Monitor, an overwrite confirmation message is displayed.

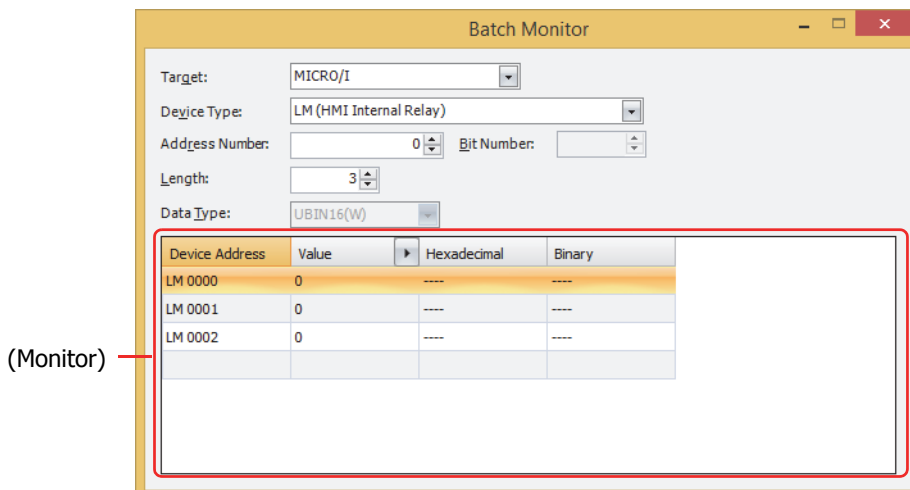
- Click **Yes** to overwrite the device address displayed in the confirmation message.
- Click **Yes To All** to overwrite all the device addresses.
- Click **No** to display the next confirmation message without overwriting the device address displayed in the confirmation message.
- Click **Cancel** to stop importing device addresses.

The device address is added to **Monitor**.



● **Batch Monitor**

Displays sequential addresses as a batch.



■ **Target**

Select the device that includes the device address that will be set from **MICRO/I** or **External Device (External Device ID): (External Device Name)**.

You can configure the External Device ID and the external device name in the **Communications Driver Network** tab on the Project Settings dialog box. For details, refer to Chapter 4 "3.4 Communication Driver Network Tab" on page 4-31.

■ **Device Type**

Selects the device type.  
The list only shows device types that can be used.

■ **Address Number**

Specify the address. The range that can be set varies based on the device type selected.

■ **Bit Number**

Specify the bit (0 to 15) of the word device when a word device is selected in **Device**.

■ **Length**

Specifies the number of device addresses displayed in the list (Bit number of the word device specification: 1 to 16, Other than above: 1 to 1000).

■ **Data Type**

Selects the data format of the displayed value. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.

■ **(Monitor)**

Automatically displays the selected device addresses, in the number specified under **Length**, from top to bottom, consecutively.

Device Address: The specified device addresses are displayed.

Value: Displays the current value of device address in decimal format. To change a value, double-click a cell and then specify a value.  
The value range depends on the data type. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.  
Click to toggle display of **HEX** and **BIN** format. To display **HEX** and **BIN** values, click to display a popup menu, then click **HEX and BIN** and select the check box.

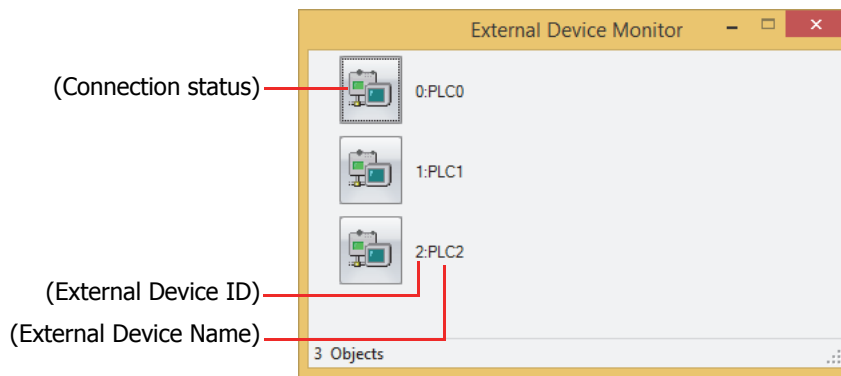
Hexadecimal, Binary: Displays the current value of device address in hexadecimal and binary format. To change a value, double-click a cell and then specify a value.  
The value range depends on the data type. For details, refer to Chapter 2 "1.1 Available Data" on page 2-1.  
Comments are displayed only after you click next to **Value** to display a popup menu and then select the **HEX** and **BIN** check box.



When **UBIN32(D)**, **BCD8(EB)**, or **Float32(F)** that uses sequential address numbers (upper byte and lower byte) is selected for **Data Type**, if the address number of the maximum value is specified, one word is not sufficient, so "?????????" is displayed in the monitor.

- External Device Monitor

Displays the state of external devices connected to the MICRO/I.



- **(Connection status)**

Displays the state of external devices connected to the MICRO/I. If a red cross appears over the icon of an external device, communication is stopped.

Clicking the External Device icon enables switching between connection and disconnection.

- **(External Device ID)**

Displays the External Device ID of all external device addresses used in the project.

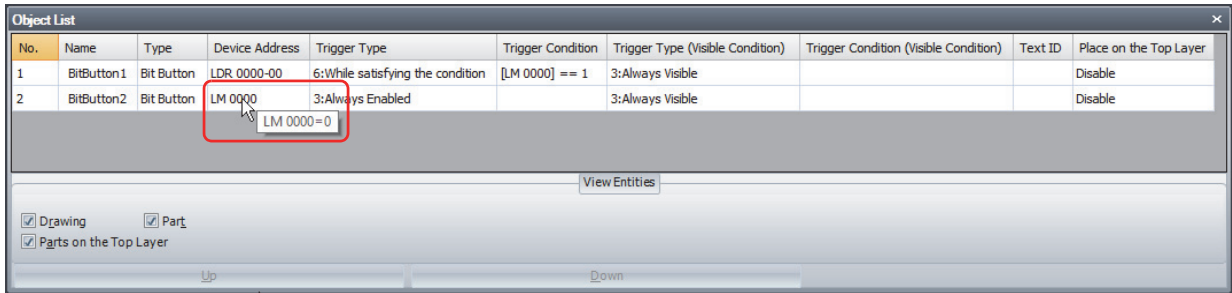
- **(External Device Name)**

Displays the name of external devices used in the project.

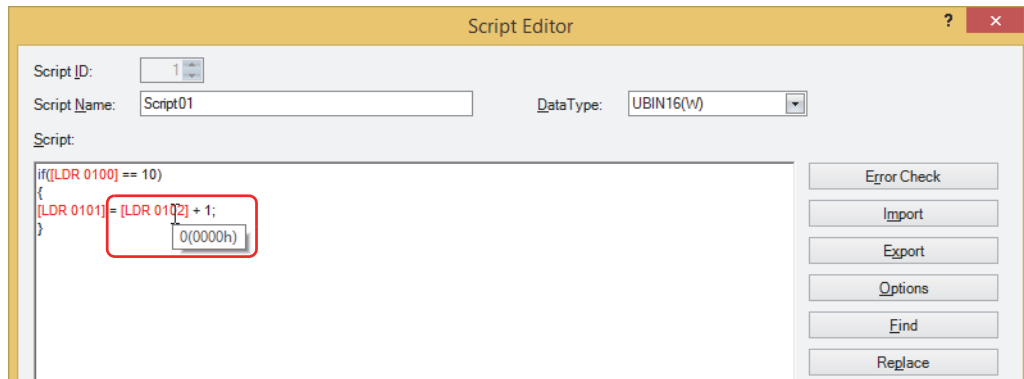
### 1.3 Display the Value of Device Address in Popup

During monitoring, mousing over device addresses displayed in the **Object List** window or device addresses in a script opened in Script Editor displays the current value in a popup window.

- **Object List** window



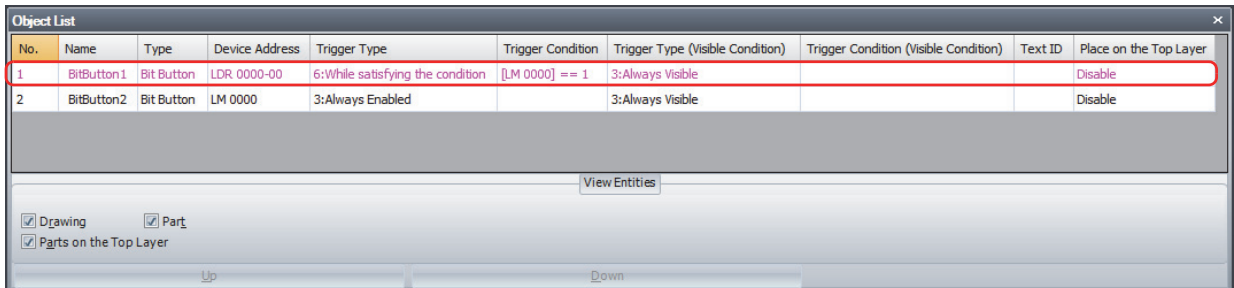
- Script Editor



- Popup viewing of values of device addresses in the **Object List** window works only if the screen displayed in the **Object List** window matches the screen displayed on the MICRO/I.
- Popup viewing of values of device addresses in Script Editor works only if the script during editing is being used by a global script command or a script command on the screen displayed on the MICRO/I.
- The maximum number for popup window is 80 characters. Any characters entered after the 80th will not be displayed.
- If 65 or more device addresses are displayed in the **Object List** window, monitor refreshing and popup message will slow down.

### 1.4 Highlighting Objects While Satisfying Conditions

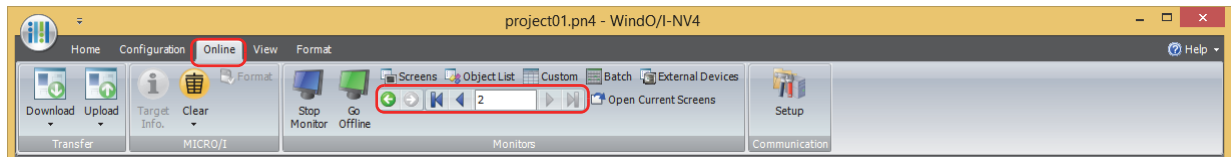
When the Trigger Condition is satisfied during monitoring, the objects for which conditions are being satisfied are highlighted in the **Object List** window.












## 1.5 Switching the Screen of the MICRO/I

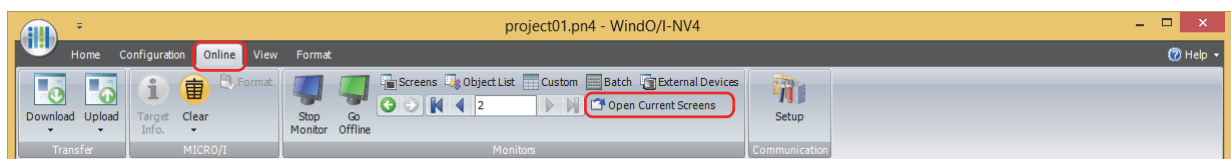
During monitoring, it is possible to switch to the screen displayed on the MICRO/I using a WindO/I-NV4 command.



-  **(Back)**  
You are returned to the Base Screen that was displayed immediately before the screen was switched.
-  **(Forward)**  
Advances to the Base Screen that was displayed immediately before the screen was switched using the  **(Back)**.
-  **(First Screen)**  
Switches to the Base Screen with the lowest screen number in the project data.
-  **(Previous Screen)**  
Switches to the Base Screen of screen number one lower than the Base Screen currently displayed. If the screen numbers are not consecutive numbers, this command switches to the closest number.
- **(Specified Screen)**  
Switches to the Base Screen of a specified number.
-  **(Next Screen)**  
Switches to the Base Screen of screen number one higher than the Base Screen currently displayed. If the screen numbers are not consecutive numbers, switches to the closest number.
-  **(Last Screen)**  
Switches to the Base Screen of highest screen number in the project data.

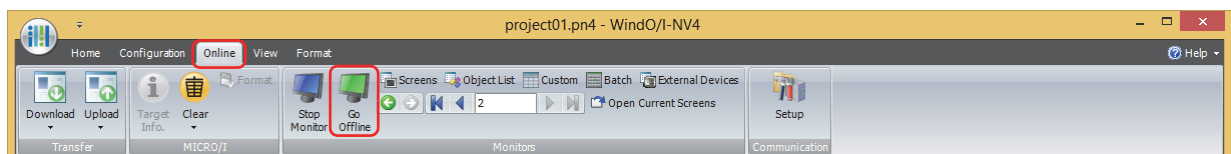
## 1.6 Open Current Screens

The screen displayed on MICRO/I opens in the editing window.



## 1.7 Change Values of Device Addresses and Check the Operation of Project Data Offline

To change values of device addresses and check the operation of project data on the MICRO/I unit, first switch to monitor mode, and then click **Go Offline**.



The MICRO/I switches to offline mode and "Offline Mode" flashes at the bottom left of the screen.

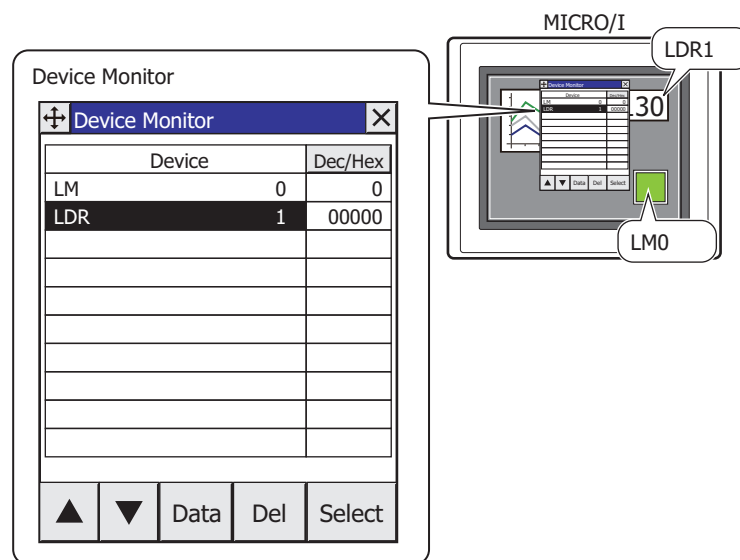
## 2 Monitoring on the MICRO/I

It is possible to change values of device addresses and check the operation on the MICRO/I.

### 2.1 How the Monitoring Function is Used

Monitoring in the MICRO/I can perform the following functions.

- Checking and changing the value of specified device address



Device Monitor can be used in offline mode. The values of the external device addresses can be checked and changed with the MICRO/I alone.

## 2.2 Device Monitor

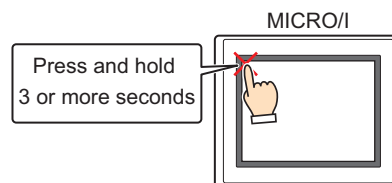
By registering device addresses in Run Mode, both data monitoring and changing can be conducted. Registered device addresses are listed in Device Monitor in ascending order (A to Z, 0 to 9). Registered device addresses are saved until power to the MICRO/I is turned OFF, or the mode is changed.



- Available device address range depends on types and settings of external devices. Selecting unavailable device address, "Communication error" happens and it can not be back in without reboot. For details, refer to Chapter 31 "1.1 Errors Displayed on the Screen" on page 31-1.
- If three Popup Screens are displayed on the screen (or if two Popup Screens are displayed in the Alarm Log Settings), in order to use Device Monitor in the same way on Popup Screens, the Device Monitor cannot be used.

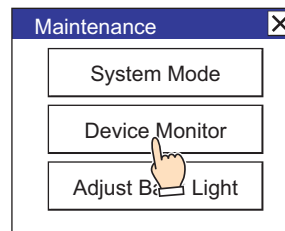
### ● Displaying Device Monitor

- 1 Press the upper-left corner of the screen on the MICRO/I for three seconds or more.  
The Maintenance Screen is displayed.



- 2 Press **Device Monitor**.

Device Monitor is displayed.

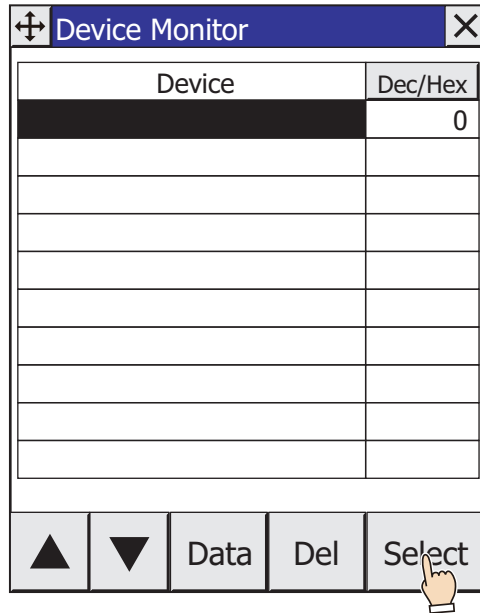


If a password has been configured for the project data, the Enter Password screen will be displayed. Select a user name and then enter a password. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "User Accounts and the Security Function" on page 21-1.

● Device Address Registration

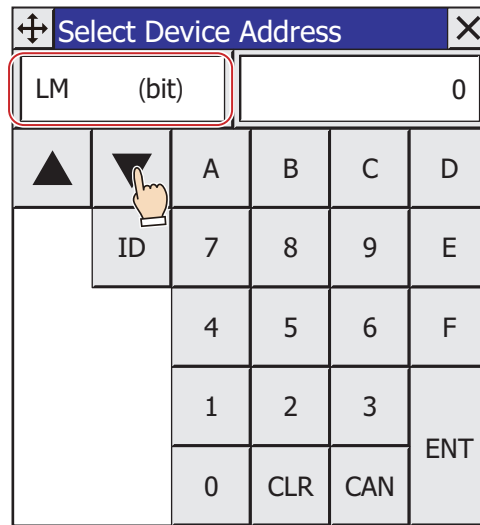
- 1 Press **Select** on Device Monitor.

The Select Device Address screen is displayed.



- 2 Press ▲ or ▼ to select the device type.

For Internal Device, proceed to step 4.



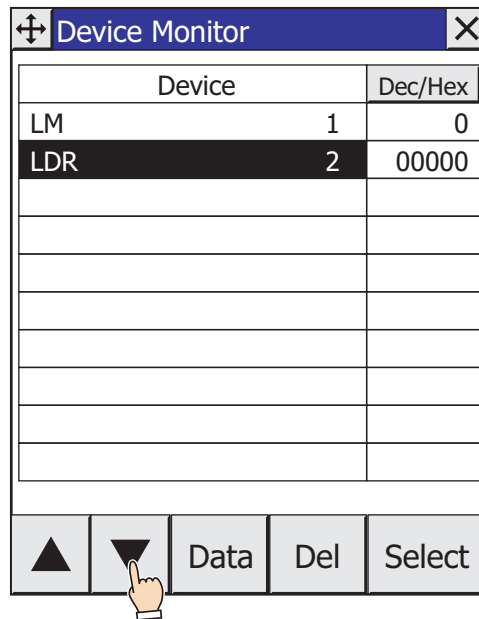
The next address of the device address entered previously is automatically displayed in the Select Device Address screen.

- 3 Enter the External Device ID as a hexadecimal value and press **ID**.

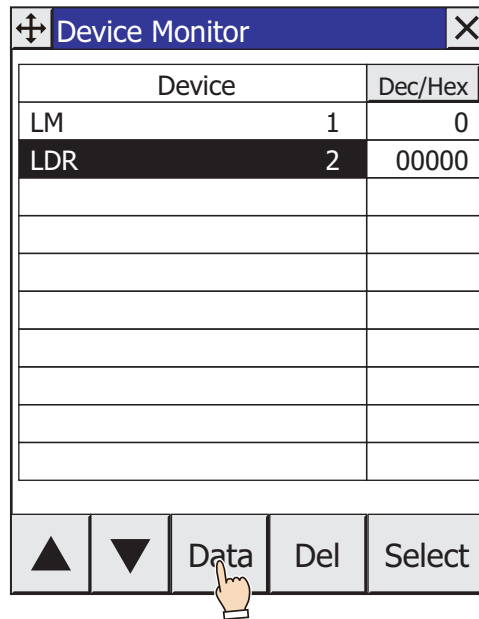


- Changing Value of Device Address

- 1 Press ▲ or ▼ to select the device address to be changed the value.



- 2 Press **Data** on Device Monitor.  
The Write Data screen is displayed.



### 3 Enter the value of device address and press **ENT**.

- Press **Dec** or **Hex** to change the display type for the value to enter.
- Press **CLR** to delete the entered value of device address.
- Press **CAN** to stop entering the value of device address.

Write Data					
LDR		2		1	
Dec	Hex	A	B	C	D
Current (word) 0 / 0H		7	8	9	E
		4	5	6	F
		1	2	3	ENT
		0	CLR	CAN	

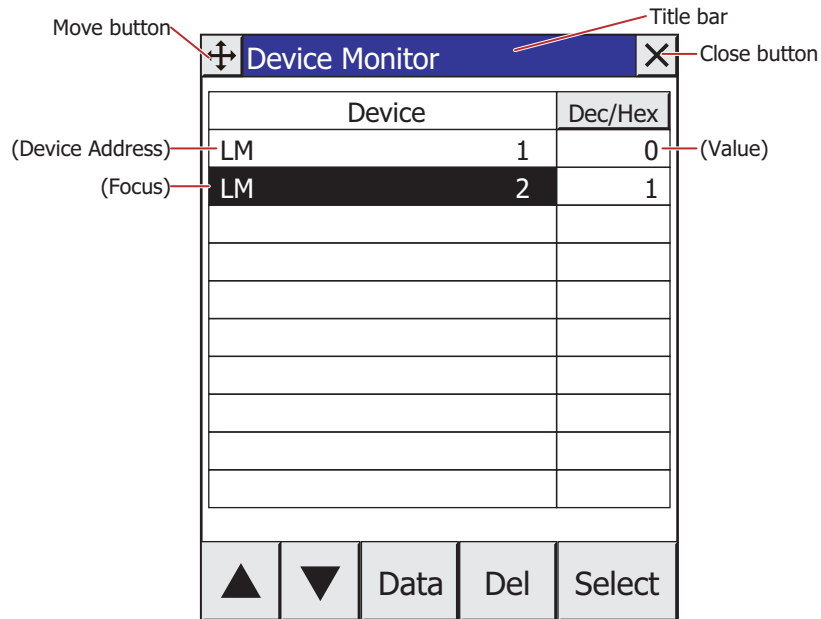


- If a value of device is invalid, pressing **ENT** will not return you to Device Monitor.
- If the display type is decimal, **A** to **F** cannot be used.



The value of device address is changed.

Device Monitor		
Device		Dec/Hex
LM	1	0
LDR	2	00001
▲	▼	Data Del Select

## ● Device Monitor Configuration



### ■ Title Bar

Displays the title,  (Move) button, and  (Close) button.

 (Move) button: Moves the Device Monitor.

 (Close) button: Closes the Device Monitor.

### ■ Dec/Hex

Switches the display type for the current value of device address. Switches between **DEC** and **HEX**.

### ■ (Device Address)

The registered device address is displayed.

### ■ (Value)

The current value of device address is displayed.

### ■ (Focus)

Highlights the selected device address.

### ■ ▲

Moves the focus up by one line.

### ■ ▼

Moves the focus down by one line.

### ■ Data

Changes the value of the selected device address. Press to display the Write Data Screen. For details, refer to "Changing Value of Device Address" on page 23-22.

### ■ Del

Deletes the selected device address.

### ■ Select

Registers a selected device address. Press to display the Select Device Address screen. For details, refer to "Device Address Registration" on page 23-20.

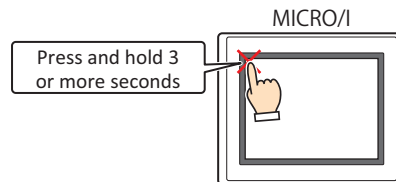


## 2.3 Change Values of Device Addresses and Check the Operation of Project Data Offline

Offline mode allows you to change values of device addresses and to check the operation of project data on the MICRO/I unit only. By possessing virtualized external device addresses inside the MICRO/I, you can efficiently debug using the Device Monitor function.

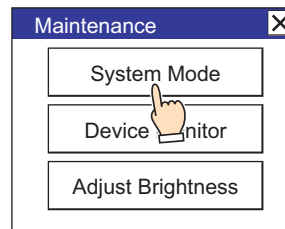
### ● Switching to Offline Mode

- 1 Press the upper-left corner of the screen on the MICRO/I for three seconds or more.  
The Maintenance Screen is displayed.



- 2 Press **System Mode**.

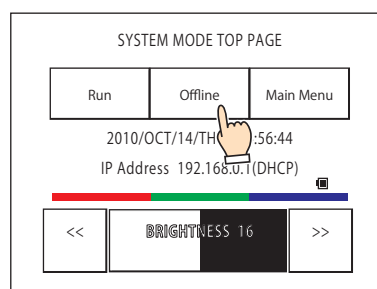
The MICRO/I switches to the Top Page of the System Mode.



If a password has been configured for the project data, the Enter Password screen will be displayed. Select a user name and then enter a password. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "User Accounts and the Security Function" on page 21-1.

- 3 Press **Offline**.

The MICRO/I switches to offline mode and "Offline Mode" is displayed at the bottom left of the screen.



- 4 Monitor and change the values of device addresses with Device Monitor to check the operation of project data.

If there are any errors, edit the project data with WindO/I-NV4, and then download the edited project data to the MICRO/I.

To exit offline mode, switch to System Mode with the operations in steps 1 and 2, and then press **Run** on the Top Page.



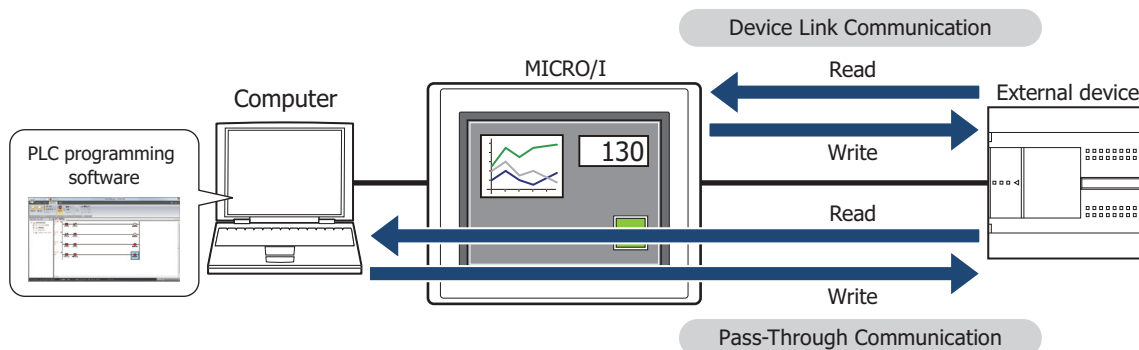
# Chapter 24 Pass-Through Function

This chapter describes the overview of the Pass-through function, its configuration and other important details.

## 1 Overview

### 1.1 How the Pass-Through Function is Used

The Pass-through function downloads or uploads a PLC program from a computer or an external device via the MICRO/I.



### 1.2 Supported External Devices

This Pass-through function can be used with the following PLCs:

Manufacturer	Series Name	Model	Communication Driver
IDEC	OpenNet Controller	FC3A	OpenNet, MicroSmart, SmartAXIS Pro/Lite (RS-232C/485) <sup>*1</sup>
	MICROSmart	FC4A	
	MICROSmart Pentra	FC5A <sup>*2</sup>	
	SmartAXIS	FT1A	
Mitsubishi <sup>*3</sup>	FX Series	FX0, FX0N, FX1, FX1S, FX2, FX2C	MELSEC-FX (CPU)
		FX2N, FX2NC, FX1N, FX1NC	MELSEC-FX2N (CPU)
		FX3U, FX3UC	MELSEC-FX3UC (CPU)
	QCPU	Q02CPU, Q02HCPU	MELSEC-Q (CPU)

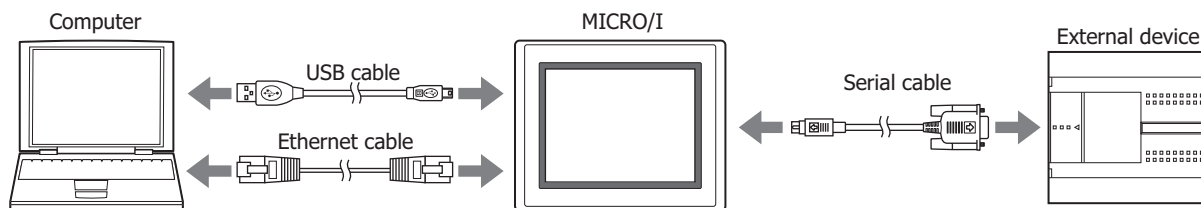
\*1 Use WindLDR Ver.5.00 or higher when you use the Ethernet Pass-through function.

\*2 User programs cannot be downloaded and uploaded through FC5A-SIF2 with Pass-through Function.

\*3 We tested by GX Developer Version 8

### 1.3 How to Connect when Using the Pass-Through Function

Connect the computer and MICRO/I with an Ethernet cable or a USB cable, and connect the MICRO/I and external device with a serial cable.



### 1.4 Use the Pass-Through Function

The Pass-through function operates under the following conditions:

- The MICRO/I is in the Run mode or Monitor mode.
- A communication driver that supports the Pass-through operation.
- In the Project Settings dialog box, on the **Communication Driver** tab, the **Enable Pass-Through** check box is selected.



Use the WindO/I-NV2 Utility software Pass-through Tool if you have the following:

- A competitor's PLC.
- Currently using WindLDR Ver. 5.0\* - 6.0\*.

For details on Pass-through Tool, see the WindO/I-NV2 Utility software Pass-through Tool Manual.

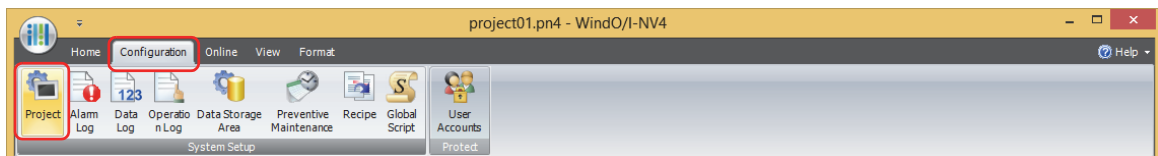
## 2 Pass-Through Function Settings Procedure

This section describes the settings procedure for the Pass-through function. The Pass-through function can be configured with WindO/I-NV4 or in System Mode.

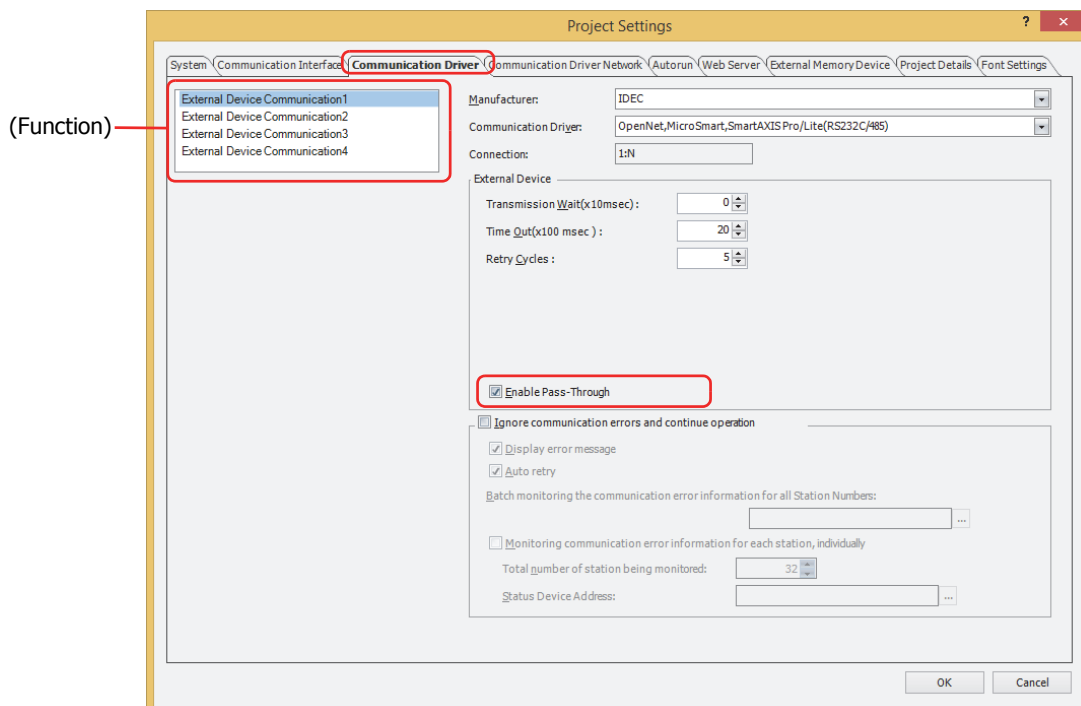
### 2.1 How to Enable the Pass-Through Function in WindO/I-NV4

- 1 On the **Configuration** tab, in the **System Setup** group, click **Project**.

The Project Settings dialog box is displayed.



- 2 Click the **Communication Driver** tab.



- 3 Select the external device communication from the (Function) to make the Pass-through function is enabled.

- 4 Under **External Device**, select the **Enable Pass-Through** check box.

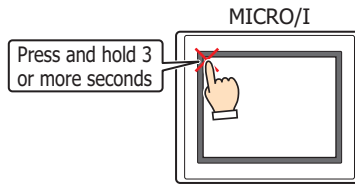
This option is accessible if the **Communication Driver** is supported. For details, refer to "1.2 Supported External Devices" on page 24-1.

- 5 Click **OK**.

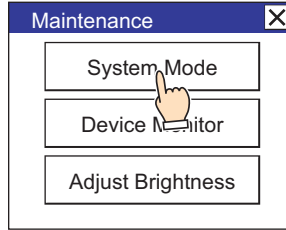
This concludes the configuration to enable the Pass-through function.

## 2.2 How to Enable the Pass-Through Function in MICRO/I System Mode

- 1 Press the upper-left corner of the MICRO/I screen for three or more seconds.  
The Maintenance Screen is displayed.

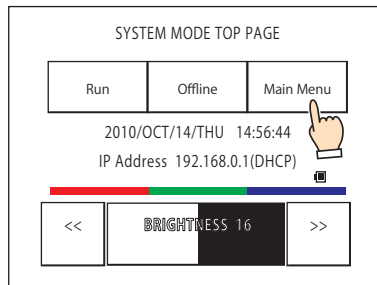


- 2 Press **System Mode**.  
The screen changes to the Top Page in the System Mode.

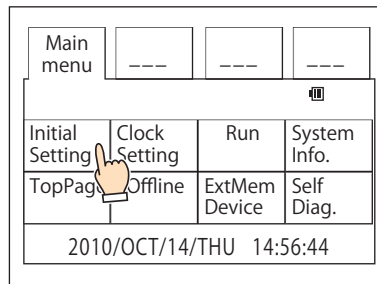


If a password has been configured for the project data, the Password Screen is displayed. Select user name and enter password. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "User Accounts and the Security Function" on page 21-1.

- 3 Press **Main Menu**.  
The Main Menu screen is displayed.



- 4 Press **Initial Setting**.



5 Press **Ext. Device**.

Main menu	Init Set	---	---
System Op.	Initialize	Ext. Device	O/I Link
Comm. I/F	---	---	---

6 Press **Ext. Device 1** to **Ext. Device 4**.

Main menu	Init Set	Ext. Device	---
Ext. Device1	Ext. Device2	Ext. Device3	Ext. Device4
---	---	---	---

7 Press **Pass Through**.

Main menu	Init Set	Ext. Device	Ext. Dev.1
Retry Cycles	Time Out	Trans. Wait	Pass Through
Parameter1	Parameter2	Parameter3	Parameter4

8 Select the **Enable PassThrough** check box and press **SAVE**.

Main menu	Init Set	Ext. Device	Ext. Dev.1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable PassThrough			
SAVE		CAN	

This concludes the configuration to enable the Pass-through function.

### 3 Important Notes

- When sending and receiving data with an external device from PLC programming software using the Pass-through function, MICRO/I Device Link Communication and Pass-through function communication are performed at the same time, so the data transfer speed of each will decrease.  
In this case, if Device Link Communication between the MICRO/I and the external device is stopped by the Pass-through Tool, the data transfer speed of downloading or uploading the PLC program via MICRO/I will be improved. However, "Communication Error" will be displayed on the MICRO/I screen.
- Do not use communication with WindO/I-NV4 and Programming software at the same time.
- If the communication via Pass-through fails, change the settings such as Baud Rate, Timeout, Transfer Mode etc on PLC programming software.

Example: WindLDR  
Transfer Mode: ASCII  
Baud Rate: 9600 bps  
Timeout: 5000 msec.

- If one of the following problems occurs while using the Pass-through function and a communication error is displayed, turn power off and on to the MICRO/I again.
  - The communication cable between the computer and MICRO/I was disconnected after stopping communication of the MICRO/I and the external device using the Pass-through Tool.
  - The computer was forcibly shut down due to a power loss or other problem
- The Pass-through function can only use one of "External Device Communication 1" through "External Device Communication 4".



# Chapter 25 Maintenance

This chapter describes the web server function used during maintenance.

## 1 Web Server Function

### 1.1 Web Server Function Overview

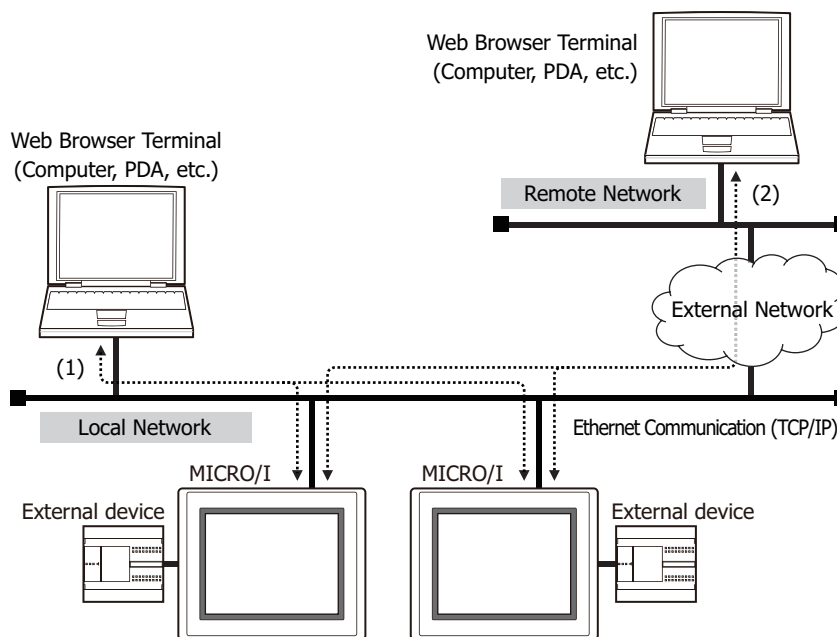
The web server function remotely performs the MICRO/I maintenance using a web browser terminal such as a computer or PDA.

- Monitoring
- Remote Control
- Remote Monitoring

### 1.2 System Composition

An example system configuration for using the web server function is shown below.

Configure the MICRO/I Ethernet settings (IP address, netmask, default gateway) and connect to a local network.



- (1) Access the MICRO/I from a web browser connected to the local network to use the web server function.
- (2) When the local network is connected to an external network, configure the web browser connected to the remote network with the local network's gateway, router, and other settings. Access the MICRO/I from the remote web browser to use the web server function. For gateway, router, and other settings, contact the administrator of the network the MICRO/I is connected to.

### 1.3 Minimum System Requirements

Use of the following web browsers is recommended with the web server function.

- Internet Explorer 8.0 or higher
- Firefox 3.0 or higher



Web browsers other than those recommended can use the web server function, but problems may occur with features such as automatic updates and displaying images.




### 1.4 Settings and Access Method

Follow the procedure below to display the MICRO/I web page (homepage) on a web browser.

#### 1 Connect the MICRO/I to a local network.

Connect the MICRO/I's Ethernet interface to the Ethernet port of the local network's router or hub with a LAN cable.

#### 2 Configure the MICRO/I.

- Ethernet settings  
 Refer to Chapter 4 "When Ethernet is selected under Interface Configuration" on page 4-23.
- User account settings  
 Refer to Chapter 21 "3 Security Dialog Box" on page 21-33.
- Remote operation & monitoring function settings  
 Refer to "Remote Control and Monitoring function settings" on page 25-3.

#### 3 Access the MICRO/I.

Start the web browser on the web browser terminal and access the following URL.

`http://(MICRO/I IP address)/`

Example 1: When the MICRO/I's IP address is 192.168.0.1

`http://192.168.0.1/`

Example 2: When the MICRO/I's IP address is 192.168.0.1 and the web server's port number is 8080

`http://192.168.0.1:8080/`

If successfully accessed, the MICRO/I displays the password screen.

#### 4 Enter the user name and password configured in the running project.

Enter the user name and password for a user in the "Administrator", "Operator", or "Reader" security group.

User name: The user name configured in the running project. (Default: User)

Password: The alphanumeric password of 4 to 15 characters long configured in the running project. If a password is not set, leave the password blank.



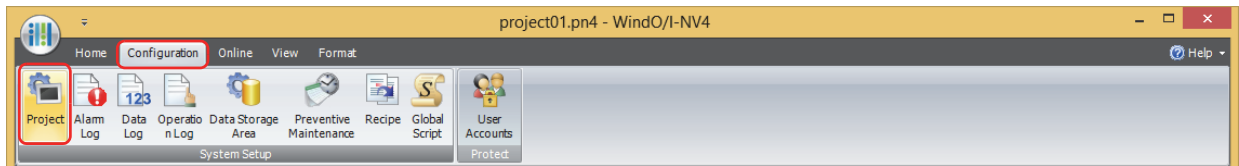
- An "Administrator" or "Operator" user account is required to open the remote operation page.
- If you do not access the MICRO/I for 5 minutes or more after accessing it, you will be required to reenter your user name and password.  
 Some web browsers will remember the user name and password you entered and automatically reenter them when required until the browser is closed. With this kind of web browser, you are not required to reenter your user name and password after 5 minutes or more have elapsed since accessing the MICRO/I.
- The MICRO/I can be accessed simultaneously from multiple web browser terminals. However, the maximum number of web browsers that can simultaneously access it is five.

When the user name and password are successfully verified, the MICRO/I web page (homepage) is displayed.

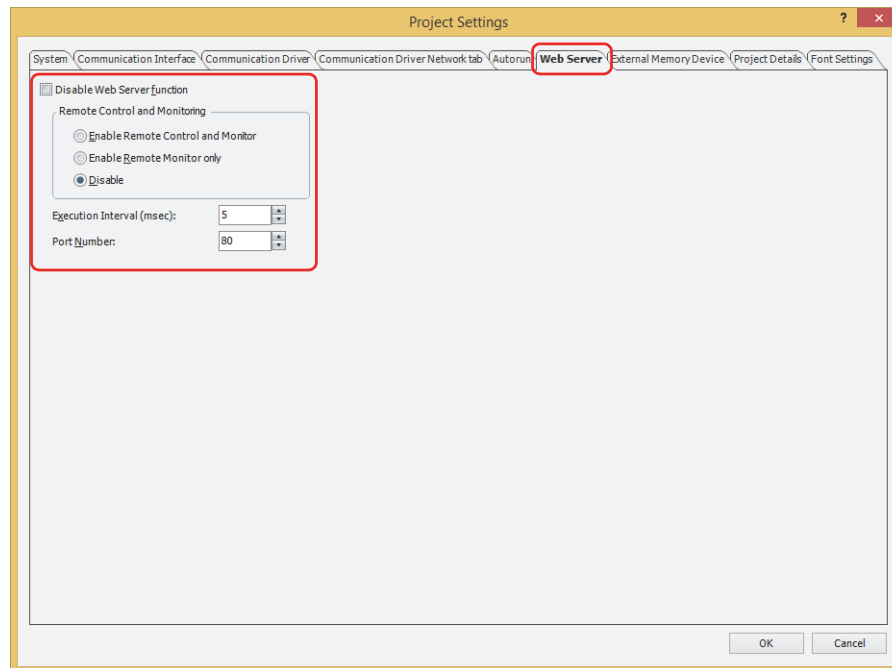
- Remote Control and Monitoring function settings

- 1 On the **Configuration** tab, in the **System Setup** group, click **Project**.

The Project Settings dialog box is displayed.



- 2 Configure the items on the **Web Server** tab.



- **Disable Web Server function**

When the web server function is disabled, the web page for the IP address held by the MICRO/I is not displayed, even when accessed.

(Default: Off)

- **Remote Control and Monitoring**

Enables and disables remote monitoring and remote control. (Default: Disable)

- **Execution Interval (msec)**

Specifies the interval (0 to 5000) for the MICRO/I to return data.

When the remote control function and the remote monitoring function place a load on MICRO/I operation, that load can be reduced by increasing this value.

However, the display update speed in the web browser will become slower. (Default: 5 (= 50 ms))

- **Port Number**

Specifies the port number to use for the web server function. (Default: 80)

- 3 Click the **OK** button.

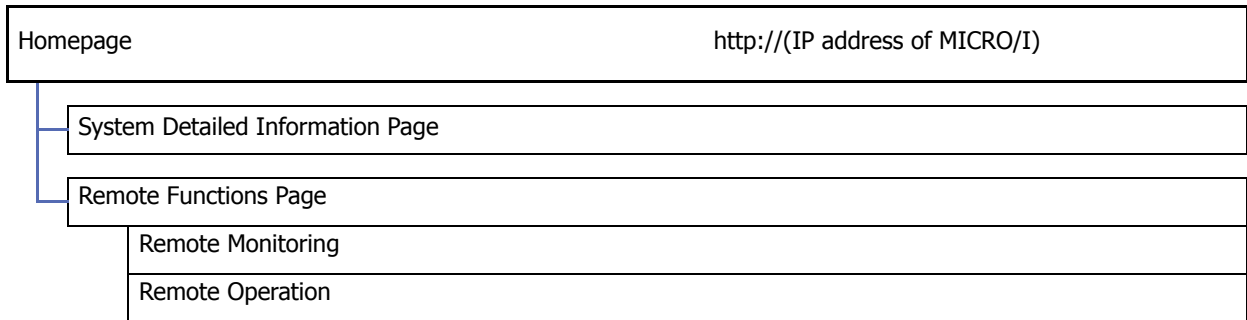
## 1.5 Web Page Configuration

---

- Web page configuration

The MICRO/I web pages have the following page configuration.

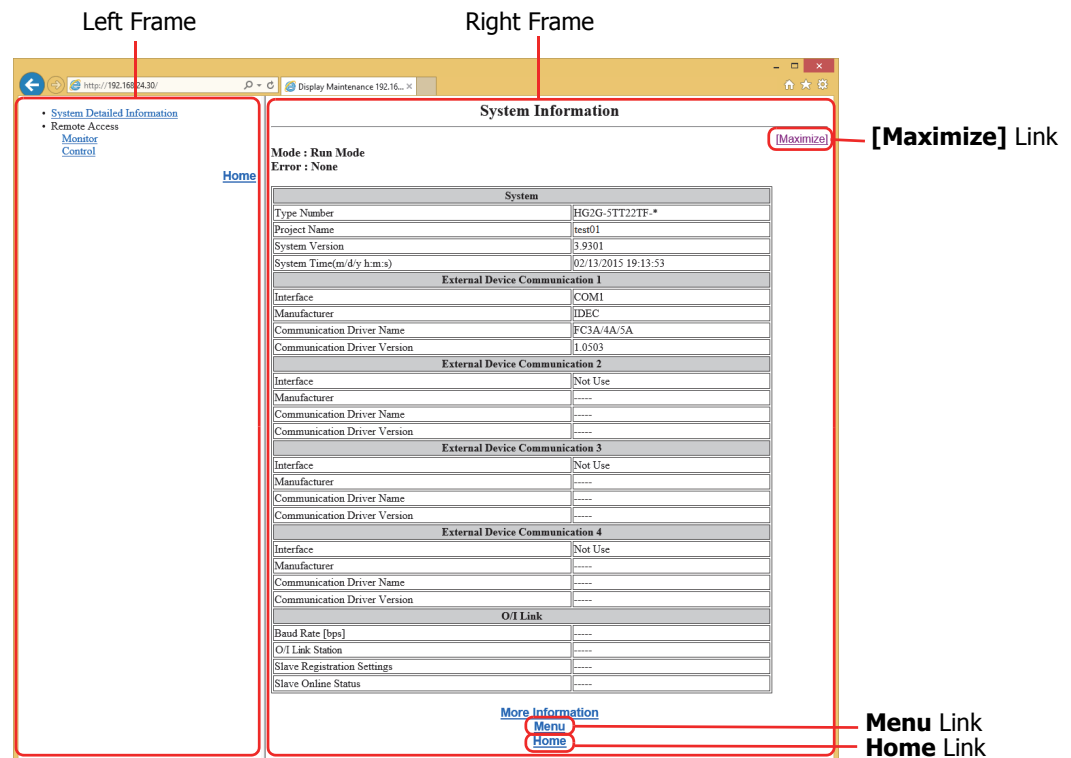
There are links to each page from the homepage ([http://\(IP address of MICRO/I\)/](http://(IP address of MICRO/I)/)).



## ● Web page screen configuration

Each page can be displayed in either English or Japanese. When the web browser's preferred language is set to Japanese, the pages are displayed in Japanese. When the web browser's preferred language is set to a language other than Japanese, the pages are displayed in English.

All pages are displayed in a right-left two frame configuration on web browsers that support frames. See example below.



### ■ Left frame

Links to each page are shown in this menu frame.

### ■ Right frame

Shows the function page.

Except for the full screen remote monitoring screen and remote operation screen, all of the pages shown in the right frame have a **Maximize** link, **Menu** link, and **Home** link.

[Maximize]: Disables the frame display and shows the page in the full web browser screen.

Menu: Shows the menu page.

The content of the menu page is the same as the left frame (menu frame) when showing the frame.

Home: Goes to the homepage. When going to the homepage, frames are always shown.

When using a web browser that does not support frames, the display position of items changes, but the content is the same.

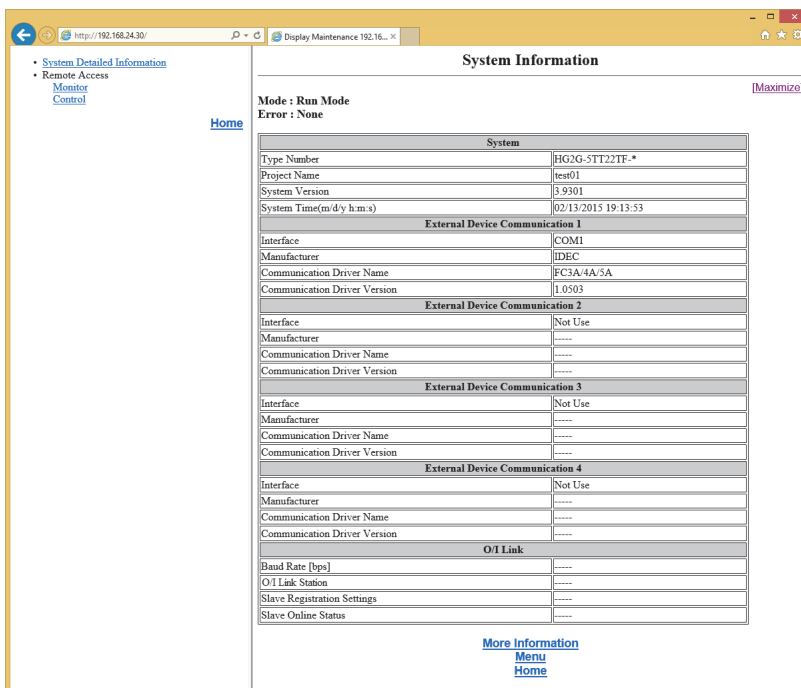
## 1.6 Monitoring

You can remotely monitor the state of the MICRO/I from a web browser. Click the link for each page on the left frame to show the desired page.

- **Homepage**

If you successfully access the MICRO/I, the homepage is displayed.

See example below.



The MICRO/I information shown on the homepage is listed below.

Display item		Description
<b>Mode</b>		Shows the system's current mode. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Run Mode</li> <li>• System Mode</li> <li>• Monitor Mode</li> <li>• Offline Mode</li> <li>• Data Transfer Mode</li> </ul>
	<b>Error</b>	Shows the following errors. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Communication Error</li> <li>• No Screen Data</li> <li>• Waiting for Default Screen Link No.</li> <li>• Processing Error</li> <li>• Backup Data Lost</li> <li>• Network Off Line</li> <li>• Device Range Error</li> <li>• Script Error</li> </ul>
<b>System</b>	<b>Type Number</b>	Shows the MICRO/I model number.
	<b>Project Name</b>	Shows the project name. (When characters other than half-width alphanumeric characters are included on the English page, the project name is shown as "-Wrong Strings-".)
	<b>System Version</b>	Shows the MICRO/I system software version.
	<b>System Time (m/d/y h:m:s)</b>	Shows the date and time of the MICRO/I's internal clock when the page was acquired.
<b>External Device Communication 1 to 4</b>	<b>Interface</b>	Shows the communication interface.
	<b>Manufacturer</b>	Shows the external device manufacturer name.
	<b>Communication Driver Name</b>	Shows the communication driver name.
	<b>Communication Driver Version</b>	Shows the communication driver version.

	Display item	Description
O/I Link	<b>Baud Rate [bps]</b>	Shows the O/I link communication speed.
	<b>O/I Link Station</b>	Shows the O/I link master station or slave station number.
	<b>Slave Registration Settings</b>	Shows the slave registration setting register for the O/I link communication master.
	<b>Slave Online Status</b>	Shows the slave online information register for the O/I link communication master.

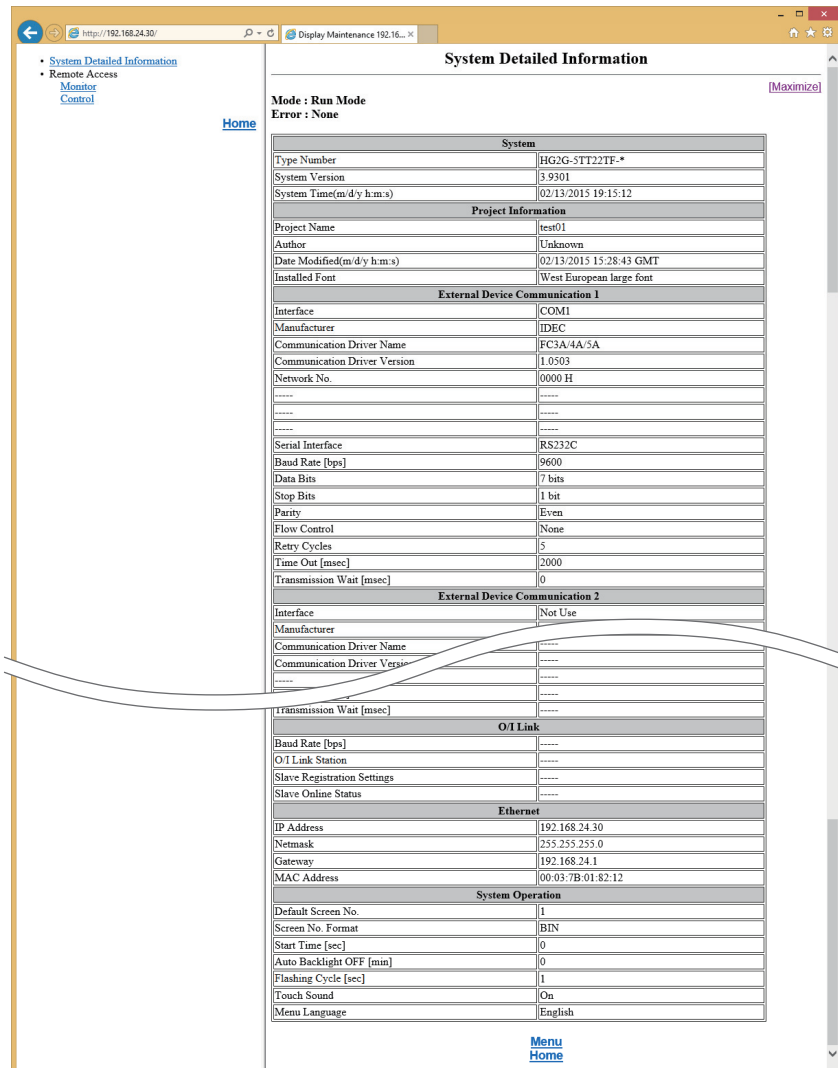


- For details about error messages, refer to Chapter 31 “1.1 Errors Displayed on the Screen” on page 31-1.
- For details on O/I Link, see Chapter 3 “O/I Link Communication Interface” in the WindO/I-NV4 External Device Setup Manual.

● System detailed information page

Click the **System Detailed Information** link in the left frame or the **More Information** link in the homepage's right frame to show the system detailed information page.

See example below.



The MICRO/I information shown on the system detailed information page is listed below.

Display item		Description
<b>Mode</b>		Shows the system's current mode. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Run Mode</li> <li>• System Mode</li> <li>• Monitor Mode</li> <li>• Offline Mode</li> <li>• Data Transfer Mode</li> </ul>
	<b>Error</b>	Shows the following errors. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Communication Error</li> <li>• No Screen Data</li> <li>• Waiting for Default Screen No.</li> <li>• Processing Error</li> <li>• Backup Data Lost</li> <li>• Network Off Line</li> <li>• Device Range Error</li> <li>• Script Error</li> </ul>
<b>System</b>	<b>Type Number</b>	Shows the MICRO/I type model number.
	<b>System Version</b>	Shows the MICRO/I system software version.
	<b>System Time (m/d/y h:m:s)</b>	Shows the date and time of the MICRO/I's internal clock when the page was acquired.



	Display item	Description
Project Information	Project Name	Shows the project name. (When characters other than half-width alphanumeric characters are included on the English page, the project name is shown as "-Wrong Strings-".)
	Author	Shows the project author.
	Date Modified (m/d/y h:m:s)	Shows the project's last modified date/time. The displayed date/time is Greenwich Mean Time (GMT).
	Installed Font	Shows the extension fonts installed in the MICRO/I.
External Device Communication 1 to 4	Interface	Shows the communication interface.
	Manufacturer	Shows the external device manufacturer name.
	Communication Driver Name	Shows the communication driver name.
	Communication Driver Version	Shows the communication driver version.
	(Parameter unique to driver - 1)	The four items below the driver version show each driver's unique settings. The item names differ according to the drivers.
	(Parameter unique to driver - 2)	
	(Parameter unique to driver - 3)	
	(Parameter unique to driver - 4)	
	Serial Interface	Shows the serial interface used as the External Device Communication 1 to 4.
	Baud Rate [bps]	Shows the speed of the External Device Communication 1 to 4.
	Data Bits	Shows the data length of the External Device Communication 1 to 4.
	Stop Bits	Shows the stop bits of the External Device Communication 1 to 4.
	Parity	Shows the parity of the External Device Communication 1 to 4.
	Flow Control	Shows the flow control method of the External Device Communication 1 to 4.
Retry Cycles	Shows the number of times to retry communication before displaying a communication error of the External Device Communication 1 to 4.	
Time Out [msec]	Shows the response waiting time from the External Device Communication 1 to 4.	
Transmission Wait [msec]	Shows the transmission interval for a communication command of the External Device Communication 1 to 4.	
O/I Link	Baud Rate [bps]	Shows the O/I link communication speed.
	O/I Link Station	Shows the O/I link master station or slave station number.
	Slave Registration Settings	Shows the slave registration setting register for the O/I link communication master.
	Slave Online Status	Shows the slave online information register for the O/I link communication master.
Ethernet	IP Address	Shows the IP address.
	Netmask	Shows the netmask.
	Gateway	Shows the gateway address.
	MAC Address	Shows the Ethernet MAC address.
System Operation	Default Screen Number	Shows the screen number displayed when MICRO/I starts running.
	Screen Number Format	Shows the depiction method for the displayed screen number.
	Start Time [sec]	Shows the time until starting communication with the external device.
	Auto Backlight OFF [min]	Shows the time for the backlight to turn off automatically.
	Flashing Cycle [sec]	Shows the flashing speed for parts and draw objects with the blinking attribute.
	Touch Sound	Shows <b>On</b> or <b>Off</b> for the touch panel confirmation sound.
	Menu Language	Shows the system screen's display language.



- The contents of the display items on the system detailed information page are the values set on the Project Settings dialog box displayed by clicking Project under System Setup on the Configuration tab in WindO/I-NV4.
- For details on the item of the External Device Communication 1 to 4, see the WindO/I-NV4 External Device Setup Manual.

## 1.7 Remote Functions

You can remotely monitor and control the MICRO/I from a web browser.

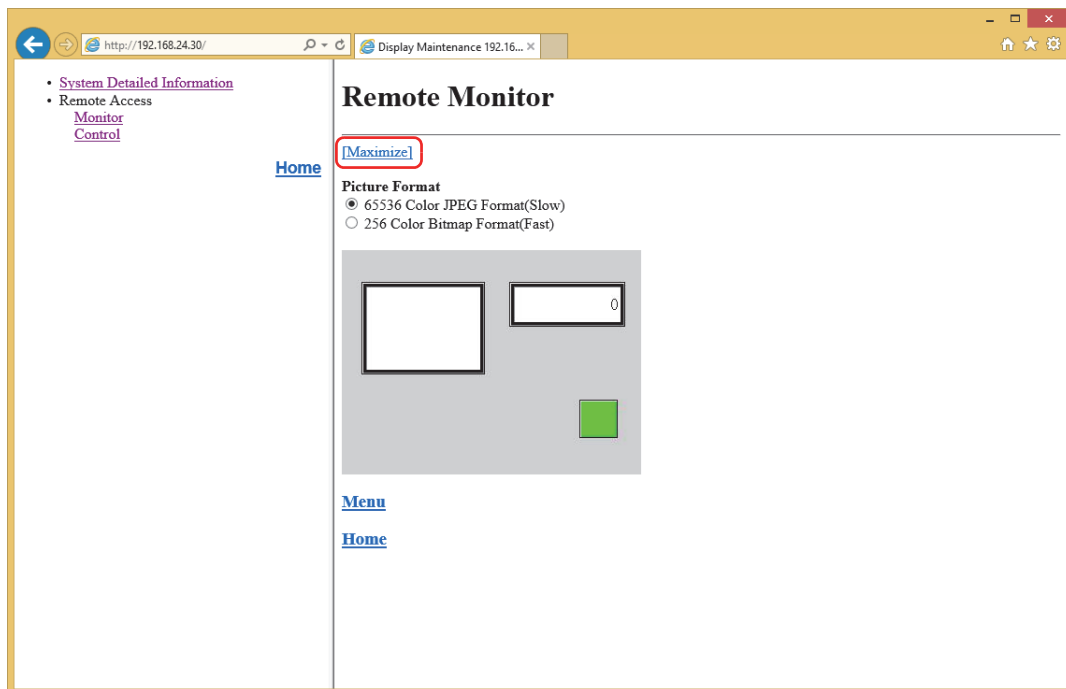
You can check the screen of MICRO/I.

### ● Remote monitoring page

Click the **Monitor** link in the left frame to display the remote monitoring page.

A screen image of the screen displayed on the MICRO/I is shown.

See example below.



- On the remote monitoring page, the MICRO/I cannot be controlled even when the screen image displayed in the web browser is clicked. To control the MICRO/I, please open the remote control page.
- When the MICRO/I display is off by the backlight auto off function or the System Area 1 screen display (address number+1, bit 7), the screen image is not displayed in a web browser.
- If JavaScript is prohibited in the web browser settings, the web page will not operate correctly. Please enable JavaScript.
- The screen image cannot be displayed on web browsers that do not support the bitmap or JPEG format.
- The display may not be updated depending on the web browser's cache settings.

The following items can be specified on the remote monitoring page.

#### ■ Picture Format

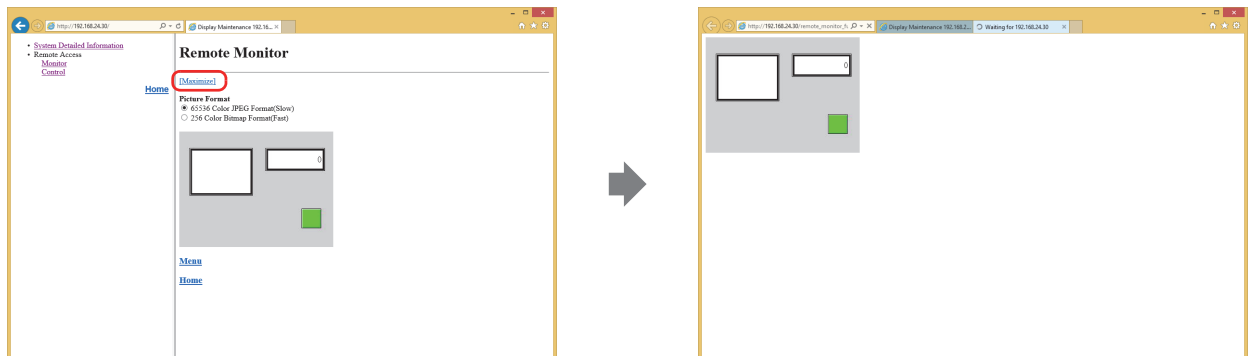
Specify the image format to use in remote monitoring.

- |                                 |   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| 65536 Color JPEG Format (Slow): | Capable of showing the screen image displayed on the MICRO/I in the web browser without degradation. However, the update speed of the web browser display is slower than <b>256 Color Bitmap Format (Fast)</b> and the MICRO/I screen update speed also slows down.   |
| 256 Color Bitmap Format (Fast): | Shows the screen image displayed on the MICRO/I reduced to 256 colors. The screen image displayed on the MICRO/I is somewhat degraded, but the update speed of the display on the web browser speeds up and the impact on the MICRO/I screen update speed is reduced. (The screen update speed of the 256 color bitmap format tends to be faster than the 65536 color JPEG format, but it may be slower depending on the screen's displayed content.) |

### ■ [Maximize] link

Hides the left frame, page title, and screen format settings, and shows only the MICRO/I screen image. The screen format settings are the same as before clicking the **[Maximize]** link.

These screens are examples.

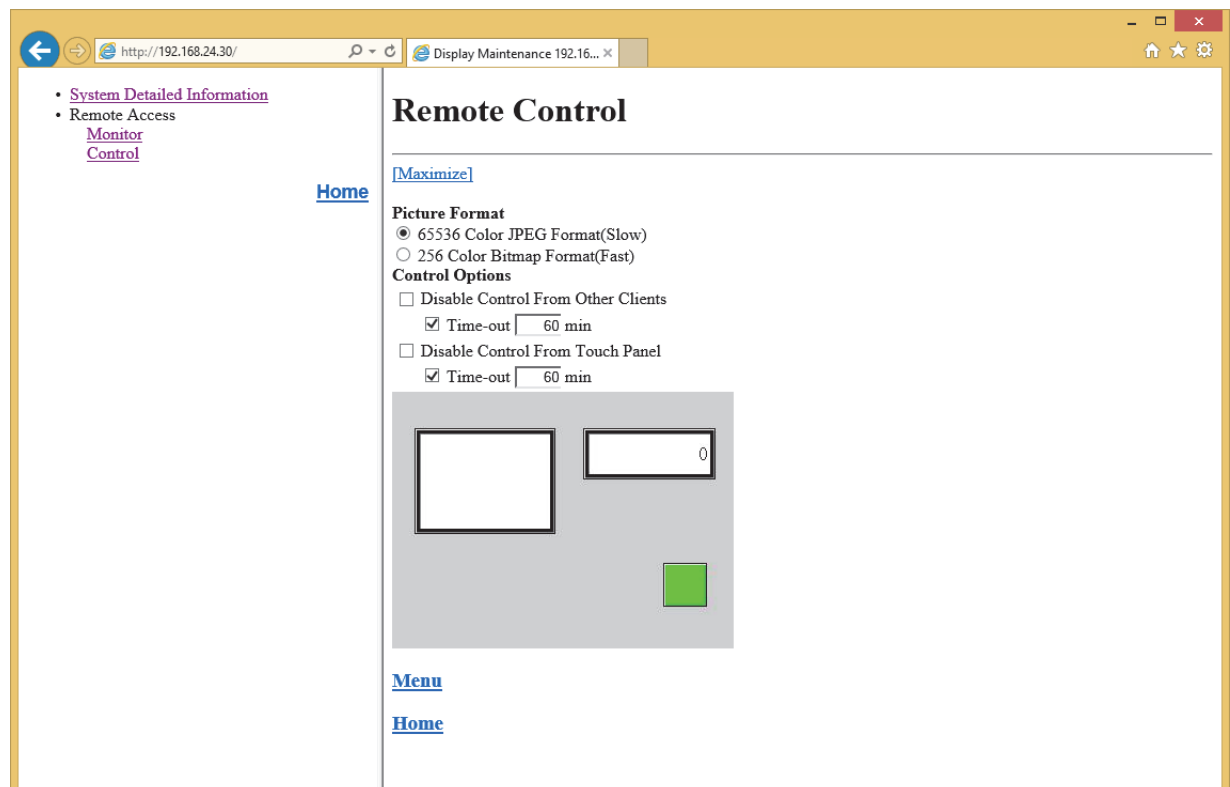


### ● Remote control page

Click the **Control** link in the left frame to display the remote control page.

An image of the screen displayed on the MICRO/I is shown. You can also control the MICRO/I by clicking on the displayed screen image.

This screen is an example.



- If JavaScript is prohibited in the web browser settings, the web page will not operate correctly. Please enable JavaScript.
- The screen image cannot be displayed on web browsers that do not support the bitmap or JPEG format.
- The display may not be updated depending on the web browser's cache settings.

The following items can be specified on the remote operation page.

■ **Picture Format**

Specify the image format to use in remote operation.

- 65536 Color JPEG Format (Slow): Capable of showing the screen image displayed on the MICRO/I in the web browser without degradation. However, the update speed of the web browser display is slower than **256 Color Bitmap Format (Fast)** and the MICRO/I screen update speed also slows down.
- 256 Color Bitmap Format (Fast): Shows the screen image displayed on the MICRO/I reduced to 256 colors. The screen image displayed on the MICRO/I is somewhat degraded, but the update speed of the display on the web browser speeds up and the impact on the MICRO/I screen update speed is reduced. (The screen update speed of the 256 color bitmap format tends to be faster than the 65536 color JPEG format, but it may be slower depending on the screen's displayed content.)

■ **Control Options**

Operation restrictions prohibit operation from other computers or the touch panel of the MICRO/I while the MICRO/I is being remotely controlled.

- Disable Control From Other Clients: Check to prohibit remote control from other computers. When this function is enabled, if a web browser is already accessing the MICRO/I, the message **Remote Control is disabled by other client** will be displayed on the other browser and access is denied. When disabled, the MICRO/I can be accessed from multiple web browsers.
- Disable Control From Touch Panel: Check to prohibit control with the MICRO/I touch panel. When this function is enabled, if a web browser is already accessing the MICRO/I, the message **Touch panel is disabled by Remote Control Function** will be displayed on MICRO/I and operation by the MICRO/I touch panel is not possible. When disabled, control by the MICRO/I touch panel is possible.

■ **[Maximize]**

Hides the left frame, page title, and screen format settings, and shows only the MICRO/I screen image. The screen format settings are the same as before clicking the **[Maximize]** link.

# Chapter 26 Data Transfer Function

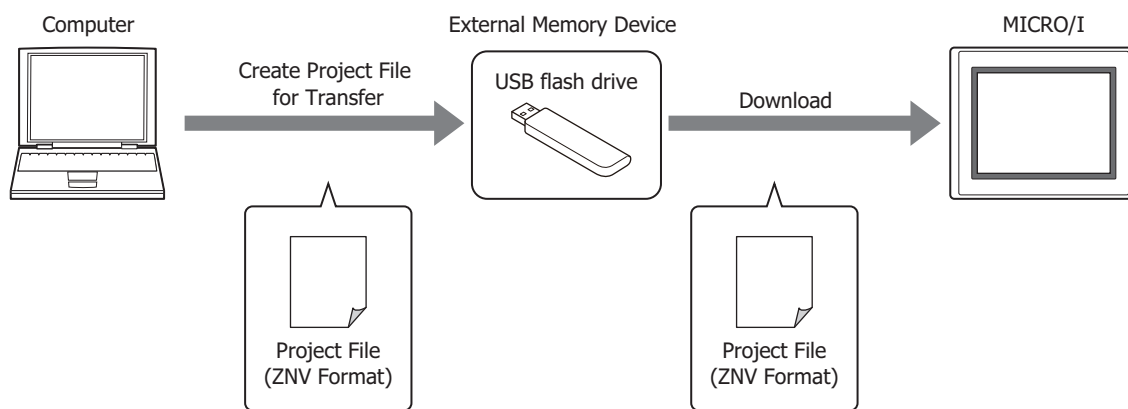
This chapter describes the project transfer function to upload and download project data to the MICRO/I, to upload and download PLC program files to a PLC connected to the MICRO/I using an external memory device. These three functions for exchanging data using an external memory device are collectively called data transfer functions.

## 1 Project Transfer Function

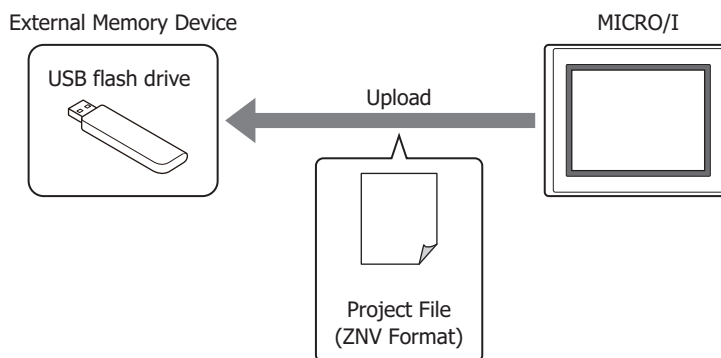
### 1.1 What Can Be Done with the Project Transfer Function

The project transfer function uploads or downloads project data between the MICRO/I and an external memory device inserted in the MICRO/I.

- Download project data saved on an external memory device to the MICRO/I. However, you must create project data for transfer.



- Upload the project data used for operation on the MICRO/I and save it to an external memory device.




When using the project transfer function and a project file is uploaded, the project file name is "project name + file extension (.ZNV)".

## 1.2 Project Data Transfer Procedures

---

The following methods can be used to upload or download project data between the MICRO/I and an external memory device inserted in the MICRO/I.

- Using the USB Autorun function

 For details, refer to Chapter 27 "2 USB Autorun Function" on page 27-20.

- Using Key Buttons, Multi-Buttons, or Multi-Commands

 For details, refer to "1.4 Using Key Buttons, Multi-Buttons, or Multi-Commands to Transfer Project Data" on page 26-6.

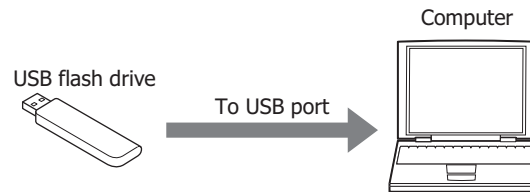
### 1.3 Converting Project Data for Transfer

Project data must be converted to dedicated data for transfer in order to download project data to the MICRO/I using the project transfer function.

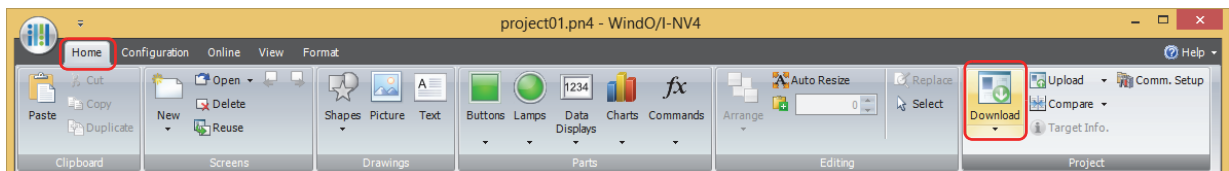
Use the following procedure to create project data for transfer using an external memory device.

- 1 Insert an external memory device in the computer.

When using a USB flash drive, insert the USB flash drive in the computer's USB port.

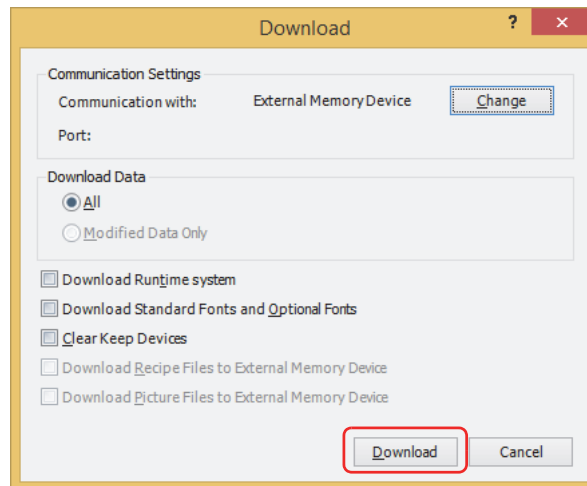


- 2 Open the project data to transfer using WindO/I-NV4.
- 3 On the **Home** tab, in the **Project** group, click the **Download** icon. The Download dialog box is displayed.



When the project data has not been saved after it was opened, a save confirmation message is displayed. Click the **OK** button to save the project data and display the Download dialog box. Click on the **Cancel** button to return to the editing screen without saving the project data.

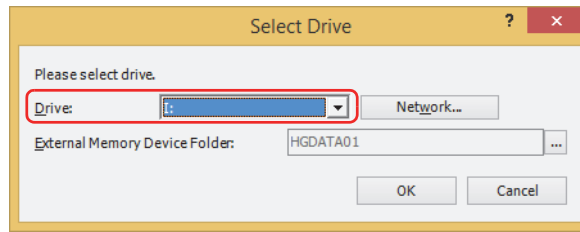
- 4 Check that **Communication Settings** is **External Memory Device**, and then click the **Download** button. The **Select Drive** dialog box is displayed.



1. If **Communication Settings** is not **External Memory Device**, click the **Change** button. The Communication Settings dialog box is displayed.
2. Select **External Memory Device** for **Communicate with**, and then click the **OK** button.

- 5 Specify the drive for the external memory device and click the **OK** button.

A confirmation message is displayed.



- **Drive**

Specify the drive of the computer assigned to the external memory device.

- **Network**

Displays the Network Drive Assignment dialog box. You can specify a drive on the network.

- **External Memory Device Folder**

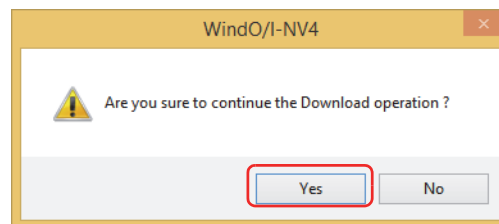
Specify the folder where the project data is to be downloaded.

Click the (...) button to display the Project Settings dialog box. You can specify an External Memory Device folder as the download destination.

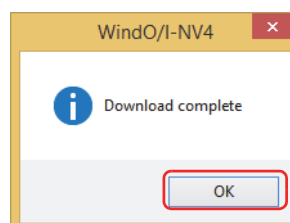
- 6 Click the **Yes** button.

A Download dialog box is displayed and the project data is now being saved.

When this process is complete, a message is displayed.



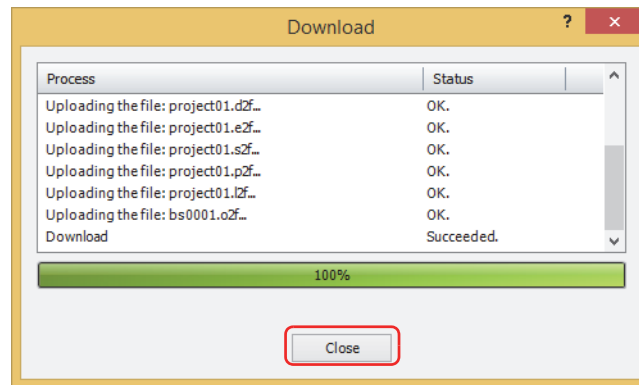
- 7 Click the **OK** button.





- Click the **Close** button in the Download dialog box.

The project data for transfer is created in the External Memory Device folder on an external memory device.



For details about the created data folder and file structure, refer to Chapter 27 "External Memory Devices" on page 27-1.



If the folder or file structure on the External Memory Device folder is modified, the MICRO/I and WindO/I-NV4 will not be usable.

## 1.4 Using Key Buttons, Multi-Buttons, or Multi-Commands to Transfer Project Data



Allocate a Key Button, Multi-Button, or Multi-Command configured with the project transfer function to the MICRO/I.

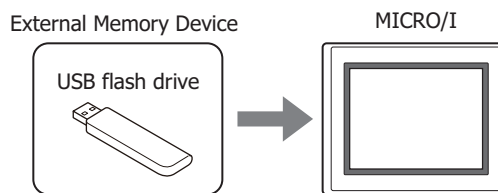
☞ For details, refer to Chapter 8 "5 Key Button" on page 8-66.

☞ For details, refer to Chapter 8 "6 Multi-Button" on page 8-88.

☞ For details, refer to Chapter 12 "6 Multi-Command" on page 12-37.

### ● Download

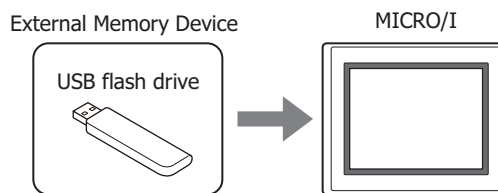
- 1 Create a project file for transfer (.ZNV) and save it on an external memory device.  
For details, refer to "1.3 Converting Project Data for Transfer" on page 26-3.
- 2 Insert an external memory device in the MICRO/I.



- 3 Press the Key Button or Multi-Button or execute the Multi-Command configured with **Download Project** under **Data Transfer** on the Key Browser dialog box.

### ● Upload

- 1 Insert an external memory device in the MICRO/I.



- 2 Press the Key Button or Multi-Button or execute the Multi-Command configured with **Upload Project** under **Data Transfer** on the Key Browser dialog box.

## 1.5 Precautions

- An error message is displayed if the project data upload or download fails.  
For details, refer to Chapter 31 “1.1 Errors Displayed on the Screen” on page 31-1.
- While the project transfer function is running, the MICRO/I stops processing other functions.
- When project data is downloaded using the project transfer function, the HMI Keep Registers and the HMI Keep Relays are cleared.
- If a project file (ZNV format) exists with the same name in the save destination when uploading a project file (ZNV format), the file is overwritten with the uploaded file without displaying an overwrite confirmation message.
- When using the project transfer function, make the project data file name half-width alphanumeric characters.
- While running the project transfer function using a Key Button, Multi-Button, or Multi-Command, if a data transfer function (project transfer or PLC program transfer) is initiated, the only function that will work is the currently running function. If two or more data transfer functions are configured to a Multi-Button or Multi-Command, only the data transfer function displayed at the top of the function list on the parts property dialog box will run.
- When running the project transfer function, the external memory device must have enough free space equivalent to the size of the ZNV project file. Check that there is sufficient free space on the external memory device that will be used with the project transfer function. If the device does not have sufficient free space, the project upload or download may fail.

## 2 PLC Program Transfer Function

### 2.1 Supported PLCs

PLCs that support the PLC program transfer function are listed below.

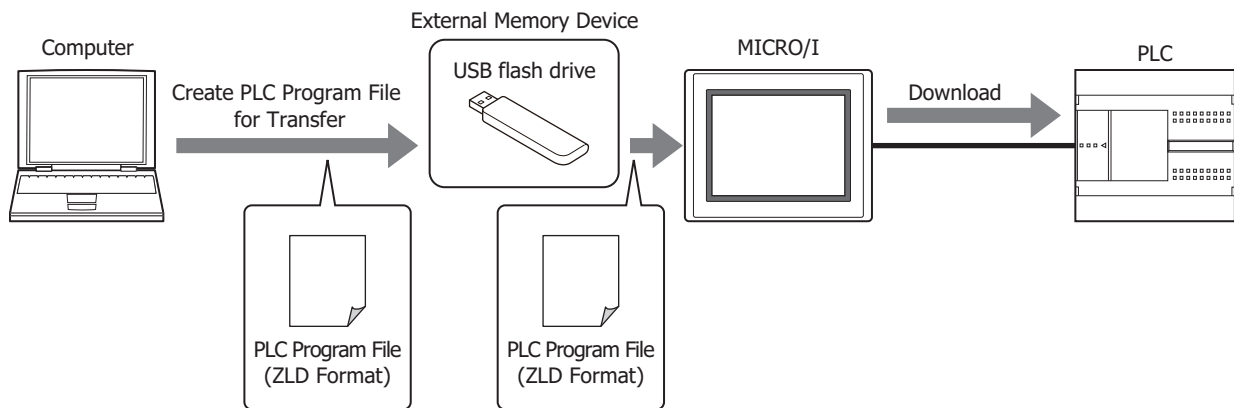
Manufacturer	Series name	Supported system (CPU unit)	Communication driver
IDEC	OpenNet Controller	FC3A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Serial Interface: OpenNet, MicroSmart, SmartAXIS Pro/Lite (RS232C/485)</li> <li>Ethernet Interface: OpenNet, MicroSmart, SmartAXIS Pro/Lite (Ethernet)</li> </ul>
	MicroSmart	FC4A	
	MicroSmart Pentra	FC5A	

### 2.2 What Can Be Done using the PLC Program Transfer Function

The PLC program transfer function is used to upload or download PLC program files (ZLD format) between a PLC connected to the MICRO/I and an external memory device inserted in the MICRO/I.

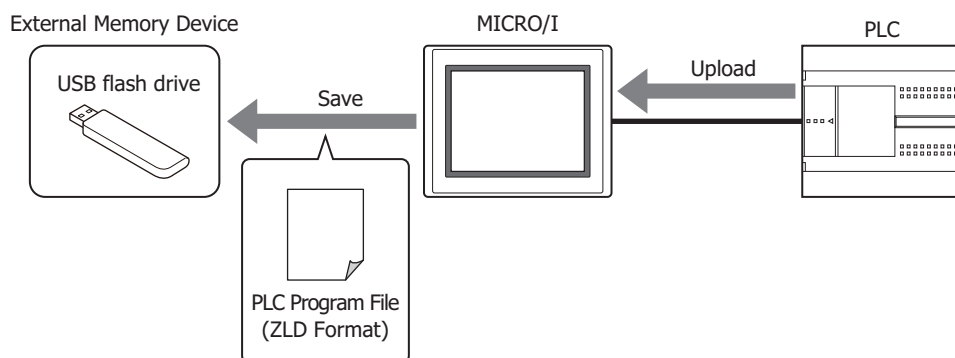
#### ● Downloading a PLC program

Download a PLC program file (ZLD format) saved on an external memory device to a PLC connected to the MICRO/I. You must create a PLC program file for transfer (ZLD format).



#### ● Uploading a PLC program

Upload a PLC program from the PLC connected to the MICRO/I and save the PLC program file (ZLD format) to an external memory device.




When a PLC program file is uploaded using the PLC program transfer function, the file name is "Model name\_Port number\_Station number\_Year month day hours minutes seconds + File extension (.ZLD)". The port number varies based on the interface used to upload with HG2G-5T. The displayed item is as follows:

SERIAL1(RS232C): C1  
 SERIAL1(RS422/485): C2  
 Ethernet: ET


## 2.3 PLC Program File Transfer Procedures

The following methods can be used to upload or download a PLC program file between a PLC connected to the MICRO/I and an external memory device inserted in the MICRO/I.

- Using the USB Autorun function

 For details, refer to Chapter 27 "2 USB Autorun Function" on page 27-20.

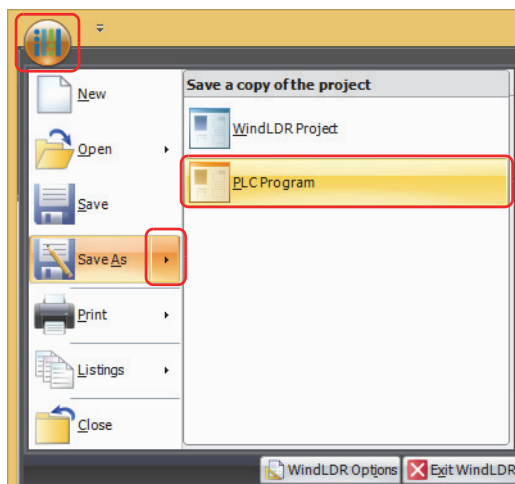
- Using Key Buttons, Multi-Buttons, or Multi-Commands

 For details, refer to "2.5 Using Key Buttons, Multi-Buttons, or Multi-Commands to Transfer PLC Programs" on page 26-11.

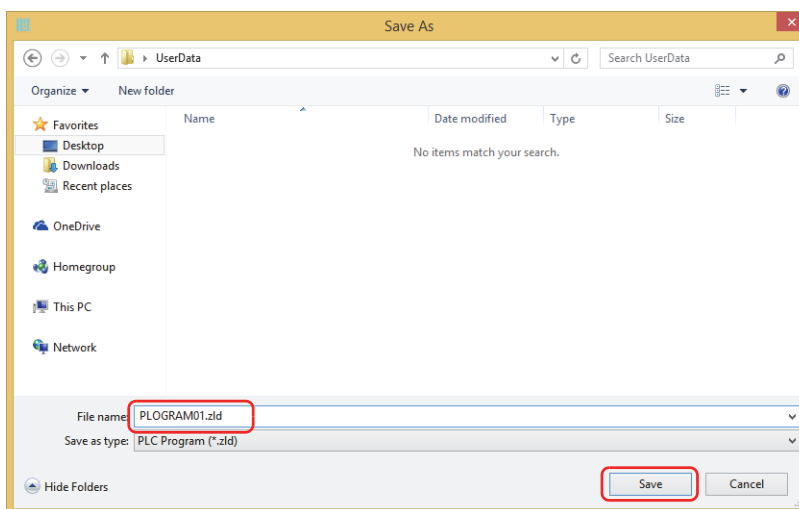
## 2.4 Converting PLC Program Files for Transfer

Before transferring a PLC program file, using the PLC Program Transfer Function, it must be converted to a (ZLD format).

- 1 Open the PLC program file to to be transferred using WindLDR.
- 2 Click ► to the right of **Save As** on the application menu and click **PLC Program**.  
The Save As dialog box is displayed.



- 3 Enter a file name and click **Save**.



When using a PLC program with the PLC program transfer function, always enter the file name as half-width alphanumeric characters.

## 2.5 Using Key Buttons, Multi-Buttons, or Multi-Commands to Transfer PLC Programs

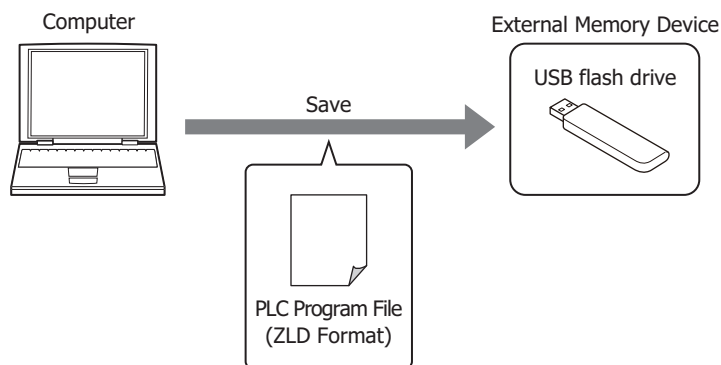


Allocate a Key Button, Multi-Button, or Multi-Command configured with the PLC program transfer function to the MICRO/I.

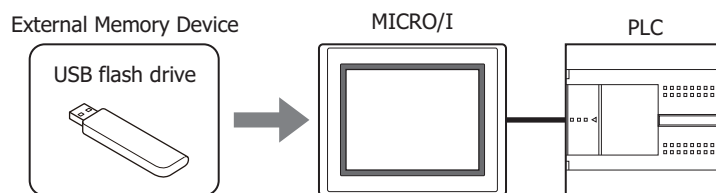
- ☞ For details, refer to Chapter 8 "5 Key Button" on page 8-66.
- ☞ For details, refer to Chapter 8 "6 Multi-Button" on page 8-88.
- ☞ For details, refer to Chapter 12 "6 Multi-Command" on page 12-37.

### ● Download

- 1 Convert a PLC program file for PLC program transfer.  
For details, refer to "2.4 Converting PLC Program Files for Transfer" on page 26-10.
- 2 Save it to an external memory device.



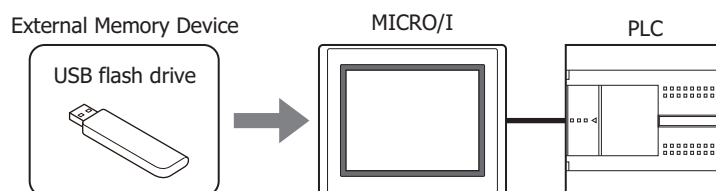
- 3 Insert an external memory device in the MICRO/I.



- 4 Press the Key Button or Multi-Button or execute the Multi-Command configured with **Download PLC Program** under **Data Transfer** on the Key Browser dialog box.

### ● Upload

- 1 Insert an external memory device in the MICRO/I.



- 2 Press the Key Button or Multi-Button or execute the Multi-Command configured with **Upload PLC Program** under **Data Transfer** on the Key Browser dialog box.

## 2.6 Precautions

---

- An error message is displayed if the PLC program file upload or download fails. For details, refer to Chapter 31 “1.1 Errors Displayed on the Screen” on page 31-1.
- WindLDR Ver. 6.30 or later is required to create PLC program files.
- MICRO/I operation and PLC operation stops while the PLC program transfer function is running. After the PLC program file upload or download is completed, the MICRO/I returns to the mode immediately before running the PLC program transfer function and the PLC automatically starts running.
- Only passwords containing uppercase alphanumeric characters can be entered from the MICRO/I. When the PLC password is configured with characters other than uppercase alphanumeric characters, the password cannot be cleared.
- The PLC program transfer function cannot be run when the MICRO/I is in Offline Mode. Switch to Run Mode, Monitor Mode, or System Mode before running the PLC program transfer function.
- If a PLC program file exists with the same name in the save destination when uploading a PLC program file, the file is overwritten with the uploaded file without displaying an overwrite confirmation message.
- While running the PLC program transfer function using a Key Button, Multi-Button, or Multi-Command, if a data transfer function (project transfer or PLC program transfer) is initiated, the only function that will work is the currently running function. If two or more data transfer functions are configured to a Multi-Button or Multi-Command, only the data transfer function displayed at the top of the function list on the parts property dialog box is run.



# Chapter 27 External Memory Devices

This chapter describes the specifications, functions, and notes to observe when using external memory devices with the MICRO/I.

## 1 External Memory Devices

### 1.1 Supported External Memory Devices

External memory device such as the USB flash drive is used on the MICRO/I interface.

External Memory Device	HG2G-5T
USB flash drive	YES

### 1.2 What Can Be Done Using an External Memory Device

The following functions are available when an external memory device is inserted in the MICRO/I.

Functions	HG2G-5T	Reference
	USB flash drive	
Screenshot	YES	Page 8-53 Page 12-26
Alarm Log output	YES	Page 13-20
Data Log output	YES	Page 14-16
Reading/writing recipe data	YES	Page 18-1
Displaying picture files	YES	Page 2-28
Transferring projects and PLC programs	YES	Page 26-1
USB Autorun function	YES	Page 27-20
USB Popup Screen function	YES	Page 27-34

### 1.3 Specifications of External Memory Devices

#### ● USB flash drive

Models support USB flash drives with the following specifications:

- Max capacity 32 GB.
- Compatible with FAT16 or FAT32 formatted USB flash drives.
- The maximum file size that can be read and written is 256 MB.
- Character set support only for alphanumeric characters.
- File names may be up to 120 characters long. (Includes file extensions.)
- File paths may be up to 250 characters long. (Includes file extensions and drive characters.)
- Drive letters cannot contain the following characters:  
\\ " & ( ) \* + , . / : ; < > [ ] = | ^
- File and directory names cannot contain the following characters:  
\\ / : \* ? " < > |

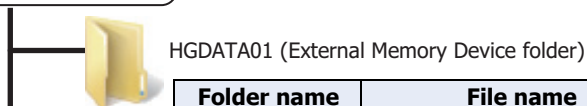
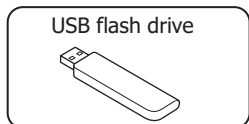


Check the IDEC web site for more information about compatible USB flash drives.

### 1.4 File structure

When downloading or uploading data using the System Mode on the MICRO/I, or WindO/I-NV4, the following files and folders are accessible. This folder is called the External Memory Device folder. For the HG2G-5T, the External Memory Device folder is created on the USB flash drive. By default, the External Memory Device folder name is "HGDATA01". For details, refer to "1.6 Setting the External Memory Device Folder" on page 27-14.

External Memory Device



Folder name	File name	Description
CAPTURE	CAP[date/time].JPGs Date/time format: YYMMDD_HHMMSS	Screenshot data (file name is assigned automatically)
ALARMLOG	[user-defined].CSV Default file name Batch: ALMHTO.CSV Real time: ALMHTA.CSV	Alarm Log data
DATALOG	[user-defined].CSV Default file name Batch: LOGO**.CSV Real time: LOGA**.CSV	Data Log data (** corresponds to the data number)
OPERATIONLOG	[user-defined].CSV Default file name Batch: OPLOGO.CSV Real time: OPLOGA.CSV	Operation Log data
RECIPE	[user-defined].CSV Default: RCP****.CSV	Recipe data (*** corresponds to the recipe number)
PICTURE	[user-defined].bmp/jpg	Picture files



Users can create multiple External Memory Device folders for different projects on a single external memory device. Note, the External Memory Device folder on the external memory device must reside on the root directory.



Do not alter project files (ZNV format) and PLC program files (ZLD format). Altered files cannot be used with MICRO/I or PLCs.

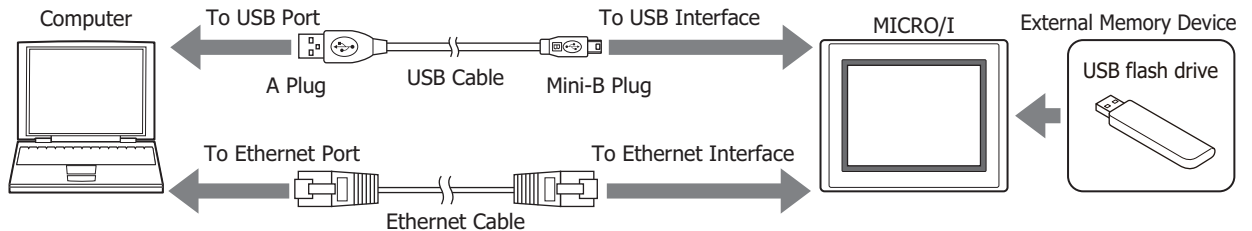
## 1.5 Reading/Writing Data

### ● Using WindO/I-NV4 to read and write to an external memory device inserted in the MICRO/I

This procedure shows how to read and write data to the External Memory Device folder specified for the project currently running on the MICRO/I.

Use either method below to make the connection.

- Connect a USB cable to the USB port on the computer and the USB interface on the MICRO/I.
- Connect an Ethernet cable to the Ethernet port on the computer and the Ethernet interface on the MICRO/I.

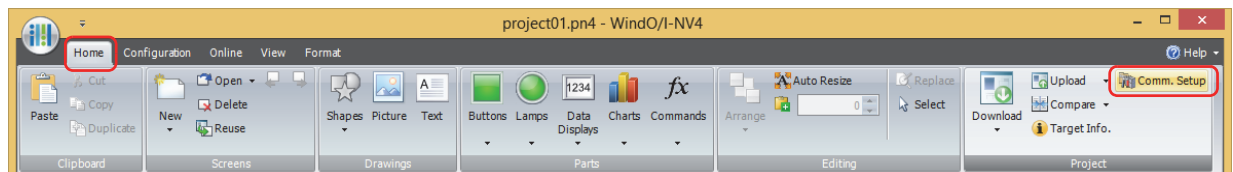


### Communication settings

Follow these procedures to configure the communication device and port to allow reading and writing to the external memory device inserted in the MICRO/I.

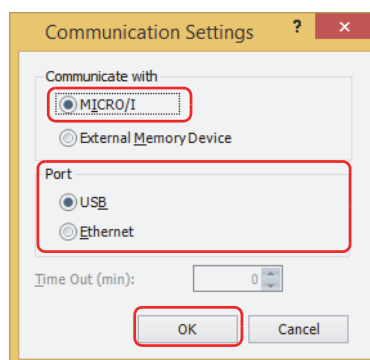
#### 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Project** group, click **Comm. Setup**.

The Communication Settings dialog box appears.



#### 2 Select **MICRO/I** under **Communicate with**.

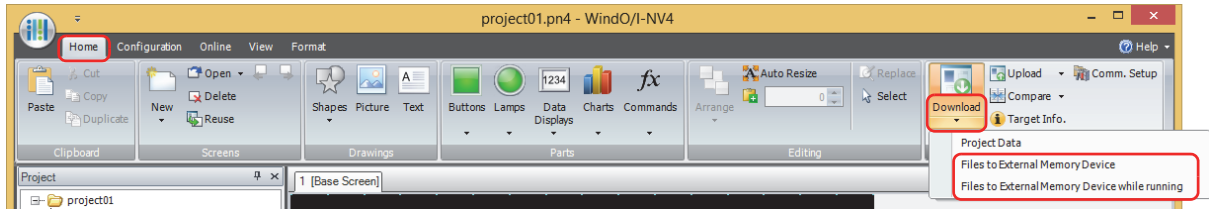
#### 3 Select the type of connection under **Port**, then click **OK**.



Downloading

This procedure shows how to download a specified file into a folder on the external memory device for the currently running project.

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Project** group, click the arrow under **Download**.
- 2 Click **Files to External Memory Device** or **Files to External Memory Device while running**.  
The Open dialog box appears.



■ **Files to External Memory Device**

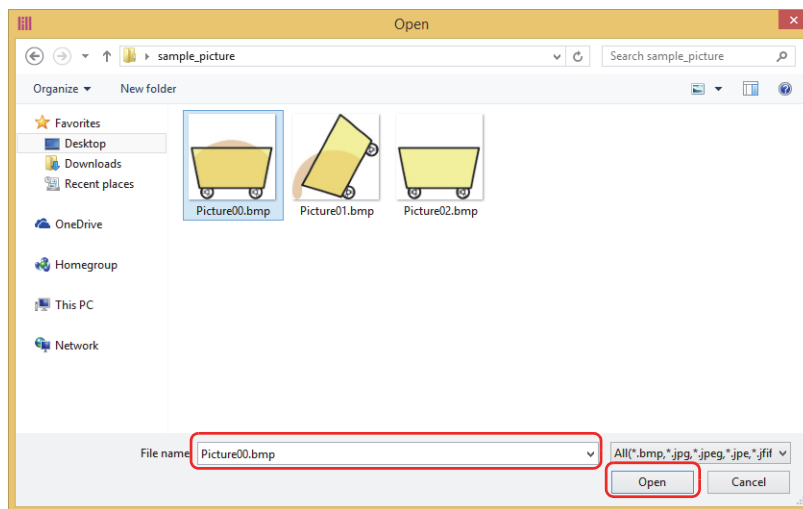
This function temporarily stops the MICRO/I and then downloads files to the external memory device inserted in the MICRO/I. MICRO/I resumes running when files have been downloaded.

■ **Files to External Memory Device while running**

This function downloads files to the external memory device inserted in the MICRO/I without stopping the MICRO/I.

- 3 Specify the file name and click **Open**.

A confirmation message appears.

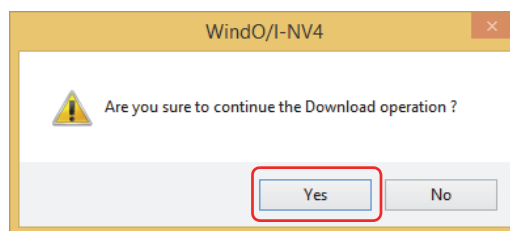


If security is enabled for the project on MICRO/I, a dialog appears for you to enter a user name and password.

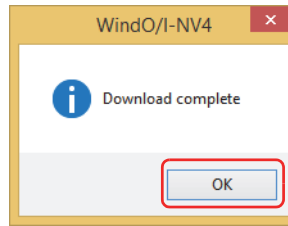
For details, refer to Chapter 21 "User Accounts and the Security Function" on page 21-1.

- 4 Click **Yes**.

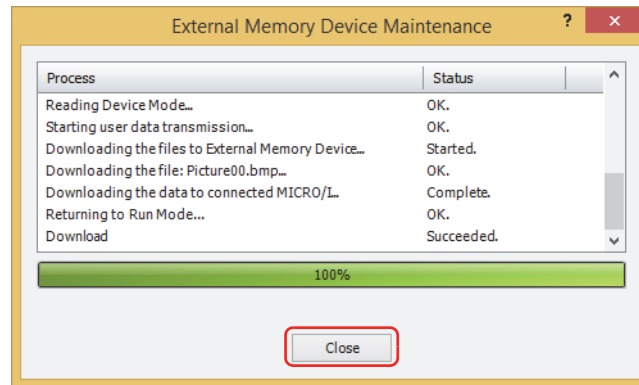
The External Memory Device Maintenance dialog box appears and the file download begins. When the download is complete, a message box appears.



5 Click **OK**.



6 Click **Close** on the External Memory Device Maintenance dialog box.

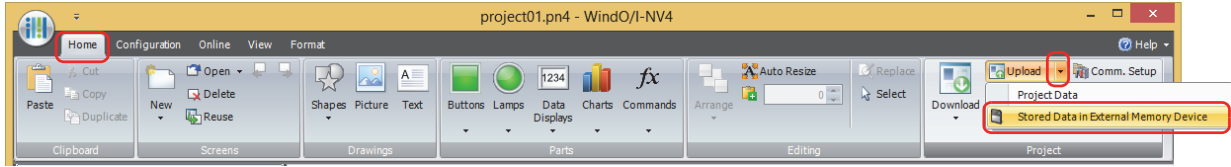


Uploading

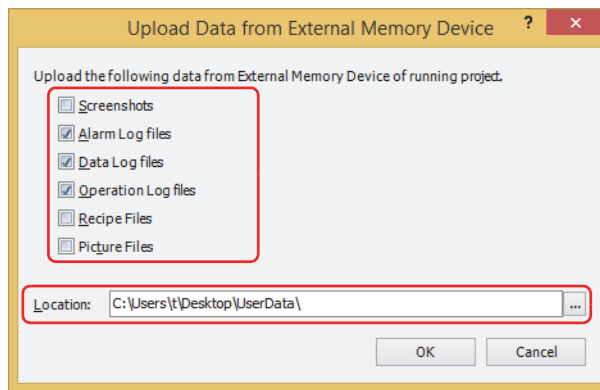
This procedure shows how to upload specified data from the External Memory Device folder on the external memory device for the currently running project.

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Project** group, click the arrow next to **Upload**.
- 2 Click **Stored Data in External Memory Device**.

The Upload from External Memory Device dialog box appears.



- 3 Select the items to be uploaded, and then specify the destination folder in the **Location** box.



Uploadable data is as follows.

- Screenshots
- Alarm Log files
- Data Log files
- Operation Log files
- Recipe Files
- Picture Files



- Click **...** to call up the Select a Folder dialog box and specify the destination folder for uploading.
- After starting WindO/I-NV4, screen shots, alarm log data, data log data, and recipe files can be uploaded from an External Memory Device folder without opening project data.

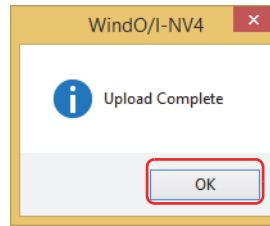


If security is enabled for the project on MICRO/I, a dialog appears for you to enter a user name and password. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "User Accounts and the Security Function" on page 21-1.

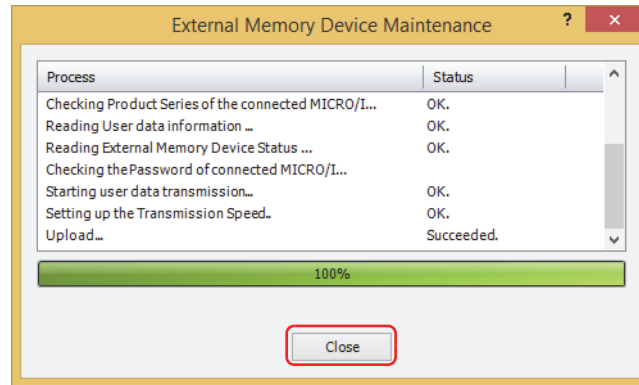
- 4 Click **OK**.

The External Memory Device Maintenance dialog box appears and the data upload begins. A message box appears when the data upload is complete.

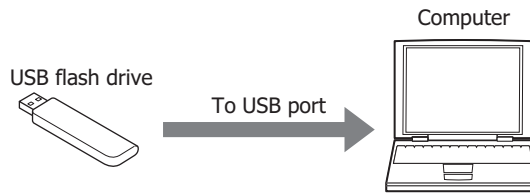
- 5 Click **OK**.



- 6 Click **Close** on the External Memory Device Maintenance dialog box.



- Using WindO/I-NV4 to read and write to an external memory device inserted in the computer  
When using a USB flash drive, insert the USB flash drive in the computer's USB port.

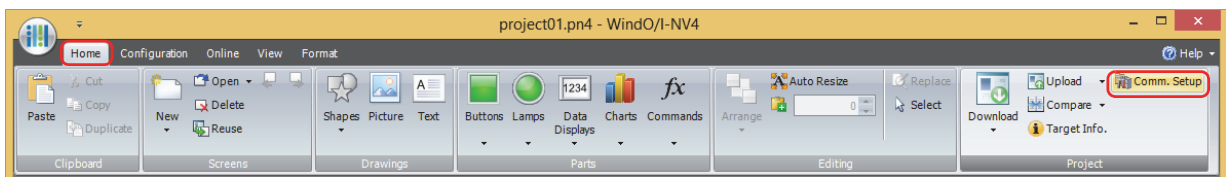


Communication settings

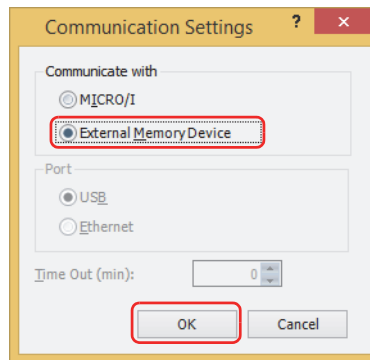
To read and write to the external memory device inserted in the computer using WindO/I-NV4, the external memory device must be specified as the communication device. Configure the communication settings as follows before downloading or uploading.

- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Project** group, click **Comm. Setup**.

The Communication Settings dialog box appears.



- 2 Under **Communicate with**, select **External Memory Device**, then click **OK**.

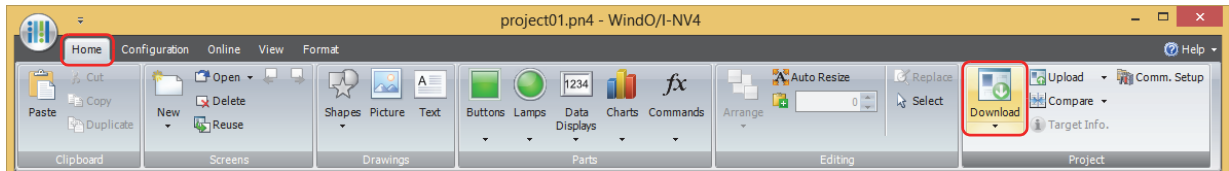




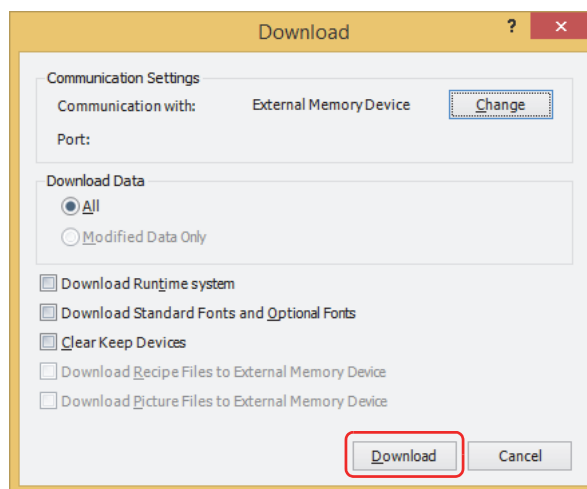
## Downloading

This procedure shows how to download the project data to the External Memory Device folder on the external memory device using WindO/I-NV4.

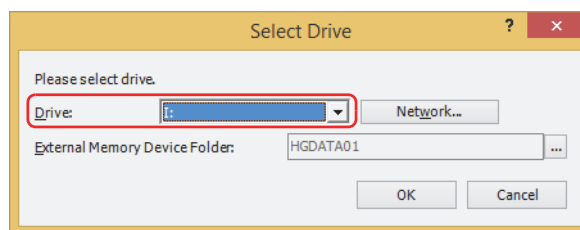
- 1 Open the project data to download using WindO/I-NV4.
- 2 On the **Home** tab, in the **Project** group, click the icon above **Download**.  
The Download dialog box appears.



- 3 Click **Download**.  
The Select Drive dialog box appears.



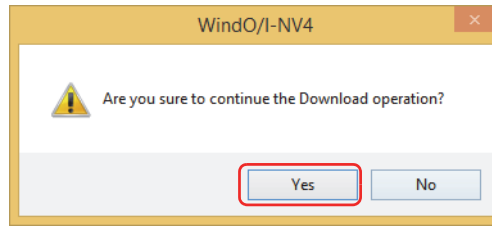
- 4 Select the external memory device drive, then click **OK**.  
A confirmation message appears.



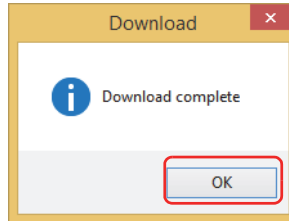
- **Drive**  
Specify the computer's drive assigned as the external memory device drive.
- **Network**  
Displays the Network Drive Assignment dialog box. This dialog allows you to specify a drive on the network.
- **External Memory Device Folder**  
Specify the destination folder for downloading project data.  
Click **...** to call up the Project Settings dialog box. This procedure allows you to change the External Memory Device folder on the external memory device where the download will be stored.

5 Click **Yes**.

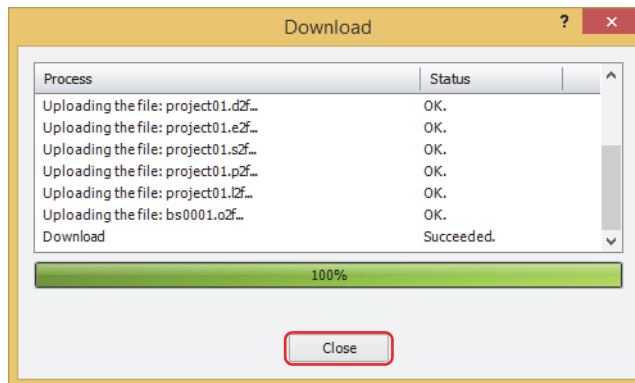
The Download dialog box appears and the file download begins.  
When the download is complete, a message box appears.



6 Click **OK**.



7 Click **Close** on the Download dialog box.

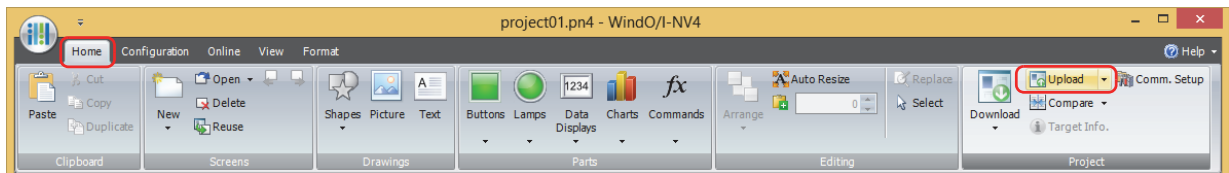


## Uploading

This procedure shows how to upload the project data from the External Memory Device folder on the external memory device inserted in the computer, to the computer using WindO/I-NV4.

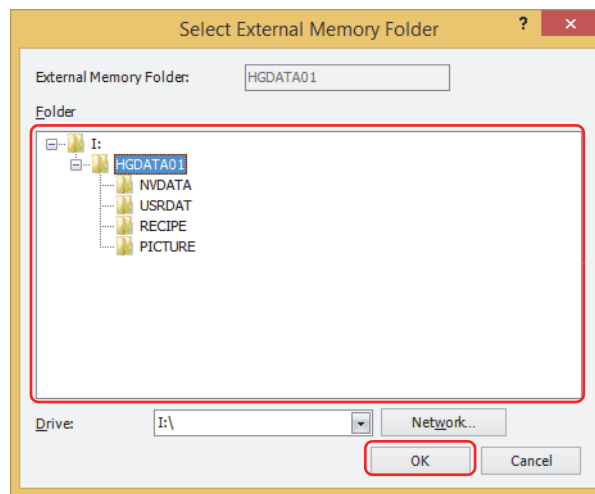
- 1 On the **Home** tab, in the **Project** group, click **Upload**.

The Select External Memory Device Folder dialog box appears.



- 2 Select the external memory device drive, then click **OK**.

The Upload dialog box appears.

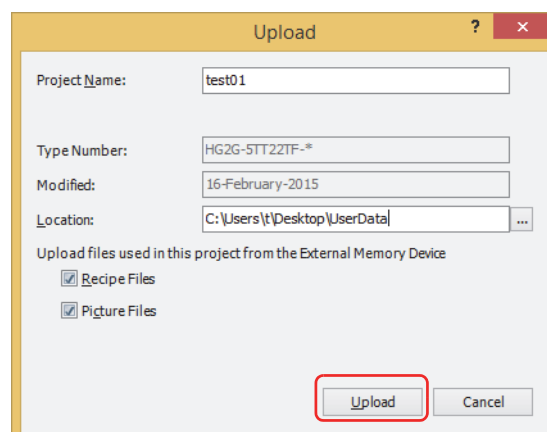


- **External Memory Device Folder**  
Displays the folder specified in the **Folder** tree described next.
- **Folder**  
Specify the source folder for uploading the project data.
- **Drive**  
Specify the computer's drive assigned as the external memory device drive.
- **Network**  
Displays the Network Drive Assignment dialog box. This dialog allows you to specify a drive on the network.

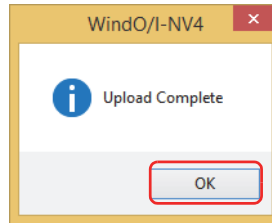
- 3 Click **Upload**.

The Upload dialog box appears and the file upload begins.

When the upload is complete, a message box appears.

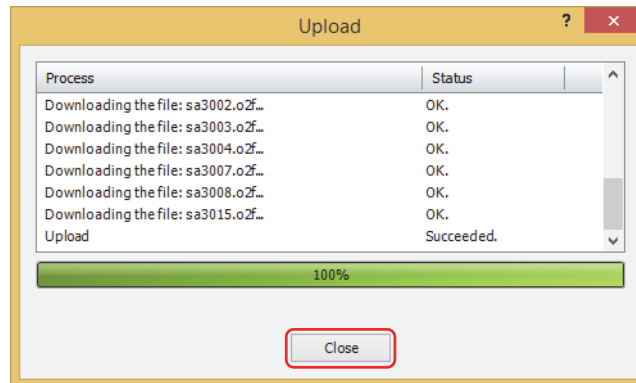


- 4 Click **OK**.



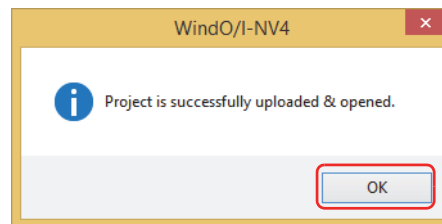
- 5 Click **Close** on the Upload dialog box.

A confirmation message appears indicating the project will be opened.



- 6 Click **OK**.

The uploaded project opens.



If a password has been configured for the project data, the Enter Password screen will be displayed. The password to enter varies based on the check box setting of the **Use Password to open a Project** found under the **Options** tab in the **Security** dialog box. When this check box is selected, enter the password for **Use Password to open a Project**. When this check box is cleared, enter the password for the user account assigned to the Administrator security group. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "User Accounts and the Security Function" on page 21-1.

● **Manipulating files using the file management functions provided with the OS**

It is possible to use Explorer or any other program provided with the Windows OS to replace the recipe data and picture file that MICRO/I uses.

Insert the external memory device into the computer and save the new file(s) using the same name as the existing files in each folder under the External Memory Device folder.

For the picture files that can be used with the MICRO/I, refer to Chapter 2 "1.4 Available Image Files" on page 2-19.

### ● External memory device writing timing

If the write timing setting for Alarm Log, Data Log, and Operation Log data is set to **Real Time**, the data is stored in the file output buffer once.

The writing timing from the file output buffer to the external memory device is as follows.

- Within 3 minutes of an output event to the external memory device.
- When the HMI Special Relay LSM18 changes to 1.
- When switching to the System Mode.
- When downloading/uploading project data.



In the following events, MICRO/I writes the data in the file output buffer to the external memory device once, and then moves on to the next process. This creates a processing delay which can cause WindO/I-NV4 to raise a communication error when downloading or uploading a project file. If a communication error occurs, try downloading/uploading the project file again.

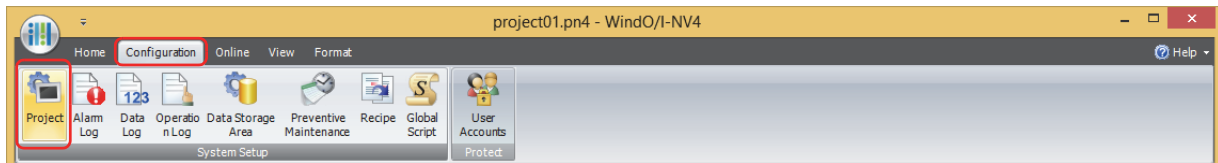
- When data exists in the file output buffer
- When attempting to switch to the System Mode while reading/writing to the external memory device.
- When downloading/uploading project data.

## 1.6 Setting the External Memory Device Folder

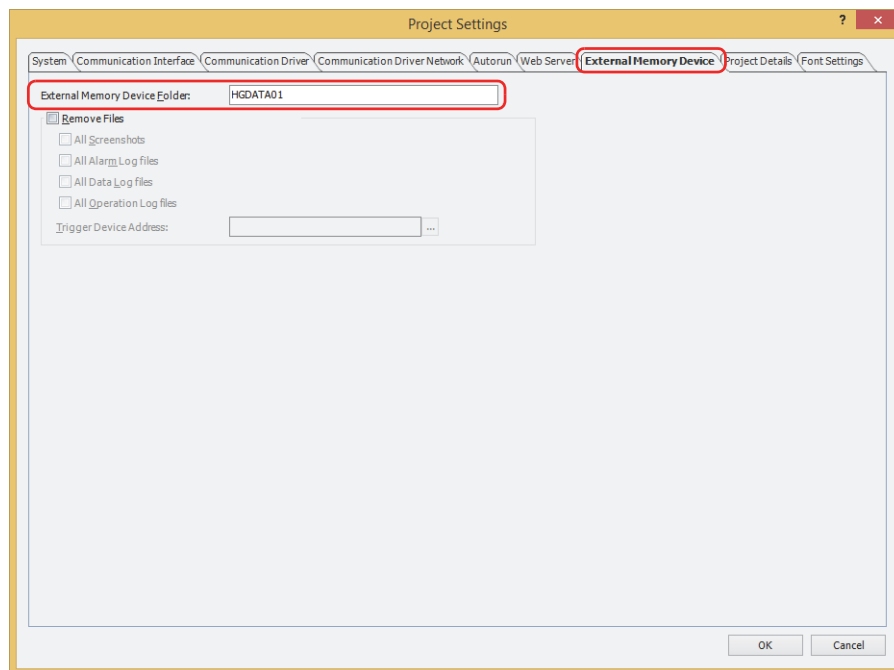
The External Memory Device folder on the external memory device can be renamed using WindO/I-NV4.

- 1 On the **Configuration** tab, in the **System Setup** group, click **Project**.

The Project Settings dialog box appears.



- 2 On the **External Memory Device** tab, enter the desired name in the **External Memory Device Folder** text box. Use only alphabetic characters (A to Z) and numbers (0 to 9) and the maximum is 8 characters.



- 3 Click **OK**.



It is not possible to change folder names and file names other than the External Memory Device folder.

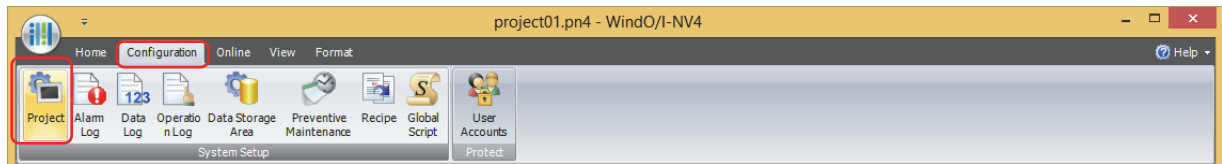


The External Memory Device folder is named "HGDATA01" if project data has never been downloaded to the MICRO/I.

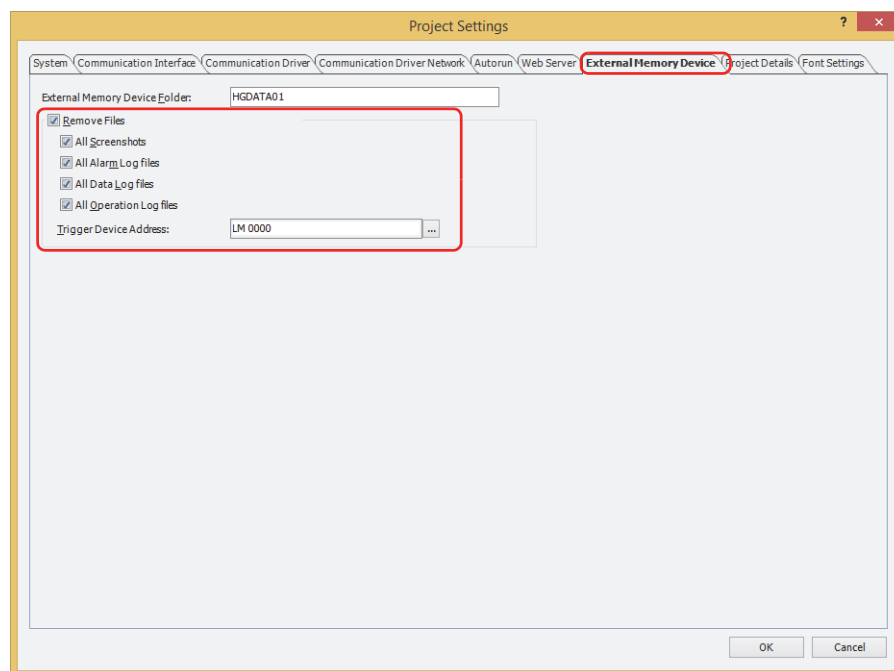
## 1.7 Deleting Files on the External Memory Device

Files in the External Memory Device folder of the external memory device inserted in the MICRO/I during operation can be deleted using WindO/I-NV4.

- 1 On the **Configuration** tab, in the **System Setup** group, click **Project**.  
The Project Settings dialog box appears.



- 2 On the **External Memory Device** tab, select the **Remove Files** check box.
- 3 Specify the range of files to delete by checking the appropriate items.



- **All Screenshots**  
Deletes all files in the CAPTURE folder.
  - **All Alarm Log files**  
Deletes all files in the ALARMLOG folder.
  - **All Data Log files**  
Deletes all files in the DATALOG folder.
  - **All Operation Log files**  
Deletes all files in the OPERATIONLOG folder.
- 4 In **Trigger Device Address**, specify the bit device or the bit number of a word device to serve as the condition for deleting files.  
Click  to display the Tag Editor. For the device address configuration procedure, refer to Chapter 2 "5.1 Device Address Settings" on page 2-64.
  - 5 Click **OK**.



The online function in WindO/I-NV4 can also be used to delete files on the external memory device. For details, refer to Chapter 22 "4 Clear" on page 22-20.

## 1.8 Formatting the External Memory Device



Always format the external memory device before using it.

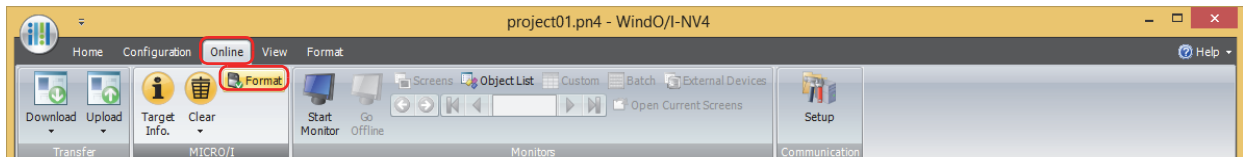
### ● Formatting an external memory device using the Online Function in WindO/I-NV4

The external memory device inserted in the MICRO/I can be formatted with the WindO/I-NV4 online function. Using the WindO/I-NV4, the following external memory devices are accessible.

HG2G-5T:                      USB flash drive

#### 1 On the **Online** tab, in the **MICRO/I** group, click **Format**.

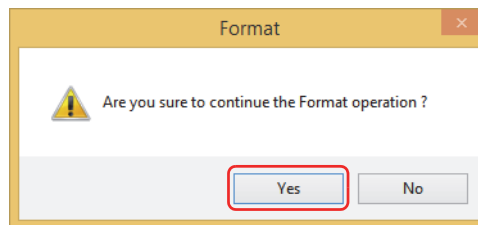
A confirmation message appears warning that existing data will be deleted.



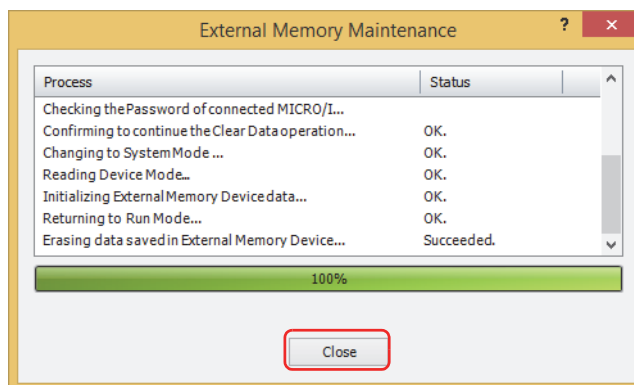
- In **Communication Settings, Communicate with** must be set to **MICRO/I** in advance, and **Port** must be set to **USB** in advance. For details on how to configure these settings, refer to "Communication settings" on page 27-3.
- If a project has been saved on the external memory device with security enabled, a dialog appears for you to enter a user name and password. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "User Accounts and the Security Function" on page 21-1.

#### 2 Click **Yes**.

The External Memory Maintenance dialog box appears and formatting begins.



#### 3 Click **Close**.



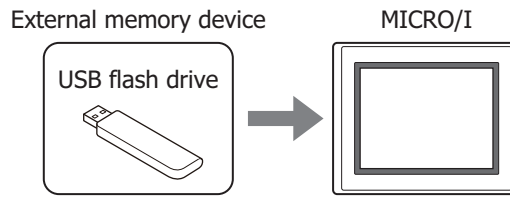
After completing a format of the external memory device, the External Memory Device folder is automatically created when going to the Run Mode.



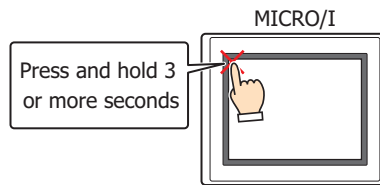
● Formatting external memory device under the System Mode on the MICRO/I

External memory device inserted in MICRO/I can be formatted by using the menu in the System Mode on the MICRO/I.

- 1 Insert the external memory device into the MICRO/I.

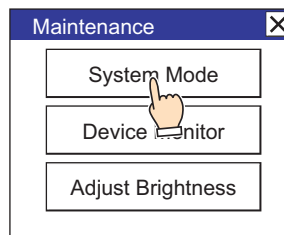


- 2 Press and hold the upper left corner of the MICRO/I screen for 3 or more seconds. The Maintenance Screen appears.



- 3 Press the **System Mode**.

MICRO/I switches to the Top Page in the System Mode.

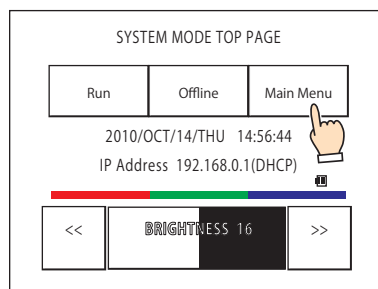


If security is enabled for the project on MICRO/I, a dialog appears for you to enter a user name and password.

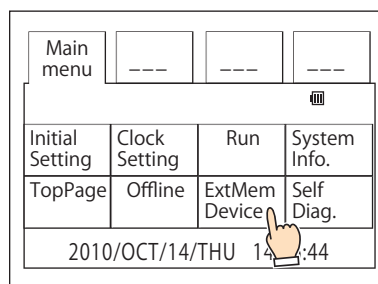
For details, refer to Chapter 21 "User Accounts and the Security Function" on page 21-1.

- 4 Press the **Main Menu**.

The Main Menu appears.

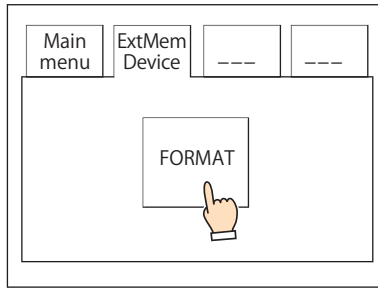


- 5 Press the **Ext.Mem.Device**.



**6** Press **FORMAT**.

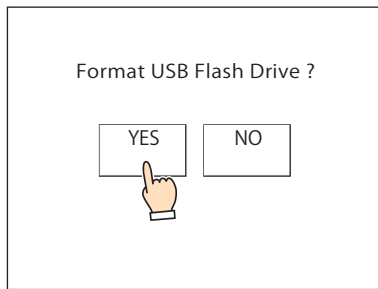
A confirmation message appears.



**7** Press **YES**.

MICRO/I starts formatting the external memory device.

When formatting is completed, "The format completed." is displayed.



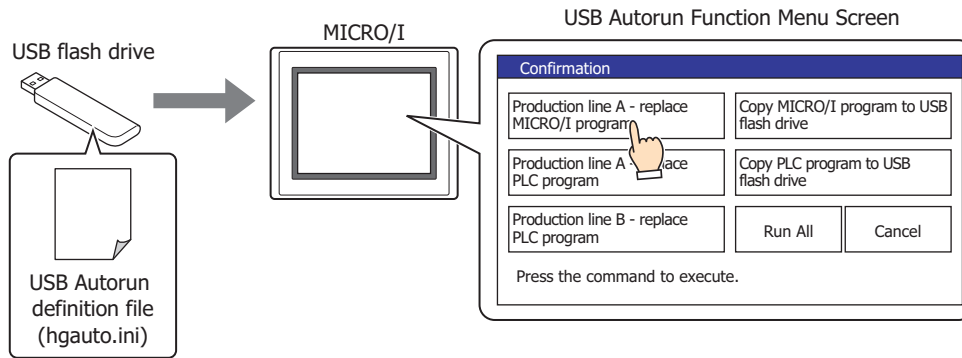
## 1.9 Precautions

- For projects that use external memory devices, always insert the external memory device before turning the MICRO/I on.
- The maximum number of screenshots that can be captured can be set in HMI Special Data Register LSD65.
- External memory devices have a limitation on the number of writes allowed. Regularly backup data on the external memory device.
- Never turn the power off to the MICRO/I or remove the external memory device while reading/writing to it. Otherwise, the data on the external memory device may be destroyed. Should this occur, reformat the external memory device.
- When external memory device is inserted into the MICRO/I, first perform the following operations, and then turn off the power to the MICRO/I or remove the external memory device.
  - USB flash drive: After setting HMI Special Relay LSM18 to 1, check that HMI Special Relay LSM19 is 0.
- When a read or write failure occurs with the external memory device, HMI Special Data Register LSD33 is set with the error status. For details about the error, refer to Chapter 28 "HMI Special Data Register (LSD)" on page 28-5.
- If an unusable external memory device is inserted, the following error message appears.
  - USB flash drive: This USB isn't available.
- Multiple USB flash drives cannot be used at the same time.
- Do not connect the USB flash drive to the MICRO/I through a USB hub.
- The message "Stopping external memory" appears while reading or until writing stops. To resume reading or writing to the external memory device, re-insert it.
- Altering folders and files in the External Memory Device folder on the external memory device will make the external memory device unusable in MICRO/I and WindO/I-NV4.

## 2 USB Autorun Function

### 2.1 Overview of the USB Autorun Function

The USB Autorun function automatically displays a menu screen from which the user can execute predefined commands when a USB flash drive is inserted into the MICRO/I.

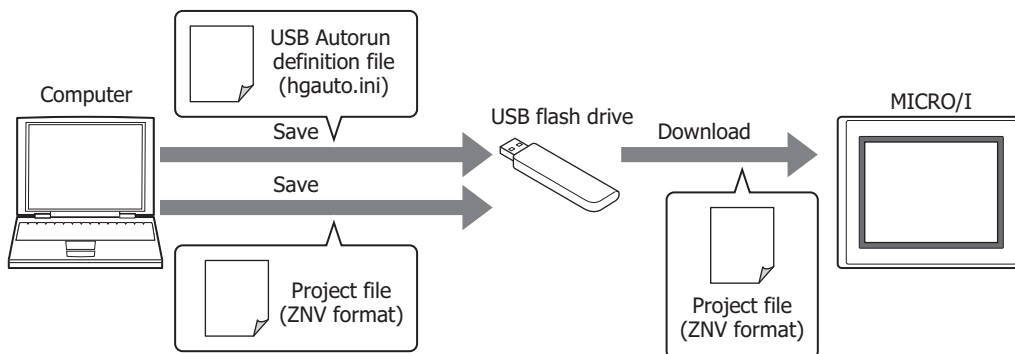


- This allows operators to change project files and PLC programs without using a computer.
- These defined processes are called commands, and the file that contains the details of the command and menu screen is called the USB Autorun definition file (hgauto.ini).
- A USB Autorun definition file (hgauto.ini) must be stored on the USB flash drive to use the USB Autorun function.

The commands that can be executed with the USB Autorun function are as follows.

#### ● Downloading a project file

Downloads a project file (ZNV format) saved on a USB flash drive to the MICRO/I.



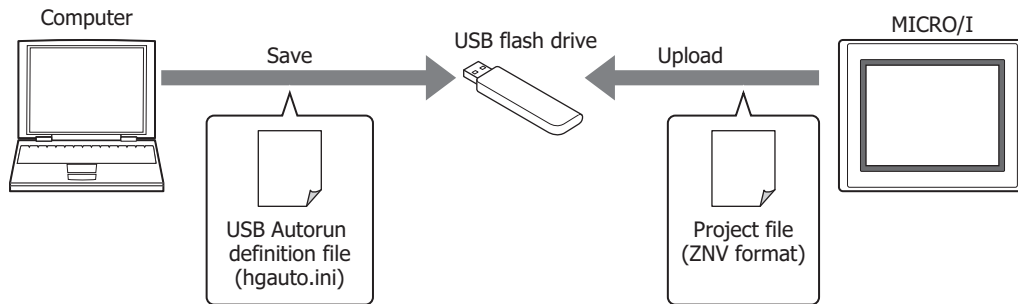
When the download is complete, the MICRO/I will reset and start running from the beginning of the project that was just downloaded.



Refer to Chapter 26 "1 Project Transfer Function" on page 26-1 for important notes and limitations.

- **Uploading a project file**

Uploads the project file (ZNV format) used to operate the MICRO/I and saves it to a USB flash drive.



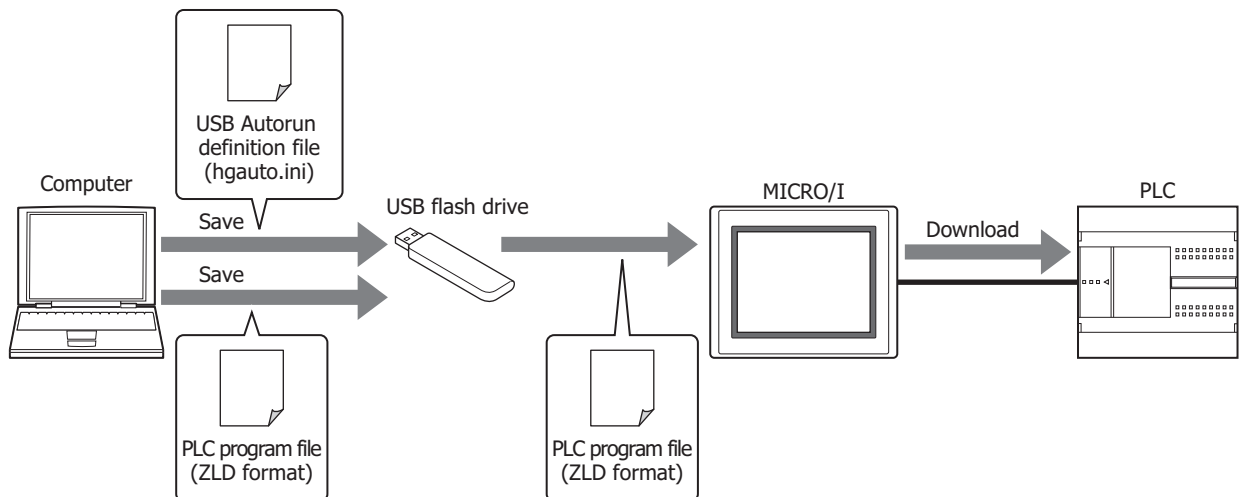
When the upload is complete, the MICRO/I will reset and start over at the beginning of the project.



Refer to Chapter 26 "1 Project Transfer Function" on page 26-1 for important notes and limitations.

- **Downloading a PLC program file**

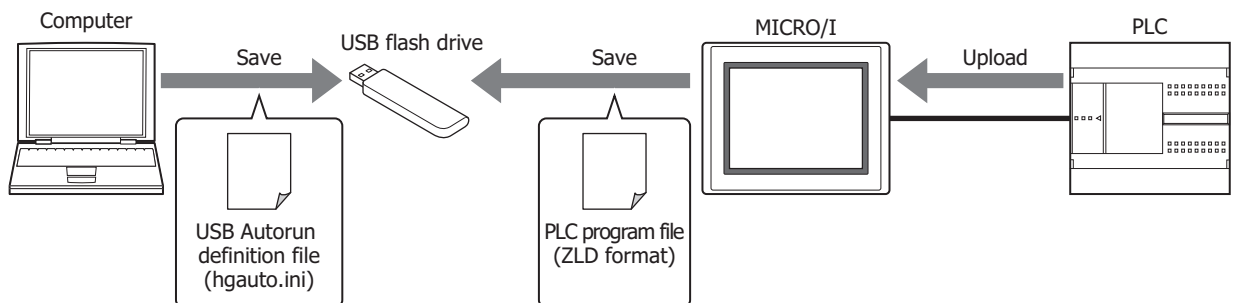
Downloads a PLC program file (ZLD format) saved on a USB flash drive to the PLC connected to the MICRO/I.



Refer to Chapter 26 "2 PLC Program Transfer Function" on page 26-8 for compatible PLCs, important notes, and limitations.

- **Uploading a PLC program file**

Uploads the PLC program file from the PLC connected to the MICRO/I and saves it in ZLD format to a USB flash drive.



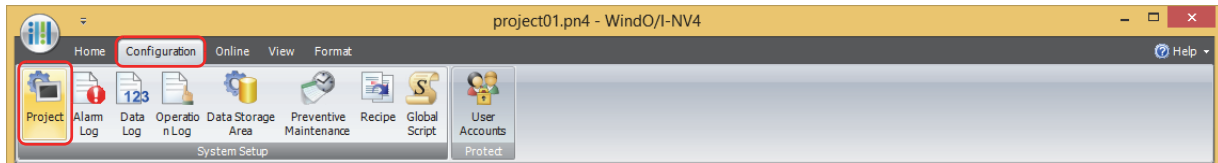
Refer to Chapter 26 "2 PLC Program Transfer Function" on page 26-8 for compatible PLCs, important notes, and limitations.

## 2.2 USB Autorun Function Configuration Procedure

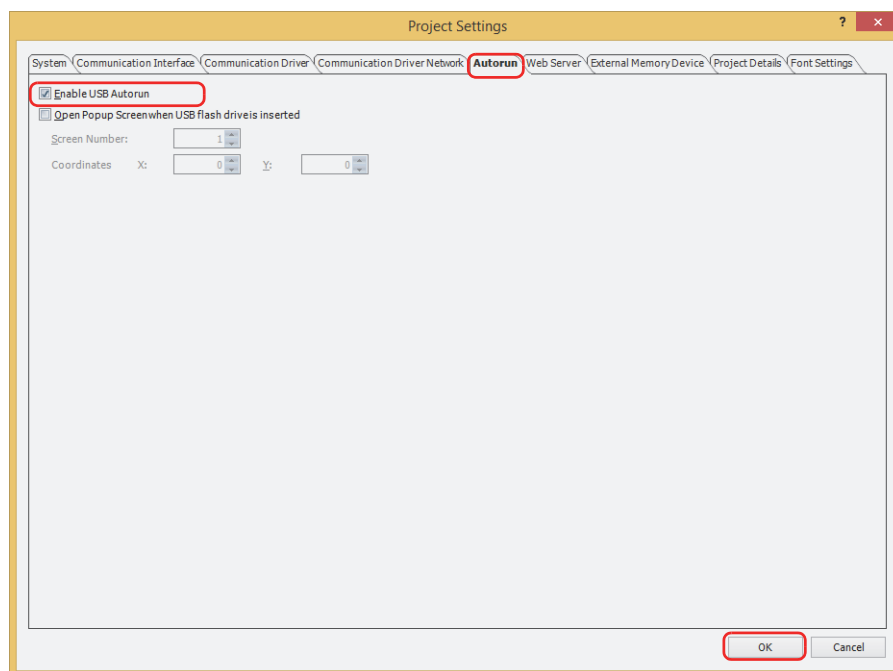
### ● Executing commands using the USB Autorun function

#### Configuration Procedure

- 1 On the **Configuration** tab, in the **System Setup** group, click **Project**.  
The Project Settings dialog box appears.



- 2 On the **Autorun** tab, select the **Enable USB Autorun** check box and click **OK**.  
For details, refer to Chapter 4 "3.9 Autorun Tab" on page 4-39.

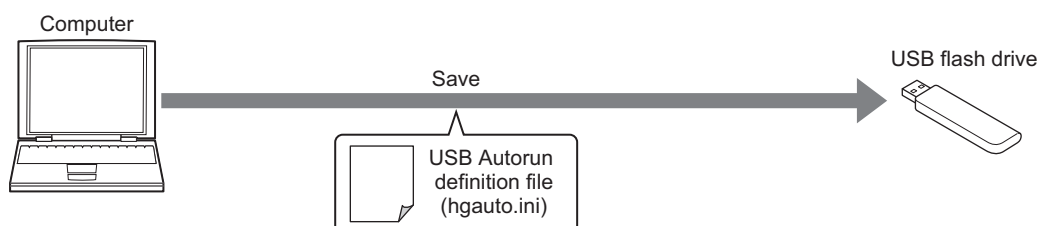


- If the USB Autorun function of the MICRO/I is not enabled, the menu screen will not be displayed, even if a USB flash drive is inserted into the MICRO/I.
- Once the USB Autorun function of the MICRO/I is enabled, the function will remain enabled until either a project file with the **Enable USB Autorun** check box unchecked is downloaded, or the function is disabled via the System Mode.



When enabling the USB Autorun function using the MICRO/I, on the Top Page in the System Mode, press **Main Menu, Initial Setting, System Operation** (for HG4G/3G/2G-5F) or **System Op.** (for HG2G-5T), and then press **Autorun**.

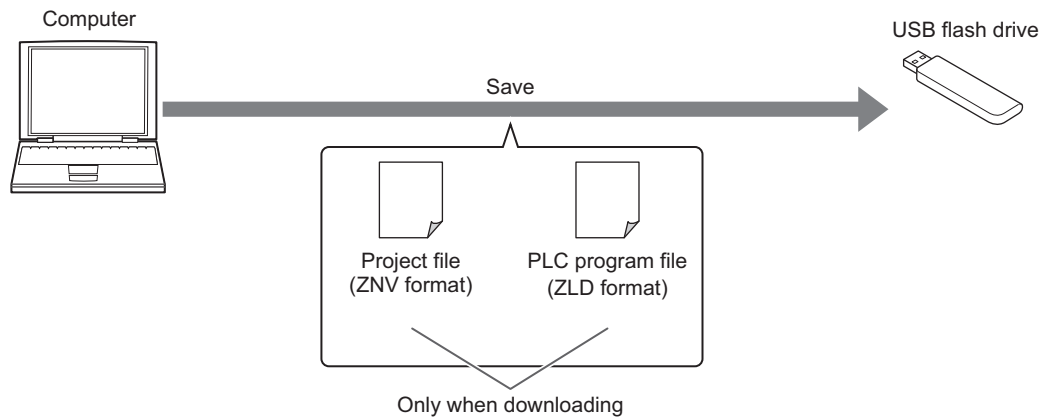
- 3 Create a USB Autorun definition file (hgauto.ini) and save it on the USB flash drive.  
For details, refer to "2.3 Creating a USB Autorun Definition File" on page 27-25.



#### 4 Prepare the necessary files and store them on the USB flash drive.

The necessary files are as follows.

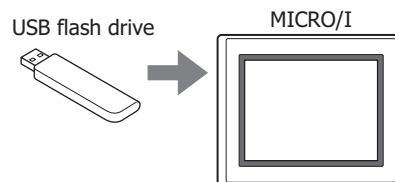
- To download a project file  
Create a project file (ZNV format).  
For details, refer to Chapter 26 "1.3 Converting Project Data for Transfer" on page 26-3.
- To download an IDEC PLC program  
Create a PLC program file (ZLD format).  
For details, refer to Chapter 26 "2.4 Converting PLC Program Files for Transfer" on page 26-10.



#### Operating Procedure

##### 1 Insert the USB flash drive into the MICRO/I.

The menu for the USB Autorun function appears.



If the menu screen does not appear, follow these troubleshooting tips. Correct the problem and re-insert the USB flash drive.

**Cause:** USB Autorun definition file (hgauto.ini) does not exist on the USB flash drive.

**Correction:** Create a USB Autorun definition file and save it on the USB flash drive. For details, refer to "2.3 Creating a USB Autorun Definition File" on page 27-25.

**Cause:** The USB Autorun definition file (hgauto.ini) contains an error.

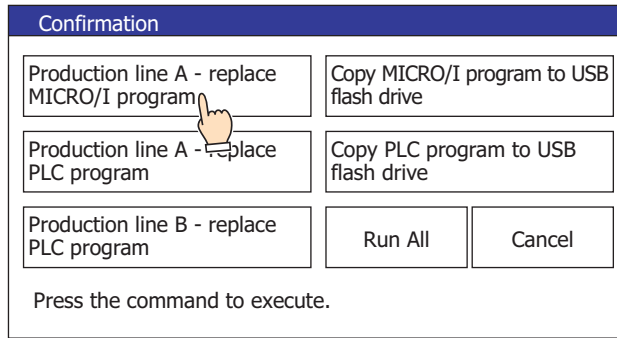
**Correction:** For details, refer to "2.3 Creating a USB Autorun Definition File" on page 27-25.

**Cause:** The USB Autorun function is disabled in the MICRO/I settings.

**Correction:** Enable the USB Autorun function by referring to Steps 1 and 2 on page 27-22.

2 Press the command to execute.

The command executes.



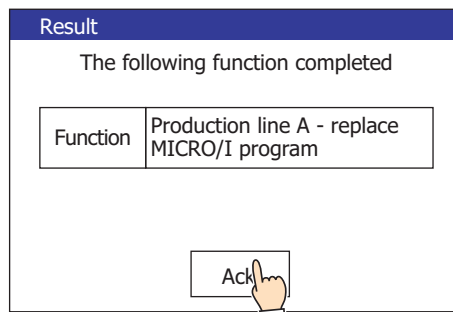
- Pressing **Run All** causes all commands defined in the USB Autorun definition file (hgauto.ini) to execute one by one.
- If security is enabled for the project on MICRO/I, a dialog appears for you to enter a user name and password. For details, refer to "2.4 USB Autorun Function Security" on page 27-33.
- When uploading/downloading IDEC PLC program files to a password-protected PLC, a dialog appears for you to enter the password.



Do not remove the USB flash drive while command is executing.

3 When the command finishes executing, a screen appears indicating the execution result.

Press **Ack** to close the execution result screen and display the menu screen.



If a command executes with a button (except the **Run All**), the menu screen is displayed after pressing **Ack** on the execution result dialog.



## 2.3 Creating a USB Autorun Definition File

The menu screen that appears when a USB flash drive inserted in the MICRO/I is defined in the USB Autorun definition file.

The USB Autorun definition file is created using the following methods.

- Created with the USB Autorun definition file creation tool  
 ☞ Refer to USB Autorun Definition File Creation Tool manual.
- Created with the text editor  
 ☞ Refer to "Created using the text editor" on page 27-25.

### ● Created using the text editor

You create this file using Notepad or any commercially available text editor. Fill in the items in each section and save the file with the name "hgauto.ini".

The USB Autorun definition file has these 3 sections.

Enter the items and definitions for each section.

[AUTORUN] section (required)

Specify the number of command items, enable/disable the buttons, and the display language to use.

```
[AUTORUN]
item = 5
button_command = Enable
button_runall = Enable
language = English
```

[COMMAND] section (required)

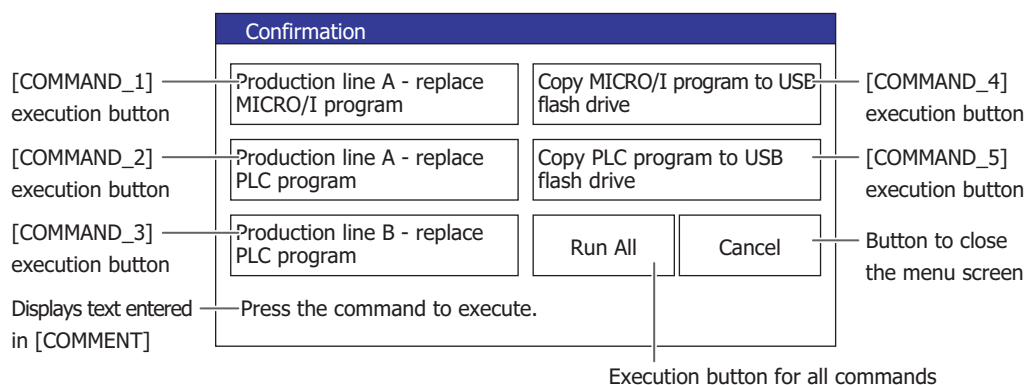
Specify the command to execute and its parameters. Create buttons to execute the number of commands specified in the [AUTORUN]: section from [COMMAND\_1] to [COMMAND\_5], in that order.

```
[COMMAND_1]
command = PRO_DOWNLOAD
src_path = "B:\NV4DATA\HG_PROJECT.ZNV"
reset_keep_device = Enable
title = "Production line A - replace MICRO/I program"
:
:
:
:
[COMMAND_5]
command = LDR_UPLOAD
dst_path = "B:\Uploaded_Program"
src_port = COM1
src_net_no = 0
title = "Copy PLC program to USB flash drive"
```

[COMMENT] section

Enter text to display, as necessary, at the bottom of the menu screen.

```
[COMMENT]
comment = "Press the command to execute."
```



## [AUTORUN] section

■ **item (required)**

Specify the number of commands used from 1 to 5. The USB Autorun function will fail to execute if a value other than 1 to 5 is specified.

■ **button\_command**

Specify whether to enable/disable the execution buttons for [COMMAND\_1] to [COMMAND\_5].

Enable: enables the button.

Disable: disables the button.



If this item is left blank or contains an illegal value, the MICRO/I assumes "Enable".

■ **button\_runall**

Specify whether to enable/disable the execution buttons for **Run All**.

Enable: enables the button.

Disable: disables the button.



If this item is left blank or contains an illegal value, the MICRO/I assumes "Enable".

■ **language**

Specify the language to use for the button labels and messages.

Japanese: Shift-JIS

European: English

Chinese: GB2312

Taiwanese: BIG5

Korean

Central European

Baltic

Cyrillic



If this item is left blank or contains an illegal value, the MICRO/I assumes "Japanese".

## [COMMAND] section

■ **command (required)**

Specify the command to execute.

PRO\_DOWNLOAD: Download a project file

PRO\_UPLOAD: Upload a project file

LDR\_DOWNLOAD: Download a PLC program file

LDR\_UPLOAD: Upload a PLC program file

The items required differ for each command except for the "title" item.

command = PRO\_DOWNLOAD■ **src\_path (required)**

Specify the path (250 or less characters) where the project file is to be downloaded.  
Use "B:\\" for a USB flash drive.

■ **reset\_keep\_device**

Specify whether to initialize the keep devices or not when the project file is downloaded. However, when project data that changes the settings of the data storage area is downloaded, the keep devices are always initialized.

Enable:               Initializes the keep devices.

Disable:             Does not initialize the keep devices.



If this item is left blank or contains an illegal value, the MICRO/I assumes "Enable".

command = PRO\_UPLOAD■ **dst\_path (required)**

Specify the path to the folder (250 or less characters) where the uploaded project file will be saved.  
Use "B:\\" for a USB flash drive.

command = LDR\_DOWNLOAD■ **src\_path (required)**

Specify the path (250 or less characters) where the PLC program file is to be downloaded.  
Use "B:\\" for a USB flash drive.

■ **dst\_port (required)**

Specify the name of the MICRO/I port to which the PLC to download from is connected.

COM1:   Serial interface (SERIAL1); RS232C (Terminal Block)

COM2:   Serial interface (SERIAL1); RS422/485 (Terminal Block)

ETHER:   Ethernet interface (LAN)

■ **dst\_net\_no (required when specifying the destination as a slave number or External Device ID)**

If the communication interface that connects the PLC for downloading is the serial interface, specify the slave number.  
If the communication interface is the Ethernet interface, specify the External Device ID. Specify the same number set as the slave number or External Device ID for the PLC.

■ **dst\_plc\_ip (required when specifying the destination as an IP address)**

Specify the IP address of the download destination PLC.

Example: dst\_plc\_ip = 192.168.0.1

■ **dst\_plc\_port**

Specify the port number of the download destination PLC.

Example: dst\_plc\_port = 2101



When specifying the destination as an IP address and this item is left blank or contains an illegal value, the MICRO/I assumes that the value is "2101". This item is not required when specifying the destination as a slave number or External Device ID.

command = LDR\_UPLOAD

■ **dst\_path (required)**

Specify the path to the folder (250 or less characters) where the uploaded PLC program file will be saved.  
Use "B:\\" for a USB flash drive.

■ **src\_port (required)**

Specify the name of the MICRO/I port to which the PLC to upload from is connected.

COM1: Serial interface (SERIAL1); RS232C (Terminal Block)

COM2: Serial interface (SERIAL1); RS422/485 (Terminal Block)

ETHER: Ethernet interface (LAN)

■ **src\_net\_no (required when specifying the destination as a slave number or External Device ID)**

If the communication interface that connects the PLC for uploading is the serial interface, specify the slave number. If the communication interface is the Ethernet interface, specify the External Device ID. Specify the same number set as the slave number or External Device ID for the PLC.

■ **src\_plc\_ip (required when specifying the destination as an IP address)**

Specify the IP address of the upload source PLC.

Example: src\_plc\_ip = 192.168.0.1

■ **src\_plc\_port**

Specify the port number of the upload source PLC.

Example: src\_plc\_port = 2101



When specifying the destination as an IP address and this item is left blank or contains an illegal value, the MICRO/I assumes that the value is "2101". This item is not required when specifying the destination as a slave number or External Device ID.

---

Common items

■ **title**

Enter a title for the button label. The maximum number is as follows.

HG2G-5T:                      1 line of 14 characters

- A line feed will automatically be added and it can be added where desired. When added in a desired location, \n will be inserted automatically and is thus calculated as 2 single-byte characters.
- When using a semicolon (;), backslash (\), or double quotations ("), an escape character (\) will be automatically inserted before those characters and will thus be calculated as 2 single-byte characters.

---

## [COMMENT] section

---

### ■ comment

Enter a message shown at bottom of the menu screen. The maximum number is as follows.

HG2G-5T:                      1 line of 29 characters

- A line feed will automatically be added but can be added where desired. When added in a desired location, \n will be inserted automatically and is thus calculated as 2 single-byte characters.
- When using a semicolon (;), backslash (\), or double quotations ("), an escape character (\) will be automatically inserted before those characters and will thus be calculated as 2 single-byte characters.

### Notes on comments

---

To add comments to the USB Autorun definition file, use a semicolon (;).

All text after the semicolon (;) and up to the line feed will be treated as a non-executable comments.

### Restrictions

---

- The maximum number of characters per line is 512 single-byte characters including line feed codes. All the text on the line will be ignored if there are more than 512 single-byte characters on the line.
- Each item must be described as a single line. If a line feed occurs before the end of the description, all characters after the line feed are ignored.
- The maximum size of the USB Autorun definition file (hgauto.ini) is 512 KB. The file cannot be used if it exceeds this limit.
- Only line feed codes of the format generally supported by Windows (CR+LF) are supported. If any other format is used, the USB Autorun definition file (hgauto.ini) will fail to run properly.

## Sample definition file and explanation

Sample definition

```

; sample hgauto.ini
[AUTORUN]
(1) item = 5 ; number of items
button_command = Enable ; enable individual command buttons
button_runall = Enable ; enable the "Run All" button.
language = English ; use English

[COMMAND_1]
(2) command = PRO_DOWNLOAD ; download the project file
src_path = "B:\Sample_Project.ZNV" ; source path
reset_keep_device = Enable ; initialize the keep devices
title = "Production line A - replace MICRO/I program" ; button label

[COMMAND_2]
(3) command = LDR_DOWNLOAD ; download PLC program file
src_path = "B:\LDRDATA\LDR_PROGRAM.ZLD" ; source path
dst_port = COM1 ; destination port number
dst_net_no = 0 ; destination slave number
title = "Production line A - replace PLC program" ; button label

[COMMAND_3]
(4) command = LDR_DOWNLOAD ; download PLC program file
src_path = "B:\LDRDATA\LDR_PROGRAM.ZLD" ; source path
dst_port = COM1 ; destination port number
dst_net_no = 1 ; destination slave number
title = "Production line B - replace PLC program" ; button label

[COMMAND_4]
(5) command = PRO_UPLOAD ; upload a project file
dst_path = "B:\Uploaded_Project" ; destination path
title = "Copy MICRO/I program to USB flash drive" ; button label

[COMMAND_5]
(6) command = LDR_UPLOAD ; Upload a PLC program file
dst_path = "B:\Uploaded_Program" ; destination path
src_port = COM1 ; source port number
src_net_no = 0 ; source slave number
title = "Copy PLC program to USB flash drive" ; button label

[COMMENT]
(7) comment = " Press the command to execute." ; Message shown at bottom of screen.

```

Explanation

- (1) This definition file displays five command execution buttons on the menu screen displayed by the USB Autorun function. It also enables the **Run All** button. All button labels and messages are displayed in English.

[AUTORUN]	Defines the number of commands to use and details about the menu screen.
item = 5	Specifies that five commands will be used.
button_command = Enable	Enables execution buttons for each command from [COMMAND_1] to [COMMAND_5].
button_runall = Enable	Enables the <b>Run All</b> button.
language = English	Displays all button labels and messages in English.

- (2) Downloading a project file from a USB flash drive to the MICRO/I.

[COMMAND_1]	Defines the command assigned to execution button [COMMAND_1]. This is the first command that executes when <b>Run All</b> is pressed.
command = PRO_DOWNLOAD	Executes "Download a project file".
src_path = "B:\Sample_Project.ZNV"	Downloads the project file "Sample_Project.ZNV" saved on the USB flash drive (B:) to the MICRO/I.
reset_keep_device = Enable	Initializes the keep devices.
title = "Production line A - replace MICRO/I program"	Displays the text "Production line A - replace MICRO/I program" as the button label.

- (3) Downloading a PLC program from the USB flash drive to the PLC connected to the MICRO/I.

[COMMAND_2]	Defines the command assigned to execution button [COMMAND_2]. This is the second command that executes when <b>Run All</b> is pressed.
command = LDR_DOWNLOAD	Executes "Download a PLC program".
src_path = "B:\LDRDATA\LDR_PROGRAM.ZLD"	Downloads the "LDR_PROGRAM.ZLD" PLC user program stored in the "LDRDATA" folder of the USB flash drive (B:) to the PLC (slave number 0) connected to the MICRO/I's COM1 port.
dst_port = COM1	
dst_net_no = 0	
title = "Production line A - replace PLC program"	Displays the text "Production line A - replace PLC program" as the button label.

- (4) Downloading a PLC program from the USB flash drive to the PLC connected to the MICRO/I.

[COMMAND_3]	Defines the command assigned to execution button [COMMAND_3]. This is the third command that executes when <b>Run All</b> is pressed.
command = LDR_DOWNLOAD	Executes "Download a PLC program".
src_path = "B:\LDRDATA\LDR_PROGRAM.ZLD"	Downloads the "LDR_PROGRAM.ZLD" PLC user program stored in the "LDRDATA" folder of the USB flash drive (B:) to the PLC (slave number 1) connected to the MICRO/I's COM1 port.
dst_port = COM1	
dst_net_no = 1	
title = "Production line B - replace PLC program"	Displays the text "Production line B - replace PLC program" as the button label.

- (5) Uploading a project to a USB flash drive.

[COMMAND_4]	Defines the command assigned to execution button [COMMAND_4]. This is the fourth command that executes when <b>Run All</b> is pressed.
command = PRO_UPLOAD	Executes "Upload a project file".
dst_path = "B:\Uploaded_Project"	Uploads the project file used to operate the MICRO/I and saves it to the folder "Uploaded_Project" on the USB flash drive (B:).
title = "Copy MICRO/I program to USB flash drive"	Displays the text "Copy MICRO/I program to USB flash drive" as the button label.

(6) Uploading a PLC program file to a USB flash drive.

[COMMAND_5]	Defines the command assigned to execution button [COMMAND_5]. This is the fifth command that executes when <b>Run All</b> is pressed.
command = LDR_UPLOAD	Executes "Upload a PLC program file".
dst_path = "B:\Uploaded_Program"	Uploads the PLC program file running on the PLC (slave number 0) connected to the MICRO/I's COM1 port, and saves it in the folder "Uploaded_Program" on the USB flash drive (B:).
src_port = COM1	
src_net_no = 0	
title = "Copy PLC program to USB flash drive"	Displays the text "Copy PLC program to USB flash drive" as the button label.

(7) Displays messages below the menu screen for the USB Autorun function.

[COMMENT]	Defines the number of commands to use and details about the menu screen.
comment = "Press the command to execute."	Displays the text "Press the command to execute." below the menu screen.



## 2.4 USB Autorun Function Security

If security has been enabled for the MICRO/I project, MICRO/I displays a password entry dialog box when the USB Autorun function runs.

Password						
Enter the appropriate password for Data Transfer Function						
User		▲	▼			
A	B	C	D	E	F	CAN
G	H	I	J	K	L	
M	N	O	P	Q	R	CLR
S	T	U	V	W	X	
Y	Z	0	1	2	3	ENT
4	5	6	7	8	9	

Select the user name from the security group that has command execution permissions, enter the password, and press **ENT**.

- Execution privileges by security groups

The commands that can be executed differ depending on the security group.

Command	Security Group		
	Administrator	Operator	Reader
Downloading a project file	YES	NO	NO
Uploading a project file	YES	NO	NO
Downloading a PLC program file	YES	NO	NO
Uploading a PLC program file	YES	NO	NO

### 3 USB Popup Screen Function

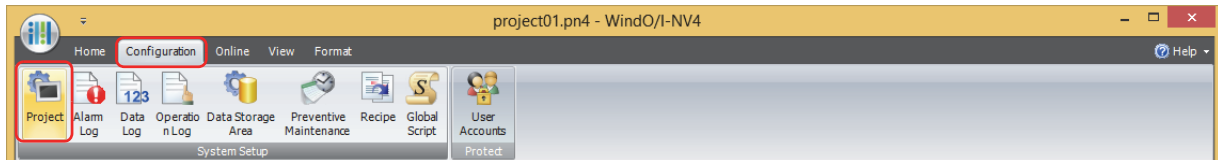
The USB Popup Screen function displays a specific screen by simply inserting a USB flash drive in the MICRO/I. This provides an easy way to display a message when the operator inserts a USB flash drive.

#### 3.1 Automatically Displaying a Popup Screen when a USB Flash Drive is Inserted

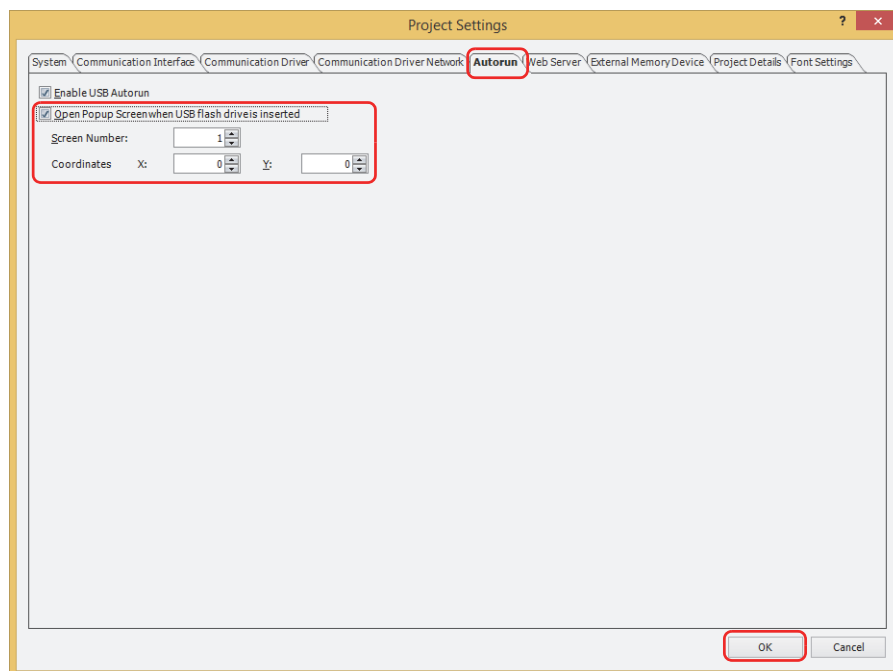
##### ● Configuration Procedure

- 1 On the **Configuration** tab, in the **System Setup** group, click the **Project**.

The Project Settings dialog box appears.

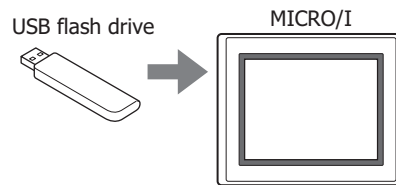


- 2 On the **Autorun** tab, select the **Open Popup Screen when USB Flash Drive is inserted** check box.
- 3 Specify the **Screen Number** of the Popup Screen to display, and the **Coordinates**, then click **OK**.  
For details, refer to Chapter 4 "3.9 Autorun Tab" on page 4-39.

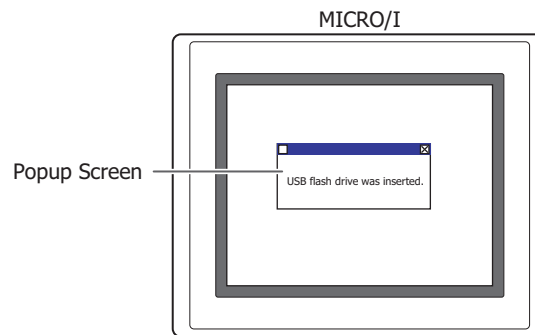


### ● Operating Procedure

Insert the USB flash drive into the MICRO/I.



The Popup Screen appears.



If security is enabled for the Popup Screen that is displayed by the USB Popup Screen function, a dialog appears for you to enter a user name and password.

For details, refer to "2.4 USB Autorun Function Security" on page 27-33.



When the USB Popup Screen function is enabled, if the USB flash drive contains a definition file (hgauto.ini) for use with the USB Autorun function, both functions will appear on the menu screen.



# Chapter 28 Internal Devices

This chapter describes internal devices.

## 1 Bit Devices

Internal Device Name	Symbol	R/W	Address Range	Base
HMI Internal Relay	LM	R/W	0 to 2047	10
HMI Keep Relay	LK	R/W	Variable	10
HMI Timer Relay	LTC	R	0 to 31	10
HMI Temporary Relay	LBM	R/W	0 to 127	10
HMI Special Internal Relay	LSM	R/W	0 to 63	10



R/W is an abbreviation of Read/Write. R/W indicate that both reading and writing are possible, while R indicates that only reading is possible.

### ■ HMI Internal Relay (LM)

This is a bit-unit device. It can store 2,048 addresses.

### ■ HMI Keep Relay (LK)

This is a bit-unit device that holds the values of device. The value of this device can be set to 0 by clearing the project data download option or online function, or it becomes 0 if the backup battery is drained. The address range can be varied between 1,024 and 8,192. For details, refer to Chapter 16 "Minimum and Maximum Amount of Data Storage and Number of Addresses" on page 16-2.

### ■ HMI Timer Relay (LTC)

The HMI Timer is a bit-unit device that can be changed to 1 in value of device switched by the Timer from Parts. It can store 32 addresses.

### ■ HMI Temporary Relay (LBM)

This is a bit-unit device for temporarily storing values. The value of this device switches between screens and text groups and user accounts, and it becomes 0 if the screen is reset. It can store 128 addresses.

### ■ HMI Special Relay (LSM)

A specific function is assigned for each of the 64 special internal relay (LSM).

Device Address	Function/Part
LSM0	Normally set to 1.
LSM1	When Base Screen is switched, a value of this bit is 1 only on the second scan. It also operates when switching text group or user account, or resetting the display screen.
LSM2	When Base Screen is switched, a value of this bit is 1 only on the first scan. It also operates when switching text group or user account, or resetting the display screen.
LSM3	When Base Screen is switched, the value of this bit is 0 only on the first scan. It also operates when switching text group or user account, or resetting the display screen.
LSM4	Alternates between 0 and 1 with each scan.
LSM5	When Popup Screen is opened, a value of this bit is 1 only on the first scan.
LSM6	While touch panel is pressed, a value of this bit is 1.
LSM7	Alternates between 0 and 1 each time data is read (read scan) from all external device addresses being used by External Device Communication 1.
LSM8	When the power is turned ON, then a value of this bit is 1. When switching to another screen from the default screen or when switching the Text Group, then the value is 0.
LSM9	When value changes from 0 to 1, the backup data stored in flash memory is restored. When it becomes 1 value does not become 0 until the Touch is reset or 0 is written.
LSM10	When switched from 0 to 1, the current backlight setting and the data for Keep Relays and Keep Register configured in the Data Storage Area are transferred to the flash memory. Once LSM10 switches to 1, it does not change to 0 until MICRO/I recycles power or 0 is written to LSM10.
LSM11	Changes from 0 to 1 when the Base Screen is switched, after the values of all external device addresses being used are read, and remains 1 until there is a switch to another screen. It also operates when switching text group or user account, or resetting the display screen.
LSM12	When Popup Screen is closed, a value of this bit is 1 only on the first scan.
LSM13	Value becomes 0 when Popup Screen is opened, and then changes from 0 to 1 after the values of all external device addresses being used by that Popup Screen are read.
LSM14 to 17	Reserved
LSM18	When value changes from 0 to 1, access to USB flash drive is stopped. The access state can be checked with the value of LSM19. When it becomes 1 value does not become 0 until the MICRO/I is reset or 0 is written.
LSM19	Value is 1 while there is access to USB flash drive. If value is 0 the USB flash drive can be safely ejected.
LSM20, 21	Reserved
LSM22	This is the Operation Log function. When data in excess of the amount that can be recorded in one operation occurs, the value becomes 1. When it becomes 1 value does not become 0 until the MICRO/I is reset or 0 is written.
LSM23, 24	Reserved
LSM25	This bit is 1 while writing the data to the USB flash drive.
LSM26 to 32	Reserved
LSM33	When the amount of data for parts placed on the top layer exceeds the upper limit, then the value of this bit is 1. This bit remains at a value of 1 until the MICRO/I is reset or 0 is written, then the value is 0.
LSM34 to 41	Reserved
LSM42	Alternates between 0 and 1 each time data is read (read scan) from all external device addresses being used by External Device Communication 2.
LSM43	Alternates between 0 and 1 each time data is read (read scan) from all external device addresses being used by External Device Communication 3.
LSM44	Alternates between 0 and 1 each time data is read (read scan) from all external device addresses being used by External Device Communication 4.
LSM45 to 47	Reserved
LSM48	200 millisecond clock (alternates between 0 and 1 every 100 milliseconds)
LSM49	1 second clock (alternates between 0 and 1 every 500 milliseconds)
LSM50	When switched to 1, limits the External Device Communication and gives priority to the communications between the computer and PLC. (Enabled only when using the Pass-Through function.)
LSM51	Reserved
LSM52	While in remote monitor or control, a value of this bit changes from 0 to 1 in just one scan. This bit can be used to check if the touchscreen is being controlled by the remote computer. You may also use this bit as a trigger condition in a button to forbid the control from the remote computer.

Device Address	Function/Part
LSM53	When the value changes to 1, the preset values for IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway (LSD192 to 203) are written to the MICRO/I, then it automatically resets. After the MICRO/I is reset, value becomes 0.
LSM54	When the value changes to 1, the preset values for External Device ID and IP address (LSD204 to 208) are written to the MICRO/I, then it automatically resets. After the MICRO/I is reset, value becomes 0.
LSM55 to 63	Reserved

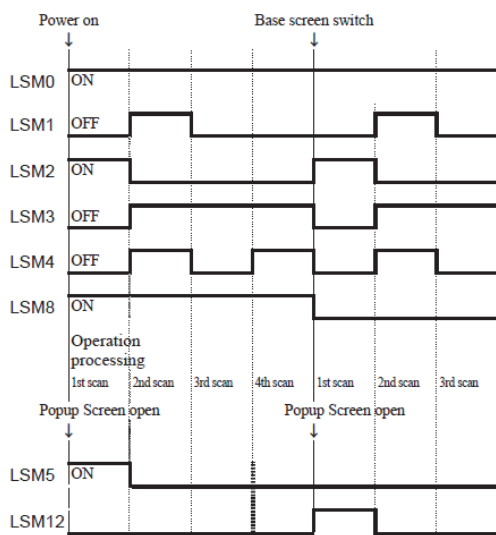


- Transfer of the LSM10 Keep Relay and Keep Register to the flash memory can take an excess of one second. Writing to the Flash Memory can be repeated a maximum of 100,000 times. Keep writing to the Flash Memory to a minimum.
- When there is no remaining battery power, data transferred with LSM10 will be restored once the power to the MICRO/I has been turned on.
- LSM1, 2, 3 and 11 also operates when switches the Text Group.
- Once a value of LSM18 and 22 changes from 0 to 1, it remains at a value of 1 until MICRO/I is reset or 0 is written, then the value is 0.



A scan refers to a period during which all parts placed on a screen are processed. It is not related to the period of reading values of external device addresses.

This operation of this relay is illustrated in the timing chart below.



## 2 Word Devices

Internal Device Name	Symbol	R/W	Address Range	Base
HMI Data Register	LDR	R/W	0 to 8191	10
HMI Keep Register	LKR	R/W	Variable	10
HMI Timer (Current)	LTD	R	0 to 31	10
HMI Temporary Register	LBR	R/W	0 to 127	10
HMI Link Register	LLR	R/W	0 to 63	10
HMI Special Data Register	LSD	R/W	0 to 255	10



R/W is an abbreviation of Read/Write. R/W indicate that both reading and writing are possible, while R indicates that only reading is possible.

### ■ HMI Data Register (LDR)

8192 points are available.

### ■ HMI Keep Register (LKR)

The value in these registers is retained during power OFF. The maximum number of HMI Keep Register depends upon the number set in WindO/I-NV4. For details, refer to Chapter 16 "Minimum and Maximum Amount of Data Storage and Number of Addresses" on page 16-2.

### ■ HMI Timer (Current) (LTD)

This register stores the current value of Timer from the parts. 32 points are available.

### ■ HMI Temporary Register (LBR)

This register can be used to store value as temporary. This register value will be cleared to 0 when a text group or user account is changed, when a screen is reset or the screen is changed. 128 points are available.

### ■ HMI Link Register (LLR)

An area that stores the data of the registered device addresses for the external device during Sub Host Communication.

64 points are available.

This register can also be used as an internal register like LDR when Sub Host Communication is not used.



### ■ HMI Special Data Register (LSD)

These registers (256 points) perform the following special operations.

Device Address	Function/Part
LSD0 to 3	Reserved
LSD4	Scan time Maximum value (msec.)
LSD5	Screen switch response time (msec.)
LSD6	Read scan communication time of External Device Communication 1 (msec.)
LSD7	Scan counter (incremented at each scan)
LSD8	1 second counter (incremented each second)
LSD9	10 msec. counter (increments every 10 msec.)
LSD10	100 msec. counter (incremented every 100 msec.)
LSD11	200 msec. counter (incremented every 200 msec.)
LSD12	500 msec. counter (incremented every 500 msec.)
LSD13	Stores the current Year data from the MICRO/I. "Year" (4 BCD digits)
LSD14	Stores current time data from MICRO/I. "Month" (2 BCD digits)
LSD15	Stores current time data from MICRO/I. "Day" (2 BCD digits)
LSD16	Stores current time data from MICRO/I. "Hour" (2 BCD digits)
LSD17	Stores current time data from MICRO/I. "Minute" (2 BCD digits)
LSD18	Stores current time data from MICRO/I. "Second" (2 BCD digits)
LSD19	Stores current time data from MICRO/I. "Day-of-week" (1 BCD digit)
LSD20	When a value of "1" is written into this special register, the Internal clock in MICRO/I is updated according to the data stored in LSD21-26. It automatically resets to "0" after the update.
LSD21	Write a "Year" value to store in the MICRO/I internal clock. (2 BCD digits)
LSD22	Stores set value for "Month" in MICRO/I internal clock. (2 BCD digits)
LSD23	Stores set value for "Day" in MICRO/I internal clock. (2 BCD digits)
LSD24	Stores set value for "Hour" in MICRO/I internal clock. (2 BCD digits)
LSD25	Stores set value for "Minute" in MICRO/I internal clock. (2 BCD digits)
LSD26	Stores set value for "Second" in MICRO/I internal clock. (2 BCD digits)
LSD27	Scan time Current value (msec.)
LSD28	Scan time Minimum value (msec.)
LSD29, 30	Reserved
LSD31	Stores the currently displayed screen number.
LSD32	Set a value ( in reference to a Base Screen number you want to switch to) and it will automatically switch to a specified Base Screen number. Note, after switching to a Base Screen, the value stored automatically resets to 0.
LSD33	USB flash drive error status 0: Normal 1: USB flash drive not inserted or Incompatible USB flash drive 2: Format error 3: Access error, Insufficient memory in USB flash drive or Reading or writing failure
LSD34	USB flash drive free memory capacity Lower word (Kbytes)
LSD35	USB flash drive free memory capacity Upper word (Kbytes)
LSD36	USB flash drive total memory capacity Lower word (Kbytes)
LSD37	USB flash drive total memory capacity Upper word (Kbytes)
LSD38 to 46	Reserved
LSD47	Reserved (for Communication drivers)
LSD48	Reserved
LSD49	Stores the O/I Link slave station number. (Read-only)
LSD50	The sequence value of the message number (or channel number if the alarm function is being used) selected by the cursor in the Alarm List Display is stored. A value of between 1 and 1024 (allocated using ((Block No. - 1) x 16 + bit position + 1)) is stored for the number.

Device Address	Function/Part
LSD51	Brightness level: 0 to 31
LSD52	The ID number of the script for which the error occurred.
LSD53	Script error status
LSD54	Reserved (for Script)
LSD55	Reserved
LSD56	The number of lines of data from the start line to the line currently selected with the cursor displayed in the Alarm List Display/Alarm Log Display is stored.
LSD57	The number of log data pieces stored in the Data Storage Area by the alarm log function is stored. (0 to 1024)
LSD58	USB flash drive download status The following bit becomes to 1 while downloading to USB flash drive by WindO/I-NV4. The bit switched to 0 after downloading. Bit 2: Recipe data Bit 4: Project data Bit 5: Picture data Bit 9: PLC Program
LSD59	Reserved
LSD60	Reserved (for Line Chart)
LSD61	Reserved (for Trigger Condition)
LSD62	Reserved (for TCP/IP)
LSD63 to 64	Reserved
LSD65	The maximum number of screenshots in the USB flash drive.
LSD66	Reserved
LSD67	Stores the connection status for TCP clients and the TCP server for the User Communication set to the Ethernet interface. Bit 0: User Communication 1 Bit 1: User Communication 2 Bit 2: User Communication 3
LSD68	When the value changes from 0 to 1, the connections for the TCP clients and the TCP server for the User Communication set to the Ethernet interface are forcibly disconnected. Bit 0: User Communication 1 Bit 1: User Communication 2 Bit 2: User Communication 3
LSD69 to 96	Reserved
LSD97	Read scan communication time of External Device Communication 2 (msec.)
LSD98	Read scan communication time of External Device Communication 3 (msec.)
LSD99	Read scan communication time of External Device Communication 4 (msec.)
LSD100	Reserved (for O/I Link Communication)
LSD101	Polling period register for the O/I Link Slave
LSD102	Slave registration setting register for O/I Link Master
LSD103	Reserved (for O/I Link communication)
LSD104	Slave online information register for O/I Link Master
LSD105	Reserved (for O/I Link communication)
LSD106	Slave error information register for O/I Link Master
LSD107	Reserved (for O/I Link communication)
LSD108, 109	Reserved
LSD110, 111	Reserved (for Communication drivers)
LSD112 to 127	Register for Communication drivers For details, see the WindO/I-NV4 External Device Setup Manual.
LSD128 to 191	Reserved

Device Address	Function/Part
LSD192 to 195	The preset value for IP address of the MICRO/I. When the value of LSM53 is changed to 1, the values of these device addresses are written to the MICRO/I. When the power is turned on, the set values of the project are read to these device addresses. Example: When the IP address is 192.168.0.1 LSD192=192, LSD193=168, LSD194=0, LSD195=1
LSD196 to 199	The preset value for subnet mask of the MICRO/I. When the value of LSM53 is changed to 1, the values of these device addresses are written to the MICRO/I. When the power is turned on, the set values of the project are read to these device addresses. Example: When the subnet mask is 255.255.254.0 LSD196=255, LSD197=255, LSD198=254, LSD199=0
LSD200 to 203	The preset value for default gateway of the MICRO/I. When the value of LSM53 is changed to 1, the values of these device addresses are written to the MICRO/I. When the power is turned on, the set values of the project are read to these device addresses. Example: When the default gateway is 192.168.0.24 LSD200=192, LSD201=168, LSD202=0, LSD203=24
LSD204	The External Device ID to change the IP address
LSD205 to 208	The preset value for IP address of external device. When the LSM54 is changed to 1, the values of these device addresses are written to the MICRO/I. When the value of LSD204 changes, the set values of the project are read to these device addresses. Example: When the IP address is 192.168.0.2 LSD205=192, LSD206=168, LSD207=0, LSD208=2
LSD209 to 255	Reserved



- LSD4 and 6 store the maximum value, and when the Base Screen is switched, they are reset.
- The values of LSD4 to 6 are included errors of +/- 10 msec.
- When registers LSD7, 8, 9, 10, 11 or 12 contain FFFF (H) and are incremented, the value becomes 0.
- When you reckon time by using LSD9, the time difference (in 10ms units) from the previous value can be calculated.
- The range for the "Year" in LSD13 is 2000 to 2099, and reverts to 2000 after 2099.
- When "1" is written to LSD20, internal clock is updated by the contents of LSD21-26. After setting the year, month, day, hour, minute, and second data in LSD21 to 26, writes a "1" to LSD20.
- The display format for LSD31 is set under "Screen No. Format" in Project Settings. (BCD, BIN)
- This data format for LSD32 is the same as "Screen No. Format" in Project Settings. (BCD, BIN)  
If the screen number is not exist in the project, "No Screen Data" message will appear.  
If 0xFFFF(Hex) is written to LSD32, MICRO/I will display the Top Page of System Mode .  
In case that the current screen is changed by System Area1 and LSD32 at the same instant, the screen number of the System Area1 will be displayed.
- The data stored in LSD34 to 37 are stored in kilobytes. 1 K byte is 1024 bytes. Values of less than 1 K byte are rounded up.
- By using the LSD50 value in the Message Switch Display you can display the message that corresponds to the cursor in the Alarm List Display.
- Refer to Chapter 20 "1.4 Script Error" on page 20-4 for details regarding LSD52 and LSD53.
- LSM7 and LSD6, 102 to 107 are not available for Slave units when using O/I link communication.
- The maximum number of the Screen Captures stored in the external memory device is set in LSD65. The value in LSD65 can be anywhere from 1 to 999. (The default value is 99.)



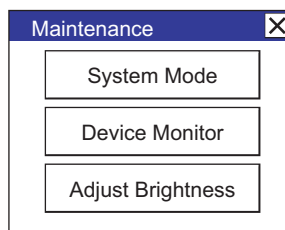
# Chapter 29 MICRO/I Setup

This chapter describes the MICRO/I setup screen and how to perform setup.

## 1 Maintenance Screen

### 1.1 Maintenance Screen Overview

Using the screen that is displayed when the MICRO/I is in Run Mode, you can switch from Run Mode to System Mode and load a screen to adjust device monitor and screen brightness.



Maintenance screen functions are indicated below:

Button	Description
System Mode	Switch the MICRO/I to System Mode. In System Mode, the MICRO/I can be changed to its initial settings and data can be initialized. For details, refer to "2 System Mode Overview" on page 29-3.
Device Monitor	Shows the Device Monitor. This screen can be used to register device addresses and monitor and change values of device addresses. For details, refer to Chapter 23 "2.2 Device Monitor" on page 23-19.
Adjust Brightness	Shows the adjust brightness screen. This screen is used to adjust the brightness of the MICRO/I.

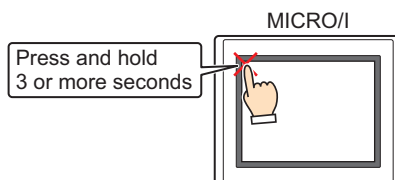


If a password has been configured for the project data and press System Mode or Device Monitor, the Enter Password screen will be displayed. Select a user name and then enter a password. For details, refer to Chapter 21 "User Accounts and the Security Function" on page 21-1.

### 1.2 Displaying the Maintenance Screen

Press the upper-left corner of the MICRO/I screen for three seconds or more.

If the Base Screen is switched before three seconds have elapsed, the load operation for the maintenance screen will be canceled. Please press it again.

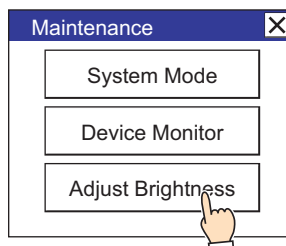


- To display the maintenance screen, select the **Enable Maintenance** check box under the **System** tab in the Project Settings dialog box.
- If a touch switch is placed in the upper-left corner of the screen, switching to the maintenance screen will not be possible.

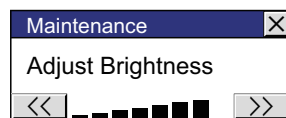
### 1.3 Adjusting Screen Brightness

- 1 On the maintenance screen, press **Adjust Brightness**.

The Adjust Brightness screen is displayed.



Also, press <<< or >>> to adjust to your preferred brightness.



Screen brightness can be adjusted using methods other than the ones listed above.

- <<< or >>> buttons on the Top Page in System Mode
- Changing the values for HMI Special Data Register LSD51.

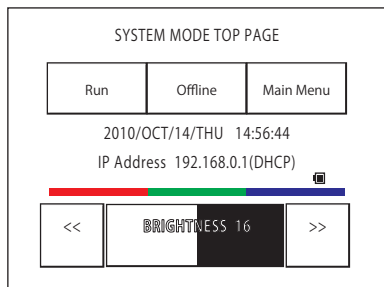
## 2 System Mode Overview

The System Mode allows you to access the internal MICRO/I initial settings, self diagnosis, and clearing logged data. In this mode, the project in the MICRO/I will not be running.

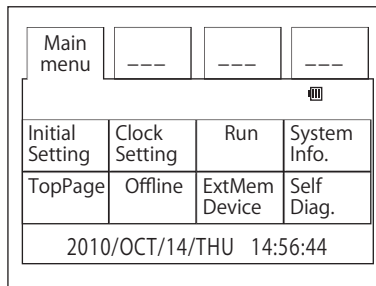
### 2.1 System Mode Screens

In the System Mode, the Top Page appears (as shown below).

Top Page



Main Menu screen



Press **Main Menu** to display the Main Menu screen shown in the right figure.



For information on accessing the MICRO/I System Mode, refer to "1.2 Displaying the Maintenance Screen" on page 29-1.

The Top Page and the Main Menu screen display a symbol of Battery Level Status.

■ **Battery Level Status**

Full ↓ Empty		Battery level is full.
		Battery level is running low. (The "Battery Level Low" message appears at the top of the screen.)
		Battery level is almost empty, or not inserted. (The "Replace Battery. Battery Level Low" message appears at the top of the screen.)



The Symbols depend on MICRO/I model.

The Top Page and Main Menu screen have the items shown below. Pressing each button switches to the corresponding setting or operation screen.

#### ■ Top Page

Item	Descriptions	See page
<b>HG2G-5T</b>		
Run	Switches to Run Mode.	Page 29-10
Offline	Switches to Offline mode.	Page 29-10
Main Menu	Switches to Main Menu screen.	Page 29-4

#### ■ Main Menu screen

Item	Descriptions	See page
<b>HG2G-5T</b>		
Initial Setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•Setup the settings relating to operation and communication parameters of the MICRO/I.</li> <li>•Initialize the log data.</li> </ul>	Page 29-6
Clock Setting	Allows setting of the internal clock of the MICRO/I.	Page 29-10
Offline	Goes to Offline mode.	Page 29-10
Run	Goes to Run mode	Page 29-10
System Info.	Displays information relating to the type No., projects, as well as system software of the current MICRO/I.	Page 29-11
Ext.Mem.Device	Format USB flash drive.	Page 29-11
Top Page	Switches to Top Page.	Page 29-11
Self Diag.	Executes self diagnosis of memory, the clock, the touch panel, display, communication, expansion interface and others.	Page 29-11

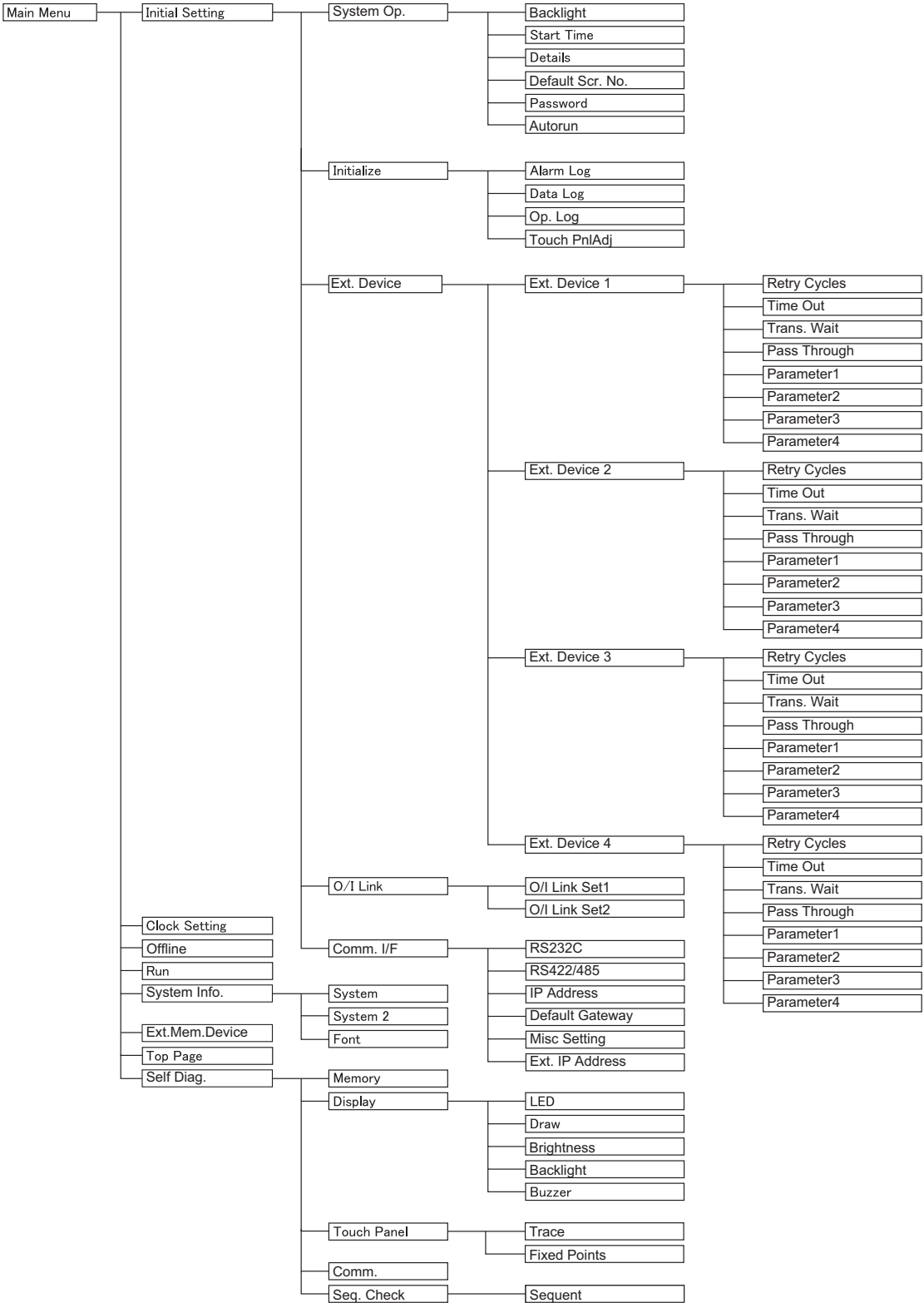


HG2G-5T can only display the screens of the System Mode in English.



## 2.2 Names and Layout of Setup Menus

### ■ HG2G-5T



## 3 Settings

### 3.1 Initial Setting

Pressing **Initial Setting** in the Main Menu screen displays the setup screen.

You can use this screen to input the settings for MICRO/I operation and communication parameters, and to clear the logs.

To return to the Main Menu screen, press **Main Menu** at the top of the screen.

#### ● System Op.

From the Main Menu screen, press **Initial Setting**, and then **System Op.** to display the system operation menu screen.

You can use this screen to set the items below. Press the button for each item to set it.



- To return to the initial settings screen, press **Init Set** at the top of the screen.
- To return to the system operation menu screen from any of the settings screens below, press **System Op.** at the top of the screen.

#### ■ Backlight

##### Backlight Control

Set the amount of time (in minutes) until the backlight brightness is reduced automatically when the screen is not touched or switched.

##### Auto Backlight OFF

Set the amount of time (in minutes) until the backlight turns off automatically when the screen is not touched or switched.

Procedure

- 1 From the Main Menu screen, press **Initial Setting**, **System Op.**, and then **Backlight**.
- 2 Press the left/right buttons to select the item, and then enter the time until the backlight brightness is reduced automatically with the numeric keys.
- 3 Press the left/right buttons to select the item, and then enter the time until the backlight automatically turns off with the numeric keys.
- 4 Press **SAVE** to save the settings.



- If you switch to another screen or change the value before pressing **SAVE**, the settings are not saved.
- Functions with the time set to 0 are disabled.

#### ■ Start Time

This item sets the amount of time (in minutes) until communication with the external device starts after MICRO/I power ON. This can be used to synchronize boot times with the external device.

From the Main Menu screen, press **Initial Setting**, **System Op.**, and then **Start Time**.

Enter the time with the keypad.

Press **ENT** to apply the entered value.

Press **CAN** to cancel the entered value and display the currently set value.





The setting is not updated if you display another screen before applying the setting.

### ■ Details

The following items can be set.

- Whether or not to have a sound made when a touch switch is pressed.
- Select the screen number to be displayed as a binary number or BCD (binary coded decimal).
- To set blink cycle.
- Display the error message in Japanese or English.

From the Main Menu screen, press **Initial Setting, System Op.**, and then **Details**.

Select the item to change using the  or . The selected item is highlighted. Each press of **CHG** button changes the property of the selected item. Repeat this procedure until the desired properties are displayed. Press **ENT** to apply the entered value.



The setting is not updated if you display another screen before applying the setting.

### ■ Default Screen No.

This item sets the No. (as a decimal value) of the screen to display after power ON.

From the Main Menu screen, press **Initial Setting, System Op.**, and then **Default Scr. No.**

Use the Keypad to enter the value.

Press **ENT** to apply the entered value.

Press **CAN** to cancel the entered value and display the currently set value.



- The setting is not updated if you display another screen before applying the setting.
- If the Default Screen No. is set to 0, MICRO/I will display the screen set in the external device instead of the internal initial screen. For details, refer to Chapter 4 "System Area 1" on page 4-17.

### ■ Password

Changes the password set for the user account.

If security function is used, you will be able to change the password for the selected user account (either as an administrator or other users registered in the security group) from the touchscreen.

From the Main Menu screen, press **Initial Setting, System Op.**, and then **Password**.

Press   to change the user account.

Press **Change Password** to display the password input screen.

Use the password input keys to enter a password from 4 to 15 characters.

Pressing **ENT** applies the entered password and closes the password input screen.

Pressing **CLR** clears the password input field.



- If you press **CAN** on the Password Screen, the setting is not updated and you return to the Password Screen.
- Pressing **ENT** without entering a password disables the password function.



When you do not assign a password to a project data, the Password is blank.

### ■ Autorun

Enables or disables the USB Autorun function.

When this option is enabled, Autorun function will be executed when a USB flash drive is inserted to MICRO/I.

From the Main Menu screen, press **Initial Setting, System Op.**, and then **Autorun**.



The setting is not updated if you display another screen before applying the setting.

### ● Initialize

From the Main Menu screen, press **Initial Setting**, and then **Initialize** to display the initialization menu screen. You can use this screen to set the following items. Press the button for each item to set it.



- To return to the initial settings screen, press **Init Set** at the top of the screen.
- To return to the initialization menu screen from any of the settings screens below, press **Initialize** at the top of the screen.

### ■ Alarm Log

Clears all the alarm log data.

From the Main Menu screen, press **Initial Setting**, **Initialize**, and then **Alarm Log**. Press **Yes** to clear the Alarm Log data.

### ■ Data Log

Clears all the data logged from Data Log.

From the Main Menu screen, press **Initial Setting**, **Initialize**, and then **Data Log**. Press **Yes** to clear the Data Log data.

### ■ Op. Log

Clears all the operation log data.

From the Main Menu screen, press **Initial Setting**, **Initialize**, and then **Op. Log**. Press **Yes** to clear the Operation Log data.

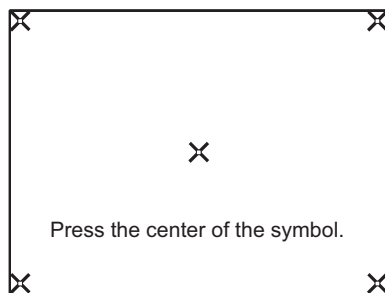
### ■ Touch Pnl Adj


Adjusts the analog touch panel.

From the Main Menu screen, press **Initial Setting**, **Initialize**, and then **Touch Pnl Adj**. The position of the analog touch panel is properly adjusted and set.

Press **Yes** and adjust the touch panel according to the instructions on the screen.

HG2G-5T



Press the center of each  symbol displayed on the screen, in the following order: lower-left corner, lower-right corner, upper-right corner, upper-left corner of the MICRO/I screen.

### ● Ext. Device

From the Main Menu screen, press **Initial Setting**, **Ext.Device**, and then **Ext.Device 1**, **Ext.Device 2**, **Ext.Device 3** or **Ext.Device 4** to display the menu screen for the external device communication.

To specify settings, press the button to select a choice. External Device Communication setting items vary based on the currently connected hardware. For details about settings, refer to the WindO/I-NV4 External Device Setup Manual. If **Not Use** are selected from the **Communication Driver**, you cannot select this option.



To return to the initial settings screen, press **Init Set** at the top of the screen.

### ● O/I Link

From the Main Menu, press **Initial Setting**, and then **O/I Link** to display the O/I link menu screen.

This screen presents information on the O/I Link.

Various settings can be made by pressing **O/I Link Set1** or **O/I Link Set2**.



- To return to the initial settings screen, press **Init Set** at the top of the screen.
- For details about settings, see the WindO/I-NV4 External Device Setup Manual.

### ● Comm. I/F

From the Main Menu screen, press **Initial Setting**, and then **Comm. I/F** to display the communication interface settings menu screen.

You can use this screen to set the items below. Press the button for each item to set.



- To return to the initial settings screen, press **Init Set** at the top of the screen.
- Press **Comm. I/F** at the top of the screen to return to the communication interface settings menu.

### ■ RS232C

Allows the setting of communication parameters for the Serial Interface (SERIAL1) (RS232C).

From the Main Menu screen, press **Initial Setting**, **Comm. I/F**, and then **RS232C**.

### ■ RS422/485

Allows the setting of communication parameters for the Serial Interface (SERIAL1) (RS422/485).

From the Main Menu screen, press **Initial Setting**, **Comm. I/F**, and then **RS422/485**.

### ■ IP Address

Use the following procedure to set the IP address and Subnet mask settings.

From the Main Menu screen, press **Initial Setting**, **Comm. I/F**, and then **IP Address**.

Press the left/right buttons to select an item, then use the Keypad to enter the IP address and subnet mask values. Press **SAVE** to save the settings.



The setting is not updated if you display another screen before applying the setting.

### ■ Default Gateway

Specify the default gateway.

From the Main Menu screen, press **Initial Setting**, **Comm. I/F**, and then **Default Gateway**.

Press the left/right buttons to select an item, then use the Keypad to enter the default gateway value.

Press **SAVE** to save the settings.



The setting is not updated if you display another screen before applying the setting.

### ■ Misc Setting

Specify whether to allow or prohibit Maintenance Communication via TCP/IP (refer to Chapter 22 "Using the online function for Ethernet communication" on page 22-6).

From the Main Menu screen, press **Initial Setting**, **Comm. I/F**, and then **Misc Setting**.

Each press of **CHG** changes the property of the selected item. Repeat this procedure until the desired properties are displayed.

Press **ENT** to apply the entered value.



The setting is not updated if you display another screen before applying the setting.

### ■ Ext. IP Address

Change the IP addresses of the External Device IDs for external devices.

From the Main Menu screen, press **Initial Setting**, **Comm. I/F**, and then **Ext. IP Address**.

Procedure

- 1 Press the left/right arrow buttons to select the External Device ID, and then enter a value of the External Device ID with the numeric keys.
- 2 Press the left/right arrow buttons to select the item, and then enter the IP address with the numeric keys.
- 3 Press **SAVE** to save the settings.



The settings are not saved if you display another screen or change the External Device ID before pressing **SAVE**.

## 3.2 Clock Setting

---

Press **Clock Setting** in the Main Menu screen to display the clock settings screen.

Use this screen to set MICRO/I's internal clock.

To return to the Main Menu screen, press **Main Menu** at the top of the screen.

Procedure

- 1 Press the left/right buttons to select an item, then use the Keypad to enter the date or time.
- 2 Press **SAVE** to save the date/time setting.



The setting is not updated if you display another screen before applying the setting.

## 3.3 Offline

---

This mode allows you to change values of device addresses and to check the operation of project data on the MICRO/I.

To return to the Main Menu screen, press **Main Menu** at the top of the screen.

Press **Offline** in the Main Menu screen to run under the offline mode.



- Using the Device Monitor Function in conjunction with the Monitor function is a more efficient means of debugging. For details, refer to Chapter 23 "2.2 Device Monitor" on page 23-19.
- Under offline mode, values of the external device addresses that are not used on the displayed screen are reset when the screen changes.

## 3.4 Run

---

Switches to run mode and executes the project.

### 3.5 System Info.

From the Main Menu screen, press **System Info.**, and then press **System** or **System 2** to display the system information screen. This screen displays information such as the MICRO/I type No., stored system software type and version No.

To return to the Main Menu screen, press **Main Menu** at the top of the screen.



Only the first 15 characters of the project name are displayed.

#### ● System

From the Main Menu screen, press **System Info.**, and then press **System**.

Displays the following settings:

- MICRO/I type No.
- MAC address
- Boot software version
- System software version

To return to the system information screen, press **System Info.** at the top of the screen.

#### ● System 2

From the Main Menu screen, press **System Info.**, and then press **System 2**.

Displays the following settings:

- Project file name
- External Device Communication 1 to 4 and Communication Interface
  - External device manufacturer
  - Communication driver name
  - Communication driver version

To return to the system information screen, press **System Info.** at the top of the screen

#### ● Font

From the Main Menu screen, press **System Info.**, and then press **Font**.

Displays the font type stored in MICRO/I.

To return to the system information screen, press **System Info.** at the top of the screen.

### 3.6 Ext.Mem.Device

From the Main Menu screen, press **Ext.Mem.Device**, and then **Format** to format the USB flash drive.

To return to the Main Menu screen, press **Main Menu** at the top of the screen.

### 3.7 Top Page

Press **Top Page** in the Main Menu screen to return to the Top Page.

### 3.8 Self Diag.

Pressing the **Self Diag.** in the Main Menu screen displays the self-diagnosis screen.

Use this screen to run MICRO/I internal self-diagnosis. To execute an operation, press the corresponding button.

To return to the Main Menu screen, press **Main Menu** at the top of the screen.



- You need inspection jigs to run self-diagnosis.
- Self Diagnosis is a special screen for factory inspections. Do not use without due reason.





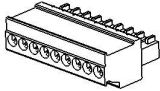




# Chapter 30 MICRO/I Specifications

## 1 HG2G-5T

### 1.1 Packing content

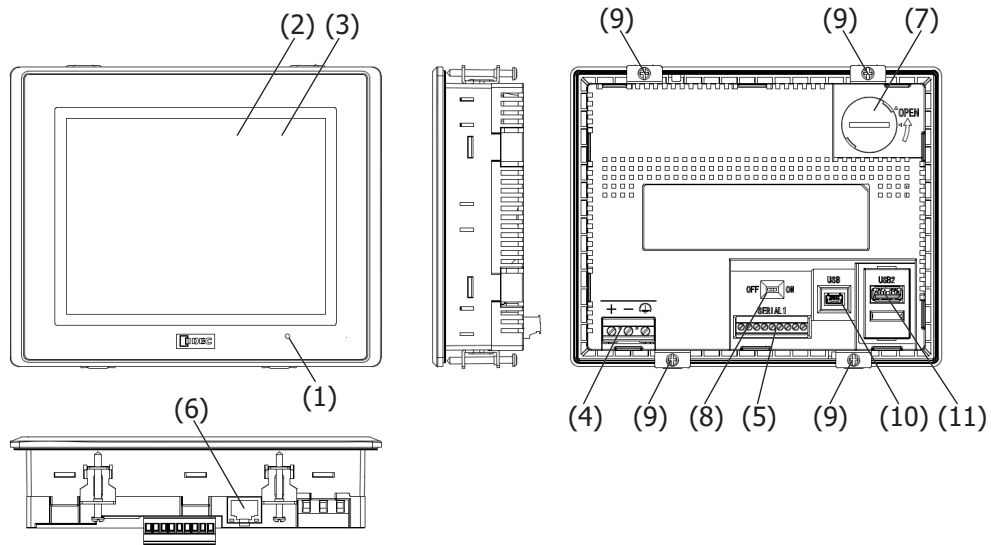
Before installing the HG2G-5T, make sure that the specifications of the product conform to your requirements, and that no parts are missing or damaged due to accidents during transportation.

Name	Pcs/pack	
HG2G-5T Unit	1	
Instruction Sheet (Japanese/English/Simplified Chinese)	1	
Mounting clips	4	
Communication plug for external devices (Attached to the HG2G-5T)	1	
USB Cable Lock Pin	1	
USB Clamp Band	1	

### 1.2 Type Number

LCD size	Bezel color	Type No.
5.7 inch TFT Monochrome LCD	Light gray	HG2G-5TN22TF-W
	Dark gray	HG2G-5TN22TF-B
	Silver	HG2G-5TN22TF-S
5.7 inch TFT Color LCD	Light gray	HG2G-5TT22TF-W
	Dark gray	HG2G-5TT22TF-B
	Silver	HG2G-5TT22TF-S

### 1.3 Part Names



No.	Name	Description
(1)	POWER LED	Green (lit) : Normal Operation (Power is ON.) Not lit : Power is off.
(2)	Display	
(3)	Touch Panel	
(4)	Power Supply Terminal	
(5)	Serial Interface (SERIAL1)	RS232C, RS422/485 Connector : Terminal Block 9 pin
(6)	Ethernet Interface (LAN)	IEEE802.3u 10BASE-T/100BASE-TX Connector : RJ-45 (With Auto MDI/MDI-X function)
(7)	Battery Cover	
(8)	Terminating Resistor Selector Switch	For RS422/485 interface
(9)	Mounting Clip Position	
(10)	USB Interface (USB)	USB2.0 (Device) Connector : Mini-B
(11)	USB Interface (USB2)	USB2.0 (Host) Connector: Type A

## 1.4 External Interfaces

### CAUTION

**Make sure to turn off the power to the HG2G-5T before wiring each interface or switching the terminating resistor selector Switch.**

#### ● Serial Interface (SERIAL1)

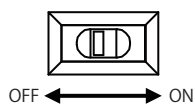
Use applicable cables for wiring and recommended ferrules (made by Phoenix Contact) as follows.

Interface Specification	RS232C, RS422/485
Connector	Detachable Terminal Block 9 pin
Applicable cable	AWG20 to AWG22
Recommended Pressure Terminal	AI 0.34-8 TQ AI 0.5-8 WH AI-TWIN 2 x 0.5-8 WH (Phoenix Contact)
Tightening Torque	0.22 to 0.25 N·m



No.	Name	I/O	Function	Communication type	
1	SD	OUT	Send Data	RS232C	/
2	RD	IN	Receive Data		
3	RS	OUT	Request to Send		
4	CS	IN	Clear to Send		
5	SG	-	Signal Ground	/	RS422/485
6	SDA	OUT	Send Data (+)		
7	SDB	OUT	Send Data (-)		
8	RDA	IN	Receive Data (+)		
9	RDB	IN	Receive Data (-)		

#### ● Terminating Resistor Selector Switch (for RS422/485 interface)



When using RS422/485 interface of the serial interface (SERIAL1), set the Terminating Resistor Selector Switch to the ON side. This will connect the internal terminating resistor (100Ω) between RDA and RDB.

## 1.5 Specifications

### ■ Applicable Standards

Safety Standard	UL508, ANSI/ISA 12.12.01, CSA C22.2 No.142 (c-UL), CSA C22.2 No.213 (c-UL)
EMC Standard	IEC/EN 61131-2

### ■ Environmental Specifications

Operating Temperature	-20 to +60°C
Operating Humidity	10 to 90% RH (no condensation)
Storage Temperature	-20 to +70°C
Storage Humidity	10 to 90% RH (no condensation)
Altitude	0 to 2000m
Pollution Degree	2
Corrosion Immunity	Free from corrosive gases

### ■ Electrical Specifications

Rated Voltage	12V DC / 24V DC
Power Consumption	8W maximum When not using USB Interface (USB2): 4W maximum
Power Voltage Range	10.2V DC to 28.8V DC
Allowable Momentary Power Interruption	10 ms maximum (Power supply: 20.4V DC to 28.8V DC) 1 ms maximum (Power supply: 10.2V DC to 20.4V DC)
Inrush Current	40A maximum
Dielectric Withstand Voltage	1000V AC, 10mA, 1 minute (between power and earth terminals)

### ■ Construction Specifications

Vibration	5 to 8.4Hz amplitude 3.5mm, 8.4 to 150Hz acceleration $9.8\text{m/s}^2$ 10 times on each of three mutually perpendicular axes (100 minutes) (IEC61131-2)
Shock	$147\text{m/s}^2$ , 11ms (5 shocks on each of three mutually perpendicular axes) (IEC61131-2)

## ■ Performance Specifications

Type No.	HG2G-5TN		HG2G-5TT
Display	LCD Type	TFT Monochrome LCD	TFT Color LCD
	Display Colors	2 Colors (16 tones)	65536 Colors
	Effective Display Area [mm]	115.2 (W) × 86.4 (H)	
	Display Resolution	320 (W) × 240 (H) pixels	
	View angle	Left/Right: 65°, Top: 80°, Bottom: 60°	Left/Right: 80°, Top: 80°, Bottom: 80°
	Brightness of LCD only	1100 [cd/m <sup>2</sup> ]	500 [cd/m <sup>2</sup> ]
	Backlight	LED	
	Backlight Life *1	100,000 hours nominal	
Touch Panel	Switch Type	Analog Resistive Film	
	Operating Force	3N maximum	
	Multiple Operations	Impossible	
	Life	1,000,000 operations	
User Memory	5MB		
Backup Battery	CR2032 lithium primary battery Guarantee Period: 1 Year (operating temperature at 25°C) Recommended Replacement Span: Every 4 Years (operating temperature at 25°C)		
Backup Data	Calendar, Log Data, HMI Keep Register/Relay		
Buzzer output	Single tone (tone length is adjustable)		
Degree of Protection	IP66 F(IEC60529)*2 TYPE 4X TYPE 13*3 When the panel thickness is less than 1.5 mm: IP65F		
Weight (approx.)	500g		

## ■ EMC Specifications

Radiated Emission	Class A : 10m 40dB $\mu$ V/m quasi-peak (30M to 230MHz) 47dB $\mu$ V/m quasi-peak (230M to 1GHz)
Electrostatic Discharge	Contact : $\pm$ 6kV Air : $\pm$ 8kV
Electromagnetic Field	10V/m (80 to 1000 MHz) 3V/m (1.4 to 2.0 GHz) 1V/m (2.0 to 2.7 GHz) 80% AM (1kHz)
Fast Transient Burst	Power : $\pm$ 2kV Communication cable : $\pm$ 1kV
Surge Immunity	$\pm$ 500V (between +24V-0V) $\pm$ 1kV (between +24V-FE, 0V-FE)
Conducted Radio Frequency Immunity	3V (Power, Communication cable) (150kHz to 80MHz) 80% AM (1kHz)

\*1 The backlight life refers to the time until the surface brightness reduces to a half after using continuously at 25°C.

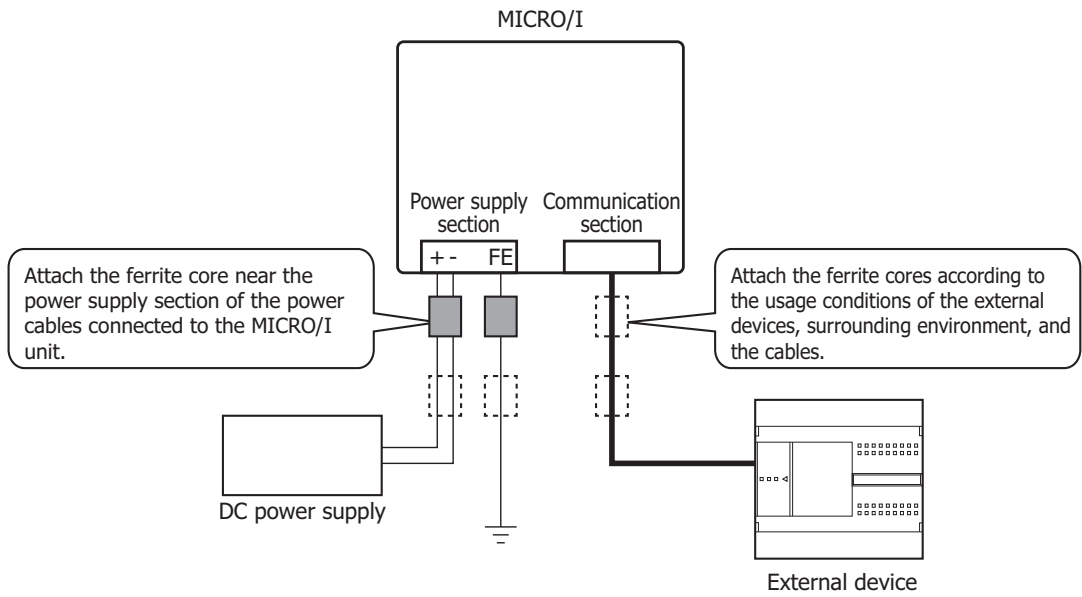
\*2 The degree of protection for the operating section after the panel is attached. The compliance test has been passed, but this is not a guarantee of operation in all environments.

\*3 Not a guarantee in all usage environments with oil materials.

**Notes related to emissions**

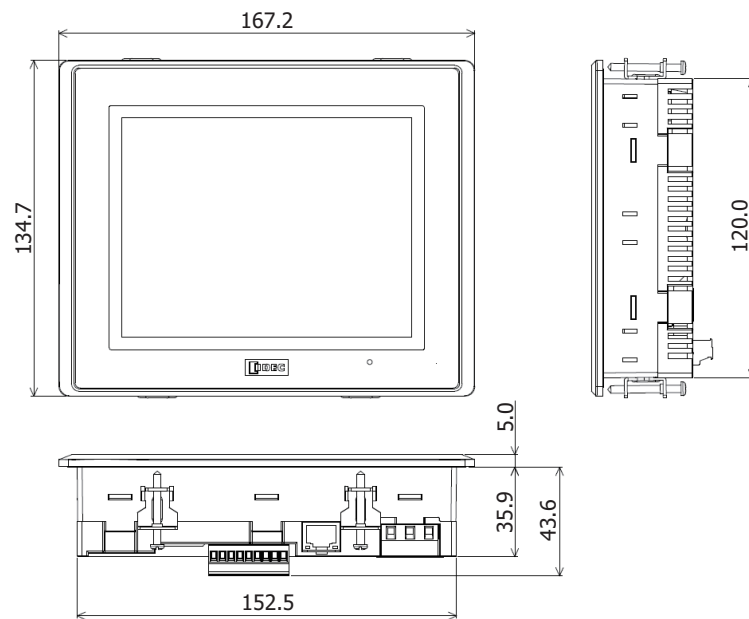
In order to meet the emission specifications for the HG2G-5T, attach a ferrite core to the power cables and communication cables.

Recommended ferrite core: ZCAT3035-1330 manufactured by TDK Corporation



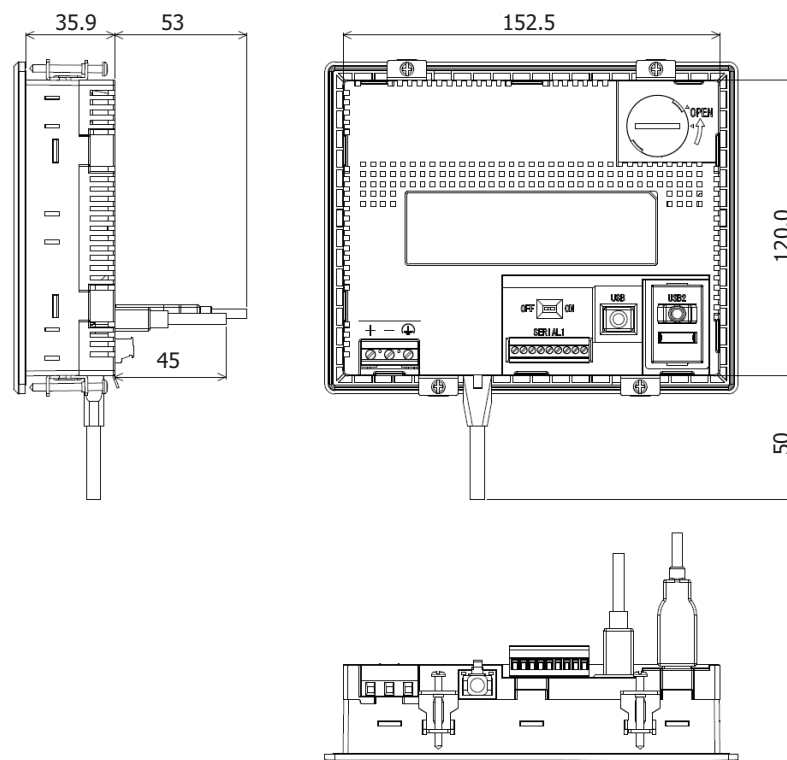
## 1.6 Dimensions

Unit: mm



&lt;Cable Attached Dimensions&gt;

Unit: mm



Depending on the type of connection cable used the dimensions shown above will change. The dimensions given here are representative values and are intended for reference only.

## 1.7 Installation

### ● Operating Environment

For designed performance and safety of the HG2G-5T, do not install the HG2G-5T in the following environments:

- Where dust, briny air, or iron particles exist.
- Where oil or chemical splashes for long time.
- Where oil mist is filled.
- Where direct sunlight falls on the HG2G-5T.
- Where strong ultraviolet rays fall on the HG2G-5T.
- Where corrosive or combustible gasses exist.
- Where the HG2G-5T is subjected to shocks or vibrations.
- Where condensation occurs due to rapid temperature change.
- Where high-voltage or arc-generating equipment (electromagnetic contactors or circuit protectors) exists in the vicinity.

### ● Ambient Temperature

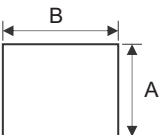
- Allow sufficient space for ventilation, and install the equipment away from heat sources.
- Allow at least 100mm between the HG2G-5T and walls or other equipment.
- Do not install the HG2G-5T where the ambient temperature exceeds the rated operating ambient temperature range. When mounting the HG2G-5T in such locations, provide a forced air-cooling fan or air-conditioner to keep the ambient temperature within the rated temperature range.

### ● HG2G-5T Installation

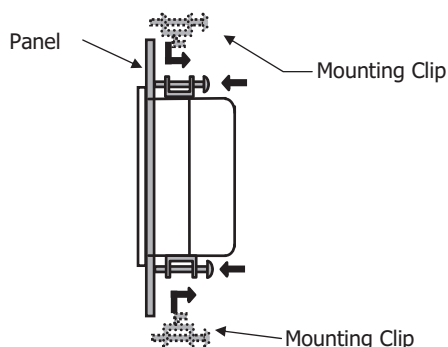
- Make a panel cut-out on the panel with the dimensions shown below.

Unit: mm

A		B		Panel Thickness
121.0	+2.0 0	153.0	+2.0 0	1.0 to 5.0



- Place the HG2G-5T in a panel cut-out and fasten with the attached mounting clips at four places of the top and bottom side to a specified torque of 0.2 to 0.3 N·m uniformly. The HG2G-5T has the mounting clip positions not only on the top and bottom side but also on the left and right side. But when fasten with the attached mounting clips at the left and right side, the HG2G-5T may impair the waterproof, the vibration resistance, and the shock resistance characteristics.



### CAUTION

- Do not tighten excessively, otherwise the HG2G-5T may warp and cause wrinkle on the display, or impair the waterproof characteristics.
- If the mounting clips are tightened obliquely to the panel, the HG2G-5T may fall off the panel.
- When installing the HG2G-5T into a panel cut-out, make sure that the gasket is not twisted. Especially when re-installing, take special care because any twists in the gasket will impair the waterproof characteristics.



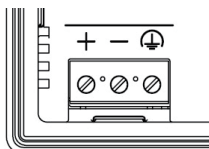
## 1.8 Wiring

### ! CAUTION

- Turn off the power supply before wiring.
- Make the wiring as short as possible and run all wires as far away as possible from high-voltage and large-current cables. Follow all the procedures and precautions when wiring the HG2G-5T.
- Separate the HG2G-5T power supply wiring from the power lines of I/O devices and motor equipment.
- Ground the functional earth terminal to make sure of correct operation.

#### ● Power Supply Terminal

- Pin assignment is shown in the following table.



+	Power supply 12V DC / 24V DC
-	Power supply 0V
⏏	Functional Earth (FE)

- Use applicable cables for wiring and recommended ferrules (made by Phoenix Contact) as follows.

Applicable cable	AWG18 to AWG22
Recommended Pressure Terminal	AI 0.34-8 TQ AI 0.5-8 WH AI 0.75-8 GY AI 1-8 RD AI-TWIN 2 x 0.5-8 WH AI-TWIN 2 x 0.75-8 GY AI-TWIN 2 x 1-8 RD (Phoenix Contact)
Tightening Torque	0.5 to 0.6 N·m

#### ● Cautions for using the HG2G-5T connected to a personal computer

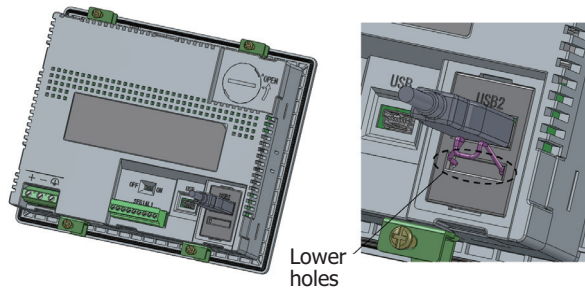
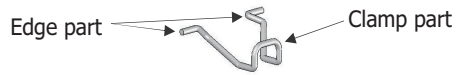
When connecting the HG2G-5T to a personal computer via the USB Interfaces, the HG2G-5T or the personal computer may break down depending on the conditions of the personal computer. Make sure of the following cautions, in order to prevent an accident.

- If the personal computer has a 3-pin power plug or power plug with a ground lead type, make sure to use a plug socket including a ground input electrode or ground the earth lead, respectively.
- If the personal computer has a 2-pin power plug without ground lead, follow the procedure below when connect the HG2G-5T to the personal computer.
  - (1) Pull out the power plug of the personal computer from the AC outlet.
  - (2) Connect the HG2G-5T to the personal computer.
  - (3) Insert the power plug of the personal computer into the AC outlet.

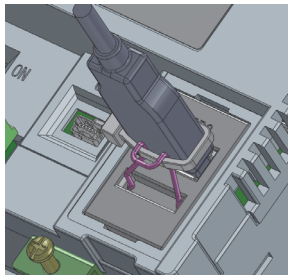
## 1.9 USB Cable Lock Pin Attachment

When using the USB device, attach the USB Cable Lock Pin to prevent disconnecting the USB cable from the HG2G-5T.

- 1 Insert the USB cable into the USB2 port.
- 2 Strain the [Edge part] of the USB Cable Lock Pin, and insert the [Edge part] to the 2 holes lower the USB2 port.



- 3 Fasten the USB Clamp Band around the USB cable and the [Clamp part], secure them tightly.

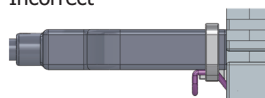


Fasten the USB Clamp Band without the space between the [Clamp part] and it, and the inclination.

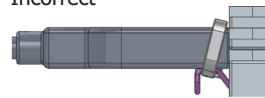
Correct



Incorrect



Incorrect



## 1.10 Maintenance and Inspection

Maintain and inspect the HG2G-5T periodically to ensure the best performance. Do not disassemble, repair, or modify the HG2G-5T during inspection.

Display	Wipe any stain of the display using a soft cloth slightly dampened with neutral detergent or alcoholic solvent. Do not use solvents such as thinner, ammonia, strong acid, and strong alkaline.
Terminals, Connectors	Check the terminals and connectors to make sure of no loose screws, incomplete insertion, or disconnected lines.
Mounting Clips	Make sure that all mounting clips and screws are tightened sufficiently. If the mounting clips are loose, tighten the screw to the recommended tightening torque.
Backlight	The HG2G-5T's backlight cannot be replaced by the customer. When the backlight needs to be replaced. Contact your vendor or IDEC Corporation.
Backup Battery	The operating life of the internal battery is approximately four years. It is recommended to replace the battery every four years even before the reminder message for battery replacement is displayed.
Touch Panel	A gap may be caused in the operation accuracy of the touch panel by the secular distortion, etc. Readjust the touch panel according to the following procedure when there is a gap in the operation of the touch panel.

### ● Replacing the Backup Battery

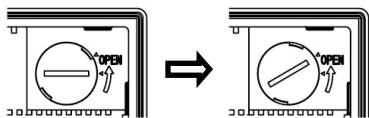
A backup battery is built into the HG2G-5T to retain the internal backup data (log data, keep resistor, and keep relay) and clock data.

When the "Replace the battery" message is displayed, replace the backup battery by following the procedure below.

When the "Battery level LOW" message is displayed, replace the battery immediately; otherwise, the backup data and clock data may be lost.

Whether or not to display the reminder message for battery replacement can be specified with the configuration software. Refer to Chapter 4 "3.1 System Tab" on page 4-13 for details.

- 1 Remove the battery holder cover.

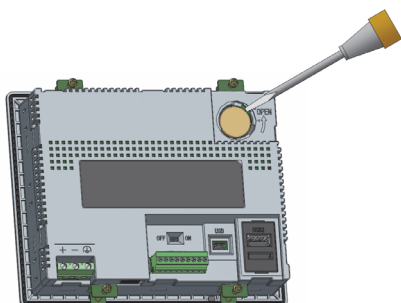


- 2 Turn on the power to the HG2G-5T, wait for approximately one minute, and then turn off the power again.

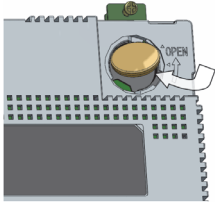


After turning off the power to the HG2G-5T in step 2, complete the steps through 4 within 30 seconds to replace the battery without losing the backup data and clock data. However, it is recommended that the backup data be transferred to flash memory as a precautionary measure. For the procedure to transfer the data to flash memory, refer to Chapter 28 "Internal Devices" on page 28-1. If it is not necessary to save the data, step 2 can be skipped.

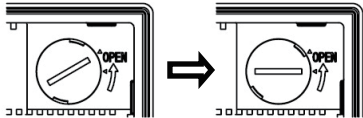
- 3 Insert a flathead screwdriver into the battery holder as shown in the figure, and remove the battery. The battery may pop out from the battery holder.



- 4 Put a new replacement battery into the battery holder.



- 5 Replace the battery holder cover into the original position. Replace the battery holder cover on the HG2G-5T, and turn it clockwise to lock the cover.



- The operating life of the internal battery is approximately four years. It is recommended to replace the battery every four years even before the reminder message for battery replacement is displayed.
- IDEC provides replacement service for the battery (at customer's expense). Contact your vendor or IDEC Corporation.

**WARNING**

**The battery may be regulated by national or local regulation. Observe the instructions of proper regulation. As electric capacity is left in a discarded battery and it comes into contact with other metals, it could lead to distortion, leakage, overheating, or explosion, so make sure to cover the (+) and (-) terminals with insulating tape before disposal.**

**CAUTION**

**When replacing the battery, use the specified battery only. Note that any problems and failures arising from or in connection with the use of a battery other than the specified battery is not guaranteed.**

Handling of Batteries and Devices with Built-in Batteries in EU Member States

Note) The following symbol mark is for EU countries only and is according to the directive 2006/66/EC Article 20 information for end-users and Annex II.



This symbol mark means that batteries and accumulators, at their end-of life, should be disposed of separately from your household waste.

If a chemical symbol is printed beneath the symbol shown above, this chemical symbol means that the battery or accumulator contains a heavy metal at a certain concentration. This will be indicated as follows :

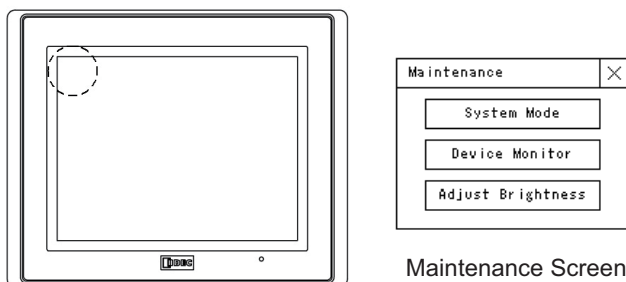
Hg : mercury (0.0005%), Cd : cadmium (0.002%), Pd : lead (0.004%)

In the European Union there are separate collection systems for used batteries and accumulators.

Please dispose of batteries and accumulators correctly in accordance with each country or local regulation.

### ● Maintenance Screen

Turn on the power to the HG2G-5T, then press and hold the touch panel on the upper-left corner of the screen for three seconds or longer. The Maintenance Screen appears on the screen.

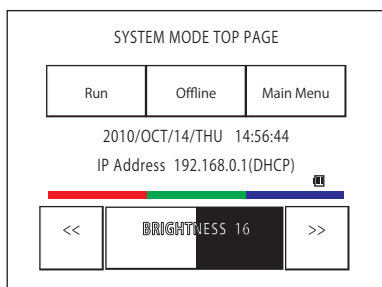


Maintenance Screen

- Permission to show the Maintenance Screen can be set using the WindO/I-NV4. Refer to Chapter 4 "3.1 System Tab" on page 4-13 for details.
- The Maintenance Screen is not displayed in the System Mode.

### ● System Mode

Press the [System Mode] at the top of the Maintenance Screen. The Top Page Screen appears.

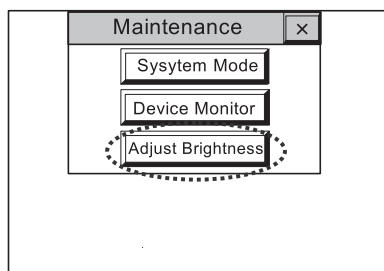


Initial Setting, Self Diagnosis and Initialization of the data, etc can be executed in the System Mode.

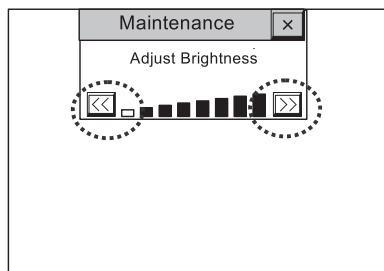
### ● Adjusting the Brightness

The brightness of the HG2G-5T display can be adjusted on the Adjust Brightness Screen.

- 1 Press the [Adjust Brightness] at the bottom of the Maintenance Screen. The Adjust Brightness Screen appears.

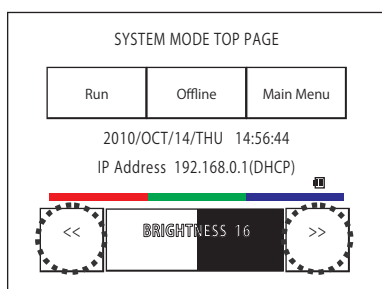


- 2 Press the [<<] and [>>] at the bottom of the Adjust Brightness Screen to adjust the brightness to the optimal setting.



- 3 Press the [X] to close the Adjust Brightness Screen.

To adjust the brightness in the System Mode, use the [<<] and [>>] buttons located at the bottom of the Top Page.

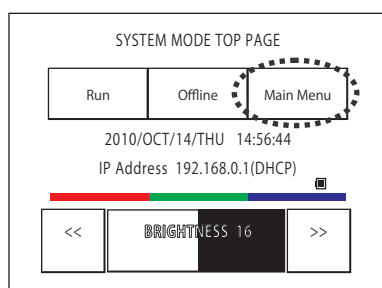


### ● Adjusting the Touch Panel

A gap may be caused in the operation accuracy of the touch panel by the secular distortion, etc. Readjust the touch panel according to the following procedure when there is a gap in the operation of the touch panel.

- Touch panel adjustment procedure

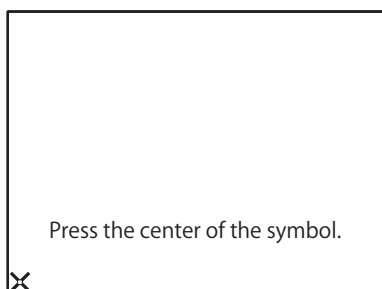
- 1 Press the [Main Menu], then the Main Menu Screen appears.



- 2 Press in order of [Initial Setting] → [Initialize] → [Touch PnlAdj]. The confirmation screen appears and asks "Adjust Touch Panel Setting?"

Press the [Yes], then the Touch Panel Adjust screen appears.

- 3 Press the center of the **X** mark, then the position of the mark changes one after another. Press five marks sequentially.



Make sure to press the center of the mark. This will ensure the accuracy of the touch panel operation.

- 4 When normally recognized, the confirmation screen of 2 is restored.

At procedure 3, when pressing a point away from the center of the **X** mark, a recognition error will result. Then the **X** mark returns to the initial position, then repeat the procedure of 3 again.

## 2 Options

### 2.1 HG2G-5T

#### ● Options

Name	Type No.	Description
Maintenance Cable	HG9Z-XCM42	USB cable to connect to a computer Length: 2m <Connector> HG: USB Mini-B Computer: USB Type-A
USB Panel-Mount Extension Cable	HG9Z-XCE11	Extension cable for attaching to USB2 (Type-A) port on front panel Length: 1m
	HG9Z-XCE21	Extension cable for attaching to USB (Mini-B) port on front panel Length: 1m
PLC Connection Cable	FC2A-KP1C	For IDEC · MICROSmart, OpenNet controller Length: 2.4m <Connector> HG: Parted Wire Host: Mini-DIN 8pin
	HG9Z-XC275	For IDEC · MICROSmart, OpenNet controller Length: 5m <Connector> HG: Parted Wire Host: Mini-DIN 8pin
Protective Sheet *1	HG9Z-2D5PN05	5 pcs/pack
Protective Cover	HG9Z-2E2PN03	To Cover the front of HG, and to protect Display from chemicals 3 pcs/pack

#### ● Replacement Parts

Name	Type No.	Description
Mounting Clip	SLD-K02PN10	10 pcs/pack
Replacement Battery	HG9Z-XR1	CR2032 lithium primary battery
Communication Plug for external devices	HG9Z-XT09V	Vertical type Wiring Direction: Bottom of HG
	HG9Z-XT09	Horizontal type Wiring Direction: Backside of HG
USB Cable Lock Pin	HG9Z-XU1PN05	For USB2 (Type-A) port 5 pcs/pack

\*1 The protective sheet is UV resistant, however, resistance against direct sunlight in outdoor usage is not guaranteed.





# Chapter 31 Troubleshooting

This chapter describes the errors that may occur with the MICRO/I and the measures necessary to correct these errors.

## 1 Error Messages

The MICRO/I displays a variety of error messages in order to assist you in quickly analyze and resolve problems with the hardware, communications system, and user screen data.

### 1.1 Errors Displayed on the Screen

The following error messages are displayed in the event of communication system problems and problems with user screen data. When an error occurs, take the appropriate indicated action. If an error persists despite your attempts to correct it, contact your vendor or IDEC Corporation.

Error Message	Cause	Solution
Waiting for default screen No.	The default screen number is set at 0.	Either write the screen number to the System Area display screen number region, or set the initial screen number to a number other than 0.
No screen data	The specified Base Screen does not exist.	Set the Base Screen and download it to the MICRO/I.
No USB flash drive exists	No USB flash drive inserted when the unit attempted to access the USB flash drive.	Insert a USB flash drive.
This USB flash is not available	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The type of USB flash drive is not recognized.</li> <li>The USB flash drive is broken.</li> </ul>	Please use a new recommended USB flash drive.
USB flash Drive Access Error	When the unit attempted to access the USB flash drive: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The USB flash drive did not have enough free space.</li> <li>The USB flash drive was removed partway through.</li> <li>The USB flash drive was broken.</li> </ul>	Create some free space on the USB flash drive or get a new one.
ZNV file is not found	The project file (ZNV format) was not in the specified location on the external memory device when a download was made using the Project Data Transfer function.	Check whether or not the file is in the specified location on the external memory device.
ZLD file is not found	The PLC Program file (ZLD format) was not in the specified location on the external memory device when a download was made using the PLC Program Transfer function.	Check whether or not the file is in the specified location on the external memory device.
ZNV file format Error	When a download was made using the Project Data Transfer function: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The project file is not in ZNV format.</li> <li>The file is corrupt.</li> </ul>	Remake the project file (ZNV format).
ZLD file format Error	When a download was made using the PLC Program Transfer function: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The PLC Program file is not in ZLD format.</li> <li>The file is corrupt.</li> </ul>	Remake the PLC Program file (ZLD format).
Product Series is not correct	When a download was made using the Project Data Transfer function, the model of the downloaded project and the model of the destination MICRO/I were different	Check that the model name that is set in the file you want to download is the same as the model name of the destination MICRO/I.
PLC Type is not correct	When a download or upload was made using the PLC Program Transfer function: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The model of the downloaded PLC Program and the model of the destination PLC were different.</li> <li>The runtime program version using the downloaded PLC Program and the one of the destination PLC were different.</li> </ul>	Check PLC models and runtime program versions.
PLC Password is not valid	When a download or upload was made using the PLC Program Transfer function, the password you entered was incorrect.	Enter the correct password.
PLC communication Error	When a download or upload was made using the PLC Program Transfer function, a communication problem with the PLC occurred.	It is possible that there is a problem with the connection with the PLC. Check the connection between MICRO/I and the PLC.

Error Message	Cause	Solution
Insufficient memory error	<p>The resource memory of the HG is insufficient because of the use of a large number of the following parts.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pilot Lamps, Multi-State Lamps, and Picture Displays.</li> <li>• Message Display, Message Switching Display, and Alarm List Display with the <b>Scroll</b> checkbox is selected.</li> <li>• Line Chart with the <b>Display cursor</b> checkbox is selected.</li> <li>• Parts over the number limit of parts that can be set per screen by overlapping Base Screen.</li> </ul>	Clear the <b>Scroll</b> or <b>Display cursor</b> checkbox, or delete parts to reduce memory resource utilization.
Device write error	The script generated a lot of write data, and the write operation failed.	Reduce the number of write operations to be performed at the same time.
Communication Error	An error occurred during communication with the external device.	Check the communication lines and the communication settings. The External Device ID and external device name on which the Communication error has occurred are displayed.
Processing error	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A value is divided by 0.</li> <li>• There is data which cannot be handled with the specified data type; BCD4(B), BCD8(EB), or Float32(E).</li> <li>• The setting of Origin, Minimum, or Maximum for the Bar Chart or Line Chart are invalid, or the Minimum and Maximum are the same values.</li> <li>• The setting of Minimum, Maximum, or ranges for the Meter are invalid, or the Minimum and Maximum are the same values.</li> <li>• There is invalid clock data which is used in Calendar parts.</li> </ul>	Check the calculation or settings.
Device range error	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The data is written to the device with the address out of the range.</li> <li>• The number of device addresses exceeds the limitation.</li> </ul>	Check the device address settings.
Script error	An error occurred for a process in execution of the script.	Check the value of LSD52 and LSD53, and correct the script. For details, refer to Chapter 20 "Script" on page 20-1.
Network off-line	This error message is only displayed when O/I Link is being used.	For details, see the WindO/I-NV4 External Device Setup Manual.

## 1.2 Low Battery Voltage

An internal battery maintains clock settings and log data in the MICRO/I. When the battery runs out, keep register data, log data and other backup data will be cleared, and the contrast is reset to the default value. If this happens, the following message is displayed when the MICRO/I is powered up, so take the indicated action.



To display the warning message, in the Project Settings dialog box, on the **System Settings** tab, select the **Battery warning message** check box.

In this case, Bit 14 (backup data error) of address number + 2 in System Area 2 is set, and it is reset when MICRO/I is powered on.

Message	Description
Backup data lost	Replace the battery. The Log Data and Calendar Data are lost. Set the clock again.



In case of storing Keep Memory and Keep Relay to the flash memory using HMI Special Internal Relay LSM10, stored data is transferred to the memory automatically when Backup data is lost.

The following warning messages will be displayed before the battery is dead.

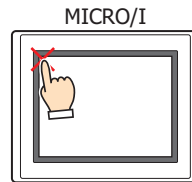
In this case, the Bit 12 (Replace battery error) or Bit 13 (Replace battery error) of address number + 2 in the System Area 2 is set, and it is set whenever the MICRO/I is powered on.

Message	Description
Replace battery	The remaining battery level is low. Replace the battery in a short time.
Replace battery (Battery level LOW)	The remaining battery level is lowest. Replace the battery immediately, otherwise backup data will be lost.

## 2 Handling Problems

### 2.1 When You Cannot Download Project Data

If you are unable to download project data from the WindO/I-NV4, press the top left corner of the panel for three seconds or longer while at the same time turning the power off and back on again.



The screen in the System Mode is displayed, and then MICRO/I becomes downloadable status. If you download via Ethernet, check again the setting of TCP/IP before executing the download.

Also, when MICRO/I does not show the System Mode screen and continues a blackout having a bleep each second, be sure to download using Serial Interface 2 or port for USB.

### 2.2 If the backlight is OFF and the buzzer sounds

If you fail to download the runtime program to MICRO/I, the backlight may turn to OFF and a beep may sound continuously every second, even after the power has been turned off and on again. Rectify the situation by downloading the project using WindO/I-NV4 via USB cable.



When the backlight is OFF and the buzzer sounds, you cannot download the project to MICRO/I via Ethernet or using an external memory.

### 2.3 Touch Panel Does Not Respond Correctly

If the touch panel needs to be readjusted, then go to the System Mode to readjust the touch panel. For details about adjusting method, refer to Chapter 29 "Touch Pnl Adj" on page 29-8.

### 2.4 Power LED light is OFF

If the LED on the front of MICRO/I does not light up when power is turned ON, it may indicate a problem exists in the main unit. Contact your vendor or IDEC Corporation.

# Appendix

This chapter contains the color number, and describes details about the Color Palette and other settings used in WindO/I-NV4.

## 1 Color Number

### ● Color Data Correspondence Table

This table is used when using Message Display and Script. Select a value from the Data column of the table and you can change the display color of an object by values of device addresses.

Color No.	Data	Color No.	Data	Color No.	Data	Color No.	Data	Color No.	Data	Color No.	Data
000	0x00	045	0x2D	086	0x56	127	0x7F	167	0xA7	207	0xCF
001	0x01	046	0x2E	087	0x57	128	0x80	168	0xA8	208	0xD0
002	0x02	047	0x2F	088	0x58	129	0x81	169	0xA9	209	0xD1
003	0x03	048	0x30	089	0x59	130	0x82	170	0xAA	210	0xD2
004	0x04	049	0x31	090	0x5A	131	0x83	171	0xAB	211	0xD3
005	0x05	050	0x32	091	0x5B	132	0x84	172	0xAC	212	0xD4
006	0x06	051	0x33	092	0x5C	133	0x85	173	0xAD	213	0xD5
007	0x07	052	0x34	093	0x5D	134	0x86	174	0xAE	214	0xD6
008	0x08	053	0x35	094	0x5E	135	0x87	175	0xAF	215	0xD7
009	0x09	054	0x36	095	0x5F	136	0x88	176	0xB0	216	0xD8
010	0x0A	055	0x37	096	0x60	137	0x89	177	0xB1	218	0xDA
011	0x0B	056	0x38	097	0x61	138	0x8A	178	0xB2	219	0xDB
012	0x0C	057	0x39	098	0x62	139	0x8B	179	0xB3	220	0xDC
013	0x0D	058	0x3A	099	0x63	140	0x8C	180	0xB4	221	0xDD
014	0x0E	059	0x3B	100	0x64	141	0x8D	181	0xB5	223	0xDF
019	0x13	060	0x3C	102	0x66	142	0x8E	182	0xB6	224	0xE0
020	0x14	062	0x3E	103	0x67	143	0x8F	183	0xB7	225	0xE1
021	0x15	063	0x3F	104	0x68	144	0x90	184	0xB8	226	0xE2
022	0x16	064	0x40	105	0x69	145	0x91	185	0xB9	227	0xE3
023	0x17	065	0x41	106	0x6A	146	0x92	186	0xBA	228	0xE4
024	0x18	067	0x43	107	0x6B	147	0x93	187	0xBB	229	0xE5
025	0x19	068	0x44	108	0x6C	148	0x94	188	0xBC	230	0xE6
026	0x1A	069	0x45	109	0x6D	149	0x95	189	0xBD	231	0xE7
027	0x1B	070	0x46	110	0x6E	150	0x96	190	0xBE	232	0xE8
028	0x1C	071	0x47	111	0x6F	151	0x97	191	0xBF	233	0xE9
029	0x1D	072	0x48	112	0x70	152	0x98	192	0xC0	234	0xEA
030	0x1E	073	0x49	113	0x71	153	0x99	193	0xC1	236	0xEC
032	0x20	074	0x4A	114	0x72	154	0x9A	194	0xC2	237	0xED
033	0x21	075	0x4B	115	0x73	155	0x9B	195	0xC3	238	0xEE
034	0x22	076	0x4C	116	0x74	156	0x9C	196	0xC4	239	0xEF
035	0x23	077	0x4D	118	0x76	157	0x9D	197	0xC5	241	0xF1
037	0x25	078	0x4E	119	0x77	158	0x9E	198	0xC6	242	0xF2
038	0x26	079	0x4F	120	0x78	160	0xA0	199	0xC7	243	0xF3
039	0x27	080	0x50	121	0x79	161	0xA1	200	0xC8	244	0xF4
040	0x28	081	0x51	122	0x7A	162	0xA2	201	0xC9	245	0xF5
041	0x29	082	0x52	123	0x7B	163	0xA3	202	0xCA	246	0xF6
042	0x2A	083	0x53	124	0x7C	164	0xA4	204	0xCC	255	0xF7
043	0x2B	084	0x54	125	0x7D	165	0xA5	205	0xCD		
044	0x2C	085	0x55	126	0x7E	166	0xA6	206	0xCE		

● Windows RGB Value Correspondence Table

The color numbers correspond to the following Windows RGB values.

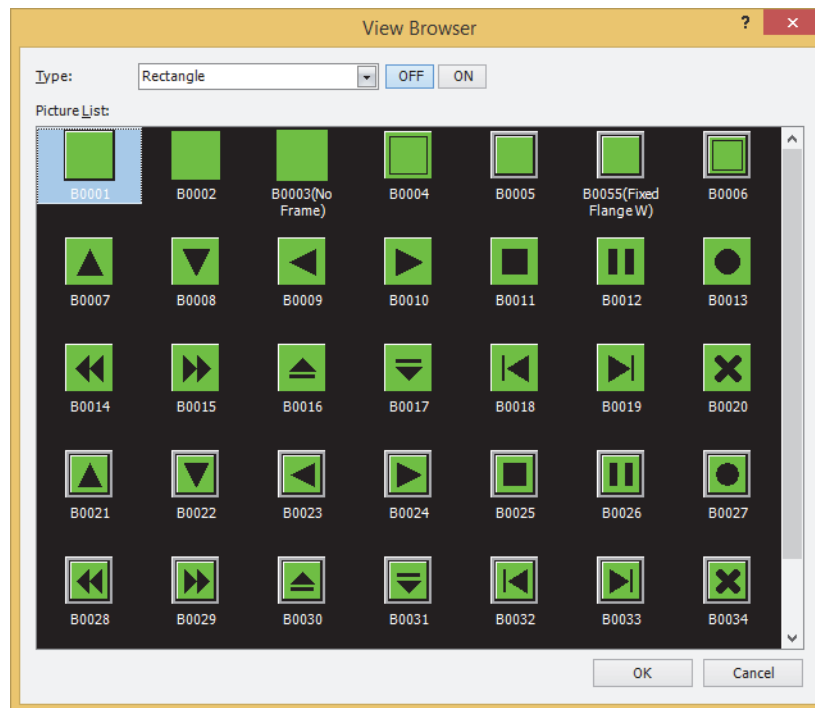
Color No.	Windows RGB value	Color No.	Windows RGB value	Color No.	Windows RGB value	Color No.	Windows RGB value	Color No.	Windows RGB value	Color No.	Windows RGB value
000	000000	045	666600	086	CC9933	127	00CC66	167	CC0099	207	99FFCC
001	111111	046	996600	087	999933	128	33CC66	168	FF0099	208	66FFCC
002	222222	047	CC6600	088	669933	129	66CC66	169	FF3399	209	33FFCC
003	333333	048	FF6600	089	339933	130	99CC66	170	CC3399	210	00FFCC
004	444444	049	FF9900	090	009933	131	CCCC66	171	993399	211	00CCFF
005	555555	050	CC9900	091	000033	132	FFCC66	172	663399	212	33CCFF
006	666666	051	999900	092	330033	133	FFFF66	173	333399	213	66CCFF
007	777777	052	669900	093	660033	134	CCFF66	174	003399	214	99CCFF
008	888888	053	339900	094	990033	135	99FF66	175	0000CC	215	CCCCFF
009	999999	054	009900	095	CC0033	136	66FF66	176	3300CC	216	FFCCFF
010	AAAAAA	055	00CC00	096	FF0033	137	33FF66	177	6600CC	218	CCFFFF
011	BBBBBB	056	33CC00	097	FF3333	138	00FF66	178	9900CC	219	99FFFF
012	CCCCCC	057	66CC00	098	CC3333	139	00CC99	179	CC00CC	220	66FFFF
013	DDDDDD	058	99CC00	099	993333	140	33CC99	180	FF00CC	221	33FFFF
014	EEEEEE	059	CCCC00	100	663333	141	66CC99	181	FF33CC	223	0066FF
019	000088	060	FFCC00	102	003333	142	99CC99	182	CC33CC	224	3366FF
020	0000FF	062	CCFF00	103	000066	143	CCCC99	183	9933CC	225	6666FF
021	008888	063	99FF00	104	330066	144	FFCC99	184	6633CC	226	9966FF
022	00FFFF	064	66FF00	105	660066	145	FFFF99	185	3333CC	227	CC66FF
023	008800	065	66FF00	106	990066	146	CCFF99	186	0033CC	228	FF66FF
024	00FF00	067	00CC33	107	CC0066	147	99FF99	187	0066CC	229	FF99FF
025	888800	068	33CC33	108	FF0066	148	66FF99	188	3366CC	230	CC99FF
026	FFFF00	069	66CC33	109	FF3366	149	33FF99	189	6666CC	231	9999FF
027	880000	070	99CC33	110	CC3366	150	00FF99	190	9966CC	232	6699FF
028	FF0000	071	CCCC33	111	993366	151	006699	191	CC66CC	233	3399FF
029	880088	072	FFCC33	112	663366	152	336699	192	FF66CC	234	0099FF
030	FF00FF	073	FFFF33	113	333366	153	666699	193	FF99CC	236	3300FF
032	330000	074	CCFF33	114	003366	154	996699	194	CC99CC	237	6600FF
033	660000	075	99FF33	115	006666	155	CC6699	195	9999CC	238	9900FF
034	990000	076	66FF33	116	336666	156	FF6699	196	6699CC	239	CC00FF
035	CC0000	077	33FF33	118	996666	157	FF9999	197	3399CC	241	FF33FF
037	FF3300	078	00FF33	119	CC6666	158	CC9999	198	0099CC	242	CC33FF
038	CC3300	079	006633	120	FF6666	160	669999	199	00CCCC	243	9933FF
039	993300	080	336633	121	FF9966	161	339999	200	33CCCC	244	6633FF
040	663300	081	666633	122	CC9966	162	009999	201	66CCCC	245	3333FF
041	333300	082	996633	123	999966	163	000099	202	99CCCC	246	0033FF
042	003300	083	CC6633	124	669966	164	330099	204	FFCCCC	255	FFFFFF
043	006600	084	FF6633	125	339966	165	660099	205	FFFFCC		
044	336600	085	FF9933	126	009966	166	990099	206	CCFFCC		

## 2 View Browser

The View Browser displays the list of graphics that have been prepared in advance in WindO/I-NV4. The settings displayed on View Browser vary based on the parts.

These graphics can be used as the outline of parts.

Example: Bit Button

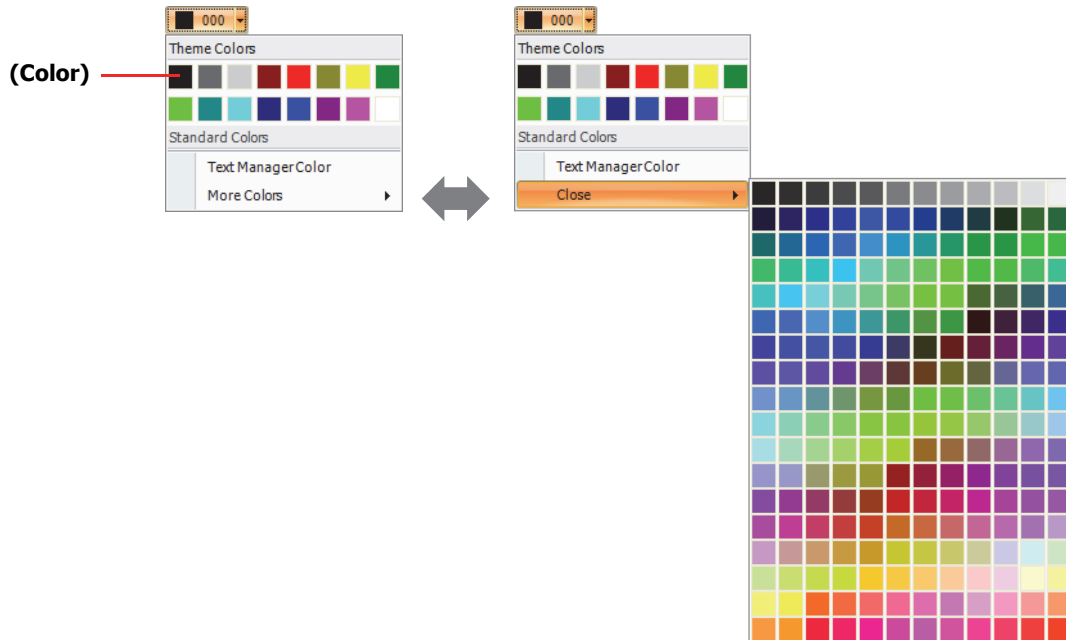


- **Type**  
Selects the category of graphics.
- **OFF, ON**  
Displays the graphic when OFF or ON. Click **ON** or **OFF** to switch the graphics displayed on the list.
- **Picture List**  
Displays the list of registered graphics. Select the graphic to use as the outline of the part.

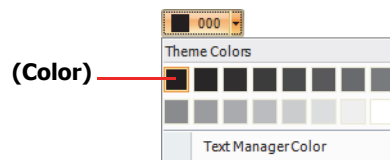
### 3 Color Palette

The Color Palette is used to select colors for drawing objects, text on parts, outlines, flanges, plates and other objects. Display the Color Palette by clicking a color in the Properties dialog box and then select the color. The type of color palette shown depends on the models being used.

#### ■ 256 Color Palette\*1



#### ■ 16-level Monochrome Palette\*2



#### ■ More Colors, Close

Switches the palette display. Clicking **More Colors** shows all the colors assignable to the **Color** button. **Close** shows only the basic colors assignable to the **Color** button.

#### ■ Text Manager Color

This feature allows use of the text color specified in the Text Manager. Click here to use the text color specified in the Text Manager. This option can only be set when the **Use Text Manager** check box is selected.

#### ■ Transparent Color

Converts the color in the imported picture to be transparent. This option can only be selected when Picture Manager was used.

#### ■ None

This option is no fill color. This can only be set for **Background Color** in drawing object text.

\*1 Color LCD models only

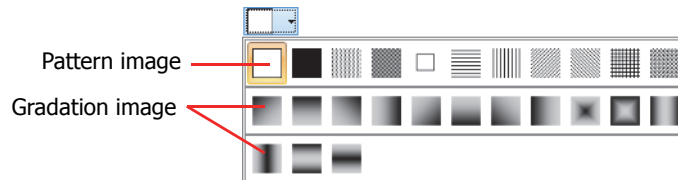
\*2 Monochrome LCD models only



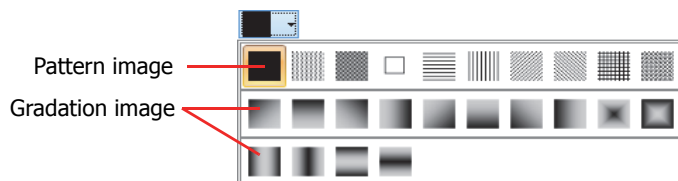
## 4 Pattern Palette

The Pattern Palette is used to select patterns or tonal gradations for drawing and part objects. The Pattern Palette appears when you click **Pattern** in the object's Properties dialog box. Click **Pattern** and select a pattern or tonal gradations.

Drawings



Parts

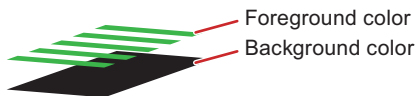


### ● Foreground and Background Colors

Drawing and part objects are formed by foreground and background colors.

#### ■ Pattern

The selected pattern is applied to the foreground color.

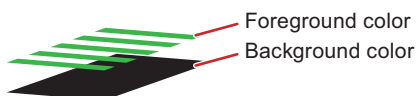


The background color is visible through the unpainted parts of the foreground color.



#### ■ Gradation

The selected gradation is applied to the foreground color.



The background color is visible through the unpainted parts of the foreground color.



● Patterns and gradations

These patterns and gradations are available on WindO/I-NV4. When **024** on the **Foreground Color** and **000** on the **Background Color** are selected for the **Rectangle**, the display images are as follows:

■ Patterns

Pattern name	<b>None</b> *1	<b>Foreground 100%</b>	<b>Foreground 25%</b>	<b>Foreground 50%</b>	<b>Background 100%</b>
<b>Pattern</b> buttons					
Display sample					

Pattern name	<b>Horizontal lines</b>	<b>Vertical lines</b>	<b>Slant Upwards</b>	<b>Slant Downwards</b>	<b>Crosshatch</b>	<b>Tint</b>
<b>Pattern</b> buttons						
Display sample						

■ Gradation

Gradation name	<b>Diagonal up 1</b>	<b>Horizontal 1</b>	<b>Diagonal down 1</b>	<b>Vertical 1</b>	<b>Diagonal up 2</b>	<b>Horizontal 2</b>
<b>Gradation</b> buttons						
Display sample						

Gradation name	<b>Diagonal down 2</b>	<b>Vertical 2</b>	<b>Central 1</b>	<b>Central 2</b>	<b>Vertical 3</b>	<b>Vertical 4</b>
<b>Gradation</b> buttons						
Display sample						

Gradation name	<b>Horizontal 3</b>	<b>Horizontal 4</b>
<b>Gradation</b> buttons		
Display sample		











\*1 **None** can only be applied to drawing objects. Selecting **None** is the same as not applying any color at all.

## 5 Text Alignment

Text Alignment is used to adjust the way text appears on Drawing Objects and Parts.

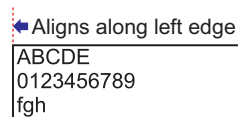
### ● Horizontal Writing

These examples show how text appears using different combinations of the **Align Text Horizontal** and **Align Text Vertical** properties.

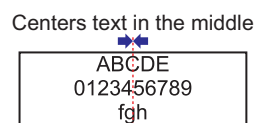
		Align Text Horizontal			
		Left	Center	Right	Center-Left
Align Text Vertical	Top				---
	Center (Center-Top)				
	Bottom				---

### ■ Align Text Horizontal

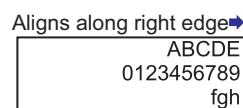
Left: Aligns the text along the left edge.



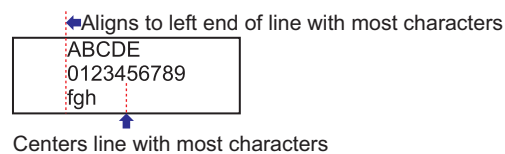
Center: Centers the text horizontally in the center.



Right: Aligns the text along the right edge.



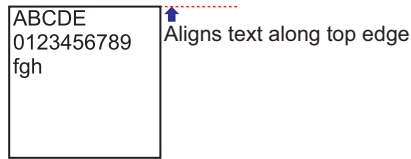
Center-Left: Centers the line containing the most number of characters, and then aligns the other lines to the left end of that line.



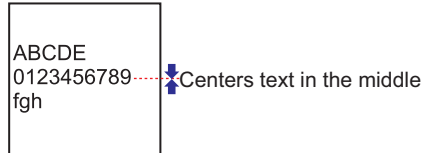
If **Align Text Horizontal** is set to **Center-Left**, **Align Text Vertical** will automatically be set to **Center-Top**. **Center-Top** results in the same display as **Center**.

■ **Align Text Vertical**

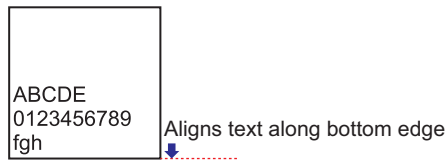
Top: Aligns the text along the top edge.



Center (Center-Top): Centers the text vertically in the center.



Bottom: Aligns the text along the bottom edge.



● **Vertical Writing**

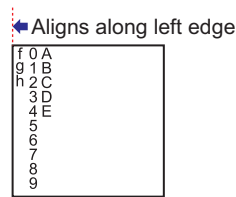
These examples show how text appears for **Align Text Horizontal**.

**Align Text Vertical** defaults to **Top**.

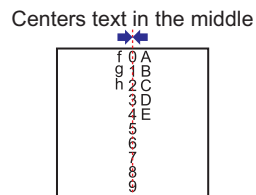
		Align Text Horizontal		
		Left	Center	Right
Align Text Vertical	Top	<pre>f 0 A g 1 B h 2 C  3 D  4 E  5  6  7  8  9</pre>	<pre>f 0 A g 1 B h 2 C  3 D  4 E  5  6  7  8  9</pre>	<pre>f 0 A g 1 B h 2 C  3 D  4 E  5  6  7  8  9</pre>
	Bottom	<pre>f 0 A g 1 B h 2 C  3 D  4 E  5  6  7  8  9</pre>	<pre>f 0 A g 1 B h 2 C  3 D  4 E  5  6  7  8  9</pre>	<pre>f 0 A g 1 B h 2 C  3 D  4 E  5  6  7  8  9</pre>

## ■ Align Text Horizontal

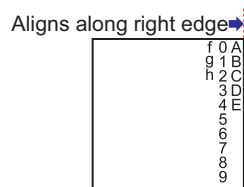
Left: Aligns the text along the left edge.



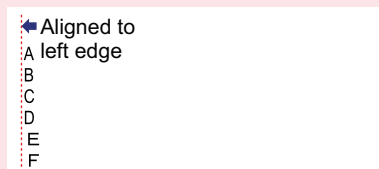
Center: Centers the text horizontally in the center.



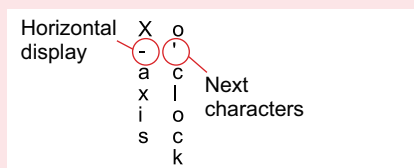
Right: Aligns the text along the right edge.



- Vertical text cannot be set if **Font** is set to **Stroke**.
- Take note of these points when the **Vertical Writing** check box is selected:
  - When there is a mixture of double-byte and single-byte characters, the half-width characters are leftaligned.



- Dashes are displayed horizontally. Symbols representing voiced and semi-voiced sounds of single-byte characters are shown as follows.



## 6 USB Driver

### 6.1 Installing the USB driver

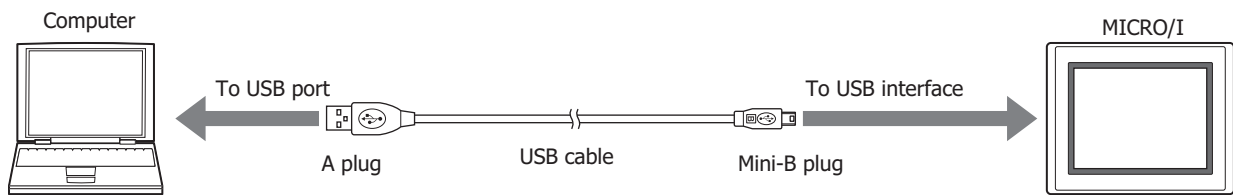


Before the MICRO/I can be connected to a computer, it is necessary to install WindO/I-NV4. If you connect MICRO/I to the computer before installing either driver, an error message will appear prompting you to install the driver software. In this case, clear the error and install either driver.

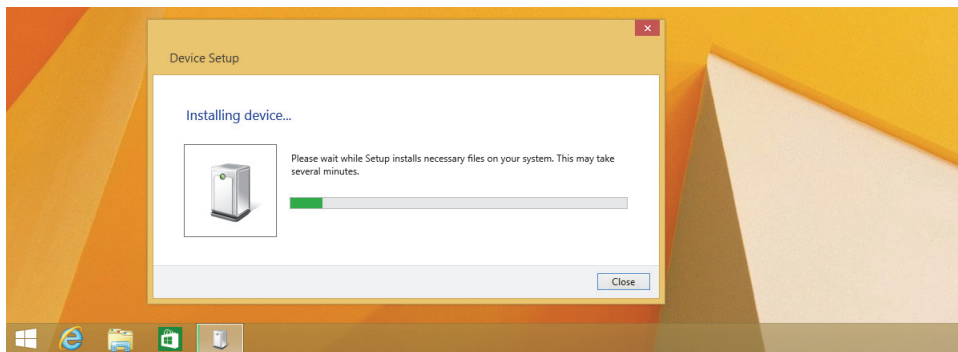
#### Windows 8

Follow these steps to install the USB driver.

- 1 Connect the USB cable to the USB interface on the MICRO/I (with power supplied) and the USB port on the computer (computer should be on).



- 2 An icon is displayed on the taskbar. Click this icon to display the progress dialog box.



- 3 When the installation has finished, the taskbar icon automatically disappears. The concludes USB driver installation.

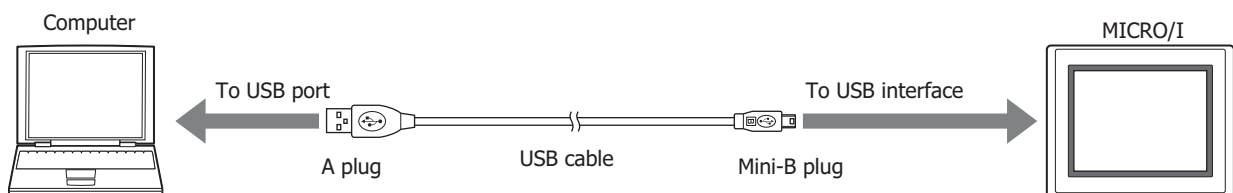
#### Windows 7, Windows Vista



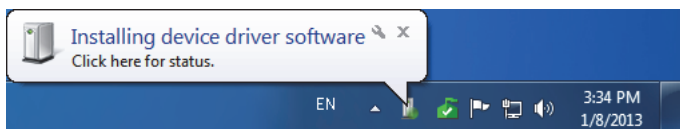
The USB interface supports both the 64-bit and 32-bit editions of Windows 7, and the 32-bit edition of Windows Vista. It does not support the 64-bit edition of Windows Vista.

Follow these steps to install the USB driver.

- 1 Connect the USB cable to the USB interface on the MICRO/I (with power supplied) and the USB port on the computer (computer should be on).



- 2 A message is displayed at the bottom-right of the desktop.



- 3 The message "Your device is ready to use" is displayed at the bottom-right of the desktop. The concludes USB driver installation.

### Windows XP

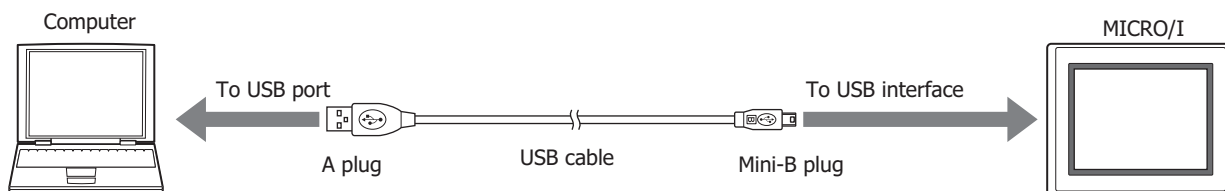


The USB interface supports only the 32-bit edition of Windows XP. It does not support the 64-bit edition.

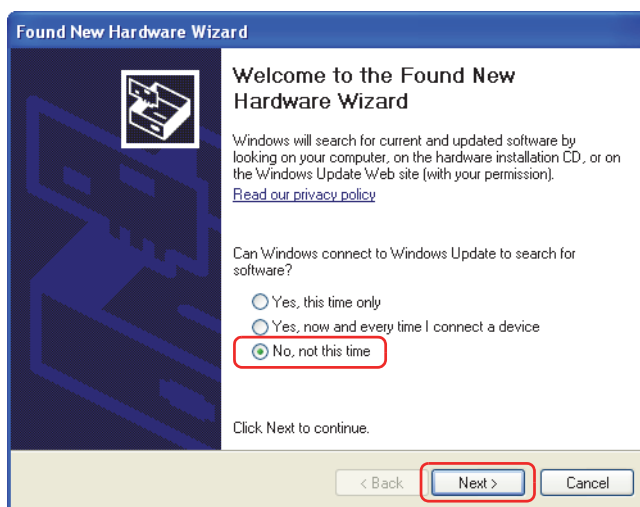
Follow these steps to install the USB driver.

- 1 Connect the USB cable to the USB interface on the MICRO/I (with power supplied) and the USB port on the computer (computer should be on).

A message **Found New Hardware** appears, followed by the **Found New Hardware Wizard**.

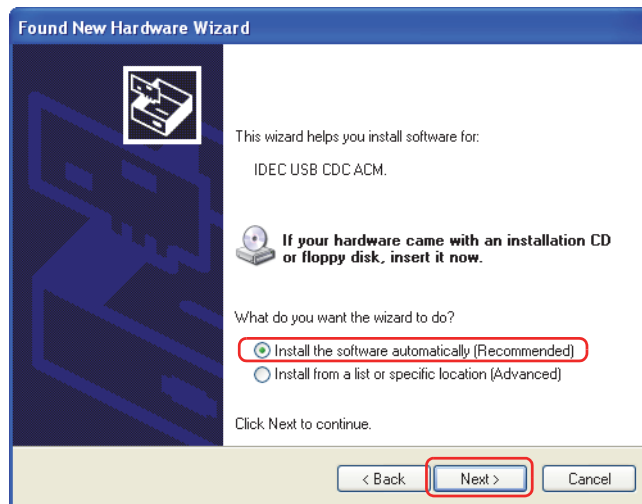


- 2 Select **No, not this time** and click **Next**.



3 Select **Install the software automatically (Recommended)** and click **Next**.

The **Hardware Installation** dialog box is displayed.



4 Click **Continue Anyway**.

The USB driver installation begins.



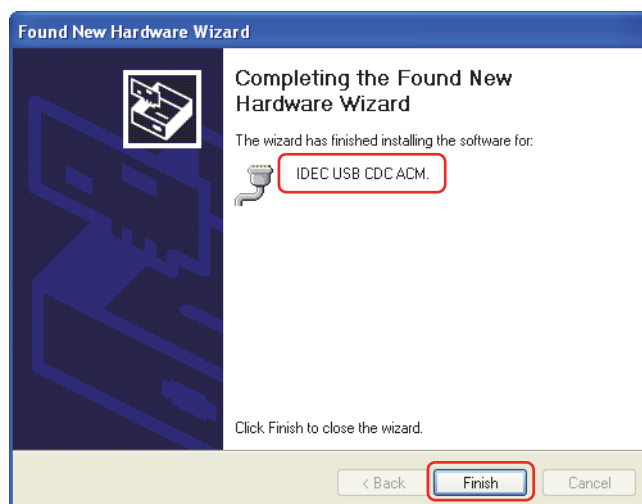
If the **Hardware Installation** dialog box is not displayed and the installation aborts, check the **Driver Signing Options**.

For details, refer to "Changing driver signing options" on page A-13.

5 Click **Finish**.

The driver names will appear as follows if the USB driver installs properly.

- IDEC USB CDC ACM.





### Changing driver signing options

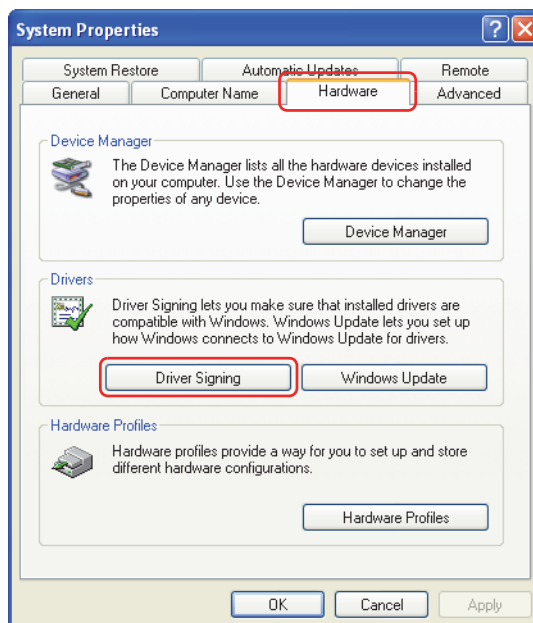
If the USB driver installation stops before it is complete, follow these steps to check the driver signing options.

- 1 Click **Start - Control Panel - Performance and Maintenance - System**.

The **System Properties** dialog box is displayed.

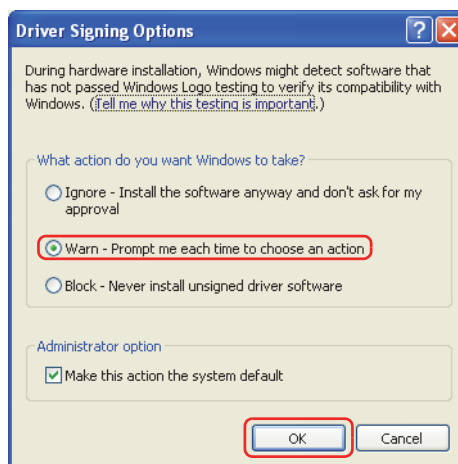
- 2 Click **Driver Signing** on the **Hardware** tab.

The **Driver Signing Options** dialog box is displayed.



- 3 Select **Warn** under the label **What action do you want Windows to take?**, and click **OK**.

This brings you back to the **System Properties** dialog box.



If **Block** is selected, the **Hardware Installation** dialog box is not displayed and installation stops.

- 4 Click **OK** on the **System Properties** dialog box.

This brings you back to the Control Panel.

- 5 Click (Close) on the Control Panel.



To reinstall the USB driver, disconnect the USB cable from the USB interface on the MICRO/I and from the USB port on the computer. Reinstall by referring to "Windows XP" on page A-11.

## 6.2 Checking the USB Driver

Follow these steps to confirm that the USB driver was installed properly, and that the computer recognizes MICRO/I correctly.

### 1 Call up the Device Manager.

#### ■ Windows 8

Right-click on the **Start** screen and then click **All Apps, Control Panel**, and **Hardware and Sound**. In the **Hardware and Sound** dialog box, click **Device Manager**.

#### ■ Windows 7

Click **Start, Control Panel, System and Security**, and then **Device Manager**.

#### ■ Windows Vista

Click **Start, Control Panel, System and Maintenance, System**, and then **Device Manager**.

If the **User Account Control** dialog box is displayed, click **Continue**.

#### ■ Windows XP

(1) Click **Start, Control Panel, Performance and Maintenance**, and then **System**.

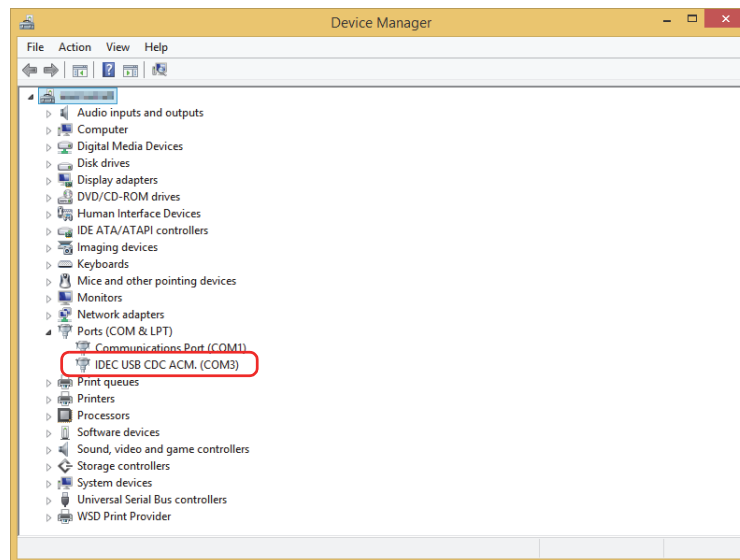
The **System Properties** dialog box is displayed.

(2) Click **Device Manager** on the **Hardware** tab.

### 2 Click **Ports (COM & LPT)**.

If the following device name is shown, the USB driver is already installed and the computer recognizes the MICRO/I.

- IDEC USB CDC ACM. (XXXX) (XXXX is the port name.)



- The device name will disappear if the USB cable is disconnected or the MICRO/I power is turned off.
- When the MICRO/I power is turned on and the USB cable is connected, the words **Unknown Device** or a **"?"** may appear in place of the device name, indicating the computer may not be recognizing the USB driver correctly. Disconnect the USB cable and turn the MICRO/I power off. Then turn the MICRO/I power on again and connect the USB cable to check that the computer recognizes the USB driver. If the computer still does not recognize the USB driver, uninstall it from the Device Manager and reinstall it.

# Index

## Numerics

- 1:1 Communication ..... 3-2, 3-4
- 1:N Communication ..... 3-2, 3-5
- 16-level Monochrome Palette ..... A-4
- 256 Color Palette ..... A-4
- 2-Notch ..... 8-121
- 3-Notch ..... 8-121

## A

- Active User ..... 2-54
- Add ..... 8-20, 8-23, 8-95, 12-10, 12-13, 12-42
- Adding a Security Group ..... 21-18
- Address Number
  - Increment ..... 2-58
- Adjust Brightness screen ..... 29-2
- Adjusting Screen Brightness ..... 29-2
- Administrator ..... 21-6
- Alarm Display ..... 8-87
- Alarm List Display ..... 8-85, 10-97
- Alarm Log Display ..... 8-85, 10-113
- Alarm Log Function ..... 13-1
- Alarm Log Settings dialog box ..... 13-13
- Alarm States ..... 13-3
- Alarm Tab ..... 10-149
- Allen-Bradley address settings ..... 2-66
- Alternate ..... 8-2, 8-5, 8-19, 8-23, 8-89, 8-91
- Always Entry Mode ..... 4-15
- AND ..... 8-20, 8-23, 8-95, 12-10, 12-13, 12-42
- Application Menu ..... 2-39
- Arc ..... 7-14
- Arithmetic Formulas ..... 10-21, 10-143
- Arithmetic operation ..... 20-19
- Arithmetic Operators ..... 20-18, 20-35
- Arrange ..... 2-50
- Auto-change IME ..... 2-58
- Automation Organizer Updater dialog box ..... 2-36
- Autorun Tab ..... 4-39
- Auto-Setup dialog box
  - Alarm Log Settings ..... 13-18
  - Data Log Settings ..... 14-25
- Available Updates ..... 2-36

## B

- Background Colors ..... A-5
- Backlight ..... 4-13
- Backlight OFF ..... 5-16
- Bar Chart ..... 11-1
- Base Screen ..... 5-14
- Batch
  - Alarm Log Function ..... 13-6

- Alarm Log Settings ..... 13-21
- Data Log Settings ..... 14-17
- Data Structure and Output Example
  - (Alarm Log Settings) ..... 13-36
  - (Data Log Settings) ..... 14-40
- Data Structure and Output Example
  - (Operation Log Settings) ..... 15-21
- Operation Log Settings ..... 15-15

- Batch Monitor ..... 23-14
- Bit Button ..... 8-1
- Bit Functions ..... 20-19, 20-38
- Bit Number Symbol ..... 2-58
- Bit operator ..... 20-19
- Bit Write Command ..... 12-1
- Bitwise Operators ..... 20-36
- Block Settings ..... 13-18
- Block Tab ..... 18-10

## C

- Calendar ..... 10-146
- Change User Account Dialog Box ..... 21-35
- Changing the Name of a Security Group ..... 21-19
- Channel Settings ..... 13-19
- Channel Tab
  - Alarm Log Settings ..... 13-16
  - Recipe Settings ..... 18-12
- Character Code Table ..... 2-15
- Character Input ..... 10-26
- Character Input Keypad ..... 8-83
- Character string operation ..... 20-21
- Charts ..... 11-1
- Checking the USB Driver ..... A-14
- Circle ..... 7-11
- Clear ..... 22-20
- Clear Data from the MICRO/I ..... 22-20
- Clipboard ..... 2-43
- Closing Screens ..... 5-5
- Color Data Correspondence Table ..... A-1
- Color Number ..... A-1
- Color Palette ..... A-4
- Command Settings Dialog Box ..... 3-26
- Commands ..... 12-1
- Comment ..... 20-25
- Comment Tab
  - Alarm List Display ..... 10-112
  - Alarm Log Display ..... 10-127
  - Bar Chart ..... 11-18
  - Bit Button ..... 8-17
  - Bit Write Command ..... 12-8
  - Calendar ..... 10-158
  - Character Input ..... 10-42
  - Goto Screen Button ..... 8-51
  - Goto Screen Command ..... 12-24
  - Key Button ..... 8-82

Line Chart .....	11-43
Message Display .....	10-78
Message Switching Display .....	10-96
Meter .....	11-63
Multi-Button .....	8-114
Multi-Command .....	12-54
Multi-State Lamp .....	9-30
Numerical Display .....	10-145
Numerical Input .....	10-23
Picture Display .....	10-60
Pie Chart .....	11-52
Pilot Lamp .....	9-14
Potentiometer .....	8-145
Print Button .....	8-65
Print Command .....	12-30
Script Command .....	12-36
Selector Switch .....	8-134
Timer .....	12-60
Word Button .....	8-36
Word Write Command .....	12-17
Communicate with .....	22-5
Communication .....	2-47
Communication Driver .....	2-54
Communication Driver Extension Settings Dialog Box ....	4-30
Communication Driver Information Dialog Box .....	22-29
Communication Driver Network Tab .....	4-31
Communication Driver Tab .....	4-27
Communication Interface Tab .....	4-21
Communication Settings .....	22-5, 27-3, 27-8
Compatibility .....	2-59
Compatible Tab .....	4-43
Compatible USB Barcode Readers .....	3-73
Compatible with HG1B .....	4-44
Compatible with previous version .....	4-43
Completed Device Address .....	3-27
Conditional branching .....	20-17
Configuration .....	2-46
Confirmed .....	13-3
Connect MICRO/I to a Computer .....	22-4
Connection Diagram for User Communication .....	3-73
Constant .....	20-25
Control Statements .....	20-17, 20-26
Converting PLC Program Files for Transfer .....	26-10
Converting Project Data for Transfer .....	26-3
Counting the Operation Count .....	17-2
Counting the Operation Time .....	17-2
Creating a New User Communication Protocol .....	3-11
Creating a screen .....	5-2
Creating a USB Autorun Definition File (Text editor) ....	27-25
Creating a User Account .....	21-11
Creating New Project Data .....	4-1
Creating Recipe Files .....	18-17
Custom Monitor .....	23-7
<b>D</b>	
Data .....	2-68
Data comparison and copy .....	20-21
Data Configuration	
Alarm Log Function .....	13-5
Data Log Function .....	14-4
Operation Log Function .....	15-4
Recipe Function .....	18-3
Data Displays .....	10-1
Data for Recipes .....	18-2
Data Labels dialog box .....	15-12
Data Log Function .....	14-1
Data Log Settings dialog box .....	14-11
Data Over Tab	
Bar Chart .....	11-9
Line Chart .....	11-32
Numerical Display .....	10-138
Numerical Input .....	10-14
Data Settings dialog box .....	3-36, 14-25
Data Size .....	2-54
Data Storage Amount	
Alarm Log Function .....	13-8
Data Log Function .....	14-5
Operation Log Function .....	15-6
Data Storage Area .....	16-1
Data Storage Area Management dialog box .....	16-4
Data Tab	
Bar Chart .....	11-5
Data Log Settings .....	14-23
Recipe Settings .....	18-13
Data Transfer .....	1-4, 8-86
Data Transfer Function .....	26-1
Data type conversion .....	20-20
Date and Time (Cursor) Tab .....	11-36
Debugging in WindO/I-NV4 .....	23-4
Default Gateway .....	4-24
Deleting a Security Group .....	21-20
Deleting a User Account .....	21-17
Deleting Data	
Alarm Log Function .....	13-8
Data Log Function .....	14-5
Operation Log Function .....	15-6
Deleting Data from an External Memory Inserted in the MICRO/I .....	22-22
Deleting Files on the External Memory Device .....	27-15
Deleting Recipe Files .....	18-22
Deleting Screens .....	5-9
Device Address .....	20-25
Maximum Number of External Device Addresses ....	4-45
Device Address Settings .....	2-64
Device Link Communication .....	3-1
Device Monitor .....	23-19
Disable Switch .....	4-15
Display Block Number .....	10-124
Display the Order of Overlapping Screens .....	5-16
Display the Value of Device Address in Popup .....	23-16
Display with Arithmetic Operation .....	10-21, 10-143
Div .....	8-20, 8-23, 8-95, 12-10, 12-13, 12-42
DM Link Communication .....	3-4
Docking .....	2-51
Download .....	4-45
Download Data .....	22-11

Download Dialog Box .....	22-11
Downloading .....	22-9
Downloading files	
External Memory Device .....	27-4
Downloading Files to an External Memory Inserted in the MICRO/I .....	22-13
Downloading PLC Program files .....	26-11
Downloading Project Data	
External Memory Device .....	27-9
Downloading Project Data to the MICRO/I .....	22-9
Downloading Project Files .....	26-6
Draw .....	20-22
Drawings .....	2-43, 6-1, 7-1
Duplicating Screens .....	5-7

## E

Editing .....	2-45
Editing a User Account .....	21-15
Editing Recipe Data .....	18-14
Editing Recipe Files .....	18-21
Ellipse .....	7-11
Enable Low Battery Warning .....	4-14
Enable Maintenance .....	4-14
Enable Touch Sound .....	4-14
Enable Two-point Push .....	4-14
ENT button .....	10-7, 10-30
Enter Password Dialog Box .....	21-41
Equilateral Polygons .....	7-19
Error Information .....	3-79
Error Messages .....	31-1
Errors Displayed on the Screen .....	31-1
Ethernet .....	4-23, 4-24, 22-5
Event Name .....	15-13
Example of User Communication Settings .....	3-68
External Device Monitor .....	23-15
External Memory Device .....	22-5
External Memory Device Folder .....	4-38
External Memory Device Information Dialog Box .....	22-28
External Memory Device Tab	
Alarm Log Settings .....	13-20
Data Log Settings .....	14-16
Operation Log Settings .....	15-14
Project Settings .....	4-38
External Memory Devices .....	27-1

## F

Fade In .....	5-22
File Structure .....	27-2
Fill .....	7-22
Flash .....	5-16
Flashing Cycle .....	4-15
Floating windows .....	2-51
Focus Order .....	5-16, 5-22
Font Information Dialog Box .....	22-28
Font Settings Tab .....	4-42

Font Size .....	2-8
Foreground Colors .....	A-5
Format .....	2-49
Arrange .....	2-50
Shape Style .....	2-49
Size .....	2-50
Text Style .....	2-49
Format List .....	20-17
Format Tab	
Alarm List Display .....	10-105
Alarm Log Display .....	10-121
Calendar .....	10-153
Character Input .....	10-33
Message Display .....	10-68
Message Switching Display .....	10-87
Numerical Display .....	10-134
Numerical Input .....	10-10
Selector Switch .....	8-128
Formatting	
External Memory Device .....	27-16
External Memory Inserted in the MICRO/I .....	22-24
Formatting an External Memory Device .....	27-16
Function .....	20-19
Function list .....	20-10
Functions that Support Text Groups .....	19-2

## G

General Tab	
Alarm List Display .....	10-99
Alarm Log Display .....	10-115
Alarm Log Settings .....	13-13
Bar Chart .....	11-3
Base Screen .....	5-14
Bit Button .....	8-4
Bit Write Command .....	12-4
Calendar .....	10-148
Change User Account .....	21-35
Character Input .....	10-28
Data Log Settings .....	14-13
Goto Screen Button .....	8-39
Goto Screen Command .....	12-20
Global Script .....	20-15
Key Button .....	8-68
Line Chart .....	11-21
Message Display .....	10-64
Message Switching Display .....	10-82
Meter .....	11-55
Multi-Button .....	8-91
Multi-Command .....	12-39
Multi-State Lamp .....	9-18
New User Account .....	21-35
Numerical Display .....	10-130
Numerical Input .....	10-3
Operation Log Settings .....	15-10
Picture Display .....	10-50
Pie Chart .....	11-46
Pilot Lamp .....	9-3
Popup Screen .....	5-20
Potentiometer .....	8-137
Print Button .....	8-54
Print Command .....	12-27
Script Command .....	12-33
Security .....	21-33
Selector Switch .....	8-121
Timer .....	12-57

Word Button .....	8-22
Word Write Command .....	12-12
Global Script .....	20-12
Goto Screen Button .....	8-37
Goto Screen Command .....	12-18
Gradation .....	A-6
Grid Settings .....	2-55
Group Membership Tab	
Change User Account .....	21-36
New User Account .....	21-36

## H

Halt and exit .....	20-18
Handling Problems .....	31-4
Highlighting Objects While Satisfying Conditions .....	23-16
High-quality Fonts .....	2-9
HMI Link Register (LLR) Assignment .....	3-75
Home .....	2-43
Homepage .....	25-6
Horizontal Writing .....	A-7

## I

Image Files .....	2-19
Image Name .....	2-63
Importing Text from a Text List .....	19-7
Importing user communication protocol .....	3-20
Indirect read .....	2-4
Indirect write .....	2-4
Individual Settings dialog box .....	10-102
Alarm Log Settings .....	13-18
Data Log Settings .....	14-13
Preventive Maintenance Settings .....	17-8
Recipe Settings .....	18-10
Input with Arithmetic Operation .....	10-21
Installed Fonts in the MICRO/I .....	2-5, 2-6
Installing the USB driver	
Windows 7, Windows Vista .....	A-10
Windows 8 .....	A-10
Windows XP .....	A-11
Interface Configuration .....	4-21
Interface Settings .....	4-23
Internal Device .....	28-1
IP Address .....	4-24
Default .....	22-5
IP Address Manager .....	22-8

## K

Key Browser .....	8-86
Key Button .....	8-66, 26-6, 26-11
For Alarm Displays .....	8-85
For Data Transfer Keys .....	8-85
For Keypad .....	8-83
Keypad .....	8-86, 8-115

## L

Label of Recorded Data .....	15-12
Label Tab	
Bar Chart .....	11-12
Line Chart .....	11-35
Line .....	7-1
Line Chart .....	11-19
Device Display .....	11-22
List Tab .....	10-101
Log Tab .....	10-117
Log Trend .....	11-21, 11-22
Logical Operators .....	20-18, 20-34
Low Battery Voltage .....	31-3

## M

Main Menu screen .....	29-3, 29-4
Maintenance .....	25-1
Maintenance Screen .....	29-1
Maximum Number of Parts .....	5-25
Message Display .....	10-61
Message Switching Display .....	10-80
Message Tab .....	10-84
Meter .....	11-53
MICRO/I .....	2-46
MICRO/I Setup .....	29-1
Minimize the Ribbon .....	2-42
Mod .....	8-20, 8-23, 8-95, 12-10, 12-13, 12-42
Mode .....	2-54
Momentary .....	8-2, 8-5, 8-19, 8-23, 8-89, 8-91, 12-1, 12-4, 12-10, 12-12
Monitor Function .....	23-1
Monitor Mode .....	1-4
Monitoring .....	25-6
Monitoring on the MICRO/I .....	23-18
Monitoring with WindO/I-NV4 .....	23-1
Monitors .....	2-47
Move .....	8-2, 8-5, 8-19, 8-22, 8-94, 8-95, 12-2, 12-5, 12-10, 12-12, 12-41, 12-42
Multi .....	8-20, 8-23, 8-95, 12-10, 12-13, 12-42
Multi-Button .....	8-88, 26-6, 26-11
Multi-Command .....	12-37, 26-6, 26-11
Multi-State Lamps .....	9-15

## N

New User Account Dialog Box .....	21-35
No External Devices .....	3-6
Not Clear Completed Device Address automatically .....	3-28
Notch Settings dialog box .....	8-125
Number .....	5-14, 5-20
Number of Blocks	
Alarm Log Settings .....	13-16
Recipe Settings .....	18-8
Numerical Display .....	10-128

Numerical Input ..... 4-15, 10-1  
Numerical Input Keypad ..... 8-83

## O

O/I Link Communication ..... 3-3  
O/I Link Tab ..... 4-33  
Object List ..... 2-62  
Occurred ..... 13-3  
Offline Mode ..... 1-4  
Offset ..... 20-24  
Online ..... 2-46  
Online Function ..... 22-1  
    Formatting an External Memory Device ..... 27-16  
Open Current Screens ..... 23-17  
Opening Project Data ..... 4-3  
Opening Screens ..... 5-3  
Operating Modes ..... 1-4  
Operation Count Tab ..... 17-9  
Operation Log Function ..... 15-1  
Operation Log Settings dialog box ..... 15-10  
Operation Time Tab ..... 17-8  
Operator ..... 2-68, 20-18, 21-6  
Optional Fonts ..... 4-42  
Options  
    HG2G-5T ..... 30-15  
Options Tab  
    Alarm List Display ..... 10-108  
    Alarm Log Display ..... 10-123  
    Alarm Log Settings ..... 13-27  
    Bar Chart ..... 11-16  
    Base Screen ..... 5-15  
    Bit Button ..... 8-15  
    Calendar ..... 10-156  
    Character Input ..... 10-40  
    Data Log Settings ..... 14-26  
    Goto Screen Button ..... 8-49  
    Key Button ..... 8-80  
    Line Chart ..... 11-41  
    Message Display ..... 10-76  
    Message Switching Display ..... 10-94  
    Meter ..... 11-61  
    Multi-Button ..... 8-112  
    Multi-State Lamp ..... 9-28  
    Numerical Display ..... 10-142  
    Numerical Input ..... 10-19  
    Picture Display ..... 10-58  
    Pie Chart ..... 11-50  
    Pilot Lamp ..... 9-12  
    Popup Screen ..... 5-21  
    Potentiometer ..... 8-143  
    Print Button ..... 8-63  
    Security ..... 21-37  
    Selector Switch ..... 8-132  
    Word Button ..... 8-34  
OR ..... 8-20, 8-23, 8-95, 12-10, 12-13, 12-42  
Overlay ..... 5-15

## P

Parts ..... 2-44

Parts List ..... 2-63  
Pass-Through Function ..... 24-1  
Password Input ..... 21-39  
Password Screen ..... 21-40  
Pattern Palette ..... A-5  
Patterns and gradations ..... A-6  
Peak chart ..... 11-3  
Pen (Device Address) Tab ..... 11-30  
Pen (Log) Tab ..... 11-28  
Pen Recorder ..... 11-22  
Picture ..... 6-2, 7-24  
Picture Display ..... 10-46  
Picture Manager ..... 2-27  
Picture Name Setting dialog box ..... 2-34  
Pie ..... 7-16, 11-47  
Pie Chart ..... 11-44  
Pilot Lamps ..... 9-1  
PLC Program File Transfer Procedures ..... 26-9  
PLC Program Transfer Function ..... 26-8  
Polygon ..... 7-5  
Polyline ..... 7-3  
Popup Screen ..... 5-20  
Port ..... 22-5  
Position ..... 2-54  
Potentiometer ..... 8-135  
Preference ..... 2-36  
Preventive Maintenance Function ..... 17-1  
Preventive Maintenance Settings dialog box ..... 17-6  
Preview ..... 2-56  
Print Button ..... 8-52  
Print Command ..... 12-25  
Priority of the Operator ..... 20-55  
Project ..... 2-45, 4-45  
Project Data ..... 4-1  
Project Data Transfer Procedures ..... 26-2  
Project Details Tab ..... 4-41  
Project Recovery dialog box ..... 2-37  
Project Settings ..... 4-12  
Project Transfer Function ..... 26-1  
Properties dialog box  
    Alarm List Display ..... 10-99  
    Alarm Log Display ..... 10-115  
    Arc ..... 7-15  
    Bar Chart ..... 11-3  
    Bit Button ..... 8-4  
    Bit Write Command ..... 12-4  
    Bit Write for Multi-Functions ..... 8-94, 12-41  
    Calendar ..... 10-148  
    Character Input ..... 10-28  
    Circle/Ellipse ..... 7-12  
    Equilateral Polygons ..... 7-20  
    Fill ..... 7-23  
    Goto Screen Button ..... 8-39  
    Goto Screen Command ..... 12-20  
    Goto Screen for Multi-Functions ..... 8-97, 12-44  
    Key Button ..... 8-68  
    Key for Multi-Functions ..... 8-100, 12-47  
    Keypad ..... 8-117

Line	7-2
Line Chart	11-21
Message Display	10-64
Message Switching Display	10-82
Meter	11-55
Multi-Button	8-91
Multi-Command	12-39
Multi-State Lamp	9-18
Numerical Display	10-130
Numerical Input	10-3
Picture	7-25
Picture Display	10-50
Pie	7-17
Pie Chart	11-46
Pilot Lamp	9-3
Polygon	7-6
Polyline	7-4
Potentiometer	8-137
Print Button	8-54
Print Command	12-27
Print for Multi-Functions	8-99, 12-46
Rectangle	7-9
Script Command	12-33
Script for Multi-Functions	8-104, 12-51
Selector Switch	8-121
Text	7-27
Timer	12-57
Word Button	8-22
Word Write Command	12-12
Word Write for Multi-Functions	8-95, 12-42
Protect	2-46
Protecting Data	21-3
Protecting Displays and Operations	21-8
Protecting the Display of Parts	21-25
Protecting the Display of Screens	21-21
Protecting the Operation of Parts	21-29
Protocol Manager	3-21

## Q

Quick Access Toolbar	2-40
----------------------	------

## R

Range Tab	11-59
Reader	21-6
Real Time	
Alarm Log Function	13-6
Alarm Log Settings	13-23
Data Log Settings	14-19
Data Structure and Output Example (Alarm Log Settings)	13-37
Data Structure and Output Example (Data Log Settings)	14-40
Data Structure and Output Example (Operation Log Settings)	15-21
Operation Log Settings	15-17
Receive (RXD) Command	
BCC (Block Check Code)	3-62
Constant (Character)	3-50
Constant (Hexadecimal)	3-51
Device Address	3-52
Registering Constant (Character)	3-57
Registering Constant (Hexadecimal)	3-59
Skip	3-65

Receiving Character Time Out	3-23
Receiving Time Out	3-31
Recipe Function	18-1
Recipe Settings dialog box	18-8
Recorded Events	15-3
Recovered	13-3
Rectangle	7-8
Reference Screen	10-108, 10-123
Registration Text Tab	
Bit Button	8-10
Goto Screen Button	8-44
Key Button	8-75
Multi-Button	8-107
Multi-State Lamp	9-22
Pilot Lamp	9-7
Print Button	8-58
Word Button	8-29
Relational Operator	20-18
Relational Operators	20-32
Remote Control and Monitoring function	25-3
Remote Control Page	25-11
Remote Functions	25-10
Remote monitoring page	25-10
Repeat	20-17
Reset	8-1, 8-4, 8-94, 12-1, 12-4, 12-41
Reusing Screens	5-11
Ribbon	2-43
Run Mode	1-4
Runtime system	22-11
RXD	3-27

## S

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS	P-1
Sampling Method	14-14
Save	4-4
Save As	4-5
Save Project	2-59
Saving Data	
Alarm Log Function	13-7
Data Log Function	14-5
Operation Log Function	15-6
Saving Data as a CSV File	
Alarm Log Function	13-36
Data Log Function	14-40
Operation Log Function	15-21
Saving drawing objects drawn on the editing screen	2-24
Saving image files	2-20
Saving pictures as image files	2-26
Saving pictures in Picture Manager	2-20
Saving Project Data	4-4
Saving Registered Text as a CSV File	19-6
Saving registered user communication protocol as a file	3-19
Scale Tab	
Bar Chart	11-10
Line Chart	11-33
Meter	11-60
Screen Effects	5-21



Screen List .....	2-62
Screen Monitor .....	23-6
Screen Number .....	5-25
Screen Number Format .....	4-13
Screen Size .....	5-1
Screen Type .....	5-14, 5-20
Screens .....	2-43, 2-49, 5-1
Script .....	20-1
Script Coding Examples .....	20-26
Script Command .....	12-31
Script Definition Method .....	20-17
Script Editor .....	20-8
Script Error .....	20-4
Script Function .....	20-1
Script Manager .....	20-7
Security Dialog Box .....	21-33
Security Function .....	21-1
Security Group .....	5-17, 5-22, 21-6, 21-9, 27-33
Selecting pictures from Symbol Factory .....	2-22
Selector Switch .....	8-119
SERIAL1(RS232C) .....	4-26
SERIAL1(RS422/485) .....	4-26
Set .....	8-1, 8-4, 8-19, 8-22, 8-94, 8-95, ..... 12-1, 12-4, 12-10, 12-12, 12-41, 12-42
Set & Reset .....	8-94, 12-41
Set ON & OFF Data .....	8-95, 12-42
Setting Conditional Expressions .....	2-67
Setting Sub Host Communication for a communication interface .....	3-76
Setting the External Memory Device Folder .....	27-14
Setting user communication for a communication interface .....	3-8
Shape Style .....	2-49
Shapes .....	6-2, 7-1
Show below the Ribbon .....	2-41
Show script error .....	4-14
Show/Hide .....	2-48
Size .....	2-50
Snap to Grid .....	2-55
Specifications .....	2-1
HG2G-5T .....	30-1
Stacked bar chart .....	11-46
Standard Keypad Popup Screen .....	5-24
Start Code .....	3-66
Start Part with synchronous .....	4-15
Start Time .....	4-13
State Settings dialog box .....	9-25
State Tab .....	9-23
Status Bar .....	2-54, 2-56
Status Device Address .....	3-29
Storage Method of 32-bit Numerical Data .....	4-16
Storage Method of String Data .....	4-16
String Data Storage Method .....	10-44, 10-79
Sub .....	8-20, 8-23, 8-95, 12-10, 12-13, 12-42
Sub Host Communication .....	3-74
Sub Host Communication Tab .....	4-36
Subnet Mask .....	4-24
Default .....	22-5
Superimpose .....	5-21
Supported Languages .....	2-5
Switching the Displayed Language by Value of Device ...	19-9
Switching the Screen of the MICRO/I .....	23-17
Symbol Factory .....	2-31
Symbol Options Dialog Box .....	2-32
System Area .....	4-17
System Composition .....	1-1
System Detailed Information Page .....	25-8
System Information .....	22-25
System Language .....	4-14
System Mode .....	1-4, 29-3
Formatting external memory .....	27-17
System Setup .....	2-46
System Tab .....	4-13
<b>T</b>	
Tag Editor .....	2-64
Target Information Dialog Box .....	22-27
Target IP Address .....	22-7
Target List .....	22-6
Temporary Device .....	20-25
Terminal Code .....	3-66
Text .....	6-2, 7-26
Auto Resizing .....	2-58
Text Alignment .....	A-7
Text Group .....	2-54, 19-1
Text Group Settings Dialog Box .....	19-14
Text Manager .....	19-11
Text Manager Color .....	A-4
Text Style .....	2-49
Thresholds .....	17-3
Time Out (min) .....	22-5
Timer .....	12-55
Toggle .....	8-2, 8-5, 8-94, 12-2, 12-5, 12-41
Top Page .....	29-3, 29-4
Touch Panel .....	31-4
Transfer .....	2-46
Transmission (TXD) Command	
BCC (Block Check Code) .....	3-47
Constant (Character) .....	3-37
Constant (Hexadecimal) .....	3-38
Device Address .....	3-39
Registering Constant (Character) .....	3-43
Registering Constant (Hexadecimal) .....	3-45
Transmission Wait .....	3-31
Trigger Condition .....	2-67
Trigger Condition Settings .....	2-67
Trigger Condition Tab	
Bar Chart .....	11-13
Bit Button .....	8-12
Bit Write Command .....	12-6

Calendar .....	10-154
Character Input .....	10-37
Global Script .....	20-16
Goto Screen Button .....	8-46
Goto Screen Command .....	12-22
Key Button .....	8-77
Line Chart .....	11-39
Message Display .....	10-74
Message Switching Display .....	10-92
Multi-Button .....	8-109
Multi-Command .....	12-52
Multi-State Lamp .....	9-26
Numerical Display .....	10-140
Numerical Input .....	10-16
Picture Display .....	10-56
Pilot Lamp .....	9-9
Potentiometer .....	8-140
Print Button .....	8-60
Print Command .....	12-28
Script Command .....	12-34
Selector Switch .....	8-129
Timer .....	12-58
Word Button .....	8-31
Word Write Command .....	12-15
Troubleshooting .....	31-1
TXD .....	3-26
Type Number .....	2-54

## U

Upload Dialog Box .....	22-19
Upload Project Data from the MICRO/I .....	22-16
Uploading .....	22-16
Uploading data	
External Memory Device .....	27-6
Uploading PLC Program files .....	26-11
Uploading Project Data	
External Memory Device .....	27-11
Uploading Project Files .....	26-6
USB .....	22-5
USB autorun definition file .....	27-25
USB Autorun Function .....	4-39, 27-20
USB Autorun Function Configuration Procedure .....	27-22
USB Autorun Function Security .....	27-33
USB flash drive .....	27-2
USB Interface .....	4-22
USB Popup Screen Function .....	27-34
USB1(USB-B) .....	4-25
USB2(USB-A) .....	4-25
Use Compatible functions from previous version .....	2-59
Use Device Cache .....	4-15
Use Large Font .....	4-14
Use System Area .....	4-15
User Accounts .....	21-1
User Communication .....	3-7
User Communication Protocol Settings Dialog Box .....	3-23
User Communication Tab .....	4-34
Using the online function for Ethernet communication .....	22-6

## V

Vertical Installation .....	5-26
Vertical Writing .....	A-8
View .....	2-48
Screens .....	2-49
Show/Hide .....	2-48
Window .....	2-49
Workspace .....	2-48
Zoom .....	2-49
View Browser .....	A-3
View Tab	
Alarm List Display .....	10-103
Alarm Log Display .....	10-119
Bar Chart .....	11-7
Bit Button .....	8-8
Calendar .....	10-151
Character Input .....	10-31
Goto Screen Button .....	8-42
Key Button .....	8-73
Line Chart .....	11-26
Message Display .....	10-66
Message Switching Display .....	10-85
Meter .....	11-57
Multi-Button .....	8-105
Multi-State Lamp .....	9-21
Numerical Display .....	10-132
Numerical Input .....	10-8
Picture Display .....	10-54
Pie Chart .....	11-49
Pilot Lamp .....	9-5
Potentiometer .....	8-138
Print Button .....	8-56
Selector Switch .....	8-126
Word Button .....	8-27

## W

Watch Dog .....	4-15
Web Page Configuration .....	25-4
Web Server Function .....	25-1
Web Server Tab .....	4-40
WindO/I-NV4 .....	2-1
WindO/I-NV4 Options dialog box .....	2-57
Window .....	2-49, 2-51
Windows Font .....	2-5, 2-12
Windows RGB Value Correspondence Table .....	A-2
Word Button .....	8-18
Word Functions .....	20-19, 20-39
Word Write Command .....	12-9
Work Environment .....	2-57
Workspace .....	2-48, 2-51, 2-59, 2-62

## X

XOR .....	8-20, 8-23, 8-95, 12-10, 12-13, 12-42
-----------	---------------------------------------

## Z

Zoom .....	2-49, 2-56, 2-62
------------	------------------